

PUB. 140

**SAILING DIRECTIONS
(PLANNING GUIDE)**



**NORTH ATLANTIC OCEAN
AND ADJACENT SEAS**



Prepared and published by the
NATIONAL GEOSPATIAL-INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
Springfield, Virginia

© COPYRIGHT 2019 BY THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT
NO COPYRIGHT CLAIMED UNDER TITLE 17 U.S.C.

2019



SEVENTEENTH EDITION

Preface

Pub. 140, Sailing Directions (Planning Guide) North Atlantic Ocean and Adjacent Seas, Seventeenth Edition, 2019, is issued for use in conjunction with the following Sailing Directions (Enroute) Publications:

Pub. 131, Pub. 132, Pub. 141, Pub. 142, Pub. 143, Pub. 145, Pub. 146, Pub. 147, Pub. 148, Pub. 191, Pub. 192, Pub. 193, Pub. 194 and Pub. 195.

Digital Nautical Charts 1, 8, 9, 10, 14, 15, 16, 18, 20, 21, 22, and 28 provide electronic chart coverage for the area covered by this publication.

This publication has been corrected to 16 March 2019, including Notice to Mariners No. 11 of 2019. Subsequent updates have corrected this publication to 27 January 2024, including Notice to Mariners No. 4 of 2024.

Explanatory Remarks

Sailing Directions are published by the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (NGA) under the authority of Department of Defense Directive 5105.60, dated 29 July 2009, and pursuant to the authority contained in U. S. Code Title 10, Chapter 22, Section 451 and Title 44, Section 1336. Sailing Directions, covering the harbors, coasts, and waters of the world, provide information that cannot be shown graphically on nautical charts and is not readily available elsewhere.

Sailing Directions (Planning Guide) are intended to assist mariners in planning ocean passages and to eliminate duplication by consolidating useful information about all the countries adjacent to a particular ocean basin in one volume.

Planning Guide publications are compiled and structured in the alphabetical order of countries contained within the region covered by each publication.

Bearings.—Bearings are true, and are expressed in degrees from 000° (north) to 360°, measured clockwise. General bearings are expressed by the initial letters of the points of the compass (e.g. N, NNE, NE, etc.). Adjective and adverb endings have been discarded. Wherever precise bearings are intended, degrees are used.

Charts.—Reference to charts made throughout this publication refers to hard copy paper charts and electronic charts.

As the maritime community moves towards electronic navigation, the Maritime Safety Office will begin reducing NGA’s Standard Nautical Chart portfolio. Further information can be found in the “What’s New” section of the NGA Maritime Safety Information web site (<https://msi.nga.mil>).

Corrective Information.—Users should refer corrections, additions, and comments to NGA’s Maritime Operations Desk or the Maritime Safety Office, as follows:

NGA Maritime—Contact Information	
Maritime Operations Desk	
Toll free	1-800-362-6289
Commercial	571-557-5455
DSN	547-5455

NGA Maritime—Contact Information	
E-mail	navsafety@nga.mil
Maritime Safety Office	
DNC web site	https://dnc.nga.mil
Maritime Domain web site	https://msi.nga.mil
E-mail	MarHelp@nga.mil
Maritime Quality Feedback System (MQFS)	https://marhelp.nga.mil
Mailing address	Maritime Safety Office National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency Mail Stop N64-SFH 7500 Geoint Drive Springfield VA 22150-7500

New editions of Sailing Directions are corrected through the date of publication shown above. Important information to amend material in the publication is available is updated as needed and available as a downloadable corrected publication from the NGA Maritime Domain web site.

NGA Maritime Safety Office Web Site
https://msi.nga.mil

Courses.—Courses are true, and are expressed in the same manner as bearings. The directives “steer” and “make good” a course mean, without exception, to proceed from a point of origin along a track having the identical meridional angle as the designated course. Vessels following the directives must allow for every influence tending to cause deviation from such track, and navigate so that the designated course is continuously being made good.

Currents.—Current directions are the true directions toward which currents set.

Distances.—Distances are expressed in nautical miles of 1 minute of latitude. Distances of less than 1 mile are expressed in meters, or tenths of miles.

Geographic Names.—Geographic names are generally those used by the nation having sovereignty. Names in parentheses following another name are alternate names that may appear on some charts. In general, alternate names are quoted only in the principal description of the place. Diacritical marks, such as accents, cedillas, and circumflexes, which are related to specific letters in certain foreign languages, are not used in the interest of typographical simplicity.

Wherever possible, names used on NGA charts and in NGA publications are in the form approved by the United States Board on Geographic Names (BGN). Generally, local official spellings are used for those features entirely within a single

sovereignty, names of countries and those features which are common to two or more countries or which lie beyond a single sovereignty may carry Board-approved conventional spellings (i.e., names in common English language usage). When alternate names would be of value to the user, they may be shown for information purposes within parentheses. Important individual name changes are made to all revised charts as the opportunity permits.

Geographic names or their spellings do not necessarily reflect recognition of the political status of an area by the United States Government.

BGN approved names may be found at <https://geonames.nga.mil/geonames/GNSHome/welcome.html>.

Heights.—Heights are referred to the plane of reference used for that purpose on the charts and are expressed in meters.

Internet Links.—This publication provides Internet links to web sites concerned with maritime navigational safety, including but not limited to, Federal government sites, foreign Hydrographic Offices, and foreign public/private port facilities. NGA makes no claims, promises, or guarantees concerning the accuracy, completeness, or adequacy of the contents of these web sites and expressly disclaims any liability for errors and omissions in the contents of these web sites.

International Ship and Port Facility Security (ISPS) Code.—The ISPS Code is a comprehensive set of measures to enhance the security of ships and port facilities developed in response to the perceived threats to ships and port facilities in the wake of the 9/11 attacks in the United States. Information on the ISPS Code can be found at the International Maritime Organization web site:

International Maritime Organization Home Page

<http://www.imo.org>

Lights and Fog Signals.—Lights and fog signals are not described, and light sectors are not usually defined. The Light Lists should be consulted for complete information.

National Ocean Claims.—Information on national ocean claims and maritime boundary disputes, which have been compiled from the best available sources, is provided solely in the interest of the navigational safety of shipping and in no way constitutes legal recognition by the United States. These non-recognized claims and requirements may include, but are not limited to:

1. A requirement by a state for advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea.
2. Straight baseline, internal waters, or historic waters claims.
3. The establishment of a security zone, where a state claims to control activity beyond its territorial sea for security reasons unrelated to that state's police powers in its territory, including its territorial sea.

Radio Navigational Aids.—Radio navigational aids and radio weather services are not described in detail. Publication No. 117 Radio Navigational Aids and NOAA Publication, Selected Worldwide Marine Weather Broadcasts, should be consulted.

Soundings.—Soundings are referred to the datum of the charts and are expressed in meters.

Telephone and Facsimile Numbers.—Within this publication, the international telephone and facsimile numbers provided as contact information contain the minimum digits necessary to dial. Please note that these contact numbers do not include additional digits or special characters, such as (0) or (+), which may be required when dialing. The necessity of such digits and characters depend upon numerous factors and conditions, such as the user's geolocation and service provider. Mariners are advised to consult their communications equipment and service provider user manuals for guidance.

Time.—Time is normally expressed as local time unless specifically designated as Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).

Standard Time Zone of the World Chart

<https://www.cia.gov/maps/the-world-factbook/world-regional>

Time Zone.—The Time Zone description(s), as well as information concerning the use of Daylight Savings Time, are included. The World Time Zone Chart is available on the Internet at the web site above.

U.S. Maritime Advisory System.—The U.S. Maritime Advisory System is a streamlined inter-agency approach to identifying and promulgating maritime security threats. The system replaces Special Warnings to Mariners (State Department), MARAD Advisories (Maritime Administration), and Marine Safety Information Bulletins (U.S. Coast Guard) and consists of the following items:

1. U.S. Maritime Alert—Provides basic information (location, incident, type, date/time) on reported maritime security threats to U.S. maritime industry interests. U.S. Maritime alerts do not contain policy or recommendations for specific courses of information.
2. U.S. Maritime Advisory—Provides more detailed information, when appropriate, through a “whole-of-government” response to an identified maritime threat.

Maritime Administration (MARAD)—U.S. Maritime Advisory System

<https://www.maritime.dot.gov/msci-advisories>

Winds.—Wind directions are the true directions from which winds blow.

Reference List

The principal sources examined in the preparation of this publication were:

- British Hydrographic Office Sailing Directions.
- Canadian Sailing Directions.
- Reports from United States Naval and merchant vessels and various shipping companies.
- Other U.S. Government publications, reports, and documents.
- Charts, light lists, tide and current tables, and other documents in possession of the Agency.

IV

Internet Web sites, as follows:

1. Calendar of All Legal Public Holidays.
<http://www.bank-holidays.com>
2. Department of State/U.S. Embassies.
<https://www.state.gov>
3. IMB Piracy Reporting Center Home Page.
http://www.iccwbo.org/ccs/menu_imb_piracy.asp
4. World Factbook.
<https://www.cia.gov/the-world-factbook>

Date of Change: 27 January 2024	
Notice to Mariners: 4/2024	
Country File	List of Changes
Anguilla	Search and Rescue
Antigua/Barbuda	Search and Rescue
Baltic Sea	Currents, Ice, Pollution, Tides, Appendix III
Belgium	Firing Areas, Meteorology, Navigational Information, Regulations
British Virgin Islands	Search and Rescue
Bulgaria	Navigational Information
Canada	Navigational Information, Appendix I, Appendix V
Croatia	Pilotage, Regulations, Search and Rescue, Vessel Traffic Service
Cuba	Meteorology
Denmark	Firing Areas, Fishing Areas, Meteorology; Mined Areas, Navigational Information, Pilotage
Dominica	Search and Rescue
Egypt	Meteorology
Estonia	Pilotage, Regulations
Faroe Islands	Search and Rescue
Finland	Buoyage System, Cautions, Fishing Areas, Ice, Pilotage, Restricted Areas
Georgia	Cautions, Pilotage
Germany	Firing Areas, Fishing Areas, Mined Areas, Pollution, Vessel Traffic Service
Gibraltar	Meteorology
Greece	Search and Rescue
Guadeloupe	Navigational Information
Guatemala	Search and Rescue
Ireland	Fishing Areas, Regulations, Ship Reporting System
Israel	Meteorology, Ship Reporting System
Italy	Firing Areas, Ship Reporting Systems
Jamaica	Search and Rescue
Latvia	Firing Areas, Search and Rescue
Lebanon	Regulations
Lithuania	Pollution, Regulations
Malta	Navigational Information
Martinique	Navigational Information, Search and Rescue
Mexico	Navigational Information
Montserrat	Search and Rescue
Netherlands	Regulations, Search and Rescue
Nicaragua	Search and Rescue

Date of Change: 27 January 2024	
Notice to Mariners: 4/2024	
Country File	List of Changes
North Atlantic Ocean	Cautions, Appendix I
Panama	Meteorology, Pollution
Poland	Firing Areas, Meteorology (new), Regulations, Search and Rescue
Romania	Pilotage, Search and Rescue, Vessel Traffic Service
Russia	Mined Areas, Navigational Information, Pilotage, Search and Rescue, Appendix V
Saint Kitts	Search and Rescue
Senegal	Regulations
Slovenia	Pilotage
Spain	Meteorology, Navigational Information, Search and Rescue, Vessel Traffic Service
St. Barthelemy	Navigational Information
St. Martin	Navigational Information
Sweden	Buoyage System, Cautions, Firing Areas, Fishing Areas, Ice, Mined Areas, Navigational Information, Pilotage, Restricted Areas, Search and Rescue, Signals
Trinidad and Tobago	Search and Rescue
Turkey	Pilotage, Search and Rescue
Ukraine	Ice, Mined Areas, Navigational Information, Pilotage, Traffic Separation Schemes, Appendix I, Appendix VI, Appendix VIII
United Kingdom	Cautions, Firing Areas, Fishing Areas, Navigational Information, Regulations, Search and Rescue, Submarine Operating Areas

Date of Change: 29 July 2023	
Notice to Mariners: 30/2023	
Country File	List of Changes
Albania	US Embassy
Algeria	US Embassy
Antigua/Barbuda	Search and Rescue, US Embassy
Aruba	US Embassy
Barbados	US Embassy
Baltic Sea	Baltic Sea Deep-Sea Pilot Contact Information
Belgium	US Embassy
Black Sea	Regulations
Bosnia	US Embassy
Bulgaria	US Embassy
Canada	Ice, Appendix V
Cape Verde Islands	US Embassy
Cayman Islands	US Embassy
Costa Rica	Navigational Information
Croatia	US Embassy
Cuba	US Embassy
Curacao	US Embassy
Cyprus	US Embassy
Denmark	Firing Areas. US Embassy

Date of Change: 29 July 2023	
Notice to Mariners: 30/2023	
Country File	List of Changes
Dominica	US Embassy
Dominican Republic	US Embassy
Egypt	Time Zone
Estonia	Ice, US Embassy
Finland	Ice, US Embassy, Vessel Traffic Service
France	US Embassy
Gambia	US Embassy
Georgia	US Embassy
Germany	Regulations, Traffic Separation Schemes, US Embassy
Greece	US Embassy
Grenada	US Embassy
Guinea	US Embassy
Guinea-Bissau	US Embassy
Haiti	Time Zone, US Embassy
Ireland	US Embassy
Israel	Time Zone
Italy	Buoyage system, Firing Areas, Traffic Separation Scheme, US Embassy
Jamaica	US Embassy
Latvia	US Embassy
Lebanon	Navigational Information, Regulations, Traffic Separation Schemes (new). US Embassy
Liberia	US Embassy
Libya	US Embassy
Lithuania	US Embassy
Malta	US Embassy
Mauritius	US Embassy
Mexico	Firing Areas, Time Zone
Monaco	US Embassy
Montenegro	US Embassy, Search and Rescue
Morocco	US Embassy
Netherlands	US Embassy
North Atlantic Ocean	Cautions
Norway	Buoyage System (graphic), Cautions, Navigational Systems, Pilotage, Regulations, Ship Reporting System
Poland	Fishing Areas, Navigational Information, US Embassy
Portugal	US Embassy
Romania	Navigational Information, Pilotage, Regulations, Search and Rescue, US Embassy
Russia	Ice, Navigational Information, Appendix III, Appendix VIII (new), Appendix IX (new)
Saint Kitts	US Embassy

Date of Change: 29 July 2023	
Notice to Mariners: 30/2023	
Country File	List of Changes
Saint Lucia	US Embassy
Saint Martin	US Embassy
Saint Pierre/Miquelon	Navigational Information
Saint Vincent	US Embassy
Senegal	US Embassy
Sierra Leone	US Embassy
Slovenia	US Embassy
Spain	US Embassy
Sweden	Firing Areas, US Embassy
Syria	US Embassy
Tunisia	US Embassy
Turkey	Navigational Information, US Embassy
Ukraine	Cautions, US Embassy
United Kingdom	US Embassy

Date of Change: 15 April 2023	
Notice to Mariners: 15/2023	
Country File	List of Changes
Algeria	Search and Rescue
Anguilla	Search and Rescue
Antigua	Search and Rescue
Bahamas	Firing Areas, Government, Meteorology, US Embassy
Baltic Sea	Fishing Areas
Belgium	Firing Areas, Mined Areas
Belize	US Embassy
Bermuda	Regulations, Search and Rescue, US Embassy
Black Sea	Regulations
Bulgaria	Search and Rescue
Canada	Ice, Meteorology, Pilotage, Pollution, US Embassy, Appendix I, Appendix II
Cape Verde Islands	Search and Rescue
Caribbean Sea	Ship Reporting System
Cayman Islands	Cautions, Meteorology
Colombia	US Embassy
Costa Rica	US Embassy
Cuba	Meteorology, Navigational Information
Cyprus	Search and Rescue
Denmark	Buoyage System, Pilotage, Search and Rescue
Dominica	Search and Rescue
Egypt	US Embassy
Estonia	Navigational Information
Faroe Islands	Meteorology

VIII

Date of Change: 15 April 2023	
Notice to Mariners: 15/2023	
Country File	List of Changes
Finland	Meteorology, Navigational Information, Search and Rescue
France	Cautions, Search and Rescue, Appendix II
Germany	Fishing Areas, Ice, Regulations, Vessel Traffic Service
Gibraltar	Regulations
Greece	Firing Areas, Search and Rescue
Guadeloupe	Pilotage
Guatemala	US Embassy
Honduras	US Embassy
Ireland	Search and Rescue
Israel	US Embassy
Italy	Firing Areas, Mined Areas, Search and Rescue
Jamaica	Pilotage, Search and Rescue
Latvia	Regulations, Search and Rescue
Lithuania	Meteorology, Pollution, Search and Rescue
Mexico	Search and Rescue, Time Zone, US Embassy
Montenegro	Search and Rescue
Morocco	Government, Regulations, Search and Rescue
Netherlands	Firing Areas, Mined Areas, Pilotage, Search and Rescue
Nicaragua	Search and Rescue, US Embassy
North Atlantic Ocean	Cautions
Norway	Pollution, Search and Rescue, US Embassy
Panama	US Embassy
Poland	Pollution
Romania	Search and Rescue
Russia	Search and Rescue, US Embassy
Senegal	Search and Rescue
St. Barthelemy	Meteorology
St. Martin	Meteorology
St. Vincent	Pollution (new)
Sweden	Firing Areas, Navigational Information, Regulations
Syria	Time Zone
Trinidad and Tobago	US Embassy
Ukraine	Traffic Separation Schemes
United Kingdom	Regulations, Appendix III
Venezuela	US Embassy

Date of Change: 10 December 2022	
Notice to Mariners: 50/2022	
Country File	List of Changes
Bermuda	Regulations
Black Sea	Cautions, Mined Areas (new), Regulations
Bulgaria	Pilotage
Canada	Cautions, Appendix III
Colombia	Cautions, Pilotage, Regulations
Curacao	Firing Areas
Denmark	Buoyage System
Faroe Islands	Pilotage
France	Signals
Georgia	Appendix
Germany	Fishing Areas
Greece	Cautions, Pollution
Guatemala	Pollution
Ireland	Regulations
Israel	Meteorology, Regulations
Italy	Firing Areas
Latvia	Search and Rescue
Lithuania	Cautions
Martinique	Firing Areas
Monaco	Regulations (new)
Morocco	Fishing Areas, Search and Rescue
Netherlands	Pollution, Search and Rescue
North Sea	Cautions
Poland	Submarine Operating Areas
Romania	Mines Areas, Navigational Information, Pilotage
Russia	Cautions, Pilotage, Appendix I, Appendix IV
Sweden	Cautions, Fishing Areas
Trinidad and Tobago	Cautions
Turkey	Pilotage, Appendix III
Ukraine	Cautions, Mined Areas, Pilotage, Appendix VII
United Kingdom	Fishing Areas, Search and Rescue, Vessel Traffic Service, appendix III

Date of Change: 2 July 2022	
Notice to Mariners: 27/2022	
Country File	List of Changes
Algeria	Search and Rescue
Baltic Sea	Cautions, Appendix III
Barbados	Government, Meteorology, US Embassy
Belize	Meteorology, Regulations

Date of Change: 2 July 2022	
Notice to Mariners: 27/2022	
Country File	List of Changes
Canada	Navigational Information, US Embassy, Appendix I, Appendix V
Cape Verde Islands	Pilotage
Cayman Islands	Regulations
Colombia	Navigational Information, Maritime Claims, US Embassy
Costa Rica	Search and Rescue, US Embassy
Curacao	Search and Rescue
Cyprus	Search and Rescue
Denmark	Ice, Pilotage, Pollution, Search and Rescue
Dominican Republic	Search and Rescue
Egypt	US Embassy
Estonia	Navigational Information, Ice
Faroe Islands	Search and Rescue
Finland	Ice
France	Pollution, Regulations, Submarine Operating Areas
Gambia	Pollution
Georgia	Restricted Areas
Germany	Search and Rescue
Greece	Search and Rescue
Guatemala	Meteorology (new), US Embassy
Honduras	US Embassy
Israel	US Embassy
Italy	Firing Areas, Government, Mined Areas, Traffic Separation Schemes
Jamaica	Search and Rescue
Mexico	Navigational Information, US Embassy
Montenegro	Navigational Information
Montserrat	Pollution (new)
Netherlands	Pilotage
Nicaragua	Meteorology (new), Navigational Information, US Embassy
North Atlantic Ocean	Appendix I
Norway	Firing Areas, Navigational Information
Panama	Pollution
Poland	Firing Areas
Romania	Regulations, Search and Rescue, Vessel Traffic Service
Russia	US Embassy
Senegal	Search and Rescue
Slovenia	Search and Rescue
St. Pierre and Miquelon	Meteorology, Pollution (new)
Sweden	Firing Areas, Mined Areas, Pollution

Date of Change: 2 July 2022	
Notice to Mariners: 27/2022	
Country File	List of Changes
Trinidad and Tobago	Meteorology
Ukraine	Pilotage
United Kingdom	Firing Areas, Regulations, Search and Rescue, Vessel Traffic Service

Date of Change: 18 December 2021	
Notice to Mariners: 51/2021	
Country File	List of Changes
Antigua/Barbuda	Government
Belgium	Regulations
Belize	Government
Canada	Cautions, Government, Ice, Regulations, Appendix III, Appendix V
Cape Verde Islands	Search and Rescue
Cayman Islands	Government
Croatia	Search and Rescue
Egypt	Government, Search and Rescue
Estonia	Ice
Faroe Islands	Navigational Information
Finland	Ice
France	Search and Rescue, Traffic Separation Schemes
Gambia	Government
Guatemala	Government
Haiti	Search and Rescue
Honduras	US Embassy
Israel	Pollution, Search and Rescue
Italy	Traffic Separation Schemes
Jamaica	Government
Mauritania	Search and Rescue
Mediterranean Sea	Cautions
Montenegro	Government, Search and Rescue
Morocco	Government
Norway	Firing Areas
Panama	Government, Regulations
Portugal	Government
Romania	Pilotage, Search and Rescue
Russia	Ice
Senegal	Search and Rescue
Sierra Leone	Government
Sint Maarten	Government
Spain	Search and Rescue

Date of Change: 18 December 2021	
Notice to Mariners: 51/2021	
Country File	List of Changes
Turkey	Cautions, Search and Rescue
Ukraine	Government, Pilotage, Appendix I, Appendix VIII
United Kingdom	Regulations

Date of Change: 26 June 2021	
Notice to Mariners: 26/2021	
Country File	List of Changes
Albania	Navigational Information, U.S. Embassy
Algeria	Search and Rescue
Antigua/Barbuda	Search and Rescue, U.S. Embassy
Baltic Sea	Ice, Appendix III
Belgium	Pilotage
Belize	Signals
Canada	Meteorology, Navigational Information, Search and Rescue
Cape Verde Islands	Pilotage (new), Regulations
Caribbean Sea	Ship Reporting System
Colombia	U.S. Embassy
Croatia	Navigational Information
Curacao	Government, Search and Rescue
Cyprus	Pollution, Search and Rescue
Denmark	Ice, Pilotage, Pollution
Dominican Republic	Pilotage
Egypt	Search and Rescue
Estonia	Ice
Faroe Islands	Pollution (new)
Finland	Firing Areas
France	Regulations, Search and Rescue, Ship Reporting System, U.S. Embassy, Appendix I
Gambia	Cautions
Germany	Cautions, Firing Areas
Georgia	U.S. Embassy, Appendix
Gibraltar	Regulations
Greece	Firing Areas, Navigational Information
Guadeloupe	Pollution (new)
Guatemala	Government
Guinea	Cautions, U.S. Embassy
Guinea-Bissau	Cautions
Haiti	Search and Rescue
Ireland	Search and Rescue, Ship Reporting System, Submarine Operating Areas, Traffic Separation Schemes

Date of Change: 26 June 2021	
Notice to Mariners: 26/2021	
Country File	List of Changes
Israel	Search and Rescue
Italy	Regulations, Search and Rescue
Jamaica	Cautions
Latvia	Search and Rescue
Liberia	Cautions
Lithuania	Search and Rescue
Martinique	Pollution (new)
Mauritius	Cautions, Search and Rescue
Mexico	Fishing Areas, Time Zone
Montenegro	Navigational Information
Morocco	Cautions, Fishing Areas, Search and Rescue, Time Zone
Netherlands	Pilotage
Nicaragua	Navigational Information
North Sea	Appendix III
Norway	Government, Languages, Traffic Separation Schemes, U.S. Embassy, Vessel Traffic Services
Panama	Pollution
Poland	Traffic Separation Schemes
Romania	Pilotage
Russia	Ice, Search and Rescue
Saint Martin	Pollution (new)
Senegal	Cautions
Slovenia	Navigational Information, Pollution
Spain	Search and Rescue, Appendix I
Sweden	Fishing Areas, Pollution, Search and Rescue
Trinidad and Tobago	Search and Rescue
Turkey	Cautions, Pilotage, Search and Rescue
Ukraine	Pilotage
United Kingdom	Firing Areas, Government, Navigational Information, Regulations, Search and Rescue, Ship Reporting System, Vessel Traffic Service, Appendix II, Appendix III
Venezuela	Search and Rescue

Date of Change: 12 December 2020	
Notice to Mariners: 50/2020	
Country File	List of Changes
Antigua and Barbuda	Pollution (new)
Baltic Sea	Ice, Appendix III
Belgium	Firing Areas, Mined Areas
Bermuda	Pollution (new)

Date of Change: 12 December 2020	
Notice to Mariners: 50/2020	
Country File	List of Changes
Bulgaria	Pilotage
Canada	Navigational Information, Regulations (quarantine), Search and Rescue, Appendix II
Costa Rica	Meteorology
Croatia	Vessel Traffic Service
Egypt	Government, Vessel Traffic Service
Estonia	Ice, Regulations
Finland	Ice, Pilotage, Appendix III
France	Regulations, Vessel Traffic Service, Appendix I, Appendix II
Gambia	Pollution (new)
Georgia	Pilotage, Vessel Traffic Service
Germany	Search and Rescue, Vessel Traffic Service
Gibraltar	Pollution (new)
Ireland	Search and Rescue
Italy	Firing Areas, Regulations
Libya	Fishing Areas
Lithuania	Regulations
Netherlands	Firing Areas, Pilotage, Search and Rescue
North Atlantic Ocean	Appendix I
Norway	Ice, Ship Reporting System
Poland	Vessel Traffic Service
Romania	Pilotage, Search and Rescue, Vessel Traffic Service
Russia	Signals, Appendix V
Saint Pierre and Miquelon	Regulations
Slovenia	Regulations
Spain	Firing Areas, Vessel Traffic Service
Sweden	Regulations, Appendix I
Turkey	Pilotage, Appendix III
Ukraine	Buoyage System, Pilotage, Appendix I, Appendix V, Appendix VIII
United Kingdom	Firing Areas, Regulations, Vessel Traffic Service, Appendix I, Appendix II, Appendix III

Date of Change: 18 July 2020	
Notice to Mariners: 29/2020	
Country File	List of Changes
Albania	Mined Areas
Algeria	Firing Areas, Search and Rescue
Antigua and Barbuda	Government
Aruba	Navigational Information

Date of Change: 18 July 2020	
Notice to Mariners: 29/2020	
Country File	List of Changes
Baltic Sea	Navigational Information, Pilotage, Appendix II, Appendix III (new)
Belgium	Firing Areas, Meteorology, Navigational Information, Regulations, Vessel Traffic Service
Belize	Regulations
British Virgin Islands	Government
Bulgaria	Meteorology
Canada	Government. Regulations, Appendix I, Appendix V
Cape Verde Islands	Navigational Information
Cuba	Cautions, Navigational Information, Time Zone
Denmark	Firing Areas, Navigational Information, Pilotage, Traffic Separation Schemes
Egypt	Meteorology
Finland	Meteorology, Navigational Information, Vessel Traffic Service
France	Firing Areas, Appendix II
Gibraltar	Meteorology
Greece	Firing Areas, Meteorology
Grenada	Government
Ireland	Firing Areas, Fishing Areas, Pilotage
Israel	Time Zone
Liberia	Industries
Libya	Government
Lithuania	Navigational Information
Malta	Cautions, Appendix (new)
Martinique	Meteorology
Mexico	Cautions, Traffic Separation Schemes
Morocco	Firing Areas
Netherlands	Mined Areas
North Atlantic Ocean	Cautions
North Sea/English Channel	Pilotage, Appendix III (new)
Norway	Government, Ice, Navigational Information, Pollution. Ship Reporting System, Traffic Separation Schemes, US Embassy, Appendix II
Panama	Pollution, Regulations
Poland	Search and Rescue
Portugal	Industries
Russia	Navigational Information, Pilotage
Saint Kitts and Nevis	Government, Regulations (new)
Saint Lucia	Government
Saint Martin	Government
Saint Pierre and Miquelon	Government

Date of Change: 18 July 2020	
Notice to Mariners: 29/2020	
Country File	List of Changes
Saint Vincent	Government
Slovenia	Navigational Information, Search and Rescue
Spain	Firing Areas, Navigational Information
Sweden	Pollution, Traffic Separation Schemes
Syria	Time Zone
Tunisia	Offshore Drilling
Turkey	Pilotage, Search and Rescue, Submarine Operating Areas
Turks and Caicos Islands	Time Zone
Ukraine	Pilotage
United Kingdom	Navigational Information, Regulations, Search and Rescue
Venezuela	Navigational Information

Date of Change: 26 October 2019	
Notice to Mariners: 43/2019	
Country File	List of Changes
Albania	Search and Rescue (new)
Algeria	Search and Rescue
Barbados	Meteorology
Belgium	Search and Rescue
Bermuda	Search and Rescue
British Virgin Islands	Search and Rescue
Bulgaria	Meteorology (new), Pilotage, Restricted Areas
Canada	Search and Rescue, Appendix III
Caribbean Sea	Climatology
Cayman Islands	Meteorology
Colombia	Offshore Drilling (new)
Costa Rica	Meteorology
Croatia	Search and Rescue
Cuba	Cautions, Traffic Separation Schemes
Cyprus	Search and Rescue
Denmark	Firing Areas, Navigational Information
Dominica	Meteorology
Estonia	Meteorology, Nautical Information, Search and Rescue
Faroe Islands	Meteorology, Search and Rescue
Finland	Ice, Restricted Areas, Vessel Traffic Service
France	Firing Areas, Search and Rescue
Georgia	Navigational Information
Germany	Navigational Information, Pollution, Search and Rescue

Date of Change: 26 October 2019	
Notice to Mariners: 43/2019	
Country File	List of Changes
Greece	Navigational Information
Guadeloupe	Firing Areas, Meteorology, Navigational Information
Guatemala	Meteorology, Search and Rescue
Haiti	Cautions (new)
Ireland	Navigational Information, Search and Rescue
Italy	Firing Areas, Meteorology, Restricted Areas, Search and Rescue
Jamaica	Search and Rescue
Latvia	Firing Areas, Navigational Information
Lithuania	Navigational Information, Search and Rescue
Malta	Cautions
Martinique	Meteorology, Navigational Information, Regulations
Mexico	Cautions, Meteorology, Offshore Drilling
Netherlands	Cautions
Nicaragua	Meteorology (new), Search and Rescue
North Atlantic Ocean	Cautions, Climatology
Norway	Firing Areas
Panama	Meteorology
Poland	Meteorology, Navigational Information
Portugal	Pollution
Romania	Pilotage, Search and Rescue
Russia	Vessel Traffic Service
Saint Barthelemy	Meteorology, Navigational Information
Saint Martin	Meteorology, Navigational Information
Slovenia	Meteorology (new)
Spain	Firing Areas, Navigational Information
Sweden	Firing Areas
Trinidad and Tobago	Search and Rescue
Turkey	Firing Areas, Pilotage, Regulations, Search and Rescue, Vessel Traffic Service
Turks and Caicos Islands	Time Zone
Ukraine	Navigational Information, Pilotage, Traffic Separation Schemes, Vessel Traffic Service, Appendix II, Appendix VIII (new)
United Kingdom	Cautions, Meteorology, Pilotage, Search and Rescue, Submarine Operating Areas, Vessel Traffic Service, Appendix III
Venezuela	Cautions, Fishing Areas (new), Meteorology



Conversion Tables

Feet to Meters

Feet	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	0.00	0.30	0.61	0.91	1.22	1.52	1.83	2.13	2.44	2.74
10	3.05	3.35	3.66	3.96	4.27	4.57	4.88	5.18	5.49	5.79
20	6.10	6.40	6.71	7.01	7.32	7.62	7.92	8.23	8.53	8.84
30	9.14	9.45	9.75	10.06	10.36	10.67	10.97	11.28	11.58	11.89
40	12.19	12.50	12.80	13.11	13.41	13.72	14.02	14.33	14.63	14.93
50	15.24	15.54	15.85	16.15	16.46	16.76	17.07	17.37	17.68	17.98
60	18.29	18.59	18.90	19.20	19.51	19.81	20.12	20.42	20.73	21.03
70	21.34	21.64	21.95	22.25	22.55	22.86	23.16	23.47	23.77	24.08
80	24.38	24.69	24.99	25.30	25.60	25.91	26.21	26.52	26.82	27.13
90	27.43	27.74	28.04	28.35	28.65	28.96	29.26	29.57	29.87	30.17

Fathoms to Meters

Fathoms	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	0.00	1.83	3.66	5.49	7.32	9.14	10.97	12.80	14.63	16.46
10	18.29	20.12	21.95	23.77	25.60	27.43	29.26	31.09	32.92	34.75
20	36.58	38.40	40.23	42.06	43.89	45.72	47.55	49.38	51.21	53.03
30	54.86	56.69	58.52	60.35	62.18	64.01	65.84	67.67	69.49	71.32
40	73.15	74.98	76.81	78.64	80.47	82.30	84.12	85.95	87.78	89.61
50	91.44	93.27	95.10	96.93	98.75	100.58	102.41	104.24	106.07	107.90
60	109.73	111.56	113.39	115.21	117.04	118.87	120.70	122.53	124.36	126.19
70	128.02	129.85	131.67	133.50	135.33	137.16	138.99	140.82	142.65	144.47
80	146.30	148.13	149.96	151.79	153.62	155.45	157.28	159.11	160.93	162.76
90	164.59	166.42	168.25	170.08	171.91	173.74	175.56	177.39	179.22	181.05

Meters to Feet

Meters	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	0.00	3.28	6.56	9.84	13.12	16.40	19.68	22.97	26.25	29.53
10	32.81	36.09	39.37	42.65	45.93	49.21	52.49	55.77	59.06	62.34
20	65.62	68.90	72.18	75.46	78.74	82.02	85.30	88.58	91.86	95.14
30	98.42	101.71	104.99	108.27	111.55	114.83	118.11	121.39	124.67	127.95
40	131.23	134.51	137.80	141.08	144.36	147.64	150.92	154.20	157.48	160.76
50	164.04	167.32	170.60	173.88	177.16	180.45	183.73	187.01	190.29	193.57
60	196.85	200.13	203.41	206.69	209.97	213.25	216.54	219.82	223.10	226.38
70	229.66	232.94	236.22	239.50	242.78	246.06	249.34	252.62	255.90	259.19
80	262.47	265.75	269.03	272.31	275.59	278.87	282.15	285.43	288.71	291.99
90	295.28	298.56	301.84	305.12	308.40	311.68	314.96	318.24	321.52	324.80

Meters to Fathoms

Meters	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	0.00	0.55	1.09	1.64	2.19	2.73	3.28	3.83	4.37	4.92
10	5.47	6.01	6.56	7.11	7.66	8.20	8.75	9.30	9.84	10.39
20	10.94	11.48	12.03	12.58	13.12	13.67	14.22	14.76	15.31	15.86
30	16.40	16.95	17.50	18.04	18.59	19.14	19.68	20.23	20.78	21.33
40	21.87	22.42	22.97	23.51	24.06	24.61	25.15	25.70	26.25	26.79
50	27.34	27.89	28.43	28.98	29.53	30.07	30.62	31.17	31.71	32.26
60	32.81	33.36	33.90	34.45	35.00	35.54	36.09	36.64	37.18	37.73
70	38.28	38.82	39.37	39.92	40.46	41.01	41.56	42.10	42.65	43.20
80	43.74	44.29	44.84	45.38	45.93	46.48	47.03	47.57	48.12	48.67
90	49.21	49.76	50.31	50.85	51.40	51.95	52.49	53.04	53.59	54.13

Abbreviations

The following abbreviations may be used in the text:

Units

°C	degree(s) Centigrade	km	kilometer(s)
cm	centimeter(s)	m	meter(s)
cu.m.	cubic meter(s)	mb	millibars
dwt	deadweight tons	MHz	megahertz
FEU	forty-foot equivalent units	mm	millimeter(s)
grt	gross registered tons	nrt	net registered tons
kHz	kilohertz	TEU	twenty-foot equivalent units

Directions

N	north	S	south
NNE	northnortheast	SSW	southsouthwest
NE	northeast	SW	southwest
ENE	eastnortheast	WSW	westsouthwest
E	east	W	west
ESE	eastsoutheast	WNW	westnorthwest
SE	southeast	NW	northwest
SSE	southsoutheast	NNW	northnorthwest

Vessel types

LASH	Lighter Aboard Ship	ro-ro	Roll-on Roll-off
LNG	Liquified Natural Gas	ULCC	Ultra Large Crude Carrier
LPG	Liquified Petroleum Gas	VLCC	Very Large Crude Carrier
OBO	Ore/Bulk/Oil		

Time

ETA	estimated time of arrival	GMT	Greenwich Mean Time
ETD	estimated time of departure	UTC	Coordinated Universal Time

Water level

MSL	mean sea level	LWS	low water springs
HW	high water	MHWN	mean high water neaps
LW	low water	MHWS	mean high water springs
MHW	mean high water	MLWN	mean low water neaps
MLW	mean low water	MLWS	mean low water springs
HWN	high water neaps	HAT	highest astronomical tide
HWS	high water springs	LAT	lowest astronomical tide
LWN	low water neaps		

Communications

D/F	direction finder	MF	medium frequency
R/T	radiotelephone	HF	high frequency
GMDSS	Global Maritime Distress and Safety System	VHF	very high frequency
LF	low frequency	UHF	ultra high frequency

Navigation

LANBY	Large Automatic Navigation Buoy	SPM	Single Point Mooring
NAVSAT	Navigation Satellite	TSS	Traffic Separation Scheme
ODAS	Ocean Data Acquisition System	VTC	Vessel Traffic Center
SBM	Single Buoy Mooring	VTS	Vessel Traffic Service

Miscellaneous

COLREGS	Collision Regulations	No./Nos.	Number/Numbers
IALA	International Assoc of Lighthouse Authorities	PA	Position approximate
IHO	International Hydrographic Office	PD	Position doubtful
IMO	International Maritime Organization	Pub.	Publication

Contents

	Page
Preface.....	II
Chartlet—Sector Limits.....	XVIII
Conversion Tables.....	XIX
Abbreviations.....	XXI

COUNTRIES

ALBANIA.....	1	GUATEMALA.....	359
ALGERIA.....	5	GUINEA.....	363
ANGUILLA.....	9	GUINEA-BISSAU.....	367
ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA.....	13	HAITI.....	369
ARUBA.....	17	HONDURAS.....	373
BAHAMAS.....	21	IRELAND.....	377
BALTIC SEA.....	25	ISRAEL.....	385
BARBADOS.....	51	ITALY.....	393
BELGIUM.....	55	JAMAICA.....	421
BELIZE.....	63	LATVIA.....	425
BERMUDA.....	67	LEBANON.....	431
BLACK SEA.....	71	LIBERIA.....	435
BOSNIA-HERZEGOVINA.....	79	LIBYA.....	439
BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS.....	83	LITHUANIA.....	445
BULGARIA.....	87	MALTA.....	449
CANADA.....	99	MARTINIQUE.....	457
CAPE VERDE ISLANDS.....	161	MAURITANIA.....	465
CARIBBEAN SEA.....	165	MEDITERRANEAN SEA.....	469
CAYMAN ISLANDS.....	173	MEXICO.....	487
COLOMBIA.....	177	MONACO.....	493
COSTA RICA.....	181	MONTENEGRO.....	497
CROATIA.....	185	MONTSERRAT.....	501
CUBA.....	195	MOROCCO.....	505
CURACAO.....	201	NETHERLANDS.....	511
CYPRUS.....	205	NICARAGUA.....	523
DENMARK.....	211	NORTH ATLANTIC OCEAN.....	527
DOMINICA.....	231	NORTH SEA AND THE ENGLISH CHANNEL.....	565
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC.....	235	NORWAY.....	589
EGYPT.....	239	PANAMA.....	613
ESTONIA.....	243	POLAND.....	617
FAROE ISLANDS.....	249	PORTUGAL.....	629
FINLAND.....	253	ROMANIA.....	645
FRANCE.....	269	RUSSIA.....	653
GAMBIA.....	297	SAINT BARTHELEMY.....	693
GEORGIA.....	301	SAINT KITTS AND NEVIS.....	697
GERMANY.....	311	SAINT LUCIA.....	701
GIBRALTAR.....	333	SAINT MARTIN.....	705
GREECE.....	337	SAINT PIERRE AND MIQUELON.....	709
GRENADA.....	351	SAINT VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES.....	713
GUADELOUPE.....	355	SENEGAL.....	717

SIERRA LEONE	721
SINT MAARTEN	725
SLOVENIA	729
SPAIN	733
SWEDEN	747
SYRIA	777
TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO	781
TUNISIA	785
TURKEY	789
TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS	821
UKRAINE	825
UNITED KINGDOM	855
VENEZUELA	901



General	1
Buoyage System	1
Cautions	1
Currency	2
Government	2
Holidays	2
Industries	2
Languages	2
Mined Areas	2
Navigational Information	2
Pilotage	2
Pollution	2
Regulations	2
Search and Rescue	3
Ship Reporting System	3
Time Zone	3
U.S. Embassy	3

General

Albania is located in southeastern Europe between Greece, Serbia, and Montenegro. The country borders the Adriatic Sea and the Ionian Sea.

The climate is mild and temperate. The winters are cool, cloudy, and wet while the summers are hot and clear.

1 The terrain is mostly mountainous with hills and small plains along the coast.

Buoyage System

2 The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

General

2 Hydrographic information for the coast of Albania may be inadequate; charts and publications covering these waters may not be up-to-date. Prudent navigation is advisable.

Coastal Depths

3 Mouths of Albanian rivers and their deltas are subject to great change; the alluvial banks extending for some distance offshore from these rivers and their deltas are constantly changing and increasing in size, particularly during heavy rains and when the rivers are swollen. Considerable changes to the coastline have been reported between Lumi i Vjoses (40°40'N, 19°18'E.) and Pellgu i Drint (41°44'N, 19°26'E.), 60 miles N. Mariners are warned to navigate with great caution, sound continuously when near the coast, and to give the coast a wide

berth at night.

Explosives Dumping Areas

Explosives dumping areas have been reported (1999) in the Adriatic Sea off the coast of Albania. See **Italy—Firing Areas—Explosives Dumping Areas** for further information

Marine Exploitation

Vessels engaged in seismic surveys and other research projects may be encountered in the Adriatic Sea, normally inside the 200m depth curve.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the lek, consisting of 100 qindars.

Government



Flag of Albania

Albania is a parliamentary republic. The country is divided into 12 counties.

Albania is governed by a President, who is elected by the People's Assembly to serve a 5-year term. The Council of Ministers is proposed by the President and approved by the People's Assembly. The unicameral People's Assembly, composed of 140 members serving 4-year terms, is elected by proportional representation.

The legal system is based on civil law.

The capital is Tirana.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Easter Sunday	Variable
Orthodox Easter Sunday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Mother Teresa Day	October 19
Independence Day	November 28
Liberation Day	November 29
Christmas Day	December 25

Islamic holidays, which are subject to the appearance of the moon, include Eid Al-Fitr (End of Ramadan), Eid Al-Adha (End of Pilgrimage), Hijrah (Islamic New Year), and the Prophet's Birthday.

Industries

The main industries are food processing, footwear, apparel and clothing, lumber, oil, cement, chemicals, mining, basic metals, and hydropower.

The main exports are apparel and clothing, footwear, asphalt, metals and metallic ores, crude oil, cement, vegetables, fruit, and tobacco. The main export-trading partners are Italy, Kosovo, and Spain.

The main imports are machinery and equipment, foodstuffs, chemicals, and textiles. The main import-trading partners are Italy, Turkey, Germany, Greece, and China.

Languages

Albanian (Tosk) is the official language.

Mined Areas

Danger from mines exists in a small area NW of Otok Skrda (44°28.9'N., 14°51.6'E.).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 132, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Eastern Mediterranean.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Albania are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
* Claims straight baselines. Requires advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea.	

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels.

Pollution

MARPOL Special Area

The Mediterranean Sea has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Regulations

Vessels from Italy, Slovenia, Croatia, Montenegro, and

Greece are required to send their ETA 48 hours in advance. Vessels from other countries are required to send their ETA 5 days in advance.

Foreign vessels require authorization to enter the territorial waters of Albania. Approach to the open ports is permitted only through authorized routes. The following ports are open to foreign vessels:

1. Durres.
2. Sarande.
3. Shengjin.
4. Vlore.

See Pub. 132, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Eastern Mediterranean for further information.

Vessels are subject to port regulations, a copy of which should be obtained on arrival.

Regulations concerning the emigration of Albanian citizens to Italian territory have been issued and apply to vessels of all flags in Albanian territorial waters. All merchant ships entering or leaving Albanian territorial waters will be contacted by Italian warships or Italian coast guard vessels, which will carry out inspection procedures. For further information, see **Italy—Regulations—Albanian Immigration**.

Search and Rescue

A Rescue Communications Center can be contacted, as follows:

Rescue Coordination Center—Contact Information	
Telephone	355-4-2240081
Facsimile	355-4-2270408

Rescue Coordination Center—Contact Information	
E-mail	nsarc@aaf.mil.al
Web site	https://www.aaf.mil.al

Ship Reporting System

The Adriatic Ship Reporting System (ADRIREP), a mandatory system for certain vessels, is in effect for the Adriatic Sea N of latitude 40°25'N. For further information, see **Italy—Ship Reporting System**.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ALFA (-1). Daylight Savings Time (BRAVO (-2)) is maintained from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Rruga Stavro Vinjau, 14, Tirana.

U. S. Embassy Albania—Contact Information	
Mailing address	9510 Tirana Place
	Washington DC (20521-9510)
Telephone	355-4-2247-285
Facsimile	355-4-2232-222
E-mail	ACSTirana@state.gov
Web site	https://al.usembassy.gov



- General**
- Buoyage System**
- Cautions**
- Currency**
- Firing Areas**
- Fishing Areas**
- Government**
- Holidays**
- Industries**
- Languages**
- Navigational Information**
- Pollution**
- Regulations**
- Search and Rescue**
- Time Zone**
- Traffic Separation Schemes**
- U.S. Embassy**

- 5 Tunisia. The country borders the Mediterranean Sea.
- 5 The climate is arid to semi-arid. Winters are wet and summers are hot and dry along the coast.
- 5 The sirocco wind produces a hot dust and sand-filled wind that is common in the summer.
- 6 The terrain is mostly high plateau and desert, with some mountains and a narrow discontinuous coastal plain.
- 6 The Sahara Desert occupies much of the S part of the country.
- 6 **Buoyage System**
- 7 The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.
- 7 **Cautions**
- 7 **Locust Reports**
- 7 See **North Atlantic Ocean—Cautions** for further information.

General

Algeria is located in Northern Africa between Morocco and

Local Magnetic Anomaly

A local magnetic anomaly is reported to exist near the shores of the bight where the port of Oran is located, especially near the anchorage of Mers-el-Kebir (35°43.5'N., 0°40.8'W.).

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Algerian dinar, consisting of 100 centimes.

Firing Areas

Firing practice takes place in a sector with a radius of 1,000m, bounded by lines of position extending from Fort Mers-el-Kebir (35°44.3'N., 0°41.5'W.) on bearings of 350° and 010°.

A firing range extends 2.25 miles offshore between Oued el Hamach (36°44.6'N., 3°07.9'E.) and Bordj el Kiffan (36°44.8'N., 3°11.4'E.). The N extremity of the range is marked by lighted buoys.

A firing range extends N from Cap Mantifou and is bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°48.8'N, 3°13.5'E. (coast)
- a. 36°49.9'N, 3°13.2'E.
- a. 36°51.3'N, 3°14.2'E.
- a. 36°50.3'N, 3°16.4'E.
- a. 36°48.8'N, 3°15.3'E.

Fishing Areas

Tunny Fishing

For general information on tunny fishing, see **Spain—Fishing Areas**.

Tunny Net Areas

Between March 15 and November 10, tunny nets may be set anywhere along the coast of Algeria and also in the following locations:

1. In the vicinity of Pointe du Canastel.
2. In Baie des Aguades.
3. Off Pointe de l'Aiguille.

The extremities of these tunny nets in the open sea are marked by red lights.

Government



Flag of Algeria

Algeria is a republic. The country is divided into 48 provinc-

es.

Algeria is governed by a directly-elected president who serves a 5-year term. The Prime Minister and the cabinet are appointed by the President. The bicameral Parliament consists of the directly-elected 462-member National People's Assembly, serving 5-year terms, and the 144-member Council of the Nations (48 members appointed by the President and 96 members indirectly elected by the 48 provinces), serving 6-year terms.

The legal system is based on Islamic and French law.

The capital is Algiers.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Labor Day	May 1
Anniversary of the Start of the Revolution	June 19
Independence Day	July 5
Revolution Day	November 1

Islamic holidays, which are subject to the appearance of the moon, include Eid Al-Fitr (End of Ramadan), Eid Al-Adha (End of Pilgrimage), Hijrah (Islamic New Year), Ashoora, and the Prophet's Birthday.

Industries

The main industries are petroleum, natural gas, light industries, mining, electrical production, petrochemicals, and food processing.

The main exports are petroleum, natural gas, and petroleum products. The main export-trading partners are Italy, Spain, France, the United States, Brazil, and the Netherlands.

The main imports are capital goods, foodstuffs, and consumer goods. The main import-trading partners are China, France, Italy, Germany, and Spain.

Languages

Arabic and Berber are official languages. French is also commonly spoken.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Algeria are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.

Maritime Limit	Extent
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	52 miles. **
* Claims straight baselines. Requires advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea.	
** Reduced to 32 miles W of the longitude of Ras Tenes.	

Pollution

MARPOL Special Area

The Mediterranean Sea has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Regulations

Algeria has announced a temporary suspension of the freedom of navigation within Algerian territorial waters extending up to 10 miles from the coast between 3°15'E and 4°10'E.

Vessels entering or leaving certain ports must do so within designated channels, as follows:

1. Port de Zemmouri—Channel running N-S centered on the port between 3°33.5'N and 3°34.6'N.
2. Port de Dellys—Channel running N-S centered on the port's green harbor light between 3°54.8'N and 3°55.8'N.
3. Pointe Tigzirt—Channel running N-S centered on the port between 4°07.8'N and 4°08.6'N.

Search and Rescue

The Algerian Coast Guard is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations.

MRCC Algiers—Contact Information	
Telephone	213-21-203184
	213-23-974147
	213-23-974148

MRCC Algiers—Contact Information	
Facsimile	213-23-974150
Telex	408-55211
E-mail	mcc_algiers@mdn.dz

A network of coast radio stations maintains a continuous listening watch on international distress frequencies.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ALFA (-1). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) off Algeria are, as follows:

1. Northwest Approach to Skikda. (Government of Algeria)
2. North Approach to Skikda. (Government of Algeria)
3. West Approach to Oran. (Government of Algeria)
4. Northeast Approach to Oran. (Government of Algeria)
5. Annaba East Channel. (Government of Algeria)
6. Annaba West Channel. (Government of Algeria)

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at 5 Chemin Cheikh Bachir Ibrahim, El-Biar, Algiers.

U. S. Embassy Algeria—Contact Information	
Mailing address	6030 Algiers Place
	Washington DC (20521-6030)
Telephone	213-770-08-2000
Facsimile	213-770-08-2299
E-mail	ACSAAlgiers@state.gov
Web site	https://dz.usembassy.gov



General	9
Buoyage System	9
Cautions	9
Currency	9
Government	9
Holidays	10
Industries	10
Languages	10
Meteorology	10
Navigational Information	10
Regulations	10
Search and Rescue	10
Time Zone	10
U.S. Embassy	10

General

Anguilla is the northernmost of the Leeward Islands. The territory also includes the island of Sombbrero and several offshore islets.

Anguilla is a flat, rocky island comprised of coral overlaying volcanic debris and fringed by some of the finest white sand beaches in the Caribbean. The SE side of the island is generally much lower in elevation than the NW side of the island.

The climate is tropical oceanic, with rain throughout the

year, particularly between May and December. Tropical storms and hurricanes may occur between July and November. Generally, summers are hotter than winters, although there is little variation in the temperatures.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Aids to navigation in Anguilla may be missing or unreliable.

Cautions

Lobster pots, which are marked by small floats which are difficult to see, may be found anywhere on the banks N and E of Anguilla, as well as on the banks between Anguilla and Saint Martin to the S.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Eastern Caribbean dollar.

Government

Anguilla is a parliamentary democracy and a self-governing

overseas territory of the United Kingdom.



Flag of Anguilla

King Charles III, recognized a Chief of State, appoints a Governor. The 11-member unicameral House of Assembly consists of two ex-officio members (the Deputy Governor and the Attorney-General), two appointed members, and seven directly-elected members who serve 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on English common law.

The capital is The Valley.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
January 1	New Year's Day
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
May 5	Labor Day
May 30	Anguilla Day
Second Saturday in June	King's Birthday
December 25	Christmas Day
December 26	Boxing Day

Industries

The main industries are tourism, boat building, and offshore financial services.

The main exports are lobster, fish, livestock, salt, concrete blocks, and rum. The main import-trading partners are the United Kingdom, the United States, and Saint Martin.

The main imports are fuels, foodstuffs, manufactured goods, chemicals, trucks, and textiles. The main import-trading partners are the United States and the United Kingdom.

Languages

English is the official language.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts are available, in English, from the Antigua and Barbuda Meteorological Service (<http://www.anti->

guamet.com)

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Anguilla are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea	12 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.

Regulations

Marine Parks, designed to conserve the marine environment around Anguilla, have been established in the following locations:

1. Dog Island.
2. Prickly Pear Cays and Seal Island Reef.
3. Shoal Bay and Island Harbour.
4. Rendezvous Bay
5. Little Bay.
6. Sandy Island.

Various regulations, including no anchoring on the coral, apply in these areas. White mooring buoys may be used by vessels under 16.8m long who have a Marine Park Mooring Permit. Red mooring buoys are used by dive boats.

Further details may be obtained from the Department of Fisheries and Marine Resources, South Hill.

Search and Rescue

The Anguilla Marine Police Unit is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations in association with MRCC Fort de France (Martinique).

MRCC Fort de France can be contacted, as follows:

MRCC Fort de France—Contact Information	
Telephone	596-596-709292
Facsimile	596-596-632450
E-mail	antilles@mrccfr.eu
	fortdefrance.mrcc@mer.gouv.fr

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

Anguilla is a dependent territory of the United Kingdom. There is no diplomatic representation.



General	13
Buoyage System	13
Cautions	13
Currency	14
Fishing Areas	14
Government	14
Holidays	14
Industries	14
Languages	14
Meteorology	14
Navigational Information	14
Pollution	14
Search and Rescue	15
Ship Reporting System	15
Time Zone	15
U.S. Embassy	15

General

Antigua and Barbuda lies in the central portion of the Leeward Islands.

The local weather is generally dry and sunny, with the best weather from November to May. The sea breezes moderate the heat and humidity.

Antigua is low-lying and of volcanic origin. The island is of modest elevation with a gently rolling aspect. The hills on the SW side of the island are very irregular and serve as landmarks. Reefs and shoals surround most of the island.

Barbuda is a flat, featureless coral island with a large lagoon on its W side. The island has a maximum elevation of only 40m.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Aids to navigation in Antigua and Barbuda may be missing or unreliable.

Cautions

Dangerous shoals lie up to 17 miles W of Barbuda, up to 14 miles W of Antigua, and in the channel between the two islands. Antigua should be approached with caution, as shoal patches, over which there may be less water than charted, may be encountered.

There are over 80 known shipwrecks in the waters surrounding Antigua and over 120 in the waters surrounding Barbuda.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Eastern Caribbean dollar.

Fishing Areas

Fishing is conducted on the bank between Antigua and Barbuda. Numerous lobster pot floats may be encountered. Deep-sea fishing takes place W and S of Antigua.

Government



Flag of Antigua and Barbuda

Antigua and Barbuda is a parliamentary democracy under a constitutional monarchy and is an independent commonwealth of the United Kingdom. The country is divided into six parishes and two dependencies.

King Charles III, recognized as the Chief of State, appoints a Governor-General. The Prime Minister and the cabinet are appointed by the Governor-General. The bicameral Parliament is composed of a 17-member Senate (appointed by the Governor-General) and an 18-member House of Representatives (directly elected under a system of proportional representation to 5-year terms).

The legal system is based on English common law.

The capital is St. John's.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	First Monday in May
Whitmonday	Variable
King's Birthday	Second Saturday in June
Caricom Day	First Monday in July
Carnival Days	First Monday and Tuesday of August
Merchants Holiday	October 7

Holiday	Date(s)
Independence Day	November 1
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26

Industries

The main industries include tourism, construction, and light manufacturing (clothing, alcohol, and household appliances).

The main exports are petroleum products, bedding, handi-crafts, electronic components, transport equipment, foodstuffs, and livestock. The main export trading partners are Poland, Cameroon, and the United States.

The main imports are food, livestock, machinery and transport equipment, light manufactured goods, chemicals, and oil. The main import-trading partners are the United States and Spain.

Languages

English is the official language. Several local dialects are also spoken.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts are available, in English, from the Antigua and Barbuda Meteorological Service (<http://www.antiguamet.com>)

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Antigua and Barbuda are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	200 miles or the Continental Margin.

* Claims archipelagic status. Requires advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea.

Pollution

The Antigua and Barbuda Defense Force (ABDF) Coastguard should be immediately contacted by the most efficient means to report all marine pollution incidents.

The report should include the following information:

1. Name of Reporting Station (optional).
2. Location of pollution.
3. Extent of pollution.
4. Source of pollution. If the pollution is from a vessel, the following information should also be included:
 - a. Name of vessel.
 - b. IMO Number.
 - c. Flag.
 - d. Name of contracted shipping agent.

The reporting source should also provide details of any response measures taken to rectify or manage the situation.

For ABDF contact information, see Search and Rescue.

Search and Rescue

The Antigua and Barbuda Defense Force Coast Guard is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations in association with MRCC Fort de France (Martinique).

Antigua and Barbuda SAR Organizations— Contact Information	
MRCC Fort de France	
Telephone	596-596-709292
Facsimile	596-596-632450
E-mail	antilles@mrccfr.eu
	fortdefrance.mrcc@mer.gouv.fr
Antigua and Barbuda Defense Force Coast Guard	
VHF	VHF channel 16
Telephone	1-268-462-0671
Facsimile	1-268-462-2842
E-mail	abdfcg@candw.ag
	cgopsmail@gmail.com
ABSAR	
VHF	VHF channel 16
Telephone	1-268-5621234
E-mail	info@absar.org
	absar.rescue@gmail.com
Web site	http://www.absar.org

Antigua and Barbuda Search and Rescue Association (ABSAR) is a voluntary organization dedicated to saving lives in Antigua and Barbuda and the surrounding waters. It provides 24-hour coverage and works in close conjunction with the Antigua and Barbuda Defense Force Coast Guard.

A lifeboat station is located in English Harbour (17°00'N., 61°46'W.).

Ship Reporting System

CARICOM (Caribbean Community) Advance Passenger Information System (APIS)

CARICOM APIS is a mandatory reporting system providing Advance Passenger Information (API) about passengers and crew to the Joint Regional Communications Center (JRCC) Barbados for vessels bound for or departing from a port in the CARICOM area. Further information can be found in **Caribbean Sea—Ship Reporting System**.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U. S. Ambassador to Barbados is accredited to Antigua and Barbuda. The embassy is situated in Wildey Business Park, Wildey, St. Michael, Bridgetown.

U. S. Embassy Barbados—Contact Information	
Mailing address	3120 Bridgetown Place
	Washington DC (20521-3120)
Telephone	246-227-4000
Facsimile	246-227-0179
E-mail	BridgetownACS@state.gov
Web site	https://bb.usembassy.gov



General	17
Buoyage System	17
Cautions	17
Currency	17
Government	17
Holidays	18
Industries	18
Languages	18
Navigational Information	18
Pilotage	18
Regulations	18
Search and Rescue	18
Signals	18
Time Zone	18
U.S. Embassy	19

General

Aruba is an island located in the Caribbean Sea N of Venezuela.

The climate is tropical marine, with little seasonal temperature variation. A brief rainy season occurs from October to December.

The terrain is flat, with a few hills and scant vegetation.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Many small fishing vessels may be found anchored up to 3 miles off the coast of Aruba. It is very common for these vessels not to show any lights.

A tanker transfer area, best seen on the chart, is located WSW of Aruba. Tankers in this area should be given a wide berth as they are either anchored or, if underway, unable to maneuver.

The prevailing trade winds sometimes carry dense smoke from the oil refineries seaward. The resultant haze may obscure the island until within a distance of 6 miles.

The NE coast of Aruba is exposed to heavy breakers and should not be approached.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Aruban florin.

Government

Aruba, a parliamentary democracy under a constitutional monarchy, is an integral part of the Kingdom of the Netherlands. The island is fully autonomous concerning internal affairs. The Dutch government is responsible for defense and foreign affairs.

The Chief of State is King Willem-Alexander of the Netherlands. Aruba is governed by a Governor-General, appointed by the King, for a 6-year term. The Prime Minister is elected by



Flag of Aruba

the Staten to a 4-year term. The unicameral Staten is composed of 21 directly-elected members serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on Dutch civil law.

The capital is Oranjestad.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
G. F. Betico Croes Day	January 25
Carnival	Variable
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Flag Day	March 18
Queen's Day	April 30
Labor Day	May 1
Ascension Day	Variable
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26

Industries

The main industries are tourism, petroleum transshipment facilities, and banking.

The main exports are livestock and animal products, art and collectibles, machinery and electrical equipment, and transport equipment. The main export-trading partners are the United States, Colombia, Venezuela, the Netherlands, and Thailand.

The main imports are machinery and electrical equipment, crude oil for refining and re-export, chemicals, and foodstuffs. The main import-trading partners are the United States and the Netherlands.

Languages

Papiamentu, a Spanish-Portuguese-Dutch-English dialect, and Dutch are the official languages.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 148, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 2.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Aruba are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	To median lines.
Continental Shelf	200 miles or the Continental Margin.

* Requires advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea.

Pilotage

Pilotage is essential at all ports for anchoring and berthing alongside.

Regulations

Vessels carrying dangerous cargo must obtain special permission before entering any port. Cargo in transit must be stored in a sealed hold while in port.

It is prohibited to dump oily wastes overboard within 50 miles of the coast.

Search and Rescue

See **Curacao—Search and Rescue**.

Signals

Visual storms signals are displayed by day, as follows:

Signal	Meaning
One red triangular flag	Small craft warning. Winds up to 34 knots
Two red triangular flags, vertically disposed	Gale warning. Winds of 34 to 47 knots.
One square red flag, with a centered black square	Whole gale warning. Winds of 48 to 63 knots.
Two square red flags, with a centered black square, vertically disposed	Hurricane warning. Winds over 63 knots.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

There is no U.S. embassy; the Consul General to Curacao is accredited to Aruba.

The U.S. Consulate is situated at J. B. Gorsiraweg #1, Willemstad.

U. S. Consulate Curacao—Contact Information

Mailing address	3160 Curacao Place
	Washington DC (20521-3160)

U. S. Consulate Curacao—Contact Information

Telephone	599-9-461-3066
Facsimile	599-9-461-6489
E-mail	ACSCuracao@state.gov
Web site	https://cw.usconsulate.gov



General	21
Buoyage System	21
Cautions	21
Currency	21
Firing Areas	21
Government	21
Holidays	22
Industries	22
Languages	22
Meteorology	22
Navigational Information	22
Search and Rescue	22
Time Zone	22
U.S. Embassy	22

General

The Bahamas is an extensive chain of islands located in the Caribbean Sea SE of Florida.

The climate is tropical maritime and moderated by the warm waters of the Gulf Stream.

The terrain consists of flat coral formations with some low rounded hills.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Significant amounts of deep-sea sport fishing take place in and around the Bahamas.

A significant amount of pleasure craft activity occurs in and

around the Bahamas, as well as in the Straits of Florida between the Bahamas and the coast of Florida.

High-speed ferries operate across the Straits of Florida between the Bahamas and the E coast of Florida.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Bahamian dollar, consisting of 100 cents. United States currency is also in common use.

Firing Areas

A firing practice range, rectangular in shape, extends 9 miles W and 8.5 miles S from the entrance to Coral Harbor (24°58'57.0"N., 77°28'15.0"W.). Vessels in this area should maintain a listening watch on VHF channel 16 and maintain course and speed. Warnings are broadcast at regular intervals.

The use of this area is currently (2022) suspended due to construction works. Further information can be found at the Bahamas Defence Force web site (<http://rddf.gov.bs/sandy-bottom-project>).

Government

The Bahamas is a parliamentary democracy under a constitutional monarchy and an independent commonwealth of the United Kingdom. The country is divided into 31 districts.

King Charles III, recognized as the Chief of State, appoints a Governor-General. The Prime Minister and the cabinet are appointed by the Governor-General. The bicameral legislature is composed of a 16-member Senate (appointed by the Governor-General to 5-year terms) and a 39-member House of Assembly (directly elected to 5-year terms).

The legal system is based on English common law.



Flag of the Bahamas

The capital is Nassau, New Providence.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
January 1	New Year's Day
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
First Friday in June	Labor Day
Whitmonday	Variable
July 10	Independence Day
First Monday in August	Emancipation Day
October 12	Discovery Day
December 25	Christmas Day
December 26	Boxing Day

Industries

The main industries are tourism, banking, oil bunkering, maritime industries, transshipment and logistics, salt production, aragonite, and pharmaceuticals.

The main exports are crawfish, aragonite, salt, and polystyrene products. The main export-trading partners are the United States and Namibia.

The main imports are machinery and transport equipment, manufactured goods, chemicals, mineral fuels, foodstuffs, and livestock. The main import partner is the United States

Languages

English is the official language, with Creole being spoken by Haitian immigrants.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts are available, in English, from the Bahamas Department of Meteorology (<https://met.gov.bs>).

Navigational Information

EnrouteVolume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Claims archipelagic status.	

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Unable to agree on the N axis of a maritime boundary with the United States.

Search and Rescue

The Bahamas Air Sea Rescue Association (BASRA) is a voluntary organization working in cooperation with the U.S. Coast Guard and the Royal Bahamas Defense Forces.

BASRA—Contact Information	
Telephone	1-242-3258864 (day-light hours only)
Facsimile	1-242-3252737
E-mail	admin@basra.org

BASRA stations are located, as follows:

1. Abacos.
2. Freeport.
3. The Berry Islands.
4. Nassau.
5. Eleuthera.
6. Exumas.
7. Cat Island.
8. Crooked Island.
9. Long Island.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ROMEO (+5). Daylight Savings Time (QUEBEC (+4)) is maintained from the second Sunday in March until the first Sunday in November.

U.S. Embassy

The embassy is situated in the Mosmar Building, 42 Queen

Street, Nassau.

U. S. Embassy Bahamas—Contact Information

Mailing address	3370 Nassau Place
	Washington DC (20521-3370)
Telephone	242-322-1181

U. S. Embassy Bahamas—Contact Information

Facsimile	242-356-7174
E-mail	acsnassau@state.gov
Web site	https://bs.usembassy.gov



General	25
Buoyage System	25
Cautions	26
Climatology	26
Currents	31
Fishing Areas	31
Ice	32
Navigational Information	35
Mined Areas	35
Pilotage	35
Pollution	36
Regulations	37
Routes	38
Ship Reporting System	38
Signals	38
Tides	38
Appendix I—Routes in and around the Baltic Sea	39
Appendix II—Gulf of Finland Reporting System	43
Appendix III—Baltic Sea Deep-Sea Pilot Contact Information	47

General

The Baltic Sea is an intracontinental sea connected to the North Sea by the narrow Danish Straits (the Belts region of the Kattegat). The influx of fresh water into the Baltic Sea exceeds evaporation and results in a permanent salinity stratification.

The Neva River, flowing into the Gulf of Finland, and the Vistula River, flowing into the Baltic Sea proper, are the two largest rivers in the region. The fresh water supply to the Baltic Sea (from precipitation, ice, and river runoff) generates a

brackish outflow of surface water. More dense saline water enters the Baltic Sea along the bottom of the Skagerrak and over the sills of the Kattegat under the proper environmental conditions.

In general, the Baltic Sea is shallow, with depths in the southern Baltic Sea rarely over 100m, between 100 and 200m in the central Baltic Sea, and less than 100m in the Gulf of Bothnia.

An 18m deep channel through the Danish Straits connects the North Sea and the Baltic Sea. The Sound forms a flat and shallow area between Denmark and Sweden, with a sill depth of 8m between Copenhagen and Malmo. The Darsser Sill, between Darsser Ort and Gedser, has a depth of 8m and separates the Store Belt and the Arkona Basin. Depths greater than 100m in the southern Baltic Sea are found in the Bornholm Basin and in the Gdansk depression.

Gotland is flanked by Gotland Deep to the W and Landsort Deep to the E, with maximum depths of 246m and 459m, respectively. The southern Baltic shoals to the S to less than 20m.

The Gulf of Finland is shallower than 100m, as is most of the Gulf of Bothnia, except for a deep valley SW of Aland with depths greater than 200m. Several deep but narrow channels connect the Aland Sea with the Gulf of Bothnia. All basins in the Baltic Sea area are separated by one or more sills, with general depths of between 70 and 100m.

Buoyage System

Navigational aids in the S and E parts of the Gulf of Finland may at times be unreliable.

Some floating and fixed aids to navigation have been fitted

with Automatic Identification System (AIS), as follows:

1. Real (synthetic) AIS.
2. Virtual AIS—particularly used during winter months when conventional buoyage is withdrawn.

For further information on AIS, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

Cautions

Wind Effects on Water Levels

In the Skagerrak, Kattegat, Baelterne, and The Sound, changes in water level are caused primarily by large-scale winds, atmospheric pressure variation over the North Sea and the Baltic Sea, and differences in water level between the two seas. The extreme water rise in Oslofjord due to winds may be as much as 6m. West winds in the Skagerrak, or S winds in the Kattegat and in Oslofjord, increase the water level; E winds in the Skagerrak, or N winds in the Kattegat and in Oslo fjord have the opposite effect. The highest water levels are in the vicinity of the Baelterne and The Sound when gale winds exceeding 28 knots persist over the Baltic Sea for an extended period. Under these conditions, the fetch over the Baltic Sea is at a maximum and the rise of water in the southwestern Kattegat is considerable.

In the Baltic Sea, the Gulf of Finland, and the Gulf of Bothnia, the principal changes in water level are caused by meteorological conditions. The entire water mass of the Baltic Sea can be set in oscillation by variation in winds or atmospheric pressure distribution.

The natural period of oscillation of the Baltic Sea-Gulf of Finland system is about 27 hours. Maximum rises and falls of water level of about 1m meter above or below mean water level can occur at Gedser Rev. Water level fluctuations are somewhat lower to the W of this shoal. Changes in water level associated with these oscillations are slow and vary from about 0.1 to 0.25m in an hour.

Short-period variations in water level of plus or minus 0.5m within about an hour, a phenomenon known locally as “seebarer” (sea bears), are caused by wind shifts or sudden atmospheric pressure changes associated with fronts of line squalls. Also, water level fluctuations of plus or minus 0.5m may occur when the current flow into the Baelterne and The Sound has persisted for several days.

Kelp

In certain places in the W part of the Baltic Sea, kelp can occur in large quantities, particularly in the spring and fall. It grows abundantly on sandy bottoms in depths of up to 9m and may extend to within 1 to 2m of the surface. Accumulation of dead kelp in autumn and spring may be thick enough to interfere with echo-sounder readings.

Floating Hazards

In the W waters of the Baltic Sea mariners are advised to maintain a constant lookout for floating obstructions, fish traps, fish pots, and sections of damaged piers, especially during the winter and immediately thereafter.

Post Glacial Land Rise

See **Sweden—Cautions** for further information.

Baltic Sea Datum Change

On non-U.S. charts covering the Baltic Sea, with the exception of Russian charts (Russian chart depths are reduced to Sea Level datum), the datum is being gradually transitioned to the Baltic Sea Chart Datum 2000 (BSCD 2000), with completion expected in 2026. During the transition period, charts may reference either Mean Sea Level or BSCD 2000.

For further information, contact the relevant national charting authorities or the IHO web site.

International Hydrographic Office (BCSD 2000)

<https://ihr.iho.int/articles/the-baltic-sea-chart-datum-2000-bscd2000-implementation-of-a-common-reference-level-in-the-baltic-sea>

Climatology

THE SKAGERRAK AND THE KATTEGAT

General.—Late fall and early winter brings the worst weather to the Skagerrak-Kattegat area. The procession of fronts and storms keeps winter skies under an almost continuous blanket of clouds with many days of light rain or drizzle. The shortness of the day adds to the bleakness and aids in keeping temperatures steady. Low temperatures with a small diurnal range bring high relative humidities over much of the area. Inland ports up fjords and rivers experience more radical changes in weather than do coastal ports. Temperatures vary more as do relative humidities, cloud cover and precipitation.

Weather patterns are depressingly redundant from October through January. Cloudy conditions (cloud cover greater than or equal to 6/8) can be expected on about 15 to 25 days per month. They are most common in the Sound and least frequent along the shores of the Skagerrak. However, fall and early winter is the rainy season along the Norwegian coast where 102 to 178mm of precipitation per month fall on 10 to 15 days. Outside of Norway, 25 to 76mm occur on 8 to 12 days under cloudy skies. Some of this precipitation falls as snow. Temperatures get below freezing from October through April or May.

Freezing temperatures are most common in continental situations along the German coasts, Sweden, northern Denmark, and Norway. In general, nighttime lows can be expected to fall to freezing or below on 15 to 26 days per month in mid winter. During this season relative humidities are high with practically no diurnal variation. The average spread is about 5 per cent at most. Morning maximums in January range from 85 to 92 per cent, while afternoon minimums range from about 80 to 90 per cent. Snow can occur from about October through May and is most probable in December, January and February. The probability of snow decreases S through The Sound and the Baelterne, but picks up slightly along the German coasts. The continental port of Oslo records snow on 61 days in an average year. This drops to 50 days along coastal Norway and to about 40 days near Goteborg. In the Baelterne, 20 snow days occur on the average and increases to near 30 days at Rostock.

January is usually a good snow month since temperatures are coldest. Daytime maximums are in the low single digits (°C) except at inland ports like Oslo where the average January maximum is -2.8°C. Nighttime lows range from -3.9° to -1.1°C along the coasts to the upper single digits below 0°C up fjords

and rivers. Extreme low temperatures occur under clear skies when the Siberian High occasionally pushes over the area bringing a frigid easterly flow. Clear conditions (cloud cover less than or equal to 2/8) are observed on 1 to 7 days per month in January. When conditions are right temperatures can plummet to -17.8°C and below. Extremes range from -20.6°C at exposed ports to -28.9°C at more continental locations.

By February changes in the weather patterns are already taking place and this is reflected in the average conditions. As days become a little longer and skies a little clearer, temperatures begin a slight upward trend that becomes more apparent in March when average temperatures increase 1° to 3°C . The number of cloudy days decrease. February marks the beginning of a relatively dry season that extends through May. Precipitation amounts average 25 to 63mm on about 5 to 12 days per month. Temperatures show their greatest rise in April and May. This results in a decrease and more of a variation in relative humidities. Morning ranges run from about 75 to 88 per cent, while afternoon humidities drop to the low 50 per cent to mid 70 per cent range.

As spring melts into summer cloudiness continues to decrease, temperatures rise and humidities fall. But rainfall amounts increase. Outside of Norway's autumn maximum, average rainfall amounts are largest in August. Midsummer amounts range from 51 to 102mm mostly in showers and thunderstorms on 10 to 14 days per month. Instability needed for shower activity is produced by frontal passages and surface heating. Heating alone is usually not enough along these coasts. By July, average maximums are around 21.1°C ; slightly cooler at exposed ports and slightly warmer at more sheltered locations. Even at a continental port like Rostock, July temperatures get above 24.4°C on only about 7 days.

Thunderstorms are most often associated with frontal passages from May through September. Along Skagerrak shores, they occur on just 6 to 8 days each season; Oslo records an average of 11. They are slightly more frequent along Kattegat coasts, particularly near the entrance to the Sound; 6 to 10 days with thunderstorms can be expected in an average year. It is S of the Kattegat that thunderstorms are most likely. Along the shores of Kiel Bay and Mecklenburger Bucht they occur on 12 to 20 days annually and 2 to 5 days per month from May through September. Along the shores of the Lille Bael (Little Belt), thunderstorms are recorded on 8 to 15 days annually; in Great Belt and the Sound this figure drops to 10. Thunderstorms and showers are often responsible for heavy rainfall amounts in a short period of time. Record 24-hour amounts most often occur in the summer and run 51 to 102mm. Even with this rain, clear conditions (cloud cover less than or equal to 2/8) are at a peak in May, June and July; about 5 to 10 days per month are clear.

Cloudy conditions (cloud cover greater than or equal to 6/8) are at a minimum from May through September: however they still occur on 6 to 14 days per month. September is the least cloudy month south of the Kattegat. The lack of cloudiness helps create a wide temperature spread as 21.1°C daytime readings fall into the low teens ($^{\circ}\text{C}$) at night. This in turn is responsible for a wide spread in relative humidities. These humidities vary from the low 70 to upper 80 per cent range in the morning down to the 60 to 70 per cent range in the afternoon. Humidities can drop to extremely low values when, occasionally a hot dry flow off the continent engulfs the area. This is

most likely in late summer and can send temperatures soaring into the upper 20s to low 30s ($^{\circ}\text{C}$) or above. Extreme temperatures range from the mid 30s ($^{\circ}\text{C}$) in continental locations down to the upper 20s ($^{\circ}\text{C}$) over coastal Norway. Oslo's continental location is reflected in its extreme of 33.9°C .

Extratropical Cyclones.—A nearly continuous stream of lows and fronts move through or near the Skagerrak and Kattegat, producing a variety of day to day weather. These storms are strongest in autumn and early winter. Most pass to the N, but still influence the weather with their large circulations and fronts. The winter storms that move directly through the region bring strong, variable winds and rain or snow. Fronts move through on the average of once or twice a week, except occasionally when a large high pressure system intrudes. In winter and spring these fronts sometimes become stationary, causing prolonged periods of cloudy rainy weather. Stationary fronts in the Skagerrak often trigger storm development.

While early winter storms are usually the most potent, the greatest number of lows that pass directly over the region occur in spring and summer. If these lows stall they can produce several days of poor weather. This is less likely during these seasons with the weakening of the blocking Siberian High. Stalling is most likely to occur when a low pressure system occasionally drifts N from Poland. Lows and fronts in spring and summer are usually characterized by narrow bands of showers followed by rapid clearing. These showers are often heavy.

Winds.—Along the Norwegian coast from Kristiansand to Oslo, fall and early winter winds roughly follow the coastline. Northeast winds are common but not predominant. Winds from the W through N are also common. At Oslo, from November through February, N and NW winds prevail but are often secondary to calms both in the morning and afternoon. Calms are also frequent at Kristiansand. February winds become even more complex as the frequency of winds from the S quarter increase. Average wind speeds range from 2 to 4 knots at protected ports to up to 10 to 12 knots at more exposed locations. Winter winds along the Kattegat coasts and the E shore of the Skagerrak assume the more familiar SW through W flow. However, E and NE winds are quite common. At Stromstad and Goteborg calms are a frequent occurrence. In fact at Goteborg morning calms occur 20 to 30 per cent of the time from July through May and 15 to 20 per cent of the time in the afternoons from November through March. In general, wind speeds average 5 to 10 knots in winter. At Skagen, this average is about 13 knots.

South through W winter winds are also common in the Sound, the Belts, and the entrance to the Baltic. Along the shores of the Baelterne, fall and winter winds are spread mainly between the SE through NW at average speeds of 4 to 12 knots. Along Kiel Bay, winter winds blow at an average speed of 8 to 10 knots, often out of the S through W. On the coast of Germany, SE through W winds at an average 10 to 13 knots are common.

Beginning in February and continuing through spring, the already variable winds become more variable and average wind speeds begin to show a diurnal variation. As the days become longer and less cloudy, the land-sea breeze effect deflects existing winds and at times prevails. At Oslo, S and SW winds are more frequent, particularly during the afternoon. East winds are felt more often along the Norwegian coast. Average speeds range from 2 to 8 knots in the morning and from 4 to 10 knots

in the afternoon. Along the E shores of the Skagerrak and the Kattegat, morning E winds become more common, as do afternoon winds from the SW through NW. Northeast and E winds are more frequent along the W shores of the Kattegat during spring. In general, SW and W winds are still the most common winds along the shores of the Kattegat and to the S, particularly in the afternoon. In The Sound and the Baelterne, the tendency is toward an increase in morning winds off the land and afternoon winds off the water. At Kobenhavn in May, for example, NW through N morning winds diminish and S and SW winds increase in frequency by afternoon. On the coast of Germany, SE through S winds become less frequent during the day, while W and W winds are on the increase. Wind speed averages in general range from about 4 to 8 knots in the morning up to 5 to 12 knots during the afternoon.

Land and sea breezes are most effective from about May through September. They often prevail and at other times deflect existing flow. They can strengthen or weaken this existing flow but on the average wind speeds are stronger in the afternoon than they are in the morning. The sea breeze is the more influential of the two. For example, summer winds up Oslo fjord in the morning are a struggle of opposing forces with S winds, NE winds, and calms in the battle. By afternoon, there is little doubt as to the prevailing wind; at Oslo S and SW winds rule. The sea breeze effect from Kristiansand to Faeder is complicated by the fact that it is perpendicular to the prevailing wind. It is, therefore, most noticeable on quiet summer days. At these times an E breeze will develop shortly after sunrise and will gradually veer through the day, ending up from the SW by late afternoon. This progressively varying wind is known locally as "Solgangsver."

From Oslo S along the W coast of Sweden, the story is the same. In the morning SW and W winds are most frequent, followed closely by calms and E winds which are generated by the land breeze. By afternoon, SW and W winds dominate the wind picture as a result of the sea breeze, the prevailing wind, and the combination of both. The sea breeze is less effective along the Kattegat's W shore, since it opposes the normal prevailing flow. In the Baelterne and The Sound, SW and W morning winds either increase or decrease in frequency during the day, depending on the direction of the sea breeze. It usually coincides with the prevailing directions, however. In some cases, the sea breeze res the prevailing wind to the S or SE. The average wind speeds increase by 2 to 4 knots during the day, with afternoon speeds averaging 8 to 12 knots.

Along the shores of Kiel Bay, the sea breeze seems to play a secondary role to the prevailing SW to NW flow. The pure sea breeze when conditions allow comes into Kiel Bay from the NE and more from the E or N at other locations. Summer winds on the German coast, leading to the Baltic Sea, show an increase in winds off the water during the day with a decrease in land breezes. For example, at Wustrow, W winds, which are the most common morning wind, nearly double in frequency by afternoon. Average wind speeds reach a peak of 8 to 10 knots in the afternoon.

Gales.—The relative infrequency of coastal gales makes them more dangerous when they do occur. Gales in this region occur on from 1 to 20 days annually while wind speeds between 28 and 34 knots are much more frequent. At Kobenhavn for example, winds of gale force occur on the average of just 2 days annually while winds equal to or greater than 28 knots oc-

cur on 26 days in an average year.

The most dangerous coastal gale in the Skagerrak occurs in southeastern Norway, where it is known as the "sno" or "elvegusts." This winter wind has been known to drop temperatures by 17°C. It is a cold mountain outflow that streams down valleys and fjords. It is a strong gusty wind that often occurs on clear days and builds to gale force within a few hours. Shelter is often found in tributary fjords when main fjord winds are strong. These winds are particularly strong in narrow channels or around projecting headlands. Gales along the Norwegian coasts are most likely to occur with the most frequent wind direction. Oksoy is one of the most exposed ports and gales blow on the average of 2 to 3 days per month from October through March. Oslo is a well-sheltered port where gales occur on the average of 1 day a year. When gales blow from the SW or W, the winds in Oslo fjord are usually 10 to 15 knots lighter than along the Skagerrak coast. South gales, however, expose Oslo fjord. Southeast gales are strongest along the S tip of Norway. Just off Skagen, on the northern tip of Denmark, winds equal to or greater than 28 knots blow on an average of 5 to 6 days per month from October through March.

Along the Kattegat coasts, the occasional NW winds of winter and early spring can be dangerous. In the violent squalls that sometimes accompany these winds, a vessel may find itself against a lee shore, owing to a sudden wind shift, at a time when heavy snow obscures all landmarks. The E winter wind can also be dangerous particularly in the E approaches to the Kattegat. In exceptionally heavy weather it can reach 50 knots and be accompanied by snow and intense cold. These winds are generated by a buildup in high pressure over Russia and Scandinavia, so are just as likely to be preceded by a rising as a falling barometer. Strongest winds along the German coast blow most frequently from a S through W direction; gales occur on an average of 1 to 4 days per month from October through May. In general, winds are strongest in the S part of the Baelterne leading to the Baltic Sea. At Marstal, for example, winds reach 41 knots or more on 1 to 3 days per month from September through March while Samsø and Goteberg have 2 to 3 days with these winds each year. The open waters of the Kattegat are more exposed to strong winds than the coasts. Gale-force winds are infrequent from May through August, when they are occasionally generated by a thunderstorm.

Visibility.—Fog and poor visibilities are least frequent over the open waters of the Skagerrak and Kattegat. In the confined waterways of The Sound, Baelterne, and the numerous fjords, fog provides a hazard to already hazardous navigation. The fog that produces these visibilities occurs most often from autumn to spring with a maximum period in winter. It is a land fog that develops under clear skies and light wind, and then drifts out over the water. Because of the lack of sunlight in these seasons it does not dissipate rapidly. Inland, it occurs as cold air from the highlands drains down into the fjords under quiet conditions. Winter fog may also form when sea ice cools a warm damp SE flow or when a light cold wind blows over relatively warm water. Good visibilities are most frequent when strong N winds bring an Arctic flow over Europe.

Along the coast of Norway, visibilities drop below 0.6 mile on 2 to 5 days per month from October through April. At Oslo, these visibilities occur on 3 to 12 days per month from September through April, with the maximum occurring in December and January. In general, most fjords have a fog frequency simi-

lar to Oslo's. At Skagen, fog occurs on 2 to 6 days per month in every month but August. Along the shores of The Sound, fog is prevalent from September through April, when it occurs on about 4 to 12 days per month, reaching a peak from December through March. Although there is little diurnal variation, fog is most likely during the morning hours. Through the Baelterne, fog occurs on about 3 to 10 days per month from September through April. Along the N coasts of Germany fog is also reported on 3 to 10 days per month, with a peak in late fall and early winter. Summertime brings good visibilities to almost the entire region. Radiation fog can form in the morning hours if clear quiet conditions have prevailed during the night. However, this fog is quickly dissipated by the rising sun. Most susceptible to summer morning fogs are Skagen, Oksoy, and Samso.

BALTIC SEA

General.—Autumn through early winter are the worst times along Baltic Sea shores. Rainy, foggy days, cool temperatures, and clouds abound. Spring and early summer are the best times; skies are blue, visibilities are good, temperatures are mild, and rain is infrequent.

Shorter days and cloudy skies bring an ominous look to the Baltic in autumn. Those cloudy days (cloud cover greater than or equal to 6/8), which numbered less than a dozen in September, become more and more frequent until by December their number has grown to 18 to 22. Clear days (cloud cover less than or equal to 2/8) occur just once or twice in December. Under these cloudy skies, rain and snow become frequent. While amounts average just 25 to 76mm, they occur over a period of 8 to 14 days per month. At Riga, for example, precipitation falls on 12 to 14 days per month from August through November. Beginning in October, this could occur as snow. Early and late season snows usually melt upon reaching the ground. The real snow season is from December through March. Below freezing nighttime temperatures are common by October. The following month, average nighttime lows are around the freezing mark, with average daily maximums in the mid single digits (°C). This range of temperatures shortens the wide summer range of relative humidities while the decreasing temperatures help raise humidities. By November, early morning humidity readings are in the 84 to 92 per cent range with afternoon humidities dropping into the low to mid 80 per cent range. When humidities are high, nighttime skies are clear, and conditions are calm, there is an excellent chance of fog. The rapidly cooling land produces a radiation fog which often drifts out over coastal waters. Fog may also form when a mild flow of warm moist air moves over cooler waters. At Kalmar and Stockholm, this occurs with south and west winds during fall and winter. Snow and rain add to the poor visibilities, which are at their worst from October through March. Riga averages 6 to 11 days per month during that period.

January and February are the coldest months along the Baltic Sea coasts. Extreme low temperatures can occur during this period if a large high moves off the continent and brings a frigid E flow over the Baltic Sea. Recorded extremes range from -14.4°C at Sandvig down to -31.1°C at Kalingrad. Usually minimum temperatures fall below freezing on 20 to 26 days per month; their average ranges from -6.7° to -1.1°C. Daytime maximums range from -1.7°C at Riga, to 2.8°C at Sandvig. An average temperature spread of 4° to 5°C results in a 2 to 4 per cent diurnal variation of relative humidities in December and

January. Early morning maximum relative humidities average in the upper 80 to low 90 per cent range; afternoon minimums range from the mid to upper 80 per cent range. Frequent days of light rain or snow continue through the winter. Average measurable amounts of 25 to 51mm fall on 8 to 10 days per winter month. Snow occurs on about 7 to 14 days per month from December through March and on more than 2 days per month from November through April. Precipitation often falls under cloudy conditions which occur 15 to 22 days per month from November through February. Clear skies are seen on just 1 to 3 days per month during this period. Fog is still common and occurs on 2 to 10 days per month at most locations.

In early spring, fogs often occur when warm, moist air moves over cooler water or melting ice. These fogs may be patchy. By late spring, fog becomes more infrequent and skies in general become clearer. The skies are clearest from May through September along the Baltic Sea coasts. At Visby, for example, in an average June, there are 5 cloudy days and 9 clear days. Along with this improvement is the decline in rainy days. Minimum rainfall amounts of less than 50mm usually occur in February or March. Rain falls on only about 6 to 8 days per spring month and snow is rare by May, as are freezing temperatures. Average nighttime minimums are up to the upper single digits (°C) by May. Daytime highs climb from around 4.4°C in March to the mid to upper teens (°C) by May. This influences relative humidities which average from the low 70 to mid 80 per cent range during the morning and down to the mid 50 to mid 70 per cent by afternoon.

Summer days are warmest, on the average, in July and August, when under partly cloudy skies temperatures climb to around 21.1°C and relative humidities fall into the 60 per cent range. Sometimes if it warms up enough, an afternoon shower or thunderstorm may develop on the coast. Showers occur on 8 to 12 days per month and become thunderstorms on 2 to 4 of these days. Showers can also be triggered by fronts moving through the Baltic Sea. They bring amounts totaling 635mm per month on the average. At times, these showers can be heavy and maximum 24-hour amounts range from 51 to 102mm along Baltic shores. Temperature extremes occur when hot dry air flows off the continent. Record highs range from the upper 20s to the mid 30s (°C). Summer nights are pleasant as temperatures drop into the low teens (°C) while humidities climb to the 75 to 90 per cent range. Early morning fog is a possibility under clear nighttime skies at the more continental ports. This is usually a shallow land fog which dissipates soon after sunrise.

Extratropical Cyclones.—The day-to-day weather along the Baltic Sea shores is produced mainly by the low pressure systems that move through or near the area. These storms are largest and most intense in late autumn and early winter. Most come from the Atlantic Ocean; the most intense are those that move E across Denmark and then NE across southern Sweden into Finland. The secondary Skagerrak lows can also become intense in the Baltic Sea. Winter storms blocked or forced NE by the mountains of Scandinavia are often large enough to bring a S to SW flow over the Baltic Sea. The occasional storms that move into the area from the Barents Sea bring bad weather to the entire Baltic Sea. Spring and summer lows are less intense but can trigger heavy showers and thunderstorms along the Baltic Seacoasts. Most of these come from the W. Some stall E of Stockholm and cause extended periods of

clouds and rain. Occasionally, shallow summer lows drift N from Poland and bring periods of heavy rains.

Winds.—A general S through W flow is prevalent along Baltic Sea shores from September through January or February. At some ports, like Riga and Klaipeda, topography is responsible from a high frequency of SE winds. These winds are mainly the result of large storm systems moving to the north. Variability is introduced when storms move through the Baltic Sea. Fronts passing through often bring a following NW flow, while large highs from off the continent bring E winds. Day-to-day winds are variable but there is little regular variation in direction or speed. Average wind speeds range from 6 to 10 knots.

Even more variable are the winds of spring. At many locations this change is noticeable by February. In March, there is an increase in the frequency of N through E winds. Morning winds, at some locations, are variable in direction. The land-sea breeze begins to take hold in March. In calm weather it dominates, but more often it acts to deflect and either strengthen or weaken existing flow. Ports with a W exposure to the Baltic Sea, like Klaipeda, are subject to an afternoon increase in SW through NW winds and a decrease in N through E winds. Along the southern Baltic Sea coast at a port like Swinoujscie, the frequency of N and NW winds becomes more prevalent during the day while S and SW winds fall off.

Wind speeds in spring and summer also show a significant diurnal variation. Average speeds range from 4 to 8 knots in the morning and 10 to 12 knots during the afternoon.

Gales.—Along the Baltic Sea coasts, an encounter with strong winds is most likely from October through March. At exposed ports, gales occur on up to 5 days per month from November through February, while at a protected port like Stockholm gales occur on less than 5 days in an average year. Winter gales most often ride SW winds. In spring, gales from the NE may be encountered when a low moves across Poland, from the Adriatic Sea, and pushes up against a large high over Scandinavia. In general, gales can be expected on 2 days per month or less from May through July. Summer gales are often from the NW. Thunderstorms and squalls may produce brief gusts of gale force. Ports most susceptible to summer gales include Klaipeda, Riga, and Kalmar.

GULF OF BOTHNIA AND GULF OF FINLAND

General.—The climate of the Gulfs of Bothnia and Finland, particularly the eastern Gulf of Finland and northern Gulf of Bothnia, is more continental than that of the other regions. This means a greater temperature range and more snow. The region is sheltered somewhat by the mountains of Scandinavia, which results in scanty precipitation amounts.

Late autumn and winter weather is the worst and along with the ice practically prohibits navigation of these waters. The first snow usually occurs in October and the last in early May. From November through March snow falls on 10 to 20 days per month except near the entrance to the Gulf of Finland, where 5 to 10 snow days per month can be expected. From December through March, snow depths can reach 50 to 75cm along the northern Gulf of Bothnia coasts and the E shores of the Gulf of Finland. Maximum daily temperatures in these areas usually remain below freezing from November through April and mid-winter minimums fall to about -11 to -16°C on the average. Shores along the entrance to the Gulf of Finland

and the Gulf of Bothnia are moderated somewhat by the warmer Baltic waters. Extreme temperatures range from -23 °C at these entrances to -40°C in the eastern and northern reaches of the Gulfs. The low temperatures bring high relative humidities with little diurnal variation. Skies are cloudy from late summer through early spring. December is the grayest month; cloudy conditions (cloud cover greater than or equal to 6/8) can be expected on up to 26 days at Tallinn and Leningrad. Clear conditions (cloud cover less than or equal to 2/8) are infrequent at any time of the year. Snow and fog are responsible for poor winter visibilities. Heavy snow, even in high winds, can reduce visibility to a few yards. Blizzard conditions can occur in this region. Winter fog is often the type which forms when cold air blows off the land or ice, over relatively warmer waters. This is called sea smoke and is most frequent in autumn. Poor visibilities are most likely along the Gulf of Finland shores. From September through April, visibilities fall below 0.6 mile on 4 to 8 days per month on these shores and on 2 to 5 days per month along Gulf of Bothnia coasts. Best visibilities are encountered along the Swedish coast.

Spring is a season of moderating temperatures, clearing skies, and the fewest days with precipitation. Summer brings pleasant temperatures, showers and partly cloudy skies. Spring and summer are the least cloudy seasons along the shores of the Gulfs of Bothnia and Finland. Clear conditions occur on up to 4 to 8 days per month, while cloudy conditions are observed on as few as 6 to 12 days per month. The best conditions occur during May, June, and July, when shallow lows bring narrow bands of clouds and showers. Showers and thunderstorms are responsible for much of the spring and summer rain. Totals are usually greatest in August with averages of 51 to 76mm. These showers can reduce visibilities briefly, but in general, visibilities at ports improve during the spring and are best in June and July. This is not true over open water and at entrances to ports where mild winds blowing over cooler waters cause considerable fog in summer. The fog at ports usually forms in the early morning and is quickly burnt off by the increasing temperatures. Temperatures on summer afternoons rise above 21°C from about May through September but mostly in July, when they get up over 21°C on 10 to 20 days.

Temperature rises begin in March and continue through July. Biggest rises occur from March through June when average daily maximums increase from the low single digits below 0°C and low single digits (°C) to the upper teens (°C) and average daily minimums increase from single digits below 0°C to upper single digits (°C). During this same period, relative humidities drop off and their diurnal variation becomes greater. By June, maximums in the 70 per cent range and minimums into the 60 per cent range are common. July is usually the warmest month; average daily maximums range from 18.3° to 23.9°C while minimums run in the low teens (°C). Extremes are most likely in June, July or August when temperatures from the upper 20s to mid 30s (°C) have been recorded. Lows in midsummer have dipped below freezing at only a very few ports. Freezing temperatures usually occur last in May and start again in September. Days with snow, therefore, do not occur from June through August. Rain, however, occurs on about 6 to 12 days per month during this period and thunderstorms can be expected on 1 to 4 days per month from May through September.

Extratropical Cyclones.—The Gulf of Bothnia and the Gulf of Finland are shielded from many storms by the moun-

tains of Scandinavia. Most storms move into the area from the S through W. Large winter storms to the W and N of Norway are effective weather producers in the gulfs. They also can trigger Skagerrak lows, which may move through the area bringing strong rapidly-shifting winds. Lows that move directly over the gulfs are often more frequent in spring and summer. They are, however, weak shallow systems with narrow bands of clouds and showers.

Winds.—Along the shores of the Gulf of Finland and the Gulf of Bothnia, the winter wind regime becomes established in November and breaks down in March. Wind directions on both shores of the Gulf of Finland and on the E shore of the Gulf of Bothnia vary mainly from SE to SW at a average of 7 to 14 knots. There is little diurnal variation in either direction or speed on these short days. Along the E coast of Sweden topography interferes with this prevailing flow and at many ports it becomes secondary to N winds caused by cold air flowing down the mountains. Wind speeds are also less and run 5 to 8 knots on the average. An extreme example of sheltering occurs at Harnosand, Sweden where from November through February calms occur about one-half of the time. Come February, there is a noticeable increase in NE winds along all coasts and more variability in general. At Helsinki, N and NE winds are the two most common directions in February. As days grow longer the sea breeze alters the prevailing flow; along all coasts there is a noticeable increase in onshore components from morning to afternoon. The sea breeze influence is also reflected in the wind speeds, which increase from 7 to 10 knots in the morning to 10 to 12 knots during the afternoon.

The land-sea breeze effect reaches a peak in summer. Morning winds tend to be variable, particularly when the land breeze comes from a different direction than the normal flow. At Hanko, Finland for example, normal flow is from the S through SW while land breezes, which occur when normal flow is slack, are from a N direction. The result is that in July, at Hanko, morning directions that occur 10 to 14 per cent of the time include N, E, SE, S, SW, NW, and calm. Sea breezes can strengthen or sometimes can reverse existing winds. Therefore the variable light winds of morning give way to a preponderance of off-the-water breezes during the afternoon. North components are common along the S shore of the Gulf of Finland, while S components are common along the N shore of the Gulf of Finland. In the Gulf of Bothnia, W components are prevalent in the afternoon along the E shores, while E components are found on W shores. Morning wind speeds that average 7 to 9 knots increase to a 10 to 13-knot range in the afternoon. September remains very much like summer, with sea breezes still evident and morning winds still variable. There is an afternoon increase in wind speed but it is just slightly less than it was in mid-summer. This wind speed increase is even less noticeable in October, while more and more the prevailing winds tend to remain the same all day.

Gales.—Gales are infrequent along the shores of the two gulfs. The most exposed coast lies between Tallinn and Vyborg. Winds reach 30 knots or more on from about 20 to 40 days annually. These winds are most likely from fall through spring and can occur on up to 5 days per month in winter. When a large winter Siberian high pushes W, cold strong E winds can blow without let-up for several days. The coasts of Finland and Sweden are sheltered from strong winds. At Helsinki, gales just don't occur and Haparanda hasn't recorded a

wind of 41 knots or more in 16 years of observations. In general, gales along these coasts occur on less than 10 days a year. Umea is one of the more exposed locations; winds of 41 knots or more occur on 9 days annually.

Currents

Currents in Kattegat are wind-induced; strong winds, blowing over a long period, cause currents which can reach high rates in such areas as Storebælt, Lillebælt, The Sound, in Fehmarn Belt, and at Gedser. Changes of directions from the norm that might be expected from a given wind direction can be experienced due to the shape of the coastlines and the variable water depths; streams may be experienced setting in a direction opposite to that of the prevailing wind.

Mean flow in the Baltic is very weak. Circulation is generally cyclonic (counterclockwise) and is driven by density differences due to the Coriolis effect. Mean current velocities in the surface layer are a few centimeters per second (less than 0.1 knot) and are less than 1 cm/sec (less than 0.02 knot) at the bottom. In areas where the channel constricts or the depth decreases over a sill, current velocities increase to 1 to 2 knots.

Mean flow in the Baltic is slightly more persistent along the E coast than along the W coast due to the freshwater influx and the Coriolis effect. Storms over the Baltic Sea are frequent and may be persistent, but mean winds are light and they do not affect the general circulation.

In the Gulf of Bothnia and the Gulf of Finland circulation is cyclonic, with an average speed of 1 cm/sec (0.02 knot). There is one large counterclockwise gyre in the Bothnian Bay and another in the Bothnian Sea. In the Gulf of Bothnia, Gulf of Finland, and parts of the northern Baltic Sea, the surface current is proportional to the wind speed and may increase to 1.5 knots. Strong E winds may cause the surface currents throughout the Gulf of Finland to set W. Strong W winds may cause the surface currents throughout the Gulf of Finland to set W.

Mean currents in the Aland Sea are S at the surface and N near the bottom; flow reversals in the surface layer due to the wind may last for several months.

Fishing Areas

Seine net fishing occurs year round along the entire W coast of Sweden, in Skagerrak, and the North Sea, usually in depths of 25 to 300m.

In areas of bottom net fishing it should be expected that, especially during winter, broken and drifting net posts dangerous to small craft may be encountered.

Drift net fishing.—This type of fishing is used for catching salmon, herring, and mackerel. The drift nets may be up to 2 miles in length and be laid in a straight line or on the perimeter of a circle, with their effective depth, usually between 6 and 8m, being regulated by float lines.

The nets are usually marked by radar reflectors, lights, and buoys displaying flags. In shallow water, nets are marked by buoys displaying flags but the marks may carry no lights. The different seasons are, as follows:

1. Salmon season—From September to June.
2. Herring season—Early spring and from June to November.
3. Mackerel season—From the beginning of May to the

end of June and is carried out N of 50°50'N.

Trawling.—Trawling takes place year round in depths of from 25 to 350m. The trawl, which may either be dragged along the bottom or set to run at a pre-determined depth, may be towed either by a single vessel using otter-boards or between two vessels using kites.

Longline fishing.—Longline fishing for cod, haddock, and eels is now mainly limited to the coastal area, where the lines are laid on the bottom during the winter half of the year.

Whiffing and spinning.—Whiffing or spinning for mackerel is carried out from July to September; the boats tow a number of lines from outriggers.

Ice

General

The ice season begins in general in later October and ends in early March in the Baltic Sea. The surface water temperature in the southern Baltic Sea is 10° to 11°C when ice begins to form in the northern Baltic Sea. The 10°C difference between N and S surfaces waters decreases throughout the winter. In March, increasing solar radiation warms the surface waters and the ice begins to break up. The entire Baltic Sea freezes over during a severe winter, except for a small area in the extreme S. Large sections of the Baltic Sea remain ice-free during a mild winter, with a temperature of 4°C in the southern Baltic Sea.

The ice season may start 2 weeks early or late and end 2 weeks early or late, depending upon how much heat has been stored in Baltic Sea waters during the previous summer. During summer, the thermocline is steep and near the surface. Heat is lost from surface water in the fall as strong winds mix the water column to a depth of 60m. Freezing begins in late November during an average year.

The passage S from the Baltic Sea, from and including Kattegat, lies close to the boundary between the mild winters of the northwest Atlantic and the cold winters of continental

Europe. In the average winter both regimes will affect the area in turn so that small amounts of ice temporarily occur along some coasts and in places in the open sea, generally of insufficient thickness to restrict navigation. In some winters mild W weather prevails and the area remains virtually ice-free while in other winters cold E weather dominates and the area may be completely covered with ice of sufficient thickness to seriously restrict, or even suspend, navigation for several weeks.

Most harbors remain ice-free for four to six winters out of ten, but this ratio is reduced to three out of ten in harbors on the Baltic coast of Germany. The balance between mild and severe winters is critical. It is dependent on the somewhat erratic movements of anti-cyclones and depressions so that, of about ten winters in which sea ice forms, one or even two may be severe.

The ice encountered in the W part of the Baltic Sea is either pack-ice drifting in the open sea under the influence of wind and current or fast ice bordering coasts.

Gulf of Bothnia and Gulf of Finland

By early January, ice covers all of the Bothnian Bay, but in the central Bothnian Sea the temperature is 1°C and the water remains open until late February. By early February, the Gulf of Finland is ice-covered. The Bothnian Sea remains open until late February as the temperature in the S waters continue to drop to 2°C. By March, the surface waters begin to warm again, ending the ice season.

Kattegat, The Sound, and The Baelt

Kattegat.—Ice starts forming along the Swedish coast near Goteborg at the beginning of January. Some time later, it is possible to find ice of very low concentrations (below 10 per cent) everywhere near the Swedish and Danish coasts. By the end of January, ice of very low concentration can be sporadically found in the whole area of Kattegat.

Table of Ice Dates at Various Ports in Norway and Sweden in Skaggerat and Kattegat

Place	Onset			Clearance		
	Earliest	Average	Latest	Earlies	Average	Latest
Norway						
Kristiansandsfjorden	29 January	10 February	23 February	7 February	3 March	17 March
Grimstad	16 December	13 February	12 March	16 December	18 March	24 March
Galtesundet	2 January	8 February	16 March	7 February	22 March	19 April
Brevikfjorden	14 December	25 January	26 February	16 December	21 March	19 April
Larviksfjorden	1 December	26 January	21 March	4 January	12 March	20 April
Oslo	16 December	27 January	3 March	16 December	27 February	12 April
Halden	2 December	12 January	24 February	1 February	13 March	20 April
Sweden						
Stromstad	1 January	13 February	17 March	10 January	21 March	22 April
Lysekil	20 January	7 February	21 February	20 February	17 March	12 April
Marstrand	7 January	8 February	28 February	28 February	14 March	9 April

Table of Ice Dates at Various Ports in the Gulf of Finland and the Gulf of Bothnia							
Place	Years Observed	Onset			Clearance		
		Earliest	Average	Latest	Earlies	Average	Latest
Sweden							
Gavle	34	17 November	28 December	23 February	31 December	4 January	16 May
Sandarme	30	19 November	19 December	22 February	12 February	18 April	23 May
Hudiksvall	30	19 November	19 December	9 March	17 February	23 April	13 May
Harnosand	34	17 November	1 January	22 February	19 February	10 April	16 May
Umea	34	9 November	16 December	27 February	6 February	15 April	22 May
Skelleftehamn	30	4 November	14 December	2 March	27 February	8 May	28 May
Pitsundet	30	9 November	19 December	23 January	29 March	8 May	28 May
Lulea	34	25 October	20 November	14 December	4 May	16 May	28 May
Estonia							
Tallinn	38	21 December	22 January	—	—	8 April	14 May
Osmussaar	42	17 December	30 January	—	—	10 April	18 May
Russia							
Vyborg	40	5 November	28 November	2 January	8 April	29 April	12 May
Sankt Peterburg	40	5 November	29 December	2 January	8 April	20 April	15 May
Kronshtadt	47	21 October	16 November	24 December	6 April	3 May	21 May
Finland							
Roytta	30	15 October	5 November	29 November	1 May	20 May	1 June
Kemi	34	1 November	3 December	1 January	19 April	22 May	10 June
Oulu	30	15 October	5 November	2 December	19 April	5 May	29 May
Raahe	30	24 October	15 November	30 December	13 April	8 May	29 May
Kokkola	34	21 October	25 November	2 January	9 April	5 May	26 May
Pietarsaari	30	27 October	23 November	28 December	21 March	27 April	20 May
Vaasa	34	22 October	27 November	8 January	26 March	25 April	20 May
Kaskinen	30	25 October	8 December	17 January	21 March	23 April	20 May
Pori-Mantyluoto	29	12 November	2 December	No ice	No ice	10 April	20 May
Rauma	34	29 October	11 December	16 February	29 January	14 April	20 May
Uusikaupunki	30	20 November	15 December	17 February	4 February	19 April	20 May
Turku	34	30 October	15 December	15 February	20 February	7 April	2 May
Maarianhamina	34	10 December	21 January	6 March	30 January	5 April	5 May
Russaro	34	28 December	26 January	10 March	10 January	9 April	11 May
Hanko	34	5 December	11 January	24 February	29 December	8 April	3 May
Helsinki	34	11 November	19 December	1 February	13 February	11 April	8 May
Loviisa	34	9 November	12 December	20 January	13 March	20 April	11 May
Orregrund	34	5 December	1 January	19 February	10 January	19 April	17 May

Table of Ice Dates at Various Ports in the Gulf of Finland and the Gulf of Bothnia

Place	Years Observed	Onset			Clearance		
		Earliest	Average	Latest	Earlies	Average	Latest
Kotka	30	19 November	11 December	20 January	8 February	17 April	8 May
Hamina	30	14 November	7 December	15 January	27 March	23 April	15 May

Baltic Sea—Ice Information

Entity	Contact information		Remarks
Baltic Icebreaking Management (BIM-Web)	Telephone	358-9-685-7659	An online service with information on winter navigation. This service includes a daily ice chart and ice report covering the entire Baltic Sea area, the positions of icebreakers, traffic restrictions in force, and other useful information concerning winter navigation. Information on the web is available free of charge; information can be delivered by mail, facsimile, or e-mail for a fee.
	Facsimile	358-9-685-7639	
		358-9-685-7659	
Web site	https://baltice.org		
Baltic Sea Portal of the Institute of Marine Research	Web site	http://www.itameriportaali.fi/en/tietoa/jaa/en_gb/jaa	
German Bundesmtes fur Seschiffahrt und Hydrographie (BSH)	Telephone	49-3-814563780	A daily ice report issued from Monday through Friday. It provides the latest information on the ice and navigational conditions in the entire Baltic Sea and the coastal area of the North Sea. Includes station reports, regional overviews, 4 to 5 day ice forecasts, the operational area of icebreakers, and restrictions to navigation for assistance. Once a week a reference ice chart covering the entire region of the Baltic Sea is produced. An ice chart showing the ice cover of the W part of the Baltic Sea and the North Sea coast is produced daily, if ice is present. The ice charts are available in PDF, as well as in S-411 format for use in a suitable ECDIS.
		49-3-814563782	
		49-3-814563787	
	Facsimile	49-3-814563949	
	E-mail	ice@bsh.de	
Web site	https://www.bsh.de/EN/DATA/Predictions/ice_reports_and_ice_charts/ice_reports_and_ice_charts_node.html		
Baltic Sea Ice Service	Web site	https://www.bsis-ice.de	
			Provides links to ice products, ice services, and ice breaking services in the Baltic Sea.

In mid-February the concentrations can reach 25 per cent near the Swedish coast but in the rest of the area, values are somewhat lower. At the beginning of March the situation is very similar to that at the end of January and by the end of March are similar to that of mid-January.

At the beginning of April, ice (with very low concentration) can only be found near the Danish and Swedish coasts and by

the middle of the month Kattegat is totally ice free.

The thickness of the ice in the central area of Kattegat does not exceed 10cm except possibly in the second half of February, when it can be between 10 and 20cm. Near the Swedish coast the latter values are known to occur between early February and mid-March.

The Sound.—In the first days of the year the sea starts

freezing in the central part of The Sound, creating ice of a very low concentration. By mid-January, ice of a very low concentration can exist within the entirety of The Sound. At the end of January, ice concentrations as high as 25 per cent can be found in the central part of The Sound.

In February and early March it is possible to find concentrations between 10 and 25 per cent in the whole Sound. By mid-March, the concentrations are again below 10 per cent and in April, The Sound is ice free.

The thickness of the ice is never greater than 10cm, except possibly in the second half of February, when it can have values between 10 and 20cm.

The Baelt.—In the beginning of January, ice of a very low concentration may exist in the central part of this region and by the middle of the month, it can exist everywhere. By the end of January, concentrations between 10 and 25 per cent can be found in Lillebaelt and in Smalandsfarvandet. The thickness of the ice is typically less than 10cm.

During February, ice of 10 to 25 per cent concentration may be found everywhere. In the first half of this month the ice is still less than 10cm thick except in Smalandsfarvandet, where it can have a thickness between 10 and 20cm. In the second half of February and in the first few days of March, the latter values can be found anywhere in the areas covered by ice. In Smalandsfarvandet the thickness of ice is typically between 20 and 30cm.

The situation at the beginning of March is similar to that at the end of January and, at the end of March, is similar to that at the beginning of January. The thickness of ice is below 10 cm throughout the region by the end of March and is ice free in April.

Mined Areas

Residual dangers due to mine activities may exist in the following areas:

1. South and SE of Trelleborg.
2. A number of small and large areas within 35 miles of Bornholm (55°08'N., 14°55'E.).
3. On the Swedish coast in the approaches to Nynasham SE of Vastergrundet (58°50'N., 18°01'E.).
4. Southsoutheast of Gotland centered on position 56°00'N, 19°00'E.
5. In the Gulf of Gdansk centered on position 54°39'N, 19°15'E.
6. In the approaches to Klaipeda (55°44'N, 21°05'E.).
7. Northwest of Klaipeda centered on position 56°00'N, 20°00'E.
8. An area in the approaches to, and surrounding Liepaja (56°32'N, 20°59'E.).
9. A large area extending from the approaches to Ventspils (57°24.4'N., 21°31.7'E.) continuing NE through Irbe Strait and the W part of the Gulf of Riga.
10. In the N part of the Gulf of Riga centered on position 58°00'N, 25°00'E.
11. In the approaches to Parnu Laht centered on position 58°10'N, 24°20'E.
12. In the approaches to Riga (57°04'N, 21°01'E.).
13. On the W side of the Gulf of Riga centered on position 57°37'N, 22°52'E.

Navigational Information

Deep-Waters

IMO-recommended Deep-Waters in the Baltic Sea are located, as follows:

1. Between Hatter Rev and Hatter Barn. (Denmark)
2. T North. (Denmark)
3. T South. (Denmark)
4. Off the East Coast of Langeland. (Denmark)
5. Northeast of Gedser. (Denmark)
6. Off Gotland Island. (Sweden)
7. Inside the Borders of the North Aland Sea TSS. (Sweden)
8. Inside the borders of the South Aland Sea TSS. (Sweden)

Electronic Navigational Communications

For information on the International Maritime Satellite Organization (INMARSAT), the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS), the Global Positioning System (GPS), and SafetyNET, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

International Ship and Port Facility (ISPS) Code

The ISPS Code applies to ships on international voyages and port facilities directly interfacing with these ships. All vessels should fully comply with the provisions of Chapter XI-Part 2 of the SOLAS Convention and Part A of the ISPS Code. Vessels shall demonstrate that appropriate maritime security measures are in place according to ISPS Code regulations. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

Automatic Identification System (AIS) Aids to Navigation (ATON)

For information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

Automatic Identification System (AIS) and Voyage Data Recorder (VDR)

For information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 193, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Skagerrak and Kattegat.

Pub. 194, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Baltic Sea (Southern Part).

Pub. 195, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Gulf of Finland and Gulf of Bothnia.

Pilotage

Deep Sea Pilotage is strongly recommended by IMO Regulation A.1081(28) and the Baltic Pilotage Authorities Commission for the following vessels:

1. Vessels constrained by their draft.
2. Vessels not registered in one of the Baltic states, infrequently sailing the area, and coming from or bound to ports in the Baltic Sea.
3. All loaded oil tankers, chemical tankers, and gas carriers.

ers, regardless of size.

Baltic Pilotage Home Page

<http://www.balticpilotage.org>

Pilotage in the Kattegat, the Sound, Great Belt, and Little Belt between the Skaw-Vinga line and the S entrances to the Sound may only be undertaken by licensed pilots of Denmark and Sweden. North Sea pilots may pilot inbound vessels up to the Skaw-Vinga line; outbound vessels may pick up North Sea pilots at this same line. Deep sea pilotage in the Baltic Sea may only be undertaken by licensed pilots of a pilotage authority of a Baltic coastal state.

Due to an agreement between the pilot authorities in the Baltic Sea, deep-sea pilotage in the Gulf of Bothnia must be carried out by Swedish or Finnish pilots. Pilot changes are made at Sandhamn for destinations in Sweden and at Mariehamn for destinations in Finland.

For information on deep sea pilot contact, ordering, and boarding information, see **Appendix III—Baltic Sea Deep-Sea Pilot Contact Information**.

Further information can be obtained from the Baltic Pilotage web site.

Pollution

Single-hull tankers of 600 dwt and over are prohibited from carrying heavy grade oil (HGO).

Ballast Water Management

International guidelines have been adopted by the IMO to prevent the introduction of unwanted aquatic organisms and pathogens from ships' ballast water and sediment discharge into marine ecosystems. The guidelines include the retention of ballast water on board, ballast exchange at sea, ballast management aimed at preventing or minimizing the uptake of contaminated water or sediment, and the discharge of ballast ashore. Particular attention is drawn to the hazards associated with ballast exchange at sea. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—Ballast Water Management**.

MARPOL Special Areas

MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

The sea area of the Baltic Sea proper, including the Gulf of Bothnia, the Gulf of Finland and the entrance to the Baltic Sea, but not those areas under the sovereignty of Russia, is a MAR-

POL Special Area. It is bounded by the parallel of the Skaw in the Skagerrak at 57°44.8'N.

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Pollution Reports

The Baltic Sea is under intense surveillance for pollution and violations of traffic rules. Shore-based radar, helicopters, aircraft, and vessels of the coast guard and/or maritime police are used for surveillance. The use of electronic remote-sensing equipment by aircraft enable almost any kind of oil pollution to be detected regardless of visibility, even at night. Detection is possible even when detergents have been added to the discharged oil. Surveillance helicopters and vessels are equipped with sampling devices.

Any person found guilty of polluting the Baltic Sea can be punished. Masters are strongly recommended to make use of the reception facilities available in ports for oil or chemical slops, waste, residues, garbage, and any other pollutants on board ships.

Reporting requirements as implemented by national legislation of European Union and EEA member states will apply to all vessels of 300 gross tons and over with the exception of:

1. Fishing vessels.
2. Traditional vessels.
3. Recreational craft less than 45m long.
4. Ships with respect to bunker fuel of less than 5,000 tons.

The organizations, as listed in the accompanying table titled **Baltic Sea—Pollution Reporting Contacts**, will coordinate the necessary measures for assistance and rescue, when incidents occur and cargo (especially dangerous or polluting cargo) is damaged, or when the sea is, or may be, polluted.

Sulphur Emission Control Areas

Sulphur Emission Control Areas (SECA) are areas where special controls are in effect to reduce sulphur oxide (SO_x) emissions from ships. The Baltic Sea is a SECA. Restrictions on emissions of nitrous oxide (NO_x) are also in effect in the ECA. For further information, see **North Sea and the English Channel—Pollution—Sulphur Emission Control Areas**.

NO_x Emission Control Areas

Beginning on 1 January 2021, the Baltic Sea will be an IMO-designated NO_x Emission Control Area (NECA). The regulation will require all vessels built after 2021 to reduce NO_x emissions by 80% as compared to 2016 limits, which would be done by equipping the new vessels with catalysts or by using LNG fuels.

Baltic Sea—Pollution Reporting Contacts

Country	Organization	Contact	Remarks
Denmark	Admiral Danish Fleet	JRCC Arhus or Lyngby Radio	For further information, see Denmark—Pollution
Estonia	Estonia Border Guard	JRCC Tallinn or Tallinn Radio	For further information, see Estonia—Pollution
Finland	Finnish Maritime Administration	MRCC Turku	For further information, see Finland—Pollution

Baltic Sea—Pollution Reporting Contacts			
Country	Organization	Contact	Remarks
Germany	Maritimes Lagezentrum	For further information, see Germany—Pollution	For further information, see Germany—Pollution
Latvia	Latvian Coast Guard	MRCC Riga	For further information, see Latvia—Pollution
Lithuania	Lithuanian Maritime Safety Administration	MRCC Klaipeda	For further information, see Lithuania—Pollution
Poland	MRCC Gdynia and MRSC Swinouj-scie	MRCC Gdynia or Witowo Radio	For further information, see Poland—Pollution
Sweden	Coast Guard Headquarters Karlskrona	For further information, see Sweden—Pollution	For further information, see Sweden—Pollution

Regulations

Schengen Agreement

The aim of the Schengen Agreement is to create free movement for persons within the European Union (EU) and to intensify the fight against cross-border crime. In practice, the Schengen Agreement means that personal checks on journeys between the member states will cease, while the external frontier controls will be intensified, i.e. towards countries that are not signatories to the Schengen Agreement. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—Schengen Agreement**.

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The participating EU countries in the Baltic Sea are, as follows:

1. Denmark.
2. Estonia.
3. Finland.
4. Germany.
5. Latvia.
6. Lithuania.
7. Poland.
8. Sweden.

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

European Union (EU) Advanced Manifest Rule

All cargo vessels sailing from a non-EU port to an EU port must submit an Entry Summary Declaration (ENS) to the first port of call in the EU 24 hours prior to the cargo being loaded. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union (EU) Advanced Manifest Rule**.

Restrictions on Navigation When Approaching EU Coasts

European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC establishes common vessel traffic monitoring information systems throughout EU waters. The rules apply to all commercial vessels over 300 gt and all vessels carrying dangerous or polluting

cargo regardless of size. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—Restrictions on Navigation When Approaching EU Coasts**.

IMO Recommendations for Transiting the Entrances of the Baltic Sea

The following recommendations have been made by the IMO regarding vessel transits through the entrances to the Baltic Sea:

1. **The Sound.**—Loaded oil tankers with a draft of 7m or more, all loaded chemical tankers and gas carriers, irrespective of size, and vessels carrying shipments of irradiated nuclear fuel, plutonium, or high level radioactive wastes (INF cargoes) should use the pilotage service established by the governments of Denmark and Sweden when navigating in a designated part of The Sound described below.

The designated area lies SE of a line extending from Svinbaden Light (56°09'N., 12°33'E.) to Hornbaek, 4 miles SW, and N of a line extending from Skanor (55°25'N., 12°50'E.) to Aflandshage, the southernmost point of Amager Island, lying 12 miles NW.

Vessels should be aware that anchoring may be necessary owing to the weather and sea conditions, in relation to the size and draft of ship and the sea level. Vessels should also take into account information from the pilot or from the radio navigation information services in the area.

2. **T.**—Vessels with a draft of 11m or more, and vessels carrying shipments of irradiated nuclear fuel, plutonium, or high level radioactive wastes (INF cargoes), regardless of their size and draft, are to use the pilotage services locally established by the coastal states.

Vessels should be aware that anchoring may be necessary owing to the weather and sea conditions, in relation to the size and draft of ship and the sea level. Vessels should also take into account information from the pilot or from the radio navigation information services in the area.

3. **T (Depth reductions).**—Charted depths may be up to 2m less due to unknown obstructions, sand migration, and tidal or meteorological effects. Vessels should not enter the area unless they have a draft which provides sufficient under-keel clearance, taking into account the draft increasing factors, including squat and the effect of a course alteration.

In certain area of the Storebaelt (Great Belt), Hatter Rev, Vengeancegrund, and in the narrow passage E of Langeland,

vessels are to exhibit the signal for a vessel constrained by its draft as prescribed in Rule 28 of the 72 COLREGS.

Shipowners and masters should consider the full potential of new and improved navigation equipment in SOLAS Chapter V, including Electronic Chart Display and Information System (ECDIS) when navigating in these narrow waters of The Sound and along Route T.

Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

The Baltic Sea area of Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Estonia, Lithuania, Latvia, Poland, and Germany (except for waters under Russian jurisdiction) has been declared by the IMO to be a PSSA.

A PSSA is an area that requires special protection because of its vulnerability to damage caused by marine activities. Vessels operating in or near such an area should exercise the utmost care to avoid damage to the maritime environment and the marine organisms in it. No waste should be discharged overboard.

Ship Sanitation Control Certificates

Information concerning Ship Sanitation Control Certificates (SSCC) and Ship Sanitation Control Exemption Certificates (SSCEC) can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations**.

Routes

The information in this section considers to and from selected ports in the Baltic Sea.

In general, these routes are as direct as safe navigation permits. However, in some instances, a divergence is made to avoid dangers to navigation, to take advantage of favorable currents, or to minimize the effects of adverse currents. It should not be inferred that recommendations in this chapter necessarily represent adopted or established sea lanes. Routes between ports consist of a series of rhumb lines unless stated otherwise. When a route may be followed in either direction the reverse route is not described.

Detailed information on these routes can be found in **Appendix I—Routes in and around the Baltic Sea**.

Ship Reporting System

BELTREP

BELTREP, a mandatory ship reporting system, operates in the N and central parts of Store Baelt and is operated by Great Belt VTS. For further information, see Sector 2 in Pub. 194, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Baltic Sea (Southern Part).

SOUNDREP

SOUNDREP, a mandatory ship reporting system, has been established between Denmark and Sweden in the central and southern parts of The Sound in order to improve safety and protect the marine environment. This reporting system, which is operated by Sound VTS, includes a Reporting Area and an inner Operational Area.

The Operational Area of SOUNDREP covers the entire area of The Sound, as well as the N and S approaches to The Sound. Participation in SOUNDREP is mandatory for all vessels of

300 gross tons and over proceeding to or from ports or anchorages in The Sound or when passing through the reporting area.

For further information, see Sector 1 in Pub. 194, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Baltic Sea (Southern Part).

SafeSeaNet (SSN)

SeaSafeNet (SSN) is the mandatory reporting system of the Norwegian Coastal Administration (NCA). The system is based on the requirement contained in EU Directive 2002/59/EC and implemented by Norwegian legislation. For further information, see **Norway—Ship Reporting System**.

GDANREP

GDANREP is a mandatory reporting system co-located with the Gulf of Gdansk Vessel Traffic Service. The system covers the territorial and internal waters of Poland in the Gulf of Gdansk S of 54°45'N, between the Reporting Line and the Polish coast. For further information, see Pub. 194, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Baltic Sea (Southern Part).

GOFREP

The Gulf of Finland Reporting System (GOFREP) is a mandatory ship reporting system. It covers the international waters in the Gulf of Finland E of the Western Reporting Line and Russian territorial waters W of longitude 26°30.0'E. In addition, Estonia and Finland have implemented mandatory ship reporting systems to their national water areas outside VTS areas. These reporting systems provide the same services and make the same requirements of shipping as the system operating in international waters; further information on these systems can be found in Pub. 195, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Gulf of Finland and Gulf of Bothnia.

The mandatory ship reporting system in the international waters of the Gulf of Finland, including the national mandatory ship reporting systems of Estonia and Finland, are collectively referred to as GOFREP; the area of coverage is referred to as the GOFREP area. Further information on GOFREP can be found in Appendix II.

Signals

For information on international port traffic signals and visual storm warning signals, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Appendix IV—International Port Traffic Signals and Visual Storm Warning Signals**.

Tides

Tides are mixed (two high and two low waters each day, with marked inequality between heights of successive high and successive low waters), or diurnal (one high and one low water each day) in the Baltic region.

Kattegat and the Baltic Sea

The tidal range in the waters of the N part of Kattegat amounts to not more than 0.3m, decreasing farther S, while in the Baltic Sea it is imperceptible.

Appendix I—Routes in and around the Baltic Sea

Routes in and around the Baltic Sea are, as follows:

1. Routes from Oslo to ports in the North Sea.
2. Skagerrak and Kattegat.
3. Routes in the Baltic Sea.

1. Routes from Oslo to ports in the North Sea.

Oslo to Bergen.—From a position about 1.75 miles SE of Lille Faerder Light proceed in a SW direction as safe navigation permits off the coast of Norway. Mariners are cautioned that there is a Traffic Separation Scheme off Feinstein.

Oslo to Stavanger.—Follow the **Oslo to Bergen** to the position about 3.5 miles SW of Kvasshem Light, then steer NNW to a position about 5 miles W of Feinstein (58°49'N., 5°31'E.), and then steer N to a position about 2 miles NW of Kvitingsoy (59°04'N., 5°24'E.). From the latter position steer as direct as safe navigation permits, via Kvitingsoyfjord and Byfjord, to destination.

Oslo to Pentland Firth.—Follow the **Oslo to Bergen** to a position about 4 miles S of Lindesnes and then steer WNW to a position about 3 miles E of Duncansby Head (58°39'N., 3°01'W.). From the latter position steer NNW and W to the junction position in Pentland Firth, about 2.25 miles NNE of Dunnet Head (58°40'N., 3°22'W.).

Caution.—The passage of Pentland Firth should not be attempted before consulting Pub. 141, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Scotland, regarding directions, currents, and dangers.

Oslo to Aberdeen.—Follow the **Oslo to Bergen** to a position about 4 miles S of Ryvingen, then steer WSW to a position about 1 mile NNE of Girdle Ness (57°08'N., 2°03'W.). Then proceed as direct as safe navigation permits to destination.

Oslo to Newcastle.—Follow the **Oslo to Bergen** to a position about 6.5 miles SSE of Oksoy and then SW to a position about 1.5 miles E of the breakwater. Then proceed as direct as safe navigation permits to destination.

Oslo to Hull.—Proceed S to a position about 2 miles SE of Faerder Light and then steer SW to Humber Lightship (53°37'N., 0022'E.). Then steer as direct as safe navigation permits to destination.

Oslo to London.—Proceed S to the position about 2 miles SE of Faerder Light, then steer SSW to a position about 10 miles NW of Hanstholm (57°07'N., 8°36'E). Continue SSW to a position about 6 miles ESE of Shipwash Lightship (52°02'N., 1°42'E.), then steer SW, passing about 0.75 mile SE of Sunk Lightship, to enter the Thames Estuary. Then steer various course to destination.

Oslo to Strait of Dover.—Follow the **Oslo to London** to a position about 10 miles NW of Hanstholm. Then steer SW to a position about 2.5 miles NW of Sandettie Lightship. This course is across Brown Ridge; care must be taken to give a sufficient berth to the 9.1m shoal there. Then steer SW, passing about 3 miles E of South Goodwin Lightship, to the junction position point in Strait of Dover in position 51°06'N, 1°30'E

Oslo to Antwerp.—Follow the **Oslo to London** to a position about 10 miles NW of Hanstholm. Then steer SSW to a position about 2 miles W of Texel Lightship (53°00'N., 4°24'E.). Continue SSW of Goerre Light (51°56'N., 3°40'E.), then steer SW through Schouen Deep until the course intersects the Oost Gat approach range. Then follow the marked channel to destination.

Caution.—There is a least depth of 7.9m on this , found in Oost Gat. Deep-draft vessels, therefore, proceed SW outside the dangers fronting the Schelde River and enter the via Wielingen Channel.

Oslo to Rotterdam.—Follow the **Oslo to Antwerp** to a position about 2 miles W of Texel Lightship, then steer SSW to a position 3 miles WNW of Hoek van Holland. From the latter position steer as direct as safe navigation permits, following the marked channel, to destination.

Oslo to Amsterdam.—Follow the **Oslo to Antwerp** to the position about 2 miles W of Texel Lightship, then steer SSE to a position about 4 miles W of the breakwater at IJmuiden. Then steer as direct as safe navigation permits to destination.

Oslo to Bremerhaven.—Proceed S to a position about 2 miles SE of Faerder Light. and then steer SSW to a position about 10 miles NW of Hanstholm. Continue SSW to position 55°24'N, 6°57'E; then steer SSE to Weser Lightship. Then follow the marked channel to destination.

Oslo to Hamburg.—Follow the **Oslo to Bremerhaven** to the position about 10 miles NW of Hanstholm. Then steer SSW to a position W of Horns Rev (about 29 miles W of Blaavands Huk), and then SSE to a position about 9 miles W of Vyl Lightship. Continue SSE, taking care to avoid the dangers E of Helgoland, to Elbe I Lightship. From the lightship steer as direct as safe navigation permits and follow the marked channel to destination.

Oslo to Skagen.—Proceed S to a position about 2 miles SE of Faerder Light and continue S to the junction point off Skagen, which is about 2 miles N of Skagens Rev Lightship.

2. Skagerrak and Kattegat.

Vessels entering the Kattegat from the Skagerrak and continuing into the Baltic Sea have the choice of several s, each being dependent on the draft of the vessel and the existing weather and ice conditions.

There are two main channels leading through the Kattegat. The eastern channel, the deeper of the two and the one most commonly used, lies between the central shoals in the Kattegat and the Swedish coast. This channel has ample depths to accommodate the largest vessels and its fairway is marked adequately with navigational aids. The W channel, which lies between the Danish coast and Laeso, is the more intricate to navigate. This channel has least depths of about 4 to 5 fathoms and is rather narrow in places.

Three passages connect the Kattegat with the Baltic Sea, as follow:

1. The Sound, the shortest and most favorable , is restricted to a depth of 7.9m in Drogden Channel.
2. Store Baelt, the central passage and the one used when a vessel's draft makes it impractical to negotiate The Sound, has a least depth of 12.8m in the fairway; however, a depth of over 18.3m can be carried in this passage by means of following a more circuitous navigational course.
3. Lille Baelt, the westernmost passage, lies between the Danish coast and the island of Fyn and is used mostly by local traffic

Distance advantages.—When bound from the Skagerrak for The Sound there is little difference in distance between the W channel and the E channel. When bound for Store Baelt from the Skagerrak there is a distance advantage of about 20 miles in using the W channel in preference to the E channel.

Vessels proceeding to ports on the E coast of Sweden and having a draft suitable for transit of Drogden Channel will save a distance of about 130 miles by navigating by way of the E channel through The Sound in preference to Store Baelt. The same vessels bound for ports in the E part of the Baltic Sea will save a distance varying from 85 to 130 miles by proceeding through the same passages. Vessels bound for the W part of the Baltic Sea will find it more advantageous to proceed via Store Baelt.

Mariners should be aware that the Danish government has established a 17m transit (Route T) between Skagen and the area NE of Gedser.

3. Routes in the Baltic Sea.

From a position S of Falsterbo (55°24'N., 12°47'E) or a position WNW of Kap Arkona (54°41'N., 13°27'E.), vessels bound for Gdansk may pass S of Bornholm, being careful to avoid Adler Grund. Then steer for a position off the entrance of the Gulf of Danzig. Vessels bound for Swinoujscie, in the S part of the Baltic Sea, may steer a direct course from a position NE of Kap Arkona but cation must be exercised to avoid such dangers as the shoals on Oder Bank and Stolpe Bank.

Swinoujscie to Gdansk.—When clear of the harbor at Swinoujscie, proceed as prudently as safe navigation will allow to position 55°44'N, 15°35'E and then to position 54°54'N, 18°24'E. From this latter position shape a course, with due caution, to position 54°37'N, 18°57'E and then to the pilot station for either Gdansk or Gdynia.

Swinoujscie to Klaipeda.—Proceed as recommended in the **Swinoujscie to Gdansk** to position 54°54'N, 18°24'E, then direct to position 55°44'N, 20°58'E. From this latter position follow the detailed directions as shown in the Sailing Directions for about 6 miles to the harbor.

Swinoujscie to Riga.—When clear of the harbor at Swinoujscie, proceed as prudently as safe navigation will allow to position 54°44'N, 15°35'E; then shape a course as direct as possible to position 47°52'N, 21°36'E. From this position follow the buoyed channel SE to position 57°40'N, 21°56'E and then to position 57°51'N, 22°39'E in Irbeni Vain. Caution is advised on the SE leg when it passes close E of Mikhaylovsk, the northernmost of several shoals, with several 4.6m patches. Then steer direct to position 57°06'N, 23°57'E, where a pilot embarks for Riga.

Vessels bound for Liepaja and/or parts N may pass N of Bornholm and then shape courses, or direct as prudent navigation will permit, to most destinations on that side of the Baltic Sea. Vessels bound for ports in the W part of the Baltic Sea steer to a position E of Olands Sodra Udde (56°12'N., 16°24'E.), and then as direct as safe navigation permits.

Gdynia to Liepaja.—When clear of the harbor at Gdynia, follow the buoyed channel to position 54°37'N, 18°57'E and then as directly as prudent navigation permits to position 56°28'N, 20°44'E. Then proceed ENE to position 56°30'N, 20°52'E; from this position, follow the channel to the harbor.

Gdynia to Riga.—Follow the directions shown above for the **Gdynia to Liepaja** to position 56°28'N, 20°44'E. Then as safely as prudent navigation permits, steer to position 57°52'N, 21°36'E. From this position follow the recommendations in the **Swinoujscie to Riga** .

Stockholm to Riga.—When clear of the harbor and after negotiating the various channels of Stockholm, proceed to position 59°10'N, 19°14'E. Then as direct as prudent navigation permits, shape course to position 57°52'N, 21°36'E. From this latter position follow the directions previously given for the **Swinoujscie to Riga**.

To Gulf of Finland ports.—From the positions S of Falsterbo (55°24'N., 12°47'E) or WNW of Kap Arkona (54°41'N., 13°27'E.), steer to a position about 10 to 12 miles SE of the S tip of Gotland, then to a position about 20 miles N of the W arm of Hiiumaa, in the entrance of the Gulf of Finland.

Vessels bound for St. Petersburg steer from the entrance of the Gulf of Finland so as to pass N of Naisaar (Nargen) (59°34'N., 24°31'E.) and Rodsher (59°58'N., 26°40'E.) and then S of the S extremity of Ostrov Gogland. Various courses as direct as prudent navigation will allow can be steered to St. Petersburg.

Ports in Finland on the N side of the Gulf of Finland can be approached as directly as prudent navigation will allow from the entrance. Caution is advised while navigating either shore and the fairways of the Gulf of Finland as they are encumbered with many shoal areas and shallow depths.

To Gulf of Bothnia ports.—Vessels traversing Gulf of Bothnia head generally NW through Alands Hav and then N through Sodra Kvarken. This may be followed as safe navigation permits passing W of the Marketskallen and Sodra Kvarken buoys until NE of Grundkallen. From this position direct courses may be shaped for the approaches to most ports in the S part of the Gulf of Bothnia.

Vessels bound for ports in the N part of the Gulf of Bothnia can shape a course from a position NE of Grundkallen to a position SE of Sydostten (63°20'N., 20°22'E.). Then, favoring that side of the approach, proceed through Norra Kvarken, proceeding either NE via Ostra Kvarken or NNE via Vastra Kvarken. The former may be preferred by vessels bound for the Finnish side. Then as directly as prudent navigation will permit, proceed to the approaches of the many ports in the area.

Caution.—Mariners should exercise caution when navigating in the vicinity of Ostra Kvarken and Vastra Kvarken, particularly during foggy weather, as the current is uncertain and sometimes precedes the wind.

Appendix II—Gulf of Finland Reporting System

The Gulf of Finland Reporting System (GOFREP) is a mandatory ship reporting system. It covers the international waters in the Gulf of Finland E of the Western Reporting Line (described below) and Russian territorial waters W of longitude 26°30.0'E.

In addition, Estonia and Finland have implemented mandatory ship reporting systems to their national water areas outside VTS areas. These reporting systems provide the same services and make the same requirements of shipping as the system operating in international waters; further information on these systems can be found in Pub. 195, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Gulf of Finland and Gulf of Bothnia.

The mandatory ship reporting system in the international waters of the Gulf of Finland, including the national mandatory ship reporting systems of Estonia and Finland, are collectively referred to as GOFREP; the area of coverage is referred to as the GOFREP Area.

Shore-based facilities at Tallinn Traffic, Helsinki Traffic, and Sankt Petersburg Traffic monitor vessel movements and provide advice and information about navigational hazards and weather conditions. Shipping is monitored by radar and AIS. The language used for all communications shall be English, using the IMO Standard Marine Communications Phrases, when necessary.

The following vessel categories are required to participate in GOFREP:

1. Vessels 300 gross tons and over.
2. All vessels under 300 gross tons in the following circumstances:
 - a. When not under command or at anchor in the TSS.
 - b. When restricted in their ability to maneuver.
 - c. With defective navigational aids.

The GOFREP Area is divided into three areas of monitoring responsibility with a borderline. The borderline is referred to as the **Central Reporting Line** and consists of two parts, as follows:

1. Western part—A line drawn through the midpoints of the separation zones of the Traffic Separation Schemes off Kopu, Hankoniemi, Porkkala, and Kalbadagrund to position 59°59'09"N, 26°30'00"E.
2. Eastern part—A line drawn from position 59°57.0'N, 26°30.0'E to position 60°05.0'N, 26°30.0'E and further on through the borderline of the Russian territorial sea and the outer limit of the Finland EEZ until reaching position 60°08.9'N, 26°49.0'E. From this position, the Central Reporting Line continues through the limits of the Finland EEZ and the Russia EEZ continuing to position 60°10.3'N, 26°57.5'E, then to position 60°10.3'N, 27°10.9'E, and ending at position 60°12.0'N, 27°17.6'E.

The **Western Reporting Line** is a line joining the following positions:

- a. Bengtskar Light (59°43.4'N., 22°30.1'E.).
- b. 59°33.3'N, 22°30.0'E.
- c. 59°10.0'N, 21°30.0'E.
- d. Kopu Poolsaar.

The **Vainameri Reporting Line** is a line joining the following positions:

- a. 59°06.0'N, 22°35.0'E.
- b. 59°14.0'N, 22°31.0'E.

GOFREP monitoring areas of responsibility are, as follows:

1. Helsinki Traffic—The area N of the Central Reporting Line. Vessels entering this area contact Helsinki Traffic.
2. Tallinn Traffic—The area S of the Central Reporting Line and W of longitude 26°30.0'E. Vessels entering this area contact Tallinn Traffic.
3. Sankt Petersburg Traffic—The area S of the Central Reporting Line and E of longitude 26°30.0'E. Vessels entering this area contact Sankt Petersburg Traffic.

The Traffic Centers provide information concerning exceptional weather conditions, ice, and navigational hazards on request or when needed, as follows:

1. Tallinn Traffic—VHF channels 61 and 81.
2. Helsinki Traffic—VHF channels 60 and 80.
3. Sankt Petersburg Traffic—VHF channels 74 and 10.

The information broadcasts are preceded by an announcement on VHF channel 16. These broadcasts include the following information:

1. Exceptional weather conditions.
2. Recommended route through ice.
3. Misplaced navigational aids.
4. Hampered vessels, such as vessels not under command or vessels restricted in their ability to maneuver.
5. Other operations, unusual transits, or other events which are likely to confuse or impede navigation.

Vessels shall continuously monitor the main VHF channel of the Traffic Center within the area they are navigating.

Information on contacting the three traffic centers is given in the accompanying table titled **GOFREP—Contact Information**.

Vessels are urged to update their AIS information prior to entering the Gulf of Finland since they may fulfill their Full Report reporting requirements through the use of AIS.

Report types.—There are two types of reports to be given in GOFREP, as follows:

1. **Full Report.**—Vessels shall submit a Full Report, as follows:
 - a. When entering the GOFREP Area from W or when crossing the Vainameri Reporting Line.
 - b. Upon departure from a port or, at the latest, before entering the GOFREP Area.
 - c. Upon departure from a port if it will not enter the reporting area.
 - d. Before departing from Russian port areas.

GOFREP—Contact Information			
	Tallinn Traffic Center	Helsinki Traffic Center	Sankt Petersburg Traffic Center
Call sign	Tallinn Traffic	Helsinki Traffic	Saint Petersburg Traffic

GOFREP—Contact Information			
	Tallinn Traffic Center	Helsinki Traffic Center	Sankt Petersburg Traffic Center
VHF	VHF channels 61 and 81	VHF channels 60 and 80	VHF channel 10 and 74
Telephone	372-6205764	358-20-4485387	7-8-812-3807081
	372-6205765	358-20-4485388	
Facsimile	372-6205766	358-20-4485394	7-8-812-3807020
E-mail	gofrep@vta.ee	gofrep@fta.fi	gofrep@rsbm.ru

A Full Report, on departure from a port, is given to the Traffic Center of the country whose port the vessel is departing in the Gulf of Finland area.

Full Reports are made by AIS. If the vessel does not have AIS or if it is not possible to transmit the Full Report by AIS, vessels shall provide a Full Report to the relevant Traffic Center by facsimile or e-mail at least 1 hour prior to entering the area or by VHF when crossing the Western Reporting Line or the Vainameri Reporting Line.

2. **Short Report.**—Vessels shall submit a Short Report, as follows:

- Upon entering the GOFREP area from the Estonian or Finnish VTS areas in the Gulf of Finland.
- Upon crossing the Western Reporting Line or the Vainameri Reporting Line inbound to the Gulf of Finland.
- Upon crossing the Central Reporting Line.
- Whenever there is a change in the vessel's navigational status, excluding the change of status when berthing or unberthing.

A Short Report is given on VHF to the Traffic Center of the country to which monitoring area the vessel is proceeding.

The formats for GOFREP Full Reports and Short Reports are given in the accompanying table titled **GOFREP—Message Requirements**.

Other requirements.—Vessels not under command or restricted in their ability to maneuver in the Gulf of Finland shall report their navigational status to the relevant Traffic Center at the earliest possible moment.

In addition to the reporting requirement in the Full Report of Designator I (port of destination), a vessel shall report all possible stops or abnormal choice of route (for example: if a vessel anchors for bunkering near a port other than the port of destination).

All vessels towing in the GOFREP Area shall report the total length of the tow.

GOFREP procedures in winter traffic.—The Traffic Separation Schemes in the Gulf of Finland, or any part of these schemes, may be withdrawn temporarily during difficult ice conditions. Even when the Gulf of Finland is fully or partially covered with ice, the requirements concerning vessels set out in the operating instructions for GOFREP remain in force unless otherwise indicated.

Vessels traveling in a convoy led by an icebreaker or receiving direct assistance from an icebreaker are not required to submit a Short Report when they cross the GOFREP Reporting Lines. The icebreakers report the names of the vessels which they are assisting, the position of the vessels in the convoy, and the relevant VHF operating channel.

A vessel entering the GOFREP Area in a convoy led by an icebreaker must submit a Short Report to the nearest Traffic Center when it leaves the convoy and if it subsequently becomes trapped in the ice.

During the winter, vessels must submit a Full Report in line with the provisions of the general requirements for GOFREP reporting. When they leave a port in the Gulf of Finland, however, they must submit a Full Report before they can join a convoy. It is recommended that a Full Report be submitted in advance as an e-mail message.

Vessels making for Russian ports will be provided, on request, with up-to-date information about the reporting points, as well as with contact details and meeting coordinates for the icebreakers by all the Traffic Centers included in the GOFREP system. If the ice conditions are difficult, Helsinki Traffic and Tallinn Traffic will broadcast information about the reporting points and the contact details for icebreakers at specific times on their reserve channels. These broadcasts are preceded by an announcement on VHF channel 16.

GOFREP—Message Requirements			
Designator	Information Required	Full Report	Short Report
ALFA	Vessel name, call sign, and IMO number or MMSI.	X	X
CHARLIE	Geographical position (two six-digit groups).	X ¹	X ¹
DELTA	Bearing and distances in nautical miles from a clearly-identified landmark.		
ECHO	True course (three-digit group).	X	X
FOXTROT	Speed in knots (to one decimal place).	R ¹	R ¹
HOTEL	Time (UTC) and point of entry into the Reporting Area.	R ¹	

GOFREP—Message Requirements			
Designator	Information Required	Full Report	Short Report
INDIA	Destination and ETA.	X	
OSCAR	Vessel's draft (in meters to one decimal place).	X	
PAPA	Hazardous cargo on board (main classes and total quantity in metric tons up to two decimal places). The amount of Class 1 and Class 7 cargo, if any, shall be reported separately.	X ²	
QUEBEC	Brief details of any defects or restrictions on maneuverability.	R ²	R ²
ROMEO	Description of any pollution or dangerous cargo lost overboard.	R ²	R ²
TANGO	Contact information of agent in the Gulf of Finland.	X	
UNIFORM	Vessel type and length.	X	
WHISKEY	Number of persons on board.	X	
XRAY	Characteristics and estimated quantity of bunker fuel (for ships carrying more than 5,000 tons of bunkers), and navigational status.	X	
KEY			
X	Required information.		
X ¹	Required information. Either the CHARLIE or DELTA format may be used.		
X ²	Required information. In addition, information on cargo other than dangerous cargo is collected from all vessels entering or leaving ports of the European Union countries in the Gulf of Finland. Vessels are not required to report the information on cargo other than dangerous cargo. Information is requested from vessels only if it cannot be obtained by other means.		
R ¹	May be required to be reported by Traffic Centers.		
R ²	To be reported if circumstances affecting normal navigation in accordance with SOLAS and MARPOL conditions occur, as relevant. This report shall be made without delay.		

Appendix III—Baltic Sea Deep-Sea Pilot Contact Information

Baltic Sea Deep-Sea Pilot Contact Information				
Pilot Station	Telephone	Facsimile	E-mail	Web Site
Denmark				
Dan Pilot	45-63-256666	45-62-501528	danpilot@danpilot.dk	http://www.danpilot.dk
Pilots board, as follows: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Vessels arriving from the western Baltic or a Danish port: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. 54°46.0'N, 10°49.0'E. (Route T) b. 54°47.5'N, 10°53.5'E. (Route H) 2. Vessels arriving from the Baltic or to the Baltic through The Sound: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. 56°07.5'N, 12°31.0'E. (North entrance to The Sound—Route B Lighted Buoy M1) b. 55°31.0'N, 12°43.0'E. (South entrance to The Sound) c. 55°20.0'N, 14°47.0'E. (Bornholm N) d. 55°16.0'N, 14°55.0'E. (Bornholm E) e. 55°17.0'N, 14°40.0'E. (Bornholm W) 				
Estonia				
Eesti Loota	372-605-3800	372-605-3810	loots@loots.ee	http://www.loots.ee
		372-605-3811	tellimus@loots.ee	
Pilots should be ordered 24 hours in advance using the web site or by facsimile (372-605-3881).				
Finland—Finnpilot				
Southern Zone	358-400-907977	358-29-5253010	pilotordersouth@finnpilot.fi	http://www.pilotorder.fi
Eastern Zone	358-400-907978		pilotordereast@finnpilot.fi	
Western Zone	358-400-907979		pilotorderwest@finnpilot.fi	
Pilots are ordered by inbound vessels 3 hours prior to arrival at the pilot boarding position. Pilots are ordered by outbound vessels 2 hours prior to departure. Currently (2023) not providing Deep-Sea pilotage.				
Germany				
Kiel ¹	49-431-362858	49-431-361449	info@kielpilot.de	http://www.kielpilot.de
Lubeck ²	49-4502-71117	49-4502-753517	info@lubeckpilot.de	http://www.kielpilot.de
Flensburg	49-431-362858	49-431-360149	info@kielpilot.de	http://www.kielpilot.de
Rostock ³	49-381-2060350	49-381-2060351	info@rostockpilot.de	http://www.wismar-rostock-stralsund-pilots.de
Wismar ⁴	49-384-2520255	49-381-2520213		
Stralsund ⁵	49-3831-280663	49-3831-297033		

Baltic Sea Deep-Sea Pilot Contact Information

Pilot Station	Telephone	Facsimile	E-mail	Web Site
¹ Call sign: Holtenau Pilot (VHF channel 12)				
² Call sign: Lubeck Pilot (VHF channel 67)				
³ Call sign: Warnemunde Pilot (VHF channels 14 and 16)				
⁴ Call sign: Timmendorf Pilot (VHF channels 14 and 16)				
⁵ Call sign: Stralsund Pilot (No VHF)				
Pilots should be ordered at least 12 hours in advance with a confirmation sent 4 hours in advance.				
Latvia				
Riga	371-7329613	371-7329359	—	—
	371-7329359			
Ventspils	371-3621040	371-3623324	—	—
Deep-sea pilotage should be ordered 24 hours in advance with a confirmation sent 4 hours in advance.				
Lithuania				
--	370-46-499691	370-46-499666	ukt@port.lt	—
Deep sea pilotage should be ordered 24 hours in advance				
Poland				
UMS Marbalco	48-58-5517031	—	pilot@marbalco.com	http://www.marbalco.com
	48-58-3465113			
	48-58-7817822			
	48-602-281932			
	48-602-789045			
Deep sea pilotage should be ordered 24 hours in advance, either directly or through the vessel's agent in Gdansk, Gdynia, Szczecin, or Swinoujsee.				
Russia-FSUE Rosmorport Northwestern Branch Basin				
St Petersburg--SPB Pilot Ltd	7-8-612-6803065	7-8-612-6803059 7-8-612-6803064	coordinator@spb-pilot.re office@spb-pilot.re	http://spb-pilot.com
	7-8-612-6803065			
	7-8-612-6803065			
Ust-Luga-Albatross-pilot Ltd	7-8-921-7535695	7-8-812-3357090	secretaryul@albatrospilot.ru	http://www.albatrospilot.ru
Vyborg-Baltic Pilot Ltd	7-8-812-3295479	7-8-812-3295479	baltic@baltic-pilot.ru	http://www.baltic-pilot.ru
Pilots should be ordered 24 hours in advance through the local agent.				

Baltic Sea Deep-Sea Pilot Contact Information

Pilot Station	Telephone	Facsimile	E-mail	Web Site
Sweden				
South Coast Pilots	46-771-630680	46-40-301868	southcoastpilot@sjofartsverket.se	http://www.sjofartsverket.se/en/Maritime-services/Pilotage/Deep-Sea-Pilot/Order-deep-sea-pilot
Deep-sea pilots should be ordered 24 hours in advance from the Deep Sea Pilot Order Center in Malmo.				
Pilots board in the following positions: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. 57°38'00"N, 11°36'00"E. (Off Varga) b. 56°07'30"N, 12°31'00"E. (In the vicinity of Lighted Buoy M1) c. 55°28'12"N, 12°43'00"E. (In the vicinity of Flint SW Light) d. 55°19'39"N, 13°08'36"E. (Off Trelleborg) e. 55°27'00"N, 14°37'00"E. Off Bornholm. f. At any Swedish port. 				
Deep-sea pilots disembark at any pilot boarding position in the Baltic Sea.				



General	51
Buoyage System	51
Cautions	51
Currency	51
Firing Areas	51
Government	52
Holidays	52
Industries	52
Languages	52
Meteorology	52
Navigational Information	52
Regulations	52
Search and Rescue	53
Ship Reporting System	53
Signals	53
Time Zone	53
U.S. Embassy	53

General

Barbados is an island nation located in the Caribbean Sea NE of Venezuela.

The climate is tropical, with a rainy season from June to October. There is little temperature variation over the year and it is seldom excessively hot. The hurricane season extends from

May through September.

The terrain is relatively flat, rising gently to a central highland.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Extensive local fishing takes place around the island. Most local fishing boats range in length from 6 to 9m.

It has been reported that when approaching Barbados from E the lights from the houses on the inland hill can be seen long before the navigational lights on Ragged Point or South Point.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Barbados dollar, consisting of 100 cents.

Firing Areas

A firing practice area for use by the Barbados Coast Guard

has been established W of the N extremity of Barbados and is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 13°21.1'N, 59°46.1'W.
- 13°18.1'N, 59°43.2'W.
- 13°16.1'N, 59°43.2'W.
- 13°13.1'N, 59°46.2'W.
- Then the minor arc of a circle with a radius of 7.9 miles centered on position 13°17.1'N, 59°39.2'W and extending in a clockwise direction from point d to point a.

Use of the area will be promulgated in advance by NAVAR-EA IV warnings.

Government



Flag of Barbados

Barbados is a parliamentary republic. The country is divided into 11 parishes and one city.

Barbados is governed by a President elected by an Electoral College to a 4-year term by both houses of Parliament. The Prime Minister and cabinet are appointed by the President. The bicameral Parliament is composed of a 21-member Senate (appointed by the President) and a 30-member House of Assembly (directly elected to 5-year terms).

The legal system is based on English common law.

The capital is Bridgetown.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Earl Barrow Day	January 21
Heroes Day	April 28
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Whitmonday	Variable
Emancipation Day	August 1
Kadooment Day	First Monday in August
Independence Day	November 30

Holiday	Date(s)
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26

Industries

The main industries are tourism, sugar, light manufacturing, and component assembly for export.

The main exports are rum and hard liquor, ships, orthopedic appliances, cement, and packaged medicines. The main export-trading partners are the United States, Poland, Jamaica, Guyana, and Trinidad and Tobago.

The main imports are refined petroleum, ships, vehicles, shipping containers, and packaged medicines. The main import-trading partners are the United States, Trinidad and Tobago, China, and the Netherlands.

Languages

English is the official language.

Meteorology

Five-day marine weather forecasts and tidal information for Barbados are available, in English, from the Barbados Meteorological Service (<https://www.barbadosweather.org/marine-BarResp.php>).

Navigational Information

EnrouteVolume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Barbados are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	200 miles or the Continental Margin.
* Requires advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea.	

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Joins other Caribbean states to counter Venezuela's claim that Isla Aves (15°42'N., 63°38'W.) sustains human habitation, which would permit Venezuela to extend its Exclusive Economic Zone over a large portion of the Caribbean Sea.

Regulations

Mandatory no anchoring areas are located in the approaches to Bridgetown, as follows:

- Sharks Bank**—bounded by lines joining the following

positions:

- a. 13°05'18.6"N, 59°38'06.1"E.
- b. 13°05'23.6"N, 59°37'56.7"E.
- c. 13°05'16.0"N, 59°37'49.3"E.
- d. 13°05'08.6"N, 59°37'57.1"E.

2. **Long Shoal**—bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 13°07'25.4"N, 59°38'40.2"E.
- b. 13°07'22.9"N, 59°38'27.4"E.
- c. 13°07'00.7"N, 59°38'30.5"E.
- d. 13°07'00.8"N, 59°38'43.3"E.

Search and Rescue

The Barbados Coast Guard is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations through the Maritime Rescue Coordination Subcenter (MRSC) Barbados Coast Guard,

Barbados Coast Guard—Contact Information	
Telephone	1-246-5362948 1-246-5362949
Facsimile	1-246-5362953
E-mail	bcg@bdf.gov.bb

The Barbados Coast Guard, Barbados External Communications, and Barbados Coast Radio Station (8PO) maintain a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 2182 kHz and VHF channel 16.

Ship Reporting System

CARICOM (Caribbean Community) Advance Passenger Information System (APIS)

CARICOM APIS is a mandatory reporting system providing Advance Passenger Information (API) about passengers and crew to the Joint Regional Communications Center (JRCC) Barbados for vessels bound for or departing from a port in the CARICOM area. Further information can be found in **Caribbean Sea—Ship Reporting System**.

Signals

Visual storm signals listed below are displayed at the following locations:

1. Police Station C (13°08.9'N., 59°28.8'W.).
2. Crane Hotel (13°06.3'N., 59°26.8'W.).
3. South Point Light (13°02.8'N., 59°31.8'W.).
4. Highgate Signal Station (13°05.0'N., 59°35.5'W.).
5. Bathsheba (13°12.6'N., 59°31.5'W.).
6. Police Station F (Bissex Hill) (13°13.0'N., 59°33.1'W.).
7. Police Station E (Speightstown) (13°15.3'N., 59°38.3'W.).
8. Mount Steadfast (13°12.3'N., 59°38.1'W.).
9. Police Station D (13°11.2'N., 59°36.0'W.).
10. Deep Water Harbor Signal Station (13°06.1'N., 59°37.9'W.).
11. Harbormaster Signal Station (13°06.3'N., 59°37.6'W.).

Day signal	Night signal	Meaning
Two square red flags, with a centered black square, vertically disposed	Two red lights, vertically disposed	Hurricane force winds expected within 24 hours
Square green flag, with a diagonal white stripe	One green light	Island is out of danger

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The embassy is situated in Wildey Business Park, Wildey, St. Michael, Bridgetown.

U. S. Embassy Barbados—Contact Information	
Mailing address	3120 Bridgetown Place Washington DC (20521-3120)
Telephone	246-227-4000
Facsimile	246-227-0179
E-mail	BridgetownACS@state.gov
Web site	https://bb.usembassy.gov



General	55
Areas to be Avoided	55
Buoyage System	56
Currency	56
Firing Areas	56
Fishing Areas	56
Government	56
Holidays	57
Industries	57
Languages	57
Meteorology	57
Mined Areas	57
Navigational Information	57
Pilotage	58
Pollution	58
Regulations	59
Search and Rescue	60
Ship Reporting System	60
Signals	60
Time Zone	61
Traffic Separation Schemes	61
U.S. Embassy	61
Vessel Traffic Service	61

General

Belgium is located in western Europe, bordering the North Sea between France and the Netherlands.

The climate is temperate, with mild winters and cool summers that are rainy, humid and cloudy.

The terrain is flat coastal plains in the NW, with central rolling hills, and the rugged mountains of the Ardennes Forrest in the SE.

The Schelde and the Maas are large rivers which have their sources in France. In Belgium, these rivers are called the Escaut and Meuse, respectively.

Areas to be Avoided

An IMO-adopted Area to be Avoided is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 51°23'45.0"N, 2°36'55.2"E.
- b. 51°23'57.0"N, 2°36'54.0"E.
- c. 51°24'24.0"N, 2°40'18.0"E.
- d. 51°23'48.6"N, 2°40'18.0"E.

This area lies between the N boundary of the West Hinder Precautionary Area and the S side of the E part of West Hinder Anchorage; it is about 2 miles long in an E/W direction and about 0.5 mile wide in a N/S direction.

It may only be entered in an emergency, to avoid an imminent collision, or for the safety of life at sea. It is designed to ensure vessels approach the Wanderlaar Pilot Station from either a N or W direction.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Channel buoys are numbered in sequence and are prefixed by an abbreviation for the channel name (example: HD for the buoys in Hollandsch Diep). Buoys marking channel junctions are prefixed by abbreviations of both channel names, with the main channel listed first (example: HD-ZHD for the junction of Hollandsch Diep and Zuid Hollandsch Diep).

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Euro, consisting of 100 cents.

Firing Areas

Firing practice takes place in the coastal sectors of the following areas:

1. Area 1 (Kleine Sector)—Within a radius of 2.5 miles centered on Nieuwpoort Light (51°09.3'N., 2°43.9'E.) bordered by a bearing of 114° from Nieuwpoort Light and a bearing of 191° from the former water tower at Westende (51°10'08.4"N., 2°46'37.2"E.).

2. Area 2 (Midden Sector)—Within a radius of 7.5 miles centered on position 51°08'37.2"N, 2°46'09.0"E bordered by a bearing of 114° from Nieuwpoort Light and a bearing of 191° from the former water tower at Westende.

3. Area 3 (Grote Sector)—Within a radius of 12 miles centered on position 51°08'37.2"N, 2°46'09.0"E bordered by a bearing of 114° from Nieuwpoort Light and a bearing of 191° from the former water tower at Westende.

During firing practice, the following signals are shown from a mast in position 51°09'17.4"N, 2°44'09.0"E (350m WSW of Nieuwpoort water tower):

1. A square red flag with a red ball above it indicates Area 1 in use.
2. A square red flag with two red balls above it indicates Area 2 in use.
3. A square red flag with three red balls above it indicates Area 3 in use.

Warning signs, with the words GEVAAR—DANGER, ZEEWARTSE SCHIETOEFONINGEN (SEAWARD FIRING PRACTICE) INFO VHF 67 C/S: SN, are shown from the E side of the entrance to Nieuwpoort when firing is in progress.

Upon completion of the exercise or during firing interruptions, the signals are lowered and the warning signs are removed. During the exercise, which normally occurs between 0800 and 1600, the firing batteries (call sign: Sierra November) can be contacted on VHF channel 67.

Notification of artillery firing exercises in these areas will be made through Belgian Notices to Mariners.

The artillery sector at Nieuwpoort can also be contacted by telephone (32-582-36460).

More detailed information can be found at the Ministry of Defense web site (<https://www.mil.be/nl/agenda/militaire-oe-feningen>).

A maritime exercise area, which is active year-round, is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 51°26'46.2"N, 2°33'00"E.
- b. 51°35'21.6"N, 2°35'00"E.
- c. 51°42'00.0"N, 2°37'00"E.
- d. 51°42'00.0"N, 2°39'00"E.
- e. 51°26'45.0"N, 2°00'00"E.
- f. 51°26'46.2"N, 2°49'00"E.
- g. 51°24'24.0"N, 2°44'00"E.
- h. 51°24'24.0"N, 2°40'00"E.
- i. 51°26'46.8"N, 2°40'00"E.

Fishing Areas

Pair trawling for herring and sprat is carried out off the coast; the vessels are normally 80 to 120m apart. In addition to the normal COLREGS signals, the following additional actions may be taken by these vessels:

1. By day—Flying the International Code flag T.
2. At night—Searchlight beams directed between vessels.

Searchlight beams may also be swept horizontally to warn approaching vessels.

On Sandiette Bank (51°14'N., 1°58'E.) pairs of trawlers operate about 100m apart and are connected to each other with a distance line.

Government



Flag of Belgium

Belgium is a parliamentary democracy under a constitutional monarchy. The country is divided into three regions.

King Philippe I is the Chief of State. The Prime Minister is named by the King and approved by the Parliament. The bicameral Parliament is composed of the 60-member indirectly-elected Senate, serving 5-year terms, and the 150-member Chamber of Deputies, directly elected under a proportional representation system, serving 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on French civil law.

The capital is Brussels.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Ascension Day	Variable
Whitsunday	Variable
Whitmonday	Variable
Flemish Community Holiday	July 11
Independence Day	July 21
Assumption Day	August 15
French Community Holiday	September 27
All Saints' Day	November 1
Armistice Day	November 11
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 25

Industries

The main industries are engineering and metal products, motor vehicle assembly, transportation equipment, scientific instruments, processed food and beverages, chemicals, pharmaceuticals, basic metals, textiles, glass, and petroleum.

The main exports are machinery and equipment, chemicals, finished diamonds, metal and metal products, and foodstuffs. The main export-trading partners are Germany, France, the Netherlands, and the United Kingdom.

The main imports are raw materials, machinery and equipment, chemicals, raw diamonds, pharmaceuticals, foodstuffs, transportation equipment, and oil products. The main import-trading partners are the Netherlands, Germany, France, and the United States.

Languages

Dutch, French, and German are the official languages. Dutch is the predominant language in the Flemish north; French is the predominant language in the Walloon south.

Meteorology

Marine weather synopsis and forecasts for up to 5 days are available, in English and Flemish, from Flanders Coastal Division (<https://www.kuatweeberscht.be>).

Mined Areas

Mines are occasionally detonated off the Belgian coast in a circular area, with a radius of 3.2 miles, centered on position 51°29'04.2"N, 2°49'55.2"E. Shipping will be notified on VHF channel 16 and are strongly requested to avoid the danger area from 2 hours before until just after the detonation.

Permanent practice areas for mine countermeasures training have been established, as follows:

1. **Area QZR 040**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 51°15'07.2"N, 2°27'36.6"E.
- 51°17'12.6"N, 2°29'13.8"E.
- 51°18'30.6"N, 2°31'49.8"E.
- 51°19'36.0"N, 2°33'36.0"E.
- 51°19'36.0"N, 2°36'05.4"E.
- 51°19'20.4"N, 2°34'43.2"E.
- 51°18'07.8"N, 2°32'25.8"E.
- 51°16'47.4"N, 2°29'46.2"E.
- 51°14'53.4"N, 2°28'23.4"E.

2. **Area Bulten Ratel**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 51°16.2"N, 2°30.4"E.
- 51°17.0"N, 2°29.5"E.
- 51°18.3"N, 2°32.1"E.
- 51°17.5"N, 2°33.1"E.

3. **Shallow Water Practice Area**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 51°28'16.8"N, 3°10'22.4"E.
- 51°19'34.4"N, 3°08'59.4"E.
- 51°21'19.8"N, 3°08'19.8"E.
- 51°21'19.8"N, 3°10'19.8"E.

For Belgian mine exercise areas situated off the coast (Area NB-01 and Area NBH-10), see **Netherlands—Mined Areas**.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 192, Sailing Directions (Enroute) North Sea.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Belgium are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles to defined coordinates.
Continental Shelf *	Continental Shelf (no specified limits).
* Extends to a median line equidistant from the baseline of its neighbors.	

Deep-Waters

See **North Sea and English Channel—Navigational Information—Deep-Waters**.

River Information Services Center

The River Information Services Center at Evergem is available 24 hours for general inquiries on shipping and waterways. Information on hours of operation, waterways and their characteristics, bridge clearances, water levels, flows, shipping rights, recreational trips, works in progress, reporting incidents, etc., can be obtained, as follows:

Telephone	32-9-253-94-71
E-mail	ris.evergem@wenz.be

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Links to Notice to Mariners, marine and coastal weather forecasts, tidal data, and other related information are available, in English, Dutch, French, and German, from the Flemish Hydrographic Office.

<https://www.afdelingkust.be/en/flemish-hydrography>

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for all ocean-going vessels except, as follows:

1. Barges.
2. Estuary trade.
3. Fluvial maritime trade.
4. Vessels up to 80m long.
5. Vessels at anchor, unless otherwise decided by the authorities.
6. Vessels equipped to carry sand, gravel, or dredged material and carrying such materials.
7. Vessels owned or managed by Dutch, Belgian, or Flemish authorities.
8. Vessels owned or managed by Flemish or Dutch pilotage authorities.

Pilotage is compulsory for the following ocean-going vessels, regardless of length:

1. Vessels carrying oil, gas, or chemicals (fully loaded,

partially loaded, or empty but not yet gas-free).

2. A vessel part of a pushing-ahead combination, unless exempted by the authorities.

3. A vessel being towed, unless exempted by the authorities.

Inbound vessels should send a pilotage request via their agent to the appropriate pilot station (Zeebrugge, Oostende, or Nieuwpoort) at least 6 hours in advance. Outbound vessels or vessels shifting berths should send a pilotage request at least 3 hours in advance. The pilot station should be notified of any changes to the pilot boarding time of more than 1 hour.

For information concerning Deep Sea Pilotage in the North Sea, the English Channel, and Skagerrak, see **North Sea and the English Channel—Appendix III**.

A pilotage agreement based on an international treaty between Belgium and the Netherlands applies to the estuary of Westerschelde. Both countries have authority to pilot vessels from sea to Antwerpen and Ghent and conversely. For further information, see Pub. 192, Sailing Directions (Enroute) North Sea.

In addition to the lights and shapes required by Rule 29 of 72 COLREGS, pilot vessels in Belgian waters also exhibit a white flare at intervals of up to 10 minutes.

Pollution

In the event of pollution, masters of vessels in the Belgium and Netherlands pilotage areas are requested to send a report containing the following information:

1. Vessel name.
2. Vessel type.
3. Nationality.
4. Position.
5. Date and time (in local time).
6. Wind force and direction.
7. High water (Vlissingen).
8. Tidal current (speed and direction).
9. Any other relevant information.

Belgium—Pilotage Request Information (Nieuwpoort, Oostende, and Zeebrugge)

Inbound	Outbound	Shifting berth	Item
X	X	X	Vessel name.
X	X	X	Call sign.
X	X	X	Flag.
X	X	X	IMO number.
X			Destination port.
	X	X	Current mooring berth.
X			Mooring berth.
X			Desired mooring side.
		X	Destination mooring berth with statement of mooring side.
	X		Destination and pilot boarding point or other port in the region, with a statement of mooring berth and mooring side.

Belgium—Pilotage Request Information (Nieuwpoort, Oostende, and Zeebrugge)			
Inbound	Outbound	Shifting berth	Item
X			Date/local time (8 digits—date (2 digits), month (2 digits), hours (2 digits), and minutes (2 digits)) of pilot boarding and pilot boarding position.
	X	X	Date and local time (8 digits—date (2 digits), month (2 digits), hours (2 digits), and minutes (2 digits)) of pilot order and ETD.
X	X	X	Ship not obliged to use a pilot—state desired course.
X			Arrival type, including (if applicable) an indication of the relevant time for the arrival type.
X	X	X	Agent's name.
X	X	X	Length overall.
X	X	X	Beam.
X	X	X	Current maximum fresh water draft (in decimeters).
X	X	X	Maximum maneuvering speed.
X	X	X	Freeboard (in decimeters).
X	X	X	Any remarks regarding restricted maneuverability, damage to the vessel, delay, etc.

Reports should be made as quickly as possible to Oostende Coast Guard (VHF channel 67). As an alternative, reports can be relayed via Vlissingen (VHF channel 14) or Zandvliet (VHF channel 12 or 14).

Oostende Coast Guard (Oostende MRCC)— Contact Information	
Telephone	32-59-701000
	32-59-701100
	32-59-341020
Facsimile	32-59-703605
E-mail	mrcc@mrcc.be

Regulations

International Ship and Port Facility (ISPS) Code

The ISPS Code applies to ships on international voyages and port facilities directly interfacing with these ships. Information required by the ISPS Code should be sent, as follows:

1. E-mail (ispsbelgium.reg9@minfin.fed.be).
2. Facsimile (32-579-68-83).

The following information should be sent 24 hours prior to arrival at a Belgian port:

1. Ship's name.
2. IMO number.
3. Flag.
4. INMARSAT/GSM number.
5. Port facility of destination.
6. ETA.
7. Port ID number.
8. UN Locator number.
9. Assigned port facility number.
10. Availability of ISSC or Interim ISSC (state Yes or No).

11. Date of expiration of ISSC or Interim ISSC (in format of YYYY/MM/DD).

12. Issuing authority of ISSC or Interim ISSC.

13. Security level ship is currently operating at (Level 1, Level 2, or Level 3 with reason(s), if known).

14. Last ten ports of call and Security Level at which the ship operated.

15. For the last ten ports of call have any special security measures been taken during ship/port interface (state Yes or No)?

16. Within the period of the last ten calls at port facilities, has the ship conducted ship-to-ship activities and were the appropriate ship security procedures maintained (state Yes or No)?

17. Is there any other security-related information (state Yes or No)?

If the transit time from the previous port is less than 24 hours, the required information should be sent when leaving the previous port.

Pre-arrival Quarantine Reporting

Messages should be sent, as follows:

1. SANIPORT Antwerpen—A Maritime Declaration of Health form should be submitted within 24 hours before pilotage at the anchorage.

SANIPORT—Contact Information	
SANIPORT Antwerpen	
Telephone	32-2-5247855 (24 hours)
E-mail	saniport.zeehavens@health.fgov.be
SANIPORT Gent, Oostende, and Zeebrugge	
Telephone	32-2-5247855
E-mail	saniport.zeehavens@health.fgov.be

2. SANIPORT Gent, Oostende, and Zeebrugge—A Maritime Declaration of Health form should be submitted within 24 hours before pilotage at the anchorage

Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

The waters off the W coast of the United Kingdom, Ireland, Belgium, France, Spain, and Portugal, from the Shetland Islands in the N to Cabo San Vicente in the S, including the English Channel, were granted (2004) the status of PSSA by the International Maritime Organization.

A PSSA is an area that requires special protection because of its vulnerability to damage caused by marine activities. Vessels operating in or near such an area should exercise the utmost care to avoid damage to the maritime environment and the marine organisms in it. No waste should be discharged overboard.

The Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP) was instituted to help protect the environment of the PSSA.

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The report should be sent by the vessel's agent to the port authorities.

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gross tons and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications**.

Official Language in the Common Nautical Authority

In the control area of the Common Nautical Authority (CNA), which comprises the sea approach, the western Scheldt, the lower Scheldt, and the canal from Ghent to Tameuzen, the official language to be used in all radiotelephone communications is either Dutch or English. Not using Dutch or English in maritime radio communications in the CNA may result in prosecution.

However, if the crew of an inland waterways vessels cannot comply with this regulation, the vessel will immediately be stopped and will not be allowed to continue its voyage until there is someone on board who speaks one of the official languages.

Notification of Hazardous Substances in Westerschelde

Vessels which are loaded or have been emptied of hazardous substances as defined in Annex I of the Westerschelde Shipping Regulations of 1990 shall report this to the Joint Nautical Authority (GNA), as follows:

1. At least 24 hours before arrival inside the zone managed by the GNA.

2. No later than the time at which the vessel departs from its previous port of call, in the event the destination was already known upon departure from the previous port of call and the duration of the voyage is less than 24 hours.

3. As soon as the destination is known, but no later than the point at which the vessel enters Dutch territorial waters. If the destination was not yet known upon departure from the previous port of call or was changed during the course of the voyage.

The notification must be made using the notification form available from the GNA. The completed form must be sent to the GNA by facsimile (31-118-472503) or e-mail (imolading@vts-scheldt.net).

Search and Rescue

The Belgian Coastguard Service, "Coastguard Oostende," is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations from MRCC Oostende.

MRCC Oostende—Contact Information	
Telephone	32-59-701000
	32-59-701100
	32-59-341020
Facsimile	32-59-703605
E-mail	mrcc@mrcc.be

MRCC Oostende maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 2182 kHz, 2187.5 kHz, VHF channel 16, and VHF channel 70.

A watch during inclement weather is also kept at DePanne (51°06'N., 2°35'E.), Middelkerke (51°11'N., 2°49'E.), and Blankenberge (51°19'N., 3°08'E.).

Lifeboats and rescue equipment are maintained at Oostende (51°09'N., 2°43'E.), Nieuwpoort (51°14'N., 2°55'E.), and Zeebrugge (51°20'N., 3°12'E.).

Ship Reporting System

Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP)

The Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP), a mandatory reporting system, is in effect. The Reporting Area covers the waters off Belgium; the W coast and English Channel coasts of France; Ireland; Portugal; the N and W coasts of Spain; and the English Channel and W coasts of the United Kingdom, including the Shetland Isles.

Further information on WETREP can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Ship Reporting System**.

Signals

Pilotage Signals

Vessels requesting pilotage for Belgian ports may do so by displaying Flag G by day, sending Morse P by flashing light at night, and by sounding the letter H in reduced visibility, 3 seconds after sounding the prescribed international signal in fog. Similar methods may be employed to request port pilotage by signalling G6 for the port of Zeebrugge, G7 for Nieuwpoort,

and G8 for Oostende.

Storm Signals

The following storm signals are displayed at Oostende, Nieuwpoort, Blankenberge, and Zeebrugge for winds of force 4 or higher:

1. By day—Two black cones, points together.
2. By night—A violet flashing light.

When these signals are displayed, oar-powered vessels and vessels less than 6m long are prohibited from proceeding to sea.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ALFA (-1). Daylight Savings Time (BRAVO (-2)) is observed from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) in Belgium are, as follows:

1. At North Hinder (comprising North Hinder North and North Hinder South Traffic Separation Schemes). (IMO adopted)
2. In the approaches to the Hook of Holland (comprising Maas West Outer, Maas West Inner, Maas Northwest, and Maas North Traffic Separation Schemes). (IMO adopted)
3. At West Hinder. (IMO adopted)
4. Off North Hinder. (IMO adopted).

U.S. Embassy

The U. S. Embassy is situated at Regentlaan 27 Boulevard du Regent, Brussels.

U. S. Embassy Belgium—Contact Information	
Mailing address	7800 Brussels Place
	Washington DC (20521-7800)
Telephone	32-2-811-4000
Facsimile	32-2-811-4500
E-mail	uscitizenBrussels@state.gov
Web site	https://be.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

Scheldemond Vessel Traffic Service (51°27'N., 3°25'E.), consisting of nine Traffic Areas, is in operation in the Westerschelde along the Belgium/Netherlands border. The traffic areas are, as follows:

1. Traffic Area Wandelaar Approach.
2. Traffic Area Wandelaar.
3. Traffic Area Zeebrugge.
4. Traffic Area Steenbank.
5. Traffic Area Vlissingen (Flushing).
6. Traffic Area Terneuzen.
7. Traffic Area Gent/Terneuzen (Terneuzen-Gent Canal).
8. Traffic Area Hansweert.
9. Traffic Area Zandvliet (Antwerpen).

For further information, see Pub. 192, Sailing Directions (Enroute) North Sea.



General	63
Buoyage System	63
Currency	63
Fishing Areas	63
Government	63
Holidays	64
Industries	64
Languages	64
Meteorology	64
Navigational Information	64
Regulations	64
Search and Rescue	64
Signals	65
Time Zone	65
U.S. Embassy	65

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Belize dollar, consisting of 100 cents.

Fishing Areas

The coastal areas on the Caribbean Sea coast are extensively fished by local vessels working out of small harbors and rivers.

Government

Belize is a constitutional monarch in the British Commonwealth. The country is divided into six districts.

King Charles III, recognized as the Chief of State, appoints a Governor-General. The Prime Minister and the cabinet are appointed by the Governor-General. The bicameral National Assembly is composed of a 14-member Senate (appointed by the Governor-General to 5-year terms) and a 31-member House of Representatives (directly elected to 5-year terms).

General

Belize is located in Central America between Guatemala and Mexico. The country borders the Caribbean Sea.

The climate is tropical, very hot, and humid, with a rainy season from May to February.

The terrain is flat, with a swampy coastal plain. The interior consists of rich grasslands and low mountains rising in the S.



Flag of Belize

The legal system is based on English common law.
The capital is Belmopan.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Baron Bliss Day	March 9
Carnival	Variable (week before Lent)
Good Friday	Variable
Holy Saturday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Commonwealth Day/ Emancipation Day	May 24
St. George's Caye Day	September 10
Independence Day	September 21
Pan American Day	October 12
Garifuna Settlement Day	November 19
Bank Holiday	December 1
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26

Industries

The main industries are garment production, food processing, tourism, construction, and oil.

The main exports are sugar, bananas, citrus, clothing, fish products, molasses, wood, and crude oil. The main export-trading partners are the United Kingdom, the United States, Jamaica, Italy, Barbados, and Ireland.

The main imports are machinery and transport equipment, manufactured goods, fuels, chemicals, pharmaceuticals, food, beverages, and tobacco. The main import-trading partners are the United States, China, Mexico, and Guatemala.

Languages

English is the official language. Spanish, Mayan, Creole, and Garifuna (Carib) are also spoken.

Meteorology

Marine synopsis and forecasts for the next 24 hours and tide times are available, in English, from the Belize National Meteorological Service (<https://nms.gov.bz>).

Navigational Information

EnrouteVolume

Pub. 148, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 2.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Belize are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
* Claims straight baselines. The territorial sea is only 3 miles from the mouth of the Sarstoon River to Ranguana Cay.	

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Sapodilla Cays (16°07'N., 88°16'W.) is claimed by Honduras. This area is being run as a joint ecological park by both countries.

Regulations

A Notice of Arrival (NOA) should be sent to the Belize Port Authority not later than 48 hours prior to arrival by e-mail (info@portauthority.bz) to the Belize Port Authority. The NOA can be accessed at the Belize Port Authority web site (<https://www.portauthority.bz/wp-content/uploads/2019/08/Notice-of-Arrival.pdf>).

If dangerous cargo is carried on board, a manifest of the dangerous cargo should be attached to the NOA.

Upon entering the territorial waters of Belize vessels must contact the National Maritime Communications Center on VHF channel 12 or 16 for final arrangements for pilot boarding.

Search and Rescue

The Maritime Wing of the Belize Defense Force is responsible for the coordination of search and rescue operations. A continuous listening watch for distress traffic is maintained on 2182 kHz, 121.5 MHz, and VHF channel 16.

Belize is part of the Corporacion Centroamericana de Servicios de Navegacion Aerea (COCESNA), the Central American aeronautical search and rescue network. Rescue Subcenter

(RSC) Belize works with RCC Centro America.

RCC Centro America—Contact Information	
Telephone	501-225-2014
Facsimile	501-225-2533
E-mail	ricodecom@yahoo.com

Further information on COCESNA can be found in **Honduras—Search and Rescue**.

Signals

The following storm signals are displayed on the coast of Belize:

1. A square red flag means either:
 - a. A tropical depression has developed or moved into the area S of 21°00"N and W of 80°00"W.
 - b. A tropical storm or hurricane has developed or moved into the area S of 21°00"N and between 80°00"W and 83°00"W.
2. A square red flag, with a square black center, means a tropical depression has developed or moved into the area S of 20°00"N and between 83°00"W and 85°00"W.
3. Two square red flags with square black centers, verti-

cally disposed, means a tropical depression has developed or moved into the quadrant S of 20°00"N and W of 85°00"W.

4. A square green flag means that a tropical depression, tropical storm, or hurricane has passed and no longer poses a threat to Belize or its coastal waters.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is SIERRA (+6). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Floral Park Road, Belmopan, Cayo District.

U. S. Embassy Belize—Contact Information	
Mailing address	3050 Belpoman Place
	Washington DC (20521-3050)
Telephone	501-822-4011
Facsimile	501-822-4012
E-mail	ACSBelize@state.gov
Web site	https://bz.usembassy.gov



General	67
Areas to be Avoided	67
Buoyage System	68
Cautions	68
Currency	68
Fishing Areas	68
Government	68
Holidays	68
Industries	68
Languages	69
Meteorology	69
Navigational Information	69
Pilotage	69
Pollution	69
Regulations	69
Search and Rescue	69
Submarine Operating Areas	70
Time Zone	70
U.S. Embassy	70
Vessel Traffic Service	70

General

Bermuda is a group of islands located in the North Atlantic Ocean, E of North Carolina. The islands are low-lying coral

formations.

The climate is subtropical, mild, and humid. Winter gales and strong winds are common.

The terrain consists of low hills separated by fertile depressions.

Areas to be Avoided

An IMO-adopted Area to be Avoided has been established in the waters surrounding Bermuda and may best be seen on the chart. Because of the great danger of stranding on the extensive reefs to the W, N, and NE of the islands and, for reasons of environmental protection, all vessels carrying cargoes of oil or hazardous materials and all other vessels of more than 1,000 gt, whether or not bound for Bermuda ports, should remain outside of the area.

The Area to be Avoided is bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. Gibbs Hill Light.
- b. 32°08.0'N, 64°53.0'W.
- c. 32°12.0'N, 65°10.0'W.
- d. 32°24.0'N, 65°10.0'W.
- e. 32°39.0'N, 64°53.0'W.
- f. 32°39.0'N, 64°38.0'W.
- g. 32°32.0'N, 64°29.0'W.

h. St. David's Light.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Many lights have been reported as extinguished, irregular, or unreliable.

Cautions

Local magnetic anomalies have been reported in the following areas with reference to a line joining the following positions:

1. Ireland Island (32°19.3'N., 64°50.5'W.).
2. Spanish Court (32°18.3'N., 64°48.8'W.).
3. Agar's Island (32°17.7'N., 64°48.6'W.).
4. Godet's Island (32°16.8'N., 64°48.1'W.).
5. Morgan's Beach (on the SE side of Hamilton Island).

These anomalies are located SW and NE of the above-described line, as follows:

1. Southwest of the line—The normal variation decreases to a minimum of 3.5° between Kings Point (32°16.2'N., 64°50.9'W.) and Grace Island (32°16.4'N., 64°50.1'W.). Abreast of Hogfish Cut (32°15.0'N., 64°52.7'W.) the normal variation is increased by 2°.

2. Northeast of the line—The normal variation increases by 0.5° to 1.5°, but variations of up to 3.5° have been observed.

A local magnetic anomaly, where the variation varies from +2° to -5° from normal, exists in the vicinity of Plantagenet Bank (31°59'N., 65°10'W.).

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Bermudian dollar, consisting of 100 cents. Canadian and U.S. currency is also in use and is generally accepted.

Fishing Areas

Unlighted fishing buoys may be found off the S and SE coasts of Bermuda as far offshore as the 100m curve.

Fish traps, usually marked by buoys, lie inside the 200m curve off Bermuda, as well as on Platagenet Bank (Argus Bank) (31°59'N., 65°10'W.) and Challenger Bank (32°05'N., 65°03'W.), both lying SW of Bermuda.

Government

Bermuda is a parliamentary democracy and a self-governing overseas territory of the United Kingdom. It is divided into nine parishes and two municipalities.

King Charles III, recognized as the Chief of State, appoints a Governor. The Premier and the cabinet are appointed by the



Flag of Bermuda

Governor. The bicameral Parliament is composed of an 11-member Senate (appointed to 5-year terms) and a 36-member House of Assembly (directly elected to 5-year terms).

The legal system is based on English law.

The capital is Hamilton.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Variable	Good Friday
Variable	Easter Sunday
Bermuda Day	May 24
National Heroes' Day	Third Monday in June
Emancipation Day	August 3
Cup Match Day	Thursday before first Monday in August
Somers Day	Friday after Cup Match Day
Labor Day	First Monday in September
Remembrance Day	November 11
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26

Industries

The main industries are international business, tourism, and light manufacturing.

The main export is the re-export of pharmaceuticals. The main export-trading partners are Jamaica, Luxembourg, and the United States.

The main imports are clothing, fuels, machinery and transport equipment, construction materials, chemicals, food, and livestock. The main import-trading partners are the United

States and South Korea.

Languages

English is the official language.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts are available, in English, from the Bermuda Weather Service (<http://www.weather.bm>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Bermuda are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea	12 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Local navigational warnings are available, in English, from the Department of Marine and Port Services (http://www.marineandports.bm/nav_warnings.aspx).

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels, except naval vessels and yachts. Pilotage is available during daylight hours only. Pilots board 1.75 miles ENE of St. David's Head. However, the following vessels are boarded 3 miles E of St. David's Head:

1. Vessels with a draft greater than 10m.
2. Vessels carrying hazardous cargo.
3. Vessels not carrying the appropriate approach charts.
4. Vessels with limited maneuverability.

Pollution

All vessels navigating within the 200-mile Bermuda Exclusive Economic Zone (also known as the Bermuda Pollution Control Zone), navigating or at anchor in Bermuda Territorial Waters, or in port areas of Bermuda (St. George's, Oil Docks (Sol Petroleum), Dockyard, Hamilton Point, or Morgan's Point) must report incidents involving the following:

1. **Dangerous Cargo**—The loss or likely loss overboard into the sea of packed dangerous cargo, including those in freight containers, portable tanks, road and rail vehicles, and shipborne barges.
2. **Harmful Substances**—An incident involving the discharge, or probable discharge of oil (Annex I of MARPOL, 73/78) or noxious liquid substances in bulk (Annex II of MARPOL, 73/78).
3. **Marine Pollutants**—In the case of loss or likely loss overboard of harmful substances in packaged form as identi-

fied in the International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code as marine pollutants (Annex III of MARPOL, 73/78) including those in freight containers, portable tanks, road and rail vehicles, and shipborne barges.

Reports can be sent to the Bermuda Maritime Operations Center (Bermuda Radio).

Bermuda Radio—Contact Information	
Telephone	1-441-2971010
	1-441-2970686
Facsimile	1-441-2971530
E-mail	dutyofficer@marops.bm
	operations@rccbermuda.bm

The report should contain the following information:

1. Vessel name.
2. Position.
3. Last port.
4. Next port.
5. Number of persons on board.
6. Date and time of the accident, incident, or polluting event.
7. Details of the accident, incident, or polluting event.
8. The name of the entity or person where information regarding any dangerous or polluting cargo on board the vessel may be obtained, along with the necessary information to enable contact with the person or entity.
9. The master shall ensure the report complies as closely as possible with the form, content, and standard reporting requirements referred to in IMO Resolution A.851(20).

Regulations

Radar assistance is available, primarily for vessels having inadequately-scaled charts of the area. The working channel for Bermuda Pilots is VHF channel 12.

Departure reports are mandatory 15 minutes prior to departure from any berth or anchorage and should be forwarded to Bermuda Pilots.

Quarantine regulations are strictly enforced. All vessels requesting free pratique must anchor in Saint George's Harbor and hoist International Flag Q.

Any merchant vessel arriving in Bermuda, regardless of which port they come from, is required to submit ISPS documentation 48 hours prior to arrival. This is normally coordinated by the vessel's Bermuda agent. Further information can be found on the Bermuda government web site (http://www.gov.bm/seaport_security.aspx).

Naval vessels and commercial vessels calling regularly which have received prior permission, and vessels which have been granted pratique by radio, will be visited upon berthing.

Search and Rescue

Bermuda Harbor Radio (ZBM) maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 2182 kHz, 2187.5 kHz, 4125 kHz, VHF channel 16, and VHF channel 70. It is also the

location of Rescue Coordination Center (RCC) Bermuda.

RCC Bermuda—Contact Information	
Telephone	1-441-2971010
	1-441-2970686
Facsimile	1-441-2971530
E-mail	operations@rccbermuda.bm
	dutyofficer@marops.bm
Web site	http://www.marops.bm/search_and_rescue.aspx

Submarine Operating Areas

Submarine exercise areas have been established off the S and SE coasts of Bermuda.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time (PAPA (+3)) is maintained from the second Sunday in March until the first Sunday in November.

U.S. Embassy

The Consulate General situated at Crown Hill, 16 Middle Road, Devonshire, Hamilton.

U. S. Consulate Bermuda—Contact Information	
Mailing address	5300 Hamilton Place
	Washington DC (20520-5300)
Telephone	441-295-1341
Facsimile	441-295-1592
E-mail	HamiltonConsulate@state.gov
Web site	https://bm.usconsulate.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

A Vessel Traffic Management System (VTMS) is in operation; it is voluntary for vessels passing within 30 miles of Bermuda and mandatory for vessels sailing for ports in Bermuda or for vessels intending to navigate within the charted Area to be Avoided.

For further information on the VTMS and the Area to be Avoided, see paragraph 1.1 of Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea, Volume I.



General	71
Cautions	71
Climatology	72
Currents	75
Fishing Areas	75
Ice	75
Mined Areas	76
Navigational Information	76
Pollution	76
Regulations	76
Ship Reporting System	76
Signals	77
Tides	77

General

The Black Sea is an inland sea lying between southeastern Europe and Asia Minor. The S part of the Black Sea is connected to the E end of the Mediterranean Sea by Istanbul Bogazi (The Bosphorus), Marmara Denizi (Sea of Marmara), and Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles). Kerch Strait, on the NE side of the Black Sea, leads N to the Sea of Azov.

The Black Sea is divided into two sub-basins by a ridge ex-

tending S from the Crimean Peninsula. The NW part of the basin is characterized by a relatively wide shelf, generally about 100 miles wide, with shallow depths and gentle gradients. The S and E parts of the basin, off Turkey and Georgia, respectively, have a shelf that rarely exceeds 10 miles in width, with steeper gradients and numerous submarine canyons and channel extensions. The deepest part of the Black Sea, with a maximum depth of about 2,200m, lies S of the Crimean Peninsula.

Cautions

Dangerous Waves

Several ports on the E shore of the Black Sea are liable to development of unpleasant and sometimes dangerous wave conditions inside the harbor. This phenomena, which is known as the Tyagun, may occur when waves of some critical period or direction enter the harbor and set up resonant wave movement of the waters inside the harbor. When these conditions occur, it may be necessary for vessels to move from an alongside berth to a buoy or put to sea.

The waves which cause the Tyagun may be generated locally by strong winds or by swell waves raised by a distant storm. In the latter case, a Tyagun can develop in a port when local wind

conditions are calm or light and variable.

The Tyagun is reported to affect ports on the Caucasian coast between Tuapse and Batumi.

Offshore Surveys

Seismic and other survey vessels operating in connection with offshore oil and gas fields may be encountered in the N and W parts of the Black Sea and in the Sea of Azov.

Waterspouts

A waterspout is a vortex similar to a tornado. They can have a diameter varying from several meters to hundreds of meters and a life span of several minutes to tens of minutes. Waterspouts typically move at about 20 knots with wind speeds within the waterspout of as much as 100 to 200 knots.

Waterspouts usually develop in hot weather in the summer and early fall in the S and SE parts of the Sea of Azov and along the coasts of Caucasus, Krymskiy Pivostriv, and Bulgaria. They can occur any time of day or night but are more common during the day.

Ukraine-Russia Hostilities

The current hostilities (2022) between Ukraine and Russia may impact pilotage operations, vessel traffic services, ship reporting systems, and national regulations. Contact local authorities for the most current information.

Climatology

General

The climate of the area varies from fine hot sunny summers of the Mediterranean type to the very cold winters which are substantially colder than conditions in the Mediterranean Sea.

Most disturbed weather occurs in winter and is usually associated with depressions moving E across the area. There may be some rain at all times of the year, turning to snow in winter; amounts are generally small in the N and W of the region and summer in Marmara Denizi (Sea of Marmara) is usually dry.

Along the N coast of Turkey, high ground near the coast induces appreciable annual rainfall; the wettest conditions are found in the SE around Batumi and Poti, where rainfalls are substantial, especially from September to November.

Fog at sea may occasionally be encountered in winter and spring but is rare in summer. In coastal areas, fog and poor visibility are again most frequent in winter and spring and are particularly common in the far N, with incidence decreasing markedly farther S.

Winds

In general, winds are strongest in winter and in the N of the region.

In winter, winds over the open sea throughout the region vary substantially from day to day due to the frequent transiting of depressions, but in the W part of the Black Sea, winds from between NE and NW predominate. Winds from E are a common winter feature in the SE of the area, but NW winds are also frequent and occasionally strong.

In summer, the winds are generally lighter and more variable in direction but in the SE, winds from a W point are most frequent; strong winds are unusual and winds rarely exceed force 6.

In coastal waters within about 20 miles of the coast, winds blowing over the open seas may be considerably modified due to land and sea breeze effects and topographical influences.

Land and sea breezes are well marked in the summer throughout the region and are also frequent in spring and autumn. The sea breeze usually sets in about mid-morning as an onshore breeze; it freshens until mid-afternoon, when it may reach force 3 to 4, and fades soon after dusk. The land breeze is usually weaker and blows offshore from late evening until shortly after sunrise. In windy conditions, the effect of the land or sea breeze may be to modify the prevailing wind by reinforcing it, opposing it or causing a change in its direction.

Local topography, such as the position of mountain barriers and the direction of valleys, may have an important effect on the wind. The Rionskiy Valley, which extends E from near Poti, has very high ground on either side; in winter the winds frequently blow through the valley from the E, sometimes very strongly due to funneling, and in the summer they blow from the W. The effects are apparent at a considerable distance offshore.

At Novorossiysk, a violent wind known as the bora is a well-known feature caused by the NE airstream being deflected around the N flank of Bolshoy Kavkaz (Caucasus Mountains) and channeled through a gap in the hills.

Along the N coast of Turkey, katabatic SE winds blow in coastal waters when cool air drains at night from high ground to the S. These winds occur especially in winter.

In Marmara Denizi (Sea of Marmara), which includes Istanbul Bogazi (The Bosphorus) and Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles), the NE winds are predominant throughout the year, and especially in summer, when they are a part of the seasonal N airstream which blows in the Aegean Sea. These winds are widely known as meltem (Turkish) or etesians (Greek). When not blowing from the NE, winds in this area are most often from the SW.

Regional winds in the Black Sea are, as follows:

1. Trampotan—A N wind along the coasts of Bulgaria and Krymskiy Pivostriv. At Yalta, winds speeds may cause significant damage.
2. Levant—A humid S wind which brings overcast skies and rain and can cause heavy swells in the open sea. It is most frequent in January and February.
3. Not—A strong humid S wind which brings fog and rain to the N coast of the Black Sea.
4. Harbiy—A S wind which raises a positive surge of water, and may drive fishing vessels ashore, especially in Yal'tynka Zakota.
5. Boneti or Ponente—A W wind along the coasts of Bulgaria and Krymskiy Pivostriv which is accompanied by overcast skies and occasional rain.
6. Karadzhol—A W wind along the coast of Bulgaria which usually brings overcast skies and rain.
7. Lodoz—A hot S or SW wind on the W coast of the Black Sea. It is the most frequent in summer and fall and is accompanied by fine weather.

Regional winds in the Sea of Azov are, as follows:

1. Lavan—An E winds usually occurring in fall and winter, but which may also occur in spring, is a moist and sometimes strong wind accompanied by overcast skies and rain, which raises a moderate sea.
2. Maistra—A cold dry NW wind blowing over the land.

3. Not—A strong warm humid S wind which brings for and rain and sometimes hail, to the N coast of the Sea of Azov.
4. Ostraya—A warm moist S of SE wind.

Temperature

There is a very large seasonal temperature change from summer to winter in this region. The climate varies from virtually tropical conditions in most parts in summer to almost arctic conditions in the N in winter.

Summer maximum temperatures are reached in July and August, when average temperatures vary little throughout the region and mean daily temperatures range between maxima of 25 to 30°C and minima of 17 to 19°C. Extreme high temperatures recorded in the coastal areas are generally around 38 to 41°C, but over the open sea, where the sea surface temperature has a significant modifying influence, extreme maximum temperatures are more moderate and generally around 27 to 32°C.

Winter minimum temperatures occur in January or February, with the lowest values on the N and NW coasts; here mean daily temperatures remain close to or below freezing point, with daily minima of -5 to -10°C. Extreme minima of between -25 to -30°C have been recorded; in the N coast of Sea of Azov, which is the coldest locality of all, an extreme minimum reading of -33°C has been recorded.

Temperatures rise progressively farther, S but even in the Black Sea, daily maxima of 5 to 10°C and minima of 1 to 2°C are normal.

The S and SE coasts of Kryms'kyy Pivostriv are noted for relatively mild winters; the mean daily minimum temperature remains marginally above 0°C.

The highest average winter temperatures are over the open sea, where average values of 7 to 8°C are usual.

Frost may occur in all parts around the Black Sea in winter. In the N the first frost usually occurs in October and the last in April. From December to March frosts are frequent; at many stations on the N coast and especially in Sea of Azov frost can be expected on almost every day in January. Frosts are much less frequent around the S part of Kryms'kyy Pivostriv than elsewhere in the N.

In the S part of the Black Sea, frosts usually occur from December to March, but there may be occasional instances of frost in November and April. Frost is much less frequent than in the N and even in mid-winter it is rare for the temperature to remain below the freezing point all day.

On the W and E coasts, occurrences of frost range between those given above for the N and S coasts, according to latitude. On average, the W coast experiences more frost than the E coast.

Spring and autumn are periods of rapid temperature adjustment. The largest changes are in April/May and in October/November and are effected in a series of irregular and fluctuating rises and falls.

Precipitation

In coastal areas, there is a very large difference between the precipitation received by the N and W coasts, where the amounts are small at all seasons, and that in the SE, where rainfall is substantial, especially in the autumn.

In the N and W, summer is slightly wetter than winter, but the difference is small; annual amounts are generally no more

than 300 to 500mm. There is rain, usually in the form of showers, on around 4 to 6 days per month in summer; in winter rain and snow is more often of frontal origin and can be expected on around 10 days per month on the N coast and slightly less frequently on the W coast.

On the E coast, precipitation amounts are greater than elsewhere and increase markedly from N to S. In the NE, rainfalls are largest in winter, with around 10 rain days per month and the least in summer, when rain falls on some 5 days each month. The total annual rainfall is between 400 and 700mm.

Farther SE, the amount of rain increases progressively, probably due to the frequent moist onshore winds and frontal depressions which affect the area, coupled with the orographic effects of the mountains which rise close inland. The Bat'umi locality is the wettest area of all, with annual rainfalls of around 2,500mm; monthly amounts vary from around 80mm in spring to about 300mm in autumn, which is the wettest time of the year. The number of days each month on which rain can be expected varies only slightly throughout the year, from about 15 days in the wet season to 9 or 10 days in the spring.

On the S coast of the Black Sea there is a pronounced seasonal variation, with the largest rainfalls in winter (around 100 to 150mm per month) and the least in summer, with monthly amounts of around 50mm. Rain is often associated with frontal depressions and especially the N or NW winds, which usually blow after the depression has passed; the orographic effect of the high ground along the coast is an important factor. Annual falls vary somewhat according to the degree of exposure to the N winds and the proximity of high ground; most parts receive between 1,000 and 1,500mm annually, but there is a drier region from about Samsun to Sinop, where annual falls of 500 to 750mm are more usual. In winter, rain falls on some 12 to 15 days per month, in summer 4 to 8 days per month.

Marmara Denizi (Sea of Marmara) has most rain in winter when frontal depressions move through the area enroute from the Mediterranean Sea to the Black Sea. Rainfalls of 100 to 120mm per month are normal, with rain on about 10 to 15 days per month. Summer is a dry season, when less than 40mm falls in the NE of the area and barely 10mm per month in Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles). Rain can be expected on fewer than 4 days per month.

Over the open sea, the frequency of observations recording precipitation is similar to those in coastal waters. Rain occurs most often in winter, while at other seasons it is infrequent. It is likely that over much of the sea area rain falls with an average frequency of less than 1 day in 5.

Rainfall amounts are not recorded at sea but it is apparent that orographic influences are important in inducing the comparatively large falls in the SE and S coastal areas. It is thus likely that amounts of rain falling at sea in these parts will decrease with distance from the shore.

For most of the year rain is the usual form of precipitation but, during winter and early spring, snow may fall in all parts of the region. In some N localities, snow frequency may equal or exceed rain frequency in January and February.

Over the open sea snow has been recorded in all months from October to April but it is unusual in any month other than January and February. Some 10 per cent of observations record snow in winter in the N and E areas of the Black Sea.

In coastal areas all parts can expect some snow from December to March. It is rare in most parts before November and after

April, although in the N of the region snow is sometimes experienced in October and May. It falls most frequently in the N, especially in the Sea of Azov, where in January and February, the frequency may reach 7 to 10 days per month and snow is as common as rain at that season. An especially dangerous situation arises when snow and strong winds combine to give blizzard conditions with almost zero visibility.

The likelihood of snow decreases farther S, but even in the central part of the W coast of the Black Sea and in Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles) where snow frequency is least, snow may fall on some 3 to 4 days per month in January and February.

Thunderstorms are infrequent at sea and rare in winter. In summer it seems likely that most storms are either associated with cold fronts crossing the area or otherwise develop inland and subsequently drift offshore.

In coastal areas, thunderstorms are most frequent on the NE coast of the Sea of Azov and also on the E coast of the Black Sea where the mountains are nearest the coast; these areas can expect thunderstorms on around 3 to 6 days per month in summer. While the summer months are generally the season for maximum thunderstorm activity, the SW part of the Black Sea and Marmara Denizi (Sea of Marmara) experience most thunderstorms in autumn.

Humidity

Winter high humidities are recorded on the N and W coasts of the Black Sea and in the Sea of Azov; cold ground and cold sea cause high values of around 90 per cent, but humidities are usually lower by afternoon and average about 80 per cent.

The S coasts of Kryms'kyy Pivostriv and Marmara Denizi (Sea of Marmara) are rather less humid, with average winter early morning values of around 82 per cent and falling to 71 per cent in the afternoon.

On the E and S coasts of the Black Sea, the air is drier, with early morning humidity around 75 per cent, which is probably due to offshore winds at night where high ground rises close inland. Afternoon values are only slightly less at about 70 per cent.

Summer distribution of relative humidity is almost the reverse of the winter pattern. Lowest humidities are found on the coast N including Sea of Azov and in the NE as far S as Novorossiysk; early morning values are about 70 to 75 per cent while afternoons are generally hot and dry with humidities of 50 to 60 per cent or even lower. On the W coast similar values are normal in the N, but farther S and in Marmara Denizi (Sea of Marmara), humidities are about 5 per cent higher.

On the S and SE coasts, more humid conditions are usual with values slightly higher than those recorded in winter. In the early morning humidity is around 80 to 85 per cent; this falls to about 75 per cent in the afternoon.

Spring and autumn produce little variations in morning values of relative humidity throughout the region (typically around 80 per cent), although in the afternoon humidities become drier in the N (55 to 65 per cent) than in the S (65 to 75 per cent).

Cloud Cover

Cloud amounts are greater in winter throughout the region. At sea, average amounts are 5 to 6 oktas, with the W part of the Black Sea being rather more cloudy than the E part. Winds

from a S point give increasing amounts of cloud from S to N; as the air flows over progressively cooler seas, small amounts of stratocumulus in the S increase farther N to give overcast skies of stratocumulus or stratus which extend to the N coasts. With winds from a N point, skies are usually well broken on the N coasts, but as air passes over warmer seas farther S, increasing instability gives development of cumulus and stratocumulus and greater likelihood of showers. There is little diurnal variation in cloud amounts at sea.

In coastal waters the winter months are cloudy in all regions with amounts averaging 6 to 7 oktas. Onshore winds produce the cloudiest conditions particularly where high ground rises steeply from the coast line. Conversely, offshore winds are often accompanied by little or no low cloud, especially when the coast lies on the leeward side of high ground. Although there is little variation in cloud amounts according to the time of day, the trend is for greater cloud amounts in the morning with possibly some decrease in the afternoon and evening.

Summer is generally fine with around 2 to 3 oktas of well broken cumulus at sea and in most coastal areas. An exception is the SE coastal area between Sokhumi and Giresun where the summer months are more cloudy than elsewhere with cloud amounts around 4 to 5 oktas. Farther W along the N coast of Turkey cloud amounts decrease and Marmara Denizi enjoys summer skies with very little cloud (2 oktas or less).

Although cloud amounts are small, cloudiest conditions occur around midday and in the afternoon. Development of large cumulus and cumulonimbus cloud with associated showers is not uncommon inland and these clouds can sometimes drift ashore to affect coastal waters.

Visibility

Fog is most likely to be encountered in coastal waters rather than over the open sea; greatest incidence is in winter and spring. Off the coast of Romania some 10 per cent of observations record fog in winter; in the SW part of the Black Sea and off the S coast, the frequency is about 4 to 6 per cent. In other sea areas fog is rare at all seasons.

Poor visibility (less than 2 miles) is very common in the winter in the NW part of the region off the coast of Romania; it is frequent in the SE and SW areas of the Black Sea in spring. Poor visibility is unusual in summer and autumn.

Highest fog frequencies are on the N coast and in Sea of Azov, where moist S airstreams are chilled by the cold plains and coastal waters in winter, giving widespread and persistent fog. Fog is common from October to March with the highest evidence in December when fog may occur in around 5 to 9 days per month; early morning is usually the worst time of day.

Odessa and Rostov-Na-Donu are particularly prone to fog; snow falls are partly responsible for visibility falling below fog limits.

The S shores of Krymskyy Pivostriv are markedly less foggy than other N parts; fog incidence is usually no more than 2 to 4 days per month on average from December to May.

Fog is infrequent in summer. Arctic sea smoke or steam fog may occur in the NW and in Sea of Azov in autumn and winter when very cold E and NE winds blow offshore over a relatively warm sea. The sea surface appears to be steaming and the resulting fog can be dense though usually shallow.

On the W coast of the Black Sea, fog is most frequent from October to March. Average occurrence is 3 to 5 days per month

in most parts but this increases markedly farther N to as much as 8 to 10 days per month in the far NW.

At Braila on the River Danube, fog frequency is highest in December but all months from October to March have frequencies between 3 and 7 days per month.

Fog is unusual in July and August.

The high ground bordering the E and S coasts gives considerable protection from the moist airstreams likely to produce fog. Frequency is generally highest in April and May (3 to 5 days per month on average). Radiation fog is the most common type and is most likely to develop at night and in the early morning especially in the valleys, estuaries and over low lying ground. It usually disperses after sunrise. Snow and heavy rain can seriously impair visibility and in the Bat'umi locality fog is frequent during the wet season in September and October (3 to 5 days per month). Otherwise the incidence of fog is generally low on these coasts from July to December.

Fog is infrequent in Marmara Denizi (Sea of Marmara); the highest incidence is in winter, when it occurs generally on 1 to 2 days per month and locally on the S shores of the central part of Marmara Denizi (Sea of Marmara) on around 4 days per month in November.

Fog is most likely in the early morning, dispersing in the forenoon.

Fog is rare in the summer.

Currents

Black Sea

Currents in the Black Sea, which in general are weak and inconsistent, consist of a main circulation setting counterclockwise along its shores, with several branches connecting its various parts. Countercurrents, setting in a direction contrary to that of the main current, occur between the main current and the shore in many places. These countercurrents are very irregular. There is also an almost constant flow of water from the Black Sea through Marınara Denizi (Sea of Marmara) to the Mediterranean Sea.

Currents in the Black Sea caused by either the outflow of the rivers, the bulk of which enters the NW part of the sea, and the influence of the wind. Variations in the amount of discharge from the rivers, and variations of the wind distribution, due to the passage of depressions and other causes, may effect the normal currents to a very large extent, and, in some areas, may even reverse their direction.

The strength and consistence of this counterclockwise circulation is greatest after the melting of the snows in late spring and early summer, when the discharge from the rivers is greatest. In late summer and autumn, when the volume of water discharged by the rivers is relatively small, the circulation is generally weaker and more subject to changes due to the influences of the wind. The largest variations in the current are found in the NW part of the sea; here, especially during the spring, the outflow of the River Danube is often felt well offshore, causing a considerable E, or even NE, set.

Local current systems are found off the mouths of rivers. As a rule river water flows out of the mouth in a direction at right angles to the trend of the coastline, then gradually turns to the right and may even turn so much towards the shore as to produce an eddy returning towards the mouth.

Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles)

Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles) is about 40 nautical miles long, with a maximum width of 4 nautical miles and a minimum width of 0.8 mile. The average channel depth is 92m.

Surface flow through the Turkish Straits carries low-salinity Black Sea water through Istanbul Bogazi (The Bosphorus) into Marmara Denizi (Sea of Marmara), through Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles), and into the Aegean Sea. A bottom current flows from the Aegean Sea through the Turkish Straits and into the Black Sea carrying denser Mediterranean water N. The depth of the interface between the oppositely-flowing currents averages about 20m. There is very little mixing of the two water types through the straits.

The surface current flows through Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles) in a narrow stream which is delimited by projections of the coast. Standing vortices and eddies form in coastal bays and on either side of the stream channel. Current speeds are lowest at the N entrance to the strait and increase S under normal wind conditions. During SW winds the surface current becomes weaker and broader in the strait; NE winds cause the current to strengthen and narrow in the main channel. As the surface current slows under opposing winds, the stream broadens, and the vortices weaken and may disappear. When the stream intensifies under NE winds, the vortices and eddies increase in strength and extent. Opposing strong S winds may cause the surface currents to flow in the opposite direction, but only for a couple of days at most.

Current speeds at the entrance to the Aegean Sea average between 1.5 and 2.5 knots. During the spring and early summer the current may be as high as 5 knots off Nara Burnu because of maximum river discharge and strong N winds at that time. At the entrance to Marmara Denizi (Sea of Marmara), the surface current is rarely higher than 0.5 knots. Strong NE winds may cause the current to increase to 1.5 knots. During late autumn and early winter surface currents are weakest due to S winds.

Fishing Areas

The predominant fish stocks and fishing areas are located, as follows:

1. Sturgeon and mackerel—In the NW part of the Black Sea.
2. Herring—Kerch Strait and off the mouths of the River Danube and Rika Dnipro.
3. Anchovies—Along the coast of Krymskyy Pivostriv.
4. Flounder—Throughout most of the Black Sea.

Ice

Ice is formed during the prolonged periods of frost which occur in the winter in the N parts of the Black Sea and Sea of Azov. The severity of the winter, and therefore the extent and thickness of the ice cover, varies in different years but even in the most severe winter, only a comparatively small part of the whole area of the Black Sea is affected by ice.

Navigation is usually affected in only the three following regions:

1. The River Danube.
2. The NW part of the Black Sea.
3. The Sea of Azov, including Kerch Strait.

Ice begins to appear from the middle of December to the beginning of January. February is the month of greatest ice cover in all the above regions. The ice begins to dissipate at the end of February, with the area being completely free of ice by the end of March.

Mined Areas

Drifting mines may be found in the NW, W, and SW areas of the Black Sea,

Navigational Information

Electronic Navigational Communications

For information on the International Maritime Satellite Organization (INMARSAT), the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS), the Global Positioning System (GPS), and SafetyNET, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

International Ship and Port Facility (ISPS) Code

The ISPS Code applies to ships on international voyages and port facilities directly interfacing with these ships. All vessels should fully comply with the provisions of Chapter XI-Part 2 of the SOLAS Convention and Part A of the ISPS Code. Vessels shall demonstrate that appropriate maritime security measures are in place according to ISPS Code regulations. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

Automatic Identification System (AIS) Aids to Navigation (ATON)

For information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

Enroute Volume

BA NP 24, Black Sea and Sea of Azov Pilot (British Admiralty publication)

Pollution

Ballast Water Management

International guidelines have been adopted by the IMO to prevent the introduction of unwanted aquatic organisms and pathogens from ships' ballast water and sediment discharge into marine ecosystems. The guidelines include the retention of ballast water onboard, ballast exchange at sea, ballast management aimed at preventing or minimizing the uptake of contaminated water or sediment, and the discharge of ballast ashore. Particular attention is drawn to the hazards associated with ballast exchange at sea. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—Ballast Water Management**.

MARPOL Special Areas

MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

The sea area of the Black Sea proper is a MARPOL Special Area. The boundary between the Mediterranean Sea and the Black Sea is the parallel of 41°00'N.

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Regulations

Schengen Agreement

The aim of the Schengen Agreement is to create free movement for persons within the European Union (EU) and to intensify the fight against cross-border crime. In practice, the Schengen Agreement means that personal checks on journeys between the member states will cease, while the external frontier controls will be intensified, i.e. towards countries that are not signatories to the Schengen Agreement. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—Schengen Agreement**.

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The participating EU countries in the Black Sea are, as follows:

1. Bulgaria.
2. Romania.

Further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

Restrictions on Navigation When Approaching EU Coasts

European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC establishes common vessel traffic monitoring information systems throughout EU waters. The rules apply to all commercial vessels over 300 gt and all vessels carrying dangerous or polluting cargo regardless of size. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—Restrictions on Navigation When Approaching EU Coasts**.

Ship Sanitation Control Certificates

Information concerning Ship Sanitation Control Certificates (SSC) and Ship Sanitation Control Exemption Certificates (SSCEC) can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations**.

Ship Reporting System

Georgian Ship Reporting System (GEOREP)

The Georgian Ship Reporting System (GEOREP) is operated by MRCC Georgia. Participation is compulsory; vessels of any nationality, tonnage, or type should participate when within the GEOREP area. For further information, see **Georgia—Ship Reporting System**.

Turkish Strait Vessel Traffic Service and Reporting System (TUBRAP)

The Turkish Straits Vessel Traffic Service (TSVTS) and Reporting System (TUBRAP) has been established in Istanbul Bogazi (The Bosphorus) and Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles). For further information, see **Turkey—Ship Reporting System**.

Signals

For information on international port traffic signals and visual storm warning signals, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Appendix IV—International Port Traffic Signals and Visual Storm Warning Signals**.

Tides

Tidal influence has virtually no effect on water levels in the Black Sea. The average spring range in the W part of the Black Sea is less than 0.1m.

The annual range in Mean Sea Level due to meteorological pressure effects is about 0.05m; exceptional rises of 0.15m and

a falls of 0.18m have been recorded. Superimposed on this are variations resulting from changes in the amount of water entering or leaving the Black Sea ranging from 0.5 to 1.5 m.

Winds exercise a considerable effect on the water level. In general, onshore winds tend to raise, and offshore winds to lower, the water level. The range of level thus caused depends largely upon local conditions, being much more marked in bays and inlets than in more open places, and may be as much as 0.3m.

Seiches, which occur with little or no warning, can raise or lower the sea level by about 1.0m over wide areas. The seiches may be the result of seismic disturbances some distance away or the consequence of changes in atmospheric pressure.



General	79
Buoyage System	79
Cautions	79
Currency	79
Government	79
Holidays	80
Industries	80
Languages	80
Mined Areas	80
Navigational Information	80
Pollution	80
Regulations	80
Ship Reporting System	80
Time Zone	80
U.S. Embassy	81

General

Bosnia-Herzegovina is located on the E side of the Adriatic Sea. The country's coastline is only about 11 miles long.

The climate is generally considered continental, with steady rainfall throughout the year, although in areas nearer the coast it is more Mediterranean in character.

The coast is generally high and picturesque, with steep cliffs in places. Inland are high mountain ranges, fertile plains, and dense forests.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Vessels engaged in seismic surveys and other research projects may be encountered in the Adriatic Sea, normally inside the 200m depth curve.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the konvertibilna marka, consisting of 100 pfening.

Government

Bosnia-Herzegovina is a federal democratic republic. The country is divided into the Bosnian/Croat Federation, the Bosnian/Serb Republika Srpska, and the internationally-supervised Brcko District.

Bosnia-Herzegovina is governed by a directly-elected rotating three-member Presidency (one Croat, one Bosnian, and one Serb) serving a 4-year term. The bicameral Parliamentary As-



Flag of Bosnia-Herzegovina

sembly consists of a directly-elected 42-member National House of Representatives (28 seats allotted to the Bosnian/Croat Federation and 14 seats allotted to the Bosnian/Serb Republika Srpska), serving 4-year terms, and the appointed 15-member House of Peoples (5 Croats, 5 Bosnians, and 5 Serbs), elected by the legislatures of the Bosnian/Croat Federation and the Bosnian/Serb Republika Srpska, serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on civil law.

The capital is Sarajevo.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 2
Orthodox Christmas Eve *	January 6
Orthodox Christmas Day *	January 7
Republic Day *	January 9
Orthodox New Year's Day *	January 15
Orthodox Epiphany *	January 19
Independence Day **	March 1
Good Friday	Variable *
Easter Sunday	Variable **
Labor Day	May 1-2
St. Vitas Day *	June 28
Assumption Day **	August 15
All Saints' Day **	November 1
Statehood Day	November 25
Kurban Bajram **	December 25
* Banja Luka only.	
** Sarajevo and Mostar only.	

Industries

The main industries include steel production, mining (coal, iron, lead, zinc, manganese, and bauxite), aluminum, textiles, tobacco products, domestic appliances, wooden furniture, oil refining, ammunition, and motor vehicle assembly.

The main exports are metals, clothing, and wood products. The main export-trading partners are Germany, Croatia, Italy, Serbia, Slovenia, and Austria.

The main imports are machinery and equipment, chemicals, fuels, and foodstuffs. The main import-trading partners are Germany, Italy, Serbia, Croatia, China, and Slovenia.

Languages

Bosnian, Croatian, and Serbian are the official languages.

Mined Areas

Anchoring and fishing are prohibited in an area about 0.5 mile NW of Otok Skrda Light (44°29'N., 14°51'E.) due to mines on the sea bed.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 132, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Eastern Mediterranean.

Maritime Claims

The territorial sea of Bosnia-Herzegovina is defined by median lines with Croatia.

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Discussions continue with Croatia over several small disputed sections of the boundary related to maritime access that hinder final ratification of the 1999 border agreement.

Pollution

MARPOL Special Area

The Mediterranean Sea has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Regulations

Any overboard discharge of harmful waste material into the waters of Bosnia-Herzegovina should be reported to the nearest harbormaster's office.

Ship Reporting System

The Adriatic Ship Reporting System (ADRIREP), a mandatory system for certain vessels, is in effect for the Adriatic Sea N of latitude 40°25'N. For further information, see **Italy—Ship Reporting System**.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ALFA (-1). Daylight Savings Time (BRAVO (-2)) is observed from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

U.S. Embassy

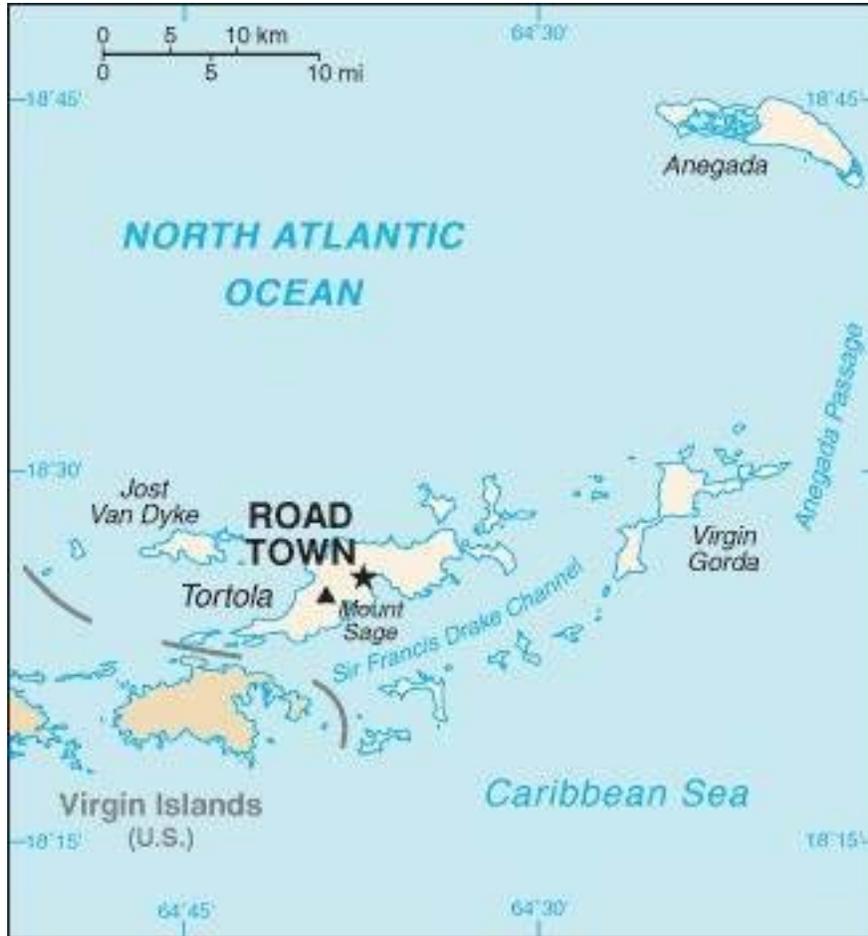
The U.S. Embassy is situated at 1 Robert C. Frasure Street, 71000 Sarejevo.

U. S. Embassy Bosnia-Herzegovina—Contact Information

Mailing address	7130 Sarajevo Place
	Washington DC (20521-7130)

U. S. Embassy Bosnia-Herzegovina—Contact Information

Telephone	387-33-704-000
Facsimile	387-33-659-722
E-mail	sarajevoACS@state.gov
Web site	https://ba.usembassy.gov



General	83
Buoyage System	83
Cautions	83
Currency	84
Fishing Areas	84
Government	84
Holidays	84
Industries	84
Languages	84
Meteorology	84
Navigational Information	84
Search and Rescue	84
Time Zone	84
U.S. Embassy	85

General

The British Virgin Islands, located NE of the U.S. Virgin Islands, consists of 16 inhabited and more than 20 uninhabited islands.

The islands, all of which are of volcanic origin except for Anegada, are steep and hilly. Anegada, the northeasternmost island of the chain, is a low coral island.

The climate is subtropical and humid. Temperatures are moderated by the trade winds. Hurricanes and tropical storms can occur from July through October.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Rollers.—Rollers or ground swell in the area of the islands, frequently occur from October to May and sometimes continue for 3 or 4 days. The rollers appear to loosen sand, thus discoloring the water N of the islands as far as the edge of Virgin Bank. In some places near the W end of Anegada, where the bottom is composed of fine sand, the formation of the banks is frequently changed.

In general, they set in after a prevalence of E and SE winds. They also follow winds from the NE, especially when these winds are strong. The wave height may exceed 2m have been observed to break over depths of 16m off the N coast of Tortola.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the U.S. dollar, consisting of 100 cents.

Fishing Areas

The coastal waters surrounding the British Virgin Islands are heavily fished. The main fishing centers are Anegada, Jost van Dyke, Salt Island, and Peter Island.

Government



Flag of the British Virgin Islands

The British Virgin Islands is a parliamentary democracy and an internally self-governing overseas territory of the United Kingdom.

King Charles III, recognized as the Chief of State, appoints a Governor. The Premier and the Executive Council are appointed by the Governor. The 13 members of the unicameral Legislative Council consists of two ex-officio members and 11 directly-elected members serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on English common law.

The capital is Road Town.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Commonwealth Day	March 10
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Whitmonday	Variable
King's Birthday	Second Saturday in June
Territories Day	July 1
Bank Holidays	August 1-3
St. Ursula's Day	October 21
Prince of Wales' Birth-day	November 14
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26

Industries

The main industries are tourism, light industry, construction, rum, concrete blocks, and offshore financial activities.

The main exports are rum, fresh fish, fruits, livestock, gravel, and sand. The main export-trading partner is the United States.

The main imports are building materials, automobiles, food-stuffs, and machinery. The main import-trading partner is the United States.

Languages

English is the official language.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts are available, in English, from the Antigua and Barbuda Meteorological Service (<http://www.antiguamet.com>)

Navigational Information

EnrouteVolume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of the British Virgin Islands are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea	12 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.

Search and Rescue

A National Emergency Committee is responsible for coordinating national distress and mass casualty operations. Virgin Islands Search and Rescue (VISAR), a volunteer organization, works closely with the U.S. Coast Guard. VISAR is not manned 24 hours, but rescue coordinators and lifeboat crews are on call 24 hours.

VISAR—Contact Information

Telephone	1-284-4990911 (24 hours)
	1-284-345-4357 (Monday-Friday 0900-1700)
E-mail	info@visar.org
Web site	https://visar.org

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

United Kingdom. There is no diplomatic representation.

The British Virgin Islands are a dependent territory of the



General	87
Buoyage System	87
Cautions	87
Currency	88
Government	88
Holidays	88
Industries	88
Languages	88
Meteorology	88
Mined Areas	88
Navigational Information	88
Pilotage	89
Pollution	89
Regulations	90
Restricted Areas	90
Search and Rescue	94
Time Zone	94
Traffic Separation Schemes	94
U.S. Embassy	94
Vessel Traffic Service	94
Appendix I—Burgas Vessel Traffic Service	95
Appendix II—Varna Vessel Traffic Service	97

General

Bulgaria is located in southeastern Europe on the Black Sea, between Romania on the N and Greece and Turkey on the S.

The S part of the country has a Mediterranean climate, with mild moist winters and hot dry summers. Further N conditions become more Continental, with a larger range of temperatures and greater amounts of rainfall in the summer and early fall.

The terrain is mostly mountainous, with lowlands in the N and SE.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Local Magnetic Anomalies

Magnetic anomalies of as much as 18° have been reported in the vicinity of Ostrov Sveta Anastasiya (42°28'N., 27°33'E.).

A local anomaly has been reported in the vicinity of Chemi Nos (42°56'N., 27°54'E.).

Currency

The official unit of currency is the lev, consisting of 100 stotinki.

Government

Bulgaria is a parliamentary republic. The country is divided into 28 provinces.

Bulgaria is governed by a directly-elected President serving a 5-year term. The Prime Minister is nominated by the President and elected by the National Assembly. The unicameral National Assembly consists of 240 directly-elected members, serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is civil law.

The capital is Sofia.



Flag of Bulgaria

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day (St. Basil's Day)	January 1
National Day (Liberation from the Ottomans)	March 3
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
St. George's Day (Bulgarian Army Day)	May 6
Sts. Cyril and Methodius Day	May 24
Unification Day	September 6
Independence Day	September 22
Christmas Eve	December 24
Christmas Day	December 25
Second Day of Christmas	December 26

Industries

The main industries are electricity, gas, and water; food, beverages, and tobacco; machinery and equipment; base metals; automotive parts; chemical products; coke; refined petroleum; and nuclear fuel.

The main exports are clothing, footwear, iron and steel, machinery and equipment, fuels, agricultural products, tobacco, and information technology components. The main export-trading partners are Germany, Italy, Romania, Turkey, and Greece.

The main imports are machinery and equipment, metals and ores, chemicals and plastics, fuels, minerals, and raw materials. The main import-trading partners are Germany, Russia, Italy, Romania, Turkey, and Spain.

Languages

Bulgarian is the official language.

Meteorology

NAVTEX weather warnings for the western Black Sea are available, in English, from the Bulgarian National Institute of Meteorology and Hydrology—Varna Branch (<http://varna.meteo.bg/navtex.html>).

Mined Areas

Former Mined Area No. 31-M (43°00'N., 28°00'E.) is located about 8 miles NE of Cherni Nos.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

BA NP 24, Black Sea and Sea of Azov Pilot (British Admiralty publication)

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Bulgaria are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone **	200 miles.
Continental Shelf **	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Claims straight baselines. Foreign submarines must navigate on the surface. The innocent passage of warships is limited to designated sea lanes.	
** Limits to be established by agreement between states with adjacent or opposite coasts on the Black Sea on the basis of international law.	

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Weather bulletins, navigational warnings, and actual weather

conditions for the coast of Bulgaria and the Danube River are available, in English and Bulgarian, from the Bulgarian Ports Infrastructure Company (<http://bgports.bg>).

Weather bulletins and navigational warnings are available, in English and Bulgarian, from the Directorate Vessel Traffic Management—Black Sea (<https://vtmis.bg/wx.en>).

Pilotage

Burgas (42°29'N., 27°29'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels over 100 gross tons and is available 24 hours.

Vessels should request pilot services through their agent, as follows:

1. Inner Roads pilotage—send request 2 hours in advance.
2. Outer Roads pilotage—send request 6 hours in advance.

Pilots board in the following positions:

1. Vessels with a draft less than 13.5m—42°28.5'N, 27°32.0'E. (Inner Roads)
2. Vessels with a draft greater than 13.5m—42°29.0'N, 27°39.0'E. (Outer Roads)
3. No. 2—42°39'38.4"N, 27°56'52.2"E.

Burgas Pilots—Contact Information

VHF	VHF channel 14
Telephone	359-889-010088 (dispatcher)
E-mail	burgaspilot@mail.bg (dispatcher)
Web site	http://www.bourgas-pilot.com

Varna (43°11'N., 27°55'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory in the inner roads for all vessels over 100 gross tons and is available 24 hours.

The pilots board in position 43°11'19.2"N, 27°57'19.2"E.

Varna Pilots—Contact Information

Call sign	Varna Pilots
VHF	VHF channel 14
Telephone	359-52-602448 (dispatcher)
Facsimile	359-52-602445 (dispatcher)
E-mail	tower@varnapilots.com (dispatcher)
Web site	http://www.varnapilots.com

The request message should include the following information:

1. Vessel name.
2. Nationality.
3. Call sign.
4. MMSI number.
5. IMO number.
6. Dangerous cargo on board.
7. Gross tonnage.
8. Length overall.
9. Breadth overall.

10. Freeboard.
11. Maximum draft.
12. Trim.
13. Air draft, if greater than 41.72m.
14. Date and time of arrival.

Balchik (43°24'N., 28°10'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory and is provided by Varna. The pilot boards in Balchik Roads.

Pilots can be contacted on VHF channel 14.

Lesport (43°12'N., 27°48'E.)

Pilotage is provided by Varna.

Pollution

All vessels navigating in the Bulgaria SAR region, regardless of tonnage, must report the following to MRCC Varna:

1. Any incident (collision, grounding, fire, or outflow) which has the potential to cause pollution of the sea by hydrocarbons, other noxious substances, barrels, containers, or other packages.
2. The dumping of any substances into the sea.
3. Any areas of pollution on the surface of the sea.

The report should begin with the word POLREP and contain the following information:

1. Date and time of observation reported (UTC or local time), vessel name, IMO number, and call sign.
2. Position of reporting vessel.
3. Type of incident (collision, grounding, fire, or outflow).
4. Information on pollution:
 - a. Position (latitude and longitude).
 - b. Pollution characteristics:
 - i. Type of oil (heavy, crude, or light).
 - ii. Appearance (liquid, floating solids, oily appearance, semi-liquid sludge, tarry lumps, changes in water color, or visible vapor).
 - iii. Other harmful substances (if possible, specify UN or IMO number).
 - iv. Distinguishing marks on barrels or containers.
 - v. Length and width of slick (in nautical miles).
5. Meteorological conditions and sea state:
 - i. Wind direction and speed (degrees and m/sec).
 - ii. Current direction and speed (degrees and knots).
 - iii. Visibility.
6. Expected development of the pollution (arrival on the coastline), giving estimated time, if possible.
7. Source and cause of pollution (from vessel or other installation). If the origin is a vessel, indicate if it appears to be deliberate or an accident. In the latter case, give a brief description. If possible, give the name, type, size, and nationality of home port of the polluting vessel. If the vessel is on passage, give its course and speed.
8. If the polluting vessel cannot be identified and the pollution appears to be recent, then report the identity of vessels in the vicinity.
9. Action taken or planned, including proof of reported details by taking photographs and obtaining samples.
10. Name of other states and/or organizations informed.
11. Any other information judged of value.

For contact information for Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (MRCC) Varna, see **Search and Rescue**.

MARPOL Special Area

The Black Sea has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Regulations

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The report should be sent, as follows:

Traffic Burgas	
Telephone	359-56-844311
	359-56-876890
Facsimile	359-56-844310
Traffic Varna	
Telephone	359-52-603113
	359-52-692475
Facsimile	359-52-602317

Inquiries can be directed, as follows:

Information Center Burgas	
Telephone	359-56-876890
E-mail	infozentar_bs@bgports.bg
Information Center Varna	
Telephone	359-52-603113
E-mail	infozentar_vn@bgports.bg

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gross tons and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications**.

Restricted Areas

Bulgarian Regulated Areas, where navigation, fishing, and anchoring are prohibited, are listed below. The times during which these areas are either prohibited or dangerous for navigation, fishing, or anchoring are announced by radio navigational warnings 3 to 5 days before the start of the prohibition or dangerous operation.

Areas Prohibited for Navigation

Varnenski Zaliv

Area 13—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 43°12'24.0"N, 27°57'18.0"E.
- 43°12'07.2"N, 27°57'21.0"E.
- 43°12'08.4"N, 27°57'36.0"E.
- 43°12'25.2"N, 27°57'34.8"E.

Varna

Area No. 14—Area bounded by South Mole and lines joining the following positions:

- 43°11'31.2"N, 27°55'01.2"E. (South Mole)
- 43°11'26.4"N, 27°55'01.2"E.
- 43°11'26.4"N, 27°55'04.8"E.
- 43°11'31.2"N, 27°55'04.8"E. (South Mole)

East of Nos Shabla

Area No. 15—A circular area, with a radius of 0.5 mile, centered on approximate position 43°34'N, 28°43'E.

Area No. 16—A circular area, with a radius of 0.5 mile, centered on approximate position 43°32'N, 28°41'E

Varnensko Ezero

Area No. 15—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 43°11'39.0"N, 27°50'36.0"E.
- 43°11'22.8"N, 27°50'36.0"E.
- 43°11'22.8"N, 27°50'49.2"E.
- 43°11'39.0"N, 27°50'49.2"E.

South of Nos Galata

Area No. 16—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 43°03.9'N, 27°54.8'E. (coast)
- 43°03.9'N, 27°55.1'E.
- 43°06.4'N, 27°55.8'E.
- 43°06.4'N, 27°55.4'E. (coast)

East of Cherni Nos

Area No. 14—A circular area, with a radius of 0.5 mile, centered on position 42°53.9'N, 28°03.3'E.

West of Nos Atiya

Area No. 18—A circular area, with a radius of 0.2 mile, centered on position 42°27.6'N, 27°34.4'E.

Southeast of Nos Galata

Area No. 19—A circular area, with a radius of 0.7 mile, centered on approximate position 43°02.6'N, 28°11.6'E.

Areas Declared Periodically Dangerous for Navigation**Southeast of Balchik**

Area No. 111 (former Area 11)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 43°21.4'N, 28°10.0'E.
- 43°15.0'N, 28°07.0'E.
- 43°19.0'N, 28°21.5'E.
- 43°21.4'N, 28°21.5'E.

East of Maslin Nos

Area No. 112—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 42°25.8'N, 27°45.0'E.
- 42°15.0'N, 27°52.5'E.
- 42°15.0'N, 28°07.8'E.
- 42°25.8'N, 28°01.0'E.

Areas Declared Temporarily Dangerous for Navigation**Nos Emine to Nos Kaliakra**

Area No. 41—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 42°59.0'N, 28°11.5'E.
- 42°35.0'N, 28°11.5'E.
- 42°59.5'N, 29°01.0'E.
- 43°16.0'N, 28°46.0'E.

East of Nos Kaliakra

Area No. 42—Area of bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 43°15.9'N, 28°46.2'E.
- 43°32.3'N, 29°19.5'E.
- 43°08.5'N, 29°19.5'E.
- 42°59.5'N, 29°01.0'E.

Area No. 43—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 42°39.0'N, 28°28.0'E.
- 42°18.5'N, 28°28.0'E.
- 42°18.5'N, 29°22.0'E.
- 42°39.0'N, 29°22.0'E.

Southeast of Burgaskiy Zaliv

Area No. 44—Area of bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 42°23.5'N, 28°05.8'E.
- 42°09.9'N, 28°08.0'E.
- 42°08.0'N, 28°14.1'E.
- 42°19.9'N, 28°03.4'E.

Area No. 45—Area of bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 42°38.1'N, 28°33.7'E.
- 42°19.4'N, 28°50.9'E.
- 42°09.4'N, 28°12.8'E.
- 42°15.3'N, 28°07.6'E.

Areas Prohibited for Anchoring, Fishing, Underwater and Dredging Operations, Trawling, and Underwater Explosions**Between Nos Shabla and Nos Kaliakra**

Area No. 58—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 43°34.4'N, 28°43.4'E.
- 43°33.4'N, 28°44.5'E.
- 43°31.4'N, 28°41.5'E.
- 43°32.4'N, 28°40.3'E.

Area No. 32—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following approximate positions:

- 43°33.9'N, 28°35.5'E. (coast)
- 43°33.9'N, 28°49.9'E.
- 43°29.9'N, 28°49.9'E.
- 43°22.9'N, 28°48.1'E.
- 43°20.9'N, 28°30.0'E.
- 43°21.7'N, 28°28.0'E. (coast)

Eastsoutheast of Nos Galeta

Area No. 310—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 43°07'00.0"N, 27°55'42.0"E.
- 43°03'07.8"N, 28°11'49.8"E.
- 43°03'06.6"N, 28°18'27.0"E.
- 43°02'28.8"N, 28°18'24.6"E.
- 43°02'04.2"N, 28°22'25.2"E.
- 43°01'05.4"N, 28°22'13.2"E.
- 43°01'12.0"N, 28°11'21.6"E.
- 43°06'00.6"N, 27°55'24.0"E.

Varnenski Zaliv

Area No. 311—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 43°11.3'N, 26°55.3'E. (coast)
- 43°11.3'N, 26°56.7'E.
- 43°12.7'N, 26°56.7'E. (coast)

Varna

Area No. 327—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 43°11'40.9"N, 27°54'28.3"E.
- 43°11'35.2"N, 27°54'30.6"E.
- 43°11'35.4"N, 27°54'39.7"E.
- 43°11'40.7"N, 27°54'37.5"E.
- 43°11'41.6"N, 27°54'33.8"E.
- 43°11'40.2"N, 27°54'33.3"E.
- 43°11'36.2"N, 27°54'34.9"E.

Area No. 330—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 43°11'28.8"N, 27°54'23.1"E.
- 43°11'24.2"N, 27°54'23.5"E.
- 43°11'23.2"N, 27°54'32.5"E.
- 43°11'27.7"N, 27°54'32.1"E.

Between Nos Shabla and Nos Kaliakra

Area No. 312 (former Area 32)—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 43°21.0'N, 28°28.0'E. (coast)
- 43°19.9'N, 28°30.0'E.
- 43°22.7'N, 28°48.0'E.
- 43°30.0'N, 28°50.0'E.
- 43°34.0'N, 28°50.0'E.
- 43°34.0'N, 28°35.5'E. (coast)

West of Nos Kaliakra

Area No. 313—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 43°23.2'N, 28°25.6'E. (coast)
- 43°22.7'N, 28°25.6'E.
- 43°22.7'N, 28°26.9'E.
- 43°23.0'N, 28°26.9'E. (coast)

South of Balchik

Area No. 314—A circular area, with a radius of 0.3 mile, centered on position 43°21.1'N, 28°10.4'E.

Eastsoutheast of Nos Galata

Area No. 320—A circular area, with a radius of 0.25 mile, centered on position 43°06'58.2"N, 28°07'31.2"E.

Approach to Burgas

Area No. 335—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 42°33'32.4"N, 27°34'23.4"E. (coast)
- 42°32'48.0"N, 27°34'54.0"E.
- 42°32'53.4"N, 27°35'09.9"E.
- 42°33'43.2"N, 27°34'36.6"E. (coast)

Lakhna Zaliv

Area No. 335—A circular area, with a radius of 185m, centered on position 42°32'37.2"N, 27°35'10.8"E.

Varnensko Ezero

Area No. 321—Area of unknown boundaries in the vicinity of position 43°12'N, 27°47'E.

Yevksinograd Zaliv

Area No. 322—Area bounded by lines joining the following approximate positions:

- 43°13.0'N, 27°58.6'E.
- 43°13.0'N, 27°58.8'E.
- 43°12.6'N, 27°58.6'E.
- 43°12.6'N, 27°58.4'E.

Area No. 80—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following approximate positions:

- 43°13'09.6"N, 27°58'55.2"E.
- 43°12'58.2"N, 27°58'55.2"E.
- 43°12'51.6"N, 27°59'49.8"E.
- 43°13'03.6"N, 28°00'19.2"E.
- 43°13'08.4"N, 28°00'19.2"E.

Note.—The area is restricted only from 1 October to 30 April of the following year.

Area No. 81—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following approximate positions:

- 43°12'58.2"N, 27°58'55.2"E.
- 43°12'51.6"N, 27°59'49.8"E.
- 43°13'03.6"N, 28°00'19.2"E.
- 43°12'51.0"N, 28°00'19.2"E.
- 43°12'40.8"N, 27°59'54.6"E.
- 43°12'44.4"N, 27°59'11.4"E.
- 43°12'51.0"N, 27°58'55.2"E.

Note.—The area is restricted only from 1 May to 30 September.

Varnensko Ezero

Area No. 323—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following approximate positions:

- 43°12.5'N, 27°51.9'E. (coast)
- 43°11.8'N, 27°52.3'E. (coast)
- 43°11.6'N, 27°52.8'E. (coast)
- 43°11.7'N, 27°52.8'E.
- 43°12.5'N, 27°52.2'E. (coast)

South of Nos Galata

Area No. 324—A circular area, with a radius of 0.15 mile, centered on approximate position 43°08.0'N, 27°57.2'E.

Approaches to Varna

Area No. 334—A circular area, with a radius of 0.4 mile, centered on approximate position 43°10'00.6"N, 28°00'04.2"E.

Area No. 337—A circular area, with a radius of 0.5 mile, centered on approximate position 43°11'24.0"N, 28°04'18.0"E.

Strashimirovo West

Area No. 332—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following approximate positions:

- 43°11'49.6"N, 27°42'26.2"E. (coast)
- 43°11'42.4"N, 27°42'24.3"E. (coast) and
- 43°11'48.2"N, 27°42'35.3"E. (coast)
- 43°11'41.8"N, 27°42'33.8"E. (coast)

Strashimirovo West

Area No. 333—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following approximate positions:

- 43°11'45.6"N, 27°42'56.7"E. (coast)
- 43°11'38.6"N, 27°42'55.1"E. (coast) and
- 43°11'44.6"N, 27°42'07.0"E. (coast)
- 43°11'37.2"N, 27°42'05.8"E. (coast)

Kora Burnu to Nos Sveti Georgi

Area No. 315—An area about 1 mile on either side of the cable running 12 miles ESE from Nos Sveti Georgi (43°13'N., 28°01'E.).

East of Cherni Nos

Area No. 316—A circular area, with a radius of about 0.15 mile, centered on position 42°53.9'N, 28°07.4'E.

Nos Emine

Area No. 55—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 42°41'57.6"N, 27°53'54.0"E. (coast)
- 42°41'53.6"N, 27°54'00.0"E.
- 42°41'58.8"N, 27°54'07.2"E.
- 42°42'03.0"N, 27°54'04.2"E. (coast)

Southwest of Ostrov Sveta Anastasiya

Area No. 317—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 42°27'30.0"N, 27°32'25.8"E. (coast)
- 42°28'22.8"N, 27°32'57.0"E.
- 42°28'12.0"N, 27°33'28.2"E.
- 42°27'17.4"N, 27°32'52.8"E. (coast)

Nos Atiya

Area No. 51—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 42°26'45.0"N, 27°34'32.4"E. (coast)
- 42°27'12.0"N, 27°34'26.4"E.
- 42°27'51.0"N, 27°35'00.0"E.
- 42°27'55.2"N, 27°35'10.8"E.
- 42°27'49.8"N, 27°35'25.2"E.
- 42°27'18.0"N, 27°35'50.4"E.
- 42°27'13.8"N, 27°35'42.6"E. (coast)

East of Nos Atiya

Area No. 318—An area bounded by lines joining the following position:

- 42°28'01.8"N, 27°35'30.6"E.
- 42°27'19.8"N, 27°35'54.1"E.
- 42°27'29.8"N, 27°36'25.2"E.
- 42°28'10.8"N, 27°36'00.6"E.

Approaches to Burgas

Area No. 335—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following position:

- 42°33'42.8"N, 27°34'36.6"E.
- 42°33'37.2"N, 27°34'48.5"E.
- 42°33'53.2"N, 27°35'08.7"E.
- along the arc of a circle with a radius of 0.135 mile clockwise from position 42°32'37.8"N, 27°35'10.2"E to
- 42°32'47.7"N, 27°34'32.6"E.
- 42°33'32.5"N, 27°34'23.6"E.

Nos Talasakra

Area No. 53—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 42°27'06.0"N, 27°38'52.8"E. (coast)
- 42°27'09.0"N, 27°38'52.8"E.
- 42°27'09.0"N, 27°39'09.0"E.
- 42°27'05.4"N, 27°39'19.2"E.
- 42°26'56.4"N, 27°39'16.8"E.
- 42°26'56.4"N, 27°39'09.0"E. (coast)

Northwest of Nos Khrisosotira

Area No. 52—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 42°26'04.2"N, 27°39'15.6"E. (coast)
- 42°25'57.0"N, 27°39'22.2"E. (coast)

South of Ostrov Sveta Ivan

Area No. 319—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 42°26'24.0"N, 27°41'21.0"E. (coast)
- 42°26'39.6"N, 27°41'00.0"E.
- the major arc of a circle with a radius of 0.47 mile centered on Ostrov Sveti Ivan Light (42°26'22.2"N., 27°41'27.0"E.) extending counterclockwise to
- 42°26'21.6"N, 27°42'00.0"E.
- 42°26'21.6"N, 27°41'58.2"E. (coast)

Southwest of Ostrov Sveta Ivan

Area No. 338—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 42°25'38.4"N, 27°40'03.6"E.

b. 42°25'38.4"N, 27°40'13.2"E.

c. 42°25'33.0"N, 27°40'13.2"E.

d. 42°25'33.0"N, 27°40'03.6"E.

Sozopol

Area No. 54—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 42°25'33.6"N, 27°41'44.4"E. (coast)
- 42°25'33.0"N, 27°41'39.0"E.
- 42°25'22.8"N, 27°41'31.2"E.
- 42°25'15.0"N, 27°41'16.2"E.
- 42°25'17.4"N, 27°41'07.8"E.
- 42°25'36.0"N, 27°41'18.0"E.
- 42°25'40.8"N, 27°41'37.2"E.
- 42°25'38.4"N, 27°41'45.0"E. (coast)

Maslen Nos

Area No. 56—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 42°18'33.0"N, 27°47'34.8"E. (coast)
- 42°18'40.2"N, 27°47'34.8"E.
- 42°18'40.2"N, 27°47'51.6"E.
- 42°18'19.2"N, 27°47'51.6"E.
- 42°18'19.2"N, 27°47'31.8"E.
- 42°18'25.2"N, 27°47'31.8"E. (coast)

Southeast of Mys Rokhi

Area No. 57—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 42°09'24.6"N, 27°52'28.8"E. (coast)
- 42°09'27.6"N, 27°52'37.2"E.
- 42°09'25.2"N, 27°52'44.4"E.
- 42°09'20.4"N, 27°52'39.0"E. (coast)

Southeast of Nos Galata

Area No. 59—A circular area, with a radius of 1 mile, centered on position 43°06.9'N, 28°07.5'E.

Area No. 62—A circular area, with a radius of 1 mile, centered on position 43°02.5'N, 28°10.0'E.

Area No. 60—A circular area, with a radius of 1 mile, centered on position 43°06.9'N, 28°07.5'E.

East of Sveti Atanus Nos

Area No. 61—A circular area, with a radius of 1 mile, centered on position 42°59.9'N, 28°08.9'E.

Southeast of Balchik

Area No. 339—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 43°24'24.6"N, 28°09'02.4"E. (coast)
- 43°23'04.2"N, 28°08'24.6"E.
- 43°22'10.8"N, 28°08'41.4"E.
- 43°21'06.0"N, 28°10'25.2"E.
- 43°11'00.0"N, 28°18'51.6"E.
- 43°07'19.8"N, 28°29'22.8"E.
- 43°07'49.2"N, 28°29'40.8"E.
- 43°11'19.2"N, 28°19'33.6"E.
- 43°21'26.4"N, 28°10'59.4"E.
- 43°22'19.8"N, 28°09'30.6"E.
- 43°22'56.4"N, 28°09'10.8"E.
- 43°24'17.4"N, 28°09'51.6"E. (coast)

Seasonal Restricted Areas

Varna

Area No. 80—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 43°13'14.4"N, 27°58'53.6"E.
- b. 43°12'50.7"N, 27°58'53.6"E.
- c. 43°12'44.0"N, 27°59'08.1"E.
- d. 43°12'40.0"N, 27°59'40.5"E.
- e. 43°12'40.1"N, 27°59'54.6"E.
- f. 43°12'50.0"N, 28°00'17.1"E.
- g. 43°13'08.5"N, 28°00'17.0"E.

Area No. 81—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 43°13'09.5"N, 27°58'53.6"E.
- b. 43°12'54.8"N, 27°58'53.5"E.
- c. 43°12'52.0"N, 27°59'48.9"E.
- d. 43°13'03.9"N, 28°00'17.1"E.
- e. 43°13'08.5"N, 28°00'17.0"E.

Note.—Former Regulated Areas 13, 35, 42, 44, and 45, which may still be charted on some charts, are no longer in force.

Search and Rescue

The Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (MRCC) Varna can be contacted, as follows:

MRCC Varna—Contact Information	
Telephone	359-52-603268
	359-52-633067
	359-888-952113 (mobile)
Facsimile	359-52-603265
E-mail	mrcc@marad.bg

Varna Coast Radio Station (LZW) maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 2182 kHz, 2187.5 kHz, VHF channel 16, and VHF channel 70. Distress information is

forwarded to MRCC Varna.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is BRAVO (-2). Daylight Savings Time (CHARLIE (-3)) is observed from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) in Bulgaria are, as follows:

1. Between Burgas and Nos Kaliakra. (Government of Bulgaria)
2. In the Approaches to Burgas. (Government of Bulgaria)
3. In the Approaches to Midia. (Government of Bulgaria)

U.S. Embassy

The U. S. Embassy is situated at 16 Kozyak Street, Sofia.

U. S. Embassy Bulgaria—Contact Information	
Mailing address	5740 Sofia Place
	Washington DC (20521-5740)
Telephone	359-2-937-5100
Facsimile	359-2-937-5320
E-mail	acs_sofia@state.gov
Web site	https://bg.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

Vessel Traffic Services operate, as follows:

1. **Burgas** (42°29'N., 27°29'E.). For further information, see Appendix I.
2. **Varna** (43°11'N., 27°55'E.). For further information, see Appendix II.

Appendix I—Burgas Vessel Traffic Service

Burgas Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) is a mandatory system applying to the following vessels:

1. All vessels of 300 gt and over.
2. All passenger vessels carrying more than 12 passengers.
3. All vessels carrying dangerous or polluting cargo.
4. All vessels with an loa greater than 24m.
5. All fishing vessels with an loa greater than 15m.

The VTS area is bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 42°42'00.0"N, 27°54'04.2"E. (Nos Emine)
- b. 42°42'00.0"N, 28°05'00.0"E.
- c. 42°20'00.0"N, 28°05'00.0"E.
- d. 42°20'00.0"N, 27°47'09.6"E. (Nos Korakya)

Vessels are required to report to Burgas VTS, as follows:

1. Entry Report—When entering the VTS area (Reporting Line 1).
2. Exit Report—When departing the VTS area (Reporting Line 1).
3. Crossing Report—When crossing Reporting Line 2.
4. Arrival Report—When arriving at a berth or anchorage.
5. Departure Report—Vessels must obtain permission to depart not more than 5 minutes prior to casting off from a berth or leaving the anchorage.

6. Other Reports—Vessels must report anything likely to affect safety or when requested by Burgas Traffic.

Required information for each report can be found in the table titled **Burgas VTS—Reporting Information**.

The Reporting Lines are located, as follows:

1. Reporting Line 1—The limits of the VTS area.
2. Reporting Line 2—A line joining Pomorie (42°33.2'N., 27°39.7'E.) and Nos Kolokita (43°24.6'N., 27°43.8'E).

The languages to be used are Bulgarian or English using the IMO Standard Marine Communication Phrases.

All vessels must maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 16 and the designated frequency when transiting, at anchor, or waiting to berth.

Traffic information, traffic clearances, or VTS operations do not relieve the master of the responsibility for the safe navigation of the vessel.

Contact Information.—See the table titled **Burgas VTS—Contact Information**.

Burgas VTS—Contact Information	
Call sign	Burgas Traffic
VHF	VHF channels 11 and 16
Telephone	359-56-844311
	359-88-8142935 (mobile)
Facsimile	359-56-844310
E-mail	vsltrffic_bs@bgports.bg
Web site	http://www.bgports.bg
	https://www.vtmis.bg

Burgas VTS—Reporting Information						
Identifier	Information Required	Entry	Exit	Crossing	Arrival	Departure
A	Vessel name, call sign, IMO Number, MMSI Number, and flag	X	X	X	X	X
B	Date and time	X	X	X	X	X
C	Position (latitude/longitude)	X ¹	X	X	X	X
D	Position (bearing to and distance from a landmark)	X ¹				
E	Course	X				
F	Speed	X				
G	Last port of call	X				
I	Destination, ETA, and ETD	X				
L	Intended track	X				
O	Maximum present draft	X				
P	Cargo and, if dangerous or polluting cargo on board, the quantity, UN numbers, and IMO hazard classes, as appropriate	X				
Q	Defects, damage, deficiencies, or other limitations	X				
T	Contact information of vessel's agent or owners	X				
U	Size and type of vessel (loa, beam, draft, gross tons, type)	X				

Burgas VTS—Reporting Information						
Identifier	Information Required	Entry	Exit	Crossing	Arrival	Departure
W	Total number of persons on board	X				
X ¹ Either C or D may be used.						

Appendix II—Varna Vessel Traffic Service

Varna Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) is a mandatory system applying to the following vessels:

1. All vessels of 300 gt and over.
2. All passenger vessels carrying more than 12 passengers.
3. All vessels carrying dangerous or polluting cargo.
4. All vessels with an loa greater than 24m.
5. All fishing vessels with an loa greater than 15m.

The VTS area is bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 43°21'37.2"N, 28°27'54.0"E. (Nos Kaliakra)
- b. 43°00'00.0"N, 28°27'54.0"E.
- c. 43°00'00.0"N, 27°53'24.0"E. (coast)

Vessels are required to report to Varna VTS, as follows:

1. Entry Report—When entering the VTS area (Reporting Line 1).
2. Exit Report—When departing the VTS area (Reporting Line 1).
3. Crossing Report—When crossing Reporting Line 2.
4. Arrival Report—When arriving at a berth or anchorage.
5. Departure Report—Vessels must obtain permission to depart not more than 5 minutes prior to casting off from a berth or leaving the anchorage.
6. Other Reports—Vessels must report anything likely to affect safety or when requested by Varna Traffic.

Required information for each report can be found in the table titled **Varna VTS—Reporting Information**.

The Reporting Lines are located, as follows:

1. Reporting Line 1—The limits of the VTS area.

2. Reporting Line 2—A line joining position 43°24.6'N, 28°21.4'E and position 43°01.6'N, 27°53.5'E.

The languages to be used are Bulgarian or English using the IMO Standard Marine Communication Phrases.

All vessels must maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 16 and the designated frequency when transiting, at anchor, or waiting to berth.

Traffic information, traffic clearances, or VTS operations do not relieve the master of the responsibility for the safe navigation of the vessel.

Contact Information.—See the table titled **Varna VTS—Contact Information**.

Varna VTS—Contact Information	
Call sign	Varna Traffic
VHF	VHF channels 11 and 16
Telephone	359-52-603113
	359-88-5907719 (mobile)
Facsimile	359-52-602317
E-mail	vs1traffic_bs@bgports.bg
Web site	http://www.bgports.bg
	https://www.vtmis.bg

Varna VTS—Reporting Information						
Identifier	Information Required	Entry	Exit	Crossing	Arrival	Departure
A	Vessel name, call sign, IMO Number, MMSI Number, and flag	X	X	X	X	X
B	Date and time	X	X	X	X	X
C	Position (latitude/longitude)	X ¹	X	X	X	X
D	Position (bearing to and distance from a landmark)	X ¹				
E	Course	X				
F	Speed	X				
G	Last port of call	X				
I	Destination, ETA, and ETD	X				
L	Intended track	X				
O	Maximum present draft	X				
P	Cargo and, if dangerous or polluting cargo on board, the quantity, UN numbers, and IMO hazard classes, as appropriate	X				
Q	Defects, damage, deficiencies, or other limitations	X				
T	Contact information of vessel's agent or owners	X				
U	Size and type of vessel (loa, beam, draft, gross tons, type)	X				

Varna VTS—Reporting Information						
Identifier	Information Required	Entry	Exit	Crossing	Arrival	Departure
W	Total number of persons on board	X				
X ¹ Either C or D may be used.						



General	99	Time Zone	137
Areas to be Avoided	100	Traffic Separation Schemes	137
Buoyage System	100	U.S. Embassy	137
Cautions	100	Vessel Traffic Service	137
Currency	102	Appendix I—ECAREG/NORDREG Ship Reporting Requirements	139
Firing Areas	102	Appendix II—Time Zones	147
Fishing Areas	103	Appendix III—MCTS Center Contact Information	149
Government	105	Appendix IV—Icebreaker Signals	151
Holidays	106	Appendix V—Marine Mammals and Whale Protection Areas	153
Ice	106		
Industries	115		
Languages	115		
Meteorology	115		
Navigational Information	117	General	
Offshore Drilling	117	Canada, the largest self-governing country in the Commonwealth of Nations, is a federal state established in 1867 by the British North America Act. Discovered by Cabot in 1497, it was formed from the colonies originally settled by the French and British in the 17th century together with lands owned by the Hudson's Bay Company. The Dominion was finally completed by the inclusion of Newfoundland in 1949.	
Pilotage	117		
Pollution	119		
Regulations	120		
Search and Rescue	129		
Signals	131		
Submarine Operating Areas	132		

The country now contains the whole of the North American continent N of the border of the United States of America, excluding Alaska, which is part of the United States of America, but including all of the islands, known as the Canadian Arctic Archipelago, which lie between the Arctic Ocean, on the W, and the median line with Greenland, on the E.

The climate varies from temperate in the S to subarctic and arctic in the N.

The terrain is mostly plains, with mountains in the W and lowlands in the SE.

Areas to be Avoided

An IMO-adopted seasonal Area to be Avoided has been established in Roseway Basin, located between Browns Bank and Baccaro Bank on the southern Scotian Shelf S of Cape Sable.

This area, applicable to vessel of 300 gross tons and over solely in transit, is seasonally active from June 1 until December 31 and is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 43°16'N, 64°55'W.
- b. 42°47'N, 64°59'W.
- c. 42°39'N, 65°31'W.
- d. 42°52'N, 66°05'W.

The major threats to right whales in this area are collisions with ships. Mariners are requested to avoid passage through this area. If passage through this area is necessary, decrease vessel speed, post a lookout, and steer the ship around any right whales.

If a right whale is sighted or a collision occurs, please report the position (in latitude and longitude) to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans via any Marine Communications Traffic Services Center (MTSC) or by facsimile (902-426-2698).

Note.—Further information on right whales may be found in **Appendix V—Marine Mammals and Whale Protection Areas.**

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

In winter, floating aids to navigation may be out of position, their equipment inoperative, their shape altered by ice formation or structural damage, under the ice, or their color indistinguishable due to freezing spray, marine growth, or guano.

Many buoys are removed prior to the winter season; some of these buoys are replaced by winter spar buoys.

Lights on the S coast of Newfoundland from Cape St. Francis (52°34'N., 55°42'W.), on the Avalon Peninsula, to Cape Anguille, on the shore of Cabot Strait, as well as certain lights in Notre Dame Bay, Bonavista Bay, Trinity Bay, Conception Bay, and the Bay of Islands, are exhibited year-round. Other lights are exhibited only during the navigation season. Lights used solely as harbor lights are not exhibited when the harbor is closed. Lights shown primarily for the benefit of fishermen are only shown during the fishing season.

A number of special purpose buoys are used in Canadian waters. These buoys have no lateral or cardinal significance; they may be lit or unlit, have a variety of shapes, and may display yellow reflective tape. Examples of special purpose buoys include anchorage buoys, cautionary buoys, diving buoys, keep

out buoys, and information buoys.

Cautions

Automatic Identification System

Mariners are advised that the Canadian Coast Guard (CCG) is continuing to conduct supervised test beds of AIS AtoNs, with the objective of bringing AIS AtoNs to Full Operational Capability (FOC). Specific information on AIS AtoN test bed sites can be found on the CCG e-Navigation Maritime Information Portal (<http://e-navigation.canada.ca/topics/aids/docs/ais-aton/locations-en>).

Aquaculture Facilities

Cautionary buoys are deployed to mark the aquaculture work; information buoys are used to mark the leased sites. Mariners are advised to exercise caution and give wide berths to the buoys. Mariners should not attempt to navigate through aquaculture sites unless it is apparent that navigation channels are properly marked.

Hudson Bay Rocket Area

The National Research Council Rocket Area is located within Hudson Bay. For further information, see Pub. 146, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Newfoundland, Labrador, and Hudson Bay.

Magnetic Anomalies

Hudson Bay—West Side.—Magnetic anomalies are located, as follows:

1. About 50 miles E of Eskimo Point (61°05.9'N., 94°01.8'W.).
2. In the SE approach to Rankin Inlet (62°41'N., 91°35'W.) between Marble Island and the Mirage Islands.
3. An area of considerable variation begins about 75 miles NE of Churchill. Variations range from 10°W to 10°E extending SW to Churchill and are then about half this amount until reaching Churchill.
4. In the central part of the bay about 190 miles ENE of Churchill.
5. Vessels should note the change of variation across Hudson Bay is very rapid on the order of about 1° for every 10 miles. This is due to the proximity of the Magnetic North Pole.

Hudson Bay—North Side.—Magnetic anomalies are located, as follows:

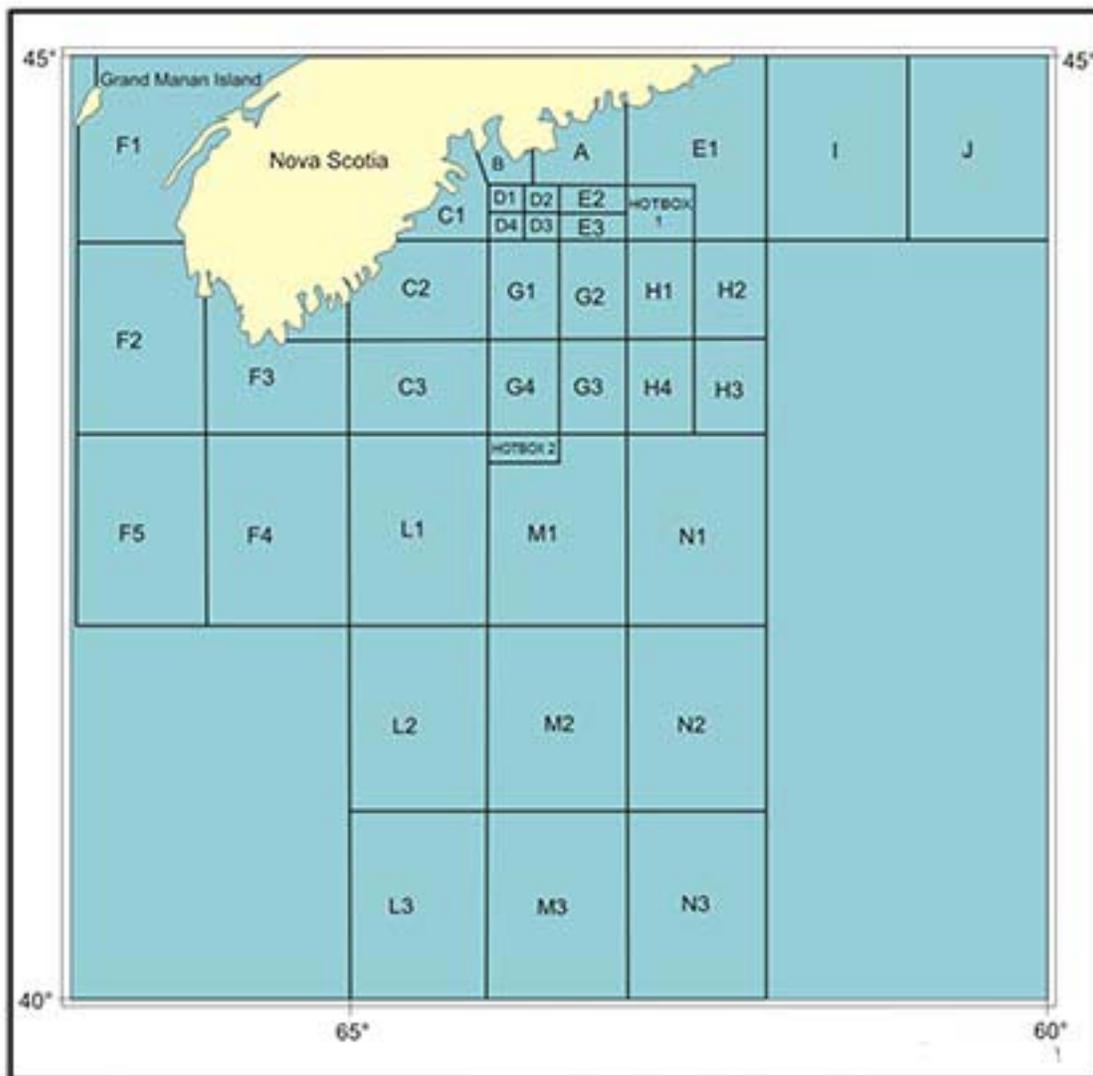
1. In Fisher Strait (62°56'N., 84°22'W.) between Southampton Island and Coats Island.
2. In the vicinity of Salliq (Coral Harbor (64°07'N., 83°05'W.) on the s coast of Southampton Island.

Hudson Bay—East Side.—Magnetic anomalies are located, as follows:

1. Off the N end of Mansel Island (62°05'N., 79°45'W.) in the NE entrance of the channels on either side of the island.
2. In the vicinity of the Digges Islands (61°34'N., 77°52'W.).
3. In the vicinity of Magnet Island (60°16'N., 77°38'W.).

Hudson Strait.—Magnetic anomalies are located, as follows:

1. About 4 miles off the Plover Islands (60°17'N., 69°34'W.).



Courtesy of Canadian Hydrographic Service

Chartlet 1

2. About 12 miles E of Cape Hopes Advance (61°04'N., 69°33'W.).

3. A particularly violent anomaly has been reported in an area extending from 10 miles E to 5 miles W of Charles Island (62°39'N., 74°17'W.). Abnormal variation have also been reported S of the island.

4. The magnetic compass is erratic off the Foxe Peninsula.

5. An anomaly of about 10° has been reported in the entrance to Erik Cove (62°33'N., 77°24'W.).

Newfoundland—Northeast coast.—Magnetic anomalies are located, as follows:

1. A variation anomaly of 3°E has been observed between Cape Norman (51°32'N., 55°04'W.) and the SW end of Centre Bank.

2. Off the coast between Savage Point (51°20'N., 56°42'W.) and Capstan Point. 2.75 miles SW.

3. In the vicinity of Saddle Island (51°44'N., 56°26'W.).

Labrador—East Coast.—Magnetic anomalies are located, as follows:

1. In the vicinity of Cape St. Francis (52°34'N., 55°42'W.).

2. In the approaches to Davis Inlet, from a position about 27 miles E of Cape Harrigan (55°51'N., 60°19'W.) and 18 miles NE of Cape Harrigan

3. East of Navchak Bay in position 59°00'N, 61°00'W.

4. An abnormal variation of up to 20° from normal has been observed off the N entrance to Ikkerasak Strait (57°48.6'N., 61°53.4'W.).

St. Lawrence River—North Shore.—Magnetic anomalies are located, as follows:

1. In an area located about 9 miles SW Pointe de Natashquan (50°05'N., 61°44'W.); changes to the magnetic variation of up to 5° have been reported.

2. In Baie de Blanc-Sablon (51°25'N., 57°08'W.).
3. In the vicinity of Ile Plate (50°45'N., 58°45'W.) and over the banks lying 10 to 22 miles S.
4. About 13 miles S of La Grande Pointe (50°12'N., 63°27'W.).
5. Within 5 miles of the coast between Riviere Sainte-Jean and Sept-Iles.
6. In the vicinity of Pointe Claveau (48°16'N., 70°07'W.).
7. In the vicinity of Anse a la Croix (48°21'N., 70°40'W.) and in the vicinity of position 48°21.2N. 70°20.7'W.
8. On the N side of Baie des Ha Ha (48°21'N., 70°47'W.) and over the banks lying 10 to 22 miles S.

Navigation in the Vicinity of the Grand Banks

All vessels transiting in the vicinity of the Grand Banks of Newfoundland shall avoid, as far as practicable, the fishing banks N of 43°N and pass outside of regions known or believed to be endangered by ice.

Currency

The official unit is the Canadian dollar, consisting of 100 cents.

Firing Areas

Firing practices, bombing practices, and defense exercises take place in a number of areas off the coast of Canada. The principal types of practices carried out are:

1. Air-to-Air, Air-to-Sea, or Air-to-Ground Firing.—Air-to-air firing is carried out by aircraft firing at a large white or red sleeve, a winged target, or flag towed by another aircraft moving on a steady course. Air-to-sea or air-to-ground firing is carried out from aircraft at towed or stationary targets on sea or land, the firing taking place to seaward in the case of those on land. All marine craft operating as range safety craft, target towers, or control launches for radio-controlled targets will display, for identification purposes, while on or in the vicinity of the danger area, the following signals:

- a. A large red flag at the masthead.
- b. A painted canvas strip, 1.8m by 0.9m with red and white checkers in 0.3m squares, on the fore deck or cabin roof.

2. Anti-aircraft Firing.—This may be from guns, missiles, or machine guns at a target towed by aircraft as in 1 above, at a pilotless target aircraft, or at balloons or kites. Practice may take place from shore batteries or ships. Warning signals, as a rule, are shown from shore batteries; ships fly a red flag.

3. Firing from Shore Batteries or Ships at Sea at Fixed or Floating Targets.—Warning signals usually shown as in 2 above.

4. At Remote-controlled Craft.—These craft are about 21m in length and carry “not under command” shapes and lights, as well as normal navigation lights. Exercises consisting of surface firing by ships, practice bombing, air to sea firing, and rocket firing will be carried out against these craft or targets towed by them.

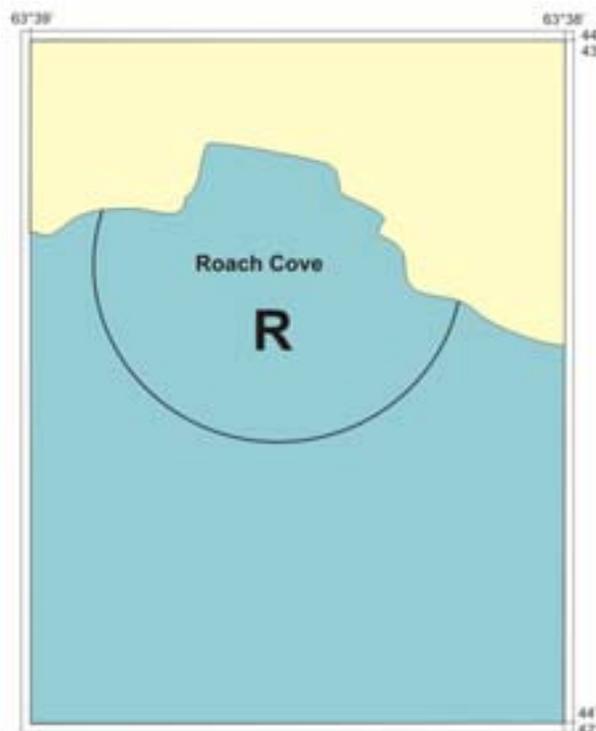
A control craft will keep visual and radar watch up to approximately 8 miles and there will be cover from the air over a much greater range to ensure that other shipping will not be endangered.

Warning signals, when given, usually consists of red flags by day and fixed red or flashing red lights by night. The absence of any such signal cannot, however, be accepted as evidence that a practice area does not exist. Warning signals are shown from just before practice commences until it ceases.

Ships and aircraft carrying out night exercises may illuminate with bright red or orange flares.

Firing Exercise Areas		
Area	Coordinates	Chartlet No.
Delta One	44°19'N, 64°00'W 44°19'N, 63°45'W 44°10'N, 63°45'W 44°10'N, 64°00'W	1
Delta Two	44°19'N, 63°45'W 44°19'N, 63°30'W 44°10'N, 63°30'W 44°10'N, 63°45'W	1
Delta Three	44°10'N, 63°45'W 44°10'N, 63°30'W 44°00'N, 63°30'W 44°00'N, 63°45'W	1
Delta Four	44°10'N, 64°00'W 44°10'N, 63°45'W 44°00'N, 63°45'W 44°00'N, 64°00'W	1
Hot Box One	44°00'N, 63°00'W 44°19'N, 63°00'W 44°19'N, 62°30'W 44°00'N, 62°30'W	1
Echo Two	44°19'N, 63°30'W 44°19'N, 63°00'W 44°10'N, 63°00'W 44°10'N, 63°30'W	1
Echo Three	44°10'N, 63°30'W 44°10'N, 63°00'W 44°00'N, 63°00'W 44°00'N, 63°30'W	1
Golf One	44°00'N, 64°00'W 44°00'N, 63°30'W 43°30'N, 63°30'W 43°30'N, 64°00'W	1
Golf Two	44°00'N, 63°30'W 44°00'N, 63°00'W 43°30'N, 63°00'W 43°30'N, 63°30'W	1
Golf Three	43°30'N, 63°30'W 43°30'N, 63°00'W 43°00'N, 63°00'W 43°00'N, 63°30'W	1
Golf Four	43°30'N, 64°00'W 43°30'N, 63°30'W 43°00'N, 63°30'W 43°00'N, 64°00'W	1

Firing Exercise Areas		
Area	Coordinates	Chartlet No.
Hotel One	44°00'N, 63°00'W 44°00'N, 62°30'W 43°30'N, 62°30'W 43°30'N, 63°00'W	1
Hotel Two	44°00'N, 62°30'W 44°00'N, 62°00'W 43°30'N, 62°00'W 43°30'N, 62°30'W	1
Hotel Three	43°30'N, 62°30'W 43°30'N, 62°00'W 43°00'N, 62°00'W 43°00'N, 62°30'W	1
Hotel Four	43°30'N, 63°00'W 43°30'N, 62°30'W 43°00'N, 62°30'W 43°00'N, 63°00'W	1
Hot Box Two	42°50'N, 64°00'W 43°00'N, 64°00'W 43°00'N, 63°30'W 42°50'N, 63°30'W	1



Courtesy of Canadian Hydrographic Service
Area Romeo (Roach Cove)

should be no risk of damage from falling splinters, bullets, etc., to any vessel which may be in a practice area.

Areas are only in use intermittently or over limited periods of time. When it is intended that a firing practice and exercise area be used, this information will be promulgated by local Canadian Coast Guard Marine Radio Broadcasts and may also be advertised in local newspapers. Maritime Command vessels are informed by Navigational Warning Messages CANHY-DROLANT.

Area Romeo (Halifax Harbor-Roach Cove).—An arc from shoreline to shoreline centered on position 44°42'43"N, 63°38'40"W with a radius of 365m. Used for underwater demolition training with a maximum explosive weight of 10 kilograms.

Squaw Point Firing Area (Prince Edward Island).—The arc of a circle, with a radius of 1.9 miles, centered on position 46°11'25"N, 63°02'58"W limited by an arc of 29° extending from 184° to 213°.

Fishing Areas

Throughout the year, but especially in summer, large concentrations of fishing vessels may be encountered anywhere on the Grand Banks of Newfoundland and on the Nova Scotian shelf. Vessels proceeding through this area should navigate with caution and maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 16.

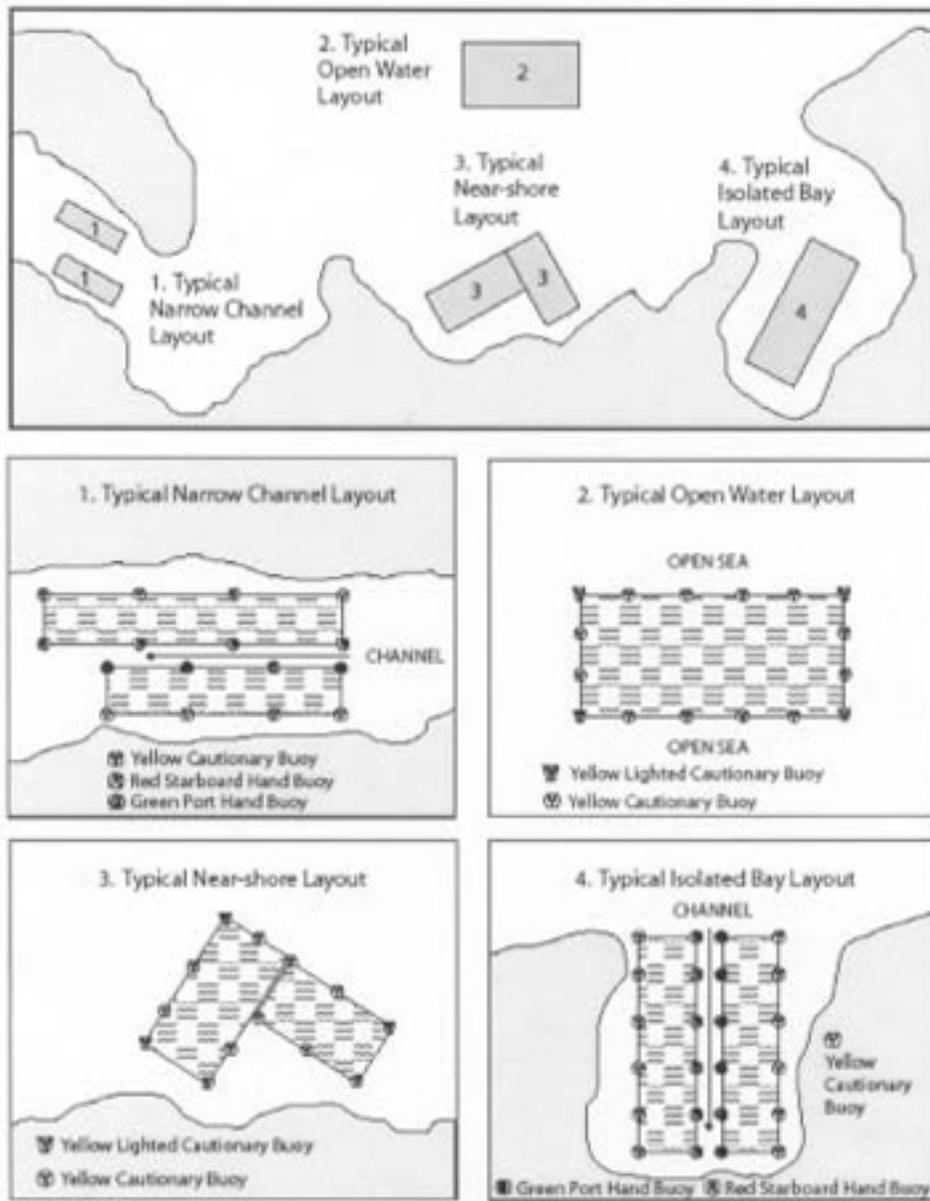
Large fleets may be encountered throughout the year in the S approaches to the Bay of Fundy and within the area of Grand



Courtesy of Canadian Hydrographic Service
Squaw Point Firing Area

A vessel may be aware of the existence of a practice area from local Notice to Mariners or similar method of promulgation and by observing the warning signals or the practice.

The range authorities are responsible for ensuring that there



Courtesy of Fisheries and Oceans Canada

Typical Aquaculture Site Layouts

Manan Basin between Grand Manan Island and Nova Scotia. Vessels proceeding through this area should navigate with caution and maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 16. The use of the Bay of Fundy Traffic Separation Scheme is compulsory. The MCTS Center Saint John (Fundy Traffic) may be contacted for detailed information concerning fishing vessel concentrations.

Large fleets may be encountered throughout the navigation season in the Strait of Belle Isle and its approaches. Vessels proceeding through this area should navigate with caution and maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 16. The MCTS Center Saint Anthony (Saint Anthony Coast Guard

Radio) may be contacted for detailed information concerning fishing vessel concentrations.

Fishing vessels may also be encountered off the coast of Labrador, but not in such large numbers as may be found on the Grand Banks.

Newfoundland fisheries areas are, as follows:

1. Cod—Coastal fishing from small boats using traps, gill nets, and hook and line from April to October.
2. Caplin—A small bait fish appearing in large numbers in the shallows of the E coast of Newfoundland from mid-July until early August.
3. Herring—Fishing carried on in the shallow reaches of

the great bays of Newfoundland, generally within 3 miles of the coast. The different herring seasons are, as follows:

a. Spring season—Appear on the W coast of Newfoundland near and in St. George's Bay, appearing at the time of the full moon in the beginning of May.

b. Fall season—In the Bay of Islands from October to the following June.

c. Winter season—On the S coast of Fortune Bay beginning in September.

4. Lobster—All along the coast of Newfoundland from small boats tending traps set close to shore in depths of 15 to 20m during an 8 to 10-week spring season.

Labrador fishing areas are, as follows:

1. Cod—Conducted from June to October, mainly along the Strait of Belle Isle, but also as far N as Nain; along the coasts and islands between Chateau Bay and the Ironbound Islands; and vessels working an area within 50 miles of the coast, generally NE of Venison Tickle, to seaward of Hamilton Island, NW of Makkovik, to seaward of Nain, and off Cape Mugford.

2. Herring—off the coast from October until June.

3. Lobster—All along the coast of Labrador in the Strait of Belle Isle from small boats tending traps set close to shore in depths of 15 to 20m during an 8 to 10-week spring season.

Fishing gear in the waters off the Atlantic coast of Canada extending horizontally in the sea is marked, as given in the accompanying table titled **Fishing Gear Markings—East Coast of Canada**.

Marine Farms and Aquaculture Facilities

The number of marine farms or aquaculture facilities located along the E coast of Canada is increasing. Marine farms are

marked by yellow cautionary buoys; black floats may be located between the cautionary buoys. Shipping channels near the marine farms are marked by a lateral system of red and green buoys. For further information on marine farm markings, see the graphic titled **Typical Aquaculture Site Layouts**.

Vessels should maintain a safe distance from these facilities to prevent damaging these facilities due to excessive wash and to avoid collisions and entanglements.

Open water marine farms typically consist of floating walkways from which netted pens hang into water that is usually 6m deep or greater. A large work and storage area is usually situated on the adjacent shore. Some marine farms use large work barges to contain their work, storage, and living areas. These marine farms may be moored close offshore along shipping channels or may be moored in bays and inlets used as anchorages by commercial and recreational vessels. The marine farms may also be moored in the center of shallower, less frequented bays and inlets.

Shellfish farms use floating platforms from which the shellfish are suspended off the bottom. The floating platforms are a series of buoys linked by cables which are left in one position for a few years, after which the shellfish are then harvested. Depending on the season, these facilities may be located at the surface or are submerged. Large numbers of this type of facility are located in the coastal areas of Chaleur Bay, Baie de Gaspé, Iles de la Madeleine, and Prince Edward Island.

Caution.—Frequent changes in the location of marine farms require caution from the mariner. Some areas previously occupied by marine farms may contain obstructions caused by submerged debris from abandoned facilities. Vessels should avoid anchoring in these areas.

Fishing Gear Markings—East Coast of Canada		
Type of gear	Day signal	Night signal
Horizontal fishing gear—West end ¹	A buoy with two square black flags or one square black flag over a black radar reflector. ²	A buoy with two white lights. ³
Horizontal fishing gear—East end ¹	A buoy with an square orange flag or an orange radar reflector. ²	A buoy with one white light. ³
Anchored fishing gear not extending horizontally	Buoy with a square blue flag or blue radar reflector.	One white light.
Drifting fishing gear	At each end and at distances of not more than 2 miles along its length, a buoy with a square green flag or green radar reflector.	At each end and at distances of not more than 2 miles along its length, a buoy with a white light.
¹ The direction in which the gear extends may be marked by a buoy moored off each end, showing, as follows: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> By day—A square white flag or white radar reflector. By night—One white light. 		
² If the net is longer than 1 mile, it will be marked by additional buoys carrying either a square white flag or white reflector at intervals of not greater than 1 mile.		
³ If the net is longer than 1 mile, it will be marked by additional buoys displaying a white light at intervals of not greater than 1 mile.		

Government

| Canada is a federal parliamentary democracy under a

constitutional monarch and an independent commonwealth of the United Kingdom. The country is divided into ten provinces and three territories.

King Charles III, recognized as the Chief of State, appoints a Governor-General based on the advice of the Prime Minister. The Governor-General appoints a Prime Minister after Parliamentary elections are held. The bicameral Parliament consists of a 105-member Senate, appointed by the Governor-General based on the advice of the Prime Minister and who may serve until 75 years of age, and a directly-elected 338-member House of Commons, serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on English common law, except in the province of Quebec, where the legal system is based on French civil law.

The capital is Ottawa.



Flag of Canada

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Day After New Year's Day (Montreal and Quebec City only)	January 2
Family Day (British Columbia only)	February 12
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Victoria Day	First Monday on or preceding May 24
Saint-Jean-Baptiste Day (Montreal and Quebec City only)	June 24
Canada Day	July 1
Civic Holiday (except Quebec)	First Monday in August
Labor Day	First Monday in September
Thanksgiving Day	Second Monday in October
Remembrance Day	November 11

Holiday	Date(s)
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26
Note. —Canadian holidays falling on a Saturday or Sunday are observed the following Monday.	

The Province of Quebec observes the local holidays of Epiphany, Ash Wednesday, Ascension Day, All Saints' Day, and Immaculate Conception Day.

Newfoundland observes the local holidays of St. Patrick's Day, St. George's Day, Discovery Day, Orangeman's Day, Annual Regatta Day, and Boxing Day.

Ice

General

One of the main hazards to shipping when approaching the E coast of Canada is the pack ice and the large number of icebergs and growlers carried S by the Labrador Current. In the Gulf of St. Lawrence, ice formation commences in the first half of December and clears in mid-April. The danger from ice increases due to the prevalence of fog, especially in the vicinity of the Grand Banks of Newfoundland and the Banks of Nova Scotia.

The Canadian Coast Guard has a limited number of icebreakers available for the escort and support of shipping and those are heavily committed. It is emphasized that icebreaker support cannot always be provided on short notice. In order to make the most efficient use of available resources it is important that vessels keep Canadian Ice Operations Centers informed about their positions and projected movements.

Canadian Ice Service
https://www.ice-glaces.ec.gc.ca

General requirements include the capability of communicating on the following frequencies: 2237 kHz, 2134 kHz, 2738 kHz, 2182 kHz, 156.8 MHz, and 156.3 MHz.

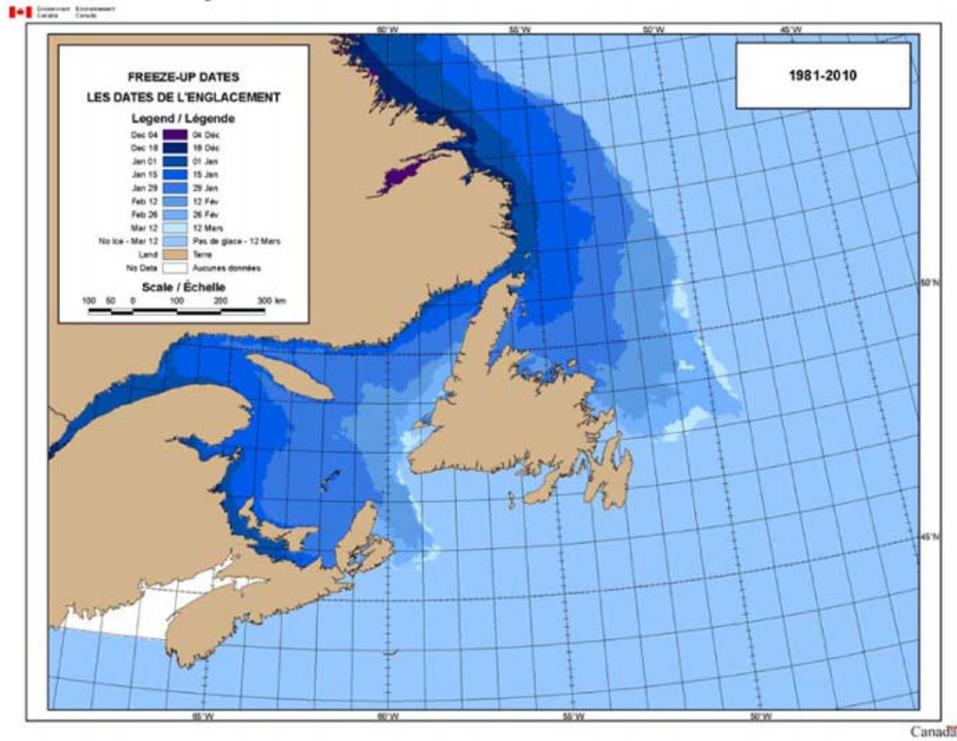
Experience has shown that non-ice-strengthened ships with an open water speed of about 12 knots often become hopelessly beset in relatively light ice conditions, whereas an adequately powered ice-strengthened ship should be able to make progress through six- or seven-tenths first year ice.

These latter ships are often able to proceed independently without any assistance other than routing advice. The route recommended by the appropriate Ice Operations Officer is based on the latest available information and masters are advised to adjust their course accordingly.

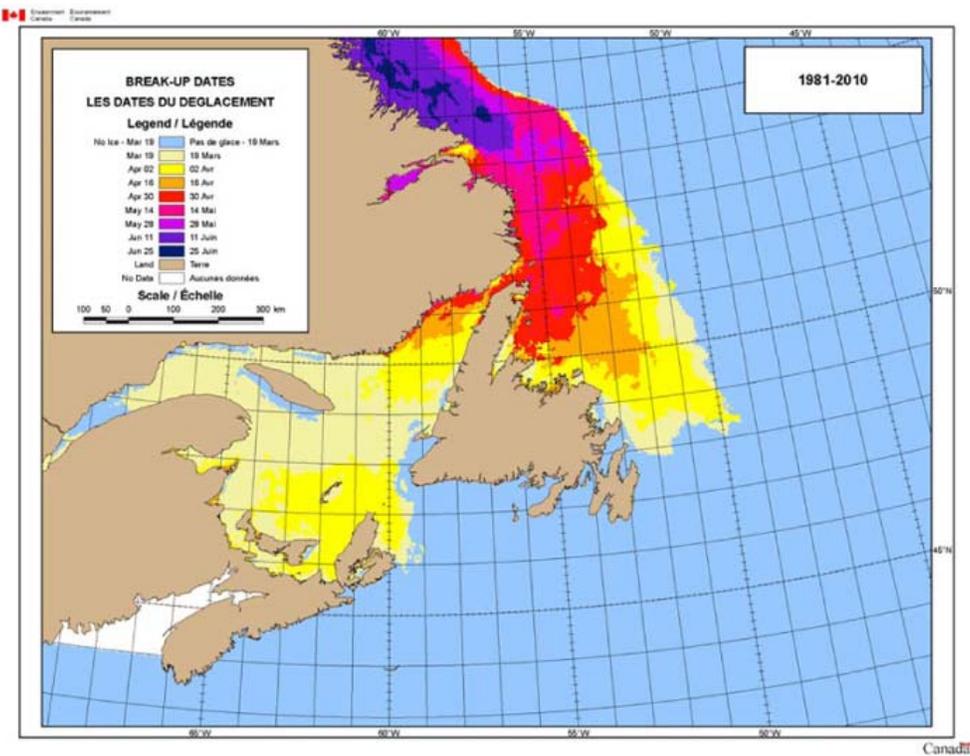
For further information, also see the sections on ice navigation in Bowditch (Pub. 9), and the ice communications sections in Pub. 117, Radio Navigational Aids and Pub. 102, International Code of Signals.

Superstructure icing may be encountered in the Gulf of St. Lawrence and in the proximity of the Newfoundland and Nova Scotia coasts during winter months.

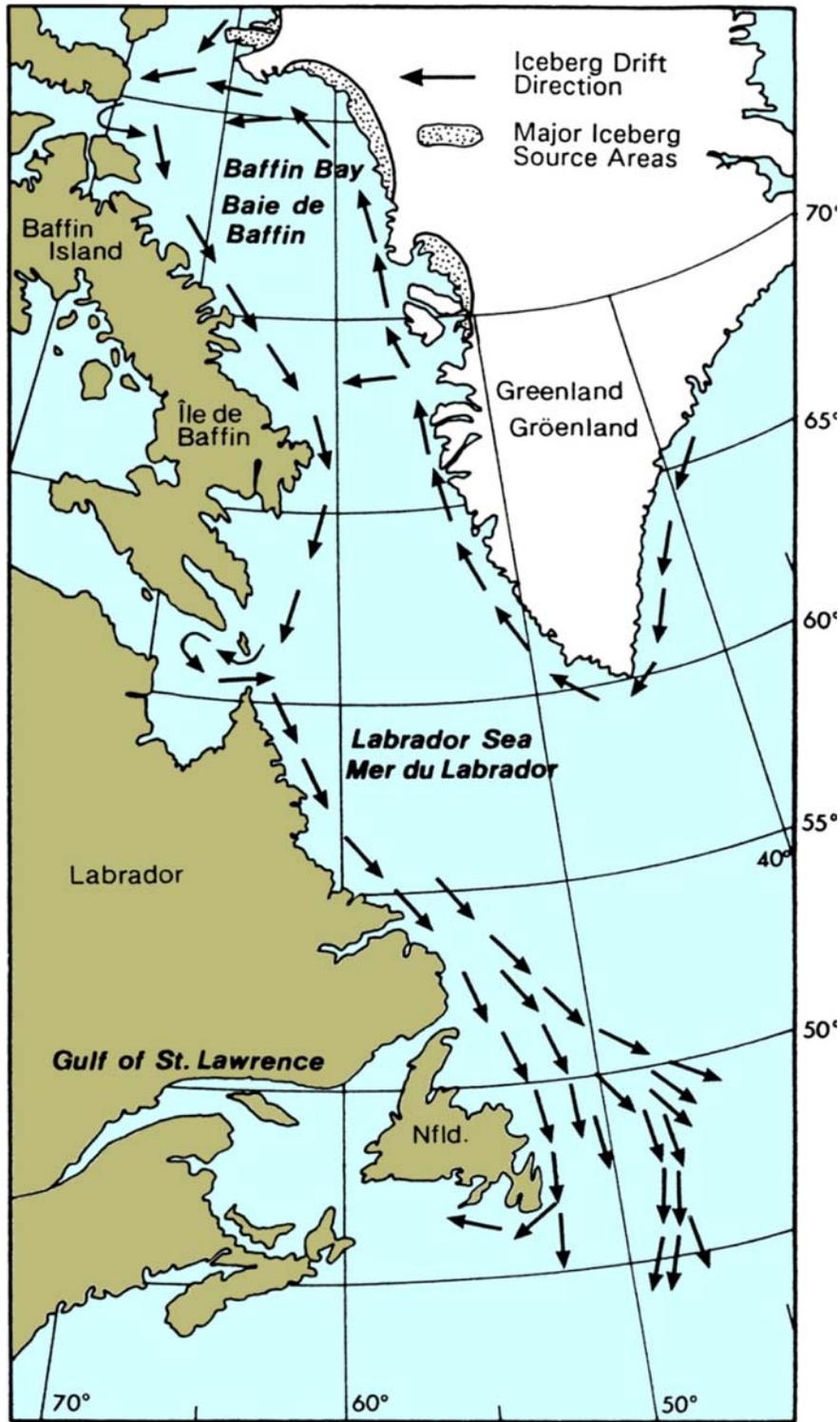
Ice has been reported to form a thickness of about 10cm in 4 to 12 hours, when freezing air temperatures are combined with



Courtesy of Fisheries and Oceans Canada
Canada East Coast—Freeze-up Dates

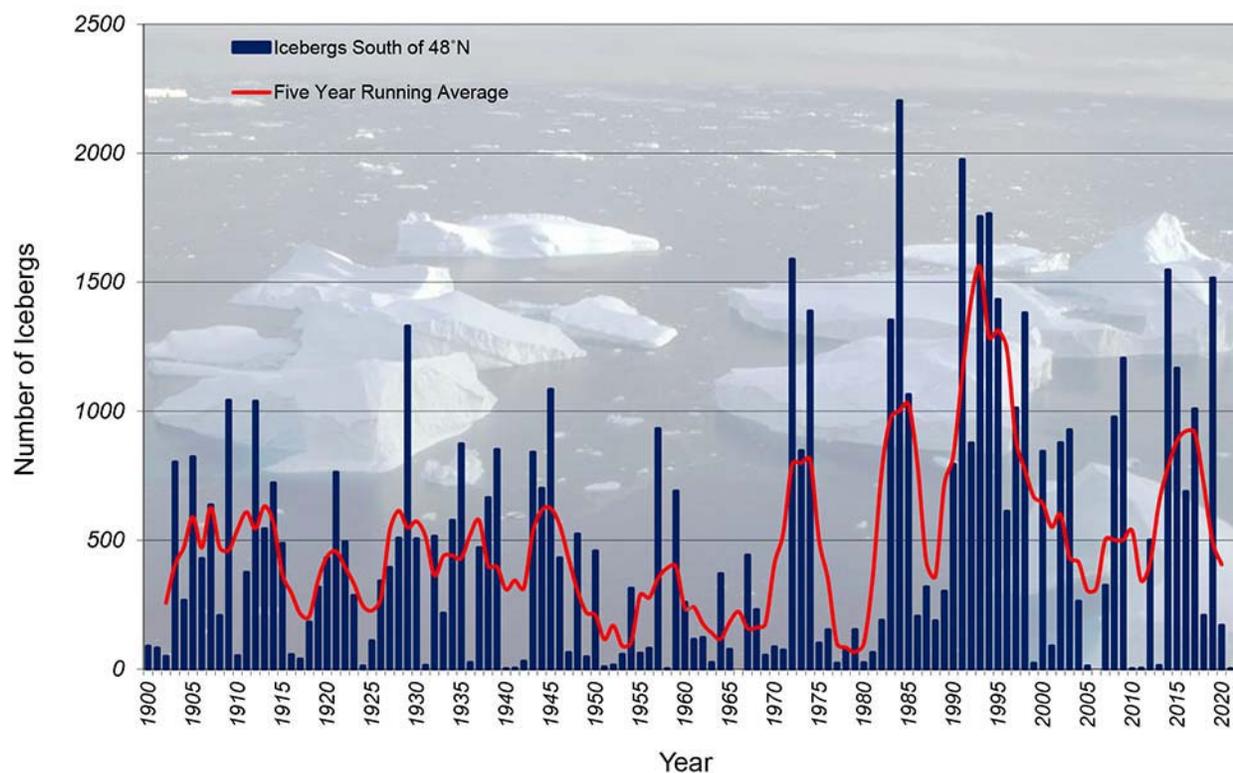


Courtesy of Fisheries and Oceans Canada
Canada East Coast—Break-up Dates



Courtesy of Fisheries and Oceans Canada

Canada—Iceberg Tracks



Courtesy of International Ice Patrol

Annual Counts of Icebergs Crossing 48°N Latitude (1900-2020)

sea spray. This combination rapidly produces an unstable condition in smaller vessels, and the danger should be minimized by adjusting course and speed to reduce the amount of spray being accumulated and by chopping the ice as it forms on the superstructure, seeking shelter or, if circumstances permit, steering towards warmer water.

Observations indicate that icing is most frequently encountered W of the 40°W in the vicinity of Newfoundland and up to 250 miles from the Nova Scotia coastline between the months of January and March.

Vessels crossing the North Atlantic Ocean shall avoid, as far as practicable, crossing the Grand Banks of Newfoundland N of 43°N and pass outside regions known or believed to be endangered by ice.

The above precautions are also advisable in the vicinity of the Nova Scotia banks.

Icebergs—General

Icebergs are a common feature of Arctic waters, along the Labrador coast, and on the Grand Banks of Newfoundland. Icebergs differ from sea ice in that they are formed from fresh-water ice originally on land. They form when pieces of glacier ice break off or calve into the sea.

A second type of floating glacial ice is created when fragments calve from ice shelves along the northern coast of Greenland and the Arctic Archipelago, particularly Ellesmere Island. The floating pieces of ice are known as ice islands.

They are mainly found in the Arctic Ocean, the Beaufort Sea, and the channels of the Canadian Archipelago and the eastern Arctic. Ice islands have a total thickness of 30 to 50m and may have an area in excess of 150 square miles.

Arctic icebergs are normally an opaque flat white in color, with soft hues of blue or green.

Almost all icebergs found along the E coast of Canada originate from the glaciers of West Greenland. Most of the active glaciers along the west Greenland coast are located between Smith Sound and Disko Bay. Melville Bay, from Cape York to Upernavik, is a major source of icebergs; it is estimated that 19 active glaciers produce 10,000 icebergs annually. A second area of importance is Northeast Bay, including Karrats Fjord and Umanak Fjord, where about 5,000 to 8,000 icebergs are calved from 10 major glaciers each year. Disko Bay also produces a small number of icebergs from two glaciers.

A few Canadian glaciers on Baffin Island, Bylot Island, Devon Island, Coburg Island, and southern Ellesmere Island calve icebergs, but only in small numbers. The annual production of icebergs from Canadian glaciers is estimated to be about 150. Total annual production of icebergs in Baffin Bay is estimated to be 25,000 to 30,000, although some estimates are as high as 40,000. More than 90 per cent of the icebergs come from west Greenland glaciers.

Icebergs S of 48°N

In an average year, about 300 icebergs drift S of 48°N, but

there is considerable year-to-year variation in this number. Based on International Ice Patrol observations, the total number of icebergs crossing 48°N has varied from a high of about 2,200 icebergs in 1984 to a low of no icebergs in 1966 and 2006. The graphic titled **Annual Counts of Icebergs Crossing 48°N Latitude (1950-2010)** shows the annual variability between 1951 and 2010. Icebergs drift all year, although when in winter pack ice their drift rate is slowed. As the sea ice cover along the Labrador and Baffin coasts deteriorates, icebergs move more freely. Within a given year, most icebergs cross 48°N between March and June. On average, almost two-thirds of the icebergs have been observed in April.

International Ice Patrol

The sinking of the Titanic in 1912 prompted the maritime nations with ships transiting the Grand Banks area off Newfoundland, Canada, to establish an iceberg patrol in the area. Since 1913, the International Ice Patrol (IIP) has been responsible for monitoring the extent of iceberg danger. The Ice Patrol is funded by the 20 member nations signatory to the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS) Convention who reimburse the United States for this service. It has proven to be an outstanding example of effective international cooperation for the preservation of life and property at sea.

In February or March of each year, depending on the iceberg conditions, the International Ice Patrol begins its annual service of guarding the SE, S, and SW limits of the regions of icebergs in the vicinity of the Grand Banks of Newfoundland for the purpose of informing ships of the extent of this dangerous region. Reports of ice in this area are collected from passing ships and from Ice Patrol aircraft. Ice information is broadcast in Ice Patrol Bulletins. See Pub. 117, Radio Navigational Aids and U.S. Notice to Mariners No. 1 of each year.

It should always be borne in mind that all original reported positions of pack ice or bergs may be subject to large observational errors and that they become less reliable as time goes on, owing to the impossibility of forecasting the drift.

In the case of the bergs, the surface current, subsurface current, wind, and the wash of the sea all have their effect on its drift, the current having the most effect, so that a berg is often seen drifting to windward.

The IIP provides a service which monitors the extent of the iceberg danger in the vicinity of the Grand Banks of Newfoundland. Information on Limit of All Known Ice (LAKI) is broadcast to all shipping. The IIP uses reports from various sources. They include icebergs detected by IIP, Canadian reconnaissance flights, and reports of sighting made by the passing vessels.

International Ice Patrol Home Page
<https://www.navcen.uscg.gov/international-ice-patrol>

The iceberg limits vary considerably through the ice season and between seasons. The number of icebergs crossing 48°N have been tracked. This count has an advantage, by providing a single value for the season severity, but also the disadvantage that it runs loose (trackline deviation) from the predicted iceberg population that require mariners to keep clear of the danger zone. The size of the LAKI also dictates aircraft requirements for IIP reconnaissance.

North American Ice Service (NAIS)

The NAIS, a partnership that includes the International Ice Patrol and the Canadian Ice Service, distributes a joint iceberg analysis chart to define the extent of the iceberg danger for the waters in the vicinity of the Grand Banks of Newfoundland and along the E coast of Labrador. This chart will be updated each day by 1200 UTC and when changing ice conditions require a revision. Further information can be obtained at either of the following web sites:

International Ice Patrol	https://www.navcen.uscg.gov/international-ice-patrol
Canadian Ice Service	https://ice-glaces.ec.gc.ca

Seasonal Outlooks

Seasonal Outlooks for Ice Conditions in the Great Lakes, Gulf of St. Lawrence and Newfoundland Waters are issued in early December and use ice reconnaissance, analysis, and forecasting to provide an overview of expected winter ice conditions in southern areas. Seasonal outlooks are updated twice monthly during the ice-navigation season, providing 30-day ice forecasts. This information is available on line at <http://www.ec.gc.ca/glaces-ice>.

Ice Reports

The production of daily ice analysis charts and daily ice hazard bulletins is the responsibility of the Canadian Ice Service (CIS), Environment Canada, Ottawa. This ice information service coordinates the data recorded during aircraft reconnaissance flights with satellite imagery. These and other inputs are analyzed and used to develop both daily and weekly regional ice analysis charts of current conditions. From these charts and predicted meteorological parameters, plain language daily ice hazard bulletins and 30-day ice forecast bulletins are also prepared. All these ice products are available on the web site of the Canadian Ice Service. The mailing address for this office is:

Canadian Ice Service—Contact Information	
Mailing address	Canadian Ice Service
	373 Sussex Drive
	Lasalle Academy, Block E
	Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0H3
Telephone	877-789-7733
Facsimile	613-947-9160
E-mail	cis-scg.client@ec.gc.ca
Web site	https://www.canada.ca/en/environment-climate-change/ice-forecasts-observations/about-ice-service.html

Plain language daily ice hazard bulletins are broadcast by Canadian Coast Guard Radio Stations. For details of stations broadcasting these reports, broadcast times, frequencies used, and times of transmissions, consult the Canadian Coast Guard publication Radio Aids for Marine Navigation (Atlantic, St.

Lawrence, Great Lakes, Winnipeg, Arctic, and Pacific) (<http://www.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/Marine-Communications/Home>).

Current ice charts are produced daily by the CIS at 1800 UTC and represent the best estimate of ice conditions at the time of issue. The area covered by the chart depends on the time of the season and these charts are normally broadcast at times specified in station details.

Once a week CIS produces regional ice charts. It should be noted that these charts are synoptic in nature and the ice conditions shown are averages for the area so they should be used as a planning, rather than a tactical, support tool. They are available on the CIS web site (<http://www.ice-glaces.ec.gc.ca>) and through commercial communication lines but are not broadcast through MCTS Centers.

The table titled Ice Charts describes ice charts produced to support marine activities which are available for broadcast. All available charts can be transmitted or re-transmitted upon request.

Ice Charts		
Ice Chart	Season	Broadcast site
Iceberg limit	Year round	Sydney
Gulf of St. Lawrence	Winter	Sydney
Cabot Strait	Winter	Sydney
NE or E Newfoundland Waters	Winter	Sydney
SE Newfoundland Waters	Winter	Sydney
Newfoundland Coast	Winter	Sydney

Ice Navigation, Routing, and Requests for Icebreaker Assistance

Commencing December 1 of each year and until ice is no longer likely to hinder shipping, the Canadian Coast Guard operates Ice Operations Centers in Halifax, St. John's, and Quebec. During this period, vessels inbound to Newfoundland, the Gulf of St. Lawrence, or the St. Lawrence River should report to ECAREG Canada through any MCTS Center 24 hours prior to their expected entry into the ice, stating the following:

1. Position.
2. Destination.
3. Whether loaded or in ballast.
4. Ice class, if any.
5. Classification society.

This procedure will facilitate the passing of ice information and a suggested shipping track, as necessary.

Ships outbound from ice-covered Canadian ports should report to the nearest Ice Operations Center via ECAREG Canada or through any MCTS Center 2 hours prior to sailing, if possible, for ice information, recommended ice routing, and icebreaker escort, if necessary.

All radio communications mentioned addressed to ECAREG CANADA and passed through an MCTS Center will be handled free of charge to the ship.

During the winter navigation season, MCTS Centers broadcast ice advisories and forecasts on a regular schedule.

Icebreaker Assistance.—Vessels requesting icebreaker as-

sistance should provide the following details in addition to those already provided in their ECAREG report:

1. Draft fore and aft.
2. Displacement tonnage.
3. Open water speed.
4. Ice class and classification society.
5. Number of propellers.
6. Shaft horsepower.
7. Type of propulsion system.

Contact information for the above systems can be seen in the table titled **Contact Information for Canadian Ice Control Zones**.

Ice operations support to vessels in the Northern Canada Vessel Traffic Services (NORDREG) Zone, which includes Hudson Strait and Hudson Bay, is provided by the Canadian Coast Guard. Icebreaker assistance, as well as ice information and ice routing, should be requested through NORDREG. Further information on NORDREG can be obtained in **Appendix I—ECAREG/NORDREG Reporting Requirements**.

In Canadian waters, the Canadian Coast Guard publication Ice Navigation in Canadian Waters should be consulted.

Ice Navigation in Canadian Waters

<http://www.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/publications/icebreaking-deglacoge/ice-navigation-glacs/page01-eng.html>

Transport Canada has issued guidance for vessels navigating in the waters of northern Canada. This guidance is promulgated in Canada Annual Notice to Mariners No. 7A: **Voyage Planning for Vessels Intending to Navigate in Canada's Northern Waters** (<https://www.notmar.gc.ca/publications/annual/section-a/a7a-en.pdf>) to reflect the Arctic Shipping Safety and Pollution Prevention Regulations (ASSPPR) and to provide further guidance on voyage planning.

Winter Navigation on the River and Gulf of St. Lawrence (TP 14355)

This publication is a complement to Ice Navigation in Canadian Waters and is intended for use by ship owners, operators, charterers, agents, and ship's officers who seek practical information on hazards which may be encountered when transiting ice-covered waters in eastern Canada and in the St. Lawrence River.

Winter Navigation on the River and Gulf of St. Lawrence (TP 14355)

<http://publications.gc.ca/site/eng/9.693837/publication.html>

Escorted Operations

When ice conditions prevent or significantly impede a ship's operations, it may be desirable or necessary to work together with another vessel or be escorted. Escorted operations are specifically allowed for in the Ice Regime System and must be considered on an individual basis while planning routes and defining local ice regimes. Under some circumstances an escort can be effective in easing the ice conditions along the route; however, if the escort's broken track is too narrow, or if the ice is under pressure, the effectiveness of an escort can be

severely limited.

The icebreaker will decide whether it is safe to break a track, but the master of the escorted ship must continue to evaluate the conditions in order to decide whether it is safe to follow and at what speed. Communications and operating procedures must be established before any escort operation starts and maintained throughout. The following are factors to consider regarding the escort:

1. The width of the broken track in comparison with the following ship's beam.
2. The size, thickness, and strength of the ice pieces left in the track.
3. The likelihood of pressure conditions which may cause the track to close rapidly.

The track of an escort and surrounding conditions should be treated as a separate Ice Regime. Extreme caution must be exercised when working in an icebreaker's track due to the confined aspect of the track.

Early Season Voyage.—An early season voyage can be described as a voyage where the vessel intends to enter the Arctic prior to the main onset of melt and expects to enter a zone outside of the Zone/Date System described in *Ice Navigation in Canadian Waters* Entry could be possible under the Ice Regime System if there is an indication of positive Ice Numerals. In this case it will be necessary for the vessel to have on board an Ice Navigator and send an Ice Regime Routing Message to NORDREG. Following the voyage an After Action Report must be submitted even though only positive Ice Numerals may have been encountered.

Late Season Voyage.—Late season voyages deserve special attention because of the certainty that ice conditions will worsen during the voyage and the possibility that they will deteriorate rapidly. Severe late season storms can cause pressure events and move large quantities of multi-year ice from high latitudes into the shipping channels.

With these voyages, a vessel may wish to enter a zone outside the Zone/Date System in *Ice Navigation in Canadian Waters*; entry is permitted provided there is an Ice Navigator on board and an Ice Regime Routing Message is sent to NORDREG that illustrates positive ice regimes. On late season voyages this communication with NORDREG is very important considering that the availability of icebreaker support may be crucial if ice conditions deteriorate rapidly.

Icebreaker Signals

For further information on operational signals used to supplement radiotelephone communication between icebreakers and assisted vessels and other signals which may be used during icebreaking operations, see **Appendix IV—Icebreaking Signals**.

Guidelines for the Control of Oil Tankers and Bulk Chemical Carriers in Ice Control Zones of Eastern Canada (Transport Canada TP 15163B)

Special risks of ice damage may exist in certain waters off the E coast of Canada during winter and spring months. These risks may affect vessel safety and contribute to maritime pollution.

These guidelines apply to all laden oil tankers and to tankers carrying liquid chemicals in bulk when proceeding through an active Ice Control Zone in eastern Canadian waters S of lati-

tude 60°00'N.

These guidelines are normally in effect from November 6 until July 31 of the following year. However, this period may be extended or shortened, depending on the prevailing ice conditions as declared by the Canadian Coast Guard. During this period, the Canadian Coast Guard may declare any Ice Control Zone to be an active Ice Control Zone. This information will be promulgated through Notices to Shipping and Notices to Mariners. Vessels can also contact any Canadian Coast Guard Ice Operations Center or the nearest Marine Communications and Traffic Services (MCTS) Center for updated information.

Eastern Canadian waters S of latitude 60°00'N are divided into Ice Control Zones, as follows:

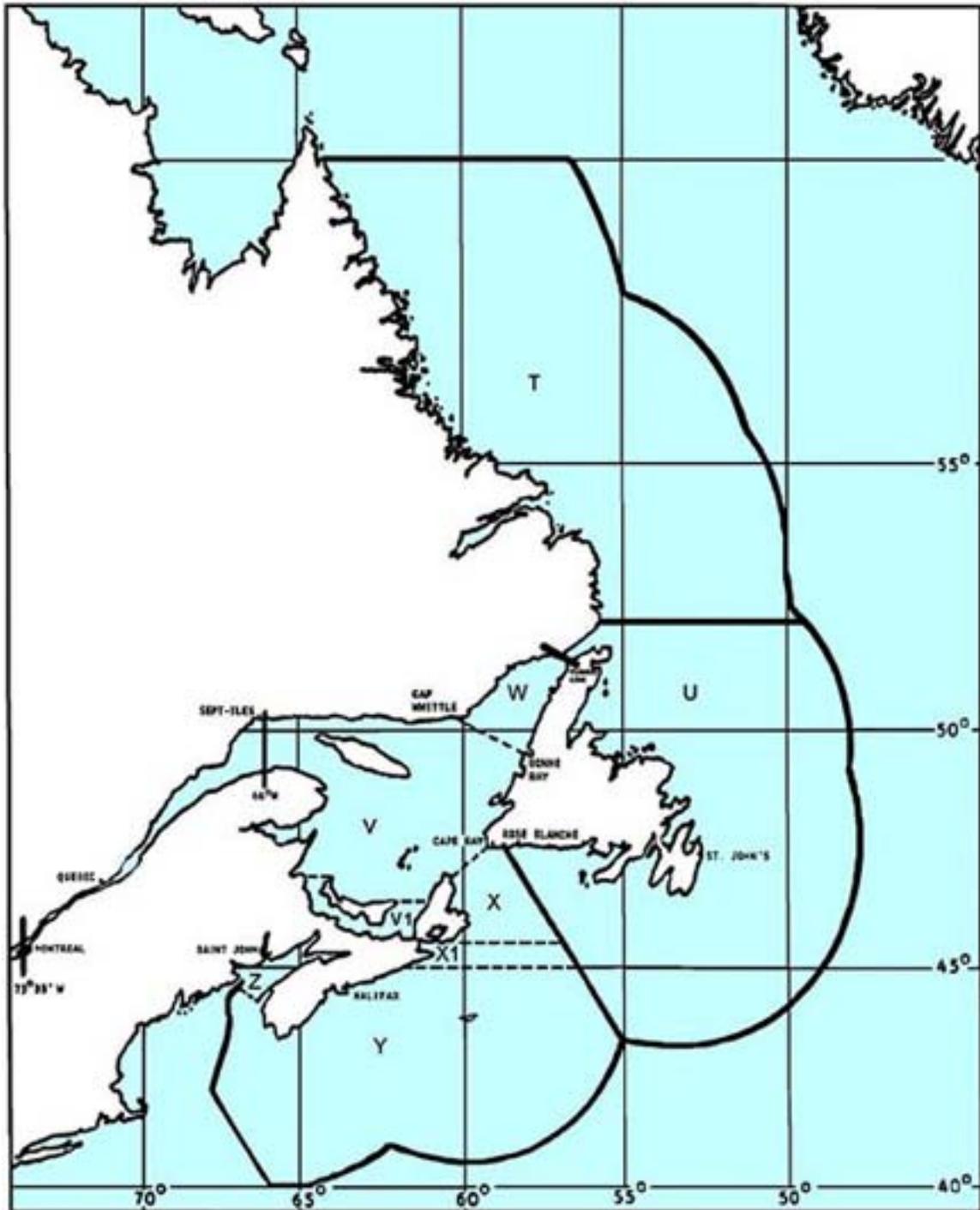
1. Ice Control Zone Z.—All waters in the Bay of Fundy bounded by a line joining Machias Seal Island (44°30.0'N., 67°06.0'W.) to Cape St. Marys (44°05.0'N., 66°13.0'W.), including the Canadian waters of Passamaquoddy Bay.
2. Ice Control Zone Y.—All waters bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. Cape St. Marys (44°05.0'N, 66°13.0'W.)
 - b. Machias Seal Island (44°30.0'N, 67°06.0'W.), then following the limits of the Canadian Exclusive Economic Zone to:
 - c. 43°25.0'N, 55°05.0'W.
 - d. 45°00.0'N, 56°25.0'W.
 - e. 45°00'.0N, 62°00.0'W.
3. Ice Control Zone X.—The SE boundary of the zone consists of lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 45°00.0'N, 62°00.0'W.
 - b. 45°00.0'N, 56°25.0'W.
 - c. 47°36.0'N, 58°41.5'W.

The NW boundary of the zone consists of a line joining Cape North (47°03.0'N., 60°25.0'W.) and Cape Ray (47°37.0'N., 59°18.0'W.).

4. Ice Control Zone X1.—All waters within Ice Control Zone X south of latitude 45°30.0'N encompassing Chedabucto Bay and Canso Strait.
5. Ice Control Zone V.—All waters of the Gulf of St. Lawrence contained within the following boundaries:
 - a. Southeast boundary—A line joining Cape North (47°03.0'N., 60°25.0'W.) and Cape Ray (47°37.0'N., 59°18.0'W.).
 - b. Northeast boundary—A line joining Western Head, Bonne Bay (49°32.0'N., 58°00.0'W.) and Cape Whittle (50°10.0'N., 60°04.0'W.).
 - c. West boundary—longitude 66°00.0'W.

6. Ice Control Zone V1.—All waters within Ice Control Zone V encompassed within Northumberland Strait S of the following boundaries:
 - a. East approach—A line joining East Point (46°27.0'N., 61°58.0'W.) and Magaree Harbour (46°27.0'N., 61°07.0'W.).
 - b. West approach—A line joining Point Escoumins (47°04.0'N., 64°48.0'W.) and North Cape (47°04.0'N., 64°00.0'W.).
7. Ice Control Zone W.—The SW boundary of the zone consists of a line joining Western Head, Bonne Bay (49°32.0'N., 58°00.0'W.) and Cape Whittle (50°10.0'N., 60°04.0'W.).

The NE boundary of the zone consists of a line joining Flowers Cove (51°18.0'N., 56°44.0'W.) and the Quebec/Lab-



Courtesy of Fisheries and Oceans Canada

Canada—Ice Control Zones

radar border (51°25.0'N., 57°07.0'W.).

8. Ice Control Zone U.—All waters bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 47°36.0'N, 58°41.5'W, then SE following the limits of the Canadian Exclusive Economic Zone to
- b. Latitude 52°02'56.0"N, then due W to the coast of

Labrador.

An additional boundary consists of a line joining Flowers Cove (51°18.0'N., 56°44.0'W.) and the Quebec/Labrador border (51°25.0'N., 57°07.0'W.).

9. Ice Control Zone T.—All waters bounded, as follows:

- a. South boundary—latitude 52°02'56.0"N.

b. East boundary—the limits of the Canadian Exclusive Economic Zone.

c. North boundary—latitude 60°00.0'N.

Any vessel to which these guidelines apply should adhere to the following recommendations:

1. Have a copy of these guidelines (TP 15163) on board.

The owner, charterer, or agent of the vessel should ensure the master is informed of these guidelines.

2. When proceeding through an active Ice Control Zone, the ship shall have on board at least one “Ice Advisor” who meets the requirements described in paragraph 10 of TP 15163.

General Information—Ice Conditions and Icebreaker Assistance			
	Gulf of St. Lawrence	Chaleur Bay, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, and Labrador	St. Lawrence River W of 66°00'W
Address	Fisheries and Oceans	P.O. 5667	Montreal Ice Center
	Canadian Coast Guard	St. John’s, Newfoundland	Canadian Coast Guard
	Central and Arctic Region	A1C 5X1	105 McGill Street, 5th floor
	Regional Operations Center	—	Montreal, QC
	101 Boulevard Champlain		H2Y 2E7
	Quebec, QC		—
G1K 7Y7	—		
Telephone	514-283-1746	709-772-2078	514-283-1746
	855-209-1976 (toll free)	1-800-565-1633 (toll free)	855-209-1976 (toll free)
Facsimile	—	709-772-6640 (business hours only)	—
E-mail	DFO.IceOpsStLawrence.GlacesStLaurent.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca	iceatl.cggc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca	DFO.IceOpsStLawrence.GlacesStLaurent.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca
Ice conditions e-mail	—	ec.ssgatlantique-issatlantic.ec@canada.ca	ec.ssgstlaurent-issstlawrence.ec@canada.ca
Ice conditions telephone	—	—	514-2831752
		709-772-2078	514-2832069
		1-800-565-1633 (toll free)	1-855-201-0086 (toll free)
Radiogram	ESCOUMINS TRAFFIC	—	ESCOUMINS TRAFFIC
	QUEBEC TRAFFIC		QUEBEC TRAFFIC

Contact Information for Canadian Ice Control Zones			
	Ice Atlantic	Arctic Sector and Great Lakes Sector	St. Lawrence Sector
Telephone	709-772-2078	514-283-2784	514-283-1746
	1-800-565-1633 (option 7)		
E-mail	Iceatl.cggc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca	DFO.IceOpsArctic.GlacesOpsArctique.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca DFO.IceOpsGreatLakes.GlacesOpsGrandsLacs.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca	DFO.IceOpsStLawrence.GlacesOpsStLaurent.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca

Contact Information for Canadian Ice Control Zones			
	Ice Atlantic	Arctic Sector and Great Lakes Sector	St. Lawrence Sector
Mailing address	Canadian Coast Guard Ice Operations Center	—	Canadian Coast Guard Ice Operations Center
	PO Box 5667		5th Floor, 105 McGill
	St. John's, Newfoundland		Montreal, Quebec
	A1C 5X1		H2Y 2E7
Normal operating time frame	December to May	December to May (Great Lakes)	December to May (St. Lawrence)
		June to November (Arctic)	
Ice Conditions			
Telephone	—	514-283-1752	514-283-1752
	—	514-283-2069	514-283-2069
E-mail	Env.Canada.IceOperations@dfo-mpo.gc.ca	DFO.IceArctic.GlacesArctique.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca	ec.ssgstlaurent-issstlawrence.ec@canada.ca
		ec.ssgarctique-issarctique.ec@canada.ca	
		DFO.IceGreatLakes.GlacesGrandsLacs.MPO@dfo-mpo.gc.ca	
		ec.ssggrandslacs-issgreatlakes.ec@canada.ca	

Ships that become beset in the ice and ships that request icebreaker assistance should report their status and position every 4 hours until passage is resumed or icebreaker assistance arrives. Failure to transmit status reports will automatically cancel a request for icebreaker assistance.

While navigating in an active Ice Control Zone, ships should report the following information daily at 1200 UTC, 1600 UTC, and 2000 UTC, or at any other time as requested:

1. Position.
2. Ice conditions.
3. Course.
4. Speed.

Ships navigating in an active Ice Control Zone should take the following precautions:

1. Proceed at a moderate speed, taking into account visibility, prevailing ice conditions, and the possibility of collisions with random ice in open water.
2. Have two searchlights mounted for night navigation.
3. Obtain current ice information and a recommended route to follow in the event the intended route crosses an active Ice Control Zone.

When a vessel incurs damage or suffers a casualty, the incident or accident should be reported to ECAREG Canada or the local MCTS Center as soon as possible.

Vessels in or approaching eastern Canadian waters must comply with Eastern Canada Vessel Traffic Services Regulations (ECAREG) and Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations as described in **Appendix I—ECAREG/NORDREG Reporting Requirements**.

Batture Floes

Batture floes are large, thick, uneven, and discolored floes often up to 8km or more across. They form on the upstream

side of shoals and islets and along the tidal flats in the St. Lawrence River and St. Lawrence Estuary when cold weather precedes or accompanies the neap tides. They are composed of ice of different thicknesses formed under pressure during the ebb tide, with the whole mass freezing together and gradually increasing in size with each successive tide. As the tidal range increases between the neaps and springs, large sections of grounded ice break away and drift downriver and into the NW part of the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Industries

The main industries are transportation equipment, chemicals, processed and unprocessed minerals, food products, wood and paper products, fish products, petroleum, and natural gas.

The main exports are crude petroleum, motor vehicles and parts, gold, lumber, and natural gas. The main export-trading partner is the United States. CIA Factbook (January, 2024);

The main imports are motor vehicles and parts, crude oil, and refined petroleum. The main import-trading partners are the United States, China, and Mexico.

Languages

English and French are both official languages.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts are available, in English and French, from Environment Canada (https://weather.gc.ca/marine/index_e.html).

Weather, ice, and navigational information, in English and French, are available from the Canadian Government e-Navi-



Canada—Offshore Exploration and Exploitation Areas

gation Portal (<https://e-navigation.canada.ca/index-en>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 145, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Nova Scotia and the Saint Lawrence River.

Pub. 146, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Newfoundland, Labrador, and Hudson Bay.

Pub. 154, Sailing Directions (Enroute) British Columbia.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Canada are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	200 miles or the Continental Margin.
* Claims straight baselines. All waters between Canadian islands in the Arctic are claimed as internal waters. Hudson Bay is claimed as historic waters.	

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Managed maritime boundary disputes with the United States at the following locations:

1. Dixon Entrance (British Columbia/State of Alaska).
2. Strait of Juan de Fuca (Vancouver Island/State of Washington).
3. Beaufort Sea (Yukon Territory/State of Alaska).
4. Machias Seal Island (44°30'N., 67°06'W.) and North Rock (New Brunswick/State of Maine).

It has been reported (2008) that Canada, Denmark, Greenland, Norway, Russia, and the United States have agreed to let the United Nations rule on their overlapping territorial claims in the coastal waters of the Arctic Ocean. Coastal states may claim the sea bed beyond the normal 200-mile limit if the sea bed is part of a continental shelf of shallower waters. For further information, see Pub. 180, Sailing Directions (Planning Guide) Arctic Ocean (Arctic Ocean—Navigational Information—Maritime Boundary Disputes).

Canada, the United States, and other countries dispute the status of the Northwest Passage.

Internet Maritime Safety Information

See the table titled **Canadian Coast Guard Marine Safety**

Canadian Coast Guard Marine Safety Information	
Web Site	Remarks
https://nis.ccg-gcc.gc.ca	Canadian Coast Guard searchable Navigational Warnings (NAVWARNs) database. Replaces previous Notice to Shipping (NOTSHIP) service.

Information.

Offshore Drilling

Oil Drilling

Extensive oil and gas exploration and exploitation is underway off the E coast of Canada. Mariners are cautioned that fixed and floating drilling platforms, a floating production storage and offloading unit, supply vessels, and shuttle tankers may be encountered underway or at anchor.

The major projects in this area are, as follows:

1. **Hibernia Gravity Based Structure** (46°45'01.8"N., 48°46'58.8"W.) is located about 170 miles E of Cape Race. The facility is surrounded by a Precautionary Area.

2. **Terra Nova Floating Production Storage and Offloading Vessel (FPSO)** (46°28'31.8"N., 48°28'51.6"W.) is located about 20 miles SE of the Hibernia Gravity Based Structure. This facility is surrounded by a Precautionary Area with a radius of 10 miles.

3. **Sea Rose Development** (46°47'31.2"N., 48°01'24.0"E.) is located E of the Hibernia Gravity Based Structure, and is surrounded by a Precautionary Area.

Vessels intending to enter any of the Precautionary Areas are advised to contact the Terra Nova and Sea Rose facilities on VHF channel 16 and comply with any instructions given.

Further information on the developments can be found in Sector 2 of Pub. 146, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Newfoundland, Labrador, and Hudson Bay. See the graphic titled **Canada—Offshore Exploration and Exploitation Areas**.

Notices to Mariners and Notices to Shipping broadcast by radio are issued whenever possible to give information on the establishment, or changes in position, of these platforms. Information regarding the latest positions of installations and vessels in the area may be obtained on request from ECAREG Canada.

It should be noted that information on the establishment, or change of position, may be received well after a platform is located in a new position, with the result that mariners may expect to encounter them without necessarily receiving prior information.

Pilotage

General.—Radio messages from ships requiring pilotage shall include the following information:

1. The time in UTC that the pilot is required on board.
2. The place the vessel is to board.
3. The pilot service to be performed.
4. Whether or not the vessel is granted radio pratique.

Canadian Coast Guard Marine Safety Information	
Web Site	Remarks
https://e-navigation.canada.ca	Canadian Coast Guard central e-Navigation Maritime Information Portal including marine weather, tides, currents, hazards, notices, ice conditions, charts, sailing directions, etc. Replaces previous regional web sites.
https://notmar.gc.ca	Notice to Mariners, in English and French, issued on the last Friday of each month.
https://www.ccg-gcc.gc.ca/navigation/index-eng.html	Main Navigational Information page, with links to various items of interest such as NAVWARNS, MSI, MCTS Services, Radio Aids to Marine Navigation (RAMN) publications, etc.

Compulsory pilotage areas are located, as follows:

1. Labrador—Voisey's Bay.
2. New Brunswick—Miramichi, Restigouche, St. John, and Belledune.
3. Newfoundland—Bay of Exploits (Botwood and Lewisport), Holyrood, Humber Arm, Argentia, Placentia Bay, St. John's, and Stephenville.
4. Nova Scotia—Cape Breton (Sydney Harbor, Bras d'Or Lakes, Chedabucto Bay, and St. Peter's), Strait of Canso, Halifax, Pugwash, and Sheet Harbor.
5. Prince Edward Island—Charlottetown and the Confederation Bridge.
6. Quebec—St. Lawrence River.

Pilotage in compulsory pilotage areas is required for the following vessels:

1. Canadian-registered vessels greater than 1,500 gross tons.
2. All vessels not registered in Canada, including floating cranes.
3. Any combination of tug and tow, if more than one unit is being towed, regardless of gross tonnage.
4. Pleasure craft greater than 500 gross tons.
5. Ferries entering or leaving a port that is not one of their regularly-scheduled terminals.
6. Oil rigs.

Vessels shall send their ETA at least 12 hours prior to arrival, with any changes sent as soon as possible. The ETA message should include the following information:

1. Port.
2. Date of assignment (order date).
3. Vessel name.
4. Nationality.
5. Call sign.
6. Draft.
7. Gross tonnage.

Atlantic Pilotage Authority.—The Atlantic Pilotage Authority, with its office in Halifax, is responsible for pilotage in Canadian waters in and around the provinces of Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island, Newfoundland, and New Brunswick, including the waters of Chaleur Bay in the province of Quebec, S of Cap d'Espoir (48°25'N, 64°19'W.). All pilot orders for arrival, departure, and moves are placed through the Atlantic Pilotage

Authority Dispatch Office (APA DISPATCH).

APA Dispatch Office—Contact Information	
Telephone	1-877-272-3477 (toll free)
	1-902-426-7610 (INMARSAT)
Facsimile	1-866-774-2477 (toll free)
	1-902-425-1746 (INMARSAT)
E-mail	dispatch@atlanticpilotage.com
Web site	https://www.atlanticpilotage.com

If direct communication is not possible, pilotage requests can be made through any Marine Communications and Traffic Services Center, with a clear request to "Please forward to Atlantic Pilotage Authority Dispatch, Halifax." The name of the port where the pilot is required should be clearly identified.

When requesting a pilot, vessels must provide the following information:

1. Port.
2. Vessel name.
3. Call sign.
4. Date of assignment (order date).
5. Type of order (i.e. trip, move, etc.).
6. Draft.
7. Length/breadth/molded draft.
8. Gross tons.
9. Air draft (if applicable).
10. Certificate number (if applicable).
11. Agent's name.
12. Requester's name.
13. Any special instructions.
14. Hazardous/dangerous cargo.

When confirming an existing pilotage request, the following information should be given:

1. Port.
2. Vessel name.
3. Call sign.
4. Date and time of original assignment.
5. Dispatcher will reconfirm original order information.
6. Requester's name.

For a change to an existing pilotage request, the following information should be given:

1. Port.
2. Vessel name.

3. Call sign.
4. Date of original assignment.
5. Agent's name.
6. Requester's name.
7. Information to be changed.

Laurentian Pilotage Authority.—For all Canadian waters in and around the province of Quebec, N of the seaward entrance to St. Lambert Lock, except the waters of Chaleur Bay, S of Cap d'Espoir, the Laurentian Pilotage Authority, with headquarters in Montreal, is responsible.

The master of every vessel inbound in the Gulf of St. Lawrence and destined for a port W of Les Escoumins must request a pilot through an MCTS Center (see Appendix III) or the Laurentian Pilotage Authority.

Pilotage notifications must be sent, as follows:

1. Vessels arriving from any point E of the Strait of Belle Isle, the Cabot Strait, or the Strait of Canso—24 hours, 12 hours, and 6 hours prior to the ETA at Les Escoumins Pilot Station.
2. Vessels arriving from a point W of the Strait of Belle Isle, the Cabot Strait, or the Strait of Canso—12 hours and 6 hours prior to the ETA at Les Escoumins Pilot Station.
3. Vessels moving within a compulsory pilotage area other than the harbors of Montreal or Quebec—12 hours and 4 hours prior to moving.
4. Vessels moving within the harbors of Montreal or Quebec—3 hours prior to moving.

Departing vessels and vessels moving within the harbor should request a pilot 12 hours in advance, with a confirmation sent 4 hours in advance.

When requesting a pilot for the vessel's first visit in a calendar year in a compulsory pilotage area, the following information must be provided:

1. Vessel name.
2. Flag.
3. Call sign.
4. Agent's name.
5. Length/breadth/molded draft.
6. Deepest draft.
7. Speed.
8. Deadweight tons.
9. Net registered tons.
10. The immediate and final destinations of the vessel within the compulsory pilotage area.

For any subsequent pilotage requests (arrivals, movements, or departures) in a calendar year, the following information must be provided:

1. Vessel name.
2. Call sign.
3. Deepest draft.
4. Speed.
5. Any changes in the information provided in the first

pilotage request of the calendar year.

6. Immediate destination.
7. Final destination.

Great Lakes Pilotage Authority.—The Great Lakes Pilotage Authority, with its head office in Cornwall, Ontario, is responsible for pilotage in Churchill, Manitoba, and in all Canadian waters S of the seaward entrance to St. Lambert Lock in the province of Quebec, and in the province of Ontario.

Pollution

The International Convention on Civil Liability for Oil Pollution Damage 1992 (CLC) came into force on May 29, 1999 for Canada. All vessels covered by this convention are now required to carry a certificate showing that a contract of insurance or other security that satisfies the requirements of the 1992 CLC is in force with respect to the vessel. The area of application has now been extended to include voyages to offshore terminals within the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ). This means that some vessels previously exempt under the 1969 CLC may now be subject to the requirements for certification under the 1992 CLC. A 1992 CLC certificate is required for all ocean-going vessels carrying, in bulk as cargo, more than 2,000 tons of crude oil, fuel oil, heavy diesel oil, lubricating oil, or any other persistent hydrocarbon mineral oil that enters or leaves a port or offshore terminal within Canadian waters or the Canadian EEZ.

As of April 1995, Canadian Shipping Act amendments require that oil tankers of 150 gt, and all other vessels of 400 gt trading in Canadian waters S of 60°N, enter into an arrangement with a certified response organization.

Such vessels must also carry a declaration attesting to the existence of an arranged response also naming the ship's insurer and persons authorized to implement the vessel's oil pollution emergency plan and its clean up.

Under the amendments, any person or ship found discharging pollutants in Canadian water faces fines of up to \$250,000 (Canadian dollars) and or 6 months imprisonment. Individuals found guilty of a marine pollution related offense face fines of up to \$1 million (Canadian dollars), and/or 3 years imprisonment.

The *Regulations for the Prevention of Pollution from Dangerous Chemicals* expressly forbids the discharge of oil, oily mixtures, noxious liquids, dry chemicals listed in Schedule 1 of the regulations, sewage or sewage sludge, organotin compounds, or garbage in Canadian waters. Smoke pollution caused by ships is also covered by the regulations. Penalties for contravention of the regulations include fines of up to \$1 million (Canadian dollars), and/or 3 years imprisonment. For further information, including mandatory documents, record keeping, inspections, and exceptions, consult the "Regulations by Title" section at the Department of Justice web site.

Laurentian Pilotage Authority—Contact Information

	Head Office	Dispatcher
Telephone	514-283-6320	514-496-2156
		1-800-361-0747 (toll free)
Facsimile	514-496-2409	514-283-3647

Laurentian Pilotage Authority—Contact Information		
	Head Office	Dispatcher
E-mail	administration@apl.gc.ca	pilote-mtl@apl.gc.ca
Web site	https://www.pilotagestlaurent.gc.ca	

Canada Department of Justice Home Page

<https://justice.gc.ca/eng>

All vessels operating in Canadian and adjacent waters are requested to report oil slicks or pollution of any type to the nearest Marine Communications and Traffic Services (MCTS) Center (see Appendix III).

Vessels can also report spills to the nearest Canadian Coast Guard 24/7 regional spill reporting telephone line (toll free), as listed in the table titled **Canada—Coast Guard Spill Reporting Numbers**.

The report should include the following information:

1. Name of vessel.
2. Contact details (telephone number).
3. Location of the spill.
4. Quantity of the spill.
5. Type of product spilled.
6. On-scene weather.

Canada—Coast Guard Spill Reporting Numbers

Central and Arctic Region	1-800-265-0237
Maritime Region	1-800-565-1633
Newfoundland Region	1-800-563-9089
Quebec Region	1-800-363-4735

North American Emission Control Area.

The North American Emission Control Area is in force and applies to all Canadian waters S of 60°N, including the 200-mile Exclusive Economic Zone. All vessels must use fuel with a sulphur content of no more than 0.10% when operating in this area.

Regulations

Marine Transport Security and 96-Hour Notification Prior to Entering Canadian Waters

The Marine Transportation Security Regulations came into force on July 1, 2004. These regulations address marine security levels, ship reporting responsibilities, and the responsibilities of the Canadian Government for the provision of information to vessels pertaining to security.

The entire text of the Canadian Marine Transportation Security Regulations and the Marine Transportation Security Act can be found on the Transport Canada web site.

Transport Canada Home Page

<https://tc.canada.ca>

Application.—The Canadian Marine Transportation Security

Regulations apply to vessels and marine facilities (ports) in Canada and Canadian ships outside Canada engaged on voyages between a port in one country and a port in another country and that:

1. Are more than 100 tons gross tonnage, other than a towing vessel.
2. Carry more than 12 passengers
3. Are towing vessels engaged in towing a barge astern or alongside or pushing ahead, if the barge is carrying certain dangerous cargoes means [dangerous goods], other than products, substances, or organisms identified in Class 3, 4, 8 or 9 of the schedule to the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992, that are carried in bulk or in such a quantity as to require an emergency response assistance plan under section 7.1 of the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations.

The regulations do not apply to pleasure craft, fishing vessels, vessels without a crew that are in drydock, dismantled or laid up vessels, or government vessels.

Maritime Security (MARSEC) Levels.—MARSEC levels are based on the International Maritime Organization's International Ship and Port Facility Security (ISPS) Code security levels and describe the levels of threat that necessitate that the master of a vessel, the operator of a marine facility, or a port administration (as defined in the Canadian Regulations) take steps to reduce the likelihood of a marine transportation security incident.

MARSEC Levels are defined in the Marine Transportation Security Regulations, as follows:

1. MARSEC Level 1—The level for which minimum security procedures are maintained at all times.
2. MARSEC Level 2—The level for which security procedures additional to those of MARSEC level 1 are maintained for a limited period as a result of heightened risk of a security threat or security incident.
3. MARSEC Level 3—The level for which security procedures additional to those of MARSEC Level 1 and MARSEC Level 2 are maintained for a limited period when a security threat or security incident is probable or imminent, regardless of whether the specific target is identified.

MARSEC Level 1 has been in effect since July 1, 2004. A vessel to which the regulations apply must operate under MARSEC Level 1 at all times unless directed by the Minister of Transport to increase to a higher MARSEC level.

The operator of a vessel shall, before the vessel enters a port or interfaces with a marine facility, ensure that all procedures are taken that are specified in the vessel security plan for compliance with the MARSEC level in effect for the port or marine facility.

Vessel Responsibilities.—Any vessel that is operating at a higher MARSEC level than that in effect in the port or marine facility it is interfacing with, or is about to interface with, shall report their MARSEC level to a Marine Communications and Traffic Services (MCTS) Center of the Canadian Coast Guard.

MARSEC Reports shall include the following information:

1. Identification of the vessel (vessel's name and radio call sign).
2. Time and position of the vessel.
3. Destination of the vessel.
4. MARSEC level at which the vessel is operating.

If an MCTS Center advises that there is a change in the MARSEC level affecting any port or other area within Canadian waters and a vessel cannot comply with the written procedures as outlined in the vessel security plan, the vessel must notify an MCTS Center (see Appendix III).

When at anchor or alongside a marine facility, if a vessel receives notice from a Port Administration or a marine facility security officer that the MARSEC Level in the port or marine facility in which the vessel is located or is about to enter or interface with is raised to a higher level, the master of a vessel shall ensure that the vessel complies, without undue delay, before interfacing with the facility and no later than 12 hours after being notified of the higher level, with all procedures specified in the vessel security plan for compliance with that higher MARSEC level.

If the vessel is in a Canadian port, alongside or at an anchorage, it shall ensure that the local Port Authority or the marine facility security officer who issued the notice is advised if the vessel cannot comply with the higher MARSEC level that has been implemented.

If the vessel is a Canadian ship in the waters of a contracting government, the vessel should communicate its MARSEC level information to the relevant maritime authority of that country. If the vessel is a Canadian ship in the waters of a non-contracting government, and the master has to use temporary procedures or upgrade the vessel's MARSEC level to maintain the safety of the vessel, the master shall communicate this information to a Canadian MCTS Center (see Appendix III).

Pre-arrival Information Report (PAIR).—The PAIR submission applies to vessels, including tall ships, bound for Canadian waters, as follows:

1. SOLAS vessels of 500 gross tons or more.
2. SOLAS and non-SOLAS vessels carrying 12 or more passengers.
3. Non-SOLAS vessels over 100 gross tons (excluding towing vessels).
4. Non-SOLAS vessels that are a towing vessel engaged in towing a barge astern or alongside or pushing ahead, if the barge is carrying certain dangerous cargo.

The PAIR submission does not apply to fishing vessels, pleasure craft, government vessels, nor to vessels operating solely on the Great Lakes or to the portions of a vessel's voyage on the Great Lakes after pre-arrival information has been given prior to its entrance into the St. Lawrence Seaway.

All pre-arrival information must be submitted 96 hours in advance, except as follows:

1. If the duration of the segment of the voyage before entering Canadian waters is less than 96 hours but more than 24 hours, the PAIR shall be submitted at least 24 hours before entering Canadian waters.
2. If the duration of the segment of the voyage before entering Canadian waters is less than 24 hours, the PAIR shall be submitted as soon as practicable before entering Canadian waters but no later than the time of departure from the last port of call.

All vessels are required to send their PAIR fully completed. It is the responsibility of the master of the vessel to ensure that all the information provided to Transport Canada is complete and correct. Masters of vessels required to submit a PAIR who fail to submit or submit incomplete or inaccurate information subject their vessel to control actions such as, but not limited to, inspection, detention, redirection, or expulsion from Canadian waters.

The preferred method of receiving a PAIR is via the 96-hour PAIR PDF form, which can be obtained by e-mail, as follows:

1. tc.pair-mpa.tc@tc.gc.ca (English form).
2. tc.mpa-pair.tc@tc.gc.ca (French form).

Once the e-mail is sent, an attached PDF form will automatically be forwarded to the requestor. The forms can be saved and e-mailed to Transport Canada. The PAIR should be sent, as follows:

1. Vessels planning to transit through Canadian territorial waters or enter Canadian waters inbound to a Canadian port on the W coast shall send a PAIR to Transport Canada Marine Security Operations Center West via e-mail (marsecw@tc.gc.ca) (telephone: 1-250-363-4850).
2. Vessels planning to transit through Canadian territorial waters or enter Canadian waters inbound to a Canadian port on the E coast, including a Canadian or American port in the Great Lakes, and the Canadian Arctic shall send a PAIR to Transport Canada Marine Security Operations Center East via e-mail (marsece@tc.gc.ca) (telephone: 1-902-427-8003). The vessel's PAIR shall include the following information:
 1. Vessel's name.
 2. Country of registry.
 3. Name of vessel's registered owner.
 4. Name of vessel's operator.
 5. Name of vessel's classification society (not applicable to tall ships).
 6. Vessel's international radio call sign.
 7. Vessel's International Ship Security Certificate, Canadian Vessel Security Certificate, or Ship Security Compliance Document Number.
 8. Vessel's International Maritime Organization number, if it is a SOLAS ship.
 9. The IMO Unique Company Identification Number of its company and the IMO Unique Registered Owner Identification Number of its owner.
 10. Date of issuance, date of expiry, and name of the issuing body of its International Ship Security Certificate, Canadian Vessel Security Certificate, or Ship Security Compliance Document.
 11. Confirmation that the vessel has an approved vessel security plan.
 12. Vessel's current MARSEC level.
 13. A statement of when its last ten declarations of security were completed.
 14. Details of any security breaches, security incidents, or security threats involving the vessel during the last ten calls at marine facilities and during the time spent at sea between those calls.
 15. Details of any deficiencies in its security equipment and systems, including the communication systems, and the way in which the master of the vessel intends to rectify them.
 16. Name of vessel's agent, contact person, and the 24-hour telephone and facsimile numbers, if applicable (not ap-

plicable to tall ships).

17. Name of vessel’s charterer, if applicable.
18. Vessel’s position and time at which it reached that position.
19. Vessel’s course and speed.
20. Vessel’s first port of call in Canada, with the ETA at that port of call and, if applicable, its final destination, with an ETA at that destination.
21. Name of a contact person at the marine facility that it will visit and their 24-hour telephone and facsimile numbers.
22. The following information in respect to each of the last ten marine facilities visited:
 - a. Receiving facility (company dealt with).
 - b. Marine facility visited (pier berthed at).
 - c. City and country.
 - d. Date and time of arrival.
 - e. Date and time of departure.
23. A general description of the cargo, including cargo amount (not applicable to tall ships).
24. The presence and description of any dangerous substances or devices on board, if applicable.
25. The following contact information:
 - a. Master’s name.
 - b. E-mail address, if applicable.
 - c. Satellite or cell phone number, if applicable.

All reasonable measures shall be taken to report any changes to previously-reported PAIR information. The vessel shall not enter Canadian water unless the change has been reported and, in the case where a change has occurred after the vessel has entered Canadian waters, that changed is reported prior to the vessel’s first interface with a marine facility in Canada.

If a vessel is unable to obtain a PAIR PDF or if the e-mail is unserviceable, vessels may send the required PAIR information via any Canadian Coast Guard Marine Communications and Traffic Services Center (see Appendix II).

Maritime Security Centers—Contact Information	
Maritime Security Center East	
Telephone	1-902-427-8003
E-mail	marsece@tc.gc.ca
Maritime Security Center West	
Telephone	1-250-363-4850
E-mail	marsecw@tc.gc.ca

Transportation Safety Board—Regional Office Contact Information			
	Atlantic	Central	Pacific
Address	150 Thomas Avenue Dartmouth, NS, B3B 1Z2	Place de la Cite/Tour Belle Cour 2590, boul. Laurier, bureau 700 Quebec, QC, G1V 4M6	# 4-3071 Number Five Road Richmond, BC, V6X 2T4
Telephone	902-426-2348	418-648-3576	604-666-5826
Facsimile	902-426-5143	418-648-3656	604-666-7230
E-mail	MarineNotifications.Atlantic@tsb-bst.gc.ca	MarineNotifications.Central@tsb.gc.ca	MarineNotifications.Pacific@tsb-bst.gc.ca

Further information regarding the PAIR submission can be obtained by contacting the appropriate Marine Security Operations Center.

It is recommended that a complete copy of the following documents, including any pages containing endorsement information, be included with the vessel’s PAIR:

1. International Ship Security Certificate (ISSC).
2. Interim International Ship Security Certificate (IISSC).
3. Canadian Vessel Security Certificate (CVSC).
4. Interim Canadian Vessel Security Certificate (ICVSC).
5. Ship Security Compliance Document.
6. Any papers containing Endorsement Information.

MCTS Center Responsibilities.—When the MARSEC level increases from the normal MARSEC Level 1, the MCTS Centers will issue a broadcast informing vessels of the increase to either MARSEC Level 2 or MARSEC Level 3. Once the MARSEC level decreases, the MCTS Centers will issue a broadcast informing vessels of the downgrade in MARSEC levels.

In VTS zones, the MCTS Centers often play a role in regulating vessels at anchor on behalf of port authorities. Therefore MCTS Centers will be involved in informing ships or port authorities about the MARSEC levels at port facilities or of the vessel.

Ship Security Alert System.—If the security of a vessel is under threat or in any way compromised, the master or other competent authority onboard may activate the Ship Security Alert System, a system that transmits an automated message from vessel to shore. This message identifies the vessel and provides position information. When a security alert is received by a Canadian Maritime Rescue Coordination Center, the appropriate shore authorities will be notified.

Reporting of Marine Occurrences

The Transportation Safety Board (TSB) requires that the person responsible for the ship (e.g. owner, operator, charterer, master, pilot, crew member), in Canadian waters, or a Canadian ship in any waters, report a marine occurrence (accident or incident) as soon as possible and by the quickest means available.

Information is to be reported to the TSB; this can also be accomplished by reporting via a marine radio station, a Marine Communications and Traffic Services Center, a VTS station, a marine radio station operated by the St. Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation, a Canadian harbor radio station, or to a TSB stand-by investigator.

TSB Stand-by Investigators—Contact Information	
Atlantic Region	
Telephone	902-471-0820
Central Region	
Telephone	418-580-3510
Pacific Region	
Telephone	604-219-2414

The occurrence shall also be reported, in writing, within 30 days following the occurrence, by completing form TSB 1808 (09-2014) (Report of a Marine Occurrence/Hazardous Occurrence Report). The form can be obtained through any TSB office or can be downloaded from the TSB web site (<http://www.tsb.gc.ca/eng/incidents-occurrence/marine/index.asp>).

The completed form should be forwarded by mail, facsimile, or e-mail to the appropriate TSB Regional Office, as listed in the table titled **Transportation Safety Board—Regional Office Contact Information**.

Listening Watch

All vessels in Canadian waters should maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 16, unless in the area of a VTS system, when the watch should be maintained on the appropriate designated frequency. The watch should commence 15 minutes prior to departing the berth.

AMVER Reporting

Vessels proceeding on an offshore voyage of more than 24 hours' duration which will take them outside VHF and MF radio coverage areas are encouraged to participate in the Automated Mutual-assistance Vessel Rescue System (AMVER). Participation is compulsory for all Canadian vessels and all non-Canadian vessels engaged in coastal trading in Canada. Of this group, the following vessels are exempted:

1. Fishing vessels engaged in fishing.
2. Ships operated by the Canadian government on law enforcement duties.
3. Vessels whose voyages will be within the waters of an Arctic Shipping Safety Control Zone, Hudson Bay, James Bay, or Ungava Bay.
4. Vessels in other waters provided their voyages are within VHF or MF radio coverage areas.

Messages should be addressed to "AMVER Vancouver" or "AMVER Halifax." They may be sent through any Canadian Marine Communications and Traffic Services (MCTS) Center (see Appendix III) which accepts AMVER messages or through a Canadian Coast Guard vessel.

Practices and Procedures for Public Ports

Transport Canada, pursuant to Section 76 of the Canada Marine Act, has instituted practices and procedures to be followed by all ships entering, berthing, departing, maneuvering, or anchoring in the waters of all public ports. These practices and procedures, which have been developed for the purposes of promoting safe and efficient navigation and environmental protection within the limits of public ports, can be accessed at the

web site below:

Practices and Procedures for Public Ports
https://tc.canada.ca/en/marine-transportation/ports-harbours-anchorages/practices-procedures-public-ports

Transport Canada Marine Acts and Regulations

Further information on Marine Acts and Regulations issued by Transport Canada can be found at the web site below.

Transport Canada Marine Acts and Regulations
https://tc.canada.ca/en/corporate-services/acts-regulation/list-marine-transportation-acts

Chart and Publications Regulations

Extracts from the Canadian regulations are quoted below:

1. These regulations may be cited as the Chart and Nautical Publications Regulations, 1995.

6.1 Subject to subsection 6.3, the person-in-charge of the navigation of a ship in waters under Canadian jurisdiction shall use, in respect of each area to be navigated by the ship, the most recent edition of:

(a) the reference catalog i.e., Catalogue of Nautical Charts and Related Publications.

(b) the annual edition of the Notices to Mariners, published by the Department of Fisheries and Oceans.

(c) the following publications, namely:

(i) sailing directions, published by the Canadian Hydrographic Service.

(ii) tide and current tables, published by the Canadian Hydrographic Service.

(iii) lists of lights, buoys, and fog signals, published by the Department of Fisheries and Oceans.

(iv) where the ship is required to be fitted with radio equipment pursuant to any Act of Parliament or of a foreign jurisdiction, the Radio Aids to Marine Navigation, published by the Department of Fisheries and Oceans

(d) the documents and publications listed in the Schedule of Documents and Publications.

6.3 The documents and publications referred to in paragraphs 6.1(c) and (d) may be substituted for similar documents and publications issued by the government of another country, if the information contained in them that is necessary for the safe navigation of a ship in the area in which a ship is to be navigated is as complete, accurate, intelligible, and current as the information contained in the documents and publications referred to in those provisions.

7. The master of a ship shall ensure that the charts, documents, and publications required by these regulations are, before being used for navigation, correct and up-to-date, based on information that is contained in the Notices to Mariners, Notices to Shipping, or Radio Navigational Warnings.

Schedule of Documents and Publications

1. Ice Navigation in Canadian Waters, published by the Department of Transport, where the ship is making a voyage

during which ice may be encountered.

2. Table of Life-Saving Signals, published by the International Maritime Organization and reprinted by the Department of Transport, where the ship is making a foreign voyage, a home-trade voyage, Class I, II, or III, or an inland voyage, Class I.

3. The Merchant Ship Search and Rescue Manual (MERSAR), published by the International Maritime Organization, where the ship is making a foreign voyage or a home-trade voyage, Class I or II.

4. Where the ship is required to be fitted with radio equipment and is making a foreign voyage or a home-trade voyage, Class I or II, the following publications, published by the International Maritime Organization and reprinted by the Department of Transport:

- (a) the International Code of Signals
- (b) the Standard Marine Navigational Vocabulary

St. Lawrence Seaway

The Seaway Handbook contains the St. Lawrence Seaway Regulations, and other information related to the use of the Seaway. A copy of this publication is to be carried on every vessel in transit through the St. Lawrence Seaway and can be obtained from the St. Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation, as follows:

Mail	St. Lawrence Seaway Management Corp. 202 Pitt Street Cornwall, Ontario K6J 3P7, Canada
Telephone	613-932-5170
Facsimile	613-932-7268
E-mail	marketing@seaway.ca
	publications@seaway.com
Web site	https://www.greatlakes-seaway.com

Seaway Notices are issued as conditions require and are available upon request to the Canadian Seaway Authority or the U.S. Seaway Development Corporation, which is headquartered in Washington, D.C.

The St. Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation has instituted the mandatory use of Automatic Identification System (AIS) on board most commercial vessels operating in the waters of the St. Lawrence Seaway. For more information, see Seaway Notice No. 1 of 2003 or contact the St. Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation by telephone, facsimile, or internet, as listed above.

Conservation of Species at Risk and Marine Mammals

See Appendix V—Marine Mammals and Whale Protection Areas.

Marine Protected Areas

Marine Mammal Protection in Marine Protected Areas.—All marine mammal species are protected in Marine Protected Areas. The key threats associated with shipping are acoustic disturbances and vessel collisions. Vessels must adhere to the following provisions:

1. Passage through the area should be avoided, if possible.
2. If passage through the area is required, transit the area at a reduced safe speed and post a lookout to increase the likelihood of sighting and avoiding marine mammals. Be aware that marine mammals often travel in small groups dispersed over an area of several miles.
3. When maneuvering around any marine mammal activity:
 - a. Avoid any sudden changes in speed or direction.
 - b. Avoid heading directly towards marine mammals.
 - c. Travel parallel to marine mammals.
 - d. If it is not possible to maneuver around marine mammals, slow down and wait until the animals are more than 400m away before resuming speed.
 - e. If operating a sailing vessel with an auxiliary engine, leave it in idle or use the echo sounder to signal your presence.
4. Comply with all relevant provisions of the *Marine Mammal Regulations* pursuant to the *Fisheries Act*.

5. Report any marine mammal collisions, entanglements, strandings, distressed animals, or any other incidents to the Canadian Coast Guard via any Marine Communications Traffic Services (MCTS) Center (see Appendix III). If possible, sightings of northern bottlenose whales, blue whales, or North Atlantic right whales should also be reported.

Pollution Prevention in Marine Protected Areas.—Vessels must adhere to the following measures to ensure the protection of the quality of the marine environment:

1. Any discharges, including discharge of ballast water, within the Marine Protected Area is prohibited. Vessels should avoid such discharges within 27 miles of the Marine Protected Area.

2. Report any pollution sightings or incidents to Transport Canada, Marine Safety via any Marine Communications Traffic Services (MCTS) Center (see Appendix III).

Gully Marine Protected Area.—The Gully Marine Protected Area covers The Gully, a deep-canyon ecosystem on the edge of the Scotia Shelf near Sable Island. The area is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°13'N, 59°06'W.
- b. 43°47'N, 58°35'W.
- c. 43°35'N, 58°35'W.
- d. 43°35'N, 59°08'W.
- e. 43°55'N, 59°08'W.
- f. 44°06'N, 59°20'W.

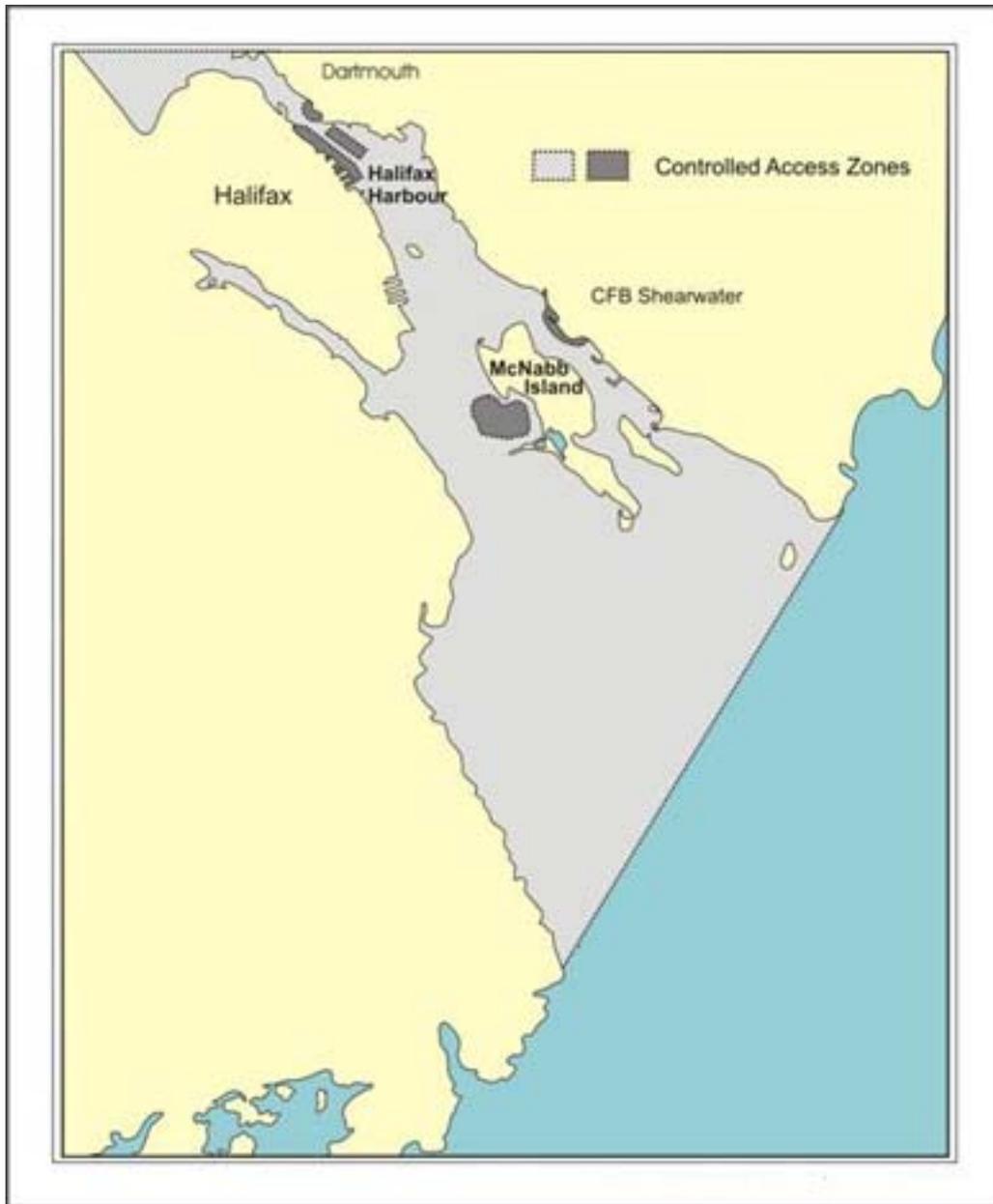
Shortland Canyon.—A protected area critical to feeding and socializing by bottleneck whales. the area is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°11'45"N, 58°25'45"W.
- b. 44°11'45"N, 58°23'25"W.
- c. 44°07'20"N, 58°17'10"W.
- d. 43°58'00"N, 58°17'10"W.
- e. 43°58'00"N, 58°25'45"W.

The area should be avoided if possible. If avoidance is not feasible, decrease vessel speed to 10 knots or less, post a lookout, and maneuver around any marine mammals.

Haldiman Canyon.—A protected area critical to feeding and socializing by bottleneck whales. the area is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°15'00"N, 58°02'05"W.



Controlled Access Zones—Chartlet 1

Fisheries and Ocean Canada

- b. 44°18'10"N, 57°56'20"W.
- c. 44°14'10"N, 57°53'05"W.
- d. 44°05'05"N, 57°53'05"W.
- e. 44°05'05"N, 58°02'05"W.

General Prohibitions in Marine Prohibited Areas.—The area should be avoided if possible. If avoidance is not feasible, decrease vessel speed to 10 knots or less, post a lookout, and maneuver around any marine mammals.

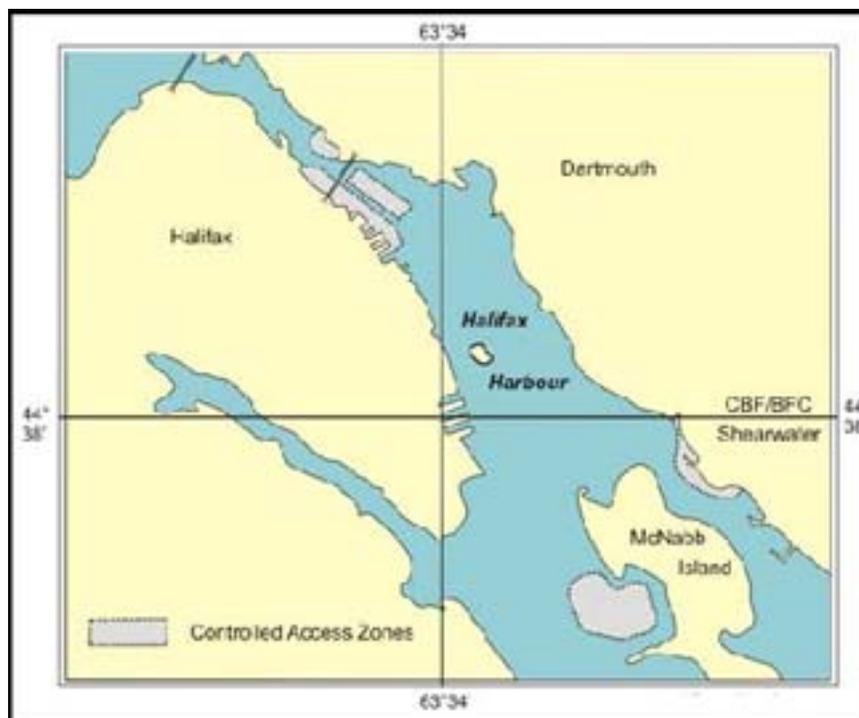
Any activity within or in the vicinity of the Marine Protected Area that disturbs, damages, destroys, or removes any living marine organism or any part of its habitat is prohibited. The depositing, discharging, or dumping of any substance likely to

result in harm to the Marine Protected Area is also prohibited.

The exercise of international navigational rights in the Marine Protected Area is permitted year round. Vessels must operate in compliance with the relevant provisions of the *Canada Shipping Act* and the relevant requirements of the International Maritime Organization.

Vessels not in compliance with these requirements are subject to penalties under the *Oceans Act*.

Vessels must report all accidents or incidents to the Canadian Coast Guard via any Marine Communications Traffic Services (MCTS) Center (see Appendix III) within 2 hours of occurrence or detection.



Fisheries and Ocean Canada

Controlled Access Zones—Chartlet 2

Species at Risk Act

The goal of the Species at Risk Act (SARA) is to prevent the extinction of wild species. It sets requirements defining the essential habitats and the measures to protect them. Some marine mammal populations were granted the status of endangered species or of threatened species. To protect these populations, the SARA prohibits the hunting or willful disturbance of these populations in the Gulf of Saint Lawrence, the St. Lawrence River, and the Saguenay River or their effluents.

Many marine mammals populate the waters of the Gulf of Saint Lawrence, the St. Lawrence River, and the Fjord du Saguenay. In some areas, mariners will have proceed with caution in order to avoid colliding with marine mammals or with observation vessels.

Controlled Access Zones

The Minister of National Defense has designated certain areas of Canadian waters as Controlled Access Zones (CAZ). A designated CAZ is in effect for an indeterminate period. The Chief of the Defense Staff sets conditions for access/non-access into a CAZ.

Information on the status of a CAZ is given in the Canadian Annual Notice to Mariners, the Canadian Monthly Notice to Mariners, and through the local Vessel Traffic Management System. The local King's Harbormaster should be contacted if a vessel determines that it will pass through a CAZ.

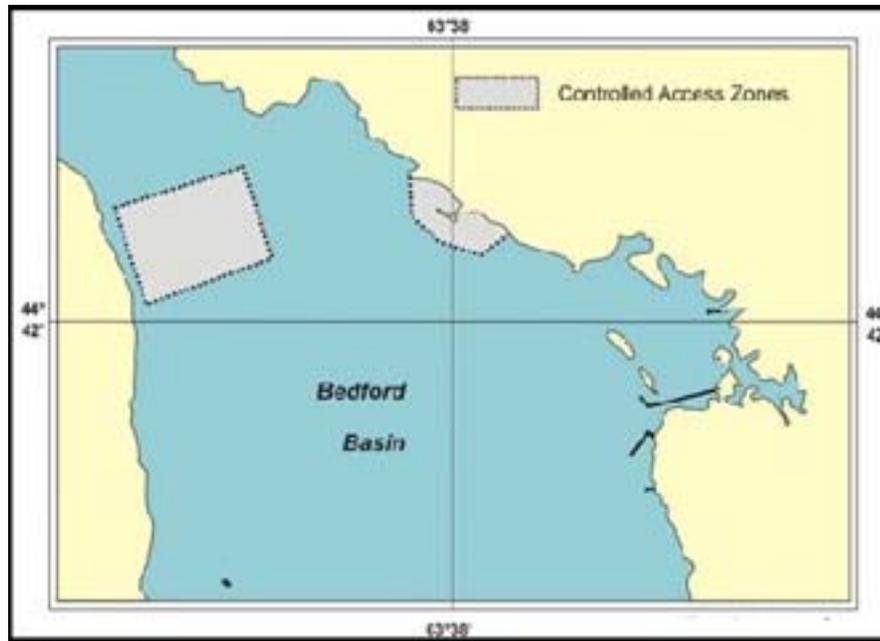
The only CAZ located in the waters covered by this publication is in Halifax, Nova Scotia and its approaches. The Halifax CAZ is comprised of the water area in Halifax Harbour and the contiguous area of water NW of a line joining the following

positions (Chartlet 1):

- a. 44°30'11.4"N, 63°31'11.4"W.
- b. 44°35'33.0"N, 63°26'36.6"W.

Designated CAZs within the Halifax Harbour CAZ are, as follows (Chartlet 2):

1. Water area contiguous to Canadian Forces Base Halifax Naval Jetty NA1 bounded by lines joining the following positions (Chartlet 2):
 - a. 44°37'58.8"N, 63°31'30.0"W.
 - b. 44°37'51.6"N, 63°31'28.8"W.
 - c. 44°37'48.6"N, 63°31'25.2"W.
 - d. 44°37'43.8"N, 63°31'33.0"W.
 - e. 44°37'34.8"N, 63°31'25.8"W.
 - f. 44°37'27.0"N, 63°31'13.2"W.
 - g. 44°37'22.8"N, 63°30'55.8"W.
 - h. 44°37'27.0"N, 63°30'45.0"W.
2. Water area contiguous to Canadian Forces Base Halifax Naval Jetties NB, NC, ND, NE, NF, NG, NH, NI, NJ, and NK2 bounded by lines joining the following positions (Chartlet 2):
 - a. 44°39'52.2"N, 63°35'31.2"W.
 - b. 44°39'55.8"N, 63°35'24.0"W.
 - c. 44°39'46.8"N, 63°35'07.2"W.
 - d. 44°39'29.4"N, 63°34'33.0"W.
 - e. 44°39'19.8"N, 63°34'25.8"W.
 - f. 44°39'12.0"N, 63°34'38.4"W.
3. Water area contiguous to Canadian Forces Base Halifax Naval Jetty NL3 bounded by lines joining the following positions (Chartlet 2):
 - a. 44°40'13.2"N, 63°35'16.2"W.



Fisheries and Ocean Canada

Controlled Access Zones—Chartlet 3

- b. 44°40'08.4"N, 63°35'25.2"W.
 - c. 44°40'01.8"N, 63°35'21.0"W.
 - d. 44°39'57.6"N, 63°35'11.4"W.
 - e. 44°39'58.8"N, 63°35'05.4"W.
4. Water area contiguous to Canadian Forces Base Halifax Naval Jetty NN3 bounded by lines joining the following positions (Chartlet 2):
- a. 44°42'31.2"N, 63°38'13.8"W.
 - b. 44°42'22.8"N, 63°38'13.2"W.
 - c. 44°42'17.4"N, 63°38'04.8"W.
 - d. 44°42'14.4"N, 63°37'52.2"W.
 - e. 44°42'19.2"N, 63°37'43.8"W.
5. Water area in Bedford Basin bounded by lines joining the following positions (Chartlet 3):
- a. 44°42'03.6"N, 63°39'33.0"W.
 - b. 44°42'13.8"N, 63°38'55.2"W.
 - c. 44°42'33.0"N, 63°39'03.6"W.
 - d. 44°42'24.6"N, 63°39'42.6"W.
6. Water area SE of the MacDonald Bridge bounded by lines joining the following positions (Chartlet 2):
- a. 44°39'55.2"N, 63°34'54.6"W.
 - b. 44°39'37.8"N, 63°34'20.4"W.
 - c. 44°39'30.6"N, 63°34'28.8"W.
 - d. 44°39'46.2"N, 63°35'03.0"W.
7. Water area SW of McNabb Island bounded by lines joining the following positions (Chartlet 2):
- a. 44°36'20.4"N, 63°32'27.0"W.
 - b. 44°36'19.2"N, 63°32'03.0"W.
 - c. 44°36'22.2"N, 63°31'51.0"W.
 - d. 44°36'23.4"N, 63°31'43.2"W.
 - e. 44°36'39.0"N, 63°31'45.6"W.
 - f. 44°36'44.4"N, 63°31'55.2"W.
 - g. 44°36'41.4"N, 63°32'08.4"W.
 - h. 44°36'48.0"N, 63°32'18.0"W.
 - i. 44°36'43.8"N, 63°32'39.6"W.
8. Water area within 200m of a designated vessel underway in the Halifax CAZ.
9. Water area within 500m of a designated vessel that is stationary, including at anchor, in the Halifax CAZ.

Quarantine Reporting Requirements

In the following circumstances only, the person in charge of a vessel shall, inform a quarantine officer, or cause a quarantine officer to be informed, at the Public Health Agency of Canada's Central Notification System (CNS), by telephone, e-mail or radio (via the nearest MCTS Center), when during the course of the vessel's voyage a person on board has the following signs or symptoms:

1. A fever of 38°C or greater (or signs of a fever e.g., shivering, flushed skin, excessive sweating, complains of feeling feverish).
2. Difficulty breathing or shortness of breath.
3. New or worsening cough.
4. Cough with blood.
5. Headache.
6. Recent confusion.
7. Skin rash.
8. Bruising or bleeding, without previous injury.
9. Fatigue or weakness.
10. Muscle or body aches.
11. There is a death on board.
12. Human remains are on board.
13. New loss of smell or taste.
14. Gastrointestinal symptoms (abdominal pain, diarrhea, vomiting).
15. Obviously unwell.

To inform a quarantine officer, the person in charge of a vessel shall contact Public Health Agency of Canada’s Central Notification System by e-mail (phac.cns-snc.aspc@canada.ca).

Notification is required as soon as possible prior to arrival. Should there be any changes in the situation being reported, an updated report must be sent.

All notifications (new or updated) submitted 24 hour or less prior to arrival must be accompanied by a call to the CNS (1-833-615-2384).

The person in charge of a vessel who wishes to change the port of destination after receiving instructions from the quarantine officer shall notify the quarantine officer of the change and request new instructions.

Ship Sanitation Certificate Program (SSCP)

Health Canada protects public health by ensuring that international vessels stopping in Canada are free of contamination and infection which could introduce communicable diseases. Vessels engaged in international trade are required to obtain a Ship Sanitation Control Certificate or a Ship Sanitation Control Exemption Certificate every 6 months. For further information, a free copy of the *Ship Sanitation Certificate Program Inspection Policy and Procedure Manual* can be requested by e-mail (phb_bsp@hc-sc.gc.ca).

SSCP Inspection Requests—Contact Information	
Facsimile	514-283-4317
E-mail	giles.chartrand@hc-sc.gc.ca
	janice.valliere@hc-sc.gc.ca

Asian Gypsy Moth High Risk Period

The Asian Gypsy Moth High Risk Period in Canada is in effect from March 1 until October 15. Vessels that have called at high-risk ports in Russia, Japan, China, and Korea from June to December of the previous year will not be permitted to enter Canada unless they possess a Phytosanitary Certificate or are inspected at the entrance to Canadian waters.

If signs of Gypsy Moths are found during the inspection, the

vessel will be rejected and not allowed to enter Canadian waters during the High Risk Period. For a listing of high risk ports in Asia, see the table titled **Asian Gypsy Moth High Risk Ports**.

Minor Waters

The following sheltered waters on the E coast of Canada are specified as minor waters:

1. New Brunswick:
 - a. St. John Harbor—Inside the S breakwater and inside a line drawn between the S extremity of the N breakwater and the easternmost point of Partridge Island.
 - b. Shediac Harbour—West of a line drawn between Pointe du Chene and Caissie Point.
 - c. Miramichi Bay—West of a line drawn from the E shore of Neguac Beach to the E shores of Portage Island and Fox Island and then to the W point of Preston Beach.
 - d. Nepisiquit Bay—Inside a line drawn between Alston Point and Cron Point.
 - e. Dalhousie Harbour and the Restigouche River—West of a line drawn from Maguacha Point, Quebec to the mouth of the Charlo River.
 - f. Shippigan Sound—Inside the breakwater at Shippigan Gully and S of a line drawn between Grasse Point and Pokesudi Point.
 - g. Miscou Harbour—East of a line drawn between Herring Point and Mya Point.
 - h. Passamoquoddy Bay—As far as Campobello Island and inside a line drawn at the N entrance between East Quoddy Head and Deadman Head.
2. Newfoundland.—Humber Arm E of a line drawn between Frenchman’s Head and McIver’s Point.
3. Nova Scotia:
 - a. Bras d’Or Lake, Great Bras d’Or and all connected waters—Inside a line drawn between Carey Point and North Point, and N of the seaward entrance of St. Peters Canal.
 - b. Annapolis Gut and Digby Gut—Inside a line drawn between Prim Point Light and Victoria Beach at the entrance to Digby Gut.

Asian Gypsy Moth High Risk Ports						
Country	High Risk Ports					
Russia	Kosmina	Nadhotka	Olga	Plastun	Posyet	Russkiy Island
Japan	Aicha	Akita	Aomori	Chiba	Ehime	Fukui
	Fukuoka	Fukushima	Hachinohe	Hakodate	Hannan	Horoshima
	Hokkaido	Hyogo	Ibaraki	Ishikawa	Kagaw	Kagoshima
	Kanagawa	Kobe	Kochi	Kumamoto	Kyoto	Mie
	Miyagi	Miyazaki	Niigata	Oita	Okayama	Ooita
	Osaka	Otaru	Saga	Sakarta	Shimane	Shimuzu
	Tokushima	Tokyo	Tomakomai	Tottori	Toyama	Wakyama
Yamagata	Yamaguchi					
China	All ports in northern China, including all ports N of Shanghai					
Korea	All ports in Korea					

c. Halifax Harbour—Inside a line drawn between Osborne Head and the E extremity of Chebucto Head.

4. Prince Edward Island:

a. Charlottetown Harbour—Inside a line drawn between Canseaux Point and Battery Point.

b. Summerside Harbor—Inside a line drawn between Phelan Point and Indian Head Breakwater.

c. Cardigan Bay—Inside a line drawn between Panmure Head and Red Point.

Canadian Coast Guard

In addition to their traditional roles, Canadian Coast Guard vessels are utilized for maritime security patrols. The patrols will be conducted in Canadian waters from Les Escoumins to Thunder Bay. Canadian Coast vessels dedicated to maritime security operations will be clearly marked as police vessels. In addition, these vessels may exhibit a flashing blue light, flashing at regular intervals at a rate of 50 to 70 flashes per minute.

Mariners are advised that the police officers on board Canadian Coast Guard Maritime Security vessels have the authority to stop other vessels in appropriate circumstances. Mariners must obey the directions of the police and comply with any orders.

Beam Restrictions—St. Lawrence River between Quebec and Montreal

Much of the navigable channel between Quebec and Montreal is designed for unrestricted two-way navigation of vessels with a maximum beam of 32.5m. In order to provide safe access to newer larger vessels, the Canadian Coast Guard, Transport Canada, and the Laurentian Pilotage Authority are undertaking a study to determine the maximum beam allowed for these vessels to safely navigate the St. Lawrence River between Quebec and Montreal.

The following measures are applicable:

1. **Vessels with a beam greater than 32.5m and up to 40.1m**—The following measures apply:

a. Vessels with a beam between 32.5m and 40.2m are authorized to transit at any time.

b. When two vessels whose combined beam is between 65.0m and 72.6m meet, each vessel's individual speed through the water shall not exceed 9 knots where the navigable channel does not exceed 245m.

c. No two vessels whose combined beam is between 65.0m and 72.6m shall meet at the following locations:

- Sainte-Croix Bend.
- Cap Charles Bend.
- Cap-a-la-Roche Bend.
- Belmouth Bend.
- The section between Cap Saint-Michel and Ile aux Vaches.
- The downstream sector of Tetrauville.

d. All overtaking situations involving two vessels whose combined beam is between 65.0m and 72.6m shall not be permitted in the locations mentioned in c above and in areas where the navigable channel does not exceed 245m.

e. The Marine Communications and Traffic Services Officer (MCTSO) shall notify all vessels of the presence of these large vessels and inform the latter of the vessels to which measures will apply when meeting or overtaking.

f. For vessels whose combined beam is greater than 72.6m, the following apply:

- These vessels shall not meet or overtake one another in the bends or straight sections of the navigable channel that do not exceed 245m.
- If a vessel must stop, the vessel proceeding with the current or the tidal current will be the stand-on vessel.
- The MCTSO will give the vessels involved enough advance notice to allow them to make the necessary arrangements to comply with these measures.
- Pilots shall advise the MCTSO of the arrangements made to enable the MCTSO to advise other traffic.

2. **Vessels with a beam greater than 40.1m**—These vessels are not authorized to transit upstream from Quebec.

Search and Rescue

The Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) in cooperation with the Canadian Coast Guard (CCG) are responsible for coordinating all Search and Rescue (SAR) activities in Canada, including Canadian waters and the high seas off the coasts of Canada.

The CAF provides dedicated SAR aircraft in support to marine SAR incidents. The CCG coordinates maritime SAR activities in coordination with the CAF and provides dedicated maritime SAR vessels in strategic locations.

Joint Rescue Coordination Centers (JRCC) operate at Halifax, Nova Scotia, and Trenton, Ontario to coordinate activities in the region. The JRCC is the headquarters of a coordinated network of agencies trained and responsible to search for and aid vessels in distress. There are CAF and CCG officers at the JRCCs who are on a 24-hour watch to arrange the response to marine SAR incidents.

The JRCC at Halifax maintains a 24-hour watch (call sign VCS) on 500 kHz, 2182 kHz, and 156.8 MHz.

Canada SAR—Contact Information	
JRCC Halifax	
Telephone	1-902-427-8200 1-800-565-1582 (Maritimes)
Facsimile	1-902-427-2114
E-mail	jrcchalifax@sarnet.dnd.ca
JRCC Trenton	
Telephone	1-613-965-3870 1-800-267-7270 (Canada only)
Facsimile	1-613-965-7190
E-mail	jrcctrenton@sarnet.dnd.ca
MRSC St. Johns	
Telephone	1-709-772-5151 1-800-563-2444 (Newfoundland and Labrador)
Facsimile	1-709-772-2224

Canada SAR—Contact Information	
E-mail	mrscsj@sarnet.dnd.ca
MRSC Quebec City	
Telephone	1-418-648-3599
	1-800-463-4393 (Quebec)
Facsimile	1-418-648-3614
E-mail	mrscqbc@dfo-mpo.gc.ca

Canadian government vessels deployed on search and rescue missions may display a square flag having an orange triangle on a yellow background.

A ship-to-air distress signal for use in Canadian waters has been designed in conjunction with the Canadian Forces Search and Rescue Authorities. The signal consists of a cloth painted with fluorescent paint showing a disc and square to represent the ball and flag of the well-known visual distress signal.

The signal should be secured across a hatch or cabin top. In the event of foundering it should be displayed by survival craft.

Search and rescue aircraft will recognize this signal as a distress signal and will look for it in the course of a search. Other aircraft on seeing this signal are requested to make a sighting report to the nearest JRCC/MRSC.

The signals are commercially available but they may be made at home or aboard ship without difficulty. A length of unbleached calico, or similar material 1.8m long, together with a can of orange-red fluorescent spray paint are the principal requirements.

This signal is voluntary equipment, but it is hoped that masters of tugs, fishing vessels, and pleasure craft will take advantage of this opportunity to increase the effectiveness of search and rescue operations.

Search Initiator Buoys on tugs of more than 5 gross tons consist of a float free buoy attached to the tug with free running cable. In the event the tug sinks, the buoy will float free and mark the wreck. It is equipped with a radio transmitter capable of sending radio signals on frequencies of 121.5 MHz and 243 MHz. An amber or white light of high intensity attached to the top of the buoy is visible for at least 5 miles and operates for 48 hours. The buoy is radar reflective and painted fluorescent orange.

Coast Guard stations, which are equipped with a lifeboat and are operational 24 hours, are located, as follows:

1. St. John, New Brunswick.
2. Shippegan, New Brunswick (seasonal).
3. Westport, Nova Scotia.
4. Clark's Harbor, Nova Scotia.
5. Sambro, Nova Scotia.
6. Bickerton, Nova Scotia.
7. Louisbourg, Nova Scotia.
8. Souris, Prince Edward Island (seasonal).
9. Summerside, Prince Edward Island (seasonal).
10. Cap-aux-Muelles, Quebec (seasonal).
11. Havre Saint-Pierre, Quebec (seasonal).
12. Riviere-au-Renard, Quebec (seasonal).
13. Tadoussac, Quebec (seasonal).
14. Kegashka, Quebec (seasonal).
15. Quebec, Quebec (seasonal).

16. Burin, Newfoundland.
17. Burgeo, Newfoundland.
18. Port-aux-Chois, Newfoundland (seasonal).
19. Lark Harbor, Newfoundland (seasonal).
20. Twillingate, Newfoundland (seasonal).
21. St. Anthony, Newfoundland (seasonal).
22. Old Perlican, Newfoundland (seasonal).

There are no Coast Guard stations on the coasts of Labrador or Hudson Bay. In Hudson Strait, a Coast Guard icebreaker on station can be contacted for assistance in an emergency.

Fixed wing search and rescue aircraft are based in Greenwood, Nova Scotia. Search and rescue helicopters are based in Gander, Newfoundland.

Airborne Life Raft

Canadian Armed Forces fixed wing aircraft and helicopters are capable of dropping inflatable life rafts and survival equipment. The complete drop consists of a line 305m long with a ten-man dinghy at each end and a number of survival packages in between. This is dropped upwind to a distressed mariner; the dinghies inflate upon contact with the water.

Helicopter Evacuation

When evacuation of personnel by helicopter is planned, prepare a suitable hoisting area, preferably aft, with a minimum radius of 16m if possible. Booms, flagstays, stays, running rigging, antenna wires, etc., must be cleared away; secure awnings and all loose gear. At night, light the pick-up area but shade the lights so as not to blind the pilot. Allow the basket or stretcher from the helicopter to touch the deck before handling to avoid static shock. Do not secure any line from a helicopter to your vessel.

Rescue Auxiliary

The Royal Canadian Marine Search and Rescue (RCM-SAR) is a volunteer organization which has been organized by the Coast Guard. The auxiliary is comprised of experienced marine individuals to supplement the regular facilities by providing SAR services.

Distress Message

If you are in distress (threatened by grave and imminent danger) transmit the International Distress Call on VHF channel 16. If transmission on this frequency is impossible, any other available frequency on which attention might be attracted should be used. Any Marine Communications and Traffic Services Center or vessel that hears a distress message will reply and initiate SAR action.

Urgency Message

The transmission of a distress message may start an extensive sea and air search which sometimes continues for days in hazardous weather. Therefore, if you are in urgent need of assistance but not in distress, transmit the urgency signal on the frequencies described above. For further details concerning distress and urgency communications, mariners should consult Radio Aids to Marine Navigation.

Canada Radio Aids to Marine Navigation

<https://publications.gc.ca/eng/9.505840/publications/html>

Ship-to-Air Distress Signal

Ship-to-air distress signal for use in Canadian waters has been designed in conjunction with the Canadian Forces Search and Rescue Authorities. The signal consists of a cloth painted or impregnated with fluorescent paint showing a disc and square to represent the ball and flag of the well known visual distress signal. Evaluation tests by Canadian Forces aircraft indicate that the most suitable color combination is black symbols on a background of orange-red fluorescent paint.

The smallest useful size is a cloth 1.8 by 1.1m showing symbols which have dimensions of 46cm and are the same distance apart. Grommets or loops should be fitted at each corner to take securing lines.

As the purpose of the signal is to attract the attention of aircraft it should be secured across a hatch or cabin top. In the event of foundering it should be displayed by survival craft.

Search and rescue aircraft will recognize this signal as a distress signal and will look for it in the course of a search. Other aircraft on seeing this signal are requested to make a sighting report to the Rescue Coordination Center.

The signals are commercially available but they may be made at home or aboard ship without difficulty. A length of unbleached calico, or similar material 1.8m long, together with a can of orange-red fluorescent spray paint are the principal requirements.

This signal is voluntary equipment, but it is hoped that Masters of tugs, fishing vessels, and pleasure craft will take advantage of this opportunity to increase the effectiveness of search and rescue operations.

Aircraft Signals

The following maneuvers performed in sequence by an aircraft mean that the aircraft wished to direct a surface craft towards an aircraft or a surface craft in distress:

1. The aircraft circles the surface craft at least once.
2. The aircraft crosses the projected course of the surface craft close ahead at low altitude and rocks its wings, or opens and closes the throttle or changes the propeller pitch. Due to high noise levels on board surface craft, the rocking the wings is the primary means of attracting attention. These sound signals may be less effective and are regarded as alternative methods.
3. The aircraft heads in the direction in which the surface craft is to be directed.
4. A repetition of such maneuvers has the same meaning.

The following maneuver by an aircraft means that the assistance of the surface craft to which the signal is directed is no longer required—The aircraft crosses the wake of the surface craft close astern at a low altitude and rocks its wings, or opens and closes the throttle, or changes the propeller pitch.

Radar Reflectors

Operators of disabled wooden craft that are, or may consider themselves to be, the object of a search are requested to hoist on a halyard or to otherwise place aloft any metallic object that would assist their detection by radar. All Coast Guard patrol vessels, planes, and some buoy tenders utilize this equipment

and thus can continue searches in darkness and during other periods of low visibility if it can be assumed that the object of the search can be detected through the use of this aid.

Actual observations have shown that wooden hulls or other non-metallic objects are suited as radar targets according to the size, orientation, shape, and other radar reflecting qualities of the object. Their value as radar targets may be enhanced by the use of special radar reflecting devices properly oriented and placed as high above the water line as possible. The largest metallic object available should be used.

Ship Reporting System

EACAREG/NORDREG

The purpose of this section is to describe the ship reporting procedures to be followed by vessels when within or intending to enter the waters of Eastern Canada or Arctic Canada to which the Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act applies. The two systems are, as follows:

1. **ECAREG.**—The Eastern Canada VTS Zone (ECAREG) consists of Canadian waters on the E coast of Canada S of the parallel of 60°N latitude and in the St. Lawrence River E of the meridian of 66°W longitude, except the waters within Ungava Bay and the waters within the VTS Zones referred to in the Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations.

2. **NORDREG.**—The Arctic Canada VTS Zone (NORDREG) includes those waters of Ungava Bay, Hudson Bay, and James Bay S of the parallel of 60°N latitude and the waters to which the Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act apply. It excludes MacKenzie Bay and Kugmallit Bay S of the parallel of 70°N latitude and E of the meridian of 139°W longitude.

Further information on both ECAREG and NORDREG can be found in Appendix I.

Signals

Mariners are informed that, if it is necessary for the Department of National Defense to take control of certain Canadian ports, the signals listed in the table titled **Canada—Port Control Signals** will be displayed from a conspicuous position at or near the ports concerned or by an Examination or Traffic Control Vessel.

Masters of vessels are warned that should they approach the entrance to a port which is being controlled by the Department of National Defense they should not enter a declared Dangerous Area or approach boom defenses without permission, nor should they anchor or stop in a dangerous area or prohibited anchorage unless instructed to do so.

Masters are advised therefore to communicate with any government or port authority vessel found patrolling in the area to ascertain the recommended approach route to the port.

In certain circumstances, it may be necessary to take special measures to examine, or to establish the identity of, vessels desiring to enter ports and to control their entry. This is the function of the Examination Service, whose officers will be

afloat in Examination Vessels or Traffic Control Vessels.

Canada—Port Control Signals		
Meaning	Day signal	Night signal
Entry prohibited	Three red balls, vertically displayed	Three flashing red lights vertically displayed and visible all around the horizon
Entry permitted	—	Three green lights vertically displayed and visible all around the horizon
Movement within a port or anchorage prohibited	Blue flag	One green light between two red lights vertically displayed and visible all around the horizon

These vessels will wear the distinguishing flags of the Examination Service. The Examination Service special flag consists of a red and white center with a blue border, and the national flag of Canada.

Canadian signal regulations are subject to frequent additions and changes.

Submarine Operating Areas

The Canadian Maritime Command operates submarines on the Atlantic coast, based at Halifax, N.S. Mariners are cautioned that they may encounter these submarines anywhere off the Canadian coasts, particularly in the vicinity of the home port. U.S. Navy submarines are also frequently encountered off the coasts of Canada. Submarines may be surfaced or submerged, operating independently or with surface ships and/or aircraft.

When a surface ship is operating with a submarine the surface ship will fly the International Code Group “NE2” meaning “Submarines are exercising in this vicinity, you should proceed with great caution.”

Vessels should steer so as to give a wide berth to any ship flying this signal. If, from any cause, it is necessary to approach it, vessels should proceed at slow speed until warning is given of the danger zone by VHF bridge-to-bridge radio, flags, or signal lamp. At all times, a good lookout should be kept for submarines whose presence may only be indicated by a periscope or snorkel showing above the water.

A submarine operating either independently or with a surface ship or aircraft, when at a depth too great to show its periscope, may indicate its position by releasing a “smoke candle” or a “flare.”

Warnings that submarines are exercising in specified areas may be issued as “CANHYDROLANT” messages on standard navigational warning broadcasts.

Canadian submarines operating on the surface display an all round rotating amber light (90 flashes per minute) visible for at least 3 miles.

Submarines operating at periscope depth may also show an all around quick flashing red or yellow light the indicates their presence to exercising aircraft.

Submarine Operating Areas		
Area	Coordinates	Chartlet No.*
Alpha	44°42'N, 63°00'W 44°19'N, 63°00'W 44°19'N, 63°40'W 44°28'N, 63°40'W Note. —Does not include Halifax Harbor. Extends to harbor limits only.	1
Bravo	44°28'N, 63°40'W 44°19'N, 63°40'W 44°19'N, 64°00'W 44°28'N, 64°05'W	1
Charlie One	44°28'N, 64°05'W 44°19'N, 64°00'W 44°00'N, 64°00'W 44°00'N, 64°40'W	1
Charlie Two	44°00'N, 64°40'W 44°00'N, 64°00'W 43°30'N, 64°00'W 43°30'N, 65°25'W	1
Charlie Three	43°30'N, 65°00'W 43°30'N, 64°00'W 43°00'N, 64°00'W 43°00'N, 65°00'W	1
Delta One	44°19'N, 64°00'W 44°19'N, 63°45'W 44°10'N, 63°45'W 44°10'N, 64°00'W	1
Delta Two	44°19'N, 63°45'W 44°19'N, 63°30'W 44°10'N, 63°30'W 44°10'N, 63°45'W	1
Delta Three	44°10'N, 63°45'W 44°10'N, 63°30'W 44°00'N, 63°30'W 44°00'N, 63°45'W	1
Delta Four	44°10'N, 64°00'W 44°10'N, 63°45'W 44°00'N, 63°45'W 44°00'N, 64°00'W	1
Echo One	44°59'N, 62°00'W 44°00'N, 62°00'W 44°00'N, 63°00'W 44°42'N, 63°00'W	1
Note. —Chartlet No. 1 may be found in the section titled “Firing Areas.”		

Submarine Operating Areas		
Area	Coordinates	Chartlet No.*
Hot Box One	44°00'N, 63°00'W 44°19'N, 63°00'W 44°19'N, 62°30'W 44°00'N, 62°30'W	1
Echo Two	44°19'N, 63°30'W 44°19'N, 63°00'W 44°10'N, 63°00'W 44°10'N, 63°30'W	1
Echo Three	44°10'N, 63°30'W 44°10'N, 63°00'W 44°00'N, 63°00'W 44°00'N, 63°30'W	1
Foxtrot One	45°03'N, 66°46'W 44°48'N, 66°46'W Along the E coast of Grand Manan Island 44°36'N, 66°54'W 44°00'N, 66°54'W 44°00'N, 66°09'W	1
Foxtrot Two	44°00'N, 66°09'W 44°00'N, 66°54'W 43°00'N, 66°54'W 43°00'N, 66°00'W 43°43'N, 66°00'W	1
Foxtrot Three	43°33.0'N, 66°00.0'W 43°00.0'N, 66°00.0'W 43°00.0'N, 65°00.0'W 43°30.0'N, 65°00.0'W 43°30.0'N, 65°24.5'W	1
Foxtrot Four	43°00'N, 66°00'W 43°00'N, 65°00'W 42°00'N, 65°00'W 42°00'N, 66°00'W	1
Foxtrot Five	43°00'N, 66°54'W 43°00'N, 66°00'W 42°00'N, 66°00'W 42°00'N, 66°54'W	1
Golf One	44°00'N, 64°00'W 44°00'N, 63°30'W 43°30'N, 63°30'W 43°30'N, 64°00'W	1
Golf Two	44°00'N, 63°30'W 44°00'N, 63°00'W 43°30'N, 63°00'W 43°30'N, 63°30'W	1
Note. —Chartlet No. 1 may be found in the section titled “Firing Areas.”		

Submarine Operating Areas		
Area	Coordinates	Chartlet No.*
Golf Three	43°30'N, 63°30'W 43°30'N, 63°00'W 43°00'N, 63°00'W 43°00'N, 63°30'W	1
Golf Four	43°30'N, 64°00'W 43°30'N, 63°30'W 43°00'N, 63°30'W 43°00'N, 64°00'W	1
Hotel One	44°00'N, 63°00'W 44°00'N, 62°30'W 43°30'N, 62°30'W 43°30'N, 63°00'W	1
Hotel Two	44°00'N, 62°30'W 44°00'N, 62°00'W 43°30'N, 62°00'W 43°30'N, 62°30'W	1
Hotel Three	43°30'N, 62°30'W 43°30'N, 62°00'W 43°00'N, 62°00'W 43°00'N, 62°30'W	1
Hotel Four	43°30'N, 63°00'W 43°30'N, 62°30'W 43°00'N, 62°30'W 43°00'N, 63°00'W	1
India	45°16'N, 61°00'W 44°00'N, 61°00'W 44°00'N, 62°00'W 44°59'N, 62°00'W	1
Juliet	45°53'N, 60°00'W 44°00'N, 60°00'W 44°00'N, 61°00'W 45°16'N, 61°00'W	1
Lima One	43°00'N, 65°00'W 43°00'N, 64°00'W 42°00'N, 64°00'W 42°00'N, 65°00'W	1
Lima Two	42°00'N, 65°00'W 42°00'N, 64°00'W 41°00'N, 64°00'W 41°00'N, 65°00'W	1
Lima Three	41°00'N, 65°00'W 41°00'N, 64°00'W 40°00'N, 64°00'W 40°00'N, 65°00'W	1
Mike One	43°00'N, 64°00'W 43°00'N, 63°00'W 42°00'N, 63°00'W 42°00'N, 64°00'W	1
Note. —Chartlet No. 1 may be found in the section titled “Firing Areas.”		

Submarine Operating Areas		
Area	Coordinates	Chartlet No.*
Hot Box Two	42°50'N, 64°00'W 43°00'N, 64°00'W 43°00'N, 63°30'W 42°50'N, 63°30'W	1
Mike Two	42°00'N, 64°00'W 42°00'N, 63°00'W 41°00'N, 63°00'W 41°00'N, 64°00'W	1
Mike Three	41°00'N, 64°00'W 41°00'N, 63°00'W 40°00'N, 63°00'W 40°00'N, 64°00'W	1
November One	43°00'N, 63°00'W 43°00'N, 62°00'W 42°00'N, 62°00'W 42°00'N, 63°00'W	1
November Two	42°00'N, 63°00'W 42°00'N, 62°00'W 41°00'N, 62°00'W 41°00'N, 63°00'W	1
November Three	41°00'N, 63°00'W 41°00'N, 62°00'W 40°00'N, 62°00'W 40°00'N, 63°00'W	1
Papa	Gulf of St. Lawrence bounded by the coast and three sets of lines, as follows: Line 1— 47°00'00.0"N, 60°25'00.0"W 47°37'17.1"N, 59°18'16.8"W Line 2— 51°35'N, 56°00'W 51°54'N, 56°00'W Line 3— 49°18'N, 68°00'W 48°41'N, 68°00'W	3
Quebec One	46°56'N, 55°00'W 46°00'N, 55°00'W 45°17'N, 60°00'W 45°53'N, 60°00'W and a line joining 47°00'00.0"N, 60°25'00.0"W to 47°37'17.1"N, 59°18'16.8"W Note. —Does not include French territorial waters of Saint-Pierre and Miquelon.	2
Note. —Chartlet No. 1 may be found in the section titled "Firing Areas."		

Submarine Operating Areas		
Area	Coordinates	Chartlet No.*
Quebec Two	45°17'N, 60°00'W 46°00'N, 55°00'W 45°20'N, 55°00'W 44°45'N, 60°00'W Note. —Does not include French territorial waters of Saint-Pierre and Miquelon.	2
Quebec Three	44°45'N, 60°00'W 45°20'N, 55°00'W 44°00'N, 55°00'W 44°00'N, 60°00'W Note. —Does not include French territorial waters of Saint-Pierre and Miquelon.	2
Sierra One	48°40'N, 53°05'W 48°40'N, 50°00'W 46°47'N, 50°00'W 46°00'N, 55°30'W 46°56'N, 55°30'W	2
Sierra Two	46°00'N, 55°30'W 46°47'N, 50°00'W 46°10'N, 50°00'W 45°20'N, 55°30'W	2
Sierra Three	45°20'N, 55°30'W 46°10'N, 50°00'W 44°00'N, 50°00'W 44°00'N, 55°30'W	2
Note. —Chartlet No. 1 may be found in the section titled "Firing Areas."		

Distress Signals

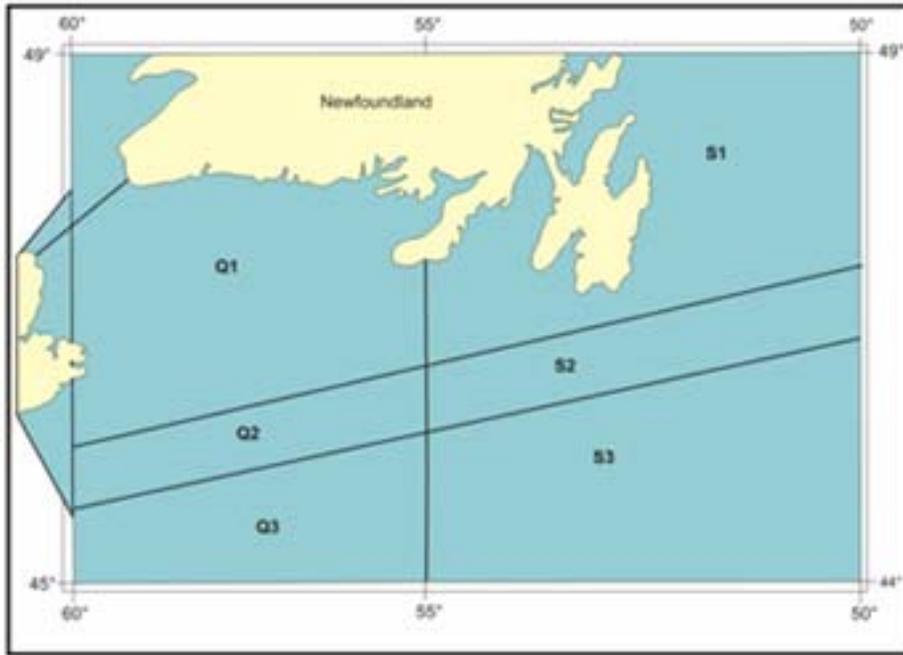
A disabled submarine which is unable to surface will try to indicate its position by the following methods:

1. Releasing an indicator buoy as soon as the accident occurs.
2. Firing red pyrotechnic signals.
3. Pumping out fuel or lubricating oil.
4. Releasing air bubbles.
5. Personnel or debris floating on the surface.

In any submarine accident, time is the most vital factor affecting the chances of rescue of survivors. At the first indication that a submarine accident has occurred, by sighting the signals described above or actually being in a collision with a submarine, an immediate report should be made by the quickest means possible, to the appropriate authority, as follows:

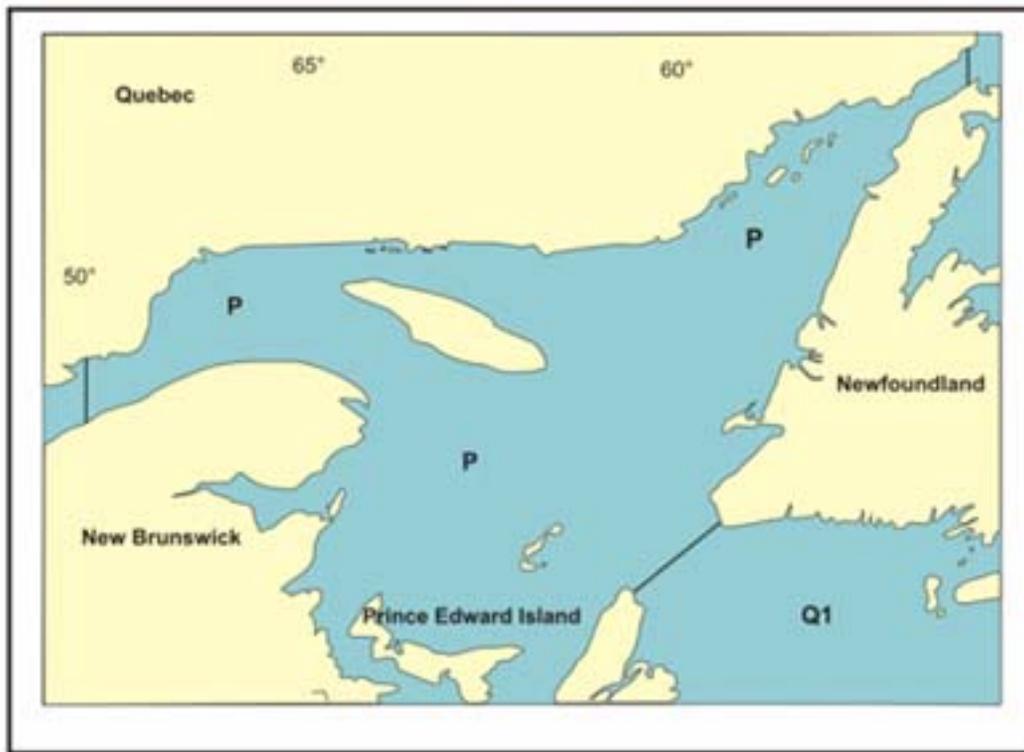
1. Atlantic Coast—Headquarters of Maritime Forces Atlantic at Halifax, telephone (902) 427-2501.
2. Pacific Coast—Headquarters of Maritime Forces Pacific at Esquimalt, telephone (250) 363-2425.
3. The nearest Marine Communications and Traffic Services (MCTS) Center (see Appendix III).

The aim of a submarine rescue operation is to save lives and



Courtesy of Canadian Hydrographic Service

Chartlet 2



Courtesy of Canadian Hydrographic Service

Chartlet 3

will have to achieve the following:

1. Fixing the exact position of the submarine.
2. To get a ship standing by to pick up survivors, with boats already lowered, if practicable.
3. To inform the trapped personnel that help is at hand.
4. To get medical assistance to the recovered survivors.
5. To get a recompression chamber to the scene.
6. To get divers, rescue equipment, etc. on the scene to assist the submarine personnel.

There are Canadian Maritime Forces Atlantic and Maritime Forces Pacific organizations, designed to respond to a submarine search and rescue event, which are kept at an immediate readiness for action. It is clear, however, that any ship may at any time find evidence of a submarine disaster and, if it takes prompt and correct action as described above, may be in a position to play a vital role.

There should be no reluctance to make a report of a suspected submarine accident because the observer has been unable to establish beyond any reasonable doubt that a submarine accident has occurred. The Canadian Maritime Forces Atlantic and Maritime Forces Pacific are prepared to react appropriately.

At any time after a submarine accident survivors may start attempting to escape. Conditions inside are likely to deteriorate rapidly and postponement of escape will only be made in order to allow rescue ships time to reach the scene. Any ship finding an indicator buoy should not leave the position but should remain in the area, well-clear, ready to pick up survivors.

The survivors will ascend nearly vertically and it is important that plenty of sea room is given to enable them to do so in safety. On arrival at the surface, personnel may be exhausted or ill, and if circumstances are favorable, the presence of a boat already lowered is desirable. Some personnel may require recompression and it will be the aim of the Commander of either Maritime Forces Atlantic or Pacific, as appropriate, to get personnel to a recompression chamber without delay.

In order that those trapped in the submarine know that help is at hand, Canadian Maritime Forces will drop up to 12 small charges, individually at 5-second intervals, into the sea. There is no objection to the use of small charges for this purpose, but it is vital that they are not dropped too close, since men in the process of making ascents are particularly vulnerable to underwater explosions and may easily receive fatal injuries; a distance of 0.25 mile is considered safe. Vessels can also indicate their presence by the intermittent running of an echo sounder on high power, or by banging on the outer skin of an underwater portion of the ship's hull with a hammer. Such sounds are likely to be heard by the submarine and should be carried out at frequent intervals.

Submarine Indicator Buoys

Canadian Victoria Class submarines are fitted with two indicator buoys, one at each end of the ship, which are tethered to the submarine by a mooring line and can be released from inside in case of emergency or if for any reason the submarine is unable to surface. The buoys are marked either FORWARD or AFT to indicate which end of the submarine they were released and are all marked with the submarine's identification number.

These buoys do not contain a telephone and there is, therefore, no requirement to approach it close by. Great care should be taken to avoid damage to the buoy and its mooring line and it should only be touched if it shows signs of sinking. In this



Courtesy of Canadian Hydrographic Service
Canada—Submarine Indicator Buoy

case, a boat should endeavor to support the buoy while putting minimal possible strain on the mooring line. Attaching a life raft to the wire may be the best means of achieving adequate support. There is a great danger of parting the wire and losing the location of the distressed submarine.

The buoys, known as Type 639 Model 060, are made of aluminum and are cylindrical in shape. They are 76.2cm in diameter and 79.8cm high, with a cylindrical projection on the bottom about 16.5cm deep. There is a mooring bolt on the bottom, from which is suspended 1,000m of 1.3cm (circumference) nylon mooring line. Orange and silver reflective tape is wrapped alternately around the upper half of the buoy.

The buoy has a visual three-digit identification number in accordance with *ATP 57—NATO Submarine Search and Rescue Manual*.

The buoy floats with a freeboard of about 15.2cm. The buoy has an extending vertical whip antenna, which extends to a height of 1.77m above the buoy.

A white light, which flashes twice per second for at least 40

hours, is mounted in the center of the top surface. In darkness and good weather, the visibility of the light without binoculars is 3.2km.

For identification purposes, the following inscriptions are carried on each buoy around the top surface:

1. In English—"S.O.S. H.M.C.S. (identification number). Finder inform Navy, Coastguard or Police. Do not secure to or touch."
2. In French—"S.O.S. SOUS-MARIN H.M.C.S. (numero d'identification). Prevenir immediatement autorites maritimes. Defense de toucher."

The buoys are fitted with an automatic transmitting radio unit which is activated when the indicator buoy is released. The operating characteristics are, as follows:

1. 243.0 MHz—the sound is a high-pitched tone dropping to a low-pitched tone, then a break. This is repeated and these repeating tones will trigger automatic-receiving SAR equipment.
2. GMDSS frequency 406.025 MHz—a 15-digit code is transmitted in digitized format. This code is received by satellite, which will correspond to the specific indicator buoy. The code is identified by the Rescue Coordination Centers.

Ships hearing these signals should immediately report their position, depth of water, and, if possible, an indication of signal strength. If the buoy is sighted in depths of water greater than 1,000m, it is certain to be adrift; this fact should also be reported as soon as possible.

Submarine Emergency Position Indicating Radiobeacon (SEPIRB)

Each submarine carries four SEPIRB devices. They are designed to be launched from submarines or manually over the side by hand. The device is about 7.6cm in diameter and about 105cm long, with a maximum weight of about 8.2 pounds. Once launched and on the surface, the SEPIRB operates, as follows:

1. The device obtains a GPS fix and begins transmitting a digital message to COSPAS-SARSAT on 406.025 MHz. The message contains its initial GPS fix (a default value until a GPS fix is obtained), elapsed time from activation, and its unique ID number. No further position updates are performed.

2. Six hours after initial activation, the SEPIRB begins transmitting a homing beacon signal on 121.5 MHz to assist in the location of the buoy.

The SEPIRB continues to operate until it is deactivated or it reaches the end of its battery life (a minimum of 48 hours).

Time Zone

Canada is covered by several time zones. Information is given in the table in Appendix II titled **Canada—Time Zones**.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) on the E coast of Canada are, as follows:

1. Approaches to the Bay of Fundy. (IMO adopted)
2. Approaches to Halifax. (Government of Canada)
3. Approaches to Chedabucto Bay. (IMO adopted)
4. Gulf and River St. Lawrence. (Government of Canada)
5. St. George's Bay. (Government of Canada)
6. Placentia Bay. (Government of Canada)
7. Strait of Belle Isle. (Government of Canada)
8. Cabot Strait. (Government of Canada)
9. Red Island to Pinchgut Point. (Government of Canada)

During the ice season (beginning of December through mid-April), mariners are cautioned that when navigating in ice, the Traffic Separation Schemes may not necessarily represent the best shipping routes. MCTS Centers (see Appendix III) should be contacted for further information.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at 490 Sussex Drive, Ottawa, Ontario.

U. S. Embassy Canada—Contact Information

Mailing address	5480 Ottawa Place Washington, DC (20521-5480)
Telephone	1-613-238-5335
Facsimile	1-613-241-7845
E-mail	OttawaNIV@state.gov
Web site	https://ca.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

Vessel Traffic Services are located, as follows:

1. Bay of Fundy VTS.¹ (44°58'N., 65°52'W.).
2. Halifax VTS.¹ (44°38'N., 63°34'W.).
3. Strait of Canso and Eastern Approaches VTS.¹ (45°33'N., 61°20'W.).
4. Northumberland Strait VTS.¹ (45°59'N., 63°14'W.).
5. St. Lawrence River VTS.¹ (49°35'N., 65°51'W.).
6. Bull Arm VTS.² (47°45'N., 53°51'W.).
7. Port aux Basques VTS.² (47°35'N., 59°08'W.).
8. Placentia Bay VTS.² (46°57'N., 54°31'W.).
9. St. John's, Newfoundland VTS.² (47°34'N., 52°41'W.).
10. Strait of Belle Isle VTS.² (51°41'N., 56°06'W.).

¹ For further information, see Pub. 145, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Nova Scotia and the Saint Lawrence.

² For further information, see Pub. 146, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Newfoundland, Labrador, and Hudson Bay.

Appendix I—ECAREG/NORDREG Ship Reporting Requirements

The purpose of this appendix is to describe the ship reporting procedures to be followed by vessels when within or intending to enter the waters of Eastern Canada or Arctic Canada to which the Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act applies.

Responsibilities

There is no intention on the part of the Canadian Coast Guard to attempt to navigate or maneuver ships from a shore station and nothing in this publication overrides the authority of the master for the safe navigation of the ship. Information passed to the master is intended to assist in the safe conduct of the ship.

A Marine Communications and Traffic Services (MCTS) Officer may, under specific circumstances:

1. Grant a clearance to the vessel to enter, leave, or proceed within the VTS Zone.
2. Direct the master, pilot, or person in charge of the deck watch of the vessel to provide any pertinent information in respect of that vessel that may be specified in the direction.
3. Direct the vessel to use any radio frequencies in communications with coast stations or other vessels that may be specified in the direction.
4. Direct the vessel, at the time, between the times or before or after any event that may be specified in the direction to:
 - a. Leave a VTS Zone.
 - b. Leave or refrain from entering any area within a VTS Zone that may be specified in the direction.
 - c. Proceed to or remain at any location within a VTS Zone that may be specified in the direction.

A vessel, as well as the master, pilot, or person in charge of the deck watch of the vessel, shall comply with a direction given to it or them by the MCTS Officer. Notwithstanding, the master, pilot, or person in charge of the deck watch of the vessel may take any action that may be required to ensure the safety of life, the ship, or any other ship.

The master of a ship shall ensure that before the ship enters a VTS Zone the ship's radio equipment is capable of receiving and transmitting radio communications on the appropriate VTS sector frequency.

Traffic Clearance

A Traffic Clearance is an authorization for a ship to proceed subject to such conditions as may be included in the authorization. The Traffic Clearance is predicated upon ship report information and known waterway/traffic conditions. A Traffic Clearance does not eliminate the need for other authorizations required by legislation or by-laws.

Should any factor upon which the clearance is predicated alter to the detriment of safe navigation, the clearance may be delayed or other conditions may be attached to the clearance.

A Traffic Clearance is required prior to:

1. Entering a VTS Zone.
2. Commencing a departure maneuver.
3. Commencing a maneuver that may be detrimental to safe navigation.
4. Proceeding after being stranded, stopped due to breakdown of main propulsion machinery or steering gear, or having been involved in a collision.

Communications

Radiotelephone procedures used in communicating with an MCTS Center are those specified by the International Telecommunications Union in the *Manual for Use by the Maritime Mobile and Maritime Mobile Satellite Services*.

A continuous listening watch shall be maintained on the appropriate VTS sector frequency on radio equipment located:

1. At any place on board the ship, where the ship is at anchor or moored to a buoy.
2. In the vicinity of the ship's conning space, where the ship is underway.

The continuous listening watch may be suspended if an MCTS Officer directs the ship to communicate with coast stations and/or other ship stations on a different VHF radio frequency.

All times given in local VTS Zone reports should be in local time and in accordance with the 24-hour clock system.

Navigation safety calls on the designated VTS sector frequencies should be kept to the minimum consistent with the safety requirement of the situation.

Communication Difficulties.—Where a ship, for any reason other than shipboard radio equipment failure, is unable to obtain the required Traffic Clearance or, after receiving a Traffic Clearance, is unable to maintain direct communication with the appropriate MCTS Center, the master may nevertheless proceed along the route, but shall take all reasonable measures to communicate with the appropriate MCTS Center as soon as possible and obtain the specified clearance.

Shipboard Communications Radio Equipment Malfunction.—In the event of a shipboard radio equipment failure where the ship is unable to obtain the required Traffic Clearance or, after receiving a Traffic Clearance, is unable to maintain direct communication with the appropriate MCTS Center, the vessel shall:

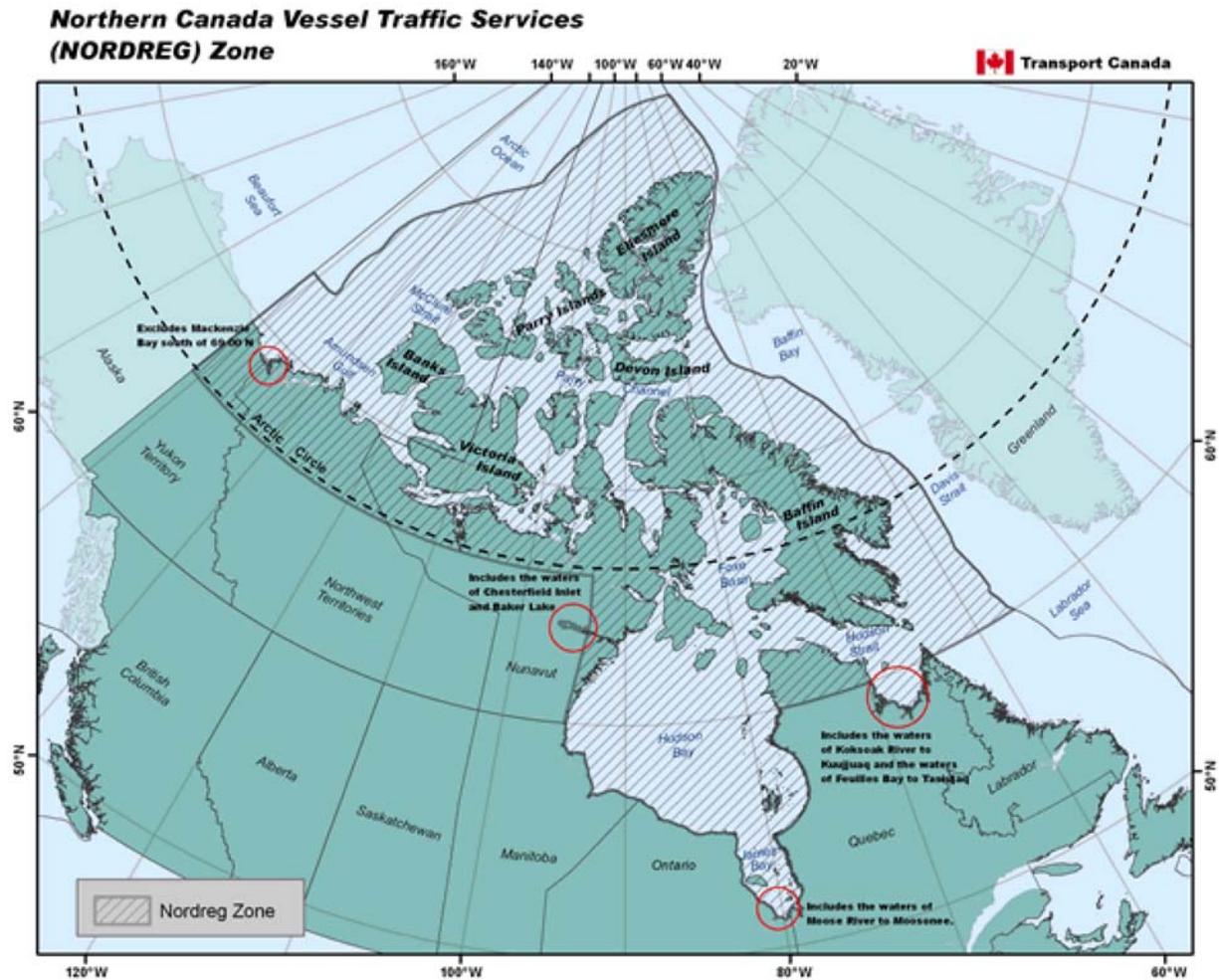
1. If it is in a port or anchorage where repairs can be made, remain in the port until the vessel is able to establish communications in accordance with the Canada Shipping Act 2001, Part 5, Section 6(a).
2. If it is not in a port or anchorage where repairs can be made, proceed to the nearest reasonably safe port or anchorage on its route and remain there until the vessel is able to establish communications in accordance with the Canada Shipping Act 2001, Part 5, Section 6(b).

Zone Descriptions

Eastern Canada.—The Eastern Canada VTS Zone (ECAREG) consists of Canadian waters on the E coast of Canada S of the parallel of 60°N latitude and in the St. Lawrence River E of the meridian of 66°W longitude, except the waters within Ungava Bay and the waters within the VTS Zones referred to in the Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations.

Northern Canada.—The Northern Canada VTS Zone (NORDREG) consists of:

1. The Shipping Safety Control Zones prescribed by the *Shipping Safety Control Zones Order* cover Canada's N waters within the area enclosed by the parallel of 60°N, the meridian of 141°W, and the outer limit of the Exclusive Economic Zone; however, where the boundary between Canada and Greenland is less than 200 nautical miles from the



Courtesy of Transport Canada

Northern Canada Vessel Traffic Services Zone (NORDREG) Zone

baseline of the territorial sea of Canada, the international boundary shall be substituted for that outer limit.

2. The waters of Ungava Bay, Hudson Bay, and Kugmallit Bay that are not in a Shipping Safety Control Zone.

3. The waters of James Bay.

4. The waters of the Koksoak River from Ungava Bay to Kuujuaq.

5. The waters of Feuilles Bay from Ungava Bay to Tasiujaq.

6. The waters of Chesterfield Inlet that are not within a Shipping Safety Control Zone and the waters of Baker Lake.

7. The waters of the Moose River from James Bay to Moosonee.

Local Zones.—East Coast VTS Local Zones have been established for traffic to St. John's, Placentia Bay, Port aux Basques, the Strait of Belle Isle, the Strait of Canso, Halifax, Northumberland Strait, the Bay of Fundy, and St. Lawrence Waterway. Further information can be found in Pub. 145, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Nova Scotia and the St. Lawrence River or Pub. 146, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Newfoundland, Labrador, and Hudson Bay, as appropriate.

Zone Application

Eastern Canada VTS Zone (ECAREG).—With respect to ECAREG, in which participation is mandatory, the *Eastern Canada Vessel Traffic Services Zone Regulations* apply in respect of:

1. Every ship of 500 gross tons or more.

2. Every ship that is engaged in towing or pushing a vessel, where the combined tonnage of that ship and the vessel being towed or pushed amounts to 500 gross tons or more.

3. Every ship carrying a pollutant or dangerous cargo, or engaged in towing or pushing a vessel carrying a pollutant or dangerous cargo as prescribed in the following:

a. International Maritime Dangerous Goods (IMDG) Code.

b. Vessel Pollution and Dangerous Chemicals Regulations.

Northern Canada VTS Zone (NORDREG).—With respect to the Northern Canada VTS Zone (NORDREG), in which participation is mandatory, the *Northern Canada Vessel Traffic Services Zone Regulations* apply to the following classes of vessels:

1. Vessels of 300 gross tons and over.
2. Vessels engaged in towing or pushing another vessel, if the combined gross tonnage of the vessel and the vessel being towed or pushed is 500 gross tons and over.
3. Vessels carrying, as cargo, pollutant or dangerous cargo, or are engaged in towing or pushing a vessel that is carrying, as cargo, pollutant or dangerous cargo.

Local VTS Zones.—With respect to the VTS Zones specified in the Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations, these regulations apply in respect of:

1. Every ship 20m or more in length.
2. Every ship engaged in towing or pushing any vessel or object, where:
 - a. The combined length of the ship and any vessel or object towed or pushed by the ship is 45m or more.
 - b. The length of the vessel or object being towed or pushed by the ship is 20m or more in length.

With respect to the VTS Zones specified in the *Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations*, these regulations do not apply in respect of:

1. A ship engaged in towing or pushing any vessel or object within a log booming ground.
2. A pleasure yacht that is less than 30m in length.
3. A fishing vessel that is less than 24m in length and not more than 150 gross tons.

ECAREG Information Requirements

ECAREG Zone Reports shall be completed using the Microsoft Excel electronic form available at <https://e-navigation.canada.ca/topics/traffic/cvms/ecareg-en>. All reports shall be communicated directly to ECAREG via e-mail (hlxecareg1@innav.gc.ca) or to the nearest Canadian Coast Guard MCTS Center (See Appendix III). All times given in ECAREG Zone Reports shall be in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

Depending upon the reporting requirements, the following information may be required to be reported:

1. The name of the ship.
2. The radio call sign of the ship.
3. The name of the master of the ship.
4. The position of the ship.
5. The time the ship arrived at the position.
6. The course of the ship, if any.
7. The speed of the ship, if any.
8. The prevailing weather conditions (including ice, if applicable).
9. The estimated time that the ship will enter the Eastern Canada VTS Zone.
10. The estimated time the ship will depart the berth.
11. The destination of the ship.
12. The ETA of the ship at the destination.
13. The route the ship intends to take through the Eastern Canada VTS Zone to arrive at the destination.
14. The name of the last port of call of the ship.
15. The draft of the ship.
16. Dangerous cargo, listed by class, or pollutant that is carried on board the ship or vessel being towed or pushed by the ship:
 - a. Type and amount of any oil carried in bulk in the ship's hold.
 - b. Type and amount of any oil to be unloaded from or loaded into the ship's hold at the port or marine installa-

tion.

17. Any defect in the ship's hull, main propulsion systems, steering systems, radars, compasses, radio equipment, anchors, or cables.

18. Any discharge, or threat of discharge, of a pollutant from the ship into the water, and any damage to the ship that may result in the discharge of a pollutant from the ship into the water.

19. The name of the Canadian or United States agent of the ship.

20. The date of expiration of the following:

a. The certificate referred to in Article VII of the International Convention on Civil Liability for Oil Pollution Damage, 1969/1992.

b. The International Oil Pollution Prevention Certificate.

c. The International Pollution Prevention Certificate for the Carriage of Noxious Liquid Substances in Bulk.

d. The Certificate of Fitness and the Certificate of Compliance, if any issued to the ship.

21. The following information is also requested:

a. Date and expiration of the ISM Safety Management Certificate.

b. ISM Document of Compliance.

c. International Convention on Civil Liability for Bunker Oil Pollution Damage, 2001 Certificate (known as the Bunkers Convention Certificate).

d. Certificate of Insurance or Other Financial Security in Respect of Liability for the Removal of Wrecks.

Search and Rescue authorities have requested that ships entering Canadian waters for the first time answer the following question; this information is only required to be supplied once and updated when the situation changes.

Is your vessel EPIRB equipped? If not, please supply the following information:

1. Number of crew and passengers.
2. Number of lifeboats and life rafts plus make and capacity.
3. Color of hull and superstructure.
4. Distinctive features.

ECAREG Zone Reports

Prior to Entering the Zone.—A report containing all the required information listed under **ECAREG Information Requirements**, except Item 10, shall be made 24 hours prior to entering the zone, or as soon as practicable where the estimated time of arrival of the ship at the zone is less than 24 hours after the time the ship departed from the last port of call.

This report is not required where:

1. The ship is on a voyage between two ports within the zone, and
2. The ship is entering the zone directly from the Arctic Canada Traffic Zone and is in possession of a valid NOR-DREG Clearance.

Entering at a Zone Boundary.—A report consisting of Items 1, 2, 4, 8, and 9 from the information listed under **ECAREG Information Requirements** shall be made immediately before the ship crosses the Zone Boundary when entering the VTS Zone.

This report is not required when entering directly from a Local VTS Zone.

Arrival at a Berth.—A report consisting of Items 1 and 2 from the information listed under **ECAREG Information Requirements**, as well as the port of arrival and the time of arrival, shall be made on arrival of the ship at a berth.

Departing a Berth.—A report containing all the required information listed under **ECAREG Information Requirements**, except Item 9, shall be made 2 hours before a ship departs a berth.

A traffic clearance to depart a berth is valid for 1 hour from the estimated time of departure. Where a traffic clearance to depart a berth has expired because of a revised time of departure, a new traffic clearance is required. In this case, the report need only contain the ship's name, call sign, position, and revised time of departure.

This report is not required where the ship is proceeding to another berth in the same port.

Exiting the Zone.—A report consisting of Items 1, 2, 4, and 8 from the information listed under **ECAREG Information Requirements** shall be made immediately before the ship crosses the seaward boundary of the VTS Zone.

In a case where exiting a VTS Zone coincides with entering a Local VTS Zone, this report is not required. The Local VTS Zone reporting requirements procedures shall be followed.

Note.—A vessel which cannot establish contact with ECAREG CANADA should continue its voyage and make the required reports as soon as possible.

A report shall be made whenever a significant change occurs in the information previously provided in any report made pursuant to the *Eastern Canada Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations* except where the report was made when departing from a VTS Zone.

Information Services

Inbound vessels may obtain recent navigational information by contacting ECAREG CANADA through a coast radio station, stating the following:

1. Vessel's name and call sign.
2. Position, destination, and intended route.
3. Most recent edition of Canadian Notices to Mariners held.
4. List of recent Notices to Shipping held.

NORDREG Zone Reports

NORDREG requires NORDREG Sailing Plan Reports be completed using a Microsoft Excel form available from the Canadian Coast Guard's e-Navigation portal (<https://e-navigation.canada.ca/topics/traffic/cvms/nordreg-e>).

NORDREG Reports shall be addressed to NORDREG CANADA by e-mail (iqanordreg@innav.gc.ca) or to the nearest Canadian Coast Guard MCTS Center (see Appendix III). All times indicated in NORDREG Reports shall be in UTC. The master of the ship shall ensure that these reports are made in accordance with the stated requirements.

The waters of Kugmallit Bay and McKenzie Bay are considered part of the NORDREG Zone. A final report must be submitted to NORDREG Canada by southbound vessels in Kugmallit Bay to Kittigauzit Bay Light (69°24'N., 133°38'W.) in the MacKenzie River at mile 1081. Northbound vessels from the MacKenzie River to Tuktoyatuk or the Beaufort Sea or northbound from Shallow Bay must submit a Sailing Plan Report to NORDREG CANADA.

Every report shall begin with the term NORDREG and be followed by whichever of the following two letters corresponds to the report:

1. SP—Sailing Plan Report.
2. PR—Position Report.
3. FR—Final Report.
4. DR—Deviation Report.

Sailing Plan (SP) reports shall be sent, as follows:

1. *Prior to Entering the NORDREG Zone.*—A Sailing Plan report shall be provided 24 hours prior to entering the NORDREG Zone or as soon as possible after leaving a port that is less than 24 hours from the NORDREG Zone. This ensures that vessels are not delayed in obtaining a clearance from the MCTS Center and enables the MCTS Center to assess current conditions and prepare relevant safety information for the vessel.

Vessels must obtain a clearance from the MCTS Center before entering the NORDREG Zone.

The information required for this report is given in the column labeled SP1 in the table titled **NORDREG—Message Formats**.

2. *Departing a Berth or Anchorage.*—A Sailing Plan report shall be provided at least 1 hour but not more than 2 hours prior to departing from a berth within the NORDREG Zone, unless the vessel is moving to another berth in the same port.

The information required for this report is given in the column labeled SP2 in the table titled **NORDREG—Message Formats**.

3. *Getting Underway After an Incident.*—A Sailing Plan report shall be provided immediately before a vessel gets underway within the NORDREG Zone if the vessel has been stranded, has stopped as a result of a breakdown in the main propulsion systems or steering systems, or has been involved in a collision.

The information required for this report is given in the column labeled SP3 in the table titled **NORDREG—Message Formats**.

Position Reports (PR) shall be sent, as follows:

1. *Entering at the NORDREG Zone boundary.*—A Position Report shall be provided immediately after a vessel enters the NORDREG Zone.

The information required for this report is given in the column labeled PR1 in the table titled **NORDREG—Message Formats**.

2. *Daily Report.*—A Position Report shall be provided daily at 1600 UTC unless the vessel is transmitting LRIT information.

The information required for this report is given in the column labeled PR2 in the table titled **NORDREG—Message Formats**.

3. *Other situations.*—A Position Report shall be provided as soon as feasible after a vessel's master becomes aware of any of the following:

- a. Another vessel in apparent difficulty.
- b. Any obstruction to navigation.
- c. Any aid to navigation that is not functioning properly or is damaged, out of position, or missing.
- d. Any ice or weather conditions that are hazardous to safe navigation.
- e. Any pollutant in the water.

The information required for this report is given in the column labeled PR3 in the table titled **NORDREG—Message Formats**.

Final Reports (FR) shall be sent, as follows:

1. When the vessel arrives at a berth in the NORDREG Zone.
2. Immediately before a vessel exits the NORDREG Zone.

Deviation Reports (DR) shall be sent, as follows:

1. When a vessel's position varies significantly from the position that was expected based on the SP.
2. When a vessel's intended voyage changes from the SP.

Note.—A report shall be made whenever a significant change occurs in the information previously provided in any report made pursuant to the *Northern Canada Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations* except where the report was made when departing from a VTS Zone.

ECAREG/NORDREG Reporting Contacts

See the accompanying table titled **ECAREG/NORDREG Contact Reporting Information**.

Local VTS Zone Reports

With respect to Local VTS Zones as specified in the *Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations*, the master of a ship shall report to the MCTS Officer in accordance with the regulations described below.

Information Required.—Depending on the reporting requirements, the following information may be required to be reported:

1. The name of the ship.
2. The radio call sign of the ship.
3. The position of the ship.
4. Estimated time that the ship will enter the VTS Zone.
5. The destination of the ship.
6. Estimated time the ship will arrive at its destination.
7. Whether any pollutant or dangerous cargo is carried on board the ship or any vessel or object being towed or pushed by the ship.
8. The estimated time that the ship will depart the berth.
9. The estimated time at which the ship will next arrive at a location requiring a report.

NORDREG—Message Formats									
Identifier	Content	SP1	SP2	SP3	PR1	PR2	PR3	FR	DR
A	Vessel name, flag, call sign (if applicable), IMO number (if applicable), and MMSI number (if applicable).	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
B	Date and time (UTC)—date and time of report (6 digits followed by a Z (day of month is 2 digits; hour and minutes is 4 digits)).	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
C	Vessel position by latitude and longitude—latitude is a 4-digit group in degrees and minutes with N or S; longitude is a 5-digit group in degrees and minutes W.								
D	Vessel position by geographical place name. If the vessel is not at a known place, use the name of a known place followed by the vessel's true bearing (a 3-digit group) and distance in nautical miles from that place.	X ¹		X ¹					
E	Course—true heading (a 3-digit group).	X			X	X	X		O
F	Speed in knots (a 2-digit group).	X			X	X	X		O
G	Port of departure (name of last port of call).	X							O
H	Date/time/position of entry into the NORDREG Zone or departure from a berth within the NORDREG Zone (date and time as expressed in B; position as expressed in C or D).	X	X						O
I	Destination and ETA (as expressed in B).	X	X	X					O
K	Date/time/position of departure from the NORDREG Zone or arrival at a berth within the NORDREG Zone (date and time as expressed in B; position as expressed in C or D).							X	O
L	Vessel's intended route (a brief description of the intended route through the NORDREG Zone).	X	X	X					O

NORDREG—Message Formats									
Identifier	Content	SP1	SP2	SP3	PR1	PR2	PR3	FR	DR
O	Draft in meters and centimeters (a 4-digit group).	X ²	X ³	X ³					O
P	Cargo—A brief description of the vessel's cargo and the cargo of any vessel being towed or pushed. The description must include: 1. The class and quantity of all dangerous cargo. 2. The technical name and quantity of all pollutants.	X	X ³	X ³					O
Q	Defects, damages, and deficiencies, as well as circumstances adversely affecting the vessel's normal navigation (brief details).	X ²	X ³	X ³					O
S	Weather and ice (brief description of prevailing weather and ice conditions).	X	X ³	X ³	X	X	X		O
T	Name and contact information, as follows: 1. In the case of a Canadian vessel—the vessel's authorized representative. 2. In the case of a foreign vessel—the vessel's Canadian or American agent or owner. 3. In the case of a pleasure craft that is not a Canadian vessel—the pleasure craft's owner.	X ²	X ³	X ³					O
W	Persons on board (state number of persons on board).	X	X ³	X ³					O
X	Additional information.	X ⁴	X ^{3,4}	X ^{3,4}			X ⁵		
KEY									
X	Required information.								
X ¹	Either format may be used.								
X ²	This information is not required for vessels entering directly from the ECAREG Zone.								
X ³	Not required if the corresponding information has not changed since the previous Sailing Plan report.								
X ⁴	The following details should be included: 1. The total amount of oil on board that is for use as fuel or carried as cargo, expressed as cubic meters. 2. If the vessel's owner or master holds an Arctic Pollution Prevention Certificate in respect of the vessel, give the certificate's expiration date and the name of the issuing authority. 3. The vessel's ice class, if applicable, and the name of the classification society that assigned the ice class. 4. If the vessel is getting underway after having been stranded, stopped as a result of a breakdown in the main propulsion or steering system, or involved in a collision, give a brief description of the applicable incident. 5. The date of expiration of the Certificate of Insurance or other financial security in respect of liability for the removal of wrecks.								
X ⁵	A brief description if any of the following items occur: 1. Another vessel in apparent difficulty. 2. Any obstruction to navigation. 3. Any aid to navigation that is not functioning properly or is damaged, out of position, or missing. 4. Any ice or weather conditions that are hazardous to safe navigation. 5. Any pollutant in the water.								
O	Information to be included only if corresponding information has changed since the last report.								

Entering a Zone.—At least 15 minutes before a ship intends to enter a zone, a report shall be made specifying the information contained in Items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 above.

Ships in possession of a valid Traffic Clearance are not

required to provide this report.

Arriving at a Calling-In-Point (CIP).—When a ship arrives at a CIP, a report shall be made specifying the information contained in Items 1, 3, and 9 above.

Arriving at a Berth.—As soon as practicable after a ship arrives at a berth, a report shall be made specifying the information contained in Items 1 and 3 above.

Departure Maneuvers.—A departure maneuver is defined as an operation during which a vessel leaves a berth and gets safely underway. Immediately before commencing a departure maneuver, a report shall be made specifying the information contained in Items 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, and 8 above.

Immediately after completing a departure maneuver, a report shall be made specifying the information contained in Items 1, 3, and 9 above.

Maneuvers.—A Traffic Clearance is required 15 minutes prior to commencing any maneuver, such as:

1. A compass adjustment.
2. The calibration and servicing of navigational aids.
3. A sea trial.
4. A dredging operation.
5. The laying, picking up, and servicing of submarine cables.
6. Any other maneuver that may be detrimental to safe navigation.

The request for Traffic Clearance should include the information contained in Items 1 and 3 above, as well as a description of the intended maneuver. As soon as practicable after the maneuver is completed, a report describing the maneuver just completed shall be made.

Change in information.—A report shall be made whenever a significant change occurs in the information previously provided in any report made pursuant to the *Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations* except where the report was made when departing from a VTS Zone.

Non-routine reports.—Pursuant to the *Eastern Canada Vessel Traffic Services Zone Regulations* or the *Vessel Traffic Services Zones Regulations*, a report indicating the vessel's name, position, and a description of the incident shall be made prior to the vessel proceeding, as soon as the master becomes aware of any of the following conditions:

1. The occurrence on board the ship of any fire.

2. The involvement of the ship in a collision, grounding, or striking.

3. Any defect in the ship's hull, main propulsion systems, steering systems, radars, compasses, radio equipment, anchors, or cables.

4. Any discharge or threat of discharge of a pollutant from the ship into the water.

5. Another ship in apparent difficulty.

6. Any obstruction to navigation.

7. Any aid to navigation that is functioning improperly, damaged, out of position, or missing.

8. The presence of any pollutant in the water.

9. The presence of a ship that may impede the movement of other ships.

10. Any ice and weather conditions that are detrimental to safe navigation.

Items 6, 7, and 8 are not required if the information has been previously promulgated by a Navigational Warning.

Mariners are encouraged to provide, on a voluntary basis, any information pertaining to charts and publications which may not be on board so that arrangements can be made to embark the necessary items.

Variations

Ferries and other vessels on a regularly scheduled voyage may be exempted from making routine reports. Formal variations to reporting procedures will be granted only where alternate arrangements to provide essential information are made and where the equivalent procedure or practice is deemed to be as safe as that required in the regulations.

Formal variations may be obtained by submitting a written request to the appropriate Regional MCTS Superintendent, Canadian Coast Guard.

In circumstances other than those described above, informal variations may be granted from time to time on a one time only basis by an MCTS Officer where the procedure or practice requested is deemed to be as safe as that required in the regulations.

ECAREG/NORDREG—Contact Reporting Information				
Contact	Telephone	Facsimile	Telex	E-mail
ECAREG				
Halifax MCTS Center 10 Hudson Way Dartmouth NS B2Y 3Z8	902-426-4956	902-426-4483	—	hlxecareg1@innav.gc.ca
NORDREG				
Iqaluit MCTS Center * P.O. Box 189 1063 Niuraivik Lane Iqaluit NU X0A 0H0	867-979-5724	867-979-4264	063-15529 NORDREG CDA	iqanordreg@innav.gc.ca
Les Escoumins MCTS Center ** 35 Otis Street Les Escoumins QC G0T 1K0	418-233-3483	418-233-3299	—	iqanordreg@innav.gc.ca
* Operational from mid-June until late-December. ** Operational from late-December until mid-May.				

Appendix II—Time Zones

Canada—Time Zones			
Zone	Location	Standard Time	Daylight Savings Time
1	Newfoundland (NST) (except Labrador)	+3 1/2	+2 1/2 Observed from the second Sunday in March until the first Sunday in November.
2	Atlantic Zone (AST)—New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Anticosti E of 63°W, and Labrador	QUEBEC (+4)	PAPA (+3) Observed from the second Sunday in March until the first Sunday in November.
2a	Atlantic Zone (AST)—Eastern Quebec	QUEBEC (+4)	Not observed.
3	Eastern Zone (EST)—Eastern Northwest Territories, Ottawa, eastern Ontario, western Quebec, and Anticosti W of longitude 63°W	ROMEIO (+5)	QUEBEC (+4) Observed from the second Sunday in March until the first Sunday in November.
3a	Eastern Zone (EST)—Nunavut and western Ontario	ROMEIO (+5)	Not observed.
4	Central Zone (CST)—Manitoba, central Northwest Territories, Cambridge Bay, and Kugluktuk/Coppermine	SIERRA (+6)	ROMEIO (+5) Observed from the second Sunday in March until the first Sunday in November.
4a	Central Zone (CST)—Saskatchewan	SIERRA (+6)	Not observed.
5	Mountain Zone (MST)—Mountain Northwest Territories and Alberta	TANGO (+7)	SIERRA (+6) Observed from the second Sunday in March until the first Sunday in November.
5a	Mountain Zone (MST)—Yukon and some towns in north-eastern British Columbia	TANGO (+7)	Not observed.
6	Pacific Zone (PST)—British Columbia and western Northwest Territories (except Yukon)	UNIFORM (+8)	TANGO (+7) Observed from the second Sunday in March until the first Sunday in November.

Appendix III—MCTS Center Contact Information

Marine Communications and Traffic Services (MCTS) Centers—Contact Information			
Location	Telephone	Facsimile	E-mail
Pacific Coast			
MCTS Prince Rupert (VAJ)	250-627-3070	250-624-9075	supervisor.rupert@innav.gc.ca
			navwarn.mctsPrinceRupert@innav.gc.ca
MCTS Victoria (VAK)	250-363-6611	250-363-6556	supervisor.victoria@innav.gc.ca
Arctic Coast			
MCTS Iqaluit (open from mid-May to late-December) (VFF)	867-979-5269 (East)	867-979-4264	iqanordreg@innav.gc.ca
	867-979-0310 (West)		navwarn.mctsiqaluit@innav.gc.ca
Atlantic Coast			
MCTS Halifax (VCS)	902-426-9750	902-426-4483	hlxecareg1@innav.gc.ca
	902-426-9751		supervisor.mcts-halifax@dfo-mpo.gc.ca
MCTS Goose Bay (VOK)	709-896-2252	709-896-8455	Safety.Labrador@innav.gc.ca
MCTS Les Escoumins (VCF)	418-233-2194	418-233-3299	safety.escoumins@innav.gc.ca
MCTS Placentia (VCP)	709-227-2181	709-227-5637	Safety.Placentia@innav.gc.ca
	709-227-2182		
MCTS Port aux Basques (VOJ)	709-695-2167	709-695-7784	safety.portauxbasques@innav.gc.ca
MCTS Quebec (VCC)	418-648-4427	418-648-7244	awn-raa@innav.gc.ca
			qbcsup@innav.gc.ca
MCTS Sydney (VCO)	902-564-7751	902-564-7662	safety.sydney@innav.gc.ca

Appendix IV—Icebreaker Signals

Code Letters	Icebreaker Instruction	Assisted Vessel(s) Response
WM	Icebreaker support is now commencing. Use special icebreaker support signals and keep continuous watch for sound, visual, or radiotelephony signals	
A	Go ahead (proceed along the ice channel)	I am going ahead. (I am proceeding along the ice channel)
G	I am going ahead, follow me	I am going ahead. I am following you
J	Do not follow me. (proceed along the ice channel)	I will not follow you (I will proceed along the ice channel)
P	Slow down	I am slowing down
N	Stop your engines	I am stopping my engines
H	Reverse your engines	I am reversing my engines
L	You should stop your vessel instantly	I am stopping my vessel
4	Stop. I am icebound	I am stopping my vessel
Q	Shorten the distance between vessels	I am shortening the distance
B	Increase the distance between vessels	I am increasing the distance
Y	Be ready to take (or cast off) the tow line	I am ready to take (or cast off) the tow line
FE	Stop your headway (given only to a ship in an ice channel ahead of an icebreaker)	I am stopping headway
WO	Icebreaker support is finished. Proceed to your destination	
5	Attention	Attention
Signals which may be used during icebreaking operations		
E	I am altering my course to starboard	I am altering my course to starboard
I	I am altering my course to port	I am altering my course to port
S	My engines are going astern	My engines are going astern
M	My vessel is stopped and making no way through the water	My vessel is stopped and making no progress through the water

Operational Signals to be Used to Supplement Radiotelephone Communications Between Icebreakers and Assisted Vessels

The signal K made by sound or light may be used by an icebreaker to remind vessels of their obligation to maintain a continuous radio listening watch.

The emergency stop signal on an icebreaker, a red revolving light placed high up on the aft end of the superstructure and visible from astern, will be activated when an emergency stop

is required by the escorted vessel(s).

The signals are seldom used in practice but are listed in case voice radio communication fails.

The use of these signals does not relieve any vessel from complying with the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea.

Appendix V—Marine Mammals and Whale Protection Areas

Conservation of Marine Mammals

The Federal Department of Fisheries and Oceans ensures the protection and conservation of marine mammals in Canadian waters. Harassing whales changes or interferes with their behavior, forces them away from their habitat at critical times in their annual reproduction and feeding cycles, and may cause them injury.

The Fisheries Act prohibits any form of harassment of cetaceans, including repeated attempts to pursue, disperse, or herd whales and any repeated intentional act of negligence resulting in disruption of their normal behavior. Individuals who contravene the Marine Mammal Regulations (MMR) are guilty of an offense and liable to a fine not exceeding \$500,000 and twenty four (24) months imprisonment (Fisheries Act sec. 78).

The following are general guidelines for dealing with marine mammals:

1. Be aware of critical habitat areas. To view the most current information on aquatic species at risk and their critical habitat, visit the Species at Risk Public Registry (<https://www.canada.ca/en/environment-climate-change/services/species-risk-public-registry.html>) and the Aquatic Species at Risk Map (<https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/species-especes/saralep/map-carte/index-eng.html>). For marine protected areas, visit the Open Maps Data Viewer (<https://search.open.canada.ca/openmap/a1e18963-25dd-4219-a33f-1a38c4971250>).

2. Slow down. Reduce speed to less than 7.0 knots when within 1,000m (0.540 nautical miles) (unless otherwise specified) of the nearest marine mammal to reduce engine noise and vessel wake. Avoid abrupt course changes. Please note different minimum approach distances and speeds may be required for some species; refer to individual species' needs in this Notice to Mariners and the Marine Mammal Regulations (<https://www.laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/eng/regulations/SOR-93-56>).

3. Do not approach or position your vessel closer than 100m (0.054 mile) to any marine mammal, and stay at least 200 metres (0.108 nautical mile) away from any whale, dolphin or porpoise in resting position or with its calf as per the MMR. Please note some species require greater minimum approach distances; refer to individual species' needs in Canada Notice to Mariners and in other online sources.

4. Be cautious, courteous, and quiet around areas of known or suspected marine wildlife activity, in the water or at haul-outs and bird colonies. When safe to do so, turn off fish finders and echo sounders. Look in all directions before planning your approach or departure from viewing wildlife.

5. Always approach and depart from the side, moving parallel to the marine mammal's direction of travel while maintaining a distance of at least 100m (0.054 mile) to any marine mammal, and a distance of at least 200m (0.108 miles) away from any whale, dolphin, or porpoise in resting position or with its calf as per the MMR. (Note some species require greater minimum approach distances; refer to individual species' needs in Canada Notice to Mariners and in other online sources.) Do not approach from the front or from behind.

6. Place engine in neutral or shut down and allow animals to pass if your vessel is not in compliance with regulations. Please note some species require greater minimum

approach distances; refer to individual species' needs in Canada Notice to Mariners and in other online sources.

7. Pay attention and move away, slowly and cautiously, at the first sign of disturbance or agitation.

8. Stay on the offshore side of marine mammals when they are traveling close to shore.

9. Always avoid going through groups of porpoises or dolphins. Hold course and reduce speed gradually to discourage bow or stern-riding.

10. Limit your on-water viewing time to 30 minutes or less. This will minimize the cumulative impact of many vessels and give consideration to other viewers.

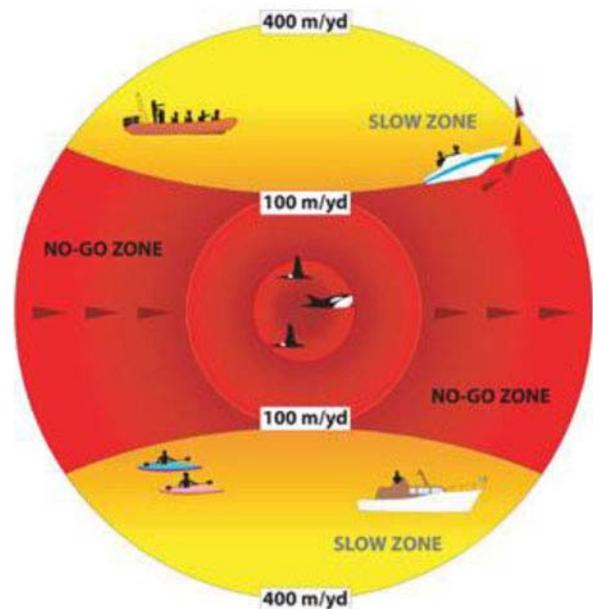
11. Do not feed, swim with or interact with, tag or mark, move or entice, or cause to move, from the immediate vicinity in which you find marine wildlife.

12. Do not separate a marine mammal from members of its group or go between a mother and a calf.

13. Do not trap a marine mammal or its group between a vessel and the shore or between a vessel and one or more other vessels.

14. Never approach using aircraft or drones.

15. Report any collisions with marine mammals, or sightings of entangled, injured or dead marine mammals to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans via the British Columbia Marine Mammal Response Network by telephone (1-800-465-4336), e-mail (sightings@ocean.org), or VHF channel 16.



Marine Mammal Distance Requirements

The North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) is the rarest large whale species in the world. Current estimates indicate that only about 300 occur along the E coast of North America. Sightings have been reported from the Gulf of Mexico to Iceland, but most of the population now is distributed be-

tween Nova Scotia and Florida. Concentrations of right whales have been documented in the Bay of Fundy and in Roseway Basin (between Browns and Baccaro Banks on the southern Scotian Shelf) from early summer to late autumn.

Right whales can be identified from a distance by the shape of the blow or spout, which is bushy and appears "V" shaped when seen head-on, and can be 5m high. Adult right whales are medium-sized robust whales 14 to 17m long and can weigh up to 100 tons. Calves are 6 to 7m long. Right whales have dark gray or black skin. Their backs are broad and they have no dorsal fin or ridge. On the top of their heads, patches of raised and roughened skin (called callosities) that appear white occur.

Right whales are slow swimmers, seldom moving faster than 3 to 5 knots. They may stay submerged for 15 to 20 minutes when feeding on plankton. Because a right whale or group of right whales frequently spend periods lying at the surface, they are vulnerable to collisions with ships. Collisions with ships are one of the main sources of human-related mortality.

If a right whale is sighted, please report the position (in latitude and longitude), date, and photos via e-mail to XMAR-whalesightings@dfo-mpo.gc.ca.

Despite all precautions, collisions may still occur. Please report all sightings to the appropriate authority. The information you provide is important in monitoring the population and will be held in confidence. Please report any collisions with whales, entangled whales, or dead whales, as follows:

1. The nearest Marine Communication and Traffic Service Center.
2. For the S part of the Gulf of St. Lawrence—Marine Animal Response Society (telephone: 1-866-567-6277).
3. For Newfoundland and Labrador—Whale Release and Strandings (telephone: 1-888-895-3003).
4. For Quebec—Marine Mammal Emergencies (telephone: 1-877-722-5346).

All whale species in the St. Lawrence Estuary are protected by the Marine Mammal Regulations. Within the boundaries of the Saguenay-St. Lawrence Marine Park, specific protection measures are in force; the measures can be found in park regulations. Any collision with a marine mammal within the park boundaries must be immediately reported to park wardens (telephone: 1-866-508-9888).

For any collision that occurs outside the park boundary or for any situation involving a marine mammal that is dead or in trouble, contact the emergency network on VHF channel 16 or to the park wardens by telephone (1-877-722-5346).

Live free-swimming right whale sightings can be reported by telephone, as follows:

- a. 1-902-440-8611 (local)
- b. 1-844-800-8568 (toll-free)

Saguenay-St. Lawrence Marine Park

General.—The waters in and around the Saguenay–St. Lawrence Marine Park are well known for the resident endangered beluga population and the wide diversity of whales that migrate there to feed, particularly between April and November.

The Saguenay-St. Lawrence Marine Park is bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 47°42'11.55"N, 69°59'37.84"W. (coast)
- b. 47°38'38.99"N, 69°53'16.00"W.
- c. 47°52'53.99"N, 69°37'17.23"W.
- d. 48°04'30.00"N, 69°31'42.01"W.

e. 48°17'28.00"N, 69°17'17.00"W.

f. 48°20'26.05"N, 69°23'34.03"W. (coast), then continuing up the Saguenay River to a line joining the following positions:

g. 48°20'56.68"N, 70°41'42.00"W.

h. 48°22'32.74"N, 70°42'20.73"W.

Regulations.—The Saguenay-St. Lawrence Marine Park is well known for the resident endangered beluga whale population and the wide diversity of whales that migrate here to feed, particularly between April and November. Marine mammal protection measures have been put in place within the limits of the Marine Park.

However, important feeding, calving and rearing areas for beluga whales require greater protection to ensure the recovery of the species. The portion of the Saguenay situated between the mouth of the fjord and Baie Sainte-Marguerite is one of the areas most used by females and their young from May to October. The mouth of the Saguenay is known as a feeding ground and Baie Sainte-Marguerite as a calving and rearing area.

When beluga whales are less than 0.5 mile from a motorized vessel, the vessel must maintain a speed of between 5 and 10 knots. The vessels must continue to move forward and maintain its heading. A minimum distance of 400m must be maintained between the vessel and the whale at all times. Minimum distances must also be maintained between the vessel and the following whale species:

1. Blue whales—400m.
2. All other whale species—200m.

If a vessel unexpectedly encounters a threatened or endangered whale at a distance of less than 400m, the vessel must reduce speed to a speed no greater than the minimum maneuvering speed and move away to a distance of greater than 400m.

In addition to the caution areas described below, several additional regulated areas exist in the Saguenay Ford, as follows:

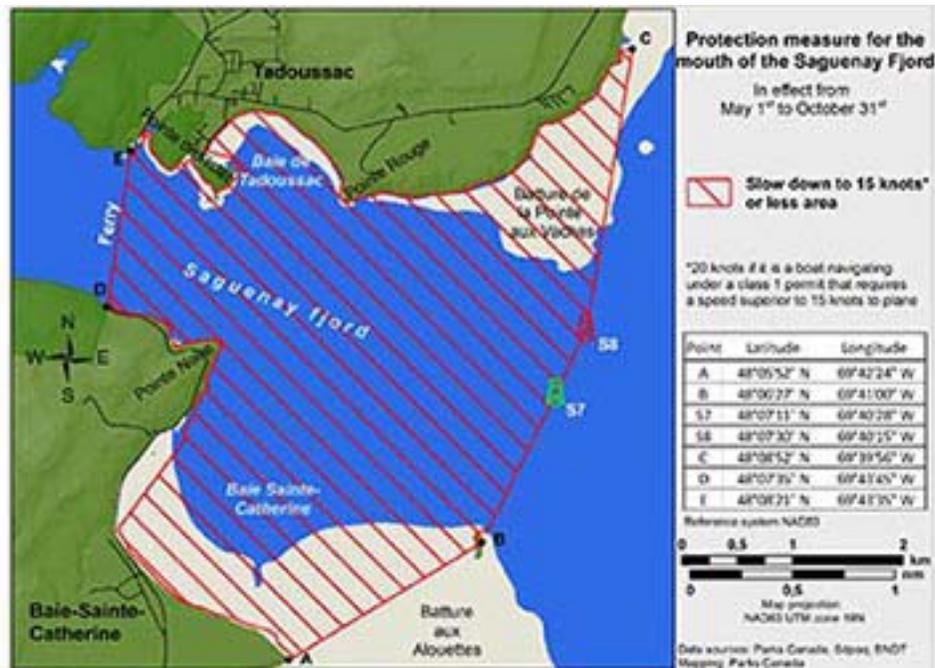
1. Saguenay Fjord Slowdown Area—A maximum speed of 15 knots is in effect from May 1 to October 31 at the mouth of the Saguenay Fjord between Buoy S7/Buoy S8 and between the ferry docks at Baie-Sainte-Catherine and Tadoussac. For further information, see the graphic titled **Protection Measures for the Mouth of the Saguenay Fjord**.

2. Baie Sainte-Marguerite Closure Area—Vessels must not enter an area NE of a line joining Cap Nord-ouest and Cap Sainte-Marguerite between June 21 and September 21. For further information, see the graphic titled **Protection Measures for Beluga Whales—Baie Sainte-Marguerite**.

3. Baie Sainte-Marguerite Transit Area—It is recommended vessels transiting this area from June 21 to September 21 maintain a speed of 5-10 knots without stopping. For further information, see the graphic titled **Protection Measures for Beluga Whales—Baie Sainte-Marguerite**.

The maximum speed in the marine park is 25 knots.

All incidents, including collisions with a marine mammal within the Marine Park, should be reported to the Marine Mammal Emergency Response Network by telephone (1-866-508-9888). For collisions occurring outside the Marine Park or for any other situation involving a marine mammal that is dead or in trouble, contact the emergency network on VHF channel 16 or by telephone (1-877-722-5346).



Courtesy of Fisheries and Oceans Canada

Protection Measures for the Mouth of the Saguenay Fjord

More information on the regulations is available at <http://marinepark.ca/protect>.

Caution Areas.—Three distinct caution areas, designated by color, have been established in the park, as follows:

1. **Caution Area (Yellow)**—Heightened vigilance is critical for navigators transiting in this area to reduce the risk of collisions with whales. It is recommended to post a lookout to increase the chance of seeing the whales and thus take the necessary measures to avoid them. If bypassing the whales is not possible, vessels should slow down and wait for the animals to move away from the vessel to a distance greater than 400m before resuming original speed. It is more difficult to see the animals at night, therefore increased caution is recommended.

2. **Slow Down to 10 Knots or Less Area (Red)**—To reduce the risk of collisions with whales in the feeding area it is recommended that vessels post a lookout and slow down to a maximum speed of 10 knots over the water when transiting the slowdown area. It is further recommended to remain in the Laurentian Channel N of Ile Rouge to minimize the impact of noise in the sensitive area S of the island, which is highly frequented by herds of beluga whales composed of females and young.

3. **Area to be Avoided (Hatched Red)**—To reduce noise and risk of collisions with whales, vessels should avoid transiting through this area that is highly frequented by blue whales, an endangered species. If it is necessary to pass through the area, slow down to a maximum speed of 10 knots over the water.

For the location of these areas, see the graphic titled **St. Lawrence Marine Park Whale Protection Caution Areas**.

These protection measures apply to merchant vessels and cruise ships between Pointe a Boisvert and Cap de la Tete au

Chien are in effect from 1 May until 31 October. However, these measures should only be taken when they will not jeopardize navigational safety.

Gulf of St. Lawrence—Protection of the North Atlantic Right Whale

Static Zones and Dynamic Sectors.—Due to the changing migratory habits of the North Atlantic Right Whale and their increased presence in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, the Government of Canada has put in place seasonal speed restrictions in specified areas. These restrictions are a combination of static zones, dynamic shipping zones, seasonal management areas, restricted areas, and a voluntary seasonal slowdown zone. For further information, see the graphic titled **Gulf of St. Lawrence—Static Zones and Dynamic Sectors**.

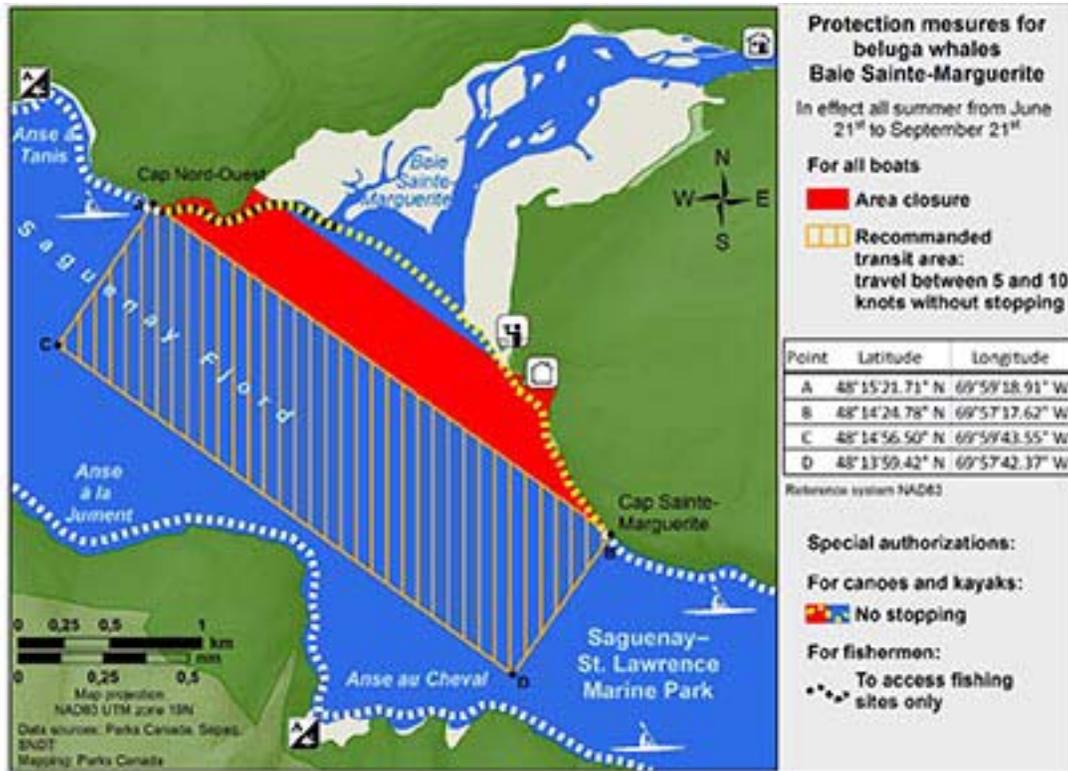
These measures are in effect from April 19 to November 15. These dates are subject to change dependent on North Atlantic Right whale presence. Once the mandatory speed restriction has been lifted, vessels are asked to voluntarily reduce their speed to not exceed 10.0 knots over the ground in the presence of North Atlantic Right Whales only if maritime conditions permit safe operation of their vessel at that speed.

The South Static Zone is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 48°40.0'N, 65°00.0'W.
- 48°40.0'N, 62°40.0'W.
- 48°03.0'N, 61°07.5'W.
- 47°58.1'N, 61°03.5'W.
- 47°10.0'N, 62°30.0'W.
- 47°10.0'N, 65°00.0'W.

The North Static Zone is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 50°20.0'N, 65°00.0'W.



Courtesy of Fisheries and Oceans Canada

Protection Measures for Beluga Whales—Baie Sainte-Marguerite

- b. 49°13.0'N, 65°00.0'W.
- c. 48°40.0'N, 64°13.0'W.
- d. 48°40.0'N, 62°40.0'W.
- e. 48°03.0'N, 61°07.5'W.
- f. 47°58.1'N, 61°03.5'W.
- g. 48°00.0'N, 61°00.0'W.
- h. 49°04.0'N, 61°00.0'W.
- i. 49°04.0'N, 62°00.0'W.
- j. 49°43.0'N, 63°00.0'W.
- k. 48°20.0'N, 63°00.0'W.

Within the static zone, with the exclusion of the dynamic shipping zones, vessels over 13m in length are required to operate at a speed not exceeding 10.0 knots over the ground during the above specified dates.

Within the static zones are five dynamic shipping zones, designated A, B, C, D, and E. Within these sectors, vessels may proceed at a safe operational speed when the Government of Canada has determined that whales do not appear to be present. When North Atlantic Right Whale presence has been determined inside a dynamic shipping zones, vessels over 13m in length will be notified through a Navigational Warning (NAVWARN) and are required to reduce their speed to not exceed 10.0 knots over the ground within that sector.

Speed restrictions within the dynamic shipping zones will be in effect for 15 days, from the date of issuance, and can be extended in the event of continued whale presence. The establishment of speed reduction zones and zones will be announced through NAVWARNs.

Seasonal Management Areas.—Two Seasonal Manage-

ment Zones (SMA-1 and SMA-2) have been established N and S of Dynamic Zone E. Within the SMAs vessels of over 13m length:

1. Must restrict their speed so as not to exceed 10.0 knots over the ground from April 19 to June 27 and
2. Are allowed to proceed at a safe operational speed from June 28 to November 15 unless a North Atlantic right whale is detected. If a whale is detected, a speed restriction of 10.0 knots over the ground will be triggered for 15 days from the date of detection. In the event of a new North Atlantic right whale detection occurring in the last 7 days of the 15-day slowdown period, the speed restriction may be extended for an additional 15 days from the date of the new detection. This would continue until no North Atlantic right whales are detected.

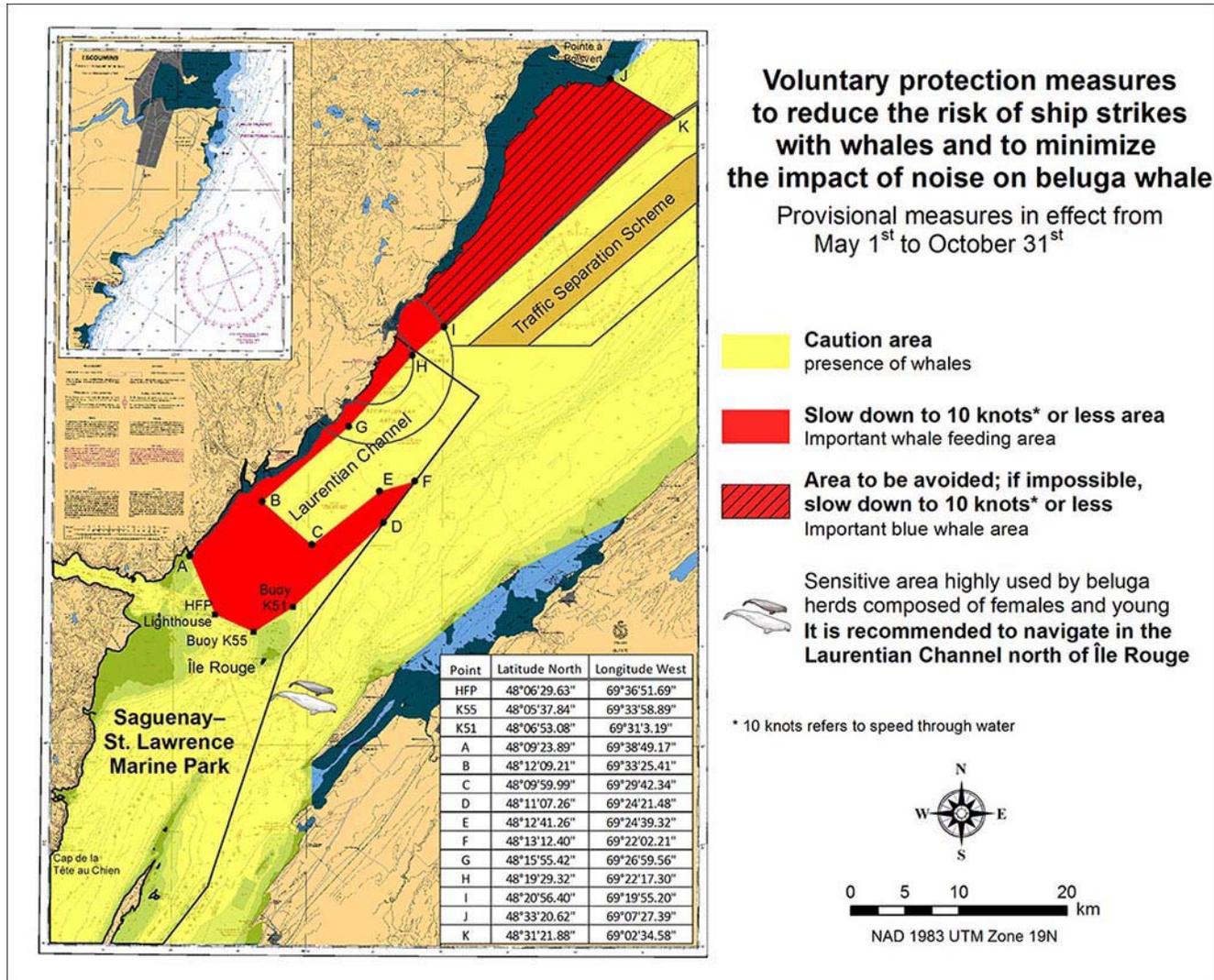
SMA-1 is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 49°04.0'N, 62°00.0'W.
- b. 49°04.0'N, 61°00.0'W.
- c. 48°10.5'N, 61°00.0'W.
- d. 48°35.0'N, 62°00.0'W.

SMA-2 is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 48°24.0'N, 62°00.0'W.
- b. 48°03.0'N, 61°07.5'W.
- c. 47°58.1'N, 61°03.5'W.
- d. 47°26.7'N, 62°00.0'W.

Restricted Area.—In the summer months, an important proportion of the total North Atlantic right whale population gathers for feeding and surface activity near the Shediac Valley. Since this makes the North Atlantic right whale more



Courtesy of Fisheries and Oceans Canada

Saguenay-St. Lawrence Marine Park Whale Protection Caution Areas

susceptible to vessel collisions, a mandatory restricted area will be implemented in and near the Shediac Valley and will come into force once 80% of the restricted area is closed to fishing for the season as per the Department of Fisheries and Oceans' right whale closure protocol. The restricted area will be lifted once the North Atlantic right whale detections decrease in the restricted area.

The size and location of the area are determined based on historical detection data of North Atlantic right whales. All necessary details can be found in the *Interim Order for the Protection of North Atlantic Right Whales (Eubalaena Glacialis) in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, 2023*. Triggering and lifting of the restricted area will be communicated to mariners through a NAVWARN and notice to fish harvesters.

Vessels above 13 m in length will be required to:

1. Avoid the area unless they are part of the exceptions listed in the *Interim Order for the Protection of North Atlantic Right Whales (Eubalaena Glacialis) in the Gulf of*

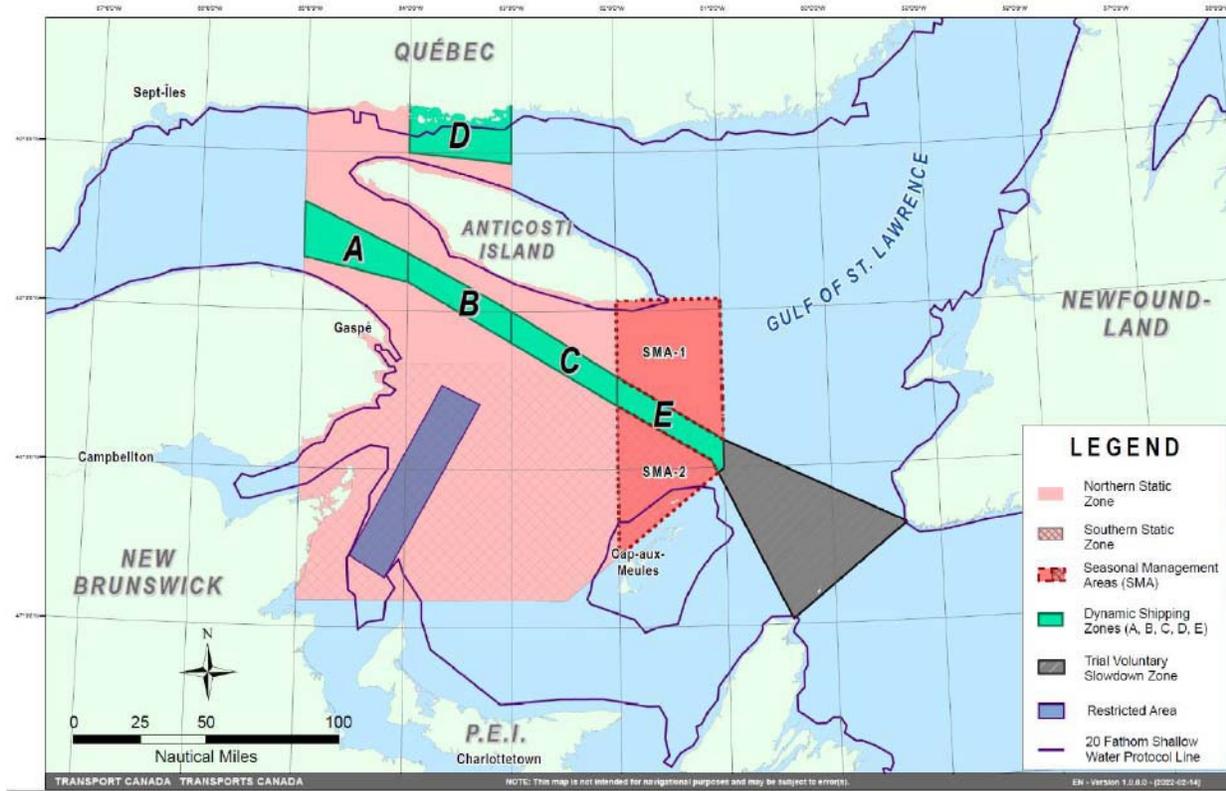
St. Lawrence, 2023.

2. Transit the area at a speed not exceeding 8.0 knots over the ground if they are part of the exceptions.

The location and size of the restricted area will not be modified during the season and is bounded by lines joining the following positions::

- a. 48°31.8'N, 63°39.6'W.
- b. 48°24.7'N, 63°17.9'W.
- c. 47°18.8'N, 64°10.8'W.
- d. 47°27.2'N, 64°30.7'W.

Trial Voluntary Slowdown Area in the Cabot Strait.—To coincide with the North Atlantic right whales entering and exiting the Gulf of St. Lawrence in large numbers, a trial voluntary slowdown is being put in place for the third year in Cabot Strait from April 19 to June 27 and from September 27 to November 15. During these periods, vessels above 13m in length are requested to voluntarily reduce their speed as to not exceed 10.0 knots over the ground.



Courtesy of Canadian Coast Guard

Gulf of St. Lawrence—Static Zones and Dynamic Sectors

The area is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 48°10.5'N, 61°00.0'W.
- b. 47°37.2'N, 59°18.5'W.
- c. 47°02.0'N, 60°23.7'W.
- d. 47°58.1'N, 61°03.5'W.
- e. 48°00.0'N, 61°00.1'W.

For further information, see the graphic titled **Gulf of St. Lawrence—Static Zones and Dynamic Sectors**.

Grand Manan Basin and Roseway Basin—Protection of Right Whales

The following seasonal guidelines for Right Whale Critical Areas are in effect from 1 June through 31 December and are provided to assist mariners avoid, disturb, or strike right

whales:

1. Grand Manan Basin, Bay of Fundy.—This area, which is important to right whales for feeding and is where mothers bring their calves, is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°49'N, 66°27'W.
- b. 44°47'N, 66°17'W.
- c. 44°40'N, 66°17'W.
- d. 44°33'N, 66°22'W.
- e. 44°29'N, 66°30'W.
- f. 44°29'N, 66°37'W.
- g. 44°42'N, 66°37'W.

The major threats to right whales in this area are collisions with ships and entanglement in fixed fishing gear.

Dynamic Sector Coordinates				
Sector A	Sector B	Sector C	Sector D	Sector E
a. 49°41'N, 65°00'W.	a. 49°22'N, 64°00'W.	a. 49°00'N, 63°00'W.	a. 50°16'N, 64°00'W.	a. 48°35'N, 62°00'W.
b. 49°20'N, 65°00'W.	b. 49°11'N, 64°00'W.	b. 48°48'N, 63°00'W.	b. 50°00'N, 64°00'W.	b. 48°24'N, 64°00'W.
c. 49°11'N, 64°00'W.	c. 48°48'N, 63°00'W.	c. 48°24'N, 62°00'W.	c. 49°56'N, 63°00'W.	c. 48°03'N, 63°07'W.
d. 49°22'N, 64°00'W.	d. 49°00'N, 63°00'W.	d. 49°35'N, 62°00'W.	d. 50°16'N, 63°00'W.	d. 47°58'N, 63°03'W.
				e. 48°00'N, 63°00'W.
				f. 48°11'N, 63°00'W.

Avoid this area if possible. Due to a large portion of this habitat occurring in or near the main shipping channel to

Saint John, New Brunswick, this may not be possible. If the area cannot be avoided, decrease vessel speed to 10

knots or less, if possible, post a lookout, and steer ship around any right whales.

2. Roseway Basin, located between Browns and Baccaro Banks on the southern Scotian Shelf.—An IMO-adopted seasonal Area to be Avoided has been established in this area. For further information, see **Areas to be Avoided**.

Ships operating in the right whale critical areas in the Bay of Fundy and Roseway Basin should ask all watches to keep a lookout for right whales. During the night and other periods of reduced visibility, vessel operators should use the slowest safe speed to reduce the risks of collisions with right whales. Very Different but necessary



General	161
Buoyage System	161
Cautions	161
Currency	161
Government	161
Holidays	162
Industries	162
Languages	162
Navigational Information	162
Pilotage	162
Regulations	162
Search and Rescue	162
Time Zone	163
U.S. Embassy	163

General

The Cape Verde Islands consists of ten major islands and five small islets. This group, lying between 350 and 450 miles off the African coast, is of volcanic origin and is mountainous.

The climate, which is dry and tropical, and vegetation are similar to the adjoining African mainland.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

The haze over the islands is often so thick that surf is sighted before the land is visible.

Local magnetic anomalies have been reported throughout the island group, especially in the following areas:

1. Off the W side of Ilha do Sol.
2. Off the E side of Ilha da Boavista.
3. Near Ilha do Fogo.
4. Near Ilha Brava.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Cape Verde escudo, consisting of 100 centavos.

Government

Cape Verde Islands is a republic. The country is divided into



Flag of the Cape Verde Islands

22 municipalities.

Cape Verde Islands is governed by a directly-elected President who serves a 5-year term. The Prime Minister is nominated by the National Assembly and appointed by the President. The unicameral National Assembly is composed of 72 directly-elected members serving 5-year terms.

The legal system is modeled after the Portuguese legal system.

The capital is Praia.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Democracy and Liberty Day	January 13
National Heroes' Day	January 20
Ash Wednesday	Variable
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Municipal Day	May 19
Children's Day	June 1
Independence Day	July 5
Assumption Day	August 15
All Saints' Day	November 1
Christmas Day	December 25

Industries

The main industries are food and beverages, fish processing, clothing and footwear, salt mining, and ship repair.

The main exports are fuel, footwear, clothing, fish, and hides. The main export-trading partners are Spain, Portugal, and the Netherlands.

The main imports are foodstuffs, industrial products, transport equipment, and fuels. The main import-trading partners are Portugal, Spain, the Netherlands, and China.

Languages

Portuguese is the official language. Criolo, an indigenous language, is a mixture of Portuguese and West African words.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 143, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coast of Europe and Northwest Africa.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of the Cape Verde Islands are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Defined by coordinates.
* Claims archipelagic status. Requires advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea.	

Pilotage

Pilotage is provided 24 hours by ENAPOR, the Cape Verdean Port Authority.

Vessel send their ETA to ENAPOR, via the owner or agent, 48 hours prior to arrival, giving the following information:

1. Arrival draft.
2. Type and quantity of cargo to be loaded or unloaded.
3. Any other required or relevant information.

Cape Verdean Port Authority—Contact Information

Telephone	238-2-307500
Facsimile	238-2-324337
E-mail	info@enapor.cv
Web site	http://www.enapor.cv

Regulations

Quarantine

Quarantine messages must be sent between 0700 and 1800, not more than 12 hours or less than 6 hours prior to the arrival of the vessel.

Anchorage

Many anchorages require contact with the local maritime or port authorities prior to use.

Search and Rescue

Centro Conjunto de Salvamento (JRCC Cape Verde) is re-

sponsible for coordinating search and rescue operations. A Rescue Coordination Center, which operates 24 hours and relays all calls to JRCC Cape Verde, is located on Sal Island.

Sao Vicente Coast Radio Station (D4A) maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 2182 kHz, 2187.5 kHz, VHF channel 16, and VHF channel 70.

Cape Verde Islands—SAR Contact Information	
Cape Verde JRCC	
Telephone	238-2-325555
	238-5-820125
Facsimile	238-2-324271
E-mail	jrcc.cv@gmail.com
Sao Vicente Coast Radio Station	
Telephone	238-2-322158
	238-2-232263
Facsimile	238-2-321882
E-mail	s.movelmaritimo@cvtelecom.cv

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is NOVEMBER (+1). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Rua Abilio Macedo 6, Praia.

U. S. Embassy Cape Verde Islands—Contact Information	
Mailing address	2460 Praia Place
	Washington DC (20521-2460)
Telephone	238-260-8900
Facsimile	238-261-1355
E-mail	PraiaConsular@state.gov
Web site	https://cv.usembassy.gov



General	165
Cautions	165
Climatology	166
Currents	170
Fishing Areas	171
Navigational Information	171
Pollution	171
Regulations	172
Ship Reporting System	172
Signals	172

General

The Caribbean Sea, one of the world's largest salt water seas, is a tropical body of water that is part of the Atlantic Ocean lying SE of the Gulf of Mexico. It is bounded on the S and W by South America and Central America and on the N and E by the Greater Antilles and the Lesser Antilles.

The Caribbean Sea consists of two large basins, separated by a sill with depths of less than 1,830m, extending from Honduras to Hispaniola.

The deepest point in the Caribbean Sea is the Cayman Trench, in the W basin, with a depth of 7,686m, lying between Cuba and Jamaica. The E basin, sometimes called the Grenada Deep, rarely exceeds a depth of 4,000m.

Cautions

Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

A PSSA is an area that requires special protection because of its vulnerability to damage caused by marine activities. Vessels operating in or near such an area should exercise the utmost care to avoid damage to the maritime environment and the marine organisms in it. No waste should be discharged overboard.

The Sabina-Cariageway Archipelago in Cuba and the Saba

Bank have been declared by the IMO to be PSSA.

Dangerous Waves

High waves, induced by the persistent trade winds, are frequent in the Caribbean Sea during most of the year. Elsewhere, wave conditions are generally favorable. Mountainous waves of 12m and over are observed only in major hurricanes during summer and autumn.

The prevailing direction of waves during autumn and winter is NE. As the Bermuda High shifts NW during spring and summer, sea and swell generally become more E. In the S part of the region, waves prevail from the E and NE more than 60 per cent of the time.

Rollers

Rollers are large swell waves which grow in height as they move into shallower water. They are frequently experienced in the West Indies, particularly in the vicinity of the Virgin Islands and other islands NW of Guadeloupe. These swell waves are mainly from between E and N but refraction can cause them to change direction and approach the shore from the NW. Although rollers are less frequent in the S, they can sometimes be experienced on N and E facing coasts, particularly between December and March, when the prevailing winds are usually the strongest.

Floating Hazards

Floating logs and other timber debris can be expected off the river entrances and ports along the coast of Central America.

Stowaways

Mariners, particularly those in vessels departing Caribbean island ports for destinations in the United States, should ensure stowaways do not board their vessels. Stowaways generally try to board prior to departure under the cover of darkness. Vessels

will be held responsible for the repatriation of stowaways.

Aids to Navigation

Buoys in the Caribbean Sea may be missing, out of position, or remain unlit for long periods of time.

The Caribbean Sea is subject to frequent hurricanes. The path of a hurricane can be marked by considerable destruction. Lights may be destroyed and beacons and buoys washed away. These aids will be restored as quickly as possible; however, temporary aids may be established which may or may not be similar in character to the original aids.

Piracy

Vessels are further cautioned to be especially alert for pirates in the waters off Venezuela and Haiti. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Cautions—Piracy**.

Climatology

General

Weather in this region is generated primarily by the North Atlantic Subtropical High. The Northeast Trade Winds blowing clockwise around this high are accompanied by partly cloudy skies and occasionally showers. This pattern changes N of 25°N, so that near Bermuda, S winds exceed E winds during most of the year.

Between the North Atlantic Subtropical High and its counterpart in the South Atlantic Ocean lies the Intertropical Convergence Zone (ITCZ). This broad band of light variable winds, clouds, and showers moves N and S with the sun, lagging about a month behind. Its farthest N penetration is in mid to late summer, when it brings weather to the area between 5° and 15°N; the center of activity is along 10°N latitude. This, then, is the rainy season in these latitudes and it stretches through November or December in some areas. By February, the ITCZ has retreated S and the weather is usually S of 5°N.

While fair weather is generally the rule in the tropics, the warm maritime air is occasionally disturbed by outbreaks of cold continental air from North America and by tropical cyclones. The cold outbreaks, or "northers," occur during the winter months, usually in the Gulf of Mexico and the Bahama Islands region. The tropical cyclones are most likely in late summer and fall and are a threat to the entire region.

Extratropical cyclones occasionally affect the N portions of this region in winter. Many of these storms come to life in the northern Gulf of Mexico and move NE or ENE into the Atlantic Ocean. The Bahama Islands region is occasionally troubled by these storms.

Tropical Cyclones

Tropical cyclones are encountered throughout this region and are the most serious weather threat to navigation. The tropical cycle season runs from June through early November; August, September, and October are the most active months. Tropical cyclones can form in any month. In an average year, nine or ten tropical cyclones come to life and about six of these reach hurricane intensity.

In Hurricane Camille (1969) and in the Florida Keys hurricane of 1935, winds were estimated to be at least 175 knots. True readings of extreme winds are hard to get, because recording stations are few and anemometers fail to survive. Land

winds tend to have slightly lower velocity because of friction. During Hurricane Camille, at an oil rig along the Louisiana coast, a peak gust of 149 knots was recorded before the instrument failed. At La Habana, Cuba, in October 1944, a wind speed of 141 knots was recorded. In the Florida hurricane of September 1947, a reliable one-minute speed of 130 knots was measured at Hillsboro Light near Pompano Beach.

Some of the highest ocean waves have been generated by tropical cyclones. It has been found that in an average hurricane, waves of 10.7 to 12.2m are generated; in intense hurricanes these waves may exceed 15.2m.

The most dangerous single element of the hurricane for coastal areas is the storm tide, which is the result of the hurricane's pressure and winds on the tide, plus the normal astronomical tide. When normal high water occurs at the time of a peak storm surge, the hazard can be great. Storm tides of 4.6m or more above mean sea level have occurred in the Labor Day hurricane of 1935. The storm tides generated by hurricane Camille in 1969 were measured above 7.3m along the Mississippi coast.

Early and late season tropical cyclones tend to form in the western Caribbean Sea or the eastern Gulf of Mexico and move in a NW through NE direction. In both June and November an average of two tropical cyclones, one of which reaches hurricane strength, can be expected every 3 years. In July, activity spreads E to the Windward Islands and four tropical cyclones can be expected every 5 years. Storms have a tendency to move into the Gulf of Mexico or recurve along the E coast of the United States. During August and the first half of September, the breeding ground for storms lies between the West Indies and Africa. During the latter part of September, it extends into the Caribbean Sea and the Gulf of Mexico. In August and September, about seven tropical cyclones develop; an average of four of these reach hurricane strength. Early August tracks are similar to those in July, while late August storms move on a more W track in the lower latitudes and either continue into the southern Gulf of Mexico or recurve over Puerto Rico and on out into the mid-Atlantic Ocean. This is also true of many late September storms. In early September many tropical cyclones move ENE to N of Puerto Rico, where they either continue through the Straits of Florida into the Gulf of Mexico or recurve NE into the mid-Atlantic Ocean. October activity decreases to August levels of about two or three tropical cyclones, of which one reaches hurricane intensity. Early in the month, storm development occurs just E of the West Indies and in the western Caribbean Sea, while late activity is concentrated in the western Caribbean Sea. The mean tracks run W across the southern Caribbean Sea, then NW to western Cuba, and either continue into the Gulf of Mexico or NE across Cuba and into the Atlantic Ocean.

For further information, see the table titled **Average Occurrence of Tropical Storms and Hurricanes in the North Atlantic, the Caribbean Sea, and the Gulf of Mexico** in North Atlantic Ocean—Climatology.

General Winds

The trade winds that prevail over this region originate in the clockwise circulation around the Subtropical High. In the summer when the high is strongest and most extensive, the trade winds are very persistent. They are mainly NE through E, except in the Gulf of Mexico, on the W edge of the high, where

SE through S winds prevail. Although trade winds frequently reach 10 to 15 knots, summer gales occur less than 5 per cent of the time and are most often associated with a tropical storm or hurricane. East and S of the Gulf of Mexico, the Northeast Trade Winds still prevail in winter. In the Gulf of Mexico, winds are variable, mostly from the E semicircle; N winds are frequent in the northern Gulf of Mexico, and NE through SE winds are common to the S. South of 30°N, these regimes are often penetrated by strong outbreaks of cold air from the N known as “northers.”

“Northers” penetrate as far south as the Caribbean coast of Colombia. They often result in gales in the northern Gulf of Mexico; squalls of gale force may occasionally occur along the SW shore of Bahia de Campeche. Gales do not usually reach the Caribbean Sea, although “northers” may reinforce the trade winds enough to cause gales along the Colombian coast.

In the waters around Bermuda, winds are steadiest in summer, when S through SW winds are common. Gales are rare. Northeast and E winds are also frequent in a variable fall wind regime. From December through April, winds are mostly from the SW through NW; N and S winds are also common. During this period gales blow 3 to 8 per cent of the time; January and February are the roughest months.

Coastal and Local Winds

The trade winds prevail along most coasts, particularly in summer. Winter winds are sometimes interrupted by weather systems from higher latitudes. These interruptions are most frequent in the Bahamas and the Gulf of Mexico. When the circulation is weak, the land-sea breeze effect is noticeable. This effect often results in a weakening or strengthening and perhaps a deflection of the prevailing flow. On windward coasts, the sea breeze reinforces the trade winds, usually NE through SW winds, while on leeward coasts it opposes and diminishes this flow.

From Cabo Orange to Trinidad, trade winds blow from the NE through E; they are steadiest and strongest in winter when afternoon wind speeds often reach 15 to 20 knots. Gale force winds are unlikely more than once a year, occurring in a thunderstorm or a rare tropical cyclone. Along the Caribbean coast of Venezuela and Colombia and on the offshore islands, E winds are common in winter and prevalent in summer; NE winds are secondary winds. Winter winds are strongest, with average speeds ranging from 8 to 12 knots in the morning to 12 to 14 knots during the afternoon. Along the Colombian coast, trade winds reinforced by “northers” result in gales blowing 3 to 4 per cent of the time from January through March. Elsewhere these winds reach 20 to 25 knots. Extreme winds have reached 50 knots along these coasts and hurricanes, which usually remain well to the N, could bring even higher speeds. The trades are strong enough and persistent enough that land-sea breezes are usually only modifying influences.

Local influences and the land-sea breeze effect are more important along the E coasts of Central America and Mexico, which lie on the fringes of the Subtropical High. Winds here are steadiest in spring and summer. Along the Central America coasts E and NE winds are common year round, except in the area of the Panama Canal, where NE and N winds are frequent. Summer winds are the steadiest. East winds blow more than one-half the time and NE winds nearly one-half the time around the Panama Canal. At most Central American ports, E

winds prevail from April through July and, with the aid of the sea breeze, blow up to 80 per cent of the time during the afternoon. In the waters just north of the Panama Canal, winter winds reach speeds of 17 to 27 knots about 27 per cent of the time, but gale-force winds are rare. Summer winds are weaker. Off Belize, summer winds are stronger and reach 17 to 27 knots up to 20 per cent of the time compared to 13 per cent in January. At Central American ports, average afternoon speeds range from 12 to 16 knots compared to 8 to 10 knots in the morning. Hurricanes have been responsible for winds of 150 knots along these coasts N of Costa Rica.

Along the E coast of Mexico, winds are most variable in winter, when NW through SE winds are common. Winds blow at 17 to 27 knots about 20 per cent of the time in winter. Gales are infrequent except from Coatzacoalcos to Tampico, where they blow from 4 to 9 per cent of the time. In summer, NE through SE winds prevail. E winds blow 40 to 50 per cent of the time E of Coatzacoalcos. Winds reach 17 to 27 knots about 5 to 15 per cent of the time. Gales occur in rare tropical cyclones. Wind speeds have exceeded 100 knots in both hurricanes and “northers.”

In the West Indies and southeastern Bahamas, trade winds dominate throughout the year. In the northwestern Bahamas, winds are also under the influence of extratropical systems in winter. In general, winter winds are more variable. Northeast through E winds blow about 70 to 85 per cent of the time at average speeds of 10 to 14 knots; in the northwestern Bahamas, NE through SE winds prevail. Gales blow less than 1 per cent of the time and wind speeds of 28 knots or more occur up to 5 per cent of the time. These speeds are most likely off Haiti and Cuba and in the northwestern Bahamas. In summer, the trade winds are even more persistent. East winds blow 60 to 80 per cent of the time while NE or SE winds are secondary and occur about 15 to 25 per cent of the time. Gales are rare and wind speeds average 10 to 15 knots with some diurnal variations. Winds of 28 knots or more usually occur less than 1 per cent of the time; S of Haiti they occur 2 to 3 per cent of the time. Except during tropical cyclones, brief squalls, and northers, wind speeds remain below gale force. “Northers” are most likely in winter and most frequent in the Bahamas and Cuba, where gales blow on 1 or 2 days during the winter season (November through April).

The winds around Bermuda, which lies between the trade regime and the westerlies, are variable. Winter winds blow out of the S through NW. Wind speeds average 12 to 14 knots on the island and in waters to the S, and range up to 17 to 18 knots north of Bermuda. Gales blow 3 to 8 per cent of the time and are most likely N of the island. Summer winds are steadier and blow out of the S through SW about 60 per cent of the time at average speeds of 8 to 10 knots. Southeast and W winds are also common. Gales are rare.

Waterspouts

In the SW part of the North Atlantic Ocean, waterspouts are usually either tornadoes that have moved off the coast or ones that have formed over water. Usually the land tornado is more severe. They are most likely to occur along the shores of the Gulf of Mexico and the Bahamas, where 20 to 30 have been reported in every 10,000 marine observations. In general, in the Caribbean Sea region, 5 to 10 waterspouts per 10,000 observations is average.

North Coast of South America

Dry and rainy seasons, abundant cloudiness, and warm humid days are characteristic of conditions along these shores. South of Trinidad, the Intertropical Convergence Zone (ITCZ) is the controlling factor, while systems from the United States are an additional influence along the N coasts. Showers are more likely over the ocean at night and along the coasts in the afternoon.

From Cabo Orange to Trinidad, showers in the ITCZ are responsible for most of the 1,775 to 3,800mm of rain that falls along these coasts. Along the French Guiana coast, the rainy season runs from winter through early summer, while fall is dry. To the N, the start of the rainy season is delayed until late spring, when the ITCZ begins its N movement; a secondary rainy season is the fall when it is moving S again. Along this entire coast, late spring or early summer is the rainiest time, when 255 to 405mm of precipitation occur on 15 to 30 days per month. Thunderstorms are most likely in spring and summer and can occur on up to 5 to 10 days per month. They are often responsible for heavy rains, which may total 100mm in 24 hours, or 150 to 175mm in rare occurrences.

Rainfall decreases to an average of 380 to 1,010mm annually along the Venezuela-Colombia coast. The driest region is on the Peninsula de Paraguana in the Gulf of Venezuela; here at Las Piedras less than 50mm accumulates each year. The rainy season runs from May through December and is the product of the N reaches of the ITCZ and the S extent of cold air surges from the United States. When either of these two factors is more active than normal, monthly amounts can double or triple along these shores. On the average, the rainiest time is between September and December, when 100 to 255mm per month can be expected on 5 to 12 days per month. Summer showers often cause more rainy days but less rain. Thunderstorms occur on 2 to 13 days per month from May through November; September and October are the most active months.

Cloudiness is frequent year round on these coasts, while poor visibilities are infrequent. South of Trinidad, December through May is the cloudiest time, when overcast conditions (cloud cover equal to or greater than 2/8) appear on 6 to 12 days per month, while clear skies (cloud cover equal to or less than 2/8) are rare. March through November is the cloudiest time along the N coasts of Colombia and Venezuela, where overcast skies are observed on up to 18 to 28 days per month. Visibilities are usually excellent along these coasts. They drop to near zero briefly in heavy showers and to less than 1 mile on less than 5 days annually in fog; this is most likely in the rainy season.

Temperatures and humidities are fairly constant along these shores. The diurnal range of both is usually greater than any seasonal fluctuation. Warm and humid are the general conditions. During the year average daytime high temperatures range from the upper 20s (°C) to the low 30s (°C), while nighttime lows range from the upper teens (°C) to low 20s (°C). Except for Colombia, September and October are usually the hottest and driest months, although humidities remain near 80 per cent. Along the Colombian coast, July and August are usually warmest. Extreme temperatures range from lows in the upper teens (°C) to highs around 37.8°C.

In general, relative humidities on exposed coasts will rise to near 90 per cent at night and drop to the 70 per cent range during the afternoon. Sheltered ports show much more diurnal

variability in both temperature and relative humidity.

Central America

The ITCZ, "northers," E waves, tropical cyclones, and the windward position of these coasts are responsible for the abundant rainfall and cloudiness found on the shores.

The rainy cloudy season generally runs from about May through December. Average annual rainfall amounts range from about 2,030 to 6,100mm. These amounts are variable from year to year. Annual totals of as little as 3,810mm to as much as 7,620mm have fallen along the southern Nicaragua-northern Costa Rica coast where precipitation is normally heaviest. Along the N coast of Belize, where average amounts run 1,270 to 2,030mm, totals of more than 2,540mm and less than 1,015mm have been recorded. During the rainy season, precipitation, mostly in the form of heavy showers, can be expected on 15 to 20 days per month along the coasts of Belize, Guatemala, and northern Honduras. This increases to 18 to 27 days per month to the S. Thunderstorms are frequent and most likely from June through October, when they occur on 10 to 20 days per month around the Panama Canal; they are almost as frequent along the NE coast of Honduras. Elsewhere they occur on less than 10 days per month. Heavy showers are common along these coasts and more than 405mm of rain has fallen in a 24-hour period.

The rainy season is also the cloudy season. Along the coasts of Belize, Guatemala, and northern Honduras from June through October, overcast conditions (sky cover equal to or greater than 2/8) occur on about 18 to 24 days per month; the least cloudy time is March and April when skies are overcast on about 6 to 8 days per month. To the S, skies are overcast on 15 to 31 days per month from May through December; June, July, and August are usually the cloudiest when almost every day is overcast at some time. Cloudiness is particularly abundant along the coasts of Costa Rica and Panama. Late winter and early spring are the least cloudy times; overcast skies occur on 5 to 12 days per month.

Visibilities are usually good. They drop below 2 miles only infrequently in early morning fog, heavy showers, haze, and smoke. Along some coasts there are many days with haze, which is caused by the abundance of tiny sea-salt particles. It is most apparent in the daytime, but only infrequently reduces visibilities to less than 6 miles. Poor visibilities are most likely to occur during the rainy season in heavy showers, so they are likely for a brief period every day or two.

Temperatures and relative humidities vary more during the day than they do during the year. January is usually the coolest time of the year, while spring and early fall are the warmest and spring often the driest. Average daily maximums are usually in the upper 20s (°C) in winter and the low 30s (°C) from spring through fall. During this time, temperatures get above 32.2°C on 10 to 25 days per month N of Cabo Gracias a Dios, but on only 1 to 10 days per month to the S. Mean daily minimum temperatures range from the upper teens (°C) to low 20s (°C). Extremes range from near 37.8°C down to the low to upper teens (°C), except on the coast of Belize, where temperatures have fallen to the upper single digits (°C) in winter.

Relative humidities reach the 80 and 90 per cent range during the early morning hours throughout the year; the highest humidities often occur in fall and winter, with the lowest humidities occurring in spring. During the afternoons, relative

humidities fall into the 70 per cent range; in the S, some summer readings fall only to the low 80s (per cent).

Gulf Coast of Mexico

This coastal region is swept by prevailing moist onshore winds year round. It is characterized by high humidity, moderate to large annual rainfall totals, and considerable cloudiness. Temperatures are high and winter temperatures remain mild. There are noticeable differences in climate from N to S.

Precipitation is the result of onshore winds, E waves, tropical cyclone activity, and frontal systems from the N. The rainiest area is along the S shore of Bahia de Campeche, where Coatzacoalcos records an annual average of 2,925mm. Amounts decrease N to about 760mm around Brownsville and S to 460mm at Progreso. Most of the rain falls from May through November. It occurs on 10 to 20 days per month from June through October between Tampico and Chetumal, in the lower part of Yucatan. Thunderstorms occur on about 2 to 6 days per month from May through October along the entire coast. From about Tampico N, November through March is the cloudiest time, while farther S the summer and fall months are cloudiest.

Visibilities are generally good. However, N of Coatzacoalcos fog drops visibilities to less than 0.5 mile up to 1 to 2 per cent of the time in winter and on 50 to 80 days annually. These poor visibilities are most likely during the morning hours. Heavy showers during the rainy season can also reduce visibilities to this level for a short period.

The temperatures along this coast show a real difference from N to S. For example, the average daily maximum temperature at Brownsville varies -4.4°C from winter to summer compared to -13.3°C at Chetumal. This changeover is gradual from N to S. East of Veracruz, the more tropical regime is apparent. Coldest temperatures still occur in January. Average daytime readings are in the low to upper 20s (°C), while nighttime lows vary from the upper teens to low 20s (°C). Highest temperatures usually occur in the late spring or early summer, reaching the upper 20s to low 30s (°C) during the day and falling to the low 20s (°C) at night. Extremes range from around 37.8°C down to 10.0°C. Along the N coast, January daytime temperatures range from the upper teens to low 20s (°C), with nighttime lows in the low teens (°C). August is usually the hottest time of the year, with daytime highs in the low 30s (°C) and nighttime lows in the low 20s (°C). Extremes range from over 37.8°C down to as low as -11.1°C at Brownsville. However, freezing temperatures are restricted to N of Tampico.

Relative humidities are fairly high year round. For example, at Brownsville in the morning relative humidities range from the mid 80s to low 90s (per cent), dropping off to mid 50s (per cent) during summer afternoons and the mid 60s (per cent) during winter afternoons. Similar diurnal variations occur to the S, but to a lesser degree. Along the shores of Bahia de Campeche and on the E coast of Yucatan, humidities are often highest in summer and early fall, when averages reach the upper 80s (per cent).

Caribbean Islands

Most of these islands are mountainous, with the exceptions of Bermuda, the Bahamas, and the E fringe of the Lesser Antilles. The islands differ widely in physical characteristics and to a lesser extent in climate. Despite the fact that climate varies with altitude and exposure, tropical or semi-tropical conditions

exist throughout. With the exception of Bermuda, the area is dominated by trade winds, which make the high temperatures and humidities bearable. Rain comes mostly in the form of seasonal showers that are the result of the trade winds, E waves, tropical cyclones, and extratropical systems from the N. Visibilities are usually good.

In the N islands there are often two rainy seasons, but this varies from island to island and even on the same island. In the Lesser Antilles, the rainy season usually runs from April or May through December. Showers often occur during the afternoon on the coast and are sometimes heavy. Over open waters they are more likely at night or in the early morning hours and are seldom heavy or prolonged.

Temperatures are remarkably uniform as monthly averages range from about 21.1°C to 29.4°C, except for Bermuda, where it gets a little cooler in winter (about 17.2°C). Places exposed to the trades are cooler and more pleasant than those to the leeward.

Relative humidities are high, averaging around 70 to 80 per cent for the year. Since it varies with temperature, relative humidity is usually highest just before sunrise, around 85 to 90 per cent, and lowest in the afternoon, around 60 to 70 per cent.

While cloudiness is abundant in this area, usually neither completely cloudy skies nor completely clear skies persist for an entire day. Average amounts range from 4/10 to 6/10; the cloudiest periods usually coincide with rainy seasons.

Bermuda

Bermuda has the most changeable climate of all the island groups. The surrounding sea is its controlling feature, as there are no topographic effects.

During the winter, maximum temperatures are in the upper teens (°C), while in summer they climb to around 29.4°C. Mean minimum temperatures are about 6°C lower than the maximums. The Gulf Stream protects Bermuda somewhat from extremely cold or hot outbreaks from the United States. Extremes range from 37.2°C to 4.4°C; this compares to 40.6°C and -8.9°C extremes at Savannah.

The average annual rainfall of 1,140 to 1,400mm is well distributed throughout the year.

Relative humidities run in the 70 to 80 per cent range in all months.

Bahamas

Topographic effects are slight since the islands are small and low.

During the winter, average daily maximums range from the low 20s (°C) in the NW to around 26.7°C in the SE, while nighttime lows usually drop to the upper teens (°C). Summer daytime temperatures often climb to near 32.2°C while falling to the mid 20s (°C) at night. Extremes of 35.0°C and 3.3°C have occurred.

In general, rainfall decreases and temperatures increase from NW to SE. In the NE, an average of 100 to 175mm of rain falls on 10 to 17 days per month from May through October. The rainiest season in the SE is September through November, when 75 to 125mm falls on 10 to 14 days per month on the average.

Relative humidities show little monthly variation, but range from 75 to 85 per cent at night down to the 65 to 75 per cent during the afternoon.

Cuba

Cuba exerts a definite topographic influence upon the tropical marine climate. Average daily maximums are generally above 26.7°C, climbing to near 32.2°C during the summer months at some locations. Average daily minimums range from 21.1° to 23.9°C in summer and 16.7° to 21.1°C in winter.

Along the coast precipitation averages range from about 1,015 to 1,140mm annually; the S coast is slightly less rainy than the N. Western Cuba has one dry season between November and April and a rainy one from May through October. Eastern Cuba has two dry periods around February or March and again around July, and two rainy seasons, from April to June and from September to December.

The average relative humidity is about 75 per cent, ranging from 85 to 90 per cent at sunrise down to 60 to 65 per cent during the warmest part of the day.

Fog is uncommon, occurring on 1 or 2 days per month in late winter or early spring.

Hispaniola (Haiti and the Dominican Republic)

This large island modifies temperature and rainfall. The N coast, due to the trade winds, has a more typical maritime climate than either the S or W coasts. On the S and W coasts average daily maximum temperatures range from 27.8° to 34.4°C throughout the year, compared to a 26.1° to 30.6°F range along the N coast; also, the range between maximums and minimums is much smaller on the N coast.

Rainfall varies considerably along the coasts. The driest localities on the W coast record about 505 to 635mm, reaching nearly 2,030mm per year in the NE. Along the S coast, rainfall is least at the center of the island, increasing to the E and W. The rainy season is quite irregular, but December through March are the driest months on the S and W coasts, while June to August is the driest time on the N coast.

Relative humidities range from around 80 per cent around sunrise down to 70 per cent in the afternoon.

There are few visibility problems.

Jamaica

Although the island is relatively small, it is high, so its climate is influenced by topography. At Kingston, the average daily maximum is always above 29.4°C; it reaches 32.2°C in July and August. Average daily minimums range from 19.4°C in January and February to 23.3°C in August.

Annual rainfall averages vary from around 760mm along the lee coast to the S, to up to 255 to 510mm along the windward slopes of the NE part of the island. Winter and mid-summer are the dry seasons, while the rainy seasons occur in May and June and again from August to November.

Relative humidities range from the mid 80s to low 90s (per cent) in the early morning to the 60 per cent range during the afternoon.

Puerto Rico

Average daily and annual temperature ranges are small along the coasts of Puerto Rico. Average winter daytime temperatures are in the upper 20s (°C), while nighttime lows fall into the upper teens to low 20s (°C). During the summer and early fall, daytime highs usually climb to near the 32°C mark, while nighttime lows fall into the low 20s (°C).

The island's topography most affects rainfall. Most rain falls

on the N and E slopes of the mountain range that extends E to W across the S central part of the island. Average annual coastal amounts range from 890 to 1,780mm. The smallest amounts are generally found along the S coast while the largest amounts are found on the N coast. In general, precipitation is greatest in October and November with a secondary maximum in May. February and March are the driest months.

Relative humidities are usually in the 80 per cent range in the early morning and the 60 to 70 per cent range during the afternoon.

Showers are about the only detriment to good visibilities.

Leeward Islands

Average daily maximum temperatures during January through March are in the upper 20s (°C), while mean daily minimums are in the low 20s (°C). During the summer and early fall, the temperatures range from the low 20s to low 30s (°C).

The annual average rainfall is about 1,270 to 1,525mm, depending on exposure. Most rain occurs from September through November, while February and March are the driest months. During the rainy season about 125 to 175mm fall on 10 to 20 days per month.

Average relative humidity increases from 65 to 70 per cent in March up to 70 to 80 per cent by November.

Windward Islands, Barbados, Trinidad, and Tobago

Average daily maximum temperatures range from the upper 20s to low 30s (°C) from January through March, and reach the 29° to 32°C range the rest of the year. Minimums are usually 5.5° to 8.3°C cooler.

Rainfall amounts, which vary with exposure and topography, range from 1,270mm on leeward slopes up to 2,540mm on some windward coasts. Maximum rainfall occurs between June and November. February through April is usually the dry period.

Relative humidities, which are high year round, reach a peak in summer and autumn, when early morning readings climb to near 90 per cent and afternoon readings drop to about 75 per cent.

Currents

A part of the west-setting North Equatorial Current flows past the Lesser Antilles and through the Caribbean, and another part flows north of the Bahama Islands as the Antilles Current.

The Antilles Current is probably stronger, larger, and more persistent than previous descriptions have indicated. Generally, the surface flow shows little seasonal variation in speed, direction, and size. The current originates in the vicinity of the Leeward Islands as part of the Atlantic North Equatorial Current. The frequency of set in the prevailing direction averages about 55 per cent, the main surface speed being about 0.6 knot. About 85 per cent of the observations are between 0.1 and 0.9 knot, 10 per cent between 1.0 and 2.0 knots, and 1 per cent over 2.0 knots. The greatest seasonal change is likely to occur near the northern boundary of the Antilles Current. During winter, when the Bermuda High migrates to its southernmost position, the N boundary of the current also moves S, and the current tends to be more variable.

The Caribbean Current is a strongly persistent and well-defined current that sets W throughout the year; its mean speed is 0.9 knot and its maximum speed is about 3.5 knots. The highest speeds occur in the axis of the current located in the S part of the Caribbean Sea, where speeds average 1.1 knots about 80 per cent of the time. The speed of the current over Rosalind Bank (16°30'N., 80°30'W.) is strong, averaging 1.2 knots; however, this region is not included in the main band of highest speed, and the swift flow over the bank appears to be due to funneling of the slower prevailing flow from the E. The flow in the prevailing direction is very consistent, being located in a steady trade wind region, and there is little variation between seasons. Because of the limiting topography of the region, the Caribbean Current has the basic characteristic of a one-way flow through a channel. Countercurrents may form along the shores of the Caribbean; one of these, moving E along the coasts of Panama and Colombia, is strongest from August to October, when it attains a maximum speed of 2 knots.

The Yucatan Current passes through Yucatan Strait between 18° and 26°N and has a predominant NNW set. It extends from the Caribbean Sea N of Honduras to the N edge of Campeche Bank and toward the Mississippi Delta. The outstanding feature of this current is its W intensification, which occurs most noticeably in the region of maximum current strength, about 40 to 60 miles wide between about 21°N and 22°N. West of 86°W, the current is strongest and most constant in April, May, and June and weakest during October, November, and December. East of 86°W, the current is considerably weaker, with lessened persistence in the prevailing direction. The strength of the Yucatan Current is practically independent of the width of the strait; its speed may vary at any time of the year. A number of observations made in October, 1961 did not exceed 2.0 knots; in October, 1959, speeds as high as 4.0 knots were recorded. In May 1959, measurements 30 miles north of the strait showed surface current speeds of about 3.5 knots; but 12 days later the speed had decreased to only about 1.0 knot.

When the Yucatan Current is strong, the core is narrow and farther W, being located close to the 183 curve. When it is weakest, during winter, the core is broader and lies 10 to 20 miles E of the 183m curve. The current is about 65 miles wide. Clockwise eddies occur about 60 miles N and S of the W tip of Cuba. Eddies are also observed on the E edge of Banco de Campeche.

After passing through Yucatan Channel, the current widens and branches out as it enters the Gulf of Mexico. During winter, strong N winds intensify the countercurrents that frequently occur in the W and S parts of the gulf; these winds may induce a S current over the entire gulf.

The Florida Current sets through the Straits of Florida from the Gulf of Mexico. In summer, the part of the surface current S of 25°N moves farthest S; it flows at a mean speed of 2.0 knots and a maximum speed of about 6.0 knots. The part of the current N of 25°N shifts farther W of its mean position, flowing at a mean speed of 2.9 knots and a maximum speed of 6.5 knots. In winter, the shift is in the opposite direction and the mean speeds are less by about 0.2 to 0.5 knot. The Florida Current does not significantly change direction during the year, but its speed varies slightly from one season to another.

Fluctuations in current speed can occur under the influence of tide-producing forces, with maximum speed occurring daily about 9 hours before the upper or lower transit of the moon

over the local meridian. The mean speed also appears to increase in some regions and to decrease in others after maximum N and S lunar declinations. The current in the Miami-Cat Cay region is partly out of phase with astronomical forces; mean maximum speeds of 2.8 knots occur about 3 days after neap tides and mean maximum speeds slightly below 2.5 knot occur at spring tides.

Strong currents can be expected in the entrances and channels of the Leeward Islands and the Windward Islands leading to the Caribbean Sea.

Fishing Areas

The coastal waters and offshore banks of this region are rich fishing areas. Large numbers of fishing vessels, ranging in size from small canoes to large trawlers, may be encountered in this area.

Navigational Information

Electronic Navigational Communications

For information on the International Maritime Satellite Organization (INMARSAT), the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS), the Global Positioning System (GPS), and SafetyNET, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

International Ship and Port Facility (ISPS) Code

The ISPS Code applies to ships on international voyages and port facilities directly interfacing with these ships. All vessels should fully comply with the provisions of Chapter XI-Part 2 of the SOLAS Convention and Part A of the ISPS Code. Vessels shall demonstrate that appropriate maritime security measures are in place according to ISPS Code regulations. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

Automatic Identification System (AIS) Aids to Navigation (ATON)

For information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Pub. 148, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 2.

Pollution

Ballast Water Management

International guidelines have been adopted by the IMO to prevent the introduction of unwanted aquatic organisms and pathogens from ships' ballast water and sediment discharge into marine ecosystems. The guidelines include the retention of ballast water on board, ballast exchange at sea, ballast management aimed at preventing or minimizing the uptake of contaminated water or sediment, and the discharge of ballast ashore. Particular attention is drawn to the hazards associated with ballast exchange at sea. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—Ballast Water Management**.

MARPOL Special Areas

MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

The Wider Caribbean Region, consisting of the sea area of the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea including the bays and seas therein and that portion of the Atlantic Ocean within the boundary constituted by latitude 30°00'N from Florida E to longitude 77°30'W; then by a rhumb line to position 7°20'N, 50°00'W; then by a rhumb line to position 7°20'N, 50°00'W; and then by a rhumb line leading SW to the E boundary of French Guiana, is a MARPOL Special Area.

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Sulphur Emission Control Areas

Sulphur Emission Control Areas (SECA) are areas where special controls are in effect to reduce sulphur oxide (SO_x) emissions from ships. The Gulf of Mexico coast of the United States is part of the North American Emission Control Area. The sea area located off the Atlantic coast and the Caribbean coast of Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands is part of the United States Caribbean Emission Control Area.

The North American Emission Control Area became effective on 1 August 2012. The United States Caribbean Emission Control Area became effective on 1 January 2014.

Restrictions on emissions of nitrous oxide (NO_x) and particulate matter are also in effect in the two ECAs.

For further information, see **North Sea and the English Channel—Pollution—Sulphur Emission Control Areas**.

Regulations

Ship Sanitation Control Certificates

Information concerning Ship Sanitation Control Certificates (SSC) and Ship Sanitation Control Exemption Certificates (SS-CEC) can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations**.

Ship Reporting System

CARICOM (Caribbean Community) Advance Passenger Information System (APIS)

CARICOM APIS is a mandatory reporting system providing Advance Passenger Information (API) about passengers and crew to the Joint Regional Communications Center (JRCC) Barbados for vessels bound for or departing from a port in the following participating CARICOM member states:

1. Antigua and Barbuda.
2. Barbados.
3. Dominica.
4. Grenada.
5. Guyana.
6. Jamaica.
7. St. Kitts and Nevis.
8. St. Lucia.

9. St. Vincent and the Grenadines.

10. Trinidad and Tobago.

The JRCC Barbados has been selected by the governments of the participating CARICOM states as the agent for collecting and collating data from arriving and departing.

JRCC Barbados—Contact Information

Telephone	1-246-5387900
Facsimile	1-246-2284040
E-mail	apis-support@impacsjrcc.org

The Electronic Advance Passenger Information Service (eAPIS) is a web-based application that provides a means of uploading and transmitting passenger and crew information. Further details and downloadable forms can be obtained from CARICOM Advance Passenger Information System web site (<https://caricomeapis.org>). Failure to provide these reports may result in heavy fines and/or prosecution.

Arriving vessels should submit an API, as follows:

1. Vessels arriving from a port outside of the CARICOM area—Not less than 24 hours prior to arrival.
2. Vessels arriving from a port within the CARICOM area—Not less than 1 hour prior to arrival.

CARICOM IMPACS Support—Contact Information

Telephone	868-2355511
Facsimile	868-6273064
E-mail	secretariat@carimpacs.org
Web site	https://www.caricomimpacs.org

Departing vessels should submit an API, as follows:

1. Vessels departing for a port outside of the CARICOM area—Not more than 15 minutes after departure.
2. Vessels departing for a port within the CARICOM area—Not less than 1 hour prior to arrival at that port.

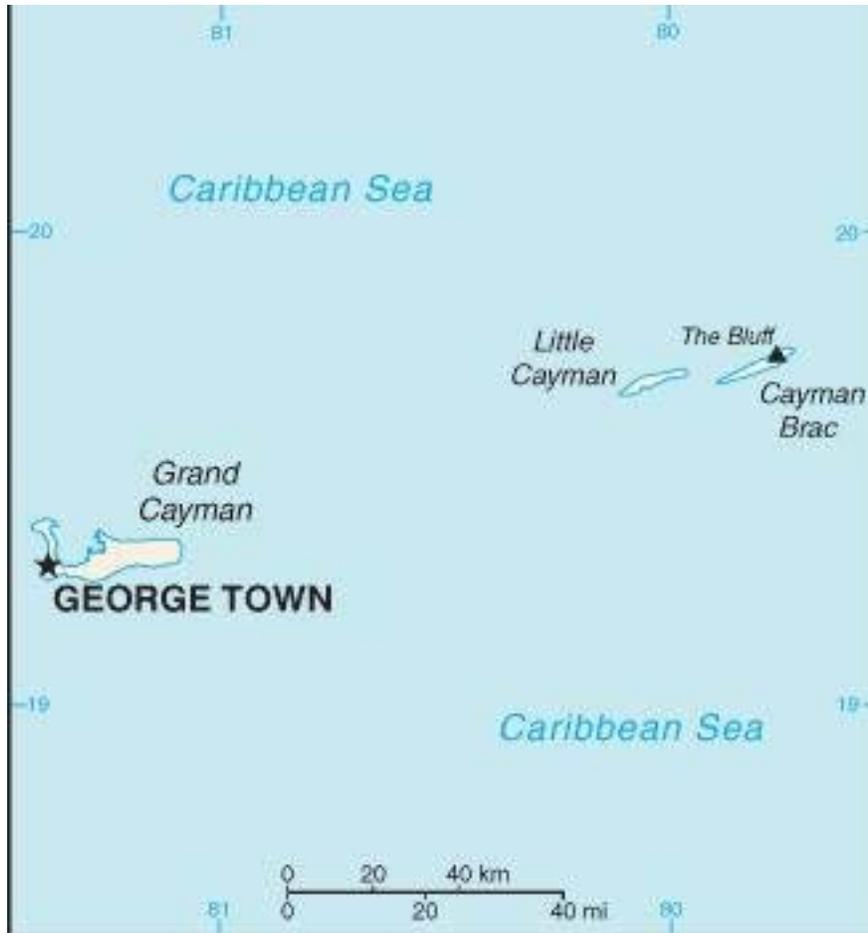
SURNAV

The SURNAV system is intended to prevent accidental pollution in the territorial waters of Guadeloupe and Martinique as well as in the waters within 50 miles of the coast of Saint Barthelemy and Saint Martin.

For further information, see **Martinique—Ship Reporting System**.

Signals

For information on international port traffic signals and visual storm warning signals, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Appendix IV—International Port Traffic Signals and Visual Storm Warning Signals**.



General	173
Buoyage System	173
Cautions	173
Currency	174
Government	174
Holidays	174
Industries	174
Languages	174
Meteorology	174
Navigational Information	174
Regulations	174
Search and Rescue	175
Time Zone	175
U.S. Embassy	175

General

The Cayman Islands are three low-lying coral islands lying WSW of Jamaica. Grand Cayman, about half of which is swamp, features a shallow reef-protected sound along its NW part. Cayman Brac and Little Cayman, lying NE of Grand Cayman, are both wooded.

The climate is tropical maritime, with a cool season from November to March. Hurricanes may be experienced between July and November.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Marine Parks

Marine parks have been established around the coasts of Grand Cayman and Little Cayman. Regulations, including anchoring restrictions, have been implemented to protect the coral reefs. A brochure containing a summary of these regulations has been issued by the Cayman Islands Department of Environment and can be accessed from their web site (<https://doe.ky/resources/brochures>).

Additional information and the most recent regulations can be obtained from the Department of Environment, as follows:

1. Telephone (1-345-949-8649).
2. E-mail (DoE@gov.ky).
3. Web site (<https://doe.ky>).

Caution should be exercised to avoid the 360 white public mooring buoys located around the islands in depths of 9 to 24m.

Local Magnetic Anomaly

A local magnetic anomaly, where the normal magnetic variation increased or decreased by as much as 5°, has been reported to be located in the vicinity of position 18°54'N, 70°59'W.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Cayman Islands dollar, consisting of 100 cents.

Government



Flag of the Cayman Islands

The Cayman Islands are a parliamentary democracy and a self-governing dependent overseas territory of the United Kingdom. It is divided into six districts.

King Charles III, recognized as the chief of state, appoints a Governor. The Premier is appointed by the Governor. The 20-member unicameral Legislative Assembly consists of two appointed members and 19 directly-elected members, all serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on British common law and local statutes.

The capital is George Town.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
National Heroes Day	January 27
Ash Wednesday	Variable
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Discovery Day	Third Monday in May
Whitsunday	Variable
Whitmonday	Variable
King's Birthday	Second Saturday in June
Constitution Day	First Monday in July
Remembrance Day	November 11

Holiday	Date(s)
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26

Industries

The main industries are tourism, banking, insurance and finance, construction and construction materials, and furniture.

The main exports are turtle products and manufactured consumer goods. The main export-trading partner is the United States.

The main imports are manufactured goods, fuels, and food. The main import-trading partners are the United States, Trinidad and Tobago, the United Kingdom, the Netherlands Antilles, and Japan.

Languages

English is the official language.

Meteorology

Wind and sea state synopsis, together with offshore waters forecasts for the Caribbean Sea and the southwest Atlantic Ocean, are available, in English, from the Cayman Islands National Weather Service (<https://www.weather.gov.ky>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of the Cayman Islands are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea	12 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.

Regulations

Quarantine

The Pre-Arrival Notification Form should be sent at least 24 hours prior to arrival in the Cayman Islands, preferably sending it immediately after the vessel's departure from the previous port-of-call. The form is an Excel spreadsheet; the spreadsheet and instructions on how to complete the form can be downloaded from the web site of the Cayman Islands Port Authority (<http://www.caymanport.com/forms>).

The form should be e-mailed, as follows:

1. Port Security Officer (jwoods@caymanport.com).
2. Immigration Office (icm@gov.ky).

Vessels should contact Port Security on VHF channel 16 when within VHF range.

Waste Disposal

All vessels calling at the port must provide a Pre-Arrival Notification at least 24 hours before arrival. A notification the vessel wishes to conduct waste disposal can be made at this time or as soon as possible after berthing. The Port Authority will inform the vessel whether the type of waste disposal can or cannot be handled.

Contact can be made via e-mail (pfsocaymenport.com) or by telephone (1-345-9143700 or 1-345-9256183).

Search and Rescue

The Marine Unit of the Cayman Islands Police is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations.

Marine Unit Cayman Islands Police— Contact Information	
Telephone	1-345-9499009
	1-345-9497710
Facsimile	1-345-9499133

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ROMEO (+5). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The Cayman Islands are a dependent territory of the United Kingdom. There is no diplomatic representation.

Consular services are provided through the U.S. Embassy in Jamaica situated at 142 Old Hope Road, Kingston 6.

U. S. Embassy Jamaica—Contact Information	
Mailing address	3210 Kingston Place
	Washington DC (20521-3210)
Telephone	876-702-8000
Facsimile	876-702-6348
E-mail	KingstonACS@state.gov
Web site	https://jm.usembassy.gov



General	177
Buoyage System	177
Cautions	178
Currency	178
Government	178
Holidays	178
Industries	178
Languages	178
Navigational Information	178
Offshore Drilling	179
Pilotage	179
Pollution	179
Regulations	179
Search and Rescue	180
Submarine Operating Areas	180
Time Zone	180
U.S. Embassy	180

General

Colombia is located in northern South America. The country borders the Caribbean Sea between Panama and Venezuela, and the North Pacific Ocean between Ecuador and Panama.

The climate is tropical along the coast and eastern plains, becoming cooler in the highlands.

The terrain is flat coastal lowlands, central highlands, high interior Andes Mountains, and eastern lowland plains.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Many lights have been reported as extinguished, damaged, destroyed, irregular, or unreliable.

Caution is necessary, as the following obsolete navigational aids may still be found in Colombian waters:

1. Starboardhand buoys—Conical and usually painted red, but the upper part may be white. If numbered, they have even numbers; if lighted, they exhibit red lights.
2. Porthand buoys—Can-shaped and usually painted black, but the upper part may be white. If numbered, they have odd numbers; if lighted, they exhibit white lights.
3. Quick flashing lights—Usually exhibited in positions where special attention is called for, such as at bends in a channel.
4. Mid-channel buoys—May be either conical or can shaped and are painted in black and white stripes. If lighted, they exhibit green lights.
5. Middle ground buoys—May be either conical or can-shaped and are painted in black and white bands. If the up-

permost band is red, the vessel will continue in the main channel by passing the buoy to starboard; if the uppermost band is black, the vessel will continue in the main channel by passing the buoy to port. If lighted, they exhibit interrupted quick flashing green lights.

6. Anchorage buoys—Painted white.

7. Dredged area buoys—Painted white, with the upper part painted green.

8. Fishing ground buoys—Painted in black and white bands.

Cautions

Drilling platforms and drill rigs are found off the coast of Colombia.

Piracy incidents have been reported in Barranquilla (2006) and Cartagena (2015).

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Colombian peso, consisting of 100 centavos.

Government



Flag of Colombia

Colombia is a presidential republic. The country is divided into 32 departments and one capital district.

Colombia is governed by a directly-elected President who serves a 4-year term. The Cabinet is appointed by the President. The bicameral Congress is composed of a 108-member Senate and a 172-member House of Representatives. Members of both houses are directly elected to serve 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on Spanish and French civil law.

The capital is Bogota.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Feast of the Epiphany	January 6 *
St. Joseph Day	March 19 *
Holy Thursday	Variable

Holiday	Date(s)
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Ascension Day	Variable
Corpus Christi	Variable
Feast of the Sacred Heart	Variable
St. Peter and St. Paul	June 29 *
Independence Day	July 20
Battle of Boyaca	August 7
Assumption Day	August 15
Dia de la Raza	October 12 *
All Saints' Day	November 1
Cartagena Independence Day	November 11 *
Immaculate Conception	December 8
Christmas Day	December 25
* If the holiday does not fall on a Monday, it is celebrated on the following Monday.	

Industries

The main industries include textiles, food processing, oil, clothing and footwear, beverages, chemicals, cement, and mining (gold, coal, and emeralds).

The main exports are crude and refined petroleum, coffee, gold, and coal. The main export-trading partners are the United States, China, Panama, and Ecuador.

The main imports are refined petroleum, cars, broadcasting equipment, packaged medicine, and corn. The main import-trading partners are the United States, China, Mexico, and Brazil.

Languages

Spanish is the official language.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 125, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coast of South America.

Pub. 148, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 2.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Colombia are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.

Maritime Limit	Extent
Continental Shelf	200 miles.
* Claims straight baselines.	

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Dispute with Nicaragua over using the 82°W meridian as the maritime boundary.

Colombia, Honduras, Nicaragua, Jamaica, and the United States assert various claims to Bajo Nuevo and Serranilla Bank.

Maritime boundary dispute in the Gulf of Venezuela with Venezuela.

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Navigation Warnings are available, in English and Spanish, from the Colombian Institute for Oceanography and Hydrography (<https://www.cioh.org.co>).

Offshore Drilling

Chuchupa Gas Field (11°48'N., 72°48'W.), containing two production platforms situated in a restricted area, lies about 15 miles N of Riohacha.

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels exceeding 250 nt and must be requested 48 hours in advance.

Pollution

Vessels may not clean tanks within 60 miles of the coast of Colombia. A vessel arriving at a port with dirty ballast will be ordered to proceed to sea beyond the 60-mile limit and take on clean ballast.

Regulations

General

Within the territorial waters of Colombia, masters of vessels are liable to heavy fines, seizure of the vessel, or cancellation of licenses if they:

1. Fail to obey the orders of the competent authorities regarding departure and arrival at ports.
2. Moor at piers, off beaches, or off river banks where this is not permitted by the authorities.
3. Alter their port of destination without permission.
4. Unjustifiable delay passage between two ports.
5. Carry out unauthorized embarking or disembarking of persons and loading or unloading of cargo.
6. Disobey instructions from military, naval, police, customs, or port authorities.

7. Do not comply with the regulations of the competent authorities in force for maritime and river traffic.

ETA Messages

The vessel's ETA should be sent 48 hours and 12 hours in advance through the agent. Any delay in the ETA should be sent at least 6 hours in advance.

Vessels carrying dangerous cargo must notify the port, through their agent, 48 hours in advance, giving the details of packing and stowage, as well as whether the cargo is in transit or will be off-loaded in the port.

Berthing

Berthing priority in Colombian ports is, as follows:

1. Warships.
2. Passenger and mail vessels running on a fixed schedule.
3. Vessels carrying livestock and perishable cargo.
4. Passenger vessels not on a fixed schedule.
5. Vessels loading cargo for export.
6. Vessels discharging cargo for import.
7. Tankers.
8. Coastal vessels.
9. Vessels carrying explosives.

Pratique

There is no radio pratique. No direct advice from the vessel to the port authority is required; this advice should be passed to the agent with the ETA message.

Environmentally Sensitive Sea Area

Fishing and discharging waste are prohibited in an area between Bahía de Cartagena and Golfo de Morrosquillo extending about 25 miles off the shoreline and encompassing Islas del Rosario and Islas San Bernardo.

Ballast Water Exchange

Ballast water exchange zones have been designated for emergency situations or non-compliance of ballast management. Ballast water and sediments must be managed in the same region as the source and must not be moved between the Pacific region and the Caribbean region unless they are retained on board and not discharged while in Colombian waters.

Numerous conditions, prohibitions, and control measures apply. The local authorities should be contacted for details regarding the applicable regulations and procedures.

Ballast Water Exchange Zones are located off the Caribbean coast of Colombia, as follows:

1. **Caribbean 01.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 10°14.7'N, 76°58.3'W.
 - b. 11°41.9'N, 76°13.6'W.

Colombian Coast Guard—Contact Information			
Station	Telephone	Facsimile	E-mail
Caribbean Coast			
Ballenas	57-5-6550316	57-5-6550316	ceguc@fnc.armada.mil.co

Colombian Coast Guard—Contact Information			
Station	Telephone	Facsimile	E-mail
Barranquilla	57-5-3441428 ext. 206	57-5-6550316	cegbar@fnc.armada.mil.co
Cartagena	57-5-6550316	57-5-6550316	ceguc@fnc.armada.mil.co
Covenas	57-5-6550316	57-5-6550316	ceguc@fnc.armada.mil.co
Puerto Bolivar	57-5-6550316	57-5-6550316	ceguc@fnc.armada.mil.co
	57-5-3506690		
	57-5-3506631		
San Andres	57-8-5132153	57-8-5132153	cegsai@fnc.armada.mil.co
Santa Marta	57-5-4231666	57-5-4231608	cegsam@fnc.armada.mil.co
Turbo	57-4-8275379	57-4-8275380	cegut@fnc.armada.mil.co
Pacific Coast			
Centro de Operaciones del Pacífico (COPA)	57-2-2460585	57-2-2460630	copafnp@armada.mil.co

c. 11°34.6'N, 75°59.7'W.

d. 10°07.5'N, 76°44.4'W.

2. **Caribbean 02.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

a. 12°37.7'N, 74°33.7'W.

b. 12°18.5'N, 74°22.4'W.

c. 11°47.9'N, 75°14.2'W.

d. 12°07.1'N, 75°25.5'W.

3. **Caribbean 03.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

a. 12°31.0'N, 73°35.9'W.

b. 13°27.2'N, 72°37.8'W.

c. 13°16.5'N, 72°27.5'W.

d. 12°20.3'N, 73°25.6'W.

1. Two areas lying 8 miles WNW and 17 miles WSW of Bancos de Salmedina Light (10°22.7'N., 75°39.1'W.).

2. In an area on the S side of the approach to Cartagena, between Isla del Tesoro (10°14.1'N., 75°44.3'E.) and Punta Gigantes, 7 miles NE.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ROMEO (+5). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Carrera 45. No. 24B-27, Bogotá.

Search and Rescue

Colombian Coast Guard stations maintain continuous listening watches for distress traffic, as follows:

1. Atlantic coast—VHF channels 11 and 16.

2. Pacific coast—VHF channels 16 and 68.

Colombian Coast Guard stations can be contacted as listed in the table titled **Colombian Coast Guard—Contact Information**.

Submarine Operating Areas

Submarine exercise areas are located, as follows:

U. S. Embassy Colombia—Contact Information	
Mailing address	3030 Bogota Place
	Washington DC (30521-3030)
Telephone	57-275-3000
Facsimile	57-275-4600
E-mail	ACSBogota@state.gov
Web site	https://co.usembassy.gov



General	181
Buoyage System	181
Currency	181
Fishing Areas	181
Government	181
Holidays	182
Industries	182
Languages	182
Meteorology	182
Navigational Information	182
Regulations	182
Search and Rescue	182
Time Zone	183
U.S. Embassy	183

General

Costa Rica is located in Central America, bordering the Caribbean Sea and the North Pacific Ocean, between Nicaragua and Panama.

The climate is tropical, having its dry season from December to April and its rainy season from May to November.

The terrain is primarily coastal plains separated by rugged mountains.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Many lights have been reported as extinguished, irregular, or unreliable.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Costa Rican colon, consisting of 100 centimos.

Fishing Areas

The coastal areas on the Caribbean Sea coast are extensively fished by local vessels working out of small harbors and rivers. Fishing vessels are also found on Miskito Bank (14°28'N., 82°42'W.).

Government

Costa Rica is a presidential republic. The country is divided into seven provinces.

Costa Rica is governed by a directly-elected President who serves for a 4-year term. The Cabinet is appointed by the



Flag of Costa Rica

President. The unicameral Legislative Assembly is composed of 57 directly-elected members serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on Spanish civil law.

The capital is San Jose.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Juan Santamaria (Anniversary of the Battle of Rivas)	Mid April
Holy Thursday	Variable
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Corpus Christi	Variable
St. Peter and St. Paul	June 29
Annexation of Guana-caste	Late July
Our Lady of Los Angeles	August 2
Assumption Day/Mother's Day	August 15
Independence Day	September 15
Columbus Day/Dia de la Raza	October 12
Immaculate Conception	December 8
Christmas Eve	December 24
Christmas Day	December 25
Christmas Holiday	December 28-31

Industries

The main industries are medical equipment, food processing, textiles and clothing, construction materials, fertilizer, and plastic products.

The main exports are medical equipment, bananas, tropical fruit, orthopedic appliances, and food preparations. The main export-trading partners are the United States, the Netherlands,

Belgium, Guatemala, and Panama.

The main imports are refined petroleum, broadcasting equipment, vehicles, medical instruments, and packaged medicines. The main import-trading partners are the United States, China, and Mexico.

Languages

Spanish is the official language.

Meteorology

Marine weather bulletins are available, in English and Spanish, from the Instituto Meteorologico Nacional (<https://www.imn.ac.cr/web/imn/inicio>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 148, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 2.

Pub. 153, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coasts of Mexico and Central America.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Costa Rica are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea	12 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	200 miles or the Continental Margin.
* Claims straight baselines.	

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Legal dispute with Nicaragua over navigational rights on the San Juan River.

Regulations

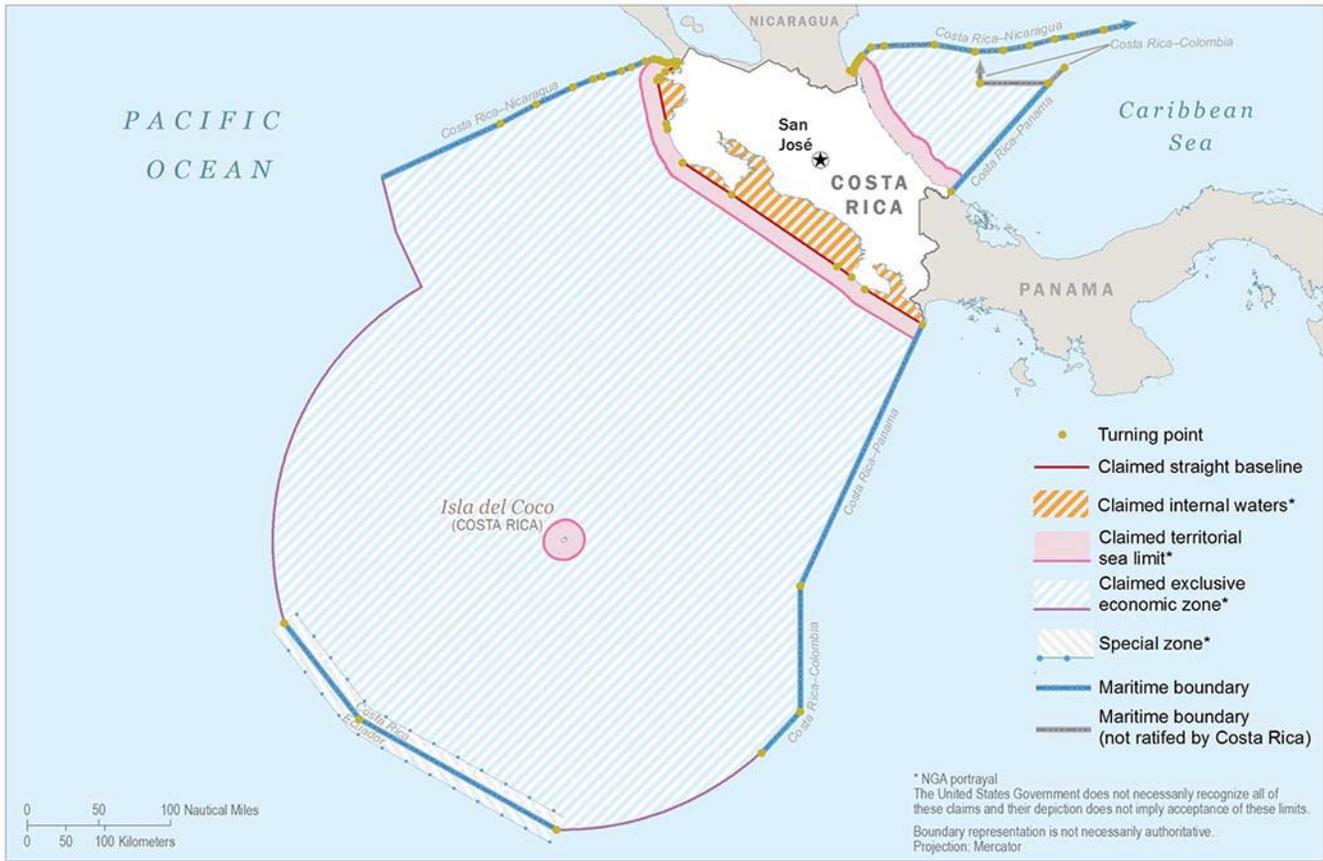
No vessel is allowed to enter a Costa Rican port until visited by a Health Inspector, the Captain of the Port, and a Customs Officer.

Vessels should send their ETA at their first Coast Rican port as soon as possible after leaving its previous port and at least 72 hours in advance. Any changes of at least 1 hour in the ETA should be reported at least 24 hours in advance. The initial message should include the following information:

1. Vessel draft.
2. Cargo.
3. Cargo consignees.
4. Vessel requirements.

Search and Rescue

Puntarenas Coast Radio Station (TEC) maintains a continu-



Costa Rica—Maritime Claims

ous listening watch on VHF channel 16 for distress traffic.

Costa Rica—SAR Contact Information	
MRCC Costa Rica	
Telephone	506-2600-5630
	506-2286-5813
	506-2286-4418
	506-8913-7432 (WhatsApp)
E-mail	Operaciones.sng.cr@gmail.com
	ariasm@msp.go.cr
	jhernandez@msp.go.cr

Costa Rica is part of the Corporacion Centroamericana de Servicios de Navegacion Aerea (COCESNA), the Central American aeronautical search and rescue network. Rescue Sub-Center (RSC) Costa Rica works with RCC Centro America.

Further information on COCESNA can be found in **Honduras—Search and Rescue.**

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is SIERRA (+6). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The embassy is situated on Calle 98, Via 104, Pavas, San Jose.

U. S. Embassy Costa Rica—Contact Information	
Mailing address	3180 St. George’s Place
	Washington DC (20521-3180)
Telephone	506-2519-2000
Facsimile	506-2519-2305
E-mail	acssanjose@state.gov
Web site	https://cr.usembassy.gov



General	185
Buoyage System	185
Cautions	185
Currency	186
Firing Areas	186
Government	186
Holidays	186
Industries	187
Languages	187
Meteorology	187
Mined Areas	187
Navigational Information	187
Offshore Drilling	187
Pilotage	187
Pollution	188
Prohibited Areas	188
Regulations	189
Search and Rescue	189
Ship Reporting System	190
Time Zone	190
Traffic Separation Schemes	190
U.S. Embassy	190
Vessel Traffic Service	190

General

Croatia is located in southeastern Europe, bordering the Adriatic Sea between Bosnia and Herzegovina and Slovenia.

The climate is Mediterranean, and more predominately, continental, with hot summers and cold winters. Mild winters with dry summers prevail along the coast.

The terrain is geographically diverse. There are flat plains along the Hungarian border, low mountains, and highlands near the Adriatic coast. The W coast is fringed by off-lying islands.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Many lights and other aids to navigation in Croatian waters are fitted with AIS transmitters.

Cautions

Magnetic anomalies are located off the coast of Croatia, as follows:

1. Between Stonski Kanal (42°47'N., 17°46'E.) and Split (43°31'N., 16°26'E.).
 2. Near the islands lying between Otocic Jabuka (43°06'N., 15°28'E.) and Otok Vis, 26 miles E.
 3. North of 44°00'N.
- The anomalies in the N are less intense than those in the S.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the kuna, consisting of 100 li-pa.

Firing Areas

P-1 (SW of Rt Marlera)—Area bound by line joining the following positions:

- a. 44°48'N, 14°00'E.
- b. 44°42'N, 14°14'E.
- c. 44°22'N, 14°06'E.
- d. 44°39'N, 13°40'E.

P-2 (SW of Otok Losinj)—Area bound by line joining the following positions:

- a. 44°34'N, 14°22'E.
- b. 44°25'N, 14°34'E.
- c. 44°17'N, 14°22'E.
- d. 44°24'N, 14°15'E.

P-3 (SW of Otok Premuda)—Area bound by line joining the following positions:

- a. 44°22'N, 14°35'E.
- b. 44°12'N, 14°50'E.
- c. 44°04'N, 14°35'E.
- d. 44°15'N, 14°24'E.

P-4 (SW of Otok Vir)—Area bound by line joining the following positions:

- a. 44°18'N, 15°02'E.
- b. 44°10'N, 15°10'E.
- c. 44°11'N, 15°02'E.
- d. 44°15'N, 14°56'E.

P-5 (SW of Otok Zirje)—Area bound by line joining the following positions:

- a. 43°41'N, 15°36'E.
- b. 43°38'N, 15°45'E.
- c. 43°35'N, 15°55'E.
- d. 43°30'N, 15°59'E.
- e. 43°23'N, 15°44'E.
- f. 43°34'N, 15°18'E.

P-6 (Korculanski Kanal)—Area bound by line joining the following positions:

- a. 43°07'N, 16°49'E.
- b. 43°06'N, 16°59'E.
- c. 42°59'N, 16°59'E.
- d. 42°59'N, 16°49'E.

P-7 (Lastovski Kanal)—Area bound by line joining the following positions:

- a. 42°55'N, 17°06'E.
- b. 42°55'N, 17°12'E.
- c. 42°47'N, 17°19'E.
- d. 42°43'N, 17°23'E.
- e. 42°43'N, 17°10'E.

P-8 (S of Otok Mljet)—Area bound by line joining the following positions:

- a. 42°47'N, 17°19'E.
- b. 42°41'N, 17°45'E.
- c. 42°32'N, 17°42'E.
- d. 42°37'N, 17°16'E.

P-9 (S of Boka Kotorska)—Area bound by line joining the following positions:

- a. 42°24'N, 18°31'E.
- b. 42°21'N, 18°42'E.
- c. 42°09'N, 18°42'E.
- d. 42°21'N, 18°22'E.

P-10 (S of Luka Budva)—Area bound by line joining the following positions:

- a. 42°16'N, 18°49'E.
- b. 42°08'N, 19°02'E.
- c. 42°00'N, 19°00'E.
- d. 42°07'N, 18°46'E.

Government



Flag of Croatia

Croatia is a parliamentary democracy. The country is divided into 20 counties and one city.

Croatia is governed by a directly-elected President who serves a renewable 5-year term. The Prime Minister is appointed by the President. The unicameral Assembly is composed of 151 directly-elected members serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on civil law.

The capital is Zagreb.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Epiphany	January 6
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Corpus Christi	Variable
Croatian Uprising Day	June 22
Croatian State Day	June 25
Patriotic Gratitude Day	August 5
Assumption Day	August 15

Holiday	Date(s)
Independence Day	October 8
All Saints' Day	November 1
Christmas Day	December 25
St. Stephen's Day	December 26

The ports of Rovinj, Sibenik, Split, and Zadar observe a holiday on May 30.

The ports of Hvar, Pula, Ploce-Kordeljevo, Rijeka, and Senj observe a holiday on July 27.

The port of Dubrovnik observes a holiday on August 15.

Industries

The main industries are chemicals and plastics, machine tools, fabricated metal, electronics, pig iron and rolled steel products, aluminum, paper, wood products, construction materials, textiles, shipbuilding, petroleum and petroleum refining, food and beverage products, and tourism.

The main exports are transport equipment, machinery, textiles, chemicals, foodstuffs, and fuels and lubricants. The main export-trading partners are Italy, Germany, Slovenia, Bosnia-Herzegovina, and Austria.

The main imports are machinery, transport and electrical equipment, chemicals, fuels and lubricants, and foodstuffs. The main import-trading partners are Germany, Italy, Slovenia, Austria, and Hungary.

Languages

Serbo-Croatian is the official language.

Meteorology

Marine forecasts for the Adriatic Sea are available, in Croatian and English, from the Croatian Meteorological and Hydrological Service (<http://www.meteo.hr>).

Mined Areas

Anchoring and fishing are prohibited in an area 0.5 mile NW of Otok Skrda Light (44°29'N., 14°51'E.) due to mines on the sea bed.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 132, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Eastern Mediterranean.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Croatia are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone **	200 miles.

Maritime Limit	Extent
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Claims straight baselines. Requires 24-hour advance notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea. Prohibits more than three foreign warships from transiting the territorial sea in innocent passage.	
** Established as an "ecological and fisheries protection zone."	

Maritime Boundary Disputes

A Croatia/Slovenia land and maritime boundary agreement, which would have ceded most of Piranski Zaliv (Pirin Bay) (45°30'N., 13°34'E.) and maritime access to Slovenia and several village to Croatia, remains controversial, has not been ratified, and has been complicated by Croatia's declaration of an ecological fisheries zone in the Adriatic Sea.

Discussions continue with Bosnia-Herzegovina over several small disputed sections of the boundary related to maritime access that hinder final ratification of the 1999 border agreement.

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Navigational warnings are available, in English and Croatian, from the Croatian Hydrographic Institute (<https://www.hhi.hr/en>).

Offshore Drilling

Vessels engaged in seismic surveys and other research projects may be encountered in the Adriatic Sea, normally inside the 200m depth curve.

An oil field has been established 27 miles WSW of Pula (44°52'N., 13°51'E.).

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels exceeding 500 gt. Pilotage is also compulsory for vessels carrying hazardous cargo proceeding between Croatian ports and while in Croatian waters. Certain vessels under 500 gt may be subject to pilotage should the harbormaster's office consider this necessary.

Pilotage procedures are coordinated by the Harbour Authorities Maritime Agency and Trade Association. The harbor authorities may be contacted 24 hours on VHF channel 9. The pilot associations may be contacted 24 hours on VHF channel 8.

Coastal pilotage is compulsory, as follows:

1. Vessels 40,000 gt and over carrying dangerous liquid chemicals or flammable liquid gas or oil tankers bound for the ports of Rijeka, Zadar, Sibenik, Split, and Ploca.
2. Vessels 500 gt and over bound for the ports of Plomin and Brsica.
3. Vessels 500 gt and over and yachts 1,000 gt and over navigating in the area of the Tihi Kanal or the Fazanski Kanal.
4. Vessels 500 gt and over and yachts of 1,000 gt and over navigating in the area of Sedmovrace, except for vessels engaged in public scheduled services.

Coastal pilotage should be requested 6 hours in advance.

Pollution

Pollution Reporting

Vessels navigating or located in the internal waters, territorial sea, or ecological or fisheries protection zone of Croatia should contact MRCC Rijeka regarding any situation that could result in the pollution of the sea or the coast. Reports should be made when there is a discharge or the risk of discharge of dangerous, harmful, or polluting material into the sea and/or for any slick consisting of polluting materials, or for any containers or packages floating in the sea.

The report should include the following information:

1. Vessel name.
2. Call sign.
3. Position.
4. Departure port.
5. Destination port.
6. Number of persons on board.
7. Details of the accident, incident, or event.
8. The address from which additional information can be obtained on the dangerous and/or polluting cargo carried on board.
9. Preventative measures being undertaken to mitigate the consequences of pollution.

10. Other information in accordance with IMO Resolution A.851(20), General Principles for Ship Reporting Systems and Reporting Requirements, including Guidelines for Reporting Incidents Involving Dangerous Goods, Harmful Substances, and/or Marine Pollutants.

MRCC Rijeka can be contacted on VHF channels 16 and 70 or by telephone (see Search and Rescue).

MARPOL Special Area

The Mediterranean Sea has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Prohibited Areas

The following prohibited areas have been established in Croatian waters:

1. A sea belt, 100m wide, along the N shore of Poluotok Lustica peninsula, between Spiljice and Donji Krasici and between Rose and Rt Dobrac.
2. A sea belt, 300m wide, along the N shore of Malo More from Uvala Vodice to Rt Meded, delimited by the following shore points: 42°59.4'N, 17°28.5'E and 42°56.4'N, 17°32.8'E.
3. The sea area in the Stonski Kanal, within a line joining Rt Blaca and Zuronja.
4. In two areas within 300m of that part of the coast of Otok Lastovo from 42°45.3'N, 16°48.6'E, on the shore, to 42°45.8'N, 16°49.4'E, on the shore, including the area within 300m of the coast of Otok Mrara; and within 300m of that part of the coast of Otok Lastovo from 42°43.8'N, 16°50.2'E, on the shore, to 42°44.0'N, 16°52.1'E, on the shore.
5. A sea belt, 300m wide, along the shore of Poluotok Prevlaka peninsula, bounded by the following points on the

shore:

- a. 42°24.5'N, 18°30.6'E.
- b. 42°24.5'N, 18°30.7'E.
6. A sea belt in front of Sava Kovacevic ship repair yard of Tivat, bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 42°25.9'N, 18°41.8'E.
 - b. 42°25.8'N, 18°41.4'E.
 - c. 42°26.2'N, 18°41.3'E.
 - d. 42°26.4'N, 18°41.5'E.
7. A sea belt, 300m wide, offshore of Otok Palagruza.
8. A sea belt, 300m wide, along the S coast Otok Brac from Rt Zastup to Uvala Farska, delimited by the following points:
 - a. 43°17.9'N, 16°27.5'E.
 - b. 43°16.2'N, 16°32.4'E.
9. A sea area in the bay of Luka Budava, SW of a line, the outermost points of which on the shore are marked by two pyramidal structures.
10. A sea area, 500m wide, offshore of Otok Goli.
11. The sea area around Brionski Otoci, bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 44°56.8'N, 13°42.6'E.
 - b. 44°54.9'N, 13°42.8'E.
 - c. 44°53.1'N, 13°45.1'E.
 - d. 44°53.9'N, 13°46.7'E.
 - e. 44°54.5'N, 13°47.2'E.
 - f. 44°55.5'N, 13°46.8'E.
 - g. 44°56.9'N, 13°44.7'E.

The following navigation prohibited areas have been established in Croatian waters:

1. Within 300m of three sections of the coast of Otok Vis:
 - a. Between 43°03.5'N, 16°03.8'E, on the shore, and 43°02.8'N, 16°03.8'E, on the shore, in the vicinity of Rt Barjak and including Otocici Barjak.
 - b. Between 43°00.6'N, 16°04.6'E, on the shore, and 43°00.4'N, 16°05.0'E, on the shore, in the vicinity of Rt Stupisce.
 - c. Between 43°02.4'N, 16°14.4'E, on the shore, and 43°03.9'N, 16°15.7'E, on the shore.
2. Uvala Stupica Mala and the channel between Rt Rasoh and Otocic Mazirina.
3. A sea area, 500m wide, surrounding Rt Zecevo.
4. Uvala Zagracina (44°08.2'N., 14°53.8'E.), Uvala Dumboka (44°07.2'N., 14°16.0'E.), and Uvala Bukasin (44°06.6'N., 14°56.7'E.), on the NE coast of Dugi Otok.
5. Within a 500m radius of Marincin Rat
6. Within a radius of 500m of Rt Gruj, Goli Rat, Rt Raznjic, and from position 42°43.2'N, 17°52.1'E.
7. Through Novsko Zdrilo.

Prohibited areas for vessels greater than 500 gt, and for vessels carrying dangerous substances, or which have not been certified gas-free, have been established in the following areas:

1. In Pamanski Kanal S of Rt Podvara (44°03'N., 15°18'E.).
2. In Kolocepski Kanal between Otok Kolocep (42°40'N., 18°01'E.) and Veliki Vratnik (42°45'N., 17°47'E.).
3. In Peljeski Kanal between Rt Raznjic (42°55'N., 17°12'E.) and Rt Osicac (43°01'N., 17°01'E.).
4. In the channels between Otok Kornat and Dugi Otok on the W, and Otok Pasman and Otok Ugljan on the E, from Otok Zirje (43°39'N., 15°40'E.) to Otok Molat (44°15'N.,

14°49'E.).

In exceptional circumstances and with a pilot embarked, vessels carrying oil may navigate in each of the prohibited areas listed above between October 1 and March 31.

Regulations

Navigational warnings and weather messages are broadcast in English from Bar, Dubrovnik, Split, and Rijeka.

Vessels calling at Croatian harbors must give 24 hours notice of ETA through their agent or any Croatian coast radio station.

At most of the major ports in Croatia, vessels are subject to regulations, a copy of which should be obtained on arrival.

Special rules are in force for all foreign naval and surveying vessels visiting Croatian coastal waters.

Vessels transiting this area should obtain a copy of The International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973, of which Annexes I, II, and V are mandatory, and III and IV are voluntary.

Annex I prohibits the discharge of any oil or oil mixtures into the Special Area.

Annex II is related to Noxious Liquid Substances in bulk.

Annex V regulates the disposal of garbage from ships and contains special provisions for the applicable area. Any discharge of harmful waste material overboard, in Croatian waters, should be reported to the closest port authority.

Dredges and other craft engaged in works in harbors, or in much-frequented waters on the coasts of Croatia, where they are liable to be affected by the wash of passing vessels, carry the International Code signal signifying reduce speed.

All vessels in the vicinity must reduce their speed, so as to avoid damage or disturbance of the work. Infringements of this order are punishable with fines or arrest and payment of any damage occasioned.

Any overboard discharge of harmful waste material into the waters of Croatia should be reported to the nearest harbormaster's office.

The following Croatian ports are open to international traffic:

1. Umag.
2. Porec.
3. Rovinj.
4. Pula.
5. Rasa-Brsica.
6. Rijeka.
7. Mali Losinj.
8. Senj.

9. Maslenica.
10. Zadar.
11. Sibenik.
12. Split.
13. Ploce.
14. Metkovic.
15. Korcula.
16. Dubrovnik.

The following Croatian ports are open to international traffic on a seasonal basis (April 1 to October 31) only:

1. Umag (ACI Marina).
2. Novigrad (Istria).
3. Plominska Luka.
4. Kanegra.
5. Sali.
6. Bozava.
7. Primosten.
8. Hvar.
9. Stari Grad.
10. Vela Luka.
11. Ubli (Lastovo).
12. Vis.
13. Komiza.
14. Cavtat.

Paris Memorandum of Understanding on Port State Control (PMoU) New Inspection Regime (NIR)

The NIR of the PMoU has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the Paris MoU region.

The report should be sent to the Port State Control Authority 72 hours in advance and 24 hours in advance to the Port Authority.

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—Paris Memorandum of Understanding on Port State Control (PMoU) New Inspection Regime (NIR)**.

VHF Communications

The main communications channel used to contact the port administration is VHF channel 9.

Harbormasters in each port can be contacted on VHF channels 10, 16, and 70.

Search and Rescue

The Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (MRCC) is located in Rijeka.

Croatia—MRCC/MRSC Contact Information

	Telephone	Facsimile	E-mail
MRCC Rijeka	385-195	385-51-312254	mrcc@pomorstvo.hr
	385-51-312301		
	385-51-313266		
MRSC Rijeka	385-51-214031	385-51-313265	rijeka.pomorskipromet@pomorstvo.hr
MRSC Dubrovnik	385-20-418989	385-20-419211	dubrovnik.pomorskipromet@pomorstvo.hr

Croatia—MRCC/MRSC Contact Information			
	Telephone	Facsimile	E-mail
MRSC Ploce	385-20-679008	—	ploce.pomorskipromet@pomorstvo.hr
	385-98-9827352 (mobile)		
MRSC Pula	385-52-222037	385-52-222037	pula.pomorskipromet@pomorstvo.hr
MRSC Senj	385-53-881301	385-53-884128	senj.pomorskipromet@pomorstvo.hr
MRSC Sibenik	385-22-217214	385-22-212626	sibenik.pomorskipromet@pomorstvo.hr
MRSC Split	385-21-362436	385-21-346555	split.pomorskipromet@pomorstvo.hr
MRSC Zadar	385-23-254880	385-23-254876	zadar.pomorskipromet@pomorstvo.hr

Information concerning Maritime Rescue Coordination Subcenters (MRSC) is given in the table titled **Croatia—MRSC Contact Information**.

A network of coast radio stations maintains a continuous listening watch on international distress frequencies. MRCC Rijeka also maintains a continuous listening watch on 2187.5 kHz and VHF channel 16.

Ship Reporting System

The Adriatic Ship Reporting System (ADRIREP), a mandatory system for certain vessels, is in effect for the Adriatic Sea N of latitude 40°25'N. For further information, see **Italy—Ship Reporting System**.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ALFA (-1). Daylight Savings Time (BRAVO (-2)) is maintained from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) in Croatia are, as follows:

1. Off Otok Palagruza. (Government of Croatia)
2. In Vela Vrata. (Government of Croatia)
3. In the North Adriatic Sea. (IMO adopted)

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at 2 Thomas Jefferson Street, Zagreb.

U. S. Embassy Croatia—Contact Information	
Mailing address	5080 Zagreb Place
	Washington DC (20521-5080)
Telephone	385-1-661-2200
Facsimile	385-1-681-8933
E-mail	ZagrebACS@state.gov
Web site	https://fr.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

The Croatia Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) and associated vessel reporting systems have been established in Croatia. Participation is mandatory.

Croatia VTS is divided into the following sectors:

1. Sector A—The area of the Republic of Croatia Ecological and Fisheries Protection Zone, which is composed of a Northern Area and a Southern Area.

2. Sector B—The parts of the internal waters and territorial seas of the Republic of Croatia from the international border (the outer limit of the territorial sea) to the limits of the Rijeka, Zadar, Sibenik, Split, Ploce, Pula, and Dubrovnik VTS maneuvering sectors.

3. Routeing sectors—Rijeka, Zadar, Sibenik, Split, Ploce, and Dubrovnik.

4. Maneuvering sectors—Pula, Rijeka, Zadar, Sibenik, Split, Ploce, and Dubrovnik.

Croatia VTS provides an Information Support Service (IS) and a Traffic Organization Service (TOS), as follows:

1. **Information Support.**—The VTS provides information support in the Routeing Sectors and the Maneuvering Sectors for the safe navigation of all vessels in the area, including:
 - a. Information about other vessels in the VTS area.
 - b. Meteorological and hydrographic information.
 - c. Mooring/anchorage information.
 - d. Information regarding pilotage.
 - e. Fairway conditions.
 - f. Condition of aids to navigation.
 - g. Information about hazards that could affect the safety of navigation.
 - h. Any other information affecting the safety of navigation.

- a. Information about other vessels in the VTS area.
- b. Meteorological and hydrographic information.
- c. Mooring/anchorage information.
- d. Information regarding pilotage.
- e. Fairway conditions.
- f. Condition of aids to navigation.
- g. Information about hazards that could affect the safety of navigation.
- h. Any other information affecting the safety of navigation.

- a. Information about other vessels in the VTS area.
- b. Meteorological and hydrographic information.
- c. Mooring/anchorage information.
- d. Information regarding pilotage.
- e. Fairway conditions.
- f. Condition of aids to navigation.
- g. Information about hazards that could affect the safety of navigation.
- h. Any other information affecting the safety of navigation.

- a. Information about other vessels in the VTS area.
- b. Meteorological and hydrographic information.
- c. Mooring/anchorage information.
- d. Information regarding pilotage.
- e. Fairway conditions.
- f. Condition of aids to navigation.
- g. Information about hazards that could affect the safety of navigation.
- h. Any other information affecting the safety of navigation.

The above information is provided within the VTS area in the event of mandatory reporting of a vessel, on request or whenever the VTSSO considers it necessary.

Within a Maneuvering Sector and port areas, the VTS provides Information Support only in the event of an immediate and serious threat to the safety of navigation.

Vessels must take responsibility for considering any information obtained from the Information Support service.

2. **Traffic Organization Service.**—The VTS provides traffic organization services in the Routeing Sectors and the Maneuvering Sectors. The VTS organizes navigation and manages traffic to prevent the development of possible dan-

gerous traffic/navigational situations and to enable the safe and effective navigation of all vessels.

To organize navigation and manage traffic, the VTSO may issue the following mandatory instructions to one or more vessels or all vessels in the VTS Routeing Sector:

- a. Prohibition of passage or the prohibition of passage in a specific area by a particular vessel or group of vessels.
- b. Prohibition of overtaking or the establishment of an overtaking area.
- c. Prohibition of departure from a port or an anchorage or entry into a VTS sector.
- d. Prohibition of entry into a port or anchorage or exit from a VTS sector.
- e. Consent to or restriction on speed over ground.
- f. Stipulation of the course or VTS sailing plan of a vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo or carrying out towing or in some other manner with limited maneuverability.
- g. Prohibition of anchoring and the establishment of an anchoring area.
- h. Separation of marine traffic in such a manner that:
 - i. A ship safety zone is established, consisting of an area bounded by a circle around a vessel to which access is prohibited for all other vessels except with special permission. The size of such a zone is commensurate with the dimensions of the fairway, the size and the characteristics of the vessel, the cargo, and the level of risk.
 - ii. Marine traffic is temporarily separated in such a way that a vessel is ensured exclusive use of a particular area or restricted passage for a specific period of time.
 - iii. Marine traffic is separated by a separation zone, with a minimum distance established between vessels

for the purposes of passage through entire or specific areas and restricted passages.

To organize navigation and manage traffic, the VTSO issues the following consents to vessels in the VTS Routeing Sector:

- a. Consent to enter a Routeing Sector.
- b. Consent to depart from a Routeing Sector.
- c. Consent to anchor in a Routeing Sector.
- d. Consent not to comply with the provisions of rules governing navigation, the conditions of safe navigation, or the supervision and management of marine traffic in specific maritime areas of the Republic of Croatia, if this is envisaged in these rules.

The master of a vessel, in compliance with mandatory instructions and consents obtained from the VTSO, undertakes to carry out a specific action and achieve a specific navigational aim, remaining responsible for how the specific action in question is taken.

Vessels embarking on an international round trip voyage should submit sailing plans to the VTS for approval at least 3 hours prior to departure. The VTS will confirm receipt of the sailing plan by e-mail or other available means.

VTS Procedures.—Participation in the VTS is mandatory for the following:

1. Vessels of 150 gt and over.
2. Vessels with an loa of 50m and over.
3. All vessels navigating internationally.
4. Vessels with limited maneuverability.
5. Vessels carrying dangerous or polluting cargo.
6. All vessels regardless of length, gt, or purpose presenting a potential safety risk to navigation, persons, or the environment.

VTS Croatia—Contact Information			
	VTS Croatia Rijeka (N of parallel 43°20'N)	VTS Croatia Split (S of parallel 43°20'N)	VTS Croatia Dubrovnik (S of parallel 43°20'N)
Call sign	VTS Croatia	VTS Croatia	VTS Croatia
VHF	VHF channels 10 and 60	VHF channels 10 and 60	VHF channels 10 and 60
Telephone	385-51-312300	385-21-571440	385-20-333453
	385-21-549300	385-21-549310	385-21-549316
Facsimile	385-51-312243	385-21-571480	385-20-331181
E-mail	vts-rijeka@pomorstvo.hr	vts-split@pomorstvo.hr	vts-dubrovnik@pomorstvo.hr
Hours	24 hours	24 hours	24 hours

VTS Services and Communications in the Croatia VTS Area				
Sectors	Services		VHF	Call sign
	IS	TOS		
Sector A	X*		VHF channels 10 and 60	VTS Croatia
Sector B	X		VHF channels 10 and 60	VTS Croatia
Routeing Sectors				
Rijeka	X	X	VHF channels 14 and 62	VTS Rijeka
Zadar	X	X	VHF channels 12 and 60	VTS Zadar

VTS Services and Communications in the Croatia VTS Area				
Sectors	Services		VHF	Call sign
	IS	TOS		
Sibenik	X	X	VHF channels 14 and 60	VTS Sibenik
Split	X	X	VHF channels 12 and 62	VTS Split
Ploce	X	X	VHF channel 14	VTS Ploce
Dubrovnik	X	X	VHF channel 12	VTS Dubrovnik
Maneuvering Sectors				
Pula	X*		VHF channel 9	Pula Traffic
Rijeka	X*		VHF channel 9	Rijeka Traffic
Zadar	X*		VHF channel 9	Zadar Traffic
Sibenik	X*		VHF channel 9	Sibenik Traffic
Split	X*		VHF channel 9	Split Traffic
Ploce	X*		VHF channel 9	Ploce Traffic
Dubrovnik	X*		VHF channel 9	Dubrovnik Traffic
* Information Support offered by the VTS center only in the event of an immediate and serious threat to the safety of navigation.				

7. Vessels engaged in towing or pushing another vessel regardless of length.

All vessels required to participate in the VTS must:

1. Inform the VTS of their position and intentions on the appropriate VHF channel according to sector instructions.
2. Comply with all instructions issued by the VTS.
3. Take account of all information received from the VTS.

Vessels required to participate in the VTS and leaving a Maneuvering Sector or a Routeing Sector, when crossing into Sector B, have no obligation to report. The VTS will contact vessels as to their next steps.

The master of a vessel required to participate in the VTS is responsible for its operation and must inform the VTS if prevented from doing so.

Vessels sailing regular domestic routes, navigating in accordance with a published timetable, and port tugs when undertaking towing in a port need not report to the VTS.

Public vessels not fitted with AIS must report to the VTS by telephone.

Other vessels and yachts with an loa of 40m or more may voluntarily participate in the VTS.

In the Maneuvering Sectors and the port areas, the body that manages the port provides port control or operating services on the appropriate VHF sector channel.

Reporting Requirements—VTS Croatia (Sector A and Sector B)

Sector A.—All vessels may voluntarily maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 10. VHF channel 60 is the secondary channel which may be utilized for the provision of VTS services if requested by the VTSO.

Sector B.—The following reports are required:

1. **Pre-entry Report.**—All participating vessels intending on entering Sector B having been navigating internation-

ally must submit a pre-entry report to the VTS 15 minutes before or at least when entering Sector B, stating:

- a. Vessel name.
- b. Vessel call sign.
- c. Position.
- d. Course.
- e. Speed.
- f. Destination.
- g. ETA.

A Pre-entry Report need not be submitted by:

- a. Vessels supplying information via AIS and not heading for a destination in the VTS area.
- b. Vessels fulfilling its reporting obligation in accordance with the ADRIREP system.

2. **Entry Report.**—All vessels intending to enter a port, mooring, or anchorage located in Sector B must report to the VTS 15 minutes before ETA or at the latest when entering, and report the following information to the VTS:

- a. Vessel name.
- b. Vessel call sign.
- c. Statement of intention, giving name of port.
- d. Mooring/anchorage.

3. **Arrival Report.**—All vessels, immediately after mooring or anchoring in a port in Sector B, must report the following information to the VTS:

- a. Vessel name.
- b. Vessel call sign.
- c. Declaration of status (moored or anchored).
- d. Location.

4. **Departure Report.**—All vessels ready to leave port or change position within a port from a mooring or anchorage in Sector B must report this to the VTS and include the following information

- a. Vessel name.
- b. Vessel call sign.

- c. Statement of intention (departure or change in position).

When a vessel submits a Departure Report, the VTS must grant or deny consent to depart, in all instances with the approval of the harbor master's office, and will provide the following information:

- a. Consent to depart (consent is issued after embarkation of a pilot, if the vessel is taking a pilot on board).
- b. Information about port services.

5. Deviation Report.—Vessels must submit a Deviation Report to the VTS if there has been a change in destination, a major change in ETA, or any other deviation from planned actions as soon as the change is known, stating the following information:

- a. Vessel name.
- b. Vessel call sign.
- c. Nature of the deviation.
- d. Reason for the deviation.

Reporting Requirements—Routeing Sectors and Maneuvering Sectors for Port VTS Sectors (Dubrovnik, Ploce, Pula, Rijeka, Sibenik, Split, and Zadar)

Routeing Sectors.—All vessels required to participate in the VTS must report, as follows:

1. Position Report.—Fifteen (15) minutes before, or at the latest, when entering the sector, stating the following information:

- a. Vessel name.
- b. Call sign.
- c. Draft.
- d. Course.
- e. Speed.
- f. Destination.
- g. ETA.

Note.—Vessels may enter only with the consent of the VTS, which will issue instruction on next steps on receipt of the report.

2. Entry Report.—Vessels intending to enter the port and moor or anchor in the Routeing Sector must report 15 minutes before, or at the latest, when entering, stating the following information:

- a. Vessel name.
- b. Call sign.
- c. Statement of intent: "Entering (name of port) Port."
- d. Mooring/anchorage.

3. Arrival Report.—When mooring or anchoring in a port in the Routeing Sector vessels must immediately report the following information:

- a. Vessel name.
- b. Call sign.
- c. Declaration of status: "Moored/Anchored."
- d. Location of mooring or anchorage.

4. Deviation Report.—Vessels must contact the VTS when changing their destination, ETA, or any other deviation from planned action, stating the following information:

- a. Vessel name.
- b. Call sign.
- c. Deviation.
- d. Reason for deviation.
- e. Planned actions.

Note.—Deviation of a vessel can include, among other

things, stationary vessels waiting for consent to moor and, exceptionally, anchoring outside designated anchorages. Deviation is subject to the consent of the VTS. The VTS will issue instructions on next steps on receipt of report.

5. Departure Report.—All vessels ready to depart or to change mooring or anchorage position must report to the VTS, stating the following information:

- a. Vessel name.
- b. Call sign.
- c. Statement of intention: "Departure/Change of Position."

Note.—Following submission of the Departure Report, consent to depart must be obtained from the VTS with the approval of the harbor master's office, who will provide the following information:

- i. Consent to depart (as soon as possible after embarking the pilot if the vessel is taking one on board).
- ii. Information about port services.

Maneuvering Sectors.—All vessels required to participate in the VTS must report, as follows:

1. Entry Report.—Vessels intending to enter the port and moor or anchor in the Maneuvering Sector must report 15 minutes before or, at the latest, when entering, stating the following information:

- a. Vessel name.
- b. Call sign.
- c. Statement of intent: "Entering (name of port) Port."
- d. Mooring/anchorage.

Note.—When a vessel is submitting an Entry Report, the VTS must grant or deny consent to moor/anchor (issued after the embarkation of a pilot, if one is being taken) or must issue a vessel with the order of mooring/anchoring, with the approval of the harbor master, providing the following information:

- i. Location of mooring/anchoring, or
- ii. Order of mooring/anchoring.
- iii. Information about port services.

2. Arrival Report.—When mooring or anchoring in a port in the Maneuvering Sector vessels must immediately report the following information:

- a. Vessel name.
- b. Call sign.
- c. Declaration of status: "Moored/Anchored."
- d. Location of mooring or anchorage.

3. Departure Report.—All vessels ready to depart or to change mooring or anchorage position must report to the VTS, stating the following information:

- a. Vessel name.
- b. Call sign.
- c. Statement of intention: "Departure/Change of Position."

Note.—Following submission of the Departure Report, consent to depart must be obtained from the VTS with the approval of the harbor master's office, who will provide the following information:

- i. Consent to depart (as soon as possible after embarking the pilot if the vessel is taking one on board).
- ii. Information about port services.

4. Pre-departure Report.—Vessels must report 15 minutes before ETD from a port, mooring, or anchorage in order to depart from or change position, stating the following in-

formation

- a. Vessel name.
- b. Call sign.
- c. ETD.

d. Destination.

Note.—The Pre-departure Report is subject to the consent of the VTS and relates to entry into the Routing Sector.



General	195
Areas to be Avoided	195
Buoyage System	195
Cautions	195
Currency	196
Firing Areas	196
Government	196
Holidays	196
Industries	196
Languages	196
Meteorology	196
Navigational Information	196
Pilotage	197
Pollution	197
Regulations	197
Search and Rescue	197
Signals	198
Time Zone	198
Traffic Separation Schemes	198
U.S. Embassy	198
Appendix—Daytime Port Signals	199

General

Cuba is an island lying about 85 miles S of Florida, with the Caribbean Sea bordering its S coast and the North Atlantic Ocean bordering its N coast.

The climate is tropical and is moderated by trade winds. The dry season is from November to April while the rainy season is from May to October.

The terrain is mostly flat to rolling plains, with rugged hills and mountains in the SE. Rivers are numerous, but unsuitable for navigation.

Areas to be Avoided

An Area to be Avoided, located on the N coast of Cuba, is bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 23°05.6'N, 81°28.5'W. (Punta Maya Light)
- b. 23°10.6'N, 81°28.5'W.
- c. 23°19.5'N, 81°11.5'W.
- d. 23°14.6'N, 81°07.2'W. (Cayo Piedras del Norte)
- e. 23°11.5'N, 81°07.2'W. (Punta Morales)

All vessels greater than 150 gt, except tour vessels, shall not enter this area.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Aids to navigation along the coasts of Cuba have occasionally been reported to be unreliable.

Cautions

Guantanamo Bay Naval Defensive Sea Area

At no time shall any ship or other craft, other than public ships of the United States, be navigated into Guantanamo Bay Naval Defensive Sea Area, unless authorized by the Secretary of the Navy. Commander, U.S. Naval Base, Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, has been authorized to act on requests from vessels whose normal legitimate business requires entry into Guantanamo Bay.

U.S. Naval Base Guantanamo maintains a communications guard (call sign Guantanamo Bay Port Control) on VHF channels 12 and 16.

The Guantanamo Bay Naval Defensive Sea Area is the area between the high and low water marks and the sea and in and about the entrance channel within the following lines:

1. A line bearing 180° and extending 3 miles from the shoreline of the E boundary of the U.S. Naval Base Guantanamo (longitude 75°05'1502"W).
2. A line bearing 180° and extending 3 miles from the shoreline of the W boundary of the U.S. Naval Base Guantanamo (longitude 75°14'02"W).
3. A line joining the outer extremities of the bearing lines

described above in paragraph 1 and paragraph 2.

All vessels are directed to stand clear of the Guantanamo Bay Naval Defensive Sea Area.

Magnetic Anomalies

Local compass deflections have been reported N of the entrance to Puerto de Moa (20°40'N., 74°54'W.).

The normal magnetic variation in the entrance channel SE of Cayo Granma (19°58.6'N., 75°52.5'W.) is +/- 5.5°; however, this anomaly may have been caused by the removal of a wreck.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Cuban peso, consisting of 100 centavos.

Firing Areas

U.S. military exercise areas are established in the waters S of the Florida Keys and off Guantanamo Bay.

Local Notice to Mariners are promulgated giving the limits of the area, nature of exercise, time and duration, and applicable navigational rules.

Government



Flag of Cuba

Cuba is a communist state comprised of 15 provinces and one special municipality.

Cuba is governed by a President appointed by the National Assembly for a 5-year term. The unicameral National Assembly is composed of 605 members serving 5-year terms. They are directly elected from slates approved by special candidate commissions; no other political candidates are allowed to stand for office.

The legal system is based on Spanish law, with large elements of Communist legal theory.

The capital is Havana.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day/Liberation Day	January 1
Public Holiday	January 2
Labor Day	May 1

Holiday	Date(s)
Independence Day (from Spain)	May 20
Revolution Days	July 25-27
Commemoration of Wars of Independence (Grito de Yara)	October 10
Public Holiday	December 25
Public Holiday	December 31

Industries

The main industries are petroleum, sugar milling and refining, tobacco, construction, nickel, steel, cobalt, cement, pharmaceuticals, and agricultural machinery.

The main exports are petroleum, sugar, nickel, tobacco, fish, medical products, citrus, and coffee. The main export-trading partners are Venezuela, Spain, Russia, and Lebanon.

The main imports are petroleum, food, machinery and equipment, and chemicals. The main import-trading partners are China, Spain, Russia, and Brazil.

Languages

Spanish is the official language.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts are available, in Spanish, from the Instituto de Meteorologia de la Republica de Cuba (INSMET) (<http://www.insmet.cu>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Cuba are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	200 miles or the Continental Margin.

* Cuba claims straight baselines enclosing varying distances of water between Cabo Frances, Isla de la Juventad (most notably between latitude 21°35.6'N and longitude 79°50.5'W), Cayo Breton, and Cabo Cruz as internal waters.

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Navigation Warnings and Notice to Mariners are available, in Spanish, from the Cuban Geospatial Data Authority (<http://www.iderc.cu>).

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels for entry, departure, berthing, casting off, and towing. Pilotage is provided by Practicos de Cuba.

Practicos de Cuba—Contact Information	
Telephone	53-7-8608516
	53-7-8621840
	53-7-8641037
E-mail	practicosdecuba@gmail.com
	practicosdecuba@ep.transnet.com

The port operations of Guantanamo Bay (19°54'N., 75°10'W.) are controlled by U.S. Naval authorities.

Pollution

Discharging hydrocarbons, pollutants, or garbage is prohibited within the territorial waters of Cuba or its Exclusive Economic Zone.

Pollution reports, including reports involving the presence of oil patches and other substances, should be forwarded to the Ministry of Transport, Maritime Safety and Survey Division (CENTRO AVISO NACIONAL), through the nearest coast radio station and should include the following information:

1. Date and time of discovery.
2. Position, direction of drift, approximate size, and description of type of substance.
3. Proximity to the nearest Cuban coastal zone, mentioning the port and provincial authority.
4. Name and nationality of vessels found close to the substance.
5. Any other relevant information.

For Maritime Safety and Survey Division—Contact Information, see Search and Rescue.

Regulations

Vessels should send their ETA to Mambisas Habana. If another port other than Habana is the vessel's first port of call, the ETA should also be sent to Mambisas (name of port).

All vessels approaching Cuban ports should contact the Port Signal Station on VHF channel 16, or by light signals, to announce their presence, nationality, and characteristics.

The maximum permitted vessel speed in inner Cuban waters is 6 knots, unless otherwise directed.

Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

The waters surrounding the Sabena-Carmaguey Archipelago have been declared a PSSA by the International Maritime Organization.

A PSSA is an area that requires special protection because of

its vulnerability to damage caused by marine activities. Vessels operating in or near such an area should exercise the utmost care to avoid damage to the maritime environment and the marine organisms in it. No waste should be discharged overboard.

Prohibited Areas

North coast.—Vessels are prohibited from anchoring or remaining in the area of the territorial sea of Cuba between the beacon in the vicinity of the mouth of the Rio Jaimanitas (23°05.6'N., 82°29.4'W.) and Arrecife de Nicolao (23°14.2'N., 80°21.8'W.). This prohibition does not impede the passage of vessels through this area to or from Cuban ports or the right of innocent passage.

South coast.—Vessels are prohibited from anchoring or remaining in the area of the territorial sea of Cuba between longitude 75°14'W and longitude 76°30'W. This prohibition does not impede the passage of vessels through this area to or from Cuban ports or the right of innocent passage.

Navigation is prohibited in the area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 22°02'45"N, 80°29'00"W.
- b. 22°50'00"N, 80°35'00"W.
- c. 22°40'00"N, 81°03'00"W.
- d. 22°45'00"N, 81°20'00"W.
- e. 22°05'47"N, 81°17'00"W.

Search and Rescue

The Maritime Safety and Survey Directorate of the Cuban Ministry of Transport is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations

Maritime Safety and Survey Division—Contact Information	
Telephone	53-7-8816607
	53-7-8819498
	53-7-8818177
Facsimile	53-7-8811514
E-mail	dsim@mitrans.transnet.cu

The Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (MRCC) Cuba can be contacted by telephone at 53-7-330364.

A network of coast radio stations maintains a continuous listening watch on international distress frequencies.

Cuba—Port Signals	
Signal	Meaning
R G R W R G	This is the position of the various lights on the mast. There are six lights arranged vertically which combine to make the appropriate signal. The distance between the lights as seen from the vessel will vary dependent upon the signal being displayed and the lights in use. G = Green light. R = Red light. W = White light

Cuba—Port Signals	
Signal	Meaning
G	One or more vessels approaching port.
G G	Vessel(s) 1 or 2 miles off maneuvering to enter port with clear approach to the channel.
G R	Vessel(s) 1 or 2 miles off has requested pilot. Do not enter. Wait there for pilot.
W	Pilot launch returning to station.
R R	Channel not clear.
R R R	Entry and exit prohibited for all types of vessels.
R G W	Vessel close to the entrance of the channel is to keep well clear
R R W	Works in progress in the channel; small craft may enter or leave with extreme caution.
R G G	Entry prohibited due to rough seas.
G W G	VHF out of service. Communicate directly with the pilots on VHF channel 13.

Signals

Cuba has adopted the storm and hurricane signal system of the United States, as described in the table titled **Cuba—Storm Warning Signals**.

For Cuban port signal purposes, vessels are classified by length, as follows:

1. Long—More than 170m in length.
2. Average—130 to 170m in length.

3. Short—Less than 130m in length.

Cuban port signals consist of a code of flags by day, or lights at night, to indicate the presence of approaching vessels, and for traffic control. Day signals are shown in the accompanying graphic in the Appendix. Night signals, shown from lights on a mast, are described in the table titled **Cuba—Port Signals**.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ROMEO (+5). Daylight Savings Time (QUEBEC (+4)) is maintained from the second Sunday in March until the first Sunday in November.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) in Cuba are, as follows:

1. Off Cabo de San Antonio. (IMO adopted)
2. Off La Tabla. (IMO adopted)
3. Off the coast of Matanzas. (IMO adopted)
4. In Old Bahama Channel. (IMO adopted)
5. Off Punta Maternillos. (IMO adopted)
6. Off Punta Lucretia. (IMO adopted)
7. Off Punta Maisi. (IMO adopted)
8. Off Cabo Cruz del Padre. (IMO adopted)

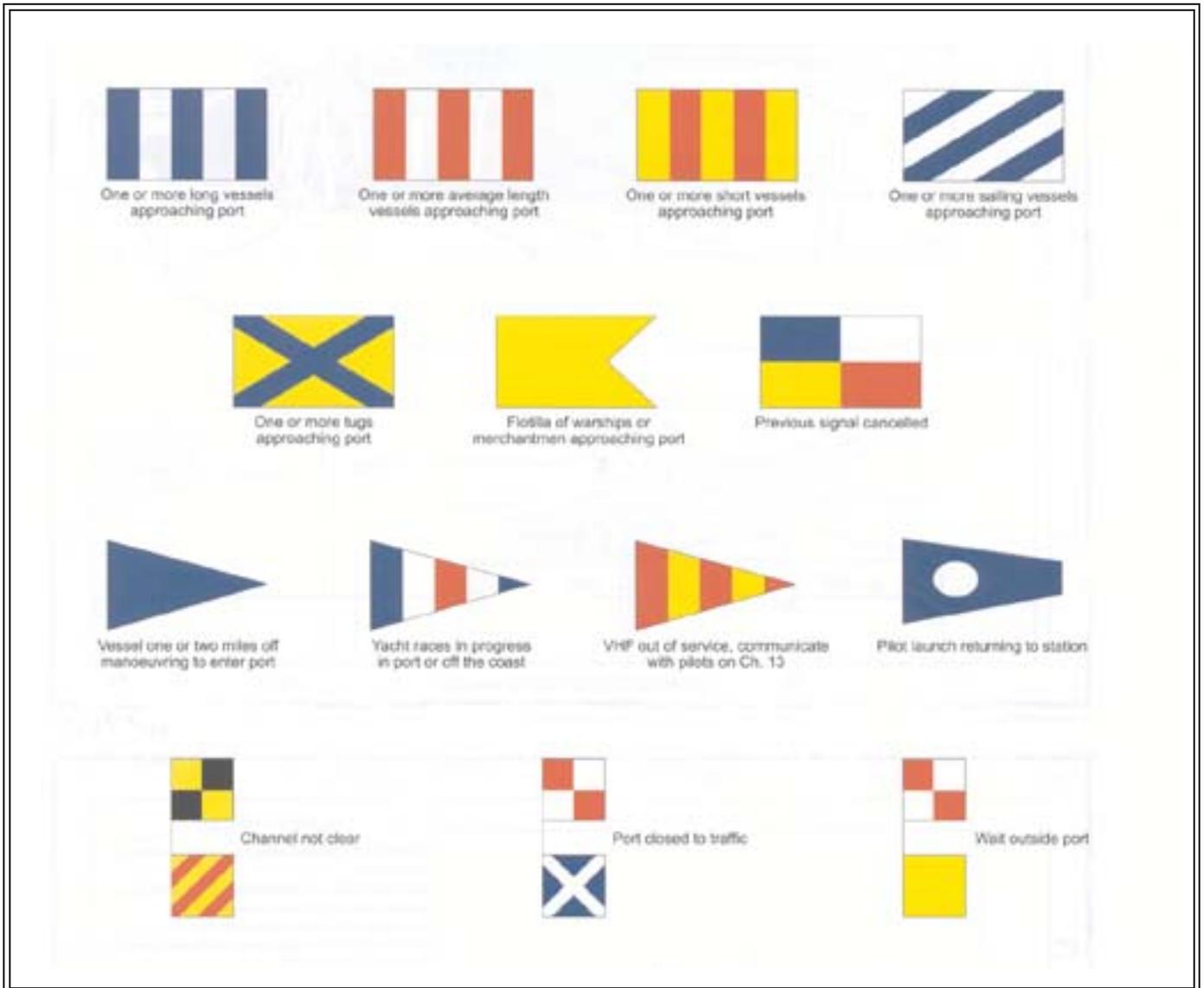
U.S. Embassy

The embassy is situated at Calzada between Calle L and Calle M, Vedado Seccion, Havana.

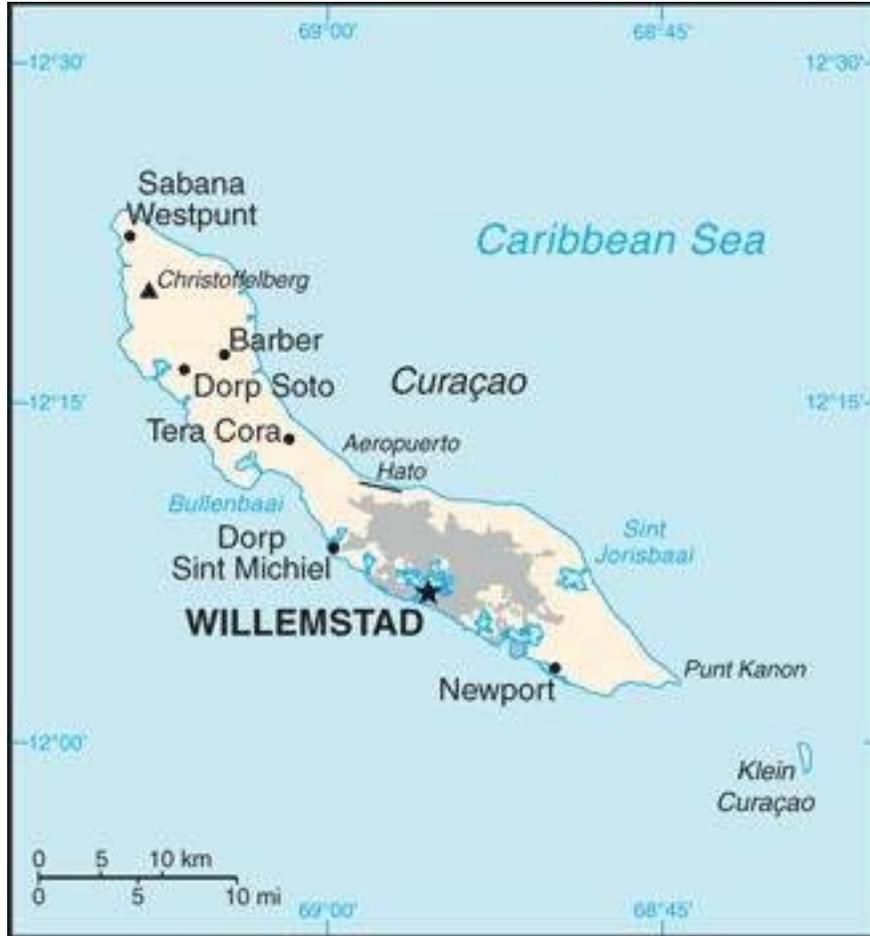
U. S. Embassy Cuba—Contact Information	
Mailing address	3200 Havana Place
	Washington DC (20521-3200)
Telephone	53-7-839-4100
Facsimile	53-7-839-4247
E-mail	acshavana@state.gov
Web site	https://cu.usembassy.gov

Cuba—Storm Warning Signals		
Day signal	Night signal	Meaning
One triangular red flag	One red light over one white light, vertically disposed.	Small craft advisory. Winds over 18 knots expected.
Two triangular red flags, vertically disposed	One white light over one red light, vertically disposed.	Gale warning. Winds of 34 to 47 knots expected.
One square red flag, with a centered black square	Two red lights, vertically disposed.	Storm warning. Winds of 48 to 63 knots expected.
Two square red flags, with a centered black square, vertically disposed	One white light between two red lights, vertically disposed.	Hurricane warning. Winds over 63 knots expected.

Appendix—Daytime Port Signals



Cuba—Port Signals (Day)



General	201
Buoyage System	201
Currency	201
Firing Areas	201
Government	202
Holidays	202
Industries	202
Languages	202
Meteorology	202
Navigational Information	202
Pilotage	202
Regulations	202
Search and Rescue	202
Signals	203
Time Zone	203
U.S. Embassy	203

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Many small fishing vessels may be found anchored up to 3 miles off the coasts of Bonaire and Curacao. It is very common for these vessels not to show any lights.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Netherlands Antilles guilder (also known as the gulden or the florin), consisting of 100 cents.

General

Curacao is an island in the Caribbean Sea located about 35 miles off the coast of Venezuela.

The tropical climate of the island is eased by the Northeast Trade winds, resulting in mild temperatures. It is semi-arid, with an average yearly rainfall of about 60 cm.

The terrain is generally low and hilly.

Firing Areas

A firing practice area, located SW of Curacao, is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 11°59'N, 69°00'W.
- 11°59'N, 69°15'W.
- 11°47'N, 69°15'W.
- 11°47'N, 69°00'W.

Government

Curacao is a parliamentary democracy and an integral part of the Kingdom of the Netherlands. The island is fully autonomous concerning internal affairs. The Dutch government is responsible for defense and foreign affairs.

King Willem-Alexander of the Netherlands is the chief of state. The Governor is appointed by the King following legislative elections. The Prime Minister is elected by the Estates of Curacao (parliament). The unicameral Estates of Curacao is composed of 21 directly-elected members serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on Dutch civil law. The capital is Willemstad.



Flag of Curacao

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Queen's Birthday	April 30
Labor Day	May 1
Ascension Day	Variable
Whitsunday	Variable
Whitmonday	Variable
Emancipation Day	July 1
Flag Day	July 2
Carnival Day	Last Monday in July
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26

Industries

The main industries include tourism, petroleum refining and transshipment, light manufacturing, and financial and business services.

The main export is petroleum products. The main export-trading partners are the United States, Guatemala, Singapore, the Dominican Republic, and Haiti.

The main imports are crude oil, food, and manufactured goods. The main import-trading partners are Venezuela, the United States, and Brazil.

Languages

Papiamentu, a Spanish-Portuguese-Dutch-English dialect, Dutch, and English are the official languages.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts are available, in English, from the Meteorological Department Curacao (<http://www.meteo.cw>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 148, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 2.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Curacao are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	To median lines.

* Claims straight baselines. Requires advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea.

Pilotage

Pilotage is essential at all ports for anchoring and berthing alongside.

Regulations

Vessels carrying dangerous cargo must obtain special permission before entering any port. Cargo in transit must be stored in a sealed hold while in port.

It is prohibited to dump oily wastes overboard within 50 miles of the coast.

Pratique is granted when a vessel is boarded by the Immigration Officer, who can act as a Health Officer. If contact with an infectious or contagious disease has been reported in the ETA message, the Port Director will board.

Search and Rescue

The Dutch Caribbean Coast Guard is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations. The Joint Rescue Coordi-

nation Center (JRCC) Curacao can be contacted, as follows:

JRCC Curacao—Contact Information	
Telephone	599-9-4637700
Facsimile	599-9-4637950
E-mail	rcc.curacao@mindef.nl

Curacao Coast Radio Station (PJC) maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on international distress frequencies.

A major search and rescue center for the southern Caribbean Sea is located in Curacao. The Royal Netherlands Naval Air Service provides fixed wing aircraft only for search purposes. There is a communications link with the U.S. Coast Guard Rescue Coordination Center in San Juan, Puerto Rico.

Signals

The day signal for a gale warning (winds speeds of 34 knots and over) is a red square flag with a black square center.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Consulate is situated at J. B. Gorsiraweg #1, Willemstad.

U. S. Consulate Curacao—Contact Information	
Mailing address	3160 Curacao Place
	Washington DC (20521-3160)
Telephone	599-9-461-3066
Facsimile	599-9-461-6489
E-mail	ACSCuracao@state.gov
Web site	https://cw.usconsulate.gov



General	205
Buoyage System	205
Cautions	205
Currency	205
Firing Areas	205
Government	206
Holidays	206
Industries	207
Languages	207
Meteorology	207
Navigational Information	207
Pollution	207
Regulations	208
Restricted Areas	208
Search and Rescue	208
Submarine Operating Areas	209
Time Zone	209
U.S. Embassy	209
Vessel Traffic Service	209

General

Cyprus is located in the Mediterranean Sea S of Turkey. The climate is temperate Mediterranean, with hot dry summers and cool wet winters. The terrain is a central plain with mountains to the N and S. There are scattered, but significant plains along the S coast.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Locust Reports
See **North Atlantic Ocean—Cautions** for further information.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Cypriot pound, consisting of 100 cents. Also in use is the new Turkish lira, consisting of 100 kurus.

Firing Areas

In Episkopi Bay, a firing practice target is anchored about 6 miles E of Cape Aspro.

A firing danger area extends ENE along the S coast of Cyprus and is bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 34°43.4'N, 33°18.0'E. (coast)
- b. 34°38.0'N, 33°18.0'E.
- c. 34°40.0'N, 33°25.0'E.
- d. 34°45.0'N, 33°31.0'E.
- e. 34°47.6'N, 33°31.0'E. (coast)

Firing activities usually occur from 1000-1600; activation dates will be promulgated via local Notice to Mariners and by Cyprus Radio.

Area KT-001.—Located in the SE corner of Morphou Bay and bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°16.7'N, 32°56.2'E. (coast)
- b. 35°18.0'N, 32°55.0'E.
- c. 35°20.9'N, 32°50.2'E.
- d. 35°12.0'N, 32°50.2'E.
- e. 35°13.5'N, 32°55.4'E. (coast)

All firing exercises are announced by navigational warnings
Area KT-002.—Located in the SE corner of Morphou Bay and bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 35°11.1'N, 32°54.3'E. (coast)
- 35°14.5'N, 32°55.0'E.
- 35°16.0'N, 32°54.5'E.
- 35°12.0'N, 32°47.5'E.
- 35°08.9'N, 32°48.3'E. (coast)

All firing exercises are announced by navigational warnings
Area KT-003.—Located E of Cape Kormkiti and bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 35°21.4'N, 33°09.0'E. (coast)
- 35°24.0'N, 33°09.0'E.
- 35°24.0'N, 33°11.6'E.
- 35°21.3'N, 33°11.6'E. (coast)

All firing exercises are announced by navigational warnings
Area KT-004.—Located NE of Kyreniai and bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 35°23.0'N, 33°22.8'E.
- 35°33.0'N, 33°22.8'E.
- 35°33.0'N, 33°41.0'E.
- 35°23.0'N, 33°41.0'E.

All firing exercises are announced by navigational warnings
Area KT-005.—Located SE of Cape Eloea and bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 35°18.9'N, 34°13.0'E.
- 35°16.0'N, 34°15.0'E.
- 35°12.0'N, 34°08.0'E.
- 35°15.0'N, 34°05.0'E.

Government



Flag of Cyprus

Cyprus is an independent republic. The country is divided into six districts. Great Britain retains sovereignty over the areas containing its military bases on the island at Akrotiri and Dhekelia.

Cyprus is governed by directly-elected President who serves a 5-year term. The unicameral House of Representatives is composed of 80 directly-elected members (56 from the Greek Cypriot community and 24 from the Turkish Cypriot community) serving 5-year terms. The Turkish Cypriot members have not attended legislative sessions since 1963.

The legal system is based on English common law with civil modifications.

The capital is Nicosia.

Since 1974, the Republic of Cyprus has been divided de fac-

to into two autonomous areas. The Greek Cypriots control the only internationally-recognized government of the republic, although their effective authority is limited to the Greek Cypriot communities.

In 1983, Turkish Cypriots declared independence and formed the "Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus," with its capital at Lefkosa. The Turkish Republic has been recognized only by Turkey. The Greek and Turkish nations are separated by a United Nations buffer zone.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Greek Independence Day	March 25
EOKA Day	April 1
Labor Day	May 1
Independence Day	October 1

The following additional holidays are observed by the Greek Orthodox Cypriot community:

Holiday	Date(s)
Epiphany	January 6
Green Monday	May 6
Good Friday	Variable
Holy Saturday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Assumption Day	August 15
OHI Day	October 28
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26

The following additional holidays are observed by the Armenian, Catholic, and Protestant Cypriot community:

Holiday	Date(s)
Epiphany	January 6
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26

The following holidays are observed by the Turkish Cypriot community:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1

Holiday	Date(s)
Founding of the Turkish Federated State of Cyprus	February 13
Opening of the Turkish Grand National Assembly	April 23
Turkish Youth Day	May 19
Turkish Victory Day	August 30
Turkish Republic Day	October 29

Islamic holidays, which are subject to the appearance of the moon, include Ramazan Bairam (End of Ramadan), Kurban Bairam (End of Pilgrimage), and the Prophet's Birthday.

Industries

The main industries are tourism, food and beverage processing, cement and gypsum production, ship repair, textiles, chemicals, metal products, wood, paper, stone, and clay products.

Information on imports and exports can be found in the accompanying table.

Languages

Greek and Turkish are the official languages. English is widely spoken.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts for the next 24 hours are available, in English and Greek, from the Cypriot Department of Meteorology (http://www.moa.gov.cy/moa/dm/dm.nsf/home_en/home_en?openform).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 132, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Eastern Mediterranean.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Cyprus are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.

Maritime Limit	Extent
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Claims straight baselines.	

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Notice to Mariners and navigation warnings are available, in English and Greek, from the Cyprus Joint Rescue Coordination Center (http://www.mod.gov.cy/mod/CJRCC.nsf/index_en/index_en?OpenDocument).

Pollution

MARPOL Special Area

The Mediterranean Sea has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

9. Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas.**

Pollution Reports

All vessels sailing within the EEZ of Cyprus are requested to complete a report in case of any pollution incident, forwarding all the available information (and pictures, if applicable) to JRCC Lanarca by e-mail, telephone, or on VHF channel 16 as soon as possible. The report should contain the following information:

1. Identity of the observing vessel (name, type, IMO number, and MMSI number).
2. Date and time.
3. Position.
4. Type of incident
5. Outflow and characteristics of the pollution.
6. Source and cause of the pollution (if applicable).
7. Persons/casualties.
8. Current or tide (speed and direction).
9. Wind (force and direction).
10. Visibility.
11. Drift of pollution.
12. Other vessels in the vicinity.
13. Any other important information.

Area	Main exports	Main export-trading partners	Main imports	Main import-trading partners
Republic of Cyprus	Citrus Potatoes Pharmaceuticals Cement Clothing	Libya Greece Norway United Kingdom	Consumer goods Petroleum and lubricants Machinery Transport equipment	Greece Italy China South Korea Germany Netherlands

Area	Main exports	Main export-trading partners	Main imports	Main import-trading partners
North Cyprus	Citrus Dairy products Potatoes Textiles	Turkey	Vehicles Fuels Cigarettes Food Minerals Chemicals Machinery	Turkey

Contact information for JRCC Larnaca is given in Search and Rescue.

Regulations

The Republic of Cyprus has designated the sea ports of Limassol, Larnaca, and Paphos as the only legal ports of entry into and exit from Cyprus. All of these ports are in the S Greek Cypriot-controlled part of the island.

Entry or exit through any other seaport is not authorized by the government of the Republic of Cyprus.

Vessels may cross from Turkey to any arrival port in Cyprus and may travel from the N part of Cyprus to Turkey, but may not cross from the N part of Cyprus to any S Cypriot port. A passage from a S Cypriot port to a N Cypriot port is inadvisable.

Normal international courtesies, such as flying the flag of Cyprus at the foremast, should be carefully adhered to by vessels while in the waters and ports of Cyprus.

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The reports should be sent via the vessel's agent to the electronic arrival notification database of the Cyprus Port Authority (CYPOS), which is linked with the SafeSeaNet Server.

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification.**

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gross tons and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications.**

Restricted Areas

Marine reserves are located off the coast of Cyprus, as follows:

- Southeast of Paphos.**—An area in the vicinity of position 34°42.9'N, 32°27.0'E.
- In Akrotiki Bay E and SE of Limassol.**—Areas in

the vicinity of the following positions:

- 34°42.2'N, 33°08.6'E.
- 34°40.8'N, 33°05.0'E.

3. **West and NW of Cape Greco.**—Areas in the vicinity of the following positions:

- 34°58.7'N, 33°58.8'E.
- 35°02.9'N, 34°02.0'E.

These areas may be marked by lighted or unlighted buoys or beacons.

Search and Rescue

The Joint Rescue Coordination Center (JRCC) Larnaca (call sign: Cyprus Rescue) is responsible for search and rescue operations in Cypriot waters.

JOC Akrotiri, which operates 24 hours, is located at Akrotiri Royal Air Force Base in the British Sovereign Base Area.

Cyprus Radio operates a maritime radio service which maintains a continuous listening watch on international distress frequencies.

Cyprus—SAR Contact Information	
JRCC Larnaca	
Telephone	357-24-643005
	357-24-304723
	357-1441 (toll-free emergency)
Facsimile	357-24-643254
E-mail	info@jrcc.org.cy
	rescuecy@gmail.com
Web site	http://jrcc-cyprus.mod.gov.cy
JOC Akrotiri	
Telephone	357-25-276854
	357-25-275002
	357-25-953449
Facsimile	357-25-276795
E-mail	akrotiriops@hotmail.com
Cyprus Radio	
Telephone	357-24-304454
	357-24-304452
Facsimile	357-24-669950
E-mail	cyprus.radio@jrcc.org.cy

Submarine Operating Areas

Submarines frequently exercise in an area centered about 23 miles NNW of Cape Kormakiti (35°24'N., 32°55'E.).

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is BRAVO (-2). Daylight Savings Time (CHARLIE (-3)) is observed from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at the corner of Metochiou

Street and Ploutarchou Street, Engomi 2407, Nicosia.

U. S. Embassy Cyprus—Contact Information

Mailing address	5450 Nicosia Place Washington DC (20521-5450)
Telephone	357-22-393939
Facsimile	357-22-780944
E-mail	ACSNicosia@state.gov
Web site	https://cy.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

A Vessel Traffic Service operates in the approaches to Limassol (34°39'N., 33°02'E.). For further information, see Pub. 132, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Eastern Mediterranean.



General	211
Buoyage System	211
Cautions	212
Currency	213
Firing Areas	216
Fishing Areas	217
Government	217
Holidays	218
Ice	218
Industries	218
Languages	219
Meteorology	219
Mined Areas	219
Navigational Information	222
Pilotage	222
Pollution	225
Regulations	226
Search and Rescue	227
Ship Reporting System	228
Signals	228
Submarine Operating Areas	229
Time Zone	229
Traffic Separation Schemes	229
U.S. Embassy	229

General

Denmark is located in Northern Europe, bordering the Baltic Sea and the North Sea, on a peninsula N of Germany.

The climate is temperate, humid and overcast with mild, windy winters and cool summers.

The terrain is low and flat, rising to gently rolling plains.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Owing to local circumstances, the marks for a dredged channel are often placed slightly outside the limits of the channel. Such marks should be passed at a safe distance.

Daybeacon paint schemes are chosen, based on the surroundings or background, to enhance the visibility of the beacon.

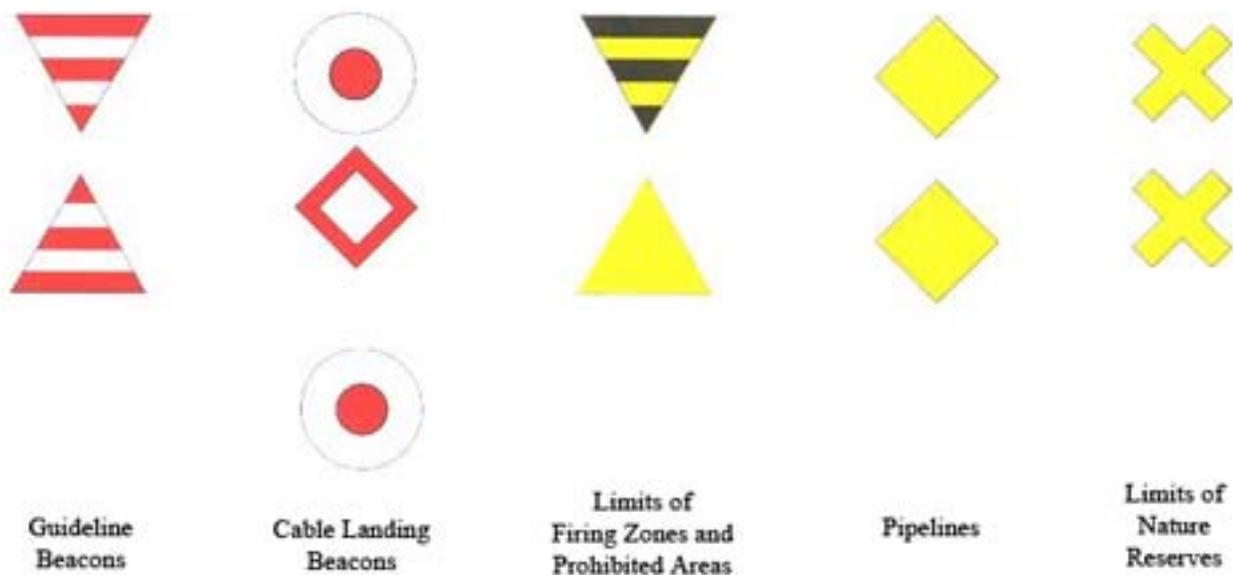
Red and yellow horizontally-striped top marks do not indicate channels.

In waterways which can be entered from more than one direction, the conventional direction of buoyage changes, as follows:

1. Limfjordem—At Egholm (57°03'48.0"N., 9°50'39.0"E.).
2. Als Sund—At Christian X Bridge, Sonderborg (54°54'39.6"N., 9°47'00.0"E.).
3. Waters S of Fyn—At Svendborg Havn (55°03'31.2"N., 10°37'17.4"E.) and S of Strymo (54°54'19.2"N., 10°36'45.0"E.).
4. Smalandsfarvandet—At the Dronning Alexandrine Bridge (54°59'21.0"N., 12°09'54.0"E.).

In inshore waters, some aids may be withdrawn or altered during the winter, or when ice is forming or breaking up. Lighted buoys may be replaced by unlighted buoys; unlighted buoys may be replaced by spar buoys or floating beacons. The replacements have the same characteristics at the original buoyage but may be without topmarks. changes may be announced by Notice to Mariners. Buoyage may be damaged, displaced, or sunk if subject to heavy ice movement.

Lighted buoys marking transit routes, including Route T and traffic separation schemes are maintained as long as possible



Denmark—Daybeacon Topmarks

and are only withdrawn or replaced in severe ice conditions.

Ice may also wear the color off buoys; topmarks or reflectors may be lost or damaged.

Submarine cables and are marked by pairs of beacons, as follows:

1. Front beacon—A white circular mark with a red center.
2. Rear beacon—A white circular mark with a red center above a white diamond-shaped mark with a red border.

If lights are displayed, a fixed red light is shown on the front beacon, while a fixed red light over a fixed white light is shown from the rear beacon.

Lighted buoys with the word “Kabel” in black letters may be laid along the line of the cable.

Submarine pipelines are marked by pairs of beacons in line. The front and rear beacons have yellow diamond-shaped topmarks.

Firing or danger areas are marked by pairs of beacons with triangular topmarks having black and yellow bands. The rear topmarks point down while the front topmarks point up.

Denmark has recently completed virtual Automatic Identification System (AIS) Aids to Navigation (ATON) trials. For further information on AIS ATON, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

Cautions

In conjunction with the establishment of GMDSS (Global Maritime Distress and Safety System), numerous medium fre-

quency radio beacons situated around the coast of Denmark are reported (1999) to have been discontinued.

Air Cushion Vehicles operate between Malmo and Kobenhavn, on the same route as hydrofoils. They have a maximum speed of 35 knots and operate in accordance with the International Rules of the Road. When airborne, they carry a rotating yellow warning light. The vehicle makes difficult leeway with the wind abeam. Signals made on a ship's bell are difficult to hear aboard the air cushion vehicle.

After heavy storms sands erodes from the W and NW coasts of Jutland and is deposited in the harbor entrances on the W coast of Denmark. These deposits cause changes to the sea bed and may result in unpredictable current and wave conditions. Vessels should contact the port authorities for the latest information prior to entering these harbors.

Many Danish lighthouses, particularly those in Kattegat and Storebaelt, are built on reefs and have foundations not visible below the surface. Shoal water may exist within 30m of the base of each lighthouse.

Broken and drifting fishing stakes may present a danger to navigation along the coasts of Denmark, especially during and after the winter season.

Magnetic Anomalies

Vessels should note that magnetic compasses may be affected when transiting in the area of the main power cables between Denmark and Sweden.

Local deflections of the compass have been reported 2 miles N of Kristianslund (55°19'N., 10°49'E.).

A local magnetic anomaly has been reported in the S part of The Sound in a position about 1.5 miles SW of Drogden Light (55°32.2'N., 12°42.7'E.).

Magnetic deviations of up to 70° have been experienced in the vicinity of a power cable extending S from a position about 4 miles W of Trelleborg, Sweden through Kadetrenden and on-

wards to Travemunde, Germany.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Danish krone, consisting of 100 ore.

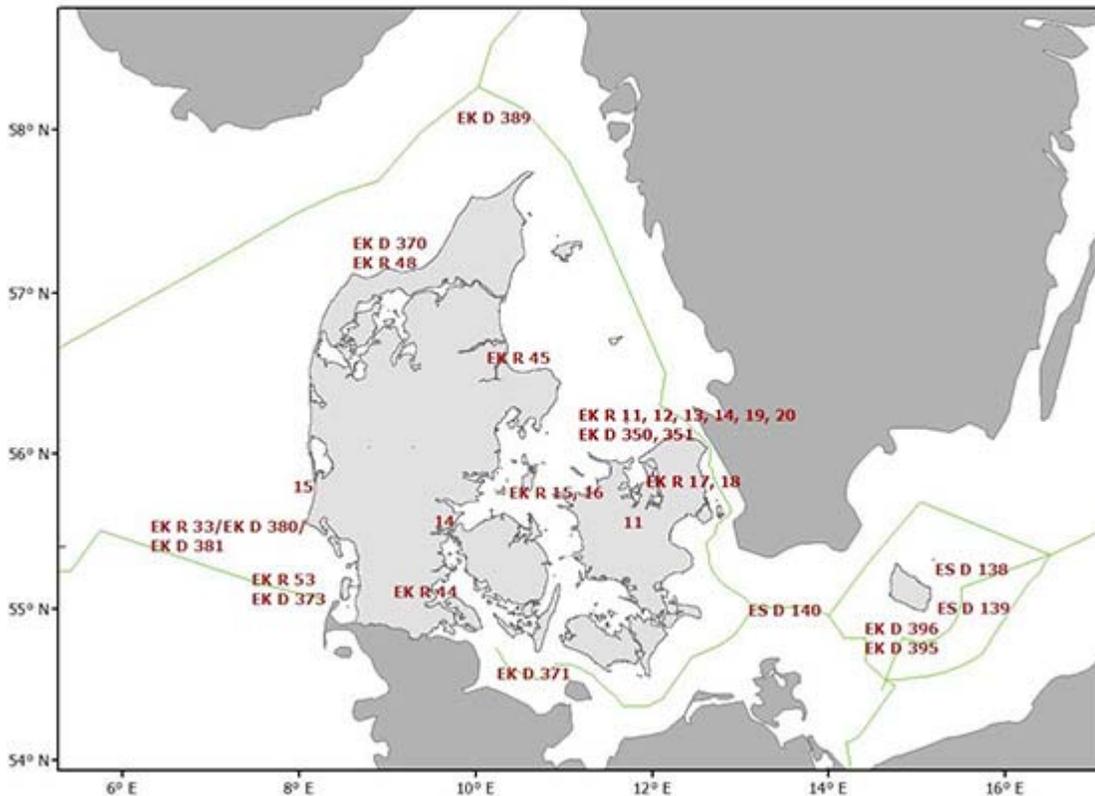
Denmark—Firing Practice Areas			
Area Name	VHF Channels	Area Authority/Telephone Number	Position
West Coast			
EK D 373 Roemoe W	—	Airbase Skrydstrup Telephone: 45-7284-8121 or 45-7375-5219 Web site: https://forsvaret.dk/da/oevelsesaktiviteter/reg-syddanmark/romoskydeomrade	55°10'N, 8°17'E
EK R 53 Juvre ¹	11 and 16 Call sign: Fly Romo	Firing Safety Element Camp Oksbol Telephone: 45-7283-9550 (working hours) or 45-7375-5219 (during firing practice) Web site: https://forsvaret.dk/da/oevelsesaktiviteter/reg-syddanmark/romoskydeomrade	55°12'N, 8°31'E
<p>¹ When firing is to take place, signals are shown from masts located in the following positions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. 55°10'15.6"N, 8°30'32.4"E. b. 55°10'29.4"N, 8°32'17.4"E. c. 55°11'00.0"N, 8°33'37.2"E. d. 55°11'32.4"N, 8°33'37.2"E. e. 55°11'27.0"N, 8°33'34.8"E. (control tower) <p>During daylight hours, one ball is displayed from each signal mast; a white flashing light (60 flashes per minute) is also displayed from the signal mast at the control tower. During the hours of darkness, the signal masts will display a fixed white light. These signals are displayed from 1 hour prior to the beginning of the firing until the termination of the firing. Contact by VHF can also be made during this time.</p>			
EK R 81 Kallesmaersk W ²	6, 8, and 16 Call sign: Oksbol Lyngby Radio broadcasts firing warnings at 0705 and 1705	Firing Safety Element Camp Oksbol Telephone: 45-7283-9550 (working hours) Web site: https://forsvaret.dk/da/oevelsesaktiviteter/reg-syddanmark/skydninger-i-oksboel	55°35'N, 8°06'E
EK R 80 Kallesmaersk E ²			
EK R 33 Vejers ²			
<p>² During daylight hours, the N signal mast (55°37'14.4"N., 8°07'02.4"E.) and the S signal mast (55°33'31.8"N., 8°04'40.2"E.) will display one white flashing light (60 flashes per minute). During the hours of darkness, the signal masts will display alternating red and white quick flashing lights (30 flashes per minute). These signals are displayed from 1 hour prior to the beginning of the firing until the termination of the firing. Contact by VHF can also be made during this time.</p> <p>The safety range is given in nautical miles from position 55°35'00.6"N, 8°08'12.6"E.</p>			
15 Nymindegab ³	6, 8, and 16 Call sign: Nymindegab	Firing Safety Element Camp Oksbol Telephone: 45-7283-9550 (working hours) or 45-5058-7178 (during firing practice) Web site: https://forsvaret.dk/da/oevelsesaktiviteter	55°50'N, 8°10'E
<p>³ During daylight hours, the N signal mast (55°50'29.4"N., 8°09'55.2"E.) will display one ball while the S signal mast (55°49'27.6"N., 8°10'13.8"E.) will display one ball as well as red and white quick flashing lights (30 flashes per minute). During the hours of darkness or bad visibility, the S signal mast will display red and white quick flashing lights (30 flashes per minute). These signals are displayed from 1 hour prior to the beginning of the firing until the termination of the firing. Contact by VHF can also be made during this time.</p>			

Denmark—Firing Practice Areas			
Area Name	VHF Channels	Area Authority/Telephone Number	Position
EK R 48 Tranum S ⁴	9, 12, 13, and 16 Call sign: Tranum	Tranum Safety Office Telephone: 45-7283-9699 and 45-7283-9669	57°12'N, 9°29'E
EK D 370 Blokhus ⁴			
⁴ During daylight hours, Signal Mast 1 (57°10'46.2"N., 9°26'39.6"E.), at Ejstrup Strand, and Signal Mast 2 (57°12'22.8"N., 9°30'13.2"E.), at Rodhus Strand, will display a white flashing light (60 flashes per minute). During the hours of darkness the signal masts will display alternating red and white quick flashing lights (30 flashes per minute). These signals are displayed from 1 hour prior to the beginning of the firing until the termination of the firing. Contact by VHF can also be made during this time.			
EK D 389 Skagen N	—	Lyngby Radio Telephone: 45-7219-8410	58°15'N, 10°30'E
East Coast			
EK R 45 Hevring ⁵	—	Camp Hevring Telephone: 45-7283-9689 and 45-7283-9669 Web site: https://www.forsvaret.dk	56°32'N, 10°26'E
⁵ During daylight hours, the following signals are displayed: 1. East signal mast (56°31'21.0"N., 10°26'27.0"E.)—One ball and a white flashing light (60 flashes per second). 2. West signal mast (56°31'52.8"N., 10°24'21.0"E.)—One ball. During the hours of darkness the E signal mast will display alternating red and white quick flashing lights (30 flashes per minute). These signals are displayed from 1 hour prior to the beginning of the firing until the termination of the firing. From April 1 until November 15, supplementary markings, consisting of posts with restriction signs, will be displayed along the E boundary from the coast out to a distance of about 300m.			
Sjaelland—North Coast			
EK R 11 Sjaellands Odde W ⁶	6 and 16 Call sign: Gniben Range Control	Naval Weapons Center Telephone: 45-7285-5513 or 45-7285-5514	56°00'N, 11°17'E
EK R 13 Sjaellands Rev ⁶			
EK R 14 Sjaellands Odde E ⁶			
EK R 19 MULTEX ⁶			
EK R 20 Yderby ⁶			
EK R 12 Gniben ⁶	—	Lyngby Radio Telephone: 45-7219-8410	58°09'13.8"N, 11°13'00.6"E
EK D 350 Yderflak ⁶	—		
EK D 351 Schultz Grund ⁷	—		
⁶ During daylight hours, the signal mast at position 56°00'32.4"N, 11°16'45.6"E will display a white flashing light (60 flashes per minute). During the hours of darkness the signal mast will display a fixed red light. These signals are displayed from 1 hour prior to the beginning of the firing until the termination of the firing. Contact by VHF can also be made during this time. Targets may be anchored within the firing practice area at any time and are marked by white lights showing Morse (R).			
EK R 15 Sejerøe E ⁷	—	Camp Jaegerspris Telephone: 45-7283-9730 or 45-7283-9740 Web site: http://forsvaret.dk/da/oev-elsesaktiviteter	55°45'N, 11°17'E
EK R 16 Sejerøe W ⁷			
⁷ When firing is taking place, the signal mast at Stold (55°45'17.4"N., 11°17'12.6"E.) will display one ball and a white flashing light (60 flashes per minute). These signals are displayed from 1 hour prior to the beginning of the firing until the termination of the firing. Contact by VHF can also be made during this time.			

Denmark—Firing Practice Areas			
Area Name	VHF Channels	Area Authority/Telephone Number	Position
EK R 18 Jaegerspris ⁸	6, 8, 16, and 67 Call sign: Jaegerspris	Camp Jaegerspris Telephone: 45-7283-9730 or 45-7283-9740 Web site: http://forsvaret.dk/da/oevelsesaktiviteter	55°52'N, 11°57'E
EK R 17 Isefjord ⁸			
<p>⁸ When firing takes place, the following signals are displayed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Signal Mast 1 (55°51'34.2"N., 11°57'19.8"E.), on the shore by Observation Post Syd: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Day signal—One ball and a white flashing light (60 flashes per second). Night signal—Red and white alternating quick flashing lights (30 flashes per minute) shown beginning 30 minutes before sunset. Signal Mast 3 (55°54'00.0"N., 11°55'32.4"E.), on the shore W of Storehøj: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Day signal—One ball and a white flashing light (60 flashes per second). Night signal—Red and white alternating quick flashing lights (30 flashes per minute) shown beginning 30 minutes before sunset. <p>These signals are displayed from 30 minutes prior to the beginning of the firing until the termination of the firing. Contact by VHF can also be made during this time. Radio contact can be made from 1 hour before commencement until the end of the firing exercise.</p>			
11 Bredetved ⁹	—	Camp Jaegerspris Telephone: 45-7283-9730 or 45-7283-9740 Web site: http://forsvaret.dk/da/oevelsesaktiviteter	55°42'N, 11°48'E
<p>⁹ When firing is taking place, the signal mast (55°41'51.0"N., 11°47'32.4"E.) about 500m ENE of Bredetved will display one ball and a flashing white light (60 flashes per minute). These signals are displayed from 1 hour prior to the beginning of the firing until the termination of the firing.</p>			
14 Hyby Faelled ¹⁰	—	LocalSupportElementFredericia Telephone: 45-7281-3673 or 45-7281-3681 Web site: http://forsvaret.dk/da/oevelsesaktiviteter	55°35'N, 9°48'E
<p>¹⁰ When firing is taking place, the N signal mast (55°35'22.8"N., 9°47'21.0"E.) and the S signal mast (55°34'58.8"N., 9°47'18.0"E.) will display one ball and a white flashing light (60 flashes per minute). From April 15 until November 15, supplementary markings, consisting of yellow floats, will be displayed along the coast between the coast and Stake B and the coast and Stake D. These signals are displayed from 1 hour prior to the beginning of the firing until the termination of the firing. Firing information is updated on a daily basis.</p>			
EK R 22 Hesselo	—	Lynby Radio Telephone: 45-7219-8410	56°13'N, 11°52'E
EK R 44 Halk ¹¹	—	Firing Safety Element Camp Oksbel Telephone: 45-7283-9550 Firing Safety Office, Halk Telephone: 45-7457-1137 ¹² Web site: http://forsvaret.dk/da/oevelsesaktiviteter/helk-skydeterran	55°11'N, 9°38'E
<p>¹¹ When firing is taking place, the signal mast in position 55°10'45.7"N, 9°38'45.4"E will display one ball and a flashing white light (60 flashes per minute). These signals are displayed from 1 hour prior to the beginning of the firing until the termination of the firing. Contact by VHF can also be made during this time.</p> <p>¹² Available only during firing practices.</p>			

Denmark—Firing Practice Areas			
Area Name	VHF Channels	Area Authority/Telephone Number	Position
EK D 371 Marstal Bugt	—	Lyngby Radio Telephone: 45-7219-8410	54°42'N, 10°27'E
ES D 140 Bornholm W			55°00'N, 13°55'E
ES D 139 Bornholm E			55°05'N, 15°40'E
ES D 138 Bornholm N			55°20'N, 15°30'E
EK D 395 Raghhammer Odde (outer area) ¹³	6, 8, 16, and 77 Call sign: Raghhammer	Range Safety Officer Telephone: 45-5697-8106 or 45-2010-6551	55°01'N, 14°55'E
EK D 396 Hullebaek (inner area) ¹³			

¹⁴ During daylight hours, Signal Mast 1 (55°01'22.8"N., 14°54'28.8"E.) and Signal Mast 2 (55°00'23.4"N., 14°57'18.6"E.) will display one ball and a white flashing light (60 flashes per minute). During the hours of darkness each mast will display alternating red and white quick flashing lights (30 flashes per minute). These signals are displayed from 1 hour prior to the beginning of the firing until the termination of the firing. Contact by VHF can also be made during this time.



Danish Maritime Authority

Denmark—Firing Practice Areas

Firing Areas

Information on Danish Firing Practice Areas is given in the table titled **Denmark—Firing Practice Areas**. While every effort has been made to ensure the information is up-to-date and accurate, mariners should be advised that these firing areas are subject to change.

Information relative to the times of firing practice in these ar-

reas is disseminated, as follows:

1. Monthly via the Danish Notice to Mariners.
2. Daily through the Navigational Warnings broadcast by Danmarks Radio on 243 kHz immediately following the scheduled weather bulletin at 1745 UTC.
3. Through the VHF channel and/or telephone number of each designated safety office. The VHF radio is operation from 1 hour before commencement of firing until the termi-

nation of firing.

4. Through the following web sites:

- a. Tactical Air Staff Denmark—<http://www.flv.dk/mi-lais/navwarframe.html>
- b. Danish Maritime Authority—<http://www.dma.dk/ships/sider/maritimesafetyinformation.aspx>

Generally, there are two types of restrictions placed on firing areas in Danish waters, in conjunction with firing practices, as follows:

1. A temporary danger area is established and vessel traffic is urged to show consideration.

2. All navigating anchoring, and fishing is prohibited within that part of the area in Danish territorial waters and navigation is dangerous during firing in the entire area.

Danish authorities advise that violators will be subject to punishment.

Fishing Areas

General

Bottom net fishing in Danish waters takes place in inshore areas in depths of 7 to 10m. Bottom nets are normally attached to poles sunk in the sea bed, but they may also be secured with anchors in waters with strong currents or a rocky sea bed. Bottom net poles are mainly constructed of timber and are at risk of damage by marine organisms or ice. Broken net posts can pose a danger to small craft because they often break off below the surface, particularly during the winter season and shortly thereafter.

Danish fishing vessels may be anchored by a long scope of cable to which a large anchor buoy may be attached about 150m from the vessel. Other vessels should pass astern of the fishing vessel.

Drift nets for fishing for herring may be encountered in The Sound and around the S coast of Sweden.

In Danish waters, seine nets are laid close inshore, but clear of the navigation channels, along the length of the E coast of Denmark.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Fishing Areas**.

Marking of Fixed Fishing Gear

In Danish waters, fixed fishing gear is marked in accordance with the direction of navigation for inbound vessels. In general, when the outermost pile in a series of nets stands in a depth of over 2m, the pile is marked by two black flags and two light reflectors. The outermost main pile of fixed fishing gear should also be marked, as follows:

1. Inbound vessels required to pass gear to starboard—Quick flashing green light.
2. Inbound vessels required to pass gear to port—Quick flashing red light.

At prescribed navigational openings, the main pile must display a black flag and a yellow reflector.

Kattegat—West Side

Between Hals (56°59.2'N., 10°18.5'E.) and Als Odde (56°42.4'N., 10°19.6'E.), fish nets and traps may be encountered up to 3 miles offshore.

Between Gjerrild (56°31.7'N., 10°49.8'E.) and Fornæs (56°26.6'N 10°57.4'E.) ground nets can extend up to 500m from the shore, with the attendant risk of hitting ground net

poles.

The Sound

Between July and October, there are eel bottom nets N of Viken (56°08.5'N., 12°34.7'E.) which extend about 600m at right angles to the shore, often outside the 6m contour. The outermost bottom net pile is marked by a fixed violet light.

Off the E coast of Sjælland between Hornbæk (56°05.8'N., 12°27.5'E.) and Tuborg Havn (55°43.6'N., 12°35.3'E.) the seaward extremity of bottom nets laid offshore is marked by a white quick flashing light.

Between September and November, fishing nets are laid between Helsingør (56°02.1'N., 12°37.2'E.) and Rungsted Havn (55°53.1'N., 12°33'E.), which extend from the shore into depths of up to 13m. The ends of each net, which lie on the bottom, are marked by buoys; the seaward buoys are marked with green flags and the inner buoys are marked with red flags. The buoys should be given a wide berth and vessels should not anchor inshore of the buoys with green flags.

Herring fishing with drift nets is carried out in Flintrännan. The nets, which are usually laid between dusk and midnight at right angles to the direction of the current, float with their upper sides level with the surface. Mariners are warned to keep to the recommended track, particularly during the herring fishing season from June to November.

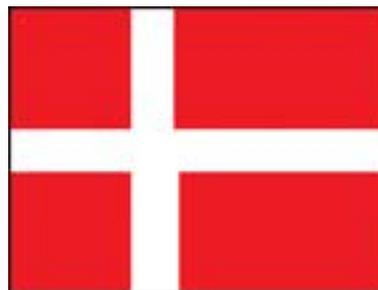
Fishing nets are laid in Køge Bugt, particularly in the N part, and may extend up to 4 miles offshore. Net fishing on the bottom is strictly regulated and may only take place in the designated areas, which are marked by buoys, as shown on the charts. Seine nets are laid either side of the approach to Kalveboderne as shown on the chart.

Eel fishing is carried out along the coast between May and December. Eel bottom nets are made fast either to plastic floats or to piles, which extend up to 1.25 miles at right angles to the shore, marked at the seaward end by a dark flag or basket by day, and by a fixed all-round violet light by night. Mariners are warned not to approach within 1.5 miles of the shore.

Drift net fishing takes place E of Trelleborg (55°21.9'N., 13°09.1'E.). Care should be taken to avoid damaging the nets.

Bottom nets are placed within 1.5 miles of the shore between Højstrup Pynt (55°14.2'N., 12°21.3'E), close SW of the approaches to Rødvig and Fakse Ladeplads Havn.

Government



Flag of Denmark

Denmark is a constitutional monarchy. The country is divid-

ed into five regions.

Queen Margrethe II is the Chief of State and appoints the Prime Minister. The unicameral Parliament is composed of 179 members (including two from Greenland and two from the Faroe Islands) serving 4-year terms; all members are directly-elected under a system of proportional representation.

The legislative system is based on civil law.

The capital is Kobnhavn (Copenhagen).

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Holy Thursday	Variable
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Prayer Day	Fourth Friday after Easter
Labor Day	May 1
Ascension Day	Variable
Whitsunday	Variable
Whitmonday	Variable
Constitution Day	June 5
National Heroes' Day	Third Monday in October
Christmas Eve	December 24
Christmas Day	December 25
Second Day of Christmas	December 26
New Year's Eve	December 31

Ice

The Ministry of Defense's Admiral Danish Fleet has the overall responsibility for the Danish Ice Service, which includes ice breaking and ice reporting services. The organization assists vessels in Danish waters during ice conditions. The Ice Service is co-located with the Maritime Assistance Service (MAS) in Karup, Denmark.

During periods when ice causes problems for shipping, Lyngby Radio and Danish Radio transmit ice reports (in addition to reports found in Danish Notice to Mariners).

Lyngby Radio broadcasts ice reports at 1305 UTC as listed in the table titled **Lyngby Radio Ice Report Frequencies**.

Lyngby Radio Ice Report Frequencies	
MF	1734 kHz, 1758 kHz, and 2586 kHz
VHF	VHF channels 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 18, 62, 63, 64, 65, and 66

Danish Radio broadcasts ice reports daily at 1800 on 243

kHz via Kalundborg.

Ice messages and observations can be found on the Danish Defense website or obtained via telephone (see contact info below).

For information on obtaining general ice information for the Baltic Sea, see **Baltic Sea—Ice**.

Ice breaking in Danish waters is generally open for competition, with shippers contracting directly with providers. Contact information may be found on the Danish Defense web site. Within specially appointed response areas, the Danish Ice Service maintains the possibility of activating icebreakers for assistance to shippers between mid-December through mid-March. Four specific response areas are established in the following locations:

1. Limfjord W of Aalborg.
2. Limfjord between Aalborg and Hals Barre.
3. The waters S of Funen.
4. Smaalandsfarvandet (waters S of Sealand).

Ships bound for a port in an activated response area must report their ETA to the Danish Ice Service, which will coordinate with an icebreaker. The requesting ship will incur some cost. The report shall include the following details:

1. Vessel name.
2. Flag.
3. Call sign.
4. Vessel size.
5. Engine power.
6. Year built.
7. Gear limit.
8. Amount of cargo.
9. Port of destination.
10. ETA in iced Danish waters.

If a reporting ship changes its voyage plans, it shall notify Danish Ice Service as soon as possible.

Danish Ice Service—Contact Information

VHF	VHF channel 16
Telephone	45-72-850000 (switchboard)
	45-72-850369
	45-72-812054
	45-72-850364 (ice reports and observations in English and Danish)
E-mail	mas@sok.dk
Web site	https://www.forsvaret.dk/istjenesten (ice reports in Danish only)

General

Ice formation along the North Sea coast of Denmark is rare. Any ice formation is kept broken up by tidal currents and the warmer saltier water from the S part of the North Sea. Danish fjords are subject to heavier icing than along the coastal areas.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Ice**.

Industries

The main industries are iron, steel, non-ferrous metals, chemicals, food processing, machinery and transportation

equipment, textiles and clothing, electronics, construction, furniture and other wood products, shipbuilding and repair, wind turbines, pharmaceuticals, and medical equipment.

The main exports are machinery and instruments, meat and meat products, dairy products, fish, pharmaceuticals, furniture, and wind turbines. The main export-trading partners are Germany, Sweden, the United Kingdom, Norway, and the United States.

The main imports are machinery and equipment, raw materials for industry, chemicals, grain, foodstuffs, and consumer goods. The main import-trading partners are Germany, Sweden, the Netherlands, China, and Norway.

Languages

Danish is the official language. English is the predominant second language.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts are available, in English and Danish, from the Danmarks Meteorologiske Institut (<https://www.dmi.dk/products-in-english>).

Mined Areas

General

Mariners should consult Notice to Mariners and the latest best scale chart for any additional danger areas.

A risk does still exist with regard to anchoring, fishing, or any form of submarine activity close to the sea bed.

Former NEMEDRI Danger Area No. 9 is an area in which danger due to mines laid between 1939 and 1945 still exist. For further information, see **North Sea and English Channel—Mined Areas**.

Residual Danger from Surface Mines

Residual dangers are still considered to exist in the following areas due to the existence of mines and other objects containing explosives. Navigation, anchoring, fishing and/or other subsurface activities are prohibited in the areas listed below.

North Sea.—Navigation is prohibited in the area between the W coast of Denmark and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°27.8'N, 8°18.7'E.
- b. 55°28.2'N, 8°15.2'E.

as well as the area which extends from position b, 1 mile from the coast, to 55°49'N. The harbor approaches in the area are exempt from the prohibition.

Sild.—Anchoring, fishing with bottom equipment, and seabed activity are prohibited in the following areas:

1. A circle with a radius of 1 mile centered on position 55°05'N, 8°16'E.
2. A circle with a radius of 1 mile centered on position 55°02'N, 7°58'E.

Romo and Mano.—Anchoring, fishing with bottom equipment, and seabed activity are prohibited in the area between the W coast of Romo and Mano and a line joining the following positions:

- a. 55°03.9'N, 8°29.3'E.
- b. 55°05.0'N, 8°19.9'E.

- c. 55°17.0'N, 8°19.9'E.
- d. 55°17.0'N, 8°33.1'E.

Kattegat.—Navigation is prohibited in the following areas:

1. **Stensnaes.**—An area with a width of 1 mile along the coast from 57°15.0'N to Vorsa Bro at position 57°12.3'N, 10°29.7'E. The approach to Vorsa Bridge is exempt from the prohibition.

2. **Rageleje.**—An area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 56°09.6'N, 12°07.7'E.
- b. 56°09.4'N, 12°05.8'E.
- c. 56°10.4'N, 12°05.5'E.
- d. 56°10.3'N, 12°07.5'E.

3. **Entrance of Kalo Vig.**—An area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 56°11.9'N, 10°19.3'E.
- b. 56°12.4'N, 10°18.0'E.
- c. 56°13.3'N, 10°19.0'E.
- d. 56°13.4'N, 10°19.6'E.
- e. 56°13.0'N, 10°20.7'E.

Albaek Bugt.—Anchoring, fishing with bottom equipment, and sea bed activity are prohibited in an area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 57°35.5'N, 10°25.7'E. (Albaek Harbor)
- b. 57°35.5'N, 10°39.7'E.
- c. 57°30.3'N, 10°39.7'E.
- d. 57°26.9'N, 10°35.8'E.
- e. 57°26.9'N, 10°32.7'E.

Baltic Sea—Bornholm.—Navigation is prohibited in the following areas:

1. A circle with a radius of 0.5 mile centered on position 55°02.4'N, 14°38.0'E.
2. A circle with a radius of 0.3 mile centered on position 55°04.7'N, 15°14.3'E.
3. A circle with a radius of 0.3 mile centered on position 55°21.1'N, 15°07.6'E.

Residual Danger from Bottom Mines

Due to the residual dangers of bottom mines or other objects containing explosives, vessels are cautioned against anchoring, fishing with bottom equipment, and seabed activity in the following danger areas listed below.

Baltic Sea

1. **South of Aero.**—The area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 54°46.5'N, 10°26.9'E.
- b. 54°46.5'N, 10°31.3'E.
- c. 54°45.0'N, 10°31.3'E.
- d. 54°45.0'N, 10°26.9'E.

2. **Keldsnor.**—The area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 54°43.0'N, 10°34.2'E.
- b. 54°41.6'N, 10°32.7'E.
- c. 54°39.2'N, 10°39.2'E.
- d. 54°41.0'N, 10°40.7'E.

3. **Keldsnor.**—The circular area with a radius of 0.5 mile centered on position 54°38.3'N, 10°40.1'E.

4. **Keldsnor.**—The circular area with a radius of 0.5 mile centered on position 54°41.0'N, 10°48.1'E.

5. **Langeland-Lolland.**—The area bounded by a line

joining the following positions:

- a. 54°40.0'N, 11°13.6'E.
- b. 54°38.0'N, 11°13.6'E.
- c. 54°44.8'N, 10°53.7'E.
- d. 54°45.0'N, 10°49.6'E.
- e. 54°43.0'N, 10°48.4'E.

6. **Zingst.**—The circular area with a radius of 1 mile centered on position 54°41.0'N, 12°46.9'E.

7. **Mon-Falsterbo.**—The area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 55°05.8'N, 12°20.7'E.
- b. 55°18.7'N, 12°46.8'E.
- c. 55°20.4'N, 12°53.2'E.
- d. 55°19.4'N, 12°56.5'E.
- e. 55°16.5'N, 12°56.5'E.
- f. 55°09.5'N, 12°41.1'E.
- g. 55°04.8'N, 12°27.5'E.
- h. 55°05.4'N, 12°21.2'E.

8. **West of Bornholm.**—The area bounded by the line joining the following positions:

- a. 55°09.2'N, 13°04.7'E.
- b. 55°06.3'N, 13°20.2'E.
- c. 55°05.3'N, 13°19.7'E.
- d. 55°08.3'N, 13°04.1'E.

9. **West of Bornholm.**—The area bounded by the line joining the following positions:

- a. 54°59.0'N, 13°19.1'E.
- b. 54°57.8'N, 13°26.9'E.
- c. 54°56.9'N, 13°26.3'E.
- d. 54°58.1'N, 13°18.7'E.

10. **West of Bornholm.**—The area bounded by the line joining the following positions:

- a. 54°49.1'N, 13°31.9'E.
- b. 54°49.1'N, 13°35.4'E.
- c. 54°48.1'N, 13°35.4'E.
- d. 54°48.1'N, 13°31.9'E.

11. **Southsouthwest of Ronne.**—The circular area with a radius of 0.5 mile centered on position 55°02.9'N, 14°39.8'E.

12. **North of Bornholm.**—The circular area with a radius of 1 mile centered on position 55°33.0'N, 15°01.9'E.

13. **North of Bornholm.**—The circular area with a radius of 0.3 mile centered on position 55°34.4'N, 15°13.1'E.

14. **East of Bornholm.**—The area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 55°03.8'N, 15°10.1'E.
- b. 55°03.8'N, 15°11.4'E.
- c. 55°02.1'N, 15°11.4'E.
- d. 55°02.1'N, 15°10.1'E.

15. **East of Bornholm.**—The area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 55°25.0'N, 15°31.9'E.
- b. 55°25.0'N, 15°41.9'E.
- c. 55°23.0'N, 15°41.9'E.
- d. 55°23.0'N, 15°54.9'E.
- e. 55°07.0'N, 15°54.9'E.
- f. 55°07.0'N, 15°29.9'E.
- g. 55°05.0'N, 15°29.9'E.
- h. 55°05.0'N, 15°24.9'E.
- i. 55°10.0'N, 15°24.9'E.
- j. 55°10.0'N, 15°27.9'E.
- k. 55°23.0'N, 15°27.9'E.

1. 55°23.0'N, 15°31.9'E.

16. **East of Bornholm.**—The circular area with a radius of 3 miles centered on position 55°21.0'N, 15°37.1'E.

17. **East of Bornholm.**—The circular area with a radius of 1 mile centered on position 55°16.0'N, 16°12.3'E.

18. **East of Bornholm.**—The circular area with a radius of 1 mile centered on position 55°08.0'N, 16°10.5'E.

19. **East of Bornholm.**—At approximate position 52°12.3'N, 15°16.2'E (about 6 miles NE of Svaneke).

20. **East of Bornholm.**—The area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 55°03.1'N, 15°08.3'E.
- b. 55°03.1'N, 15°09.4'E.
- c. 55°02.5'N, 15°09.3'E.
- d. 55°02.5'N, 15°08.2'E.

21. **East of Bornholm.**—The circular area with a radius of 0.5 mile centered on position 55°02.2'N, 15°09.5'E.

22. **East of Bornholm.**—The circular area with a radius of 0.5 mile centered on position 54°51.9'N, 16°00.8'E.

23. **South of Bornholm.**—The circular area with a radius of 0.5 mile centered on position 54°37.0'N, 15°38.9'E.

24. **South of Bornholm.**—The circular area with a radius of 0.5 mile centered on position 54°41.8'N, 15°02.4'E.

Kattegat

1. **Northwest of Gillege.**—The circular area with a radius of 1 mile centered on position 56°13.5'N, 12°09.0'E.

2. **Northeast of Gniben.**—The area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 56°02.7'N, 11°17.2'E.
- b. 56°02.7'N, 10°20.4'E.
- c. 56°00.9'N, 10°20.4'E.
- d. 56°00.9'N, 11°17.2'E.

3. **Hjelm to Sjaellands Rev.**—The area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 56°04.3'N, 11°05.9'E.
- b. 56°04.8'N, 10°47.5'E.
- c. 56°05.8'N, 10°47.5'E.
- d. 56°05.3'N, 11°05.9'E.

4. **Southwest of Anholt.**—The circular area with a radius of 2 miles centered on position 56°36.5'N, 11°28.7'E.

5. **Jegens Bugt.**—The circular area with a radius of 150m centered on position 57°19.8'N, 11°06.6'E.

6. **Albaek Bugt.**—The area bounded by the coast and a line joining the following positions:

- a. 57°35.5'N, 10°25.6'E. (Albaek Havn)
- b. 57°35.5'N, 10°39.6'E.
- c. 57°30.3'N, 10°39.6'E.
- d. 57°26.9'N, 10°35.7'E.
- e. 57°26.9'N, 10°33.6'E. (Frederikshavn Havn)

7. **East of Skagen.**—The area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 57°44.5'N, 11°08.9'E.
- b. 57°48.5'N, 11°29.9'E.
- c. 57°44.9'N, 11°31.9'E.
- d. 57°39.0'N, 11°02.6'E.
- e. 57°42.5'N, 10°37.9'E.

8. **North of Laeso.**—An area E of Tonneberg Bank (57°28'N., 11°15'E.) and an area close NW of Osterby Havn, with a radius of 150m centered on position 57°19.8'N, 11°06.7'E.

9. The areas listed below are bounded by a circle, with a radius of 0.5 mile, with their centers on the following positions:

- a. 57°45.5'N, 10°42.4'E.
- b. 57°36.8'N, 10°26.7'E.
- c. 57°34.6'N, 10°40.7'E.
- d. 57°30.5'N, 10°46.6'E.
- e. 57°28.2'N, 11°19.3'E.
- f. 57°24.0'N, 11°31.6'E.
- g. 57°22.2'N, 11°25.8'E.
- h. 56°49.9'N, 10°34.7'E.
- i. 56°45.0'N, 11°29.7'E.
- j. 56°42.3'N, 10°24.8'E.
- k. 56°40.9'N, 11°29.5'E.
- l. 56°40.0'N, 11°19.7'E.
- m. 56°39.4'N, 11°25.4'E.
- n. 56°36.5'N, 11°39.9'E.
- o. 56°28.6'N, 11°19.7'E.
- p. 56°43.2'N, 11°38.2'E.
- q. 56°19.7'N, 11°09.1'E.
- r. 56°18.0'N, 11°13.9'E.
- s. 56°15.9'N, 11°28.2'E.
- t. 56°13.0'N, 11°28.9'E.
- u. 56°09.9'N, 10°21.2'E.
- v. 56°09.0'N, 10°26.7'E.
- w. 56°03.5'N, 10°39.7'E.
- x. 56°00.0'N, 11°02.7'E.
- y. 55°57.5'N, 11°21.1'E.
- z. 55°51.0'N, 11°12.3'E.
- aa. 55°25.8'N, 11°46.5'E.
- ab. 56°00.7'N, 11°14.2'E.

Sundet

1. **Drogden.**—The circular area with a radius of 0.5 mile centered on position 55°36.4'N, 12°42.9'E.
2. **Koge Bugt.**—The circular area with a radius of 0.5 mile centered on position 55°30.8'N, 12°33.0'E.

Storebaelt

- Northeast of Albu.**—The circular area with a radius of 0.5 mile centered on position 54°52.5'N, 11°00.1'E.
- Southeast of Samsø.**—The circular area with a radius of 0.5 mile centered on position 55°46.1'N, 10°33.1'E.

Lillebaelt

1. **Sandvig.**—The circular area with a radius of 0.5 mile centered on position 55°10.0'N, 9°36.3'E.
2. **Between Aero and Als.**—The area bounded by a line joining the following positions:
 - a. 54°50.0'N, 10°07.9'E.
 - b. 54°50.0'N, 10°14.9'E.
 - c. 54°47.0'N, 10°14.9'E.
 - d. 54°47.0'N, 10°07.9'E.

Limfjorden

1. **North of Egholm.**—The circular area with a radius of 250m centered on position 57°05.4'N, 9°49.6'E.
2. **East of Fur.**—The circular area with a radius of 0.5 mile centered on position 56°49.0'N, 9°08.7'E.
3. **Skive Fjord.**—The circular area with a radius of 0.5 mile centered on position 56°35.0'N, 9°03.9'E.

4. **Lovns Bredning.**—The circular area with a radius of 0.5 mile centered on position 56°39.4'N, 9°14.5'E.

5. An area about 1.5 miles SW of Svitringen Rende South Lighttower (56°51.0'N., 10°36.3'E.).

Skagerrak

1. **Between Denmark and Norway.**—The area bounded by a line joining the following positions:
 - a. Lodbjerg Light.
 - b. 57°00.0'N, 7°44.9'E.
 - c. 57°35.0'N, 6°59.9'E.
 - d. Lista Light.
 and to the E by a line joining the following positions:
 - e. Bragerne (57°0.08'N, 8°54.9'E).
 - f. Lillesand (Saltholmen Light).
 - g. 57°40.0'N, 8°54.9'E.
2. **Southeast of Arendal.**—The area bounded by a line joining the following positions:
 - a. 58°14.0'N, 9°26.9'E.
 - b. 58°16.0'N, 9°26.9'E.
 - c. 58°19.1'N, 9°40.2'E.
 - d. 58°17.0'N, 9°40.2'E.
3. The areas listed below are bounded by a circle, with a radius of 0.5 mile, with their centers on the following positions:
 - a. 57°57.0'N, 11°17.9'E.
 - b. 57°54.0'N, 11°13.7'E.
 - c. 57°45.5'N, 10°42.4'E.
 - d. 57°46.0'N, 10°10.6'E.
 - e. 57°44.6'N, 9°51.7'E.
 - f. 57°26.1'N, 9°03.7'E.
 - g. 57°45'.0N, 8°59.0'E.

North Approach to the Baelt

1. On the S coast of Sjaellands Odde (55°58.0'N., 11°21.6'E.).
2. Close S and ESE of the SE point of Sejero (55°53.2'N., 11°08.6'E.).
3. Close S of Vesborg Light (55°48.2'N., 10°33.0'E.).
4. An area midway between the N extremity of Samsø and Hassenor (56°08.5'N., 10°42.8'E.).
5. Two areas on the N side of Arhus Bugt (56°03.0'N., 10°28.4'E.).

North Sea

1. **West coast of Jylland.**—The area along the W coast of Denmark at a distance of 1 mile from the coast between the parallels of 55°49.0'N and 56°52.9'N.
2. **East of Horns Rev.**—The circular area with a radius of 0.1 mile centered on position 55°34.4'N, 7°59.59'E.
3. **Horns Rev.**—The area bounded by a line joining the following positions:
 - a. 55°45.5'N, 7°43.6'E.
 - b. 55°44.6'N, 7°48.4'E.
 - c. 55°32.8'N, 7°43.0'E.
 - d. 55°34.1'N, 7°36.2'E.
4. **Southwest of Horns Rev.**—The area bounded by a line joining the following positions:
 - a. 55°25.0'N, 6°51.4'E.
 - b. 55°30.1'N, 7°28.6'E.
 - c. 55°29.1'N, 7°29.1'E.

d. 55°23.8'N, 6°51.9'E.

5. **Southwest of Horns Rev.**—The area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

a. 55°22.0'N, 7°12.0'E.

b. 55°22.0'N, 7°16.2'E.

c. 55°19.5'N, 7°16.2'E.

d. 55°19.5'N, 7°12.0'E.

6. **Northwest of Knudedyb.**—The circular area with a radius of 0.5 mile centered on position 55°20.7'N, 8°14.6'E.

7. **West coast of Fano.**—An area with a width of 1 mile, limited to the N and S by the parallels 55°27.8'N, and 55°16.9'N, respectively, and towards the E by the W coast of Fano and by a line joining the following positions:

a. 55°20.2'N, 8°28.1'E.

b. 55°17.3'N, 8°32.6'E.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 192, Sailing Directions (Enroute) North Sea.

Pub. 193, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Skagerrak and Kattegat.

Pub. 194, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Baltic Sea (Southern Part).

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Denmark are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles. **
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the limit of Exploitation.
* Claims straight baselines. Advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea only required for more than three warships at once.	
** Territorial sea limits reduced in the following areas to retain a high seas corridor:	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Kattegat. 2. Northern and southern approaches to The Sound. 3. Samsø Bælt. 4. Kadet Renden. 5. Fehmarn Belt. 6. Kieler Bucht. 7. Bornholmøstergat. 	

The territorial sea of Denmark is claimed by using strait baselines. The area outside the baselines is known as the Outer Territorial Sea; the area inside the baselines is known as the Inner Territorial Sea. Foreign vessels may enter the Inner Territorial Sea only with permission after giving advanced notice.

Maritime Boundary Disputes

It has been reported (2008) that Canada, Denmark, Greenland, Norway, Russia, and the United States have agreed to let the United Nations rule on their overlapping territorial claims

in the coastal waters of the Arctic Ocean. Coastal states may claim the sea bed beyond the normal 200-mile limit if the sea bed is part of a continental shelf of shallower waters. For further information, see Pub. 180, Sailing Directions (Planning Guide) Arctic Ocean (Arctic Ocean—Navigational Information—Maritime Boundary Disputes.)

It has been reported (2009) that the United Nations has concurred with Norway's Arctic claim, which will eventually lead to an expansion of Norwegian territory in the Arctic region.

Dispute with Iceland, the United Kingdom, and Ireland over the Faroe Islands' continental shelf boundary outside 200 miles.

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Navigational warnings and Notice to Mariners are available, in English and Danish, from the Danish Maritime Authority (<https://www.dma.dk/safety-at-sea/navigational-information/nautical-information>).

Deep-Water Routes

See **Baltic Sea—Navigational Information—Deep-Water Routes**.

Pilotage

Deep Sea Pilotage

For information concerning Deep Sea Pilotage in the North Sea, the English Channel, and Skagerrak, see **North Sea and the English Channel—Appendix III**.

For information concerning Deep Sea Pilotage in the Baltic Sea, see **Baltic Sea—Appendix III**.

Recommended Pilotage

Pilotage is recommended through Route T by IMO Resolution MSC 138(76) for the following vessels:

1. Vessels with a draft of 11m or greater.
2. All vessels carrying irradiated nuclear fuel, plutonium, or highly radioactive waste as defined in the INF Code, regardless of size.

Pilots for Route T board in the following positions:

- a. 57°47.5'N, 10°46.0'E or 57°44.0'N, 10°46.0'E (Ska-gen 2).
- b. 56°24.0'N, 11°05.0'E (Grenaa).
- c. 55°23.5'N, 11°00.0'E (Sprogø NE).
- d. 54°40.7'N, 10°46.2'E or 54°45.0'N, 10°52.4'E (Store-bælt (Great Belt)).
- e. 54°37.0'N, 12°16.0'E (Gedser).
- f. 55°20.0'N, 14°47.0'E (Bornholm).

Pilotage is also recommended by IMO Resolution MSC 138(76) for the following vessels when transiting Sundet (The Sound):

1. Loaded oil tankers with a draft of 7m and over.
2. Loaded chemical tankers and gas carriers, regardless of size.
3. Vessels carrying shipments of irradiated nuclear fuel, plutonium, or high level radioactive waste (INF cargo).

The limits of the area where this pilotage is recommended is, as follows:

1. North limit—A line connecting Svinbaden Light (56°09'N., 12°33'E.) in Sweden and Hornbaek Harbor (56°06'N., 12°28'E.) in Denmark.

2. South limit—A line connecting Skanor Harbor (55°25'N., 12°50'E.) in Sweden and Alfandshage (55°33'N., 12°36'E.), the southernmost point of Amager Island in Denmark.

Pilots for Sundet (The Sound) board in the following positions:

- a. 57°47.5'N, 10°46.0'E or 57°44.0'N, 10°46.0'E (Skagen 2).
- b. 56°07.5'N, 12°30.0'E (Helsingor).
- c. 55°46.0'N, 12°42.0'E (Kobenhavn).
- d. 55°31.0'N, 12°43.0'E (Drogden).
- e. 55°20.0'N, 14°47.0'E (Bornholm).

Vessels on a non-stop transit (Bornholm-Skagen or Gedser-Skagen and vice versa) with a draft of 11m and over should employ two pilots.

Vessels should use the pilotage service established by the governments of Denmark and Sweden. However, Danish pilots may not conduct pilotage E of the island of Ven; Swedish pilots may not use the Drogden traffic lane.

Swedish Pilots (Sound Pilots)—Contact Information	
Telephone	46-771-630690 (for ports between Vasterkik and Simrishamn)
	46-771-630680 (for ports between Ystad)
Facsimile	46-40-301868
E-mail	southcoastpilot@sjofartsverket.se
Web site	https://www.sjofartsverket.se/en/services/pilotage/malmoe-pilot-area/soundpilotage

Danish pilots are ordered through DanPilot-Danish State Pilotage and can be contacted through the information contained in the table titled **Denmark—Pilotage Ordering Offices**.

General

Pilotage is compulsory for the following vessels entering Danish internal and external waters and destined for a Danish port, loading to or from another vessel in Danish territorial waters (ship-to-ship transfers), or requiring to anchor in Danish territorial waters:

1. Vessels carrying oil or having uncleaned cargo tanks that have not been inerted.
 2. Vessels carrying chemicals.
 3. Vessels carrying gases.
 4. Vessels with more than 5,000 metric tons of bunker fuel oil.
 5. Vessels carrying highly radioactive cargo.
 6. Towed vessels being towed in dredged channels or marked navigational channels when entering, leaving, or within a harbor when the length of the towed object is over 50m loa or the width of the towed object is greater than 20m.
- Pilotage is not compulsory for the following vessels:

1. Danish vessels flying a foreign flag which are entitled to navigate without a pilot.
2. Vessels designed exclusively to carry liquid carbon di-

oxide in bulk.

3. Offshore support vessels carrying (in bulk) acetic acid, hydrochloric acid, hydrofluoric acid, liquid carbon dioxide, or liquid nitrogen.

4. Towed objects being towed from quay to quay within a port if:

- a. The towed object cannot be propelled by its own engine.
- b. The length of the towed object is less than 100m loa.
- c. The width of the towed object is less than 30m.
- d. The tugboat master is able to assess the conditions at the quay to which the object is being towed.
- e. The tugboat operator is able to assess that towing can be carried out safely taking into account navigation, weather, visibility, current, and traffic conditions.

Compulsory pilotage does not apply in the following areas:

1. The North Sea and Skagerrak—
 - a. West of longitude 10°39.0'W where the vessel's distance to the baseline is greater than 3 miles.
 - b. North of latitude 57°47.0'N and E of longitude 10°26.0'E.
2. Kattegat—
 - a. Route D—North of latitude 56°24.0'N, when the vessel's draft is less than 11m.
 - b. Route T—North of latitude 56°29.5'N when the vessel's draft is less than 11m.
3. Baltic Sea—Waters surrounding Bornholm and Ertholmene, provided that the vessel is more than 3 miles from the baseline.

Ordering Harbor Pilots can be carried out directly with the DanPilot—Danish State Pilotage or with a private pilot. Contact information for the ordering offices which accept pilot bookings are given in the accompanying table titled **Denmark—Pilotage Ordering Offices**.

DanPilot-Danish State Pilotage.—DanPilot-Danish State Pilotage provides pilotage for:

1. Aabenraa (55°02'N., 9°26'E.).
2. Aarhus (transit) (56°10'N., 10°14'E.).
3. Aeroskobing (54°54'N., 10°25'E.).
4. Allinge (55°17'N., 14°48'E.).
5. Asnaesverkets (55°40'N., 11°04'E.).
6. Assens (55°16'N., 9°53'E.).
7. Bandholm (54°50'N., 11°30'E.).
8. Dragor (55°36'N., 12°41'E.).
9. Drogden (55°36'N., 12°42'E.).
10. Enstedsvaerket (55°01'N., 9°26'E.).
11. Esbjerg (55°29'N., 8°25'E.).
12. Faaborg (55°06'N., 10°14'E.).
13. Fredericia (55°33'N., 9°45'E.).
14. Fredrikshavn (57°26'N., 10°33'E.) (including STS operations).
15. Fredrikssund (55°51'N., 12°03'E.).
16. Frederiksvaerk (Stalvalsvaerks Havn) (55°58'N., 12°01'E.).
17. Gedser (54°34'N., 11°56'E.).
18. Grenaa (56°25'N., 10°56'E.).
19. Gulfhaven (55°12'N., 11°15'E.).
20. Helsingor (Elsinore) (56°02'N., 12°37'E.).
21. Horsens (55°51'N., 9°52'E.).
22. Hundested (55°58'N., 11°51'E.).
23. Kalundborg (55°40'N., 11°05'E.).

24. Kobenhavn (55°42'N., 12°37'E.).
25. Koge (55°27'N., 12°12'E.).
26. Kolding (55°30'N., 9°30'E.).
27. Korsor (55°20'N., 11°07'E.).
28. Lillebelt (55°21'N., 9°51'E.).
29. Mariager Fjord (56°42'N., 10°20'E.), including Hobro (56°38'N., 9°48'E.) Hadsund (56°43'N., 10°07'E.), and Kongsdal (56°41'N., 10°04'E.).
30. Marstal (54°51'N., 10°31'E.).
31. Middelfart (55°30'N., 9°44'E.).
32. Naestved (55°14'N., 11°45'E.).
33. Nakskov (54°50'N., 11°07'E.).
34. Nyborg (55°18'N., 10°48'E.).
35. Nykobing, Falster (54°46'N., 11°52'E.).
36. Odense (55°25'N., 10°23'E.).
37. Orehoved (54°58'N., 11°51'E.).
38. Randers (56°28'N., 10°04'E.).
39. Rudkobing (54°56'N., 10°42'E.).
40. Rodby Havn (54°39'N., 11°42'10"E.).
41. Ronne (55°06'N., 14°41'E.).
42. Skagen (The Skaw) (57°43'N., 10°36'E.).
43. Soby (54°57'N., 10°16'E.).
44. Stevns Pier (55°19'N., 12°27'E.).
45. Stignaes (55°12'N., 11°15'E.), including Gulfhavn.
46. Storebaelt (Great Belt) (55°20'N., 11°02'E.).
47. Strudstrupvaerket (56°15'N., 10°21'E.).
48. Stubbekobing (54°54'N., 12°03'E.).
49. Sonderborg (54°55'N., 9°47'E.).
50. Svendborg (55°03'N., 10°37'E.).
51. Vejle (55°42'N., 9°34'E.).
52. Vordingborg (55°00'N., 11°55'E.).

The following ports utilize pilots not provided by DanPilot-Danish State Pilotage but pilots may still be ordered using the above procedures:

1. Aalborg (57°03'N., 9°56'E.).
2. Arhus (55°10'N., 10°14'E.).
3. Aggersund (57°00'N., 9°18'E.).
4. Bogense (55°34'N., 10°05'E.).
5. Ebeltoft (56°12'N., 10°40'E.).
6. Egernsund (54°55'N., 9°36'E.).
7. Fur Havn (56°48'N., 9°01'E.).
8. Grasten (54°55'N., 9°36'E.).
9. Hantsholm Havn (57°08'N., 8°36'E.).
10. Hirstshals Havn (57°36'N., 9°58'E.).
11. Hvide Sande (56°00'N., 8°07'E.).
12. Kerteminde (55°27'N., 10°40'E.).
13. Lemvig (56°33'N., 8°18'E.).
14. Logstor (56°58'N., 9°15'E.).
15. Nexø (55°04'N., 15°08'E.).
16. Norresundby (57°03'N., 9°56'E.).
17. Nykobing Mors (56°48'N., 8°52'E.).
18. Oddesund (56°35'N., 8°34'E.).
19. Romo Havn (55°05'N., 8°34'E.).
20. Saeby (57°20'N., 10°32'E.).
21. Skagen (57°43'N., 10°36'E.).
22. Skive (56°34'N., 9°03'E.).
23. Struer (56°30'N., 8°35'E.).
24. Thisted (56°57'N., 8°42'E.).
25. Thorsminde (56°22'N., 8°07'E.).
26. Thyboron (56°42'N., 8°14'E.).

Vessels should also see the appropriate Sailing Directions

(Enroute) for further details of these pilotage areas.

Danish Pilot Service—Danish Pilot Service provides pilotage service for:

1. Aabenraa (55°02'N., 9°26'E.)—Sea and harbor pilotage.
2. Aalborg, Limfjorden (57°03'N., 9°56'E.).
3. Aggersund, Limfjorden (57°00'N., 9°18'E.).
4. Arhus (55°10'N., 10°14'E.)—Sea pilotage.
5. Enstedsvaerket (55°01'N., 9°26'E.)—Sea and harbor pilotage.
6. Fredericia (55°33'N., 9°45'E.)—Sea and harbor pilotage.
7. Fur, Limfjorden (56°48'N., 9°01'E.).
8. Gulfhavn (55°12'N., 11°15'E.)—Sea pilotage.
9. Holstebro-Struer, Limfjorden (56°30'N., 8°35'E.).
10. Kalundborg (55°40'N., 11°05'E.)—Sea and harbor pilotage.
11. Lemvig, Limfjorden (56°33'N., 8°18'E.).
12. Logstor, Limfjorden (56°58'N., 9°15'E.).
13. Nordjyllandsvaerket, Limfjorden (57°04'N., 10°02'E.).
14. Norresundby, Limfjorden (57°03'N., 9°56'E.).
15. Nykobing, Limfjorden (56°48'N., 8°52'E.).
16. Oddesund, Limfjorden (56°35'N., 8°34'E.).
17. Skive, Limfjorden (56°34'N., 9°03'E.).
18. Stignaes (55°12'N., 11°15'E.)—Sea pilotage.
19. Thisted, Limfjorden (56°57'N., 8°42'E.).
20. Thyboron, Limfjorden (56°42'N., 8°14'E.).
21. Vilsund, Limfjorden (56°53., 8°38.).

Pilot Tango—Pilot Tango provides pilotage for the following areas:

1. Route T.
2. Skaw-Gedser T74.
3. Skaw-Gedser T69.
4. Grenaa DW 58.
5. Grenaa-Gedser T69.
6. Deep-sea Services (on request).

Portus Pilot ApS—Portus Pilot ApS provides pilotage for the following areas:

1. Gedser.
2. Skagen.
3. DW T10-Grenaa A4.
4. Great Belt South.

Danish Pilot Services can be contacted through the information contained in the table titled **Denmark—Pilotage Ordering Offices**.

Pilot Ordering

DanPilot-Danish State Pilotage—Inbound vessels should send a request for pilotage 18 hours in advance, with confirmation or correction sent 4 hours in advance.

Outbound vessels should send a request for pilotage 4 hours in advance and confirmed or corrected 1 hour prior to departure.

DanPilot-Danish State Pilotage offices will also forward pilot order requests for private pilotage service providers.

Danish Pilot Service—Pilot are ordered, as follows:

1. Skagen, Storebaelt South, and Gedser—Ordered 24 hours and 12 hours in advance by e-mail or telephone, with confirmation sent 6 hours prior to ETA by telephone.
2. Pols Rev, Route T Lighted Buoy No. 21, Route T

Lighted Buoy No. 23, Fredericia Roads, Kaludborg Roads, and Aabenraa Roads—Ordered at least 6 hours in advance by telephone.

3. Limfjorden—Ordered 6 hours in advance, with confirmation sent 3 hours prior to ETA at Hals 1, Hals 2, Hals 3, or the entrance to Limfjorden West.

Pilot Tango.—Pilots must be requested 48 hours prior to ETA or earlier, if possible. The following information should also be stated:

1. Requested pilotage distance from and to.
2. Request for non-stop passage (Yes or No).
3. Expected stops, slow downs, or anchoring during the passage.
4. Expected speed through the water during the passage.

Portus Pilot ApS.—Pilots must be requested 24 hours and 12 hours prior to ETA via e-mail, with a confirmation sent 4 hours prior to ETA by telephone.

The following information should be supplied with the request for pilotage:

1. Vessel's name, call sign, and IMO number.
2. Gross tonnage, loa, beam, draft, and speed.
3. Name of cargo under IBC codes.
4. ETA at pilot boarding position.
5. Destination for pilotage.
6. Any faults affecting the vessel's maneuverability.
7. Contact and payment information.
8. Payer's information.

Pollution

All incidents, including maritime casualties, which involve a

discharge or dumping of oil or other harmful substances, shall be reported to the Joint Rescue Coordination Center (JRCC) Denmark or Lyngby Radio.

Pollution Reporting—Contact Information	
JRCC Denmark	
Telephone	45-72-850505
Facsimile	45-72-850384
E-mail	jrcc@sok.dk
Lyngby Radio	
Telephone	45-72-198410
E-mail	lyngbyradio@mil.dk

Dangerous or Polluting Cargo

In order to prevent and reduce the damage to the environment in case of an incident involving vessels bound to or leaving from Danish ports and carrying dangerous or polluting cargo, the Danish authorities require that such vessels provide certain information, as contained in Danish Statutory Order No. 1728 of December 16, 2015 on the Provision of Information on Dangerous or Polluting Goods on Board Vessels (Ministry for the Environment).

Vessels passing through Danish waters, not bound to or coming from a Danish port, and anchoring in Danish waters, are required to report to the Danish authorities, as listed in the table titled **Dangerous or Polluting Cargo Reporting—Contact Information**.

Denmark—Pilotage Ordering Offices		
	DanPilot-Danish State Pilotage	Danish Pilot Service A/S
Call sign	DanPilot (name of pilot station)	—
VHF frequency	VHF channels 16 and 87	VHF channels 12 and 16
Telephone	45-63-256666	45-75-914496
Facsimile	—	45-75-914493
E-mail	danpilot@danpilot.dk	info@danishpilotservice.dk
Web site	https://danpilot.dk	https://www.danishpilotservice.dk
	Pilot Tango	Portus Pilot ApS
Call sign	Pilot Tango	—
VHF frequency	VHF channels 12 and 16	VHF channels 12 and 16
Telephone	45-75-770770	45-20-444446
Facsimile	—	—
E-mail	info@pilottango.dk	info@portuspilot.dk
Web site	https://pilottango.dk	https://www.portuspilot.dk

Dangerous or Polluting Cargo Reporting—Contact Information	
Maritime Surveillance Center North	
Telephone	45-72-850651 (24 hours)

Dangerous or Polluting Cargo Reporting—Contact Information	
Facsimile	45-99-221538

Dangerous or Polluting Cargo Reporting— Contact Information	
E-mail	mocn-orum@mil.dk (24 hours)
	mocn@mil.dk (office hours)
Maritime Surveillance Center South (in the Baltic Sea S and E of Sjaelland and Funen)	
Telephone	45-72-851800 (24 hours)
Facsimile	45-56-910444
E-mail	mocs-orum@mil.dk

Monitoring Single Hull Tankers

The transport of heavy grade oils is not allowed on single hull tankers of certain sizes and ages. Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Latvia, Norway, and Sweden have adopted measures to monitor the observance of these regulations.

Vessels may be contacted by shore stations and requested to give the following information:

1. Type of cargo on board.
2. Density of oil cargo at a temperature of 15°C.
3. Kinematic viscosity of oil cargo at a temperature of 50°C.
4. Destination.

The following shore stations may initiate these requests:

1. Denmark—Naval District Bornholm or Naval District Kattegat.
2. Estonia—Tallinn Traffic.
3. Finland—Helsinki Traffic.
4. Latvia—MRCC Riga.
5. Norway—Brevik VTS or Fedje VTS.
6. Sweden—Sound VTS.

Further information can be obtained at the European Maritime Safety Agency (EMSA) Home Page.

EMSA Home Page
https://www.emsa.europa.eu

MARPOL Special Area

The Baltic Sea, including the Gulf of Bothnia and the Gulf of Finland, has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

This Special Area is under intensive surveillance for pollution and violations of traffic rules. Further information on pollution reporting can be found in **Baltic Sea—Pollution—Pollution Reporting**.

Places of Refuge—North Sea

In accordance with European Union directives and IMO guidelines, the following areas have been designated as places of refuge for vessels in distress and which pose a high risk of pollution:

1. Esbjerg (55°28'N., 8°26'E.).
2. Hantsholm (57°08'N., 8°36'E.).

3. Hirtshals (57°36'N., 9°58'E.).
4. Thyboron (56°42'N., 8°14'E.).

Other locations may be designated by the Danish Maritime Assistance Service as necessary.

Places of Refuge—Baltic Sea

In accordance with European Union directives and IMO guidelines, the following areas have been designated as places of refuge for vessels in distress and which pose a high risk of pollution:

1. Frederickshavn (57°26'N., 10°33'E.).
2. Albaek Bugt (57°36'N., 10°26'E.).
3. Gremaa Havn (56°25'N., 10°56'E.).
4. Kobrnhavens Red anchorages (55°42'N., 12°36'E.).
5. Kalundborg (55°40'N., 11°05'E.).
6. Knudshoved Havn (55°18'N., 10°51'E.).
7. Lindholm Terminal (55°18'N., 10°48'E.).
8. Langelandsbaelt South.
9. Boto Ost (54°37'N., 12°00'E.).
10. Ronne (55°06'N., 14°42'E.).

The following areas have been designated as places of refuge for vessels in distress and which pose a low risk of pollution:

1. Pakhusbugt (56°43'N., 11°38'E.).
2. Koge Flak East.
3. Romso South.
4. Kalundborg Fjord (55°43'N., 11°00'E.).
5. Tragten.
6. Agerso Sund North.
7. Vang Pier (55°15'N., 14°44'E.).
8. Tejn (55°15'N., 14°50'E.).

Other locations may be designated by the Danish Maritime Assistance Service as necessary.

Regulations

General

During maneuvers, regular exercises, or for other reasons, vessels may be prohibited from entering or leaving Kobenhavn and certain Danish inner waters, or to make such navigation subject to special regulations. At such times a warning signal consisting of three red balls by day, and three red lights, vertically disposed, at night will be displayed from conspicuous positions. Similar signals will be displayed by patrol vessels.

Vessels desiring to enter or leave Danish waters and having observed the warning signals should display the pilot flag and await the arrival of the patrol or pilot vessel.

Vessels in Danish territorial waters must display their national flag both by day and at night.

Patrol and pilot vessels will give further information as necessary to incoming vessels. Vessels leaving Danish harbors should obtain the necessary information beforehand.

Danish law requires all vessels within Danish waters to carry updated charts and navigational publications appropriate to the intended voyage and imposes the duty upon masters to be properly informed of all relevant regulations and navigational information.

With the object of ensuring the safety of navigation of large ships passing through Danish waters, and also of reducing the risk of oil pollution resulting from the grounding and collision of tankers, the Danish government has established a transit route between Skagen and the area NE of Gedser with a mini-

imum depth of water 17m. The route, named Route T, is recommended in Danish waters for those vessels over 40,000 dwt or with a draft of 13m.

The route is marked by lights and lighted buoys. Danish pilotage assistance is available.

Under ice conditions Danish icebreakers, as far as possible, render free assistance to shipping.

In spite of the good buoyage, navigation through Danish waters presents, however, in certain areas difficulties to large ships on account of narrow waters, sharp bends and shallow depths. Furthermore, there is intensive eastbound and westbound ferry traffic in Store Baelt, particularly in the area immediately S of Sprogø. Therefore, a radio reporting service (SHIPPOS) has been established in the Danish waters of the Baltic Sea, including the transit route known as Route T.

Vessels over 50m long passing S of German Bight Lightfloat (54°11'N., 7°28'E.) must report to German Bight Traffic. Further information may be found in Sector 8 of Pub. 192, Sailing Directions (Enroute) North Sea.

Danish Harbor Regulations

Extracts are, as follows:

Article 2. Vessels lying at anchor in a harbor or roadstead, or in pilotage waters in the vicinity of the same, must display in the fore part of the vessel, where it can best be seen, a black ball 0.6m in diameter.

Article 5. Before entering a harbor or proceeding to a pier, vessels must display their national flag.

Article 6. No vessel may anchor in a harbor or proceed alongside a pier, except in a case of necessity, until permission has been obtained from the harbor authority.

Article 8. The master of a vessel, or agent, must report to the harbor authority and furnish all information required before a vessel can be allotted a berth.

No vessel carrying inflammable liquids or explosive goods as cargo may enter a harbor or approach a pier until the harbor authority has been informed of all details concerning such cargo.

Article 13. Vessels with inflammable liquids or explosive goods as cargo shall on entering a harbor and during her stay in the harbor with such cargo on board, exhibit flag B, of the International Code of Signals by day, or a red light at night, at the foremast head, or, if the vessel has no mast, on a staff erected for the purpose at least 3m in height.

Articles 20, 21, and 33. Vessels loading and unloading inflammable liquids may only do so from approved berths and legitimate storage tanks.

Loading and unloading directly from or to railway tankers, tanker lorries or similar transportable containers may be allowed in exceptional cases by permission of the Fire Service, after prior declaration to the Ministry of Justice consultant for inflammable substances. The address is Kobenhavn Fire Service, Vester Voldgade 80, Kobenhavn K.

These regulations do not affect vessels bunkering.

Quarantine

Quarantine messages must be sent between 12 hours and 4 hours prior to the vessel's ETA and should reach quarantine authorities between 0700 and 2100. The messages should be addressed "Quarantine (name of port)." The ports accepting these messages are Alborg, Arhus, Esbjerg, Frederikshavn, Koben-

havn, and Odense.

Recommendation on Baltic Sea Navigation

The IMO has issued recommendations regarding vessel transits of the entrances to the Baltic Sea. For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations**.

Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

The Wadden Sea and adjacent parts of the North Sea in the common Wadden Sea area of Denmark, Germany, and the Netherlands were granted (2002) the status of PSSA by the International Maritime Organization. For further information, see **North Sea and English Channel Sea—Regulations**.

The Baltic Sea area of Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Estonia, Lithuania, Latvia, Poland, and Germany (except for waters under Russian jurisdiction) has been declared by the IMO to be a PSSA.

A PSSA is an area that requires special protection because of its vulnerability to damage caused by marine activities. Vessels operating in or near such an area should exercise the utmost care to avoid damage to the maritime environment and the marine organisms in it. No waste should be discharged overboard.

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The report should be sent to the port authorities,

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gross tons and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications**.

Search and Rescue

The Joint Rescue Coordination Center (JRCC) Denmark coordinates all search and rescue operations. However, JRCC Denmark has no direct radio communication with vessels in distress.

All communication is through Lyngby Radio, which maintains a continuous listening watch on all international distress frequencies.

Search and Rescue—Contact Information	
JRCC Denmark	
Telephone	45-72-850380 (24 hours)
Facsimile	45-72-850384

Search and Rescue—Contact Information	
E-mail	jrcc@sok.dk
Maritime Assistance Service—Radio Medical Denmark	
Telephone	45-75-456766
Facsimile	45-75-456750
E-mail	rmd@rsyd.dk
Lyngby Radio	
Telephone	45-72-198410
E-mail	lyngbyradio@mil.dk

Rescue craft on the Baltic Sea coast are maintained at the following locations:

1. Ronne (55°06'N., 14°42'E.).
2. Nexø (55°04'N., 15°09'E.).
3. Skagen (57°43'N., 10°36'E.).
4. Sæby (57°20'N., 10°32'E.).
5. Osterby (57°19'N., 11°08'E.).
6. Anholt (57°43'N., 10°31'E.).
7. Grenaa (56°25'N., 10°56'E.).
8. Gedser (54°34'N., 10°56'E.).

Rescue craft on the North Sea coast are maintained at the following locations:

1. Romo Havn (55°05'N., 8°34'E.).
2. Sønderho (55°21'N., 8°28'E.).
3. Esbjerg (55°28'N., 8°6'E.).
4. Hvide Sande (56°00'N., 8°07'E.).
5. Thorsminde Havn (56°22'N., 8°30'74'E.).
6. Thyborøn Havn (56°43'N., 8°14'E.).
7. Vester Agger (56°47'N., 8°14'E.).
8. Norre Vorupør (56°58'N., 8°22'E.).
9. Hanstholm Havn (57°08'N., 8°36'E.).
10. Torup Strand (57°08'N., 9°07'E.).
11. Lønstrup (57°28'N., 9°48'E.).
12. Hirtshals Havn (57°36'N., 9°58'E.).

Ship Reporting System

BELTREP

BELTREP, a mandatory ship reporting system for all vessels of 50 gross tons and over or with an air draft of 15m and over, operates in the N and central parts of Store Bælt and is operated by Great Belt VTS. For further information, see Sector 2 in Pub. 194, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Baltic Sea (Southern Part).

SOUNDREP

SOUNDREP, a mandatory ship reporting system, has been established between Denmark and Sweden in the central and southern parts of The Sound in order to improve safety and protect the marine environment. This reporting system, which is operated by Sound VTS, includes a Reporting Area and an inner Operational Area.

The Operational Area of SOUNDREP covers the entire area of The Sound, as well as the N and S approaches to The Sound. Participation in SOUNDREP is mandatory for all vessels of 300 gross tons and over proceeding to or from ports or anchor-

ages in The Sound or when passing through the reporting area.

For further information, see Sector 1 in Pub. 194, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Baltic Sea (Southern Part).

Signals

Dredge Signals

Dredge signals, in addition to those prescribed by the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, are given below. Either the signal permitting passage or the signal prohibiting it may, if necessary, be shown from both sides of the dredge simultaneously.

Vessels may pass on the side on which the following signals are shown:

1. By day.—A black diamond.
2. By night—Two green lights, vertically disposed.

Vessels may not pass on the side on which the following signals are shown:

1. By day.—A black ball.
2. By night.—Two red lights, vertically disposed.

Dredges, when anchored or underway in poor visibility or when dredging equipment may hinder normal navigation, may sound the following signals on a bell:

1. At least six single strokes on a bell—Inbound vessels leave the dredge to port. Outbound vessels leave the dredge to starboard.
2. At least six double strokes on a bell—Inbound vessels leave the dredge to starboard. Outbound vessels leave the dredge to port.

Diving Signals

Flag "A" of the International Code, illuminated at night, denotes that a diver is at work. Vessels must pass with great caution and, as far as possible, with their engines stopped.

Restricted Maneuvering Signals

A vessel which, because of its length or draft when navigating in a narrow channel, is obliged to keep to the deeper part of the channel, may display the following signals as a warning to other shipping that it is unable to maneuver freely:

1. By day.—A black cylinder at least 3m in length and 1m in diameter.
2. By night.—Three red lights, vertically disposed, at least 2m apart and visible all round the horizon at a range of at least 2 miles, in addition to normal navigational lights.

The sound signal D in Morse code may be also made by day or night.

When towing, the signals are shown by the vessel being towed.

In certain channels within the territorial waters of Denmark, a vessel displaying the above signals has undisputed right of way, and all other vessels are obliged to keep clear.

Cable or Chain Ferries

Cable or chain ferries display three red all-around lights positioned in a triangle with its apex at the top.

Warning Signals for Fishing Vessels

Warning signals for fishing vessels, maintained by the Danish Fishing Association, are shown from a number of locations along the W coast of Jylland. The signals are shown from a

mast, about 12m high, with a yard. In poor visibility, sound signals are given by horn. In hazy weather Signal No. 1 may be accompanied by the firing of a gun by day or of a rocket at night.

The landing place is marked by the alignment of the following signals:

1. By day—A red and white flag.
2. At night—Two red lights.

In reduced visibility a sound signal of three long blasts is made, similar to Signal No. 1.

These signals are shown at the following locations:

1. About 0.7 mile N of Stenbjerg Beacon (56°55'N., 8°21'E.).
2. Norre Vorupor (56°58'N., 8°22'E.).
3. Lild Strand (57°09'N., 8°58'E.).
4. Torup Strand.
5. Lonstrup.

Submarine Operating Areas

Danish naval vessels escorting exercising submarines display the Answering Pennant and the signal HP from the International Code of Signals.

Danish submarines underway on the surface display, in addition to the required navigation lights, a quick flashing blue light, at 115 flashes per minute, positioned 1m above the masthead light, visible for a distance of 5 miles.

Danish submarines are equipped with telephone buoys, used only in distress, which can be released from a submerged submarine. The buoys are fitted with a flashing light and a green triangular flag. A plate on the upper side gives instructions for use.

Vessels sighting this buoy should contact the submarine by means of the telephone. Do not moor to the buoy, as this may damage the attached cable. A report, which should include all

relevant information, should be sent immediately to the Danish naval authorities.

Submarines, both surfaced and dived, exercise frequently in the areas WSW and NNW of Helgoland (54°11'N., 7°53'E.).

A submarine exercise area is located in the S part of Lillebaelt about 7.5 miles S of Pols Huk (54°53'N., 10°04'E.).

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ALFA (-1). Daylight Savings Time (BRAVO (-2)) is observed from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) in Denmark are, as follows:

1. In Bornholmshat. (IMO adopted)
2. South of Gedser. (IMO adopted)
3. Between Korsoer and Sprogø (Korsør and Sprogø). (IMO adopted)
4. Hatter Barn. (IMO adopted)
5. In The Sound. (IMO adopted)
6. Off Falsterborev. (IMO adopted)
7. Skagen West. (IMO adopted)
8. Skagen East. (IMO adopted)
9. Fladen. (IMO adopted)
10. Lilla Middelgrund. (IMO adopted)
11. Entrance to The Sound. (IMO adopted)

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Dag Hammarskjolds Alle 24, Copenhagen.

Denmark—Warning Signals for Fishing Vessels

Signal	Day	Night	Sound signal	Meaning
No. 1	One black ball at the masthead	One white light at the masthead	— — —	Sea is rising but landing here is still possible.
No. 2 and No. 3	One black ball at the masthead with a second black ball at one or the other yardarm	One white light at the masthead with a second white light at one or the other yardarm	. — or —. respectively	There is danger. Seek landing along the coast in the direction of the lower ball/lower light.
No. 4	One black ball at the masthead with a black ball at each yardarm (forms a triangle, point up)	One white light at the masthead with a white light at each yardarm (forms a triangle, point up)	—..—	Await the lifeboat.

U. S. Embassy Denmark—Contact Information

Mailing address	5280 Copenhagen Place
	Washington DC (20521-5280)
Telephone	45-33-41-71-00
Facsimile	45-35-43-02-23
E-mail	CopenhagenACS@state.gov
Web site	https://dk.usembassy.gov



General	231
Buoyage System	231
Currency	231
Government	231
Holidays	232
Industries	232
Languages	232
Meteorology	232
Navigational Information	232
Search and Rescue	232
Ship Reporting System	232
Time Zone	233
U.S. Embassy	233

General

Dominica lies at the N end of the Windward Islands. It is located between Guadeloupe and Martinique.

The island, the highest island of the Lesser Antilles, is of volcanic origin and is very mountainous, with fertile soil. The highest peaks are usually obscured by clouds.

The tropical climate of the island is modified by the North-east Trade Wind.

Rain is very heavy in the mountains and averages about 1,400mm along the coast. The heaviest rainfall occurs during

the rainy season (May to August), although a considerable amount of rain also falls during the dry season (January to April).

Heavy squalls can have considerable force when the trade wind is strong, may come off the high land and through the deep valleys of the island, especially off the W coast of the island.

Dominica lies within the hurricane belt of the Caribbean Sea.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Many lights have been reported as extinguished, irregular, or unreliable.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the East Caribbean dollar. The U.S. dollar is also legal tender.

Government

Dominica is a parliamentary democracy in the British Commonwealth of Nations. The country is divided into ten parish-



Flag of Dominica

es.

Dominica is governed by a President elected by the House of Assembly to a 5-year renewable term. The Prime Minister is appointed by the President. The unicameral House of Assembly is composed of 32 members who serve 5-year terms; 21 members are directly elected, while the remaining 11 members are appointed.

The legal system is based on English common law.

The capital is Roseau.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Merchant's Holiday	January 2
Carnival	Variable
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
May Day	First Monday in May
Whitsunday	Variable
Whitmonday	Variable
August Monday	First Monday in August
Independence Day	November 3
Community Service Day	November 4
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26

Industries

The main industries include agriculture (especially banana production), soap, coconut oil, tourism, copra, furniture, cement blocks, and footwear.

The main exports are bananas, soap, bay oil, vegetables, grapefruit, and oranges. The main export-trading partners are Saudi Arabia, Trinidad and Tobago, Jamaica, St. Kitts and Nevis, and Guyana.

The main imports are manufactured goods, machinery and equipment, food, and chemicals. The main import-trading partners are the United States and Trinidad and Tobago.

Languages

English is the official language. A French patois is also spoken.

Meteorology

Marine synopsis and forecasts for Dominica and the Lesser Antilles are available, in English, from the Dominica Meteorological Service (<https://www.weather.gov.dm>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Dominica are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Disputes Venezuela's sovereignty claim over Isla Aves (15°42'N., 63°38'W.). Joined other Caribbean states to counter Venezuela's claim that Isla Aves sustains human habitation, which would permit Venezuela to extend its Exclusive Economic Zone over a large portion of the Caribbean Sea.

Search and Rescue

The Dominica Marine Police Unit is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations in association with MRCC Fort de France (Martinique).

MRCC Fort de France can be contacted, as follows:

MRCC Fort de France—Contact Information	
Telephone	596-596-709292
Facsimile	596-596-632450
E-mail	antilles@mrccfr.eu
	fortdefrance.mrcc@mer.gouv.fr

The Dominica Coast Guard maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 7850 kHz and VHF channel 16.

Ship Reporting System

CARICOM (Caribbean Community) Advance Passenger Information System (APIS)

CARICOM APIS is a mandatory reporting system providing Advance Passenger Information (API) about passengers and crew to the Joint Regional Communications Center (JRCC)

Barbados for vessels bound for or departing from a port in the CARICOM area. Further information can be found in **Caribbean Sea—Ship Reporting System**.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Ambassador to Barbados is accredited to Dominica. The embassy is situated in Wildey Business Park, Wildey,

St. Michael, Bridgetown.

U. S. Embassy Barbados—Contact Information	
Mailing address	3120 Bridgetown Place
	Washington DC (20521-3120)
Telephone	246-227-4000
Facsimile	246-227-0179
E-mail	BridgetownACS@state.gov
Web site	https://bb.usembassy.gov



General	235
Buoyage System	235
Cautions	235
Currency	235
Government	236
Holidays	236
Industries	236
Languages	236
Navigational Information	236
Pilotage	236
Regulations	236
Search and Rescue	236
Time Zone	237
U.S. Embassy	237

General

The Dominican Republic, which occupies the eastern two-thirds of the island of Hispaniola, consists of large mountainous areas interspersed with relatively low flat fertile valleys and plains, generally in the N and E regions. The irregular coastline provides numerous bays and coves, and the many streams provide only limited local small craft navigation.

The climate is tropical and the annual extremes along the coast range from a low of 18°C to a high of about 36°C. Tem-

peratures moderate with altitude in the mountains. Rainfall is quite variable and ranges from 432mm in the W to 2,083mm in the NE.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Many lights have been reported as extinguished, irregular, or unreliable.

Cautions

Acts of piracy have occurred off ports in the Dominican Republic.

Numerous marine reserves are reported (2014) to exist off and along the N and S coasts of the Dominican Republic. For further information, the local authorities should be consulted.

Local magnetic anomalies and compass deflections have been reported off the SE coast of the Dominican Republic in position 18°18'N, 68°14'W.

Currency

The unit of currency is the Dominican peso, consisting of

100 centavos.

Government



Flag of the Dominican Republic

The Dominican Republic is a representative democracy. The country consists of ten regions.

The Dominican Republic is governed by a directly-elected President who serves a 4-year term. The bicameral Congress consists of a directly-elected 32-member Senate, serving 4-year terms, and a directly-elected 190-member Chamber of Deputies, serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on French civil law.

The capital is Santo Domingo.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Epiphany	January 6
Our Lady of Altagracia	January 21
Dia de Duarte	January 26
Independence Day	February 27
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Corpus Christi	Variable
Restoration Day	August 16
Our Lady of Mercedes	September 24
Constitution Day	November 6
Christmas Day	December 25

Industries

The main industries are gold mining, agriculture, tourism, sugar processing, textiles, cement, tobacco, electrical components, and medical devices.

The main exports are sugar, gold, silver, coffee, cocoa, to-

bacco, meat, and consumer goods. The main export-trading partners are the United States, Haiti, Canada, and India.

The main imports are foodstuffs, petroleum, cotton and fabrics, chemicals, and pharmaceuticals. The main import-trading partners are the United States and China.

Languages

Spanish is the official language.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of the Dominican Republic are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	200 miles or the Continental Margin.
* Claims archipelagic status. Claims Samana Bay, Ocoa Bay, Neiba Bay, Escocesa Bay, and Santo Domingo Bay as historic bays.	

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels over 50 gt unless otherwise stated for each port. A 48-hour notice via the agent is required.

Regulations

Anchorage for foreign vessels in the territorial waters of the Dominican Republic is only authorized in charted anchorage areas. Vessels can request authorization to anchor elsewhere from the Dominican Republic Navy or from port authorities. Foreign vessels anchoring or adrift without proper authorization may be subject to fines. Vessels claiming force majeure will have that claim verified by a Dominican Authorities boarding party.

Search and Rescue

The Operations Center of the Dominican Republic navy is responsible for the coordination of search and rescue efforts and can be contacted by telephone (1-809-592-0707 or 1-809-604-6506) or e-mail (com@marina.mil.do).

A continuous listening watch is maintained for distress traffic on 2182 kHz and VHF channel 16.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

lombia #57, Santo Domingo.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Avenida Republica de Co-

U. S. Embassy Dominican Republic—Contact Information	
Mailing address	3470 Santo Domingo Place
	Washington DC (20521-3470)
Telephone	809-567-7775
E-mail	SDOAmericans@state.gov
Web site	https://do.usembassy.gov



General	239
Buoyage System	239
Cautions	239
Currency	239
Government	239
Holidays	240
Industries	240
Languages	240
Meteorology	240
Navigational Information	240
Offshore Drilling	240
Pollution	241
Regulations	241
Routes	241
Search and Rescue	241
Signals	241
Time Zone	244
Traffic Separation Schemes	242
U.S. Embassy	242
Vessel Traffic Service	242

General

Egypt is located in Northern Africa, bordering the Mediterranean Sea, between Libya and Israel.

The climate is arid, with hot dry summers and moderate winters.

The terrain is a vast desert plateau by the Nile valley and delta.

The Suez Canal, a sea-level waterway, connects Port Said (Bur Said) on the Mediterranean Sea with Suez (As Suways) on the Red Sea. Regulations, restrictions, and other operational details concerning transit of the Suez Canal are fully described in Pub. 172, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Red Sea and the Per-

sian Gulf.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

General

Areas prohibited to navigation may extend up to 25 miles off the Egyptian coast. Vessels navigating off the Egyptian coast or bound for Egyptian ports should obtain the latest information from their agents.

Locust Reports

See **North Atlantic Ocean—Cautions** for further information.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Egyptian pound, consisting of 100 piastres.

Government

Egypt is a republic. The country is divided into 27 governorates.

Egypt is governed by a directly-elected President serving a 6-year term. The Prime Minister is appointed by the President. The Cabinet is nominated by the President and approved by the House of Representatives. The 300-member Senate consists of 100 directly-elected members, 100 members elected by a closed-list party system, and 100 members appointed by the



Flag of Egypt

President. The 596-member House of Representatives consists of 448 directly-elected members, 120 members directly elected from party list constituencies (woman, youth, Christians, and workers), and 28 members appointed by the President, all serving 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on English common law, Islamic law, and the Napoleonic code.

The capital is Cairo.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
Coptic Christmas	January 7
Sinai Liberation Day	April 25
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Evacuation Day	June 18
Revolution Day	July 23
Armed Forces Day	October 6
Suez Victory Day	October 24
Victory Day	December 23

Islamic holidays, which are subject to the appearance of the moon, include Eid Al-Fitr (End of Ramadan), Eid Al-Adha (End of Pilgrimage), Hijrah (Islamic New Year), Sham El Nessim (Spring Holiday), and the Prophet's Birthday.

Industries

The main industries are textiles, food processing, tourism, chemicals, pharmaceuticals, petroleum, construction, cement, metals, and light manufacturing.

The main exports are crude oil and petroleum products, gold, natural gas, and fertilizers. The main export-trading partners are the United States, the United Arab Emirates, Turkey, Saudi Arabia, and Italy.

The main imports are machinery and equipment, foodstuffs, chemicals, wood products, and fuels. The main import-trading partners are China, Russia, the United States, Saudi Arabia, Germany, and Turkey.

Languages

Arabic is the official language.

Meteorology

Internet Weather Services

Marine forecasts for the next 24 hours, covering the sea area of north Africa and the eastern Mediterranean Sea, including wind, wave/swell, and pressure outlooks, as well as astronomical data for the next 5 days, are available, in English, from the Egyptian Meteorological Authority (<http://www.nwp.gov.eg/index.php/en>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 132, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Eastern Mediterranean.

Pub. 172, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Red Sea and the Persian Gulf.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Egypt are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone **	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Claims straight baselines. Requires advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea.	
** Also considered a security zone. Egypt claims the right to prior permission for entry of nuclear-powered vessels, vessels carrying nuclear materials, and foreign vessels carrying hazardous or other wastes.	

Offshore Drilling

Oil rigs and drilling platforms may be encountered off the coast.

Numerous well heads, most of which are unmarked and project as much as 6m above the sea bed, exist along the coast of Egypt between the shoreline and the 200m curve.

Three producing gas fields (Abu Qir Bay Gas Field, West Abu Qir Gas Field, and North Abu Qir Gas Field) are located in the vicinity of Abu Qir (31°19'N., 30°04'E.). The fields consist of lighted platforms connected to each other and the shore by gas pipelines. Drill rigs and submerged well heads may also be encountered in this area.

Uncharted oil and gas production platforms may be encountered off the coast between Ras al Burullus (31°35'N., 30°59'E.) and Port Said, about 65 miles ESE.

Pollution

MARPOL Special Area

The Mediterranean Sea has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Regulations

Navigation

Entry permission must be requested from the Egyptian authorities 48 hours prior to arrival. The ETA should be confirmed at least 24 hours in advance, giving the last port of call, position, course, and speed.

Vessels approaching the Egyptian coast should keep at least 12 miles off during daylight hours and at least 24 miles off at night. Port authorities must be contacted by radio when within 24 miles of the coast in order to receive entry instructions.

The normal international courtesies, such as flying the flag of Egypt at the foremast, should be carefully adhered to while in the waters and ports of Egypt.

Quarantine (Pre-arrival Reporting)

Pratique for El Iskandariya (Alexandria), Bur Said (Port Said), and El Suweis (Port Suez) may be granted prior to the vessel's arrival provided the following conditions are met:

1. The vessel must be a regular liner known to the Quarantine Authorities and have a doctor on board.
2. Details shown on the Quarantine Statement should be sent to the Quarantine Authorities 24 hours prior to ETA.
3. Prior to arrival, vessels must declare any accidents which may have taken place on board prior to arrival.
4. The vessel must not have called on any infected port.

The message address is "Quarantine (name of port)."

For Ain Sukhna and Sidi Kerir, a notification of a healthy crew holding vaccination certificates should be sent with the vessel's ETA message to SUMED Operations, El Iskandariya (Alexandria).

Routes

Recommended Routes

A series of IMO-recommended routes are located off the N coast of Egypt. One route lies between Khalig as Salium and Alexandria; the other lies between Alexandria and El-Arish.

The Suez Canal

The Suez Canal, a sea-level waterway, connects Port Said (Bur Said) on the Mediterranean Sea with Suez (As Suways) on the Red Sea. It has a total length of 193.5km (including approaches); depths in the canal are generally maintained to a depth of 24m on the centerline.

The canal was originally opened for traffic on November 17, 1869 and nationalized in 1956. It was closed in June 1967 due to military conflict and reopened in June 1975. Regulations, restrictions, and other operational details concerning transit of the Suez Canal are fully described in Pub. 172, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Red Sea and the Persian Gulf.

Search and Rescue

The Middle East Search and Rescue Center at the Joint Rescue Coordination Center (JRCC) Cairo is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations.

MESRC and JRCC Cairo—Contact Information

Telephone	20-2-24184537
	20-2-24184531
	462299910 (Inmarsat-C)
Facsimile	20-2-24184531
	20-2-24184537
Telex	91-21095 RCCCR UN
E-mail	jrcc136@afmic.gov.eg

A Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (MRCC) for the Mediterranean coast of Egypt is located in El Iskandariya (Alexandria).

MRCC Alexandria—Contact Information

Telephone	20-3-4842058
	20-3-4842119
	20-3-4878983
Facsimile	20-3-4832240

A network of coast radio stations maintains a continuous listening watch on international distress frequencies.

Signals

A naval surveillance tower standing on the W breakwater is used for securing Bur Said and challenging approaching warships and suspicious merchant ships. Only visual signals in plain language are used (English-Arabic) and international signals. The call sign is SSL 2. All ships are to exercise caution when approaching the area.

Visual storm warning signals used in Egypt are given in the accompanying table titled **Egypt—Storm Signals**.

Egypt—Storm Signals		
Day	Night	Meaning
One black triangle, point up	—	Gale from NW quadrant
One black triangle, point down	—	Gale from SW quadrant
Two black triangles, points up, vertically disposed	—	Gale from NE quadrant

Egypt—Storm Signals		
Day	Night	Meaning
Two black triangles, points down, vertically disposed	—	Gale from SE quadrant
Two black triangles, bases together, vertically disposed	—	Storm
White flag with yellow anchors	Four red lights, vertically disposed	Sea too rough. Pilots cannot go out.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is BRAVO (-2). Daylight Savings Time (CHARLIE(-3)) is observed, as follows:

- a. 2023—28 April until 27 October.
- b. 2024—26 April until 1 November.
- c. 2025—25 April until 31 October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) on the Mediterranean coast of Egypt are, as follows:

1. Western Approaches to Mina Dumyat. (IMO adopted)
2. Eastern Approaches to Mina Dumyat. (IMO adopted)
3. Western Approaches to Bur Said. (IMO adopted)

4. Eastern Approaches to Bur Said. (IMO adopted)
Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) on the Red Sea coast of Egypt are, as follows:

1. In the Gulf of Suez. (IMO adopted)
2. In the Strait of Tiran. (IMO adopted)

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at 5 Tawfik Diab Street, Garden City, Cairo.

U. S. Embassy Egypt—Contact Information	
Mailing address	7700 Cairo Place
	Washington, DC (20521-7700)
Telephone	20-2-2797-3300
Facsimile	20-2-2397-3200
E-mail	ConsularCairoACS@state.gov
Web site	https://eg.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

Vessel Traffic Management Systems operate, as follows:

1. Mina al Iskandaria (Alexandria) (31°10'N., 29°50'E.).
2. Bur Said (Port Said) (31°16'N., 32°19'E.).
3. Mina Dumyat (Damietta Port) (31°29'N., 31°45'E.).

For further information, see Pub. 132, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Eastern Mediterranean.



General	243
Buoyage System	243
Cautions	243
Currency	243
Firing Areas	243
Government	244
Holidays	244
Ice	244
Industries	245
Languages	245
Meteorology	245
Mined Areas	245
Navigational Information	245
Pilotage	246
Pollution	246
Regulations	246
Search and Rescue	247
Ship Reporting System	248
Time Zone	248
Traffic Separation Schemes	248
U.S. Embassy	248
Vessel Traffic Service	248

General

Estonia is located in Eastern Europe, bordering the Baltic Sea and Finland, between Latvia and Russia.

The climate is maritime and wet, with moderate winters and cool summers.

The terrain consists mostly of marshy lowlands.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Many buoys and lighted buoys are withdrawn or replaced for the winter. Information on intended changes and dates is promulgated in Estonian Notices to Mariners as necessary.

Temporary markings indicating areas prohibited for navigation, anchoring and fishing, and naval exercise areas, will be broadcast by marine radio and published in the weekly notice.

It has been reported that all navigational aids in the S and E part of the Gulf of Finland may be unreliable. Mariners should exercise caution when using these aids.

Cautions

Compass deflections have been reported to occur in the vicinity of Vaiste Laht (58°20'N., 23°51'E.).

Local magnetic anomalies have been reported to exist in Vainameri (58°52'N., 23°15'E.).

Local magnetic anomalies exist centered on position 59°36'N, 23°30'E and position 59°39'N, 24°00'E.

Local magnetic anomalies exist in the SE part of Narva Bay between 2.5 and 7 miles N of Paite Nina (59°25'N., 27°45'E.) and between 6 and 9 miles N of Toila (59°25'N., 27°31'E.).

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Euro, consisting of 100 cents.

Firing Areas

Firing Practice Area 1A.—An area bounded by lines join-

ing the following positions:

- 59°26.6'N, 23°16.7'E.
- 59°26.6'N, 23°46.7'E.
- 59°23.3'N, 23°46.7'E.
- 59°21.7'N, 23°43.4'E.
- 59°18.0'N, 23°43.4'E.
- 59°16.6'N, 23°30.0'E.
- 59°22.0'N, 23°20.0'E.
- 59°22.7'N, 23°16.7'E.

Firing Practice Area 1B.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 59°18.2'N, 23°23.2'E.
- 59°22.1'N, 23°34.1'E.
- 59°19.8'N, 23°43.8'E.
- 59°14.9'N, 23°43.9'E.
- 59°14.9'N, 23°38.9'E.
- 59°13.4'N, 23°36.1'E.
- 59°12.9'N, 23°33.5'E.
- 59°15.4'N, 23°27.0'E.

Firing Practice Area 2A.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 59°37.7'N, 24°12.0'E.
- 59°39.0'N, 24°17.3'E.
- 59°39.0'N, 24°26.5'E.
- 59°32.0'N, 24°26.5'E.
- 59°32.0'N, 24°12.0'E.

Firing Practice Area 3A.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 59°40.0'N, 25°12.0'E.
- 59°40.0'N, 25°29.0'E.
- 59°39.5'N, 25°29.0'E.
- 59°31.8'N, 25°27.6'E.
- 59°35.9'N, 25°12.0'E.

Firing Practice Area 4A.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 59°41.0'N, 26°12.0'E.
- 59°41.0'N, 26°24.0'E.
- 59°37.0'N, 26°28.0'E.
- 59°33.7'N, 26°28.4'E.
- 59°33.4'N, 26°24.5'E.
- 59°35.8'N, 26°16.4'E.
- 59°36.2'N, 26°12.0'E.

Firing Practice Area 4B.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 59°38.8'N, 26°10.2'E.
- 59°41.0'N, 26°17.3'E.
- 59°41.0'N, 26°24.8'E.
- 59°39.2'N, 26°31.4'E.
- 59°33.6'N, 26°26.5'E.
- 59°33.4'N, 26°24.5'E.
- 59°33.4'N, 26°19.7'E.

Firing Practice Area 4C.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 59°43.8'N, 26°16.5'E.
- 59°45.2'N, 26°21.4'E.
- 59°43.9'N, 26°25.5'E.
- 59°33.4'N, 26°22.9'E.
- 59°33.4'N, 26°19.7'E.
- 59°33.6'N, 26°19.4'E.

Government



Flag of Estonia

Estonia is a parliamentary republic. The country is divided into 15 counties.

Estonia is governed by a President, elected by the Parliament, serving a 5-year term. The Prime Minister is appointed by the President. The unicameral Parliament consists of 101 directly-elected members serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on civil law.

The capital is Tallinn.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Independence Day	February 24
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Spring Day	May 1
Whitsunday	Variable
Victory Day	June 23
St. John's Day (Mid-summer's Day)	June 24
Restoration of Independence Day	August 20
Christmas Day	December 25
Second Day of Christ-mas	December 26

Ice

The following ports are serviced by state icebreakers:

- Muuga Harbor.
- Tallinn.
- Kopli Bay.
- Paldiski North Harbor.
- Paldiski South Harbor.
- Kunda Harbor.
- Sillamoe Harbor.
- Pamu Harbor. Serviced from the open sea up to position 58°21.4'N, 24°27.0'E.

The Estonian Maritime Administration Winter Navigation Section is responsible for the icebreaking service.

Estonian Transport Administration Winter Navigation Section—Contact Information	
Telephone	372-524-3842
E-mail	winternavigation@transpordiamet.ee
Web site	http://www.transpordiamet.ee/en/winter-navigation

The Estonian Transport Administration operates two icebreakers:

1. Tarmo (services the Gulf of Finland).
2. Eva-316 (services the Gulf of Riga and Parnu Bay).

The coordinates of the assembly points shall be communicated to vessels requiring icebreaker assistance by VTS operators via GOFREP VHF radio working channels.

Vessels needing icebreaker assistance should send a request, via their agent, to the Winter Navigation Section, 12 hours before a planned departure from a port, or 24 hours prior to arrival at a defined assembly point. The request should be confirmed 4 hours in advance. The request should contain the following information:

1. Date of request.
2. Vessel name.
3. Call sign.
4. Flag.
5. Length overall in meters).
6. Breadth (in meters).
7. M (in meters) maximum draft and draft when navigating in a convoy.
8. Moulded depth (in meters).
9. Gross tonnage.
10. Main propulsion power (in kW) and number of main engines.
11. Speed (in knots) in normal conditions.
12. Displacement when navigating in a convoy.
13. Classification society.
14. Ice class.
15. Dangerous cargo on board.
16. Departure port.
17. Destination port.
18. Date of arrival at assembly point or departure from port.
19. Time of arrival at assembly point or departure from port.
20. Name and signature of ship's agent or owner.
21. Contact information of ship's agent or owner.

For information on obtaining general ice information for the Baltic Sea, see **Baltic Sea—Ice**.

For information on the onset and clearance of ice in ports in the Gulf of Finland and the Gulf of Bothnia, see **Baltic Sea—Ice**.

Vessels assisted by icebreakers will be serviced in the following order:

1. Liners.
2. Other ships on the basis of the time of arrival or departure specified in the order and the written confirmation by the harbormaster of the port of destination serviced by the

icebreakers.

Industries

The main industries include food products, engineering, electronics, wood and wood products, textiles, information technology, and telecommunications.

The main exports are machinery and electrical equipment, wood and wood products, metals, furniture, vehicles and parts, food and beverages, chemicals, and mineral fuels. The main export-trading partners are Finland, Sweden, Latvia, Russia, Germany, and Lithuania.

The main imports are machinery and electrical equipment, mineral fuels, foodstuffs, vehicles, chemical products, and metals. The main import-trading partners are Finland, Germany, Lithuania, Sweden, Latvia, Poland, and Russia.

Languages

Estonian is official language.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts available, in Estonian, Russian, and English, from the Estonian Meteorological and Hydrological Institute (<https://www.ilmateenistus.ee>).

Mined Areas

The approaches to Parnu Laht (58°15'N., 24°25'E.) lie within a former mined area.

For information on the former Mine Danger Area in the Gulf of Finland, see **Finland—Mined Areas**.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 194, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Baltic Sea (Southern Part).

Pub. 195, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Gulf of Finland and Gulf of Bothnia.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Estonia are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles **
Continental Shelf	**
* Claims straight baselines. Nuclear-powered vessels must apply for permission to enter the territorial sea 30 days in advance. Innocent passage is prohibited to ships carrying radioactive materials, explosives and marine pollutants defined as hazardous, and certain oil and fertilizer products unless the cargo is loaded or unloaded in an Estonian port.	
** To defined coordinates.	

Maritime Boundary Disputes

The maritime boundary between Estonia and Russia is subject to negotiations.

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Navigation Warnings are available, in English and Estonian, from the Estonian Transport Administration (<http://gis.vta.ee/navhoiatused/en.html>).

Pilotage

The Estonian Vessel Traffic Service is part of the administrative area of the Estonian National Maritime Board. The activities of the VTS are to provide pilot service, deep sea pilotage, icebreaker service, radar traffic control, and VTS service.

Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels passing through the straits and entering/leaving harbors in the inner water areas of Estonia; such vessels may only proceed along established shipping routes or channels. However, within the Gulf of Riga, the use of established shipping routes or channels is permissible without a pilot.

Estonia Pilots Home Page

<https://www.riigilaevastik.ee>

Pilotage is also compulsory for all other vessels except the following:

1. Estonian vessels performing state administrative duties.
2. Vessels engaged in port services and dredging.
3. All recreational vessels and other vessels under 500 gt.
4. Vessels whose master holds a valid Pilotage Exemption Certificate.
5. Vessels engaged in search and rescue activities.
6. Vessels who cannot use pilotage services due to force majeure
7. Vessels providing services to the Republic of Estonia, including icebreakers.

Requests for a pilot should be made 24 hours in advance of ETA at the pilot boarding station; the request should be confirmed 6 hours and 2 hours prior to arrival at the pilot boarding position. Vessels shifting position within the port area should only do so with a pilot on board. Departing vessels must request pilotage 4 hours and 1 hour prior to departure.

Pilots can be ordered via e-mail through an agent licensed to operate in Estonia from a company providing pilotage services. The agent is required to order the pilot in the EMDE system. An order by telephone or e-mail can only be made in the case of problems with the EMDE system.

Main Pilot Station—Contact Information

Telephone	372-6-053888 (information only)
	372-5268432 (mobile)
E-mail	operaator@riigilaevastik.ee (information exchange and pilot ordering when the EMDE system is down)

Main Pilot Station—Contact Information

Web site	http://www.riigilaevastik.ee
	http://emde.ee (EMDE system)

Information on the EMDE system can be found at <http://emde.ee>.

Deep Sea Pilotgae

For information concerning Deep Sea Pilotage in the Baltic Sea, see **Baltic Sea—Appendix III**.

Pollution

All vessels navigating off the coasts of Estonia are requested to report pollution and accidents which may lead to pollution. Reports are to be made to JRCC Tallinn and should contain the following information:

1. Details of observer (name and address, name or identity of the vessel or aircraft, and destination).
2. Date and time of the observation.
3. Position of the pollution.
4. Type of pollution.
5. Extent and description of the pollution.
6. Cause.
7. Details of the vessel causing the pollution (name; nationality, port of registry, or home port; type, and size of vessels in the vicinity).
8. Sea state conditions.

For contact information for JRCC Tallinn, see **Search and Rescue**.

Monitoring Single Hull Tankers

The transport of heavy grade oils is not allowed on single hull tankers of certain sizes and ages. Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Latvia, Norway, and Sweden have adopted measures to monitor the observance of these regulations. For further information, see **Denmark—Pollution**.

MARPOL Special Area

The Baltic Sea, including the Gulf of Bothnia and the Gulf of Finland, has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

This Special Area is under intensive surveillance for pollution and violations of traffic rules. Further information on pollution reporting can be found in **Baltic Sea—Pollution—Pollution Reporting**.

Regulations

Vessels navigating in Estonian waters are obliged to observe the requirements of MARPOL 73/78 and the Helsinki Convention of 1974, wherein the Baltic Sea is defined as a Special Area.

Vessels causing any form of marine pollution or damage to the environment may be arrested and detained by Estonian au-

thorities.

Estonia prohibits the transport of certain hazardous substances through its territorial waters unless bound for Estonia. This list includes radioactive materials, explosives, infectious substances, hazardous marine pollutants, some MARPOL categories of chemicals, certain crude or persistent oil products, and some fertilizers.

Quarantine

Vessels bound for an Estonian port from a foreign port are required to report to the Port Health Authority 24 hours before the vessel's ETA and not less than 4 hours prior to the vessel's arrival. Border control is performed by the Estonian Border Guard, who will oversee the arrival and departure of the vessel. The master of the vessel, the agent, or, in the absence of the agent, the vessel's owner shall submit an application to the Estonian Border Guard station at the port. The report should include details of any sickness on board, as well as the number of passengers and number of crew members. The following information should be included when there is sickness on board:

1. Patient's name.
2. Patient's age and sex.
3. Patient's nationality.
4. Date of sickness.
5. Specify the type of illness.
6. Where the patient resided the past 4 weeks.
7. Medicines and type of assistance given to the patient.

Once the vessel is alongside the berth and until clearance is authorized by the border guard officer:

1. Passengers and crew members will not be allowed ashore.
2. Cargo or other items cannot be removed from the vessel.
3. No person will be allowed to board the vessel without the permission of the border guard officer.

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU.

The report should be sent, as follows:

Estonia—EI Contact Information	
Mail	Estonian Transport Administration
	Valge 4
	11413 Tallinn Estonia
Telephone	372-6-205770 (24 hours)
E-mail	ljo@transpordiamet.ee
Web site	https://www.transpordiamet.ee

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifica-

tion

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gross tons and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications**.

Recommendation on Baltic Sea Navigation

The IMO has issued recommendations regarding vessel transits of the entrances to the Baltic Sea. For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations**.

Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

The Baltic Sea area of Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Estonia, Lithuania, Latvia, Poland, and Germany (except for waters under Russian jurisdiction) has been declared by the IMO to be a PSSA.

A PSSA is an area that requires special protection because of its vulnerability to damage caused by marine activities. Vessels operating in or near such an area should exercise the utmost care to avoid damage to the maritime environment and the marine organisms in it. No waste should be discharged overboard.

Search and Rescue

The Joint Rescue Coordination Center (JRCC) Tallinn is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations.

JRCC Tallinn, in addition to Tallinn Radio (ESA), maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 2182 kHz, 2187.5 kHz, VHF channel 16, and VHF channel 70.

Estonia—SAR Contact Information	
JRCC Tallinn	
Telephone	372-6-191224
Facsimile	372-6-922501
E-mail	jrcc@politsei.ee
Tallinn Radio	
Call sign	Tallinn Radio
Telephone	372-6-991170
Facsimile	372-6-991171
E-mail	tallinnradio@riks.ee
Web site	http://www.riks.ee

Rescue craft are located at Estonian Coastguard Stations, as follows:

1. Undva (58°31'N., 21°55'E.).
2. Soru (58°42'N., 22°31'E.).
3. Kopu (58°55'N., 22°15'E.).
4. Tahkuna (59°06'N., 22°35'E.).
5. Dirhami (59°13'N., 23°30'E.).
6. Haapsalu (58°57'N., 23°30'E.).
7. Parnu (58°23'N., 24°29'E.).
8. Sorve Saar (57°55'N., 22°02'E.).

9. Kuessaare (58°15'N., 22°29'E.).
10. Ruhnu (57°48'N., 23°14'E.).

Ship Reporting System

GOFREP.—The Gulf of Finland Reporting System (GOFREP) is a mandatory ship reporting system. It covers the international waters in the Gulf of Finland E of the Western Reporting Line and Russian territorial waters W of longitude 26°30.0'E. In addition, Estonia and Finland have implemented mandatory ship reporting systems to their national water areas outside VTS areas. These reporting systems provide the same services and make the same requirements of shipping as the system operating in international waters; further information on these systems can be found in Pub. 195, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Gulf of Finland and Gulf of Bothnia.

The mandatory ship reporting system in the international waters of the Gulf of Finland, including the national mandatory ship reporting systems of Estonia and Finland, are collectively referred to as GOFREP; the area of coverage is referred to as the GOFREP area. Further information on GOFREP can be found in **Baltic Sea—Appendix II**.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is BRAVO (-2). Daylight Savings Time (CHARLIE (-3)) is maintained from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) in Estonia are, as follows:

1. Approaches to Tallinn. (Government of Estonia)
2. Off Kopu Peninsula (Hiiumaa Island) (Kopu Poolsaar). (IMO adopted)
3. Off Hankoniemi Peninsula. (IMO adopted)

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Kentmanni 20, 15099 Tallinn.

U. S. Embassy Estonia—Contact Information

Mailing address	4530 Tallinn Place
	Washington DC (20521-4530)
Telephone	372-668-8100
Facsimile	372-668-8265
E-mail	acstallinn@state.gov
Web site	https://ee.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

A Vessel Traffic Service is in operation in Tallin (59°29'N., 24°45'E.). For further information, see Pub. 195, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Gulf of Finland and Gulf of Bothnia.



General	249
Buoyage System	249
Cautions	249
Currency	250
Fishing Areas	250
Government	250
Holidays	250
Ice	250
Industries	250
Languages	250
Meteorology	250
Navigational Information	251
Pilotage	251
Pollution	251
Regulations	251
Search and Rescue	252
Tides	252
Time Zone	252
U.S. Embassy	252

General

The Faroe Islands is an archipelago of 17 inhabited islands, one uninhabited island, and several small islets strategically located along important sea lanes in the North Atlantic Ocean.

The climate consists of mild winters and cool summers; it is usually foggy, windy, and overcast.

The terrain is rugged and rocky, with some low peaks; cliffs line most of the coasts. The islands are indented by numerous fjords. The steep terrain limits the population to small coastal lowlands.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Many lights are shown only from late July until late May of the following year as there is normally no darkness during the summer months.

Cautions

Local magnetic anomalies have been reported in the following locations:

1. About 8 miles W of Gluggamir (61°32.8'N., 6°53.5'W.); the normal magnetic variation is increased about 1.5°W.
2. About 4 miles E of Akraberg (61°23.6'N., 6°40.7'W.); the normal magnetic variation is increased about 2°W.
3. About 1 mile E of Litla Dimun (61°38.0'N.,

6°43.8'W.); the normal magnetic variation is increased about 8°W.

4. About 2 miles S of Sanday; the normal magnetic variation is increased about 5°W.

5. About 2.5 miles W of Trollhouði (61°55.1'N., 6°57.5'W.); the normal magnetic variation is increased about 4°W.

6. About 1 miles SW of Kirkjubónes (61°56.4'N., 6°44.7'W.); the normal magnetic variation is increased up to 4°W.

7. About 3 miles SW of Traelanipa (62°01.3'N., 7°14.0'W.); the normal magnetic variation is increased about 4°W.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Faroese krona, which is freely interchangeable with the Danish krone.

Fishing Areas

Trawling occurs around the islands year round. The heaviest concentration of trawlers occurs from February to April, mainly on Faroe Bank (60°55'N., 8°30'W.) and off the W and E sides of the main group of islands. Long line fishing occurs year round, mainly on Faroe Bank.

Numerous marine farms, which may be fixed or floating, exist in many of the fjords and inlets of the Faroe Islands. The locations are subject to frequent change and are generally marked by buoys or beacons, some of which may be lit.

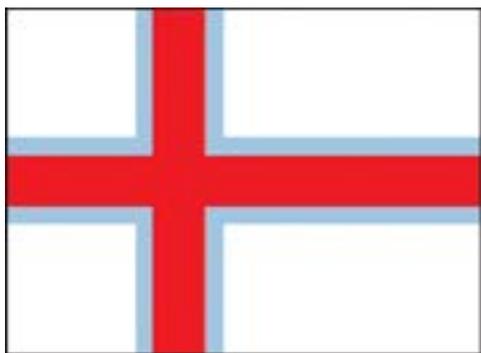
Government

The Faroe Islands is parliamentary democracy and a self-governing overseas administrative division of the Kingdom of Denmark. The country is divided into 29 municipalities.

Queen Margrethe II is the Head of State. The High Commissioner, who represents the islands in the Danish Parliament, is appointed by the Queen. The unicameral Logting (Parliament) is composed of 33 directly-elected members, under a system of proportional representation, serving 4-year terms. The Prime Minister is elected by the Logting.

The legal system is based on Danish law.

The capital is Torshavn.



Flag of the Faroe Islands

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Maundy Thursday	Variable
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Flag Day	April 25
Common Prayer Day	Variable
Ascension Day	Variable
Whitsunday	Variable
Whitmonday	Variable
Constitution Day	June 5 (from midday only)
St. Olav's Day Eve	July 28
St. Olav's Day	July 29
Christmas Eve	December 24
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26
New Year's Eve	December 31

Ice

Ice Accretion Warnings

Ice accretion warnings are broadcast by MRCC Torshavn and Torshavn Radio. For further information, see **Denmark—Ice**.

Industries

The main industries are fishing, fish processing, tourism, ship repair, and handicrafts.

The main exports are fish and fish products. The main export-trading partners are Russia, the United Kingdom, Germany, China, Spain, and Denmark.

The main imports are consumer goods, raw materials, machinery and transport equipment, fuels, and vehicles. The main import-trading partners are Denmark, China, Germany, Poland, Norway, and Ireland.

Languages

Danish and Faroese, a derivative of Old Norse, are the main languages.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts for the sea area around the Faroe Islands are available, in English and Danish, from the Danmarks Meteorological Institut (<https://www.dmi.dk/faroerne>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 141, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Scotland.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of the Faroe Islands are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles. **
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea only required for more than three warships at once.	
** Straight baselines have the effect of enclosing the waters of the Faroe Islands. Drogden and Hollaenderdyb are claimed as internal waters.	

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Dispute with Iceland, the United Kingdom, and Ireland over the Faroe Islands' continental shelf boundary outside 200 miles.

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Navigational warnings and other related information are available, in English and Faroese, from the Faroese Maritime Authority (<https://www.vorn.fo/english/about-mrcc>).

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for the following vessels when sailing into and out of Faroese ports:

- All vessels of 500 gt and over.
- Oil, gas, and chemical tankers regardless of size.
- All vessels regardless of size loaded with dangerous cargo according to the IMDG Code.
- All vessels carrying:
 - Dirty cargo tanks that have not been rendered safe by means of inert air.
 - More than 1,000 tons of bunker oil.
 - Highly-radioactive material.

Pilotage is not required for the following vessels:

- Faroese fishing vessels.
- Vessels which are used for fishery inspection in Faroese waters.
- Military vessels.
- State-owned vessels.
- Vessels of Stransfaraskip Landsins, the Faroese inter-island transport line.
- Vessels where a Pilotage Exemption Certificate has been issued to the officer of the watch.

Inbound vessels subject to compulsory pilotage shall submit

a pilot order from the pilot station no later than 18 hours prior to ETA. Any changes to the ETA should be reported to the pilot station as soon as possible and not later than 4 hours prior to arrival.

Outbound vessels subject to compulsory pilotage shall submit a pilot order from the pilot station no later than 6 hours prior to ETD. Any changes to the ETD should be reported to the pilot station as soon as possible and not later than 2 hours prior to departure.

The request for pilotage should include the following information:

- Vessel name, call sign, and IMO Number.
- Beam, loa, gt, and draft.
- Destination.
- ETA.
- Name of the departure port or roadstead.
- Type of cargo on board.
- Details of the vessel's maneuverability, including engine power, bow thrusters, and possible limitations and defects in this regard.
- Contact information on the person ordering the pilot.
- Exact information on who is liable to pay for the pilotage.

Pollution

The Faroese Coast Guard is responsible for receiving reports of maritime pollution. Vessels navigating within the Faroese Fishery Zone are requested to report pollution incidents and oil slicks whenever sighted. The reports are to be sent to MRCC Torshavn or by radio telephone to Torshavn Radio (OXJ).

For contact information for MRCC Torshavn or Torshavn Radio, see Search and Rescue.

Reports can be given according to the Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Pollution Plan or any oil pollution report form. Whenever possible, please forward the following information:

- Time and date of observation.
- Location of pollution (position in latitude and longitude).
- Amount of oil spilled (length and width of oil slick).
- Oil type and description (rainbow colors/silver sheen or brown colors).
- Weather conditions (wave height and wind speed and direction).
- Pollution source (name and type of vessel, course, and speed).
- Vessels in distress and risk of pollution.

Regulations

All vessels arriving in the Faroe Islands must obtain clearance at one of the following ports before entering any other harbor in the islands:

- Sandur.
- Vagur.
- Tvoroyri.
- Sorvagur.
- Midvagur.
- Vestmanna.
- Torshavn.

8. Runavik.
9. Fuglafjordur.
10. Klaksvik.

Search and Rescue

Maritime search and rescue operations are conducted under the operational control of MRCC Torshavn.

Torshavn Coast Radio Station (OXJ) maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on VHF channel 16 and DSC.

Lifeboats are stationed at Torshavn (62°01'N., 6°46'W.) and Klaksvik (62°14'N., 6°35'W.).

Faroe Islands SAR—Contact Information	
MRCC Torshavn	
Telephone	298-351300 (24-hour emergency)
Facsimile	298-351301
E-mail	mrcc@vorn.fo
Web site	https://www.vorn.fo/english

Faroe Islands SAR—Contact Information	
Torshavn Coast Radio Station	
Telephone	298-351300
Facsimile	298-315546
E-mail	mrcc@vorn.fo/english

Tides

Tidal ranges in the islands are small.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ZULU. Daylight Savings Time (ALFA (-1)) is observed from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

U.S. Embassy

The Faroe Islands is a self-governing overseas administrative division of the Kingdom of Denmark. There is no U.S. diplomatic representation.



General	253
Buoyage System	253
Cautions	254
Currency	254
Firing Areas	254
Fishing Areas	255
Government	255
Holidays	255
Ice	255
Industries	258
Languages	258
Meteorology	258
Mined Areas	258
Navigational Information	258
Pilotage	259
Pollution	260
Regulations	260
Restricted Areas	261
Routes	263
Search and Rescue	263
Ship Reporting System	264
Time Zone	264
Traffic Separation Schemes	264
U.S. Embassy	265
Vessel Traffic Service	265
Appendix—Average Date for Setting Navigation	

Restrictions **267**

General

Finland is located in Northern Europe, bordering the Baltic Sea, the Gulf of Bothnia, and the Gulf of Finland between Sweden and Russia.

The climate is cold and potentially subarctic, but comparatively mild due to the moderating influence of the North Atlantic Current, the Baltic Sea, and many lakes.

The terrain is mostly low, having flat to rolling plains interspersed with lakes and low hills.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Caution should be exercised in relying upon floating aids, particularly during periods of ice, in stormy weather, and when summer markings are being changed to winter ones.

Although ordinary buoys are routinely withdrawn or replaced by spar and ice buoys, any floating aid may become submerged by ice or moved off station.

Only certain buoys are fitted with color reflectors. Those reflectors in use conform to the IALA buoyage system. Radar reflectors are usually painted yellow.

Beacons and lighted beacons, known as border marks, are sometimes used to mark sections of a main fairway. They may be up to 12m high, fitted with radar reflectors, and painted in accordance with the IALA system.

Submarine cable landing places are marked by a notice board with the word "Kaapali."

Surveying marks, established when necessary, consist of large spars with cylindrical topmarks, with or without a flag, or of smaller spars or small buoys. These marks differ from, and cannot be mistaken for, aids to navigation.

Most buoys and lighted buoys are removed in winter when the ice conditions worsen and they may be replaced by Virtual Automatic Identification System (Virtual AIS). In some cases, floating aids may be replaced by ice buoys, which may become submerged under the ice or moved off station due to anchor cables breaking or movement of the concrete anchor mooring.

The ice buoys are spindle-shaped, either 7 or 9m in height, with a maximum diameter of 0.5 to 1.3m.

Cautions

General

In conjunction with the establishment of GMDSS (Global Maritime Distress and Safety System), it is reported (2000) that numerous medium frequency radiobeacons situated around the coasts of Finland have been discontinued.

In the coastal waters and inlets of Finland, numerous logs are always found adrift, particularly after storms and spring freshets. These logs constitute a serious hazard to small and moderate-size vessels.

Channel Depths

Finland has revised (2011) its channel depths designation procedure. The channel depth is referred to as the authorized draft, which means the maximum design draft at which a ship can use a channel. The user of the channel may, on a case-by-case basis and after careful consideration of all relevant factors, exercise discretion to exceed the authorized draft.

Further details can be found in Finnish Transport Agency (FTA) Instruction 4955/1021/2011 (*The Channel Depth Practice in Finland—Principles and Implementation*) available on the FTA web site (<https://www.fta.fi>).

Post Glacial Land Rise

Depths in the Gulf of Bothnia are decreasing gradually due to post-glacial land rise. For further information, see **Sweden—Caution.**

Floating Hazards

In the coastal waters and inlets of Finland, numerous drifting logs may be encountered throughout the year, especially after storms and spring freshets. These may constitute a serious hazard to small and medium-sized vessels.

Local Magnetic Anomalies

Magnetic anomalies off the S coast of Finland are located, as follows:

1. Close offshore of the islands and islets between Hanko (59°49'N., 22°58'E.) and Porkkalanselka.
2. North of the islets of Barkholm (60°07'N., 25°23'E.).
3. About 1.5 miles SW of Tunholm (60°11'N.,

25°47'E.).

4. Within a 2-mile radius of Morumshall Read Range Light (60°11.9'N., 26°02.6'E.).

Magnetic anomalies off the SW coast of Finland are located, as follows:

1. On the S side of Saaristomeri between Bengtskar (59°43.4'N., 22°29.9'E.) and Nyhamn (59°57.8'N., 19°57.2'E.).

2. From 5 to 13 miles offshore from the SW side of Ahvenanmaa between latitude 59°56'N and latitude 60°06'N.

3. About 2 miles N of Stora Sottunga (60°08'N., 20°40'E.).

Magnetic anomalies off the W coast of Finland are located, as follows:

1. Local magnetic anomalies are reported to exist in the area between Undersen (60°16.5'N., 18°55.2'E.), Singo (60°10.5'N., 18°45.0'E.), and Graso (60°24.0'N., 18°27.0'E.).

2. A magnetic disturbance may be experienced in the vicinity of a power cable which extends NNE through Oregrundsgrepen from a position N of 60°24.5'N., 18°12.6'E.) then continuing ENE to Raumaforssmark (61°06.0'N., 21°30.0'E.).

3. About 2.75 miles N of Nurminen (60°52.0'N., 21°09.5'E.).

4. A magnetic disturbance may be experienced in the vicinity of a power cable initially extending 8 miles WNW from Rihtniemi (61°05.0'N., 21°18.7'E.) then continuing WSW to the Swedish coast at Forsmark (60°25.0'N., 18°12.7'E.).

5. Within an area extending 2 miles W and 4 miles SW of Strommingsbadan Light (62°58.8'N., 20°44.4'E.).

6. About 9.5 miles S of Nahkiainen Light in position 64°27'N, 23°49'E.

7. Within an area with a radius of about 3.5 miles between Nahkiainen Light (64°36.7'N., 23°53.8'E.) and Raahe Light (64°39.1'N., 24°13.4'E.).

8. Within an extensive area within 15 miles N and 23 miles NE of Nahkiainen Light (64°36.7'N., 23°53.8'E.).

9. A magnetic anomaly exists across the 10m fairway between 1.5 to 6 miles W of Harkalletto (65°30.0'N., 24°50.6'E.).

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Euro, consisting of 100 cents.

Firing Areas

Firing practice areas extend up to 12 miles offshore between Kokkloa Majakka (63°59.8'N., 22°51.8'E.) and the islet of Ulkokalla (64°19.9'N., 23°26.8'E.).

A firing practice area is located S of Santahamina. When gunnery practice is taking place, strobe warning lights are activated in position 60°08'44.4"N, 25°04'54.0"E and position 60°08'13.8"N, 25°03'03.6"E. When these lights are displayed, vessels should keep clear of the area between the warning lights and the South Finland Winter Route.

A firing practice area, best seen on the chart, lies in the approaches to Kokkola (63°50'N., 23°11'E.).

Firing practice exercises are usually not announced to merchant vessels as radio navigation warnings. However, dates and times of current or planned gunnery exercises, along with range safety office contact details, are available on the Finnish Defense Force web site (<https://puolustusvoimat.fi/en/current-issues/firings-and-noise>). Clicking on the “Subscribe” menu will allow the receipt of automated e-mails, in English, Finnish, or Swedish, regarding practices in specific areas.

Firing information can also be obtained from the Maritime Operations Center Control Room, as follows:

Maritime Operations Center Control Room—Contact Information	
Telephone	358-299-300666
	358-299-442191
E-mail	tilannekeskus.merive@mil.fi

Fishing Areas

Fish traps may be 1 mile or more in length and may be found in or outside a public channel. The traps are marked at both ends and at intervals of about 0.8 mile with a flag by day or a light by night. Unless forced to do so by the narrowness of the channel, vessels should not approach within 50m of a trap.

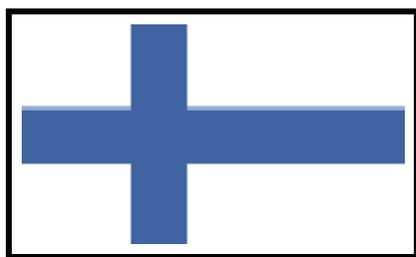
During the autumn months extensive herring fishing using drift nets occurs on the shoals N of Orskar (60°31.3'N., 18°23.5'E) and in the outer part of Gavle Bukten (60°44.0'N., 17°44.0'E.). Mariners are urged to keep clear of this area to avoid damage to fishing gear.

Salmon nets are set from May to July off the W coast of Finland. The main concentration of these nets is in the vicinity of the outermost shoals between Merikarvia (61°51.5'N., 21°30.0'E.) and Norrskar (63°14.0'N., 20°36.0'E.). The nets are unlit but are usually marked by flags and/or floats.

Government

Finland is a republic. The country is divided into 19 regions.

Finland is governed by a directly-elected President who serves a 6-year term. The Prime Minister is appointed by the President with the approval of the Parliament. The unicameral Parliament consists of 200 directly-elected members, based on proportional representation, serving 4-year terms.



Flag of Finland

The legal system is based on a civil law system. The capital is Helsinki.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Epiphany	January 6
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Vappu (May Day)	May 1
Ascension Day	Variable
Whitsunday	Variable
Juhannusaatto (Midsummer's Eve)	First Friday after June 18
Juhannuspaiva (Midsummer's Day)	Saturday after Juhannusaatto (Midsummer's Eve)
All Saints' Day	First Saturday after October 30
Independence Day	December 6
Christmas Eve	December 24
Christmas Day	December 25
Second Day of Christmas	December 26

Ice

Ice Information

The Ice Service of the Finnish Institute of Marine Research is responsible for supplying mariners with ice and weather information in Finland. The Ice Service monitors ice conditions and developments on a daily basis and issues ice charts, ice reports, and ice forecasts, for a fee, based on the data it collects and analyzes.

The daily ice chart and ice report include description of current ice conditions and information about the operational areas of Finnish icebreakers, as well as information concerning traffic restrictions, ship routes, advance notification requirements, and other information.

Ice reports are read daily at 1245, as follows:

1. Radio Suomi—in Finnish.
2. Radio Vega—in Swedish.

For information on obtaining general ice information for the Baltic Sea, see **Baltic Sea—Ice**.

For information on the onset and clearance of ice in ports in the Gulf of Finland and the Gulf of Bothnia, see **Baltic Sea—Ice**.

Icebreaking Information

The Finnish Icebreaking Service comprises 30 winter ports and other locations specified separately by the Finnish Transport Infrastructure Agency. Icebreaking services include the assistance of vessels and related towing in Finnish sea areas. In

port areas, the respective ports are responsible for icebreaking services.

The icebreaking fleet consists of ten icebreakers operated under a charter arrangement by Arctia Icebreaking Oy (the Finnish state shipping agency) and Alfons Hakans AS. Contact information can be found in the table titled **Finland—Icebreakers**.

When underway, icebreakers maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 16 and 2332 kHz. When icebreakers are in port and connected to the public telephone systems, these listening watches are not maintained.

Winter navigation assistance is free of charge.

All vessels arriving for the first time during the winter season to a Finnish or Swedish assistance area will be asked, in English, whether they accept and agree to follow the general instructions for icebreaking issued by the national maritime authorities. The vessel or shipping company is advised to give its reply before the vessel arrives in the assistance area to Turku Radio by e-mail (turku.radio@fintraffic.fi). A no answer will affect the provision of future assistance to the vessel.

Vessels bound for Swedish or Finnish ports and requiring icebreaker assistance shall, well in advance of entering ice-covered waters, report to an icebreaker in accordance with the instructions given in the daily ice report. In addition, vessels bound for harbors in the Gulf of Bothnia which have traffic restrictions due to ice are requested to report the following infor-

mation, in Swedish or English, on VHF channel 82 (call sign: Ice Info), directly by telephone (46-10-4927600), or by e-mail (ice.info@sjofartsverket.se) when passing latitude 60°00'N:

1. Name of vessel.
2. Call sign.
3. Nationality.
4. Destination.
5. Speed.
6. ETA.

A reporting point further S of Svenska Bjorn may be required based on ice conditions.

All vessels bound for Finnish and Swedish ports during the winter (1 November to 31 March) with restrictions in the Quark or the Gulf of Bothnia are required to report to Bothnia VTS on VHF channel 67 when 20 miles S of Nordvalen Light (63°32'09"N., 20°46'36"E.).

Icebreaker assistance is given to ships that meet the requirements concerning ice class and size. An icebreaker has the right to refuse assistance to a ship if it is known that the arrangements of the ship are not functional before the assistance, or if the ship, with regard to hull, engine power, equipment, or crew is in such condition that operation in ice can be presumed to endanger the safety of the ship, or if there is good reason to suspect that the ship is less suitable for operation in ice than what is generally expected for ships belonging to the same ice class.

Finland—Icebreakers				
Name	Call sign	Telephone	Mobile Telephone	E-mail
Arctia Icebreaking Oy				
Urho	OHMS	358-306-207500	358-400-219681	urho.bridge@arctia.fi
Sisu	OHMW	358-306-207400	358-400-219682	sisu.bridge@arctia.fi
Voima	OHLW	358-306-207650	358-400-318156	voima.bridge@arctia.fi
Fennica	OJAD	358-306-207700	358-400-107157	fennica.bridge@arctia.fi
Nordica	OJAE	358-306-207800	358-400-246551	nordica.bridge@arctia.fi
Otso	OIRT	358-306-207300	358-400-219680	otso.bridge@arctia.fi
Kontio	OIRV	358-306-207200	358-400-592747	kontio.bridge@arctia.fi
Polaris	OJQT	358-942-450459	358-468-767900	polaris.bridge@arctia.fi
Alfons Hakans AS				
Zeus of Finland	5BSP4	—	358-400-184031	tug.zeus@alfonshakans.com
Calypso Saimaa	OJSY	—	358-400-413938	tug.calypso@alfonshakans.com

Finland—Ice Information			
Entity	Contact information		Remarks
Baltic Icebreaking Management (BIM-Web)	Telephone	358-9-6857659	An online service which provides a daily ice chart and ice report covering the entire Baltic Sea area, the positions of icebreakers, and traffic restrictions in force.
	Facsimile	358-9-6857639	
		358-9-6857659	
Web site	https://baltice.org		

Finland—Ice Information			
Entity	Contact information		Remarks
Finnish Transport Infrastructure Agency—Winter Navigation Unit	Telephone	358-295-343000 (0800-1615)	Inquiries concerning traffic restrictions, dispensations, vessel suitability for winter navigation, ice conditions, etc.
		358-295-343328 (Maritime Specialist)	
		358-50-4714850 (Operations Services--24 hours in winter)	
	E-mail	winternavigation@ftia.fi	
Web site	https://www.vayla.fi/en/transport-network/waterways/winter-navigation		
Arctia Icebreaking Oy	Telephone	358-46-8767050 (24 hours)	Information on icebreakers, crew exchange schedules, assistance areas, etc.
	E-mail	icebreakers@arctia.fi	
	Web site	https://www.arctia.fi	
Alfons Hakans AS (Finnish Branch)	Telephone	358-50-63304 (Operations—24 hours)	—
		358-400-528224 (mobile)	
	E-mail	office.finland@alfonshakans.com	
Web site	https://alfonshakans.com		
Ice Service of the Finnish Meteorological Institute	Telephone	358-295-393464	Inquiries concerning the ice situation, ice forecasts, or other issues.
	E-mail	iceservice@fmi.fi	
	Web site	https://en.ilmatieteenlaitos.fi/ice-conditions	
Baltic Sea Portal of the Ice Service of the Finnish Meteorological Institute	Web site	https://en.ilmatieteenlaitos.fi/sea-ice	Useful information on Baltic Sea ice.

A vessel stuck in the ice must notify the icebreaker of its position without delay.

All instructions given from the icebreaker shall be followed. Vessels which do not follow the traffic regulations and traffic instructions which have been issued or the orders given by the icebreaker can be refused assistance. Particular attention shall be paid to the following:

1. During hours of darkness, Finnish icebreakers display a fixed blue all-around light at the top of the mast.

2. A careful watch shall be kept for signals from the icebreaker or from other ships in convoy. The VHF channel specified shall be monitored continuously, as well as VHF channel 16.

3. The propulsion machinery of the ship shall be constantly ready for rapid maneuvers. Any problems arising in the assisted vessel relating to engine power or maneuvering capabilities must be reported to the icebreaker without delay.

4. In order to avoid collisions, a vessel in the convoy shall inform the icebreaker without delay on the specified VHF channel if it stops or slows its speed substantially.

5. Finnish icebreakers are equipped with two rotating red lights, one placed above the other, which are switched on when the icebreaker makes an unexpected stop or a sharp reduction in speed. The assisted ship(s) must then immediately take whatever measures are necessary to promptly avoid collisions.

6. To be eligible for icebreaker assistance, vessels navigating in ice-covered waters must be equipped with a power-

ful searchlight. Ships which form part of a convoy and which have stuck in the ice shall keep their searchlights extinguished.

7. If the vessel sustains or is suspected to have sustained damage, this must be communicated to the icebreaker immediately. The incident will be recorded in the icebreaker's logbook, along with the prevailing ice, weather conditions, and other relevant information. Any damage sustained must be reported to the Operational Management of the current icebreaking company. Having reported to the icebreaker does not relieve the vessel from further reporting to the authorities or the vessel's owner.

The Finnish-Swedish Ice Class Designations defines ice-strengthening requirements, as described in the table titled **Finnish-Swedish Ice Class Designations in Sweden—Ice**.

For a comparison between the Finnish-Swedish Ice Class Designations and the class designations used by selected classification societies, including ice strengthening codes, see **Sweden—Appendix I—Equivalences Between Ice Class Notations**.

In difficult conditions, such as strong ice pressure or passage through heavy ice ridges, towing may be the only means of ensuring safe and effective navigation. Particular attention should be paid, as follows:

1. The icebreaker shall determine when the ship is to be towed.

2. Towing usually takes place by taking the vessel's stem into the towing notch of the icebreaker.

3. The ship shall be prepared to make fast or let go the towing cable at any time.

4. A ship, which is towed by an icebreaker, may only use its propulsion machinery in accordance with instructions given from the icebreaker. The vessel's propulsion machinery shall be ready for rapid maneuvering at all times.

5. During the towing evolution, the vessel being towed must use manual steering/navigation. By manual steering, the vessel should try to stay in line with the icebreaker.

The FMA does not accept any responsibility for delay, damage, or other loss caused to a ship, its crew, passengers, or cargo as a result of ice conditions. Every ship is responsible for its own safety.

Ice Accretion Warnings

The Ice Service of the Finnish Meteorological Institute issues ice accretion warnings during the winter season in conjunction with the weather forecasts, which can be accessed on their web site (<https://www.ilmatieteenlaitos.fi/warnings>).

Imposition of Traffic Restrictions

Restrictions enter into force 5 days after their date of issue, except for relaxations, which enter into force immediately. Typical restrictions in various locations are, as follows:

1. Bay of Bothnia.—The first restrictions (Ice Class I and Ice Class II/2,000 dwt) for the ports in the northern part of the Bay of Bothnia are normally imposed in December. The maximum restriction (Ice Class IA/4,000 dwt) has been applied in combination with the cargo restriction of 2,000 tons.

2. Sea of Bothnia.—The first restrictions (Ice Class I and Ice Class II/2,000 dwt) are normally imposed in January-February. During an average winter the maximum restriction is Ice Class IB/2,000 dwt.

3. In the Archipelago Sea.—The first restrictions (Ice Class I and Ice Class II/2,000 dwt) have been imposed somewhat later than in the Sea of Bothnia although the restrictions are about the same. The strictest restriction during a normal winter is Ice Class IB/2,000 dwt.

4. Gulf of Finland.—The first restrictions (Ice Class I and Ice Class II/2,000 dwt) have normally been imposed at the end of January. The maximum restriction during an average winter is Ice Class IA/2,000 dwt.

5. Lake Saimaa area.—The minimum restriction applied has been Ice Class I and Ice Class II/1,300 dwt. The maximum restriction applied has been Ice Class IA/2,000 dwt.

For further information on ice restrictions in the 30 Finnish winter ports, see the tables titled **Typical Ice Class/Size Restrictions to Navigation (2003/2004 to 2016/2017)** in the Appendix.

Industries

The main industries are metals and metal products, electronics, machinery and scientific instruments, shipbuilding, pulp and paper, foodstuffs, chemicals, textiles, and clothing.

The main exports are electrical and optical equipment, machinery, transport equipment, paper and pulp, chemicals, metals, and timber. The main export-trading partners are Germany, Sweden, the United States, the Netherlands, China, and Russia.

The main imports are foodstuffs, petroleum and petroleum products, chemicals, transport equipment, iron and steel, ma-

chinery, computers, electronics, textile yarn and fabrics, and grains. The main import trading partners are Sweden and Germany.

Languages

Finnish and Swedish are the official languages.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts, as well as tidal, wave, and ice condition information, are available, in Finnish, English, and Swedish, from the Finnish Meteorological Institute (<https://en.ilmatieteenlaitos.fi/weather-and-sea>).

Mined Areas

Former Mine Danger Area No. 147 (Gulf of Finland and Vainameri).—The area includes all of the Gulf of Finland and Vainameri and is bounded by the coastline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 58°20.0'N, 23°45.7'E.
- b. 58°17.0'N, 23°18.0'E.
- c. 58°25.8'N, 23°18.0'E then counterclockwise around the coast of Saaremaa to
- d. 59°00.0'N, 21°53.0'E.
- e. 59°08.0'N, 22°00.0'E then along longitude 22°00.0'E to Finnish territorial waters.

Former Mine Danger Area No. 146 (S of Uto).—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 59°37.5'N, 21°05.5'E.
- b. 59°44.5'N, 21°14.5'E.
- c. 59°42.0'N, 21°27.7'E.
- d. 59°34.5'N, 21°23.5'E.

Note.—Due to the possibility of floating mines in the Gulf of Finland, Russian authorities recommend passenger vessels navigate only during daylight hours between longitude 25°30'E and longitude 28°30'E. Mariners should keep a sharp lookout at all times, especially during and after stormy weather.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 195, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Gulf of Finland and Gulf of Bothnia.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Finland are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles (3 miles in the Gulf of Finland around Bogskar).
Contiguous Zone	14 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	Defined by coordinates.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.

Maritime Limit	Extent
* Claims straight baselines. Requires advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea.	

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Navigational warnings are available, in English, from the Finnish Transport Infrastructure Agency (https://extranet.vay-la.fi/pooki_www/merivaroitukset/list_en.html).

Notice to Mariners are available, in English, from the Finnish Transport and Communications Agency (<https://www.trafi.com.fi/en/tservices/notices-to-mariners>).

Pilotage

Pilotage is generally compulsory for the following vessels:

1. Vessels with a length greater than 70m.
2. Vessels with a beam greater than 14m.
3. Vessels with a summer salt water draft greater than 4.5m.
4. Vessels carrying hazardous or polluting cargo in bulk.
5. Government vessels not used for commercial operations.

All ordering of local pilots in all pilotage areas is carried out by the Finnpiilot Pilot Dispatch Center, Helsinki. Finnish waters are divided into seven Pilot Dispatch Areas, as follows:

1. Bothnia Pilot Dispatch Area—Ajos, Kalajokic, Kemi, Kokkola, Oulu, Pietarsaari, Raahe, Tornio, and Vaasa.
2. West Coast Pilot Dispatch Area—Eurajoki, Kaskinen, Kristiinankaupunki, Merikarvia, Pori, and Rauma.
3. Archipelago Pilot Dispatch Area—Farjsundet, Maarianhamina (Mariehamn), Naantali, Parainen, Turku, and Uusikaupunki.
4. Hanko-Helsinki Pilot Dispatch Area—Forby, Hanko, Helsinki, Inkoo, Kaikkiranta (Kaikstrand), Kantvik, Kemio, Koverhar, Skogby, Skuru, Taalintehdas, Tammissaari, and Vuosaari.
5. Emasalo Pilot Dispatch Area—Porvoo Oil Harbour (Skoldvik) and Tolkkinen.
6. Kotka Pilot Dispatch Area—Hamina, Kotka, Loviisa, and Valko (Valkom).
7. Saimaa Pilot Dispatch Area—Lake Saimaa and Saimaa Canal.

Pilot ordering is carried out by Finnpiilot Pilot Dispatch Center. See the table titled **Finnpiilot Pilot Dispatch Center—Contact Information** for contact details.

Pilot ordering is carried out by Finnpiilot Pilot Dispatch Center. See the table titled **Finnpiilot Pilot Dispatch Center—Contact Information** for contact details.

Pilotage is generally compulsory. For further information contact the Finnish Transport and Communications Agency (Traficom) by e-mail (luotsausasiat@traficom.fi).

Pilots should be ordered by one of the following methods:

1. Using the pilot order form on the Pilot Online web site (<https://pilotonline.fi/login>).
2. Port Activity App (via the agent).
3. E-mail.
4. Telephone.

The Finnpiilot Pilot Dispatch Center will confirm receipt of the preliminary information or Pilot Order using the same method used to make the order. An order placed by telephone is not confirmed separately after the telephone call.

There is no pilot ordering service via VHF radio.

Inbound vessels:

1. The vessel or the vessel's agent must provide 24-hour and 12-hour advance notification of their ETA at the pilot boarding position to the Pilot Dispatch Center. If there is a change to the arrival time of more than 2 hours, the Pilot Dispatch Center must be informed of the change without delay.

Exception—Vessels arriving to Saimaa (pilot boarding position Juustiia) must provide notice of their ETA 2 weeks in advance.

2. The vessel or the vessel's agent must place a binding pilotage order to the Pilot Dispatch Center 3 hours prior to their arrival at the pilot boarding position. Exception—Vessels arriving to Saimaa (pilot boarding position Juustiia) must provide a binding pilotage order to the Pilot Dispatch Center 6 hours prior to arrival.

3. Notice of ETA—The message should contain the following information:

- a. Vessel's name and call sign.
- b. Port of destination.
- c. Berth.
- d. Draft.
- e. Air draft.
- f. ETA at the pilot boarding position.
- g. ETD from the port (if known).
- h. Tug's information (if applicable).
- i. Technical defects affecting pilotage.
- j. Other relevant information affecting the safety of pilotage or the pilot.

Finnpiilot Pilot Dispatch Center—Contact Information

Dispatch Area	Telephone	E-mail	Web site
Bothnia Pilot Dispatch Area	358-29-5253440	pilotdispatch.bothnia@finnpilot.fi	https://pilotonline.fi
West Coast Pilot Dispatch Area	358-29-5253450	pilotdispatch.westcoast@finnpilot.fi	https://pilotonline.fi
Archipelago Pilot Dispatch Area	358-29-5253460	pilotdispatch.archipelago@finnpilot.fi	https://pilotonline.fi
Hanko-Helsinki Pilot Dispatch Area	358-29-5253420	pilotdispatch.hankohelsinki@finnpilot.fi	https://pilotonline.fi
Emasalo Pilot Dispatch Area	358-29-5253470	pilotdispatch.emasalo@finnpilot.fi	https://pilotonline.fi
Kotka Pilot Dispatch Area	358-29-5253430	pilotdispatch.kotka@finnpilot.fi	https://pilotonline.fi
Saimaa Pilot Dispatch Area	358-29-5253480	pilotdispatch.saimaa@finnpilot.fi	https://pilotonline.fi

Finnpilot Pilot Dispatch Center—Contact Information			
Dispatch Area	Telephone	E-mail	Web site
<p>Note.—All Pilot Dispatch Centers operate 24 hours.</p>			

Outbound or shifting vessels:

1. The vessel or the vessel's agent must provide 12-hour and 6-hour advance notification of their ETD from the port. If there is a change to the departure time of more than 2 hours, the Pilot Dispatch Center must be informed of the change without delay.

2. The vessel or the vessel's agent must place a binding pilotage order to the Pilot Dispatch Centre 2 hours prior to departure. Exceptions—Vessels departing Sköldvik must provide a binding pilotage order to the Pilot Dispatch Center 3 hours prior to departure, vessels departing Hanko must provide a binding pilotage order to the Pilot Dispatch Center 1 hour prior to departure.

3. Notice of ETD—The message should contain the following information:

- a. Vessel's name and call sign.
- b. Port of departure.
- c. End point of pilotage (for example: pilot boarding position, open sea, anchorage).
- d. Berth.
- e. Departure draft.
- f. Air draft.
- g. ETD from the port.
- h. Tug's information (if applicable).
- i. Technical defects affecting pilotage.
- j. Other relevant information affecting the safety of pilotage or the pilot.

For information concerning Deep-Sea Pilotage in the Baltic Sea, see **Baltic Sea—Appendix III**.

Radar stations are equipped with VHF channels 18, 20, and 22.

A continuous listening watch is maintained on VHF channel 71 for the archipelago area between the Aland Islands and Turku.

Pollution

Monitoring Single Hull Tankers

The transport of heavy grade oils is not allowed on single hull tankers of certain sizes and ages. Denmark, Estonia, Fin-

land, Latvia, Norway, and Sweden have adopted measures to monitor the observance of these regulations. For further information, see **Denmark—Pollution**.

Pollution Reporting

All vessels navigating in Finnish territorial waters or the Finnish Economic Zone are requested to report pollution or accidents which could lead to such pollution to MRCC Turku. For contact information for MRCC Turku, see Search and Rescue.

MARPOL Special Area

The Baltic Sea, including the Gulf of Bothnia and the Gulf of Finland, has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

This Special Area is under intensive surveillance for pollution and violations of traffic rules. Further information on pollution reporting can be found in **Baltic Sea—Pollution—Pollution Reporting**.

Regulations

Foreign vessels should not enter a military zone unless the channel leads through such an area, in which case the vessel must not deviate from the channel. While in a military zone, a vessel is subject to inspection by the commander of the area and the vessel must provide all information which may be requested.

Merchant ships entering Finnish waters must adhere to routes and instructions issued by customs authorities and patrol authorities.

Persons aboard ships in Finnish territory are prohibited from surveying, mapping, taking soundings (except under the supervision of a pilot), subsurface work, and taking photographs within fortified areas.

Finnpilot Order Center—Contact Information			
Pilotage Zone	Telephone	Facsimile	E-mail
Southern	358-400-907977	358-29-5253010	pilotorder.south@finnpilot.fi
Eastern	358-400-907978	358-29-5253011	pilotorder.east@finnpilot.fi
Western	358-400-907979	358-29-5253012	pilotorder.west@finnpilot.fi

Foreign warships planning a cruise in Finnish coastal waters should advise the Finnish government through diplomatic channels. Approval should be obtained at least 8 days in advance. Port Regulations will be furnished to ship masters upon arrival in Finnish ports by the Port Captains.

The Finnish customs flag is similar to the merchant flag and,

in addition, it shows in the upper white field next to the staff, the Finnish coat of arms between two crossed black staffs of Mercury. Control vessels may order vessels to stop by international signals on the whistle or siren or by hoisting the customs flag or the flag of the Border Control Service, or at night by signal flares. Aircraft ordering a vessel to stop will

circle the ship and fire one signal flare. Enforcement of customs regulations is delegated to Finnish government pilots.

Oil, gas, and chemical tankers of 1,600 gt and above, destined for Finnish ports, should report to Turku Radio before passing latitude 56°N. When the tanker's port of departure is situated in the Baltic N of 56°N, the report is to be made immediately after leaving the harbor.

International Ship and Port Facility (ISPS) Code

The ISPS Code applies to ships on international voyages and port facilities directly interfacing with these ships. Ships covered by the ISPS Code must submit the following information at least 24 hours prior to entering Finnish waters:

1. Vessel name, IMO number, port of registry, flag, type of vessel, call sign, contact details, gross tonnage, name of shipping company, and contact details of the shipping company's security officer.
2. Vessel port-of-call and the name of the port facility, if known, the ETA, and the purpose of the visit.
3. Whether the vessel possesses a valid International Ship Security Certificate or a valid Interim International Ship Security Certificate. If it does, include the name of the competent authority that issued it, along with the expiration date of the certificate. If the vessel does not have these certificates, an explanation must be given.
4. Whether the vessel has an approved Ship's Security Plan.
5. The current Security Level of the vessel and the vessel's location at the time of submitting the notification.
6. The last ten port facilities visited by the vessel, in chronological order, and the Security Level at each port.
7. In addition to the measures set out in the approved Ship's Security Plan, any special or additional security measures implemented that were embarked upon by the vessel during vessel/port interfaces within the period referred to in paragraph 6.
8. Events during vessel/vessel interfaces within the period referred to above in paragraph 6, and the vessel's location during the period in question.
9. Whether the security measures under the approved Ship's Security Plan have been followed in vessel-to-vessel activities; if not, an explanation must be given of which security measures were not followed and which security measures were taken in lieu.
10. A general description of the cargo and information on any hazardous substances on board the vessel.
11. Verification that the vessel has a crew list and a passenger list.
12. Any other matters concerning security.
13. Contact details of the vessel's duly authorized representative at the port of destination.
14. Name and title or permission of the person making the notification, and the date, time, and place of its completion.

If the duration of the voyage from the vessel's previous port of call is less than 24 hours, the information should be submitted no later than the vessel's departure from the previous port of call. If the port of call is not known or if it changes during

the voyage, the information should be submitted as soon as the port of call is known.

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The report shall be submitted through the vessel's agent or representative in the destination port through the PortNet Information System (<https://www.portnet.fi>). If the agent or representative is not known, the vessel should contact the company or charterer to establish the contact information. Information can only be entered into the PortNet Information System by authorized parties who have been granted access to the system.

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gross tons and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications**.

Recommendation on Baltic Sea Navigation

The IMO has issued recommendations regarding vessel transits of the entrances to the Baltic Sea. For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations**.

Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

The Baltic Sea area of Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Estonia, Lithuania, Latvia, Poland, and Germany (except for waters under Russian jurisdiction) has been declared by the IMO to be a PSSA.

A PSSA is an area that requires special protection because of its vulnerability to damage caused by marine activities. Vessels operating in or near such an area should exercise the utmost care to avoid damage to the maritime environment and the marine organisms in it. No waste should be discharged overboard.

Restricted Areas

Certain areas in Finnish waters have been designated as restricted areas. Regulations for these areas prohibit landing or approaching the shore closer than 100m in the vicinity of military areas. Fishing; anchoring outside authorized anchorages, except in an emergency; and underwater activities are prohibited without prior permission.

Applications for permission to engage in restricted activities in these areas should be submitted to the authorities as listed in

the table titled **Restricted Area Authorities**.

Restricted Area Authorities	
Area	Authority
1 to 3	Kotka Coastal Command HQ
	Operations Branch
	P.O. Box 203
	48101 Kotka
4 to 13	Gulf of Finland Naval Command
	Operations Branch
	PL 5
	02471 Upinniemi
14 to 18	Archipelago Sea Naval Command
	Operations Branch
	PL 5
	20241 Turku

The numbers located on the graphic titled **Finland—Restricted Areas** correspond to the numbers of the restricted areas listed below, as follows:

1. **Haapasaari**.—Area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 60°15.08'N, 27°04.50'E.
- 60°12.25'N, 27°04.49'E.
- 60°12.24'N, 27°14.56'E.
- 60°18.77'N, 27°14.61'E.
- 60°18.78'N, 27°11.19'E.
- 60°17.41'N, 27°08.64'E.
- 60°17.29'N, 27°08.00'E.
- 60°16.06'N, 27°06.13'E.

2. **Kirkonmaa**.—Area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 60°22.74'N, 26°57.10'E.
- 60°21.20'N, 26°57.40'E.
- 60°21.11'N, 27°05.58'E.
- 60°24.15'N, 27°05.59'E.
- 60°24.87'N, 27°03.30'E.
- 60°24.94'N, 27°02.51'E.
- 60°24.60'N, 27°02.29'E.
- 60°24.68'N, 27°01.54'E.
- 60°24.37'N, 27°00.33'E.

3. **Orregrund**.—Area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 60°16.77'N, 26°24.66'E.
- 60°12.73'N, 26°24.71'E.
- 60°10.25'N, 26°26.69'E.
- 60°10.31'N, 26°39.28'E.
- 60°16.75'N, 26°28.98'E.

4. **Vaarlahti**.—Area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 60°12.34'N, 25°34.36'E.
- 60°10.69'N, 25°34.42'E.
- 60°10.85'N, 25°40.02'E.
- 60°12.39'N, 25°38.50'E.

5. **Pirttisaari**.—Area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 60°09.36'N, 25°25.98'E.
- 60°09.27'N, 25°27.05'E.
- 60°08.95'N, 25°29.02'E.
- 60°10.10'N, 25°28.21'E.
- 60°10.38'N, 25°27.05'E.
- 60°10.22'N, 25°26.17'E.
- 60°09.91'N, 25°25.76'E.

6. **Santahamina**.—Area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 60°08.61'N, 24°59.83'E.
- 60°07.45'N, 24°59.42'E.
- 60°07.44'N, 25°03.84'E.
- 60°08.37'N, 25°05.40'E.
- 60°08.63'N, 25°05.45'E.
- 60°09.00'N, 25°05.48'E.
- 60°09.42'N, 25°03.81'E.
- 60°09.47'N, 25°03.14'E.

7. **Isosaari**.—Area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 60°06.68'N, 25°04.92'E.
- 60°06.65'N, 25°00.82'E.
- 60°06.25'N, 25°00.42'E.
- 60°04.67'N, 25°01.89'E.
- 59°58.61'N, 24°59.96'E.
- 59°58.73'N, 25°08.26'E.
- 60°05.47'N, 25°07.88'E.

8. **Miessaari**.—Area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 60°08.28'N, 24°47.72'E.
- 60°07.93'N, 24°47.83'E.
- 60°07.65'N, 24°47.05'E.
- 60°07.70'N, 24°46.60'E.
- 60°07.83'N, 24°46.48'E.
- 60°08.08'N, 24°46.78'E.
- 60°08.28'N, 24°47.40'E.

9. **Katajaluoto**.—Area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 60°06.23'N, 24°55.18'E.
- 60°06.15'N, 24°55.60'E.
- 60°05.67'N, 24°54.92'E.
- 60°05.83'N, 24°54.45'E.

10. **Upinniemi**.—Area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 59°46.20'N, 24°05.18'E.
- 59°48.70'N, 24°26.59'E.
- 59°56.27'N, 24°23.91'E.
- 59°56.26'N, 24°22.66'E.
- 59°55.65'N, 24°21.22'E.
- 59°56.25'N, 24°19.86'E.
- 60°00.20'N, 24°22.97'E.
- 60°01.00'N, 24°23.43'E.
- 60°01.72'N, 24°23.10'E.
- 60°02.51'N, 24°22.44'E.
- 60°02.79'N, 24°21.74'E.
- 59°58.76'N, 24°09.85'E.
- 59°57.09'N, 24°03.66'E.
- 59°56.13'N, 24°01.06'E.
- 59°55.70'N, 24°00.24'E.
- 59°55.02'N, 24°04.37'E.

q. 59°54.18'N, 24°06.64'E.

11. **Hasto Buso**.—Area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 59°50.67'N, 23°18.67'E.
- b. 59°50.02'N, 23°18.88'E.
- c. 59°49.62'N, 23°20.41'E.
- d. 59°49.90'N, 23°21.23'E.
- e. 59°50.55'N, 23°21.32'E.

12. **Hanko**.—Area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 59°46.92'N, 22°54.94'E.
- b. 59°38.39'N, 22°54.90'E.
- c. 59°39.13'N, 23°12.01'E.
- d. 59°43.59'N, 23°12.69'E.
- e. 59°45.04'N, 22°57.49'E.
- f. 59°45.77'N, 22°57.35'E.
- g. 59°46.79'N, 22°59.77'E.

13. **Kemio**.—Area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 60°09.96'N, 22°25.09'E.
- b. 60°06.82'N, 22°21.76'E.
- c. 60°06.21'N, 22°24.46'E.
- d. 60°06.58'N, 22°26.86'E.
- e. 60°06.76'N, 22°27.48'E.
- f. 60°09.17'N, 22°32.88'E.
- g. 60°09.61'N, 22°33.01'E.
- h. 60°10.30'N, 22°32.74'E.

14. **Oro**.—Area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 59°50.55'N, 22°15.25'E.
- b. 59°45.38'N, 22°14.04'E.
- c. 59°41.27'N, 22°14.63'E.
- d. 59°41.54'N, 22°22.16'E.
- e. 59°45.51'N, 22°21.61'E.
- f. 59°46.83'N, 22°21.50'E.
- g. 59°47.63'N, 22°21.41'E.
- h. 59°48.00'N, 22°21.53'E.
- i. 59°50.25'N, 22°21.88'E.
- j. 59°50.60'N, 22°20.67'E.

15. **Uto**.—Area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 59°48.46'N, 21°20.05'E.
- b. 59°46.54'N, 21°20.21'E.
- c. 59°41.55'N, 21°20.08'E.
- d. 59°42.00'N, 21°29.94'E.
- e. 59°45.47'N, 21°29.93'E.
- f. 59°47.62'N, 21°29.94'E.

16. **Gylto**.—Area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 60°06.55'N, 21°26.63'E.
- b. 60°05.50'N, 21°27.98'E.
- c. 60°06.02'N, 21°31.76'E.
- d. 60°07.63'N, 21°31.47'E.
- e. 60°08.34'N, 21°30.99'E.
- f. 60°08.59'N, 21°29.55'E.
- g. 60°08.01'N, 21°28.87'E.

17. **Houtskar**.—Area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 60°12.81'N, 21°27.94'E.
- b. 60°12.85'N, 21°29.93'E.
- c. 60°13.43'N, 21°30.09'E.

d. 60°13.68'N, 21°29.78'E.

e. 60°13.69'N, 21°28.62'E.

f. 60°13.76'N, 21°28.30'E.

g. 60°13.70'N, 21°27.44'E.

h. 60°13.47'N, 21°27.35'E.

18. **Pansio**.—Area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

a. 60°26.88'N, 22°06.66'E.

b. 60°25.75'N, 22°07.05'E.

c. 60°26.00'N, 22°09.44'E.

d. 60°27.17'N, 22°08.84'E.

Semi-Restricted Areas

Semi-restricted areas have been established throughout Finnish waters and are regulated by the same laws and guidelines as apply to restricted areas. See the appropriate chart for limits of these areas.

Routes

Two IMO-adopted two-way routes connect the three sections of the In Norra Kvarken TSS. An IMO-adopted two-way route also leads to and from the southwesternmost section of the same TSS.

An IMO-recommended two-way route is located in the SE approach to the Aland Sea.

Search and Rescue

The Border Guard (BG) is the authority in Finland responsible for search and rescue operations. The Maritime Search and Rescue Service, under the control of the BG, consists of Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (MRCC) Turku and Maritime Rescue Coordination Subcenter (MRSC) Helsinki. MRCC Turku is the central point of contact in operational SAR matters.

Border Guard—Contact Information	
Telephone	358-295-421000
Facsimile	358-295-411500
Web site	https://www.raja.fi/en/frontpage

MRCC Turku and MRSC Helsinki maintain a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 2187.5 kHz, VHF channel 16, and VHF channel 70.

Finland—SAR Contact Information	
MRCC Tutku	
Call sign	Rescue Center Turku
Telephone	358-294-1000 (alert)
	358-294-1006 (Maritime Assistance Service)
Facsimile	358-294-1019
E-mail	mrcc@raja.fi
MRSC Helsinki	

Finland—SAR Contact Information	
Call sign	Rescue Center Helsinki
Telephone	358-294-1002 (alert)
	358-294-1090 (other)
Facsimile	358-294-1099
E-mail	mrsc.helsinki@raja.fi
Web site	https://raja.fi/en/maritime-search-and-rescue

The national alarm number (telephone: 358-294-1000) always connects to the nearest MRCC or MRSC.

The Finnish coast is divided into maritime SAR areas which are identical to the Finnish Coastguard districts.

Coastguard stations and rescue craft are located, as follows:

1. Gulf of Finland
 - a. Hamina (60°34.0'N., 27°12.0'E.)—Motor lifeboat.
 - b. Haaspasaari (60°17.2'N., 27°11.4'E.)—Coastguard station.
 - c. Sapokanlahti (Kotka) (60°27.5'N., 26°57.4'E.)—Coastguard station.
 - d. Orregrund (60°16.5'N., 26°27.0'E.)—Coastguard station.
 - e. Valkom (60°24.5'N., 26°15.5'E.)—Motor lifeboat.
 - f. Glosholmen (60°11.5'N., 25°50.5'E.)—Coastguard station.
 - g. Porvoo Oil Harbor (60°18.0'N., 25°33.0'E.)—Rescue station.
 - h. Pirttsaaren (60°10.0'N., 25°26.0'E.)—Coastguard station.
 - i. Suomenlinna (60°11.5'N., 24°59.0'E.)—Coastguard station.
 - j. Helsinki (60°1.00'N., 24°57.0'E.)—Rescue cruiser and two motor lifeboats.
 - k. Porkkala (59°58.0'N., 24°25.0'E.)—Coastguard station.
 - l. Inkoo (60°02.5'N., 24°00.5'E.)—Lifeboat.
 - m. Kantvik (60°05.0'N., 24°23.0'E.)—Lifeboat.
 - n. Bagaskar (59°56.0'N., 24°01.0'E.)—Coastguard station.
 - o. Jussaro (59°49.0'N., 23°34.0'E.)—Coastguard station.
 - p. Tammisaari (59°59.0'N., 23°26.6'E.)—Motor lifeboat.
 - q. Hanko (59°49.0'N., 22°58.0'E.)—Coastguard station and rescue cruiser.
2. Gulf of Bothnia
 - a. Enskar (60°13.0'N., 19°20.0'E.)—Coastguard station and lifeboat.
 - b. Uusikaupunki (60°48.0'N., 21°24.0'E.)—Rescue cruiser.
 - c. Rauma (61°08.0'N., 21°30.0'E.)—Motor lifeboat.
 - d. Ryovaskeri (61°23.3'N., 21°25.7'E.)—Coastguard station.
 - e. Reposaari (61°36.7'N., 21°27.2'E.)—Rescue cruiser.
 - f. Merikarvia (61°51.0'N., 21°29.0'E.)—Coastguard station.

- g. Storkarren (62°09.1'N., 21°19.1'E.)—Coastguard station.
- h. Kaskinen (62°20.1'N., 21°11.6'E.)—Motor lifeboat.
- i. Ebbskar (63°26.2'N., 21°04.3'E.)—Coastguard station.
- j. Molpehallorna (62°54.0'N., 21°05.0'E.)—Coastguard station.
- k. Vallgard (63°09.7'N., 21°15.4'E.)—Coastguard station.
- l. Kummelskar (63°27.6'N., 21°46.6'E.)—Coastguard station.
- m. Vaasa (63°06.0'N., 21°37.0'E.)—Motor lifeboat.
- n. Pietarsaari (63°41.0'N., 22°43.0'E.)—Motor lifeboat.
- o. Masskar (63°43.5'N., 22°35.5'E.)—Coastguard station.
- p. Maraskaret (63°55.5'N., 22°56.5'E.)—Coastguard station.
- q. Rahja (64°13.3'N., 23°41.8'E.)—Coastguard station.
- r. Raahe (64°41.0'N., 24°29.0'E.)—Rescue cruiser.
- s. Oulu (65°00.0'N., 25°28.0'E.)—Motor lifeboat.
- t. Virpiniemi (65°07.6'N., 25°14.3'E.)—Coastguard station.
- u. Roytta (65°46.0'N., 24°10.0'E.)—Coastguard station and motor lifeboat.

Ship Reporting System

GOFREP.—The Gulf of Finland Reporting System (GOFREP) is a mandatory ship reporting system. It covers the international waters in the Gulf of Finland E of the Western Reporting Line and Russian territorial waters W of longitude 26°30.0'E. In addition, Estonia and Finland have implemented mandatory ship reporting systems to their national water areas outside VTS areas. These reporting systems provide the same services and make the same requirements of shipping as the system operating in international waters; further information on these systems can be found in Pub. 195, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Gulf of Finland and Gulf of Bothnia.

The mandatory ship reporting system in the international waters of the Gulf of Finland, including the national mandatory ship reporting systems of Estonia and Finland, are collectively referred to as GOFREP; the area of coverage is referred to as the GOFREP area. Further information on GOFREP can be found in **Baltic Sea—Appendix II**.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is BRAVO (-2). Daylight Savings Time (CHARLIE (-3)) is observed from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) in Finland are, as follows:

1. Off Kalbadagrund Lighthouse. (IMO approved)
2. Off Porkkala Lighthouse. (IMO approved)
3. Off Hankoniemi Peninsula (Hanko). (IMO approved)
4. The Aland Sea. (IMO adopted)
5. In Norra Kvarkan. (IMO adopted)

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Itainen Puistotie 14B, Helsinki.

U. S. Embassy Finland—Contact Information

Mailing address	5310 Helsinki Place Washington DC (20521-5310)
Telephone	358-9-616-250
Facsimile	358-9-174-681
E-mail	HelsinkiACS@state.gov
Web site	https://fi.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

Vessel Traffic Services (VTS) in Finland operate in accordance with the Finnish Vessel Traffic Service Act and the Finnish Vessel Traffic Service Decree. The objectives of the VTS are, as follows:

1. Increase the safety and efficiency of maritime traffic.
2. Prevent environmental damage caused by maritime traffic.

The VTS provides the following services to vessel traffic:

1. **Information Service (INS).**—Providing information to vessels in the VTS area when vessels report in, at set intervals, when requested by a vessel, or as determined to be necessary by the VTS. The following information can be passed:

- a. Other vessels in the VTS area.
- b. Changes in matters concerning the VTS areas and the traffic within it.
- c. Meteorological and hydrological information.
- d. Operations of pilots and icebreakers.
- e. Condition and availability of fairways and the status of aids to navigation.
- f. Any danger threatening a vessel.
- g. Other information affecting the safety of vessel traffic.

2. **Navigational Assistance Service (NAS).**—Given to identified vessels on request or when deemed necessary by the VTS in difficult navigational circumstances or weather or ice conditions. Navigational assistance can be given, as follows:

- a. In fairways.
- b. In areas where traffic is controlled by radar.
- c. When an inbound vessel approaches the pilot boarding position.

Navigational assistance may include the following:

- a. Information on the vessel's course and speed.
- b. Information on the vessel's position relative to the fairway axis or waypoint in accordance with the VTS Sailing Plan.
- c. Information on the positions, identities, and intentions of surrounding traffic.
- d. Warnings to individual vessels.

3. **Traffic Organization Service (TOS).**—Managing vessel traffic with permanent vessel traffic arrangements in

order to prevent dangerous situations and traffic congestion. For the purpose of organizing vessel traffic, the following considerations apply:

a. Vessel must ask the VTS for permission to depart from a port or anchorage and to enter into the VTS area. Permission can be denied if the VTS determines there is a dangerous situation or congestion in the area of the fairway.

b. Vessel traffic in the VTS area is organized in terms of distance. Traffic separation can be initiated when there is a special vessel transiting along the fairway, when several vessels are travelling in the same direction, or when there are vessels whose routes intersect or meet. The separation distance is 0.5 mile.

c. Vessels must request the VTS to designate an anchorage area. The VTS has the authority to deny permission to anchor.

The following traffic arrangements may be in effect in the VTS area:

- a. Passing and overtaking prohibitions.
- b. Departure and entry clearance procedures.
- c. Separation of traffic in terms of time or distance.

Departure clearance procedures are in use in all ports and anchorage areas. Inbound vessels must be given clearance by the VTS before entering the VTS area.

Departure and entry clearance can be denied for the time it takes the fairway to become clear, if an outbound or inbound vessel intends to enter a fairway when passing and overtaking are prohibited, or when other vessels are in the fairway.

Departure and entry clearance procedures may be adjusted to take into account traffic separation when traffic separation procedures are in force.

Finnish Vessel Traffic Services and the type of services provided are listed in the table titled **Finland—Vessel Traffic Services**.

For further information, see Pub. 195, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Gulf of Finland and Gulf of Bothnia.

Note.—The primary language to be used in communications is English.

Notice of Channel Use.—If the vessel's static draft is greater than the channel's designed draft, considering the current water level, the vessel shall ensure that its net Under Keel Clearance (UKC) remains adequate and demonstrate this to the VTS Center.

The vessel's operator, agent, or master shall give Notice of Channel Use at least 24 hours before its ETA at the pilot boarding position, or if the vessel is expected to arrive in less than 24 hours, no later than when the vessel has left the port of departure. A vessel departing a Finnish port shall give Notice of Channel Use as soon as possible, at the latest when the Departure Report is given.

The Notice of Channel Use should be sent via e-mail (supervisors.west@fintraffic.fi) with the subject of the email stating Notice of Channel Use, as follows:

1. Archipelago VTS (supervisors.west@fintraffic.fi).
2. Gulf of Bothnia VTS (supervisors.west@fintraffic.fi).
3. Hanko VTS (supervisors.hki@fintraffic.fi).
4. Helsinki VTS (supervisors.hki@fintraffic.fi).
5. Sotka VTS (supervisors.hki@fintraffic.fi).
6. Saimaa VTS (supervisors.west@fintraffic.fi).
7. West Coast VTS (supervisors.west@fintraffic.fi).

The notice should contain the following information:

1. Vessel's name.
2. Which channel or part of channel the vessel is intending to use in a manner that deviates from the channel design.
3. What is the manner that deviates from the channel design.
4. LBP and breadth.
5. Static draft.
6. Center of buoyancy (KB).
7. Center of gravity (KG).
8. Metacentric height (GM).
9. Block coefficient (Cb).

To ensure adequate net UKC and Notice of Channel Use is

given, it is recommended to utilize the tools provided by Finish Transport and Infrastructure Agency (<https://vayla.fi/en/service-providers/merchant-shipping/navigating>). Items 4-9 above can be given in the form of a squat calculation made with the Squat Calculator; the calculation can be shared as a link or as a PDF printout sent by e-mail. Items 1-3 can be written out in the e-mail.

The channel descriptions, including depth and design data with general notes on usage of the main approach channels, are published by the Finnish Transport and Communications Agency in Sailing Directions for Finnish Waters (<https://www.traficom.fi/en/services/sailing-directions-finnish-waters>).

Finland—Vessel Traffic Services:			
Vessel Traffic Service	INS	NAS	TOS
Gulf of Bothnia (62°59'N., 21°24'E.)	X	X	X
Hanko (59°49'N., 22°57'E.)	X	X	X
Helsinki (60°03'N., 24°15'E.)—Divided into three sectors (designated 1, 2 (Western), and 2 (Eastern))	X	X	X
Kotka (60°18'N., 26°45'E.)	X	X	X
Archipelago VTS (Saaristomeri) (60°23'N., 21°11'E.)	X	X	X
Turku (60°26'N., 22°13'E.)	X	X	X
West Coast (61°23'N., 21°14'E.)	X	X	X

Appendix—Average Date for Setting Navigation Restrictions

Average Dates for Setting Navigation Restrictions (2003/2004 to 2016/2017)					
Port(s)	Ice Class(es)				
	I, II 2000	IA, IB 2000, IC, II 3000	IA, IB 2000	IA 2000	IA 4000
Tornio, Kemi, and Oulu	20 December	29 December	7 January	18 January	12 February
Raahe	1 January	14 January	19 January	30 January	17 February
Kokkola	9 January	17 January	25 January	2 February	20 February
Kalajoki	Follows the restrictions for Raahe or Kokkola				
Pietarsaari	9 January	17 January	25 January	2 February	20 February
Vaasa	10 January	18 January	28 January	14 February	—
Kaskinen	21 January	30 January	12 February	23 February	—
Pori	20 January	19 February	2 March	1 March	—
Ramua	20 January	19 February	2 March	1 March	—
Uusikaupunki	23 January	28 February	2 March	1 March	—
Naantali	26 January	20 February	1 March	—	—
Turko	26 January	20 February	1 March	—	—
Hanko	26 January	20 February	1 March	—	—
Koverhar	26 January	2 February	1 March	—	—
Inkoo and Kantvik	26 January	18 February	24 February	25 February	—
Helsinki	26 January	14 February	24 February	3 March	—
Skoldvik	30 January	13 February	17 February	28 February	—
Loviisa	16 January	26 January	12 February	24 February	—
Kotka	16 January	26 January	12 February	24 February	—
Hamina	16 January	26 January	12 February	24 February	—

Average Dates for Setting Navigation Restrictions (2003/2004 to 2016/2017)						
Port(s)	Ice Class(es)					
	IA 4000 2000(t)	IA 2000	IA, IB 2000	IA, IB 2000, IC, II 3000	I, II 2000	No Restrictions
Tornio, Kemi, and Oulu	14 February	27 April	4 May	5 May	12 May	17 May
Raahe	18 February	22 April	30 April	14 April	7 May	14 May
Kokkola	25 February	16 April	17 April	20 March	21 April	29 April
Kalajoki	Follows the restrictions for Raahe or Kokkola					
Pietarsaari	25 February	15 April	16 April	20 March	20 April	29 April
Vaasa	—	—	11 April	14 March	16 April	22 April
Kaskinen	—	—	2 April	24 March *	16 April	4 April
Pori	—	—	25 April	4 April *	3 April	4 April
Ramua	—	—	18 April	4 April *	3 April	4 April
Uusikaupunki	—	—	24 March	4 April *	3 April	4 April
Naantali	—	—	—	7 April	2 April	6 April
Turko	—	—	—	7 April	2 April	6 April
Hanko	—	—	—	3 April *	15 March	1 April
Koverhar	—	—	—	3 April *	15 March	1 April
Inkoo and Kantvik	—	—	21 March	29 March	23 March	3 April
Helsinki	—	—	27 March	3 April	23 March	4 April
Skoldvik	—	—	31 March	12 March	25 March	6 April
Loviisa	—	—	31 March	30 March	17 March	11 April
Kotka	—	—	31 March	30 March	17 March	11 April
Hamina	—	—	31 March	30 March	17 March	11 April

* Ice Class IA, IB 3000, IC, II 2000.



General	269	Vessel Traffic Service	290
Areas to be Avoided	269	Appendix I—SURNV Reporting Stations and Contact Information	291
Buoyage System	270	Appendix II—SURNV Report Formats	293
Cautions	270		
Currency	270		
Firing Areas	270		
Fishing Areas	276		
Government	276		
Holidays	277		
Industries	277		
Languages	277		
Meteorology	277		
Mined Areas	277		
Navigational Information	279		
Offshore Drilling	280		
Pilotage	280		
Pollution	280		
Regulations	280		
Search and Rescue	283		
Ship Reporting System	285		
Signals	287		
Submarine Operating Areas	288		
Time Zone	289		
Traffic Separation Schemes	289		
U.S. Embassy	290		
		General	
		France is located in Western Europe, bordering the Bay of Biscay and the English Channel, between Belgium and Spain, and SE of the United Kingdom. France borders the Mediterranean Sea between Italy and Spain.	
		The island of Corsica (Corse) lies in the Mediterranean Sea and is a province of France. The main town of the island is Ajaccio.	
		The climate is generally cool in winter and mild in summer however, the summers are hot along the Mediterranean.	
		The terrain is mostly flat plains or gently rolling hills in the N and W. The remainder is mountainous.	
		Areas to be Avoided	
		An IMO-adopted Area to be Avoided, centered on position 46°10'N, 2°26'W, with a radius of 7 miles, surrounds Plateau de Rochebonne. Vessels carrying hydrocarbons should not enter this described area.	

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Lights are shown from evening civil twilight until morning civil twilight; lights are also shown by day in fog or poor visibility. Certain range lights may be exhibited 24 hours, sometimes with a different characteristic during the day.

The fairway beneath bridges is marked by lateral daymarks, as follows:

1. Starboardhand—Green or black triangle on a white square background.
2. Porthand—Red rectangle with a white border.

The daymarks are painted on the span of the bridge above the limits of the fairway or on the piers if the entire channel between them is navigable. At night, the daymarks may be illuminated or green or red lights may be shown from the same positions. A white light (flashing or isophase) may also be exhibited on the arch indicating the best part of the channel.

Firing practice areas may be marked by white buoys, with a blue cross as seen from above, and have the letters ZD painted on the side.

France is using virtual Automatic Identification System (AIS) Aids to Navigation (ATON) to temporarily replace missing navigational aids. For further information on AIS ATON, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

Cautions

Fish Aggregating Devices (FADs)

FADs are moored off all coasts of Corsica, but only the submerged parts remain. They are a hazard to underwater navigation and vessels towing gear. They are normally charted as obstructions with an unknown depth.

High Speed Craft

High speed craft operate between the coast of France and the coast of the United Kingdom. For further information, see **United Kingdom—Cautions**.

Locust Reports

See **North Atlantic Ocean—Cautions** for further information.

Offshore Dredging

North coast of France—Aggregate dredging is carried out along the N coast of France, particularly E of 3°00'W.

Survey Vessels

French survey vessels carrying out wire-drag surveys usually operate in pairs and are connected by a wire up to 3,000m long that is supported by floats. The vessels display two black balls. Other vessels should keep well clear and, in particular, should not pass between the survey vessels.

Visibility

Poor visibility is associated with onshore winds, especially in the area of the entrance points to the Bay of Biscay.

Magnetic Anomalies

Local magnetic anomalies have been reported between

Grand Lejon (48°45'N., 2°40'W.) and Plateau des Roches Douvres, 22 miles NNW.

Local magnetic anomalies have been reported between Grand Lejon (48°45'N., 2°40'W.) and Rohein, 6 miles SSE.

Magnetic anomalies have been reported along the E coast of Corsica, especially between latitude 41°35'N and latitude 42°17'N. Deviations of up to 5° have been observed.

Magnetic anomalies have been reported within an area bounded by lines joining Cap de Carteret (49°22'N., 1°49'W); the island of Sark, 21 miles W; and Cap de Flamanville (49°32'N., 1°53'W.).

In the vicinity of Dielette (49°33.2'N., 1°51.8'W.) the normal magnetic variation can be increased by 2°; in the approach to Cap de la Hague it can be increased by as much as 1°.

Regulated Areas

Zones Interdite aux Embarcations Motorisées (ZEIM) are regulated areas, generally marked by buoys, that have been established in French coastal waters. Navigation, anchoring, diving, and other activities are restricted for power driven vessels within these areas, which can extend up to 600m from the shore. Temporary ZIEM not shown on the chart may exist. Contact the local authorities for details.

Dover Strait and English Channel—Risk of Collision

See **North Sea—Cautions—Dover Strait and English Channel—Risk of Collision** for further information.

Dover Strait and English Channel—Sand Waves

See **North Sea—Cautions—Sand Waves** for further information.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Euro, consisting of 100 cents.

Firing Areas

Coastal Battery Exercises.—Firing practices take place from French coastal batteries at any season of the year and are announced by Notices to Mariners.

The following warning signals are given:

1. By day—A red flag is displayed from the battery from which the firing is taking place, and from the signal stations in the vicinity, from 1 hour before the practice until the practice is completed. The battery fires a blank round 1 hour before the practice, and two blank rounds, 30 seconds apart, 10 minutes before the practice. The target tugs and range boats also display a red flag during the firings.

2. By night—When a night practice is planned, the signal stations in the vicinity of the battery display, from sunrise to sunset, two red flags, vertically disposed. At sunset and until the practice is completed, two horizontally-disposed red lights are shown at the battery, and a red light is shown from the signal stations in the vicinity.

In addition to the usual lights, the target tug exhibits three red lights, disposed vertically, and range boats exhibit one red light at the masthead, during the firings.

Thirty minutes before the practice, two red flares are fired at 5 minute intervals by the signal stations. The battery fires a

blank round 1 hour before, and two blank rounds, 30 seconds apart, 10 minutes before the practice begins. A white flare marks the end of the practice.

The exercises include surface firing, ground to air and air to ground firing, torpedo launchings, bombing, and anti-submarine warfare, minesweeping operations, etc., and are broadcast at least 4 days in advance by radio.

French naval vessels and aircraft carry out exercises, day and night, off all points of the coast, but particularly in certain zones, which are hereinafter described. The exercises include surface firing, ground to air and air to ground firing, torpedo launchings, bombing, anti-submarine warfare, minesweeping operations, etc., and are broadcast at least 4 days in advance by radio and by the local press. These areas are generally located, as follows:

1. Atlantic coast.—Anywhere off the coast but particularly in Baie de la Seine and off Ile d'Ouessant, L'Iroise, and Brest.

2. Mediterranean coast.—In the area bounded by the French coast, latitude 41°40'N, longitude 5°00'E, and a line joining Monaco (longitude 7°25'E) and Cap Corse (43°00'N., 9°25'E.). Although most of this activity is concentrated within 30 miles of the naval base at Toulon, mariners may encounter ships, submarines, and aircraft anywhere within this area.

Surveillance of naval vessel firing areas is assured by the firing vessels, which display a red flag by day, and show a red light, visible around the horizon, at night. Vessels not participating in the exercises should avoid the previously announced exercise areas.

Coastal Belt.—The space between the exercise areas described above and the coast is the coastal belt. This space is not used for exercises on a regular basis, but rather for special, or occasional, activities in this coastal belt.

Special activities (such as ranges, test ranges, measured miles, launching sites, etc.) can take place in areas that are predetermined and prepared for the purpose in advance.

These areas are described below. Their organization and operation are controlled by prefectural orders issued by the Commander-in-Chief of the District. The activities in the coastal belt are always announced in local Notice to Mariners.

Submarine charges.—Any explosion of or experimentation with submarine charges in the Mediterranean is subject to prior authorization of the Naval Commander-in-Chief of the District.

ATLANTIC OCEAN AND ENGLISH CHANNEL FIRING DANGER AREAS

Veules-les-Roses

A circular sector with a radius of 6.5 miles, centered on position 49°52'N, 0°46'E, oriented to the N and limited by the bearings 327° and 032°. All navigation is prohibited in this firing range during times of activation, which are announced by Notices to Mariners and indicated by a red flag hoisted at Dieppe and Fecamp semaphores.

Baie de Seine (D82)

A firing area for vessels of the French Navy is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 49°55'N, 0°02'W.
- b. 49°32'N, 0°02'W.

c. 49°32'N, 0°56'W.

d. 49°55'N, 0°56'W.

The firing zone is divided into Subzone East and Subzone West by a line joining position 49°50'00"N, 0°26'00"W and position 49°32'20"N, 0°18'37"W.

Querqueville-Castel-Vendon (R156)

A ground-to-sea and ground-to-air firing area is established to the N of Querqueville. The area is bounded, as follows:

1. To the E by a line joining position 49°49'10"N, 1°36'00"W and position 49°40'40"N, 1°45'30"W.
2. To the S by the coast.
3. To the W by a line joining position 49°41'25"N, 1°48'46"W and position 49°50'55"N, 1°54'10"W.
4. To the N by the arc of a circle with a radius of 11 miles centered on position 49°40'56"N, 1°46'53"W.

Firing takes place at various times throughout the year, except:

1. June 25 to August 3.
2. December 20 to January 5.
3. February and spring school holidays.
4. Days of maximum spring tides.

Times when firings exercises are to take place are broadcast by AVURNAV from Cherbourg Coast Radio.

Brest (R154)

A firing practice area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 48°16'51.0"N, 4°37'00.0"W. (coast)
- b. 48°20'42.0"N, 4°37'00.0"W.
- c. 48°20'00.0"N, 4°39'51.0"W.
- d. 48°19'36.0"N, 4°43'06.0"W.
- e. 48°19'39.6"N, 4°53'12.0"W.
- f. 48°09'57.0"N, 4°53'12.0"W.
- g. 48°09'57.0"N, 4°37'00.0"W.
- h. 48°37'10.8"N, 4°37'00.0"W. (coast)

Brest (R157)

A firing practice area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 48°20'57.0"N, 4°53'12.0"W.
- b. 48°20'57.0"N, 5°20'12.0"W.
- c. 48°04'56.4"N, 5°20'12.0"W.
- d. 48°04'56.4"N, 4°53'12.0"W.

Biville

An artillery firing range, bounded to the N and S by the parallels 49°38'40"N and 49°34'40"N, respectively, to the E by the coast, and to the W by the meridian 1°58'00"W.

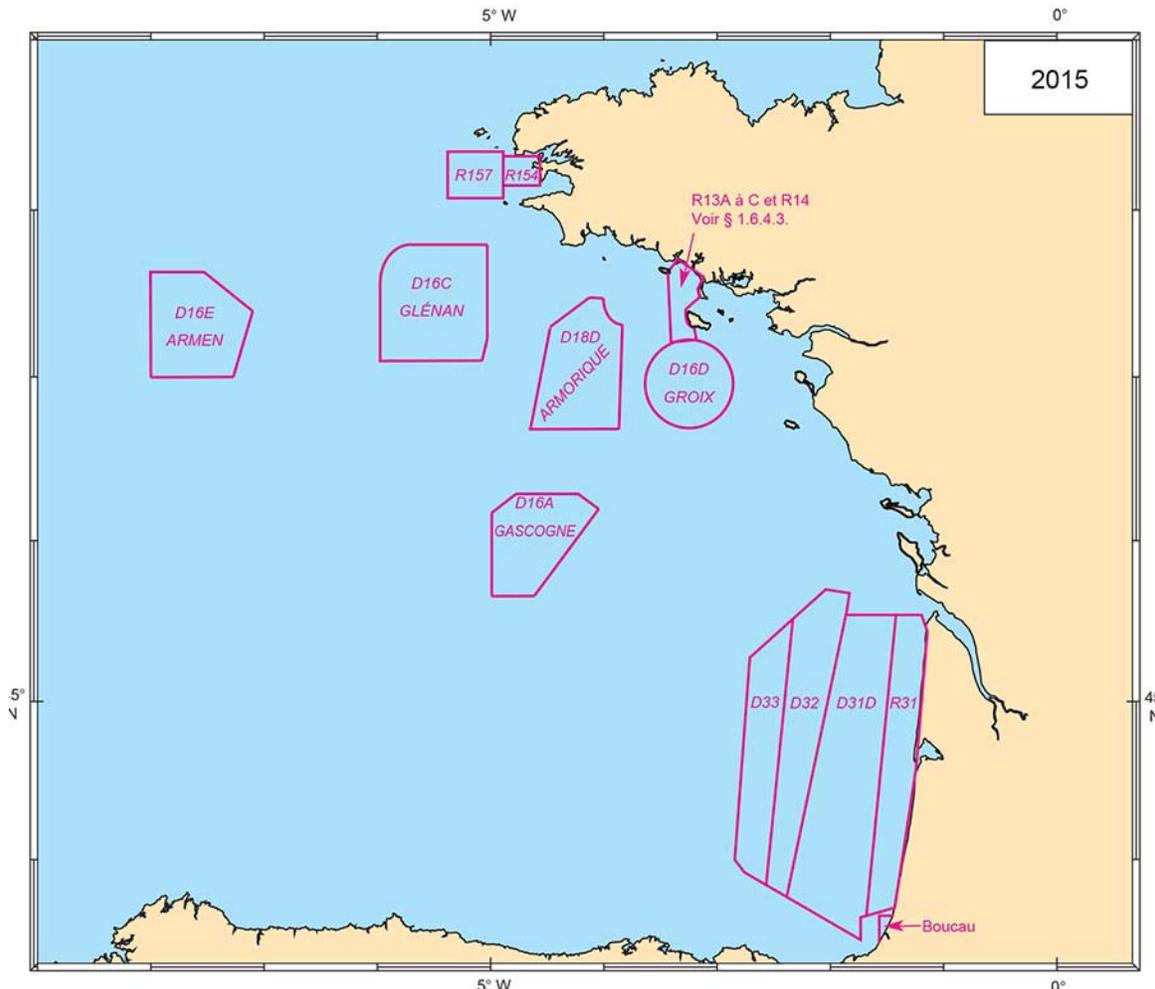
In Anse de Vauville (49°36'N., 1°55'W.), the outer limits of Vauville (Biville sector) firing danger area extend 4 miles N from a position 4.5 miles NW of Cap de Flamanville 49°31.4'N., 1°53.0'W.). Practices take place in this area year round, except from June 15 to September 15.

Fort de la Varde

A firing area extends about 2.5 miles seaward from Pointe de Varde (48°41'N., 1°59'W.).

A considerable sea area, up to 45 miles offshore, between the Gironde and Cap Breton is used as a rocket firing range.

Warnings for particular danger zones are issued by Bor-



Courtesy of SHOM

Bay of Biscay Practice Firing Areas

deaux-Arcachon Radio (FFC) on VHF channel 82.

Surveillance of naval vessel firing areas is assured by the firing vessels, which display a red flag by day, and show a red light, visible around the horizon, at night.

Vessels not participating in the exercises should avoid the previously announced exercise areas.

Bay of Biscay

Four areas used primarily for sea-to-sea and sea-to-air firing, and occasionally for air-to-sea firing, are as follows:

1. Area D16A (Gascogne).
2. Area D16C (Glenan).
3. Area D16D (Groix).
4. Area D16E (Armen).

Area D16B (Armorique), previously designated D18D (Armorique), is used for air-to-air firing.

All areas are best seen on the chartlet titled **Bay of Biscay—Firing Practice Areas**.

Area Noirmoutier

An area used by aircraft firing rocket flares is bounded by

lines joining the following positions:

- a. 46°50'N, 2°20'W.
- b. 46°50'N, 2°45'W.
- c. 47°11'N, 2°45'W.
- d. 47°11'N, 2°20'W.

Area 17A—Brest

An area bounded by the parallels of 48°21'N and 48°05'N, and the meridians 4°37'W and 4°53'W.

Area 17B—Pierres Noires

A zone bounded by the parallels of 48°21'N and 48°05'N, and the meridians 4°53'W and 5°20'W.

Area 18—Belle-Ile

An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 47°23'N, 3°59'W.
- b. 47°17'N, 3°41'W.
- c. 46°23'N, 4°21'W.
- d. 46°29'N, 4°39'W.
- e. 47°23'N, 3°59'W.

Area Pierre Profunde

Mortar firing practices will take place in a circle 0.75 mile in radius centered on the Rock of Pierre Profunde in the Bay of Douarnenez (48°12'20"N, 4°27'00"W).

Belle-Ile

Sea-to-sea firing practice may be carried out near the SW coast of Belle-Ile. The restricted zone lies in an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 47°23'00"N, 3°23'00"W.
- b. 47°24'30"N, 3°18'30"W.
- c. 47°14'00"N, 3°08'00"W.
- d. 47°10'00"N, 3°22'00"W.

A yellow mooring buoy, designated B1, is moored in position 47°17.1'N, 3°16.4'W and is used as a target.

Firing is announced by local notice to mariners. The firing displays a red flag by day and a red light at the top of a mast at night.

Landes

Centre d'Essais de Lancement de Missiles (CELM), a firing area and missile launch test center, extends off the coast and begins at a position 3 miles from the coast with the exception of the three connecting sectors to the coast. The area is bounded, as follows:

1. To the N by a line extending 065° from position 45°12'N, 2°00'W.
2. To the W by a line joining position 45°12'N, 2°00'W and position 44°00'N, 2°25'W.
3. To the S by a line extending 115° from position 44°00'N, 2°25'W.
4. To the E by a line parallel to the coast and 3 miles off it, except for the following sectors in which the limit extends to the coast:
 - a. Sector 31H—between latitude 45°09'N and latitude 45°14'N.
 - b. Sector 31K—between latitude 44°28'N and latitude 44°31'N.
 - c. Sector 31A—between latitude 44°13'N and latitude 44°28'N. This sector extends up to 12 miles offshore from the coast.

The following buoys are located in the CELM area:

1. A wave recorder lighted buoy (44°22'30.6"N., 1°25'18.0"W.).
2. A mooring buoy (44°22'54.0"N., 1°25'36.0"W.) used to moor targets.
3. A target lighted buoy (44°20'18.0"N., 1°28'36.0"W.).

Firing takes place year round in the area; however all sectors are never all activated simultaneous, except in very exceptional cases. Navigation may also be prohibited in the sectors located in territorial waters.

The most utilized sector is 31A, located in front of the land installations at CELM. The prohibition of navigation throughout this sector or parts of it is signaled, by day only, on the coastal dune, as follows:

1. A pylon to the N of the sector (44°26'25"N., 1°15'18"W.) displays a white ball 2m in diameter.
2. A pylon to the S of the sector (44°13'52"N., 1°17'34"W.) displays two white balls 2m in diameter, vertically disposed.

Warnings concerning these areas are disseminated, as follows:

lows:

1. Weekly via AVURNAV BREST.
2. As listed in the table titled **France (Atlantic Coast)—Firing Practice Area Information.**

3. Socoa Signal Station and Ferret Signal Station answering machine (33-5-58822242 or 33-5-5882243).

The CELM maintains a radio watch on VHF channels 6 and 16 Monday through Thursday from 0800 to 1700 and on Friday from 0800 to 1700 when the firing range is activated.

Gavres

Gavres Area.—An area managed by the French navy is bounded, as follows:

1. On the W—a line joining the following positions:
 - a. Pointe de Gavres (47°41'10"N., 3°21'30"W.).
 - b. 47°31'49"N, 3°23'40"W.
 - c. 47°14'28"N, 3°17'38"W.
2. On the S—a line joining the following positions:
 - a. 47°14'28"N, 3°17'38"W.
 - b. 47°14'28"N, 3°14'22"W.
3. On the E—a line joining the following positions:
 - a. 47°14'28"N, 3°14'22"W.
 - b. Iles Bagueneres (47°18'42"N., 3°15'12"W.), then the W coast of Belle-Ile to
 - c. Pointe de Poulains (47°23'21"N., 3°15'12"W.).
 - d. 47°26'33"N, 3°05'35"W.
 - e. Pointe de Beg er Lan (47°14'28"N., 3°14'22"W.).
4. On the N—the W coast of Presqu'île de Quiberon up to Pointe de Gavres.

A sub-area consists of the merging of a trapezoidal area with a semi-circular area. The trapezoid is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 47°29'00"N, 3°19'00"W.
- b. 47°29'30"N, 3°16'00"W.
- c. 47°38'12"N, 3°15'13"W.
- d. 47°36'42"N, 3°24'36"W.

The semi-circular area consists of an area with a radius of 6,000m centered on Basse de Guihel (47°37'25"N., 3°19'57"W.).

Exact areas that are closed to navigation are announced in AVURNAVS. During firing exercises red and white flags are shown at various locations along the seafront. Patrol vessels display a red flag and monitor VHF channel 6.

Gavres Nord and Gavres Sud.—These two triangular-shaped areas, used for artillery firing, are bounded, as follows:

1. Gavres Nord—an area within the bearings of 148° and 188° originating from the signal mast (47°41'45"N., 3°20'10"W.) of the firing range and extending S to latitude 47°33'30"N.
2. Gavres Sud—an area within the bearings of 148° and 170° originating from the signal mast (47°41'45"N., 3°20'10"W.) of the firing range and extending S to latitude 47°29'00"N.

Long-range firing from the coast and sea-to-sea firing may take place in the rest of the firing range. Long-range firing is announced in Local Notices to Mariners which specify the extent of the area involved and the firing signals used. Sea-to-sea firing normally takes place at the S limit of Gavres Nord.

Firing notices are also broadcast by CROSS ETEL, as follows:

1. Day before the exercise—at 0830 and 1430.

2. For Monday exercises—on Saturday at 0830 and 1430 and on Sunday at 1430.

3. For exercises the day after a public holiday—2 days prior to the exercise at 0830 and 1430 and the day before the exercise at 1430.

Area R13A.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 47°31'49"N, 3°09'40"W.
- b. 47°41'10"N, 3°21'30"W.

Area R13B.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 47°41'10.2"N, 3°21'30.0"W.
- b. 47°31'49.2"N, 3°09'40.2"W.
- c. 47°30'49.2"N, 3°08'22.2"W.
- d. 47°30'03.0"N, 3°08'01.8"W.
- e. 47°23'21.0"N, 3°15'00.6"W.
- f. 47°23'21.0"N, 3°25'40.2"W.
- g. 47°37'13.8"N, 3°25'19.8"W.
- h. 47°39'19.8"N, 3°24'00.0"W.

Area R13C.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 47°23'21"N, 3°15'00"W. (coast)
- b. 47°23'21"N, 3°25'40"W.
- c. 47°08'52"N, 3°26'00"W.
- d. 47°14'00"N, 3°08'00"W.
- e. 47°17'40"N, 3°11'40"W. (coast)

Area R14.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 47°34'34"N, 3°07'00"W. (coast)
- b. 47°32'20"N, 3°10'20"W.
- c. 47°36'04"N, 3°15'02"W.
- d. 47°37'24"N, 3°11'56"W. (coast)

MEDITERRANEAN SEA FIRING DANGER AREAS

General

French naval aircraft and vessels may conduct exercise in the area bounded, as follows:

- 1. Northern boundary—French coast.
- 2. Western boundary—Longitude 5°00'E.
- 3. Southern boundary—Latitude 41°40'N.
- 4. Eastern boundary—the W coast of Corsica and a line

joining Cap Corse (43°00'N., 9°25'E.) and Monaco (43°44'N., 7°25'E.).

Although most of this activity is concentrated within 30 miles of the naval base at Toulon (43°07'N., 5°55'E.), vessels may encounter naval vessels, submarines, and aircraft anywhere within this area. Exercises may include missile firings, torpedo firings, and gunnery exercises; at night, warships and aircraft may be darkened and operating without navigational lights.

West of Sanary-Sur-Mer

A firing area, formerly a mine-laying area, is bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 43°07'02"N, 5°43'59"E.
- b. 43°06'09"N, 5°45'32"E.
- c. 42°06'38"N, 5°45'32"E.
- d. 42°06'38"N, 5°46'50"E.
- e. 42°05'26"N, 5°46'50"E.
- f. 43°05'26"N, 5°45'32"E.
- g. 43°05'44"N, 5°45'32"E.
- h. 43°06'47"N, 5°43'42"E.

Saint-Elme-La Renardiere (Presqu'ile de Saint-Mandrier)

This firing range is associated with the Saint-Elme batteries (43°04.5'N., 5°54.2'E.) and La Renardiere (43°04.3'N., 5°55.6'E.).

The firing azimuths of Saint-Elme are included between 170° and 230° from the mast of Pointe de Saint-Elme.

The firing azimuths of La Renardiere are, as follows:

- 1. Wide Renardiere—Bearing 120° from the Cap Cepet flagpole to the meridian 6°00'E, then along this meridian to a bearing of 230° from the flagpole.
- 2. Narrow Renardiere—Defined by lines drawn 170° to 230° from La Renardiere.

Warning signals are displayed from Cap Cepet signal station (La Croix des Signaux) and at the masts of the firing batteries. They consist of a red flag by day and red lights at night. The user of the range fires one round of blanks 1 hour before firing is to commence and two rounds of blanks 10 minutes prior to firing. The firing range is not in use from June 15 to September 15.

France (Atlantic Coast)—Firing Practice Area Information		
Area Name	VHF	Area Information
CELM Biscarosse	VHF channels 6 and 8 (after initial announcement on VHF channel 16)	Monday-Thursday (0800-1700)— On request, 0815 (for firing times that day), and 1615 (for firing times the following day)
		Friday (0800-1100)—On request, 0815 (for firing times that day), and 1030 (for firing times the following day)
	VHF channel 10 (after initial announcement on VHF channel 16)	On request, by Cape Ferret (0830 and 1630), and Messanges (0845 and 1645)

France (Atlantic Coast)—Firing Practice Area Information

Area Name	VHF	Area Information
Bay of Biscay and Quiberon/ Gavres	VHF channel 13 (after initial announcement on VHF channel 16)	From Signal Station Chassiron at 0830 and Signal Station Cap Ferrat at 1430
Note. —When transiting these area vessels must maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 16.		

Firing Practice Area information can be obtained on VHF channel 16, on request from the Centre d'Essais de la Mediterranee, on the vessel's approach or when within 20 miles of Ile du Levant.

When transiting these area vessels must maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 16.

Petit Serranier

This range is used for gunnery exercises fired by naval vessels at Petit Serranier Rock. It is bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 43°04'00"N, 6°15'10"E.
- 43°02'40"N, 6°18'35"E.
- 42°56'35"N, 6°17'00"E.
- 42°56'35"N, 6°13'00"E.
- 42°59'50"N, 6°15'10"E.
- 43°04'00"N, 6°15'10"E.

The firing ship maneuvers in the N part of the above area and fires toward the S. A ship patrols that part of the range not visible to the firing ship.

This range is not used between June 15 and September 15.

Levant Area

The Levant Area consists of an air-to-ground range and an air-to-air range, as follows:

- The air-to-ground portion of the range is used by aircraft for firing at targets on the ground on the NE part of the Ile du Levant. It is bound by the following points, distances and bearings from Madone Tower (43°01.9'N., 6°28.2'E.):
 - 1.2 miles 016°. (Pointe de Castelas)
 - 1.7 miles 010°.
 - 3.4 miles 034°.
 - 5.3 miles 052°.
 - 4.8 miles 090°.
 - 2.4 miles 090°.
 - 2.2 miles 063°.

Points d and e are joined by the arc of a circle centered 1.5 miles, 053°, from Madone Tower.

The firing range is not in use from June 15 to September 15.

- The air-to-air portion of the range is rectangular shaped and is 16 miles long and 8 miles wide. The starting point is position 42°56'12"N, 6°20'00"E.

The long NW side is 16 miles bearing 050° from the above point. The short SW side is 8 miles bearing 140° from the same point.

The firing range is not in use from July 1 to September 1.

When either range is in use, warning signals, consisting of a red square flag (by day) or a fixed red light (by night), are shown from the following locations on Ile du Levant (43°02'N., 6°29'E.):

- The disused signal station on Pointe du Titan.

- La Madone Tower, near the center of the island.
- From the firing battery.

Lizerot (Ile du Levant).—This range is used by vessels firing at a target which consists of a mooring buoy anchored at position 43°01'30"N, 6°31'30"E, or 1.6 miles bearing 193° from the l'Esquillade tower. The danger area is inside a circular sector with a radius of 10 miles centered on position 42°58'30"N, 6°28'00"E, and bound by lines extending from this same point on bearings of 025° and 065°.

Warning signals are a blue flag and a red flag hoisted on Madone Tower and a red flag hoisted by the firing ship. At night, red lights are shown from the same places.

The firing range is not in use from June 15 to September 15.

Diane (R66)

This air-to-ground firing range on the E coast of Corse is under the authority of the Solenzara Air Base. The area is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 41°41.2'N, 9°22.8'E.
- 41°35.0'N, 9°30.0'E.
- 41°35.0'N, 9°41.9'E.
- 42°04.5'N, 9°42.0'E.

It is used during the daytime hours from Monday to Friday.

Solenzara (D67)

This air-to-air firing range on the E coast of Corse is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 42°18.0'N, 9°42.0'E.
- 42°19.0'N, 9°47.0'E.
- 42°07.0'N, 10°25.9'E.
- 41°54.5'N, 10°32.0'E.
- 41°54.5'N, 9°42.0'E.

This air-to-air firing area is active from Monday to Friday (except during the summer).

Corsica—Northwest Coast

A firing practice area extends up to 2.5 miles seaward from Capo Cavallo (42°31.0'N., 8°40.1'E.) to Punta Ricci (42°33.6'N., 8°43.1'E.).

LAUNCH RANGES

These launch ranges are part of installations designed for special activities. Their organization and operation are controlled by the Naval Commander-in-Chief of the Third Region at Toulon. Activation is announced via local Notice to Mariners.

Golfe de Saint-Tropez Torpedo Range.—The torpedo launching range is established between the launching mole, situated abreast of Chateau Bertaud, and Seche a l'Huile tower, which stands about 0.5 mile ESE of Pointe des Sardinaux.

This range includes a launching range for submarines,

bounded by the following points given in distance and bearing from Seche a l'Huile tower:

- a. 0.75 mile, 214.0°
- b. 1.7 miles, 226.0°
- c. 1.7 miles, 244.0°
- d. 1.3 miles, 248.5°
- e. 0.6 mile, 229.0°

Launching can occur every day, usually performed during the day from 0800 to sunset, in clear weather, without prior notice. A protected zone of 0.25 mile has been established around the launching range, on each side of the 4.6 mile line of fire axis, which is oriented 055° on the Seche a l'Huile tower.

The range is permanently marked by mooring buoys placed in the vicinity of the axis, up to about 3.2 miles from the launching mole. At night these buoys are not individually lit, but are covered by the white sector of Pointe de Bertaud mole light. Thirty minutes before the first launching of a firing practice, a blue flag is displayed at the mast of the launching mole, until the end of the firing practice. A small boat displaying a blue flag is stationed at the end of the firing line.

Five minutes before each launching, a red flag is displayed from the launching mole, and at the same time a loud sound signal occurs. Each launching is announced by two brief sound signals.

While the blue flag is displayed at the launching mole mast, vessels and small boats are prohibited from stopping and laying out fishing nets in the protected zone of the launching range. While the red flag is displayed from the mole mast, the same vessels are prohibited from navigating in, or entering, the protected zone.

In the event of a night launching, a fixed red light is shown at the top of the mole mast from one-half hour before the first launching until the end of the firing practice.

While the red light is shown, vessels and small boats are prohibited from navigating in, or entering, the protected zone.

The launch stationed at the end of the firing line will display a red flag when it has recovered the torpedo.

Long Distance Launching Range.—The axis of the long distance launching range is oriented at 060°. A protected zone of 0.25 mile has been established on each side of the axis. The length of this range is unlimited seaward and, as its use is exceptional, it is unmarked.

For long distance firing, the warning signals and regulations remain the same as for the main launching range. In addition, a blue flag is displayed at the Seche a l'Huile tower to repeat that of the launching mole. Vessels anchoring should do so at a prudent distance from the range.

Fishing Areas

General

Although French fishermen are frequenting fishing zones farther and farther from the coast with larger and larger trawlers, coastal fishing remains essential to the economies of certain regions, and concentrations of fishing vessels are likely to be encountered, especially at night, off the French coast.

Atlantic Coast

There are the large concentrations of trawlers and drifters fishing for herring in autumn and the first days of winter in the North Sea, in the vicinity of Le Sandettie and Cap Gris-Nez

(especially in December and January), then S of the Strait of Dover, following the fish S from October until the beginning of January.

The drifters, especially, are not maneuverable, as they are either paying out or taking in nets, or are moored to their nets.

The nets which may reach several miles in length, are supported by buoys, which show white lights at night; the buoys may be equipped with radar reflectors.

The Bay of Biscay is an area of intensive fishing activity. Large fishing fleets are based at fishing ports on the NE and S shores of the bay.

The tuna fleet, about 250 vessels, moves slowly NE from a position about 350 miles SW of Cape Ortegal (43°46'N., 7°52'W.) in June to a position about 140 miles N of the cape in August. The fleet then divides, as follows:

1. One part moves NW, then W, reaching a point about 350 miles W of Ile d'Ouessant (48°28'N., 5°05'W.) in October.
2. The other part moves E, then S, and then SW, reaching a point about 60 miles NNW of Santander (43°27'N., 3°49'W.), also in October.

The fleet is usually widely dispersed in June, but tends to concentrate in August and September.

Trawlers work up to 100 miles offshore SW and W of the coast of Brittany, but elsewhere in the Bay of Biscay they are seldom found more than 50 miles offshore.

Oyster beds are numerous in the vicinity of the French coast. The beds are normally marked by buoys.

Mediterranean Coast

Fishing takes place along the S coast of France, particularly in Golfe du Lion where the depths are favorable.

Most fishing vessels work within a coastal strip approximately 10 miles wide, although tuna and sardine boats may be encountered farther offshore. At night, certain vessels practice "lamparo" (lamp) fishing and their powerful lanterns, owing to the motion of the sea, should not be mistaken for the navigational lights and buoyage of the coast.

Government



Flag of France

France is a republic. The country is divided into 18 regions (13 metropolitan regions and five overseas regions), with a further subdivision into 101 departments (96 metropolitan departments and five overseas departments).

France is governed by a directly-elected President who serves a 5-year term. The Prime Minister is appointed by the

President. The bicameral Parliament is composed of a 348-member Senate, indirectly elected by an electoral college, serving 6-year terms, and a directly-elected 577-member National Assembly, serving 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on French civil law.

The capital is Paris.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
World War II Victory Day	May 8
Ascension Day	Variable
Whitsunday	Variable
Whitmonday	Variable
Bastille Day	July 14
Assumption Day	August 15
All Saint's Day	November 1
Armistice Day	November 11
Christmas Day	December 25

Industries

The main industries include machinery, chemicals, motor vehicles, metallurgy, aircraft, electronics, textiles, food processing, and tourism.

The main exports are machinery and transportation equipment, aircraft, plastics, chemicals, pharmaceuticals, iron and steel, and beverages. The main export-trading partners are Germany, Spain, Italy, the United States, Belgium, and the United Kingdom.

The main imports are machinery and equipment, vehicles, crude oil, aircraft, plastics, and chemicals. The main import trading partners are Germany, Belgium, the Netherlands, Italy, Spain, the United Kingdom, the United States, and China.

Languages

French is the official language.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts are available, in French, from Météo France (<https://meteofrance.com/meteo-marine>).

Mined Areas

Mariners should consult Notice to Mariners and the latest

best scale chart for any additional danger areas. A risk exists in the following areas with regard to anchoring, fishing or any form of submarine or seabed activity.

Mine Danger Areas

Approach to Correjou and Port de Tresseny (Kerisoc).—An area bound by the coast, the parallel of 48°40'N and the meridians of 4°23'W and 4°32'W.

Baie de la Fresnaie, Baie de l'Arguenon, and Baie de Lancieux.—An area bound by the coast, by a line joining Pointe de la Latte (48°40.2'N., 2°09.5'W.) to a position 0.5 mile N of Ile Agot and by the meridian of 2°09.5'W.

Strait of Dover to Dunkerque.—Former NEMEDRI Danger Area No. 7 is an area in which danger due to mines laid between 1939 and 1945 still exists. The limits of Former Danger Area No. 7 are comprised of all waters bound by the land and the lines joining the following approximate positions:

- The coast of France in 2°32'30"E.
- 51°06'54"N, 2°35'00"E.
- 51°11'00"N, 2°35'00"E.
- 51°13'30"N, 2°29'20"E.
- 51°08'15"N, 2°12'00"E.
- 51°08'40"N, 2°12'00"E.
- 51°07'03"N, 2°07'15"E.
- 51°03'35"N, 2°10'20"E.
- 51°04'22"N, 2°22'00"E.
- The coast of France in 2°23'00"E.

These dangers do not exist in either Passe de l'Ouest or Passe de l'Est, which are the approach channels to Dunkerque.

Northwest of Le Treport.—This area has been declared dangerous with regard to anchoring, trawling, or seabed activity and is bound by lines joining the following positions:

- 50°08.0'N, 1°06.5'E.
- 50°16.5'N, 1°13.5'E.
- 50°16.0'N, 1°20.0'E.
- 50°06.5'N, 1°14.0'E.

Corsica—Baie de Sanary.—An area in which anchoring, diving, and fishing are prohibited due to the presence of mines laid during the war of 1939-1945 lies between Pointe de la Cride and Ile du Grand Nouveau, in Baie de Sanary.

A risk still exists with regard to anchoring, fishing, or any form of submarine activity close to the sea bed.

The area is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 43°06'30"N, 5°45'00"E.
- 43°06'30"N, 5°46'24"E.
- 43°05'24"N, 5°46'24"E.
- 43°05'24"N, 5°45'00"E.

Minesweeping Operations

French minesweeping vessels, operating singly or in groups, exhibit the lights and markings required by the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea.

Other vessels should not approach within 0.3 mile of, or pass less than 0.5 mile astern of, minesweepers in operation. In any case, vessels should not cross a formation of minesweepers.

Minesweepers warn vessels that persist in approaching too close by means of the International Code of Signals. There are several dangerous areas, open to surface navigation, but in which it is dangerous to anchor, trawl, or navigate submerged, due to the presence of mines, as follows:

- In the W approaches to Dunkerque

2. In the NW approach to Le Treport
3. In Baie de Seine
4. In Baie de la Fresnaie and Baie de Saint-Brieuc
5. In the NW approach to Brest
6. In the approach to Lorient, Baie de Quiberon and La Loire
7. In the approach to Bayonne and Saint Jean de Luz.

These areas may be charted. In general, the danger of magnetic mines is greater when the vessel has a large magnetic field (a cargo of mineral ore, for example), or is navigated with little water under the keel.

It should be considered, especially, that certain shoal areas have not been dragged, and may still contain mines which have not been rendered harmless by time.

Exercise minefields may be laid anywhere off the French coast, normally in inshore waters. These are activated for brief periods only.

Vessels may encounter minesweepers operating in the following areas:

1. **CM1—Cherbourg.**—Area bounded by a line joining the following positions:
 - a. 49°40'31"N, 1°38'50"W.
 - b. 49°43'16"N, 1°39'40"W.
 - c. 49°43'30"N, 1°40'00"W.
 - d. 49°43'37"N, 1°35'03"W.
 - e. 49°43'30"N, 1°30'00"W.
2. **CM2—La Capelle St. Vaast.**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 49°30'30"N, 1°07'40"W.
 - b. 49°26'00"N, 0°56'40"W.
 - c. 49°28'20"N, 0°53'50"W.
 - d. 49°32'10"N, 1°03'40"W.
3. **CM3—Seine Entrance.**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 49°28'N, 0°04'W.
 - b. 49°28'N, 0°09'W.
 - c. 49°23'N, 0°09'W.
 - d. 49°23'N, 0°04'W.
4. **CM4—Calais Dunkerque.**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 51°03'30"N, 1°54'00"E.
 - b. 51°05'20"N, 1°50'43"E.
 - c. 51°07'15"N, 2°03'00"E.
 - d. 51°12'00"N, 2°15'00"E.
 - e. 51°08'30"N, 2°15'00"E.
 - f. 51°05'30"N, 2°05'00"E.
5. **CM5—Baie de Seine.**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 49°30'00"N, 0°30'00"W.
 - b. 49°32'00"N, 0°27'00"W.
 - c. 49°37'00"N, 0°37'50"W.
 - d. 49°43'50"N, 0°40'00"W.
6. **BM1—Brest, Iroise West.**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 48°19'00"N, 4°38'36"W.
 - b. 48°18'36"N, 4°38'06"W.
 - c. 48°17'14"N, 4°43'03"W.
 - d. 48°17'37"N, 4°43'18"W.
7. **BM2—Brest, Iroise East.**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 48°18'48"N, 4°38'15"W.

- b. 48°19'25"N, 4°35'47"W.
- c. 48°19'13"N, 4°35'43"W.
- d. 48°18'37"N, 4°38'08"W.

8. **BM3—Brest Toulanguet.**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 48°17'30"N, 4°35'00"W.
- b. 48°18'15"N, 4°35'00"W.
- c. 48°18'15"N, 4°41'00"W.
- d. 48°17'30"N, 4°41'00"W.

9. **BM4—Douarnenez Jument.**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 48°11'06"N, 4°21'26"W.
- b. 48°08'40"N, 4°20'16"W.
- c. 48°06'46"N, 4°28'42"W.
- d. 48°09'09"N, 4°29'56"W.

10. **BM5—Douarnenez Millier.**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 48°10'26"N, 4°24'18"W.
- b. 48°08'03"N, 4°23'04"W.
- c. 48°06'06"N, 4°31'33"W.
- d. 48°08'28"N, 4°32'46"W.

Temporary Explosives Dumping Areas		
Deposit Zone Locality	Area radius	Centered on (approx.)
Boulogne-Sur-Mer	200m	50°46.1'N, 1°34.4'E.
Dieppe	195m	49°57.8'N, 1°05.5'E.
Le Havre	200m	49°28.7'N, 0°02.0'E.
Trouville	200m	49°24.0'N, 0°01.2'E.
Dives-sur-Mer	200m	49°20.7'N, 0°07.1'W.
Ouistreham	200m	49°20.8'N, 0°09.3'W.
Courselles-sur-Mer	200m	49°22.3'N, 0°27.0'W.
Port-en-Bessin	200m	49°22.8'N, 0°45.8'W.
Grandcamp-Maisy	200m	49°25.4'N, 1°02.6'W.
Saint-Vaast-la-Hougue and Barfleur	200m	49°31.1'N, 1°12.8'W.
Cherbourg (heavy devices)	200m	49°41.6'N, 1°38.1'W.
Cherbourg (light devices)	200m	49°40.1'N, 1°37.0'W.
Granville	200m	48°48.9'N, 1°37.1'W.
Cancale	200m	48°43.0'N, 1°47.8'W.
Saint Malo	200m	48°42.5'N, 1°58.8'W.
Saint Jacut-Saint Cast	200m	48°40.5'N, 2°14.9'W.
Cap Frehel	200m	48°39.8'N, 2°24.5'W.
Erquy-Saint Brieuc	200m	48°38.8'N, 2°36.1'W.
Saint Quay-Portrieux	200m	48°43.7'N, 2°38.5'W.
Paimpol	200m	48°50.0'N, 2°50.1'W.
Treguier	200m	48°54.2'N, 3°08.9'W.
Perros Guirec	200m	48°51.3'N, 3°24.1'W.

Temporary Explosives Dumping Areas		
Deposit Zone Locality	Area radius	Centered on (approx.)
Lannion	200m	48°45.1'N, 3°37.2'W.
Morlaix-Roscoff	200m	48°44.1'N, 3°55.1'W.
Ile de Batz	200m	48°45.3'N, 4°03.3'W.
Kerlouan	200m	48°40.8'N, 4°26.4'W.
L'Aber Wrac'h	200m	48°38.2'N, 4°36.9'W.
L'Aber Benoit	200m	48°35.4'N, 4°40.7'W.
Portsall	200m	48°33.6'N, 4°45.7'W.
Ile de Molene	200m	48°24.3'N, 4°55.8'W.
Le Conquet	200m	48°22.6'N, 4°47.7'W.
Brest	200m	48°21.2'N, 4°27.7'W.
Camaret	An area 500m in width bordering the coast of Presquille de Queuern, between Pointe des Capucins and Pointe du Diable.	
Anse de Dinan	200m	48°14.5'N, 4°35.4'W.
Morgat-Douarnenez	200m	48°11.0'N, 4°21.1'W.
Ile de Sein	200m	48°03.0'N, 4°50.2'W.
Audierne	200m	47°59.1'N, 4°32.1'W.
Le Guilvinec	200m	47°45.4'N, 4°16.3'W.
Concarneau	200m	47°47.3'N, 3°53.2'W.
Pointe de Talut	200m	47°42.2'N, 3°31.0'W.
L'orient, Etel, Ile de Groix	200m	47°38.4'N, 3°23.1'W.
Quiberon, Auray, La Trinite-sur-Mer, Belle-Ile	200m	47°22.0'N, 3°01.2'W.
Vannes, Peneferf	200m	47°27.7'N, 2°43.8'W.
Piriac-sur-Mer, Le Croisic	200m	47°19.7'N, 2°32.7'W.
Saint-Nazaire	200m	47°10.1'N, 2°16.9'W.
Pornic, Ile de Noirmoutier	200m	47°03.8'N, 2°08.3'W.
Ile d'Yeu	200m	46°42.5'N, 2°13.0'W.
Saint-Gilles-Croix-de-Vie	200m	46°40.6'N, 1°59.6'W.
Les Sables-d'Olonne	200m	46°31.2'N, 1°51.5'W.
La Rochelle-Pallice, Ile d'Oleron, Marennes	200m	46°05.7'N, 1°13.5'W.
Marennes, Bordeaux	200m	45°35.6'N, 1°05.5'W.
	200m	45°34.0'N, 1°14.4'W.
Arachon	35m	45°35.9'N, 1°13.3'W.
Bayonne	200m	44°33.8'N, 1°31.5'W.

Temporary Explosives Dumping Areas		
Deposit Zone Locality	Area radius	Centered on (approx.)
Biarritz, Saint-Jean-de-Luz	200m	43°27.4'N, 1°36.9'W.
Saint-Jean-de-Luz, Hendaye	200m	43°24.2'N, 1°43.5'W.

Explosive Dumping Areas

The following steps are to be taken in case of the discovery of suspicious devices in French waters:

1. Make all efforts to mark it.
2. Inform the nearest CROSS station or, if this is not possible, the authorities at the nearest harbor.
3. Any vessel having a suspicious device on board, in its nets, or in tow must report as in paragraph 2, must not enter harbor without authorization of the port authority, and must keep clear of other vessels and of the shore.
4. Make all efforts to stand into one of the deposit zones (temporary) listed in the table titled **Temporary Explosives Dumping Areas**.

The position in which the device is dumped must be carefully marked, and if this procedure is considered to be dangerous then the vessel must remain in the area until the arrival of the intervention team.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean.

Pub. 143, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coast of Europe and Northwest Africa.

Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of France are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles. **
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Claims straight baselines.	
** Atlantic coast only. In the Mediterranean Sea, only claims a 12-mile fishery limit and a 200-mile Ecological Protection Zone.	

Deep-Water Routes

See **North Sea and English Channel—Navigational Information—Deep-Water Routes**.

Channel Navigation and Information Service (CNIS)

The CNIS operates from Dover Strait Coast Guard and

CROSSMA Griz Nez. The broadcasts include information concerning traffic, navigation, and visibility.

For further details of these regulations, see Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel.

Offshore Drilling

Drill rigs may operate off the coast in the English Channel throughout the year.

For further information, see **North Sea and English Channel—Offshore Drilling**.

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for vessels of a certain length or tonnage for each port within a defined compulsory pilotage area. Pilotage is compulsory in many ports for vessels carrying hydrocarbons or dangerous substances.

For information concerning Deep Sea Pilotage in the North Sea, the English Channel, and Skagerrak, see **North Sea and the English Channel—Appendix III**.

French pilot vessels have the following distinguishing features:

1. Black hull with a narrow white band.
2. Anchor painted on the funnel, if any.
3. Lettering indicating the pilot station painted in white on the bulwarks fore and aft.

Pollution

All vessels navigating in French coastal waters are requested to report the following incidents:

1. Pollution caused by hydrocarbons or other noxious substances.
2. Barrels, containers, or other packages found at sea liable to cause pollution.
3. Incidents such as collisions or fire at sea liable to cause pollution.
4. Jettisoning of hydrocarbons to help save vessels and safeguard human life at sea.

Reports should be sent to the nearest CROSS Station, either directly or through a coast radio station. The report should begin with the word POLREP and contain the following information:

1. Classification of report (possible, probable, or confirmed).
2. Date and time of observation reported and the identity of the observer or the originator of the report.
3. Position and extent of the pollution (if possible, give the latitude and longitude or distance from a conspicuous point). Estimate of pollution (dimensions of polluted area; tonnage of hydrocarbons pumped out; or number of barrels, containers, etc.). Position of observer with respect to the pollution.
4. Speed and direction of wind and current.
5. Meteorological conditions and sea state.
6. Pollution characteristics. Type of pollution (hydrocarbons (crude or refined), jettisoning of chemical products in containers or bulk). In each case, give the appearance (liquid, floating solids, oily appearance, semi-liquid sludge, tarry lumps, dispersed hydrocarbons, changes in water color, visi-

ble vapor). Give all distinguishing marks on the containers or barrels.

7. Source and cause of pollution (from vessel or other installations). If the origin is a vessel, indicate if it appears to have been deliberate or an accident; in the latter case, give a brief description. If possible, give the name, type, size, and nationality of the home port of the polluting vessel. If the vessel is on passage, give its course and speed.

8. Identification of vessels in the vicinity (to be given if the polluter cannot be identified and if the pollution appears to be recent).

9. Proof of details (photographs or samples).

10. Action taken or planned.

11. Expected development in pollution (arrival at coastline) giving time of estimates.

12. Countries and organizations informed.

13. Any other information judged of value (names of witnesses).

MARPOL Special Area

MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted. Several areas off the coasts of France have been designated as MARPOL Special Areas, as follows:

1. The Mediterranean Sea.
2. The Northwest European Waters (Atlantic coast).

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Regulations

General

Vessels should send an ETA between 12 hours to 48 hours in advance or upon departure from the last port of call.

All vessels bound for a port should maintain a listening watch on VHF channel 16, or on a channel designated by the port authority or pilot station before entry into the approach channel.

Navigation and Procedures in French Territorial Waters

Vessels greater than 300 gt carrying hydrocarbons, dangerous cargo, or noxious substances must keep at least 7 miles from the French coast except, as follows:

1. In the northeastbound lane of the Straits of Dover Traffic Separation Scheme.
2. Within the passages and fairways to the following French Atlantic ports:

French Atlantic Ports	
Dunkerque	Saint Brieuc
Calais	Roscoff
Boulogne	Brest
Dieppe	Douarnenez
Fecamp Le Havre-Antifer	Concarneau
Rouen and the ports of the lower Seine	Lorient

French Atlantic Ports	
Caen/Ouistreham	Ports of the Loire
Cherbourg	Les Sables-d'Olonne
Granville	La Rochelle/La Pallice
Saint Malo	Ports of La Gironde and Bayonne
The Transfer of Cargo Operations Area ENE of Pointe de Saire in Baie de la Seine	

3. Raz Blanchard, the channel between Alderney and the coast of France.

4. Within the passages and fairways to the following French Mediterranean ports:

French Mediterranean Ports	
Port-La-Nouvelle	Ajaccio
Sete	Porto-Vecchio
Golfe de Fos	Solenzara
Marseille	Lucciana
Toulon	Bastia

5. In the Corsica Channel Traffic Separation Scheme and Precautionary Areas.

6. In the Strait of Bonifacio.

Mandatory Access Routes/Channels

Many French ports contain Mandatory Access Routes/Channels, which are required to be used by vessels greater than 1,600 gt which originate from or are bound to these harbors and roadsteads, and are carrying hydrocarbons, dangerous cargo, or noxious substances. The ports where these Mandatory Access Routes/Channels are in operation are contained the table titled **Mandatory Access Routes/Channels**.

Mandatory Access Routes/Channels	
Atlantic Ports	Mediterranean Ports
Saint Malo	Port-La-Nouvelle
Saint Brieuc	Sete
Roscoff	Golfe de Fos
Brest	Marseille
Douarenez	Toulon
Concarneau	Ajaccio
Lorient	Porto-Vecchio
Ports of the Loire	Solenzara
Les Sables-d'Olonne	Lucciana
La Rochelle	Bastia

Mandatory Access Routes/Channels	
Atlantic Ports	Mediterranean Ports
La Pallice	
La Gironde	
Bayonne	

See the appropriate Sailing Directions (Enroute) for particulars concerning Mandatory Access Routes/Channels to the above ports.

These vessels, when they are in the access channels, have priority in accordance with Rule 9 of the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea.

Vessels crossing these channels should do so as nearly as possible at right angles to the channel and stay well clear of any vessels in the approach channel and, if it is equipped with VHF radiotelephone, it must maintain a listening watch on VHF channel 16.

Vessels are not to anchor or wait in the approach channels except in the circumstances beyond their control.

Those vessels forced by necessity to anchor or wait should inform port authorities by the most expedient means.

Those vessels carrying a dangerous cargo must, in the approach channels, fly Flag "B" of the International Code of Signals by day and exhibit one red light, at night, clearly visible all around.

The preceding regulations do not excuse masters and pilots from conforming to the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea.

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The reports shall be sent directly to the harbormaster at the port of destination.

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gross tons and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications**.

Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

A PSSA is an area that requires special protection because of its vulnerability to damage caused by marine activities. Vessels operating in or near such an area should exercise the utmost care to avoid damage to the maritime environment and the marine organisms in it. No waste should be discharged overboard.

The waters off the W coast of the United Kingdom, Ireland, Belgium, France, Spain, and Portugal, from the Shetland Islands in the N to Cabo San Vicente in the S, including the English Channel, were granted (2004) the status of PSSA by the International Maritime Organization. The Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP) was instituted to help protect the environment of the PSSA.

The waters of the Strait of Bonifacio between Sardinia (Italy) and Corsica (France) have been declared by the IMO to be a PSSA. Vessels transporting oil, dangerous chemicals, or substances likely to pollute the sea or coastline are strongly urged not to pass through the Strait of Bonifacio. Navigation in this area is prohibited to ships carrying such cargo and displaying the French or Italian flag or on coastal passages between French ports.

Regulations for Movement of Vessels in Port Access Routes and Anchorage Areas

The following special navigation regulations are in effect to control sailboat and small vessel traffic in the approach routes and anchorage areas of certain French ports:

1. Port-Vendres.
2. Port La-Nouvelle.
3. Marseille.
4. Toulon.
5. Nice.
6. Ajaccio.
7. Bonifacio.
8. Port-Vecchi.
9. Bastia.
10. Ile Rousse.
11. Calvi.

Sailing vessels must stay clear of the course of warships, and all other mechanically propelled vessels with a length equal to or greater than 50m.

Motorized vessels less than 20m in length must not impede the passage of warships, and all other mechanically propelled vessels with a length equal to or greater than 50m.

Sailing or motorized vessels should only navigate in these areas when entering or leaving a harbor, occupying or leaving an anchorage, or when carrying out a public or commercial service. Within these port access routes and anchorage areas, swimming, deep sea diving, movement of beach apparatus and wind surfing are prohibited.

Speed Limit in the Coastal Area

To ensure the safety of swimmers and deep sea divers, the movement of all sailing and motorized vessels (including seaplanes and maritime hovercraft), beach and nautical sports apparatus, and windsurfers is prohibited at a speed greater than 5 knots, in a continuous strip 300m wide along the French Mediterranean coast, and around the islands and islets off the coast. However, this speed limit is not applicable in the approach routes and anchorage areas of the ports mentioned in the preceding regulation.

Seaplanes

During the summer season, seaplanes, when combating forest fires, normally use open and calm areas to fill their water tanks. No prior warning can be given. These planes make passes at very low altitude over the selected landing axis. Upon

sighting this maneuver all vessels, sailboats, small craft and divers must, without fail, depart as quickly as possible from the landing axis, on a perpendicular course, to a distance of 0.25 mile.

This zone is to remain free and clear until 1 hour after the passage of the last plane. The following areas on the S coast of France may be used:

1. La Ciotat.
2. Sanary.
3. Toulon.
4. Hyeres.
5. Saint-Tropez.
6. Saint-Raphael.
7. Villefranche.
8. Beaulieu.
9. Etang de Thau.
10. Berre.
11. Marseille.

The following gulfs and bays of Corse may be used:

1. Saint-Florent.
2. Calvi.
3. Sagone.
4. Ajaccio.
5. Valinco.
6. Figari.
7. Porto-Vecchio.
8. Ile-Rousse.

Tanker Regulations

Single hull oil tankers over 15 years old carrying heavy fuel oil, tar, or bitumen must contact the appropriate CROSS station 24 hours prior to entering the Exclusive Economic Zone of France.

Single hull oil tankers carrying heavy petroleum products are prohibited from entering or departing from French ports or terminals and from anchoring in French waters without prior permission.

Single-hull tankers of 5,000 dwt and greater carrying heavy products are prohibited from anchoring in French inshore maritime waters. Internal maritime waters are defined as being between the coast and the strait baselines or closing lines of bays, including the following areas along the English Channel/North Sea coast:

1. Baie de Seine—From Cap de la Heve Light to the light on the W jetty at Trouville.
2. Rade de Saint-Vaast-la-Capelle—From Cap Levi Light to Fort de Nacqueville.
3. Anse de Vauville—From Jobourg signal tower to the Flamanville signal tower.
4. Baie du Mont-Saint-Michel—From Pointe du Roc Light to Ilot Herpin and continuing on to Pointe du Grouin.

Pre-arrival Quarantine Reporting

The Maritime Health Declaration is not obligatory in normal circumstances, except in the case of illness or in cases of epidemics on board the vessel. The declaration must be sent to the harbormaster's office 24 hours prior to arrival at the port or upon departure from the previous port if the transit time is less than 24 hours. Upon arrival at the port, the harbor authorities will confirm the presence of illness.

The message should contain the following information:

1. Name and call sign of vessel.
2. Message address.
3. Vessel nationality and type.
4. ETA at pilot station.
5. Port and date of departure.
6. Last port-of-call and date.
7. Number of crew and passengers.
8. The condition of all persons and animals on board.
9. Date and place of issue of any de-ratting certificate or de-ratting exemption certificate applicable to the vessel.
10. Request for free pratique.

Special IMO Navigation Recommendations in the English Channel

Special IMO recommendations for navigation off certain areas off the United Kingdom and in the English Channel are in effect. For further information, see **North Sea and English Channel—Regulations**.

Restricted and Regulated Anchorages

Restricted and regulated anchorage areas are located within French internal waters and the territorial waters of France in the Mediterranean Sea. The regulations apply to the following vessels:

1. Yachts of 80m loa or more.
2. Other vessels with a gross tonnage equal or greater than 300 UMS (120 gt) or over 45m in loa.

Permission for Anchoring and Stopping

Permission for anchoring and stopping must be requested with at least 1 hour notice from CROSS MED or other delegated local authorities for all the areas along the coast of the mainland and Corsica, with the exception of Grande Rade de Toulon, for which it must be requested from the Naval Commander or other delegated authorities.

Anchorage is limited in duration except in the following circumstances:

1. In the event of force majeure or distress.
2. In the event of weather conditions posing a risk to navigation.
3. To provide help to people, ships, or aircraft in danger or distress, immediately informing the Maritime Authority (CROSS).
4. In case of limited capacity of a port after authorization from the Maritime Authority.

Under normal circumstances, initial authorization is granted for 24 hours, renewable to a maximum of 72 hours. At the end of the initial authorization period, an extension of 24 hours may be requested for reasons related to maritime safety, sanitary conditions, and commercial and technical operations.

The local Prefet Maritime or port authority should be contacted for further information and compulsory reporting followed.

Stopping by Dynamic Positioning

Stopping by dynamic positioning must only be carried out 500m beyond the shore and is limited to a maximum duration of 2 hours. However, numerous areas, some of which are not charted, have been established, where anchoring and stopping by dynamic positioning of vessels 24m and over in length, is

prohibited. The local Prefet Maritime or port authority should be contacted for further information.

Marine Protected Areas

The seabed along the French coast is partially covered with protected biocenosis. In order to preserve these areas, mariners must anchor in the designated anchorages or on sand after visual examination of the seabed:

1. **ZIEM (Zones Interdites aux Embarcations Motorisees)**.—Regulated areas, generally marked by buoys, that have been established in French coastal waters. Navigation, anchoring, diving, and other activities are restricted for power-driven vessels within these areas, which can extend up to 600m from the shore. Temporary ZIEMs not shown on the chart may exist. Contact the local authorities for details.

2. **ZIM (Zones interdites au mouillage)**.—Areas within which anchoring is permanently prohibited. The areas are numbered in accordance with the decree of the Prefet Maritime. The chart is a sufficient guide.

3. **ZMA (Zones de mouillage autorise)**.—Areas where anchoring is allowed for vessels less than 24m in length. The areas are established in accordance with the decree of the Prefet Maritime. The chart is a sufficient guide.

4. **ZMEL (Zone de mouillage et d'équipement légers)**.—Areas reserved for pleasure craft. Anchoring is prohibited, except in cases of force majeure. The chart is a sufficient guide.

5. **ZMFR (Zone Maritime et Fluviale de Régulation)**.—Maritime and river regulated areas in which entry, navigation, anchoring, and fishing are restricted. The Prefet Maritime and the local authorities should be contacted for details.

Search and Rescue

Atlantic Ocean

France has four Regional Surveillance and Rescue Operations situated on the Atlantic coast. These centers are located in MRCC Griz-Nez (50°52'N., 1°35'E.), MRCC Jobourg (49°41'N., 1°54'E.), MRCC Corsen (48°25'N., 4°47'E.), and MRCC Etel (47°40'N., 3°12'E.).

A Search and Rescue Organization, Centre Regional de Surveillance et de Sauvetage (CROSS) covers the English Channel and S part of the North Sea. MRCC Griz-Nez has been designated as the initial point of contact for foreign search and rescue authorities or when one of the other MRCCs is unable to deal with the incident. Contact information for the MRCCs can be found in the table titled **France—MRCC Contact Information (Atlantic Ocean)**.

CROSS provides a permanent, full-time weather operational presence along the coast of France. CROSS also coordinates surveillance of marine traffic, especially within the 12-mile limit, maritime search and rescue, fishery surveillance out to 200 miles, monitors pollution, and collects data for future use.

France—MRCC Contact Information (Atlantic Ocean)

MRCC Gris Nez

Telephone	33-3-21872187
-----------	---------------

France—MRCC Contact Information (Atlantic Ocean)	
Facsimile	33-3-21877851
E-mail	gris-nez@mrccfr.eu
Web site	http://www.cross-grisnez.developpement-durable.gouv.fr
MRCC Jobourg	
Telephone	33-2-33521616
Facsimile	33-2-33527172
E-mail	jobourg.mrcc@developpement-durable.gouv.fr
	jobourg@mrccfr.eu
	jobourgvts@mrcc.fr.eu
Web site	http://www.cross-jobourg.developpement-durable.gouv.fr
MRCC Corsen	
Telephone	33-2-98893131
Facsimile	33-2-98896575
E-mail	ouessant.traffic@developpement-durable.gouv.fr
	corsen@mrccfr.eu
MRCC Etel	
Telephone	33-2-97553535
Facsimile	33-2-97554934
E-mail	etel.mrcc@developpement-durable.gouv.fr
	etel@mrccfr.eu

The purpose of the marine traffic surveillance is to enhance navigational safety which includes the policing of the IMO adopted Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) and Inshore Traffic Zones (ITZ) in the English Channel and off Ushant.

CROSS broadcasts information bulletins on movements of vessels which appear to be navigating within a TSS or ITZ contrary to the requirements as per the International Rules of the Road, Rule 10.

The Societe Nationale de Sauvetage en Mer (SNSM) maintains offshore lifeboats, at constant readiness, at the following locations:

1. Saint-Jean-de-Luz (43°23'N., 1°40'W.).
2. L'Ardour, Anglet (43°32'N., 1°30'W.).
3. Cap Ferret (44°39'N., 1°14'W.).
4. Port-Medoc (45°33'N., 1°03'W.).
5. La Cotiniere (45°55'N., 1°20'W.).
6. Les Sables-d'Olonne (46°42'N., 1°57'W.).
7. Port Joinville (46°44'N., 2°21'W.).
8. L'Herbaudiere (47°01'N., 2°18'W.).
9. Le Croisic (47°18'N., 2°31'W.).
10. Le Palais (47°21'N., 3°09'W.).
11. Etel (47°39'N., 3°12'W.).
12. Le Guilvinec (47°48'N., 4°17'W.).
13. Saint-Guenole (47°49'N., 4°23'W.).
14. Ile d'Ouessant (Lampaul) (48°27'N., 5°06'W.).
15. Ile Molene (48°24'N., 4°57'W.).

16. Ile de Sein (48°03'N., 4°52'W.).
17. Audierne (48°01'N., 4°32'W.).
18. Portsall (48°33'N., 4°42'W.).
19. Aber-Wrac'h (48°36'N., 4°34'W.).
20. Ile de Batz (48°45'N., 4°01'W.).
21. Ploumanach-Perros-Guirec (48°50'N., 3°29'W.).
22. Saint-Malo (48°38'N., 2°02'W.).
23. Granville (48°50'N., 1°36'W.).
24. Goury (49°43'N., 1°57'W.).
25. Barfleur (49°40'N., 1°15'W.).
26. Ouistreham (49°17'N., 0°15'W.).
27. Fecamp (49°46'N., 0°22'E.).
28. Dieppe (49°56'N., 1°05'E.).
29. Boulogne-sur-Mer (50°44'N., 1°36'E.).
30. Calais (50°58'N., 1°51'E.).
31. Dunkerque (51°02'N., 2°21'E.).

Societe Nationale de Sauvetage en Mer Home Page

<https://www.snsn.org>

Emergency towing vessels, which can provide year-round assistance in the English Channel and the S part of the North Sea, are located, as follows:

1. Brest (48°23'N., 4°29'W.).
2. Cherbourg (49°40'N., 1°39'W.).

Mediterranean Sea

France has two Regional Surveillance and Rescue Operations situated on the Mediterranean coast. These centers are located in MRCC La Garde (43°06'N., 6°00'E.) and MRSC Ajaccio (41°55'N., 8°45'E.).

A Search and Rescue Organization, Centre Operationnel de Surveillance et de Sauvetage en Mediterranee (CROSS MED) (Mediterranean Operational Center for Surveillance and Rescue) covers the Mediterranean Sea from the Franco-Spanish border, then by the line joining the following points:

- a. 42°00'N, 4°40'E.
- b. 39°00'N, 4°40'E.
- c. 39°00'N, 8°00'E.
- d. 41°00'N, 8°00'E.
- e. 41°20'N, 8°20'E.
- f. 41°20'N, 9°45'E.
- g. 43°10'N, 9°45'E.
- h. and to the E by the Franco-Italian border.

France—MRCC Contact Information (Mediterranean Sea)	
MRCC La Garde	
Telephone	33-4-94611616
Facsimile	33-4-94271149
E-mail	lagarde@mrccfr.eu
MRSC Ajaccio	
Telephone	33-4-95201363
Facsimile	33-4-95225191

France—MRCC Contact Information (Mediterranean Sea)

E-mail	ajaccio.mrsc@developpement-durable.gouv.fr
	ajaccio@mrsch.eu

Contact information for MRCC LaGarde and MRCC Ajaccio can be found in the table titled **France—MRCC Contact Information (Mediterranean Sea)**.

CROSS provides a permanent, full-time weather operational presence along the coast of France. CROSS also coordinates surveillance of marine traffic, especially within the 12-mile limit, maritime search and rescue, fishery surveillance out to 200 miles, monitors pollution, and collects data for future use.

CROSS broadcasts information bulletins on the movements of vessels which appear to be navigating within a TSS or ITZ contrary to the requirements as per the International Rules of the Road, Rule 10.

The Societe Nationale de Sauvetage en Mer (SNSM) maintains offshore lifeboats, at constant readiness, at the following locations:

1. Port-Vendres (42°31'N., 3°07'E.).
2. Sete (43°24'N., 3°42'E.).
3. Port de Carro (43°19.9'N., 5°02.6'E.).
4. La Ciotat (43°10'N., 5°36'E.).
5. Hyeres (43°05'N., 6°09'E.).
6. Saint-Tropez (43°16'N., 6°38'E.).
7. Monaco (43°44'N., 7°25'E.).
8. Bonifacio (41°23'N., 9°09'E.).
9. Macinaggio (42°57.7'N., 9°27.3'E.).
10. Bastia (42°42'N., 9°27'E.).

Societe Nationale de Sauvetage en Mer Home Page

<https://www.snsm.org>

A salvage vessel is stationed in Marseilles (43°20'N., 5°21'E.).

Ship Reporting System

United Kingdom Ship Movement Report System (MAREP)

The United Kingdom Ship Movement Report System (MAREP) is a voluntary reporting system which applies to the following vessels:

1. All merchant vessels of 300 gt and over are strongly encouraged to participate.
2. Any vessels “not under command” or at anchor in a Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS) or an Inshore Traffic Zone (ITZ).
3. Any vessel “restricted in its ability to maneuver.”
4. Any vessel with defective navigational aids.

Further information can be found in **United Kingdom—Ship Reporting System and United Kingdom—Appendix I**.

Dover Strait Reporting System (CALDOVREP)

CALDOVREP, a mandatory reporting system under SOLAS regulations, has been established in a 65-mile stretch of the Dover Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS). All vessels 300 gt and over are required to participate in this system; specified vessels

under 300 gt are also required to participate in the system. Vessels participating in this system are tracked by radar and AIS. Vessels which appear to be navigating within a TSS contrary to the requirements of Rule 10 of the International Collision Regulations (72 COLREGS) will be reported to their flag state.

Further information can be found in Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel.

CORSEN-OUESSANT (OUESSREP)

CORSEN-OUESSANT (OUESSREP), a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) system, has been established in the W approaches to the English Channel. It is a mandatory reporting system under SOLAS regulations and operates within an area with a radius of 40 miles centered on Ile d'Ouessant (48°28.6'N., 5°03.1'W.). All vessels over 300 gt are required to participate in this system. Special IMO provisions have also been established for vessels using the Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS) situated off Ouessant (Ushant).

Further information can be found in Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel.

Jobourg Vessel Traffic Service (MANCHEREP)

MANCHEREP is a mandatory reporting system operating under SOLAS regulations which has been established in an area covering the Traffic Separation Scheme off Les Casquets. All vessels over 300 gt are required to participate in this system; specified vessels under 300 gt are also required to participate in the system.

Further information can be found in Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel.

Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP)

The Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP), a mandatory reporting system covering the waters off Belgium, the W coast and English Channel coasts of France, Ireland, Portugal; the N and W coasts of Spain, and the English Channel and W coasts of the United Kingdom, including the Shetland Isles, is in effect.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Ship Reporting System**.

Bonifacio Strait Reporting System (BONIFREP)

The Strait of Bonifacio borders the S side of Corsica and separates it from Sardinia, a province of Italy. The Bonifacio Strait Reporting System (BONIFREP) has been established within the Strait of Bonifacio and its E and W approaches. The system is mandatory for all vessels of 300 gt and over. Further information can be found in Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean.

SURNAV

SURNAV is a system designed to monitor the movements and condition of vessels carrying hydrocarbons, dangerous cargo, or noxious substances navigating in the approaches to the French coasts of the North Sea, the English Channel, the Atlantic Ocean, and the Mediterranean Sea. The regulations apply to the following vessels:

1. Vessels carrying hydrocarbons or the gaseous residues of hydrocarbons as specified in Annex 1 of MARPOL 73.
2. Non-inert tankers and vessels carrying the following:
 - a. Noxious liquid substances as specified in Annex 2

of MARPOL 73 and classed in Category A and Category B in Chapter 17 of the IBC Code.

b. Liquefied gas in bulk.

c. Plutonium-239, uranium-233, uranium-235, uranium-238, thorium, or any material containing them, with the exception of ores.

d. Acetaldehyde (UN 1089), ether ethyl (UN 1155), ethyl vinyl ether (UN 1302), monoethylamine (UN 1036), ammonium nitrate (UN 0222), or propylene oxide (UN 1280).

e. Composite organochlorides, such as organochloride pesticides (UN 2761, UN 2762, UN 2995, and UN 2996).

3. Vessels carrying the following:

a. Noxious liquid substances as specified in Annex 2 of MARPOL 73.

b. Harmful liquid substances as specified in Annex 3 of MARPOL 73.

c. Dangerous cargo as specified in the International Maritime Code of Dangerous Goods (IMDG), including radioactive materials specified in the INF Code.

d. Dangerous cargo as specified in Chapter 17 of the IBC Code and Chapter 19 of the IGC Code.

Vessels carrying the indicated cargo shall report to the appropriate CROSS center, as given in **Appendix I—SURNAV—Reporting Stations and Contact Information.**

Movement information.—Vessels indicated above intending to enter or pass through French territorial waters shall send a movement information report, prefixed SURNAV-FRANCE, to the relevant CROSS center (for vessels in the North Sea, the English Channel, or the Atlantic Ocean) or to CROSS MED (for vessels in the Mediterranean Sea). The message shall be sent 6 hours prior to entering French territorial waters or 6 hours prior to leaving a port or anchorage on the French coast. The format and information required can be found in **Appendix II—Atlantic Coast—Movement Information and Appendix II—Mediterranean Coast—Movement Information.**

Any subsequent changes should be reported immediately.

Vessels indicated above arriving from a port or anchorage outside the European Union and intending to anchor in French territorial waters shall send a message to the relevant CROSS center (for vessels in the North Sea, the English Channel, or the Atlantic Ocean) or to CROSS MED (for vessels in the Mediterranean Sea) when leaving the loading port, or as soon as possible in the event of a change in destination, stating the following information (or indicating what authority within the European Union holds that information):

1. Name, call sign, and MMSI of vessel.
2. Nationality of vessel.
3. Length overall and draft of vessel.
4. Port of destination.
5. ETA at the intended anchorage area.
6. ETD.
7. Passage plan.
8. Precise technical description of the dangerous or polluting cargo; reference numbers, if applicable; the IMO risk category determined in accordance with the IMDG Code to the IBC and IGC sets of rules; amount of cargo and position within the vessel if they are transported in mobile tanks or several containers; and the identification marks of the tanks/containers; and the vessel's INF category, if applicable.

9. Confirmation of the existence on board of a suitable list, manifest, or lading plan, giving precise details of the dangerous or polluting cargo carried by the vessel and their locations.

10. Number of crew on board.

Contact information for the appropriate CROSS center can be found in **Appendix I—SURNAV Reporting Stations and Contact Information.**

During the entire transit or stay within French territorial or inshore waters, except when berthed at a quayside in a port, vessels indicated above shall maintain a continuous listening watch on the following frequencies:

1. DSC—2187.5 kHz and VHF channel 70.
2. VHF channel 16.
3. On any specified channel.

Accident and incident at sea information.—All vessels 300 gt and over on commercial passage within the limits of the French Economic Zone or the Mediterranean Sea Environmental Protection Zone (see graphic titled **France—Mediterranean Sea Ecological Protection Zone**) shall immediately report the following information to the responsible CROSS center (for vessels in the North Sea, the English Channel, or the Atlantic Ocean) or to CROSS MED (for vessels in the Mediterranean Sea):

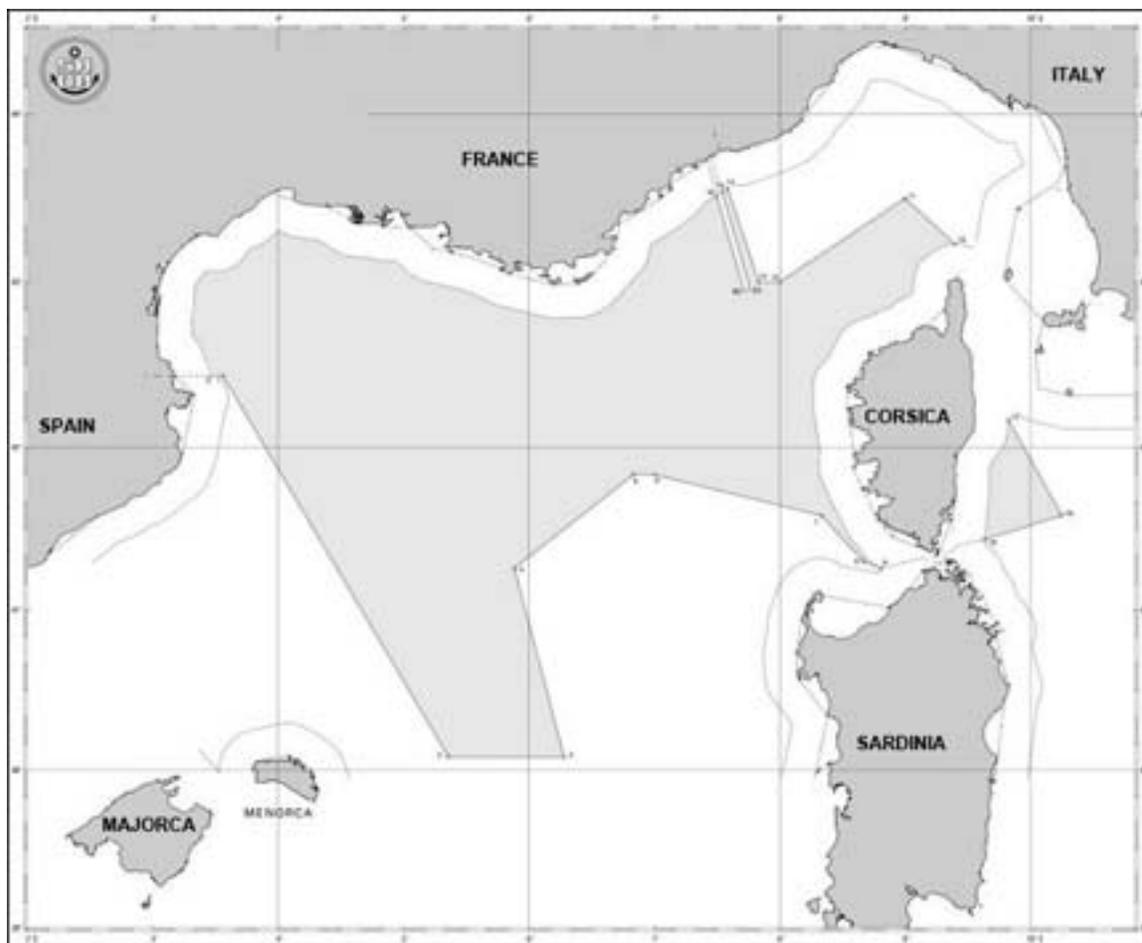
1. Any incident or accident affecting the safety of the vessel (e.g. collision, grounding, damage, failure or breakdown, intrusion or displacement of cargo, and all hull defects or structural failures).
2. Any incident or accident affecting navigational safety (e.g. failures likely to affect the vessel's maneuverability or defects affecting the propulsion system, steering system, electrical generating system, navigation equipment, or communications equipment).
3. Any situation likely to cause pollution of the water or coast line (e.g. any discharge or the risk of discharge of pollutants into the sea).
4. Any slicks of pollution and any containers or packages observed adrift in the sea.

The format and information required can be found in **Appendix II—Atlantic Coast—Accident and Incident at Sea Information and Appendix II—Mediterranean Coast—Accident and Incident at Sea Information.**

The vessel suffering the accident shall also:

1. Inform the appropriate CROSS center of the developing situation.
2. Maintain a continuous listening watch, as follows:
 - a. DSC—2187.5 kHz and VHF channel 70.
 - b. VHF channel 16.
 - c. On any specified channel.
3. Take all precautions stipulated by the maritime authorities to prevent any navigational dangers and risks of pollution.

Assisting vessel information.—Any vessel called upon to assist or tow a damaged or defected vessel shall immediately send a message, prefixed SURNAV-AVAIRES, to the appropriate CROSS center (for vessels in the North Sea, the English Channel, or the Atlantic Ocean) or to CROSS MED (for vessels in the Mediterranean Sea). The format and information required can be found in **Appendix II—Atlantic Coast—Assisting Vessel Information and Appendix II—Mediterranean Coast—Assisting Vessel Information.**



Courtesy of SHOM

France—Mediterranean Sea Ecological Protection Zone

The assisting vessel shall also:

1. Inform the appropriate CROSS center of the developing situation.
2. Maintain a continuous listening watch, as follows:
 - a. DSC—2187.5 kHz and VHF channel 70.
 - b. VHF channel 16.
 - c. On any specified channel.
3. Take all precautions stipulated by the maritime authorities to prevent any navigational dangers and risks of pollution.

Signals

Signal Stations

Signal stations are situated on the principal points and headlands of the French coast. Independently of its military function, each station is equipped to display storm signals, transmit urgent messages pertinent to the safety of shipping, and warn of marine disasters in its vicinity, and guide rescue craft.

Communication between vessel and signal station is made by light signal, flag signals of the International Code of Signals, and, in some cases, by radiotelephone (2716 kHz).

Some lighthouses are normally equipped with radiotele-

phone. In case of non-functioning of the latter equipment they may show the following signals:

1. A ball above, or below, a square flag indicates immediate assistance is required.
2. A black flag at the masthead indicates a shipwreck in the vicinity.

Strong Wind Signals

Light signals, which operate during daylight hours only, may be exhibited from certain ports and indicate predicted strong winds, as follows:

1. Eight white flashes in 4 seconds followed by 4 seconds of darkness—Winds of force 6 or greater predicted to occur in the next 6 hours.
2. Very quick white flashes—Winds of force 6 or greater already occurring or predicted to occur in the next 3 hours.

Tidal Signals

The state of the tide is indicated by the following signals displayed at the masthead:

1. A blue pennant by day or two green lights, horizontally disposed, at night signify the LW stand.
2. A white flag with a black diagonal cross by day or two

white lights, horizontally disposed, at night signify the HW stand.

3. An elongated black cone, point up, by day or a green light over a white light at night signify the rising tide.

4. An elongated black cone, point down, by day or a white light over a green light at night signify the falling tide.

The height of the tide above chart datum is indicated by a summation of the calculated values of three columns of certain day shapes (day signal) or lights (night signal), as listed in the table titled **France—Tidal Signals**. Examples of how to determine tidal height using these signals are given in the table titled **France—Sample Tidal Signal Calculations**.

Port Control Signals

International storm signals and traffic signals are used. The use of the following signals may indicate that obstructions exist in the fairways; however, vessels should proceed with caution and conform to any signals made by the port authorities:

1. Three red balls, vertically disposed, by day, or three all-round red lights, vertically disposed, at night, indicate the port is closed.

2. The appropriate signal from the International Code of Signals by day, or three all-round green lights, vertically disposed, at night, indicate that the port is open.

In small ports, these signals may be replaced by a simplified system, as listed in the table titled **Simplified Port Entry Control Signals**.

Maritime Police Vessels

French warships and other vessels on maritime law enforcement duties display the following signals:

1. By day.—A white and blue triangular flag, with a blue letter P in the white part.
2. By night.—An all-around violet quick flashing light.

Simplified Port Entry Control Signals		
Day signal	Night signal	Meaning
One square red flag	One red light	Entry prohibited
One square green flag	One green light	Exit prohibited
One square red flag over one square green flag	One red light over one green light	Entry and exit prohibited

Submarine Operating Areas

Although submerged submarines may be encountered at any point on the French coast, vessels should be particularly attentive in the vicinity of the ports of Cherbourg (12 miles N, 9 miles NNE, and 16 miles NE of Cherbourg), Brest, and Lorient, and in the Bay of Biscay.

Submarines operate frequently in the English Channel and in the SW approaches to the English Channel.

A submarine operating area off the entrance to Baie de Douarnenez is bounded, as follows:

1. On the N by the latitude of Basse Vielle Lighted Buoy (48°08'13.8"N., 4°35'45.6"W.).
2. On the E by longitude 4°23.0'W.
3. On the S by the coast.
4. On the W by longitude 4°40.0'W.

France—Tidal Signals			
Location	Day Signal	Night Signal	Meaning
First Column	Black cone, point down	Green light	Height of 0.2m
	Black cylinder	Red light	Height of 0.1m
Second Column	Black cylinder	Red light	Height of 1m
Third Column	Black ball	White light	Height of 5m

France—Sample Tidal Signal Calculations				
Examples	Location	Day Signal	Night Signal	Meaning
No. 1	First Column	Two black cones, vertically disposed	Two green lights, vertically disposed	Tidal height of 3.4m (0.2m + 0.2m + 1m + 1m = 3.4m)
	Second Column	Three black cylinders, vertically disposed	Three red lights, vertically disposed	
	Third Column	—	—	
No. 2	First Column	Four black cones over one black cylinder, vertically disposed	Four green lights over one red light, vertically disposed	Tidal height of 5.9m (0.2m + 0.2m + 0.2m + 0.1m + 5m = 5.9m)
	Second Column	—	—	
	Third Column	One black ball	One white light	

France—Sample Tidal Signal Calculations				
Examples	Location	Day Signal	Night Signal	Meaning
No. 3	First Column	Three black cones, vertically disposed	Three green lights, vertically disposed	Tidal height of 6.6m (0.2m + 0.2m + 0.2m + 1m + 5m = 6.6m)
	Second Column	One black cylinder	One red light	
	Third Column	One black ball	One white light	

Submarines also operate off the coast of Corsica.

French naval vessels while exercising with submarines will fly the appropriate international signal indicating that a submarine in the vicinity is submerged. All other vessels, therefore, should clear the area without stopping their screws, keeping a careful lookout ahead for a periscope or a snorkel.

Zones prohibited to submerged submarines have been established off the entrances of ports frequented by submarines.

Vessels approaching or leaving these ports are recommended to navigate in these zones. The limits of the zones within this area (Chenal du Four, Brest, Lorient, Loire, and Gironde) are described in Pub. 143, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coast of Europe and Northwest Coast of Africa.

Air and sea exercises are carried out with submarines in the Irish Sea and the Bay of Biscay in an area bounded by the French coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. Coast of France at latitude 48°40.0'N.
- b. 48°40.0'N, 5°55.0'W.
- c. 48°20.0'N, 7°00.0'W.
- d. 48°20.0'N, 7°30.0'W.
- e. 48°00.0'N, 7°48.0'W.
- f. 48°00.0'N, 10°00.0'W.
- g. 46°00.0'N, 10°00.0'W.
- h. 46°00.0'N, 8°05.0'W.
- i. 45°23.0'N, 8°18.0'W.
- j. 43°53.0'N, 4°00.0'W.
- k. 43°48.0'N, 2°02.7'W.
- l. 43°43.6'N, 1°55.5'W.
- m. 43°40.0'N, 1°52.0'W.
- n. 43°23.0'N, 1°47.0'W. (PA) (Spain/France border)

Mariners may encounter submarines anywhere along the French coast of the Mediterranean, particularly between Marseille and Nice. Particular care should be exercised around Toulon. French submarines may also be encountered in the sea area S of the Gulf of Lyon and W of Corsica, sometimes in company with naval vessels and aircraft.

Within these areas, mariners may encounter at any time of the day or night warships conducting exercises with other warships, with submarines, and with aircraft, including torpedo and missile launching and artillery fire at floating targets or anti-aircraft fire.

During certain exercises at night warships may navigate with their lights out. Rockets may be launched, as well as smoke and flame producing floats; these light displays should not be confused with distress or lifesaving signals.

These activities are announced in French Notice to Mariners or by Avurnav (French coastal or local navigational warnings) through Marseille Radio, Grasse Radio, and Monaco Radio.

Military ships engaged in maneuvers that include submarines hoist the international code signal "NE2" to indicate that a submerged submarine is in their vicinity.

Commercial ships should be ready to give a wide berth to a vessel displaying this signal. If for some reason it is inevitable to pass close by, they should exercise caution and be ready to maneuver to avoid a periscope or a snorkel observed within a 10 degree angle forward and to either side.

A submarine which is too deeply submerged to show its periscope may indicate its position by ejecting a smoke candle which develops considerable smoke at the surface. Its position can also be indicated by means of a towed floating object painted red and white or red and yellow.

Due to their specific configuration, submarines cannot conform strictly to the requirements of Rule 23 of the International Regulations for the Prevention of Collisions at Sea, as far as the number and placement of their lights. The navigation lights are grouped on the house.

The lights are neither high above the water nor widely spaced. Consequently, they give no indication of the size of the submarine and little information concerning its route or changes of direction.

The submarines can be mistaken for ships of much smaller size. The stern light sometimes can mark the rear of the submarine; in this case it is located at the water line, and therefore may be partially obscured by spray or swell of the wake.

In order to facilitate their identification at night, French submarines on the surface are allowed to carry, in addition to the lights prescribed by the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, one quick flashing yellow light, mounted above the light at the head of the mast, visible all around the horizon from a distance of at least 5 miles.

The rate of flash for French submarines is 100 to 120 flashes per minute; without advance notice the rate of flash can increase to between 120 and 180 flashes per minute. Caution is necessary not to confuse this signal with that of an air-cushion vessel operating in a non-displacement mode.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ALFA (-1). Daylight Savings Time (BRAVO (-2)) is maintained from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) in France are, as follows:

1. **Atlantic Coast**
 - a. In the Strait of Dover and adjacent waters. (IMO adopted)
 - b. Off Casquets. (IMO adopted)
 - c. Off Ushant. (IMO adopted)
2. **Mediterranean Sea**
 - a. Approaches to Porto-Vecchio. (Government of

France)

- b. In the Corsica Channel. (IMO adopted)
- c. Strait of Bonifacio. (IMO adopted)

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at 2 Avenue Gabriel, Paris.

U. S. Embassy France—Contact Information

Mailing address	8200 Paris Place
	Washington DC (20521-8200)
Telephone	33-1--42-12-22-22
Facsimile	33-1-42-66-97-83
E-mail	Citizeninfo@state.gov
Web site	https://fr.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

Vessel Traffic Services are in operation, as follows:

1. Calais (50°58'N., 1°51'E.)¹
2. Cherbourg (49°40'N., 1°38'E.)¹
3. Dunkerque (51°03'N., 2°16'E.)¹
4. La Seine (49°28'N., 0°00'E.)¹
5. St. Helier, Channel Islands (49°10'N., 2°07'W.)¹
6. St. Peter Port, Channel Islands (49°27'N., 2°32'W.)¹
7. Brest (48°22'N., 4°29'W.)²
8. La Gironde (45°10'N., 0°59'W.)²
9. La Loire (47°10'N., 2°05'W.)²
10. Golfe de Fos (43°22'N., 5°07'E.)³
11. Marseille (43°19'N., 5°21'E.)³

¹ For further information, See Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel.

² For further information, See Pub. 143, Sailing Directions (Enroute) west Coast of Europe and Northwest Africa.

³ For further information, See Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean.

Appendix I—SURNAV Reporting Stations and Contact Information

CROSS Center	Traffic	Contact Information	
CROSS Gris-Nez	For vessels on passage in the French Economic Zone E of a line joining Cap d'Antifer and the Greenwich Lightfloat, marking the entrance to the Dover Strait TSS.	Call sign	Gris-Nez Traffic
		VHF	VHF channels 13, 16, and 79
		Telephone	33-3-21872187
		Facsimile	33-3-21877855
		Telex	42-130680 (CROSSGN 130680F)
		MMSI	002275100
		E-mail	grisnez.mrcc@developpement-durable.gouv.fr grisnez@mrccfr.eu
CROSS Jo- bourg	For vessels on passage in the French Economic Zone W of a line joining Cap d'Antifer and the Greenwich Lightfloat, marking the entrance to the Dover Strait TSS, and E of a line joining the following positions: a. 49°31.0'N, 4°00.0'W. b. 48°53.0'N, 2°20.0'W. c. 48°49.0'N, 1°49.0'W. d. 48°37.7'N, 1°34.0'W.	Call sign	Jobourg Traffic
		VHF	VHF channels 13 and 16
		Telephone	33-2-33521616
			33-2-33522942
		Facsimile	33-2-33527172
		MMSI	002275200
		E-mail	jobourg.mrcc@developpement-durable.gouv.fr jobourg@mrccfr.eu
CROSS Corsen	For vessels on passage in the French Economic Zone W of a line joining the following positions: a. 49°31.0'N, 4°00.0'W. b. 48°53.0'N, 2°20.0'W. c. 48°49.0'N, 1°49.0'W. d. 48°37.7'N, 1°34.0'W. and N of latitude 47°47' 33"N.	Call sign	Ouessant Traffic
		VHF	VHF channels 13, 16, and 79
		Telephone	33-2-98891838
		Facsimile	33-2-98896575
		MMSI	002275300
		E-mail	ouessant-traffic@developpement-durable.gouv.fr
CROSS Etel	For vessels on passage in the French Economic Zone S of latitude 47°47'33"N.	Call sign	Crossa Etel
		VHF	VHF channel 16
		Telephone	33-2-97553535
		Facsimile	33-2-97554934
		Telex	42-950519 (CROSS B 950519F)
		MMSI	002275000
		E-mail	etel.mrcc@developpement-durable.gouv.fr etel@mrccfr.eu
CROSS MED	For vessels going to French Mediterranean ports.	Call sign	CROSS MED
		VHF	VHF channel 16
		Telephone	33-4-94611616
		Facsimile	33-4-94271149
		RT Frequency	2182 kHz
		MMSI	002275400
		E-mail	lagarde@mrccfr.eu
		Hours	24 hours

Appendix II—SURNAV Report Formats

Atlantic Coast	
Movement Information	
TO: Appropriate CROSS center (see Appendix I)	
PREFIX: SURNAV-FRANCE	
ALFA	Vessel's name, call sign, and flag
BRAVO	Date and time (UTC) in 6 figures (DDHHMM) suffixed Z
CHARLIE	Position (latitude and longitude)
ECHO	Course
FOXTROT	Speed
GOLF	Last port of call
HOTEL	Date and time (UTC) and position of entry into French territorial waters or date and time (UTC) and position on departure
INDIA	Destination
KILO	Date and time (UTC) and position of leaving French territorial waters or date and time (UTC) of arrival at the port, anchorage, waiting area, or unballasting zone of the destination in French waters
MIKE	RT watch maintained
OSCAR	Draft
PAPA	Cargo—type (as defined by MARPOL 73/78) and quantity
QUEBEC	Defects, damages, failures, or restrictions
UNIFORM	Type of vessel
X-RAY	Any other information
ZULU	End of message

Mediterranean Coast	
Movement Information	
TO: CROSS MED	
PREFIX: SURNAV-FRANCE	
ALFA	Vessel's name, call sign, flag, and MMSI number
BRAVO	Date and time (UTC) in 6 figures (DDHHMM) suffixed Z
CHARLIE	Position (latitude and longitude)
ECHO	Course
FOXTROT	Speed
GOLF	Last port of call
HOTEL	Date and time (UTC) and position of entry into French territorial waters or date and time (UTC) and position on departure
INDIA	Destination
KILO	Date and time (UTC) and position of leaving French territorial waters or date and time (UTC) of arrival at the port, anchorage, or waiting area of the destination in French waters
MIKE	RT watch maintained
OSCAR	Draft
PAPA	Cargo—type (as defined by MARPOL 73/78) and quantity
QUEBEC	Defects, damages, failures, or restrictions
UNIFORM	Type of vessel
WHISKEY	Number of persons on board
X-RAY	Any other information
ZULU	End of message

Atlantic Coast	
Accident and Incident at Sea Information	
TO: Appropriate CROSS station (see Appendix I)	
ALFA	Vessel's name, call sign, and flag
BRAVO	Date and time (UTC) in 6 figures (DDHHMM) suffixed Z
CHARLIE	Position (latitude and longitude)
ECHO	Course
FOXTROT	Speed
GOLF	Last port of call
INDIA	Destination
MIKE	RT watch maintained
OSCAR	Draft
PAPA *	Cargo and details enabling information to be obtained about dangerous cargo or pollutants on board
QUEBEC *	Nature of the incident or situation encountered
ROMEO *	Description of any pollution or dangerous cargo lost overboard
TANGO	Name and address of owner, charterer, and any other French consignee
UNIFORM	Type of vessel
WHISKEY	Number of persons on board
X-RAY *	Date and time (UTC) of call for assistance or towage; name of assisting vessel, if present or, if not, its ETA (UTC); any other information
YANKEE	Request for transmission of the report to another reporting system (AMVER, JASREP, MAREP, etc.)
ZULU	End of message
* Vessels should consult IMO Resolution A.851(20) to ensure that the required information is given correctly.	

Mediterranean Coast	
Accident and Incident at Sea Information	
TO: CROSS MED	
PREFIX: SURNAV-DAMAGE	
ALFA	Vessel's name, call sign, flag, and MMSI number
BRAVO	Date and time (UTC) in 6 figures (DDHHMM) suffixed Z
CHARLIE	Position (latitude and longitude)
ECHO	Course
FOXTROT	Speed
GOLF	Last port of call
INDIA	Destination
MIKE	RT watch maintained
OSCAR	Draft
PAPA *	Cargo and details enabling information to be obtained about dangerous cargo or pollutants on board
QUEBEC *	Nature of the incident or situation encountered
ROMEO *	Reporting any observed or caused pollution and all containers, packages, or cargo lost overboard or observed drifting and presenting a hazard to navigation or the environment
TANGO	Name and address of owner, charterer, and any other French consignee of the assisting vessel
UNIFORM	Type of vessel
WHISKEY	Number of persons on board
X-RAY *	Date and time (UTC) of call for assistance or towage; name of assisting vessel, if present or, if not, its ETA (UTC); any other information
ZULU	End of message
* Vessels should consult IMO Resolution A.851(20) to ensure that the required information is given correctly.	

Atlantic Coast	
Assisting Vessel Information	
TO: Appropriate CROSS center (see Appendix I)	
PREFIX: SURNAV-AVARIES	
ALFA	Assisting vessel's name, call sign, and flag
BRAVO	Date and time (UTC) in 6 figures (DDHHMM) suffixed Z
CHARLIE	Position of assisting vessel (latitude and longitude)
ECHO	Course of assisting vessel
FOXTROT	Speed of assisting vessel
INDIA	Destination
PAPA	Cargo of the casualty, if known
QUEBEC	Damage to casualty, if known
TANGO	Name and address of owner, charterer, and any French consignee of the assisting vessel
UNIFORM	Type of assisting vessel
X-RAY	Date and time (UTC) and position of casualty; name, nationality, and call sign of casualty; course and speed of the casualty; any other information

Mediterranean Coast	
Assisting Vessel Information	
TO: CROSS MED	
PREFIX: SURNAV BREAKDOWNS	
ALFA	Assisting vessel's name, call sign, flag, and MMSI number
BRAVO	Date and time (UTC) in 6 figures (DDHHMM) suffixed Z
CHARLIE	Position of assisting vessel (latitude and longitude)
ECHO	Course of assisting vessel
FOXTROT	Speed of assisting vessel
INDIA	Destination
PAPA	Cargo of the casualty, if known
QUEBEC	Damage to casualty, if known
TANGO	Name and address of owner, charterer, and any French consignee of the assisting vessel
UNIFORM	Type of assisting vessel
WHISKEY	Number of persons on board
X-RAY	Date and time (UTC) and position of casualty; name, nationality, and call sign of casualty; course and speed of the casualty; any other information
ZULU	End of message



General	297
Buoyage System	297
Cautions	297
Currency	297
Government	297
Holidays	298
Industries	298
Languages	298
Navigational Information	298
Pollution	298
Search and Rescue	298
Ship Reporting System	298
Time Zone	298
U.S. Embassy	298

General

The Gambia is the smallest sovereign state in Africa, less than half the size of Massachusetts. It consists of a narrow strip of land extending for over 200 miles from the coast on both sides of the Gambia River. It lies in a narrow river basin. From the valley floor in the center, the relief slopes upward, both northward and southward, to a plateau.

The climate of Gambia is pleasant along the coast during the dry season (December to May) but is very hot in the interior. The monthly temperature range is 23° to 27°C on the Atlantic Ocean, with greater extremes upriver.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Aids to navigation in the Gambia are unreliable. Lights may be extinguished; buoys and beacons may be missing, unlit, or out of position.

Cautions

Fishing Vessels

Fishing vessels may be encountered off the entire coast of

the Gambia.

Piracy

Acts of piracy have occurred in the waters off Gambia. Generally, the incidents occur at anchorages or in the port approaches. Vessels should maintain a constant watch and not allow unauthorized craft to come alongside.

Stowaways

It is reported stowaways are a serious problem. It is recommended the vessel conduct a thorough search prior to departure, especially if the vessel is departing the coast.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the dalasi, consisting of 100 butut.

Government



Flag of the Gambia

The Gambia is a presidential republic. The country consists of five regions, one municipality, and one city.

The Gambia is governed by a directly-elected President serving a 5-year term. The unicameral National Assembly consists of 58 members serving 5-year terms; 53 members are directly elected and five members are appointed.

The legal system is based on a mixture of English common law, Islamic law, and customary law.

The capital is Banjul.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Independence Day	February 18
Good Friday	Variable
Holy Saturday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Assumption Day	August 15
Christmas Day	December 25

Islamic holidays, which are subject to the appearance of the moon, include Eid Al-Fitr (End of Ramadan), Eid Al-Adha (End of Pilgrimage), and the Prophet's Birthday.

Industries

The main industries are agriculture, food processing (peanuts and fish), hides, tourism, beverages, agricultural machinery assembly, woodworking, metalworking, and clothing.

The main exports are peanut products, fish, cotton lint, and palm kernels. The main export-trading partners are Guinea-Bissau, Vietnam, Senegal, and Mali.

The main imports are foodstuffs, manufactured goods, fuel, machinery, and transport equipment. The main import-trading partners are Ivory Coast, Brazil, Spain, China, Russia, the Netherlands, and India.

Languages

English is the official language. Mandinka, Wolof, Fula, and other indigenous languages are also spoken.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 143, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coast of Europe and Northwest Africa.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of the Gambia are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	18 miles.

Maritime Limit	Extent
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	200 miles or the Continental Margin

Pollution

Pollution reports can be made to Gambia Port Control. The report should contain the following information:

1. Identity of vessel involved.
2. Time, type, and location of incident.
3. Quantity and type of harmful substance involved.
4. Assistance and salvage measures.

Gambia Port Control—Contact Information

Telephone	220-4229940
	220-4227266
Facsimile	220-4227260
E-mail	info@gambiaports.gm
	kmanneh@gambiaports.aero

Search and Rescue

The Ministry of Defense coordinates search and rescue operations from Maritime Rescue Coordination Subcenter (MRSC) Banjul.

MRSC Banjul—Contact Information

Telephone	220-9962228
	220-3359905
Facsimile	220-4472190
E-mail	dggcaa@qannet.gm
	wwright@gcaa.gm

Banjul Coast Radio Station (C5G) maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on VHF channel 16.

Ship Reporting System

Gulf of Guinea Voluntary Reporting System.—For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Ship Reporting System.**

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ZULU. Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Kairaba Avenue, Fajaira,

Banjul.

U. S. Embassy Gambia—Contact Information

Mailing address	2070 Banjul Place
	Washington DC (20521-2070)
Telephone	220-439-2856

U. S. Embassy Gambia—Contact Information

Facsimile	220-439-2475
E-mail	ConsularBanjul@state.gov
Web site	https://gm.usembassy.gov



General	301
Buoyage System	301
Cautions	301
Currency	301
Government	302
Holidays	302
Industries	302
Languages	302
Mined Areas	302
Navigational Information	303
Pilotage	303
Pollution	303
Regulations	304
Restricted Areas	304
Search and Rescue	305
Ship Reporting System	305
Time Zone	305
Traffic Separation Schemes	305
U.S. Embassy	306
Vessel Traffic Service	306
Appendix—Georgia Ship Reporting System	307

General

Georgia is located in southwestern Asia on the Black Sea, between Russia on the N and Turkey on the S.

The coastal climate is a Mediterranean-like warm and pleasant climate.

The terrain is mostly mountainous, with the Great Caucasus Mountains in the N and the Lesser Caucasus Mountains in the S.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

It has been reported (2003) that navigational aids in Georgia may be unreliable and that navigational aids in Georgian wa-

ters may be different from those charted and described in navigational publications. Mariners should use extreme caution when attempting to identify navigational aids.

Cautions

General

The ports of **Sokhumi** (43°00'N., 41°01'E.) and **Ochamchira** (42°44'N., 41°26'E.) and all waters within 12 miles of the coast between the Russian/Georgian border (43°23.0'N., 40°00.6'E.) and Mys Anaklia (42°24.3'N., 41°33.2'E.) are closed to navigation to all vessels except those carrying humanitarian aid. Such vessels should anchor off **Poti** (42°09'N., 41°39'E.) to obtain clearance prior to entry.

Tyagun

The Tyagun, an unpleasant and sometimes dangerous wave condition which may occur inside a harbor, is reported to affect ports on the Caucasian coast between Tuapse and Batumi. For further information, see **Black Sea—Cautions—Dangerous Waves**.

Local Magnetic Anomalies

In the offshore area beginning at Batumi and extending 20 miles N, the magnetic variation can be affected by local conditions and varies from 1°W to 19°E.

Explosives Dumping Ground

Area No. 42, close W of Poti, is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 42°09'00.0"N, 41°38'20.2"E.
- b. 42°09'00.0"N, 41°38'32.6"E.
- c. 42°08'25.3"N, 41°38'32.6"E.
- d. 42°08'25.4"N, 41°38'20.2"E.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the lari, consisting of 100 te-

tri.

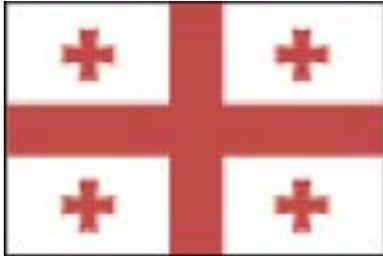
Government

Georgia is a republic. The country is divided into nine regions, one city, and two autonomous republics.

Georgia is governed by a directly-elected President serving a 5-year term. The unicameral Parliament is composed of 150 directly-elected members serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on civil law.

The capital is Tbilisi.



Flag of Georgia

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Holidays	January 1-2
Orthodox Christmas	January 7
Orthodox Epiphany	January 19
Mothers' Day	March 3
International Women's Day	March 8
Memorial Day	April 9
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Victory Day	May 9
St. Andrew the Apostle Day	May 12
Independence Day	May 26
Assumption Day (Mariamoba)	August 28
Svetitskhovlobo	October 14
St. George's Day (Giorgoba)	November 23

Industries

The main industries are agriculture, steel, machine tools, electrical appliances, mining (manganese, gold, and copper), chemicals, wood products, and wine.

The main exports are vehicles, ferro-alloys, fertilizers, nuts,

scrap metal, gold, and copper. The main export-trading partners are Russia, Azerbaijan, Turkey, Armenia, China, and Belgium.

The main imports are fuels, vehicles, machinery and parts, grain and other foods, and pharmaceuticals. The main import-trading partners are Turkey, Russia, China, Azerbaijan, Ukraine, and Germany.

Languages

Georgian is the official language.

Mined Areas

Former Mined Areas

Southeast of Mys Pitsunda

Area No. 1 (former Area No. 32)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 43°04'24.0"N, 40°27'00.0"E.
- 43°01'15.0"N, 40°33'15.0"E.
- 42°58'54.0"N, 40°30'12.0"E.
- 43°03'30.0"N, 40°23'24.0"E.

West of Mys Anaklia

Area No. 2 (former Area No. 34)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 42°27'25.2"N, 41°23'27.0"E.
- 42°27'25.2"N, 41°25'39.6"E.
- 42°25'56.4"N, 41°28'45.0"E.
- 42°21'33.0"N, 41°29'39.0"E.
- 42°21'31.8"N, 41°23'10.2"E.

Approaches to Poti from the north

Area No. 3 (former Area No. 38)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 42°08'56.4"N, 41°38'58.8"E.
- 42°08'56.4"N, 41°36'00.0"E.
- 42°10'54.0"N, 41°35'30.0"E.
- 42°14'15.0"N, 41°35'48.0"E.
- 42°14'13.8"N, 41°38'51.0"E.

Approaches to Batumi (NW of Mys Zelenyy)

Area No. 4 (former Area No. 36)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 41°44'25.8"N, 41°40'00.0"E.
- 41°44'25.8"N, 41°41'30.0"E.
- 41°41'45.0"N, 41°39'54.0"E.
- 41°41'19.2"N, 41°38'36.0"E.
- 41°42'02.4"N, 41°38'00.0"E.

Approaches to Batumi

Area No. 5 (former Area No. 37)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 41°43'33.0"N, 41°30'34.8"E.
- 41°42'30.0"N, 41°34'48.0"E.
- 41°40'13.2"N, 41°36'12.0"E.
- 41°37'32.4"N, 41°31'51.6"E.
- 41°40'33.0"N, 41°28'22.8"E.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

BA NP 24, Black Sea and Sea of Azov Pilot (British Admiralty publication).

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Georgia are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles or to median lines or boundaries.
Continental Shelf	To median lines or boundaries.

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Notice to Mariners and other related information are available, in English and Georgian, from the State Hydrographic Service of Georgia (<http://hydrography.ge/en/bulletin.php>).

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for entry to and departure from all Georgian ports, as well as for mooring and casting off, regardless of vessel type or size.

Pilots should be ordered, via the ship's agent, 24 hours in advance and confirmed 2 hours prior to arrival, except as stated otherwise by local port authorities.

Batumi (41°39'N., 41°39'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels entering or leaving the harbor and is available 24 hours. The pilot boards, as follows:

1. In good weather—In position 41°40'04.8"N, 41°38'08.4"E.
2. In bad weather—In the inner roads.
3. For Berth No. 1 only—In position 41°40'48.0"N, 41°39'00.0"E.

The pilot can be contacted (call sign: Batumi Pilot) on VHF channels 9 and 16.

Kulevi (42°16'N., 41°39'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels entering and leaving the harbor. Pilotage is available during daylight hours only, subject to weather conditions.

The pilot boards, as follows:

1. Vessels less than 50,000 dwt—In position 42°17'30.0"N, 41°35'00.0"E.
2. Vessels greater than 50,000 dwt—In position 42°17'44.4"N, 41°33'57.0"E.

The pilot can be contacted (call sign: Kulevi Pilot) on VHF channels 16 and 73.

Poti (42°10'N., 41°39'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory. Pilotage is available 24 hours and should be requested 48 hours in advance. The pilot boards in position 42°10'03.6"N, 41°38'08.4"E.

The pilot can be contacted (call sign: Poti Pilot) on VHF channels 14 and 16.

Sokhumi (43°00'N., 41°01'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory and is available 24 hours. The pilot boards in the roadstead along the range line in position 42°58'30"N, 41°01'42"E.

SUPSA Terminal (42°01'N., 41°43'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for berthing and is available during daylight hours only. The pilot boards 3 miles W of the SPM.

Pollution

General

Dumping oily mixtures, ship waste, clean ballast from tankers, and bilge water from any vessel is prohibited within 12 miles of the coast.

Dumping any oily water or clean ballast is prohibited within 50 miles of the coast, except when within the requirements of MARPOL 73/78.

Pollution Reports

All vessels in the Georgia Search and Rescue Region are requested to report oil pollution and accidents which could lead to pollution. The report, which is free of charge, should be sent through MRCC Georgia. The message should begin with the word GEOPOLREP and should contain the following information:

1. Date and type of pollution.
2. Position.
3. Wind direction and speed at sea surface.
4. Sea state.
5. Origin of pollution (collision, grounding, etc.).
6. Name, tonnage, and nationality of vessel causing pollution.
7. Names of vessels in the vicinity.
8. Information on type of oil.
9. Dimensions of the oil slick (width, length), estimated amount of oil spilled, and any possible information on thickness of oil layer.
10. Measures already taken by the vessel to stop further escape of oil or to control floating oil.
11. Details of observer.

MRCC Georgia—Contact Information

Telephone	995-422-273913 (24 hours)
	995-599-273736 (24 hours)
Facsimile	995-422-273905 (24 hours)
E-mail	mrcc@mta.gov.ge

MARPOL Special Area

The Black Sea has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Regulations

Advanced Notice

The vessel's ETA should be sent, via the agent, 7 days, 72 hours, 48 hours, and 24 hours prior to arrival, as well as 2 hours prior to arriving at the roads.

Quarantine

Messages must be sent to the Sanitary Officer of the Port of Batumi, through the vessel's agent, 24 hours prior to arrival. The name of the vessel should be given in plain language; the remainder may be given in groups according to the International Code of Signals.

Restricted Areas

Georgian Regulated Areas, where navigation, fishing, and anchoring are prohibited, are listed below.

Prohibited Areas (Navigating, Stopping, Fishing, and Anchoring are Prohibited)

South of the Georgia/Russia border

Area No. 21 (former Area Psou)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 43°23'00.0"N, 40°00'30.0"E.
- b. 43°14'22.8"N, 39°48'46.2"E.
- c. 43°14'04.8"N, 39°50'19.8"E.
- d. 43°22'57.0"N, 40°02'03.6"E.

West of Poti

Area No. 22 (former Area Poti)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 42°09'10.3"N, 41°38'19.2"E.
- b. 42°09'16.3"N, 41°38'19.2"E.
- c. 42°09'16.3"N, 41°38'27.0"E.
- d. 42°09'10.3"N, 41°38'27.0"E.

Areas Temporarily Prohibited for Navigation

West of Grigoleti

Area No. 32 (former Area Supsa)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 42°03'12.0"N, 41°43'48.0"E.
- b. 42°03'12.0"N, 41°40'00.0"E.
- c. 42°00'30.0"N, 41°40'12.0"E.
- d. 42°00'30.0"N, 41°45'36.0"E.

North part of the territorial sea of Georgia

Area No. 34—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 43°23'04.8"N, 40°00'21.6"E.
- b. 43°14'25.2"N, 39°48'32.4"E.
- c. 43°12'01.2"N, 40°00'14.4"E.
- d. 43°05'25.2"N, 40°04'14.4"E.
- e. 43°02'00.0"N, 40°09'00.0"E.
- f. 42°59'03.6"N, 40°14'28.8"E.
- g. 42°58'03.6"N, 40°23'22.4"E.
- h. 42°55'18.0"N, 40°28'28.8"E.
- i. 42°54'21.6"N, 40°35'07.2"E.
- j. 42°54'00.0"N, 40°43'28.8"E.

- k. 42°52'14.4"N, 40°46'00.0"E.
- l. 42°49'00.0"N, 40°51'18.0"E.
- m. 42°43'14.4"N, 40°55'00.0"E.
- n. 42°39'14.4"N, 40°59'20.4"E.
- o. 42°37'14.4"N, 41°05'14.4"E.
- p. 42°36'14.4"N, 41°13'00.0"E.
- q. 42°35'14.4"N, 41°15'10.8"E.
- r. 42°31'03.6"N, 41°17'00.0"E.
- s. 42°23'04.2"N, 41°18'13.8"E.
- t. 42°24'18.0"N, 41°33'13.8"E.

Dangerous Maritime Areas (Spoil Grounds)

West of Batumi

Area No. 43 (former Area 10)—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°39'42.0"N, 41°39'16.0"E.
- b. 41°39'54.0"N, 41°39'16.0"E.
- c. 41°39'54.0"N, 41°39'36.5"E.
- d. 41°39'42.0"N, 41°39'36.5"E.

Approaches to Ochamchira

Area No. 41 (former Area 30)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 42°44'12.0"N, 41°26'00.0"E.
- b. 42°44'55.2"N, 41°26'12.0"E.
- c. 42°44'19.8"N, 41°26'18.6"E.
- d. 42°44'03.0"N, 41°26'31.2"E.

Dangerous Maritime Areas (Explosives Dumping Areas)

West and Northwest of Poti

Area No. 11 (former Area 30)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 42°15'00.0"N, 41°13'24.0"E.
- b. 42°15'00.0"N, 41°20'00.0"E.
- c. 42°11'00.0"N, 41°20'00.0"E.
- d. 42°11'00.0"N, 41°13'24.0"E.

Area No. 12 (former Area 40)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 42°10'54.0"N, 41°25'48.0"E.
- b. 42°13'48.0"N, 41°25'48.0"E.
- c. 42°13'48.0"N, 41°29'54.0"E.
- d. 42°10'54.0"N, 41°29'54.0"E.

Northnorthwest of Batumi

Area No. 13—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°52'00.0"N, 41°29'30.0"E.
- b. 41°52'00.0"N, 41°34'00.0"E.
- c. 41°48'00.0"N, 41°34'00.0"E.
- d. 41°48'00.0"N, 42°29'30.0"E.

Military Restricted Areas

Westsouthwest of Mys Anaklia

Area No. GG001—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 42°11'00.0"N, 41°05'00.0"E.
- b. 42°50'00.0"N, 39°48'00.0"E.

- c. 42°24'00.0"N, 39°45'00.0"E.
- d. 41°46'00.0"N, 41°08'00.0"E.

West of Mys Anaklia

Area No. GG002—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 42°33'00.0"N, 41°02'00.0"E.
- b. 42°11'00.0"N, 41°05'00.0"E.
- c. 42°26'00.0"N, 39°28'00.0"E.
- d. 42°44'00.0"N, 39°29'00.0"E.

South of Mys Anaklia

Area No. GG003 (Area ANAKLIA)—Area bounded by the shore and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 42°20'00.0"N, 41°36'45.0"E. (shore)
- b. 42°19'20.4"N, 41°26'52.8"E.
- c. 42°21'48.0"N, 41°25'36.0"E.
- d. 42°22'24.0"N, 41°35'12.0"E.

Northwest of Mys Anaklia

Area No. GG004—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 42°23'01.8"N, 41°14'42.6"E.
- b. 42°13'01.8"N, 41°06'42.6"E.
- c. 42°52'43.8"N, 39°48'12.6"E.
- d. 42°12'01.8"N, 39°50'42.6"E.

Search and Rescue

The State Coordination Rescue Center (SMRCC Georgia) of the Georgian Maritime Transport Administration, located at Batumi, is responsible for the coordination of all maritime distress and safety incidents within the Maritime Search and Rescue Region of Georgia.

State Coordination Rescue Center (SMRCC Georgia)
http://www.mta.gov.ge
Then choose: "Search and Rescue"

The harbormaster's offices in the ports of Batumi, Poti, and Kulevi are designated as Rescue Subcenters (RSC) for the areas up to 12 miles from the respective ports.

Contact information for Georgian search and rescue authorities is listed in the table titled **Georgia—Search and Rescue Contact Information**.

Ship Reporting System

Georgian Ship Reporting System (GEOREP)

The Georgian Ship Reporting System (GEOREP) is operated by MRCC Georgia. Participation is compulsory; vessels of any nationality, tonnage, or type should participate when within the GEOREP area. For further information, see the Appendix.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is DELTA (-4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes are located, as follows:

1. Approaches to Poti (42°12'N., 41°32'E.) (Government of Georgia).
2. Approaches to Supsa Terminal (42°02'N., 41°33'E.) (Government of Georgia).
3. Approaches to Batumi (41°42'N., 41°36'E.) (Government of Georgia).

In addition to the Traffic Separation Schemes, new two-way recommended routes have been established between the Traffic Separation Schemes and in the approaches to them, as follows:

1. From the Psou River to Poti (7.6 miles long).
2. From Poti through the Euro-Asian Transport Corridor (6.6 miles long).
3. Humanitarian Corridor from Poti to Sukhuni. (46.2 miles long).
4. From Kulevi (under construction) to Poti (4.2 miles long).
5. From Poti to Batumi (24.3 miles long).
6. From Poti to Supsa Terminal (4.0 miles long).
7. From the W side of the Black Sea to Supsa Terminal (7.5 miles long).
8. From Supsa Terminal to Batumi (14.2 miles long).
9. From the W side of the Black Sea to Batumi (8.3 miles long).
10. From Batumi to Sarpi (8.1 miles long).

Georgia—Search and Rescue Contact Information			
	Telephone	Facsimile	E-mail
Georgian Maritime Transport Administration	995-422-273913	995-422-273905	mrcc@mta.gov.ge
MRCC Georgia	995-599-293736 (mobile) *	995-422-273905 *	mrcc@mta.gov.ge
	995-422-273913 *		
RSC Batumi	995-422-276792 *	995-422-276792 *	hmbatumi@mta.gov.ge
	995-595-118412 (mobile) *		
* Operates 24 hours.			

Georgia—Search and Rescue Contact Information			
	Telephone	Facsimile	E-mail
RSC Poti	995-493-277777 (ext. 7866) *	—	hmpoti@mta.gov.ge
	995-577-221656 (mobile) *		
RSC Kulevi	995-322-243828 *	995-322-243828 *	hmkulevi@mta.gov.ge

* Operates 24 hours.

U.S. Embassy

The U. S. Embassy is situated at 11 George Balanchine Street, Tbilisi.

U. S. Embassy Georgia—Contact Information	
Mailing address	7060 Tbilisi Place
	Washington DC (20521-7060)
Telephone	995-32-227-70-00
Facsimile	995-32-253-23-10
E-mail	askconsultbilisi@state.gov
Web site	https://ga.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

A VTMISC operates in the territorial sea of Georgia and is divided into three sub-areas, as follows:

1. VTS Batumi.
2. VTS Poti.
3. VTS Kulevi.

Participation in the VTMISC is mandatory. The operator, agent, or master of a vessel bound for a Georgian port shall provide a report to the VTMISC at least 24 hours prior to entering the port or at the time of departure from the previous port if the transit time is less than 24 hours. If the port of call is not known or has changed during the voyage, the report must be

provided as soon as the information is available. The report must include the following information:

1. Ship identification (name, call sign, IMO or MMSI number).
2. Destination port.
3. The ETA at the destination port or pilot station, as required by the competent authority, and the ETD from that port.
4. Total number of persons on board.

The operator, agent, or master of a vessel, regardless of size, carrying dangerous or polluting cargo and leaving from or arriving at port in Georgia shall, at the latest at the time of departure, provide the following information to the competent authority:

1. The correct technical name(s) of the dangerous or polluting cargo; the UN Number (s), if applicable; the IMO hazard class(es) in accordance with the IMDG, IBC, and IGC Codes and, where appropriate, the class of the vessel as defined by the INF Code; the quantity of cargo and its location on board, and if they are being carried in cargo transport units other than tanks; and their identification number(s).
2. Confirmation that a list, manifest, or appropriate loading plan, giving details of the dangerous or polluting cargo carried on board, and their location on the vessel, is on board.
3. The address where detailed information on the cargo may be obtained.

Georgia—VTMISC Contact Information			
	VTS Batumi	VTS Poti	VTS Kulevi
Call sign	VTS Batumi	VTS Poti	VTS Kulevi
VHF	VHF channels 16 and 77	VHF channels 16 and 68	VHF channels 16 and 77
Telephone	995-595-103616 (mobile)	995-595-103604 (mobile)	995-595-103613 (mobile)
E-mail	vtsbatumi@mta.gov.ge	vtspoti@mta.gov.ge	vtskulevi@mta.gov.ge
Web site	https://www.mta.gov.ge	https://www.mta.gov.ge	https://www.mta.gov.ge

Appendix—Georgia Ship Reporting System

The Georgia Ship Reporting System (GEOREP) is operated by MRCC Georgia. Participation is compulsory; vessels of any nationality, tonnage, or type should participate when within the GEOREP area.

GEOREP identifies and monitors the positions of vessels participating in the system. Vessels participating in GEOREP provide regular reports which are used to maintain a chart plot of the vessels' positions. GEOREP aids in search and rescue operations by:

1. Reducing the time between the loss of the vessel and initiation of search and rescue action in cases where no distress signals are sent out.
2. Limiting the search area for rescue operations.
3. Providing up-to-date information on shipping resources available in the vicinity of a casualty.

The GEOREP area is bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 43°23'00.0"N, 40°00'30.0"E.
- b. 42°24'00.0"N, 38°41'00.0"E.
- c. 42°20'09.0"N, 39°00'07.8"E.
- d. 42°08'00.0"N, 39°50'30.0"E.
- e. 42°02'00.0"N, 40°26'00.0"E.
- f. 41°57'00.0"N, 40°42'00.0"E.
- g. 41°35'30.0"N, 41°16'30.0"E.
- h. 41°31'00.0"N, 41°33'00.0"E.

All GEOREP messages should be forwarded to MRCC Georgia via e-mail. Other contact information is, as follows:

Telephone	995-422-273913
	995-59929-3736 (mobile)
Facsimile	995-422-273905
MMSI	002130100
E-mail	mrcc@maradgeorgia.org
	mrcc@mta.gov.ge

There are seven types of reports in GEOREP, as follows:

1. **Sailing Plan (SP).**—Should be sent within 6 hours prior to a vessel entering the GEOREP area from Istanbul Bogazi (The Bosphorus) or from ports on the NW coast of the Black Sea. If the vessel is coming from ports in Turkey or Russia in the Black Sea, the SP should be sent immediately after the vessel's departure from the port. If the vessel is leaving from a port within the GEOREP area, the SP should be sent prior to the vessel's departure from the port. The SP

contains information necessary to initiate a plot and give the outline of the intended passage.

2. **Position Report (PR).**—Should be sent within 3 hours prior to the vessel entering the Georgian SAR zone. The PR contains information about the vessel's position within the GEOREP area and the course and speed of the vessel. This information is used to update the plot.

3. **Deviation Report (DR).**—Should be sent when the vessel's position varies more than 1 hour's sailing from the position that would be predicted from the SP or last PR (changing route, speed, etc.).

4. **Final Report (FR).**—Used to terminate participation in GEOREP. The FR should be sent upon arrival at a destination in the GEOREP area or when leaving the area covered by GEOREP. The GEOREP plot of a vessel ceases when the FR is sent.

5. **Dangerous Goods Report (DG).**—Required when an incident takes place involving the loss or likely loss overboard of packaged dangerous cargo, including those in freight containers, portable tanks, road and rail vehicles, and shipborne barges, into the sea.

6. **Harmful Substances Report (HS).**—Required when an incident takes place involving the discharge or the probable discharge of oil (Annex I of MARPOL 73/78) or noxious liquid substances in bulk (Annex II of MARPOL 73/78).

7. **Marine Pollutants Report (MP).**—Required in the case of loss overboard of harmful substances in package form, including those in freight containers, portable tanks, road and rail vehicles, and shipborne barges, identified in the International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code as marine pollutants (Annex III of MARPOL 73/78).

The format for all GEOREP messages is given in the accompanying table titled **GEOREP Message Formats**. It should be noted that the information required to be sent in the MP is not available at this time (2022).

If a vessel does not report at the indicated time, action will be taken to check the safety of the vessel. To avoid unnecessary search actions being taken, it is important that vessels report at the nominated reporting time each day and send their FR when leaving the GEOREP area. If the vessel is unable to pass a PR due to faulty radio equipment, all attempts should be made to pass the PR through other vessels, using VHF, or as soon as it arrives at a port.

Questions regarding GEOREP can be sent to the LEPL Maritime Transport Administration.

GEOREP Message Formats							
Identifier	Content	SP	PR	DR	FR	DG	HS
A	Name, call sign, MMSI number, and flag—(for flag, use as defined in Lloyd's publications). The symbol “/” should be used to separate the vessel's name and call sign.	X	X	X	X	X	X
B	Time (UTC)—(date and time of report 6 digits—day of month-2 digits; hour and minutes-4 digits). If other than UTC is used, state time zone used.	X	X	X	X	X	X

GEOREP Message Formats							
Identifier	Content	SP	PR	DR	FR	DG	HS
C	Latitude and longitude—(latitude is 5-digit group in degrees and minutes with N; longitude is 6-digit group in degrees and minutes with E).	X	X	X	X	X ¹	X ¹
D	True bearing (3-digit group) and distance (state distance) in nautical miles from a clearly identified landmark (state landmark).						
E	Course—(true heading is a 3-digit group).	X	X	X			X
F	Speed—(knots and tenths of knots (e.g. 155=15.5 knots).	X	X	X			X
G	Port of departure—(name of last port of call).	X					
H	Date, time, and position of entry into the GEOREP area—(date and time as expressed in B; position as expressed in C).	X					
I	Destination and ETA—(port and ETA as expressed in B).	X					
K	Date, time, and position of departure from GEOREP area—(date and time as expressed in B; position as expressed in C).				X		
L	Route information in latitude/longitude should be given for each Way Point (WP) in the GEOREP area as expressed in C. The Way Points should be designated WP1, WP2, etc.	X		X			X
M	Radio communications—(type of communications equipment on board and name(s) or call sign(s) of coast radio stations and frequencies guarded).	X				X	X
N	Time, as expressed in B, the next DR or PR will be sent.	X	X	X			X
O	Draft, in meters and centimeters. (e.g. 80=8m 0cm)	X					
P	Cargo—(a brief description of cargo carried on board {e.g. Bulk Coal, General, chemicals, etc.}). Include the IMDG number for dangerous cargo.	X					
Q	Defects, damages, deficiencies, and other limitations—(brief details).					X	X
R	Brief details of type of pollution (oil, chemicals, etc.) or dangerous cargo lost overboard (position expressed as in C or D).					X	X
S	Brief details of weather and sea conditions prevailing.					X	X
T	Vessel's owner and agent—(names and particulars).					X	X
U	Vessel size and type—(vessel's length, beam, gross tonnage, and type).	X				X	X
V	Medical personnel on board—(doctor, physician's assistant, nurse, or NIL).	X					
W	Persons—(State number of persons on board).	X					
X	Remarks—(Any other useful information).			X		X	X
Z	End of report.	X	X	X	X	X	X

A full stop "." should be used after each code (e.g. A.) and a space between each code. All reports should include the system identifier "GEOREP" and the code for the appropriate report (e.g. GEOREP SP). Vessels should only include those components listed above. Others may be included at the master's discretion if relevant to the type of report.

X¹ Either C or D may be used.

LEPM—Contact Information	
Telephone	995-422-274925

LEPM—Contact Information	
Facsimile	995-422-273929

LEPM—Contact Information	
E-mail	mtag@mta.gov.ge
	info@mta.gov.ge
	msd@mta.gov.ge



General	311
Areas to be Avoided	311
Buoyage System	312
Cautions	312
Currency	313
Firing Areas	313
Fishing Areas	314
Government	315
Holidays	315
Ice	315
Industries	316
Languages	316
Meteorology	316
Mined Areas	316
Navigational Information	317
Pilotage	317
Pollution	318
Regulations	319
Search and Rescue	322
Signals	323
Submarine Operating Areas	326
Time Zone	327
Traffic Separation Schemes	327
U.S. Embassy	327
Vessel Traffic Service	327
Appendix—AIS Coverage in the German Bight and the North Sea	331

General

Germany is located in Central Europe, bordering the Baltic and North Sea, between the Netherlands and Poland, S of Denmark.

The climate is temperate with cool, cloudy, wet winters and summers. There is an occasional warm tropical foehn wind and relative high humidity.

The terrain is lowlands in the N, uplands in the central portion, and the Bavarian Alps located in the S.

Areas to be Avoided

The Winfarm Borssele Pass Area to be Avoided is located within Winfarm Borssele and is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 51°40'25.8"N, 3°07'49.8"E.
- b. 51°40'52.2"N, 3°07'03.6"E.
- c. 51°41'51.0"N, 3°03'46.8"E then an arc with a radius of 0.283 mile centered on position 51°42'00.0"N, 3°03'24.0"E to
- d. 51°42'07.2"N, 3°02'59.4"E.
- e. 51°42'36.0"N, 3°01'33.0"E.
- f. 51°43'31.2"N, 2°58'22.8"E then an arc with a radius of 0.283 mile centered on position 51°43'23.4"N, 2°57'55.8"E to
- g. 51°43'52.2"N, 2°57'51.6"E.
- h. 51°44'33.6"N, 2°56'08.4"E.
- i. 51°44'50.4"N, 2°55'12.0"E.
- j. 51°45'19.2"N, 2°52'48.0"E.
- k. 51°45'51.6"N, 2°51'23.4"E.
- l. 51°45'58.2"N, 2°51'55.8"E.
- m. 51°45'33.6"N, 2°52'59.4"E.
- n. 51°45'04.8"N, 2°55'22.2"E.
- o. 51°44'44.4"N, 2°56'34.2"E.
- p. 51°44'09.6"N, 2°58'04.2"E.
- q. 51°43'39.6"N, 2°59'47.4"E.
- r. 51°41'14.4"N, 3°08'04.2"E.

The following ships are recommended to avoid this area:

1. Vessels greater than 45m in length.
2. vessels not carrying dangerous cargo.

Ships involved in the construction and maintenance of wind turbines and their associated infrastructure are permitted to be in this area.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Prohibited areas are marked by yellow buoys, sometimes with a red cross, marked "Sperrgebiet."

Submarine cable buoys are painted yellow, are usually spherical, and marked with the letter "K" or word "Kabel" in white. Obstructions outside the buoyed channels are not normally marked.

Cable landing places are marked by a white panel with an inverted black anchor surrounded by a red border and crossed by a red diagonal. The cable direction is marked by two beacons, with the front beacon marked by a panel similar to the landing place panel and topped by a red triangle topmark with its point up and the rear beacon consisting of similar markings, except the red triangle topmark is point down.

Winter seamarks are the same color as the fair weather marks, however topmarks may be absent or replaced by bush brooms and straw wisps. Special purpose buoys are barrel-shaped in most cases, but other shapes may be used.

Anchorage buoys are painted red, and may carry a red cylindrical topmark, to mark the limit of an anchorage on the port hand side of a fairway.

The limit of an anchorage on the starboard side of a fairway is marked by black buoys, and may carry a black conical topmark.

The dangerous goods anchorage is marked by yellow buoys with the letter "P" in black.

Military prohibited areas are marked by white buoys with either a blue cross or a blue band, marked "Sperrgebiet," or "Warngebiet," respectively. Yellow buoys with a red cross mark all other prohibited areas.

Dumping grounds are marked by buoys painted yellow at the top and black at the lower part, and may carry a black flag.

In inshore waters, some aids may be withdrawn or altered during the winter, or when ice is forming or breaking up. Lighted buoys may be replaced by unlighted buoys; unlighted buoys may be replaced by spar buoys or floating beacons. The replacements have the same characteristics at the original buoyage but may be without topmarks. changes may be announced by Notice to Mariners. Buoyage may be damaged, displaced, or sunk if subject to heavy ice movement.

Fishing grounds are marked by blue buoys or unpainted poles, either of which may carry a yellow topmark in the shape of a fish.

Moored or fixed fishing nets are usually marked by flags, with two at the beginning and end of each line of nets and a single flag placed every sixth net. Towed nets are marked at the end of the last net by a white light. The outer end of a line of moored or fixed nets is also marked by a white light.

Cautions

Magnetic Anomalies

A local magnetic anomaly exists about 8 miles N of Warnemunde (54°11.1'N., 12°05.4'E.).

Magnetic deviations of up to 70° have been experienced in the vicinity of a power cable extending S from a position about 4 miles W of Trelleborg, Sweden through Kadetrenden and onwards to Travemunde, Germany.

A local magnetic anomaly attributed to a wreck and causing unusual deflections of the magnetic compass, is located on the S side of Cuxhaven in position 53°50'33.6"N, 8°50'27.6"E.

Marking of Fixed Fishing Gear

Moored or fixed fishing nets are usually marked by flags, with one flag at every sixth net and two flags at the beginning and end of each set of nets. When nets are towed, the end of the last net of the set is marked by a white light; the outer end of a line of moored or fixed nets is also marked by a similar light.

High Speed Craft

High speed ferries operate in Die Ems between Emden (53°20'N., 7°11'E.) and Borkum (53°33'N., 6°45'E.).

Wind Farms

Wind farms are located off the coast of Germany, as follows:

1. Nordergrunde Wind Farm—Under construction (2016) in an area centered on position 53°50.0'N, 8°10.0'E.
2. Nordsee Ost Wind Farm—Eighty turbines within an area centered on position 54°26.5'N, 7°41.0'E.
3. Meerwind Sud Ost Wind Farm—Centered on position 54°23.5'N, 7°42.0'E.
4. Amrumbank Wind Farm—Under construction (2016) in an area centered on position 54°31.3'N, 7°42.5'E.
5. Butendiek Wind Farm—Eighty turbines within an area centered on position 55°01.0'N, 7°46.4'E.
6. Dan Tysk Wind Farm—Within an area centered on position 55°09.0'N, 7°12.0'E.
7. Horns Rev 1 Wind Farm—Eighty turbines within an area centered on position 55°29.3'N, 7°50.6'E.
8. Horns Rev 2 Wind Farm—Ninety-one turbines within an area centered on position 55°36.0'N, 7°35.3'E.
9. Horns Rev 3 Wind Farm—Under construction in an area centered on position 55°41.2'N, 7°39.8'E.

All German wind farms are surrounded by a safety zone extending about 500m from the outer boundary of the wind farm. Navigation rules are, as follows:

1. Under construction or in the testing phase—Navigation is prohibited within the safety zone. Fishing with bottom trawl nets, drift nets, or similar equipment, as well as anchoring, are prohibited within the safety zone.
2. In normal operations—Navigation in the safety zone may be allowed when the visibility is 500m or greater and the wind speed is less than Force 8. Fishing with bottom trawl nets, drift nets, or similar equipment, as well as anchoring, are prohibited within the safety zone.

Sea Level Changes in the German Bight

The rise and fall of sea levels in the German Bight correspond with sea level changes observed in the NW part of the North Sea as a result of changes in the wind and barometric

pressure. These changes, which may be as much as 0.9m above or 0.7m below predicted levels, occur about 15 hours after the variations in sea level in the North Sea occur and are independent of local changes in wind and barometric pressure. A summary of the highest and lowest high water and low water are given below:

	Netherlands Ports	German Ports
Highest HW	2.75 to 3.4m above MHWS	3.6 to 4.0m above MHW
Lowest HW	—	2.6 to 3.1m below MHW
Lowest LW	1.1 to 1.4m below MLWS	2.0 to 2.3m below MLWS

The probability of lowered low water levels in the North Sea is given below:

LW level lowered by	Probability in	
	January	July
0.2m	25%	5%
0.4m	5%	0.1%
0.6m	1%	0
0.8m	0.5%	0
1.0m	0.1%	0
1.2m	0.02%	0

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Euro, consisting of 100 cents.

Firing Areas

General

North Sea and Baltic Firing Danger Areas have been established for the occasional use of the German Navy.

Local announcements of firing practice are made. Usually there is no obstruction to shipping. Firing may be carried out by day or at night when the visibility is good and the target area is clear. Patrol vessels may warn approaching vessels.

The danger areas in Kieler Bucht, Hohwachter Bucht, Todendorf, and Putlos should be avoided during firing exercises but vessels may pass through after permission has been granted by the Bundeswehr. Todendorf Naval Coast Radio Station transmits updated situation broadcasts concerning the danger areas on VHF channel 11 from Monday through Friday at 0730, 1100, and 1530; in exceptional cases, broadcasts will also be made on Saturday at 0730 and 1100. The station's broadcast will be announced 5 minutes in advance on VHF channel 16.

Gunnery, aerial bombing, and torpedo firing occur at various times and locations along the German coast. Shipping is forbidden, or otherwise subjected to special regulations within the

firing area. When firing or aircraft exercises are in progress, lightships, signal stations, and patrol vessels in the vicinity display the following signals:

1. By day.—Flags BB vertically.
2. By night.—A red light above two white lights.

A vessel towing a target or targets for firing practice will display the following signals:

1. By day.—Two black cones, points down, in a vertical line.
2. By night.—In addition to the lights prescribed by the International Rules of the Road, two red lights above a white light in a vertical line.

If a vessel approaches the tow too closely, a flare will be shown on the towing vessel. Targets which are being towed at night when firing is not in progress display two white lights, one forward and the other aft, at the same elevation.

When firing is in progress, targets do not display lights. As targets may be towed as far as 1 mile astern of the towing vessel, a wide berth should be given to the tow.

When torpedo firing exercises are in progress, signal stations and patrol vessels in the vicinity display the following signals:

1. By day.—Two black cones, points down, above a black ball, displayed vertically.
2. By night.—In addition to the lights prescribed by the International Rules of the Road, two red lights above a green light, displayed vertically.

Baltic Sea

Warngebiet Todendorf, used for anti-aircraft firing, and Warngebiet Pulos, used for tank firing, extend up to 12 miles off the coast from Schonberger Strand (54°25'N., 10°25'E.) to the NE shores of Hohwachter Bucht. The outer perimeter is marked by lighted buoys while the inner perimeter is marked by lighted and unlighted buoys. Warning signals for the firing areas are displayed from signal towers located, as follows:

1. Heidkate (54°26.0'N, 10°29.0'E).
2. Hubertsburg (54°22.7'N, 10°32.6'E).
3. Neuland (54°22.6'N, 10°36.0'E).
4. Wesseck (54°19.0'N, 10°48.1'E).
5. Blankeck (54°21.2'N, 10°52.0'E).
6. On the coast WNW of Heiligenhafen (54°22.9'N, 10°56.1'E).

The signals are described in the table titled **Warngebiet Firing Areas**.

Warngebiet Firing Areas		
Area	Day Signal	Night Signal
Todendorf	One red ball over two red triangles, points up, vertically disposed	One red light over two white lights, vertically disposed
Putlos	One red triangle, point up, over two red balls, vertically disposed	One white light over two red lights, vertically disposed

A torpedo firing range, about 7.5 miles long and 0.5 mile wide, is located in Eckernforder Sud (54°31'N, 10°14'E.). The N and S limits of the range are marked by buoys. When the ar-

ea is activated, the following warning signals are shown from a signal mast on the torpedo firing stand and from patrol safety craft:

1. By day—Two black cones, point down, above a black ball, vertically disposed.
2. At night—Two white lights above a green light, vertically disposed.

A firing danger area is established N of Zingst and is occasionally closed to shipping. The approximate boundaries are:

- a. 54°26.7'N, 12°44.6'E.
- b. 54°30.2'N, 12°37.7'E.
- c. 54°37.0'N, 12°37.7'E.
- d. 54°37.0'N, 13°00.5'E.
- e. 54°26.6'N, 12°59.5'E.

A military training area, marked by blue and white can buoys, established in Greifswalder Bodden is restricted to shipping. The approximate boundaries are:

- a. 54°10.5'N, 13°47.7'E.
- b. 54°11.4'N, 13°47.7'E.
- c. 54°11.4'N, 13°50.0'E.
- d. 54°10.6'N, 13°51.6'E.
- e. 54°09.5'N, 13°51.9'E.
- f. 54°09.3'N, 13°50.6'E.
- g. 54°09.2'N, 13°49.3'E.

Two firing practice areas are located NW of Oder Bank in the approaches to Greifswalder Bodden, as follows:

1. Area ED-D47A—bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 55°39.5'N, 14°19.5'E.
 - b. 55°39.2'N, 13°57.5'E.
 - c. 55°37.8'N, 13°51.5'E.
 - d. 55°27.3'N, 14°00.0'E.
 - e. 55°27.3'N, 14°08.0'E.
 - f. 55°21.0'N, 14°08.0'E.
 - g. 55°21.0'N, 14°17.0'E.
2. Area ED-D47B—bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 55°37.8'N, 13°51.5'E.
 - b. 55°37.1'N, 13°50.0'E.
 - c. 55°10.5'N, 13°58.5'E.
 - d. 55°10.5'N, 13°15.5'E.
 - e. 55°21.0'N, 14°17.0'E.
 - f. 55°21.0'N, 13°05.5'E.

MCM-3, a minelaying and countermeasures practice area, is located in the E part of Kieler Bucht about 4 miles W of Fehmarn.

Minelaying and mine countermeasures practice areas are located in the E approaches to Fehmamsund E of Fehmarn (Area MCM-4), in the E part of Keiler Bucht W of Fehmarn, and in the E part of Mecklenburger Bucht (Area MCM-Burkspitze).

North Sea

A firing practice area encompasses the S part of Meldorfer Bucht (54°05'N., 8°55'E.) and a large part of Bielshovensand. Warnings are promulgated via Notice to Mariners. The limits of the area are marked by beacons and vessels must not transit the area during firing practice. The following signals are displayed at Busum, Meldorf, and Fredrichskoog and from range safety vessels when firing practice is in progress:

1. By day—One red ball over two red triangles, points up, vertically disposed.

2. At night—One red light over two white lights, vertically disposed.

A large firing practice area is centered on Arum Bank (54°35'N., 8°00'E.) between latitude 54°15'N and latitude 54°55'N.

A torpedo exercise area, located NW of Helgoland, is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°40'N, 7°13'E.
- b. 54°40'N, 7°27'E.
- c. 54°20'N, 7°27'E.
- d. 54°20'N, 7°13'E.

Area ED-D41A, a firing practice area located NW of Helgoland, is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°57'11.0"N, 8°03'38.0"E.
- b. 54°52'39.0"N, 8°12'26.0"E.
- c. 54°44'00.0"N, 8°11'00.0"E.
- d. 54°39'00.0"N, 8°12'00.0"E.
- e. 54°29'43.2"N, 8°18'30.0"E.
- f. 54°16'19.8"N, 7°53'00.0"E.
- g. 54°15'30.0"N, 7°34'00.0"E.

A mine-laying practice area is located about 2.5 miles NE of Dune, a sandy islet close E of Helgoland.

Two firing practice areas are located N of the German Bight Western Approach Traffic Separation Scheme, as follows:

1. Area ED-D44—bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 54°40'00.0"N, 6°30'00.0"E.
 - b. 54°40'00.0"N, 7°00'00.0"E.
 - c. 54°15'00.0"N, 7°00'00.0"E.
 - d. 54°15'00.0"N, 6°30'00.0"E.
2. Area ED-D46—bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 55°00'00.0"N, 6°30'00.0"E.
 - b. 55°00'00.0"N, 7°15'00.0"E.
 - c. 55°10'00.0"N, 7°20'00.0"E.
 - d. 55°10'00.0"N, 7°50'00.0"E.
 - e. 55°00'00.0"N, 7°43'25.2"E.
 - f. 54°15'00.0"N, 7°13'36.0"E.
 - g. 54°40'00.0"N, 7°00'00.0"E.
 - h. 54°15'00.0"N, 7°00'00.0"E.
 - i. 54°40'00.0"N, 7°30'00.0"E.

Fishing Areas

Baltic Sea

On the E coast of Rugen, herring fishing is carried out using fish traps and fixed bottom nets. Vessels should maintain sufficient distance when passing the fishing areas and to not anchor within them if possible.

In Tromper Wiek and Prorer Wiek, herring fishing, using fish traps and fixed bottom nets, occurs from January until the end of May.

Off the SE side of Jasmund, fishing nets are set out from February to May and from September to November. Two buoys (blue barrels with lanterns) located about 0.6 mile of the coast, ice conditions permitting, mark the E limit of the fishing area.

Greifswalder Budden experiences extensive fishing between mid-February and mid-June in its N half and year-round in its S half. Fishing with fixed nets for herring takes place from May to March. In the spring fishing season additional fishing buoys with orange-colored balls, which have no navigational

significance, will be moored clear of the main fairways to mark the fishery areas.

Moored or fixed nets are usually marked by flags, one at every sixth net and two at the beginning and end of each line of nets. Nets, when towed, are marked at the end of each line of nets by a white light; the outer end of a line of moored or fixed nets is marked by a similar light.

Numerous fish traps and fish trap areas are situated along the coast of Mecklwnburger Bucht. These areas may contain obstructions posing a hazard to coastal vessels and pleasure craft.

Fishing is carried out throughout Flensburg Fjord. Fishing gear can be found everywhere along the coast out to a depth of 3m. Herring fishing takes place mainly in spring and summer. Eel fishing with traps and by wading occurs in the summer. Blue barrel buoys marking the wading tracks are laid from 1 September to 31 May of the following year.

In Gelinger Bucht (54°47.6'N., 9°50.9'E.) drift nets, marked by buoys, are used from July to September.

Government



Flag of Germany

Germany is a federal republic. The country is divided into 16 states.

Germany is governed by a President who is elected by a Federal Convention to a 5-year term. The Chancellor is elected by the Federal Assembly to a 4-year term. The bicameral Parliament (Bundestag) is composed of the 709-member Federal Diet (membership may differ in each election cycle), directly elected through a combination of direct and proportional representation, serving 4-year terms, and the appointed 69-member Federal Council (Bundesrat), consisting of three to six members from each state based on that state's population, serving terms based on each state's individual election cycle.

The legal system is based on German civil law.

The capital is Berlin.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
January 1	New Year's Day
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable

Holiday	Date(s)
Easter Monday	Variable
May 1	Labor Day
Ascension Day	Variable
Whitsunday	Variable
Whitmonday	Variable
Corpus Christi	Variable
October 3	German Unity Day
December 24	Christmas Eve
December 25	Christmas Day
December 26	Second Christmas Day
December 31	New Year's Eve

Ice

North Sea

Ice occurs frequently in the German Bight and during severe winters may hinder navigation. Ice formation normally is confined to shallow waters but in severe winters the ice may become heavier. During E winds, the ice may extend as far as Helgoland or beyond. Tidal action tends to break up the ice, with a rapid disintegration after mid-February. Inland waterways are subject to heavier icing than the coastal areas.

Ice Service

The Ice Service, which includes the Ice Breaking Service and Ice Reporting Service, assists vessels in German Baltic waters during ice operations. There are three Ice Service Centers (ISC) to assist vessels.

Ice Service Centers—Contact Information	
ISC Kiel-Holtenau (km 0.0 to km 49.5)	
Call sign	Kiel Kanal 2
VHF	VHF channel 2
Telephone	49-4852-885362
	49-4852-885369 (after office hours)
Facsimile	49-4852-885400
	49-4852-885407 (after office hours)
ISC Kiel-Holtenau (km 49.5 to km 98.7)	
Call sign	Kiel Kanal 3
VHF	VHF channel 3
Telephone	49-431-3603483
	49-4852-885469 (after office hours)
Facsimile	49-431-3603296
	49-4852-885407 (after office hours)
E-mail	nautik.wsa-brunsbuetel@wsv.bund.de

Ice Service Centers—Contact Information	
ISC Lubeck (western Baltic Sea from the Denmark/Germany border to Ob Buk Light at longitude 11°42'E.)	
Call sign	Trave Traffic
	Kiel Traffic
VHF	VHF channel 13 (Trave Traffic)
	VHF channel 67 (Kiel Traffic)
Telephone	49-451-6208360
	49-451-6208362
	49-4502-8475511 (after office hours)
Facsimile	49-451-6208190
E-mail	wsa-luebeck@wsv.bund.de
	vkz-travemuende@wsv.bund.de
ISC Stralsund (Western and southern Baltic Sea from Ob Buk Light at longitude 11°42'E to the Germany/Poland border)	
Call sign	Stralsund Traffic
	Sassnitz Traffic
	Warnemunde Traffic
VHF	VHF channel 67 (Stralsund Traffic)
	VHF channel 13 (Sassnitz Traffic)
	VHF channel 73 (Warnemunde Traffic)
Telephone	49-3831-249360
	49-381-20671841 (after office hours)
Facsimile	49-381-20671845
E-mail	wsa-stralsund@wsv.bund.de
	nvd.wsa-stralsund@wsv.bund.de

Requests for ice breaking assistance are normally directed to the appropriate ISC. Requests should contain the following information:

1. Vessel name.
2. Call sign.
3. Flag.
4. Size.
5. Ice class.
6. Engine power.
7. Position.
8. Destination.

During the voyage, vessels should follow the instructions given by the ISC. After the initial contact with the ISC or the

icebreaker, vessels should maintain a continuous listening watch as directed.

Icebreakers contact information can be found in the table titled **Germany—Icebreaker Contact Information**.

For information on obtaining general ice information for the Baltic Sea, including the BSH Ice Report normally published from late-November/early-December to late-May/early-June, see **Baltic Sea—Ice**.

Industries

The main industries include iron, steel, coal, cement, chemicals, machinery, vehicles, machine tools, electronics, food and beverages, shipbuilding, and textiles.

The main exports are motor vehicles, machinery, chemicals, computer and electronic products, electrical equipment, pharmaceuticals, metals, transport equipment, foodstuffs, textiles, rubber products, and plastic products. The main export-trading partners are the United States, France, China, the Netherlands, the United Kingdom, and Italy.

The main imports are machinery, data-processing equipment, vehicles, chemicals, oil and gas, metals, electronic equipment, pharmaceuticals, foodstuffs, and agricultural products. The main import-trading partners are the Netherlands, China, France, Belgium, Italy, and Poland

Languages

German is the official language.

Meteorology

Shipping weather is available, in German, from Deutschlandradio (<https://www.deutschlandradio.de/seewetter>).

Maritime forecasts for the North Sea, the Baltic Sea, and the Mediterranean Sea are available, in English and German, from the German Weather Service (https://www.dwd.de/EN/special-users/shipping/shipping_node.html).

Mined Areas

Mine Danger Areas

Baltic Sea.—The following areas may be dangerous to anchoring, fishing, or other sea bed activities:

1. An area 1 mile in diameter centered on position 54°41'N, 10°48'E.
2. An area from 2.5 to 4.5 miles off the S coast of Lolland as far E as Kramnitse Havn (54°42'N., 11°15'E.).
3. Rectangular areas centered 8 miles WNW and 4.5 miles SW of Keldsnor Light (54°43.9'N., 10°43.3'E.).
4. A circular area with a diameter of 1 mile centered 6 miles SSW of Keldsnor Light.
5. A circular area with a diameter of 0.3 mile centered 6.75 miles S of Keldsnor Light.

North Sea.—A mine field, with a radius of 0.15 mile, lies W

of Sylt, centered on position 54°48'54.0"N, 8°05'15.6"E.

Germany—Icebreaker Contact Information			
	Arkona	Mellum	Neuwerk
Call sign	DBBU	DBPG	DBJM
Telephone	49-151-17417210	49-171-8349083	49-171-7652140
	49-151-17417211		
Facsimile	49-151-177445285	49-171-8356949	49-171-7683718
INMARSAT	—	761651659	321835414
INMARSAT F77	764034224	—	—
INMARSAT F77 facsimile	600365055	6002273385	321835415
INMARSAT (telex)	—	1121334	—
Iridium	881-621-442000	—	—
E-mail	wsa.stralsund-arkona@t-online.de	gs-mellum@t-online.de	neuwerk.wsa-cux@t-online.de

Former Mine Danger Areas

Former NEMEDRI Danger Area No. 9 is an area in which danger due to mines laid between 1939 and 1945 still exists. For further information, see **North Sea and English Channel—Mined Areas**.

Former mine danger areas are located in German waters, as follows:

1. In Kieler Bucht, including the coastal waters of Schleswig-Holstein from the S part of Flensburg Fjord 20 miles S to Echernforder Bucht, and from Kieler Forde E to Fehmarn, up to a distance of 12 miles offshore.
2. Off Marstal Bugt (54°42'N., 10°33'E.).
3. Off the S extremity of Langeland.
4. Off the SW coast of Lolland.
5. In Mecklenburger Burcht and the coastal water further E up to a distance of 10 miles offshore.
6. A small rectangular former mined area is located in position 54°57'51"N, 13°23'00"E.

In these areas, mines are no longer a hazard but anchoring, fishing, and any form of sea bed activity could be dangerous.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 192, Sailing Directions (Enroute) North Sea.

Pub. 194, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Baltic Sea (Southern Part).

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Germany are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea	12 miles. *
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles. **
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.

Maritime Limit	Extent
* Claims straight baselines. A special claim extends the limit to include the deep water anchorage W of Helgoland. Territorial sea limits reduced in the following areas to retain a high seas corridor:	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Kattegat. 2. Fehmarn Belt. 3. Northern and southern approaches to The Sound. 4. Kieler Bucht. 5. Samsø Baelt. 6. Bornholmsgat. 7. Kadet Renden. 	
** To defined coordinates.	

Pilotage

German Bight Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory, as follows:

1. Tankers with a length of 150m and over, or a beam of 23m and over en route to or from the River Ems, the River Jade, the River Weser, or the River Elbe and carrying gas, chemicals, petroleum, or petroleum products in bulk.
2. Unloaded tankers if not cleaned, degassed, or completely inerted after carrying petroleum, petroleum products, or chemicals with a flash point below 35°C en route to or from the River Ems, the River Jade, the River Weser, or the River Elbe.
3. Bulk carriers with a length of 220m and over, or a beam of 32m and over, en route to or from the River Elbe.
4. Bulk carriers with a length of 250m and over, a beam of 40m and over, or a draft of 13.5m and over, en route to or from the River Weser or the River Jade.
5. Other vessels with a length of 350m and over, or a beam of 45m and over, en route to or from the River Jade, the River Weser, or the River Elbe.

Pilots must be requested 24 hours prior to arrival at the pilot boarding position or upon departure from the last port of call.

Further information concerning pilot boarding positions, pilotage request messages, ETA messages, and helicopter boarding procedures may be found in Pub. 192, Sailing Directions (Enroute) North Sea in Sector 8.

In adverse weather conditions, pilots will board between the normal boarding position and the sheltered position of the pilot vessel in the River Ems, the River Jade, the River Weser, or the River Elbe for the following categories of vessels:

1. Tankers as listed in paragraph 1 and paragraph 2 above.
2. Vessels 170m long and over or with a beam of 28m and over, other than oil, gas, and chemical tankers, on the River Ems, the River Jade, the River Weser, and the River Elbe.
3. Car carriers and ro-ro vessels with a length of 140m and over or a beam of 23m and over, on the River Ems.

District Pilotage

District pilotage is compulsory, as follows:

1. Tankers carrying gas, chemicals, petroleum, or petroleum products in bulk.
2. Unloaded tankers if not cleaned, degassed, or completely inerted after carrying petroleum or petroleum products with a flash point below 35°C.
3. All vessels greater than 90m in length.
4. All vessels greater than 13m in beam.
5. Vessels with drafts greater than:
 - a. 6.0m—Flensburger Forde and the River Ems.
 - b. 8.0m—Kieler Forde and the River Jade.
 - c. 8.0m—bound for Bremerhaven.
 - d. 6.5m—bound for destinations above Bremerhaven and the River Elbe.

Pilots must be requested 12 hours before arrival at the pilot boarding position or upon departure from the last port of call. Further information may be found under the appropriate river in Sector 8 of Pub. 192, Sailing Directions (Enroute) North Sea.

Deep Sea Pilotage

Vessels arriving or departing ports in northwestern Europe can request Deep Sea Pilots before reaching busy areas. These pilots should be requested from certain Deep Sea Pilot Stations in France, the United Kingdom, or other European countries along the North Sea coasts and the Baltic Sea.

For information concerning Deep Sea Pilotage in the North Sea, the English Channel, and Skagerrak, see **North Sea and the English Channel—Appendix III**.

For information concerning Deep Sea Pilotage in the Baltic Sea, see **Baltic Sea—Appendix III**.

Miscellaneous

Tankers of all nationalities coming from sea and entering the territorial waters of the Federal Republic of Germany must complete a check list before the pilot starts his duties. This check list enables the pilot to satisfy himself about the condition of the ship and her equipment for safe operation, or in the case of deficiencies, to enable him to take these into account.

Two copies of the check list are required. One copy of the checklist is for the pilot to examine and send to the responsible authority, while the other is to be retained on board the ship. Failure to complete the check list correctly or to produce it upon request may result in a fine.

Pilot Vessels

A large SWATH vessel operates as a mother ship at the outer pilot boarding position in Die Elbe. A smaller SWATH vessel may be used for direct transfers on vessels with a freeboard of more than 2 to 2.5m, depending on weather conditions. Both craft have red hulls marked with the word PILOT.

Elsewhere, German pilot vessels are conventional, with black hulls with the word LOTSE marked in white letters on both sides and a yellow funnel with a black top.

Helicopter Pilotage Operations

Wind direction on the location of landing/winch area must be considered when embarking or disembarking pilots by helicopter. Vessels should steer to keep the relative wind direction four points to starboard or port. A red and white windsock should be hoisted from a turbulence-free area where it can be clearly visible to the helicopter pilot. Vessels should adjust their course and speed to minimize rolling, pitching, and to prevent heavy sea sprays. Loose obstacles should be removed from the landing and winching area. Firefighting equipment must be kept on standby.

Oil, gas, and chemical tankers should take precautionary measures against flash point mishaps. Vessel personnel should be well-familiar with the safety guidelines for helicopter landings or winching operations over a vessel's deck.

Pollution

Pollution Reporting

All vessels navigating off the Baltic Sea and North Sea coasts of Germany are requested to report pollution and any accidents which could lead to such pollution. Reports of oil pollution should be sent to the Maritime Emergency Reporting and Assessment Center (MERAC) through the nearest coast radio station. MLZ Cuxhaven is available 24 hours and will bear the cost of the message.

MLZ Cuxhaven—Contact Information	
Telephone	49-30-1854201400 (24 hours)
Facsimile	49-30-1854202009
E-mail	MLZ@havariekommando.de

Low Sulphur Fuel—Reporting Requirements

In connection with reducing sulphur emissions, ships using different marine fuels are only allowed to call at a German port if the following entries regarding fuel changeover operations have been correctly entered in the ship's log book:

1. Quantity of low-sulphur marine fuel (less than or equal to 1.5 per cent by mass) in each tank.
2. Date, time, and position of each fuel changeover operation.

The master shall ensure that this changeover operation occurs early enough to ensure that upon entering the sulphur oxide (SOx) control area (North Sea or Baltic Sea), the fuel oil system has been fully flushed of any residues of marine fuel which do not have a low sulphur content.

The master shall ensure the contact point at the German port-of-call of the log book entry not less than 24 hours prior to arrival or, if the voyage is less than 24 hours, not later than the

departure time from the previous port. In circumstances where the destination port is not known until less than 24 hours prior to arrival, the report is to be made as soon as the information becomes available.

If the fuel changeover occurs at a later time than required above, the master shall make the log book entry immediately afterwards and report the entry without delay.

The reporting requirements do not apply to the following vessels:

1. Vessels employed in government non-commercial purposes, including service and scientific research vessels, as well as vessels engaged in pilot-transfer services.
2. Warships and state-owned vessels not engaged in commercial purposes.
3. Vessels with a hull length not exceeding 45m.

For further information on Sulphur Emissions Control Areas, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution**.

MARPOL Special Area

The Baltic Sea, including the Gulf of Bothnia and the Gulf of Finland, has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

This Special Area is under intensive surveillance for pollution and violations of traffic rules. Further information on pollution reporting can be found in **Baltic Sea—Pollution—Pollution Reporting**.

Places of Refuge

Boto Ost (54°37'N., 12°00'E.) has been designated a place of refuge for vessels in distress.

Regulations

General

Before navigating German waterways all vessels required to report to waterway authorities should contact the appropriate authority by VHF stating name, position, dimensions, and destination.

When navigating German waterways all vessels required to report to waterway authorities should report at each listed reporting point stating the following:

1. Name.
2. Position.
3. Speed.
4. Time of passing reporting point.

All vessels required to report must maintain continuous listening watch on VHF channel 16, or other channel as required by the River and Shipping Police, commencing at the time of the first report.

Seeschiffahrtstrassen-Ordnung (SeeSchStrO) (English translation—*Traffic Regulations for Navigable Waterways*) are regulations which are in force in the waters of the Federal Republic of Germany. Vessels should have a copy of this document on board. An English version of this publication is available in PDF from the BSH (German hydrographic office) website (<https://www.bsh.de>) using the link “Seeverkehrs Vorschriften” and then the link “englische

Fassung.”

It should be noted that within German coastal waters extending out to the 3-mile limit and within buoyed fairways extending out as far as the 12-mile limit, *Seeschiffahrtstrassen-Ordnung (SeeSchStrO)* includes some rules that differ from the COLREGS 1972. In particular, it should be noted that a vessel which is proceeding along the course of the fairway channel, irrespective of whether or not the vessel can safely navigate only within the fairway channel, shall have the right-of-way over vessels entering the fairway, vessels crossing the fairway, vessels making turns in the fairway, or vessels leaving their anchorage or mooring.

A right-of-way vessel is one which is obliged by its draft, length, or other characteristic to keep to the deepest part of the fairway.

Traffic regulations (other than in Der Nord-Ostsee Kanal) include the following:

1. Vessels are normally to navigate on the right of the fairway. In specified places mentioned in the text, certain vessels, including right-of-way vessels, are authorized to navigate on the left.
2. Overtaking is normally on the left. If the cooperation of the overtaken vessel is required, sound signals should be made. Overtaking is prohibited at narrow places, near chain ferries, etc.
3. Vessels meeting normally give way to the right. On meeting, right-of-way vessels and certain other hampered vessels have the right of way. On meeting at a narrow place, including a narrow bridge or flood barrage opening, the vessel which is proceeding with the stream or current has the right of way.
4. Anchoring is prohibited in the fairway, except in designated roadsteads, in narrow places, within 0.15 mile of wrecks, obstructions etc., or in poor visibility, of an overhead cable.
5. The prior approval, to be sought in good time, of the appropriate navigation authority is required for certain unusual operations or passages, including the passage of, nuclear-powered vessels, and extraordinarily large vessels.
6. Especially dangerous cargoes, where referred to in the text, include most explosives, gases and inflammable liquids.
7. Designated Transshipment Roadsteads are located within the waterways of this nation, many of which handle dangerous cargo. Special regulations are in force for such roadsteads, for which the local authorities should be consulted.
8. During periods of reduced visibility, tank vessels of specific cargo capacity may be prohibited from entering a waterway.
9. Speed restrictions may apply to vessels when in some portions of the waterway.

International Ship and Port Facility (ISPS) Code

The ISPS Code applies to ships on international voyages and port facilities directly interfacing with these ships. The following information must be sent at least 24 hours prior to arrival:

1. Vessel name, flag, type, IMO number, call sign.
2. Confirmation that the vessel possesses a valid International Ship Security Certificate (ISSC), including the issue date and the expiration date, and the name of the issuing authority.

3. Security level ship is currently operating at.
4. Destination port in Germany, including the facility name and the ETA at the destination port in Germany.
5. Name, country, and security level of the last ten port facilities where the vessel has conducted a ship/port interface.
6. Any special or additional measures that were taken by the vessel in any of the last ten port facilities where it has conducted a ship/port interface.
7. Confirmation that appropriate ship security procedures were maintained by the vessel during any ship-to-ship activities during the period covered by its last ten calls at port facilities.
8. Port facilities of the port of destination.

If the passage time from the previous port of call is less than 24 hours, the required information should be sent upon departure from the previous port of call. If the port of call is not known or if the port of call changes during the voyage, the required information should be sent as soon as the port of call becomes known.

All reports should be sent via the National Single Window (NSW) web site (<https://www.national-single-window.de>).

Territorial Sea/Pollution Enforcement

The federal government of Germany has decreed that “the territorial sea of the Federal Republic of Germany shall be extended in the North Sea to enable appropriate action to be taken against the risk of tanker casualties and of pollution by oil of the sea and the coast of the German Bight.”

The area of extension is in the vicinity of Helgoland in the German Bight; the outer limits of the extension area of the territorial sea may be best seen on the chart.

Special shipping police regulations have been put into force in the extension area and are stated below.

By derogation from the provisions of Rule 18(d) of the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea any vessel, other than a vessel not under command, navigating in the area of extension of the territorial sea in the German Bight shall, irrespective of the circumstances of the case, avoid impeding the safe passage of a vessel constrained by its draft and shall take avoiding action in ample time. This provision shall apply in particular, to any vessel approaching a vessel constrained by its draft so as to involve risk of collision.

In practice this provision means, especially for vessels heading E in the Off Terschelling and in the German Bight TSS, that they must not in any way impede those large vessels, especially tankers, which are heading from the German Bight Western Approach TSS towards the River Jade, the River Weser, or the River Elbe and which, on account of their draft, have reached the point of no return even before passing the Off Terschelling and in the German Bight TSS and which, after consultation with the pilots, are exhibiting the signals of Rule 28 of the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea.

The restricted obligation in Rule 18(d) of the Collision Regulations not to impede the safe passage of vessels constrained by their draft has thus been replaced, as far as the area of extension of the territorial sea is concerned, by the clear, unambiguous, and unrestricted obligation not to impede the safe passage of vessels constrained by their draft.

This provision shall apply irrespective of visibility condi-

tions. Therefore, information on any movements of vessels constrained by their draft will be broadcast in good time by the coast radio station “German Bight Traffic” to all vessels navigating in the area of extension of the territorial sea.

These safety broadcasts will be announced at 15 minute intervals on VHF channel 16 and transmitted on VHF channels 80 and 79 immediately following the situation report. As soon as vessels have been informed through such safety broadcasts of the position of vessels constrained by their draft, they shall take avoiding action as prescribed above.

All vessels of a length exceeding 50m, including pushed and towed units, shall be subject to compulsory reporting to shipping police authorities before entering into, and when sailing in, the area of extension of the territorial sea of the Federal Republic of Germany in the North Sea. This regulation in no way affects the obligation of vessels to report to the shipping police authorities before entering onto, and when sailing on, the River Ems, the River Jade, the River Weser, the River Hunte, the River Elbe, or on the Kiel Canal.

In good time before any such vessel enters into the area of extension of the territorial sea, the vessel’s name, position, dimensions, and port of destination shall be communicated to the coast radio station “Deutsche Bucht Revier Radio” on VHF channel 80 when the vessel in question passes any one of the following positions:

1. In the case of a vessel proceeding in the German Bight Western Approach TSS in an E direction, when passing TG7 Lighted Buoy.
2. In the case of a vessel proceeding in the Off Terschelling and in the German Bight TSS or in the associated inshore traffic zone in an E direction, when passing the separation scheme German Bight Western Approach TSS in an E direction, when passing TG7 Lighted Buoy.
3. In the case of a vessel enroute from N and heading for a position anywhere between German Bight Light vessel and Helgoland, when passing 54°20'N.

While any such vessel is sailing in the area of extension of the territorial sea, the vessel’s name, position, cruising speed, and time of passage shall be communicated to the coast radio station “Deutsche Bucht Revier Radio” on VHF channel 80 when the vessel in question passes any one of the following positions:

1. In the case of a vessel proceeding in the German Bight Western Approach TSS in an E direction, when passing GW 9 Lighted Buoy.
2. In the case of a vessel proceeding in the traffic separation scheme Off Terschelling and in the German Bight TSS or in the associated inshore traffic zone in an E direction, when passing TG17 Lighted Buoy.
3. In the case of a vessel outbound from River Weser, when passing No. 1 Lighted Buoy (Neue Weser Fairway), or A1 Lighted Buoy (Alte Weser Fairway).
4. In the case of a vessel outbound from River Elbe and proceeding in a W direction, when passing a line connecting Helgoland Light and Nordergrunde N Lighted Buoy.

While vessels are sailing in the area of extension of the territorial sea, they shall remain constantly available for radio contact by the coast radio station “German Bight Traffic” on VHF channel 80 or VHF channel 16, even after they have dispatched their reports under the provisions of paragraph 2 or 3 above.

During maneuvers, exercises, or for other causes, the en-

trance of vessels into river mouths and harbors, as well as departure therefrom, may depend on special conditions or may be entirely prohibited. In such cases a warning signal, consisting of three red balls by day, and three red lights, disposed vertically at night, will be shown from conspicuous positions.

Similar signals will be shown by patrol vessels, which, under certain circumstances, will also carry the pilot flag.

All vessels wishing to enter or leave German territorial waters must, on observing the warning signal, fly the pilot flag and await the arrival of the patrol or pilot vessel. Further instructions can be obtained from the patrol vessel. Should the warning signal be made at night, it is advisable to anchor outside the German territorial limits or remain in harbor.

If hailed by, or if a gun is fired from, the patrol vessel all vessels in sight must immediately stop or heave-to.

Vessels must submit to an examination when required.

The patrol or pilot vessel will give full particulars as to the following:

1. Whether a special examination service is in force, and where it takes place.
2. Whether, and for how long, the harbor entrance or river mouth is closed.
3. Whether special regulations are in force for the navigation of a particular waterway.

Outbound vessels will be given the aforementioned information, or their examination will be carried out in the harbor, according to circumstances.

Dangerous or Polluting Cargo Pre-entry Report

Vessels carrying packaged or bulk dangerous or polluting cargo are required to submit a Pre-entry Report to the Central Reporting Point (Zentrale Meldestelle) via the web site at Cuxhaven (<http://www.national-single-window.de>) or through authorized agencies in the following circumstances:

1. When the vessel comes from a port outside the European Union and bound for the internal waters of Germany.
2. When a vessel leaves a German port.

The report must contain the information as listed in the table titled **Pre-Entry Report**.

Pre-Entry Report	
Designator	Information Required
A	Vessel's name, type, flag, and call sign or IMO number.
U	Length (in meters), beam (in decimeters), and draft (in decimeters) upon arrival in German waters or upon departure from a German port.
I	ETA at port of destination in Germany or ETD from a German port.
L	Intended route.

Pre-Entry Report	
Designator	Information Required
P	Correct technical names, quantities, and locations of the dangerous or polluting cargo, with UN numbers and classes according to IMDG, IBC, or ICG Codes (INF code for radioactive material) and, if in portable tanks or containers, their identification marks. A corresponding list is kept on the bridge or in the master control room.
W	Number of persons on board.
	Port of loading and unloading of the cargo.
	Name and contact link where detailed information about the cargo can be obtained.

When a vessel bound for or leaving the internal waters of Germany is involved in a marine casualty or in any other incident or circumstances from which actual damage to the German coastal area arises or may arise, the vessel's master shall forward the information on the marine casualty, incident, or circumstances, completed with the designators listed in the table titled **Pre-Entry Report**, to the National Single Window. The requirement to forward this information under Designator P shall be considered fulfilled if the master indicates which authority of a Member State of the European Union is holding this information.

Nature Reserves

The North Sea coast of the Federal Republic of Germany, including large areas of the shallower channels and drying flats off, and inshore of, the German Frisian Islands, is designated a National Park. Entry and activities within the park are controlled. As a general rule, entry into the unpopulated areas is prohibited. Mariners should consult the German authorities for details.

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The 72-hour report shall be sent, as follows:

Mail	BG Verkehr, Port State Control
	Reimerstwierte 2
	20457 Hamburg
	Germany
Telephone	49-40-36137295
Facsimile	49-40-36137295
E-mail	psc@bg-verkehr.de

The 24-hour report shall be sent through the National Single Window web site (<https://www.national-singles-window.de>).

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notifi-**

caution.

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gross tons and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications**.

IMO Recommendations for Container Vessels Using the Traffic Separation Schemes in the North Sea Approaches to Germany

North and NW gales can give rise to short, steep, and very rough seas within the TSS schemes located off the North Sea coast of Germany. During unfavorable weather conditions in this area, container loss through extreme ship motions and vessel contact with the sea bottom can occur. Masters should ensure there is an adequate underkeel clearance at any time during the passage.

The following IMO adopted recommendations are applicable to container ships transiting TSS schemes in the North Sea approaches to Germany, as listed in **Germany—Traffic Separation Schemes**, including the Off Vlieland Traffic Separation Scheme off the coast of the Netherlands:

1. Container vessels with a length between 100 and 200m, when predicted significant wave heights exceed 3.3m, are recommended to take appropriate measures and alter course and/or speed, if necessary, to avoid transverse to the wave direction.
2. Container vessels with a length of 200m or more, or with a beam of 32m or more, in addition to the measures listed above, should follow an alternative route via the East Friesland TSS and the German Bight Western Approach TSS when predicted significant wave heights exceed 4.5m.
3. Routes via the East Friesland TSS and the German Bight Western Approach TSS may provide better sea conditions and more space to maneuver for container and other types of vessels.

Recommendation on Baltic Sea Navigation

The IMO has issued recommendations regarding vessel transits of the entrances to the Baltic Sea. For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations**.

Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

The Wadden Sea and adjacent parts of the North Sea in the common Wadden Sea area of Denmark, Germany, and the Netherlands were granted (2002) the status of PSSA by the International Maritime Organization. For further information, see **North Sea and the English Channel—Regulations**.

The Baltic Sea area of Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Estonia, Lithuania, Latvia, Poland, and Germany (except for waters under Russian jurisdiction) has been declared by the IMO to be a PSSA.

A PSSA is an area that requires special protection because of its vulnerability to damage caused by marine activities. Vessels operating in or near such an area should exercise the utmost

care to avoid damage to the maritime environment and the marine organisms in it. No waste should be discharged overboard.

Advance notification requirements for certain vessels

The following vessels are subject to additional advance notification requirements:

1. Gas and chemical tankers older than 10 years of age.
2. Bulk carriers older than 12 years of age.
3. Oil tankers over 3,000 gross tons and older than 15 years of age.
4. Passenger vessels, other than ro-ro ferries and high speed passenger craft, older than 15 years of age.

The advance notification shall be sent at least 3 days prior to the ETA at the port. If the voyage from the previous port is expected to take less than 3 days, the advance notification shall be sent prior to leaving the previous port.

The advance notification shall be submitted to See-Berufsgenossenschaft by one of the following methods:

Mail	See-Berufsgenossenschaft
	Reimerstweite 2
	20457 Hamburg
Facsimile	49-40-36-13-72-95
E-mail	psc-germany@see-bg.de

The advance notification shall contain the following information:

1. Vessel name.
2. Flag.
3. IMO number.
4. Deadweight tons.
5. Date of construction of the vessel, as determined by the date indicated in the vessel's safety certificates.
6. For tankers:
 - a. Configuration (single hull, single hull with segregated ballast tanks, double hull).
 - b. Condition of the cargo and ballast tanks (full, empty, inerted).
 - c. Volume and type of cargo.
7. ETA at the port.
8. Planned duration of the port call.
9. Planned operations at the port of destination (loading, unloading, other).
10. Planned statutory survey inspections and substantial maintenance/repair work to be conducted in the port of destination.

Tanker Regulations

Single hull tankers over 5,000 dwt carrying or transporting fuel oils are prohibited from entering the territorial waters of Germany.

Search and Rescue

The German Sea Rescue Service (GSRS) is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations and is supported by search and rescue units of the German navy. The Maritime Rescue Coordination Center in Bremen maintains a continuous

listening watch on VHF channel 16, VHF channel 70, and 2187.5 kHz (North Sea only) for distress traffic.

MRCC Bremen—Contact Information	
Call sign	Bremen Rescue Radio
VHF	VHF channels 16 and 70
Telephone	49-421-536870
	124-124 (cell phone coverage by German providers)
Facsimile	49-421-5368714
Telex	41-246466 MRCC D
E-mail	mail@mrcc-bremen.de (non-emergency)
Web site	https://www.seenotretter.de

Rescue craft on the Baltic Sea coast are maintained by the German Maritime Search and Rescue Association at the following locations:

1. Sassnitz (54°31'N., 13°38'E.).
2. Glowe (54°34'N., 13°28'E.).
3. Greifswalder Oie (54°15'N., 13°15'E.).
4. Lauterbach (54°20'N., 13°30'E.).
5. Stralsund (54°19'N., 13°06'E.).
6. Freest (54°08'N., 13°44'E.).
7. Zinnowitz (54°05'N., 13°55'E.).
8. Ueckermunde (54°44'N., 14°04'E.).
9. Langballigau (54°39'N., 9°39'E.).
10. Gelting (54°45'N., 9°53'E.).
11. Maasholm (54°41'N., 9°59'E.).
12. Schleswig (54°31'N., 9°34'E.).
13. Olponitz (54°40'N., 10°02'E.).
14. Damp (54°35'N., 10°02'E.).
15. Eckernforde (54°28'N., 9°51'E.).
16. Schilksee (54°26'N., 10°10'E.).
17. Laboe (54°24'N., 10°13'E.).
18. Lippe (54°20'N., 10°39'E.).
19. Heiligenhafen (54°23'N., 10°59'E.).
20. Puttgarden (54°30'N., 11°14'E.).
21. Fehmarn/Grobenbrode (54°30'N., 11°30'E.).
22. Neustadt (54°06'N., 10°49'E.).
23. Gromitz (54°09'N., 10°58'E.).
24. Travemunde (53°58'N., 10°53'E.).
25. Timmendorf Poel (53°59'N., 11°23'E.).
26. Warnemunde (54°11'N., 12°05'E.).
27. Wustrow (54°20'N., 12°24'E.).
28. Darber Ort (54°28'N., 12°31'E.).
29. Zingst (54°26'N., 12°41'E.).
30. Stralsund (54°19'N., 13°06'E.).
31. Kloster/Vitte Hiddensee (54°35'N., 13°07'E.).
32. Breege (54°37'N., 13°21'E.).

Rescue craft on the North Sea coast are maintained by the German Maritime Search and Rescue Association at the following locations:

1. * Hafen von Borkum (53°33'N., 6°45'E.).
2. Juist (53°41'N., 7°00'E.).

3. Hafen von Norddeich (53°37'N., 7°10'E.).
4. * Hafen von Norderney (53°42'N., 7°10'E.).
5. Baltrum (53°44'N., 7°24'E.).
6. * Hafen von Langeoog (53°43'N., 7°30'E.).
7. Neuharlingerseil (53°42'N., 7°42'E.).
8. Wangerooge (53°46'N., 7°52'E.).
9. * Helgoland (54°11'N., 7°53'E.).
10. Wangersiel (53°41'N., 8°02'E.).
11. * Hooksiel (53°38'N., 8°02'E.).
12. Wilhelmshaven (53°32'N., 8°08'E.).
13. Fedderwardersiel (53°36'N., 8°21'E.).
14. * Bremerhaven (53°33'N., 8°35'E.).
15. * Cuxhaven (53°52'N., 8°43'E.).
16. Brunsbüttel (53°54'N., 9°09'E.).
17. * Busum (54°08'N., 8°52'E.).
18. Eiderdamm (54°16'N., 8°51'E.).
19. * Nordstrand (54°30'N., 8°49'E.).
20. * Hafen von Amrum (54°38'N., 8°23'E.).
21. Hafen von Hornum (54°45'N., 8°18'E.).
22. * List (55°01'N., 8°26'E.).

* These locations have permanently-manned rescue cruisers capable of speeds of 20 to 26 knots. Other locations have rescue boats and secondary craft, capable of speeds of 8 to 20 knots, that are manned as and when required.

German Maritime Search and Rescue Association Home Page

<https://www.seenotretter.de>

Emergency tugs are stationed in Kiel (54°20'N., 10°10'E.), Rostock (54°05'N., 12°07'E.), and Sassnitz (54°39'N., 13°26'E.).

Signals

Vessels entering German waterways should have on board a copy of New Traffic Regulations on German Waterways for Seagoing Vessels. Some of the more important signals from these regulations are described below.

The new traffic signs are mostly self-evident; those prohibiting anything consist of white rectangular daymarks with a red border. The prohibited item is shown as a black symbol crossed by a red diagonal stripe. A bollard or letter P indicates that mooring is prohibited.

Pilot signals are in accordance with the International Code of Signals.

Vessels show the flag of the Federal Republic of Germany and a rectangular green flag by day; by night they show four green vertical lights in addition to the lights prescribed by the International Rules of the Road.

Visual storm warning signals are not used.

Local German Signals Supplementing International Traffic Signals

Some ports use an additional yellow light to allow smaller vessels to ignore certain International Traffic Signals, as listed in the accompanying table titled **Local German Signals Supplementing International Traffic Signals**

Slow Speed

The signals to be used when vessels must navigate slowly to prevent wake damage are, as follows:

1. Day signal—One red cylinder displayed vertically.
2. Night signal—One red light between two white lights, vertically disposed.

Obstructions in Channel

In the event of an obstruction in the fairways of German waters, the following signals will be shown in the vicinity:

1. By day.—Two black balls over a black cone, point down, vertically disposed.
2. By night.—Two red lights over a green light, vertically disposed.

Long-term Waterway Closure

In the event of a long-term closure of a German waterway, the following signals will be shown in the vicinity:

1. By day.—One black ball over two black cones, points together, vertically disposed.
2. By night.—One red light over one green light over one white light, vertically disposed.

The L flag from the International Code, or that letter in Morse Code sounded by a local authority craft, indicates that the vessel addressed should stop.

Passage through Movable Bridges, Locks and Flood Barrages

The passage to be used through bridges is indicated by one

or two yellow diamond daymarks close together, or its limits are marked by diamond daymarks painted red and white vertically, the outer halves being red.

Visual and sound signals involving movable bridges, locks, and flood barrages are given in the table titled **Germany—Signals Involving Movable Bridges, Locks, and Flood Barrages**.

Quarantine Signals

Quarantine signals are as provided in the International Code of Signals. In addition, at night a red light over a white light signifies “I have not received pratique.” These two lights must be at least 2m apart and visible all around the horizon. This signal may be set only inside the harbor limits.

Signals, based on the International Code of Signals, which indicate the health of those on board the vessel and are given in the table titled **Germany—Quarantine Signals**.

Customs Boats Signals

Customs vessels display the following signals:

1. Day signal—Third substitute pennant from the International Code of Signals.
2. Night signal—White light below the stern light.

Distress Signals

A fire alarm is a steady tone on the siren for 1 minute interrupted twice.

Local German Signals Supplementing International Traffic Signals			
	Vessels shall not proceed, except for vessels that can navigate outside of the main fairway.		Vessels may only proceed on special instruction except for vessels not navigating in the main fairway

Germany—Signals Involving Movable Bridges, Locks, and Flood Barrages			
Visual Signals		Sound Signals	
Signal (day or night)	Meaning	Signal	Meaning
Two red lights, vertically disposed	Bridge, lock, or flood barrage is closed to traffic	Passage or entry temporarily prohibited
Two red lights, horizontally disposed	Passage or entry prohibited	-- --	Request to open bridge or lock or to raise bridge to first step
One red light	Prepare to pass or enter; exit from lock prohibited	-- -- .	Request to raise lift bridge to its full extent
Two red lights, horizontally disposed, with one white light over the leftmost red light	Passage or entry permitted provided there is sufficient clearance and awareness of oncoming traffic	-- -- . --	Vessels proceeding seaward may pass or enter

Germany—Signals Involving Movable Bridges, Locks, and Flood Barrages			
Visual Signals		Sound Signals	
Signal (day or night)	Meaning	Signal	Meaning
Two white lights, horizontally disposed, over two red lights, horizontally disposed	Lift bridge is at first lift position and may be passed by vessels for which the vertical clearance is safe	— — — . . —	Vessels proceeding inwards may pass or enter
One green light	Exit from lock permitted	— — — (sounded twice)	Channel is closed
Two green lights, horizontally disposed, with one white light over the left-most green light	Passage or entry permitted but beware of oncoming traffic		
Two green lights, horizontally disposed	Passage or entry permitted; oncoming traffic stopped		

Germany—Quarantine Signals			
	Meaning	Day (International Code of Signals flags)	Night (Flashing Light)
1.	Inbound vessels not coming from an infection zone within the last 28 days and have answered “no” to all questions in the maritime declaration of health	ZT over ZT	ZT (— — . . —)
2.	Inbound vessels coming from an infection zone within the last 28 days and have answered “no” to all questions in the maritime declaration of health	ZV over ZT	ZV and ZT (— — — — — . . —)
3.	Inbound vessels not coming from an infection zone which have responded “yes” to Questions 3 to 6 in the maritime declaration of health	ZU over ZU	ZU (— — —)
4.	Inbound vessels coming from an infection zone within the last 28 days which have responded “yes” to Questions 3 to 6 in the maritime declaration of health	ZV over ZU	ZV and ZU (— — — — — —)
5.	Inbound vessels on intermediate or long-distance voyages that fulfill the requirements of No. 3 or No. 4 above will display these signals in addition to those signals required in No. 3 or No. 4 above	A number pennant corresponding to the number of the question answered “yes” in the maritime declaration of health under ZU ZU or ZV ZU	Flashing light corresponding to the number of the question answered “yes” in the maritime declaration of health
6.	Vessels which have responded “yes” to Question 1 or 2 in the maritime declaration of health	Either Q over Q or Q over the First Substitute	A red light over a white light
7.	Inbound vessels which are contaminated or suspected of being contaminated	Either QQ over QQ or Q over the First Substitute	The sound signal — — . — —

Germany—Quarantine Signals			
	Meaning	Day (International Code of Signals flags)	Night (Flashing Light)
8.	Inbound vessels with a sick person on board who does not have a contagious disease requiring quarantine	ZU over ZU	The sound signal ZU (— — . . . —)

A disaster alarm is a twice interrupted steady tone on the siren of 1 minute, then steady tone of 1 minute after a pause of 12 seconds.

In order to indicate that distress signals made by a ship or aircraft have been seen, and that help is coming, by day the flag of the Society for Saving Shipwrecked Persons will be displayed at the flagstaff on the lifesaving station, and, if the station is concealed from view, a signal bomb, which will rise to a height of about 150m and then detonate, will be fired on the shore. This signal can also be used at night, together with the general night signal, made by firing a light rocket.

Further, the lifeboats, when proceeding by day to a ship in distress, will from time to time fire white rockets and/or white stars, and, in addition, will, at night, burn white flares.

German coastal signal stations and light vessels answer distress signals at sea, when observed, as follows:

1. By day.—Suitable flag signals from the International Code of Signals.
2. By night.—Five white light balls fired at intervals of about 1 minute. In case of necessity, this signal will be repeated.

Submarine Operating Areas

German Submarine Operating Areas are located in the North Sea (off Deutsche Bucht) and in the Baltic Sea off Flensburger Forde (North Surface Area) and Eckernförder Bucht (South Surface Area); for limits see the charts. Submarines may also operate in Eckernförder Bucht (54°31'N, 10°14'E.), in the W part of Mecklenburger Bucht, off the E coast of Rugen, in the sea area NNW of Helgoland centered on position 54°30'N, 7°33'E, and in Kriegers Flak in the vicinity of position 54°5'N, 13°00'E. Ships and fishing vessels are requested to use extreme caution when vessels are operating in these areas.

Submarines of the German Navy show the following lights when proceeding on the surface:

1. A blue light at the bow, visible all round for a distance of 1 mile.
2. A white light at the masthead, visible from right ahead to two points abaft the beam on either side for a distance of 5 miles.
3. On the starboard side two green lights and on the port side two red lights, disposed vertically, respectively, and visible in accordance with the rules governing the exhibition of side lights.
4. A stern light as laid down in the Rules for Preventing Collisions at Sea.
5. An all round orange light, showing about 100 flashes per minute, visible for at least 3 miles.

Submarines are usually not in a position to carry their running lights in the prescribed order and height. Since the lights

are attached close together at the conning tower and the second masthead light often is missing, the danger arises that a submarine surfaced will be taken at night for a much smaller vessel, and accordingly, its speed will also be underestimated. Submarines require special attention during their surfacing.

It is possible that a surfacing submarine is not completely able to maneuver, and also is not in a position to show immediately the signals prescribed for ships unable to maneuver. Many submarines announce their surfacing by signaling with smoke candles or flares, some also use a searchlight, with which they cast rays on the water surface from below.

Submerged submarines are often accompanied by other vessels, which call attention to the exercises below the surface with the international signal "NE 2." Vessels so marked should be avoided as far away as possible. If one should be forced to approach such a vessel, nevertheless, it must be done at slow speed. The escort vessel will point out the danger zone with flags or megaphone. A sharp lookout must be kept for periscopes. When submarines dive so far below that they cannot show the periscope any longer, they announce their position occasionally with a smoke candle, which develops a strong smoke track when it reaches the water surface.

German sunken submarines which can no longer surface under their own power, need immediate assistance and identify themselves, if possible, with the following signals:

1. By rising marker buoys which are attached to the submarine with a wire.
2. By shooting off signals, which give off white or yellow smoke or flames on the water surface (during the day yellow smoke signals are used, if possible).
3. By pumping out fuel oil or engine oil.
4. By releasing air.

When such signals are observed and especially when a marker buoy is sighted, it should be reported immediately by the most expedient means, giving, if possible, in that connection, the name or nationality of the submarine, if the marker buoy carries such an indication. The most accurate possible ship's position is important at that juncture. If one finds that the marker buoy is drifting and is no longer attached to the submarine, this must be added to the report.

With water depths of more than 200m, one can assume that a sighted marker buoy is drifting, since the buoy wire is usually not longer; with lesser depths one can observe it by carefully hauling up the wire.

Care must be taken not to break the buoy wire, and one must not make fast any vessel to the buoy or to the wire. A drifting marker buoy may also have detached itself from a submarine during the voyage and therefore does not point to an accident in every case. As long as no rescue vessel has arrived at a sunken submarine, every other vessel can contribute to the rescue of the submarine crew and should not, if possible, leave the scene

of the accident. Since the living conditions quickly deteriorate in a sunken submarine, the crew may be forced to abandon the submarine before the arrival of the rescue vessels.

One should therefore stay at such a distance from the scene of the wreck that one does not impede the vertically ascending survivors, and keep a boat clear for rescuing them. In most cases, the survivors require medical assistance and pressure chambers, which must be prepared or called in, as far as possible. To notify the submarine crew of the presence of an assisting vessel, very small detonators are employed, however, only at a minimum distance of 0.25 mile from the submarine, so that persons leaving the submarine and rising in the water, will not be injured.

One can also knock vigorously against the ship's hull below the water line with a hard object, or switch on the echo sounding machines. These signals should be repeated from time to time and may possibly be answered by the submarine by releasing pyrotechnics, which develop flares or smoke on the water surface. Most submarines are equipped with two marker buoys, of which one is attached forward, the other aft. In many cases, the marker buoys are provided with a quick flashing light or with a telescope aerial and an automatic emergency transmitter.

Besides these marker buoys, there are long cylindrical buoys with telescope aerials, which are dropped by airplanes and serve as sonic buoys for tracking down submarines. They should not be confused with the marker buoys.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ALFA (-1). Daylight Savings Time (BRAVO (-2)) is observed from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) in Germany are, as follows:

1. The North Sea
 - a. German Bight Western Approach. (IMO adopted)
 - b. Approaches to the River Elbe. (IMO adopted)
 - c. Approaches to the River Jade. (IMO adopted)
 - d. Terschelling—German Bight. (IMO adopted)
 - e. East Friesland. (IMO adopted)
2. The Baltic Sea
 - a. Off Kiel Lighthouse. (IMO adopted)
 - b. South of Gedser. (IMO adopted)
 - c. North of Rugen. (IMO adopted)
 - d. Aldergrund. (IMO adopted)

The IMO has adopted regulations for container vessels transiting the Traffic Separation Schemes in unfavorable weather in the North Sea approaches to Germany. For further information, see **Germany—Regulations**.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Clayalle 170.

U. S. Embassy Germany—Contact Information	
Mailing address	5090 Berlin Place
	Washington DC (20521-5090)
Telephone	49-30-8305-0
Facsimile	49-30-8305-1215
E-mail	BerlinPCO@state.gov
Web site	https://de.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

Vessel Traffic Services provide regulatory measures to control traffic flow to prevent accidents and/or threat to the environment by providing information, warnings, advice, or instruction. The fact that a VTS is in operation in a given area shall not relieve that master of the duty to comply with the provisions of the Collision Regulations and, while navigating in the area of German jurisdiction, to comply with any supplementary national rules and regulations as may be applicable.

While within an area covered by a VTS, a continuous listening watch on the appropriate VHF channels must be maintained.

There are four types of reports which must be sent when operating in a German VTS area, as follows:

1. **Sailing Plan (SP).**—An SP must be sent before entering a VTS area or before leaving a berth within a VTS area. For information on which vessel are required to submit SPs, see each individual port in Pub. 192, Sailing Directions (Enroute) North Sea or Pub. 194, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Baltic Sea (Southern Part), as appropriate.

The SP must contain the information listed in the table titled **Sailing Plan Information**.

2. **Position Report (PR).**—A PR must be sent when passing certain Reporting Points in the VTS area. The PR must contain the information listed in the table titled **Position Report Information**.

3. **Deviation Report (DR).**—A DR must be sent by vessels changing their SP.

4. **Incident Report (IR).**—An IR must be sent by vessels when an accident impairs safety or the environment.

AIS Reporting

German VTS Centers are able to receive, answer, and forward information received by Automatic Identification Systems (AIS). Vessels required to submit mandatory reports to German VTS Centers are requested to:

1. Have their AIS switched on and tuned before entering the area of German AIS coverage.
2. Transmit the mandatory reports by AIS.

Sailing Plan Information	
Designator	Information Required
A	Vessel name and call sign.

Sailing Plan Information	
Designator	Information Required
D	Position.
U	Length (in meters), beam (in decimeters), and type.
O	Draft (in decimeters).
G	Port of departure.
I	Port of destination.
P	Indication if liquefied gases, chemicals, petroleum, or petroleum products are or were carried in bulk. If yes, type, quantity, and UN number and whether tanks are uncleaned or completely inerted.
Q	Deficiencies or restrictions on maneuver-ability.
T	Name of vessel's owner or agents.

Position Report Information	
Designator	Information Required
A	Vessel name and call sign.
B	Time of report (local time in four digits).
D	Position.
F	Speed.

Germany—Vessel Traffic Services		
VTS Area	VTS Center	Remarks
German Bight Traffic	Wilhelmshaven	For further information, see Pub. 192, Sailing Directions (Enroute) North Sea.
Jade Traffic		
North Coast Traffic		
Ems Traffic	Emden	
Bremerhaven Weser Traffic	Bremerhaven	
Hunte Traffic	Bremen	
Bremen Weser Traffic		
Cuxhaven Elbe Traffic	Cuxhaven	
German North Sea Traffic		
Westcoast Traffic		
Brunsbüttel Elbe Traffic	Brunsbüttel	
Hamburg Port Traffic	Hamburg	

Germany—Vessel Traffic Services		
VTS Area	VTS Center	Remarks
Kiel Canal Traffic (four sections)	NOK (Kiel Canal)	For further informations, see Pub. 194, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Baltic Sea (Southern Part).
Kieler Forde Traffic	Travemunde	
Kiel Bight Traffic		
Fehmarnbelt Traffic		
Trave Traffic		
Wismar Traffic		
Warnemunde Traffic	Warnemunde	
Kadetrenden Traffic		
Stralsund Traffic		
Sassnitz/Mukran Traffic		
Wolgast Traffic		

Appendix—AIS Coverage in the German Bight and the North Sea

The chartlets titled **AIS Coverage—German Bight** and **AIS Coverage—Baltic Sea** in the Appendix show the general boundaries of German AIS coverage.





General	333
Buoyage System	333
Cautions	333
Currency	333
Government	333
Holidays	334
Industries	334
Languages	334
Meteorology	334
Navigational Information	334
Pilotage	334
Pollution	334
Regulations	334
Search and Rescue	335
Ship Reporting System	335
Signals	335
Submarine Operating Areas	335
Time Zone	335
U.S. Embassy	335
Vessel Traffic Service	335

General

Gibraltar is located in southwestern Europe, bordering the Strait of Gibraltar, which links the Mediterranean Sea and the North Atlantic Ocean, on the S coast of Spain.

The climate is Mediterranean, with mild winters and warm summers.

The terrain is a narrow coastal lowlands bordering the Rock of Gibraltar.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

In the E approaches to the Strait of Gibraltar, tide rips have been reported to occur under certain weather conditions during a W current. These tide rips, which have been detected on radar, may be up to 4 miles long.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Gibraltar pound, consisting of 100 pence. The British pound is also legal tender.

Government

Gibraltar is a parliamentary democracy and a self-governing overseas dependent territory of the United Kingdom.

King Charles III, recognized as the Chief of State, appoints a Governor. The cabinet is appointed by the Governor. The Prime Minister is appointed by the Governor. The unicameral House of Assembly consists of 18 members serving 4-year terms; 17 members are directly elected while the remaining member is appointed.

The legal system is based on English law.

The capital is Gibraltar.



Flag of Gibraltar

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
January 1	New Year's Day
Second Monday in March	Commonwealth Day
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
May 1	May Day
Last Monday in May	Spring Bank Holiday
Second Saturday in June	King's Birthday
Last Monday in August	Summer Bank Holiday
September 10	Gibraltar National Day
December 25	Christmas Day
December 26	Boxing Day

Industries

The main industries are tourism, banking and finance, ship repair, and tobacco.

The main exports are the re-export of petroleum and manufactured goods. The main export-trading partners are Spain, Germany, the Netherlands, Poland, and Italy.

The main imports are fuels, manufactured goods, and foodstuffs. The main import-trading partners are Spain, Italy, the United States, the Netherlands, Greece, Russia, and the United Kingdom.

Languages

English is the official language. Spanish, Italian, and Portuguese are also spoken.

Meteorology

Forecasts for inshore waters (within 5 miles of Gibraltar) and tidal information are available, in English, from the Gibraltar Port Authority (<https://www.gibraltarport.com/port-information/daily-weather-information>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Gibraltar are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea	3 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	3 miles.

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels, except those leaving the anchorage direct for sea. Bay pilots berth ships at the Mercantile Port; Admiralty Pilots berth ships at the HM Naval Base.

Pollution

All maritime pollution incidents should be reported immediately to the Gibraltar Port Authority by telephone (350-200-61743) followed by a written report sent by e-mail (ops@port.gov.gi). The written report should contain the following minimum information:

1. Nature of the incident.
2. Date and time of incident.
3. Cause of incident (if known),
4. Position of incident.
5. Estimated quantity of pollution (in metric tons).
6. Projected trajectory of pollutant.
7. Any available photographic evidence.

Regulations

Single Hull Tankers

Single hull tankers over 5,000 gt carrying heavy grades of oil are prohibited from entering or leaving Gibraltar waters, including the East Anchorage. The owner or master of single hull tankers carrying oil products must supply the vessel's agent with details of the cargo and the grade of oil when sending the vessel's ETA in Gibraltar.

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gross tons and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications**.

Paris Memorandum of Understanding on Port State

Control (PMoU) New Inspection Regime (NIR)

The NIR of the PMoU has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the Paris MoU region.

The report should be sent via e-mail 72 hours and 24 hours in advance to the Port Authority (ops@port.gov.gi).

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—Paris Memorandum of Understanding on Port State Control (PMoU) New Inspection Regime (NIR)**.

Quarantine

Vessels must submit a Maritime Declaration of Health, as part of their pre-arrival documentation, via their agent 24 hours prior to arrival at the port.

Search and Rescue

Gibraltar Vessel Traffic Service is responsible for the coordination of search and rescue operations within the territorial waters of Gibraltar.

Gibraltar VTS—Contact Information	
Telephone	350-200-46254
	350-200-61743
Facsimile	350-200-77011
E-mail	ops@port.gov.gi

Ship Reporting System**GIBREP**

GIBREP, a mandatory Vessel Traffic Service, is in operation in the Strait of Gibraltar, including the TSS and Inshore Traffic Zones. The reporting system covers the area between longitudes 5°58'W and 5°15'W. Further information can be found in

Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean (paragraph 1.1).

Signals

Local storm signals may be shown, as given in the accompanying table titled **Gibraltar—Local Storm Signals**.

Submarine Operating Areas

Submarines may be found conducting exercises outside Spanish territorial waters, E of the Strait of Gibraltar. For further information, see **Spain—Submarine Operating Areas**.

The notice “Submarine Exercise Area” on the chart should not be read to mean that submarines do not operate outside such areas.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ALFA (-1). Daylight Savings Time (BRAVO (-2)) is observed from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

U.S. Embassy

Gibraltar is a dependent territory of the United Kingdom. There is no diplomatic representation.

Vessel Traffic Service

A Vessel Traffic Service provides a traffic control and information service within the territorial waters of Gibraltar and for vessels proceeding to the anchorage E of Gibraltar. The VTS is mandatory for all vessels with an loa of greater than 8m.

Further information can be found in Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute), Western Mediterranean.

Gibraltar—Local Storm Signals		
Day signal	Night signal	Meaning
Black cylinder	One green light	A levante is probable in the Strait of Gibraltar and wave heights of 2m or more may be expected from the SE.
Black triangle, point up	Three red lights arranged in a triangle, point up	Gale or strong wind probable from E.
Black triangle, point down	Three red lights arranged in a triangle, point down	Gale or strong wind probable from W.



General	337
Areas to be Avoided	337
Buoyage System	337
Cautions	337
Currency	338
Firing Areas	338
Fishing Areas	344
Government	344
Holidays	344
Industries	344
Languages	344
Meteorology	344
Navigational Information	345
Offshore Drilling	345
Pilotage	345
Pollution	345
Regulations	345
Search and Rescue	348
Submarine Operating Areas	349
Time Zone	349
Traffic Separation Schemes	349
U.S. Embassy	349
Vessel Traffic Service	349

General

Greece is located in Southern Europe, bordering the Aegean Sea, the Ionian Sea, and the Mediterranean Sea, between Albania and Turkey.

The climate is temperate, with mild wet winters and hot dry summers.

The terrain is mostly mountainous with ranges extending into the sea as peninsulas or chains of islands.

Areas to be Avoided

An IMO-adopted In the Region of Vorioi Sporadhes Islands Area to be Avoided is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 39°34.0'N, 24°10.0'E.
- b. 39°20.0'N, 24°25.0'E.
- c. 39°00.0'N, 24°10.0'E.
- d. 39°00.0'N, 24°00.0'E.
- e. 39°02.0'N, 23°51.0'E.
- f. 39°25.0'N, 23°51.0'E.
- g. 39°30.0'N, 24°00.0'E.

In order to avoid risk of pollution and damage to the environment in the area surrounding the Vorioi Sporadhes Islands, which has been designated as a marine sanctuary, all vessels carrying chemical, toxic, or nuclear substances and tankers of over 500 gross tons carrying oil should avoid this area.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Locust Reports

See **North Atlantic Ocean—Cautions** for further information.

Magnetic Anomalies

Local magnetic anomalies are located, as follows:

1. Off Charsonisos Akrotiri (35°35'N., 24°10'E.).
2. About 3 miles N of Nisos Tilos (36°26'N., 27°22'E.), where a variation of 9°W of normal has been observed.

Marine Farms

Marine farms and their associated moorings may be found anywhere close inshore along the coasts of Greece.

Marine Mammals

An area where frequent presence of whales occur is designated off the W and SW coasts of Nisos Kriti, between Akra Kokkala (35°38'48.0"N., 23°34'39.0"E.) and Akra Litinos (34°55'39.0"N., 24°43'55.2"E.). This area includes Nisida Gavdopoula (34°50'43.2"N., 24°05'10.8"E.). Mariners are requested to increase their lookout within this area to detect marine mammals and avoid collisions.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Euro, consisting of 100 cents.

Firing Areas

Information concerning firing practice and exercise areas is broadcast by coastal radio stations as Hellenic Navwarnings.

If the limits of a pre-designated firing practice range or exercise area were to change suddenly, this information would be referred to in the announcement of firing practices or exercises.

In addition to the existing pre-designated firing practice ranges and exercise areas, firing practice or exercises may be executed in other areas not pre-designated, in which case an announcement will be made at least 48 hours before the start of the firing practice or exercises, describing the limits of the area, as well as the time and duration of the practice or exercises.

1. Areas Controlled by the Navy.—Submarine Weapons Firing Practice:

A. **Gulf of Megara** (Kolpos Megaron)—Between 37°52'00"N and 37°56'30"N and 23°11'00"E and 23°21'00"E.

B. **Velopoula** (NW of Nisos Velopoula)—Between 36°55'N and 37°12'N and 23°05'E and 23°20'E.

C. **Argoliko** (Argolikos Kolpos)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°09'30"N, 22°59'30"E.
- b. 37°18'00"N, 22°52'00"E.
- c. 37°21'30"N, 22°58'30"E.
- d. 37°13'00"N, 23°06'00"E.

Note.—The above areas are periodically activated after an announcement made 48 hours before the start of the firing practice.

2. Areas Controlled by the Navy.—Firing Practice from Ships, Aircraft, and Land Artillery:

A. **Myrtoon** (Area LGD 83) (SW of Nisos Milos)—Between 36°20'N and 36°40'N and 23°40'E and 24°10'E.

B. **Hydra** (Area LGD 84) (N of Nisos Velopoula)—Between 37°00'N and 37°10'N and 23°00'E and 23°36'E.

C. **Petrokaravo** (Area LGD 85) (Saronikos Kolpos)—Between 37°22'N and 37°37'N and 23°35'E and 23°44'E.

D. **Platia** (Area LGD 86) (NW of Nisos Aiyina)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°47'N, 23°17'E.
- b. 37°52'N, 23°22'E.
- c. 37°50'N, 23°26'E.
- d. 37°44'N, 23°22'E.

E. **Akra Spatha** (LGD 88) (N of Kriti)—Between 36°05'N and 36°15'N and 23°45'E and 24°00'E.

F. **Akra Chondros** (Area LGD 89) (Akra Khondhros Karos)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°33'N, 24°39'E.
- b. 35°26'N, 24°39'E.
- c. 35°26'N, 24°49'E.
- d. 35°29'N, 24°49'E.

G. **Akrotiri** (Area LGD 90) (E of Khersonisos Akrotiri)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°36'00"N, 24°12'00"E.
- b. 35°36'00"N, 24°22'00"E.
- c. 35°28'00"N, 24°22'00"E.
- d. 35°27'00"N, 24°10'00"E.
- e. 35°28'00"N, 24°08'30"E.
- f. 35°31'00"N, 24°12'00"E.

H. **Akrotiri 1** (N coast of Kriti)—Akrotiri Practice Area (Part of Area LGD 90)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°28'46"N, 24°10'16"E.
- b. 35°28'09"N, 24°10'26"E.
- c. 35°27'59"N, 24°09'38"E.

I. **Agioi Apostoloi** (Area LGD 91) (W of Khersonisos Akrotiri)—Between 35°30'36"N and 35°32'56"N and 23°58'41"E and 24°00'00"E.

Note.—The above areas are activated with advance warning.

3. Areas Controlled by the Navy.—Mine Warfare Exercises:

A. **Strymonikos** (Area MWE 1) (Strimonikos Kolpos)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°44'20"N, 23°58'00"E.
- b. 40°33'40"N, 23°53'00"E.
- c. 40°39'40"N, 23°45'00"E.
- d. 40°45'30"N, 23°45'00"E.

B. **Atherida** (Area MWE 2) (S of Akra Atheridha)—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°21'50"N, 22°39'25"E. (coast)
- b. 40°20'00"N, 22°43'00"E.
- c. 39°57'07"N, 22°42'17"E. (coast)

C. **Epanomi** (Area MWE 3) (S of Akra Epanomi)—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

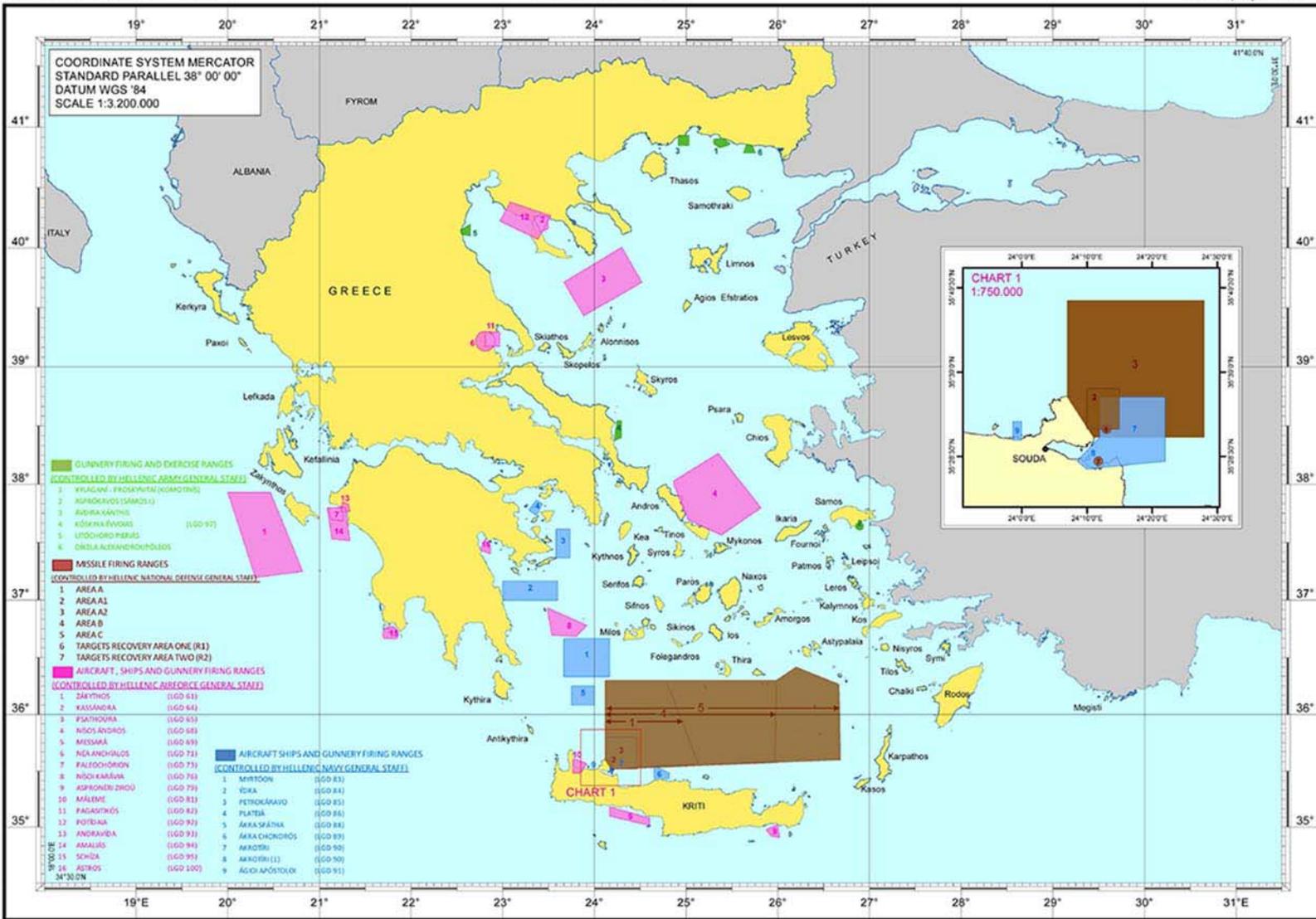
- a. 40°22'45"N, 22°53'20"E. (coast)
- b. 40°20'30"N, 22°52'00"E.
- c. 40°11'00"N, 23°17'00"E.
- d. 40°13'15"N, 23°18'50"E. (coast)

D. **Aigina** (Area MWE 4) (NW of Nisos Aiyina)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°48'00"N, 23°12'40"E.
- b. 37°48'00"N, 23°24'00"E.



FIRING RANGES

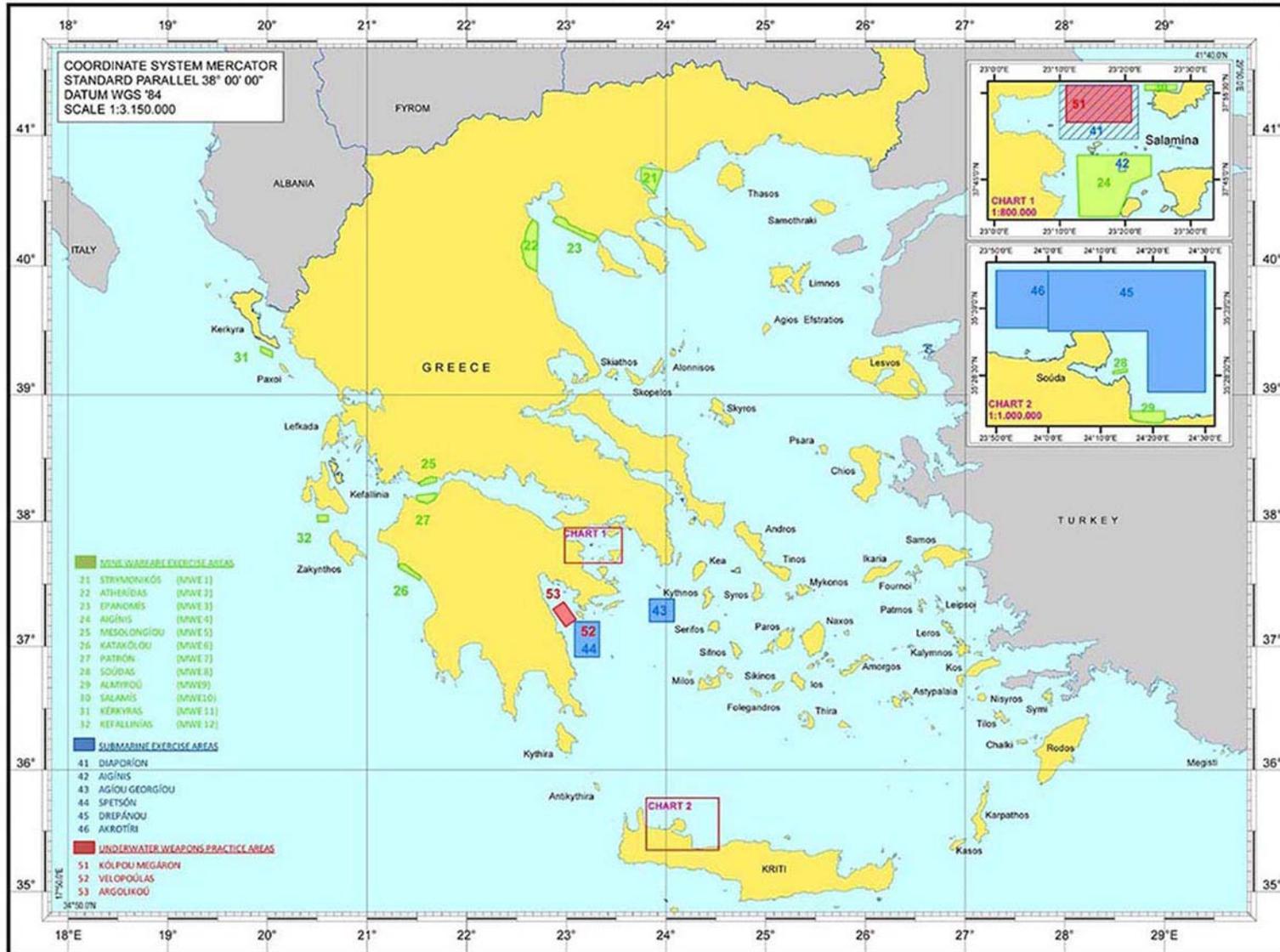




Hellenic Navy Hydrographic Service

MINE WARFARE, UNDERWATER WEAPONS PRACTICE AREAS AND SUBMARINE EXERCISE AREAS

To accompany NM 4/2016



Greece—Underwater Practice and Exercise Areas

Courtesy of the Hellenic Navy Hydrographic Service

- c. 37°45'30"N, 23°24'00"E.
- d. 37°44'30"N, 23°21'00"E.
- e. 37°40'30"N, 23°19'00"E.
- f. 37°40'30"N, 23°13'00"E.

E. **Mesolongi** (Area MWE 5) (Patraikos Kolpos)—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 38°18'36"N, 21°32'00"E. (coast)
- b. 38°17'00"N, 21°32'00"E.
- c. 38°19'00"N, 21°39'48"E.
- d. 38°20'48"N, 21°39'48"E. (coast)

F. **Katakolo** (Area MWE 6) (Limin Katakoulou)—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°38'10"N, 21°18'35"E. (coast)
- b. 37°32'00"N, 21°32'00"E.
- c. 37°33'40"N, 21°32'40"E. (coast)

G. **Patra** (Area MWE 7) (Patraikos Kolpos)—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 38°10'10"N, 21°30'00"E. (coast)
- b. 38°12'30"N, 21°30'00"E.
- c. 38°13'30"N, 21°42'00"E.
- d. 38°12'06"N, 21°42'00"E. (coast)

H. **Soudha** (Area MWE 8) (N coast of Kriti)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°29'40"N, 24°15'02"E.
- b. 35°29'10"N, 24°15'08"E.
- c. 35°28'48"N, 24°12'22"E.
- d. 35°29'16"N, 24°12'28"E.

I. **Almyros** (Area MWE 9) (N coast of Kriti)—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°23'00"N, 24°15'30"E. (coast)
- b. 35°23'00"N, 24°22'20"E.
- c. 35°21'45"N, 24°22'20"E. (coast)

J. **Salamis** (Area MWE 10) (Nisos Salamis)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°55'54"N, 23°23'00"E.
- b. 37°56'36"N, 23°23'00"E.
- c. 37°56'36"N, 23°27'54"E.
- d. 37°55'54"N, 23°27'54"E.

K. **Kerkyra** (Area MWE 11) (Nisos Salamis)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 39°22'48"N, 19°56'00"E.
- b. 39°20'24"N, 20°03'00"E.
- c. 39°17'25"N, 20°03'00"E.
- d. 39°20'00"N, 19°56'00"E.

L. **Kefalonia** (Area MWE 12) (Nisos Salamis)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 38°03'00"N, 20°30'00"E.
- b. 38°03'00"N, 20°36'30"E.
- c. 38°00'00"N, 20°36'30"E.
- d. 38°00'00"N, 20°30'30"E.

Note.—The above areas are periodically activated after an announcement made 48 hours prior to the start of the exercises.

4. **Areas Controlled by the Army.**—Land artillery practice may be scheduled in the following areas.

A. **Petrota Xanthi**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°51'30"N, 25°28'20"E.
- b. 40°51'30"N, 25°30'00"E.
- c. 40°52'00"N, 25°37'20"E.
- d. 40°51'30"N, 25°37'20"E.
- e. 40°50'50"N, 25°41'40"E.
- f. 40°35'20"N, 25°41'40"E.
- g. 40°35'20"N, 25°29'00"E.
- h. 40°51'30"N, 25°28'20"E.

B. **Koskina Evia** (Area LGD 97)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 38°22'20"N, 24°12'50"E.
- b. 38°32'45"N, 24°14'50"E.
- c. 38°32'45"N, 24°17'40"E.
- d. 38°24'15"N, 24°17'40"E.

C. **Litochoro Katerini**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°07'N, 22°33'E.
- b. 40°06'N, 22°39'E.
- c. 40°12'N, 22°39'E.
- d. 40°09'N, 22°32'E.

D. **Dikela Evros**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°51'40"N, 25°39'30"E.
- b. 40°51'10"N, 25°43'00"E.
- c. 40°47'20"N, 25°37'30"E.
- d. 40°47'20"N, 25°45'30"E.

Note.—The above areas are activated with advance warning.

E. **Ag Andreas-Lavadia Samothrakis**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°27'34"N, 25°26'35"E.
- b. 40°28'07"N, 25°27'38"E.
- c. 40°27'36"N, 25°28'39"E.
- d. 40°26'30"N, 25°28'02"E.

Note.—The above areas are activated with advance warning.

F. **Magnatos Mytilinis**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 39°01'56"N, 26°00'15"E.
- b. 38°57'47"N, 26°07'00"E.
- c. 39°02'48"N, 26°07'23"E.
- d. 39°04'09"N, 26°06'11"E.

Note.—The above areas are activated with advance warning.

5. **Areas Controlled by the General Staffs.**—The following areas off Crete are utilized for the practice firing of ballistic missiles:

A. **Area A**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°36'N, 24°07'E.
- b. 36°18'N, 24°07'E.
- c. 36°18'N, 24°47'E.
- d. 35°34'N, 25°08'E.
- e. 35°31'N, 24°11'E.

B. **Area A1**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°32'N, 24°10'E.
- b. 35°37'N, 24°10'E.
- c. 35°37'N, 24°15'E.
- d. 35°32'N, 24°15'E.

C. **Area A2**—Area bounded by lines joining the fol-

lowing positions:

- a. 35°36'N, 24°07'E.
- b. 35°48'N, 24°07'E.
- c. 35°48'N, 24°28'E.
- d. 35°31'N, 24°28'E.
- e. 35°31'N, 24°11'E.

D. **Area B**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°36'N, 24°07'E.
- b. 36°18'N, 24°07'E.
- c. 36°18'N, 25°59'E.
- d. 35°35'N, 25°58'E.
- e. 35°31'N, 24°11'E.

E. **Area C**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°36'N, 24°07'E.
- b. 36°18'N, 24°07'E.
- c. 36°18'N, 25°59'E.
- d. 36°25'N, 26°12'E.
- e. 36°16'N, 26°40'E.
- f. 35°36'N, 26°41'E.
- g. 35°31'N, 24°11'E.

F. **Target Dropping Zone A** (Target Collection)—Defined by a circle with a radius of 1,000m centered at position 35°32'00"N, 24°13'00"E.

G. **Target Dropping Zone B** (Target Collection)—Defined by a circle with a radius of 1,000m centered at position 35°36'20"N, 24°10'00"E.

H. **Target Dropping Zone C**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°35'10"N, 24°10'06"E.
- b. 35°34'49"N, 24°10'18"E.
- c. 35°34'44"N, 24°10'05"E.
- d. 35°35'07"N, 24°09'56"E.
- e. 35°35'10"N, 24°10'06"E.

Note.—Area A, Area B, and Area C are active, as follows:

- a. 1 January to 1 April—From 0530UTC until sunset every Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, and Saturday by announcement.
- b. 2 April to 14 June—From 0530UTC until sunset every Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday by announcement.
- c. 15 June to 14 September—Not activated.
- d. 15 September to 31 October—From 0530UTC until sunset every Thursday, Friday, and Saturday by announcement.
- e. 1 November to 31 December—From 0530UTC until sunset every Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, and Saturday by announcement.

Area A1 and Area A2 are active daily from 0500UTC until sunset, except Saturdays, Sundays and holidays, by announcement, from 1 January to 14 June and from 16 September to 31 December.

All ships passing through the above areas, during the days and hours that they are activated, must monitor VHF channels 12 and 16 on which Kriti Firing Control Range Station (call sign: Namficontrol) broadcasts information.

6. **Areas Controlled by the Air Force.**—Firing practice by aircraft, ships, and land artillery may be scheduled in the following areas, and are normally activated with advance warning:

A. **Zakynthos** (Area LGD 61)—Area bounded by lines

joining the following positions:

- a. 37°38'35"N, 20°00'24"E.
- b. 37°20'05"N, 20°59'28"E.
- c. 36°53'13"N, 20°56'38"E.
- d. 37°19'28"N, 19°58'10"E.

B. **Andros** (Area LGD 68) (E of Nisos Andros)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 38°02'N, 24°52'E.
- b. 38°16'N, 25°21'E.
- c. 37°46'N, 25°49'E.
- d. 37°34'N, 25°23'E.
- e. 37°42'N, 25°01'E.
- f. 38°00'N, 24°52'E.

Note.—The range is active daily from sunrise to sunset, including Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, by announcement, except for from 15 June to 15 September.

C. **Psathoura** (Area LGD 65) (N of Nisos Psathoura)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 39°26'00"N, 23°53'00"E.
- b. 39°46'00"N, 23°40'00"E.
- c. 40°00'30"N, 24°18'00"E.
- d. 39°43'00"N, 24°31'00"E.

Note.—The range is active daily from 0500UTC until 1500UTC, except Fridays, Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, by announcement, except for from 15 June to 15 September.

D. **Kassandra** (Area LGD 64) (Kolpos Kassandra)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°14'30"N, 23°20'30"E.
- b. 40°16'00"N, 23°20'00"E.
- c. 40°16'00"N, 23°29'00"E.
- d. 40°10'00"N, 23°30'00"E.
- e. 40°08'00"N, 23°25'00"E.

E. **Poteidaia** (Area LGD 92) (Thermaikos Kolpos)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. Poteidaia 1—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - i. 40°13'30"N, 22°58'00"E.
 - ii. 40°20'30"N, 23°04'30"E.
 - iii. 40°16'15"N, 23°31'30"E.
 - iv. 40°04'30"N, 23°23'00"E.
- b. Poteidaia 2—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - i. 40°16'00"N, 23°23'00"E.
 - ii. 40°12'30"N, 23°19'30"E.
 - iii. 40°09'30"N, 23°20'00"E.
 - iv. 40°09'40"N, 23°24'00"E.
 - v. 40°12'50"N, 23°26'00"E.
- c. Poteidaia 3—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - i. 40°23'00"N, 23°04'45"E.
 - ii. 40°13'30"N, 22°58'00"E.
 - iii. 40°20'30"N, 23°14'30"E.

Note.—The ranges are active daily from 0530UTC until 1230UTC, except Fridays, Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, by announcement.

F. **Andravidia** (Area LGD 93) (E of Nisos Zakynthos)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°51'N, 21°15'E.

- b. 37°46'N, 21°14'E.
- c. 37°46'N, 21°20'E.
- d. 37°50'N, 21°19'E.

Note.—The range is active Monday to Thursday from 0500UTC to 2100UTC and on Friday from 0500UTC to 1300UTC, except Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays. Area LGD 93 and Area LGD94 are never activated simultaneously.

G. Paleochorion (Area LGD 73) (E of Nisos Zakynthos)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°48'30"N, 21°14'48"E.
- b. 37°47'50"N, 21°05'45"E.
- c. 37°41'50"N, 21°07'50"E.
- d. 37°41'25"N, 21°15'45"E.

H. Mesara (Area LGD 69) (S coast of Kriti)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°01'N, 24°36'E.
- b. 35°05'N, 24°10'E.
- c. 35°11'N, 24°10'E.
- d. 35°05'N, 24°36'E.

I. Nisos Karavia (Area LGD 76) —Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°56'N, 23°29'E.
- b. 36°42'N, 23°32'E.
- c. 36°41'N, 23°48'E.
- d. 36°47'N, 23°55'E.

J. Asproneri Zirou (Area LGD 79) (S coast of Kriti)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°01'40"N, 26°00'00"E.
- b. 34°54'30"N, 26°01'00"E.
- c. 34°55'30"N, 25°55'30"E.
- d. 34°58'40"N, 25°52'20"E.

K. Maleme (Area LGD 81) (Kolpos Khanion)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°29'N, 23°46'E.
- b. 35°29'N, 23°51'E.
- c. 35°34'N, 23°55'E.
- d. 35°36'N, 23°49'E.
- e. 35°36'N, 23°46'E.

Note.—The range is active daily from sunrise until 2100UTC, except Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, by announcement.

L. Nea Anchialos (Area LGD 71) (Pagasitikos Kolpos)—Defined by a circle with a radius of 5 miles centered on position 39°13'12"N, 22°49'06"E. The range is a prohibited area. It is active daily from sunrise to sunset, except Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, by announcement.

M. Pagasitikos (Area LGD 82) (Pagasitikos Kolpos)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 39°18'05"N, 22°48'30"E.
- b. 39°17'50"N, 22°58'10"E.
- c. 39°10'25"N, 22°57'50"E.
- d. 39°10'35"N, 22°48'20"E.

N. Amalias (Area LGD 94) (E of Nisos Zakynthos)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°48'00"N, 21°05'00"E.
- b. 37°31'50"N, 21°08'00"E.
- c. 37°31'00"N, 21°20'00"E.
- d. 37°48'00"N, 21°17'00"E.

Note.—The range is active Monday to Thursday from 0500UTC to 2100UTC and on Friday from 0500UTC to 1300UTC, except Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays. Area LGD 93 and Area LGD94 are never activated simultaneously.

O. Schiza (Area LGD 95) (E of Nisos Zakynthos)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°48'00"N, 21°40'00"E.
- b. 36°48'00"N, 21°50'00"E.
- c. 36°40'00"N, 21°50'00"E.
- d. 36°40'00"N, 21°40'00"E.

Note.—The range is active on Monday from sunrise to sunset; on Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday from sunrise to 2100UTC; and on Friday from sunrise to 1000UTC, except holidays.

Simultaneous use with the Methoni area is not allowed.

P. Methoni (Area LGD 96)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°48'00"N, 21°40'00"E.
- b. 36°48'00"N, 21°50'00"E.
- c. 36°42'00"N, 21°54'00"E.
- d. 36°31'00"N, 22°13'00"E.
- e. 36°21'30"N, 22°04'30"E.
- f. 36°36'00"N, 21°40'00"E.

Note.—The range is active on Monday from sunrise to sunset; on Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday from sunrise to 2100UTC; and on Friday from sunrise to 1000UTC, except holidays.

The firing target is the rocky islet **Amatsi** (36°43'20"N., 21°47'30"E).

Simultaneous use with the Schiza area is not allowed.

7. Astros (Area LGD 100) (Argolikos Kolpos)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°26'15"N, 22°45'20"E.
- b. 37°31'20"N, 22°47'55"E.
- c. 37°29'35"N, 22°51'00"E.
- d. 37°26'30"N, 22°52'00"E.
- e. 37°24'10"N, 22°51'40"E.

8. Other firing and practice areas.—A circular firing practice area, with a radius of 970m, is located on the S side of Ormos Soudas in Ormos Kalyvion and is centered on position 35°27'55.8"N, 24°11'43.2"E.

An exercise and firing area has been established in Ormos Tigani (37°40'N., 26°55'E.), on the N coast of Nisos Samos.

An exercise and firing area has been established on the E coast of Nisos Evvola between a position beginning about 2.25 miles S of Akra Pounta (38°24.4'N., 24°12.4'E.) and extending to a position about 10.5 miles NNE. The firing area extends from 0.5 to 5 miles seaward of the coast.

Litochoro Peiraias Firing Practice Area, an exercise and firing area extending up to 5 miles offshore, has been established near the head of Limensa Litochorou (40°09'N., 22°39'E.).

A firing practice area has been established centered on a position about 2.75 miles S of Akra Baloustra (40°56'N., 24°59'E.).

A firing exercise area has been established about 9 miles W of Alexandroupoli (40°50'N., 25°53'E.).

An extensive firing range extends NE of Nisos Tinos (37°35'N., 25°0'E.) and Nisos Andros (37°51'N., 24°52'E.).

A firing practice area extends up to 4.5 miles SW from the

coastline of Akra Makri (40°51'N., 25°43'E.).

A firing practice area lies centered on a position 5.75 miles W of Akra Agios Charalmpos (40°52'N., 25°31'E.).

Point Chondros Firing Practice Area lies on the N coast of Kriti N of Akra Chondros Kavos (35°26'N., 24°42'E.).

A mine-laying practice area lies off the S coast of Nisos Kefallinia, centered on a position about 3.75 miles S of Akra Liakas (38°06'N., 20°54'E.). The area extends 5 miles in an E-W direction and 3 miles in a N-S direction.

It has been reported (2007) that a naval firing area is located in the Aegean Sea and is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°47'N, 23°17'E.
- b. 37°52'N, 23°22'E.
- c. 37°50'N, 23°26'E.
- d. 37°44'N, 23°22'E.

Note.—The range is active daily from 0500UTC until 1300UTC, except Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays, by announcement.

A practice area designated KRITI (35°55'N., 25°25'E.) is used for missile and gunnery firing exercise, as well as target dropping, on a regular basis. Vessels transiting the area should maintain a listening watch on VHF channels 12 and 16 for broadcasts from NAMFI CONTROL

Fishing Areas

Significant fishing activity takes place in Thermaikos Kolpos (40°00'N., 23°00'E.).

Government



Flag of Greece

Greece is a parliamentary republic. The country is divided into 13 regions and one autonomous state.

Greece is governed by a President elected by the Parliament for a 5-year term. The President appoints the Prime Minister. The Cabinet is appointed by the President on the recommendation of the Prime Minister. The unicameral Parliament consists of 300 directly-elected members serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on codified Roman law.

The capital is Athens.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Epiphany	January 6
Clean Monday (Start of Lent)	Variable
Dodecanese Accession (Rhodes only)	March 7
Kathara Deftera	March 10
Independence Day	March 25
Good Friday	Variable
Holy Saturday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Easter Tuesday (half day)	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Holy Ghost	Variable
Assumption Day	August 15
Liberation of Xanthi (Xanthi only)	October 4
St. Dimitrios Day (Thessaloniki only)	October 26
OXI Day	October 28
Christmas Day	December 25
Second Day of Christmas	December 26

Industries

The main industries include tourism, food and tobacco processing, textiles, chemicals, metal products, mining, and petroleum products.

The main exports are food and beverages, manufactured goods, petroleum products, chemicals, and textiles. The main export-trading partners are Italy, Germany, Turkey, and Cyprus.

The main imports are machinery, transport equipment, fuels, and chemicals. The main import-trading partners are Russia, Germany, Italy, Russia, Iraq, South Korea, China, and the Netherlands.

Languages

Greek is the official language.

Meteorology

Marine bulletins are available, in Greek and English, from the Hellenic National Meteorological Service:

(<http://www.emy.gr/emv/en/navigation/naftilia>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 132, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Eastern Mediterranean.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Greece are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea	6 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Complex maritime, air, and territorial disputes with Turkey in the Aegean Sea.

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Navigational warnings are available, in English and Greek, from the Hellenic Navy Hydrographic Service (<https://www.hnhs.gr/en>) and choose “Online Services” from the menu bar.

Offshore Drilling

Oil and gas production platforms are located about 4 miles off the W coast of Nisos Thasos (40°40'N., 24°42'E.).

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels greater than 500 gt. Greek coastal vessels, Greek naval vessels, and naval vessels of foreign countries that extend free pilotage to Greek naval vessels are exempt from the payment of pilotage.

The pilots, designated by the government and under the jurisdiction of the navy, serve only in an advisory capacity.

Pilot vessels are painted black, with a white band 0.45m wide on each side. The letter P is painted on both sides. During daylight hours, pilot vessels display the Greek flag from the stern and the pilot flag at the bow. At night, the appropriate international lights are displayed.

To call a pilot, a vessel should make one of the signals as specified in the International Code of Signals.

The port authority must be notified by the captain or agent of the exact hour of sailing, and the notification must be given at least 2 hours prior to the time of sailing in the case of vessels lying in the port, and 10 hours prior in case of vessels lying outside the port.

Vessels lying in the Gulf of Athens must give such notification 24 hours in advance.

Pollution

MARPOL Special Area

The Mediterranean Sea has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Pollution Reports

All vessels navigating within the Greek Search and Rescue Region are requested to report pollution, oil spills, and accidents which could lead to such pollution. Pollution reports should contain the following information:

- Vessel details:
 - Vessel's name, flag, IMO Number, call sign, MMSI, type of vessel, size (gt or dwt), and whether ballasted or loaded.
 - Current position.
- Destination port and departure port.
- Information relevant about the harmful substance involved (fuel, cargo, etc.).
- Number of crew and passengers.
- Any further details and information about the incident.

Reports can be sent to the Hellenic Coast Guard by telephone (30-213-1371627) or e-mail (kepix@hcg.gr).

Regulations

At most of the important ports vessels are subject to regulations, a copy of which should be obtained on arrival.

Copies of Greek Notices to Mariners may be obtained from local port authorities.

Quarantine

Reports must be submitted upon arrival unless there has been a case of contagious disease on board; in this case, a report should be made by radio prior to arrival. The report should be addressed to “Sanidad (name of port) Olympia Radio,” except for the port of Kerkyra, where it should be addressed to “Sanidad Kerkyra Radio.”

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The reports can be sent through either of the following methods:

- By e-mail to ssn@yen.gr.
- By facsimile to the local Coast Guard authorities. The facsimile numbers should be obtained by the vessel's agent.

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gross tons and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

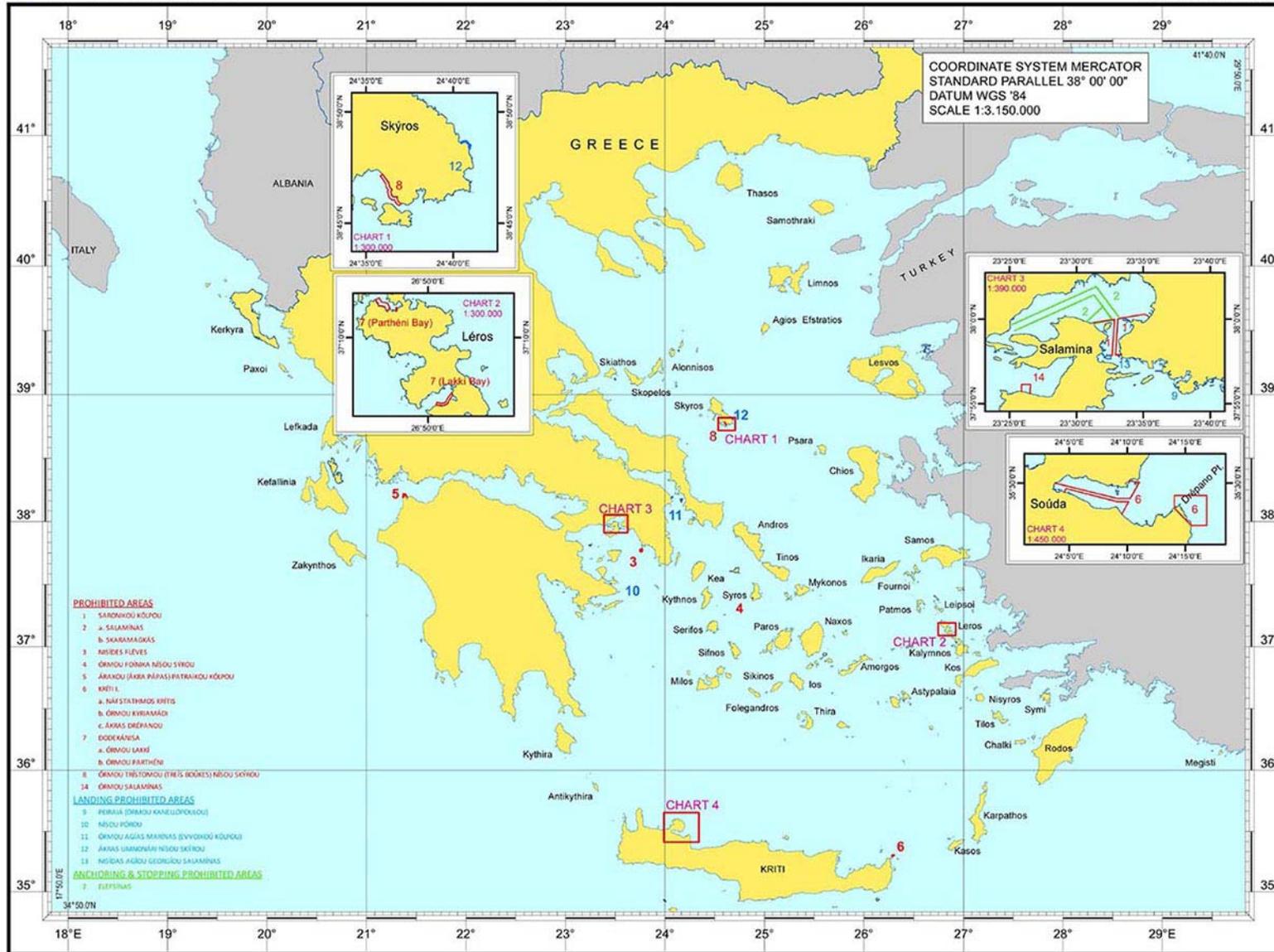
For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications**.



Hellenic Navy Hydrographic Service

PROHIBITED AREAS IN NAVIGATION, APPROACHING & ANCHORING

To accompany NM 5/2016



Greece—Prohibited Areas

Courtesy of the Hellenic Navy Hydrographic Service

Prohibited Areas to Navigation

Navigation without prior permission from the naval authorities is prohibited in the following areas:

1. Saronikos Kolpos

A. Salamina Naval Base (Stenon Navstathmou)

Salamina area—Lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°59'51"N, 23°31'19"E.
- b. 38°00'03"N, 23°32'53"E.
- c. 37°57'55"N, 23°32'42"E.
- d. 37°57'54"N, 23°32'36"E.

Skaramangas area—Lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°58'00"N, 23°33'24"E.
- b. 37°57'00"N, 23°32'57"E.
- c. 38°00'05"N, 23°33'08"E.
- d. 38°00'21"N, 23°35'08"E.
- e. 38°00'15"N, 23°35'24"E.

Between the above prohibited areas is a channel for navigation with a width of 365m. The W side of the channel is bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 38°00'03"N, 23°32'53"E.
- b. 37°57'55"N, 23°32'42"E.

The E side of the channel is bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 38°00'05"N, 23°33'08"E.
- b. 37°57'56"N, 23°32'57"E.

The passage of any non-naval vessel through the above channel as well as through the channel found to the S of it, which has a width of 240m and a maximum allowable draft for passage of 10.9m, is permitted under the following conditions and restrictions:

- a. Foreign flag vessels are permitted passage during daytime (sunrise to sunset) after receiving permission from the naval base, which is requested via the Central Harbormaster's Office of Piraeus or Eleusis.
- b. Passage during the night (sunset to sunrise) must, in principle, be avoided. However, if it is necessary, passage may be allowed by permission from Salamina Naval Base.

Permission must be requested through the Harbormaster's Office of Piraeus or Eleusis at least 1 hour in advance of the time of passage and in any case not later than 2000. The request for passage must include the following information:

- a. Vessel's name.
- b. Nationality.
- c. Gross tons.
- d. Length overall.
- e. Maximum draft during passage.
- f. Type of cargo.
- g. Requested time for passage.

Vessels using the channel must monitor VHF channels 12 and 16. Vessels without a pilot, regardless of flag, before entering the channel must report their intentions to Piraeus pilot station by RT, or by other means, so as to be notified in the event that passage through the channel is prohibited. Salamina Naval Base has the right to postpone, prohibit, or limit passage due to operational or other conditions.

Pilotage is required 24 hours for foreign flag vessels over 150 gross tons.

Towing by one or more tugboats is obligatory during the day for vessels over 120m in length, and during the night for vessels over 75m in length.

In the S channel, the following conditions apply:

- a. Southbound vessels have priority of passage over northbound vessels.
- b. Small boats and ferries engaged in local traffic must keep clear of vessels entering or exiting the channel.
- c. Warships and merchant vessels with pilots have priority of passage over merchant vessels without pilots.
- d. The passage of ships sailing in opposite directions through the channel is prohibited.

Passage in both channels is not permitted at a speed greater than 6 knots, except in cases when lower speeds are not sufficient for safe passage. In such cases, only the speed which is absolutely necessary in excess of the limit is permitted.

B. Ormos Salaminos—The area bound by the meridians 23°25'57"E and 23°26'36"E, the parallel 37°56'12"N, and the coast to the S.

2. Kikladhes Nisoi

A. Nisos Siros to Ormos Foinikos—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°23'16.14"N, 24°52'39.55"E.
- b. 37°23'27.00"N, 24°52'39.55"E.
- c. 37°23'27.00"N, 24°52'54.55"E.
- d. 37°23'18.40"N, 24°52'54.55"E.

B. Patraikos Kolpos to Akra Papas—The area up to a distance of 450m from the coast that extends from position 38°11'32.7"N, 21°22'17.0"E to position 38°11'33.2"N, 21°24'36.9"E.

3. Kriti (Crete)

A. Ormos Soudhas—The area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°27'53"N, 24°09'34"E.
- b. 35°28'46"N, 24°10'10"E.
- c. 35°28'46"N, 24°09'24"E.
- d. 35°28'46"N, 24°09'09"E.
- e. 35°29'40"N, 24°04'46"E.
- f. 35°29'25"N, 24°04'38"E.

A second area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°30'12"N, 24°10'11"E.
- b. 35°30'07"N, 24°11'04"E.
- c. 35°28'58"N, 24°10'18"E.
- d. 35°28'58"N, 24°09'24"E.
- e. 35°28'58"N, 24°09'11"E.
- f. 35°30'04"N, 24°03'49"E.
- g. 35°30'04"N, 24°03'48"E.

Between the above prohibited areas is a channel for navigation with a width of 365m. The N side of the channel is bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 35°28'58"N, 24°10'18"E.
- b. 35°28'58"N, 24°09'24"E.
- c. 35°28'58"N, 24°09'11"E.
- d. 35°29'50"N, 24°04'52"E.

The S side of the channel is bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 35°29'40"N, 24°04'46"E.
- b. 35°28'46"N, 24°09'09"E.

- c. 35°28'46"N, 24°09'24"E.
- d. 35°28'46"N, 24°10'10"E.

Permission from the naval authorities, requested through the Khania Harbormaster's Office, is required for passage through the above channel during daytime and at night for all foreign flag vessels.

The area of the port of Soudhas, which is defined by the following positions, is open to navigation and anchorage:

- a. 35°29'25"N, 24°04'38"E.
- b. 35°29'40"N, 24°04'46"E.
- c. 35°29'51"N, 24°04'51"E.
- d. 35°30'04"N, 24°03'48"E.

B. Ormos Kiriamadhi—The area of the bay E of a line joining the following positions:

- a. 35°18'14.95"N, 26°17'24.76"E.
- b. 35°18'02.43"N, 26°17'24.57"E.

C. An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°28'17.80"N, 24°14'05.58"E.
- b. 35°27'04.15"N, 24°15'33.46"E.
- c. 35°27'04.28"N, 24°16'52.34"E.
- d. 35°29'11.63"N, 24°16'52.04"E.
- e. 35°29'11.33"N, 24°14'05.34"E.

4. Dhodhekanisos

A. Nisos Leros to Limin Lakki—Navigation is prohibited in the area up to a distance of 200m from the coast extending from position 37°06'59.0"N, 26°50'31.0"E to position 37°07'25.5"N, 26°51'28.0"E.

B. Nisos Leros to Ormos Partheni—Navigation is prohibited in the area up to a distance of 350m from the coast extending from position 37°11'48"N, 26°47'02"E to position 37°11'18"N, 26°47'39"E.

Navigation is prohibited in the area up to a distance of 100m from the coast extending from position 37°11'18"N, 26°48'18"E to position 37°11'26"N, 26°48'16"E.

C. Tris Mpoukes—Navigation is prohibited in the area up to a distance of 250m from the coast extending from position 38°47'15.1"N, 24°35'58.8"E to position 38°45'55.9"N, 24°37'03.0"E.

D. Approaching the coasts without prior permission from the naval authorities is prohibited in the following areas:

- a. **Piraeus to Ormos Kanellopoulouar**—The entire bay up to the line joining the following positions:
 - i. 37°56'04.7"N, 23°37'27.1"E.
 - ii. 37°56'01.0"N, 23°37'28.0"E.
 - iii. 37°56'00.6"N, 23°37'39.9"E.

b. **Nisos Ayios Yeoryios**—The entire coast of the island.

c. **Nisos Poros**—The area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- i. 37°30'31.4"N, 23°27'10.6"E.
- ii. 37°30'13.5"N, 23°27'18.6"E.
- iii. 37°30'16.9"N, 23°27'35.9"E.
- iv. 37°30'28.1"N, 23°27'36.8"E.

d. **Ormos Ayios Marina**—Approaching and landing at the naval installations on the N shore of the bay are prohibited.

Anchorage and fishing are prohibited up to a distance of 450m from the coast of the same area.

e. **Akra Limnonari**—The area up to a distance of 100m from the coast extending from position 38°48'25.34"N, 24°24'56.29"E to position 38°48'37.69"N, 24°40'30.74"E.

Search and Rescue

The Joint Rescue Coordination Center (JRCC) Piraeus is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations.

The search and rescue area is divided into five subareas, which can be contacted using the information given in the table titled **Greece—RSC Contact Information**.

A network of coast radio stations maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on international distress frequencies.

JRCC Piraeus—Contact Information	
Telephone	30-210-4112500
	30-210-4220772
	30-210-4101116
	30-210-4101117
	30-210-4101118
	30-210-4101119
	30-213-1371126
	30-213-1371325
	30-213-1371703
30-213-1371704	
E-mail	jrccpgr@hcg.gr

Greece—RSC Contact Information		
Station	Telephone	E-mail
RSC Khania (Southwest Aegean Sea)	30-282-1089240 30-282-1052777	chania@hcg.gr
RSC Mytilini (Central Aegean Sea)	30-225-1040827 30-225-1037447 30-225-1024115	mitilini@hcg.gr
RSC Patra (Ionian Sea)	30-261-3615400 30-261-3615401	patra@hcg.gr

Greece—RSC Contact Information		
Station	Telephone	E-mail
RSC Rodos (Southeast Aegean Sea)	30-224-1028666 30-224-1022203 30-224-1028888	rodos@hcg.gr
RSC Thessaloniki (North Aegean Sea)	30-231-3325800 30-231-3325801	thessaloniki@hcg.gr

Submarine Operating Areas

Diaporion (N of Nisoi Dhiaporioi)—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 37°50'00"N, 23°10'00"E.
- 37°50'00"N, 23°22'00"E.
- 37°56'30"N, 23°22'00"E.
- 37°56'30"N, 23°10'00"E.

Aigina (NW of Nisos Aiyina)—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 37°46'00"N, 23°19'00"E.
- 37°46'30"N, 23°19'00"E.
- 37°46'30"N, 23°20'00"E.
- 37°46'00"N, 23°20'00"E.

Agios Georgios (S of Nisos Yeoryios)—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 37°12'00"N, 23°50'00"E.
- 37°12'00"N, 24°05'00"E.
- 37°23'00"N, 24°05'00"E.
- 37°23'00"N, 23°50'00"E.

Spetses (S of Nisos Spetsai)—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 36°55'00"N, 23°05'00"E.
- 36°55'00"N, 23°20'00"E.
- 37°12'00"N, 23°20'00"E.
- 37°12'00"N, 23°05'00"E.

Drepano (N of Kriti off Akra Drapanon)—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 35°45'00"N, 24°00'00"E.
- 35°45'00"N, 24°30'00"E.
- 35°26'00"N, 24°30'00"E.
- 35°26'00"N, 24°19'00"E.
- 35°35'30"N, 24°19'00"E.
- 35°35'30"N, 24°00'00"E.

Khios (S of Khios)—At position 37°56'N, 26°10'E.

Lesvos (S of Lesvos)—At position 38°50'N, 26°00'E.

Khersonisos Akrotiri (N and E of Khersonisos Akrotiri)—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 35°45'00"N, 23°50'00"E.
- 35°36'00"N, 23°50'00"E.
- 35°36'00"N, 24°06'00"E.
- 35°45'00"N, 24°06'00"E.

An area extending about 10 miles N and 15 miles W of Khersonisos Akrotiri (35°35'N., 24°10'E.) between the meridians of 24°00'E and 24°30'E.

Greek submarines operating on the surface display an all round orange light showing about 80 flashes per minute.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is BRAVO (-2). Daylight Sav-

ings Time (CHARLIE (-3)) is observed from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes in Greece are, as follows:

- Saronikos Kolpos (IMO-adopted).
- Approaches to Thessaloniki (IMO-adopted).

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at 91 Vasilli Osis Sophias Avenue, 10160 Athens.

U. S. Embassy Greece—Contact Information	
Mailing address	7100 Athens Place
	Washington DC (20521-7100)
Telephone	30-210-721-2951
Facsimile	30-210-724-5313
E-mail	athensamericancitizenservices@state.gov
Web site	https://gr.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

The purpose of a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) center is to collect, manage, assess, and promulgate any information relating to marine vessel traffic, the safety of life at sea, the safety of navigation, the protection of the marine environment, search and rescue, and marine transport in general. VTS centers operate on a 24-hour basis.

Greek VTS centers are located, as follows:

- Igoumenitsa (39°30'N., 20°16'E.).
- Kerkira (Corfu) (39°38'N., 19°55'E.).
- Lavrion (Laurium) (37°42'N., 24°04'E.).
- Patrai (38°15'N., 21°44'E.).
- Piraeus (Peiraias) (37°57'N., 23°36'E.).
- Rafina (38°01'N., 24°01'E.).
- Steno Rion-Andirion (38°19'N., 21°46'E.).

Further information on each VTS can be found in the appropriate Sector of Pub. 132, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Eastern Mediterranean.

Participation in Vessel Traffic Services is mandatory for the following vessels:

- Commercial vessels over 300 gross tons.
- All vessels with an loa greater than 40m.
- All vessels restricted in their ability to maneuver.
- All vessels carrying dangerous cargo.

5. Passenger vessels carrying more than 50 passengers. All VTS centers provide the following services:

1. **Information services.**—Providing and distributing information of interest to shipping, when judged necessary or on request from a vessel. This information may include:

- a. A report on the position or identity of a vessel.
- b. The speed of a vessel.
- c. The destination or intended movement of a vessel.
- d. Information regarding weather conditions.

2. **Navigational assistance services.**—Providing information, as follows:

- a. Adverse meteorological conditions.
- b. Situations where pilotage is difficult.
- c. Situations where a vessel's equipment is missing, inadequate, or malfunctioning, in order to assist the master or pilot with making correct decisions.

3. **Traffic organization services.**—Providing the following:

- a. Management and control of vessel traffic.
- b. Control of priority sequencing of vessels entering or leaving a harbor.
- c. Forward planning of vessel movements in an area to avoid high levels of congestion.

The following vessels, when in a VTS area, are required to maintain a listening watch on the prescribed VHF channel and to report to the appropriate VTS center:

1. Any cargo vessel of 300 gt and over.
2. Any passenger vessel capable of carrying more than 50 passengers.
3. Any vessel carrying dangerous cargo.
4. Any vessel characterized as, according to the International Rules for the Prevention of Collisions at Sea, a vessel restricted in its ability to maneuver.
5. Any power-driven vessel with a length of 50m and over.

The following reports are made by vessels sailing within a VTS area:

1. **Initial Report.**—Submitted at least 15 minutes prior to, and not more than 30 minutes before, entry of the vessel into the VTS area. The report should contain the following information:

- a. Vessel name, flag, call sign, MMSI number, type of vessel, and IMO identification number.
- b. Position.
- c. Destination and ETA.
- d. Course and speed.
- e. Time and point of entry into the VTS area.
- f. Cargo. For dangerous cargo, indicate the quantity, location within the vessel, and IMO classification.
- g. Draft and maximum height above the waterline.
- h. Quantity and type of fuels and petroleum residues.
- i. Number of crew.
- j. Number of vehicles and passengers (by category).
- k. Owner's agent or representative.

Scheduled passenger ferries or passenger/vehicle ferries need only submit the vessel name and the information contained in c, e, f, and j above.

The Initial Report is considered to be the vessel's sailing plan and must be followed exactly.

2. **Arrival Report.**—Submitted at least 15 minutes after the mooring, berthing, or anchoring of the vessel. The report should contain the following information:

- a. Vessel name and call sign.
- b. Position and time of mooring or anchoring.

3. **Departure Report.**—Submitted at least 15 minutes prior to departure from the vessel's moored or anchored position. The report should contain the following information:

- a. Vessel name and call sign.
- b. ETD.
- c. Cargo. For dangerous cargo, indicate the quantity, UN Number, and IMO classification.
- d. Quantity and type of fuels and petroleum residues.
- e. Number of crew and passengers, if any.

Scheduled passenger ferries or passenger/vehicle ferries need only submit the vessel name and the number of passengers and vehicles, by category.

If a Departure Report has been submitted, no Initial Report is required.

4. **Final Report.**—Submitted at least 15 minutes prior to the vessel leaving the VTS area. The report should contain the following information:

- a. Vessel name, flag, and call sign.
- b. Position.
- c. Destination.

5. **Interim Report.**—Submitted only on request from a VTS Center and includes such information as requested by the VTS Center.

6. **Correction Report.**—Submitted to the VTS Center, as follows:

- a. When the vessel intends to maneuver differently from what has previously been reported.
- b. When there is a substantial deviation from information that has previously been reported.

7. **Special Report.**—Submitted to the VTS Center, including the name, flag, and call sign of the vessel, when any of the following occur:

- a. Any situation which affects in any way the normal sailing of the vessel (fire, mechanical defect, steering casualty, etc.).
- b. Another vessel in difficulty or which has been involved in an accident.
- c. Any hazard to navigational in the area.
- d. The malfunctioning, failure, absence, or incorrect position of an aid to navigation.
- e. Unexpected changes in weather conditions.
- f. Pollution.
- g. Any substantial change to information that has previously been reported in relation to the above.

Note.—Vessels which are required to carry Automatic Identification (AIS) equipment are not required to report the details of their position, course, and speed, unless specified otherwise by the VTS center. These vessels are not exempt from other provisions of these regulations.



General	351
Buoyage System	351
Cautions	351
Currency	352
Fishing Areas	352
Government	352
Holidays	352
Industries	352
Languages	352
Meteorology	352
Navigational Information	352
Search and Rescue	352
Ship Reporting System	353
Signals	353
Time Zone	353
U.S. Embassy	353

General

Grenada is located in the Caribbean Sea, N of Trinidad and Tobago.

The climate is tropical, tempered by the Northeast Trade Winds, although at times it may be uncomfortable. The dry season lasts from January to May.

The terrain is volcanic in origin, with central mountains forming a ridge running down the center of the island.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Navigational lights and buoys in the Grenadines should be used with caution. Past problems have included the following:

1. Range lights may not be as charted or are poorly situated.
2. Lights are unreliable and frequently not lit.
3. Buoys may be poorly positioned relative to the danger they mark. When removed, it may be a long time before they are replaced.

Cautions

A permanent exclusion zone, with a radius of about 0.8 mile, has been established around Kick 'em Jenny (12°17'57.0"N., 61°38'12.0"W.), a submerged volcano. For further information, see Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea, Volume 1.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the East Caribbean dollar, consisting of 100 cents.

Fishing Areas

Extensive local fishing takes place around the island.

Government



Flag of Grenada

Grenada is a parliamentary democracy under a constitutional monarch and an independent commonwealth of the United Kingdom. The country is divided into six parishes and one dependency.

Elizabeth II, recognized as the Chief of State, appoints a Governor-General. The Governor-General appoints the Prime Minister after legislative elections. The bicameral Parliament consists of an appointed 13-member Senate and a directly-elected 15-member House of Representatives, serving 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on English common law.

The capital is Saint George's.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
January 1	New Year's Day
February 7	Independence Day
Good Friday	Variable
Holy Saturday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
May 1	Labor Day
Whitsunday	Variable
Whitmonday	Variable
Corpus Christi	Variable
First Monday and Tuesday in August	Emancipation Day

Holiday	Date(s)
Second Monday and Tuesday in August	Carnival
October 25	Thanksgiving Day
December 25	Christmas Day
December 26	Boxing Day

Industries

The main industries include food and beverages, textiles, light assembly operations, tourism, construction, education, and call-center operations.

The main exports are bananas, cocoa, nutmeg, fruits and vegetables, clothing, mace, chocolate, and fish. The main export-trading partners are the United States, Japan, Guyana, Dominica, and Saint Lucia.

The main imports are food, manufactured goods, machinery, chemicals, and fuels. The main import-trading partners are the United States, Trinidad and Tobago, and China.

Languages

English is the official language. A French patois is also spoken.

Meteorology

Marine weather prognosis and forecasts covering the coastal waters of Grenada, Carriacou, and Petite Martinique are available, in English, from the Grenada Meteorological Service (<http://www.weather.gd>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Grenada are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	200 miles.

* Claims archipelagic status. Requires advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea.

Search and Rescue

The Grenada Coast Guard operates the Maritime Rescue Coordination Subcenter (MRSC) Grenada and is responsible for

the coordination of search and rescue operations.

MRSC Grenada—Contact Information	
Telephone	1-473-4441931
	1-473-4441932
Facsimile	1-473-4442839

Ship Reporting System

CARICOM (Caribbean Community) Advance Passenger Information System (APIS)

CARICOM APIS is a mandatory reporting system providing Advance Passenger Information (API) about passengers and crew to the Joint Regional Communications Center (JRCC) Barbados for vessels bound for or departing from a port in the CARICOM area. Further information can be found in **Caribbean Sea—Ship Reporting System**.

Signals

Visual storms signals are displayed by day, in St. George's Harbor, as follows:

Signal	Meaning
One red triangular flag	Winds of 28 to 33 knots expected.
One square red flag, with a centered black square	Winds of 34 to 63 knots expected.

Signal	Meaning
Two square red flags, with a centered black square, vertically disposed	Winds over 63 knots expected.
Note. —At night, two red lights, vertically disposed, are shown when winds over 63 knots are expected.	

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Ambassador to Barbados is accredited to Grenada. The embassy is situated in Wildey Business Park, Wildey, St. Michael, Bridgetown, Barbados.

U. S. Embassy Barbados—Contact Information	
Mailing address	3120 Bridgetown Place
	Washington DC (20521-3120)
Telephone	246-227-4000
Facsimile	246-227-0179
E-mail	BridgetownACS@state.gov
Web site	https://bb.usembassy.gov



General	355
Buoyage System	355
Currency	355
Firing Areas	355
Government	355
Holidays	356
Industries	356
Languages	356
Meteorology	356
Navigational Information	356
Pilotage	356
Pollution	357
Regulations	357
Search and Rescue	357
Ship Reporting System	357
Time Zone	357
U.S. Embassy	357

General

Guadeloupe is an archipelago of nine inhabited islands located in the central portion of the Leeward Islands. Basse-Terre is volcanic in origin and contains interior mountains; an active volcano, from which smoke is always visible and flames are frequently visible, lies on the S end of the island. Grande-Terre is a low limestone formation surrounded by coral reefs. Most of the remaining islands are volcanic in origin.

Saint Barthelemy and Saint Martin lie about 135 miles NW of Guadeloupe. The S half of the island of Saint Marten is part of the Netherlands Antilles.

The subtropical climate of the islands is moderated by the trade winds. Rainfall is abundant in the mountains of Basse-Terre but is sparse over Grande-Terre. There are three distinct

seasons, as follows:

1. November to April—Cool season.
2. April to July—Warm and dry season.
3. July to November—Warm and wet season.

Guadeloupe lies in the hurricane belt. The hurricane season is from July until November.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Euro, consisting of 100 cents.

Firing Areas

A firing practice area established NW of Basse-Terre extends about 3.5 miles from the coast between Pointe des Peres (16°01'N., 61°45'W.) and Pointe du Corps de Garde (16°03'N., 61°46'W.).

Government

Guadeloupe is an overseas department of France. The island elects two senators to the French Senate and four deputies to the French National Assembly.

Guadeloupe is administered by the directly-elected General Council, consisting of 42 members serving 6-year terms, and the directly-elected Regional Council, consisting of 41 members serving 6-year terms.



Flag of Guadeloupe

The legal system is based on French law.
The capital is Basse-Terre.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
World War II Victory Day	May 8
Ascension Day	Variable
Whitsunday	Variable
Whitmonday	Variable
Bastille Day	July 14
Assumption Day	August 15
All Saints' Day	November 1
Armistice Day	November 11
Christmas Day	December 25

Industries

The main industries include sugarcane and pineapple production, sugar refining, tourism, food processing, rum, and cement.

The main exports are bananas, sugar, rum, melons, and spring water. The main export-trading partners are France and Martinique.

The main imports are foodstuffs, fuels, vehicles, clothing and other consumer goods, and construction materials. The main import-trading partner is France.

Languages

French is the official language; however, a majority of the population speaks a Creole dialect.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts, weather charts, and wind predictions are available, in French, from Meteo France Antilles-Guyana (<https://www.meteofrance.gp/fr/marine>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Guadeloupe are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Claims straight baselines.	

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Navigational Warnings are available, in French, from the French Ministry of Defence (<http://infonautilles.weebly.com>).

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for inbound vessels with an loa greater than 120m and for outbound vessels with an loa greater than 160m.

Vessels should provide their ETA 18 hours prior to arrival, including the following information:

- ETA.
- LOA.
- Draft.
- Port of departure.

Vessels should establish contact on VHF channel 12 with the pilot 1 hour prior to arrival.

Pilots board in the following positions:

- Vessels with a draft greater than 7.4m—16°08'30.0"N, 61°30'00.0"W.
- Vessels with a draft less than 7.4m shall agree on a boarding position with the pilot and the harbormaster's office passing E of Lighted Beacon MC (16°10'58.2"N., 61°31'25.8"W.).
- For Basse Terre and Folle Anse—1.5 miles N of the port.

Guadeloupe—Pilot Contact Information

VHF	VHF channel 12
-----	----------------

Guadeloupe—Pilot Contact Information

Telephone	590-590-836818 590-590-834137
Facsimile	590-517-476264
E-mail	pilotage.guadeloupe@gmail.com

Pollution

See **Martinique—Pollution**.

Regulations

Vessels in transit or stationary within the territorial waters, except when alongside in port, should maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 16 and respond to calls by official vessels and French coast radio stations.

Vessels over 1,600 gt must remain at least 10 miles off the coast of Guadeloupe, Saint Barthelemy, and Saint Martin, except when in waiting areas or when using approach or access channels.

Search and Rescue

See **Martinique—Search and Rescue**.

Ship Reporting System

The SURNAV system is intended to prevent accidental pollution in the territorial waters of Guadeloupe and Martinique as well as in the waters within 50 miles of the coast of Guadeloupe and Martinique.

For further information, see **Martinique—Ship Reporting System**.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

Guadeloupe is an overseas department of France. There is no diplomatic representation.



General	359
Buoyage System	359
Currency	359
Fishing Areas	360
Government	360
Holidays	360
Industries	360
Languages	360
Meteorology	360
Navigational Information	360
Pollution	360
Search and Rescue	361
Time Zone	361
U.S. Embassy	361

General

Guatemala, the northernmost Central American country, is bordered by Mexico to the N and W, by Belize to the NE, and by Honduras and El Salvador to the E. It has about 70 miles of coast on the Caribbean side and 220 miles on the Pacific side. San Jose is the largest port on the Pacific coast.

The climate is tropical; hot and humid in the lowlands, and cooler in the highlands.

The terrain is mostly mountains with narrow coastal plains

and rolling limestone plateaus.

The entire Pacific coast is bordered by a 30 mile wide belt of tropical lowland backed inland by high mountainous country of volcanic origin. Many of the peaks of this range rise to elevations in excess of 3,658m.

The Pacific slope of this range is the most densely-populated section of the country. Violent earthquakes are a frequent occurrence and in the past have caused considerable damage to the capital city of Guatemala.

The N part of the country contains the great plain of Peten, a low, humid, and heavily-forested area which comprises about one-third of the total territory of the state.

The greater part of this region is uncultivated, although many districts have extremely fertile soils and an abundance of water.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Many lights have been reported as extinguished, irregular, or unreliable.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the quetzal, consisting of 100

centavos.

Fishing Areas

The coastal areas along the Caribbean Sea are extensively fished by local vessels working out of small harbors and rivers.

Government



Flag of Guatemala

Guatemala is a presidential republic with a traditionally dominant executive. The country is divided into 22 departments.

Guatemala is governed by a directly-elected President who serves a 4-year term. The Council of Ministers is appointed by the President. The unicameral Congress consists of 160 directly-elected members serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on civil law.

The capital is Guatemala City.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Holy Thursday	Variable
Good Friday	Variable
Holy Saturday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Army Day	June 30
Assumption Day	August 15
Independence Day	September 15
Revolution Day	October 20
All Saints' Day	November 1
Christmas Eve (half day)	December 24
Christmas Day	December 25
New Year's Eve (half day)	December 31

Industries

The principal industries are sugar, textiles and clothing, furniture, chemicals, petroleum, metals, rubber, and tourism.

The main exports are bananas, sugar, coffee, cardamom, and palm oil. The main export-trading partners are the United States, El Salvador, Honduras, Mexico, and Nicaragua.

The main imports are fuels, broadcast equipment, packaged medicines, and vehicles. The main import-trading partners are the United States, China, Mexico, and El Salvador.

Languages

Spanish is the official language. There are 23 recognized Amerindian languages.

Meteorology

Wave heights, current and sea temperature data, and meteorological and seismic warnings are available, in Spanish, from the National Institute of Seismology, Vulcanology, Meteorology, and Hydrology (<https://www.insivumeh.gob.gt>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 148, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 2.

Pub. 153, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coasts of Mexico and Central America.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Guatemala are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Claims Bahia de Amatique as a historic bay.	

Pollution

All accidents/incidents must be immediately reported to the Port Facilities Protection Officer, Department of Industrial Safety and Environment. The report must contain the following information:

1. Identification of all possible sources of the spill.
2. Protection and cleaning priorities.
3. Potential size of discharge.
4. Possible scenarios and methods of response to spill.
5. Time to initiate the response if it occurs.
6. Evaluation according to ISO 31000 standard.
7. Establish operational control in critical cases.

Search and Rescue

A Maritime Rescue Coordination Center is located at the Joint Operations Center, Guatemala City, for both the Atlantic coast and the Pacific coast.

MRCC Joint Operations Center—Contact Information	
Command	Telephone
Caribbean Naval Command	502-449-74267
	502-449-74269
	502-449-74270

Guatemala is part of the Corporacion Centroamericana de Servicios de Navegacion Aerea (COCESNA), the Central American aeronautical search and rescue network.

Further information on COCESNA can be found in **Honduras—Search and Rescue**.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is SIERRA (+6). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at 7-01 Avenida Reforma, Zone 10, Guatemala City.

U. S. Embassy Guatemala—Contact Information	
Mailing address	3190 Guatemala Place
	Washington, DC (20521-3190)
Telephone	502-2326-4000
Facsimile	502-2326-4654
E-mail	AmCitsGuatemala@state.gov
Web site	https://gt.usembassy.gov



General	363
Buoyage System	363
Cautions	363
Currency	364
Government	364
Holidays	364
Industries	364
Languages	364
Navigational Information	364
Ship Reporting System	364
Time Zone	364
U.S. Embassy	364

General

Guinea lies on the W coast of Africa between Guinea-Bissau and Sierra Leone and has a coastline of 170 miles on the Atlantic Ocean. The coastal plain has an irregular and swampy shoreline and extends inland for 50 miles.

All parts of Guinea have a humid tropical climate. Temperature ranges at Conakry from a daily high of 30°C to a low of 23°C. Rainfall is heavy and is more than 3,810mm along the coast.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Aids to navigation in Guinea are unreliable. Lights may be extinguished; buoys and beacons may be missing, unlit, or out of position.

Cautions

Fishing Vessels

Fishing vessels, many of which may be unlit, may be encountered off the entire coast of Guinea.

Magnetic Anomalies

Local magnetic anomalies exist in the vicinity of Iles de Los, on the S side of Baie de Sangarea. Compass deflections of 6° have been reported approaching Ile Tombo (9°31'N., 13°43'W) and of nearly 3° near Ile Tamara (9°30'N., 13°49'W).

Piracy

Acts of piracy have occurred in the waters off Guinea. Generally, the incidents occur at anchorages or in the port approaches. Vessels should maintain a constant watch and not allow unauthorized craft to come alongside.

Stowaways

It is reported stowaways are a serious problem. It is recommended the vessel conduct a thorough search prior to departure, especially if the vessel is departing the coast.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Guinean franc, consisting of 100 centimes.

Government

Guinea is a republic. The country is divided into seven regions and one special governorate.



Flag of Guinea

Guinea is governed by a directly-elected President who serves a 5-year term. The Prime Minister and the Council of Ministers are appointed by the President. The unicameral 114-member People's National Assembly is directly-elected to serve 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on French civil law, customary law, and decree.

The capital is Conakry.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Second Republic Day	April 3
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
OAU Anniversary	May 25
Assumption Day	August 15
Independence Day	October 2

Islamic holidays, which are subject to the appearance of the moon, include Eid Al-Fitr (End of Ramadan), Tabaski, and the Prophet's Birthday.

Industries

The main industries are mining (bauxite, gold, iron, and diamonds), light manufacturing, and agricultural processing.

The main exports are bauxite, gold, diamonds, coffee, fish, and agricultural products. The main export-trading partners are China, Ghana, and the United Arab Emirates.

The main imports are petroleum products, metals, machinery, transport equipment, textiles, grain, and foodstuffs. The main import-trading partners are the Netherlands, China, India, Belgium, and France.

Languages

French is the official language. Each ethnic group has its own language.

Navigational Information**Enroute Volume**

Pub. 143, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coast of Europe and Northwest Africa.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Guinea are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea	12 miles. *
Contiguous Zone	24 miles. *
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles. *
Continental Shelf	Defined by coordinates.
* To defined limits.	

Ship Reporting System

Gulf of Guinea Voluntary Reporting System.—For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Ship Reporting System.**

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ZULU. Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

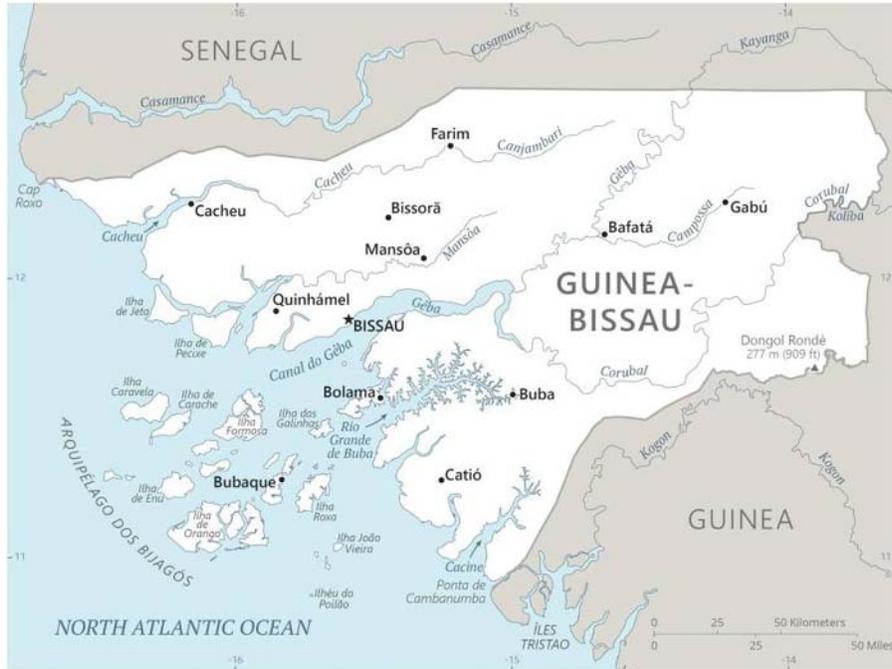
The U.S. Embassy is situated at Transversale No. 2, Centre Administratif de Koloma, Commune de Ratoma, Conakry.

U. S. Embassy Guinea—Contact Information

Mailing address	2110 Conakry Place
	Washington DC (20521-2110)
Telephone	224-65-10-40-00
Facsimile	224-85-10-42-97

U. S. Embassy Guinea—Contact Information

E-mail	ConakryACS@state.gov
Web site	https://gn.usembassy.gov



General	367
Buoyage System	367
Cautions	367
Currency	367
Government	367
Holidays	368
Industries	368
Languages	368
Navigational Information	368
Ship Reporting System	368
Time Zone	368
U.S. Embassy	368

Cautions

Fishing Vessels

Fishing vessels may be encountered off the entire coast of Guinea-Bissau.

Piracy

Acts of piracy have occurred in the waters off Guinea-Bissau. Generally, the incidents occur at anchorages or in the port approaches. Vessels should maintain a constant watch and not allow unauthorized craft to come alongside.

Stowaways

It is reported stowaways are a serious problem. It is recommended the vessel conduct a thorough search prior to departure, especially if the vessel is departing the coast.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Communauté Financière Africaine franc (CFAF), consisting of 100 centimes.

Government

Guinea-Bissau is a republic. The country is divided into nine regions.

Guinea-Bissau is governed by a directly-elected President who serves a 5-year term. The unicameral National People's Assembly consists of 102 directly-elected members serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on Portuguese and French civil law.

The capital is Bissau.

General

Guinea-Bissau lies on the W coast of Africa. Its neighbors are Senegal on the N, Guinea on the E and SE, and the Atlantic Ocean on the W and NW.

The climate is hot and humid, with a monsoonal-type rainy season (June to November) with SW winds and a dry season (December to May) with NE harmattan winds. The annual rainfall ranges from 1,270 to 3,050mm.

The coast is heavily indented by deep inlets or gulfs. Off the coast, many islands are separated from the mainland by creeks.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Aids to navigation in Guinea-Bissau, including those in the Rio Cacheu, are unreliable. Lights may be extinguished; buoys and beacons may be missing, unlit, or out of position.



Flag of Guinea-Bissau

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Death of Amilcar Cabral	January 20
International Women's Day	March 8
May Day	May 1
Pidjiguiti Day	August 3
Independence Day	September 24
Christmas Day	December 25

Islamic holidays, which are subject to the appearance of the moon, include Eid Al-Fitr (End of Ramadan) and Eid Al-Adha.

Industries

The main industries are agriculture, beer, and soft drinks.

The main exports are cashew nuts, fish, shrimp, peanuts, palm kernels, and sawn lumber. The main export-trading partners are India and Vietnam.

The main imports are foodstuffs, machinery and transport equipment, and petroleum products. The main import-trading partners are Portugal, Senegal, China, the Netherlands, and Pakistan.

Languages

Portuguese is the official language. Crioulo and other indigenous African languages are also spoken.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 143, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coast of Europe and Northwest Africa.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Guinea-Bissau are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Defined by coordinates.
* Claims straight baselines.	

Ship Reporting System

Gulf of Guinea Voluntary Reporting System.—For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Ship Reporting System.**

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ZULU. Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy suspended operations on 14 June 1998.

The U. S. Ambassador to Senegal is accredited to Guinea-Bissau. The U.S. Embassy is situated on Route des Almandies, Dakar, Senegal.

U. S. Embassy Senegal—Contact Information

Mailing address	2130 Dakar Place
	Washington DC (20521-2130)
Telephone	221-33-4000
Facsimile	673-238-7533
E-mail	DakarACS@state.gov
Web site	https://sn.usembassy.gov



General	369
Buoyage System	369
Cautions	369
Currency	369
Government	370
Holidays	370
Industries	370
Languages	370
Navigational Information	370
Regulations	370
Search and Rescue	371
Time Zone	371
U.S. Embassy	371

General

Haiti, occupying the western third of the island of Hispaniola, is composed mostly of mountains which reach the coast in many places. The highest of the three major mountain ranges is about 2,680m.

There are several large fertile plains among the mountains. The coast line is quite irregular producing numerous small bays and coves.

The largest river, the Riviere de l'Artibonite, is navigable by small craft for about 100 miles.

The tropical climate produces annual coastal temperature extremes between 20°C and 37°C. Rainfall patterns vary throughout the island but at the capital city annual rainfall averages 1,372mm.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Many lights have been reported as extinguished, irregular, or unreliable.

Cautions

Armed attacks have been reported (2018) against vessels anchored off Port-au-Prince.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the gourde, consisting of 100 centimes.

Government

Haiti is a republic. The country is divided into ten departments.

Haiti is governed by a directly-elected President who serves a 5-year term. The bicameral National Assembly is composed of a directly-elected 30-member Senate, who serve 6-year terms, and a directly-elected 119-member Chamber of Deputies, who serve 4-year terms.



Flag of Haiti

The legal system is based on Roman civil law and influenced by the Napoleonic Code.

The capital is Port-au-Prince.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day/Independence Day	January 1
Ancestor's Day	January 2
Death of Toussaint Louverture	April 7
Americas Day	April 14
Carnival	Variable
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Flag Day and University Day	May 18
Sovereignty and Thanksgiving Day	May 22
Ascension Day	Variable
Corpus Christi	Variable
Assumption Day	August 15
Death of Henri Christophe	October 8
Death of Jean-Jacques Dessalines	October 17
United Nations Day	October 24

Holiday	Date(s)
All Saints' Day	November 1
All Souls' Day	November 2
Vertieres Day (Armed Forces Day)	November 18
Discovery of Haiti	December 5
Christmas Day	December 25

Industries

The main industries are agriculture, sugar refining, flour milling, textiles, cement, and light assembly industries based on imported parts.

The main exports are reassembled manufactured goods, clothing, coffee, oils, cocoa, and mangoes. The main export-trading partner is the United States.

The main imports are food, manufactured goods, machinery and transport equipment, fuels, and raw materials. The main import-trading partners are the United States, China, Netherlands Antilles, and Indonesia.

Languages

French and Creole are the official languages.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Haiti are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone **	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Limit of Exploitation.
* Draws the territorial sea limits in a manner which implies straight baselines, including across the mouth of the Golfe de la Gonave.	
** Also considered a security zone.	

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Claims U.S.-administered Navassa Island (18°24'N., 75°01'W.).

Regulations

General

Vessels are prohibited from entering Haitian ports between the hours of 1800 and 0600.

Notice of Arrival Procedures

Shipping companies engaged in international trade with Haiti are requested to have their vessel masters provide a report to the Autorite Portuaire Nationale (APN) in accordance with the Notice of Arrival procedures contained in the APN web site, using the links *Telechargements* and *Notice of Arrival*.

APN Home Page
https://apn.gouv.ht

Vessels bound for Haitian ports shall comply with the APN 72-hour notification requirements. Vessels arriving from ports in the greater Caribbean need to submit this information 24 hours prior to arrival. The notification form and instructions for completion can be found at the APN web site. To minimize congestion, all ETA information should be sent by e-mail to the Director of Operations (direxpl@yahoo.com) or the Designated Authority (cnanp_ad@hotmail.com).

Search and Rescue

The Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (MRCC) Semanah of the Haitian Maritime Navigation Service is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations.

MRCC Semanah—Contact Information	
Telephone	509-2810-8720
	509-2810-8721
	509-2810-8722
	509-48937810 (mobile)
	509-36856810 (mobile)
E-mail	semanahaiti@gmail.com
	carlcerome@gmail.com

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ROMEO (+5). Daylight Savings Time (QUEBEC (+4)) is observed, as follows:

- 2023—From the second Sunday in March until the first Sunday in November.
- 2024—From the second Sunday in March until the first Sunday in November.
- 2025—From the second Sunday in March until the fourth Sunday in October.
- 2026—From the second Sunday in March until the first Sunday in November.
- 2027—From the second Sunday in March until the first Sunday in November.
- 2028—From the second Sunday in March until the first Sunday in November.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Tabarre 41, Route de Tabarre, Port-au-Prince.

U. S. Embassy Haiti—Contact Information	
Mailing address	3400 Port-au-Prince Place
	Washington DC (20521-3400)
Telephone	11-509-2229-8000
Facsimile	11-509-2229-8027
E-mail	acsppap@state.gov
Web site	https://ht.usembassy.gov



General	373
Buoyage System	373
Cautions	373
Currency	373
Fishing Areas	374
Government	374
Holidays	374
Industries	374
Languages	374
Meteorology	374
Navigational Information	374
Search and Rescue	374
Time Zone	375
U.S. Embassy	375

General

Honduras is located in Central America, bordering the Caribbean Sea, between Guatemala and Nicaragua and bordering the North Pacific Ocean, between El Salvador and Nicaragua.

Honduras has a 400 mile coastline along the Caribbean Sea and a short 40 mile Pacific outlet in the Golfo de Fonseca. It shares borders with Nicaragua, Guatemala and El Salvador.

The terrain is predominately mountainous, with a narrow

plain on the Pacific side and a wide coastal plain on the Caribbean side. The high mountain ranges in the interior rise to elevations of about 3,048m in places, but elsewhere, the heights rarely exceed 1,524m.

Both coastal areas are typically tropical with a hot, humid climate. The climate is temperate in the mountains.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Many lights have been reported as extinguished, irregular, or unreliable.

Cautions

It was reported (1998) that, due to a severe hurricane hitting the coast, all aids to navigation were either destroyed or are unreliable. Local authorities should be consulted.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the lempira, consisting of 100 centavos.

Fishing Areas

The coastal areas on the Caribbean Sea coast are extensively fished by local vessels working out of small harbors and rivers. Fishing vessels are also found on Miskito Bank (14°28'N., 82°42'W.).

Government

Honduras is a presidential republic. The country is divided into 18 departments.



Flag of Honduras

Honduras is governed by a directly-elected President who serves a 4-year term. The Cabinet is appointed by the President. The unicameral National Congress is composed of 128 members, serving 4-year terms, elected by proportional representation.

- The legal system is based on civil law. The capital is Tegucigalpa.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Holy Thursday	Variable
Good Friday	Variable
Holy Saturday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Panamerican Day	April 14
Labor Day	May 1
Independence Day	September 15
Francisco Morazan's Birthday	October 3
Columbus Day (Dia de la Raza)	October 12
Armed Forces Day	October 21
Christmas Day	December 25

Industries

The main industries are sugar, coffee, textiles, clothing,

wood products, and cigars.

The main exports are apparel, coffee, shrimp, insulated wire, bananas, and palm oil. The main export-trading partners are the United States, El Salvador, Guatemala, and Nicaragua.

The main imports are refined petroleum, clothing and apparel, packaged medicines, broadcast equipment, and insulated wiring. The main import-trading partners are the United States, China, Guatemala, El Salvador, and Mexico.

Languages

Spanish is the official language. Amerindian dialects are also spoken.

Meteorology

Marine weather, tidal, and astronomical information are available, in English and Spanish, from the Honduras Merchant Marine Directorate (<http://www.marinamercante.gob.hn>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 148, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 2.

Pub. 153, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coasts of Mexico and Central America.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Honduras are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	200 miles or the Continental Margin.
* Claims straight baselines. Claims Golfo de Fonseca as a historic bay.	

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Colombia, Honduras, Nicaragua, Jamaica, and the United States assert various claims to Bajo Nuevo and Serranilla Bank.

Advised by the ICJ to adopt a tripartite resolution with El Salvador and Nicaragua to establish a maritime boundary in Golfo de Fonseca which considers Honduran access to the Pacific Ocean.

Conejo Island, in Golfo de Fonseca, claimed by El Salvador.

Claims Sapodilla Cays (16°07'N., 88°16'W.) off the coast of Belize. This area is being run as a joint ecological park between the two countries.

Search and Rescue

The aeronautical search and rescue agency responsible for

all countries in Central America is RCC Centro America.

RCC Centro America—Contact Information	
Telephone	504-22342507
	504-22834750
Facsimile	504-22342488
E-mail	rcc_sar@cocesna.org
Web site	https://www.cocesna.org

The following countries are part of the Corporacion Centroamericana de Servicios de Navegacion Aerea (COCESNA), the Central American aeronautical search and rescue network:

1. Belize.
2. Costa Rica.
3. El Salvador.
4. Guatemala.
5. Honduras.
6. Nicaragua.

Each country has a rescue sub-center (RSC) working in conjunction with RCC Centro America. The preferred languages

for inter-RSC communication are English and Spanish.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is SIERRA (+6). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Avenida La Paz, Tegucigalpa.

U. S. Embassy Honduras—Contact Information	
Mailing address	3480 Tegucigalpa Place
	Washington, DC (20521-3480)
Telephone	504-2236-9320
Facsimile	504-2236-9037
E-mail	usahonduras@state.gov
Web site	https://hn.usembassy.gov



General	377
Buoyage System	377
Cautions	378
Currency	378
Firing Areas	378
Fishing Areas	378
Government	379
Holidays	379
Industries	379
Languages	379
Meteorology	379
Navigational Information	379
Offshore Drilling	380
Pilotage	380
Pollution	380
Regulations	380
Search and Rescue	382
Ship Reporting System	383
Signals	383
Submarine Operating Areas	383
Time Zone	383
Traffic Separation Schemes	383
U.S. Embassy	383
Vessel Traffic Service	383

General

Ireland is located in Western Europe, occupying almost 85 per cent of the island of Ireland in the North Atlantic Ocean, W of Great Britain.

The climate is temperate maritime modified by the North Atlantic Current. The winters are mild and the summers cool. The climate is consistently humid, and overcast about half the time.

The terrain is mostly level with rolling interior plain surrounded by rugged hills and low mountains terminating in sea cliffs on the W coast.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

The general direction of lateral buoyage along the S and E coasts of Ireland is, as follows:

1. East from The Bull (51°35.5'N., 10°18.0'W.) along the S coast to Tuskar Rock (52°12.2'N., 6°12.4'W.).
2. North through the Irish Sea and the North Channel.
3. West along the N coast as far as Malin Head (53°22.6'N., 7°23.9'W.).

The general direction of lateral buoyage along the W and N

coasts of Ireland is, as follows:

1. North from The Bull along the W coast.
2. East along the N coast as far as Malin Head.

Ireland has recently completed virtual Automatic Identification System (AIS) Aids to Navigation (ATON) trials. For further information on AIS ATON, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

Cautions

High Speed Craft

High speed craft operate between the coast of Ireland and the coast of the United Kingdom. For further information on high speed craft, see **United Kingdom—Cautions—High Speed Craft**.

Magnetic Anomalies

A local magnetic anomaly has been reported in the vicinity of the Blasket Islands (52°05'N., 10°35'W.).

Sea Level Changes

On the W coast of Ireland, the sea level is raised by S and W winds and lowered by N and E winds.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Euro, consisting of 100 cents.

Firing Areas

Firing danger areas are located off the coast of Ireland, as follows:

1. **Gormanston Danger Area D1.**—Extends 10 miles offshore from Benhead (53°39'N., 6°13'W.).
2. **Irish Naval Service Firing Practice Area D13.**—Extends 15 miles offshore between Galley Head (51°32'N., 8°57'W.) and Seven Heads (51°34'N., 8°43'W.).
3. **Firing Practice Area D14.**—Extends 20 miles SW from a line joining The Bull (51°35'N., 10°18'W.) and Great Skellig, 14 miles NW, at the mouth of the Kenmare River.
4. **Bear Island Firing Practice Area.**—Extends 1 mile E from the rifle range located about 0.15 mile N of Leahern's Point (51°38'N., 9°48'W.). The extremities of the area are marked by three lighted buoys.
5. **Dundalk Rifle Range.**—Extends E from a point 1 mile S of Soldiers Point (54°00.4'N., 6°20.8'W.).
6. **Ballykinler Firing Range.**—Near the coast about 1 mile E of Dundrum (54°15.4'N., 5°50.4'W.).

When the range is being used, the following signals are shown from flagstaffs on the S and E sides of the entrance to the harbor, as follows:

1. By day—Red flags.
2. By night—Red lights.

Vessels should also remain seaward of the two lighted buoys, marked DZ, at the SE and SW corners of the area.

Fishing Areas

Southwest Coast

Trawlers fish for a considerable distance off the SW coast of

Ireland, principally in the autumn, however, such vessels may be encountered here at any time of year. The fishing grounds are limited to within depths of 550m and extend from off Fastnet Rock to a position in 51°10'N, 14°30'W, and then N to Porcupine Bank. These deep sea fishing grounds also extend S from off Fastnet Rock to 49°00'N.

Fishing is sometimes carried out in the vicinity of Leck Rock (51°29.5'N., 10°21.5'W.) and Edge Rock, 8 miles SSE.

Drift nets may be met with off the SW coast of Ireland far offshore from April to June and inshore during September and October.

British and French mackerel drifters may be encountered during the months of April to June between the latitudes of the Fastnet and the Scilly Isles, and between the meridians of 11°00'W and 6°00'W. Mackerel drifters normally lie to their nets, which may extend up to 3.5 miles and are only marked by a can buoy at the end and occasional floats. The usual lights for a drift net vessel are exhibited by the drifters. It is not possible to steam over the drift nets without doing damage as they lie on the surface.

Vessels may encounter static fishing gear which may extend up to 3 miles off the coast in the summer months. They are frequently unattended and unlit; even during the day the small colored buoys marking the extremities of the gear are difficult to see.

South Coast

Trawling is carried out year round on Nympe Bank.

Trawlers may also be encountered, mainly during the fall months, up to 150 miles S of Fastnet Rock (51°23'N., 9°36'W.).

East and North Coasts

From Tuskar Rock to Inishtrahull, trawling is carried on throughout the year, mostly between Dublin Bay and Lough Strangford, off Larne, E of Inishtrahull, and in the N approaches to North Channel.

Nets may be encountered off Waterford and South Wexford coast, up to 30 miles off, from February to June; close off the E coast of Wexford and the coasts of Wicklow and Dublin, nets may be encountered from October to January; from 10 to 25 miles offshore between E and NE of Howth, from June to August; off Ardglass, from May to August; close inshore off Killeen, during September and October.

West Coast

Some trawling is carried on in Dingle Bay, Galway Bay, and Donegal Bay throughout the year.

Drift nets are also employed in Galway Bay during September and October; off the N coast of Mayo and N and W coasts of Donegal, not far offshore, from July to September; and up to 40 miles W of Inishtrahull, during January, February, May, and June.

Northwest Coast

Trawling is carried out on the NW coast, on and E of Vidal Bank, and NW of Tory Island, in depths of 200 to 550m. These deep sea grounds extend N to St. Kilda and beyond.

Salmon nets are laid during the salmon fishing season (mid-June to mid-August) off Killala Bay between Kilcummin Head and Bone Rock (54°16'N., 9°11'W.). The nets are up to 50m long and can be found up to 1.5 miles offshore. Nets are also

laid in Rathfran Bay W of Bone Rock.

Government

Ireland is a parliamentary republic. The country is divided into 28 counties and three cities.



Flag of Ireland

Ireland is governed by a directly-elected President who serves a 7-year term. The Prime Minister is nominated by the House of Representatives and appointed by the President. The bicameral Parliament composed of the appointed 60-member Senate, serving 5-year terms, and the 158-member House of Representatives, directly elected using a proportional representation system, serving 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on English common law, substantially modified by indigenous concepts.

The capital is Dublin.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Epiphany	January 6
Saint Patrick's Day (except when this date falls on a Sunday, when the feast is kept on March 18)	March 17
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Bank Holiday	First Monday in May
Ascension Day	Variable
Corpus Christi	Variable
Bank Holiday	First Monday in June
Bank Holiday	First Monday in August
Assumption Day	August 15
Bank Holiday	Last Monday in October
All Saints' Day	November 1
Immaculate Conception	December 8
Christmas Day	December 25

Holiday	Date(s)
St. Stephen's Day	December 26

Industries

The main industries include pharmaceuticals, chemicals, computer hardware and software, food products, beverages and brewing, and medical devices.

The main exports are machinery and equipment, computers, medical devices, chemicals, pharmaceuticals, food products, and animal products. The main export-trading partners are the United States, the United Kingdom, Belgium, Germany, and Switzerland.

The main imports are data processing equipment, other machinery and equipment, chemicals, petroleum and petroleum products, textiles, and clothing. The main import-trading partners are the United Kingdom, the United States, France, and Germany.

Languages

Irish is the first official language. English is recognized as the second official language.

Meteorology

Gale warnings, 24-hour sea area forecasts, coastal reports, marine observations, and Atlantic Ocean weather charts are available, in English, from Met Eireann (<https://www.met.ie>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 142, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Ireland and the West Coast of England.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Ireland are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles. **
Continental Shelf	No specified limit.
* Claims straight baselines	
** To defined limits.	

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Dispute with Denmark, the United Kingdom, and Iceland over the Faroe Islands' continental shelf boundary outside 200 miles.

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Notice to Mariners relating mainly to aids to navigation are available, in English, from the Commissioners of Irish Lights (<https://www.irishlights.ie/safety-navigation/notices-to-mari->

ners.aspx).

Offshore Drilling

The continuing exploration of offshore waters for oil and gas has led to the establishment of a variety of floating and fixed vessels and structures off the coast of Ireland, particularly in the Celtic Sea. The main facilities in this area are:

1. Kinsale Head Gas Field (51°22'N., 7°59'W.).
2. Ballycotton Gas Field (51°27'N., 8°08'W.).
3. Seven Heads Gas Field (51°12'N., 8°20'W.).

Pilotage

In addition to signals of the International Code, vessels requiring a pilot can display the following signals:

1. By day—International Code flag G.
2. By night:
 - a. A bright white flashed or shown just above the bulwarks, at frequent intervals, for about 1 minute at a time.
 - b. International Code G (_ _ .) by light.
3. In low visibility—Morse letter P (. _ _ .) by sound signal.

Deep Sea Pilotage

For information concerning Deep Sea Pilotage in the North Sea, the English Channel, and Skagerrak, see **North Sea and the English Channel—Appendix III**.

Pollution

Pollution reports should be submitted to MRCC Dublin as well as to the local port authorities. The report should contain the following information:

1. Date and time pollution observed, if known.
2. Identity of observer.
3. Location.
4. Estimated size.
5. Weather conditions.
6. Cause, if known.

Contact information for MRCC Dublin is located in Search and Rescue.

Regulations

Protection of Whales and Dolphins

Since 1981, all Irish waters have been declared a whale and dolphin sanctuary. Regulations prohibit the deliberate disturbance of these marine mammals.

Protection of Whales and Dolphins—Contact Information	
Irish Whale and Dolphin Group	
Mail	Dr. Simon Berrow Irish Whale and Dolphin Group Merchants Quay Kilrush, County Clare Ireland
Telephone	353-86-8545450

Protection of Whales and Dolphins—Contact Information	
E-mail	sightings@iwdg.ie
Web site	https://www.iwdg.ie
National Parks and Wildlife Service	
Mail	7 Ely Place Dublin 2, Ireland
Telephone	353-1-8882000
Facsimile	353-1-8883272
E-mail	natureconservation@environ.ie
Web site	https://www.npws.ie

There are definite risks associated with engaging these mammals, particularly the larger whales. Generally they are present some distance offshore, in open waters, and late in the year when weather conditions are not suitable for small craft. As wild animals, their actions are unpredictable if they feel their young are at risk and, considering their size, are capable of causing damage to small craft.

The following guidelines are to be followed in case of interaction with large mammals within Irish waters:

1. When whales or dolphins are first sighted, vessels should maintain a steady course.
2. Vessels should be maintained below 7 knots.
3. Do not attempt to pursue any whales or dolphins encountered.
4. In the case of dolphins, they will often approach craft and may engage in “bow riding.” Always allow dolphins to approach a vessel rather than attempt to go after them.
5. Maintain a distance of at least 100m from whales.
6. Maintain a distance of 200m between other vessels in the vicinity.
7. Attempt to take a course parallel to the direction the whales or dolphins are taking.
8. Do not corral whales or dolphins between vessels.
9. Special care must be taken when young calves are seen. Do not come between a mother and her calf.
10. Successive vessels must follow the same course.
11. Vessels should not spend more than 30 minutes with the whales or dolphins.
12. Do not attempt to swim with the whales or dolphins.

Vessels that do encounter any species are encouraged to log all sightings and to advise the Irish Whale and Dolphin Group or the National Parks and Wildlife Service.

Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

The waters off the W coast of the United Kingdom, Ireland, Belgium, France, Spain, and Portugal, from the Sheltand Islands in the N to Cabo San Vicente in the S, including the English Channel, were granted (2004) the status of PSSA by the International Maritime Organization.

A PSSA is an area that requires special protection because of its vulnerability to damage caused by marine activities. Vessels operating in or near such an area should exercise the utmost care to avoid damage to the maritime environment and the marine organisms in it. No waste should be discharged overboard.

The Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP)

was instituted to help protect the environment of the PSSA.

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The reports should be sent through SafeSeasIreland. Vessels unable to utilize this system (vessels under 300 gt without an IMO Number or an MMSI Number or vessels not fitted with a functioning AIS) may contact the Marine Survey Office (MSO), as follows:

1. By e-mail to the MSO (mso@transport.ie) and copied to the Chief Surveyor (brianhogan@transport.ie) and the Deputy Chief Surveyor (jamesnelgrove@transport.ie).
2. Telephone (353-1-678-3400).
3. Facsimile (353-1-678-3409).

These arrangements may also be utilized by other vessels but only if SafeSeasIreland is unavailable due to technical reasons. Such reasons should be sent via e-mail (ssisupport@transport.ie) for a possible resolution before these alternative arrangements are used.

Vessels should provide the following information:

1. Vessel's name and call sign.
2. Port of destination.
3. Planned duration of the call.
4. Planned operations at the port or anchorage of destination (loading, unloading, other).
5. Planned statutory survey inspections and substantial maintenance and repair work to be carried out at the port of destination.
6. Date of last EI in the Paris MoU region.

If SafeSeasIreland is unavailable due to technical reasons, tankers should provide the following additional information:

1. Configuration (single hull, single hull with segregated ballast tanks, double hull).
2. Condition of the cargo and ballast tanks (full, empty, inerted).
3. Volume and nature of cargo.

Owners, operators, and agents must provide the MSO with the actual time of arrival (ATA) and the actual time of departure (ATD) of vessels calling at ports and anchorages in Ireland. SafeSeasIreland will collect this information automatically from vessels equipped with an approved AIS. Operators, agents, or masters of non-AIS equipped vessels are required to provide the MSO with the following information:

1. Vessel's name and call sign.
2. ATA/ATD.
3. Port of destination/departure.

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gross tons and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—Eu-**

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications.

Special Areas of Conservation (SAC)

Certain areas of the coast of Ireland have been designated as Special Areas of Conservation in accordance with the European Union Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC). Certain restrictions are in effect in the areas. For further information, see the Irish National Parks and Wildlife Service web site (<http://www.npws.ie/protected-sites/sac>).

Pre-arrival Quarantine Reporting

Vessels need to submit a Maritime Declaration of Health (MDOH) in the following circumstances:

1. When there is a case or a suspected case of an infectious disease on board resulting in illness or death.
2. Upon request to do so as part of a local arrangement with local Port Health Authorities.

The MDOH, if required, should be submitted to SafeSeasIreland (SSI) as part of the vessel's pre-arrival notification. For further information on SSI, see Ship Reporting System.

Further information on the MDOH can be obtained from the Environmental Health Service via e-mail (phou@hse.ie).

European Union (Registration of Persons Sailing On Board Passenger Ships) Regulations 2019 (European Council Directive 2002/83/EC)

Passenger vessels engaged on domestic voyages or operating to and from the same location at sea should enter this location in the "Destination Field" and update the number of Persons on Board (POB) before each departure where the distance sailed from the point of departure to the next port of call does not exceed 20 miles:

1. Before the vessel departs from the port, the master must ensure that all persons on board the vessel are counted and that this number is then reported via the vessel's AIS.
2. The vessel's AIS 'Destination Field' must be updated with the destination and POB before each departure in the following format: Destination ##### POB ### (provide numeric figure).
3. Passenger vessels operating to and from the same location should enter this location in the 'Destination Field' and update the POB before each departure.

The entry of the above POB information must be made via an approved Type A AIS installed on board the passenger vessel. Operators of passenger vessels which are currently fitted with a Type B AIS must upgrade to an approved Type A AIS before carrying passengers on or after 20 December 2023. The exemptions to passenger ships described in Marine Notice 51 of 2014 are withdrawn as and from 20 December 2023.

Passenger vessels engaged on all international voyages or on domestic voyages or operating to and from the same location where the distance sailed from the point of departure to the next port of call should enter this location in the "Destination Field" and update the POB before each departure exceeds 20 miles.

Before the vessel departs from the port the master must ensure that all persons on board the ship are counted.

The following information shall also be recorded:

1. The family names of the persons on board.
2. Their forenames.

3. Their gender.
4. Their nationality.
5. Their dates of birth.
6. When volunteered by a passenger, information concerning special care or assistance that might be needed in an emergency.
7. When volunteered by a passenger, a contact number in case of emergency.

In respect of a passenger vessel that departs from a port located in the State, the information listed above at paragraphs (1) and (2) must be collected and reported using SafeSeasIreland (SSI) or, where SafeSeasIreland is unavailable for technical reasons, by e-mail (MSO@transport.gov.ie) before the passenger vessel's departure, or no later than 15 minutes after its departure.

A passenger vessel that departs from a port located outside the European Union and is bound for a port in the State must report the information specified above at paragraphs (1) and (2) using SafeSeasIreland or, where SafeSeasIreland is unavailable for technical reasons, by e-mail (MSO@transport.gov.ie) before the passenger vessel's departure, or no later than 15 minutes after its departure from such a port.

Agents, operators or masters who have any technical queries regarding the use of SafeSeasIreland should in the first instance contact the SSI support by e-mail (ssi.support@transport.gov.ie).

Search and Rescue

The Irish Coast Guard is responsible for conducting search and rescue operations through the Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (MRCC) and Maritime Rescue Coordination Sub-centers (MRSC), as follows:

1. MRCC Dublin.
2. MRSC Valentia.
3. MRSC Malin Head.

These facilities maintain a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 2187.5 kHz, VHF channel 16, and VHF channel 70.

The Royal National Lifeboat Institution (RNLI), which is a private organization supported entirely by voluntary contributions, maintains over 230 lifeboats of various types at 211 lifeboat stations around the coast of the United Kingdom, the Republic of Ireland, the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands; 19 all-weather lifeboats are located in the Republic of Ireland, as follows:

1. Castletown Bearhaven (51°39'N., 9°54'W.).
2. Baltimore (51°29'N., 9°23'W.).
3. Courtmacsherry (51°38'N., 8°43'W.).
4. Ballycotton (51°50'N., 8°00'W.).
5. Dunmore East (52°09'N., 7°00'W.).
6. Kilmore Quay (52°10'N., 6°35'W.).
7. Rosslare (52°15'N., 6°20'W.).
8. Arklow (52°48'N., 6°09'W.).
9. Wicklow (52°59'N., 6°02'W.).
10. Dun Laoghaire (53°18'N., 6°08'W.).
11. Howth (53°23'N., 6°04'W.).
12. Clogher Head (Port Oriel) (53°48'N., 6°13'W.).
13. Valentia (51°56'N., 10°19'W.).
14. Fenit (52°16'N., 9°52'W.).
15. Aran Islands (Kilronan) (53°07'N., 9°38'W.).

16. Achill Sound (53°52'N., 9°57'W.).
17. Brood Haven (54°16'N., 9°53'W.).
18. Aranmore (54°59'N., 8°30'W.).
19. Bunrana (Lough Swilly) (53°08'N., 7°28'W.).

Search and Rescue—Contact Information	
MRCC Dublin	
Call sign	Dublin Coast Guard
Telephone	353-1-6620922
	353-1-6620923
Facsimile	353-1-6620795
E-mail	mrccdublin@irishcoastguard.ie
	coastguardNMOC@dtas.gov.ie
	coastguardnmoc@transport.gov.ie
MRSC Valentia	
Call sign	Valentia Coast Guard
Telephone	353-66-9476109
Facsimile	353-66-9476289
E-mail	mrscvalentia@irishcoastguard.ie
	mrscvalentia@dtas.ie
	mrscvalentia@transport.gov.ie
MRSC Malin Head	
Call sign	Malin Head Coast Guard
Telephone	353-74-9370103
Facsimile	353-74-9370221
E-mail	mrscmalin@irishcoastguard.ie
	mrscmalin@dtas.ie
	mrscmalin@transport.gov.ie

All-weather lifeboats are between 12 and 17m long, with maximum speeds of 16 to 25 knots and a maximum range of up to 250 miles. Every all-weather lifeboat is equipped the following:

1. VHF radiotelephone and DSC equipment.
2. Medium frequency radiotelephone and DSC equipment.
3. High frequency radiotelephone and DSC equipment
4. VHF direction-finding equipment capable of detecting EPIRB and PLB transmissions on marine VHF frequencies and on 121.5 MHz.
5. Radar capable of activating and detecting SART transponders.

The Community Rescue Boats Ireland, a locally-funded rescue service manned by volunteers, maintains ten lifeboats around the coast of Ireland, as follows:

1. Bantry (51°40'N., 9°29'W.).
2. Schull (51°31'N., 9°33'W.).
3. Bonmahon (58°02'N., 7°22'W.).
4. Tramore (52°09'N., 7°09'W.).
5. Cahore (52°34'N., 6°12'W.).

6. Darrynane (51°46'N., 10°08'W.).
7. Banna (52°20'N., 9°50'W.).
8. Ballybunnion (52°32'N., 9°46'W.).
9. Limerick (52°39'N., 8°39'W.).
10. Kilkee (52°41'N., 9°41'W.).

The Irish Coast Guard, a volunteer organization, maintains 51 coastal units whose primary function is to assist craft in distress on or near the coast. These stations are located, as follows:

1. Malin Head Division (NW coast)—10 stations.
2. Valentia Division (W and SW coasts)—21 stations.
3. Dublin Division (E and SE coasts)—20 stations.

Ship Reporting System

SafeSeasIreland (SSI)

SafeSeasIreland (SSI) is the Irish implementation of the European Council Directive 2002/59/EC, which requires all vessels 300 gt and over carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from European Union ports to report to the relevant port authority 24 hours in advance.

SSI is the Irish link into SafeSeaNet, the EU Community Vessel Traffic Monitoring and Information System, and provides for the electronic notification of the following:

1. Vessel arrival and departure notifications.
2. Dangerous or polluting cargo notifications.
3. ISPS notifications.
4. Waste notifications.
5. Reporting requirements in the event of an accident or incident.

The following vessels are not required to participate in SSI:

1. Warships, naval auxiliaries, and other vessels owned or operated by a Member State and used for non-commercial public service.
2. Fishing vessels, traditional vessels, and recreational craft of less than 45m loa.
3. Bunkers below 5,000 tons, vessel stores, and equipment for use on board vessels.

SSI Contact Information		
	Telephone	E-mail
MSO	353-1-6783400	mso@dtas.ie
SSI	353-1-6783400	greghoulihan@dtas.ie
Web site	https://www.gov.ie/wervice/safeseas-vessel-reporting-formalities	

Port authorities, operators, agents, and owners are requested to contact the Marine Survey Office (MSO) or the SSI contact, who will process the application for access to SSI. Contact information is given in the table titled **SSI Contact Information**.

Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP).

The Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP), a mandatory reporting system, is in effect. The Reporting Area covers the waters off Belgium; the W coast and English Channel coasts of France; Ireland; Portugal; the N and W coasts of Spain; and the English Channel and W coasts of the United

Kingdom, including the Shetland Isles.

Further information on WETREP can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Ship Reporting System**.

Local Reporting Systems

Local reporting systems operate in the following areas:

1. Drogheda (53°43'N., 6°20'W.).
2. Shannon Estuary (52°37'N., 9°17'W.).

For further information, see Pub. 142, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Ireland and the West Coast of England.

Signals

Storm warnings are only broadcast by radio. No visual storm signals are shown.

Submarine Operating Areas

Submarines frequently exercise in areas located N and S of Ireland. Submarines, both surfaced and underwater, may also be encountered in North Channel and in the Irish Sea, especially N of latitude 53°20'N, as well as in the S part of the Celtic Sea.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ZULU. Daylight Savings Time (ALFA (-1)) is maintained from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes in Ireland are, as follows:

1. Off Fastnet Rock. (IMO adopted)
2. Off Tuskar Rock. (IMO adopted)
3. Approaches to Dublin. (Government of Ireland)
4. In North Channel. (IMO adopted)

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at 42 Elgin Road, Ballsbridge, Dublin 4.

U. S. Embassy Ireland—Contact Information	
Mailing address	5290 Dublin Place
	Washington DC (20521-5290)
Telephone	353-1-668-8777
Facsimile	353-1-688-8056
E-mail	ACSDublin@state.gov
Web site	https://ie.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

A Vessel Traffic Service is in operation in Dublin (53°21'N., 6°11'W.). For further information, see Pub. 142, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Ireland and the West Coast of England.



General	386
Buoyage System	386
Cautions	386
Currency	386
Firing Areas	386
Government	387
Holidays	388
Industries	388
Languages	388
Meteorology	388
Navigational Information	388
Offshore Drilling	388
Pollution	388
Regulations	389
Search and Rescue	390
Ship Reporting System	390
Time Zone	390
Traffic Separation Schemes	391
U.S. Embassy	391

General

Israel, located in the Middle East, is bordered on the NW side by the Mediterranean Sea, on the N side by Lebanon, on the NE side by Syria, on the SE side by Jordan and the Gulf of Aqaba, and on the SW side by Egypt. The country extends about 260 miles in a N/S direction and varies from 10 to 65 miles in width. The Sinai Peninsula was formerly occupied by Israel after the 1967 Six Day War until 1982. The Gaza Strip, the westernmost coastal area, is now largely administered by the Palestinian Authority. The Dead Sea, lying on the E side of the country, is 400m below sea level and the lowest point on the earth's surface. The terrain consists of low, coastal plains, central mountains, and the Negev Desert in the S.

The climate is primarily temperate, although it is hot and dry in the S and E areas.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Locust Reports

See **North Atlantic Ocean—Cautions** for further information.

Gaza Blockade

The Israeli Navy is enforcing a blockade in the Gaza Maritime Area. For further information on this area, see **Regulations—Security Areas**.

Currency

The official currency is the Israeli shekel, consisting of 100 agorot.

Firing Areas

Firing and bombing practices may take place off the coast of

Israel in the exercise areas, as follows:

1. **Area 69A.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 33°05'40"N, 35°06'13"E.
- 33°05'40"N, 34°52'00"E.
- 33°08'52"N, 34°52'54"E.
- 33°05'41"N, 35°06'13"E.

Entry into this area is always prohibited.

2. **Area 69B.**—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 33°05'24"N, 34°59'10"E.
- 33°05'24"N, 35°06'19"E.
- 33°03'42"N, 35°06'17"E.
- 33°03'42"N, 34°59'10"E.

Entry into this area is prohibited during the hours of darkness.

3. **Area 69C.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 33°05'38"N, 35°06'13"E.
- 33°05'40"N, 34°59'10"E.
- 33°05'30"N, 34°59'10"E.
- 33°05'30"N, 35°06'13"E.

This area is permanently closed but a permit for daylight entry can be obtained.

4. **Area 601.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 32°58'20"N, 35°04'42"E.
- 32°59'58"N, 35°00'43"E.
- 32°56'51"N, 34°59'27"E.
- 32°57'14"N, 35°04'30"E.

Entry into this area is always prohibited.

5. **Area 602.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 32°50'12"N, 34°58'47"E.
- 32°52'13"N, 34°54'49"E.
- 32°53'44"N, 34°56'23"E.
- 32°54'08"N, 34°59'04"E.
- 32°50'09"N, 34°59'04"E.

Entry into this area is always prohibited.

6. **Area 602A.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 32°54'08"N, 34°59'04"E.
- 32°53'44"N, 34°56'23"E.
- 32°52'13"N, 34°54'49"E.
- 32°54'07"N, 34°51'06"E.
- 32°56'50"N, 34°54'17"E.
- 32°57'55"N, 34°59'05"E.

7. **Area 602B.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 33°00'14"N, 34°59'04"E.
- 32°58'44"N, 34°52'53"E.
- 32°55'18"N, 34°48'46"E.
- 32°54'07"N, 34°51'06"E.
- 32°56'50"N, 34°54'17"E.
- 32°57'55"N, 34°59'05"E.

8. **Area 603.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 32°53'35"N, 35°04'43"E.
- 32°53'46"N, 35°04'12"E.
- 32°51'44"N, 35°03'23"E.
- 32°51'33"N, 35°03'59"E.

Entry into this area is always prohibited.

9. **Area 30.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 32°42'55"N, 34°56'35"E.
- b. 32°42'56"N, 34°52'59"E.
- c. 32°40'54"N, 34°52'05"E.
- d. 32°40'54"N, 34°55'39"E.

Entry into this area is always prohibited.

10. **Area 24.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 31°59'38"N, 34°43'49"E.
- b. 32°00'20"N, 34°35'11"E.
- c. 31°54'56"N, 34°31'59"E.
- d. 31°55'38"N, 34°41'49"E.
- e. 31°56'08"N, 34°41'59"E.
- f. 31°56'08"N, 34°42'18"E.

Entry into this area is always prohibited.

11. **Area 82.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 31°54'56"N, 34°41'27"E.
- b. 31°55'02"N, 34°41'05"E.
- c. 31°55'36"N, 34°41'22"E.
- d. 31°55'07"N, 34°34'29"E.
- e. 31°52'38"N, 34°34'29"E.
- f. 31°51'08"N, 34°37'41"E.
- g. 31°51'07"N, 34°39'33"E.

Entry into this area is always prohibited.

12. **Area 605.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 31°42'30"N, 34°17'35"E.
- b. 31°35'43"N, 34°29'28"E.
- c. 29°31'03"N, 34°55'58"E.
- d. 29°31'01"N, 34°56'00"E.
- e. 29°30'56"N, 34°55'54"E.
- f. 29°30'58"N, 34°55'51"E.

13. **Area 608.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 31°44'26"N, 34°35'47"E.
- b. 31°44'59"N, 34°34'28"E.
- c. 31°42'39"N, 34°33'01"E.
- d. 31°42'42"N, 34°34'42"E.

Entry into this area is always prohibited.

14. **Area 608A.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 31°44'59"N, 34°34'28"E.
- b. 31°45'56"N, 34°32'11"E.
- c. 31°42'38"N, 34°32'11"E.
- d. 31°42'39"N, 34°33'01"E.

Entry into this area is always prohibited.

15. **Area 609.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 31°38'44"N, 34°27'46"E.
- b. 31°37'43"N, 34°27'03"E.
- c. 31°35'51"N, 34°29'33"E.
- d. 31°36'44"N, 34°30'10"E.

Entry into this area is always prohibited.

16. **Area 610.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 31°41'20"N, 34°30'20"E.
- b. 31°38'29"N, 34°28'04"E.
- c. 31°40'41"N, 34°31'35"E.

d. 31°38'50"N, 34°31'51"E.

e. 31°37'05"N, 34°29'45"E.

f. 31°37'11"N, 34°30'32"E.

g. 31°38'55"N, 34°31'46"E.

Entry into this area is always prohibited.

17. **Area 611.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

a. 31°35'50"N, 34°29'35"E.

b. 31°37'43"N, 34°27'03"E.

c. 31°38'44"N, 34°27'46"E.

d. 31°43'57"N, 34°18'41"E.

e. 31°42'30"N, 34°17'35"E.

f. 31°35'42"N, 34°29'28"E.

Entry into this area is always prohibited.

18. **Area 611A.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

a. 31°41'39"N, 34°22'41"E.

b. 31°40'25"N, 34°21'45"E.

c. 31°37'35"N, 34°26'51"E.

d. 31°38'50"N, 34°27'35"E.

Entry into this area is always prohibited.

19. **Area 615.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

a. 32°12'26"N, 34°48'39"E.

b. 32°12'29"N, 34°48'32"E.

c. 32°12'20"N, 34°48'29"E.

d. 32°12'20"N, 34°48'18"E.

e. 32°11'47"N, 34°48'07"E.

f. 32°11'44"N, 34°48'13"E.

g. 32°11'38"N, 34°48'10"E.

h. 32°11'36"N, 34°48'18"E.

Entry into this area is prohibited during the hours of darkness.

Vessels should approach with caution and avoid crossing firing danger areas. Such danger areas, dates and hours of these practices are broadcast by Haifa Radio (4XO) at least 24 hours in advance and repeated every 4 hours until the end of the practice.

Though every effort will be made to broadcast the navigational warnings related to firing practices at least 24 hours in advance, mariners are warned that a firing practice may take place at short notice.

Mariners are requested to listen to Haifa Radio at the time of the last transmission of warnings prior to their departure from an Israeli port.

Government

Israel is a parliamentary democracy. The country is divided into six districts.

The Knesset, directly elected for a 4-year term, is a 120-member Parliament. The system of election is by proportional representation. Executive power lies in the Cabinet, headed by the directly-elected Prime Minister. The President of the Knesset, who serves as chief of state for a 7-year term, is chosen by the Knesset.

The legal system is based on English common law, British Mandate regulations, and, in personal matters, Jewish, Christian, and Muslim traditions.

The capital is Jerusalem.



Flag of Israel

Holidays

The following holiday is observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
Labor Day	May 1

Other holidays, which are dependent on the appearance of the moon, include Passover, Independence Day, Pentecost, Rosh Hashana (Jewish New Year), Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement), and the Feast of the Tabernacles.

Industries

The main industries are high-technology products, wood and paper products, potash and phosphates, food, beverages, tobacco, caustic soda, cement, pharmaceuticals, construction, metal products, chemical products, plastics, diamond cutting, textiles, and footwear.

The main exports are machinery and equipment, software, cut diamonds, agricultural products, chemicals, textiles, and clothing. The main export-trading partners are the United States, Hong Kong, and the United Kingdom.

The main imports are raw materials, military equipment, investment goods, rough diamonds, fuels, grain, and consumer goods. The main import-trading partners are the United States, China, Germany, Switzerland, and Turkey.

Languages

The official language is Hebrew. Arabic is the official language of the Arab minority. English is also widely used.

Meteorology

Internet Weather Services

Twenty-four hour maritime forecasts for coastal areas of Israel and the eastern Mediterranean Sea are available, in English and Hebrew, from the Israel Meteorological Service (<https://ims.gov.il/en/coasts>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 132, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Eastern Mediterra-

nean.

Pub. 172, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Red Sea and the Persian Gulf.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Israel are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea	12 miles. *
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles. **
Continental Shelf	Limit of Exploitation.
* Reduced to 3 miles off Gaza.	
** To median lines or boundaries.	

Offshore Drilling

Oil rigs and drilling platforms may be encountered off the coast.

Major gas fields off Israel are located, as follows:

1. Leviathan Gas Field (32°52'N., 33°25'E.).
2. Tamar Gas Field (32°50'N., 33°50'E.).
3. Mira (32°35'N., 34°00'E.).
4. Dalit (32°30'N., 34°00'E.).
5. Arie (32°25'N., 34°10'E.).
6. Noa (31°50'N., 34°10'E.).
7. Mari-B (31°44'N., 34°17'E.).
8. Marine (31°36'N., 34°10'E.).

Pollution

Ballast Water Exchange

In order to prevent the import of non-native aquatic organisms into the waters of the ports of Israel from ships' ballast water discharges, all ships destined for Israeli ports must exchange any ballast water that has not been taken on in open ocean.

The best method of protecting harbor waters from foreign organisms that may exist in the ballast water collected in foreign harbors and near shore areas is for the ballast water to be exchanged in open ocean, beyond any continental shelf or fresh water current effect.

For vessels calling at Israeli Mediterranean ports, ballast exchange must be carried out in the Atlantic Ocean when practicable.

Vessels failing to comply with the above procedure will not be permitted to pump out their ballast water during their stay in the port or while navigating along the coast of Israel.

A record of the location, date, and time of the ballast water exchange should be entered in the ship's log book, or in other suitable documentation, such as an official ballast water record book. Masters of vessels will be requested to provide ship's inspectors (pilots) with a completed ballast water exchange report.

Pollution Reports

All vessels navigating in Israeli waters should report any pollution, grounding, or dangerous situation to the Marine and

Coastal Environment Division through RCC Haifa. Reports should include the following details:

1. Date and time in UTC.
2. Position of pollution/dangerous vessel.
3. Spread and direction of spillage from polluting vessel.
4. Visible sheen or color of water surface.
5. Any other information concerning the type of pollution, including length and breadth of surface area covered.

The Oil Pollution Response Center is co-located with RCC Haifa and can be contacted by telephone (972-4-8632073 or 972-4-8632145) or facsimile (972-4-8632117).

Civil Liability

From 20 February 1997, entry to the territorial waters of Israel by oil tankers will be permitted only by those holding an insurance policy covering civil liability for oil pollution damage issued by their flag state.

MARPOL Special Area

The Mediterranean Sea has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Vessel Entrance Limitations

Vessels over a certain age carrying persistent oils (as stated in Regulation 15a of Israeli Regulations of Shipping and Ports) will not be allowed to enter Israeli territorial waters, as follows:

1. Mediterranean Sea—Vessels 25 years of age and older.
2. Gulf of Eilat—Vessels 20 years of age and older.

Regulations

General

Normal international courtesies, such as flying the flag of Israel at the foremast, should be carefully observed while in the waters and ports of Israel.

Approaches

All vessels bound for any Israeli Mediterranean port (Haifa, Hadera, Ashdod, Ashkelon, and Gaza) are advised to approach the Israeli coast only through the charted approach corridors. All coastal traffic transiting along the Israeli coast must transit within the charted coastal route. Vessels navigating within Israeli territorial waters are advised not to exceed a maximum speed of 15 knots.

Communications

Within Israeli territorial waters, all vessels are forbidden to transmit by radiotelephone or radiotelegraph except in accordance with the following conditions:

1. Carry out communications with or through an Israeli coastal radio station on its authorized frequency of 26.96 MHz.
2. Use the minimum power possible.
3. Do not cause interference with other authorized stations.
4. Stop transmitting when requested by Israeli coastal stations.

Security Areas

Area K.—A security area, designated “K,” has been established off the coast of Israel and is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

K1	31°34'04"N, 34°28'09"E.
K2	31°44'28"N, 34°10'00"E.
K3	31°46'26"N, 34°10'00"E.
K4	31°35'19"N, 34°29'08"E.

Vessels may cross the security area only upon complying with the following requirements:

1. Request and obtain permission for crossing the area from the Israeli navy on VHF channel 16.
2. Cross at right angles to the line joining position K1 to position K3 and the line joining position K2 to position K4, keeping a minimum distance of not less than 3 miles from the coastline.

Area L.—A security area, designated “L,” has been established off the coast of Gaza and is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

L1	31°19'23.4"N, 34°13'06.6"E.
L2	31°33'43.8"N, 33°56'40.8"E.
L3	31°46'48.0"N, 34°10'00.6"E.
L4	31°35'42.6"N, 34°29'27.6"E.

In accordance with agreements between Israel and the Palestinian Authority, foreign vessels are prohibited from entering this zone. Vessels approaching this area are requested to maintain radio contact with the Israeli navy on VHF channel 16 and will be subject to supervision and inspection.

Area M.—A security area, designated “M,” has been established off the coast of Gaza SW of Area L and is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

M1	31°20.2'N, 34°13.9'E.
M2	31°34.3'N, 33°57.4'E.
M3	31°33.5'N, 34°56.5'E.
M4	31°19.4'N, 34°12.7'E.

Entry into this area is always prohibited.

Mariners are cautioned live ammunition may be present on the sea bed.

Winter Restrictions

Any vessel bound for an Israeli port shall not be permitted to enter the territorial waters of Israel from 1 November until 30 April if, by certification, it is constrained by the sea state, wind force, maximum distance from land, port of refuge, or length of voyage.

Quarantine

The Maritime Declaration of Health form should be forwarded to the Port Authority, including a copy to the vessel's agent,

12 hours prior to arrival. No contact with the shore is allowed until free pratique is granted by the Quarantine Authorities.

Search and Rescue

See the table titled **SAR Contact Information**.

SAR Contact Information	
JRCC Haifa	
Telephone	972-4-8632145
	972-4-8632072
	972-4-8632073
	972-4-8632074
	972-4-8632075
	423594249 (Inmarsat-C)
	881-623472554 (Iridium)
Facsimile	972-4-8632117
	972-3-6849867 (facsimile to mail)
E-mail	rcc@mot.gov.il
	rcchaifa@gmail.com
RCC Ben Gurion Airport	
Telephone	972-3-9756215
	972-3-9756216
	972-3-9756217
Facsimile	972-3-9756219
E-mail	fpl@iaa.gov.il

Ship Reporting System

All vessels, including small craft, bound for Israeli ports are required to report the following information through the Israeli navy to the Israeli Ministry of Transport (IMOT) when 100 miles off the Israeli coast (25 miles for small craft):

1. Vessel name (and previous name).
2. Call sign.
3. Flag and port of registry.
4. IMO number.
5. MMSI.
6. Telex number and satellite telephone number.
7. Mobile telephone number.
8. Year when vessel was built.
9. Gross tonnage.
10. Vessel type and cargo on board.
11. Number of crew/passengers.
12. Agent’s name, telephone number, and facsimile.
13. Name of owner and operator.
14. Is the ship holding a valid International Ships Security Certificate (ISPS)?
15. What is the security level on board (Level 1, Level 2, or Level 3)?

16. Are there any guns or weapons on board? If yes, state type and quantity.
17. Last port/previous port and date of departure.
18. Destination.
19. Present position, course, and speed.
20. ETA (UTC).
21. Crew list, including name, rank, nationality, residence (country and city), age, gender, seniority in company, date of signing-on, passport number, and S.B. number.
22. AIS is activated.
23. Ship’s plan submitted? (Yes/No).

Vessels which do not report according to the above IMOT procedures or do not comply with the ISPS Code will not be allowed to enter Israeli territorial waters.

The vessel’s agent may be requested to furnish additional details to be submitted 48 hours prior to arrival according to the nature of the last port of call.

The IMOT report must be sent to the Israeli navy by facsimile (972-3-6064567) or e-mail (crew_report@israport.gov.il).

The Israeli navy will confirm receipt of the IMOT report via INMARSAT-C.

If the vessel is not equipped with INMARSAT-C, or if communication fails, the IMOT report should be sent through RCC Haifa by e-mail (rcc@mot.gov.il) or by radio (VHF channel 16 or 70, 2187.5 kHz, 4207.5 kHz, 6312 kHz, or 8414.5 kHz).

The report, when sent by e-mail, must be sent as an attachment as the information is being received by a computerized process. The following instructions must be followed:

1. The attached file must be in the approved format only.
2. The attached file must be named “crewreport.xls”.
3. The subject line must be “crewreport”.

All vessels shall contact the Israeli navy on VHF channel 16 when 25 miles off the coast. The report shall include the following information:

1. Vessel’s name and call sign.
2. Present position, course, and speed.
3. ETA.

Note.—This contact with the Israeli navy is not a substitute for the required IMOT report.

All vessels entering and leaving Israeli ports and proceeding to them must do so via the recommended route and approach channels which may best be seen on the chart.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is BRAVO (-2). Daylight Savings Time (CHARLIE (+3)) is maintained, as follows:

- a. 2023—Fourth Friday in March until the fifth Sunday in October.
- b. 2024—Fifth Friday in March until the fourth Sunday in October.
- c. 2025—Fourth Friday in March until the fourth Sunday in October.
- d. 2026—Fourth Friday in March until the fourth Monday in October.
- e. 2027—Fourth Friday in March until the fifth Sunday in October.
- f. 2028—Fourth Friday in March until the fifth Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

A Traffic Separation Scheme has been established by the Government of Israel in the approaches to Ashdod. The scheme is not IMO adopted.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at 14 David Flosser, Jerusalem.

U. S. Embassy Israel—Contact Information	
Mailing address	6350 Jerusalem Place
	Washington, DC (20521-6350)
Telephone	972-2-630-4000
Facsimile	972-2-630-4070
E-mail	JerusalemACS@state.gov
Web site	https://il.usembassy.gov



General	393
Areas to be Avoided	393
Buoyage System	394
Cautions	394
Currency	395
Firing Areas	395
Fishing Areas	400
Government	401
Holidays	402
Ice	402
Industries	402
Languages	402
Meteorology	402
Mined Areas	402
Navigational Information	408
Offshore Drilling	408
Pilotage	408
Pollution	408
Regulations	409
Restricted Areas	411
Search and Rescue	412
Ship Reporting System	413
Signals	414
Submarine Operating Areas	414
Time Zone	415

Traffic Separation Schemes	416
U.S. Embassy	416
Vessel Traffic Service	416
Appendix I—Adriatic Traffic Reporting System (ADRIREP)	417
Appendix II—Italian Automated Search and Rescue System (ARES)	419

General

Italy, located in Southern Europe, is a peninsula extending into the central Mediterranean Sea October fa NE of Tunisia.

The climate is predominantly Mediterranean, although it becomes Alpine in the far N, and hot and dry in the S.

The terrain is mostly rugged and mountainous. There are some plains extending to coastal lowlands.

The island of Sardinia lies in the Mediterranean Sea and is an autonomous region of Italy. The main towns are Cagliari and Sassari.

Areas to be Avoided

Two IMO-adopted Areas to be Avoided have been established between the E and W parts of the In the North Adriatic Sea Traffic Separation Scheme. These Areas to be Avoided

protect the Barbara Oil Field and the Ivana Oil Field, as follows:

1. **Ivana Oil Field Area to be Avoided**—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 44°12'48.0"N, 13°37'30.0"E.
 - b. 44°17'00.0"N, 13°43'46.2"E.
 - c. 44°25'18.0"N, 13°37'28.2"E.
 - d. 44°34'30.0"N, 13°25'28.2"E.
 - e. 44°41'54.0"N, 13°24'58.2"E.
 - f. 44°52'00.0"N, 13°17'04.2"E.
 - g. 44°52'00.0"N, 13°05'46.2"E.
 - h. 44°37'42.0"N, 13°07'54.0"E.
 - i. 44°23'00.0"N, 13°14'18.0"E.

This area must be avoided by all vessels greater than 200 gt.

2. **Barbara Oil Field Area to be Avoided**—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 43°58'24.0"N, 13°52'42.0"E.
 - b. 44°01'24.0"N, 13°56'48.0"E.
 - c. 44°09'00.0"N, 13°40'30.0"E.
 - d. 44°06'36.0"N, 13°37'90.0"E.

This area must be avoided by all vessels greater than 200 gt.

A third IMO-adopted Area to be Avoided has been established W of the approaches to the Gulf of Venice Traffic Separation Scheme. The area is bounded by a circle with a radius of 1.5 miles centered on position 45°05.3'N, 12°35.1'E. Anchoring is prohibited in this area.

Three Areas to be Avoided, best seen on the chart, are located NW and SE of Brindisi (40°39'N., 17°58'E.). To avoid the risk of pollution and damage to the environment, all vessels carrying dangerous or toxic cargo, and all vessels greater than 500 gross tons, should avoid these areas.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Along the Italian coast cable landing sites and the limits of the associated prohibited anchorage areas are indicated by yellow posts displayed on masts in the vicinity of buildings associated with the cable landing, as follows:

1. Power cables—The mast displays the letter E and is surmounted by an X topmark.
2. Telephone cables—The mast displays the letter T and surmounted by an X topmark.

In 2011, the National Lights Department announced that maintenance on racons has ceased. When a racon becomes non-operational, it will be removed from service and not repaired.

Cautions

Locust Reports

See **North Atlantic Ocean—Cautions** for further information.

No Anchorage Area

A mandatory no anchorage area in the approaches to the Gulf of Venice consists of a circle with a radius of 1.5 miles centered on position 45°05.3'N, 12°35.1'E.

Local Magnetic Anomalies

Local magnetic anomalies have been reported in the Sicilian Channel, as follows:

1. Close W of Pantellaria Bank in position 37°10'N, 12°00'E.
2. About 15 miles SSE of Terrible Bank in position 36°55'N, 13°03'E.

Anomalies have been reported (1976) about 22 miles SSE of Porto Palo, the SE extremity of Sicilia, in the vicinity of position 36°20'N, 15°20'E.

Submarine high tension cables extending W of the Italian mainland pass N of Isola d'Elba and can cause significant magnetic compass deviations.

Local compass deflections have been reported, off the E coast of Sardinia, between Aranci (40°59.3'N., 9°36.9'E.) and Arbatax (39°56.5'N., 9°42.2'E.).

Explosives Dumping Areas

Explosives dumping areas are located in the Adriatic Sea and off the coast of Italy. These areas, which may best be seen on the chart, are situated, as follows:

1. Within 4 miles of 42°03'58"N, 17°22'02"E.
2. Within 9 miles of 41°55'57"N, 17°25'13"E.
3. Within 5 miles of 40°48'32"N, 18°51'09"E.
4. Within 5 miles of 39°49'00"N, 19°00'00"E.
5. Within 4 miles of 42°03'32"N, 17°22'01"E.
6. Within 5 miles of 41°20'00"N, 18°44'00"E.
7. Within 1 mile of 41°26'00"N, 16°32'00"E.
8. Within 4 miles of 41°46'30"N, 16°32'18"E.
9. Within 5 miles of 40°41'00"N, 18°29'36"E.
10. Within 3 miles of 42°00'00"N, 17°00'00"E.
11. Within 5 miles of 41°20'00"N, 18°30'00"E.
12. Within 5 miles of 41°41'00"N, 17°48'00"E.
13. Within 5 miles of 41°18'24"N, 18°38'15"E.
14. Within 5 miles of 44°30'00"N, 13°30'00"E.
15. Within 5 miles of 43°09'21"N, 14°43'31"E.
16. Within 5 miles of 43°00'00"N, 14°40'00"E.
17. Within 5 miles of 42°58'00"N, 14°33'27"E.
18. Within 5 miles of 42°58'00"N, 14°46'09"E.
19. Within an area bounded by lines joining the following

positions:

- a. 41°45'N, 18°05'E.
- b. 41°45'N, 18°20'E.
- c. 41°28'N, 18°31'E.
- d. 41°28'N, 18°19'E.
20. Within an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 41°48'24"N, 16°52'40"E.
 - b. 41°48'22"N, 16°54'13"E.
 - c. 41°44'30"N, 16°54'37"E.
 - d. 41°44'11"N, 16°53'17"E.
21. Within 5 miles of 45°15.0'N, 13°00.0'E.
22. Within 5 miles of 42°30.0'N, 15°20.0'E.
23. Within an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 44°05.0'N, 13°40.0'E.
 - b. 44°20.0'N, 13°20.0'E.
 - c. 44°24.0'N, 13°28.0'E.
 - d. 44°09.0'N, 13°48.0'E.
24. Within 5 miles of 44°47'16"N, 13°08'02"E.
25. Within 5 miles of 44°30'00"N, 13°30'00"E.

26. Within 5 miles of 43°58'18"N, 14°14'59"E.
 27. Within 4 miles of 42°03'58"N, 17°22'02"E.
 28. Within an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
- 41°20.0'N, 12°06.0'E.
 - 38°17.0'N, 12°14.0'E.
 - 38°12.0'N, 12°06.0'E.
 - 38°20.0'N, 11°56.0'E.
 - 38°25.0'N, 12°06.0'E.
29. An explosive ordnance hazard is reported to exist in the vicinity of the following positions:
- 40°41'N, 18°30'E.
 - 41°20'N, 18°30'E.
 - 42°35'N, 17°36'E.
 - 41°48'N, 17°25'E.
 - 42°00'N, 17°00'E.
 - 44°30'N, 13°16'E.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Euro, consisting of 100 cents.

Firing Areas

Firing danger areas off the coast of Italy are subject to special regulations. Within territorial waters regulations may prohibit navigation or give notice of danger. Outside the territorial limits notices of danger may be promulgated.

These regulations and notices of danger may be published in local Notices to Mariners and Port Authority Orders or broadcast by coastal radio stations.

Warning signals for gunnery or torpedo launching exercises consist of the flag hoist "B." In addition, the appropriate International Code Signal can be shown. Aircraft flying in the vicinity of a prohibited or danger area will be warned by a series of rockets, launched at 10-second intervals, which explode in red or green lights. These signals may be made from shore or another aircraft.

Each area is indicated by a letter of the alphabet followed by three numbers. The significance of each is, as follows:

- The identifying letter indicates the type of activity which is responsible for the prohibition or danger in the area.
- The first of the three numbers identifies the type of area and is the same for all areas of the same type. The second number identifies the area which has jurisdiction (0 for La Spezia, 1 for Cagliari, 2 for Messina, 3 for Taranto, and 4 for Ancona). The third number identifies the specific area.
- The letters identifying the area and the corresponding first number are:

T8—Areas used for firing exercises (sea-to-ground).

E3—Areas used for firing exercises (ground-to-sea).

M5—Areas in which submarine obstacles are present.

S7—Areas used for submarine exercises.

MARITIME COMMAND NORTH—LA SPEZIA

E301—Bounded by the parallels 43°45'30"N and 43°48'30"N, the meridian 10°10'00"E, and the coast.

E302—Bounded by the parallels 43°03'00"N and

43°00'00"N, the meridian 10°27'18"E, and the coast.

E303—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 43°41'50"N, 10°16'48"E.
- 43°41'00"N, 10°14'00"E.
- 43°41'00"N, 10°13'00"E.
- 43°44'00"N, 10°13'00"E.
- 43°44'00"N, 10°15'00"E.

E345—Bounded by the parallels 44°01'00"N and 44°02'00"N, the meridian 12°44'00"E, and the coast.

The area is in use from 1 September until 7 July of the following year.

E346—Bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 44°39'00.0"N, 12°15'00.0"E.
- 44°43'00.0"N, 12°32'00.0"E.
- 44°34'00.0"N, 12°32'00.0"E.
- 44°33'40.0"N, 12°26'35.0"E.
- 44°32'00.0"N, 12°26'36.0"E.
- 44°33'00.0"N, 12°17'10.0"E.

The area is further subdivided into the following zones:

- West of the meridian 12°22'00"E.
- East of the meridian 12°22'00"E.

The area is in use from 1 September until 7 July of the following year.

M501—Bounded by the parallels 44°08'00"N and 44°00'00"N, and the meridians 9°30'00"E and 9°50'00"E. The area is further subdivided into the following zones:

- Parallels 44°00'00"N and the coast, and the meridians 9°42'45" and 9°50'00"E.
- Parallels 44°08'00"N and 44°00'00"N, and the meridians 9°36'00"E and 9°42'45"E.
- Parallels 44°08'00"N and 44°00'00"N, and the meridians 9°30'00"E and 9°36'00"E.

The Naval Units present in this zone have on their stern equipment for mechanical and magnetic sweeping or underwater wire-guided craft.

M502—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 44°00'04"N, 9°58'14"E.
- 44°00'40"N, 9°59'00"E.
- 44°03'54"N, 9°54'00"E.
- 44°04'36"N, 9°53'01"E.
- 44°04'00"N, 9°52'22"E.
- 44°03'18"N, 9°53'20"E.

The area is further subdivided into the following zones:

1. **M502A**—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 44°00'04"N, 9°58'14"E.
- 44°00'40"N, 9°59'00"E.
- 44°03'54"N, 9°54'00"E.
- 44°03'18"N, 9°53'20"E.

2. **M502B**—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 44°03'54"N, 9°54'00"E.
- 44°04'36"N, 9°53'01"E.
- 44°04'00"N, 9°52'22"E.
- 44°03'18"N, 9°53'20"E.

Naval Units present in this zone have on their stern equipment for mechanical and magnetic sweeping or wire-guided underwater craft.

M503—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 44°01'00"N, 9°58'06"E.
- b. 44°01'00"N, 10°05'00"E.
- c. 43°57'24"N, 10°10'00"E.
- d. 43°50'00"N, 10°06'00"E.
- e. 43°54'00"N, 9°54'00"E.

The area is further subdivided into the following zones:

1. **Zone A**—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°01'00"N, 9°58'06"E.
- b. 44°01'00"N, 10°05'00"E.
- c. 43°56'00"N, 10°02'18"E.
- d. 43°58'00"N, 9°56'24"E.

2. **Zone B**—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°01'00"N, 10°05'00"E.
- b. 43°57'24"N, 10°10'00"E.
- c. 43°54'00"N, 10°08'12"E.
- d. 43°56'00"N, 10°02'18"E.

3. **Zone C**—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 43°58'00"N, 9°56'24"E.
- b. 43°54'00"N, 10°08'12"E.
- c. 43°50'00"N, 10°06'00"E.
- d. 43°54'00"N, 9°54'00"E.

The Naval Units present in this zone have on their stern equipment for mechanical and magnetic sweeping or wire-guided underwater craft.

T801—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 44°00'00"N, 9°28'00"E.
- b. 44°00'00"N, 9°53'00"E.
- c. 43°45'00"N, 9°53'00"E.
- d. 43°45'00"N, 9°39'00"E.

T802—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 44°04'30"N, 9°45'00"E.
- b. 43°59'00"N, 9°37'00"E.
- c. 43°53'30"N, 9°45'00"E.
- d. 43°59'00"N, 9°53'00"E.

T803—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 44°03'40"N, 9°51'54"E.
- b. 44°02'45"N, 9°55'18"E.
- c. 43°53'30"N, 10°06'30"E.
- d. 43°50'30"N, 10°00'00"E.
- e. 44°00'36"N, 9°52'00"E.

Also included is an area extending a distance of 15 miles from Buoy B1, near the center of Diga Foranea, between the bearings of 135° and 165°. Scheduled daily from 1 September until 30 June.

E311—Bounded by the coast and a line joining the following positions:

- a. 38°55'10"N, 8°42'30"E.
- b. 38°50'00"N, 8°48'00"E.
- c. 38°46'15"N, 8°48'00"E.

d. 38°43'30"N, 8°41'15"E.

e. 38°49'00"N, 8°26'00"E. (coast of Isla Rossa)

f. 38°57'00"N, 8°37'06"E.

C311—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 38°57'00"N, 8°37'06"E.
- b. 38°56'00"N, 8°31'42"E.
- c. 38°54'00"N, 8°30'42"E.
- d. 38°51'48"N, 8°31'24"E.
- e. 38°50'00"N, 8°32'48"E.
- f. 38°49'00"N, 8°37'00"E.
- g. 38°48'54"N, 8°41'18"E.
- h. 38°50'36"N, 8°44'42"E.
- i. 38°52'18"N, 8°45'48"E.
- j. 38°55'10"N, 8°42'30"E.

Note.—This area is a subzone of Area E311.

T811—Bounded by the coast and a line joining the following positions:

- a. 38°55'10"N, 8°42'30"E. (coast)
- b. 38°50'00"N, 8°50'00"E.
- c. 38°40'00"N, 8°50'00"E.
- d. 38°40'00"N, 8°39'00"E.
- e. 38°40'00"N, 8°24'30"E.
- f. Isola del Toro.
- g. Isola la Vacca.
- h. 39°00'00"N, 8°29'00"E.
- i. 39°00'00"N, 8°32'00"E.
- j. Punta Menga.

The area is further subdivided into the following zones:

1. **Zone A**—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. Punta Menga.
- b. 39°00'00"N, 8°32'00"E.
- c. 39°00'00"N, 8°29'00"E.
- d. Isola La Vacca.
- e. Isola del Toro.
- f. 38°40'00"N, 8°24'30"E.
- g. 38°40'00"N, 8°39'00"E.
- h. Capo Teulada.

2. **Zone B**—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. Capo Teulada.
- b. 38°40'00"N, 8°39'00"E.
- c. 38°40'00"N, 8°50'00"E.
- d. 38°50'00"N, 8°50'00"E.
- e. 38°55'10"N, 8°42'30"E.

T812—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 39°42'50.1"N, 8°26'46.7"E.
- b. 39°42'50.1"N, 8°23'10.7"E.
- c. 39°44'20.1"N, 8°22'28.7"E.
- d. 39°46'02.1"N, 8°22'40.7"E.
- e. 39°47'32.2"N, 8°23'46.7"E.
- f. 39°48'32.2"N, 8°25'10.7"E.
- g. 39°49'04.6"N, 8°27'58.7"E.
- h. 39°48'08.2"N, 8°29'58.7"E.
- i. 39°44'16.5"N, 8°28'52.7"E.

Anchoring, navigating, fishing, and related activities are prohibited Monday through Friday, from 0730 until 1730, from 7 January until 31 May and again from 1 October until 21 De-

ember.

South of Alghero—Bounded by the coast and a line joining the following positions:

- a. 40°29'48"N, 8°21'30"E. (coast)
- b. 40°29'00"N, 8°22'00"E.
- c. 40°29'00"N, 8°19'00"E.
- d. 40°30'00"N, 8°19'00"E.
- e. 40°30'00"N, 8°20'16"E. (coast)

The area may be temporarily prohibited to navigation due to the presence of submerged and surface obstacles and firing practice with portable arms.

MARITIME COMMAND CENTRAL AND CAPITAL— ROMA

E304—Bounded by the coast and a line joining the following positions:

- a. 42°16'30"N, 11°39'40"E. (coast)
- b. 42°17'16"N, 11°33'29"E.
- c. 42°12'38"N, 11°33'24"E.
- d. 42°10'05"N, 11°40'15"E.
- e. 42°15'05"N, 11°40'48"E. (coast)

E305—The area enclosed by the minor arc of a circle with a radius of 4.5 miles centered on Torre Flavia between the bearings of 175° and 280°.

E332—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 41°27'16"N, 12°40'55"E.
- b. 41°22'00"N, 12°36'00"E.
- c. 41°16'00"N, 12°55'00"E.
- d. 41°21'50"N, 12°56'56"E.

E333—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 41°27'20"N, 12°39'20"E.
- b. 41°24'30"N, 12°35'30"E.
- c. 41°13'00"N, 12°41'30"E.
- d. 41°08'30"N, 12°50'00"E.
- e. 41°13'00"N, 12°56'40"E.
- f. 41°21'40"N, 12°56'50"E.

E334—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 41°18'18"N, 13°00'18"E.
- b. 41°15'48"N, 12°59'42"E.
- c. 41°17'30"N, 12°56'18"E.
- d. 41°20'30"N, 12°56'00"E.
- e. 41°19'42"N, 12°59'06"E.

E336—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 41°27'16"N, 12°40'55"E.
- b. 41°22'00"N, 12°36'00"E.
- c. 41°16'00"N, 12°55'00"E.
- d. 41°20'30"N, 12°55'50"E.
- e. 41°24'57"N, 12°48'37"E.

E343—Bounded by the parallels 43°50'00"N and 43°53'00"N, and the meridians 13°02'00"E and 13°06'00"E.

E344—Bounded by the parallel 43°58'25"N, the coast, and the meridians 12°50'00"E and 12°54'00"E.

The area is further subdivided into the following zones:

- a. West of the meridian 12°53'00"E.
- b. East of the meridian 12°53'00"E.

T831—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 41°20'30"N, 12°56'00"E.
- b. 41°16'00"N, 12°55'00"E.
- c. 41°15'48"N, 12°59'42"E.
- d. 41°17'30"N, 12°56'18"E.

Zone set aside for firing practice by Coast Guard units and is an extension of E334.

T842—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 43°13'00"N, 14°19'00"E.
- b. 43°25'00"N, 14°33'00"E.
- c. 43°11'00"N, 14°55'00"E.
- d. 42°59'00"N, 14°41'00"E.

Sabaudia—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 41°20'48"N, 12°41'00"E.
- b. 41°16'18"N, 12°53'48"E.
- c. 41°15'00"N, 12°54'00"E.
- d. 41°10'24"N, 12°50'00"E.
- e. 41°15'00"N, 12°44'00"E.

MARITIME COMMAND SICILY—AUGUSTA

E321—A circle with a radius of 2,700m centered on position 36°39'19"N, 15°00'52"E.

M521—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 37°48'00"N, the coast.
- b. 37°42'00"N, 12°15'00"E.
- c. 37°42'00"N, 12°00'00"E.
- d. 38°08'00"N, 12°00'00"E.
- e. 38°08'00"N, 12°30'00"E.
- f. the coast, 12°30'00"E.

The area is further subdivided into the following zones:

1. Bounded by the parallels 38°08'00"N and 37°55'00"N and the meridians 12°00'00"E and 12°15'00"E.
2. Bounded by the parallels 38°08'00"N and 37°55'00"N and the meridians 12°15'00"E and 12°30'00"E.
3. Bounded by the parallels 37°55'00"N and 37°42'00"N and the meridians 12°00'00"E and 12°15'00"E.
4. Bounded by a line joining the following positions:
 - a. 37°48'00"N, the coast.
 - b. 37°42'00"N, 12°15'00"E.
 - c. 37°55'00"N, 12°15'00"E.
 - d. 37°55'00"N, the coast.

Naval units present in this zone may have on their stern equipment for mechanical, magnetic-sweeping, or wire-guided underwater craft.

M522—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. The coast, 15°17'00"E.
- b. 38°14'00"N, 15°17'00"E.
- c. 38°20'00"N, 15°30'00"E.
- d. 38°20'00"N, 15°37'00"E.
- e. The coast, 15°37'00"E.

The area is further subdivided into the following zones:

1. Zone A—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. The coast, 15°17'00"E.
- b. 38°14'00"N, 15°17'00"E.
- c. 38°17'12"N, 15°24'00"E.
- d. The coast, 15°24'00"E.

2. Zone B—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. The coast, 15°24'00"E.
- b. 38°17'12"N, 15°24'00"E.
- c. 38°20'00"N, 15°30'00"E.
- d. The coast, 15°30'00"E.

3. Zone C—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. The coast, 15°30'00"E.
- b. 38°20'00"N, 15°30'00"E.
- c. 38°20'00"N, 15°37'00"E.
- d. The coast, 15°37'00"E.

Naval units present in this zone have on their stern equipment for mechanical, magnetic-sweeping, or wire-guided underwater craft.

T821—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 37°22'30"N, 15°20'00"E.
- b. 37°22'30"N, 15°29'00"E.
- c. 37°04'30"N, 15°29'00"E.
- d. 37°04'30"N, 15°21'24"E.
- e. 37°14'14"N, 15°15'15"E.

T822—Bounded by the parallels 37°11'00"N and 36°51'00"N, and the meridians 15°25'00"E and 15°53'00"E.

T823—Bounded by the parallels 37°25'00"N and 37°15'00"N, and the meridians 15°35'00"E and 15°48'00"E.

T824—Bounded by the parallels 37°11'00"N and 37°00'00"N, and the meridians 15°25'00"E and 15°43'00"E.

Augusta—Punta Izzo—Bounded by the parallels 37°14'15"N and 37°18'21"N and the meridians 15°15'18"E and 15°17'51"E.

Firing range facing the sea for firing practice with small arms.

Messina—Tono—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 38°17'39"N, 15°34'06"E.
- b. 38°17'35"N, 15°34'35"E.
- c. 38°17'20"N, 15°34'18"E.
- d. 38°17'23"N, 15°34'05"E.

Firing range facing the sea for firing practice with small arms.

Milazzo—Rio Rosso—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 38°12'00"N, 15°11'30"E.
- b. 38°12'30"N, 15°12'00"E.
- c. 38°12'00"N, 15°13'20"E.
- d. 38°11'15"N, 15°13'00"E.

Firing range facing the sea for firing practice with small arms.

Trapani—Fassino Custonaci—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 38°08'30"N, 12°40'54"E.
- b. 38°08'40"N, 12°43'02"E.
- c. 38°06'20"N, 12°42'27"E.
- d. 38°07'10"N, 12°39'30"E.

Firing range facing the sea for firing practice with small arms.

Agrigento—Drasi (Zone A)—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 37°13'13"N, 13°38'43"E.
- b. 37°11'36"N, 13°39'38"E.
- c. 37°09'21"N, 13°37'23"E.
- d. 37°13'35"N, 13°35'15"E.

Firing range facing the sea for firing practice with small arms.

Arigento—Drasi (Zone B)—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 37°12'38"N, 13°39'54"E.
- b. 37°12'43"N, 13°38'15"E.
- c. 37°09'51"N, 13°29'18"E.
- d. 37°07'28"N, 13°30'47"E.
- e. 37°11'34"N, 13°39'00"E.

Firing range facing the sea for firing practice with small arms.

Gela—Montelungo—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 37°05'06"N, 14°11'12"E.
- b. 37°02'35"N, 14°11'12"E.
- c. 37°02'35"N, 14°12'36"E.
- d. 37°04'36"N, 14°12'36"E.

Firing range facing the sea for firing practice with small arms.

Pantelleria—Pinta Spadillo—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 36°49'26"N, 12°00'43"E.
- b. 36°49'22"N, 12°00'23"E.
- c. 36°50'20"N, 11°59'45"E.
- d. 36°50'13"N, 12°01'02"E.

Firing range facing the sea for firing practice with small arms.

MARITIME COMMAND SOUTH—TARANTO

E322—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 39°46'36"N, 15°47'31"E.
- b. 39°46'37"N, 15°47'45"E.
- c. 39°46'19"N, 15°47'56"E.
- d. 39°46'16"N, 15°47'35"E.

E335—Bounded by the parallels 40°48'00"N, and 40°59'00"N, the meridian 13°48'00"E, and the coast.

E338—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 40°25'31"N, 18°15'30"E.
- b. 40°30'20"N, 18°16'30"E.
- c. 40°29'25"N, 18°19'03"E.

- d. 40°27'45"N, 18°20'58"E.
- e. 40°25'55"N, 18°22'28"E.
- f. 40°23'05"N, 18°23'18"E.
- g. 40°23'54"N, 18°17'30"E.

E339—Bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°09'07.8"N, 16°47'18.0"E. (coast)
- b. 41°11'19.8"N, 16°47'07.8"E.
- c. 41°10'57.0"N, 16°48'58.8"E.
- d. 41°09'40.2"N, 16°50'12.0"E.
- e. 41°09'03.0"N, 16°47'34.2"E. (coast)

E3310—Bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°21'45.0"N, 16°12'16.2"E. (coast)
- b. 41°26'00.0"N, 16°13'28.8"E.
- c. 41°24'00.0"N, 16°19'09.0"E.
- d. 41°21'19.8"N, 16°16'22.8"E.
- e. 41°20'30.0"N, 16°14'09.6"E. (coast)

E341—Bounded by the parallel 42°07'00"N, the coast, and the meridians 14°44'00"E and 14°47'00"E.

M531—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 40°46'00"N, 13°51'00"E.
- b. 40°43'00"N, 13°50'00"E.
- c. 40°44'00"N, 13°40'00"E.
- d. 40°49'00"N, 13°42'00"E.

M532—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 40°26'00"N, 16°56'00"E.
- b. 40°26'00"N, 17°05'30"E.
- c. 40°21'00"N, 17°05'30"E.
- d. 40°21'00"N, 16°52'00"E.

The Naval Units present in this zone have on their stern equipment for mechanical, magnetic-sweeping, or wire-guided underwater craft.

M533—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. The coast, 17°12'20"E.
- b. 40°24'00"N, 17°12'20"E.
- c. 40°23'54"N, 17°13'24"E.
- d. The coast, 17°13'24"E.

The Naval Units present in this zone have on their stern equipment for mechanical, magnetic-sweeping, or wire-guided underwater craft.

M534—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 40°38'24"N, 18°01'30"E.
- b. 40°39'12"N, 18°04'00"E.
- c. 40°36'12"N, 18°06'30"E.
- d. 40°35'13"N, 18°04'00"E.

The Naval Units present in this zone have on their stern equipment for mechanical, magnetic-sweeping, or wire-guided underwater craft.

T832—Bounded by the parallels 39°58'00"N and 40°17'00"N, the meridian 16°51'00"E, and the coast.

T833—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 40°24'30"N, 17°12'15"E.
- b. 40°24'13"N, 17°13'49"E.
- c. 40°24'05"N, 17°14'10"E.
- d. 40°21'45"N, 17°16'20"E.
- e. 40°16'30"N, 17°30'00"E.
- f. 40°00'00"N, 17°30'00"E.
- g. 40°07'00"N, 17°12'00"E.

T833-ALFA—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 40°16'30"N, 17°30'00"E.
- b. 40°21'45"N, 17°16'20"E.
- c. 40°24'05"N, 17°14'10"E.
- d. 40°24'13"N, 17°13'49"E.
- e. 40°24'30"N, 17°12'15"E.
- f. 40°17'00"N, 17°12'00"E.
- g. 40°17'00"N, 17°15'00"E.
- h. 40°10'00"N, 17°30'00"E.

Note.—This area is a subzone of Area T833.

T833-BRAVO—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 40°17'00"N, 17°12'00"E.
- b. 40°17'00"N, 17°15'00"E.
- c. 40°10'00"N, 17°30'00"E.
- d. 40°00'00"N, 17°30'00"E.
- e. 40°07'00"N, 17°12'00"E.

Note.—This area is a subzone of Area T833.

T834—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 40°03'00"N, 17°13'00"E.
- b. 39°52'00"N, 17°38'00"E.
- c. 39°34'00"N, 17°38'00"E.
- d. 39°34'00"N, 17°13'00"E.

The area is further subdivided into the following zones:

A. Bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°03'00"N, 17°13'00"E.
- b. 39°52'00"N, 17°38'00"E.
- c. 39°47'00"N, 17°38'00"E.
- d. 39°47'00"N, 17°13'00"E.

B. Bounded by the parallels 39°47'00"N and 39°34'00"N and the meridians 17°13'00"E and 17°38'00"E.

T835—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 41°07'00"N, 17°41'00"E.
- b. 41°07'00"N, 17°53'00"E.
- c. 40°51'00"N, 17°53'00"E.

T836—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 40°36'00"N, 18°32'00"E.
- b. 40°39'00"N, 18°44'00"E.
- c. 40°21'00"N, 18°44'00"E.
- d. 40°32'00"N, 18°32'00"E.

In operation Monday through Friday, from 0600 to 1600 local time.

T—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 41°30'00"N, 16°10'00"E.
- b. 41°27'00"N, 16°17'00"E.
- c. 41°24'00"N, 16°20'00"E.
- d. 41°22'00"N, 16°20'00"E.

- e. 41°25'00"N, 16°10'00"E.

T842—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 43°13'00"N, 14°19'00"E.
b. 43°25'00"N, 14°33'00"E.
c. 43°11'00"N, 14°55'00"E.
d. 42°59'00"N, 14°41'00"E.

Taranto—Capo San Vito—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 40°24'13"N, 17°13'49"E.
b. 40°22'30"N, 17°11'30"E.
c. 40°21'42"N, 17°12'42"E.
d. 40°21'32"N, 17°14'30"E.
e. 40°22'00"N, 17°16'00"E.
f. 40°24'05"N, 17°14'10"E.

Firing range facing the sea for firing practice with small arms.

Brindisi—Punta della Contessa—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 40°35'32"N, 18°02'26"E.
b. 40°36'18"N, 18°02'06"E.
c. 40°39'41"N, 18°02'08"E.
d. 40°36'05"N, 18°06'21"E.

Firing range facing the sea for firing practice with small arms.

Brindisi—Capo Torre Cavallo—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 40°38'40.0"N, 18°01'12.0"E.
b. 40°39'52.1"N, 18°03'40.1"E.
c. 40°39'02.0"N, 18°04'24.0"E.
d. 40°37'51.0"N, 18°04'27.0"E.
e. 40°36'39.0"N, 18°03'22.0"E.
f. 40°38'08.0"N, 18°01'12.0"E.

Firing range facing the sea for firing practice with small arms.

Locri—Torrente Gerace—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 38°10'30.0"N, 16°15'43.0"E.
b. 38°13'03.0"N, 16°15'10.0"E.
c. 38°13'24.0"N, 16°15'30.0"E.
d. 38°13'00.0"N, 16°18'38.0"E.
e. 38°11'35.0"N, 16°17'50.0"E.

West of Cozzo Spadero (Sicilia)—A circular firing practice area, with a radius of 1.45 miles, is centered on position 36°39.3'N, 15°00.8'E.

Missile Exercise Zones

The following sea zones of the Tyrrhenian Sea are prohibited to navigation, anchorage, fishing, and related activities within the limits of the territorial waters, and are declared dangerous outside of these limits due to missile firing exercises:

Zone 1

- a. 40°00'N, 10°00'E.
b. 40°00'N, 10°30'E.
c. 39°10'N, 10°30'E.
d. 39°10'N, 10°00'E.

- e. 39°26'N, 9°38'E.
f. 39°38'N, 9°38'E.

Zone 2

- a. 40°15'N, 10°00'E.
b. 40°15'N, 11°31'E.
c. 40°11'N, 11°33'E.
d. 39°32'N, 11°38'E.
e. 38°52'N, 11°28'E.
f. 39°10'N, 10°00'E.
g. 39°28'N, 9°38'E.
h. 39°43'N, 9°40'E.

Zone 3

- a. 40°37'N, 9°50'E.
b. 40°40'N, 10°35'E.
c. 40°40'N, 10°50'E.
d. 39°20'N, 10°50'E.
e. 39°20'N, 9°47'E.
f. 39°24'N, 9°40'E.

Zone 4

- a. 40°37'N, 9°54'E.
b. 40°42'N, 11°17'E.
c. 40°11'N, 11°33'E.
d. 39°46'N, 11°36'E.
e. 39°02'N, 10°17'E.
f. 39°04'N, 10°08'E.
g. 39°26'N, 9°38'E.

These zones are in use from 0800 to 2000 on Monday through Friday, excluding public holidays, from 21 July through 21 September.

On the above days and times, vessels that must navigate through the prohibited zone to reach the coast, and particularly the port of Arbatax, must be explicitly authorized to do so by the local maritime authority. Vessels must contact either or both of the following authorities if transiting the area:

1. Arbatax Maritime District Office on VHF channel 16 (available from 0800 to 2000).
2. Cagliari Coast Radio Station by telephone at 39-0782-667093 (available 24 hours).

Fishing Areas

Tunny fishing in Italian waters occurs from March to November and usually takes place in depths of 15 to 40m within 10 miles of the coast. On dark nights, small vessels may be encountered fishing by the light of flares. The motion the these vessels may give the flares the appearance of flashing lights. Care should be taken not to confuse the flares with navigational lights.

In most cases, lights and IALA special marks are established on boats or floats at the outer central part of the net. Extensive nets may have two marks, one at each corner on the seaward end of the nets.

Tunny nets are located as much as 7 miles offshore in Golfo di Taranto.

Tunny nets are laid off the W coast of Italy, as follows:

1. From Punta Camponella (40°34'N., 14°19'E.) and Punta Iscoletti (40°00'N., 15°25'E.) and continuing on to latitude 39°00'N.
2. Between Capo Frasca (39°46'N., 8°27'E.) and Capo Altano (39°14'N., 8°22'E.).
3. Close N of Torre Saline (40°55'N., 8°14'E.).

4. Off the N and W coasts of Isole d'Elba (42°48'N., 10°20'E.).

5. Between the French/Italian border and La Spezia (44°06'N., 9°49'E.).

Tunny nets are commonly located off the coasts of Sicily, as follows:

1. Between Punta del Saraceno (38°06.9'N., 12°40.4'E.) and Punta San Giuliano, about 7.75 miles WSW.

2. In the vicinity of Capo Granitola (37°35.0'N., 12°50.0'E.).

3. In the vicinity of Marinella di Selinunte (37°33.6'N., 12°40.4'E.).

4. Between Capo San Marco (37°29.8'N., 13°01.2'E.) and Porto di Sciacca, 3 miles E.

5. In the vicinity of Siculiana Marina (37°20.0'N., 13°24.0'E.).

6. In the waters around Isola Favignana (37°56.0'N., 12°19.0'E.).

7. In the vicinity of Isolotto Formica (37°59.3'N., 12°25.5'E.).

8. In the vicinity of Punta di Solanto (38°10.8'N., 12°46.0'E.).

9. In the vicinity of Golfo di Castellammare (38°07.0'N., 12°55.0'E.).

10. In the vicinity of Punta Raisi (38°11.3'N., 13°06.0'E.).

11. In the vicinity of Capo Grosso (38°02.0'N., 13°36.0'E.).

12. In the vicinity of Trabia (38°00.0'N., 13°39.0'E.).

13. In the vicinity of Castel di Tusa (38°01.0'N., 14°15.0'E.).

14. In the vicinity of San Giorgia (38°10.5'N., 14°56.5'E.).

15. Close N of Marina di Patti (38°09.5'N., 14°57.8'E.).

16. Close N of the village of Oliveri (38°07.5'N., 15°03.5'E.).

17. Off the mouth of the Torrente Mazzarra, about 3 miles ENE of Oliveri.

18. On the W side of Perisola di Milazzo (38°15.0'N., 15°15.0'E.).

19. As much as 6 miles off the coasts off the islands of Isole Eolie.

Bottom-set drift nets for swordfish are used during the summer off the N coast of Sicily, as follows:

1. Between Cabo Gallo (38°13.4'N., 13°19.1'E.) and Isola di Ustica, about 37 miles NNW.

2. Between Capo Zafferano (38°06.8'N., 13°32.3'E.) and Isole Eolie, about 60 miles NE.

Tunny nets on the coasts of Italy are being marked in accordance with the IALA special marks. These signals are arranged on boats or floats in the central outer part of the tunny nets. The mark could also be equipped with a radar reflector. Particularly wide tunny nets may be marked by two distinct signals, placed at the corners of the enclosed sea area. For general information on tunny fishing, see **Spain—Fishing Areas**.

Fishing activities off the islands of Isole Eolie, off the N coast of Sicily are, as follows:

1. Long-net fishing can be occurring up to 24 miles offshore off the islands of Isole Eolie.

2. Long-net fishing takes place E of Isola Salina from April to July. Vessels should avoid this area during the fish-

ing season.

3. Long-net fishing takes place E of Isola Lipari and Isola Vulcano between latitude 38°22.0'N and latitude 38°32.0'N, within 5 miles of their coasts, especially from April to July. Vessels should avoid this area during the fishing season.

4. From 15 April to 15 July each year, large-scale fishing is carried out in an area NE of Isla Stromboli. During this time frame, vessels should pass not less than 5 miles E of Strombolicchio Light (38°49.1'N., 15°15.1'E.).

5. Concentrations of long-net fishing vessels have been encountered, as follows:

a. In May—About 12 miles N of Isola Salina.

b. In May—About 15 to 20 miles W of Isola Stromboli.

c. In the end of April—South of Isola Filicudi and Isola Salina.

Night fishing with gill nets occurs during the summer off the E coast of Sicily between Punta di Taomira (37°51'N., 15°18'E.) and Capo Murro di Porco (37°00'N., 15°20'E.).

Small fishing boats engaged in sardine net fishing, and extending in close formation for 4 miles or more, may be encountered at a distance of 8 miles off the coast of Sicily; these boats carry no special marks or lights to indicate that they are using nets.

Night fishing takes place in Italian waters during the summer months up to 30 miles offshore. Fishing is carried out by staked nets, marked on the surface by a long line of white lights. Mariners are cautioned to keep a lookout for small craft which are difficult to see against the background of lighted nets.

When trawlers are working in pairs and it is necessary to warn an approaching vessel not to pass between them, a flare will be shown on the same side of the trawl, in addition to the lights prescribed by the COLREGS.

Drift net fishing for swordfish may be encountered off the Italian coast.

A controlled fishing area situated in the Gulf of Trieste straddles the international boundary between Slovenia and Italy. For further information, see **Slovenia—Fishing Areas**.

Government



Flag of Italy

Italy is a democratic republic. The country is divided into 15 regions and five autonomous regions.

Italy is governed by a President, elected by an electoral college composed of both houses of Parliament and 58 regional representatives, serving a 7-year term. The Prime Minister is appointed by the President. The bicameral Parliament is com-

posed of a 321-member Senate, with 315 members directly elected under a system of regional proportional representation (the winning coalition in each region receives 55 per cent of the seats from that region) and six appointed members, serving 5-year terms, and a 630-member Chamber of Deputies, who are directly elected under a national system of proportional representation (the winning national coalition receives 54 per cent of the chamber seats), serving 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on civil law.

The capital is Rome

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Epiphany	January 6
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Anniversary of the Liberation	April 25
Labor Day	May 1
Foundation of the Italian Republic	June 2
St. John's Day (Florence only)	June 24
St. Peter and St. Paul's Day (Rome only)	June 29
Assumption Day	August 15
St. Gennaro's Day (Naples only)	September 19
All Saints' Day	November 1
World War I Victory Anniversary Day	Sunday nearest November 4
St. Ambrogio's Day (Milan only)	December 7
Immaculate Conception	December 8
Christmas Day	December 25
St. Stephen's Day	December 26

Ice

Ice formation may hinder navigation forms in the Golfo de Venezia during severe winters. River ice has flowed into the Po delta many times during severe winters.

Industries

The main industries include tourism, machinery, iron and steel, chemicals, food processing, textiles, motor vehicles, clothing, footwear, and ceramics.

The main exports are engineering products, textiles and clothing, production machinery, motor vehicles, transport equipment, chemicals, food, beverages, tobacco, minerals, and non-ferrous metals. The main export-trading partners are Germany, France, the United States, the United Kingdom, and Spain.

The main imports are engineering products, chemicals, transport equipment, energy products, minerals, non-ferrous metals, textiles and clothing, food, beverages, and tobacco. The main import-trading partners are Germany, France, China, the Netherlands, and Spain.

Languages

Italian is the official language. German (parts of the Trentino-Alto Adige region are predominately German speaking), French (small French-speaking minority in the Valle d'Aosta region), and Slovene (Slovene-speaking minority in the Trieste-Gorizia area) are in common usage.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts for the western Mediterranean Sea are available, in Italian and English, from the Aeronautica Militare Italiana Servizio Meteorologico (<https://www.meteo-am.it>).

Marine weather forecast charts for wind and sea conditions are available, in Italian and English, from the Sardegna Dipartimento Meteorologico (http://www.sar.sardegna.it/servizi/meteo/bollettinomare_uk.asp).

Mined Areas

In the areas indicated below, search is constantly in progress and the presence on the bottom is probable, of magnetic mines, torpedoes, or projectiles, or other explosive objects constituting danger to navigation.

Western Mediterranean

1. **Sardinia—Golfo di Oristano**—Due to the presence of firing range, anchoring, fishing, and swimming are permanently prohibited in the area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 39°42'50.1"N, 8°26'46.7"E.
- 39°42'50.1"N, 8°26'16.7"E.
- 39°46'14.2"N, 8°26'28.7"E.
- 39°46'38.2"N, 8°27'52.7"E.
- 39°44'44.2"N, 8°29'10.7"E.
- 39°44'14.2"N, 8°28'52.7"E.

A regulated area (T812) is bounded the limits of the area described above and a line joining the following positions:

- 39°42'50.1"N, 8°26'46.7"E.
- 39°42'50.1"N, 8°23'10.7"E.
- 39°44'20.1"N, 8°22'28.7"E.
- 39°46'02.1"N, 8°22'40.7"E.
- 39°47'32.2"N, 8°23'46.7"E.
- 39°48'32.2"N, 8°25'10.7"E.
- 39°49'04.6"N, 8°27'58.7"E.
- 39°48'08.2"N, 8°29'58.7"E.
- 39°44'16.5"N, 8°28'52.7"E.

Navigation, anchoring, fishing, nautical tourism, and

swimming, as well as all activities connected with public uses of the sea, are normally permitted in this area.

Anchoring, navigating, fishing, and related activities are prohibited Monday through Friday, from 0730 until 1730, from 7 January until 31 May and again from 1 October until 21 December.

A residual area is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 39°44'14.1"N, 8°28'52.7"E.
- b. 39°46'32.1"N, 8°31'22.7"E.
- c. 39°47'20.1"N, 8°31'28.7"E.
- d. 39°48'08.2"N, 8°29'58.7"E.
- e. 39°44'14.1"N, 8°28'52.7"E.

Navigation, anchoring, fishing, nautical tourism, and swimming, as well as all activities connected with public uses of the sea, are normally permitted in this area.

Although there are no known dangers from unexploded ordnance, it cannot be guaranteed that these dangers do not exist. Vessels should exercise caution when transiting these areas.

2. **Capo Frasca**—Navigation, tourism, fishing, and other occupations are permanently prohibited along the coast of Capo Frasca in an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 39°42.8'N, 8°26.8'E.
- b. 39°42.8'N, 8°26.3'E.
- c. 39°46.2'N, 8°26.5'E.
- d. 39°46.6'N, 8°27.9'E.
- e. 39°44.7'N, 8°29.2'E.
- f. 39°44.2'N, 8°28.9'E.

An additional area where unexploded ordnance lies on the sea bed, is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 39°48.1'N, 8°30.0'E.
- b. 39°47.3'N, 8°31.5'E.
- c. 39°46.5'N, 8°31.4'E.
- d. 39°44.2'N, 8°28.9'E.

3. **Sardinia—Giglio Point**—Anchoring, fishing, mooring, and underwater diving are prohibited in a circular zone with a radius of 150m centered on position 40°34'04"N, 8°12'14"E due to the presence of explosive devices on the bottom

4. **Sardinia—Capo Caccia**—Anchoring, fishing, and related activities are prohibited in a circular zone with a radius of 150m centered on position 40°33'36"N, 8°09'44"E due to explosive devices on the bottom.

5. **Sardinia—Capo Testa**—Anchoring, fishing, and related activities are prohibited in a circular zone with a radius of 200m centered on position 40°16'32.7"N, 9°01'08.2"E due to explosive devices on the bottom.

Ligurian Sea

1. **Isola Gallinara**—Fishing, diving, and any underwater activity are prohibited within an area extending 500m around Isola Gallinara due to the occasional presence of unexploded ordnance.

2. **Celle Ligure**—Fishing is prohibited in a circular zone with a radius of 500m, centered on position 44°17.6'N, 8°36.1'E, due to the presence of an explosive device on the bottom in a depth of 280m.

3. **Arenzan**—Due to the presence of military ordnance, anchoring, fishing and any other underwater activity are

prohibited within a radius of 100m from position 44°23.296'N, 008°41.405'E.

4. **Genova**—Anchoring and fishing are prohibited in a circular zone with a radius of 0.5 mile lying nearly 1 mile SSW of Punta Vagno, due to the presence of a mine on the bottom.

Anchoring, fishing, and other underwater activities are prohibited within an area with a radius of 100m centered on position 44°23'18.0"N, 9°41'24.6"E due to unexploded ordnance on the sea bed.

5. **Bonassola**—About 1 mile offshore of Bonassola, at a depth of 40 to 45m, lies a wreck containing explosive ordnance.

6. **Punta Moneglia**—The water zone comprised between the parallel 44°13'30"N, the meridian 9°25'00"E, and the coast, is dangerous to underwater fishing due to the presence on the bottom of explosive ordnance.

7. **Isola del Tino**—Explosive ordnance lies in position 44°01'26.5"N, 9°51'02.1"E in a depth of 22m.

8. **La Spezia Passages**—Navigating, fishing, and stopping are dangerous due to the presence of explosive ordnance in an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°02'36"N, 9°36'42"E.
- b. 43°57'42"N, 9°41'30"E.
- c. 43°56'30"N, 9°39'18"E.
- d. 44°01'24"N, 9°34'30"E.

9. **San Vincenzo**—Sunken hulls containing explosive ordnance lie on the bottom at the following positions centered on circles with a 0.5 mile radius:

- a. 43°07'18"N, 10°30'42"E.
- b. 43°07'24"N, 10°30'04"E.
- c. 43°09'00"N, 10°29'06"E.

10. **Isola Capraia**—A mine is reported to exist NW of the island in the vicinity of La Manza.

An explosive device is located at a depth of 60m in an area with a radius of 500m centered about 550m N of Punta Ferraione.

11. **Punta Ferraione**—A circular zone with a radius of 0.25 mile, lying about 550m N of Punta Ferraione, is dangerous due to the presence of an explosive device lying at a depth of 60m.

Tyrrhenian Sea

1. **Piombino**—The sea area, opposite the center of Enel (a small private harbor), 1 mile from Torre de Sale, is dangerous due to the presence of unexploded munitions lying at a depth of 15m.

2. **Isola Pianosa**—A mine is reported to exist near Isolotto La Scola at a depth of 80m.

Unexploded ordnance is reported to lie 20m from Punta del Marchese.

3. **Waters around Follonica**—An area that is dangerous due to the presence of an explosive device on the bottom is located within the area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 42°52.5'N, 10°45.1'E.
- b. 42°52.8'N, 10°45.6'E.
- c. 42°53.5'N, 10°44.6'E.
- d. 42°53.1'N, 10°44.7'E.

4. **Talamone**—A wreck, in a depth of 15m, lies approxi-

mately 1 mile W of the Torre de Cala Forno. It is reported to contain unexploded ordnance which has been dispersed on the bottom.

It is prohibited to anchor or fish within 1.5 miles of the coast between Torre de Cala Forno and the mouth of the Ombrone River.

5. **Civitavecchia**—Entry is prohibited due to the presence of possibly explosive devices on the bottom of the sea areas to the NW of the harbor within an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 42°21.3'N, 11°26.0'E.
- b. 42°18.4'N, 11°33.0'E.
- c. 42°16.6'N, 11°32.4'E.
- d. 42°19.0'N, 11°24.2'E.

An explosive device is found within 150m of position 42°07.8'N, 11°07.7'E.

6. **Capo d'Anzio**—In the vicinity of Arco Muto, unmarked explosive devices are located in a depth of 4m about 100m off the coast.

7. **Anzio**—An explosive device lies about 1 mile E of the end of Molo Innocenziano at a depth of 7m. Vessels in transit should navigate with caution.

8. **San Felice Circeo**—Navigating, anchoring, fishing, and related activities are prohibited in a circular zone with a radius of 500m centered on position 41°10'54.0"N, 13°07'40.2"E due to explosive devices on the bottom.

9. **Sardinia—Capo Ceraso**—In the vicinity of Capo Ceraso, due to the presence of unexploded ordnance, two dangerous areas have been defined, as follows:

a. Area 1—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- i. 40°55.6'N, 9°38.1'E.
- ii. 40°55.3'N, 9°39.2'E.
- iii. 40°55.2'N, 9°38.7'E.
- iv. 40°55.3'N, 9°38.0'E.

All commercial and recreational maritime traffic, fishing, swimming, and underwater activities are prohibited.

b. Area 2—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- i. 40°55.6'N, 9°38.1'E.
- ii. 40°55.3'N, 9°39.2'E.
- iii. 40°55.5'N, 9°39.9'E.
- iv. 40°56.6'N, 9°39.9'E.
- v. 40°56.3'N, 9°38.7'E.

All fishing, swimming, and underwater activities are prohibited.

10. **Waters around Punta Frallis**—Navigating, mooring, and related activities are prohibited in a circular zone with a radius of 150m centered on position 39°49'36.1"N, 9°48'38.9"E due to explosive devices on the bottom.

11. **Capo Sferracavallo**—Entry is prohibited in an area with a radius of 600m centered on position 39°42.5'N, 9°45.4'E about 3.5 miles E of Capo Sferracavallo due to unexploded ordnance on the bottom.

Navigating and anchoring are prohibited within a circular area with a radius of 200m centered on the following positions:

- a. 39°42'34.4"N, 9°45'25.3"E.
- b. 39°42'27.1"N, 9°45'18.5"E.

c. 39°42'39.0"N, 9°45'25.0"E.

d. 39°42'25.1"N, 9°45'28.7"E.

12. **Sardinia—Golfo Aranci**—Due to the presence of unexploded ordnance in the waters NNE of the island of Mortorio, swimming, transit, stopping, and anchoring of any vessel, as well as fishing, underwater activity and any recreational and/or professional activity in general, in areas with a radius of 200m centered on the following positions:

- a. 41°04.866'N, 9°38.295'E.
- b. 41°04.869'N, 9°38.296'E.

13. **Sardinea—Isola Caprera**—Navigating, stopping, anchoring, and any underwater and surface activity are prohibited, due to unexploded ordnance, in the area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°10.810'N, 9°26.900'E.
- b. 41°10.805'N, 9°27.429'E.
- c. 41°10.497'N, 9°27.422'E.
- d. 41°10.505'N, 9°26.800'E.

14. **Waters N and NE of Capo San Lorenzo**—Navigating, fishing, mooring, and related activities are prohibited in an area bounded by the parallels of 39°30'30"N and 39°32'30"N, the meridian of 9°41'00"E, and the coast.

Navigating, fishing, mooring, and related activities are prohibited in an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 39°29'30"N, 9°38'30"E.
- b. 39°29'30"N, 9°39'30"E.
- c. 39°31'30"N, 9°39'30"E.
- d. 39°31'30"N, 9°38'00"E.

Navigating, fishing, mooring, and related activities are prohibited in a circular zone with a radius of 1 mile centered on position 39°40'45"N, 9°40'39"E due to explosive devices on the bottom.

Navigating, fishing, mooring, and related activities are prohibited in a circular zone with a radius of 400m centered on position 39°33'47.0"N, 9°44'30.1"E due to explosive devices on the bottom.

Navigating, fishing, mooring, and related activities are prohibited in a circular zone with a radius of 150m centered on position 39°30'56.3"N, 9°39'21.7"E due to explosive devices on the bottom.

15. **Sardinia—Maddalena Archipelago—Roads of Mezzo Schifo**—Anchorage and fishing are prohibited in Mezzo Schifo Roads due to explosive devices on bottom.

16. **Sardinia—Maddalena Archipelago—Waters surrounding the island of Spargi**—Anchoring, fishing, and related activities are prohibited at all times due to explosive ordnance in a circular zone, with a radius of 200m, centered on position 41°13'54"N, 9°21'25"E.

Hazardous operations may be carried out in the vicinity of the above area from 15 January to 15 June and from 15 October to 22 December. When these hazardous operations are in progress, the radius of the restricted area will be enlarged, as follows:

- a. 1,000m—All activities, including transiting, are prohibited.
- b. 4,000m—All underwater activities.

17. **Sardinia—Arzana**—An unexploded missile is located in position 39°33.047'N, 9°39.512'E. An area with a radius of 100m centered on this position is closed to vessel traffic and any other maritime activity.

18. **Sardinia—Maddalena Archipelago—Island of Caprera—Port Palma**—Navigating, stopping, anchoring, fishing, and other underwater activities are prohibited within 100m of the following positions due to the presence of projectiles and other devices and other explosive devices that could be in the area:

- a. 41°10'52.8"N, 9°26'58.8"E.
- b. 41°10'15.0"N, 9°25'54.0"E.

An explosives dumping area is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°10'45.6"N, 9°27'10.2"E.
- b. 41°10'42.0"N, 9°27'14.4"E.
- c. 41°10'39.0"N, 9°27'10.8"E.
- d. 41°10'46.2"N, 9°27'00.0"E.
- e. 41°10'49.2"N, 9°27'04.2"E.

19. **Sardinia—Maddalena Archipelago—East of Secca Tre Monti**—Unexploded ordnance lies E of the shoal in position 41°09'10.6"N, 9°26'12.6"E, in a depth of 34m. Navigating, stopping, anchoring, fishing, and other underwater activities are prohibited within 100m of this position.

20. **Capo Ceraso**—Unexploded ordnance lies in a restricted area centered on position 40°55'50.4"N, 9°39'04.8"E and extending NE from Capo Ceraso (40°55.2'N., 9°38.7'E.). Unexploded ordnance also exists in an area between the coast at Capo Ceraso and the SW boundary of the restricted area.

21. **Capo San Lorenzo**—Entry is prohibited in an area with a radius of 2 miles centered on position 39°29'N, 9°42'E due to unexploded ordnance on the bottom. in a depth of 90m.

Entry is prohibited in an area with a radius of 250m centered on position 39°28'46.2"N, 9°42'23.8"E due to unexploded ordnance on the bottom in a depth of 120m.

22. **Waters around Capo Teulada**—Anchoring and fishing are permanently prohibited due to the presence of unexploded devices on the bottom in an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 38°56'52"N, 8°37'12"E.
- b. 38°56'18"N, 8°32'24"E.
- c. 38°52'54"N, 8°35'30"E.
- d. 38°51'30"N, 8°39'00"E.
- e. 38°51'50"N, 8°38'43"E. (Capo Teulada)

However, transit through the above area is prohibited only during periods of firing practice, for which specific orders are periodically issued.

Due to the presence of unexploded ordnance, landing is prohibited along the coast between the following positions:

- a. 38°53'30"N, 8°38'52"E.
- b. 38°56'52"N, 8°37'12"E.

Due to the presence of unexploded ordnance, landing is prohibited along the coast between the following positions:

- a. 38°53'30"N, 8°38'52"E.
- b. Cabo Teulada.

Anchoring and fishing are permanently prohibited due to the presence of unexploded devices on the bottom in an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 38°51'30"N, 8°39'00"E.
- b. 38°53'48"N, 8°42'06"E.
- c. 38°54'00"N, 8°44'14"E.
- d. 38°55'22"N, 8°42'38"E.

Due to the presence of unexploded ordnance, landing is

prohibited along the coast between the following positions:

- a. 38°55'22"N, 8°42'38"E.
- b. 38°53'30"N, 8°39'03"E.

23. **Sardinia—Capo Teulada**—In the sea area in front of the locality of Arena Bianca in the municipality of Teulada in position 38°56.448'N - 008 ° 37.342'E (WGS 84), a military device has been identified lying at the bottom of the sea. In order to prevent potential dangers and to ensure public safety, in the area centered on the point of geographical coordinates predicted and with a radius of 100m, bathing, transit, anchoring of any naval unit, as well as underwater fishing, scuba diving in, snorkeling, the positioning of fishing and non-fishing gear, and any maritime activity that involves the presence of unauthorized persons or things are prohibited within 100m of the indicated position.

24. **Mondragone**—Anchoring, fishing and other related activities are prohibited in the locality of Sinuessa due to the presence of numerous explosive devices on the bottom in an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°09.0'N, 13°49.5'E.
- b. 41°09.0'N, 13°50.0'E.
- c. 41°07.0'N, 13°51.5'E.
- d. 41°07.0'N, 13°51.0'E.

25. **Canale di Procida**—Explosive ordnance lies scattered on the bottom, on the E edge of the 26m shoal, at approximate position 40°45.2'N, 14°05.5'E (about 1.3 miles S of Capo Miseno).

26. **Golfo di Pozzuoli—Miseno**—Navigation, anchorage, and all other activity are prohibited in the sea area extending 300m to the E of the mussel bed due to the presence of an explosive device on the bottom

27. **Penisola Sorrentina—Marina di Lobra**—The stopping and mooring of ships and all craft in general, fishing, and all underwater activity are prohibited in a 400m wide stretch of water which extends SE from Scoglio Vervecce and connects the head of Molo Foraneo with the landing place at Marina di Lobra due to the presence of explosive devices contained within a submerged fishing net.

28. **Capri**—Unexploded ordnance lies in a depth of 70m in position 40°32'55.8"N, 14°15'46.2"E.

29. **Forio d'Ischia**—Unexploded ordnance lies in a depth of 50m in position 40°44'31.74"N, 13°50'24.18"E.

Navigating, fishing, anchoring, and any marine or underwater activities are prohibited in this area.

A mine countermeasures practice area lies W of Isola d'Ischia. Vessels should not anchor, fish, or conduct any underwater activity in this area due to the danger of unexploded ordnance.

30. **Scoglio Vetara**—Unexploded ordnance lies in a depth of 60m in position 40°34'53.52"N, 14°23'50.70"E. Navigating, fishing, anchoring, stopping, and any marine or underwater activities are prohibited within 100m of this position.

31. **Capaccio Paestum**—Due to unexploded ordnance, fishing, anchoring, diving, and any other underwater activities are prohibited within a radius of 300m from the following positions:

- a. 40°24.730'N, 14°56.827'E.
- b. 40°24.431'N, 14°58.027'E.
- c. 40°24.508'N, 14°58.012'E.

32. **Golfo di Policastro—Villamare**—The sea area along the coastal strip of Via Torre-Vibonati-Villamare, extending for a length of 0.2 mile and up to 100m off the coast, is dangerous to navigation and prohibited to fishing and anchorage due to the presence of explosive devices on the bottom.

33. **Golfo di Policastro—Scalea**—The circular zone offshore of Torre Lao (Scalea), with a radius of 300m centered on position 39°48'54"N, 15°47'48"E, is prohibited to transiting, mooring, stopping, and fishing due to the existence of explosive devices on the bottom. The center of the area is marked by two red buoys.

Operations to remove and dispose of these explosive devices may occur in this area. The salvaged explosive devices are transported to position 39°48'42"N, 15°44'24"E and are destroyed. When these operations are in progress transiting, mooring, stopping, fishing and all other underwater activities are prohibited within 1 mile of this position. Vessels are also prohibited from coming within 500m of the Italian naval vessels transporting the explosive devices to this position. During the transport of these explosive devices, the transport vessel will display Flag B of the International Code of Signals.

A prohibited entry area, with a radius of 1 mile, established due to unexploded ordnance on the sea bed, lies centered on position 39°48.9'N, 15°47.0'E.

34. **Waters around Sant' Eufemia Lamezia**—The sea area off the coast, bounded by the parallels 38°50'N and 38°53'N and up to 0.5 mile off this same coast, is dangerous to navigation and prohibited to fishing and anchorage due to the presence of explosive devices on the sea bottom.

35. **Golfo di Sant' Eufemia Lamezia**—A wreck, covered with mud and containing explosive ordnance, lies on the bottom at position 38°45'30"N, 16°11'30"E, about 0.3 mile N of the Tonnara chimney

The area within a 0.5 mile radius from the above position is prohibited to anchorage and any underwater operations.

36. **Capo Cozzo**—A device dangerous to navigation lies at a depth of about 12m, about 100m from the coast in the vicinity of Zambrone.

37. **Sicily—Formiche Shoals**—Anchoring, sailing, fishing, and other related activities of any kind are prohibited in the area of the seawall of Argo Capo d'Orlando up to 250m from land due to the presence of numerous explosive devices on the bottom.

38. **Golfo di Patti**—A prohibited entry area, with a radius of 100m, established due to unexploded ordnance on the sea bed, lies centered on position 38°09'39.8"N, 14°59'19.2"E in a depth of 20m.

39. **Sicily—Golfo di Castellammare—Punta Leone**—Anchoring, sailing, and stopping by any vessel or craft, along with any other related water activities, are prohibited due to the presence of a wartime device in the area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 38°06.0'N, 12°47.9'E.
- b. 38°06.2'N, 12°48.4'E.
- c. 38°05.8'N, 12°48.7'E.
- d. 38°05.6'N, 12°48.3'E.

Stay clear a distance of no less than 0.5 mile from this area.

Anchoring, sailing, and fishing are prohibited, until further

notice, and navigation is dangerous in the area of Cala dei Muletti, about 3.2 miles SSE of Capo di Rama, due to the presence of explosive ordnance on the sea bottom.

40. **Sicily—Northwest of Trapani**—In the vicinity of San Cataldo, about 20 pieces of unexploded ordnance lie in a depth of 10m in position 38°05'24"N, 13°04'38.4"E. Navigating, stopping, fishing, diving, and boating activities are prohibited within 150m of this position.

41. **Sicily—Trapani**—Unexploded ordnance may be found within 1 mile of position 37°46.5'N, 11°58.5'E.

Strait of Sicily

1. **Sicily—Porto Empedocle**—Unexploded ordnance may be found within 1 mile of position 37°13'21"N, 13°17'07"E.

2. **Sicily—Gela**—A prohibited entry area, with a radius of 1 mile, established due to unexploded ordnance on the sea bed, lies centered on position 37°02'02.1"N, 14°17'51.2"E.

3. **Sicily—Porto Palo di Menfi**—Unexploded ordnance is located in the vicinity of position 37°31.404'N, 12°52.928'E. Navigating, stopping, anchoring, fishing, and trawling are prohibited within 200m of this position.

Ionian Sea

1. **Sicily—Stazzo**—Due to the presence of unexploded ordnance, in depths of 8 to 30m, in the waters off the marina, vessels or barges are prohibited from navigating or stopping in the sea area 500m wide between the head of the outer breakwater and a point 450m from it. Fishing and other underwater activities are also prohibited in this area.

2. **Waters around Magnisi Peninsula**—The zone contained between the parallels 37°09'48"N, 37°09'15"E and the meridians 15°17'05"E and 15°15'55"E, is permanently prohibited for mooring and fishing and is dangerous to navigation due to submerged ordnance.

3. **Reggio Calabria**—Unexploded ordnance lies in a depth of 290m in position 36°06'15.24"N, 15°36'55.20"E. Trawling and other sea bed activities are prohibited within a radius of 500m from this position.

4. **Capo Spartivento**—A wreck containing unexploded ordnance lies in position 37°53'49.2"N, 16°00'43.5"E. Vessels are prohibited from navigating or stopping within 0.5 mile of this position.

5. **Waters around Crotona**—An unexploded mine is located in position 39°03.2'N, 17°11.0'E. Vessels should give this position a berth of at least 0.5 mile.

6. **Punta Alice**—A wreck containing unexploded ordnance lies about 20m from shore in position 39°24'19.8"N, 17°07'13.8"E.

7. **Golfo de Taranto**—Unexploded ordnance lies in a depth of 650m in position 40°21.0'N, 16°58.0'E.

8. **Waters around Taranto**—Explosive ordnance is reported to lie in an area SW of Isola San Pietro and Isolotto San Paolo, bounded by the bearing of 270° from Punta La Forca, the line of the dike which joins the two islands, and the bearing of 180° from the red light of San Paolo, in depths between the 40m and 140m curves.

9. **Taranto**—The following areas are prohibited to anchoring and fishing due to the presence of unexploded ordnance:

Area 1—Bound by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°28.0'N, 17°05.7'E.
- b. 40°27.2'N, 17°06.6'E.
- c. 40°27.7'N, 17°09.7'E.
- d. 40°28.5'N, 17°10.4'E.

Area 2—Bound by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°25.2'N, 17°10.6'E.
- b. 40°25.7'N, 17°11.6'E.
- c. 40°24.2'N, 17°11.5'E.

10. **Punta del Pizzo**—Due to the presence of explosive ordnance on the bottom, in a depth of about 70m, navigation is dangerous within a radius of 1 mile of the point situated 5.5 miles S of Punta del Pizzo.

Adriatic Sea

1. **Capo d'Otranto**—Navigating and fishing are prohibited within 200m of Isolotto Sant'Emiliano, about 1.1 miles SW of Capo d'Otranto, due to the presence of unexploded ordnance.

2. **Punta San Cataldo**—Anchoring and fishing are prohibited, and navigation is dangerous, due to the presence of explosive ordnance on the sea bottom in an area bounded by a line joining the following points:

- a. 40°25'31"N, 18°15'30"E.
- b. 40°30'20"N, 18°16'30"E.
- c. 40°29'25"N, 18°19'03"E.
- d. 40°27'45"N, 18°20'58"E.
- e. 40°25'55"N, 18°22'28"E.
- f. 40°23'05"N, 18°23'18"E.
- g. 40°23'54"N, 18°17'30"E.

3. **Off the coast of Punta San Cataldo**—Four military devices are present in the points indicated below (WGS 84):

- a. 40°26'15.7"N, 18°40'55.6"E.
- b. 40°26'38.5"N, 18°42'31.0"E.
- c. 40°26'31.6"N, 18°42'06.5"E.
- d. 40°26'09.8"N, 18°40'19.3"E.

4. **Brindisi**—Navigating, anchoring, fishing, and related activities are prohibited in a circular zone with a radius of 200m centered on position 40°39'50.7"N, 17°59'35.1"E due to explosive devices on the bottom.

5. **Bari**—Unexploded ordnance lies in position 41°16'48"N, 16°58'18"E. Vessels are prohibited from transiting within 200m of this position.

6. **Waters around Molfetta**—Explosive ordnance lies 7.1 miles, bearing 051°, from Molfetta Light.

Unexploded ordnance lies within an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°48'30"N, 16°52'07"E.
- b. 41°48'49"N, 16°54'47"E.
- c. 41°43'52"N, 16°55'50"E.
- d. 41°43'33"N, 16°53'10"E.

7. **Molfetta**—Unexploded ordnance lies within an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°12'55.44"N, 16°36'42.66"E.
- b. 41°12'36.78"N, 16°36'42.66"E.
- c. 41°12'34.26"N, 16°36'09.36"E.
- d. 41°12'55.44"N, 16°36'08.22"E.

8. **Fiume Ofanto (Barletta)**—Navigation and fishing are prohibited due to the presence of explosive ordnance on the bottom, in an area at the mouth of the Ofanto River, near the Barletta coast, bounded by lines joining the following points:

- a. 41°21'16.2"N, 16°13'04.8"E.
- b. 41°23'49.2"N, 16°12'34.2"E.
- c. 41°23'10.8"N, 16°15'42.0"E.
- d. 41°21'12.0"N, 16°16'55.8"E.
- e. 41°21'04.2"N, 16°13'18.0"E.

9. **Barletta**—Unexploded ordnance lies in a depth of about 640m in position 42°10.01'N, 17°02.85'E.

10. **Isole di Tremiti—Isola Pianosa**—The sea area surrounding Isola Pianosa, up to 0.3 mile from the coast, is prohibited to navigation, anchorage, underwater fishing, and stopping due to the presence of residual unexploded ordnance on the bottom within approximately 100m of the coast.

11. **Waters around Cattolica**—Anchoring and fishing are permanently prohibited due to the presence of explosive ordnance on the sea bottom in the area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 43°58'20.3"N, 12°45'10.2"E.
- b. 43°58'20.3"N, 12°45'19.8"E.
- c. 43°58'14.3"N, 12°45'19.8"E.
- d. 43°58'14.3"N, 12°45'10.2"E.

12. **Coastline off Romagna**—Unexploded ordnance has been reported in the following positions:

- a. 44°04'06.78"N, 12°49'32.64"E.
- b. 44°00'13.80"N, 12°53'00.00"E.
- c. 44°18'07.26"N, 12°38'24.96"E.
- d. 44°28'34.20"N, 12°25'37.20"E.

13. **Ravenna**—Unexploded ordnance lies within an area with a radius of 50m centered on position 44°18'21.0"N, 12°20'52.0"E.

14. **Waters around Porto Garibaldi (Mouth of Fiume Reno)**—Anchoring and fishing are permanently prohibited due to the presence of explosive ordnance on the sea bottom in the area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°39'00"N, 12°15'00"E.
- b. 44°43'00"N, 12°22'00"E.
- c. 44°31'30"N, 12°22'00"E.
- d. 44°33'00"N, 12°17'10"E.

15. **Porto Fossone**—Anchoring, fishing, and other underwater activities are dangerous due to unexploded ordnance within an area with a radius of 0.5 mile centered on position 45°07'52.0"N, 12°36'52.3"E.

16. **Malamocco**—A wreck, with a depth of 18m, lies in position 45°17'16.2"N, 12°34'34.8"E. The zone centered around this wreck, with a radius of 1 mile, is dangerous for anchoring, trawling, and fishing due to the wreck itself and by explosive material scattered on the bottom.

17. **Waters around Punta del Tagliamento to Bibione**—Fishing and anchoring are dangerous due to the presence of explosive ordnance on the bottom in an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 45°37'49.8"N, 13°04'18.0"E.
- b. 45°37'00.0"N, 13°04'18.0"E.
- c. 45°36'19.8"N, 13°04'30.0"E.
- d. 45°36'19.8"N, 13°05'12.0"E.
- e. 45°37'00.0"N, 13°05'19.8"E.
- f. 45°37'49.8"N, 13°05'19.8"E.

18. **Waters around Grado**—Fishing and anchoring is dangerous to starboard of the access channel to Grado due to the presence of unexploded ordnance on the bottom in an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 45°40'00.6"N, 13°22'04.2"E.
- b. 45°40'00.6"N, 13°22'44.4"E.
- c. 45°39'28.2"N, 13°22'44.4"E.
- d. 45°39'28.2"N, 13°22'20.4"E.
- e. 45°39'42.6"N, 13°22'20.4"E.

19. **Grado**—A wreck, in a depth of 8.4m and containing unexploded ordnance, is located in position 45°39.916'N, 28°28.556'E. Anchoring, fishing, diving, swimming, or other underwater activity is prohibited with a radius of 500m of the wreck.

Caution.—There are some additional areas off the Italian coast which constitute danger due to unexploded ordnance. These areas are shown on the charts or described in Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean.

Waters around the coast of Albania

It is reported a mine was caught in a fishing net at position 41°49'N, 18°36'E.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Italy are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Exclusive Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Claims straight baselines. Claims Golfo di Taranto as a historic bay.	

Offshore Drilling

Marine Exploitation

Vega Oil Field lies off the SE coast of Sicily, about 11 miles SSW of Puntal del Corvo (36°43.0'N., 14°42.3'E.). The facility consists of a production platform, an SBM, and a storage tanker, all of which are connected by submarine pipelines.

Four production platforms and two production wells are located in the approach to Golfo di Taranto off the SE coast of Italy E and SE of Crotona (39°05'N., 17°08'E.). All six facilities are connected to the shore about 1 mile NW of Crotona by a submarine gas pipeline.

Oil and gas fields are located off the Adriatic coast of Italy N of about 42°00'N, as well as off the coast WNW of Promontorio del Gargano (41°50'N., 16°12'E.). Associated structures and installations may be found as much as 32 miles offshore, but most lie within about 16 miles of the coast. There are no special fairways through these fields.

Fixed oil rigs and mobile platforms may be encountered in Italian waters at some distance offshore; they are fitted with lights and, if possible, fog signals.

Mariners are cautioned that unlighted installations may also exist in these waters. Most of the fixed platforms are found in the central-northern Adriatic Sea.

Vessels in transit should give mobile platforms a wide berth in order to avoid the moorings associated with these installations.

Safety zones, in which unauthorized vessels are prohibited from entering, are established around the fixed and mobile platforms and can extend up to a distance of 0.25 mile from these installations.

Announcements concerning the movements of these installations are promulgated through notices broadcast by radiotelegraph, radiotelephone, and NAVAREA III warnings.

Seismic Survey

Seismic surveying and drilling operations are carried out off the coasts of Italy, Sardinia, and Sicilia, normally in depths of less than 200m.

Seismic surveying ships tow a cable about 0.5 mile to 1.6 miles in length, the end of which is marked by a small lighted buoy.

Vessels should give the stern of seismic surveying ships a berth of at least 1.6 miles and avoid interfering with the surveying ship's course.

Vessels should be alert to signals of the International Code displayed by prospecting ships or small escort craft. Details of these surveys are circulated as Italian Notice to Mariners broadcasts by radiotelegraph and radiotelephone, and by NAVAREA III notices.

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels greater than 500 gt, although there are some ports which require pilotage for all foreign vessels greater than 400 gt. Licensed pilots are available at the more important Italian ports and harbors. A vessel requiring a pilot should display one of the signals designated in the International Code of Signals.

Pilot vessels are painted black with a white band with P or PILOT painted on the bow, stern, and funnel.

See Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean for further information. A pilot vessel bringing out a pilot to a signaling vessel by day, gives notice of such intention by hoisting and lowering the distinguishing flag several times, and at night by showing a flashing light at intervals not exceeding 15 seconds.

Pollution

All vessels navigating in Italian waters should report to the nearest authorities any situation that has the potential to lead to pollution or of the discharge or potential discharge of polluting substances into the sea. The report must contain the following information:

1. Time and location.
2. Description of incident and cause.
3. Type of product spilled (oil, ballast, liquid gas, chemicals).
4. Details of product density, flammability (non-flammable, weak, high), and toxicity (low, medium, high).
5. Quantity spilled and rate of spillage.

6. Direction (in degrees) and estimated speed of spread.
7. Maximum estimated quantity.
8. Meteorological conditions (wind direction, wind intensity, sea state).
9. Measures already taken.

MARPOL Special Area

The Mediterranean Sea has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Regulations

Marine Mammals Sanctuary

A marine mammals sanctuary has been established in the Ligurian Sea, the Sea of Corsica and the central and N portions of the Tyrrhenian Sea. The area is located between the following boundaries:

1. North boundary—The coast of Italy and France between Fosso Chiarone, Italy (42°21.4'N., 11°31.0'E.) and Pointe Escampobariou, France (43°01.7'N., 6°05.9'E.).
2. West boundary—A line joining Pointe Escampobariou, France (43°01.7'N., 6°05.9'E.) and Capo Falcone, Sardegna (40°58.3'N., 8°12.1'E.).
3. South boundary—The N coast of Sardegna between Capo Falcone, Sardegna (40°58.3'N., 8°12.1'E.) and Capo Ferro, Sardegna (41°09.3'N., 9°31.3'E.).
4. East boundary—A line joining Capo Ferro, Sardegna (41°09.3'N., 9°31.3'E.) and Fosso Chiarone, Italy (42°21.4'N., 11°31.0'E.).

Pre-arrival Reporting

It has been reported (2003) that foreign-flagged vessels must provide pre-arrival information, via telex, to COMPAMARE (the harbor authority of the port) 72 hours prior to arrival in order to be allowed to enter the port. If the sailing time to the arrival port is less than 72 hours, the message should be sent prior to leaving the previous port. Vessels failing to comply will have to wait 72 hours before being allowed to enter Italian ports.

Quarantine

Requests for free pratique must be made by the following vessels:

1. Vessels arriving from countries not forming part of the European Union.
2. Vessels arriving from countries undergoing a health order.
3. Vessels of any origin for reasons of health.

The requests should be made 12 hours to 4 hours before the vessel's ETA. Messages should be sent to "USMAF/UT (name of port)." Messages sent more than 12 hours in advance may have to be repeated. Messages should contain the following information:

1. Vessel's name and details, including the maritime representative or agent in Italy.
2. ETD.
3. ETA.

4. Destination port.
5. Last port of call.
6. Health situation on board.
7. Number of deceased persons on board, if any (otherwise indicate NIL).
8. If there is a medic on board.
9. Number of crew.
10. Number of passengers.
11. Number of disembarking passengers.
12. Information about the master (name, place of birth, date of birth, where living, and, if possible, the signature of the master).

If a voyage takes less than 12 hours, the request must be made after the vessel's departure and should be forwarded to "USMAF SANIMARE (name of port)" not less than 90 minutes before the vessel's arrival.

Requests must be completed clearly in Italian, English, or French.

Tanker Prohibited Navigation Areas

Tankers that have carried or are currently carrying petroleum, chemical, or gas products in bulk are prohibited from navigating in the following areas:

1. Between Arma de Taggia (43°50'N., 7°51'E.) and Cervo, 13 miles NE—year round prohibition.
2. Between Promontorio de Portofino (44°19'N., 9°11'E.) and Punta Baffe, 12 miles ESE—year round prohibition.
3. Within an offshore area centered on position 44°00'N, 9°38'E—year round prohibition.
4. In the approaches to La Spezia—year round prohibition.
5. Between Pietra Ligure (48°09'N., 8°17'E.) and Varozze, 18 miles NE—navigation prohibited from June 1 until September 30.

Vessels approaching ports enclosed by any of these areas must follow the designated routes or navigate perpendicular to the coast.

Special Tanker Ordinances

Single-hull tankers over 5,000 dwt and over 15 years of age carrying heavy fuels, waste oils, heavy crude oil, bitumen, and tar are prohibited from entering Italian ports.

Italian authorities advise that special ordinances are in effect for regulating the entry and exit of tankers from Italian ports.

These ordinances have the following rules:

Article 1. It is mandatory, starting immediately, that the masters of all tankers transporting petroleum, gas or chemical products, having a gross tonnage equal to or above 1,600 tons, totally or partially full, including empty, but not yet degassed tankers, headed to ports or boundaries included in the area of jurisdiction; do the following:

- a. Communicate via radio to the Harbor Master's Office of the Port, on VHF or via coastal public radio station, before entering the territorial waters of jurisdiction:
 - i. The name and international call sign of the vessel
 - ii. Nationality of the ship
 - iii. Length and draft
 - iv. Port or destination of anchorage
 - v. Scheduled time of arrival
 - vi. General nature of cargo aboard and its quantity
 - vii. If in possession, in the case of transporting chemical

products, of the certificate prescribed for new ships of the IMO Code for the construction and equipping of ships that transport chemical products in bulk.

viii. If, in the case of transporting chemical products in packing cases or liquefied gas in packing cases, the ship is in possession of the appropriate certificate prescribed by the IMO Code.

b. Complete the check list connected with the ordinance and put it within easy reach of the pilot.

Article 2. The masters of vessels mentioned in the proceeding Article 1, whether entering or leaving a port, navigating in the areas of jurisdiction, must:

i. Inform the Harbormaster's Office of any defects or incidents that could jeopardize navigational safety or constitute a danger for the sea environment and adjacent areas.

ii. Establish and maintain a radiotelephone connection, preferably on VHF, with the Harbormaster's Office or via coastal public radio station.

iii. Use the pilot even outside the boundaries of the area in which pilotage is mandatory, in case of fog or poor visibility, and whenever the nature of the cargo aboard ship and/or the conditions of navigation make it advisable.

Article 3. If, from the checklist of Article 1, letter b, there ever is a defect that could jeopardize the safety of the navigation of the vessel or that could in any way constitute a danger, the pilots of the port must immediately inform the Harbor Master's Office. The above list, endorsed by the pilot, must be shown immediately after the ship's arrival, to the Harbor Master's technical office.

Article 4. Except for the fact that it does not constitute a serious crime, transgressors of the items of the ordinance will be punished according to the terms of Article 1174 or 1231 of the Navigation Codes and Article 32 of the law of June 5, 1962 number 616, and will also be held responsible for the damages incurred by their illicit behavior should any such damages involve people or things.

Vessels carrying arms or ammunition must declare them and obtain ministerial permission before entering Italian territorial waters. Complete information must be provided at least 4 days prior to arrival.

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The reports are sent to the local harbormaster or Coast Guard authority, as follows:

1. By e-mail—E-mail addresses use the format "nameofport@guardiacostiera.it" (for example: genova@guardiacostiera.it).

2. By facsimile—Facsimile numbers can be obtained from the local agent or the Coast Guard web site (<https://www.guardiacostiera.it>).

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as

amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gt and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications**.

Regulations for Marking Areas Polluted by Toxic Substances in Italian Waters

The Ministry of the Merchant Marine has established a contingency plan in the event of an oil spill or environmental contamination by other toxic substances.

All vessels navigating in Italian territorial waters or adjacent waters are obligated to inform the Italian maritime authority of any pollution or danger of pollution caused by any event, collision, wreck, or explosion.

Notification of such incident must be sent immediately to either the harbormaster's office or to the Ministry of the Merchant Marine DIFMAR Operational Headquarters, Rome, whichever is closer. The message must contain the following:

1. Generalities, including purpose of the message, site of the incident, and day, date and time of the occurrence in UTC.
2. Cause of the accident, as from collision, fire, explosion, wreck, sinking, or spill. Incident with regard to vessel(s), platform, refinery, storage area or pipeline involved.
3. Particulars on the vessel(s) and installation(s) involved including name, type, nationality, gross tonnage, owner, nature and quantity of cargo, and vessel's registration number.
4. Meteorological conditions with respect to wind direction and velocity, state of the sea, and direction and velocity of the surface current. Whether the prevailing circumstances appear to be improving, worsening, or stabilized.
5. Pollution with regard to type of product spilled, characteristics of the product, quantity spilled, and present rate of spill. Statement as to whether samples have been taken and by whom. If the product floats, estimate dimension of the sea area affected.
6. Disposition of the spill with regard to movement, product flammability, and proximity of the product to the coast.
7. Measures which have been taken.
8. Assistance requested.
9. Other information.

Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

A PSSA is an area that requires special protection because of its vulnerability to damage caused by marine activities. Vessels operating in or near such an area should exercise the utmost care to avoid damage to the maritime environment and the marine organisms in it. No waste should be discharged overboard.

The waters of the Strait of Bonifacio between Sardinia (Italy) and Corsica (France) have been declared by the IMO to be a PSSA. The waters of the Strait of Bonifacio between Sardinia (Italy) and Corsica (France) have been declared by the IMO to be a PSSA. Vessels transporting oil, dangerous chemicals, or substances likely to pollute the sea or coastline are strongly urged not to pass through the Strait of Bonifacio. Navigation in this area is prohibited to ships carrying such cargo and displaying the French or Italian flag or on coastal

passages between French ports.

Vessels Carrying Dangerous Cargo

Special regulations are in force for vessels carrying dangerous cargo and entering or departing many Italian ports. These regulations apply to tankers of 1,600 gross tons and over carrying petroleum, gas, and other flammable cargo, either fully or partially loaded, including vessels which are empty but not declared gas free. Such vessels are required to do the following:

1. Send a report to the Port Captain prior to entering Italian territorial waters.
2. Maintain contact with the Port Captain.
3. Advise the Port Captain of any navigational defects.
4. Use a pilot outside compulsory pilotage areas whenever cargo or navigation conditions dictate.

Albanian Immigration

Regulations concerning the emigration of Albanian citizens to Italian territory have been issued and apply to vessels of all flags in Albanian territorial waters. All merchant ships entering or leaving Albanian territorial waters will be contacted by Italian warships or Italian coast guard vessels, which will carry out inspection procedures. Vessels must be prepared to submit the following information:

1. Vessel name.
2. Call sign.
3. Flag.
4. Last port of call and departure date.
5. Destination(s) in Albania and ETA.
6. General cargo description.
7. Number of crew.
8. Number of illegal emigrating Albanians on board, if any.
9. For vessels leaving Albanian territorial waters—The destination(s) in Italy and ETA, if possible.

Based on the information provided above, the following action(s) may be taken:

1. Vessels bound for Albanian territorial waters—Masters will be advised to ensure there are no illegal Albanian emigrants on board when departing Albanian ports.
2. Vessels leaving Albanian territorial waters and declaring their destination to be an Italian port—The vessel can be inspected to determine the presence of illegal Albanian emigrants.
3. Vessels leaving Albanian territorial waters and declaring their destination to be other than an Italian port—The vessel will not be stopped but may be followed to confirm that their course has not changed towards an Italian port.

Low-sulphur Fuel

Vessels in Italian ports are prohibited from using fuel oil containing more than 0.1% sulphur.

Strait of Messina

Vessels of 50,000 gt and over carrying hydrocarbons of other harmful substances are prohibited from transiting the Strait of Messina.

Restricted Areas

Prohibited entry areas for vessels over 500 gross tons extend

2 miles from the limits of the following marine protected areas:

1. Porto Conte (40°35'30.0"N., 8°11'30.0"E.).
2. Porto Coesario (40°14'15.0"N., 17°49'30.0"E.).
3. S. Maria di Castellabate (40°14'27.0"N., 14°52'40.2"E.).
4. Bergeggi (44°14'15.6"N., 8°26'51.6"E.).
5. Capo Rizzuto (38°57'26.4"N., 17°11'59.4"E.).
6. Isola Asinara (41°05'00.0"N., 8°18'48.0"E.).
7. Isola di Zannone (40°58'12.0"N., 13°03'12.0"E.).
8. Isola di Ventotene (40°47'42.0"N., 13°26'12.0"E.) including Isola de Santo Stefano.
9. Isola d'Ischia (40°43'00.0"N., 13°54'00.0"E.), including Isola di Vivara, and Isola di Paccida.
10. Gaiola Underwater Park (40°47'30.0"N., 14°11'21.0"E.).
11. Punta Campanella (40°34'12.0"N., 14°19'30.0"E.). Exclusionary area is only a width of 1 mile.
12. Coast between Infreschi and della Masseta (40°01'00.0"N., 15°27'12.0"E.).
13. Isole Egadi (37°57'57.6"N., 12°12'21.6"E.).
14. Capo Molini (37°34.6"N., 15°10.6"E.).
15. Penisola della Maddalena (37°00.7"N., 12°12'21.6"E.).
16. Isole Mortoriotto to Isola Soffi (41°04'17.2"N., 9°35'36.0"E.).
17. Isole di li Nibani (41°07'48.6"N., 9°34'17.4"E.).
18. Isola della Bisce (41°09'59.4"N., 9°31'19.2"E.).
19. Isola di Ustica (38°42'30.0"N., 13°10'36.0"E.).
20. Isola Tremiti (42°07'27.0"N., 15°30'01.2"E.).
21. Isola de Cavoli (39°06'06.0"N., 9°32'00.0"E.), Sardinia.

Prohibited entry areas for vessels over 500 gross tons extend the indicated distance from the center of the following islands which have been designated as nature reserves:

1. Isola Gorgona (43°25'42.0"N., 9°54'00.0"E.)—6 miles.
2. Isola Cerboli (42°51'34.8"N., 10°32'48.0"E.)—0.9 mile.
3. Isola Pianosa (42°35'18.0"N., 10°04'42.0"E.)—4.5 miles.
4. Scog. Africa (42°21'30.6"N., 10°03'50.4"E.)—2 miles.
5. Isole di Montecristo (42°20'00.0"N., 10°18'36.0"E.)—6 miles.

Prohibited entry areas for vessels over 500 gross tons extend the indicated distance from the coastline of the following islands which have been designated as nature reserves:

1. Isola Capraia (43°02'18.0"N., 9°54'24.0"E.)—5 miles.
2. Isola d'Elba including Isola Palmaiola (42°47'54.0"N., 10°32'00.0"E.)—2 miles.
3. Isola del Giglio (42°21'30.0"N., 10°04'54.0"E.)—2 miles.
4. Isola di Giannutri (42°15'03.6"N., 11°03'18.0"E.)—5 miles.

Prohibited entry areas for vessels over 500 gross tons have been established, as follows:

1. In the waters surrounding Secche della Meloria (43°34.3'N., 10°13.5'E.) extending up to 1.5 miles E, up to 5.5 miles W, up to 4 miles N, and then S to the N limit of the Livorno Traffic Separation Scheme.
2. In the Golfo di Manfredonia extending up to 4 miles from the coast between position 41°30'24.0"N., 15°55'07.2"E and position 41°45'45.6"N., 16°09'57.6"E.
3. In the waters off the Promontorio del Gargano extend-

ing up to 2 miles from the coast between position 41°45'45.6"N, 16°09'57.6"E and position 41°55'05.4"N, 15°13'28.8"E.

4. In the waters NW of Golfo di Oristano extending up to 8 miles from the coast between position 39°52'36.0"N, 8°26'36.0"E and position 39°58'24.0"N, 8°23'30.0"E.

5. In the waters off the N coast of Sicily extending up to 4 miles from the coast between position 38°10'18.0"N, 13°12'18.6"E and position 38°11'40.2"N, 13°21'36.0"E.

6. In the waters extending 2 miles from the limits of the marine nature reserve centered on position 40°52'07.8"N, 9°44'48.0"E. The section of this restricted area which runs parallel to the traffic separation scheme in Golfo di Olbia has a W limit joining the following positions:

a. 49°56'39.0"N, 9°39'52.8"E.

b. 49°55'26.4"N, 9°39'52.8"E.

7. In the waters off the coast of Sicily in the vicinity of Capo Murro de Porco bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

a. 37°02.3'N, 15°18.2'E.

b. 37°02.6'N, 15°18.2'E.

c. 37°02.6'N, 15°19.5'E.

d. 37°01.1'N, 15°23.8'E.

e. 36°57.4'N, 15°23.8'E.

f. 36°57.4'N, 15°15.7'E.

g. 36°58.3'N, 15°14.9'E.

8. In the waters surrounding Capo di Milazzo.

9. In the waters surrounding Isola di Linosa.

10. In the waters surrounding Isola di Lampedusa.

11. In the waters surrounding Isola Ciclopi.

Vessels over 500 gross tons berthing at the ports of Savona, Vado Ligure, Santa Margherita Ligure, Rapallo, and Portofino requiring access to the entry prohibited areas surrounding the Bergeggi and Rapallo nature reserves are advised to contact the local port authority for the latest information.

The Isole Pelagie, including Isola Lampedusa (35°30'N., 12°36'E.), Isolotto Lampione (35°33'N., 12°19'E.), and Isola di Linosa (35°52'N., 12°52'E.) have been declared Marine Protected Areas under Italian law. The boundaries may be marked by lighted or unlighted buoys or beacons. Vessels over 500 gt requiring access to these areas should contact the port of Lampedusa District Office before entering these areas.

Search and Rescue

The Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (MRCC) Roma coordinates search and rescue operations within Italian waters.

The Maritime Rescue Coordination Center and the Maritime Rescue Coordination Subcenters (MRSC), along with contact information, are listed in the accompanying table titled **Italy—MRCC and MRSC Contact Information**.

Italy—MRCC and MRSC Contact Information			
	Telephone	Facsimile	E-mail
MRCC Rome	39-06-5923569 39-06-5924145 39-06-59084527 39-06-59084697 39-06-59084409 39-06-59084793 39-06-5922737	—	cgcp3rep4@mit.gov.it itmrcc@outlook.it itmrcc@mit.gov.it
MRSC Ancona	39-071-227581 39-071-502101	39-071-55393	so.cpancona@mit.gov.it ancona@guardiacostiera.it
MRSC Bari	39-080-5281511 39-080-5281544 39-080-5281546 39-080-5216860	39-080-5211726	cpbari@mit.gov.it so.cpbari@mit.gov.it dm.bari@pec.mit.gov.it
MRSC Genova	39-010-2777465 39-010-2777387 39-010-2777385 39-010-2777572 39-010-2777477 39-010-2777577	39-010-2777427	so.cpgenova@mit.gov.it vts.dmgenova@mit.gov.it roperativo.dmgenova@mit.gov.it soperazioni.dmgenova@mit.gov.it
MRSC Livorno	39-0586-826070 39-0586-826069 39-0586-826068 39-0586-894493	39-0586-826090	so.cplivorno@mit.gov.it cplivorno@guardiacostiera.it

Italy—MRCC and MRSC Contact Information			
	Telephone	Facsimile	E-mail
MRSC Napoli	39-081-2445308 39-081-2445431 39-081-2445432 39-081-2445433 39-081-2445434 39-081-5536017	39-081-2445347	so.cpnapoli@mit.gov.it napoli@guardiacostiera.it
MRSC Pescara	39-085-694040 39-085-9189800 39-085-4510117	39-085-4510117	so.cppescara@mit.gov.it cppescara@mit.gov.it
MRSC Ravenna	39-0544-443013 39-0544-443011	—	so.cpravenna@mit.gov.it cpravenna@mit.gov.it dm.ravenna@pec.mit.gov.it
MRSC Reggio Calabria	39-0965-6561 39-0965-650090 39-0965-656268	39-0965-656333 39-0965-656294	cpreggio@mit.gov.it reggiocalabria@guardiacostiera.it
MRSC Civitavecchia	39-06-65617326 39-06-65617349 39-06-65617376 39-06-65617574 39-06-65617575	39-07-66679642	roperativo.dmcivita@mit.gov.it civitavecchia@guardiacostiera.it cpciv@mil.gov.it cproma@mil.gov.it
MRSC Trieste	39-040-676611 39-040-676616 39-040-676677	39-040-676665	trieste@guardiacostiera.it
MRSC Venezia	39-041-2405711 39-041-2405706 39-041-2405745	39-041-2405730	so.cpvenezia@mit.gov.it venezia@guardiacostiera.it cpvenezia@mit.gov.it
MRSC Cagliari (Sardegna)	39-070-659210 39-070-659225 39-070-60517240	39-070-60517218 39-070-669576	cpcagliari@mit.gov.it cagliari@guardiacostiera.it
MRSC Olbia (Sardegna)	39-0789-26666 39-0789-56360 39-0789-26492 39-0789-21243 39-0789-26938	39-0789-563639	so.cpolbia@mit.gov.it cpolbia@mit.gov.it
MRSC Catania (Sicilia)	39-095-7474111 39-095-7474321 39-095-7474211 39-095-538888 39-095-7474319	39-095-5533962	so.cpcatania@mit.gov.it cpcatania@mit.gov.it catania@guardiacostiera.it
MRSC Palermo (Sicilia)	39-091-331538 39-091-6043110 39-091-6043165 39-091-6043188 39-091-6043111	39-091-325519 39-091-327213	cppalermo@mit.gov.it so.cppalermo@mit.gov.it palermo@guardiacostiera.it

A network of coast radio stations maintains a continuous listening watch on international distress frequencies.

Salvage vessels are stationed at Genova (44°24'N., 8°54'E.), Livorno (43°33'N., 10°18'E.), Naples (40°51'N., 14°16'E.), and Messina (38°12'N., 15°34'E.).

Ship Reporting System

Adriatic Traffic Reporting System (ADRIREP)

The Adriatic Traffic Reporting System (ADRIREP) is a mandatory reporting system for the following vessels:

1. Oil tankers of 150 gt and over.
2. All vessels of 300 gt and over carrying dangerous or polluting cargo, either in bulk or break bulk. (Dangerous car-

go means cargo classified in the IMDG Code, in Chapter 17 of the IBC Code, and Chapter 19 in the IGC Code. Polluting cargo means oils as defines in MARPOL Annex I, noxious liquid substances as defined in MARPOL Annex II, and harmful substances as defined in MARPOL Annex III.) For further information on ADRIREP, see Appendix I.

Italian Automated Search and Rescue System (ARES)

Vessels transiting the Mediterranean are encouraged to participate in the Italian Automated Search and Rescue System. The system is aimed at a coordinated efficiency of search and rescue operations. Automated Search and Rescue (ARES) messages will be accepted free of charge by Italian coast radio stations.

For further information on ARES, see Appendix II.

Bonifacio Strait Reporting System (BONIFREP)

The Strait of Bonifacio borders the S side of Corsica and separates it from Sardinia, a province of Italy. The Bonifacio Strait Reporting System (BONIFREP) has been established within the Strait of Bonifacio and its E and W approaches. The system is mandatory for all vessels of 300 gt and over. Further information can be found in Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean.

Livorno Port Approach Control (PAC)

The Livorno Harbor Office is equipped with a PAC System controlling maritime traffic in the area of Livorno Harbor and its approaches. For further information, see Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean.

Signals

Traffic Control Signals

Traffic Control Signals may be shown from Italian naval vessels. When such vessels are engaged in traffic control they show the following lights at night in addition to navigation lights.

These lights are displayed vertically, 2m apart:

1. Three red lights prohibit free entry into the harbor.
2. Three white lights allow for free entry into the harbor.

Lighthouse, Lightship, and Signal Station Distress Signals

Italian lighthouses, lightships, and signal stations may exhibit, when necessary, as described in the table titled **Lighthouse, Lightship, and Signal Station Distress Signals**.

Storm Signals

In addition to the International Storm Signals, Italian ports may display the signals described in the table titled **Storm Signals**.

Submarine Operating Areas

Submarine operating areas are described below. Ships approaching these areas should abide by notice to mariners, or if lacking special navigational warnings, they should avoid as much as possible crossing these areas.

When, out of necessity, a ship must enter an area, it must proceed with great caution maintaining a good lookout and radar watch.

It is absolutely necessary to comply with the signals of the vessel escorting the submerged submarine, and with Italian signal stations in sight, in order to avoid emergency situations.

Vessels escorting submarines will hoist the signal "NE 2" for the duration of the exercise.

Italian submarines frequently operate in the Ligurian Sea and the Tyrrhenian Sea.

Italian submarines unable to surface may release the following buoys:

1. EM104—A lighted orange buoy broadcasting distress signals on 406.025 MHz and a radiobeacon broadcasting on 243.0 MHz. The signals can be broadcast for up to 60 hours.
2. T-1630/SRT—An unlit black and silver buoy broadcasting distress signals on 406.025 MHz and a radiobeacon broadcasting on 121.5 MHz. The signals can be broadcast for up to 48 hours.

Italian submarines in distress may also release red smoke flares, oil, or air bubbles.

Italian submarines operating on the surface display an all round rotating amber light showing about 90 flashes per minute.

MARITIME COMMAND NORTH—LA SPEZIA

S701—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 43°44'59"N, 9°31'30"E.
- b. 43°58'00"N, 9°18'30"E.
- c. 44°06'00"N, 9°33'00"E.
- d. 43°53'00"N, 9°46'00"E.

The area is further subdivided into the following zones:

1. Zone A—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 44°02'00"N, 9°25'40"E.
 - b. 44°06'00"N, 9°33'00"E.
 - c. 43°53'00"N, 9°46'00"E.
 - d. 43°48'40"N, 9°39'00"E.
2. Zone B—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 44°02'00"N, 9°25'40"E
 - b. 43°48'40"N, 9°39'00"E.
 - c. 43°44'59"N, 9°31'30"E
 - d. 43°58'00"N, 9°18'30"E.

Lighthouse, Lightship, and Signal Station Distress Signals		
Day	Night	Meaning
A black flag with a white ball in the center	A white flare	Doctor needed
A black and white checkered flag or pennant	A red flare followed by a white flare	Damage to apparatus
A black ball	A red flare	Provisions and water needed

Lighthouse, Lightship, and Signal Station Distress Signals		
Day	Night	Meaning
A black flag with a white ball in the center above a black ball	A white flare followed by a red flare	Shipwrecked
A black ball above a black flag with a white ball in the center	A white flare followed by a red and then a white flare	Accident to aircraft

Storm Signals		
Day	Night	Meaning
Black cone, point up	Two red lights, vertically disposed	Gale expected from the NW quadrant
Black cone, point down	Two white lights, vertically disposed	Gale expected from the SW quadrant
Two black cones, points up, vertically disposed	One red light over one white light	Gale expected from the NE quadrant
Two black cones, points down, vertically disposed	One white light over one red light	Gale expected from the SE quadrant
Two black cones, bases together	One red light	Gale expected from any direction

S701C—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 44°06'10"N, 9°33'50"E.
- 44°04'10"N, 9°30'10"E.
- 44°01'30"N, 9°32'50"E.
- 44°03'30"N, 9°36'24"E.

This zone is a firing range for checking torpedoes and plans call for the placement of a buoy in position 44°05'20"N, 9°36'00"E.

S702—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 44°03'13"N, 9°56'18"E.
- 44°02'06"N, 9°53'24"E.
- 44°00'36"N, 9°54'24"E.
- 44°02'00"N, 9°58'36"E.

MARITIME COMMAND SICILY—AUGUSTA

S721—Bounded by the parallels 37°25'N and 37°20'N, and the meridians 15°08'E and 15°19'E.

S722—Bounded by the parallels 37°15'N and 37°25'N, and the meridians 15°25'E and 15°55'E.

S723—Bounded by the parallels 36°45'N and 37°08'N, and the meridians 15°25'E and 16°10'E.

MARITIME COMMAND SOUTH—TARANTO

S731—Bounded by the parallels 40°00'N and 40°18'N, and the meridians 16°51'E and 17°09'E.

The area is further subdivided, as follows:

- Zone A—Bounded by the parallels 40°00'00"N and 40°18'00"N and the meridians 16°51'00"E and 17°00'00"E
- Zone B—Bounded by the parallels 40°00'00"N and 40°18'00"N and the meridians 17°00'00"E and 17°09'00"E.

S732—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 40°29'30"N, 17°00'30"E.
- 40°28'00"N, 17°02'30"E.
- 40°26'50"N, 17°01'00"E.

- 40°28'30"N, 16°59'00"E.

S733—Bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- 40°00'00"N, 16°51'00"E.
- 40°00'00"N, 17°54'00"E.
- 39°39'00"N, 17°54'00"E.
- 39°34'00"N, 17°38'00"E.
- 39°34'00"N, 17°00'00"E.
- 39°40'00"N, 16°51'00"E.

The area is further subdivided into the following zones:

1. Zone A—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 40°00'00"N, 16°51'00"E.
- 40°00'00"N, 17°13'00"E.
- 39°40'00"N, 17°13'00"E.
- 39°40'00"N, 16°51'00"E.

2. Zone B—Bounded by the parallels 40°00'00"N and 39°34'00"N and the meridians 17°13'00"E and 17°38'00"E:

3. Zone C—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 40°00'00"N, 17°38'00"E.
- 40°00'00"N, 17°54'00"E.
- 39°39'00"N, 17°54'00"E.
- 39°34'00"N, 17°38'00"E.

4. Zone D—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 39°40'00"N, 16°51'00"E.
- 39°40'00"N, 17°13'00"E.
- 39°34'00"N, 17°13'00"E.
- 39°34'00"N, 17°00'00"E.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ALFA (-1). Daylight Savings Time (BRAVO (-2)) is maintained from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) in Italy are, as follows:

1. West Coast
 - a. Golfo di Olbia. (Government of Italy)
 - b. Approaches to Pomtile ENICHEM Sud. (Government of Italy)
 - c. Approaches to Cagliari. (Government of Italy)
 - d. Approaches to Genoa. (Government of Italy)
 - e. Approaches to Livorno. (Government of Italy)
 - f. Approaches to Piombino. (Government of Italy)
 - g. Approaches to Civitavecchia. (Government of Italy)
 - h. Approaches to Napoli. (Government of Italy)
 - i. Approaches to Torre Annunziata. (Government of Italy)
 - j. Approaches to Castellammare di Stabia. (Government of Italy)
 - k. In Stretto di Messina. (Government of Italy)
 - l. Approaches to Mazara del Vallo. (Government of Italy)
 - m. Approaches to Palermo. (Government of Italy)
 - n. Approaches to Catania. (Government of Italy)
 - o. Approaches to Pozzallo. (Government of Italy)
 - p. In the Corsica Channel. (IMO adopted)
 - q. Strait of Bonifacio. (IMO adopted)
2. East Coast
 - a. Approaches to Taranto. (Government of Italy)
 - b. Approaches to Bari. (Government of Italy)
 - c. Approaches to Brindisi. (Government of Italy)
 - d. Approaches to Ancona and Falconara Marittima. (Government of Italy)
 - e. Approaches to Ravenna. (Government of Italy)
 - f. Approaches to Porto Corsini. (Government of Italy)
 - g. In the North Adriatic Sea. (IMO adopted)
 - h. Approaches to the Gulf of Trieste. (IMO adopted)
 - i. Approaches to the Gulf of Venice. (IMO adopted)
 - j. In the Gulf of Trieste. (IMO adopted)
 - k. Approaches to Monfalcone. (IMO adopted)
 - l. Approaches to Chioggia, Malamocco, and Venezia.

(Government of Italy)

m. Approaches to Trieste. (Government of Italy)

n. Otranto. (Government of Italy)

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Via Vittorio Veneto 121, Rome.

U. S. Embassy Italy—Contact Information	
Mailing address	9500 Rome Place
	Washington DC (20521-9500)
Telephone	39-06-46741
Facsimile	39-06-4674-2244
E-mail	uscitizenrome@state.gov
Web site	https://it.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

Vessel Traffic Services operate, as follows:

1. Cagliari, Sardinia (39°12'N., 9°06'E.).
2. Palermo, Sicily (38°08'N., 13°22'E.).
3. Trapani, Sicily (38°01'N., 12°30'E.).
4. Strait of Messina (38°12'N., 15°34'E.).
5. Brindisi (40°39'N., 17°58'E.).
6. Taranto (40°28'N., 17°12'E.).
7. La Spezia (44°05'N., 9°51'E.).
8. Savona (44°19'N., 8°30'E.).
9. Genova (44°24'N., 8°54'E.).
10. Piombino (42°56'N., 10°33'E.).
11. Bari (41°09'N., 16°51'E.).
12. Venezia (45°20'N., 12°30'E.).
13. Trieste (45°39'N., 13°46'E.).

For further information, see Pub. 131, Sailing Direction (En-route) Western Mediterranean.

Appendix I—Adriatic Traffic Reporting System (ADRIREP)

The Adriatic Traffic Reporting System (ADRIREP) is a mandatory reporting system under SOLAS Regulation V/11 for the following vessels:

1. Oil tankers of 150 gt and over.
2. All vessels of 300 gt and over carrying dangerous or polluting cargo, either in bulk or break bulk. (Dangerous cargo means cargo classified in the IMDG Code, in Chapter 17 of the IBC Code, and Chapter 19 in the IGC Code. Polluting cargo means oils as defined in MARPOL Annex I, noxious liquid substances as defined in MARPOL Annex II, and harmful substances as defined in MARPOL Annex III.)

The operational area covered by ADRIREP is the entire Adriatic Sea N of latitude 40°25'N. The area is divided into five sectors, each of which has been assigned to a competent authority.

The system is based on VHF voice communications. Vessels contact the appropriate shore-based authority on the VHF channel assigned to the sector in which the vessel is located. Vessels unable to report using the assigned VHF channel should report by any other available communication method. English shall be used for all communications. ADRIREP Sector Reporting Information is listed in the table titled **ADRIREP Sector Reporting Information**.

The following procedures shall be used by all vessels required to participate in ADRIREP:

1. Northbound vessels.—

a. Vessels shall transmit a First Report to the competent shore-based authority of the interested sector, as follows:

- i. When entering the Adriatic Sea by crossing latitude 40°25'N.
- ii. When entering the Adriatic Sea by leaving a port inside the area covered by ADRIREP.

b. Vessels shall transmit a Position Report to the competent shore-based authority, as follows:

- i. When entering a new sector by crossing its S border.
- ii. When entering the port of destination in the area covered by ADRIREP.

2. Southbound vessels.—

a. Vessels shall transmit a First Report to the competent shore-based authority of the interested sector when leaving a port inside the area covered by the system.

b. The shore-based authority to whom the First Report shall be transmitted is that of the country of the port the vessel is leaving.

c. The recipient of the First Report shall pass the information on to the following authorities:

- i. The maritime authority of the vessel's destination, if in the area covered by ADRIREP.
- ii. Brindisi Coast Guard.
- iii. The other shore-based authorities in between, if any.

d. Vessels shall transmit a Position Report to the competent shore-based authority, as follows:

- i. When entering a new sector by crossing its N border.
- ii. When entering the port of destination in the area covered by ADRIREP.

3. **Vessels crossing the Adriatic Sea.**—Vessels shall send a Position Report to the closest shore-based authority of the country the vessel is leaving, who shall then inform the maritime authority of the port of destination.

4. **Special cases.**—Northbound or southbound vessels entering Sector 5 shall transmit the report to one of the competent authorities according to where the vessel is going to or coming from.

Southbound vessels crossing latitude 40°25'N and either departing Sector 1 or the area covered by ADRIREP shall transmit an additional Final Report to Brindisi Coast Guard.

Note.—The format of each report, as well as the required information for the report, are given in the accompanying tables.

The responsibilities of the shore-based authorities are, as follows:

1. The shore-based authority receiving the First Report (01/FR) shall inform the maritime authority of the vessel's destination, if in the area covered by ADRIREP, and the other shore-based authorities in between, if any.

2. The shore-based authority in Sector 5 receiving the Position Report from the vessel entering the sector will inform the other two shore-based authorities in Sector 5.

3. Upon the receipt of any report, the shore-based authority will provide the vessel with the following information:

- a. Information on navigational conditions.
- b. Information on weather conditions.
- c. Any other relevant information.

ADRIREP Sector Reporting Information				
Sector	Southern border	Northern border	Competent authority	VHF channel
1	40°25'N	41°30'N	Brindisi Coast Guard (Italy)	10
2	41°30'N	42°00'N	Bar MRCC (Montenegro)	12
3	42°00'N	43°20'N	Rijeka MRCC (Croatia)	10
4	43°20'N	44°30'N	Ancona MRSC (Italy)	10
5	44°30'N	Coastline	Venezia MRSC (Italy)	10
		Coastline	Trieste MRSC (Italy)	10
		Coastline	Koper MRCC (Slovenia)	12

ADRIREP—First Report Format	
Line	Description
Message Identifier: ADRIREP	
Type of report: 01/FR (First Report)	
A	Vessel name, call sign, IMO number, and flag
B	Time in UTC (date and time of report (6 digits)—day of month (2 digits) and hours and minutes (in 4 digits))
C	Current position—latitude (4 digits followed by N or S) and longitude (5 digits followed by E or W)
E	Course (3 digits)
F	Speed in knots (3 digits)
G	Port of departure
I	Anticipated time of arrival (as expressed in B), followed by the port of destination
N	ETA at next checkpoint (as expressed in B), followed by parallel of the checkpoint
O	Draft (4 digits) in meters and centimeters
P	Cargo information (general category of hazardous cargo as defined by the IMDG, IBC, and ICG Codes and MARPOL Annex I)
T	Vessel's representative and/or owner available on a 24-hour basis
U	Vessel type, dwt, gt, and loa in meters
W	Number of people on board, including crew
X	Any other relevant information
<p>Note.—In accordance with provisions of SOLAS and MARPOL Conventions, vessels shall also report on any defect, damage, deficiency, or limitations, as well as information related to any pollution incident or loss of cargo.</p>	

ADRIREP—Position/Final Report Format	
Line	Description
Message Identifier: ADRIREP	
Type of report: 01/PR, 02/PR, 03/PR (Position Report) or Type of report: ER (Final Report)	
A	Vessel name, call sign, IMO number, and flag
B	Time in UTC (date and time of report (6 digits)—day of month (2 digits) and hours and minutes (in 4 digits))
C	Current position—latitude (4 digits followed by N or S) and longitude (5 digits followed by E or W)
E	Course (3 digits)
F	Speed in knots (3 digits)
G	Port of departure
I	Anticipated time of arrival (as expressed in B), followed by the port of destination
N	ETA at next checkpoint (as expressed in B), followed by parallel of the checkpoint
X	Any other relevant information
<p>Note.—The information contained in the Position Report/Final Report shall be supplemented by any other information which differs from the previous report.</p>	

Appendix II—Italian Automated Search and Rescue System (ARES)

Vessels transiting the Mediterranean Sea are encouraged to participate in the Italian Automated Search and Rescue System. The system provides data to ensure efficiency of search and rescue operations.

Automated Search and Rescue (ARES) messages will be accepted free of charge by Italian coast radio stations. They should be sent by telex to either of the following:

- a. 43-611172
- b. 43-614156

There are four types of messages:

1. The **Initial Report (INI)** is the Sailing Plan and should be sent as soon after departure as possible.
2. The **Intermediate Report (INT)** should be sent at 1200 local time, if navigating in the Mediterranean Sea, and every 48 hours if outside. This report confirms the Sailing Plan.
3. The **Modification Report (MOD)** should be sent when the vessel deviates from its Sailing Plan or it anticipates a deviation of course from that previously sent, if the vessel's position is expected to differ by 15 miles in the Mediterranean Sea or 25 miles outside.
4. The **Final Report (FIN)** should be sent just prior to the vessel's reaching the port of arrival.

The first five lines of every message should consist of the following:

1. Priority qualification "O" (immediate) followed by the date and time UTC, e.g. O 290855
2. Prefix "FM" followed by the name of the vessel, e.g. FM RANGER
3. Addressee of message, e.g. TO Comando Generale delle Capitanerie di Porto-Central Operativea—N.I.S.A.T. (Navigation Information System in Advanced Technology)
4. Fixed line "BT" indicating the beginning of the report
5. Prefix "ARES" followed by a progressive two digit report number, type of report, month, and year, e.g. ARES/01/INI/08/2012//

Note.—The report number should be increased sequentially for each subsequent report, regardless of the type of report, and terminated with the final report at the end of the voyage.

Subsequent lines of the report commence with the line identifier (A, B, etc.); the message data is separated from the line identifier by a slash (/). Lines are terminated with a double slash (//).

6. Fixed line "BT" indicating the end of the report

ARES Message Format					
Line	Description	INI	INT	MOD	FIN
A	Call sign, vessel name, and Nation Code. *	R	R	R	R
B	Time in UTC (date and time of report (6 digits)—day of month (2 digits) and hours and minutes (in 4 digits)).	R	R	R	R
C	Position at the time stated in B. State name of port, identifiable position, or position expressed as latitude (4 digits with N or S) and longitude (5 digits with E or W). Nation Code* must be included in INI and FIN Reports.	R	R	R	R
F	Average speed in knots and tenths of knots.	R		M	
I	Destination (including Nation Code* if not an Italian port) and ETA.	R		M	
L	Turn points. (Latitude and longitude, expressed as in C, representing the route of the vessel from port of departure to port of arrival. If the course is direct between ports only the term "DIRETTA" should be indicated. If one line is not sufficient to contain all the turn points, L may be repeated as many times as needed.)	R		M	
P	Cargo, danger class, MARPOL 73/78 category, quantity, method of transport, and placement on board. The term VARIE may be used to define dangerous packaged cargo with different features. **	***			
W	Number of people on board, including crew.	R			
<p>* Nation Code—Contained in ARES Rules and Regulations. ** Specific cargo codes are contained in ARES Rules and Regulations. Key R Required. M May include these lines. *** Required if vessel carries dangerous cargo.</p>					



General	421
Buoyage System	421
Currency	421
Fishing Areas	421
Government	421
Holidays	422
Industries	422
Languages	422
Meteorology	422
Navigational Information	422
Pilotage	422
Regulations	422
Search and Rescue	422
Ship Reporting System	423
Signals	423
Time Zone	423
U.S. Embassy	423

Fishing Areas

Fish pots moored by heavy tackle, with floats that can damage a ship's propellers, can be found on Blossom Bank (17°52'N., 77°58'W.), New Bank (18°00'N., 78°05'W.), and within the 200m depth contour between Grand Pedro Bluff (17°51'N., 77°44'W.) and Luana Point (18°02'N., 77°57'W.).

Fish traps are located in the vicinity of Pedro Bank (17°00'N., 78°06'W.), especially near Pedro Cays, a group of four islets on the SE side of Pedro Bank.

Fisherman from Old Harbour Bay (17°54.4'N., 77°05.8'W.), at the head of Jamaica, depart at night and return in the morning with the sea breeze. Large numbers of fishing boats may be encountered in this area.

Government

General

Jamaica is an island located in the Caribbean Sea, S of Cuba. The climate is tropical, hot, and humid with a temperate interior.

The terrain is mostly mountains with narrow, discontinuous coastal plains.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Jamaican dollar, consisting of 100 cents.



Flag of Jamaica

Jamaica is a parliamentary democracy under a constitutional monarchy and an independent commonwealth under the United Kingdom. The country is divided into 14 parishes.

King Charles III, recognized as the Chief of State, appoints a Governor-General. The Prime Minister and Cabinet are appointed by the Governor-General. The bicameral Parliament is

composed of a 21-member Senate (appointed by the Governor-General to 5-year terms) and a 63-member House of Representatives (directly elected to 5-year terms).

The legal system is based on English common law.

The capital is Kingston.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Ash Wednesday	Variable
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
National Labor Day	May 23
Emancipation Day	Sunday before August 6
Independence Day	August 6
National Heroes' Day	Third Monday in October
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26

Industries

The main industries are agriculture, mining, manufacturing, construction, financial and insurance services, tourism, and telecommunications.

The main exports are alumina, bauxite, chemicals, coffee, mineral fuels, waste and scrap metal, sugar, and yams. The main export-trading partners are the United States, the Netherlands, and Canada.

The main imports are food and other consumer goods, industrial supplies, fuel, parts and accessories for capital goods, machinery and transport equipment, and construction materials. The main import-trading partners are the United States, Colombia, Japan, and China.

Languages

The languages of the country are English and Creole.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts are available, in English, from the Meteorological Service Jamaica (<http://www.metservice.gov.jm>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Jamaica are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	200 miles or the Continental Margin.
* Claims archipelagic status	

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Colombia, Honduras, Nicaragua, Jamaica, and the United States assert various claims to Bajo Nuevo and Serranilla Bank.

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels 50 gt and over bound for Jamaican ports except, as follows:

1. Government vessels.
2. Vessels engaged in cable operations, salvage operations, surveying, or dredging.
3. Vessels engaged in coastal trade.
4. Tugs operating within the port limits.
5. Port Authority vessels.
6. Vessels under 500 gt when the master has obtained a Pilotage Exemption Certificate.
7. Other vessels approved by the Port Authority.

Regulations

In Jamaican waters, the port authorities use VHF channels 11 and 12 for pilotage and shiphandling work. Yachts and pleasure craft primarily use VHF channel 68.

Search and Rescue

The Jamaica Defense Force Coast Guard is responsible for the coordination of search and rescue operations. Contact information is given in the table titled **Jamaica—MRCC and MRSC Contact Information**.

Jamaica—MRCC and MRSC Contact Information		
Station	Telephone	Facsimile
MRCC Kingston	1-876-967-8193 1-876-967-8031 1-876-332-6602 1-876-219-9781	1-876-967-8278

Jamaica—MRCC and MRSC Contact Information		
Station	Telephone	Facsimile
MRSC St. Ann (Discovery Bay)	1-876-990-1307 1-876-322-6599	—
MRSC St. Elizabeth (Black River)	1-876-343-7100	—
MRSC Pedro Cays	1-876-551-8913	—
MRSC Portland (Port Antonio)	1-876-809-2984	—
MRSC St. Thomas (Port Morant)	1-876-349-5767	—
MRSC Montego Bay (St. James)	1-876-816-5400	—
MRSC St. Catherine (Old Harbor Bay)	1-876-810-0183	—
Note. —There is no cell phone coverage in the vicinity of Pedro Cays. All calls must be made through MRCC Kingston.		

Jamaica—Storm Warning Signals		
Day signal	Night signal	Meaning
One triangular red flag	One red light over one white light, vertically disposed.	Small craft advisory. Winds over 18 knots expected.
Two triangular red flags, vertically disposed	One white light over one red light, vertically disposed.	Gale warning. Winds of 34 to 47 knots expected.
One square red flag, with a centered black square	Two red lights, vertically disposed.	Storm warning. Winds of 48 to 63 knots expected.
Two square red flags, with a centered black square, vertically disposed	One white light between two red lights, vertically disposed.	Hurricane warning. Winds over 63 knots expected.

The Jamaica Defense Force Coast Guard Headquarters maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 2182 kHz and VHF channel 16.

Ship Reporting System

CARICOM (Caribbean Community) Advance Passenger Information System (APIS)

CARICOM APIS is a mandatory reporting system providing Advance Passenger Information (API) about passengers and crew to the Joint Regional Communications Center (JRCC) Barbados for vessels bound for or departing from a port in the CARICOM area. Further information can be found in **Caribbean Sea—Ship Reporting System**.

Signals

Visual storms signals are shown in the table titled **Jamaica—Storm Warning Signals**.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ROMEO (+5). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at 142 Old Hope Road, Kingston 6.

U. S. Embassy Jamaica—Contact Information	
Mailing address	3210 Kingston Place
	Washington DC (20521-3210)
Telephone	876-702-8000
Facsimile	876-702-6348
E-mail	KingstonACS@state.gov
Web site	https://jm.usembassy.gov



General	425
Buoyage System	425
Cautions	425
Currency	425
Firing Areas	426
Government	426
Holidays	426
Ice	426
Industries	426
Languages	426
Mined Areas	426
Navigational Information	428
Pilotage	428
Pollution	428
Regulations	429
Search and Rescue	430
Time Zone	430
Traffic Separation Schemes	430
U.S. Embassy	430
Vessel Traffic Service	430

General

Latvia is located in Eastern Europe between Estonia and Lithuania and borders the Baltic Sea.

The climate is maritime and wet, with moderate winters. The country's terrain consists mainly of a low plain.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Many buoys and lighted buoys are withdrawn or replaced for the winter. Information on intended changes and dates is promulgated in Latvian Notices to Mariners as necessary.

It has been reported (2011) that all navigational aids in the Gulf of Riga may be unreliable. Mariners should exercise caution when using these aids.

Cautions

A local magnetic anomaly has been reported to exist in the vicinity of Liepaja (56°32'N., 20°59'E.).

The normal magnetic variation may increase or decrease by as much as 12° in the SE corner of the Gulf of Riga.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the lats, which consists of 100 santims.

Firing Areas

Gulf of Riga (Area M1).—A military practice area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 57°32'N, 23°38'E.
- 57°32'N, 23°53'E.
- 57°20'N, 23°53'E.
- 57°20'N, 23°38'E.

West coast N of Liepaja (Area M2).—A military practice area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 56°39.1'N, 21°02.6'E. (coast)
- 56°39.1'N, 20°42.0'E.
- 56°46.2'N, 20°42.0'E.
- 56°46.2'N, 21°03.5'E. (coast)

West coast S of Liepaja (Area Jurmalciems).—A military practice area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 56°11'12.0"N, 21°00'04.2"E. (coast)
- 56°11'05.4"N, 20°35'42.0"E.
- 56°20'24.0"N, 20°35'21.0"E.
- 56°20'30.0"N, 21°58'19.2"E. (coast)

Warnings are promulgated by Notice to Mariners. NAVTEX transmission is via Tallinn and Gislövshammar. Further information regarding restrictions to navigation is also broadcast on VHF channel 16.

Government



Flag of Latvia

Latvia is an parliamentary republic. The country is divided into 110 municipalities and nine cities.

Latvia is governed by a President who is elected by the Parliament to serve a 4-year term. The Prime Minister is appointed by the President. The unicameral Parliament consists of 100 members, serving 4-year terms, who are directly elected under a system of proportional representation.

The legal system is based on a civil law system.

The capital is Riga.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable

Holiday	Date(s)
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Declaration on the Renewal of Independence	May 4
Mothers' Day	Second Sunday in May
Ligo Day (Midsummer Solstice Eve)	June 23
St. John's Day (Jani) (Midsummer Solstice)	June 24
Independence Day	November 18
Christmas Day	December 25
St. Stephen's Day	December 26
New Year's Eve	December 31

Ice

In Latvian waters during the winter navigation season the responsibility for the control and operation of ice services and icebreakers is divided between the harbor masters at Liepaja, Ventspils, and Riga. In addition, the harbor master at Riga also has responsibility for winter navigation in Irbe Strait, which is the principal entrance to the Gulf of Riga, as well as for the Gulf of Riga itself.

For information on required reports for vessels transiting the Gulf of Riga in the winter navigation season, see **Regulations—Ice Regulations**.

For information on obtaining general ice information for the Baltic Sea, see **Baltic Sea—Ice**.

Industries

The main industries are processed foods, processed wood products, textiles, processed metals, pharmaceuticals, railroad cars, synthetic fibers, and electronics.

The main exports are food products, wood and wood products, machinery and equipment, metals, and textiles. The main export-trading partners are Lithuania, Russia, Estonia, Germany, and Sweden.

The main imports are machinery and equipment, consumer goods, chemicals, fuels, and vehicles. The main import-trading partners are Lithuania, Germany, Poland, Estonia, and Russia.

Languages

Lettish is the official language.

Mined Areas

Formerly mined areas, now open to surface navigation, are located, as follows:

1. **Approach to Riga.**—An area bounded by the coast-line and lines joining the following positions:

- 56°58.89'N, 23°49.88'E.
- 57°12.49'N, 23°49.88'E.
- 57°12.49'N, 24°06.78'E.

- d. 57°18.99'N, 24°06.78'E.
- e. 57°18.99'N, 24°16.88'E.
- f. 57°12.99'N, 24°17.78'E.
- g. 57°10.79'N, 24°08.38'E.
- h. 57°05.59'N, 24°08.38'E.

2. **Southwest of Kolka Rags.**—An area bounded by the coastline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 57°36.49'N, 22°46.38'E.
- b. 57°40.49'N, 22°48.28'E.
- c. 57°39.19'N, 22°57.38'E.
- d. 57°34.99'N, 22°55.58'E.

3. **Irbe Strait.**—An area bounded by the coastline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 57°19.99'N, 21°27.88'E.
- b. 57°24.99'N, 21°14.88'E.
- c. 57°39.99'N, 21°32.38'E.
- d. 57°39.99'N, 21°25.88'E.
- e. 57°47.99'N, 21°25.87'E.
- f. 57°47.99'N, 21°34.87'E.

g. 57°48.45'N, 21°58.87'E and continuing along the coastline of Saarema Island to:

- h. 58°46.34'N, 22°55.03'E.
- i. 57°45.59'N, 22°36.38'E.

This area encompasses the territorial waters of Latvia and Estonia.

4. **South of Uzava Light.**—An area delimited by the coastline, the parallels of latitude 57°03.99'N and 57°09.99'N, and the meridian of longitude 21°14.88'E.

5. **Approach to Liepaja.**—An area delimited by the coastline, the parallels of latitude 56°48.99'N and 56°06.49'N, and the meridian of longitude 20°27.88'E.

The following anchorages have been established in formerly mined areas:

1. **Approach to Riga—Area No. 44**

- a. 57°07'N, 23°51'E.
- b. 57°08'N, 23°49'E.
- c. 57°09'N, 23°51'E.
- d. 57°08'N, 23°52'E.

2. **Approach to Riga—Area No. 45**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 57°05'N, 23°53'E.
- b. 57°07'N, 23°51'E.
- c. 57°08'N, 23°55'E.
- d. 57°06'N, 23°56'E.

3. **North of Ventspils Harbor—Area No. 50**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 57°30'N, 21°28'E.
- b. 57°32'N, 21°30'E.
- c. 57°31'N, 21°32'E.
- d. 57°29'N, 21°30'E.

This area is designated for the anchorage of gas and liquid cargo tankers.

4. **Northwest of Ventspils Harbor—Area No. 50A**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 57°30'N, 21°21'E.
- b. 57°32'N, 21°22'E.
- c. 57°31'N, 21°23'E.
- d. 57°30'N, 21°23'E.

This area is intended for vessels of large tonnage.

5. **Ventspils Harbor—Area No. 51**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 57°27'N, 21°29'E.
- b. 57°28'N, 21°27'E.
- c. 57°29'N, 21°29'E.
- d. 57°28'N, 21°31'E.

This is a quarantine anchorage as well as a designated anchorage for crude oil tankers or vessels carrying other explosive and inflammable cargo.

6. **Ventspils Harbor—Area No. 51A**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 57°26'N, 21°31'E.
- b. 57°28'N, 21°31'E.
- c. 57°28'N, 21°34'E.
- d. 57°26'N, 21°34'E.

This area is designated for the use of fishing vessels.

7. **Ventspils Harbor—Area No. 52**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 57°26'N, 21°27'E.
- b. 57°27'N, 21°25'E.
- c. 57°28'N, 21°26'E.
- d. 57°26'N, 21°29'E.

This area is designated as a dry cargo vessel anchorage.

8. **Liepaja Harbor—Area No. 54**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 56°30'N, 20°53'E.
- b. 56°30'N, 20°56'E.
- c. 56°31'N, 20°56'E.
- d. 56°30'N, 20°53'E.

This area has been designated for the use of small transport and fishing vessels.

9. **West of Liepaja Harbor—Area No. 55**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 56°31'N, 20°50'E.
- b. 56°32'N, 20°52'E.
- c. 56°33'N, 20°50'E.
- d. 56°33'N, 20°52'E.

10. **West of Liepaja Harbor—Area No. 56**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 56°30'N, 20°43'E.
- b. 56°33'N, 20°48'E.
- c. 56°33'N, 20°45'E.
- d. 56°31'N, 20°48'E.

This area is a deepwater anchorage.

Disused mine exercise areas, within which surface navigation is not recommended and fishing and anchoring are prohibited, are located, as follows:

1. **West of Akmenrags.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 56°48.99'N, 20°24.88'E.
- b. 56°51.99'N, 20°24.88'E.
- c. 56°51.99'N, 20°28.88'E.
- d. 56°48.99'N, 20°28.88'E.

2. **Southwest of Akmenrags.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 56°41.69'N, 20°41.88'E.
- b. 56°44.09'N, 20°41.88'E.
- c. 56°44.09'N, 20°44.58'E.
- d. 56°41.69'N, 20°44.58'E.

Explosives dumping grounds, where anchoring, bottom fishing, underwater activities, and blasting are prohibited due to sunken explosives, are located, as follows:

1. **West of Liepaja.**—A circle with a radius of 0.5 mile

drawn from position 56°21.79'N, 19°44.88'E

2. **Southwest of Liepaja.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°55.98'N, 18°38.88'E.
- b. 56°15.98'N, 18°38.88'E.
- c. 56°15.98'N, 18°50.88'E.
- d. 56°19.98'N, 18°54.88'E.
- e. 56°19.99'N, 19°30.88'E.
- f. 56°06.99'N, 19°14.88'E.
- g. 55°55.98'N, 19°14.88'E.

This area is located in the economic zones of Latvia and Sweden.

An area where shipping is temporarily prohibited is bounded by the coastline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 56°12.0'N, 20°59.5'E.
- b. 56°12.0'N, 20°53.0'E.
- c. 56°17.0'N, 20°53.0'E.
- d. 56°17.0'N, 20°59.2'E.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 194, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Baltic Sea (Southern Part).

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Latvia are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles. **
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Foreign warships which are nuclear powered or carrying nuclear material may not enter Latvian ports or territorial waters without receiving permission at least 30 days prior to arrival.	
** To defined limits.	

Maritime Boundary Disputes

The 1998 maritime boundary treaty with Lithuania has not been ratified by the Latvian Parliament, primarily due to concerns over oil exploration rights.

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Notice to Mariners, List of Aids to Navigation, List of Lights, and associated information are available, in English, from the Maritime Administration of Latvia (<https://www.lja.lv/en/node/78>).

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for entering and leaving all Latvian ports and for mooring and casting off. Pilots should be ordered through the local agent 24 hours in advance and confirmed 4 hour in advance unless otherwise directed by local port authorities.

Deep Sea Pilotage

For information concerning Deep Sea Pilotage in the Baltic Sea, see **Baltic Sea—Appendix III**.

Pollution

General

The Coast Guard or the nearest harbormaster should be notified of any incidents referring to leakage or the possible leakage of oil or other hazardous substances in Latvian waters from a vessel, offshore equipment, port terminal, or other source. The notification must be given to MRCC Riga (Riga Rescue Radio) and should include the following information:

1. Source and cause of pollution.
2. Location and quantity of pollution.
3. Type of substance being spilled.
4. Information on whether leakage has been stopped.

For contact information for MRCC Riga (Riga Rescue Radio) see **Search and Rescue**.

Places of Refuge

The following places of refuge for vessels in distress have been designated in Latvian waters and harbors, as follows:

1. The port of Liepaja (56°32'N., 20°59'E.) and Anchorage L3.
2. The port of Riga (57°04'N., 24°02'E.) and the anchorage in position 57°07'N, 23°52'E.
3. The port of Ventspils (57°24'N, 21°32'E) and Anchorage V2.
4. The anchorage in the lee of Kolka in position 57°42'N, 22°45'E.

The specific place of refuge will be provided to the vessel by MRCC Riga.

Monitoring Single Hull Tankers

The transport of heavy grade oils is not allowed on single hull tankers of certain sizes and ages. Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Latvia, Norway, and Sweden have adopted measures to monitor the observance of these regulations. For further information, see **Denmark—Pollution**.

Reporting Requirements for Vessels Carrying Dangerous or Polluting Cargo

Masters, agents, or operators of any vessel departing from a port outside the European Union and bound for or departing a port or anchorage in the territorial sea or internal waters of Latvia and carrying dangerous or polluting cargo shall forward a Pre-entry Report to the national SafeSeaNet system via the SafeSeaNet web site. Preregistration is required.

Latvia SafeSeaNet Home Page

<http://www.safeseanet.lv>

The report must contain the following information:

1. Vessel name, call sign, and IMO number or MMSI.
2. Port of destination in Latvia.
3. ETA at destination port or ETD from Latvian port.
4. Number of persons on board.
5. Correct technical name of cargo.

6. UN number of cargo, if appropriate.
7. IMO class in accordance with the IMDG, IBC, IMS-BC, and ICG Codes.
8. Class of vessel as defined by the INF Code, if appropriate.
9. Quantities of cargo.
10. Location of cargo on board.
11. If cargo is being carried in transport units other than tanks, the identification number thereof.
12. Confirmation that the vessel carries a list, manifest, or appropriate loading plan giving details and the location of the dangerous or polluting cargo carried.
13. Contact details of person from which detailed information on the cargo can be obtained.

MARPOL Special Area

The Baltic Sea, including the Gulf of Bothnia and the Gulf of Finland, has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

This Special Area is under intensive surveillance for pollution and violations of traffic rules. Further information on pollution reporting can be found in **Baltic Sea—Pollution—Pollution Reporting**.

Regulations

Notifications

Vessels should send their ETA to the respective harbormaster through their local agent 24 hours and 4 hours in advance.

All foreign vessel must immediately notify the Latvian Coast Guard and the harbormaster of the nearest Latvian port if the following occur within Latvian territorial waters:

1. The vessel is adrift.
2. The vessel must anchor in case of an emergency.

Vessels shall submit ISPS information electronically via SafeSeaNet (see Pollution for further information.)

Ice Regulations

During the ice navigation season, all vessels bound for the port of Riga or ports on the coastline of Latvia in the Gulf of Riga are prohibited from entering Irbe Strait and the Gulf of Riga, or to leave these ports independently, without a special permit issued each time by the Captain of the icebreaker Varna. The special permit takes into account the real ice conditions in this area after being approved by the port of Riga Harbormaster.

Vessels approaching Irbe Strait and the Gulf of Riga from the Baltic Sea should contact the following:

Ice Transits—Contact Information	
Icebreaker Varna	
Call sign	YLKV
VHF	VHF channel 13 or 16

Ice Transits—Contact Information	
Telephone	371-29341982
	371-29272477
Facsimile	371-29344270
E-mail	varma@rbflote.lv
Riga Vessel Traffic Service	
Call sign	Riga Traffic
VHF	VHF channel 9, 14, or 16
Telephone	371-670-82032
	371-202-64379 (mobile)
Facsimile	371-673-23117
E-mail	satiksme@rop.lv

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The reports should be submitted through the vessel’s agent to the national traffic monitoring and information system via the national SafeSeaNet system (<http://www.safeseanet.lv>). For information on the Safe-SeaNet system, see Pollution—Reporting Requirements for Vessels Carrying Dangerous or Polluting Cargo.

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gross tons and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications**.

Recommendation on Baltic Sea Navigation

The IMO has issued recommendations regarding vessel transits of the entrances to the Baltic Sea. For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations**.

Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

The Baltic Sea area of Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Estonia, Lithuania, Latvia, Poland, and Germany (except for waters under Russian jurisdiction) has been declared by the IMO to be a PSSA.

A PSSA is an area that requires special protection because of its vulnerability to damage caused by marine activities. Vessels operating in or near such an area should exercise the utmost care to avoid damage to the maritime environment and the marine organisms in it. No waste should be discharged overboard.

Search and Rescue

The Latvian Coast Guard is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations.

The Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (MRCC) Riga and Riga Rescue Radio maintain a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 2182 kHz and VHF channel 16.

Riga Rescue Radio also maintains a continuous listening watch on 2187.5 kHz and VHF channel 70.

Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (MRCC) Riga Rescue Radio—Contact Information	
Call sign	Riga Rescue Radio
Telephone	371-67323103 (emergency)
	371-67062101 (office hours)
	371-67860082 (office hours)
INMARSAT-C	427502310
Facsimile	371-67320100 (office hours)
E-mail	sar@mrcc.lv (MRCC)
	isps1@mrcc.lv (SafeSeaNet)
	lja@lja.lv (after office hours)

Rescue craft and/or inshore rescue boats are stationed at the following locations:

1. Ventspils (57°24'N., 21°33'E.).
2. Roja (57°30'N., 22°49'E.).
3. Riga (56°58'N., 24°06'E.).
4. Salacgriva (57°45'N., 24°22'E.).
5. Kolka (57°45'N., 22°36'E.).

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is BRAVO (-2). Daylight Savings Time (CHARLIE (-3)) is maintained from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

A Traffic Separation Scheme is located in the approach to Irbe Strait (57°45.5'N., 21°44.9'E.) (Government of Latvia).

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at 1 Samnera Velsa Street, Riga.

U. S. Embassy Latvia—Contact Information	
Mailing address	4520 Riga Place
	Washington DC (20521-4520)
Telephone	371-6710-7000
Facsimile	371-6710-7050
E-mail	askconsular-riga@state.gov
Web site	https://lv.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

Vessel Traffic Services are in operations, as follows:

1. Liepaja (56°32'N., 20°58'E.).
2. Riga (57°04'N., 24°01'E.).
3. Ventspils (57°24'N., 21°32'E.).

For further information, see Pub. 195, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Gulf of Finland and Gulf of Bothnia



General	431
Buoyage System	431
Cautions	431
Currency	431
Firing Areas	432
Government	432
Holidays	432
Industries	432
Languages	432
Navigational Information	432
Pollution	432
Prohibited Areas	433
Regulations	433
Search and Rescue	434
Time Zone	434
Traffic Separation Schemes	434
U.S. Embassy	434

General

Lebanon is located in the Middle East bordered on the N and E by Syria and on the S by Israel.

The climate is Mediterranean with mild to cool, wet winters and hot, dry summers. The mountains of Lebanon experience

heavy winter snows.

The coast of Lebanon is varied, alternating between sandy bays and rocky headlands.

A narrow coastal plain is backed by Jabal Lubnan (Lebanon Mountains). The fertile valley of Al Biqa (Bekaa) lies between Jabal Lubnan and the ranges of the Anti-Lebanon and Jabal Ash Shaykh (Mount Hermon).

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Locust Reports

See **North Atlantic Ocean—Cautions** for further information.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Lebanese pound, consisting of 100 piastres.

Firing Areas

A hill, from which firing practice takes place, is located 1.5 miles SSE of Ras Beirut Light. The axis of the firing range, oriented 288°, is dangerous up to 2.5 miles from shore.

During firing practice a yellow flag is hoisted in the vicinity of the hill.

Government



Flag of Lebanon

Lebanon is a parliamentary republic. The country is divided into eight governorates.

Lebanon is governed by a President who is elected by the National Assembly to a 6-year term. By custom, the President is a Maronite Christian, the Prime Minister is a Sunni Muslim, and the Speaker of the National Assembly is a Shia Muslim. The unicameral National Assembly is composed of 128 members, who are directly-elected to 4-year terms based on proportional sectarian representation.

The legal system is a mixture of Ottoman law, canon law, the Napoleonic code, and civil law.

The capital is Bayrut (Beirut).

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Armenian Christmas	January 6
Orthodox Christmas	January 7
St. Maroon's Day	February 9
Good Friday (Christian and Orthodox)	Variable
Easter Sunday (Christian and Orthodox)	Variable
Easter Monday (Christian and Orthodox)	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Martyrs' Day	May 6
Assumption Day	August 15

Holiday	Date(s)
All Saints' Day	November 1
Independence Day	November 22
Christmas Day	December 25

Islamic holidays, which are subject to the appearance of the moon, include Lailat al Miraj, Eid Al-Fitr (End of Ramadan), Eid Al-Adha (End of Pilgrimage), Hijrah (Islamic New Year), Ashoura, and the Prophet's Birthday.

Industries

The major industries are banking, tourism, real estate, construction, food processing, wine, jewelry, cement, textiles, mineral and chemical products, wood and furniture products, metal fabricating, and oil refining.

The main exports are jewelry, base metals, inorganic chemicals, miscellaneous consumer goods, fruits and vegetables, tobacco, construction minerals, electrical power machinery and switching gear, textile fibers, and paper. The main export-trading partners are China, the United Arab Emirates, South Africa, Saudi Arabia, Syria, and Iraq.

The main imports are petroleum products, cars, medicinal products, clothing, meat, livestock, consumer goods, paper, textile fabrics, tobacco, electrical machinery and equipment, and chemicals. The main import-trading partners are China, Italy, Greece, Germany, and the United States.

Languages

Arabic is the official language.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 132, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Eastern Mediterranean.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Lebanon are, as follows:

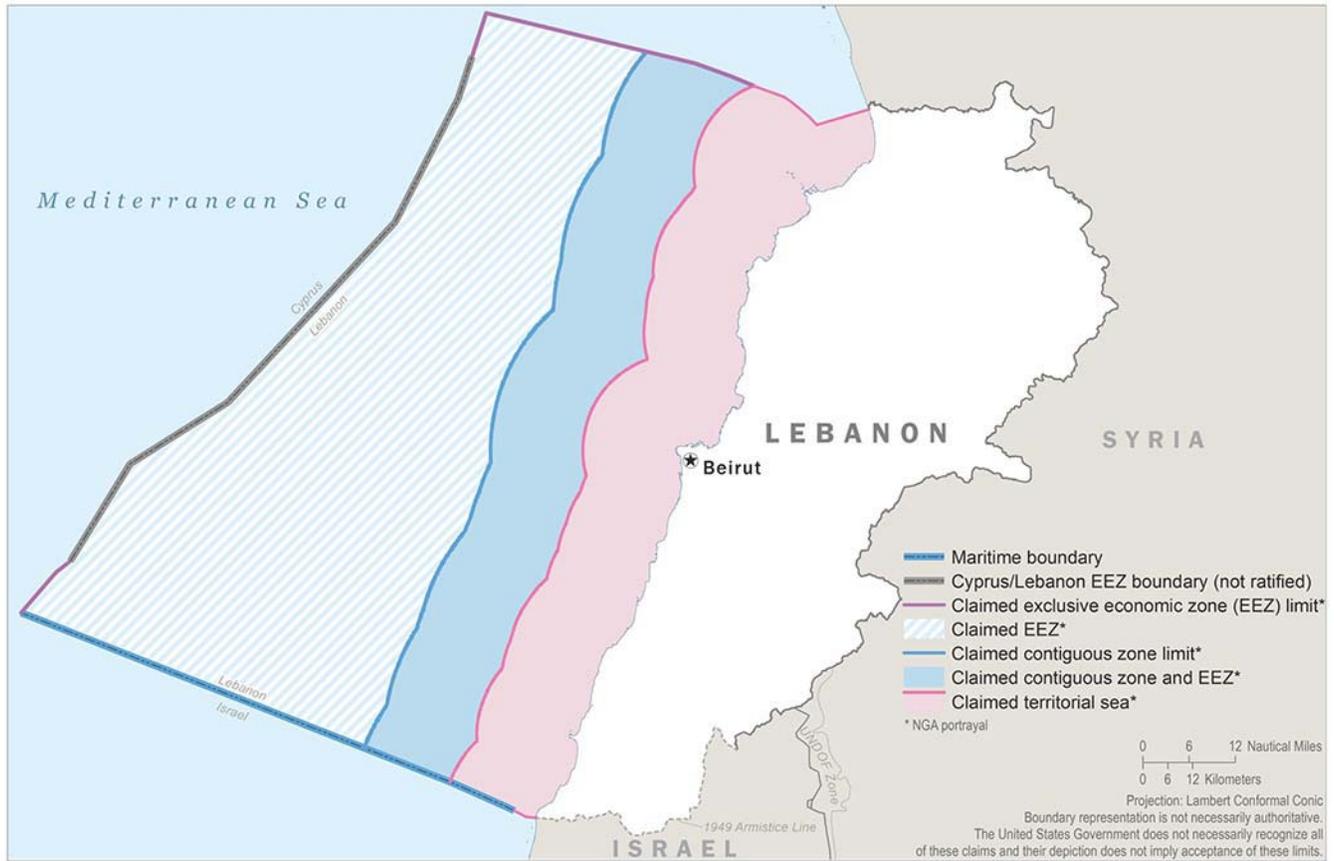
Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea	12 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles. *
* To median lines or boundaries.	

Pollution

MARPOL Special Area

The Mediterranean Sea has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.



Lebanon—Maritime Claims

Prohibited Areas

The S coastal area of Lebanon, between 33°06'N and 33°15'N, is restricted to navigation within 3 miles offshore.

Vessels should remain 6.5 miles to seaward of the line joining Sidon and Khaldi, just S of Bayrut.

Regulations

General

The Lebanese authorities require that all Lebanese and foreign merchant vessels entering Lebanese territorial waters should obtain permission from the Maritime Chamber, via the agent, 24 to 36 hours prior to arrival.

All vessels should contact Bayrut Port Control on VHF channel 16, when 12 miles from Bayrut port, to request permission to enter Lebanese territorial waters.

The legal and commercial ports are Bayrut (Beirut), Tarabulus (Tripoli), Jounieh (Juniye), Sidon (Sayde) and Sidon Oil Terminal, and Sur (Sour), with the addition of certain private and specialized ports such as Chekka and Selaata.

Ports are open to traffic during the following periods:

1. Bayrut (Beirut)—24 hours.
2. Tarabulus (Tripoli), Sidon (Sayde), and Sur—between 0500 and 2000.

Passage between the above ports is limited to between 0500

and 2000.

Normal international courtesies, such as flying the Lebanese flag at the foremast, should be carefully adhered to by vessels while in the waters and ports of Lebanon.

UNIFIL Maritime Task Force Regulations

The United Nations Interim Force In Lebanon (UNIFIL) Maritime Task Force (MTF) is monitoring merchant traffic sailing towards Lebanese waters or transiting inside Lebanese territorial waters. The UNIFIL-MTF is acting in accordance United Nations Security Council Resolution (UNSCR) 1701.

Ships approaching Lebanese territorial waters are to be ready to answer United Nations warships' hailing and to be controlled in accordance with UNSCR 1701.

Ships planning to enter Lebanese territorial waters are to make sure that their agents in Lebanon inform the Maritime Chamber 36 to 24 hours prior to arrival.

Vessels must approach approved ports (Trablous, Saida, and Sour) by the recognized sea lanes where they will be subject to regulation by the maritime and customs authorities before continuing to legal ports of destination. These sea lanes have been established, as follows:

1. From a distance of 12 miles off the coast, entry should be carried out by navigating on a course of 090° until a distance of 3 miles from the relevant port. Vessels must

contact the military authorities on VHF channel 16 when 12 miles and 6 miles from the relevant port;

2. Departure should be carried out by navigating on a course of 270° from a maximum distance of 3 miles from the relevant port, and maintain this course until reaching a distance of 12 miles off the coast.

The port of Beyrouth (Beirut) is approached through a TSS, the use of which is mandatory.

Merchant vessels using these corridors must, at all times, adhere to the following rules and regulations:

1. Any merchant vessel destined for Tarabulus (Tripoli), Bayrut (Beirut), or Sidon (Sayde) will sail to their destination using the indicated corridor until 3 miles from the coast, at which point they will head to the port entrance of their port of destination.

2. Any merchant vessel departing a Lebanese port and destined for any other Lebanese port will sail along the Lebanese coast using the coastal corridor until their port of destination entrance.

3. When departing from their port and leaving Lebanese territorial waters, all vessels will leave their port and the territorial waters of Lebanon by sailing on a course of 270° as safe navigation permits.

Vessels Calling at Israeli Ports

It has been reported (2013) certification must be obtained from the Ministry of Economy and Commerce/Boycott Office of Israel prior to vessels calling at Lebanese ports to determine if a vessel has previously called at an Israeli port and/or is prohibited from calling at Lebanese ports. The certification must be presented to the relevant port authorities along with the vessel's ETA notice.

Search and Rescue

The Lebanese navy, with a Rescue Coordination Center in Bayrut, is responsible for search and rescue operations in Lebanese waters.

Lebanon—SAR Contact Information	
RCC Bayrut	
Telephone	961-1-629026

Lebanon—SAR Contact Information	
Facsimile	961-1-629023
E-mail	ais@beirutairport.gov.lb
Lebanese Naval Headquarters	
Telephone	961-1-313478
	961-1-983458
Facsimile	961-1-983460
E-mail	navy@army.gov.lb

Lebanese naval bases maintain a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 2182 kHz and VHF channel 16.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is BRAVO (-2). Daylight Savings Time (CHARLIE (-3)) is maintained from the last Sunday in March until the last Saturday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Beyrouth (Beirut) Traffic Separation Scheme (Government of Lebanon) is in effect in the approaches to Jun-el Khudr (Baie Saint-Georges) and the port of Bayrut (Beirut).

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Awkar, facing the municipality.

U. S. Embassy Lebanon—Contact Information	
Mailing address	6070 Beirut Place
	Washington DC (20521-6070)
Telephone	961-4-543-600
Facsimile	961-4-544-019
E-mail	BeirutACS@state.gov
Web site	https://lb.usembassy.gov



General	435
Buoyage System	435
Cautions	435
Currency	436
Government	436
Holidays	436
Industries	436
Languages	436
Navigational Information	436
Regulations	436
Search and Rescue	437
Ship Reporting System	437
Time Zone	437
U.S. Embassy	437

General

Liberia lies on the W coast of Africa. It borders Guinea, Ivory Coast, and Sierra Leone and has about 350 miles of coastline on the Atlantic Ocean.

Three distinct land forms lie parallel to the coast:

1. The low coastal belt.
2. The high forest area, with elevations of 244m.
3. The inland plateau, with elevations of 57 to 610m.

The climate is tropical, with annual rainfall of over 5,000mm on the coast, decreasing to about 1,800mm inland. The average mean temperature is about 29°C. The rainy season is between April and November.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Aids to navigation in Liberia are unreliable. Lights may be extinguished; buoys and beacons may be missing, unlit, or out of position.

Cautions

Fishing Vessels

Fishing vessels, many of which may be unlit, may be encountered off the entire coast of Liberia.

Piracy

Acts of piracy have occurred in the waters off Liberia. Generally, the incidents occur at anchorages or in the port approaches. Vessels should maintain a constant watch and not allow unauthorized craft to come alongside.

Stowaways

It is reported stowaways are a serious problem. It is recommended the vessel conduct a thorough search prior to departure, especially if the vessel is departing the coast.

Navigation Lights

Certain Liberian supply vessels over 50m in length are exempt from carrying the second masthead light required by Rule 23 of COLREGS 72.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Liberian dollar, consisting of 100 cents, although U.S. currency is legal tender.

Government

Flag of Liberia

Liberia is a republic. The country is divided into 15 counties. Liberia is governed by a directly-elected President who serves a renewable 6-year term. The bicameral National Assembly consists of a directly-elected 30-member Senate, serving 9-year terms, and a directly-elected 73-member House of Representatives, serving 6-year terms.

The legal system is based on a combination of Anglo-American common law and local customary law.

The capital is Monrovia.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Armed Forces Day	February 11
Decoration Day	March 8
J. J. Robert's Birthday	March 15
Easter Sunday	Variable
National Redemption Day	April 12
Fast and Prayer Day	April 14
Samuel K. Doe's Birth-day	May 6
National Unification Day	May 14
Africa Day	May 25
Independence Day	July 26

Holiday	Date(s)
Nation Flag Day	August 24
National Youth Day	October 29
Thanksgiving Day	November 7
W. V. S. Tubman's Birthday	November 29
Christmas Day	December 25

Industries

The main industries are agriculture, mining (iron ore, diamonds, and gold), rubber processing, and palm oil processing.

The main exports are rubber, timber, iron, diamonds, cocoa, and coffee. The main export-trading partners are Germany, Switzerland, the United Arab Emirates, and the United States.

The main imports are fuels, chemicals, machinery, transportation equipment, manufactured goods, and foodstuffs. The main import-trading partners are Singapore, China, South Korea, and Japan.

Languages

English is the official language. There are also about 20 ethnic group languages, of which a few can be written and are used in correspondence.

Navigational Information**Enroute Volume**

Pub. 143, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coast of Europe and Northwest Africa.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Liberia are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.

Regulations

The Economic Community of West African States (ECOW-AS) has declared an embargo on arms and military equipment destined for Liberia. Its monitoring group (ECOMOG) has imposed a maritime exclusion zone of 15 miles along the coast of Liberia.

The port of Monrovia is accessible. Vessels should state their ETA to ECOMOG at least 24 hours in advance, as follows:

ECOMOG
P.O. Box 10.9033
Monrovia, Liberia

Vessels should contact the warships maintaining the embargo upon entering the territorial waters of Liberia.

Search and Rescue

Monrovia Regional MRCC—Contact Information	
Telephone	231-777092229
	231-777290158
	231-777084777 (mobile)
E-mail	mrmrcc@lima.gov.lr
	mrcc.monrovia@yahoo.com

Ship Reporting System

Gulf of Guinea Voluntary Reporting System.—For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Ship Reporting System.**

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ZULU. Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at 502 Benson Street, Monrovia.

U. S. Embassy Liberia—Contact Information	
Mailing address	8800 Monrovia Place
	Washington DC (20521-8800)
Telephone	231-77-677-7000
Facsimile	231-77-677-7370
E-mail	ACSMonrovia@state.gov
Web site	https://lr.usembassy.gov



General	439
Buoyage System	439
Cautions	439
Currency	440
Firing Areas	440
Fishing Areas	440
Government	440
Holidays	441
Industries	441
Languages	441
Mined Areas	441
Navigational Information	441
Pollution	441
Regulations	441
Search and Rescue	442
Ship Reporting System	442
Submarine Operating Areas	442
Time Zone	442
U.S. Embassy	442

General

Libya is located in Northern Africa, bordering the Mediterranean Sea, between Egypt and Tunisia.

The climate is Mediterranean along the coast and extremely dry in the desert interior. The terrain is mostly barren, flat to undulating plains, plateaus, and depressions.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Military Operations off Libya

Military operations are occurring off Libya in an area bounded by the coast and latitude 34°00'N. Ships in this area or near the boundary line should proceed with extreme caution and contact the nearest coast radio station to receive a safe track-line. The vessel should send the following information to the Maritime Transport Agency (MTA), using the contact information in the table titled **MTA—Contact Information**, 72 hours prior to arrival and daily at 1200:

1. Position.
2. Course.
3. Speed.
4. ETA at the destination.

5. Cargo.
6. Name of ship's agent.

MTA—Contact Information	
D-PFSO	
Contact name	Omar A. Omar
Telephone	218-9255-42024
Facsimile	218-087627-623539
E-mail	Omar16588@gmail.com
Maritime Department	
Contact name	Mohamed F. Abdulaaty
Telephone	218-9222-92612
Facsimile	218-087627-623539
E-mail	mf_732072@gmail.com

Locust Reports

See **North Atlantic Ocean—Cautions** for further information.

General

Oil rigs and production platforms may be located anywhere up to 23 miles off the coast of Libya.

Vessels anchoring in the roadsteads off Libya in the winter are recommended, with permission of the harbor authority, to leave their daytime anchorage and to anchor further offshore at night due to the strong winds and occasional gales from the NW.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Libyan dinar, consisting of 1,000 millemes.

Firing Areas

Firing exercises take place in two areas off the Libyan coast from Ras Ajdir to Tarabulus. These areas are described below, as follows:

1. **Area 1.**—An area bounded by lines drawn joining the following positions:

- a. 33°20'N, 12°36'E.
- b. 33°20'N, 13°00'E.
- c. 33°04'N, 13°00'E.
- d. 33°08'N, 12°42'E.

2. **Area 2.**—An area delimited by the parallel 33°00'N, the meridians 12°25'E and 13°10'E, and the coast.

The following areas are prohibited to navigation:

1. **Khalij Surt** (Gulf of Sidra).—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 31°09'N, 19°42'E.
- b. 31°09'N, 19°19'E.
- c. 31°56'N, 19°19'E.
- d. 31°56'N, 19°42'E.

2. An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 32°52'N, 12°44'E.

- b. 32°58'N, 12°48'E.
- c. 32°58'N, 13°06'E.
- d. 32°53'N, 13°06'E.

3. An area lying within 10 miles of the coast between Marsa Dilah (32°48'N., 12°45'E.) and Ras al Ahmar, about 20 miles ENE.

Fishing Areas

Tunny Net Areas

During certain seasons of the year, expansive tunny nets are laid out in places off the Libyan coast. The nets are sometimes upward of 5 miles offshore and should be avoided.

The prescribed marking for all tunny fisheries is, as follows:

1. By day.—Two balls displayed vertically, the upper one red, the lower white, and not less than 2m apart. They are shown at a height of not less than 5m above the sea from boats or floats moored seaward of the central outer portion of the main nets or the return, whichever extends farthest.

2. By night.—Two lights, the upper one red, the lower white, visible not less than 2 miles, are shown in place of the above balls.

Tunny nets which do not extend more than 0.15 mile from the coast, and are not laid out in areas frequented by shipping, are exempt from showing the above night signals.

Practical difficulties, especially off the coast of the province of Tripolitania, in the NW part of Libya, may temporarily prevent the proper marking of tunny fisheries areas and may affect their dimensions and positions. Generally, such fisheries are allotted a water area of about 3 miles along their front, 5.5 miles on their W side, and 0.5 mile along their E side.

Where nets have been laid out, vessels should keep not less than 6 miles from the coast to avoid the possibility of fouling them. Great caution should be observed when entering or leaving a port.

Tunny nets are usually laid as far as:

- a. 5 miles offshore of Zuwarah.
- a. Northwest, NE, and E from Marsa Sabratah.
- b. 2.5 miles NNW of Marsa Zuwaghah.
- c. 5 miles N of Marsa Dilah.
- d. 5 miles offshore of Zanzur.
- e. 2.5 miles NNW of Ras el-Ahmar.
- f. 3 miles W of Ras al Hallab, the end of which may project as far as 5 miles from shore, in proximity of normal shipping routes.
- g. 4.5 miles offshore of Ras al Misann.
- h. The sea area fronting Sidi Muftah.
- i. 1.5 miles NNW of Zlitan.
- j. 2.5 and 5 miles NW of Sidi Bu Fatimah and Marsa Zurayq.
- k. 2.2 miles offshore of Minqares Sighir (4 miles NE of Banghazi).

Marine farms may be encountered in many Libyan bays and inlets. They may extend as much as 1.5 miles offshore. The farms are normally fixed to the seabed by an extensive spread of anchors, which may be marked by buoys.

Government

Libya currently functions under a transitional government. The country is divided into 22 districts.



Flag of Libya

Libya is governed by a President elected by the General National Congress. The General National Congress consists of 200 members elected from constituency and party lists.

Libya's post-revolution legal system is in flux and driven by state and non-state entities.

The capital is Tripoli.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
Proclamation of the People's Authority	March 2
Evacuation of the British Forces	March 28
Evacuation of the American Forces	June 11
Revolution Day	July 23
National Day	September 1
Evacuation of the Italians	October 7

Islamic holidays, which are subject to the appearance of the moon, include Eid Al-Fitr (End of Ramadan), Eid Al-Adha (End of Pilgrimage), Hijrah (Islamic New Year), and the Prophet's Birthday.

Industries

The main industries are petroleum, petrochemicals, aluminum, iron and steel, food processing, textiles, handicrafts, and cement.

The main exports are crude oil, refined petroleum products, chemicals, and natural gas. The main export-trading partners are Italy, Spain, France, Egypt, Germany, and China.

The main imports are machinery, transport equipment, semi-finished goods, food, and consumer products. The main import-trading partners are China, Turkey, Italy, and South Korea.

Languages

Arabic is the official language. Italian and English are also in general use in the major cities.

Mined Areas

Mines have been reported in areas bounded by lines joining the following positions:

1. **Area 1**
 - a. 32°52.8'N, 13°24.5'E.
 - b. 32°57.7'N, 13°24.5'E.
 - c. 32°57.6'N, 13°18.0'E.
 - d. 32°53.8'N, 13°22.3'E.
2. **Area 2**
 - a. 32°53.7'N, 13°20.6'E.
 - b. 32°55.9'N, 13°18.0'E.
 - c. 32°55.9'N, 13°15.0'E.
 - d. 32°54.5'N, 13°15.0'E.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 132, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Eastern Mediterranean.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Libya are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	74 miles.
Continental Shelf	No specified limits.

* Claims straight baselines. Requires advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea. Claims the Gulf of Sidra as a historic bay. All merchant ships required to give prior notice of innocent passage.

Pollution

MARPOL Special Area

The Mediterranean Sea has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Regulations

The normal international courtesies, such as flying the Libyan flag at the foremast, should be carefully adhered to while in the territorial waters and ports of Libya.

The Libyan flag and the ship's national flag must be shown by day and night. Failure to fly the Libyan flag may result in a heavy fine.

Before arrival at the outer limits of a Libyan port, vessels are requested to display the following signals:

1. Flags of the vessel's call sign.
2. Quarantine flag.
3. Ship's national flag.

4. Libyan flag at the foremast.
5. A red flag during daylight, and red light at night, if carrying explosives or any inflammable cargo.
6. Pilot flag.

Libyan law does not permit ships transiting Libyan waters to retain on board Israeli flags, stores, goods, or containers of Israeli origin, or literature pertaining to Israel, even though the above items may be normally a part of the vessel's navigation equipment. Any vessel having such items on board upon arrival in the harbor will be liable to a heavy fine and confiscation of the goods or containers. In addition, the Libyan authorities may refuse to clear the vessel.

All ships must ensure that they have on board all certificates and documents required including the safe minimum manning certificate when entering any Libyan port or passing through Libyan waters.

Ships violating these regulations may be subject to punitive penalties. See Pub. 132, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Eastern Mediterranean and the chart for further information.

Search and Rescue

RCC Libya—Contact Information	
Telephone	218-214446799
	218-215631578
Facsimile	218-213606868
	218-214446799
E-mail	sar@ans.caa.gov.ly
	salem.elkabir@caa.gov.ly

Ship Reporting System

Libya Arrival Information and Reporting System

Ships bound to any Libyan port must send the following information to the appropriate port authority or their agent in Libya after departing their last port-of-call:

1. Name of vessel.
2. Call sign.
3. Nationality of vessel.
4. Name and address of owner.
5. Name and nationality of master.
6. Number of crew and passengers.
7. Gross tonnage.
8. Type and quantity of cargo.
9. Destination port and intended duration of stay.
10. ETA.

Vessels must contact the nearest coast radio station 24 hours prior to arriving at the Approach Reporting Point to confirm the above information and to supply the following additional information:

1. Position.
2. Speed.
3. Course being steered.
4. Approach Reporting Point to be used.
5. Sea state.
6. Ship's condition (trim, list, draft).

All vessels bound for Libyan ports must pass through one of the designated Approach Reporting Points. On arrival at an Approach Reporting Point, vessels must report their position, course, and speed to the appropriate port authority.

Destination	Approach Reporting Points
Al Jurf Oil Field/Farwah FPSO	12 miles from the FPSO.
Al Khalij (Surt) Power Station	31°26.4'N, 16°21.2'E.
Mina Tubruq (Mersa Tobruch)	32°10.0'N, 24°02.0'E.
Darnah (Derna)	32°58.0'N, 22°42.0'E.
Banghazi (Bengasi)	32°20.0'N, 20°06.0'E. 32°17.0'N, 19°53.0'E. 32°09.0'N, 19°49.0'E. 32°03.0'N, 19°50.0'E.
Az Zuwaytinah Oil Terminal	32°43.0'N, 19°06.0'E.
Marsa al Burayqah Oil Terminal (El Brega Oil Terminal)	32°43.0'N, 19°06.0'E.
Ras Lanuf Oil Terminal	32°43.0'N, 19°06.0'E.
Qasr Ahmad (Misratah)	32°34.0'N, 15°16.0'E.
Tarabulus (Tripoli)	33°05.0'N, 13°19.0'E. 33°07.0'N, 13°10.0'E. 33°05.0'N, 13°04.0'E. 33°00.0'N, 12°58.0'E.
Zuwarah (Zuara)	33°03.0'N, 12°15.0'E.

All vessels arriving, departing, or on passage between Libyan ports within Libyan territorial waters must make regular contact every 4 hours with a Libyan coast radio station on VHF channel 16 or a port radio station on VHF channel 11 or 16. Vessels must maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 16.

All ships must abide by the designated anchorages and prohibited areas and adjust their course to pass an Approach Reporting Point. Vessels may not shift berths except when directed by the port authority.

Submarine Operating Areas

A submarine exercise area exists seaward of the coast between Zuara and Tarabulus, 55 miles E.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is BRAVO (-2). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is located in the Sidi Slim Area on Walie Al-Ahed Road, Tripoli. The embassy was evacuated in July, 2014. The U.S. Ambassador and a core staff are working at the

U.S. Embassy in Tunisia.

U. S. Embassy Libya Home Page
https://ly.usembassy.gov

U. S. Embassy Tunisia—Contact Information	
Mailing address	6300 Tunis Place
	Washington DC (20521-6300)
Telephone	216-71-107-000
Facsimile	216-71-107-090
E-mail	tunisacs@state.gov
Web site	https://tn.usembassy.gov



General	445
Buoyage System	445
Cautions	445
Currency	445
Firing Areas	445
Fishing Areas	446
Government	446
Holidays	446
Ice	446
Industries	446
Languages	447
Meteorology	447
Navigational Information	447
Pilotage	447
Pollution	447
Regulations	447
Search and Rescue	448
Time Zone	448
U.S. Embassy	448
Vessel Traffic Service	448

General

The climate is maritime, with wet, moderate winters and

summers.

The terrain is composed of fertile lowlands, with many scattered small lakes.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Environmentally Sensitive Sea Areas (ESSA), best seen on the chart, are located 17 miles NW and SSW of Klaipeda.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the litas, consisting of 100 cents.

Firing Areas

Area EYD-17—An area frequently used for firing exercises and declared temporarily dangerous to shipping, bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°36'35.4"N, 20°45'31.8"E.

- b. 55°35'18.0"N, 21°06'00.0"E.
- c. 55°31'00.0"N, 21°05'18.0"E.
- d. 55°24'35.4"N, 20°59'31.8"E.
- e. 55°21'35.4"N, 20°45'31.8"E.
- f. 55°24'35.4"N, 20°41'31.8"E.
- g. 55°34'35.4"N, 20°41'31.8"E.

Area EYD-18—An area frequently used for firing exercises and declared temporarily dangerous to shipping, bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°37'N, 20°46'E.
- b. 55°34'N, 21°00'E.
- c. 55°25'N, 21°00'E.
- d. 55°22'N, 20°46'E.
- e. 55°25'N, 20°42'E.
- f. 55°34'N, 20°42'E.

The firing areas, which operate under a “clear range” policy, are monitored by land-based naval surveillance stations in combination with vessels participating in firing exercises. For exercises in which a ship is carrying out operations with light weapons (such as pistols, rifles, or machine guns) the “clear range” is determined by the vessel conducting the exercise.

Firing is announced 1 hour prior to the exercise by MRCC Klaipeda, which transmits a navigational warning on VHF channel 16. Details of upcoming firing exercises can be found on the web site listed in **Navigational Information—Internet Maritime Safety Information**.

Safety Offices	
Klaipeda Rescue	
Call sign	Klaipeda Rescue
VHF	VHF channel 16
Telephone	370-46-391257
	370-46-391258
	370-46-218107
Facsimile	370-46-391259
Navy Duty Officer	
Telephone	370-46-314833
Facsimile	370-46-391309

Fishing Areas

Coastal fishing grounds have been created in Lithuanian territorial waters from the shoreline out to the 20m depth contour. Vessels passing through this area should be aware of the existence of fishing equipment that may affect safe navigation.

Government

Lithuania is a parliamentary democracy. The country is divided into 60 municipalities.

Lithuania is governed by a directly-elected President serving a 5-year term. The Prime Minister is appointed by the President. The unicameral 141-member Parliament has 71 directly-elected members and 70 members elected through a system of proportional representation, all serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on civil law.



Flag of Lithuania

The capital is Vilnius.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Lithuanian Statehood Day	February 16
Independence Statehood Day	March 11
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Crowning of Mindaugas	July 6
Assumption Day	August 15
All Saints' Day	November 1
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26

Ice

For information on obtaining general ice information for the Baltic Sea, see **Baltic Sea—Ice**.

Industries

The main industries are metal-cutting machine tools, electric motors, television sets, refrigerators and freezers, petroleum refining, shipbuilding, furniture making, textiles, food processing, fertilizers, agricultural machinery, optical equipment, lasers, electronic components, computers, amber jewelry, information technology, video game development, software development, and biotechnology.

The main exports are refined fuels, machinery and equipment, chemicals, textiles, foodstuffs, and plastics. The main export-trading partners are Russia, Latvia, Poland, Germany, the United States, and Estonia.

The main imports are oil, natural gas, machinery and equipment, transport equipment, chemicals, textiles and clothing, and metals. The main import-trading partners are Russia, Ger-

many, Poland, Latvia, Italy, and the Netherlands.

Languages

Lithuanian is the official language. Polish and Russian are also spoken.

Meteorology

Inshore wind and wave forecasts, in graphical form, can be obtained from the Lithuanian Hydrometeorological Service (<https://www.meteo.lt/en>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 194, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Baltic Sea (Southern Part).

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Lithuania are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles. **
Contiguous Zone	24 miles. **
Fisheries or Economic Zone	**
Continental Shelf	***
* Requires advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea.	
** To geographic coordinates.	
*** To median lines or boundaries.	

Maritime Boundary Disputes

The 1998 maritime boundary treaty with Latvia has not been ratified by the Latvian Parliament, primarily due to concerns over oil exploration rights.

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Navigational Warnings, Notices to Mariners, and associated information are available, in English, from the Lithuanian Transport Safety Administration (<https://ltsa.lrv.lt/en/sector-activities/water-transport/marine-transport>) then click on Hydrography.

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for entering and leaving all Lithuanian ports and for mooring and casting off. Generally, pilots should be ordered through the local agent 12 hours in advance and confirmed 4 hours prior to arrival.

Deep Sea Pilotage

For information concerning Deep Sea Pilotage in the Baltic Sea, see **Baltic Sea—Appendix III**.

Pollution

MARPOL Special Area

The Baltic Sea, including the Gulf of Bothnia and the Gulf of Finland, has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

This Special Area is under intensive surveillance for pollution and violations of traffic rules. Further information on pollution reporting can be found in **Baltic Sea—Pollution—Pollution Reporting**.

Pollution Reporting

All vessels navigating in Lithuanian territorial waters or the Lithuanian Exclusive Economic Zone are requested to report pollution and accidents which could lead to pollution to the MRCC of the Lithuanian Navy, as follows:

Telephone	370-46-391257 (24 hours)
	370-46-391258 (24 hours)
	370-698-18275 (mobile)
Facsimile	370-46-391259
E-mail	mrcc@mil.lt

The report should include the following information:

1. Details of observer (Name, IMO or MMSI number of reporting vessel, name of person making report, and contact details).
2. Time and date of observation.
3. Location of pollution (latitude and longitude, drifting speed, and direction).
4. Size of pollution (length and width of slick).
5. Type and description of pollution (visible sheen or colors on water surface).
6. Weather conditions (wave height, wind speed and direction, current speed and direction, and visibility).
7. Pollution source (name and type of vessel, IMO or MMSI number, position, course, and speed).

Regulations

Vessels should send their ETA to the local agent 12 days, 96 hours, and 12 hours in advance. Oil, gas, and chemical tankers should send their ETA 14 days, 72 hours, and 12 hours in advance.

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region. The reports should be sent, as follows:

Klaipeda Seaport	
Facsimile	370-46-499646

E-mail	operator@port.lt
Butinge Oil Terminal	
Facsimile	370-46-396486
E-mail	terminalcontrolroom@orlenlietuva.lt

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gross tons and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications**.

Recommendation on Baltic Sea Navigation

The IMO has issued recommendations regarding vessel transits of the entrances to the Baltic Sea. For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations**.

Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

The Baltic Sea area of Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Estonia, Lithuania, Latvia, Poland, and Germany (except for waters under Russian jurisdiction) has been declared by the IMO to be a PSSA.

A PSSA is an area that requires special protection because of its vulnerability to damage caused by marine activities. Vessels operating in or near such an area should exercise the utmost care to avoid damage to the maritime environment and the marine organisms in it. No waste should be discharged overboard.

Quarantine

The vessel's master or agent must send a Maritime Declaration of Health to the National Public Health Center (<https://nvsc.lrv.lt/en/administrative-services/issuance-of-permit-for-free-practice-in-seaport>) through the National Single Window.

Search and Rescue

The Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (MRCC) of the Lithuanian Navy is responsible for coordinating search and

rescue operations and maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 2182 kHz, 2187.5 kHz, VHF channel 16, and VHF channel 70.

MRCC Lithuanian Navy—Contact Information	
Call sign	Klaipeda Rescue
Telephone	370-46-391257
	370-46-391258
	370-698-18275
INMARSAT-C	427799011
Facsimile	370-46-391259
E-mail	mrcc@mil.lt

Rescue craft are stationed at Klaipeda (55°43'N., 21°08'E.) and Liepaja (56°31'N., 21°01'E.).

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is BRAVO (-2). Daylight Savings Time (CHARLIE (-3)) is maintained from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Akmenu gatve 6, Vilnius.

U. S. Embassy Lithuania—Contact Information	
Mailing address	4510 Vilnius Place
	Washington DC (20521-4510)
Telephone	370-5-266-5500
Facsimile	370-5-266-5510
E-mail	consec@state.gov
Web site	https://lt.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

A Vessel Traffic Service is in operation in Klaipeda (55°44'N., 21°05'E.).

For further information, see Pub. 195, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Gulf of Finland and Gulf of Bothnia.



General	449
Buoyage System	449
Cautions	449
Currency	450
Firing Areas	450
Fishing Areas	450
Government	450
Holidays	451
Industries	451
Languages	451
Meteorology	451
Navigational Information	451
Offshore Drilling	451
Pollution	451
Regulations	452
Search and Rescue	452
Signals	452
Submarine Operating Areas	453
Time Zone	453
U.S. Embassy	453
Vessel Traffic Service	453
Malta—Conservation Areas Around Wrecks and Archaeological Zones	455

General

The Maltese Islands lie in the central Mediterranean Sea and, lying 60 miles S of Sicily, are considered part of southern Europe. The group consists of three islands and seven islets.

Malta, the main island, is the largest. Gozo and Comino are two of the next larger islands. Filfla and Kemmaunett are uninhabited rocks.

The climate is Mediterranean with mild rainy winters and hot dry summers.

The terrain is mostly low, rocky, and flat. There are no permanent lakes or streams on Malta because of the porous nature of the limestone topography.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

A number of wrecks off the coast of Malta are protected as Conservation Areas. The areas are considered to be “No Stopping Areas.” Dive boats may only anchor after receiving permission from Valletta VTS on VHF channel 12. For further

information, see the table titled **Malta—Conservation Areas Around Wrecks** in the Appendix.

A number of areas off the coast of Malta are protected as Archaeological Zones. The areas are considered to be “No Stopping Areas.” Dive boats may only anchor or moor in these areas after receiving permission from Valletta Port Control (Valletta VTS) on VHF channel 12 or from Marsaxlokk Port Control (Marsaxlokk VTS) on VHF channel 14. In addition the vessels must be fitting with an AIS which is to be kept on at all times. For further information, see the table titled **Malta—Archaeological Zones** in the Appendix.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Maltese lira, consisting of 100 cents.

Firing Areas

Forts of the Maltese Islands may conduct firing exercises towards the sea on towed objects. These regulations govern artillery practice from any fort in the Maltese Islands.

A blue pennant over a red flag will be shown at the station from which practice is to take place on the afternoon prior to the practice and at 0700 on the day of the practice. The same signal will be shown on the vessel towing the targets.

A red flag will be hoisted at the firing location 15 minutes before the commencement and will be kept flying during firing practice. Bombardments by vessels or planes may take place on Filfla Islet. While such practice is taking place, a red flag is displayed by day and a red light is shown at night on Torri tal Wied Zurrieq.

Exercise Zones

Five Naval Air Exercise Zones, which may be dangerous, exist in the vicinity of the Maltese Islands. They are defined, as follows:

1. **Zone D1.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 35°05'N, 14°06'E.
 - b. 35°05'N, 15°21'E.
 - c. 34°20'N, 16°24'E.
 - d. 34°20'N, 13°49'E.
2. **Zone D2.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 36°31'N, 17°00'E.
 - b. 35°30'N, 17°35'E.
 - c. 35°41'N, 15°25'E.
 - d. 36°12'N, 15°25'E.
 - e. 36°31'N, 15°50'E.
3. **Zone D3.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 36°01'N, 14°12'E.
 - b. 35°58'N, 14°20'E.
 - c. 35°55'N, 14°20'E.
 - d. 35°51'N, 14°14'E.
 - e. 35°56'N, 14°10'E.
4. **Zone D4.**—A circular area with an 8.5 mile radius centered on position 35°40'N, 14°59'E. A lighted buoy, fitted with a radar reflector, lies at the center of the circle.
5. **Zone D6.**—An area between the parallels 36°11'N and

36°31'N and the meridians 16°00'E and 17°00'E.

Small Arms Training Area

Small arms training is conducted at the Pembroke Rifle Range, about 3 miles NW of the entrance to Valletta Harbor, between Il-Torri Tal-Madliena (36°56.2'N., 14°28.4'E.) and Ras I-Irqiqa, about 0.4 mile E. Exercises take place throughout the year, except on weekends, between 0700 and 1700; advance notice is given before any exercises occur.

When exercises are in progress, red flags are flown from shore limits of the area. When the flags are displayed, vessels must avoid the area extending seaward which is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°56'10.8"N, 14°28'21.6"E.
- b. 35°58'07.8"N, 14°27'30.6"E.
- c. 35°58'13.8"N, 14°29'07.6"E.
- d. 35°57'37.8"N, 14°30'33.6"E.
- e. 35°56'09.6"N, 14°28'51.6"E.

Vessels are also cautioned that the exercise area may extend in an area up to 8.5 miles seaward from the coast from position 35°55'54.0"N, 14°28'31.8"E in a counterclockwise direction between the bearings of 060° to 335° from that position.

Fishing Areas

General

Trawling and seining occur from December to August on or around Hurd Bank or near Filfla (35°47.3'N., 14°24.5'E.).

Fishing for lampuki (dolphin fish) occurs from mid-August to November from 6 to 60 miles off the coast.

Fish pots are laid, as follows:

1. Within 4 miles of the NE coast of Malta near Tas-Sliema (35°55'N., 14°30'E.)
2. Within 2.5 miles of the SW coast near Ras-il-Hamrija (35°49.5'N., 14°26.3'E.)
3. Within 2 miles of the S and W coasts of Ghawdex.

Anchored lines are laid from December to April extending SW from Malta within 4 miles of a line joining the following positions:

- a. 35°42.0'N, 14°20.0'E.
- b. 35°34.5'N, 14°13.5'E.

Tunny Net Areas

Tunny nets are usually laid from September to April in Il-Bajja tal-Mellieha (35°58.7'N., 14°22.4'E.) and N from Ras Il-Qammieh (35°58'N., 14°19'E.).

The seaward extremities of the nets are marked, as follows:

1. By day.—A small conical buoy surmounted by a staff and ball.
2. By night.—A boat exhibiting two white fixed lights shown vertically.

Government

Malta is a republic. The country is divided into 68 localities.

Malta is governed by a President elected by the House of Representatives to serve a 5-year term. The Prime Minister is appointed by the President. The unicameral House of Representatives is composed of 65 members who are directly elected under a system of proportional representation to serve 5-year terms, although additional seats may be given to the party with



Flag of Malta

the largest popular vote to ensure a legislative majority.

The legal system is based on English common law and Roman civil law.

The capital is Valletta.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
St. Paul's Shipwreck	February 10
Carnival	Variable
St. Joseph Day	March 19
Freedom Day	March 31
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Worker's Day	May 1
Commemoration of the Uprising of 7 June 1919	June 7
St. Peter and St. Paul Feast Day	June 29
Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary	August 15
Our Lady of Victories Feast Day	September 8
Independence Day	September 21
Immaculate Conception	December 8
Republic Day	December 13
Christmas Day	December 25

Industries

The main industries are tourism, electronics, shipbuilding and repair, construction, food and beverages, pharmaceuticals, footwear, clothing, tobacco, aviation services, financial ser-

vices, and information technology services.

The main exports are machinery and mechanical appliances; mineral fuels, oils, and petroleum products; pharmaceuticals; printed material; aircraft/spacecraft and parts; and toys, games, and sporting goods. The main export-trading partners are Germany, France, Italy, Singapore, Hong Kong, and the United States.

The main imports are mineral fuels, oil, electrical machinery, aircraft and other transport equipment, machinery and mechanical appliances; plastic and other semi-manufactured goods, and vehicles. The main import-trading partners are Italy, Germany, the United Kingdom, and Spain.

Languages

Maltese and English are the official languages.

Meteorology

Marine weather synopsis and 72-hour forecasts are available, in English and Maltese, from Malta International Airport (<https://www.maltairport.com/weather>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Malta are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	25 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Claims straight baselines. Requires advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea.	

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Coastal Navigation Warnings and Notice to Mariners are available, in English, from Transport Malta (<https://www.transport.gov.mt/maritime/coastal-notice-to-mariners/local-notice-to-mariners-2336>).

Offshore Drilling

Oil exploration is taking place over most of the width of Malta Channel between Malta and the S coast of Sicily.

Pollution

MARPOL Special Area

The Mediterranean Sea has been designated as a MARPOL

Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Pollution Reports

Pollution reports should be sent to Transport Malta. The report should contain the following information:

1. Nature of pollution.
2. Origin of pollution.
3. Importance of pollution.
4. Has the pollution stopped?
5. If the pollution has not stopped, what are the means to cope with the risk of fire on board and in the vicinity?
6. If the pollution has not stopped, what are the means to cope with explosions?
7. If the pollution has not stopped and there is a risk of fire/explosion on board, the ship can not enter port.
8. Is shore assistance required?

Transport Malta—Contact Information

Telephone	356-22-914491 356-22-914492
Facsimile	356-22-914419
E-mail	vts.tm@transport.gov.mt

Regulations

General

No commercial vessels or vessels with an loa of over 50m may transit through the following areas:

1. Through the channels between Malta and Ghawdex (Gozo).
2. Between the SW coast of Malta and the island of Filfa (35°47'N., 14°25'E.).

In cases of emergency, permission to enter can be obtained through Valletta Port Control on VHF channel 16 or 12.

All vessels bound for Malta must make an initial VHF contact with Valletta Port Control as soon as possible.

Speed Limit

Vessels are limited to a maximum speed of 10 knots when sailing within 1 mile of the coast.

Quarantine

Quarantine messages should be sent to the Malta Port Health Unit at Valletta Port Control and must be received 18 hours prior to the vessel's expected arrival.

Valetta Port Control—Contact Information

Telephone	356-22-914491 356-22-914492
Facsimile	356-22-914419
E-mail	vts@transport.gov.mt

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The reports should be sent, as follows:

Mail	Register General of Shipping and Seamen
	Malta Transport Center
	Marsa
	MRS 1917
	Malta
Telephone	356-21-250360
Facsimile	356-21-241460
E-mail	mershipmalta.tm@transport.gov.mt
Web site	https://www.transport.gov.mt

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gross tons and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications**.

Search and Rescue

The Operations Center of the Armed Forces of Malta also serves as the Malta Rescue Coordination Center. It is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations within the Malta Search and Rescue Region.

Malta RCC—Contact Information

Telephone	356-21-257267
	356-22-494202
	356-22-494203
Facsimile	356-21-809860
E-mail	rccmalta@gov.mt

Signals

The following signals are shown from the Palace Tower and from Fort St. Angelo at Grand Harbor:

1. Gales or strong winds are expected from between W and E, through N and is shown:
 - a. By day.—A black cone, point upwards.

- b. By night.—Three green lights, in the form of a triangle, point upwards.
2. Gales or strong winds are expected from between E and W, through S and is shown:
- By day.—A black cone, point downwards.
 - By night.—Three green lights, in the form of a triangle, point downwards.
3. The following signals are shown when a wind of force 5 or greater, from between 010° and 120°, is expected in any part of Valletta Harbor, and is also shown as a scend warning after a gale warning has been canceled until such time as the sea has fallen below 1.5m:
- By day.—One black ball.
 - By night.—One red light.
4. A Gregale is the name given to strong NE winds occurring in the central Mediterranean Sea, especially in the Ionian Sea and on the coasts of Sicily and Malta. Gregale signals are, as follows:
- Moderate Gregale, indicating a wind between N and E of force 5 to 7, on the Beaufort scale:
 - By day.—Two black cones, points upwards, vertically disposed.
 - By night.—Two green lights, vertically disposed.
 - Strong Gregale, indicating a wind between N and E of force 8 or greater, on the Beaufort scale:
 - By day.—Three black cones, points upwards, vertically disposed.
 - By night.—Three green lights, vertically disposed.
- Vessels are not permitted, during the night, to make use of private signals off any bay or creek of the island. The only authorized signals are:
- A vessels requiring a pilot may show a blue light.
 - A vessel in distress may show the internationally-prescribed distress signals.

See Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean, for traffic signals shown from these stations.

Submarine Operating Areas

Submarines frequently operate within 20 miles of Malta and Gozo.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ALFA (-1). Daylight Savings Time (BRAVO (-2)) is maintained from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Ta' Qali National Park, Attard, Malta.

U. S. Embassy Malta—Contact Information	
Mailing address	5800 Valletta Place
	Washington DC (20521-5800)
Telephone	356-2561-4000
E-mail	ACSMalta@state.gov
Web site	https://mt.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

Malta Vessel Traffic Service operates in the approaches to Malta, as well as the ports of Marsaxlokk and Valletta. For further information, see Pub. 131, Sailing Direction (Enroute) Western Mediterranean.

Malta—Conservation Areas Around Wrecks and Archaeological Zones

Malta—Conservation Areas Around Wrecks	
Location	Buffer Zone
Wied iz-Zurrieq	Area bounded by lines joining the following positions: a. 35°49'12.0"N, 14°26'55.2"E. b. 35°49'09.0"N, 14°27'12.0"E. c. 35°49'04.2"N, 14°27'04.2"E. d. 35°49'05.2"N, 14°26'50.8"E.
Off Xatt I-Ahmar	Area bounded by lines joining the following positions: a. 36°01'04.2"N, 14°16'58.2"E. b. 36°01'04.8"N, 14°17'22.2"E. c. 36°00'52.2"N, 14°17'22.2"E. d. 36°00'52.2"N, 14°16'58.8"E.
Marsacala	Area bounded by lines joining the following positions: a. 35°52'06.0"N, 14°34'33.0"E. b. 35°51'54.0"N, 14°34'39.0"E. c. 35°51'49.2"N, 14°34'25.2"E. d. 35°52'01.2"N, 14°34'18.0"E.
Off Qawra Point	Area bounded by lines joining the following positions: a. 35°57'58.2"N, 14°26'01.8"E. b. 35°57'49.8"N, 14°26'13.8"E. c. 35°57'40.8"N, 14°26'01.8"E. d. 35°57'49.8"N, 14°25'51.0"E.
Off Cirkewwa	Area bounded by lines joining the following positions: a. 35°59'13.2"N, 14°19'39.0"E. b. 35°59'09.0"N, 14°19'33.6"E. c. 35°59'18.0"N, 14°19'22.2"E. d. 35°59'29.4"N, 14°19'35.4"E. e. 35°59'22.2"N, 14°19'43.2"E.
Off Xrobb I-Ghagin	Area bounded by lines joining the following positions: a. 35°50'16.2"N, 14°34'38.2"E. b. 35°50'07.2"N, 14°34'40.2"E. c. 35°49'57.0"N, 14°34'38.2"E. d. 35°50'07.2"N, 14°34'16.8"E.
Off Exiles Point	Area bounded by lines joining the following positions: a. 35°55'37.2"N, 14°34'10.8"E. b. 35°55'38.2"N, 14°34'22.2"E. c. 35°55'18.0"N, 14°34'10.8"E. d. 35°55'38.2"N, 14°34'58.8"E.
Off Il-Ponta ta San Giljan	An area with a radius of 100m centered on position 35°55'13.8"N, 14°29'55.8"E.
South entrance of Blue Lagoon	An area with a radius of 200m centered on position 36°00'32.4"N, 14°19'23.4"E.
Off St. George's Point	An area with a radius of 100m centered on position 35°57'58.2"N, 14°30'28.2"E.
Off Il-Ponta Tal-Qawra	An area with a radius of 100m centered on position 35°58'45.0"N, 14°29'36.6"E.
Off Il-Ponta Tal-Qawra	An area with a radius of 100m centered on position 35°58'40.8"N, 14°28'42.1"E.
Off Ras Il-Qammieh	An area with a radius of 100m centered on position 35°57'51.2"N, 14°20'00.0"E.
Off Dahlet Ix-Xilep	An area with a radius of 100m centered on position 35°59'11.0"N, 14°23'42.0"E.
Off Selmunett	An area with a radius of 100m centered on position 35°58'57.6"N, 14°26'46.2"E.

Malta—Archaeological Zones	
Location	Buffer Zone
Off Il-Ponta tal-Qawra	An area with a radius of 250m centered on position 35°58'29.0"N, 14°27'58.9"E.
Off Il-Bajja ta' San Giljan	An area with a radius of 250m centered on position 35°56'06.1"N, 14°30'38.8"E.
Off Il-Port Il-Kbir (Valletta)	An area with a radius of 500m centered on position 35°55'32.2"N, 14°33'55.0"E.
	An area with a radius of 500m centered on position 35°54'17.3"N, 14°32'57.7"E.
	An area with a radius of 500m centered on position 35°54'23.3"N, 14°33'22.3"E.
Off Il-Bajja ta' Marsaskala	An area with a radius of 500m centered on position 35°53'17.4"N, 14°38'28.9"E.
	An area with a radius of 500m centered on position 35°52'26.0"N, 14°35'50.2"E.
	An area with a radius of 500m centered on position 35°52'20.9"N, 14°35'51.7"E.
	An area with a radius of 500m centered on position 35°51'28.0"N, 14°36'17.8"E.
	An area with a radius of 500m centered on position 35°51'27.1"N, 14°36'23.5"E.
	An area with a radius of 500m centered on position 35°53'38.2"N, 14°42'36.7"E.
	An area with a radius of 500m centered on position 35°54'11.9"N, 14°36'28.4"E.
Off Il-Bajja ta' Marsaxlokk	An area with a radius of 500m centered on position 35°47'27.7"N, 14°35'27.8"E.



General	457
Buoyage System	457
Cautions	457
Currency	458
Firing Areas	458
Government	458
Holidays	458
Industries	458
Languages	458
Meteorology	458
Navigational Information	458
Pilotage	458
Pollution	459
Regulations	459
Search and Rescue	459
Ship Reporting System	459
Time Zone	459
U.S. Embassy	459
Appendix—SURNV (FRENCH WEST INDIES)	461

General

Martinique is an island in the Caribbean Sea. It lies near the N end of the Windward Islands between Dominica and Saint Lucia.

The climate is tropical and humid. The rainy season occurs from June through October. The island is subject to hurricanes. December through May are generally the coolest, driest, and most comfortable months.

The predominant current around Martinique fluctuates between WNW in winter and NNW in summer. It is most pronounced from March to September and moderate for the rest of the year. The average rate is 1 knot.

The terrain is mountainous, with an indented coast line. The island is dominated by Mount Pelee, almost 1,400m high, a dormant volcano visible up to 45 miles.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Seaplane operating areas are located off the W and S coasts of Martinique.

Local deflections of the compass have been reported in the waters around Ilet Cabrits (14°23.5'N., 60°52.1'W.), near the S extremity of Martinique, and off the E side of the island in the vicinity of Ilet Chevalier (14°25.8'N., 60°49.6'W.).

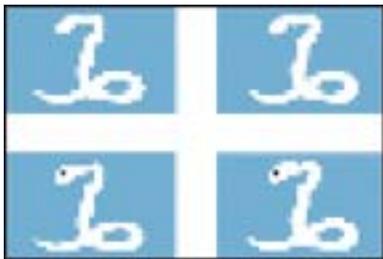
Currency

The official unit of currency is the Euro, consisting of 100 cents.

Firing Areas

A circular firing practice area, centered on position 14°35.1'N, 61°47.6'W, with a radius of 12 miles, is located off the W coast of Martinique.

Government



Flag of Martinique

Martinique is an overseas department of France. The island elects two senators to the French Senate and four deputies to the French National Assembly.

Martinique is administered by the directly-elected General Council, consisting of 45 members serving 6-year terms, and the directly-elected Regional Council, consisting of 42 members serving 6-year terms.

The legal system is based on French law.

The capital is Fort-de-France.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
World War II Victory Day	May 8
Slavery Abolishment Day	May 22
Ascension Day	Variable
Whitsunday	Variable
Whitmonday	Variable
Bastille Day	July 14
Assumption Day	August 15
All Saints' Day	November 1

Holiday	Date(s)
Armistice Day	November 11
Christmas Day	December 25

Industries

The main industries are sugarcane and banana production, tourism, and light industry (cement, rum, construction, and oil refining).

The main exports are refined petroleum products, bananas, rum, and pineapples. The main export trading partners are France and Guadeloupe.

The main imports are petroleum products, crude oil, food-stuffs, construction materials, vehicles, clothing, and other consumer goods. The main import-trading partners are France and Venezuela.

Languages

French is the official language. A Creole patois is also widely spoken.

Meteorology

Weather warnings, including cyclones, storms, strong winds, and swells, are available, in French, from Meteo France (<https://www.meteofrance.gp/vigilance-meteo-antilles>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Martinique are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Claims straight baselines.	

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Navigational Warnings are available, in French, from the French Ministry of Defence (<http://infonautilles.weebly.com>).

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for the following vessels:

1. All vessels with an loa greater than 50m calling at a port or anchorage.

2. All vessels carrying hydrocarbons or dangerous cargo, regardless of loa.

Vessels with an loa less than 100m are exempt from pilotage when proceeding to an anchorage in the Baie of Fort-de-France W of a line joining Fort St. Louis and Pointe de Bout.

Pollution

Vessels navigating in French Guiana waters must report any pollution or incident that may lead to pollution to the CROSS Antilles-Guyane. The report must contain the following information:

1. Name, call sign, IMO Number, MMSI Number, and flag.
2. Date and time (UTC) in the form DD HH MM (UTC) of the position mentioned in No. 3.
3. Position (latitude and longitude).
4. Route.
5. Speed.
6. Departure port.
7. Destination port.
8. Radio watches provided.
9. Draft.
10. Cargo and state of bunkers.
11. Navigation capabilities.
12. Type of pollution.
13. Weather in the area.
14. Name and contact details of the owner, the charterer, and a possible co-signer in France.
15. Type of vessel and tonnage.
16. Total number of people on board (crew and passengers).
17. Various remarks (request for assistance, rallying, etc.).

Contact information for CROSS Antilles-Guyane can be found in **Appendix—SURNAV (French West Indies)**.

Regulations

Vessels in transit or stationary within the territorial waters, except when alongside in port, should maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 16 and respond to calls by official vessels and French coast radio stations.

Vessels over 1,600 gt must remain at least 10 miles off the coast of Martinique except when in waiting areas or when using approach or access channels.

Quarantine

Vessels must send a Maritime Declaration of Health to the port of destination 48 hours prior to arrival, with the following information:

1. Date and port of arrival.
2. Vessel name and IMO Number.
3. Origin and destination.
4. Flag and master's name.
5. Tonnage.
6. Valid sanitary inspection/exemption certificate on board (place and date of issue).
7. Has the ship visited an affected areas defined by WHO and if so, where and when?
8. List of stopovers in the last 30 days.

Search and Rescue

The Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (MRCC) Fort de France is located on Martinique and is the Centre Regional de Surveillance et de Sauvetage aux Antilles-Guyane (CROSSAG). CROSSAG is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations in its area of responsibility.

MRCC Fort de France can be contacted, as follows:

MRCC Fort de France—Contact Information	
Telephone	596-596-709292
Facsimile	596-596-632450
E-mail	antilles@mrcfr.eu
	fortdefrance.mrcc@mer.gouv.fr

CROSSAG maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 2182 kHz and VHF channel 16.

Ship Reporting System

The SURNAV system is intended to prevent accidental pollution in the territorial waters of Guadeloupe and Martinique as well as in the waters within 50 miles of the coast of Guadeloupe and Martinique.

For further information, see the Appendix.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

Martinique is an overseas department of France. There is no diplomatic representation.

Appendix—SURNAV (FRENCH WEST INDIES)

Area of Coverage.—The area of the Reporting System covers the limits of the French Antilles Exclusive Economic Zone and within the search and rescue area covered by the Antilles-Guyane (Antilles-French Guinea) Maritime Rescue Coordination Center.

Covered Vessels.—The regulations are mandatory for the following vessels:

1. Vessels, including towed craft of 300 gt and over, engaged in commercial navigation.
2. Vessels transporting dangerous or polluting cargo, hydrocarbons, or polluting gaseous residues of hydrocarbons contained in the relevant conventions and codes.
3. Passenger vessels with an loa of 80m and over.
4. Leisure vessels with an loa of 80m and over.

The regulations to not apply to the the following vessels:

1. Warships.
2. French-flagged vessels involved in non-commercial activities.

All vessels described in Covered Vessels must keep a listening watch on VHF channel 16 and must respond to any calls from the authorities during their stay in or transiting the area, particularly when at anchor. This watch is not expected when moored at a quay.

CROSS Antilles-Guyane (CROSS AG)— Contact Information	
Call sign	Antilles Traffic (French)
	French West Indies Traffic (English)
VHF	VHF channel 16
Telephone	596-596-709292
Facsimile	596-596-632450
Telex	584-422799024 (INMARSAT-C)
	584-422799044 (INMARSAT-C)
E-mail	antilles@mrcfr.eu

Movement Information.—The master of any vessel listed in paragraph 2 of Covered Vessels preparing to pass through or stay in the territorial waters of the French Antilles or French Guiana must submit a SURNAV Message to CROSS AG in the format shown in the table titled **SURNAV Message** in addition to the following details:

1. Intended movements within the territorial waters.
2. Cargo.
3. Current ability to maneuver and navigate.

The message should be sent to CROSS Antilles-Guiana, as follows:

1. Six (6) hours prior to entry into French territorial waters if coming from outside them.
2. Six (6) hours prior to departure if these vessel is preparing to leave French territorial waters from a port, anchorage area, waiting area, or unballasting area. In the case of a change to a planned movement, vessels must send a message correcting the original message in the same format as soon as possible.
3. For vessels listed in paragraph 2 of Covered Vessels

which are 3,000 gt and over and subject to the regulations for the prevention of collisions at sea, the transit of the area should be undertaken at a distance of greater than 7 miles from the coast, with the following exceptions:

- a. Vessels moving between two ports or piers on the same island provided a pilot is on board and the required information has been transmitted to CROSS AG.
- b. Vessels resupplying or changing crew are permitted to do so between 5 and 7 miles from the coast provided this information has been transmitted to CROSS AG.

The master of any vessel listed in paragraph 3 of Covered Vessels preparing to pass through or stay in the area must inform CROSS AG by means of a **SURNAV CROISIERE Message** in addition to the following details:

1. Intended movements within the territorial waters.
2. Number of passengers and crew on board.
3. Current ability to maneuver and navigate.
4. Any recent damage or incidents that have had an impact on the operation of the vessel, including any damage or incidents that have not altered its maneuvering capabilities..

In the case of a change to a planned movement, vessels must send a message correcting the original message, using the same format, as soon as possible.

For any vessel listed in paragraph 3 of Covered Vessels, the transit of the area should take place at a distance of more than 2 miles from the coast.

Reporting accidents or incidents at sea.—Any vessel mentioned in Covered Vessels must send a **SURNAV AVARIES—DAMAGE SURNAV Message** to CROSS AG for the following:

1. Every incident or accident affecting the safety of the vessel (collision, grounding, damage, breakdown or failure, fire, leaks, displacement of cargo, or all defects within the hull or damage to the structure).
2. Every incident or accident affecting the safety of navigation (damage likely to affect maneuverability or the navigation of the vessel, as well as every defect affecting the propulsion systems or steering apparatus, the production of electricity, or the navigation and communication equipment).
3. Every situation likely to lead to pollution (discharge or risk of discharge of pollutants into the sea).
4. Every slick of pollution and every drifting container or box seen in the sea.

SURNAV Message	
Designator	Information required
ALFA	Vessel's name, call sign, IMO Number, MMSI Number, and flag.
BRAVO	Date and time UTC, suffixed ZULU of the position mentioned in Designator Charlie (6 figures DD/HH/MM).
CHARLIE	Position (latitude/longitude).
ECHO	Course.
FOXTROT	Speed.
GOLF	Port of departure.

SURNAV Message	
Designator	Information required
HOTEL	1. Date and time (UTC) and position of entry into French territorial waters. * 2. Date and time (UTC) and place of departure. * *Whichever is appropriate.
INDIA	Destination and ETA.
KILO	1. Date and time (UTC) and point of departure from French territorial waters. * 2. Date and time (UTC), of arrival at port, waiting position, or unloading destination within French territorial waters. * *Whichever is appropriate.
MIKE	Radio watch maintained.
OSCAR	Draft.
PAPA **	Cargo quantity, UN Number, and IMO risk class (as defined by MARPOL 73).
QUEBEC **	Any defects, damage, faults, or restrictions.
UNIFORM	Type of vessel, characteristics, and gross tonnage.
WHISKEY	Total number of people on board.
XRAY **	Other remarks.
** Vessels should refer to IMO Resolution A.851(20) in order to correctly give the information requested.	

Any vessel listed in Covered Vessels wishing to anchor outside a Maritime and River Regulation Area (ZMFR) should submit a request to CROSS AG when sending its **SURNAV CROISIERE Message**.

The master of any vessel called upon to provide assistance to or to tow a vessels listed in Covered Vessels must inform CROSS AG immediately.

SURNAV Message.—Messages should be sent to CROSS AG—Fort-de-France MRCC and prefixed SURNAV in the format given in the table titled **SURNAV Message**.

SURNAV CROISIERE Message.—Messages should be sent to CROSS AG—Fort-de-France MRCC and prefixed SURNAV CROISIERE using the format given in the table titled **SURNAV CROISIERE Message**.

SURNAV CROISIERE Message	
Designator	Information required
ALFA	Vessel's name, call sign, IMO Number, MMSI Number, and flag.
BRAVO	Date and time UTC, suffixed ZULU of the position mentioned in Designator Charlie (6 figures DD/HH/MM).
CHARLIE	Position (latitude/longitude).

SURNAV CROISIERE Message	
Designator	Information required
ECHO	Course.
FOXTROT	Speed.
GOLF	Port of departure.
HOTEL	1. Date and time (UTC) and position of entry into French territorial waters. * 2. Date and time (UTC) and place of departure. * *Whichever is appropriate.
INDIA	Destination and ETA.
KILO	1. Date and time (UTC), and point of departure from French territorial waters. * 2. Date and time (UTC) of arrival at port, waiting position, or unloading destination within French territorial waters. * *Whichever is appropriate.
MIKE	Radio watch maintained.
OSCAR	Draft.
QUEBEC **	Any defects, damage, faults, or restrictions.
ROMEO **	Presence of infectious disease (number of cases) and date and time of sending DMS to CROSS AG.
UNIFORM	Vessel type, characteristics, and gross tonnage.
WHISKEY	Total number of people on board.
XRAY	Other remarks.
** Vessels should refer to IMO Resolution A.851(20) in order to correctly give the information requested.	

SURNAV AVARIES—DAMAGE SURNAV Message.—Messages should be sent to CROSS AG—Fort-de-France MRCC and prefixed SURNAV AVARIES—DAMAGE SURNAV using the format given in the table titled **SURNAV AVAIRE—DAMAGE SURNAV Message**.

SURNAV AVARIES—DAMAGE SURNAV Message	
Designator	Information required
ALFA	Vessel's name, call sign, IMO Number, MMSI Number, and flag.
BRAVO	Date and time UTC, suffixed ZULU of the position mentioned in Designator Charlie (6 figures DD/HH/MM).
CHARLIE	Position (latitude/longitude).
ECHO	Course.
FOXTROT	Speed.

SURNAVAVARIES—DAMAGESURNAV Message	
Designator	Information required
GOLF	Port of departure.
INDIA	Destination.
MIKE	Radio watch maintained.
OSCAR	Draft.
PAPA *	Cargo and details of dangerous or pollutant cargo carried on board and then condition of the holds.
QUEBEC *	Nature of the incident or situation and the damage or problem suffered.
ROMEO *	Description of the pollution caused or observed and of all containers, parcels, or cargo lost overboard or observed drifting and presenting a danger to navigation and/or the environment.
SIERRA	Weather in the area.
TANGO	Owner's details, charter company, or agent in France.
UNIFORM	Vessel type, characteristics, and gross tonnage.
WHISKEY	Total number of people on board.
XRAY *	Other remarks, date and time (UTC) of any call for assistance or towing, and the presence and name of assisting vessel or time (UTC) of contact..
* Vessels should refer to IMO Resolution A.851(20) in order to correctly give the information requested.	



General	465
Buoyage System	465
Cautions	465
Currency	466
Fishing Areas	466
Government	466
Holidays	466
Industries	466
Languages	466
Navigational Information	466
Offshore Drilling	466
Search and Rescue	466
Ship Reporting System	467
Time Zone	467
U.S. Embassy	467

General

Mauritania is located in Northwest Africa and is bordered on the N and NW by Western Sahara, on the NE by Algeria, on the E by Mali, on the S by Mali and Senegal, and on the W by the Atlantic Ocean.

The coastline is generally smooth and unindented. Most of the country is desert and is relatively flat, with ridges between regions of lower and higher altitudes.

Except for certain spots in the S, Mauritania's climate is hot and dry; the temperature averages more than 38°C for half the year. The climate along the coast has one rainy season and an annual rainfall of less about 675mm each year. Trade winds moderate the temperature for about 8 months of the year.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Aids to navigation in Mauritania are reported to be unreliable. They may be missing, unlit, or out of position. Vessels should navigate with caution.

Cautions

Magnetic Anomalies

A local magnetic anomaly exists in the vicinity of Cap Blanc (20°46'N., 17°03'W.).

Piracy

Acts of piracy have occurred in the waters off Mauritania. Generally, the incidents occur at anchorages or in the port approaches. Vessels should maintain a constant watch and not allow unauthorized craft to come alongside.

Stowaways

It is reported stowaways are a serious problem. It is recommended the vessel conduct a thorough search prior to departure, especially if the vessel is departing the coast.

Locust Reports

See **North Atlantic Ocean—Cautions** for further information.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the ouguiya, consisting of five khoums.

Fishing Areas

Fishing vessels may be encountered off the entire coast of Mauritania, especially 20 miles off the coast between 22°30'N and 20°45'N.

Government

Mauritania is a republic. The country is divided into 15 regions.

Mauritania is governed by a directly-elected President who serves a 5-year term. The Prime Minister is appointed by the President. The unicameral National Assembly consists of 157 directly-elected members serving 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on French civil law and Islamic law.

The capital is Nouakchott.



Flag of Mauritania

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Women's Day	March 8
Labor Day	May 1
African Unity Day	May 25
Armed Forces Day	July 10
Independence Day	November 28

Islamic holidays, which are subject to the appearance of the moon, include Eid Al-Fitr (End of Ramadan), Eid Al-Adha (End of Pilgrimage), Hijrah (Islamic New Year), and the Prophet's Birthday.

Industries

The main industries are oil production, fish processing, and mining (iron ore, gold, and copper).

The main exports are iron ore, fish and fish products, livestock, gold, copper, and petroleum. The main export-trading partners are China, Switzerland, Spain, Germany, and Japan.

The main imports are machinery and equipment, petroleum products, capital goods, foodstuffs, and consumer goods. The main import-trading partners are Belgium, the United Arab Emirates, the United States, China, France, the Netherlands, and Morocco.

Languages

Hasaniya Arabic is the official languages. Pular, Wolof, Soninke, and French are also spoken.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 143, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coast of Europe and Northwest Africa.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Mauritania are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Defined by coordinates.
* Claims an 89-mile straight baseline between Cap Blanc and Cap Timiris.	

Offshore Drilling

Offshore oil and gas exploration is carried out in the coastal and deep-water areas off the coast of Mauritania. Safety zones have been established around Chinguetti Oil Field, lying between 40 and 48 miles SW of the port of Amitie (17°59'N., 16°02'W.), and Banda Oil Field (17°46'N., 16°35'W.).

Search and Rescue

Rescue Coordination Center (RCC) Nouakchott maintains a continuous listening watch on 2182 kHz, VHF channel 16, and

VHF DSC.

RCC Nouakchott—Contact Information	
Telephone	222-45-259673
	222-27-108595
Facsimile	222-45-259673
E-mail	rccnkt@gmail.com

Ship Reporting System

Gulf of Guinea Voluntary Reporting System.—For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Ship Reporting System**.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ZULU. Daylight Savings Time

is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Nouadhibou Road, Avenue al Quds, NOT PRTZ, Nouakchott.

U. S. Embassy Mauritania—Contact Information	
Mailing address	2430 Nouakchott Place
	Washington DC (20521-2430)
Telephone	222-4525-2660
Facsimile	222-4525-1592
E-mail	consularnkc@state.gov
Web site	https://mr.usembassy.gov



General	469
Cautions	469
Climatology	470
Currents	474
Fishing Areas	477
Navigational Information	477
Pollution	477
Regulations	477
Routes	478
Ship Reporting System	478
Signals	479
Tides	479
Appendix—Routes Across the Mediterranean Sea	481

General

The Mediterranean Sea is almost completely enclosed by land. It is bounded on the N by Europe, and the E by Asia, and on the S by Africa.

The Mediterranean Sea is connected to the Atlantic Ocean on the W by the Strait of Gibraltar and to the Black Sea on the E by Istanbul Bogazi (The Bosphorus), Marmara Denizi (The Sea of Marmara), and Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles). The Suez Canal in the SE connects the Mediterranean Sea to the Red Sea.

The Mediterranean Sea has an average depth of 1,500m; the deepest point is the Calypso Deep, with a depth of 5,267m, in the Ionian Sea. A shallow submarine ridge in the Strait of Sicily, between the island of Sicily and the coast of Tunisia divides the Mediterranean Sea into two main basins; the E basin is about double the size of the W basin.

Cautions

Shipping Concentrations

Major shipping routes connecting the western Mediterranean and major French ports in the Golfe du Lyon and the Italian port of Genova (44°24'N., 8°54'E.) with the eastern Mediterranean intersect about 30 miles SSE of Toulon (44°24'N., 8°54'E.).

Another concentration of shipping routes lies S of Sardinia, where the main W-E routes are joined by routes leading between the major ports along the European coast and the E part of the Mediterranean Sea.

Shipping is also concentrated in the approaches to the Strait of Bonifacio between Corsica and Sardinia.

Ferries

Numerous ferry routes operate between national mainlands and their off-lying islands.

Regular ferry routes operate between ports in northern Africa and European Mediterranean ports. Some of these routes cross the main shipping lines; vessels are advised to maintain a good lookout.

A high density of ferry traffic exists in the Strait of Messina between Sicily and mainland Italy.

Locust Reports

Many countries in Africa and Southwest Asia are, from time to time, invaded by swarms of Desert Locust. These locusts are capable of traveling for hundreds of miles and have repeatedly been seen in flight at sea off the NW coast of Africa and within the Mediterranean Sea. The adult Desert Locust is about 60mm long, with a wingspan of about 120mm. They vary in color from red to yellow according to their state of maturity. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Cautions—Locust Reports**.

Magnetic Anomalies

Local magnetic anomalies are located in the E and W approaches to the Strait of Gibraltar.

Whales

From April through August, sperm whales may be found in the Strait of Gibraltar. A sperm whale conservation area is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°00.6'N, 5°28.8'W.
- b. 35°55.2'N, 5°27.0'W.
- c. 35°51.6'N, 5°38.4'W.
- d. 35°57.0'N, 5°40.2'W.

The maximum allowed vessel speed in this area is 13 knots. Vessels should be extremely vigilant when transiting this area.

Seiches

Seiches sometimes occur in the Adriatic Sea. In 1977, a deep low moved SE across the area in the vicinity of Stari Grad (43°11'N., 16°35'E.) from the N part of the Adriatic Sea. The water level fell 2m and then rose several minutes later by 2.7m. The oscillations continued for several hours; each cycle lasted about 10 minutes and consisted of about 4 minutes of slack at the high and low levels and about 1 minute for each rise or fall.

Seasonal Sea Levels

During February, March, and April the mean sea level in the central Mediterranean Sea may fall as much as 0.6m below normal due to prevailing meteorological conditions during these months.

Climatology

General

The influence of the sea results in mild winters and warm summers in the Mediterranean Sea. In the N gulfs, where winds are mainly of land origin, continental extremes of temperature are more likely during both seasons.

Winter is the stormiest season. The Golfe du Lion, the Golfo di Genova, and the Adriatic Sea are the principal areas of cyclogenesis during this season. Storms generally follow an E track along the N side of the Mediterranean Sea. In general, gales are more likely in the north, particularly in the Golfe du Lion, the Adriatic Sea, and the Aegean Sea. Spring and autumn show a decrease in the number of storms although cyclogenesis occurs in the Golfo di Genova and the northern Adriatic Sea. The storm tracks are similar to those of winter, although the frequency of gale force winds is about one-half that of winter.

Summer is characterized by fair weather. Storms and strong winds are uncommon throughout most of the area.

Poor visibility in the form of fog or precipitation is much more likely to occur during the winter months than any other season, particularly in the N. Dust or dry haze blowing from North Africa can also greatly reduce visibility. Summer is characterized by exceptional visibility over the entire area, except near large cities, where there is often an early morning fog.

Winds

In the Mediterranean there is no general wind current dominating the whole region at any time of the year, although the overall wind pattern remains fairly constant in all seasons.

During the winter season winds are often W to NW, with average speeds of 12 to 17 knots. Between the Strait of Gibraltar and Sardegna (Sardinia), both E and W winds predominate while in the Adriatic Sea SW winds are common. The W coast of Italy shows no prevailing wind direction. Cyprus and the northeastern Mediterranean Sea have a high percentage of N and NE winds. The Aegean Sea shows the greatest departure from the general pattern, with N winds in all seasons, although in winter both N and S winds are frequent.

Spring brings little change to the above pattern except in the northeastern Mediterranean Sea, where SW winds now predominate. The average wind speeds drop to 9 to 13 knots in

spring.

In the summer months the average wind speeds are 5 to 9 knots over the area. The general pattern remains the same except in the Aegean Sea, where S winds are rare.

Fall brings little change in the general pattern except for the southeastern Mediterranean Sea, where winds are variable. The average wind speeds increase to 7 to 10 knots in this season.

The diurnal alternation of land and sea breezes caused by the differential heating of land and sea is pronounced in the warm season and sometimes noticeable in the cool season. During daylight hours, the land warms up much more rapidly than the sea, causing air near the surface to rise. Air flowing in from seaward to replace this rising air forms the sea breeze. At night the reverse action takes place.

Regular sea breezes prevail from April to October, beginning at 0700 or 0800, reaching a maximum about 1300 or 1400, and continuing until about 1800 or 1900. In the spring and autumn, the sea breeze begins later in the morning; in the winter, when it occurs, its onset may be delayed until noon. The extent of land-sea breezes is about 10 to 20 miles from the coast. The sea breezes usually reach 11 to 16 knots, while the land breezes are weaker, averaging 5 to 9 knots.

Gales are most likely in the Golfe du Lion, the Adriatic Sea, and the Aegean Sea. There is a general decrease toward the S and E, but gale frequency increases in the main straits, such as the Strait of Gibraltar and the Alboran Sea, due to funneling.

Winter is the primary season for strong winds. The highest frequency of gales is the Golfe du Lion, where they occur greater than 20 per cent of the time near the head, decreasing to 10 per cent in the open seas. Both the Adriatic Sea and the Aegean Sea show a 10 per cent frequency of gales in this season. The extreme winds are most likely from September through March in the Mediterranean Sea.

The maximum recorded wind was 65 knots, at Iskenderun in March. Izmir has recorded 61 knots in that month and has a summer record of 50 knots (June). Split has recorded a 58 knot NNE gale during the month of December. Very few stations have recorded winds greater than 30 knots during June, July, and August.

The complex topography of the Mediterranean Sea area, with mountains to the N, desert to the S, and numerous islands and indented coastlines, results in a variety of regional winds. Most of these winds have names and are briefly described, as follows:

1. **Bora.**—A fall wind whose source is so cold that when the air reaches the lowlands or coast the dynamic warming is insufficient to raise the air temperature to the normal level for the region; hence it appears as a cold wind. The terms *borino* and *boraccia* denote a weak bora and strong bora, respectively. The term is applied (along with *karstbora*) to the cold NE wind on the Dalmatian coast of the Adriatic Sea in winter when cold air from Russia crosses the mountains and descends to the relatively warm shores of the Adriatic Sea. It is very stormy and squally; the squalls sometimes reach 90 knots or more. The cyclonic bora (*bora scura*), with clouds and rain, covers the whole Adriatic Sea and occurs with a low pressure system to the S. The dry anticyclonic bora is generated by a powerful anticyclone over central Europe. It is very violent over the land but extends only a short distance out to sea. A local bora also occurs on the E shore of the Adriatic Sea with an anticyclone over the Balkans. Boras

may last for several days, although advancing cold fronts may be preceded by a relative lull. Each cold front is accompanied by a violent squall and followed by an increase in winds which are strongest and most frequent in the cool season. Bora gales occur about 10 per cent in the northern Adriatic Sea during the month of January.

2. **Borasca**.—Also called borasco or bourrasque. Literally means "little bora." A thunderstorm or violent squall, especially in the Mediterranean Sea.

3. **Burin**.—A coastal wind in the northern Adriatic Sea occurring in summer due to the temperature differences between the sea and the land. The wind, which usually comes from the ENE to NNE, begins around 2200 and continues through the night until about sunrise. It is strongest around sunrise, although it rarely exceeds force 2.

4. **Cers**.—A name for the mistral in Catalonia, Narbonne, and parts of Provence (southern France and north-eastern Spain). It is very violent and turbulent in the Aude Valley below Carcassone, with gusts often reaching 45 to 50 knots. It is cold in the winter, hot in the summer, and always dry and clear. A similar N wind in Spain is the *cierzo*.

5. **Chergui**.—An E or SE desert wind in Morocco (North Africa), especially in the N. It is persistent, very dry and dusty, hot in the summer, and cold in the winter. It blows with high pressure in the Mediterranean Sea and the isobars running nearly parallel with the coast. It is said to be most frequent in the 40 days following July 11 or 12, a period which is known as the *Smaim* (see *Simoom*).

6. **Chili**.—A warm dry descending wind in Tunisia resembling the *sirocco*. In southern Algeria, it is called *chichili*.

7. **Cold Scirocco**.—A dry E wind occurring in the winter over Israel which may cause abnormally low temperatures.

8. **Dusenwind**.—Literally "jet wind" or "blast wind." The mountain-gap wind of Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles); a strong ENE wind which blows out of Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles) into the Aegean Sea, penetrating as far as the island of Lemnos. It is caused by a ridge of high pressure over the Black Sea.

9. **Cierzo**.—Spanish term for the mistral in the lower valleys of the Rio Ebro. It occurs mainly in the autumn and early winter.

10. **Etesians**.—The prevailing N to NW winds in summer in the eastern Mediterranean Sea and especially the Aegean Sea; basically similar to monsoon and equivalent to the *maestro* of the Adriatic Sea. The average wind strength is force 3 to 4 but has been occasionally reported to reach Force 5 or 6.

According to the ancient Greeks, the etesians blow for 40 days beginning with the heliacal rising of Sirius. They are associated (along with the *seistan* and *shamal*) with the deep low pressure area which forms in summer over northwest India. They bring clear skies and dry relatively cool weather.

In Greece, the etesian wind is locally named the *sleepers*; in Turkey it is the *meltem*. The Romans used the word also for the Southwest Monsoon of the Arabian Sea.

During the summer these NW through NE winds are very persistent and in some places have almost the character of trade winds. They are dry and, moving over a relatively cool sea, bring good visibility and clear skies; only after traveling some distance over the sea do they generate cumulus clouds. Their wind speeds may be greatly increased by funneling in

many of the narrow channels of the Aegean Sea.

11. **Gharra**.—A line of squally thunderstorms moving in from the NE affecting the Gulf of Sirte, usually between January and March.

12. **Ghibli**.—Also called *chibli*, *gebli*, *gibleh*, *gibli*, and *kibli*. A hot dust-bearing desert wind in Tripolitania similar to the *foehn*. In Morocco, the analogous *gibla* is a hot dry wind from between the SE and S. It means "the direction in which one turns," i.e., the traditional direction of Mecca.

13. **Gregale**.—The Maltese and best known variant of a term for a strong NE wind in the central and western Mediterranean Sea. It occurs either with high pressure over central Europe or the Balkans and low pressure over Libya, when it may continue for up to 5 days, or with the passage of a low to S or SE when it lasts only a day or two. It is most frequent in winter. The weather varies with the type of pressure distribution and the onshore or offshore direction of the wind. At Malta, the *gregale* raises dangerous seas in the harbor.

14. **Khamsin**.—Also spelled *camsin*, *chamsin*, *kansin*, *khamasseen*, and *khemsin*. A dry, dusty, and generally hot desert wind in Egypt and over the Red Sea. It is generally S or SE, occurring in front of depressions moving E across North Africa or the southeastern Mediterranean Sea.

15. **Leste**.—Spanish nautical term for E wind. The name is given to a hot dry and dusty E or SE wind which blows from the Atlantic coast of Morocco out to Madeira and the Canary Islands. It is a form of *sirocco* and occurs ahead of depressions advancing E.

16. **Levante**.—The Spanish and most widely-used term for an E or NE wind occurring along the coast and inland from southern France to the Strait of Gibraltar. It is moderate or fresh (not as strong as the *gregale*), mild, very humid, overcast, and rainy; it occurs with a depression over the western Mediterranean Sea. In summer it is rare and weak; in January it is inhibited by the Iberian anticyclone. It is most frequent from February to May and from October to December.

17. **Levanter**.—An English name for the *levante*, more specifically applied to winds in the Strait of Gibraltar and on the E coast of Spain. It blows from E or NE with high pressure over central Europe and a depression over the southwest Mediterranean Sea. It is most frequent and strongest from October to December and February to May, and persists for 2 or 3 days.

18. **Levantera**.—A persistent E wind in the Adriatic Sea, usually bringing cloudy weather.

19. **Leveche**.—Also spelled *laveche*. A name for the *sirocco* in Spain. It is a hot sand and dust-laden wind from between SE and SW that blows in front of a depression on the SE coast of Spain but extends only a few miles inland.

20. **Libeccio**.—Italian name for a SW wind; used especially in northern Corsica for the W or SW wind which blows throughout the year, and especially in winter when it is often stormy. On windward slopes it brings rain, with thunderstorms in summer and autumn; after crossing the mountains it is warm and dry, but may be very turbulent.

21. **Liberator**.—A name sometimes given the W wind through the Strait of Gibraltar.

22. **Lips**.—The ancient Greek name for the SW wind; it is the sea breeze in Athens. On the Tower of the Winds it is represented by a bare-legged young man carrying a piece of

a trireme (ancient galley). This may indicate either that the wind favored homecoming ships or that, when stormy, it caused wrecks. Today the name is applied to any hot wind, usually the sirocco.

23. **Maestro.**—A NW wind with fine weather which blows, especially in summer, in the Adriatic Sea; it is most frequent on the W shore and is equivalent to the etesians of the eastern Mediterranean Sea. It is also found on the coast of Corsica and Sardinia.

24. **Mamatele.**—Also called mamaliti or mamatili. A light NW wind of Sicily; it is a form of mistral.

25. **Marin.**—A warm moist SE wind from the sea on the French Mediterranean coast and in the Maritime Alps, especially frequent in spring and autumn. In the Rhone Delta, it blows also from the S.

26. **Meltem.**—Also spelled meltemi. A strong wind from the NE or E which often sets in suddenly and blows during the day in summer on the Bulgarian coast and in Istanbul Bogazi (The Bosphorus). It is also the Turkish name for the etesians.

27. **Mistral.**—A N wind which blows down the Rhone Valley S of Valence, France and into the Golfe du Lion. It is strong, squally, cold, and dry and is the combined result of the basic circulation, a fall wind, and jet-effect wind. It blows from the N or NW in the Rhone Delta, where it is strongest; from the NW in Provence; and from the NE in the valley of the Durance, below Sisteron.

A general mistral usually begins with the development of a depression over the Tyrrhenian Sea or Golfo di Genova, with an anticyclone advancing from the Azores to central France. It often exceeds 50 knots and reaches 75 knots in the lower Rhone Valley and 45 knots at Marseilles, decreasing both to the E and W. In the absence of a strong pressure gradient, a weaker katabatic local mistral develops in the Rhone Valley. A general mistral usually lasts for several days, sometimes with short lulls. It is most violent in winter and spring, and may do considerable damage.

The mistral has a variety of local names, such as mangofango (Provence); secaire, maistrau, maistre, or magistral (Cevennes); dramundan (Perpignan); cierz (Spain); and cers (the Pyrennes). South of Mont Ventoux, a similar wind is named bise. A local W wind of mistral type which descends from Mount Canigou to the plains of Roussillon is called canigonenc.

28. **Orsure.**—A stormy N to NE wind in the Golfe du Lion.

29. **Ostro.**—A S wind occurring most frequently in the open part of the Adriatic Sea. It appears when cyclonic activity approaches the Adriatic Sea from W to NW. The direction of the ostro is usually determined by pressure differences and is not affected by land. It is transient in nature and of short duration, but can increase and warn of an approaching storm.

30. **Ponente.**—A W wind on the Cote d'Azur (French Mediterranean coast), the northern Roussillon region, and Corsica. On the Cote d'Azur, it is a weakened mistral and brings clear skies. In northern Roussillon, it is the land breeze of early morning, changing to SE during the day, and generally precedes the tramontana.

31. **Raffiche.**—Also called refoli. In the Mediterranean Sea region, gusts from the mountains; violent gusts of the

bora.

32. **Riefne.**—An intense storm of Malta in the Mediterranean Sea.

33. **Simoom.**—A strong, dry, and dust-laden desert wind which blows in the Sahara, Israel, Syria, and the desert of Arabia. Its temperature may exceed 54°C and the humidity may fall below 10 per cent. The name means "poison wind" and is given because the sudden onset of a simoom may cause heatstroke. This is attributed to the fact that the hot wind brings more heat to the body than can be disposed of by the evaporation of perspiration.

34. **Siffanto.**—A SW wind of the Adriatic Sea; it is often violent.

35. **Sirocco.**—Also spelled scirocco. A warm S or SE wind in advance of a depression moving E across the southern Mediterranean Sea or North Africa. The air comes from the Sahara (as a desert wind) and is dry and dusty, but the term is not used in North Africa, where the natives call it cham (hot) or arifi (thirsty). In crossing the Mediterranean Sea, the sirocco picks up much moisture because of its high temperature and reaches Malta, Sicily, and southern Italy as a very enervating hot and humid wind. As it travels N, it causes fog and rain.

Siroccos from the S may result in temperatures greater than 40°C, with a humidity of 3% or less, along the north African coast. Winds may reach Force 6 to 8, with associated sand storms reducing visibility to below fog levels.

The most severe occurrences are in late spring and autumn but seldom in summer. On average they occur 1 to 3 times in April and May but infrequently at other times, lasting from as little as 1-2 hours and as long as 3 days.

In some parts of the Mediterranean region, the word may be used for any S wind. In the extreme SW of Greece, a warm foehn wind crossing the coastal mountains is named sirocco di levante. There are a number of local variants of the spelling, such as xaroco (Portuguese), jaloque or xaloque (Spanish), and xaloc or xalock (Catalonian). In the Rhone Delta, the warm rainy SE sirocco is called eissero. On Zakynthos Island, it is called lampadista.

36. **Solano.**—A SE or E wind on the SE coast of Spain in summer, usually an extension of the sirocco. It is hot and humid and sometimes brings rain; when dry, it is dusty.

37. **Tarantata.**—A strong breeze from the NW in the Mediterranean Sea region.

38. **Tramontane.**—A cold wind from the NE or N, particularly on the W coast of Italy and northern Corsica, but also in the Balearic Islands and the Ebro Valley in Catalonia. Like the mistral, it is associated with the advance of an anticyclone from the W following a depression over the Mediterranean Sea. The weather is fine, with occasional showers.

39. **Traversier.**—In the Mediterranean Sea, dangerous winds blowing directly into port.

40. **Vardar.**—Also called vardarac. A cold fall wind blowing from the NW down the Vardar Valley in Greece to the Gulf of Salonica. It occurs when atmospheric pressure over Eastern Europe is higher than over the Aegean Sea, as is often the case in winter. It persists for 2 or 3 days, with a mean velocity of 10 to 15 knots, rising to 30 knots in squalls. It is strongest where the Vardar River leaves the mountains, but it extends for some distance out to sea.

41. **Vendaval.**—A stormy SW wind on the southern Med-

iterranean coast of Spain and in the Strait of Gibraltar. It occurs with a low advancing from the W in late autumn, winter, or early spring, and is often accompanied by thunderstorms and violent squalls.

42. **Zephyrus.**—In the northern Adriatic Sea, a wind from the W which arises suddenly, particularly in cold weather, but does not last long. It is usually a strong wind and can cause high waves.

Temperature

The regional climate of the Mediterranean Sea is generally one of mild winters and hot summers. In the summer months the average daily temperatures increase toward the E and S. The average daily highs in summer are usually in the high teens or low 20s (°C). Hot temperatures are not unusual along the North African coast when a hot breeze blowing off the desert (sirocco) encroaches on the marine environment. The highest temperature recorded in the Mediterranean region is 47.8°C, which was measured in Banzart in August and in Tunis in July. High temperatures also occur in a number of other places in the Mediterranean Sea due to adiabatic heating of air as it flows down the lee side of a mountain range (foehn effect), especially near the Corsican Mountains, the N coast of Sicilia (Sicily), and southern Italy when the sirocco blows in summer. Palermo has recorded a high of 45.6°C in August.

In general the average winter temperatures increase toward the S, and they are slightly higher in the eastern Mediterranean Sea than in the western Mediterranean Sea. January and February are usually the coldest months. The lowest temperatures occur in the cold continental air streams on the shores of the Golfe du Lion, the north Adriatic Sea, and in the north Aegean Sea. In these areas the minimum temperature may be as low as -6° to -9°C. The extreme minimum in the area is -14°C, which was recorded in Trieste in February.

Changes in wind direction can bring about marked changes in temperature. In summer months if the onset of the (cool) sea breeze is delayed until afternoon, a drop of 8° to 11°C may occur when the sea breeze does arrive.

Large changes occur when the sirocco winds are suddenly followed by a cold front. The W coast of Greece can experience large summer changes when hot dry winds from the mountains are followed by a cold front.

Precipitation

Rainfall in the Mediterranean Sea area generally occurs in association with low pressure systems. Heaviest rains occur ahead of cold fronts, particularly when the air is warm and humid. In autumn, when the sea is still very warm, showers caused by instability and thunderstorms are often associated with warm fronts. Thunderstorms also occur in siroccos when they are orographically lifted in the N parts of the Mediterranean Sea area.

The average annual precipitation is generally highest in the N sector, decreasing to a minimum along the eastern North African coast. Rijeka has an annual average of 1,575mm, the highest in the area, with 111 days showing measurable precipitation (1mm or greater), while the minimum of 76mm is reported at Bur Said, which has an average of only 19 days with measurable precipitation. Most of the NW area reports an annual average close to 762mm.

Most of the Mediterranean Sea experiences a dry season in

the summer, when there is an almost constant flow of surface air onto North Africa and a very stable lapse rate in the atmosphere. A change in either of these conditions, such as exceptionally cold air moving in from Europe or warm air blowing out of Africa, could cause a break in the dry season. The southeastern Mediterranean Sea experiences almost complete aridity during the summer months; no station on the North African coast reports more than a 25mm total for the summer months (June, July, August). The NE is also dry, with Piraeus averaging 15mm and Izmir averaging 25mm for the summer months. To the NE, Genova has an average of 172mm total and 13 days showing measurable precipitation.

The Mediterranean rainy season usually occurs from late fall to early spring. December, a representative month in the rainy season, shows Genova and Napoli with an average of 137mm and 9 and 13 days, respectively, with measurable precipitation. Some cities to the south are still quite dry; Bur Said has an average of only 15mm and 4 rainy days in December.

Snow is relatively rare at sea level in the Mediterranean Sea. The most affected areas are the northeast Adriatic Sea and the N parts of the Aegean Sea, where snow falls on an average of 6 days each year. Snow seldom lies on the ground for more than 1 to 2 days in this area.

Hail may occur in the northern Mediterranean at any time of the year, but in general it is most frequent in spring and winter. In the S areas, hail is practically confined to these seasons. In regions where the rainfall consists mainly of heavy showers, the highest frequencies of hail occur in the seasons of maximum rainfall and not necessarily of maximum thunderstorm activity. Hail in this region occurs mainly along cold fronts, in showers caused by instability in cold air masses, and in thunderstorms.

The frequency of Mediterranean thunderstorms is highest in the N waters, with a maximum in the North Adriatic Sea, decreasing to a minimum along the N coast of Africa, from Libya to Egypt. The annual average of thunderstorm days ranges from 37 at Split to 3 at Bur Said. In the North Adriatic Sea the frequency of thunderstorms is highest in the summer months, with many of these being air mass thunderstorms. Rijeka has an average of 6 thunderstorm days during the month of July. In other parts of the Mediterranean, autumn and winter are the main season for thunderstorms. Autumn thunderstorms are most common in the western and central Mediterranean Sea, the southern Adriatic Sea, and the western Aegean Sea; Tunis and Piraeus average 4 thunderstorm days in October. In the eastern Aegean Sea and eastern Mediterranean Sea, thunderstorms are most common in winter.

Humidity

The relative humidity over most of the Mediterranean Sea is highest in the winter months, decreasing to a minimum during July or August. In general, the relative humidity is highest during the night; this variation is brought about more by diurnal temperature variations than changes in actual water content. The seasonal variation is highest in the N area and very small along the North African coast.

Winds often determine the short period range in humidity. Offshore winds are generally dry in all seasons, especially on the North African coast, where the sirocco is often desiccative, while the sea breeze is generally quite moist. An extreme example of wind effect has been noted at Al Iskandariyah (Alex-

andria), where relative humidity as low as 8 per cent has risen to 90 per cent within 2 hours after the arrival of NW winds in the rear of a low.

In the winter months, the relative humidity is generally highest in the W part of the region, although the January minimum occurs at Genova, which has a 56 per cent daytime average in this month. In the summer months, the relative humidity is highest in the southern Mediterranean Sea.

The diurnal variation depends, to a great extent, on the local winds and, therefore, has a large range over the Mediterranean Sea area. Average diurnal changes can be nearly 0 per cent (Hefa in October) and as high as 24 per cent (Banzart in July). The diurnal range is smallest along the E shore of the Mediterranean Sea and at Genova, which does not have a diurnal average greater than 9 per cent in any month during the year.

Cloud Cover

In general, the Mediterranean Sea is not a cloudy area. The seas W of Sicilia (Sicily) and the northern Adriatic Sea experience a slightly greater percentage of cloud cover than the rest of the area. Most of the stations in western Mediterranean Sea report an annual average of near 4 oktas cloud cover, while most cities in the E region report to 2 to 3 oktas average cloud cover.

The cloud cover is heaviest during the winter months. In December, Napoli has an average of 13 cloudy days, while Alger averages 11 and Bayrut has a mean of 7 cloudy days. The area is seldom overcast during the summer months and few stations report more than 2 to 3 cloudy days each month during this season. In many places along the coast the diurnal variation of cloud cover during the winter often gives a maximum each morning due to low stratus. This cover normally dissipates after sunrise and there is a second maximum in the afternoon due to the development of cumulus. Most of the area only experiences the afternoon maximum in summer. The clearest time of the day is in the evening. The diurnal cloud changes usually only affect the offshore waters to a distance of 10 to 15 miles from the coast.

Visibility

The more important causes of poor visibility in the Mediterranean Sea are fog, dust, haze, and precipitation. Mist or fog is common near large cities in the early morning, when the smoky air is especially favorable for condensation of moisture.

Dense sea fogs are relatively scarce in the Mediterranean Sea, but when they do occur, they are more frequent in the relatively cool waters of the N gulfs than in the warmer water to the S. On the coast radiation fog sometimes develops in early morning when winds are very light, but this usually decreases soon after sunrise.

The N movement of moist sirocco air over the relatively cool sea is a major cause of fog in the Mediterranean Sea. Thick sirocco fogs occur in the northern Adriatic Sea, along the W coast of Italy, and in the Golfo di Genova and the Golfe du Lion. Fog at Venezia has been known to continue for as long as 5 days.

The haze caused by African dust can affect the visibility just as intensely and abruptly as a dense fog. This dust is carried N from the desert area by storms moving E along the North African coast and is associated with the hot sirocco or other S winds. Dust storms are most intense in the strong winds ahead

of a cold front. A dust storm seldom lasts for more than 12 hours at anyone place, although a low may cause dust storms for 3 or more days as it moves along its track. Generally the dust clears after the passage of the cold front. Dust storms are most common in May, but they can occur at any time of the year. Such dust may travel great distances N, but generally the extent of reduced visibility is limited to a belt 20 to 50 miles wide along the African coast.

Poor visibility is generally most common in winter and spring. Venezia has an average of 12 days a month with visibilities less than 2 miles in both February and December, while Napoli averages 10 days in April. The southern and eastern Mediterranean ports seldom show more than 3 days per month with poor visibility (less than 2 miles) during this period.

Currents

General

The following is a general discussion of surface circulation in the Mediterranean Sea. It should be carefully noted that current patterns change seasonally as wind patterns change. Local current patterns are altered as well when winds blow for a period of days from an other-than-usual direction, causing surface currents to change direction for a time or be increased beyond the normal rate until conditions return to normal.

Surface Atlantic Ocean water flows through the Strait of Gibraltar along the coast of Spain and France at mean rate of 0.5 knot, forming two surface features in the Alboran Sea. A jet of water moves from the strait along the coast of Spain, turns SE near 4°W, and passes between Alboran Island and Cape Tres Forcas before continuing NE. This surface current slows from about 2 knots in the Strait of Gibraltar to about 1 knot in the Alboran Sea. Southwest of the jet, a large gyre of water circulates clockwise, with speeds up to 0.5 knot. When low atmospheric pressure over the Mediterranean Sea results in a W wind, the force of the jet can double as the gyre decays and sometimes disappears. High pressure over the Mediterranean Sea weakens the jet and strengthens the gyre, which may develop a diameter of up to 50 miles.

Mediterranean Sea bottom water flows W along the Moroccan coast. In the Strait of Gibraltar, anticyclonic vorticity draws deep water up and over the sill into the Atlantic Ocean a few hours before high tide at Tarifa and maintains the Alboran anticyclonic gyre. Strong winds blowing from the French coast cool and evaporate surface waters which sink, forming Western Mediterranean bottom water that is also drawn up and over the Gibraltar Sill. The onset of the mistral winds in February causes particularly violent mixing in the Golfe du Lion off the coast of France. These winds supply energy to a cyclonic gyre in the Ligurian Sea; the gyre is predominantly maintained by thermal advection and salinity differences, as well as the Coriolis force. Surface water flows along the west coast of Corse; at Cap Corse, the N end of the island, this flow is joined by a current of equal strength flowing along the E coast of Corse. They merge and form the Ligurian Current, which then flows W along the Italian Riviera and the French Cote d'Azur. The mean surface flow is strongest off Nice, especially in a coastal band from 20 to 30 miles wide, where the mean rate is 0.4 to 0.6 knot. In the W approach to the Strait of Bonifacio, current speeds of 2.8 knots may occur when strong winds, tidal, and hydraulic currents all set in the same direction.

The main surface Atlantic Ocean flow in the Alboran Sea moves SE at a mean rate of 0.5 knot, and up to 2 knots during gales, until it approaches the coast of Algeria and increases to a mean rate of 0.75 knot. To the N of the Algerian Current large cyclonic (counterclockwise) circulations develop. To the S, anticyclonic (clockwise) gyres form. Atlantic Ocean water then flows E at a mean rate of 0.75 knot through the Sardegnia Channel, where part of the water flows through the Strait of Sicilia into the E basin and another branch flows along the N coast of Sicilia into the Tyrrhenian Sea. The surface waters of the Tyrrhenian Sea generally flow in a cyclonic gyre. This cyclonic flow continues N along the W coast of Italy until it sets W and then S along the E coast of Sardegna to complete the gyre. Weak countercurrents flow along the W coast of Italy from Genova S and along the E coast of Corse.

The general mean surface circulation is SE from the Strait of Sicilia into the Ionian Sea basin at a mean rate of 0.2 to 1 knot. Along the S coast of Sicilia the current is generally weak but increases with W winds. Strong S winds may cause the currents to flow NW and during gales may reach speeds up to 2 knots.

The Strait of Sicilia widens from W to E, forming a broad continental shelf which breaks off into a deeper abyssal plain near Malta. This allows the North Atlantic Ocean surface water flowing in a well-defined current along the N coast of Africa to spread out, meander, and lose its identity as the Algerian Current. The general weakening of circulation in the surface layer from W to E is a distinctive feature of the Mediterranean Sea. The weakened surface stream generally follows the coast of Libya. An anticyclonic feature in the Gulf of Sidra shunts the flow NE toward the coast of Cyrenaica and into the central Ionian Sea.

Surface circulation is generally cyclonic in the eastern Mediterranean Sea basin. Smaller cyclonic gyres in the Levantine Basin draw portions of the African North Atlantic Ocean stream N into the interior of the Levantine Basin. Cyclonic flow moves the remainder of the surface North Atlantic Ocean water E along the coast of Egypt. Before the Aswan High Dam was built, the spring flooding of the Nile River produced a NNE surface current with speeds up to 3.2 knots near the coast; since the completion of the Aswan High Dam, however, surface currents along the Egyptian coast rarely exceed 0.5 knot.

Surface flow generally continues N toward Turkey along the coasts of Lebanon and Israel and then NE along the coast of Greece. Circulation in the Aegean Sea is complicated by the large number of islands in the area. There is a S flowing W boundary current which moves surface water through the Petalion Gulf and around the Peloponessus. The surface flow then moves N toward the Adriatic Sea. There is an anticyclonic gyre SW of the Peloponessus and a cyclonic gyre S of Otranto in the northern Ionian Sea. These smaller surface circulation features along with the Levantine Basin gyres may not always be expressed at the surface because of the variable wind field in the area.

The S limit of the Adriatic Sea is defined by the 39 mile-wide Strait of Otranto, where the water flow is further restricted by a sill across the strait at a depth of 745m. The Adriatic Sea is separated into two basins by the Palagruza Sill at a depth of 171m or less. The two basins are the South Adriatic Pit, located S of the Palagruza Sill, and the Jabuka Pit, located N of Palagruza Sill. The sill itself is dotted with rocks and islands.

Water circulation in the Adriatic Sea, especially in the surface layer, is strongly influenced by these basins and sills.

The average depth of the N and middle Adriatic Sea is only 82m. The Adriatic Sea as a whole is rather shallow and is under the influence of environmental factors seasonally, including the wind field, an influx of fresh water, and surface air temperatures. During the winter, a strong SE wind (sirocco) prevails; however, the weather is quite changeable due to the frequent passage of cyclones and bursts of strong NE continental winds (boras). During the summer, the etesians (mistral) blow fairly constantly to the NW and increase the outflow of surface water.

The currents of the Adriatic Sea are characteristically slow. Circulation is cyclonic, with stronger currents along the W coast in the summer and along the E coast in the winter. During the fall and spring, the current intensities are nearly equal along both coasts. In the winter, an incoming NW current predominates, while in the summer, an outgoing SE current prevails. Environmental conditions may develop such that the incoming winter branch or the outgoing summer branch may be lacking.

There is a cyclonic cell under the influence of the Po River discharge in the northern Adriatic Sea. A little farther S the flow is anticyclonic. During the summer and winter, the Palagruza Sill separates the N and southern Adriatic current regime into two distinct cells. During the fall and spring, this flow separation is no longer apparent. Current speeds are small throughout the Adriatic Sea; the highest values are found in the Strait of Otranto. Under normal conditions, the average current velocity through the strait in summer is 0.7 knot and in winter is 0.35 knot, with a maximal velocity of 1.7 knots.

Strait of Gibraltar.—In the following discussion of tidal flow through the Strait of Gibraltar, all of the times mentioned are in reference to HW at Tarifa. Mediterranean Sea bottom water and surface Atlantic Ocean water are exchanged through the Strait of Gibraltar, which is on the average 201m deep, 6.2 miles wide, and 6.2 miles long. Water movement through the strait is controlled by global tides, strong winds, and barometric pressure over the Mediterranean Sea. The configuration of the strait itself influences the mean current regime. In the W part of the strait the cross section is triangular and the surface current is weak. The E cross section is deeply U-shaped; the surface current is shallow and sets strongly E. The net inward surface flow averages about 1 knot.

Two primary factors modify the mean current regime:

1. Ocean-generated tides.—Ocean-generated tides are periodic while atmospheric factors, such as local winds and pressure fields, are aperiodic. The ocean basin tides generate strong tidal streams in the strait; weak countercurrents run along the coasts. Local atmospheric conditions cause fluxes of water exchanged through the strait to vary.

2. Complex nonlinear processes.—Complex nonlinear processes cause drastic changes in the instantaneous flow regime to the E of the sill. At about HW at Tarifa, a current front is generated near the sill which propagates toward the east into the Alboran Sea at a velocity of 3 to 4 knots. Slicks or tide rips mark the passage of the front.

The ocean-generated tide is semidiurnal with a small diurnal component. The amplitude is greater than 2m at the western entrance to the strait than in the center, 1.3m at Tarifa, and 1.0m at the eastern end. The total current (mean plus tidal) reverses at the surface during a semidiurnal tidal cycle. The max-

imum value for outflow occurs at 3 to 4 hours before HW at Tarifa; the maximum value for inflow occurs about 3 hours after HW at Tarifa. Over the sill, the current sets E after a sudden reversal at about 30 minutes after HW at Tarifa, with a change in current speed of about 3 knots. To the E of the sill the surface current is higher (3.5 knots) than to the W of the sill (2 knots) because the surface current is more shallow and the strait is more constricting. At the surface, a line of eddies forms along the position of the sill as the current flows outward from 5 hours to 30 minutes before HW at Tarifa. At about 45 minutes before HW at Tarifa surface temperatures drop and salinity values reach a minimum as intermediate Mediterranean Sea water is brought near the surface. Just after the surface tidal current reverses to an inflow, the current speed increases by about 3 knots in 30 minutes.

The current pattern is different at the E entrance of the strait near Gibraltar. Strong currents flow in the surface layer down to a depth of 103m and do not reverse with the tide at the surface. The minimum inflow current occurs at about 2 hours 30 minutes after HW at Tarifa; the maximum inflow current occurs at about 6 hours after HW at Tarifa. In the middle of the strait the maximum current speeds at springs are higher than 3 knots. In the E part of the strait the currents have a N component so that the surface water tends to rotate in a clockwise direction.

The winds, which may be violent at times, modify the flow through the Strait of Gibraltar. During the summer, the wind generally blows from the E, at times up to 35 knots for a week, which causes the surface flow to increase up to 5 knots in the downwind direction and decrease, or even reverse, in the upper 10 to 15m in the upwind direction.

Barometric pressure as well has an effect on the flow through the strait. High pressure over the western Mediterranean Sea causes a decrease in the inflow; low pressure causes an increase, especially since W winds generally blow when atmospheric pressure is low over the W basin.

Strait of Sicilia.—Levantine and surface water from the E and W basins flow in opposite directions through the Strait of Sicilia under normal wind conditions.

The bottom topography is complicated and directly influences the flow patterns at the bottom and somewhat at the surface, especially over Adventure Bank. A ridge divides the strait into two channels, one 365m deep oriented towards the NNW, and the other 430m deep oriented directly towards the N.

The Atlantic Ocean surface water flows E along the N coast of Africa as the Algeria Current, through the Strait of Sicilia, and into the E basin. The surface flow is strongest along the coast of Tunisia. As the surface North Atlantic Ocean water moves eastward it slows and spreads to fill the width of the strait. Weak countercurrents form near Malta and flow along the coast of Sicilia.

The surface flow through the strait is stronger in the summer than in the winter; it averages 0.5 to 0.75 knot throughout the year, but the current may increase to 2 knots during WNW gales in the winter and, in rare cases, to 3 to 4 knots during a strong NE wind. During the spring and fall, strong E winds may cause a short-term reversal of the flow. Near Malta, the shallow Sicilian shelf falls away sharply into the Levantine Basin. A strong front, the Maltese Front, forms along this shelf break.

Strait of Messina.—The Strait of Messina is very narrow; it

is 2.2 nautical miles wide at the narrowest point, which is the location of a shallow sill, 120m deep, positioned between Punta Pezzo on the Italian coast and Ganzirri on the Sicilian coast. The sea floor falls away on either side of the sill to submarine valleys with a steeper gradient to the N than to the S.

There is an amphidromic point in the strait where tidal heights are zero. To the south in the Ionian Sea, tidal heights are 0.1m.; to the north in the Tyrrhenian Sea, tidal heights are 0.2m. This slope in sea level, along with the shallow sill and narrow constrictions of the Strait of Messina, drives strong tidal currents (averaging about 4.3 knots at springs and 2.5 knots at neaps) through the Strait of Messina. Countercurrents flow along the coasts as the Strait of Messina widens to the S.

Where the Strait of Messina bends, convergence zones develop, causing the generation of strong shear zones. These zones are similar to an estuarine tidal bore and are called “tagli” by local fishermen. The tagli appear as zones of increased surface roughness which can be decreased by opposing winds or increased by spring tides. The tagli are stronger when the tidal current flows N. These convergences also give rise to turbulent eddies; the large ones are cyclonic and develop off Capo Peloro, Scilla, and near the harbor entrance of Messina. Smaller anticyclonic eddies also form in the Strait of Messina.

Corse Channel.—The Corse Channel, located between the coasts of Tuscany and Corse, separates the Tyrrhenian Sea and the Ligurian Sea. The main channel lies between Corse and the islands of the Tuscan Archipelago (Elba, Capraia, Pianosa, etc.).

A surface current flows NNW, with an average speed of 0.5 knots through the main channel between Corse and the islands of Pianosa, Montecristo, and Capraia. With N winds, the current may be as high as 1.8 knots. A countercurrent forms along the coast of Corse. A current flowing W between Elba and Capraia splits into a N component and a S component; a cyclonic eddy is located where the E current meets the N current.

Strait of Otranto.—The Strait of Otranto is the southern limit of the Adriatic Sea; it is 39 nautical miles wide, and there is a sill across the entrance of the strait 745m deep.

Surface currents to a depth of 43m in the Adriatic Sea are generally weak but increase through the Strait of Otranto. Surface current speeds are controlled by meteorological factors and are seasonal. During the summer an outgoing SE current through the strait prevails, especially along the W coast, as part of a general cyclonic circulation pattern. Along the Italian coast, current speeds range from 0.4 knot to 1.5 knots. Along the Albanian coast current speeds range from 0.4 knot in open waters to 0.8 knot along the coast.

Deep eastern Mediterranean Sea water is formed nearly entirely in the vicinity of the Strait of Otranto. The exchange of water between the Adriatic Sea and the Ionian Sea may be faster than in the rest of the basin.

Near Cap Colonne and Punta Alice surface flow strongly constricts because of cyclonic circulation which produces currents of about 0.5 knot. During the winter, surface currents flow NW along the E coast of the Adriatic Sea. In the summer the currents flow SE along the W coast. The current flow rate through the strait reaches its maximum value in August. The yearly average surface current velocity through the strait is 0.8 knot, with a maximum velocity of 1.7 knots under normal conditions. During the summer, the velocity averages 0.7 knot; during the winter, it averages 0.4 knot. When tidal and non-tid-

al currents set in the same direction, surface current speeds may increase to 3 knots along the Italian coast and up to 4 knots along the Albanian coast.

Fishing Areas

In the N and S approaches to the Strait of Gibraltar, nets used to catch bluefin tuna may be moored, as follows:

1. March through September—in the N approaches.
2. June through December—in the S approaches.

The nets are marked by cardinal lighted buoys and are fitted with radar reflectors.

Navigational Information

Electronic Navigational Communications

For information on the International Maritime Satellite Organization (INMARSAT), the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS), the Global Positioning System (GPS), and SafetyNET, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

International Ship and Port Facility (ISPS) Code

The ISPS Code applies to ships on international voyages and port facilities directly interfacing with these ships. All vessels should fully comply with the provisions of Chapter XI-Part 2 of the SOLAS Convention and Part A of the ISPS Code. Vessels shall demonstrate that appropriate maritime security measures are in place according to ISPS Code regulations. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

Automatic Identification System (AIS) Aids to Navigation (ATON)

For information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

Automatic Identification System (AIS) and Voyage Data Recorder (VDR)

For information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean

Pub. 132, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Eastern Mediterranean.

Pollution

Ballast Water Management

International guidelines have been adopted by the IMO to prevent the introduction of unwanted aquatic organisms and pathogens from ships' ballast water and sediment discharge into marine ecosystems. The guidelines include the retention of ballast water on board, ballast exchange at sea, ballast management aimed at preventing or minimizing the uptake of contaminated water or sediment, and the discharge of ballast ashore. Particular attention is drawn to the hazards associated with ballast exchange at sea. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—Ballast Water Management**.

MARPOL Special Areas

MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

The sea area of the Mediterranean Sea proper, including all gulfs and seas within it, is a MARPOL Special Area. It is bounded on the W by the Strait of Gibraltar at the meridian of 5°36'E. The boundary between the Mediterranean Sea and the Black Sea is the parallel of 41°00'N.

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Mediterranean Sea—Garbage Disposal

Due to the fact that the Mediterranean Sea has been declared a MARPOL Special Area, disposal of the following types of garbage into the Mediterranean Sea is prohibited:

1. All plastic including, but not limited to, synthetic ropes, synthetic fishing nets, plastic garbage bags, and incinerator ashes from plastic products which may contain toxic or heavy metal residues.
2. All other garbage including paper products, rags, glass, metal, bottles, crockery, dunnage, and lining and packing materials.

Food waste may be disposed of at sea provided the disposal is carried out as far as practicable from land. Disposal is prohibited within 12 miles of the nearest land.

All ships are required to dispose of their garbage at shore reception facilities. When reception facilities are unavailable, garbage is to be retained on board until it can either be disposed of onshore or in accordance with the provisions of MARPOL Annex V outside of the Mediterranean Sea.

Regulations

Schengen Agreement

The aim of the Schengen Agreement is to create free movement for persons within the European Union (EU) and to intensify the fight against cross-border crime. In practice, the Schengen Agreement means that personal checks on journeys between the member states will cease, while the external frontier controls will be intensified, i.e. towards countries that are not signatories to the Schengen Agreement. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—Schengen Agreement**.

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The participating EU countries in the Mediterranean Sea are, as follows:

1. Cyprus.
2. France.
3. Greece.
4. Italy.
5. Malta.
6. Slovenia.
7. Spain.

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

cation.**European Union (EU) Advanced Manifest Rule**

All cargo vessels sailing from a non-EU port to an EU port must submit an Entry Summary Declaration (ENS) to the first port of call in the EU 24 hours prior to the cargo being loaded. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union (EU) Advanced Manifest Rule**.

Restrictions on Navigation When Approaching EU Coasts

European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC establishes common vessel traffic monitoring information systems throughout EU waters. The rules apply to all commercial vessels over 300 gt and all vessels carrying dangerous or polluting cargo regardless of size. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—Restrictions on Navigation When Approaching EU Coasts**.

Ship Sanitation Control Certificates

Information concerning Ship Sanitation Control Certificates (SSC) and Ship Sanitation Control Exemption Certificates (SS-CEC) can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations**.

Routes

The route information in this section considers routes to and from selected ports in the Mediterranean Sea.

In general, these routes are as direct as safe navigation permits. However, in some instances, a divergence is made to avoid dangers to navigation, to take advantage of favorable currents, or to minimize the effects of adverse currents. It should not be inferred that recommendations in this chapter necessarily represent adopted or established sea lanes. Routes between ports consist of a series of rhumb lines unless stated otherwise. When a route may be followed in either direction the reverse route is not described.

Detailed information on these routes can be found in the Appendix—Routes Across the Mediterranean Sea.

Ship Reporting System**Mediterranean Voluntary Ship Reporting System**

This voluntary reporting system has been established to increase security and provide the necessary support to maintain freedom of navigation to all vessels in the Mediterranean Sea.

Merchant vessels operating in this area are strongly encouraged to interact with the NATO Shipping Center. Vessels not participating in the reporting system may experience delays in receiving military assistance in the event of an incident as military assets will not be expecting the ship, resulting in valuable information not being available.

Vessels, when entering the Mediterranean Sea or when departing a Mediterranean port, are encouraged to send a standard initial report to the NATO Shipping Center. The information in this report will enhance the military's ability to both assist vessels and to avoid interference between naval and merchant shipping. Vessels are also encouraged to report suspicious activity.

The report should contain the following information:

1. Vessel name.
2. Flag.

3. IMO number.
4. INMARSAT telephone number.
5. Time and position.
6. Course.
7. Speed.
8. Freeboard.
9. Cargo.
10. Destination and ETA.
11. Last port, departure date, and departure time (UTC).
12. Additional ports, with ETA and ETD dates and times (UTC).
13. Suez Canal transit—Date and time (UTC), if applicable.

NATO Shipping Center—Contact Information	
Telephone	44-1923-956-574
Facsimile	44-1923-956-575
E-mail	info@shipping.nato.int
Web site	https://shipping.nato.int/nsc

GIBREP

GIBREP, a mandatory Vessel Traffic Service, is in operation in the Strait of Gibraltar, including the TSS and Inshore Traffic Zones. The reporting system covers the area between longitudes 5°58'W and 5°15'W. Further information can be found in Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean (paragraph 1.1).

SURNAV

SURNAV is a system designed to monitor the movements and condition of vessels carrying hydrocarbons, dangerous cargo, or noxious substances navigating in the approaches to the French coasts of the North Sea, the English Channel, the Atlantic Ocean, and the Mediterranean Sea. For further information, see **France—Ship Reporting System—SURNAV**.

Bonifacio Strait Reporting System (BONIFREP)

The Strait of Bonifacio borders the S side of Corsica and separates it from Sardinia, a province of Italy. The Bonifacio Strait Reporting System (BONIFREP) has been established within the Strait of Bonifacio and its E and W approaches. The system is mandatory for all vessels of 300 gt and over. Further information can be found in Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean.

Strait of Messina Voluntary Reporting System

The Strait of Messina separates the NE extremity of Sicily from the SW extremity of the Italian mainland. The Strait of Messina Voluntary Reporting System has been established in this area. The system is mandatory for all vessels of 300 gt and over. Further information can be found in Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean.

Italian Automated Search and Rescue System (ARES)

Vessels transiting the Mediterranean are encouraged to participate in the Italian Automated Search and Rescue System. The system is aimed at a coordinated efficiency of search and

rescue operations. Automated Search and Rescue (ARES) messages will be accepted free of charge by Italian coast radio stations. For further information, see **Italy—Ship Reporting System—Italian Automated Search and Rescue System (ARES)**.

Adriatic Traffic Reporting System (ADRIREP)

The Adriatic Ship Reporting System (ADRIREP), a mandatory system for certain vessels, is in effect for the Adriatic Sea N of latitude 40°25'N. For further information, see **Italy—Ship Reporting System—Adriatic Ship Reporting System**.

Libyan Ship Reporting System

All vessels bound for any Libyan port must participate in the Libyan Ship Reporting System. For further information, see **Libya—Ship Reporting System**.

Israel

Vessels bound for Israeli ports are required to report certain information through the Israeli navy to the Israeli Ministry of Transport (IMOT) when 100 miles off the Israeli coast (25 miles for small craft). For further information, see **Israel—Ship Reporting System**.

Signals

For information on international port traffic signals and visual storm warning signals, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Appendix IV—International Port Traffic Signals and Visual Storm Warning Signals**.

Tides

The tide in the Mediterranean Sea is typically semidiurnal (two high and two low waters each tidal day, with little or no inequality between the heights of successive high or successive low waters) except for parts of the Adriatic Sea where the tide is mixed (two high and two low waters each day, with marked inequality between successive high and successive low waters) or where the tide at times becomes diurnal (one high and one

low water each day). There is an amphidromic point (where the tidal range is zero) in the Strait of Messina, the Strait of Sicilia, and the Adriatic Sea.

The mean and spring tide ranges are small and average less than 0.6m. In the Strait of Gibraltar, the range of the tide is about 0.9m. The range decreases farther E until, along the coast of Spain near Cartagena, in the Islas Balareas, and along the coast of Algeria from Tenes to Djidjelli, there is very little tidal range at all. Elsewhere the range is less than 0.3m., except in the Gulf of Gabes, where the range increases to nearly 1.8m at Gabes. The tidal range in the Mediterranean Sea and the Ionian Sea is only a few centimeters.

In the Aegean Sea, the spring tidal rise ranges from 0.1m to 0.8m.

Meteorological conditions may influence water level heights more than astronomical forces, as follows:

1. In the western Mediterranean Sea near Sicily, the marrobbio, waves or surges occurring either singly or in a series, with a period of 10 to 26 minutes, may increase the water level about 0.9m above mean sea level; rapid changes of 0.3m may occur within a few minutes and cause problems for small boats in the area. The surges are most common off the SW coast of Sicily, but they can occur off the W, S, and E coasts, round all the islands between Sicily and the coast of Africa, and off the African coast in the vicinity of Tripoli.

2. In the central Mediterranean Sea, from February through April, the average sea surface height may be 0.5m below mean sea level.

3. In the Adriatic Sea, a strong S or SE wind at Venezia will raise the water level 1.8m; other meteorological conditions can cause waters levels to drop dramatically, resulting in the uncovering of mud flats in the lagoon. Offshore winds frequently lower water levels along the E shore of the Adriatic Sea and along the leeward side of the islands in that region.

4. On the W coast of Greece in the Ionian Sea, S winds will raise the water level about 0.3m, while N winds can cause a similar fall in water level. When the winds are strong and prolonged, the water level may rise or fall by as much as 1m.

Appendix—Routes Across the Mediterranean Sea

In general the routes in the Mediterranean Sea are as direct as safe navigation permits. However, in certain instances a divergence is made from the direct track to take advantage of favorable currents, to obtain shelter by passing to the leeward of islands, and to minimize the affect of adverse currents. The additional mileage involved in the deviations from the direct route duly compensates the navigator in time and fuel saved. It is not inferred that recommendations in this section are the shortest distances between ports and/or that they necessarily represent adopted or established sea lanes.

Because of the great number of ports in the Mediterranean Sea, only a few selected routes are described. When navigating between ports in geographical proximity of these routes, vessels may refer to the primary route as directly as safe navigation permits; otherwise they can proceed directly by the shortest route.

Routes are described progressively E from the Strait of Gi-

braltar, as follows:

1. The Strait of Gibraltar to ports on the E coast of Spain, the S coast of France, and the W coast of Italy.
2. The Strait of Gibraltar to ports on the coast of North Africa, Algeria, Malta, Libya, and Egypt.
3. The Strait of Gibraltar to ports in the Adriatic Sea via Stretto di Messina or S of Sicilia (Sicily).
4. The Strait of Gibraltar to ports in the Aegean Sea and the Dardanelles.
5. The Strait of Gibraltar to ports in the S coast of Turkey, Lebanon, and Israel.
6. Spanish and French ports to the Aegean Sea area and Bur Said (Port Said).
7. Ports in the Adriatic Sea to the Aegean Sea via Dhiorix Karinthou or Dhiekplous Elajonisonn-Stretto di Messina to ports in the Aegean Sea via Dhiorix Korinthou.
8. Bur Said to ports in the Aegean Sea and the Dardanelles.

1. The Strait of Gibraltar to ports on the E coast of Spain, the S coast of France, and the W coast of Italy

Strait of Gibraltar to Barcelona, Spain; Marseilles, France; and Genova and Livorno, Italy.—After proceeding through the Strait of Gibraltar to a position 6.5 miles S of Europa Point, steer a direct course to a position 10 miles S of Cabo de Gata, taking advantage of the E current that sets from the strait; then, steer to a position 10 miles SE of Cabo de Palos, and then to a position about 15.5 miles SE of Cabo de la Nao. From the latter position steer a course to the harbor of Barcelona.

Vessels bound for Marseille steer a direct course from the position off Cabo de Palos to a position 1 mile W of Ile du Planier, and proceed to the harbor.

Vessels bound for Genova depart from the Barcelona track off Cabo de Palos and steer to a position about 3 miles NW of Isla Conejera and then steer direct to destination.

Vessels bound for Livorno depart from the Genova track off Isla Conejera; then steer to a position 10 miles NW of Isla Dragonera, and then direct to destination; passing close S of Isola di Gorgona.

When strong NW winds are blowing, especially the mistral which is most frequent during the winter months, vessels bound for Marseille and Genova sometimes prefer to continue along the Spanish coast to Cabo San Sebastian, and then steer to destination.

During the summer months some navigators bound for Genova or Livorno prefer to continue E from Cabo de Gata to a position 3 miles S of Isla del Aire, passing S of the Balearic Islands, and then direct to destination; in the case of Livorno they join the above-mentioned route N of Cap Corse, Corse (Corsica). Strong E currents have been reported along this route.

Barcelona to the Strait of Gibraltar.—It has been reported that a SW current sets closely along the E coast of Spain and continues W along the S coast of Spain as far as Europa Point. Westbound vessels taking the following route will not only benefit from this current but will also avoid the adverse current that sets strongly through the Strait of Gibraltar.

After clearing the harbor of Barcelona, steer S to a position about 2 miles ESE of Cabo de la Nao, then direct to a position about 5 miles SE of Cabo de Palos, and then steer SW to a position about 5 miles S of Cabo de Gata. Follow the S coast of Spain at a distance of 3 to 5 miles offshore to a position about 9 miles SE of Malaga and then steer SW to a position about 2 miles S of Europa Point. From Europa Point, steer to a position about 1.5 miles S of Isla de Tarifa, taking care to avoid La Perla, and then proceed to the junction point of the Strait of Gibraltar. Vessels bound for English Channel ports depart from this track off Isla de Tarifa.

Marseille to the Strait of Gibraltar.—Proceed to the W of Ile du Planier; then steer a direct course to a position 5 miles SE of Cabo de Palos; and then proceed to destination as directed in the route from Barcelona.

Genova to the Strait of Gibraltar.—Follow the reverse of the northbound route N of the Balearic Islands to a position 3 miles NW of Isla Conejera; then steer to a position 5 miles SE of Cabo de Palos and then proceed to destination as directed in the **Barcelona to the Strait of Gibraltar** route.

Livorno to the Strait of Gibraltar.—Follow the reverse of the northbound route N of the Balearic Islands to a position 3 miles NW of Isla Conejera and then proceed as directed in the **Genova to the Strait of Gibraltar** route.

The Strait of Gibraltar to Napoli.—Vessels bound for Napoli proceed as directed previously to a position 6.5 miles S of Europa Point and then continue E to a position 15 miles S of Cabo de Gata. From the latter position steer a direct course to a position 7 miles SSE of Capo Spartivento, Sardegna (Sardinia) and then steer to Golfo di Napoli and destination.

Napoli to the Strait of Gibraltar.—Follow the reverse of the **Strait of Gibraltar to Napoli** route as far as the position S of Capo Spartivento, then steer a direct course to a position 5 miles S of Cabo de Gata, and continue to destination as directed in the **Barcelona to the Strait of Gibraltar** route.

The Strait of Gibraltar to Messina, Sicilia.—Proceed as directed in the **Strait of Gibraltar to Napoli** route to the position S of Cabo de Gata and then steer to a position about 31 miles N of Ile de la Galite. From the latter position, steer a course to a position 5 miles N of Capo San Vito, Sicilia (Sicily), and then steer to a position 3 miles NE of Capo Rasocolmo, passing about 3 miles S of Isola Vulcano. Pass through the Stretto di Messina as directly as safe navigation permits and proceed to destination.

This route leads about 15.5 miles N of the reported obstruction located NNE of Ile de la Galite and passes about 21 miles N of Keith Reef. The current in the vicinity of Skerki Channel and Skerki Bank is variable in direction and strength. The current generally sets ESE; during NW winds it has been observed to attain a rate of 3 to 4 knots. However, on occasions, the current has been found to be setting between NW and NNW. Navigators must take great care when passing this area.

Navigating through the Stretto di Messina, although not difficult, requires utmost diligence as the tidal currents are very strong.

Messina to the Strait of Gibraltar.—Westbound vessels steer the reverse of the **Strait of Gibraltar to Messina** route to the position N of Ile de la Galite; then steer to a position 5 miles S of Cabo de Gata; and then follow the Spanish coast to destination as directed in the **Barcelona to the Strait of Gibraltar** route.

2. The Strait of Gibraltar to ports on the coast of North Africa, Algeria, Malta, Libya, and Egypt.

The Strait of Gibraltar to Oran, Algeria.—Vessels traversing in the middle of the Strait of Gibraltar generally experience an E current, the rate of which is largely influenced by the direction of the wind. Inshore of this E current, the currents are tidal.

Vessels bound for Oran steer a course through strait to a position about 5 miles N of Punta Almina, Morocco; then steer a direct course to a position 3 miles N of Cap Falcon, passing about 2 miles S of Isla del Alboran; and then proceed to destination.

Oran to the Strait of Gibraltar.—After clearing the harbor and reaching a position about 1.5 miles N of Cap Falcon, proceed direct to a position about 2.5 miles N of Punta Almina, passing about 4 miles S of Isla del Alboran, and then along the coast to a position 1.5 miles N of Punta Cires, being guided by the condition of the tidal currents. From the last position, proceed to the junction point in the Strait of Gibraltar.

The Strait of Gibraltar to North African ports (continued).—After passing through the strait to a position 6.5 miles S of Europa Point, steer a course to a position about 2.5 miles N of Cap Bengut, about 8 miles N of Cap Tenes, and 3 miles N of Cap Caxine. From Cap Bengut steer to a position 4.5 miles N of Cap Serrat, passing about 3 miles N of Cap Bougaroun; then round Ras Enghela at a distance of 2 miles, pass between Iles Cani and Cap Zebib, and continue to a position at least 3 miles N of Cap Bon. Vessels bound for Valletta steer from the latter position to pass 2 miles N of Punta Spadillo, on Isola di Pantelleria, then pass about 2 miles N of the island of Gozo, and then proceed to destination, taking care to avoid Secca il Baida (Bells Bank).

Vessels bound for Tarabulus round the Cap Bon at a distance of at least 3 miles and proceed direct to destination.

Vessels bound for Al Iskandariyah (Alexandria) steer a great circle course from 2 miles N of Punta Spadillo to destination.

Vessels bound for Bur Said steer a great circle course from Cap Bon to a position about 15 miles NNE of Damietta Light and then proceed to destination as directly as safe navigation permits.

Bur Said, Al Iskandariyah, Tarabulus, and Valletta to the Strait of Gibraltar.—Westbound vessels from Bur Said proceed to a position about 13 miles NNE of Damietta Light and then steer a great circle course to a position 3 miles N of Iles Cani, taking care when passing S of Graham Shoal and Pantelleria Bank. From this position, steer a rhumb line course to a position 5 miles N of Ile de la Galite, then a direct course to a position 5 miles S of Cabo de Gata, and then onward along the Spanish coast to destination as directed in the **Barcelona to the Strait of Gibraltar** route.

From Al Iskandariyah, steer a great circle course to the position N of Iles Cani, and then proceed as directed in the above-mentioned route.

From Tarabulus, steer the reverse of the eastbound route to a position off Cape Bon, then to a position 3 miles N of Iles Cani, and then to destination as directed in the route from Bur Said.

From Valletta steer the reverse of the eastbound route as far as Punta Spadillo, then steer to a position 3 miles N of Iles Cani, and continue W as directed in the route from Bur Said.

3. The Strait of Gibraltar to ports in the Adriatic Sea via Stretto di Messina or S of Sicilia (Sicily).

Vessels bound for ports in the Adriatic Sea have the choice of two routes. The principal route through the Stretto di Messina is about 25 miles shorter than the route S of Sicilia; however, the current is favorably stronger along the North African coast and in the Strait of Sicily than along the route N of Sicilia and through the Stretto di Messina.

Via the Stretto di Messina.—Follow the eastbound route to Messina as far as the Stretto di Messina. Pass through the Stretto di Messina as directly as prudent navigation permits, having due regard for the existing tidal currents, then round Cape dell' Armi at a distance of about 2 miles, and steer to a position 2.5 miles S of Capo Spartivento. From the latter position steer to a position about 4 miles SE of Capo Santa Maria di Leuca and then to a position about 2 miles E of Capo d'Otranto. Then proceed N about 12 miles and then steer a direct course to Venezia, giving the coast a berth of at least 5 miles as far as Brindisi.

Vessels bound to Trieste depart from the track leading to Venezia at a position about 4 miles WSW of Otocic Jabuka, then steer to a position about 6 miles WSW of Rovinj, proceeding N, and after rounding Punta Salvore at a distance of 1.5 miles, enter the Gulf of Trieste and proceed to destination.

Via S of Sicilia.—Follow the **Strait of Gibraltar to Bur Said** eastbound route as far as Cap Bon and then steer to a position about 3 miles S of Capo delle Correnti. Then steer to a position about 3 miles SSE of Capo Passero and then steer to a position about 4 miles SE of Capo Santa Maria di Leuca. From the latter position proceed to destination as directed in the above-mentioned route.

Caution.—Navigation in the Gulf of Trieste within coastal waters of Slovenia is limited to vessels with maximum draft of 14m and maximum speed of 10 knots.

Large tankers (over 20,000 gt), with drafts greater than 15m and speeds greater than 12 knots should remain at a distance of at least 2 miles outside the route from Rt Savudrija to Luker Koper Anchorage.

Venezia, Trieste, and Adriatic Sea ports to the Strait of Gibraltar.—Proceed in reverse of the **Via the Stretto di Messina** route and then proceed to destination as directed in the route from Messina.

4. The Strait of Gibraltar to ports in the Aegean Sea and the Dardanelles.

Follow the Strait of Gibraltar to the Adriatic Sea (via S of Sicilia) route as far as the position S of Capo delle Correnti. Then steer to a position 1 mile S of Akra Tainaron and pass through Dhiokpious Elafonisou to a position off Akra Males. From the latter position, if bound for Piraievs, pass to the W of Nisos Parapola, then steer 1.5 miles E of Akra Zourva and then shape a course to the destination.

The currents in the vicinity of Nisos Parapola are often strong and the set is uncertain; caution is necessary during thick weather.

Vessels bound for Thessalonki, Izmir, and the Dardanelles proceed from off Akra Malea through Porthmos Keas and Porthmos Kafireos to a position about 2 miles NW of Akra Fassa. If bound for Thessaloniki, round Akra Kafirevs, then pass close W of Nisos Prasoudha, taking care to avoid Nisos Glaros (at night, it is recommended to pass E of Nisos Prasoudha), and then steer for the entrance of Porthmos Skopelou between Nisos Skopelos and Nisos Skiathos. After passing through Porthmos Skopelou, proceed NW into Thermaikos Kolpos to a position about 4 miles WSW of Akra Epanomi. Then proceed N to the entrance of Kolpos Thessalonikis and steer to destination as directly as safe navigation permits, giving due regard to the charted dangers.

Some navigators prefer to make passage through Nisoi Voriai Sporadhes by using Porthmos Iliodhromias, between Nisos Iliodhromia and Nisos Skopelos, as the distance is several miles shorter, but the channel is narrow and the two islets located in it constitute a danger at night.

If bound for Izmir, vessels depart from the route to Thessaloniki at the position off Akra Fassa and then steer to pass about midway between Nisos Psara and Nisos Khios to a position about 2 miles NW of Akra Milaina. Then steer northward of Nisos Khios and the peninsula of Karaburun and enter Izmir Korfezi. Pass to the E of Uzun Ada and proceed to destination.

Vessels bound for Izmir sometimes proceed via Khios Strait. A course is steered from Akra Malea to a position 2 miles SE of Nisos Serifors, giving due regard to the strong and uncertain currents in the vicinity of Nisos Falkonera. Then steer to a position in Porthmos Mikonou between Nisos Mikonos and Nisos Tinos; then steer to a position about 2 miles SE of Nisos Venetiko, off the S extremity of Nisos Khios. Enter Khios Strait by passing close W of Ferner Ada, then pass through Egri-Liman Channel, on the E side of Nisoi Oinousai, and round the peninsula of Karaburun to the entrance of Izmir Korfezi. Proceed to destination as directed in the above-mentioned route.

There is no difference in distance between the latter two routes. The route via Khios Strait has the advantage of avoiding the strong adverse current encountered in Porthmos Keas and Porthmos Kafireos as well as having, during S winds, a favorable current in the strait. However, caution must be used when navigating in the vicinity of Nisoi Oinousai as the charted soundings in this area are not in sufficient detail.

Vessels bound for the Dardanelles continue NE from the position NW of Akra Fassa to a position about 4 miles WNW of Presa Adalari. Then a course is laid to the entrance of the Dardanelles. The outflow of water from the Dardanelles forms strong currents setting to the W and SW in the approaches of the Dardanelles. Great care must be taken when navigating in this vicinity.

Piraeus, Thessalonki, Izmir, and the Dardanelles to the Strait of Gibraltar.—Proceed in reverse of the eastbound route (in the case of Izmir, N of Nisos Khios) to a position S of Akra Tainaron. Then steer to a position about 65 miles SSW of Capo delle Correnti, where the westbound track from Bur Said is joined, and continue W as directed in the route from Bur Said.

5. The Strait of Gibraltar to ports in the S coast of Turkey, Lebanon, and Israel.

Vessels bound to any of these ports have a common track as far as 3 miles S of Capo delle Correnti as directed in the Strait of Gibraltar to the Adriatic Sea (via S of Sicilia) route.

The Strait of Gibraltar to Iskenderun.—Proceed from the position off Capo delle Correnti to 3 miles S of Nisos Avgo in Dhiekplous Kithiron. Continue E to a position 2.5 miles N of Nisos Saria, passing between Nisos Karavonisia and Nisos Avgo in the E part of Kritikon Pelagos. Steer through Stenon Karpathou to a position 5 miles SSW of Prasonisi, Nisos Rodhos, then proceed E to pass a position 5 miles S of Anamur Bumu, and then continue E to Iskenderun Korfezi and destination.

Iskenderun to the Strait of Gibraltar.—Proceed in reverse of the eastbound route to a position S of Nisos Avgo, then steer to a position about 6.5 miles SSW of Capo delle Correnti, where the westbound track from Bur Said to the Strait of Gibraltar is joined. Then continue to destination as directed in the route from Bur Said.

The Strait of Gibraltar to Bayrut (Beirut).—Steer from the position 3 miles S of Capo delle Correnti to a position 2 miles N of Akra Spatha (Crete) and then steer E to a position 2.5 miles N of Nisos Paximadha. From the latter position, steer a direct course to the approaches of Bayrut, passing through Kaso Strait and about 2.5 miles S of Nisos Kasos.

Bayrut (Beirut) to the Strait of Gibraltar.—Proceed in reverse of the Strait of Gibraltar to Bayrut (Beirut) route to a position N of Akra Spatha, then steer to a position about 6.5 miles SSW of Capo delle Correnti, and then proceed to destination as directed in the Strait of Gibraltar to Iskenderun route.

The Strait of Gibraltar to Tel Aviv-Yavo.—Steer a direct rhumb line course from the position S of Capo delle Correnti to destination, passing S of Nisos Gavdhos.

Tel Aviv-Yafo to the Strait of Gibraltar.—Steer a rhumb line course to a position about 6.5 miles SSW of Capo delle Correnti, then proceed to destination as directed in the **Iskenderun to the Strait of Gibraltar** route.

6. Spanish and French ports to the Aegean Sea area and Bur Said (Port Said).

The route from Barcelona passes S of Sicilia; the route from Marseille passes through the Stretto di Messina.

Barcelona to Bur Said and the Aegean Sea.—After clearing the harbor, steer a direct course to pass 4 miles S of Isla Toro, off the S coast of Sardegna, and then proceed to a position about 7 miles SSE of Capo Spartivento. From the latter position, steer to pass N of Keith Reef and Sylvia Knoll to a position 9 miles SSW of Capo Granitola, having due regard for the currents in the Strait of Sicily. Follow the S coast of Sicilia to a position 9 miles SSW of Capo delle Correnti, then steer a great circle course to a position 13 miles NNE of Damietta Light, and then proceed to destination. If bound for ports in the Aegean Sea, follow the S coast of Sicilia to a position 3 miles S of Capo delle Correnti and continue E as directed in the **Strait of Gibraltar to the Aegean Sea** route.

Bur Said and the Aegean Sea to Barcelona.—Proceed as directed on the westbound tracks from the respective ports to a position S of Capo delle Correnti, then proceed direct to a position 9 miles SSW of Capo Granitola, and continue to destination in reverse of the directions in the **Barcelona to Bur Said and the Aegean Sea** route.

Marseille to ports in the Aegean Sea and Bur Said.—This route passes through the Strait of Bonifacio. After leaving the approaches of the harbor, proceed between Ile du Planier and Ile Maire to a position about 2 miles W of He Riou, then steer to a position about 3 miles S of Les Moines, off the S coast of Corse (Corsica). Steer as directly as safe navigation permits through the Strait of Bonifacio via Bocca Grande Channel to a position 1.5 miles NE of Isla La Presa. Then proceed directly to the Stretto di Messina, passing between Isola Panaria and Isola Salina. Utmost caution must be taken to avoid Secca del Capo (an 8.2m shoal) in approaching Isola Panaria. Pass through the Stretto di Messina, having due regard for the strong tidal currents, to a position 3 miles S of Capo dell' Armi. From the latter position, if bound for ports in the Aegean Sea, steer directly to a position 1 mile S of Akra Tainaron, and proceed to respective destinations as directed in the **Barcelona to Bur Said and the Aegean Sea** route.

If bound for Bur Said, depart from the above-mentioned track off Capo dell' Armi and steer a rhumb line course to a position 13 miles NNE of Damietta Light, passing S of Nisos Gavdhos, and then to destination.

7. Ports in the Adriatic Sea to the Aegean Sea via Dhiorix Karinthou or Dhiekplous Elajonisonn-Stretto di Messina to ports in the Aegean Sea via Dhiorix Korinthou.

Vessels that are able to transit Dhiorix Korinthou (Corinth Canal), will save a substantial distance by navigating the canal route from ports in the Adriatic Sea, or Stretto di Messina and ports N and W to ports in the Aegean Sea and Black Sea.

The Adriatic Sea through Dhiorix Korinthou (Corinth Canal).—After passing the Strait of Otranto to a position off Capo d'Otranto, continue S to a position about 1.5 miles SW of Akra Doukaton, Nisos Levkas. Pass between Nisos Levkas and Nisos Kefallinia, then N and E of Nisos Ithaki to a position 1.5 miles SW of Nisos Oxia, and then proceed through Patraikos Kolpos and Korinthiakos Kolpos and enter Ormos Korinthou. After making the canal transit, vessels bound for Piraievs pass close S to Nisos Salamis, taking care to avoid the reported shoal water off Akra Kokhi, and then to destination.

Vessels bound for Thessaloniki, Izmir, and the Dardanelles pass between Nisos Salamis and Nisidhes Eleousai and enter Saronikos Kolpos. Then steer SE to the S approaches of Porthmos Keas, passing S of Nisos Fleves and Nisis Patroklou, and join the eastbound track from the Strait of Gibraltar to respective destination.

The Adriatic Sea to Aegean Sea ports via Dhiekplous Elafonisu (Corinth Canal).—Proceed SSE from a position off Capo d'Otranto to a position 6.5 miles WSW of Akra Yerogombos, Nisis Kvelling. Then continue SSE to a position 5 miles SW of Nisos Sapientza, passing E of Nisidhes Strofadhēs, and then steer to a position about 1 mile S of Akra Tainaron. From the latter position, proceed to respective destination as directed in the eastbound route from the Strait of Gibraltar.

When approaching Akra Tainaron care must be taken not to come too close to Nisos Karavi.

The Stretto di Messina to the Aegean Sea via Dhiorix Korinthou (Corinth Canal).—Upon arriving at a position 2.5 miles S of Capo Spartivento, steer to a position about 2 miles N of Akra Skinari, Nisos Zakinthos. Then proceed NE to a position about 1. miles N of Akra Papas, where the canal route from the Adriatic Sea ports is joined. Continue to respective destination as directed in the route from the Adriatic Sea through Dhiorix Korinthou (Corinth Canal) route. Kakava Shoal, off the SE extremity of Nisos Kefallinia, should be given to a wide berth when rounding Akra Mounda.

The Adriatic Sea to the Aegean Sea via Dhiekplous Elafonisu.—From a position 3 miles S of Capo dell' Armi, steer a course to a position 1 mile S of Akra Tainaron, and proceed to destination as directed in the eastbound route from the Strait of Gibraltar.

8. Bur Said to ports in the Aegean Sea and the Dardanelles.

Bur Said (Port Said) to Piraievs.—After arriving at a position 13 miles NNE of Damietta Light, steer to a position about 7 miles NE of Akra Sidheros (Crete), via Kaso Strait, then continue NW between Niso Kristina and Nisos Folegandros. From the latter position, pass about 2 miles E of Nisos Poliaigos and steer to a position 2 miles W of Nisos Fleves, passing SW of Nisos Serifos and Nisos Kithnos and N of Nisos Ayios Yeoryios, and then steer to destination.

Navigators are advised to give due consideration to the strong S and SW set in the vicinity of Porthmos Serifou, Porthmos Kithnou, and Porthmos Keas.

Bur Said (Port Said) to Thessaloniki and the Dardanelles.—This route passes through Stenson Karpathou. From a position 13 miles NNE of Damietta Light, steer a rhumb line course to a position 3 miles ENE of Niso Liadhoi, passing about 11.5 miles SW of Prasonisi and about 8 miles SW of Nisis Antileousa. Vessels bound for the Dardanelles steer to pass 3 miles WSW of Akra Papas, Nisos Ikaria, 3 miles E of Nisos Psara, 4 miles W of Nisos Sigri, and then to a position 3 miles W of Bozca Ada. Then proceed N, and, taking care to avoid the foul ground in the vicinity of Bozea Ada and Presa Adalari, enter the Dardanelles as directly as safe navigation permits.

Vessels bound for Thessaloniki depart from the **Bur Said-Dardanelles** route 3 miles ENE of Nisos Prasoudha and then proceed to destination as directed in the eastbound route from the Strait of Gibraltar. The latter route passes within a few miles of the islets of Melantioi and Nisos Khtapodhia, which have no lights on them. When navigating in this vicinity at night utmost caution must be taken.



General	487
Buoyage System	487
Cautions	487
Currency	488
Firing Areas	488
Fishing Areas	489
Government	489
Holidays	489
Industries	489
Languages	490
Meteorology	490
Navigational Information	490
Offshore Drilling	490
Pilotage	490
Regulations	490
Routes	491
Search and Rescue	491
Signals	491
Time Zone	492
Traffic Separation Schemes	492
U.S. Embassy	492
Vessel Traffic Service	492

General

Mexico is located in Central America and borders the U.S. to the N and Belize and Guatemala to the S. The Caribbean Sea

and Gulf of Mexico are the bodies of water to its E and the North Pacific Ocean lies to its W.

The climate in the N is arid to semi-arid; this section of the country tends to experience extremes in temperature. The S portion of Mexico and the Yucatan Peninsula have tropical climates and are generally humid.

The terrain is high, rugged mountains, low coastal plains, with high plateaus, and desert.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Many lights have been reported as extinguished, damaged, destroyed, irregular, or unreliable.

Cautions

The following IMO-approved Areas to be Avoided are in effect:

1. **Cayo Arcas**—Vessels not involved in oil-related activities in the port of Cayo Arcas are to avoid the area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 20°08'32.4"N, 92°00'34.8"W.
 - b. 20°08'32.4"N, 91°56'40.2"W.
 - c. 20°10'14.4"N, 91°56'40.2"W.
 - d. 20°12'39.0"N, 91°59'36.0"W.

e. 20°12'39.0"N, 92°00'34.8"W.

2. **Gulf of Campeche**—Vessels not involved in oil-related activities in the Gulf of Campeche are to avoid the area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 19°05'21.0"N, 92°23'27.6"W.
- 19°08'00.0"N, 92°12'48.0"W.
- 19°12'05.4"N, 92°03'24.0"W.
- 19°17'30.0"N, 91°56'24.0"W.
- 19°30'30.0"N, 91°56'24.0"W.
- 19°36'18.0"N, 92°04'00.0"W.
- 19°42'12.0"N, 92°04'00.0"W.
- 19°42'12.0"N, 92°06'12.0"W.
- 19°37'30.0"N, 92°06'12.0"W.
- 19°37'30.0"N, 92°18'39.0"W.
- 19°16'12.0"N, 92°23'57.0"W.
- 19°07'05.4"N, 92°25'01.2"W.

3. **Rebombero Oil Field**—Vessels not involved in oil-related activities in the Rebombero Oil Field are to avoid the area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 18°56'48.0"N, 92°43'48.0"W.
- 18°51'48.0"N, 92°37'18.0"W.
- 18°53'05.4"N, 92°33'16.2"W.
- 18°58'48.0"N, 92°37'36.0"W.

4. **May Oil Field**—Vessels not involved in oil-related activities in the May Oil Field are to avoid the area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 18°42'36.0"N, 92°37'06.0"W.
- 18°41'51.0"N, 92°34'06.0"W.
- 18°42'30.0"N, 92°33'42.0"W.
- 18°44'00.0"N, 92°36'06.0"W.

5. **In the Approaches to the Port of Veracruz**.—To protect the national park from the risk of pollution, which may be caused by the grounding of ships in the area, all ships of over 500 gross tons and ships of less than 500 gross tons carrying oil, chemical, toxic, or nuclear waste, should avoid the area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 19°03'24.0"N, 96°02'02.4"W. (coast)
- 19°05'48.0"N, 96°02'02.4"W.
- 19°10'54.0"N, 95°53'25.8"W.
- 19°10'54.0"N, 95°46'36.0"W.
- 19°02'12.0"N, 95°46'36.0"W.
- 19°02'12.0"N, 95°58'06.0"W. (coast)

6. **In the Access routes to the Ports of Matanzas and Cardenas**.—All ships of over 150 gross tons should avoid the area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 23°05.6'N, 81°28.5'W. (coast)
- 23°10.6'N, 81°28.5'W.
- 23°19.5'N, 81°11.5'W.
- 23°14.6'N, 81°07.2'W.
- 23°11.5'N, 81°07.2'W. (coast)

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Mexican peso, consisting of 100 centavos.

Firing Areas

North of Punta Jerez.—Area bounded by lines joining the

following positions:

- 23°30.0'N, 97°42.5'W.
- 23°30.0'N, 97°32.5'W.
- 23°00.0'N, 97°32.5'W.
- 23°00.0'N, 97°42.5'W.

Vicinity of Roca Portida and Punta Zapotitlan.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 18°52.3'N, 95°05.8'W.
- 18°40.2'N, 95°42.5'W.
- 18°32.2'N, 95°47.5'W.
- 18°42.2'N, 95°10.0'W.

North of Cayo Arenas.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 22°20.0'N, 91°34.5'W.
- 22°20.0'N, 91°16.0'W.
- 22°10.0'N, 91°16.0'W.
- 22°10.0'N, 91°34.0'W.

The following areas may occasionally be activated for firing exercises:

1. **East of El Mexquital**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 25°12.0'N, 97°12.0'W.
- 25°12.0'N, 97°00.0'W.
- 25°00.0'N, 97°00.0'W.
- 25°00.0'N, 97°12.0'W.

2. **East of La Pesca**.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 23°39.0'N, 97°34.0'W.
- 23°39.0'N, 97°23.0'W.
- 23°26.0'N, 97°23.0'W.
- 23°26.0'N, 97°34.0'W.

3. **Southeast of Tampico**.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 22°05.3'N, 97°37.0'W.
- 22°05.3'N, 97°25.0'W.
- 21°57.0'N, 97°23.0'W.
- 21°57.0'N, 97°35.0'W.

4. **East of Tuxpan**.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 21°03.3'N, 96°52.2'W.
- 21°03.3'N, 96°41.0'W.
- 20°53.0'N, 96°41.0'W.
- 20°53.0'N, 96°52.2'W.

5. **Eastsoutheast of Veracruz**.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 18°52.0'N, 95°05.8'W.
- 18°40.0'N, 94°42.5'W.
- 18°32.0'N, 94°47.0'W.
- 18°43.0'N, 95°10.2'W.

6. **Bay of Campeche—NNW of Laguna de Terminos**.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 18°55.0'N, 92°15.0'W.
- 18°55.0'N, 92°08.0'W.
- 18°50.0'N, 92°08.0'W.
- 18°50.0'N, 92°15.0'W.

7. **Bay of Campeche—WNW of Campeche**.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 20°00.0'N, 91°00.0'W.

- b. 20°00.0'N, 91°05.0'W.
- c. 20°05.0'N, 91°05.0'W.
- d. 20°05.0'N, 91°00.0'W.

8. **Bay of Campeche.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 22°20.0'N, 91°34.0'W.
- b. 22°10.0'N, 91°34.0'W.
- c. 22°20.2'N, 91°16.0'W.
- d. 22°10.0'N, 91°16.0'W.

9. **Bay of Campeche.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 21°51.0'N, 89°51.0'W.
- b. 21°58.0'N, 89°58.0'W.
- c. 21°04.0'N, 89°51.0'W.
- d. 21°58.0'N, 89°45.0'W.

10. **Yucatan Channel E of Yucatan Peninsula.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 21°38.0'N, 86°44.0'W.
- b. 21°24.0'N, 86°44.0'W.
- c. 21°23.0'N, 86°36.5'W.
- d. 21°38.0'N, 86°36.5'W.

11. **North of Cayo Centro.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 18°50.0'N, 87°33.0'W.
- b. 19°01.0'N, 87°30.0'W.
- c. 19°01.0'N, 87°25.0'W.
- d. 18°50.0'N, 87°28.0'W.

12. **South of Isla Cozumel.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 19°50.0'N, 87°00.0'W.
- b. 19°50.0'N, 86°55.0'W.
- c. 19°38.0'N, 86°55.0'W.
- d. 19°38.0'N, 87°00.0'W.

Vessels are advised to navigate with caution in these areas and to contact local port authorities for details of when the exercises are to take place.

Fishing Areas

The coastal areas on the Caribbean Sea coast are extensively fished by local vessels working out of small harbors and rivers.

The Gulf of Mexico is a rich fishing ground; fishing vessels may be encountered at any time. Large numbers of shrimp boats may be found within the 30m curve between Campeche (19°50'N., 90°30'W.) and Ciudad del Carmen (18°39'N., 91°51'W.).

Government

Mexico is a federal presidential republic. The country is divided into 31 states and a federal district.

Mexico is governed by a directly-elected President serving a non-renewable 6-year term. The Cabinet is appointed by the President. The bicameral National Congress consists of a 128-member Senate, 96 of which are directly elected and 32 elected under a system of proportional representation, serving 6-year terms, and a 500-member Chamber of Deputies, 300 of which are directly elected from single-member districts and 200 elected under a system of proportional representation, serving 3-year terms.

The legal system is based on a mixture of U. S. constitutional



Flag of Mexico

theory and civil law.

The capital is Mexico City.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Constitution Day	February 5 *
Benito Juarez's Birthday	March 21 *
Holy Thursday	Variable
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Battle of Pueblo (Cinco de Mayo)	May 5
Mother's Day	May 10
State of the Nation Address	September 1
Independence Day	September 16
Columbus Day (Dia de la Raza)	October 12
All Souls' Day	November 2
Revolution Day	November 20 *
Virgin of Guadalupe Day	December 12
Christmas Day	December 25
* In accordance with Mexican law, these holidays always observed on Monday.	

Industries

The main industries are tourism, tobacco, food and beverage production, iron and steel, petroleum, textiles, clothing, chemicals, mining, consumer durables, and motor vehicles.

The main exports are vehicles, auto parts, computers, crude petroleum, and insulated wiring. The main export-trading partner is the United States.

The main imports are integrated circuits, refined petroleum,

vehicles and vehicle parts, office machinery and parts, and telephones. The main import-trading partners are the United States and China.

Languages

Spanish is the official language, but many dialects of Mayan are spoken.

Meteorology

Marine weather warnings for the Pacific and Atlantic coasts are available, in Spanish, from the Mexican National Meteorological Service (<https://smn.conagua.gob.mx/es>).

General maritime synopsis and the outlook for the Pacific and Caribbean coasts, along with marine forecasts for the next 24 hours, 48 hours, and 72 hours are available, in Spanish, from the Directorate of Meteorology (<https://meteorologia.semar.gob.mx>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 148, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 2.

Pub. 153, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coasts of Mexico and Central America.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Mexico are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles. **
Contiguous Zone	24 miles. **
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles. **
Continental Shelf	200 miles or the Continental Margin.
* Claims straight baselines. No more than three foreign warships will be authorized in Mexican ports on each coast at the same time; no more than one will be in any given port. Port calls by more than one training vessel can be authorized only if permission is requested 3 months in advance. Nuclear-powered and nuclear-armed ships are not allowed to enter Mexican territorial waters or dock in Mexican ports.	
** To median lines or boundaries.	

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Notice to Mariners are available, in Spanish, from the Mexican Hydrographic Office (<http://digaohm.semar.gob.mx/hidrografia/avisosalosmarinos.html>).

Local Navigation Warnings, principal port meteorological conditions, and operational status are available, in Spanish, from the Department of Ports and Maritime Affairs (<https://www.gob.mx/semar/unicapam/acciones-y-programas/seguridad-maritima-140390>).

Offshore Drilling

Numerous structures, usually lit, along with pipelines, submerged obstructions, and wrecks, are located throughout the Gulf of Mexico, usually within the 200m curve. These features may best be seen on the chart.

Offshore oil and gas fields, as well as other petroleum industry infrastructure, are located, as follows:

1. Oil and gas fields extend over a wide area in the S part of the Bahia de Campeche from Cayo Arcas (20°12'N., 91°58'W.) and Punta del Tgre (18°47'N., 91°31'W.) in the S and to Coatzacoalcos (18°08'N., 94°25'W.) in the W.
2. Offshore oil fields, including mobile drilling rigs, platforms, and structures, extend from Barra de Tuplico (18°27'N., 93°25'W.) to a position NE of the Rio Tonala (18°13'N., 94°07'W.).
3. Offshore oil fields, including mobile drilling rigs, platforms, and structures, extend from E of Tecolutta (20°29'N., 97°01'W.) 73 miles NW to Cabo Rojo (21°34'N., 97°20'W.).
4. An offshore oil field lies between Arrecife Tanhujio and Cabo Rojo, 27 miles N, in position 21°24.5'N, 97°13.3'W.
5. Tampica Offshore Oil Field (22°15'N., 97°31'W.) consists of three production platforms, as well as submerged pipelines and associated oil field structures.

Entry is prohibited within 500m of the outer rim of wells, platforms, and other facilities for hydrocarbon exploitation. Vessels not involved in hydrocarbon exploitation are prohibited from anchoring within 2,500m of these installations.

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels of 500 tons or more entering or departing a port in Mexico.

Regulations

The vessel's ETA should be given with as much notice as possible. The ETD should be given at least 6 hours before sailing.

All vessels will be boarded on arrival by a Health Officer, the Port Captain, and a Customs Officer.

The maritime authorities require the following information upon arrival:

1. Last port clearance.
2. Passenger list (stamped with a visa by a Mexican Consulate or Embassy).
3. Crew list (stamped with a visa by a Mexican Consulate or Embassy).
4. Cargo manifest (stamped with a visa by a Mexican Consulate or Embassy).
5. Deck log book.
6. Customs manifest.

On departure, vessels must submit:

1. Request for clearance.
2. List of passengers embarked.
3. Crew list and Articles of Agreement.
4. Stores list.

Protected Areas

Areas, protected by Presidential Decree, are established

along the coast of the State of Jalisco (20°00'N., 105°00'W.), within the jurisdiction of Naval Zone XII, at Los Arcos, Playa Mismaloya, Playa Teopa, Playa Cuitzamala, and Playa El Tecuan, and in the waters of the coasts and estuaries in their vicinity. In these areas, the following is prohibited:

1. Collection, or disturbance, of flora and fauna, on both land and sea.
2. Anchoring.
3. Dumping of hydrocarbons, oil derivatives, and refuse.
4. Fishing.

Routes

IMO-recommended two-way routes in Mexico are located, as follows:

1. Isla del Carmen—Four routes, designated 1 through 4, lying W through NNW of the island.
2. Dos Bocas—Three routes extending NE from Dos Bocas, as follows
 - a. From Dos Bocas to the Precautionary Area at the W end of Isla de Carmen Two-way Route 4.
 - b. From the Precautionary Area at the W end of Isla de Carmen Two-way Route 4 to the At the Rebombao Oil Field Area to be Avoided.
 - c. From the At the Rebombao Oil Field Area to be Avoided to the In the Gulf of Campeche Area to be Avoided.
3. Cayo Arcas, including the offshore tankers—Five routing systems, including a total of nine two-way routes, best seen on the chart.

Search and Rescue

The Mexican Navy is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations within the Exclusive Economic Zone of Mexico in the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea. The Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (MRCC) Tampico is the Regional Control Center covering this area.

Three Maritime Rescue Coordination Centers (MRCC) are located in the Regional Control Center coverage area.

The following coast radio stations maintain a continuous listening watch on international distress frequencies:

1. Isla Cozumel (XFC).
2. Chetumal (XFP).
3. Tampico (XFS).
4. Veracruz (XFU).
5. Coatzacoalcos (XFF).
6. Ciudad del Carmen (XFB).
7. Cancun (XFO).
8. Radiomex (XDA).

Signals

When bad weather is imminent and may affect port operations, the following signals are displayed from a flagstaff, painted in red and white bands, in the port:

1. Red square flag—Port closed due to bad weather.
2. Blue square flag—Port will be open only for the following 24 hours.
3. Yellow square flag—Port will be open only for the following 48 hours.

Mexico—Search and Rescue Contact Information				
	MRCC Tampico	MRCC Tuxpan	MRCC Carmen	MRCC Mujeres
Telephone	52-833-2107205	52-783-8370720	52-938-3821931	52-998-8771306
	52-833-2107206	52-783-8370709	52-938-3820424	52-998-8770196
	52-833-2107207	52-783-8370810	52-938-3821945	52-998-8770186
	52-833-2107209	52-783-8370713	52-938-3814777	—
	52-833-2107210	52-938-3814777	—	—
Facsimile	52-833-2107208	—	—	52-998-8770194
E-mail	radiotam@telecomm.net.mx	m1@csi.sedemar.mil.mx	m3@csi.sedemar.mil.mx	m5@csi.sedemar.mil.mx

Mexico—Time Zones			
Zone	Location	Standard Time	Daylight Savings Time
1	All states except Zones 1a, 1b, 2, and 3	SIERRA (+6)	Not observed.
1a	Ciudad Acuna, Matamoros, Nuevo Laredo, Piedras Negras, and Reynosa	SIERRA (+6)	ROMEO (+5) Maintained from the second Sunday in March until the first Sunday in November.
1b	Quintana Roo	ROMEO (+5)	Not observed.
2	Baja California Sur, Nayarit, Sinaloa, and Sonora	TANGO (+7)	Not observed.

Mexico—Time Zones			
Zone	Location	Standard Time	Daylight Savings Time
3	Baja California Norte	UNIFORM (+8)	TANGO (+7) Maintained from the second Sunday in March until the first Sunday in November.

Time Zone

Mexico is covered by several time zones. Information is given in the accompanying table titled **Mexico—Time Zones**.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes are located on the E coast of Mexico, as follows:

1. Veracruz. (IMO adopted)
2. Approaches to New Port of Veracruz. (Government of Mexico)
3. Approaches to Tampico. (Government of Mexico)

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Paseo de la Reforma 305, Colonia Cuauhtemoc, Mexico City.

U. S. Embassy Mexico—Contact Information	
Mailing address	8700 Mexico City Place Washington DC (20521-8700)
Telephone	11-55-5080-2000

U. S. Embassy Mexico—Contact Information

Facsimile	11-55-5080-2005
E-mail	ACSMexico@state.gov
Web site	https://mx.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

A Maritime Traffic Control System is in operation in the Bay of Campeche (19°23'N., 92°27'W.). For further information, see Pub. 148, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea, Volume 2.

Vessel Traffic Services operate, as follows:

1. Ensenada (31°51'N., 116°37'W.).¹
2. Manzanillo de Colima (19°04'N., 104°19'W.).¹
3. Salina Cruz (16°10'N., 95°12'W.).¹
4. Altamira (22°29'N., 97°52'W.).²
5. Lazaro Cardenas (17°56'N., 102°11'W.).²
6. Veracruz (19°12'N., 96°07'W.).²

¹ For further information, see Pub. 153, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coasts of Mexico and Central America.

² For further information, see Pub. 148, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea, Volume 2.



General	493
Buoyage System	493
Currency	493
Government	493
Holidays	494
Industries	494
Languages	494
Navigation Information	494
Regulations	494
Search and Rescue	494
Time Zone	494
U.S. Embassy	494

General

The principality of Monaco is located in Western Europe on the Mediterranean Sea and borders France.

The climate is Mediterranean with mild, wet, winters and hot, dry summers.

Monaco consists of four quarters, as follows:

1. Monaco-Ville, the capital, situated on a rocky headland.
2. La Condamine, the business district.
3. Monte Carlo, the N section.

4. Fontvieille, the industrial area in La Condamine.
- Monaco is the site of the International Hydrographic Bureau.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Euro, consisting of 100 cents.

Government

Monaco is a constitutional monarchy.

Prince Albert II is the Head of State. The Prince appoints a Minister of State. The unicameral National Council consists of 24 members serving 5-year terms; 16 members are elected by a list-majority system, while 8 members are elected on the basis of proportional representation.

The legal system is based on French law.

The capital is Monaco.



Flag of Monaco

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Sainte-Devote Days	January 26-27
Shrove Tuesday	Variable
Mi-Careme	Variable
Holy Thursday	Variable
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Ascension Day	Variable
Whitsunday	Variable
Whitmonday	Variable
Corpus Christi	Variable
Assumption Day	August 15
All Saints' Day	November 1
National Days	November 18-19
Immaculate Conception	December 8
Christmas Eve	December 24
Christmas Day	December 25
New Year's Eve	December 31

Industries

The main industries are banking, insurance, tourism, construction, and small-scale industrial and consumer products.

Languages

French is the official language.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Monaco are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Fisheries Zone *	12 miles.
* Claims waters within defined geographical coordinates not related to distance from the coastline.	

Regulations

Pre-arrival Quarantine Report

Certain documents must be provided 48 hours prior to arrival. The documents, as well as further information, can be found at the Ports Monaco web site (<http://www.ports-monaco.com>).

Search and Rescue

The Monaco Maritime Police Headquarters, equipped with terrestrial radio facilities, is the location of a listening post for MRCC La Garde.

Monaco Maritime Police Headquarters— Contact Information	
Telephone	377-93-153016
Facsimile	377-93-302245
E-mail	dpma@gouv.mc

An agreement on cooperation in search and rescue operations has been established with France.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ALFA (-1). Daylight Savings Time (BRAVO (-2)) is maintained from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

U.S. Embassy

There is no embassy in Monaco; however, the U.S. Ambassador to France is accredited to Monaco.

The U.S. Embassy in France is situated at 2 Avenue Gabriel, Paris.

U. S. Embassy France—Contact Information	
Mailing address	8200 Paris Place
	Washington DC (20521-8200)
Telephone	33-1--42-12-22-22

U. S. Embassy France—Contact Information

Facsimile	33-1-42-66-97-83
E-mail	Citizeninfo@state.gov
Web site	https://fr.usembassy.gov



General	497
Buoyage System	497
Cautions	497
Currency	498
Government	498
Holidays	498
Industries	498
Languages	498
Navigational Information	498
Pilotage	498
Pollution	498
Regulations	499
Search and Rescue	499
Ship Reporting System	499
Time Zone	499
U.S. Embassy	499
Vessel Traffic Service	499

General

Montenegro is located on the eastern Adriatic Sea. The

country has a short coast line between Bosnia-Herzegovina and Albania.

The climate along the coast is hot and dry in the summer and fall; winters are cold, with heavy snow inland.

The coast, which is generally high, with steep cliffs in places, is backed by the high mountains of the Dinaric Alps.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Lights on Naval Vessels

In addition to their normal navigation lights, vessels of the navy of Montenegro operating in company may show fixed or flashing red, blue, green, or white lights from their masts; the lights are visible at ranges up to 2 miles all around the horizon.

Marine Exploitation

Vessels engaged in seismic surveys and other research projects may be encountered in the Adriatic Sea, normally inside the 200m depth curve.

Offshore Depths

Mariners are cautioned that charted depths off the coast of Montenegro are unreliable, the coastline may differ from that charted, and certain harbors have been damaged and are unfit for berthing. Mariners must proceed with caution; they are advised to keep offshore and contact the port authorities before entering port.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Euro.

Government



Flag of Montenegro

Montenegro is a republic. The country is divided into 24 municipalities.

Montenegro is governed by a directly-elected President who serves a 5-year term. The President names the Prime Minister, who is approved by the Assembly. The unicameral Assembly consists of 81 directly-elected members serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on civil law.

The capital is Cetinje, although the administrative capital is Podgorica.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Orthodox Christmas Eve	January 6
Orthodox Christmas	January 7-8
Orthodox Good Friday	Variable
Orthodox Easter Sunday	Variable
Orthodox Easter Monday	Variable
Constitution Day	April 27
May Day	May 1
Republic Day	November 29

Industries

The main industries are steel making, aluminum, agricultural processing, consumer goods, and tourism.

The main export-trading partners are Croatia, Serbia, and Slovenia.

The main import-trading partners are Serbia, Greece, and China.

Languages

Montenegrin is the official language.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 132, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Eastern Mediterranean.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Montenegro are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Fisheries Zone	12 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Claims straight baselines. Requires advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea.	

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels over 500 gross tons and for all vessels carrying dangerous chemical or combustible substances while proceeding between ports in Montenegro and while within the coastal waters of Montenegro.

Pollution

Any overboard discharge of harmful waste material into the waters of Montenegro should be reported to the nearest harbor-master's office.

Vessels bound for a port in Montenegro or navigating in the territorial waters of Montenegro should forward any reports of pollution to Bar Radio Coast Radio Station (4OB).

The preferred contact language is English.

Bar Radio Coast Radio Station—Contact Information	
Telephone	382-30-313088
Facsimile	382-30-313600
E-mail	barradio@pomorstvo.me
	msd.mrcbar@cg.yu

MARPOL Special Area

The Mediterranean Sea has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Regulations

ETA Messages

All vessels calling at harbors in Montenegro should send their ETA 48 hours and 24 hours prior to arrival through any coast radio station in Montenegro.

Search and Rescue

The harbormaster's offices in Bar and Kotor are responsible for distress and safety communications and operations within the coastal waters of Montenegro.

The preferred contact language is English.

MRCC Bar—Contact Information	
Telephone	382-30-313088
	382-67-642179 (mobile)
Facsimile	382-30-313600
E-mail	barradio@pomorstvo.me

Barradio Coast Radio Station (4OB) maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 2182 kHz, 2187.5 kHz, VHF channel 16, and VHF channel 70.

Ship Reporting System

The Adriatic Ship Reporting System (ADRIREP), a mandatory system for certain vessels, is in effect for the Adriatic Sea N of latitude 40°25'N. For further information, see **Italy—Ship Reporting System**.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ALFA (-1). Daylight Savings Time (BRAVO (-2)) is observed from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at 2 Dzona Dzeksona, 81000 Podgorica.

U. S. Embassy Montenegro—Contact Information	
Mailing address	5570 Podgorica Place
	Washington DC (20521-5570)
Telephone	382-20-410-500
Facsimile	382-20-241-358
E-mail	PodgoricaACS@state.gov
Web site	https://me.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

The Montenegro Vessel Traffic Service is in operation off the coast of Montenegro. For further information, see Pub. 132, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Eastern Mediterranean.



General	501
Buoyage System	501
Cautions	501
Currency	501
Government	501
Holidays	502
Industries	502
Languages	502
Meteorology	502
Navigational Information	502
Pollution	502
Search and Rescue	503
Time Zone	503
U.S. Embassy	503

1995. In 1997, the capital was covered with ash and abandoned. Exclusion zones have been established, as follows:

1. An area extending 2 miles from the coast between Trant's Bay (16°45.9'N., 62°09.6'W.) and Roche's Bluff (16°41.8'N., 62°08.7'W.).
2. An area extending 1.5 miles from the coast between Old Road Bluff (16°44.8'N., 62°14.1'W.) and Old Fort Point (16°40.5'N., 62°11.3'W.).

The area W of Montserrat is subject to heavy ash falls. The underwater hydrography may differ considerably from that charted due to volcanic activity.

Abnormally high seas may be expected S of the island.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the East Caribbean dollar.

Government

General

Montserrat is a volcanic island located near the middle of the Leeward Islands.

The climate is tropical, with little daily or seasonal variation.

The terrain is mostly mountainous, with a small coastal lowland.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Aids to navigation in Montserrat may be missing or unreliable.

Cautions

Volcanic activity on the island has been continuous since



Flag of Montserrat

Montserrat is a parliamentary democracy and a self-governing overseas territory of the United Kingdom. The island is di-

vided into three parishes.

King Charles III as its chief of state, with a Governor appointed by the King. The Premier is appointed by the Governor. The 11-member unicameral Legislative Council consists of two appointed members and nine directly-elected members who serve 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on English common law and statutory law.

The capital is officially Plymouth. However, the city was abandoned in 1997 due to damage caused by volcanic eruptions. Interim government buildings have been built in the Carr's Bay/Little Bay area in the NW part of the island.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
St. Patrick's Day	March 17
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	First Monday in May
Whitmonday	Variable
King's Birthday	Second Saturday in June
August Day	First Monday in August
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26
Festival Day	December 31

Industries

The main industries are tourism, rum, textiles, and electronic appliances.

The main exports are electronic components, plastic bags, apparel, hot peppers, limes, live plants, and livestock. The main export-trading partners are the United States, France, and St. Kitts and Nevis.

The main imports are machinery and transportation equipment, foodstuffs, manufactured goods, fuels, lubricants, and related materials. The main import-trading partners are the United States and Trinidad and Tobago.

Languages

English is the official language.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts are available, in English, from the Antigua and Barbuda Meteorological Service (<http://www.antiguamet.com>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Montserrat are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea	3 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.

Pollution

All pollution reports should be sent to the Montserrat Port Authority. The report should contain the following information:

1. Classification of Report—Doubtful, Probable, Confirmed.
2. Date and time of pollution observed/reported and identity of observer/reporter.
3. Position and Extent of Pollution—By latitude and longitude, if possible, or state range and bearing from some prominent landmark. Include the estimated amount of pollution (size of polluted area, number of tons of spilled oil, or number of containers, drums, etc.) lost. When appropriate, give position of observer relative to pollution.
4. Tide and Wind—Speed and direction.
5. Weather—Conditions and sea state.
6. Characteristics of Pollution—Give type of pollution (oil crude or otherwise, packaged or bulk chemicals, garbage). For chemicals, give proper name or UN Number, if known. For all, give appearance (liquid, floating solid, liquid oil, semi-liquid sludge, tarry lumps, weathered oil, discoloration of sea, visible vapor, etc.).
7. Source and Cause of Pollution—From vessels or other undertaking. If from a vessel, say whether because of apparent deliberate discharge or a casualty. If the latter, give a brief description. Where possible, give name, type, size, nationality, and port of registry of polluting vessel. If vessel is proceeding on its way, give course, speed, and destination, if known.
8. Details of Vessels in the Area—To be given if the polluter cannot be identified and the spill is of recent origin.
9. Whether photographs have been taken and/or samples obtained for analysis.
10. Remedial action, taken or intended, to deal with spillage.
11. Forecast of likely effect of pollution (arrival on beach, with estimated timing).
12. Names of others informed.
13. Any other relevant information (names of other witnesses, references to other instances of pollution pointing to

source, etc.).

Montserrat Port Authority—Contact Information	
Telephone	664-491-2791
Facsimile	664-491-8063
E-mail	marine.department@mpa.ms

Search and Rescue

The Montserrat Marine Police Unit is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations in association with MRCC Fort de France (Martinique).

A continuous listening watch for distress traffic is maintained on 7850 kHz and VHF channel 16.

MRCC Fort de France can be contacted, as follows:

MRCC Fort de France—Contact Information	
Telephone	596-596-709292
Facsimile	596-596-632450
E-mail	antilles@mrcfr.eu
	fortdefrance.mrcc@mer.gouv.fr

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

Montserrat is a dependent territory of the United Kingdom. There is no diplomatic representation.



General	505
Buoyage System	505
Cautions	505
Currency	506
Firing Areas	506
Fishing Areas	506
Government	507
Holidays	507
Industries	507
Languages	507
Navigational Information	507
Offshore Drilling	508
Pollution	508
Regulations	508
Search and Rescue	508
Ship Reporting System	508
Signals	508
Submarine Operating Areas	508
Time Zone	508
Traffic Separation Schemes	509
U.S. Embassy	509
Vessel Traffic Service	509

General

Morocco is located in Northern Africa and borders Algeria and Mauritania. The North Atlantic Ocean lies to its W and the Mediterranean Sea lies to its N.

The climate is Mediterranean and becomes extreme in the desert interior.

Morocco has varied topography. It is dominated by several rugged mountain ranges, divided by fertile river valleys. There are extensive lowlands on the W coast. The Sahara Desert occupies a large part of the interior of the country.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

High Speed Craft

High speed craft operate in the Strait of Gibraltar. Vessels are advised to maintain a good lookout. Some high speed craft can generate large waves which can have a serious impact on small craft and their moorings close to the shoreline and on shallow off-lying banks.

Locust Reports

See **North Atlantic Ocean—Cautions** for further information.

Magnetic Anomalies

Local magnetic anomalies are located in the E and W approaches to the Strait of Gibraltar.

Piracy

Acts of piracy have occurred in the waters off Morocco. Generally, the incidents occur at anchorages or in the port approaches. Vessels should maintain a constant watch and not allow unauthorized craft to come alongside.

Stowaways

It is reported stowaways are a serious problem. It is recommended the vessel conduct a thorough search prior to departure, especially if the vessel is departing the coast.

Tide Rips

In the E approaches to the Strait of Gibraltar, tide rips have been reported to occur under certain weather conditions during a W current. These tide rips, which have been detected on radar, may be up to 4 miles long.

Whales

From April through August, a sperm whales conservation area is in effect in the Strait of Gibraltar. For further information, see **Mediterranean Sea—Cautions—Whales**.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the dirham, consisting of 100 centimes.

Firing Areas

Atlantic Ocean

Zone Alpha.—A sector with a radius of 20 miles between the bearings of 270° and 000°, centered on position 33°41'N, 8°03'W.

Zone Bravo.—A sector with a radius of 20 miles between the bearings of 270° and 000°, centered on position 29°53'N, 10°15'W.

Zone Delta.—A sector with a radius of 20 miles between the bearings of 270° and 000°, centered on position 23°35'N, 17°00'W.

Zone Aerora Goulmine.—An air-to-air and air-to-surface firing range bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 28°46'12.6"N, 11°00'57.4"W.
- b. 29°07'55.8"N, 11°28'53.4"W.
- c. 29°17'52.8"N, 11°05'55.2"W.
- d. 28°50'55.2"N, 10°51'00.6"W.

Mediterranean Sea

Firing exercises are carried out in a sector with a radius of 25 miles between the bearings of 270° and 000°, centered on position 35°22'N, 4°04'W.

Firing exercises are carried out from the coast, for a distance of 2 miles seaward, from N of Melille (35°17'N., 2°56'E.) to Punta Tarquiat (35°21'N., 2°57'E.).

A firing practice area is bounded lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°40'00.0"N, 4°15'51.0"W.
- b. 35°41'04.2"N, 4°12'28.8"W.
- c. 35°41'33.6"N, 4°10'21.6"W.
- d. 35°42'02.4"N, 4°05'59.4"W.
- e. 35°42'03.6"N, 4°05'59.4"W.
- f. 35°40'00.0"N, 4°04'59.4"W.

Fishing Areas

General

Fishing vessels may be encountered off the entire coast of Morocco and Western Sahara, especially 20 miles off the coast between 22°30'N and 20°45'N.

Fishing vessels also operate off the coast, in depths of not more than 110m, from early May to the end of December, between 20 miles N of Ras Cantin (Cap Beddouza) (32°32'N., 9°17'W.) and Essaouira (31°31'N., 9°46'W.), about 66 miles S

of Ras Cantin.

Fish traps and marine farms may be situated along the Moroccan coast. They are often moved and are a hazard to navigation up to 4 miles from the coast. Passing between the coast and the fish traps is prohibited during the fishing season, which normally takes place between February and June.

For information on bluefin tuna fishing in the approaches to the Strait of Gibraltar, see **Mediterranean Sea—Fishing Areas**.

For information on fishing in the approaches to Banco del Hoyo see **Spain—Fishing Areas**.

Tunny nets may be found up to 7 miles off the coast of Morocco. For general information on tunny fishing, see **Spain—Fishing Areas**.

Tunny Nets—Mediterranean Sea

Tunny fishing is active from June to October in Ensenada de la Almadra (35°53'N., 5°13'W.) and in Ensenada de Cueta (35°48'N., 5°18'W.).

The corners of tunny net areas are marked by buoys topped by one white ball over one red ball, vertically disposed. The buoys are moored on the alignment of wooden or iron beacons on the shore; the beacons are also topped by one white ball over one red ball, vertically disposed.

The outermost part of the net is marked by a float, with a mast 5m high, displaying the following signals:

1. By day—A white ball over a red ball.
2. At night—A white light over a red light.

Tunny Nets—Atlantic Ocean

Tunny nets may be found, as follows:

1. Between Cap Spartel (35°47'N., 5°55'W.) and Oued Sebou (34°16'N., 6°39'W.)—extending 1 to 2 miles from the coast. The nets are marked, as follows:

- a. By day—White or yellow flags displaying the letter M or A are shown on the seaward extremity and the center of the nets.
- b. At night—Two green lights, vertically disposed, mark the center of the nets while a red light over a green light marks the seaward end of the nets.

2. From Cap de Mohammedia (Cap de Fedala) (33°44'N., 7°23'W.) to Oued Sebou (34°16'N., 6°41'W.)—up to 7 miles offshore. The nets are marked, as follows:

- a. By day—White or yellow flags displaying the letter M or A are shown on the seaward extremity and the center of the nets.
- b. At night—Two green lights, vertically disposed, mark the center of the nets while a red light over a green light marks the seaward end of the nets.

3. Between Cap Rhir (30°38'N., 9°53'W.) and Agadir (30°25'N., 9°38'W.) from May to November—extending 1.75 miles from the coast. The nets are marked, as follows:

- a. By day—Yellow flags displaying the letter A are shown on the seaward ends of the net; a yellow flag displaying the letter B is displayed from the center of the nets.
- b. At night—Two green lights, vertically disposed, mark the center of the nets; a red light over a green light marks the seaward ends of the nets.

All nets should be given a berth of 3 miles.

Government



Flag of Morocco

Morocco is a parliamentary constitutional monarchy. The country is divided into 11 regions. The coastal enclaves of Ceuta and Melilla, in addition to the islands of Penon de Velez de la Gomera, Penon de Alhucemas, and Islas Chafarinas, are under Spanish sovereignty.

King Mohammed VI is the Chief of State. The Prime Minister is appointed by the King. The bicameral Parliament consists of a Chamber of Counselors (upper house), composed of 120 members, appointed by local councils, chambers of commerce, and labor organizations, serving 6-year terms, and a Chamber of Deputies (lower house), consisting of 395 directly-elected members serving 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on Islamic and Spanish civil law. The capital is Rabat.

Western Sahara, a former Spanish province, was partitioned by Morocco and Mauritania in 1976. In 1979, Mauritania withdrew from the territory and Morocco asserted control of the entire area. In 2020, the United States recognized the sovereignty of Morocco over all the territory of the former Western Sahara.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Independence Manifesto Day	January 11
Labor Day	May 1
Feast of the Throne	July 30
Reunification Day	August 14
King's and People's Revolution Day	August 20
King Mohamed's Birthday (Youth Day)	August 21
Anniversary of the Green March	November 6
Independence Day	November 18

Islamic holidays, which are subject to the appearance of the moon, include Eid Al-Fitr (End of Ramadan), Eid Al-Adha (End of Pilgrimage), Hijrah (Islamic New Year), and the Prophet's Birthday.

Industries

The main industries are agriculture, automotive parts, phosphate mining and processing, food processing, leather goods, textiles, construction, energy, and tourism.

The main exports are clothing, automobiles, electronic components, fish, inorganic chemicals, transistors, crude minerals, fertilizers (including phosphates), petroleum products, fruits, and vegetables. The main export trading partners are Spain and France.

The main imports are crude oil, textile fabrics, telecommunications equipment, wheat, gas and electricity, transistors, and plastics. The main import-trading partners are Spain, France, China, the United States, Germany, and Italy.

Languages

Arabic is the official language. Several Berber dialects are also spoken, particularly in the mountainous regions.

French and Spanish are widely used in the urban areas.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean.

Pub. 143, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coast of Europe and Northwest Africa.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Morocco are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Claims straight baselines.	

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Protests Spanish control over the coastal enclaves of Ceuta and Melilla, as well as the offshore islands of Penon de Velez de la Gomera, Penon de Alhucemas, and Islas Charfarinas.

Rejected Spain's 2002 unilateral designation of a median line from the Islas Canarias (Canary Islands) to set limits to undersea resource exploration and refugee interdiction. In 2003, Spain and Morocco agreed to discuss comprehensive maritime delineations.

Morocco and Spain both claim jurisdiction over Isla Perejil (Leila Island) (35°55'N., 5°25'W.).

Offshore Drilling

Oil rigs have been reported (2012) to be located N and S of Cap Tarfaya (Cap Juby) (27°57'N., 12°55'W.).

Pollution

MARPOL Special Area

The Mediterranean Sea has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Regulations

Pollution

Single-hull tankers over 15 years old carrying heavy fuel, bitumen, or other polluting substances may not enter the Exclusive Economic Zone of Morocco without prior permission of the Directorate of the Moroccan Merchant Marine.

Permission must be requested 24 hours in advance; the following information should be included in the request:

1. Vessel name.
2. Call sign and IMO number.
3. Name and address of owner.
4. Name and address of charterer.
5. Classification society.
6. Position.
7. Last port of loading and destination.
8. Type and quantity of cargo.
9. Name of technical management company.

Prohibited areas

Morocco prohibits navigating, anchoring, or maritime activity in an area in an area extending 21 miles from the coast between Rabat and Mohammedia and bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 34°02.2'N, 6°50.5'W.
- b. 34°15.2'N, 7°09.5'W.
- c. 34°01.0'N, 7°33.0'W.
- d. 33°47.3'N, 7°15.2'W.

Navigating and fishing are prohibited until further notice in an area extending 13 miles from the coast between Agadir (30°27'N., 9°37'W.) and Punta Guera (20°49'N., 17°06'W.).

A prohibited entry area is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 33°52'36"N, 7°02'36"W.
- b. 33°54'24"N, 7°03'24"W.
- c. 33°54'18"N, 7°04'12"W.
- d. 33°52.21"N, 7°03'30"W.

Vessels calling at Layounne (27°05'N., 13°26'W.) or Dakhla (23°42'N., 15°56'W.) should report their intentions 24 hours in advance.

Search and Rescue

The Ocean Fisheries Department of the National Commission for Coordinating Search and Rescue is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations.

MRCC Rabat maintains a continuous listening watch on international distress frequencies.

MRCC Rabat—Contact Information	
Telephone	212-5-37-625877
Facsimile	212-5-37-625017
E-mail	mrcc.rabat@mpm.gov.ma
	mrccrabat@gmail.com

Ship Reporting System

GIBREP

GIBREP, a mandatory Vessel Traffic Service, is in operation in the Strait of Gibraltar, including the TSS and Inshore Traffic Zones. The reporting system covers the area between longitudes 5°58'W and 5°15'W. Further information can be found in Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean (paragraph 1.1).

Signals

The following storm signals may be displayed in Moroccan ports:

Day signal	Night signal	Meaning
Black ball	Red light	Bad weather probable
Two black balls, vertically disposed	Two red lights, horizontally disposed	Violent gale probable
Black cylinder	No signal	Wind expected to veer
Two black cylinders, vertically disposed	No signal	Wind expected to back
One black ball over one black triangle, point down	Three green lights, vertically disposed	Dangerous swell, with height greater than 4m, is expected
One black ball over two black triangles, points down, vertically disposed	One green light, one red light, one green light, vertically disposed	Very dangerous swell expected

Submarine Operating Areas

Submarines frequently exercise E of the Strait of Gibraltar. For further information, see **Spain—Submarine Operating Areas**.

Submarines frequently exercise in an area about 25 miles ESE of Punta Almina (35°54'N., 5°17'W.).

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ALFA (-1). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes located off Morocco are, as follows:

1. Banco del Hoyo. (IMO adopted)
2. In the Strait of Gibraltar. (IMO adopted)

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Km 5.7 Avenue Mohammed VI, Souissi, Rabat.

U. S. Embassy Morocco—Contact Information

Mailing address	9400 Rabat Place
	Washington DC (20521-9400)
Telephone	212-0537-637-200

U. S. Embassy Morocco—Contact Information

Facsimile	212-0537-637-201
E-mail	ACSCasablanca@state.gov
Web site	https://ma.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

Vessel Traffic Services are in operation, as follows:

1. Casablanca¹ (36°43'N., 2°12'W.).
2. Strait of Gibraltar² (33°37'N., 7°36'W.).
3. Tanger-Mediterrane² (35°54'N., 5°30'W.).

¹ For further information, see Pub. 143, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coast of Europe and Northwest Africa.

² For further information, see Pub. 131 (Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean.



General	511
Areas to be Avoided	511
Buoyage System	512
Cautions	513
Currency	513
Firing Areas	513
Government	515
Holidays	515
Ice	515
Industries	515
Languages	515
Meteorology	515
Mined Areas	515
Navigational Information	516
Offshore Drilling	516
Pilotage	516
Pollution	518
Regulations	518
Routes	519
Search and Rescue	519
Signals	520
Submarine Operating Areas	520
Time Zone	520
Traffic Separation Schemes	520
U.S. Embassy	521

Vessel Traffic Service **521**

General

The Netherlands is located in Western Europe, bordering the North Sea, between Belgium and Germany.

The climate is temperate and marine, with cool summers and mild winters.

The terrain is mostly coastal lowland and reclaimed land area with some hills in the SE. Several thousand square miles of the W part of the country lie below sea level and must be protected by an elaborate system of dikes.

Areas to be Avoided

Off the Netherlands

DeRuyter.—An IMO-adopted Area to be Avoided surrounding the DeRuyter offshore oil and gas installations is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 52°21'07.2"N, 3°19'43.8"E.
- b. 52°22'45.0"N, 3°19'43.8"E.
- c. 52°22'45.0"N, 3°22'00.0"E.
- d. 52°21'07.2"N, 3°22'00.0"E.

Only authorized vessels are allowed to navigate in this area.

IJmuiden Northern Approaches.—An IMO-adopted Area

to be Avoided is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 52°32'09.0"N, 4°04'49.2"E.
- b. 52°34'02.4"N, 4°04'49.2"E.
- c. 52°34'39.0"N, 4°02'13.2"E.
- d. 52°32'47.4"N, 4°02'13.2"E.

The area encloses an ammunition dump dating to the end of World War II. Vessels should not enter this area and, in particular, not anchor in it, even in an emergency.

Maas North.—An IMO-adopted Area to be Avoided is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 52°15'27.0"N, 3°51'25.2"E.
- b. 52°12'27.0"N, 3°51'25.2"E.
- c. 52°12'27.0"N, 3°48'19.2"E.
- d. 52°15'27.0"N, 3°48'19.2"E.

The area encloses two ammunition dumps. Vessels should not enter this area and, in particular, not anchor in it, even in an emergency.

At West Hinder.—An IMO-adopted Area to be Avoided, lies centered on position 51°23.9'N, 2°38.7'E. For further information, see **Belgium—Area to be Avoided.**

Off Freisland 1.—An IMO-adopted Area to be Avoided is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°01'16.2"N, 4°24'41.4"E.
- b. 54°02'13.8"N, 4°37'03.0"E.
- c. 54°00'46.8"N, 4°36'16.4"E.
- d. 53°59'36.6"N, 4°20'41.2"E.

Off Freisland 2.—An IMO-adopted Area to be Avoided is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°02'42.0"N, 4°43'07.2"E.
- b. 54°03'34.2"N, 4°54'11.4"E.
- c. 54°02'07.8"N, 4°53'19.2"E.
- d. 54°01'15.6"N, 4°42'19.8"E.

Off Saba

Saba Bank.—An IMO-adopted Area to be Avoided is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 17°27'03.6"N, 63°56'08.4"W.
- b. 17°29'00.0"N, 63°55'05.4"W.
- c. 17°27'56.4"N, 63°43'19.2"W.
- d. 17°38'01.8"N, 63°27'24.6"W.
- e. 17°43'21.0"N, 63°32'44.4"W.
- f. 17°45'58.8"N, 63°29'58.8"W.
- g. 17°40'20.4"N, 63°21'06.0"W.
- h. 17°30'52.8"N, 63°10'55.2"W.
- i. 17°23'48.0"N, 63°11'15.0"W.
- j. 17°16'16.2"N, 63°15'51.0"W.

- k. 17°13'26.4"N, 63°26'53.4"W.
- l. 17°10'33.0"N, 63°41'48.6"W.
- m. 17°20'51.0"N, 63°48'53.4"W.

Ships of 300 gross tons and over should avoid this area. Anchoring is prohibited in this area.

This area has also been designated a Particularly Sensitive Sea Area.

Buoyage System

Netherlands

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Channels buoys are numbered in sequence and are prefixed by an abbreviation for the channel name (example: HD for the buoys in Hollandsch Diep). Buoys marking channel junctions are prefixed by abbreviations of both channel names, with the main channel listed first (example: HD-ZHD for the junction of Hollandsch Diep and Zuid Hollandsch Diep).

Many inner and minor channels of the Waddenzee are marked by fixed perches or stakes, often with topmarks of bound twigs (point up for porthand and point down for starboardhand) and follow the conventional direction of buoyage. Frequently only one side of the channel will be marked, normally the deeper side.

In inland water, the Signalisation de Navigation Interieure (SIGNI) system is used. In the SIGNI system, the main channel buoyage is compatible with the IALA system. The point where a channel divides is marked by buoys which indicate whether the main channel is to port or starboard, or the channels are of equal importance. In addition, supplementary marks are used to indicate navigable waters which lie outside the main buoyed channel. For further information on the SIGNI system, see the table titled **The Netherlands—SIGNI System.**

In inshore waters, some aids may be withdrawn or altered during the winter, or when ice is forming or breaking up. Lighted buoys may be replaced by unlighted buoys; unlighted buoys may be replaced by spar buoys or floating beacons. The replacements have the same characteristics at the original buoyage but may be without topmarks. Changes may be announced by Notice to Mariners. Buoyage may be damaged, displaced, or sunk if subject to heavy ice movement.

Bonaire, Saba, and Sint Eustatius

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

The Netherlands—SIGNI System				
Shape	Color	Topmark (if fitted)	Light (if fitted)	Identification
Port hand marks (when going upstream, inland, away from a main channel, etc.)				
Can buoy, spar buoy, beacon, or perch (unbound)	Red	Red cylinder	Red isophase or long flash	First letter(s) of channel name and/or even numbering
Starboard hand marks (when going upstream, inland, away from a main channel, etc.)				
Conical buoy, spar buoy, beacon, or perch (bound)	Green	Green cone (point up)	Green isophase or long flash	First letter(s) of channel name and/or odd numbering

The Netherlands—SIGNI System				
Shape	Color	Topmark (if fitted)	Light (if fitted)	Identification
Separation marks (channels of equal importance)				
Spherical buoy, spar buoy, or beacon	Red and green bands	Red/green ball	White fast isophase (2 seconds)	Initial letters and number of both channels
Main channel to port (when going upstream, inland, away from a main channel, etc.)				
Spherical buoy, spar buoy, or beacon	Green above red	Green cone (point up) or green cone (point up) above green ball	Green flashing	Initial letters and number of both channels
Main channel to starboard (when going upstream, inland, away from a main channel, etc.)				
Spherical buoy, spar buoy, or beacon	Red above green	Red cylinder or red cylinder above red ball	Red flashing	Initial letters and number of both channels
Supplementary marks (indicating the limits of navigable waters outside the main buoyed channel)				
Port hand marks (when going upstream, inland, away from a main channel, etc.)				
Can buoy, spar buoy, beacon, or perch (unbound)	Red and white bands	Red cylinder	—	—
Starboardhand marks (when going upstream, inland, away from a main channel, etc.)				
Conical buoy, spar buoy, beacon, or perch (bound)	Green and white bands	Green cone (point up)	—	—

Aids to navigation in Saint Barthelemy, Sint Eustatius, and Saba may be missing or unreliable.

Cautions

General

As a consequence of their special construction, some warships of The Netherlands cannot comply with the requirements regarding the number and installation of their navigational lights mentioned in Regulations 23, 24, and 27, and Appendix I of the Rules for the Prevention of Collisions at Sea (1972).

High Speed Craft

High speed ferries operate in Die Ems between Emden (53°20'N., 7°11'E.) and Borkum (53°33'N., 6°45'E.).

Sea Level Changes in the German Bight

See **Germany—Cautions.**

Wind Farms

Wind farms are located off the coast of the Netherlands, as follows:

1. Egmond von Zee Wind Farm—Thirty-six turbines within a prohibited area centered on position 52°36.5'N, 4°26.0'E.
2. Prinses Amalia Wind Farm Windfarm Q7—Sixty turbines within a prohibited area centered on position 52°35.5'N, 4°13.5'E.
3. Luchterduinen Wind Farm—Forty-three turbines within a prohibited area centered on position 54°24.2'N, 4°09.2'E.
4. Riffgat Wind Farm—Centered on position 53°41.5'N, 6°29.0'E.

For wind farms further offshore in the deep-water through routes, see **North Sea and English Channel—Cautions.**

Bonaire, Saba, and Sint Eustatius

It has been reported that oil rigs working on Saba Bank are well lit, but the off-lying buoys used are not lit.

Fish pots may be encountered up to 3 miles off the W side of Sint Eustatius.

Many small fishing vessels may be found anchored up to 3 miles off the coast of Bonaire. It is very common for these vessels not to show any lights.

Saba and Sint Eustatius are designated as Nature Reserves. Except for designated anchorage areas, anchoring is allowed only with the permission of local authorities.

Local deflections of the compass have been reported between 10 and 15 miles N of Bonaire.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Euro, consisting of 100 cents.

Firing Areas

NETHERLANDS

Tiengemeten

A naval exercise area is located 1 mile NW of the island of **Tiengemeton** (51°44'N., 4°19'E.). Vessels should not fish or anchor in this area.

Petten

Two firing practice areas are located in this vicinity, as follows:

1. An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 52°58'33.0"N, 4°40'39.6"E.
 - b. 53°03'03.0"N, 4°40'46.8"E.
 - c. 53°06'13.8"N, 4°30'57.0"E.
 - d. 52°50'23.4"N, 4°17'21.0"E.
 - e. 52°45'04.2"N, 4°32'01.2"E.
 - f. 52°46'52.8"N, 4°39'46.2"E.
 - g. 52°47'43.8"N, 4°40'22.8"E.
 - h. 52°57'49.2"N, 4°40'38.4"E.

2. Firing practice with artillery takes place from one of four battery positions on a line joining the following positions:

- a. 52°47.7'N, 4°40.3'E.
- b. 52°47.8'N, 4°41.0'E.

The firing area consists of a danger sector between 225° and 345°, measured from the battery, over a maximum distance of 14 miles.

When firing is in progress, the Netherlands flag will be flown from a flagstaff on the radar tower (52°47.7'N., 4°40.5'E.) as a warning signal. Red flags will also be displayed on the dunes N and S of the battery and on the shore.

West of Haaksgronden

An anti-aircraft firing practice range is bounded by 53°05'N, 53°13'N, 3°45'E, and 4°10'E.

Zeegat van Texel—W of Kaap Hoofd (Fort Erfprins)

Firing practice involving anti-aircraft artillery, naval artillery, and machine guns at air and sea targets takes place each working day from 0800 until 1200 and from 1400 until 1700 in a danger with a radius of 10 miles centered on approximate position 52°57.4'N, 4°44.3'E, between the bearings of 260° and 338°.

A red flag is hoisted on a radar signal mast during firings; the flag is lowered upon completion of the exercises.

Ijsselmeer—Breezanddijk

Artillery firing takes place within the area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 53°01'04.2"N, 5°12'28.2"E.
- b. 52°53'42.2"N, 5°15'55.2"E.
- c. 52°53'25.2"N, 5°11'06.2"E.
- d. 52°48'36.2"N, 5°10'11.2"E.
- e. 52°48'44.2"N, 5°07'28.2"E.
- f. 52°50'50.2"N, 5°07'44.2"E.
- g. 52°55'57.2"N, 5°03'28.2"E.

Warnings are transmitted, as follows:

1. West Terschelling—VHF channel 25.
2. Wieringerwerf—VHF channel 27.
3. Lelystad—VHF channel 83.

During firings, the Netherlands flag is shown from a mast situated near position 53°01.1'N, 5°12.5'E.

During firings, the firing battery can be contacted, as follows:

1. VHF channel 71—call sign "Schietterrein Breezanddijk."
2. VHF channel 1—call sign "IJsselmeergebied."

Vlieland—Vliehors

Firing practice from aircraft and helicopters Monday through

Friday from 0830 to 2230 at ground targets takes place in a sector area centered on an observation post in position 53°14.4'N, 4°55.3'E, with a radius of 4 miles, between the bearings 275° and 005°, measured from the observation post.

This area is normally used during daylight hours only if the visibility is greater than 2 miles. When the red warning flag is hoisted on the observation post, vessels should remain at least 2,000m outside the LW mark and not remain in the area any longer than necessary for direct passage. Range Control (call sign: Vliehors Range Control) can be contacted on VHF channel 74.

Lauwersmeer—Marnewaard

Firing practice takes place in an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 53°25'09.0"N, 6°14'34.8"E.
- b. 53°25'28.8"N, 6°15'09.0"E.
- c. 53°25'33.0"N, 6°15'58.8"E.
- d. 53°25'40.8"N, 6°16'52.2"E.
- e. 53°25'46.2"N, 6°17'42.0"E.
- f. 53°25'46.8"N, 6°18'33.0"E.
- g. 53°25'54.0"N, 6°19'07.8"E.
- h. 53°25'57.0"N, 6°19'52.8"E.
- i. 53°25'27.0"N, 6°19'58.2"E.
- j. 53°25'01.8"N, 6°20'04.2"E.

Firing exercise may be held daily from 0800 until 2300. The above positions are each marked by a lighted beacon (numbered with a prefix of SMW). When the range is active, alternating red and white lights, at an interval of 1 second, are displayed; when the range is inactive, a flashing yellow light, at an interval of 10 seconds, is displayed.

North Sea—North of the Wadden Islands

Firing practice from aircraft at airborne targets takes place in an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 53°59'57.4"N, 4°45'55.1"E.
- b. 53°59'57.4"N, 6°06'21.2"E.
- c. 53°51'03.4"N, 6°13'53.2"E.
- d. 53°37'35.3"N, 5°05'55.1"E.
- e. 53°35'57.4"N, 4°45'55.1"E.

These firing practices, which normally occur from sunrise to sunset, may constitute a danger for vessel traffic.

Westerschelde Approach—Northwest Zebrugge

Firing practice takes place year round in an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 51°26'46.2"N, 2°33'54.0"E.
- b. 51°35'22.2"N, 2°35'52.8"E.
- c. 51°42'00.0"N, 2°37'25.2"E.
- d. 51°42'00.0"N, 2°39'12.0"E.
- e. 51°26'45.0"N, 3°00'30.0"E.
- f. 51°26'45.0"N, 2°49'51.6"E.
- g. 51°24'46.2"N, 2°44'49.8"E.
- h. 51°24'02.4"N, 2°40'18.0"E.
- i. 51°26'42.6"N, 2°40'17.4"E.

Shipping will be informed of activities in this area.

BONAIRE, SABA, AND SINT EUSTATIUS

An air and surface firing exercise area is located up to 46 miles NE of Bonaire.

Government

The Netherlands is a constitutional monarchy. The country is divided into 12 provinces.



Flag of the Netherlands

With the dissolution of the Netherlands Antilles in 2010, the islands of Bonaire, Saba, and Sint Eustatius became special municipalities within the Netherlands.

King Willem-Alexander is the Head of State. The Prime Minister is appointed by the King. The bicameral Staten Generaal consists of the 75-member First Chamber (upper chamber), indirectly elected by the 12 provincial councils, serving 4-year terms, and the 150-member Second Chamber (lower chamber), directly elected using a system of proportional representation, serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on civil law incorporating French penal theory.

The capital is Amsterdam, but the government resides at The Hague.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed in the Netherlands:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Queen's Birthday	April 30
Liberation Day	May 5
Ascension Day	Variable
Whitsunday	Variable
Whitmonday	Variable
Christmas Day	December 25
Second Christmas Day	December 26

The following additional holidays are observed in Bonaire,

Saba, and Sint Eustatius:

Holiday	Date(s)
Labor Day	May 1
Emancipation Day	July 1
Flag Day	July 2
Carnival Day	Last Monday in July
Bonaire Flag Day	September 6
Sint Eustatius Flag Day	November 16
Saba Flag Day	December 2

Ice

Ice may form locally along the coast from December to February during exceptionally severe winters. Large amounts of ice in these instances have been reported only three times in the last 200 years, with the most recent occurrence in the winter of 1969-1970, and not thick enough to disrupt navigation. However, confined inland waters are subject to heavier icing than coastal waters.

Industries

The main industries include agricultural industries, metal and engineering products, electrical machinery and equipment, chemicals, petroleum, fishing, construction, and microelectronics.

The main exports are machinery and transport equipment, chemicals, mineral fuels, foodstuffs, livestock, and manufactured goods. The main export-trading partners are Germany, Belgium, the United Kingdom, and France.

The main imports are machinery and transport equipment, chemicals, fuels, foodstuffs, and clothing. The main import-trading partners are China, Germany, Belgium, the United States, and the United Kingdom.

Languages

Dutch is the official language.

In Bonaire, Saba, and Sint Eustatius Dutch is the official language, although Papiamentu, a Spanish-Portuguese-Dutch-English dialect, predominates. English is also widely understood.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts are available, in Dutch, English, German, and French, from the Marine Section Department of Public Works (<http://www.vaarweginformatie.nl>).

Mined Areas

Mine Exercise Areas

Practice mines are laid off the Belgium and Netherlands coasts in a number of fixed Mine Exercise Areas, as follows:

- NB1 (West Hinder).**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - 51°28'51.0"N, 2°44'55.2"E.
 - 51°26'45.0"N, 2°44'55.2"E.

- c. 51°26'45.0"N, 2°35'31.2"E.
 d. 51°28'51.0"N, 2°35'31.2"E.
2. **NB4 (Schouwenbank).**—A circular area with a radius of 2 miles centered on position 51°48'01.1"N, 3°14'17.3"E.
3. **NB6 (Westgat).**—A circular area with a radius of 1.5 miles centered on position 51°39'57.1"N, 3°34'55.2"E.
4. **NB7 (Everingen).**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 a. 51°24'21.1"N, 3°44'49.3"E.
 b. 51°23'39.1"N, 3°46'43.3"E.
 c. 51°23'03.0"N, 3°46'07.3"E.
 d. 51°23'45.0"N, 3°44'13.3"E.
5. **NB8 (Molengat).**—A circular area with a radius of 1.5 miles centered on position 53°05'57.2"N, 4°36'25.1"E.
6. **NB9 (Goeree).**—A circular area with a radius of 1 mile centered on position 51°54'27.1"N, 3°43'35.4"E.
7. **NBH10 (Wenduine).**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 a. 51°21'00.0"N, 2°53'00.0"E.
 b. 51°21'00.0"N, 2°59'29.4"E.
 c. 51°18'31.8"N, 2°53'00.0"E.
8. **NB12 (Callantsoog).**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 a. 52°53'57.2"N, 4°22'55.1"E.
 b. 52°53'57.2"N, 4°29'55.1"E.
 c. 52°49'57.2"N, 4°29'55.1"E.
 d. 52°49'57.2"N, 4°22'55.1"E.

Mine Detonation Area

Mine detonation exercises may be conducted in an area with a radius of 3.2 miles centered on position 51°29'04.2"N, 2°49'55.2"E.

Warnings of the procedure will be broadcast on VHF channel 16. Vessels are to avoid this area from 2 hours before until just after the detonation.

Mined Areas

Former NEMEDRI Danger Area No. 9 is an area in which danger due to mines laid between 1939 and 1945 still exists. For further information, see **North Sea and English Channel—Mined Areas**.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1. (Saba and Sint Eustatius)

Pub. 148, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 2. (Bonaire)

Pub. 192, Sailing Directions (Enroute) North Sea.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of the Netherlands are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles. **

Maritime Limit	Extent
Continental Shelf	200 miles or the Continental Margin.
* Claims straight baselines. Claims the Westerschelde as internal waters, through which passage requires prior permission. Requires advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea.	
** To defined limits.	

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Notice to Mariners are available, in English, from the Netherlands Ministry of Defense (<https://english.defensie.nl/topics/notices-to-mariners>).

Offshore Drilling

A number of oil and gas fields are located off the coast. Most are isolated or dispersed, with the following exceptions:

1. Rijnveld platforms (52°16'N., 3°45'E.).
2. Six platforms off the N and NE shores of the E end of Ameland (53°27'N., 5°45'E.).

Pilotage

Netherlands Pilotage

Pilotage regions.—Pilotage in Netherlands waters is provided by registered pilots who are members of the Netherlands Pilotage Corporation, a professional public body. There are four regional pilot corporations, as follows:

1. Scheldemonden Regional Corporation, for the S part of the Netherlands.
2. Rijnmond Regional Corporation, for the Hoek van Holland area.
3. Amsterdam-IJmond Regional Corporation.
4. Noord Regional Corporation.

Compulsory pilotage.—Netherlands Government regulations make pilotage compulsory for the following categories of vessels:

1. Vessels built or modified to be used for the transport of oil, gas, or chemicals in bulk and fully or partly laden, or such vessels if empty but not yet gas-free with all dangerous residue removed.
2. Vessels carrying such quantities of dangerous cargo as directed by the Minister of Transport and Public Works.
3. Vessels whose dimensions exceed the maximum limits for non-compulsory pilotage prescribed for the fairway in which they intend to navigate. For further details reference should be made to the appropriate area within the geographical chapters.

Pilotage is compulsory in the following regions:

1. **Noord Region**—Delfzijl (including Oosterhornkanaal and Oosterhornhaven), Eemshaven and Eems Estuary, and Terschelling Estuary (Lauwersoog, Harlingen, West-Terschelling, Vlieland, Kornwerderzand, and Den Oever).
2. **Amsterdam/IJmond Region**—Approach IJmuiden, IJmuiden, Noordzeekanaal, Amsterdam and estuary of Texel (Den Helder, Den Oever, Oudeschild, and Kornwerderzand).
3. **Rotterdam/Rijnmond Region**—Scheveningen, Approach Nieuwe Waterweg, Maasmond, Nieuwe Waterweg,

Breeddiep, Beerkanaal, Yangtzekanaal, Calandkanaal, Hartelkanaal, Nieuwe Maas, Koningshaven, Zuiddiepje, Noord Rietbaan, Oude Maas, Spui, Beningen, Hollandsche IJssel up to the barrage at Krimpen aan de IJssel, Beneden Merwede up to Hardinxveld-Giessendam and Wantij, Dordtsche Kil, Krabbengeul, Mallegat, Hollandsch Diep W of Moerdijkbrug, Haringvliet, Vuile Gat, Krammer N of Krammersluizen, Zuid Vlije, and Volkerak

4. **Scheldemonden Region**—Approaches to and River Scheldt, Ghent-Terneuzen Canal, Oosterschelde, Keeten, Mastgat, Zijpe, Krammer S of Krammer Locks, Walcheren Canal, Zuid-Beveland Canal, and Veerse Meer.

Exemptions to compulsory pilotage applies to the following:

1. Vessels performing maintenance or services such as tugs, dredges, sludge vessels, and barges of up to a specific length, beam, and draft, unless these vessels are being used for different purposes when navigating on a designated fairway.
2. Vessels passing through territorial waters without entering the nearest Netherlands port.
3. Vessels whose navigating officer holds a Pilot Exemption Certificate.
4. Navy vessels
5. Pilot vessels, unless they are not being used for pilotage.

Further information on exceptions to compulsory pilotage are given in the accompanying table titled **Exemptions to Compulsory Pilotage**.

Ad hoc compulsory pilotage.—Vessels with an exemption from compulsory pilotage can be ordered by the authorities to make use of a pilot due to weather conditions or when special circumstances apply to the vessel, the passengers and/or crew, the cargo, the traffic conditions, or the fairway.

Shore-based pilotage.—If a pilot is unable to embark due to one of the circumstances below, open water pilotage may be conducted using VHF radio communications:

1. Bad weather.
2. Design of the vessel which does not allow the pilot to embark offshore.
3. Other unusual circumstances.

A pilot will embark once the vessel is in sheltered waters.

Pilot vessels.—Netherlands pilot vessels on station or engaged on pilotage duties fly a blue flag, with the letter L in white, at the masthead. In reduced visibility the sound signals for a pilot should be made 3 seconds after the normal signals prescribed by Rule 35 of The International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea (1972).

Apart from the lights prescribed by Rule 29 of The International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea (1972), pilot vessels in Dutch waters also exhibit a white flare at intervals of up to 10 minutes.

In the event of bad weather, a pilot vessel may indicate the suspension of pilotage for small vessels by the signal UI, using flags or Morse code. Information relating to the suspension of pilotage is also promulgated by MSI.

Exemptions to Compulsory Pilotage			
Region	Fairway(s)	Exemptions to Compulsory Pilotage	
Noord	Westerems to Borkum (general traffic)	Maximum length: Maximum breadth: Maximum draft:	155m or 25m or 7m
	Borkum to Eemshaven	Maximum length: Maximum breadth: Maximum draft:	95m or 13m or 7m
	Delfzijl to Eemshaven/Borkum	Maximum length: Maximum beam: Maximum draft:	95m and 13m 6m
	Approach to Den Helder-Den Oever	Maximum length: Maximum draft:	75m and 4m
	Approach to Den Helder-Kornwerderzand	Maximum length: Maximum draft:	75m or 4m
	Rest Waddenzee	Maximum length: Maximum draft:	65m or 2.5m
	Harlingen to Vlierede	Maximum length: Maximum draft:	75m or 6m
	Komwerderzand-Harlingen	Maximum length: Maximum draft:	75m or 2.5m
Amsterdam/IJmond	All fairways with compulsory pilotage	Maximum length:	75m
Rotterdam/Rijnmond	All fairways with compulsory pilotage	Maximum length:	75m

Exemptions to Compulsory Pilotage			
Region	Fairway(s)	Exemptions to Compulsory Pilotage	
Scheldemonden	All fairways with compulsory pilotage	Maximum length:	80m
Scheveningen	All fairways with compulsory pilotage	Maximum length:	100m

Pilotage requests.—Vessels should send a request for pilots to the appropriate pilot station at least 6 hours in advance including the following information:

1. Vessel's name, call sign, and flag.
2. Date and time (state difference from UTC).
3. Port of destination.
4. Request for pilot and ETA boarding position.
5. Draft (in meters and centimeters).
6. Cargo—including description of any dangerous cargo.
7. Name of agent or owner.
8. Length, beam (in meters and centimeters), and gt.
9. Any other information.

If the original ETA becomes more than 1 hour 30 minutes in error (or 30 minutes for Den Helder, IJmuiden, or Amsterdam), the message should be repeated with the revised ETA.

The ETD should be sent 1 hour in advance.

Other pilotage information.—Interruption or resumption of the Netherlands Pilotage Service will be announced in the navigational warnings broadcast by Scheveningen (PCH) Radio.

A pilotage agreement based on an international treaty between Belgium and the Netherlands applies to the estuary of the Westerschelde. Both countries have authority to pilot vessels from sea to Antwerpen and Ghent and conversely. For further information, see Pub. 192, Sailing Directions (Enroute) North Sea.

Deep Sea Pilotage

For information concerning Deep Sea Pilotage in the North Sea, the English Channel, and Skagerrak, see **North Sea and the English Channel—Appendix III**.

Pollution

Vessels navigating within the Netherlands Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) are requested to send pollution reports to Netherlands Coastguard Radio.

The message should contain the following information:

1. Name and call sign of reporting vessel.
2. Date and time (UTC) of observation.
3. Position, size, and type of pollution (heavy or light oil, color, thick or thin layer, etc.).
4. Name, port of registration or nationality, and type of discharging vessel.
5. Course and speed of discharging vessel.
6. Any other relevant information.

Netherlands Coast Guard Radio—Contact Information

Call sign	Netherlands Coastguard
-----------	------------------------

Netherlands Coast Guard Radio—Contact Information

Telephone	31-88-9584000 (operations)
	31-88-9584040 (emergency)
Facsimile	31-223-658358
Telex	44-71088 KUSTW NL
E-mail	ccc@kustwacht.nl
Web site	https://www.kustwacht.nl

Regulations

Under certain conditions in the interests of national security, or for other causes, it may be necessary to prohibit navigation within the Netherlands zeegeats or harbors, or to allow vessels to enter only under certain conditions. In such cases, the following signals will be shown in a conspicuous position:

1. By day—Three red balls, vertically disposed; or two cones, points together, over a ball.
2. By night—Three red lights, vertically disposed; or three lights vertically disposed; green over red over white.

If an incoming vessel approaching a zeegeat should observe such a signal as above, the master must, unless wind and sea prevent it, proceed toward the examination vessel, which displays the same signal.

The examination vessel will give further instructions and in certain cases the vessel will be allowed to enter; the entering vessel must have a pilot on board or be preceded by a pilot vessel or warship.

Should a warning shot be fired, all vessels in the vicinity must stop immediately, so far as their safety will allow. In no case will vessels then be allowed to enter. Non-compliance with these instructions expose a vessel and its crew to danger.

As a rule, entering at night is prohibited. If an examination vessel is not met in the entrance, then the vessel must heave to or anchor outside.

If off the entrance of the Westerschelde, vessels may proceed inward until an examination vessel is met. No previous announcement will be made of the enforcement of these measures for any particular zeegeat or harbor.

Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

The Wadden Sea and adjacent parts of the North Sea in the common Wadden Sea area of Denmark, Germany, and the Netherlands were granted (2002) the status of PSSA by the International Maritime Organization. For further information, see **North Sea and English Channel Sea—Regulations**.

Single Hull Tanker Restrictions

Single hull oil tankers are prohibited to enter or depart from

a port or offshore terminal in the Netherlands.

The following single hull tankers are also prohibited to enter or depart from a port or offshore terminal in the Netherlands:

1. Category 1, 2, and 3 oil tankers carrying heavy grades of oil.

2. Oil tankers greater than 600 dwt but less than 5,000 dwtl.

Category 1, 2, and 3 oil tankers are defined, as follows:

1. Category 1—Oil tankers of 20,000 dwt and over carrying crude oil, fuel oil, heavy diesel oil, or lubricating oil, or of 30,000 dwt and over carrying oil other than those just listed, which **does not** comply with the requirements for new oil tankers as defined in Regulation 1(26) of Annex I of MARPOL 73/78.

2. Category 2—Oil tankers of 20,000 dwt and over carrying crude oil, fuel oil, heavy diesel oil, or lubricating oil, or of 30,000 dwt and over carrying oil other than those just listed, which complies with the requirements for new oil tankers as defined in Regulation 1(26) of Annex I of MARPOL 73/78.

3. Category 3—Oil tankers of 5,000 dwt and over but less than the limits specified for Category 1 and category 2 oil tankers.

Single hull tankers of 5,000 dwt and over carrying heavy grades of oil are prohibited from anchoring in areas under the jurisdiction of the Netherlands.

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The report should be sent to the port authorities.

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gross tons and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications**.

Quarantine

The master of the vessel must complete and sign a Maritime Declaration of Health. Standard IMO FAL Form No. 1 must be used. The following circumstances must be reported:

1. De-rating Exemption Certificate expiration date.
2. Number of passengers and crew.
3. Are there any cases or suspected cases of plague, cholera, yellow fever, or smallpox?
4. Has plague occurred or been suspected among the rats and mice on board during the voyage or has there been abnormal mortality among them?
5. Has any person died on board during the voyage that has not been the result of an accident?

6. Is there on board, or has there been during the voyage, any case of disease which you suspect to be of an infectious nature?

7. Are there any sick persons on board?

8. Are you aware of any other condition on board which may lead to infection or spread of disease?

If any of the above questions is answered “yes” or in the case of other quarantine problems, the following actions must be taken by the vessel:

1. Advise the pilot and the vessel’s agent.

2. E-mail the Maritime Declaration of Health to the Harbor Coordination Center (porthealthauthority@portofrotterdam.com). If a further consultation is needed, contact the Harbor Coordination Center by telephone (31-10-2521000) and ask for the physician for infectious diseases on duty.

3. Keep the Maritime Declaration of Health on hand and request the person responsible for medical care to remain on board to answer any questions.

If all questions above are answered “no”, the forms do not need to be submitted to the Harbor Coordination Center, but should be retained on the vessel.

Official Language in the Common Nautical Authority

In the control area of the Common Nautical Authority (CNA), which comprises the sea approach, the western Scheldt, the lower Scheldt, and the canal from Ghent to Tameuzen, the official language to be used in all radiotelephone communications is either Dutch or English. Not using Dutch or English in maritime radio communications in the CNA may result in prosecution.

However, if the crew of an inland waterways vessels cannot comply with this regulation, the vessel will immediately be stopped and will not be allowed to continue its voyage until there is someone on board who speaks one of the official languages.

Notification of Hazardous Substances in Westerschelde

For further information, see **Belgium—Regulations—Notification of Hazardous Substances in Westerschelde**.

Bonaire

Vessels carrying dangerous cargo must obtain special permission before entering any port. Cargo in transit must be stored in a sealed hold while in port.

Pratique is granted when a vessel is boarded by the Immigration Officer, who can act as a Health Officer. If contact with an infectious or contagious disease has been reported in the ETA message, the Port Director will board.

It is prohibited to dump oily wastes overboard within 50 miles of the coast of Bonaire.

Routes

See **North Sea and English Channel—Navigational Information—Deep-Water Routes**.

Search and Rescue

The Netherlands Coastguard is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations through the Joint Rescue Coordination Center (JRCC) Den Helder.

The Netherlands Coastguard Radio (PBK) maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 2187.5 kHz, VHF channel 16, and VHF channel 70.

JRCC Den Helder—Contact Information	
Call sign	Den Helder Rescue (during SAR operations)
Telephone	31-88-9584000 (operational)
	31-88-9584040 (emergency)
Facsimile	31-223-658358
E-mail	ccc@kustwacht.nl

The Royal Netherlands Lifeboat Society (KNRM) maintains lifeboats, as follows:

1. Neelte Jas (51°38'N., 3°45'E.).
2. Stellendam (51°50'N., 4°02'E.).
3. Hoek van Holland (51°59'N., 4°06'E.).
4. Scheveningen (52°06'N., 4°16'E.).
5. Katwijk aan Zee (52°12'N., 4°25'E.).
6. IJmuiden (52°28'N., 4°34'E.).
7. Den Helder (52°58'N., 4°47'E.).
8. West Terschelling (53°22'N., 5°13'E.).
9. Harlingen (53°11'N., 5°25'E.).
10. Lauwersoog (53°25'N., 6°12'E.).
11. Eemshaven (53°27'N., 6°50'E.).

An emergency towing vessel is based at Den Helder (52°58'N., 4°47'E.).

Signals

In Nieuwe Waterweg, vessels with bow rudders navigating stern-first shall display from the yardarm, by day, two cones, 0.6m long, points down.

Dredge Signals

In addition to the signals prescribed by COLREGS72, bucket or suction dredges without their own means of propulsion show additional signals, as given in the accompanying table titled **Netherlands—Dredge Signals**.

Sluicing Signals

In Netherlands waters, the following sluicing signals are shown:

1. By day—A blue board, with the word SPUIEN painted on it, often displayed in addition to three red lights exhibited in a triangle, point up.
2. By night—Three red lights exhibited in a triangle, point up.

Port Closure Signals

Port closure signals are described under Regulations.

Storm Signals

Visual storm signals are shown only at IJmuiden, Den Helder, and West Terschelling when winds of force 7 or greater are expected. The signals consist of lights only, both day and night, conforming to the *International System of Visual Storm Warning Signals*.

Submarines Operating on the Surface

Dutch submarines operating on the surface display an all round rotating amber light showing about 90 flashes per minute.

Submarine Operating Areas

Submarines exercise in an area SW of Bonaire.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description for the Netherlands is ALFA (-1). Daylight Savings Time (BRAVO (-2)) is observed from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

The Time Zone description for Bonaire, Saba, and Sint Eustatius is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) in the Netherlands are, as follows:

1. At North Hinder (comprising North Hinder North and North Hinder South Traffic Separation Schemes). (IMO adopted)
2. In the approaches to the Hook of Holland (comprising Maas West Outer, Maas West Inner, Maas Northwest, and Maas North Traffic Separation Schemes). (IMO adopted)
3. In the approaches to IJmuiden (comprising IJmuiden West Outer, IJmuiden West Inner, and IJmuiden North Traffic Separation Schemes). (IMO adopted).
4. At West Hinder. (IMO adopted)
5. Off North Hinder. (IMO adopted).
6. German Bight Western Approach. (IMO adopted)
7. Vlieland North. (IMO adopted)
8. Off Vlieland. (IMO adopted)
9. Off Texel. (IMO adopted)
10. Off Brown Ridge. (IMO adopted)
11. West Friesland. (IMO adopted)
12. North Friesland. (IMO adopted).

Netherlands—Dredge Signals		
Meaning	Day signal	Night signal
Side on which the vessel may pass	Two green diamonds, vertically disposed	Two green lights, vertically disposed
Side on which the vessel may pass without causing any wash	Red board over a white board; or a single board, with the upper half red and the lower half white	One red light over one white light

Netherlands—Dredge Signals		
Meaning	Day signal	Night signal
Side on which passing is prohibited	Red ball or red board at the same height as the upper board on the passing side	Red light at the same height as the upper light on the passing side

13. East Friesland. (IMO adopted)
14. Terschelling—German Bight. (IMO adopted)
15. Off Botney Ground. (IMO adopted)

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at John Adams Park 1, The Hague.

U. S. Embassy Netherlands—Contact Information	
Mailing address	5780 Amsterdam Place
	Washington DC (20521-5780)
Telephone	31-70-310-2209
Facsimile	31-70-310-2207
E-mail	AmsterdamUSC@state.gov
Web site	https://nl.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

Vessel Traffic Services are in operation, as follows:

1. Delfzijl/Eemshaven (53°19'N., 7°00'E.).
 2. Den Helder (52°58'N., 4°47'E.).
 3. Rotterdam Nieuwe Waterweg (52°03'N., 3°35'E.).
 4. Amsterdam (Noordzeekanaal) (52°25'N., 4°49'E.).
 5. Scheveningen (Noordzeekanaal) (52°06'N., 4°15'E.).
 6. Scheldemonde (51°27'N., 3°25'E.), consisting of nine Traffic Areas in the Westerschelde along the Belgium/Netherlands border, as follows:
 - a. Traffic Area Wandelaar Approach.
 - b. Traffic Area Wandelaar.
 - c. Traffic Area Zeebrugge.
 - d. Traffic Area Steenbank.
 - e. Traffic Area Vlissingen (Flushing).
 - f. Traffic Area Terneuzen.
 - g. Traffic Area Gent/Terneuzen (Terneuzen-Gent Canal).
 - h. Traffic Area Hansweert.
 - i. Traffic Area Zandvliet (Antwerpen).
 7. Terschelling (53°21'N., 5°09'E.).
- For further information, see Pub. 192, Sailing Directions (Enroute) North Sea.



General	523
Buoyage System	523
Cautions	523
Currency	523
Fishing Areas	523
Government	524
Holidays	524
Industries	524
Languages	524
Meteorology	524
Navigational Information	524
Search and Rescue	524
Time Zone	525
U.S. Embassy	525

General

Nicaragua, which borders Costa Rica and Honduras, is located in Central America. The Caribbean Sea lies to its N and the Pacific to its S.

Both coasts lie within the hot tropical zone; however, the temperatures become cooler in the interior highlands.

The Atlantic coast has expansive coastal plains rising to central interior mountains. Inland, the country is spanned diagonally by two high mountain chains.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Many lights have been reported as extinguished, irregular, or unreliable.

Cautions

Local Magnetic Anomaly

A local magnetic anomaly has been reported in the vicinity of Cayos de Perlas (12°23'N., 83°30'W.).

Currency

The official unit of currency is the cordoba, consisting of 100 centavos.

Fishing Areas

The coastal areas on the Caribbean Sea coast are extensively fished by local vessels working out of small harbors and rivers. Fishing vessels are also found on Miskito Bank (14°28'N., 82°42'W.).

Large numbers of vessels fishing for lobster have been ob-

served about 10 miles E of Bluefields Bluff (12°00'N., 83°41'W.) during the November fishing season. The fishing vessels are reported to temporarily mark underwater obstructions with lighted buoys.

Government



Flag of Nicaragua

Nicaragua is a presidential republic. The country is divided into 15 departments and two autonomous regions.

Nicaragua is governed by a directly-elected President serving a 5-year term. The Council of Ministers is appointed by the President. The unicameral National Assembly is composed of 92 members; 90 members are directly elected using a system of proportional representation, with one seat designated for the previous President and one seat designated for the runner-up in the previous presidential election. All members serve a 5-year term.

The legal system is based on a civil law system.

The capital is Managua.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Holy Thursday	Variable
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Mother's Day	May 30
National Liberation Day	July 19
Fiesta Day	August 1
San Jacinto Battle Day	September 14
Independence Day	September 15
All Souls' Day	November 2
Immaculate Conception	December 8
Christmas Day	December 25

Industries

The main industries are agriculture and food processing, chemicals, machinery and metal products, textiles and cloth-

ing, petroleum refining and distribution, beverages, footwear, wood, mining, electric wire harnesses, and mining.

The main exports are clothing and apparel, gold, insulated wiring, coffee, and beef. The main export partners are the United States, El Salvador, and Mexico.

The main imports are crude and refined petroleum, clothing and apparel, packaged medicines, and insulated wiring. The main import-trading partner are the United States, Mexico, China, Guatemala, Costa Rica, El Salvador, and Honduras.

Languages

Spanish is the official language. English and indigenous languages are widely spoken on the Atlantic coast.

Meteorology

Maritime weather forecasts for the Caribbean and Pacific coasts are available, in Spanish, from the Nicaraguan Institute of Earth Studies (<https://www.ineter.gob.ni>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 148, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 2.

Pub. 153, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coasts of Mexico and Central America.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Nicaragua are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Continental Margin.

* Claims straight baselines. Requires advance notification or permission for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea.

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Dispute with Colombia over using the 82°W meridian as the maritime boundary.

Colombia, Honduras, Nicaragua, Jamaica, and the United States assert various claims to Bajo Nuevo and Seranilla Bank.

Legal dispute with Costa Rica over navigational rights on the San Juan River.

Advised by the ICJ to adopt a tripartite resolution with El Salvador and Honduras to establish a maritime boundary in Golfo de Fonseca which considers Honduran access to the Pacific Ocean.

Search and Rescue

The Nicaraguan Air Force coordinates search and rescue op-

erations. The Rescue Coordination Center (RCC) is situated at the international airport in Managua.

Nicaragua—SAR Contact Information	
RSC Nicaragua	
Telephone	505-276-2507
	505-233-1602
Facsimile	505-276-8580
	505-233-1602
E-mail	cap-j.pinell@hotmail.com
	oguevara@hotmail.com

Nicaragua is part of the Corporacion Centroamericana de Servicios de Navegacion Aerea (COCESNA), the Central American aeronautical search and rescue network. Rescue Sub-Center (RSC) Nicaragua works with RCC Centro America.

Further information on COCESNA can be found in **Honduras—Search and Rescue**.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is SIERRA (+6). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Kilometer 5.5 Carretera Sur, Managua.

U. S. Embassy Nicaragua—Contact Information	
Mailing address	3240 Managua Place
	Washington DC (20521-3240)
Telephone	505-2252-7100
Facsimile	505-2252-7250
E-mail	ACS.Managua@state.gov
Web site	https://ni.usembassy.gov



General	527
Cautions	527
Climatology	529
Currents	538
Ice	540
Navigational Information	541
Pilotage	543
Pollution	543
Regulations	544
Routes	548
Ship Reporting System	548
Signals	549
Tides	549
Appendix I—Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP)	551
Appendix II—Routes Across the North Atlantic Ocean to the Strait of Gibraltar and Bishop Rock	555
Appendix III—Routes to and from Canada, the United States, and the Caribbean Sea	559
Appendix IV—International Port Traffic Signals and Visual Storm Warning Signals	563

General

The North Atlantic Ocean is bounded on the E by the NW coast of Africa and the W coast of Europe, on the N by the Arctic Ocean, and on the W by the E coast of North America and the NE coast of South America. Its S limit is considered to be the Equatorial Countercurrents, at about 8°N.

The Mid-Atlantic Ridge, an immense median mountain range, is the most outstanding feature of the ocean floor. It extends throughout the length of the Atlantic Ocean, claiming the center third of the sea bed and reaching 1,000 miles in width. The depth of water over the ridge is less than 2,700m in most

places. The ridge divides the ocean into two large troughs, with depths averaging between 3,700m and 5,500m. A central valley, 900m deep, cuts into the crest of the ridge and extends its full length. This valley is intersected at nearly right angles by deep fissures which stretch from continent to continent. In some areas, these fracture zones provide conduits for the flow of the deep waters from basin to basin.

Transverse ridges running between the continents and the Mid-Atlantic Ridge divide the ocean floor into numerous basins; some of the larger basins in the North Atlantic Basin are the Guiana Basin, the North American Basin, the Cape Verde Basin, and the Canaries Basin.

The deep ocean floor is thought to be fairly flat, although numerous seamounts and some guyots exist. The Puerto Rico Trench is stated to be the deepest part of the North Atlantic Ocean, with a depth of 9,219m in position 19°35'N, 68°08'W.

The Sargasso Sea, well defined on its W side by the Gulf Stream between 20°N and 30°N, is a thick mass of warm saline water covered by millions of tons of sargassum weed. It is a calm area of high evaporation and low precipitation.

Cautions

Piracy

The security of vessels off the West African coast and at some ports is a serious problem. Numerous attacks by gangs of thieves, some of whom were armed, have occurred. These attacks generally took place in the outer roadsteads, but some were carried out on vessels berthed alongside, anchored in inner harbors, or at sea. In addition to the loss of property and injury to crew members, the thieves used naked lights for illumination which created a serious fire risk.

The International Maritime Bureau (IMB) of the International Chamber of Commerce has established a Piracy Counter-

measures Center at Kuala Lumpur. This center operates for the Southeast Asian Region and is able to receive reports from vessels concerning attacks and advise of danger areas. Piracy warnings are broadcast by the center.

IMB Piracy Reporting Center—Contact Information	
Mail	IMB Piracy Reporting Center
	ICC IMB (Asia Regional Office)
	P.O. Box 12559
	50782 Kuala Lumpur Malaysia
Telephone	60-3-2078-5763
Facsimile	60-3-2078-5769
E-mail	imbkl@icc-ccs.org
	piracy@icc-ccs.org
Web site	http://www.icc-ccs.org (click on IMB Piracy Reporting Center)

It should be noted that mariners can use the above web site to access the following information promulgated by the IMB Piracy Reporting Center:

1. IMB Piracy Alert.
2. IMB Weekly Piracy Report.
3. IMB Live Piracy Map.

A 24-hour Anti-Piracy Helpline has been established at the IMB Piracy Reporting Center to report information concerning maritime crime and security, including terrorism, piracy, and other illegal activities. All information will be treated in strict confidence and will be passed on to relevant authorities for further action. The Anti-Piracy Helpline can be contacted 24 hours by telephone (60-3-2031-0014).

Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

A PSSA is an area that requires special protection because of its vulnerability to damage caused by marine activities. Vessels operating in or near such an area should exercise the utmost care to avoid damage to the maritime environment and the marine organisms in it. No waste should be discharged overboard.

The following areas have been declared by the IMO to be a PSSA:

1. The Wadden Sea—Denmark, Germany, and the Netherlands.
2. Western European waters—Belgium, France, Ireland, Portugal, Spain, and the United Kingdom.
3. Spain—Islas Canarias (Canary Islands).

Locust Reports

Many countries in Africa and Southwest Asia are, from time to time, invaded by swarms of Desert Locust. These locusts are capable of traveling for hundreds of miles and have repeatedly been seen in flight at sea off the NW coast of Africa and within the Mediterranean Sea. The adult Desert Locust is about 60mm long, with a wingspan of about 120mm. They vary in color from red to yellow according to their state of maturity.

Reports of locusts in all infested countries are exchanged

through the Desert Locust Information Service, Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations, Rome. To assist in the provision of appropriate warnings to countries threatened by locust invasion, mariners sighting locusts are requested to report by radio or by one of the methods in the table titled **Locust Reporting—Contact Information**.

Locust Reporting—Contact Information	
Telephone	968-24540648
Facsimile	968-24540720
E-mail	dlumaf@omantel.net.om

The report should include the following particulars:

1. Date and time (specifying UTC or zone time) when locust first seen.
2. Latitude and longitude, if possible to nearest minute, where locusts first seen.
3. Time and position at which locusts were last seen.
4. Whether isolated locusts (seen in flight singly), locust groups (flying locusts seen intermittently in numbers), swarm (flying locusts seen continuously in numbers over a period of at least a minute), dense swarm (obscuring part of horizon or other background), or locusts appearing on board or floating dead (isolated, groups, or swarms).
5. Color of locusts (yellow, pink, red, or gray).
6. Wind direction and speed.

The cost of these messages will be defrayed by the FAO Desert Locust Information Service.

Forecasts by the international bodies in charge of monitoring the Desert Locust indicate there is a certain risk of an invasion of Mauritania, Morocco, and Algeria, and, with favorable winds, the Islas Canarias and the areas to the S and SE of Spain. Mariners are requested to communicate any possible sightings of the swarm to the nearest Maritime Radio Station or Maritime Rescue Coordination Center.

Off-lying Islands

Arquipelago de Azores (39°42'N., 31°07'W.) lies nearly in the mid-Atlantic Ocean. These islands are the summits of immense volcanic mountains, some of which are active, lying in a region of temperate climate known as the Azores High.

Arquipelago de Madeira (Madeira Islands) (32°45'N., 17°00'W.), about 400 miles W of the coast of Morocco, are the summits of dormant volcanoes rising sheer from the ocean depths. The climate is usually mild, marred occasionally by the "leste," a hot dry wind off the Sahara Desert.

Islas Canarias (Canary Islands) (28°30'N., 16°00'W.), volcanic islands with active and extinct craters, lie close of the coast of Western Sahara. Hot dry winds from the Sahara Desert are moderated by the cool Canaries Current, which branches from the North Atlantic Current and sets S off the NW coast of Africa.

Arquipelago de Cabo Verde (Cape Verde Islands) (15°00'N., 24°00'W.) are peaks of immense volcanoes, one of which is active, rising from the ocean depths.

Dangerous Waves

Along the Gulf Stream.—Winter and spring storms passing over the Gulf Stream along the E coast of the United States

may be modified rapidly enough to create dangerous wind and wave situations. This is particularly true in the North Wall, a narrow band of extreme horizontal water temperature change that marks the N edge of the Gulf Stream. In early winter, cold air outbreaks along this N edge sometimes result in a doubling of the wind speed compared to the wind speeds of surrounding seas. During February and March, the waters N of the Gulf Stream are at their coldest while the Gulf Stream remains relatively warm. Also from the North Wall to 10 to 20 miles into the Gulf Stream, strong NE currents are encountered. The strong NE winds on intense coastal storms tend to pull cold Arctic air across the slope water to near Cape Hatteras. As this cold air reaches the Gulf Stream, it encounters rapidly increasing sea surface temperatures. This sudden warming produces an increase in wind speeds and gustiness. This in turn causes higher and confused seas. In addition, these NE seas encounter opposing currents of 3 to 5 knots, resulting in a sharp increase in wave heights and much steeper wave slopes. Waves may even break. This action causes problems for small craft navigating inlets in wave heights of less than 1m. With 6.1 to 9.1m seas, the result is dangerous to any ship. To avoid this problem, it is often best in late winter and spring to cross the Gulf Stream as far E as possible, since the cold air should be modified somewhat, reducing the instability effect.

Newfoundland.—The waters off Newfoundland are among the stormiest in the world. In the SE part of this region, the frequent passage of intensifying extratropical cyclones is reflected in a high frequency of rough seas. During late autumn and winter, seas exceed 1.5m more than 90 per cent of the time. Although mountainous seas (equal to or greater than 12m) have never been reported in this region, there have been numerous reports of 6.1m waves near the E apex of this region. Waves as high as 15m have been observed in nearby waters on several occasions during the winter months. Although storms are less frequent and less intense in summer, seas 2.4m or higher nevertheless have been observed as much as 50 per cent of the time in some years.

Fishing Vessels

Concentrations of fishing vessels can be encountered off the African coast and in the SW approaches to the Strait of Gibraltar.

Prediction and Research Moored Array in the Atlantic (PIRATA) Buoys

The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) maintains an array of PIRATA buoys, in the equatorial Atlantic Ocean. PIRATA buoys are white and orange toroid buoys, 2.3m in diameter and surmounted by a 4m high instrument tower, with radar reflectors, and visible on radar at ranges of 4 to 8 miles, depending on conditions; the buoys, which should be given a berth of 5 miles, are located in the following positions:

- a. PT058—20°26.7'N, 23°08.6'W.
- b. PT057—11°29.0'N, 22°59.3'W.
- c. PT046—20°00.2'N, 37°51.1'W.
- d. PT055—15°01.1'N, 37°58.4'W.
- e. P1273A—12°01.1'N, 38°00.6'W.
- f. P1274A—7°56.2'N, 38°01.1'W.
- g. P1276A—10°58.7'N, 17°19.5'W.

Further information and up-to-date positions are available

from the National Data Buoy Center web site (<https://www.ndbc.noaa.gov>).

Abnormal Refraction

Abnormal refraction can occur at times off the W coast of Africa, particularly off the coasts of Morocco and Mauritania, and is sufficient to produce mirages and to cause errors when using a sextant.

Climatology

Northwest North Atlantic Ocean (including the Bay of Fundy; the Gulf of St. Lawrence; the St. Lawrence River; the Atlantic coasts of Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, and Labrador; and Hudson Bay)

General.—The climate of these coasts, which are under both maritime and continental influences, is one of cold snowy winters and mild rainy foggy summers. The N part of the region, unnavigable during a good part of the year, presents fewer navigational weather hazards than the waters off Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, and southern Labrador, where storm-generated gales and freezing temperatures in winter, and frequent dense fog in summer, are constant problems. This area lies in the path of several climatic storm tracks and is even occasionally whipped by winds from tropical cyclones or their remnants.

Average Occurrence of Tropical Storms and Hurricanes in the North Atlantic, the Caribbean Sea, and the Gulf of Mexico		
Month	Number reaching at least tropical storm intensity	Number which further intensify to hurricane strength
January	Rare	Rare
February	Rare	Rare
March	Rare	Rare
April	Rare	Rare
May	1 every 5 years	Rare
June	1 every 2 years	1 every 3-4 years
July	1 every 1-2 years	1 every 2-3 years
August	2-3 per year	1-2 per year
September	3-4 per year	2-3 per year
October	1-2 per year	1 per year
November	1 every 3 years	1 every 6 years
December	Rare	Rare
Annually	9-10 per year	5-6 per year

Extratropical Cyclones.—The storms that move across this region are abundant year round; however, they are more severe from fall through spring than in summer. During winter about one-half of these storms generate winds of 28 knots or more over a fairly large area. During the spring this figure drops to one-third. By summer, less than 20 per cent of the extratropical systems are generating near-gale or gale-force winds,

with occurrences of less than 10 per cent in some areas.

Strong summer winds are most likely in the Strait of Belle Isle and in Hudson Strait. Throughout the year, storms move across this region on a NE or E track. In the N part of the area some storms move toward the SE. Under average conditions, two or three storm centers pass within 150 miles of any location each month.

General Winds.—The abundance of extratropical cyclones from fall through spring accounts for the strength and the variability of the winds in the offshore waters. Gales are most frequent off Labrador, where they blow 20 to 25 per cent of the time from December through February. On the Grand Banks of Newfoundland, they occur 10 to 12 per cent of the time from December through March. While strong winds most often blow from the SW through NW, as do all winds during this period, gales also ride SE and NE wind.

Wind shifts are frequent. During the transitional period in spring and fall, winds are even more variable than in winter. Gales blow less often as summer approaches. By July, they are occurring less than 2 per cent of the time in the open seas. During the summer, winds with a S component blow more often; SW and S winds occur about one-half of the time. September winds are quite variable, while October marks a return to winter conditions.

Coastal and Local Winds.—Topography and a slight sea breeze effect are the main differences between coastal and offshore winds.

In the Bay of Fundy in winter, prevailing winds are from the N through NE compared to the SW through NW winds that blow along the exposed E coast of Nova Scotia. From December through March or April in both these areas, gales blow on 2 to 4 days per month and wind speeds average 8 to 14 knots. From May through November, winds are mostly S through SW in the Bay of Fundy and S through W along the E coast of Nova Scotia. Gales are rare and average wind speeds range from 6 to 10 knots. Sea breezes are most likely in spring when there are some days with sunny weather.

In the Gulf of St. Lawrence and the St. Lawrence River, winds, particularly strong winds, tend to blow along the lie of the land. In straits and channels, winds tend to blow along, rather than across, the passages. A slight land-sea breeze effect is noticeable in summer, particularly along the N shores of the St. Lawrence River. In general, winds along the Gulf of St. Lawrence coasts are similar to those in the open sea, with W through N winds common in winter and SW through W favored in summer. Winds often blow along the St. Lawrence River, giving rise to an abundance of SW and NE winds. Gales are most likely from November through March and can be expected on 2 to 4 days per month in the Gulf of St. Lawrence and on 1 or 2 days per month along the St. Lawrence River.

The E coasts of Newfoundland and Labrador are high and rugged, with deep indentations and fjords that result in many local winds. The general wind pattern in fall and winter is SW through NW. South winds are frequent at Cartwright, while at Hebron, W winds blow 60 per cent of the time. Winds are often strong from September through April, when they average 12 to 16 knots and gales blow on 1 to 4 days per month. Spring winds are variable, but there is an increase in NE and N winds at many locations. In the summer, SW through W winds are common. At Argentia, these winds are almost exclusively S. If conditions are right, an afternoon sea breeze will bring winds

out of the N through E along these coasts.

Coastal winds in the Hudson Strait-Hudson Bay region are influenced by topography and, in the summer, the land-sea effect, during periods of quiet weather. At Cape Hopes Advance in Hudson Strait, NW winds are frequent year round and blow more than 30 per cent of the time from September through June. Ship observations in the early fall seem to verify this preponderance of these NW winds. During the spring, there is a noticeable increase in E and SE winds; they become most common in summer. Gales can occur in summer, but are most likely from September through January, when they blow on an average of 4 to 8 days per month; wind speeds average as much as 17 knots during this time. The effect of topography can be seen at Lake Harbour, on the N side of Hudson Strait, where N winds prevail from fall through spring and S wind are the most common wind in summer; N winds are second most frequent.

Along the shores of the frozen Hudson Bay in winter, SW through NW winds prevail. Along the W coast, N winds are also frequent, as are S winds in southern James Bay. Spring winds become more variable and there is an increase in winds with an E component. In summer at many locations, NE and E winds blow as much as, or more than, S through NW winds. At Port Nelson in June, NE wind blow about 30 per cent of the time in the morning and more than 50 per cent of the time during the afternoon, while NW winds, off the land, decrease in frequency during the day. Autumn winds are variable, as SW through NW winds begin to take over. Gales are most likely from fall through spring, when they blow on 1 to 4 days per month on the average. During the summer, they can be expected usually on no more than 1 day per month.

Summer wind speeds average 8 to 12 knots; these increase to 12 to 15 knots by autumn.

Precipitation.—Days with rain and snow are plentiful along the shores of this region. On the average precipitation falls on 100 to 180 days annually. There is no dry or rainy season, but summer may have slightly fewer rainy days. Amounts vary, but in general they range from 890 to 1,525mm per year S of northeastern Labrador. Spring is often the least rainy period. Because of the cold temperatures decreasing the moisture-carrying ability of the air and the lack of moisture in winter over frozen Hudson Strait and Hudson Bay, annual average precipitation amounts in the N range from 255 to 510mm. Precipitation still falls on 100 to 150 days annually in this N region. The snow season runs from October through April or May in the S and from September through June in Hudson Bay and Hudson Strait.

Along the Atlantic coasts of Newfoundland and Nova Scotia and on the Bay of Fundy shores, 76 to 152mm of precipitation occur on 8 to 15 days per month on the average; low precipitation day figures occur most often in summer, while the lowest amounts are often recorded in spring. Snow is most likely in January and February. Along the Newfoundland coast, 510 to 890mm fall on 8 to 15 days; a little less falls around Nova Scotia. Maximum 24-hour snowfalls of up to 76cm have occurred. Extreme 24-hour rainfall amounts range from 125 to 250mm; most have been recorded in the fall.

Along the shores of the Gulf of St. Lawrence and up the St. Lawrence River, an average of 75 to 125mm of precipitation occurs on 10 to 20 days per month. Average amounts are generally lowest in spring while rainy days are least in summer. While snow falls from October through April, it is worst from

December through February, when an average of 50 to 100cm falls on 10 to 15 days per month. Extreme 24-hour snowfalls of 15 to 25 inches have occurred. Maximum 24-hour rainfall amounts range from 75 to 150mm and have occurred most often in summer and fall.

Along the Labrador coast, precipitation amounts decrease N. In the S, 50 to 100mm fall on 13 to 16 days per month, while in the N, less than 25 to 50mm fall on 8 to 15 days per month. At Cartwright, 50 to 90cm of snow fall on 12 to 15 days per month from December through April; 90cm fell once in a 24-hour period. At Resolution Island, 12.5 to 25cm of snow fall on 7 to 15 days per month from October through April; 38cm once fell in a 24-hour period. In Hudson Strait and along the shores of the Hudson Bay, less than 25 to 50mm of precipitation are recorded on 5 to 17 days per month. Highest amounts and most precipitation days occur from July through November. Precipitation during this period occurs on 10 to 17 days per month. Snow is most likely in October and November, when an average of 20 to 40cm falls on 10 to 16 days per month; maximum 24-hour snowfalls of 25 to 35cm have been recorded.

Temperature.—Temperatures in this region show a wide annual and area variation as well as large changes within a day and within a month. Along the coasts exposure to the sea is an important factor in the temperature regime. Many locations in the Gulf of St. Lawrence and upriver are continental in nature, resulting in large diurnal variations. Temperature in a winter month can vary by as much as 28°C. Extreme highs in the Gulf of St. Lawrence have climbed into the upper single digits (°C) in winter while lows have reached the -34° to -21°C range. At maritime locations the difference in extremes shrinks. For example, at Sable Island the January high is 8.9°C, while the low is -12.2°C. The annual range in temperatures is greatest in the Hudson Bay region, where the difference between average winter and summer temperatures may exceed 39°C.

Along the shores of the Bay of Fundy and the Gulf of St. Lawrence and on the Atlantic coasts of Nova Scotia and Newfoundland, winter daytime highs range from the low single digits below 0°C at sheltered ports to the low single digits (°C) at those that are exposed to the sea. Nighttime lows on the average drop to the low single digits to upper teens below 0°C range. Extremes drop to below 18°C and in the Gulf of St. Lawrence range from -26° to -34°C. Temperatures are more continental up the St. Lawrence River, where average daily maximums are in the single digits below 0°C. Average daily minimums range from about +13.3° to -22.2°C, with extremes of -34.4° to -48.3°C. In this region, high temperatures in winter have reached the low to upper teens (°C).

Winter temperatures change drastically along the Labrador coast. Daytime highs in the upper single digits below 0°C in the S drop to the lower teens below 0°C in the N, while nighttime lows are in the teens below 0°C. Extremes have reached the -34.4°C. In the unnavigable Hudson Strait and Hudson Bay in midwinter, daytime highs range from the low teens to the low 20s below 0°C, while average nighttime lows drop to the mid 20s to mid 30s below 0°C. Extremes have been recorded in the -45° to -51°C range.

Temperatures begin to climb everywhere in March and by May daytime highs in the mid single digits to mid teens (°C) are common S of Labrador, except along the St. Lawrence River, where they have already climbed into the upper teens (°C). They remain above freezing, on the average, along the Labra-

dor coast and range from -3.9° to 4.4°C in the Hudson Strait and Hudson Bay. Nighttime lows are usually about 5.6° to 8.3°C cooler, except up the St. Lawrence River, where they run 11.1° to 10.9°C cooler.

July and August are the warmest months. South of Labrador, daytime highs usually climb into the upper teens to low 20s (°C), except along the St. Lawrence River, where the continental effect boosts some averages to near 26.7°C. Nights are usually 8.3° to 11.2°C cooler on the average. Extremes range from 29.4° to 37.8°C, depending upon exposure to the sea. Along the coast of Labrador, daytime temperatures in the low to upper teens (°C) are common, with nighttime temperatures dipping into the upper single digits (°C). Extremes range from 29.4° to 37.8°C.

In Hudson Bay and Hudson Strait in summer, average daily maximums range from the upper single digits (°C) at exposed locations to the upper teens (°C) at more continental ports. Nights are generally 8.3° to 11.2°C cooler. Extremes range from 22.8°C at Nottingham Harbor to 33.3°C at Port Nelson.

Temperatures begin to fall in September. By October, average daytime highs are running in the upper single digits to low teens (°C) along the coasts S of Labrador. Nighttime lows range from freezing to the mid single digits (°C). Along the Labrador coast, daytime highs in the mid to upper single digits (°C) and nighttime lows below freezing are common. In Hudson Strait and Hudson Bay, average daily maximums are in the low single digits (°C), while daily minimums are mostly in the low single digits below zero (°C), but do fall into the upper single digits below zero (°C) in some sheltered spots.

Humidity.—Like temperatures, relative humidities are affected by exposure.

Around the shores of the Bay of Fundy, the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and the Atlantic shores of Newfoundland and Nova Scotia, average relative humidities in the late fall and winter are in the 80 per cent range. This is usually either the annual high or low average, depending upon exposure. At maritime locations like Cape Race, Belle Isle, Sable Island, and Yarmouth, it represents a low, and relative humidities increase to the upper 80s to mid-90s (per cent) in summer. The diurnal variation is small at these locations, but humidities are highest in the early morning and lowest during the afternoon. At more continental locations like Chatham and Charlottetown, highest relative humidities occur in late fall and winter when temperatures are low. Average relative humidities at these locations reach a minimum in May, when they drop to the 70 per cent range. This annual variation also holds for the St. Lawrence River, except that late fall and winter values are in the low 80s (per cent), while May humidities are in the low 60 to 70 per cent range. Diurnal variations are large, particularly in summer, at continental locations. In the N, lowest relative humidities (70 per cent range) are recorded during the frozen winter when moisture is scarce. Humidities climb into the mid-80 to 90 per cent range in spring and fall, when more moisture is available and temperatures are still cold enough that the air is easily saturated. Early morning highs and afternoon lows are apparent along these N coasts, especially in summer.

Cloud Cover.—South of Labrador it is cloudiest in winter and usually least cloudy in fall, except along the St. Lawrence River, where fall is often the cloudiest time and summer least cloudy. In areas susceptible to sea fog, summer is almost as cloudy as winter, when skies are overcast (cloud cover equal to

or greater than 8/10) three-quarters of the time. During the least cloudy seasons, skies are overcast about one-half the time. Along the Labrador coast and in Hudson Strait and Hudson Bay, fall and spring are the grayest seasons, while the period January through March is least cloudy. In September and October, skies are overcast about three-quarters of the time, while during February and March this condition occurs about one-third of the time.

Visibility.—The coastal waters of E and southeastern Newfoundland are among the foggiest in the world. When warm air over the Gulf Stream is carried across the cold Labrador Current, a thick fog forms. While this advection (sea) fog occurs most often in summer, when the necessary S winds are frequent, it can and does occur in any season. It may persist for more than a week and blanket several thousand square miles. During the summer, visibilities of less than 12 mile persist for more than 1 day about 30 per cent of the time. While this fog is most frequent off Cape Race, it occurs all along the Labrador Current from the N tip of Labrador to the Bay of Fundy. Advection fog also occurs over the Hudson Bay in late summer and early fall.

Radiation (land) fog is mainly a fall and winter phenomenon. It forms on calm clear cold nights and drifts out over coastal waters. It usually dissipates during the morning. It is less frequent and much more local than advection fog. Sometimes a steam fog will occur if the air is about 11°C cooler than the sea. This is similar to hot water steaming at normal room temperatures. These unstable conditions exist for short periods, usually along narrow bands of open water immediately adjacent to land or icebound regions. Snow and rain can also reduce visibilities.

July is usually the foggiest month. Off Cape Race, visibilities drop below 0.5 mile 30 per cent to more than 40 per cent of the time. These poor visibilities occur 20 per cent to more than 30 per cent of the time off the northern Newfoundland-southern Labrador coast, eastern Nova Scotia, and in the Bay of Fundy. Frequencies are less than 10 per cent elsewhere and are less than 5 percent in the Hudson Strait, Hudson Bay, and St. Lawrence River. Other summer months are a little less foggy. By September, visibilities less than 0.5 mile occur 10 per cent or more of the time only off eastern Newfoundland and on the Grand Banks of Newfoundland. Poor visibilities are relatively infrequent until May, when the summer buildup begins.

Fog at ports and land stations depends very much on exposure. At Cape Race and Belle Isle, visibilities drop below 0.5 mile on an average of 10 to 20 days per month from April through September; a July peak of 21 days at Cape Race and 19 days at Belle Isle are this foggy on the average. Along the shores of the Gulf of St. Lawrence and the Bay of Fundy, visibilities drop below 0.5 mile on 5 to 15 days per month from April through September; this occurs on an average of 21 days in July at Yarmouth. However, Wolfville in the Minas Basin records only 14 days each year with these visibilities. At continental locations like Montreal and Quebec, visibilities drop to less than 0.5 mile on 25 to 30 days annually; this is most likely to occur from fall through spring. Along the Labrador coast fog occurs on about 1 to 6 days per month from April through September. In Hudson Strait, visibilities drop below 0.5 mile on 5 to 15 days per month from June through September. Along the shores of Hudson and James Bays, these visibilities occur on about 4 to 8 days per month from June through September. At

exposed Inoucdjouac (Port Harrison), this frequency increases to 6 to 12 days per month, while at sheltered Moosonee, in James Bay, it drops to 2 to 4 days per month.

Northeast North Atlantic Ocean (including Foroyar (Faeroe Islands), the British Isles, the W coast of Europe from Ile d'Ouessant to the Strait of Gibraltar, and the Arquipelago dos Acores)

General.—The climate in this region is influenced by the North Atlantic Ocean, particularly the remnants of the Gulf Stream, the wintertime Icelandic Low and the storms that create it, and the North Atlantic Subtropical High. These features result in mild rainy (particularly in the N) winters and cool relatively dry summers. Weather is in general more variable and windier in the N. The Subtropical High is a quieting influence in the S, even in winter. Its control is strongest in summer and extends to all but the most N regions, where weak lows still bring rain and clouds. Sea fog occasionally hampers visibilities.

Arquipelago dos Acores (Azores) are under the influence of extratropical lows throughout most of the year. The weather is therefore variable, with considerable cloudiness and some rainfall in all seasons. Normally only 7 or 8 lows actually pass over the islands each year and severe storms are neither common nor prolonged, yet the weather is constantly disturbed by the S extremities of weak cold fronts sweeping E over the North Atlantic Ocean. Only in the months of July and August when the North Atlantic High moves N over the area do periods of ideal weather persist. Conditions are most favorable for navigation from June through September. At this time winds are light, depressions infrequent, and visibilities good. Winter and early spring would be the least favorable because of the frequency of strong winds, reduced visibilities, and rough seas.

Extratropical Cyclones.—North Atlantic Ocean storms are the most important weather producers in these waters. While they most often move to the N of the British Isles, their circulations and fronts can produce weather over the entire region. Sometimes they rapidly move through, one storm following another, while at other times they lumber through at a snail's pace. Most dangerous are those large storms that stall over the central North Atlantic Ocean and sweep the area with strong SW winds, creating heavy seas for long periods. These extratropical cyclones are plentiful year round, but are most severe in winter.

General Winds.—In the offshore waters, winter is the windiest season. In the seas between northwest Ireland and Foroyar (Faroe Islands), gales are encountered 12 to 18 per cent of the time in the worst month, which is usually December. Winter gales are only a little less frequent (10 to 16 percent) off southern Ireland and in the Irish Sea. Winter winds north of the English Channel are mainly out of the S through NW, and these are also usually the strongest winds; sometimes gales ride SE winds between Scotland and Foroyar (Faroe Islands).

In the Bay of Biscay, SW through NE winds are frequent. Gales blow 10 to 13 per cent of the time in December, usually the worst month. This frequency drops to 4 to 9 per cent in January. South of Cabo Finisterre, the Subtropical High is partly responsible for the frequent N through NE winter winds; E winds are also common E of Cabo de Sao Vicente. Winter gales become less frequent toward the S. They blow about 10 per cent of the time off Cabo Finisterre, but only about 3 per

cent of the time near the entrance to the Strait of Gibraltar. Just W of the Strait of Gibraltar, E winds, known as levanters, blowing at 15 to 20 knots, are encountered about 15 to 20 per cent of the time in winter.

In the N, spring winds are even more variable, due to closer passage of lows, while off the Atlantic coasts of Spain and Portugal, the building North Atlantic High has begun to stabilize wind directions. As storms become less intense, winds weaken throughout the region. Gales are most likely NW, of Ireland where they blow about 5 to 6 per cent of the time. North of the English Channel, S through NW winds are still common, while in the Bay of Biscay they frequently blow from the W through NE; this reflects the changeover to summer. This changeover is more apparent S of Cabo Finisterre, where N winds blow one-third of the time and NW through NE winds prevail. West of the Strait of Gibraltar, E winds remain frequent (15 to 20 per cent) and strong (15 to 17 knots).

Summer winds blow out of the SW through NW more than one-half the time from the Bay of Biscay to Foroyar (Faroe Islands). South of Cabo Finisterre, N winds prevail, with frequent NW through NE winds off Cabo Finisterre and E winds still fairly common near the Strait of Gibraltar. Summer gales are encountered less than 2 per cent of the time in all offshore waters except W of Ireland in August, where they occur about 4 per cent of the time.

During autumn, gales become more frequent while wind direction becomes more variable. September gales are infrequent. October gales are encountered more than 5 per cent of the time N of the English Channel and up to 14 per cent of the time W of Ireland. By November, they are blowing at a frequency close to that of winter. North of the Channel, S and SW winds are occurring up to 40 per cent of the time. In the S, N winds, while still prevailing, are waning; winds with E components are becoming more frequent. Near the Strait of Gibraltar, E winds are blowing 18 to 20 per cent of the time at speeds of 12 to 14 knots.

In Arquipelago dos Acores, the surface wind direction is variable throughout the year, although NW winds prevail over the W islands. The average wind speed is about 16 knots in winter and 9 knots in summer over the ocean. Along the coast, wind speed and direction vary widely according to exposure. Thus, wind speeds at Horta are slightly higher than over the adjoining water areas, while at Ponta Delgada, the exposure is such that wind speeds are only half that of the adjoining water area. Land and sea breezes are well developed throughout the year, resulting in morning calms an hour or two after sunrise, and a similar calm period near sunset. Gale force winds are most frequent in winter (6 per cent) and least in summer (less than 1 per cent).

Coastal Winds.—Descriptions of coastal winds in this region are, as follows:

1. **British Isles.**—Along the W coasts of England and Scotland and on the shores of Ireland, winds blow most often from the S through W. Since these coasts are irregular, there are many local wind effects. In narrow inlets, winds may follow the direction of the inlet and increase in strength. Winds are usually strongest from October through March when gales blow on 3 to 10 days per month along the Atlantic coasts and 1 to 5 days per month along other shores.

Strong winds are most frequent along coasts exposed to winds from the S through W. Along the Atlantic coasts, gales

often ride southwest winds. Winds have gusted to 80 to 100 knots along these exposed shores. December and January are usually the roughest months. Along these exposed coasts, average wind speeds run 14 to 18 knots from October through March. In more protected waters like the Irish Sea, winds blow at about 8 to 12 knots.

In spring, winds are quite variable. In addition to the S through W flow, N and NE winds are common in St. George's Channel, while E and SE winds blow often in the Irish Sea. South winds are common in the North Channel and along the S coast of Ireland. Northwest through E winds are frequently encountered along the Atlantic coasts.

The sea breeze is most apparent in summer, particularly at sheltered locations. In many places along these coasts it simply reinforces the prevailing onshore winds, making them more persistent and stronger during the afternoon. For example, at Pointe du Rocher, S winds that blow 8 per cent of the time on July mornings blow 21 per cent of the time during the afternoons. An increase in wind speeds, usually 2 to 5 knots, during the day is often a clear indication of the sea breeze effect. Afternoon wind speeds range from 8 knots in protected waters to about 14 or 15 knots along exposed shores. Gales are infrequent from May through September.

2. **Bay of Biscay.**—Along the shores of the Bay of Biscay, gales are most likely from October through March. North of Rochefort they occur on an average of 5 to 10 days per month. To the S, the average is 1 to 4 days per month.

Along the coast of France, winds out of the SW through W are common all year round. They are most persistent during spring and summer afternoons when reinforced by the sea breeze. Northwest winds are also frequent during summer afternoons for the same reason. Winds from the SE and E are common in winter while NE winds often blow in fall and spring.

Along the N coast of Spain, winds are most often out of the NE through SW at 8 to 10 knots from October through March. By March there is the hint of a sea breeze as afternoon winds often blow from the N; W and NW winds are also common on spring and summer afternoons. Morning winds blow most frequently from the S through SW. This pattern lasts until October.

3. **West Coasts of Spain and Portugal.**—Winter storms and their associated fronts bring variable, sometimes strong, winds from about October through March. North winds are frequent, but winds are often from the N through NE. However, the strongest winds are often out of the S through SW.

Gales usually occur on no more than 1 day per month during this period and are most likely N of Lisboa. In the summer, the land-sea breeze regime modifies the normal clockwise flow around the North Atlantic High within 10 to 15 miles of the shore. Morning winds of about 6 to 8 knots are mainly out of the N, while afternoon breezes usually have an offshore component at speeds of 10 to 15 knots; SW through NW winds are common.

When the pressure gradient is strong, N winds can prevail all day; these are part of the Northeast Trade Winds. The persistent winds from the NW through NE are also known as the Portuguese Trades. At Lisboa, they blow about 78 per cent of the time in July.

4. **Gulf of Cadiz.**—Late fall and winter winds are quite variable. Calms, as well as light winds from the N through

SE, are frequent during the morning hours. By afternoon, winds often blow from the W through N. Gales are infrequent, but most likely in winter and spring. Wind speeds are highest in spring and early summer afternoons when they average 6 to 12 knots, thanks to the sea breeze effect; morning winds range from 4 to 8 knots.

From March through November, the land-sea breeze effect and the clockwise flow around the Subtropical High influence wind directions. Morning winds are usually off the land, out of the E through SE along the E shore of the Gulf of Cadiz. By afternoon, SW through W winds off the water are common. Similar conditions of onshore-offshore winds also exist along the N shore, where the N clockwise flow exerts a strong influence.

Local Winds.—Descriptions of local winds in this region are, as follows:

1. **Foroyar (Faroe Islands).**—Fjeldkasten are squalls that blow down the hills and through the gorges in Foroyar. They are often violent and there is little warning of their onset, as they can occur even in fair weather.

2. **Coasts of Spain and Portugal.**—The vendavales is a SW gale that may occur anywhere along the Spanish-Portuguese coast. It often precedes a cold front or low moving into the Mediterranean Sea, and is most likely in the winter half of the year.

The nordeste pardo is a NE gale that occasionally blows off the NW coast of Spain. Pub. 140, 3rd edition 1988

A strong NW wind, often reaching gale force, that blows along the N coasts of Spain is called a galerna. These coasts, protected by mountains against the strong S flow ahead of a storm to the N, are fully exposed to the strong NW winds that follow the passage of a cold front or storm to the N. This wind is usually accompanied by rain squalls and occasionally snow showers in winter. In summer, it often causes a rapid drop in temperature and sometimes comes in on showers or thunderstorms.

The foehn is a wind that occurs in mountainous regions throughout the world. Sometimes with a low to the W of Spain and a high to the E, strong S winds may occur. They are intensified by local topographic conditions as they blow into the Bay of Biscay along the N coast of Spain. A ship report of this condition one February had winds of 60 to 70 knots at anchorage at Ria del Barquero.

3. **Strait of Gibraltar.**—The levanter is an E wind in the Strait of Gibraltar that usually blows at 15 to 20 knots and occurs with a low centered over the western Mediterranean Sea. It is most frequent from October through May.

Poniente are frequent W winds in the Strait of Gibraltar and its vicinity.

Contraste is the Spanish nautical term for a sudden change of wind by which it becomes foul or contrary.

The leveche is a hot, dry, and often dusty S wind which may be encountered in the vicinity of the Strait of Gibraltar. Its approach is heralded by an arch of brownish cloud on the southern horizon. It is often an extension of the sirocco, a hot dry wind from the Sahara Desert.

Precipitation.—In the offshore waters, precipitation is most frequent from November through April, with a peak occurring usually in December or January. During the peak months, precipitation can be expected 18 to 25 per cent of the time in the seas off Ireland and Scotland, decreasing to 7 to 9 per cent of

the time in the entrance to the Strait of Gibraltar. Most of this winter precipitation falls as rain. Snow is rare S of the entrance to the English Channel. It falls less than 1 per cent of the time in the waters off Ireland and about 2 per cent of the time in January in the sea area between Northern Ireland and the Hebrides Islands. Snow is most likely N of Scotland, where it falls from 1 to 3 per cent of the time from December through February. Summer is usually the driest time of the year in offshore waters. Rain falls about 10 per cent of the time N of the entrance to the English Channel and less than 5 per cent of the time to the S.

Along the coasts of Ireland, England, and Scotland, an average of 760 to 1,250mm of rain falls on about 200 to 250 days annually. This breaks down into quite a few days with drizzle and light rain, particularly when compared with a tropical port like Freetown, which averages 3,480mm of rain over 148 days annually. While rain falls year round on these shores, it is a little more frequent in August, and from October through January; in December an average of 75 to 175mm falls on 20 to 26 days. Even in the driest months of May and June, about 50mm of rain fall on 13 to 16 days each month on the average.

Snow is most frequent on Scottish shores, where it falls on about 25 to 35 days from October through March. Along the coasts of England and Ireland, it snows on about 5 to 15 days total from November through March. Thunderstorms occur on about 3 to 10 days each year along these coasts. They are most likely during the summer.

Along the French shores of the Bay of Biscay S to about Bordeaux, about 635 to 890mm of rain falls on 150 to 200 days annually; frequencies in general increase N. October through March are the rainy months. December is often the rainiest, when an average of 75 to 100mm falls on about 18 to 22 days. From November through March, snow is likely on a total of 3 or 4 days. Summer is the driest time. Thunderstorms, however, are most likely in summer, when they develop on 10 to 25 days on the average. They are most frequent at upriver ports like Bordeaux, occurring on 3 to 4 days per month from April through September. Rain is even more likely S of Bordeaux and along the N coast of Spain. Annual averages range from 760 to 1,520mm on 130 to 160 days. Some of this increase in amounts is due to the coastal mountains. December is usually the wettest month, when 100 to 200mm of precipitation falls on 15 to 18 days; snow is infrequent close to sea level. July and August are usually the driest months of the year; an average of 25 to 75mm of rain falls on about 6 to 8 days each month. Thunderstorms develop on a couple of days each month during the summer.

Along the Atlantic coasts of Portugal and Spain about 1,010 to 1,525mm of rain is measured along the N shores, decreasing to about 635mm around Lisboa and to 405mm at Cabo de Sao Vicente. October through March is the rainy period, when measurable rain falls on 10 to 16 days per month in the N and 5 to 10 days per month in the S; snow is rare. Thunderstorms are infrequent, occurring on about 1 day per month N of Lisboa and less to the S. At high elevations near the coast, like Porto, thunderstorms occur on 2 to 3 days during some months, but there is not necessarily a summertime maximum.

The dry region extends from Cabo de Sao Vicente along the southern coasts of Portugal and Spain. Annual averages of 380mm increase E to about 635mm at Rota. During the rainy period from October through April, rain falls on about 6 to 14

days per month. Thunderstorms occur on about 8 to 17 days annually and are most likely in autumn.

In Arquipelago dos Acores, the average monthly rainfall is greatest in January. About one-third of the annual rainfall occurs in April through September. June, July, and August account for only about one-tenth of the annual rainfall. Even in the driest months of the year, however, Arquipelago dos Acores have appreciable rainfall. The annual number of thunderstorm days increases from E to W, with 8 days in Ponta Delgada and 13 days in Santa Cruz. There is little seasonal variation; however, thunderstorms are least frequent in May through September. Snow is not observed on the coasts.

Temperature.—January and February are the coolest months of the usually mild winter. Winds off the water keep temperatures an average of 5.5° to 11.0°C higher along these coasts than along the North American coast. Winter temperatures N of Bordeaux on the average reach the to upper single digits (°C) during the day. Daytime temperatures to the S range from the low teens (°C) to around 15.6°C at Rota. At night, temperatures fall to the low to mid single digits (°C) from the shores of the Bay of Biscay N. South of Cabo Finisterre, minimum temperatures are usually in the upper single digits (°C). Temperatures are most likely to drop below freezing at continental ports like Bordeaux. and Nantes, where this occurs on 35 to 45 days annually. North of the English Channel, below-freezing temperatures occur on the average of less than 35 days annually; less than 15 days at many exposed locations. South of the English Channel, freezing temperatures can be expected on only a couple of days, except at sheltered ports along the French coast.

July and August are the warmest months. Daily maximums range from the upper teens (°C) in the British Isles to the mid 20s (°C) along the Bay of Biscay and the Atlantic coasts of Spain and Portugal to the upper 20s (°C) along the S coasts. Temperatures at Rota reach 32.2°C or more on about 16 summer days. This is common along the S coasts and also at well-sheltered Atlantic ports like Lisboa and Bordeaux. However, at exposed locations along all coasts 32.2°C temperatures are rare. During the summer, night minimum temperatures range from the upper single digits (°C) in the N to the upper teens (°C) near the Strait of Gibraltar.

In Arquipelago dos Acores, temperatures are coolest from January through March, when average daily maximums are in the mid teens (°C) with minimums in the low teens (°C). Temperatures hit a peak in August, when daytime highs often reach the mid 20s (°C) and nighttime lows fall into the upper teens (°C). Extremes have reached the low 30s (°C) in summer and low single digits (°C) in winter.

Humidity.—At sea, relative humidity is dependent on temperature; along the coast both temperature and exposure affect it. Daily minimum values usually occur during the afternoon when temperatures are highest, while maximum relative humidities occur during the early morning hours.

In the offshore waters, humidities are high year round, with a slight peak in the summer months. Average relative humidities range from about 80 to 90 per cent, the lowest values usually occurring in spring or late fall. The diurnal variation is about 15 per cent or less. In the entrance to the Strait of Gibraltar, the air is a little drier; average relative humidities are in the 70 per cent range year round, with a maximum in summer.

At some coastal locations in N waters, the diurnal variation

is very small. At Wick, Scotland, for example, early morning relative humidities reach the low 90 per cent range year round. During the afternoon they drop 1 to 3 per cent in winter and about 7 per cent in summer. This compares to Rota, Spain, where the difference between morning and afternoon relative humidities runs 10 to 12 per cent in winter and up to 20 per cent in summer.

Over most of the region, early morning, late fall or winter relative humidities reach 80 to 90 per cent. By afternoon, they drop into the 70 per cent range, except at exposed coastal locations along French and English coasts, where they fall about 5 per cent or so. Relative humidities are more complex during the summer. Along exposed coastlines, maximum relative humidities are often highest in late summer or early fall. However, minimum relative humidities may be lower than in winter. In general, they reach the upper 80 per cent range in the morning and fall to the upper 60 to mid 70 per cent range during the heat of the day. This does not hold, however, along the S coasts of Spain and Portugal, where summer humidities are lowest. Here they reach the mid 70 per cent range during the morning and fall to the mid 50 per cent range during the afternoon, mainly due to the warmer temperatures along these coasts.

In Arquipelago dos Acores, the mean relative humidity throughout the year is about 75 to 80 per cent, with a maximum at night and a minimum in the afternoon.

Cloud Cover.—Winter cloudiness is abundant, a result of extratropical storms. On the coast, land fog adds to this cloudiness, particularly in the morning. Summer is less cloudy in the S waters, where the Subtropical High dominates. However, it is abundant in the N, where weak lows and sea fog are frequent. In winter, cloud cover averages 4/8 to 6/8 in the offshore waters of this area; the cloudiest region is from the entrance to the English Channel to the N, while the least cloudy area is Golfo de Cadiz. Overcast or obscured sky conditions occur on about 15 to 20 per cent of all winter days in Golfo de Cadiz and 20 to 30 per cent of all winter days along the Atlantic coasts of Spain and Portugal. These figures rise to 30 to 40 per cent in the Bay of Biscay and 30 to 50 per cent farther N.

Extratropical lows, sea fog, and land fog help keep the coasts of Ireland, England, and Scotland cloudy all year round. Many places have a slight summer maximum, while some are cloudiest in the fall. Except for a few well-sheltered locations like Donaghadee, cloudy skies (cloud cover 2/8 or more) are observed on 150 to 250 days each year. A peak often occurs in July, with an average of 20 to 25 days per month. As in open waters, cloudiness decreases S. It is cloudiest in the N in winter and least cloudy in the S in summer.

In some places along the Spanish and Portuguese coasts, a sea breeze blowing against coastal mountains produces an abundance of afternoon cloudiness in summer. In Lisboa cloudy days (cloud cover equal to or greater than 2/8) occur an average of seven to eleven times per month from October through April and just once in July and in August. Clear days (cloud cover equal to or less than 2/8) occur an average of 18 to 19 times in July and in August. In Golfo de Cadiz, the levanter brings the most cloudiness. At Rota, cloudy conditions occur on about 8 to 14 days per month from October through May and just 2 to 3 days in July and August. Clear skies are most frequent during July and August, when they occur on an average of 25 days.

In Arquipelago dos Acores, on the average, there are about

10 to 15 cloudy days (cloud cover equal to or greater than 8/10) each month from October through June; 5 to 7 cloudy days occur on the average from July through September. The daily variation of cloudiness is quite definite. Average monthly figures indicate that cloudiness is normally least at night and greatest during the day.

Visibility.—Both sea fog and land fog affect visibilities in these waters. Poor visibilities also occur during showers and sometimes in the smoke around industrial areas. Sea fog frequently lowers offshore visibilities from June through August, while land fog forms mostly in fall and winter.

From the entrance to the English Channel N, summer visibilities drop below 2 miles about 10 to 15 per cent of the time and below 0.5 mile from 2 to 6 per cent of the time. Close to the coast, a few exposed locations are also affected by this fog; for example, Holyhead in June is affected by fog on an average of 9 days. However, most of the coast is relatively fog-free in summer. Coastal fog in these waters is worst along the E shores of the Irish Sea, and in St. George's Channel and Bristol Channel. Both land and sea fog are prevalent and local conditions vary considerably. Sheltered spots like Cardiff and Birkenhead experience fog on 80 to 100 days per year, with a peak from about November through March. More exposed locations experience sea fog in the summer, but less land fog. Along the other coasts fog is relatively infrequent, occurring on less than 20 days annually. In the winter, land fog formation is aided by smoke and pollution in industrial areas.

In the Bay of Biscay, fog is less frequent than in offshore waters to the N. There is still a summertime maximum, when visibilities drop below 0.5 mile about 1 per cent of the time. On the coast, winter land fog is often more of a factor, except at locations exposed to S through SW winds, like Punta de la Estaca de Bares; here sea fog is frequent in summer (about 10 days) in June. A definite wintertime fog maximum exists at ports that are located upriver, such as Nantes and Bordeaux, where fog forms on 60 to 80 days annually and about 7 to 10 days per winter month. This compares with 20 to 40 days annually and 2 to 4 days per winter month along the coast.

In the offshore water along the Atlantic coasts of Spain and Portugal, visibilities are poorest from June through September, when they fall below 2 miles about 4 to 7 per cent of the time and below 0.5 mile from 1 to 2 per cent of the time. Offshore visibilities are usually at their best in spring and late fall. On the coast, fog forms on an average of 20 to 40 days annually, with a summer maximum at exposed locations and a winter maximum at sheltered ports.

In Golfo de Cadiz and the entrance to the Strait of Gibraltar, fog is infrequent, dropping visibilities to less than 2 miles about 1 to 2 per cent of the time and below 0.5 mile nearly 1 per cent of the time from May through September. Along the coast fog is infrequent.

In Arquipelago dos Acores, visibility over the open sea is usually good. Restrictions to visibility are almost entirely a frontal phenomenon and is therefore neither persistent nor dense. On no more than 4 days per year does the visibility fall below 0.5 mile. Nearer the larger islands conditions are not quite as good, especially during the morning calms. At coastal stations, visibilities of 1 mile or less are observed less than 1 per cent of the time throughout the year. Visibilities of less than 6 miles occur most frequently in January through March and least frequently in July through September. Poorest visibility

usually occurs during the night or early morning. Precipitation and haze are the major restrictions to visibility. Fog is infrequent, but it has been reported in every month.

Southeast North Atlantic Ocean (including the W coast of Africa from the Strait of Gibraltar to Cape Palmas)

General.—The climate of these waters is controlled by the North Atlantic Subtropical High, the South Atlantic Subtropical High, the heat low over Africa, and winter storms to the N. The circulation around the two highs (clockwise N of the Equator and counterclockwise S of the Equator) and their deflection toward the low create the Northeast Trade Winds and the Southwest Monsoon. Between these two systems lies a broad band of light winds, cloudiness, and showers known as the Intertropical Convergence Zone (ITCZ).

The day-to-day movement of this zone is slight but its seasonal variation is important. Moving N, from about 6°N, in spring, it heralds the coming of the Southwest Monsoon and the rainy season up to about 17°N. Moving S in autumn, it is a forerunner of the dry Northeast Trade Winds or harmattan S to about 7°N. These movements are accompanied by a N movement and expansion of the North Atlantic Subtropical High in spring and summer, and its return in fall. The South Atlantic Subtropical High plays its most important role in summer, as does the African heat low.

Few weather problems confront the mariner in these waters. Gales are infrequent and visibility is generally good. Haze and dust in the dry season (winter) and torrential downpours, S of 15°N, in the rainy season (summer) present the greatest problems.

Tropical Cyclones.—The ITCZ is often the spawning ground for E waves that travel across the Atlantic Ocean and sometimes develop into hurricanes. This is most likely to occur off the African coast in September. Such storms are often labeled Cape Verde Cyclones, a tribute to their place of birth. Aside from the showers and squalls, they are not much of a threat since they are usually in the initial stages of development. However, a few storms have developed and reached hurricane intensity (winds equal to or greater than 64 knots) around Arquipelago de Cabo Verde.

General Winds.—Two regimes affect winds over these waters. The Northeast Trade Winds are influential from about 7° to 35°N. The Southwest Monsoon blows over waters S of about 17°N. Distant extratropical storms influence winds in the N. Topography and the land-sea breeze effect alter winds close to the coast and around the islands.

North of the Islas Canarias, from about October through April, the Northeast Trade Winds are occasionally disrupted by E-moving extratropical storms passing to the N. These storms bring an increase in S through NW winds, although N through NE winds remain the most frequent. Gales (wind speeds equal to or greater than 34 knots) occur about 2 per cent of the time during this period. Average wind speeds reach a peak of around 13 knots in March. During the rest of the year, N and NE winds prevail. They are steadiest from June through September. Average wind speeds reach a low of about 8 knots in September. Gales are rare from May through September.

Between the Islas Canarias and Arquipelago de Cabo Verde lies the heart of the Northeast Trade Winds belt. Seasonal changes are mainly fluctuations in persistence. North through NE winds blow 50 to 90 per cent of the time. They are steadiest

in summer, when they exceed the persistence of India's Southwest Monsoon and the E monsoon of the Amazon Basin. Wind speeds that average 8 to 12 knots in the morning increase to 12 to 18 knots by afternoon. While these averages are high, gales are infrequent since the winds are steady. Gales are most likely to be encountered in thunderstorms.

During the winter months, the Northeast Trade Winds penetrate as far S as about 7°N. This far S winds are mainly light and out of the NW through N. Farther N they become N through NE.

During the summer, the Southwest Monsoon penetrates to about 15°N. At these latitudes, light S through SW winds prevail. Average wind speeds S of about 15°N range from about 4 to 14 knots. Winds are strongest near Arquipelago de Cabo Verde in winter, when the Northeast Trade Winds hold sway, and S of 10°N in summer, when the Southwest Monsoon prevails. Gales are infrequent in these waters.

Coastal and Local Winds.—Along the Atlantic coast of Morocco, the Northeast Trade Winds that prevail all summer are deflected toward the NW by the sea breeze. Under ideal conditions, this lasts from about 3 hours after sunrise to 1 hour before sunset. A light land breeze often occurs at night. Gales are infrequent during the summer and average speeds run 8 to 12 knots; they are usually strongest during the afternoon.

Sometimes in late summer a hot, dry, and dusty wind will blow out of the SE through S. This wind is known locally as simoun or simoon. From about November through April, the S and SE winds are occasionally interrupted by winds out of the S through NW, associated with extratropical storms. These lows are responsible for the gales that blow on about 2 to 4 days per month during this season. They often ride in on W winds. Average winter wind speeds along this section of coast run 5 to 8 knots.

Strong winds are most frequent along the coast of Western Sahara and northern Mauritania. At Villa Cisneros, wind speeds of 27 knots or more occur on 8 to 15 days per month from April through August. Winds of 31 knots or more occur on 2 to 4 days per month at Nouadhibou (Port Etienne) from February through May.

Along the coast of Western Sahara, the contrast between the heated interior and the cool water along the coast is favorable for the development of local squalls that are accompanied by strong NE winds.

Along the coast of Mauritania, strong E winds often attend the squalls, which are locally called tornadoes (not to be confused with U.S. tornadoes). This temperature contrast is also responsible for a strong diurnal variation in wind speeds as part of the land-sea breeze effect. For example, at Nouadhibou (Port Etienne), average early morning wind speeds of 10 to 14 knots give way to 17 to 21 knot afternoon speeds from about April through September.

Land and sea breezes can be felt up to 20 miles out at sea. They deflect the prevailing N through NE winds to the NW during the day and toward the E at night. North winds are frequent year round, while NE and E winds are most common in winter.

At times, from October through March, SW through W winds blow along the coast of Western Sahara. While these are usually light, they can be strong for short periods. Sometimes a very hot, dry, and dusty wind blows out of the E through S. It is most likely in the spring and fall and is known as irifi.

Along the coast of Mauritania, a wind from the NE or E often comes from deep in the interior and arrives hot, dry, and dusty. This wind is called a harmattan. It becomes increasingly frequent S of about 20°N. It blows as far S as Conakry in winter.

Along the Mauritania coast, the harmattan occurs most often from November through February. The Southwest Monsoon reaches the coast of southern Mauritania in the summer. It is most noticeable during July and August. Average wind speeds along the Western Sahara-Mauritania coast range from 8 to 10 knots in autumn to 12 to 15 knots in spring.

From Cabo Verde to about Conakry, N winds prevail from about November through May (40 to 80 per cent). At Dakar, the sea breeze sometimes deflects the wind toward the NW while the land breeze helps pull it towards the NE. Wind speeds of 6 to 8 knots in the morning increase to 8 to 10 knots by afternoon on the average. Gales are rare.

South of Conakry, the Southwest Monsoon blows during the winter. It is not a strong dominating flow and so is influenced by land and sea breezes. For example, at Freetown during the early morning hours the land breeze opposes the monsoon so that SW and W winds are secondary to calms and even to NE and E winds. During the afternoon, the sea breeze reinforces the Southwest Monsoon so that SW through W winds prevail. This works all year round. Wind speeds generally range from about 2 to 3 knots at night to 4 to 6 knots during the afternoon. Gales are rare and most often encountered in a squall.

In spring, the Southwest Monsoon pushes N. It reaches Dakar by July. The combination of the weak monsoon and the land-sea breeze regime results in light morning winds of about 5 knots from the W through NW, increasing to 6 to 8 knots from the SW through W during the afternoon.

Precipitation.—North of Cap Blanc, the little rain that falls occurs from October through April and is brought by winter storms and their fronts. These storms are usually well to the N; often they move into the Mediterranean basin. Rain is more likely the closer you get to that basin. Average annual totals range from less than 51mm at Nouadhibou to 400mm at Casablanca to about 90mm at Tanger. About 90 per cent falls during the October-April period, often in the form of brief heavy showers. Maximum 24-hour amounts of 50 to 100mm have occurred.

North of Casablanca and in Arquipelago da Madeira and Islas Canarias, about 50 to 125mm of rain fall on 6 to 10 days per month from October through April. From May through September rain is scarce. Thunderstorms occur infrequently along these shores. They develop on about 1 to 12 days a year and are most likely in spring and fall. They are most likely to occur off the northern Morocco coast and in the Islas Canarias.

South of Cap Blanc, the fringes of the Southwest Monsoon bring a summer rainy season. Average annual amounts range from about 125mm at Nouakchott to 585mm at Dakar to 1,750mm at Conakry. The rainy season begins about March near Cape Palmas. It usually reaches Freetown by April or May and finally Nouakchott in August.

From Conakry S, June through September is the heart of the rainy season. During its peak, which varies from place to place within this period, 635 to 1,270mm of rain fall on 18 to 30 days per month. On the average, 20 inches or more fall on 18 days or more during this period.

Around Dakar about 250mm fall on 17 days during August.

During the rainy season, thunderstorms occur on more than 20 days per month at some locations, ranging down to 6 to 8 days per month around Dakar. They are most frequent at the beginning and end of the season; therefore S of Conakry they are infrequent in August.

Temperature.—Air temperatures along these shores are influenced by the Canaries Current, cloud cover, and wind direction. North of Dakar, late summer and early fall are the warmest times of the year, while winter and early spring are the coolest. To the S, February and March are usually the warmest months while the coolest temperatures occur during the rainy season (July and August).

During the coolest part of the year afternoon maximums range from the upper 20s (°C) around Dakar down to around 15.6°C at Tanger. January is usually the coolest month by a couple of degrees. Minimums range from the upper teens (°C) down to the upper single digits (°C), on the average. Coldest temperatures usually occur in December or January. Extremes of freezing or below have been recorded from Rabat to Tanger. To the S, extreme minimums range from the lower single digits (°C) up to around 15.6°C near Dakar. At Dakar, the extreme is only 4°C below the January average minimum. By March, temperatures begin getting above 32.2°C as far N as Rabat due to the occasional hot winds from the interior. This condition becomes more frequent to the S; Nouadhibou has a 32.2°C reading in every month but December. At Nouakchott, in an average March, 24 days have temperatures above 32.2°C and 9 days see temperatures reach 37.8°C or more.

Temperatures all along the coast north of Dakar are usually the warmest August or September. However, the gradient does not run from N to S as it did in winter. The sea breeze and coastal water temperatures, as well as cloud cover, are important factors. This can result in a striking contrast over a short distance. For example, the average daily maximum temperature at Essaouira, on the Moroccan coast, in August is 21.7°C, while some 60 miles to the N, Sati has an average of 30.0°C.

On the average, daytime highs are most commonly in the upper 20s (°C) and nighttime lows in the upper teens (°C) from Villa Cisneros N. To the S, average maximums reach the low to mid 30s (°C), while average minimums fall into the upper teens to low 20s (°C). Extreme high temperatures have gone over 37.8°C all along this coast. Temperatures near 48.9°C have been recorded from Kenitra to Sidi Ifni. North of Villa Cisneros, these extremes are most likely in July or August. However, around Nouadhibou and Nouakchott, they have occurred in June, while around Dakar extremes are lower (around 37.8°C) and occur about March.

South of Arquipelago de Cabo Verde, the rainy season and the harmattan reverse the temperature pattern. From February through April, temperatures are in the low to mid 30s (°C) during the day, while they fall into the upper teens to low 20s (°C) at night. Extremes are only 2.8° to 5.6°C higher or lower than the average maximums and minimums. July, August, and September bring the lowest temperatures and a low diurnal variation. Average maximums are in the upper 20s (°C), while minimums are in the low 20s (°C). Once again, there is only a 2.8 to 5.6°F difference between average maximums and minimums, and extremes.

Humidity.—Morning relative humidities are high year around along the entire coast. They range from about 80 per cent to more than 90 per cent. Lowest humidities usually occur

in winter and early spring. This is most noticeable in the afternoon readings. They fall into the 40 to 50 per cent range S of the Islas Canarias.

Along the Moroccan coast there are local variations. In some locations, minimum relative humidities are lowest in winter and spring and run in the 50 to 70 per cent range, while at other locations slightly dryer conditions occur in summer. Extremely dry conditions where relative humidities drop to 10 per cent or less can occur all along the coast at times when the winds blow from the interior, particularly during dust storms.

Cloud Cover.—North of Dakar, cloudiness varies locally as well as seasonally. While distant storms bring winter cloudiness to these waters, warm summer winds bring locally extensive morning cloudiness. For example, at Sidi Ifni, overcast conditions (cloud cover equal to or greater than 6/8) prevail on an average of 27 July mornings, but only 12 afternoons. While frequencies are not so high at other coastal points, the diurnal variation is similar. In winter, this variation is less noticeable and about 8 to 15 cloudy days (cloud cover equal to or greater than 6/8) can be expected N of Villa Cisneros and 3 to 6 cloudy days to the S.

South of Arquipelago de Cabo Verde, it is cloudiest during the rainy season, when overcast conditions are observed on up to 28 days per month at Conakry. To the N, the range is about 10 to 20 days per month. Spring is the least cloudy time of the year and overcast conditions are observed on just 2 to 5 days per month.

Visibility.—Fog may form when warm winds blow over cooler coastal water. Like land fog, it is most likely during the night and early morning and usually burns off during the day, although on some occasions it will persist throughout the day as a light fog or haze. Fog is variable as to season and location. It forms on more than 100 days at some locations and on less than 35 at others. At Sidi Ifni, fog forms on 20 to 22 days per month in July and August, but it reduces visibilities to less than 1 mile on about nine of these mornings each month. At Kenitra, visibilities fall below 1 mile on 10 to 15 mornings a month from August through March. South of Villa Cisneros, fog is less frequent, but haze and dust become a problem.

Haze and dust reach the coast when the dry offshore winds from deep in the interior become established. This is most likely from January through March and occurs with increasing frequency S from Cap Blanc to Cabo Verde. Visibilities in this haze usually run 2 to 6 miles but can fall to less than 0.5 mile on occasion. Apart from blurring the horizon and creating a dull yellow sky, the haze makes it difficult to judge distance unless a known object is sighted. Special caution is required when navigating near land, particularly around Arquipelago de Cabo Verde. South of Dakar haze is frequent from about November through April, when it is reported on 15 to 30 days per month. It often reduces visibilities to 2 to 6 miles, as do showers in the rainy season. Occasionally, heavy downpours will briefly reduce visibilities to less than 0.5 mile.

Currents

General.—The current system of the North Atlantic Ocean consists principally of a large and constant clockwise gyre. In the S, the North Equatorial Current flows W; in the W, the Gulf Stream flows N and NE; in the N, the North Atlantic Current flows NE; and in the E, the Canary Current flows S. Away

from these currents, toward the center of the North Atlantic Ocean, is the Sargasso Sea, in which currents are sluggish and have no well-defined direction.

Prevailing surface currents in the North Atlantic Ocean, because of their great dependence on winds, occasionally change their speed and direction. The major part of the Gulf Stream is a well-defined swift current which begins N of Grand Bahama Island at the confluence of the Florida Current and Antilles Current and extends NE to about 40°N, 63°W. This flow prevails throughout the year, with only minor seasonal changes in direction and speed (highest during summer and lowest during winter). In the NE part of the current, near 38°-39°N, 64°-67°W, 80 per cent of the 1,650 observations taken throughout the year show an ENE set, a mean speed of 1.2 knots, and a maximum speed of 3.5 knots.

Information about fluctuations of the Gulf Stream is fragmentary, but there is strong evidence that this current meanders from its main axis, especially where it is wide. When the meanders reach a critical size, large cyclonic eddies, with cores of cold water, break off to the N. These pockets have been observed to travel E at a speed of about 0.5 knot, in contrast to the swiftest part of the Gulf Stream, which moves at speeds that may exceed 4 knots.

The Gulf Stream gradually widens and decreases in speed; after passing the Grand Banks, it becomes known as the North Atlantic Current. There is some evidence that the weaker North Atlantic Current may consist of separate eddies or branches which are frequently masked by a shallow wind-driven surface flow called the North Atlantic Drift.

The Labrador Current, originating from cold arctic water flowing SE through Davis Strait at speeds of 0.2 to 0.5 knot and from a W branching of the warmer West Greenland Current, sets SE along the continental shelf of the Canadian coast. Part of the Labrador Current sets into Hudson Strait along its N shore. Fresh water from the large land area surrounding Hudson Bay and Hudson Strait flows out along the S shore to reinforce the main coastal current. The Labrador Current also receives the surface outflow from inlets and fiords along the Labrador coast.

Although the Labrador Current is usually described as being more persistent over the narrow continental shelf than elsewhere, there may be seasonal fluctuations in its strength and volume. These variations depend on the amount of fresh water discharge and runoff along the coast during spring and on tidal influences. The prevailing current, on the basis of movement of ice bergs and surface drift observations, appears to extend some distance offshore. Its speed averages about 0.5 knot but may reach 1.5 or 2.0 knots.

The North Atlantic Current, which results from extensions of the Gulf Stream and the Labrador Current near the edge of the Grand Bank, fans outward and widens as it sets NE through E, while sharply decreasing in speed and persistence. Some influence of the Gulf Stream remains noticeable near the extreme SW boundary. A narrow band of water whose flow is stronger and more constant than those of the currents on either side, sets E along the 43rd parallel. Its width, speed, and persistence gradually diminish to about 29°W. Between 15° and 35°W, at latitude 45° to 50°N, its prevailing set is ENE at a mean speed of 0.4 knot during both summer and winter; its speed seldom exceeds 1.2 knots. About 92 per cent of the speeds are between 0.1 and 0.9 knot.

In the region 55°-60°N, 10°-25°W, the North Atlantic Current sets NE at a mean speed of 0.4 knot. It is only slightly stronger and more persistent in the W part than in the E part. The North Atlantic Current is a sluggish slow-moving flow than can easily be influenced by opposing winds. Conversely, strong augmenting winds may strengthen it.

The broad slow west-setting Atlantic North Equatorial Current is generated mainly by the Northeast Trade Winds. It originates near 26°W, between about 15° and 30°N, and flows W across the ocean past 60°W, where it forms the Antilles Current N of the West Indies. The surface current migrates N and S seasonally; this migration results from the seasonal displacement of the Azores High between about 29°N, 31°W during winter and 34°N, 35°W during summer.

The mean speed, which differs slightly in different parts of the current, is generally about 0.5 knot; it appears highest in the S part. Speeds are generally lower during winter, when the Atlantic Equatorial Countercurrent is not evident and the west setting Atlantic North Equatorial Current and Atlantic South Equatorial Current meet at about 9°N. Speeds are highest from July through December, when the Equatorial Countercurrent to the S is best defined.

The Equatorial Countercurrent is located in the doldrums. With no wind support, the water flows E down the sea slope, forming a weak countercurrent between the west-setting Atlantic North Equatorial Current and Atlantic South Equatorial Current, whose extent and strength change with the seasonal variations of the wind. The surface countercurrent is best defined during August and September, when it extends from about 52° to 10°W and joins the Guinea Current close to the coast of Africa. In October it narrows and separates into two branches at about 7°N, 35°W. The W part, which appears to be a region where the countercurrent probably sinks and flows E beneath the equatorial currents and gradually diminishes in size to the WNW, whereas the E part diminishes to the ESE. The greatest separation occurs during March. During April, the W part of the countercurrent disappears, but it reappears in May in the vicinity of 0°, 40°W. The two segments progress WNW without too much change in size. They merge at about 6°N, 43°W during August and continue their E flow uninterrupted through September.

The countercurrent is most pronounced during the N summer. Speeds are highest, sometimes in excess of 3.0 knots, in the W part of the countercurrent.

Northeast North Atlantic Ocean.—A branch of the North Atlantic Current flows along the W coasts of the British Isles at speeds up to 0.6 knot and enters the Norwegian Sea mainly through the E side of the Foroyar (Faeroe Islands)-Shetland Channel. A small portion of this current to W of Foroyar (Faeroe Islands) mixes with part of the flow setting SE from the N coast of Iceland; these two water masses join and form a clockwise circulation around Foroyar (Faeroe Islands). The very weak non-tidal current in the Irish Sea, which averages only about 0.1 knot, depends on the wind. Part of the North Atlantic Current that flows E into the W approaches to the English Channel tends to increase or decrease the speed of the reversing tidal currents.

The prevailing S flow off the Atlantic coasts of Spain and Portugal is known as the Portugal Current and is part of the general clockwise circulation in the North Atlantic Ocean. It is slow-moving, averaging only about 0.5 knot during both winter

and summer and seldom exceeding 2.0 knots N of 40°N and 2.5 knots S of 40°N. This current is easily influenced by winds; it is most constant during summer, when the wind blows from the same general direction at least 50 per cent of the time. The wind may cause the current to set in any direction for short periods at any time of the year and the flow may even reverse during persistent S winds. During winter, the current still shows a prevailing S set but with a lesser frequency; the per cent distribution in the other directions based on an 8-point compass ranges between 8 and 13 per cent, with the higher percentages occurring N of 40°N. The current west of 10°W has a mean speed of 0.5 knot and may at times exceed 2.0 knots, with little seasonal change.

The Azores Current is an inner part of the North Atlantic gyre that sets between E through S in the general vicinity of the Azores Islands. It is a slow but fairly constant SE branch of the North Atlantic Current and part of the Gulf Stream System. Its mean speed is only 0.4 knot, and its mean maximum speed is 1.3 knots; there is no discernible seasonal fluctuation. The speed and direction of the current is easily influenced for short periods by changing winds.

The currents in the vicinity of the British Isles are predominantly tidal, being semi-diurnal, with two flood and two ebb currents each tide day. Throughout most of the Irish Sea, the tidal currents turn nearly simultaneously. The flood current sets S in the N part and N in the S part, meeting in a region of weak and variable currents. The ebb currents set in opposite directions.

Southeast North Atlantic Ocean.—In the W approach to the Strait of Gibraltar, the surface currents usually set E, but wind-driven currents may at times set across the entrance. In the central part of the strait, a resultant of tidal, non-tidal, and wind-drift currents usually sets E; it is stronger in autumn and weaker in winter. The resultant current speed decreases when the tidal current sets W and increases when the tidal current sets E. Speeds may reach 5 knots during SW and NW winds; the highest speeds occur in the N half of the narrowest part of the strait. With strong and prolonged E winds, the E flow may temporarily cease or at times reverse and reach speeds as high as 2 knots. A narrow countercurrent, with speeds as high as 2 knots, frequently occurs close to the African coast, at about longitude 5°40'W.

The North Atlantic Current begins to turn S near the Azores and becomes the Canary Current off the coast of Western Sahara. The Canary Current is that part of the clockwise flow of the North Atlantic Ocean that sets S off the NW coast of Africa. In the vicinity of the Cape Verde Islands, the current divides, with one part curving SW and joining the Atlantic North Equatorial Current and the rest turning SE into the Guinea Current. North of 30°N, the current has very little seasonal variation; the flow prevails S about 40 per cent of the time, with a mean speed of 0.4 knot. Between 30°N and 20°N, the set becomes more persistent; the current prevails SW about 55 per cent of the time, with a mean speed of 0.5 knot.

The part of the current S of 20°N appears to differ considerably between summer and winter. During July, August, and September the S part of the current narrows considerably. During January, February, and March, when the Atlantic Equatorial Countercurrent is least evident, the Canary Current is wide, extends close to the African coast as far S as 10°N, and flows into the wide band of W flow in the equatorial region.

During this period, the flow in the S part of the current appears more constant, the percent frequency in the prevailing SSW direction is higher (between 45 and 60 per cent), and the mean speed is 0.6 knot.

Toward the shore, in the Strait of Gibraltar, the non-tidal current weakens, and the influence of the tidal currents becomes more pronounced. Inshore, reversing tidal currents predominate and the time of turning is earlier toward shore. Tidal races and eddies may occur in the central portion of the strait but are more common off salient points and in bays.

Northwest North Atlantic Ocean.—The Cape Breton Current originates in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, sets SE in the SW half of Cabot Strait, and merges with the Labrador Current Extension. It may be augmented by a branch of the constant but tide-influenced Gaspé Current to the NW. The Cape Breton Current is steady, with a mean speed of 0.7 knot and a maximum speed between 1.5 and 2.0 knots. Storms cause the current to vary or even reverse its direction for short periods. Direct observations between North Cape and St. Paul's Island obtained during a 20-day period showed a consistent surface flow setting about 125°T at a mean speed of 0.6 knot.

The current setting SW along the NE coast of the United States to Cape Hatteras has no designated name, but is frequently referred to as the Labrador Current Extension. This coastal current originates from part of the Labrador Current flowing clockwise around the SE tip of Newfoundland. Its speed is fairly constant throughout the year, averaging about 0.6 knot. Its size varies seasonally, being widest during winter between Newfoundland and Cape Cod and very narrow during summer. There is little seasonal change to the SW of Cape Cod. It is closest to shore in the vicinity of Cape Sable, Nova Scotia, and between Cape Cod and Long Island in July and August. In some places, it even encroaches on tidal regions.

The prevailing E current in Hudson Strait is often completely masked by strong local tidal currents with speed of 3 knots or more. Strong rips and eddies occur about a 0.5 mile offshore.

The Cape Breton Current appears to be influenced by the tide; observations have shown that the current speed is often higher when the ebb tidal current flows out. Conversely, the speed of the prevailing SE current may be reduced during periods of the ingoing flood tidal current.

Ice

General.—Surface navigation is affected by most forms of sea ice. As their power and structural strength increase, surface ships can penetrate deeper and faster in sea ice of increasing concentration, hardness, and thickness. However, every type of ship, including the most powerful icebreakers presently in service, ultimately encounters impassable sea ice. Thick polar ice of low concentration may be a greater menace to surface shipping than thin or rotten ice of high concentration. Even a few inches of slush may stall a freighter if it has lost its forward momentum.

In the North Atlantic Ocean, sea ice is confined to the NW part of the ocean basin. Ships can usually operate in the waters of southwest Greenland, even when Davis Strait is inaccessible. This maneuver requires the ship to go around "storis" (pack of heavy arctic ice that drifts around Greenland) and follow the shore lead to the port. However, such other problems as fog, snow, and darkness, may also restrict navigation. Vessels

headed for Davis Strait usually follow the 55th meridian to take advantage of the path of least ice.

Surface navigation often is made hazardous by the large numbers of icebergs, bergy bits, and growlers that are concentrated in Davis Strait, Hudson Strait, and the Labrador Sea. The dangers include head-on collisions with icebergs, punctures of the hull from submerged rams, and injury or damage from capsizing icebergs. Because ships venturing in heavy sea ice may be forced into and crushed against the side of an ice berg, they must avoid the windward side of these large blocks of ice. It should be noted that radar detection of ice bergs, besides being dependent on the characteristics of the equipment (type of radar, height of antenna, etc.) is affected by the cross-sectional surface of the exposed ice, the smoothness of the ice, and amount of clutter due to waves as distant as 3 miles.

Northeast North Atlantic Ocean.—Sea ice is extremely rare in this region. In exceptionally severe winters, during January and February, some bays and shallow coastal regions of Brittany may freeze over, drift ice may fill the Gironde, and ice may form in the innermost bays of Foroyar (Faeroe Islands). Icebergs have been sighted in various parts of the region as far S as the Azores.

Northwest North Atlantic Ocean.—Ice begins to form along coastlines in early October in the N part of Hudson Bay, late October in the remainder of Hudson Bay and throughout Hudson Strait, early November along the N coast of Labrador, late November along the S coast of Labrador and in the Strait of Belle Isle, early December along the N coast of Newfoundland, and December through January along the S coast of Newfoundland. The navigability of these coastal waters varies from a minimum during late winter, when all coastlines to the W may be blocked, to a maximum in September, when all seas are open. Operations are usually restricted along Baffin Island to the period from late July to late September, and along the coast of Labrador from July to late November. Although fog often reduces visibility in Hudson Strait and Hudson Bay during the shipping season, surface vessels are generally safe from sea ice from August to October. The shipping season may be advanced to mid-July and extended to mid-November with the assistance of icebreakers and the use of coastal leads.

The thickness of local sea ice averages about 1.5 to 2.1m in Hudson Strait, 1.2 to 1.8m along Labrador and southern Greenland, 0.9 to 1.2m in Hudson Bay, and 0.3 to 0.9m along Newfoundland. Mounds of pressure ice, compressed by convergent ice floes, may exceed 3.0 to 4.6mt, particularly when grounded.

Icebergs are numerous along the E coasts of Labrador and Newfoundland but decrease in frequency W of Resolution Island and Cape Race.

North American Ice Service (NAIS).—The NAIS, a partnership that includes the International Ice Patrol and the Canadian Ice Service, distributes a joint iceberg analysis chart to define the extent of the iceberg danger for the waters in the vicinity of the Grand Banks of Newfoundland and along the E coast of Labrador. This chart will be updated each day by 1200 UTC and when changing ice conditions require a revision. Further information can be obtained at either of the following web

sites:

International Ice Patrol	https://www.navcen.uscg.gov/international-ice-patrol
Canadian Ice Service	https://ice-glaces.ec.gc.ca

Navigational Information

International Ship and Port Facility (ISPS) Code

The ISPS Code applies to ships on international voyages and port facilities directly interfacing with these ships. All vessels should fully comply with the provisions of Chapter XI-Part 2 of the SOLAS Convention and Part A of the ISPS Code. Vessels shall demonstrate that appropriate maritime security measures are in place according to ISPS Code regulations. The following information must be furnished by the vessel when requested:

1. Information on the vessel and making contact.
 - 1.1 IMO Number
 - 1.2 Vessel name.
 - 1.3 Home port.
 - 1.4 Flag.
 - 1.5 Vessel type.
 - 1.6 Call sign.
 - 1.7 INMARSAT call sign.
 - 1.8 Gross tonnage.
 - 1.9 Company name.
 - 1.10 Name of Company Security Officer, including 24-hour contact information.
2. Information about the harbor and harbor facilities.
 - 2.1 Arrival harbor and harbor facilities where the vessel will berth.
 - 2.2 Date and time of arrival.
 - 2.3 Primary reason for entering the harbor.
3. Information required by Rule 9 Paragraph 2.1 of Chapter XI-2 of the Enclosure to the SOLAS Agreement.
 - 3.1 Does the vessel possess an International Ship Security Certificate (ISSC) or an Interim ISSC? (Yes/No)
 - 3.1.1 If yes, list issuer of ISSC or Interim ISSC and expiration date.
 - 3.1.2 If no, give reason why not.
 - 3.1.3 Is there an approved Vessel Security Plan? (Yes/No).
 - 3.2 Current MARSEC Level of the vessel and position of vessel at the time of providing the report.
 - 3.3 The last ten port calls where there was interaction between the vessel and a harbor facility, in chronological order, with the most recent port call listed first. Include the MARSEC Level of the vessel, as well as the harbor name, country, harbor facility, and UN Location Code.
 - 3.1.1 During the previous ten port calls, were additional security measures taken on board the vessel in addition to the measures required by the vessel's MARSEC Level. (Yes/No).
 - 3.1.2 If yes, please detail the additional security measures taken. Include the harbor name, country, harbor facility, and UN Location Code.
 - 3.4 Within the period of the last ten calls at port facilities, list ship-to-ship activities, including position or latitude/longitude of the activities, with the most recent

activity listed first.

3.4.1 Were proper security measures taken by the vessel during the ship-to-ship activities? (Yes/No).

3.4.2 If no, list the ship-to-ship activities where proper security measures were not taken and describe the security measures that were taken.

3.5 General description of the cargo on board.

3.6 A copy of the crew list

3.7 A copy of the passenger list.

4. Other safety-related information.

4.1 Are there any other safety-related matters to be reported (Yes/No).

4.2 If yes, provide more detailed information.

5. Agents of the ship in future ports of arrival.

5.1 Name(s) of ship's agent(s) in future ports of arrival including contact information (telephone number).

6. Identification of the person who prepared the information.

6.1 Name.

6.2 Title or function.

6.3 Signature, including date and location of preparation.

Electronic Navigation and Communication

International Maritime Satellite Organization (INMARSAT).—Around the world satellite communication systems have now become synonymous with reliable and quality transfer of information. The International Maritime Satellite Organization (INMARSAT) is an international consortium comprising over 75 partners who provide maritime safety management and maritime communications services.

The INMARSAT system consists of a number of satellites, which maintain geosynchronous orbits, and provides quality communications coverage between about 77°N and about 77°S, including locations with less than a 5° angle of elevation.

INMARSAT-A, the original system, provides telephone, text, and fax services. However, this system is being replaced by INMARSAT-B, which, by the use of digital technology, is providing the services with improved quality and higher data transmission rates.

INMARSAT-C provides a store and forward data messaging capability, but no voice communication.

Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS).—The Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS) provides a great advancement in safety over the previous usage of short range and high seas radio transmissions.

The GMDSS has been adopted by the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS) 1974. It applies to cargo vessels of 300 gt and over and all vessels carrying more than 12 passengers on international voyages. Unlike previous regulations, the GMDSS requires vessels to carry specified equipment according to the area in which they are operating. Such vessels navigating in polar regions must carry VHF, MF, and HF equipment and a satellite Emergency Position Indicating Radiobeacon (EPIRB).

Information on the GMDSS, provided by the U.S. Coast Guard Navigation Center, is accessible via the Internet, as fol-

lows:

U. S. Coast Guard Navigation Center

<https://www.navcen.uscg.gov/?pageName=GMDSS>

Global Positioning System (GPS).—The NAVSTAR Global Positioning System (GPS) is a satellite-based system, operated by the US. Air Force, which provides very accurate positioning, time, and velocity information to multiple users. It is an all-weather system with world wide and continuous usage which will replace OMEGA and other such hyperbolic radio navigation systems. The space component of GPS consists of 24 satellites, of which a minimum of six are observable from any place on earth. GPS receivers convert data from the satellites to produce three-dimensional positions (latitude, longitude, and altitude). They compute information for fixes in terms of the World Geodetic System (1984) reference ellipsoid; hence, a datum shift correction may be required before a position can be plotted on a chart.

GPS provides two services for navigation positioning, as follows:

1. Standard Positioning Service (SPS)—The standard level of positioning and timing accuracy. It is available without restrictions to any user on a continuous worldwide basis. As of midnight (EDT) 1 March 2000, Selective Availability was set to zero; users should experience a GPS horizontal accuracy of 10 to 20m or better.

2. Precise Positioning Service (PPS)—An encoded level intended for use by the Department of Defense.

SafetyNET.—NAVTEX is an international automated direct printing service for the promulgation of navigational and meteorological warnings and urgent information to ships. It is a component of the World Wide Navigational Warning Service (WWNWS) and is an essential element of GMDSS.

The SafetyNET broadcast system provides the same information as NAVTEX to vessels on the high seas beyond NAVTEX coverage (generally about 200 miles offshore) and is delivered by the INMARSAT-C system.

General Information.—For further information concerning the International Maritime Satellite Organization (INMARSAT), the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS), the SafetyNET system, and the Global Positioning System (GPS), see Pub. No. 9, *The American Practical Navigator* (Bowditch-2002 Edition); Pub. 117, *Radio Navigation Aids*; and Annual Notice to Mariners No. 1.

Automatic Identification System (AIS) Aids to Navigation (ATON)

All types of buoys and fixed structures, such as offshore platforms and wind power construction, can be supplemented with AIS. Ships equipped with an AIS transponder can, as a minimum, receive the following information:

1. MMSI number of the AIS ATON.
2. Name of the ATON.
3. Position of the ATON.
4. Bearing and distance to the observer.

The three types of AIS ATON are, as follows:

1. Physical—The AIS device is located on the ATON.
2. Synthetic—The AIS information is transmitted from a location different from the ATON.

3. Virtual—The ATON does not physically exist.

Virtual AIS ATON are useful, as follows:

1. For time-critical situations and in marking or delineating dynamic areas where navigation conditions frequently change.

2. When physical ATON are removed temporarily until permanent ATON can be established.

3. To mark areas where navigation features change frequently and would require dynamic marking.

Virtual AIS ATON can be used in different situations, as follows:

1. Instant (wreck marking).
2. Temporary (marking works in progress).
3. Dynamic (channel formerly marked by buoys but now marked by virtual AIS ATON which are moved as required).
4. Seasonal (ice buoys).
5. Permanent (when environmental or ecological factors make it desirable not to place a physical aid).

Automatic Identification System (AIS) and Voyage Data Recorder (VDR)

All vessels over 300 gt operating in European Union waters are required to be equipped with AIS and VDR. The systems shall be in operation at all times.

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 141, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Scotland.

Pub. 142, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Ireland and the West Coast of England.

Pub. 143, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coast of Europe and Northwest Africa.

Pub. 145, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Nova Scotia and the Saint Lawrence River.

Pub. 146, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Newfoundland, Labrador, and Hudson Bay.

Pilotage

For information on Deep Sea Pilot for the English Channel, the North Sea, or Skagerrak, see **United Kingdom—Pilotage—Deep Sea Pilotage**.

Pollution

Single-hull tankers of 600 dwt and over are prohibited from carrying heavy grade oil (HGO).

Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Latvia, Norway, and Sweden have enacted measures to monitor these vessels. For further information, see **Denmark—Pollution**.

Ballast Water Management

International guidelines have been adopted by the IMO to prevent the introduction of unwanted aquatic organisms and pathogens from ships' ballast water and sediment discharge into marine ecosystems. The guidelines include the retention of ballast water onboard, ballast exchange at sea, ballast management aimed at preventing or minimizing the uptake of contaminated water or sediment, and the discharge of ballast ashore. Particular attention is drawn to the hazards associated with ballast exchange at sea.

Ship owners and agents are strongly advised to comply with

these guidelines, which were introduced under IMO Resolution A.868(20), titled *1997 Guidelines for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water to Minimize the Transfer of Harmful Aquatic Organisms and Pathogens*.

In February 2004, a diplomatic conference adopted an *International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments*. This *Ballast Water Management (BWM) Convention* will come into force world wide after it has been signed by 30 states, representing 35 per cent of the world's merchant shipping tonnage.

Individual states are currently in the process of introducing national legislation in accordance with the BWM Convention. Upon implementation, this legislation will be applicable to commercial vessels that carry out ballast water discharge within a state's jurisdictional waters.

Typical legislation requires that all ships intending to discharge ballast water within a state's jurisdictional waters shall conduct any exchange at least 200 miles from the coast and in waters at least 200m deep. If this is not possible, the exchange should be carried out as far as possible from the nearest land and, in all cases, at least 50 miles from the coast. In cases where the ship is unable to comply, ballast water must be maintained on board, and only a minimum amount may be authorized for discharge, with the prior authorization of the appropriate national maritime authority.

Ballast water management will be conducted in accordance with a Ship's BWM Plan. In addition, a Ballast Water Reporting Form may be required by the relevant authority as directed, prior to the ETA. The Ship's BWM Plan will be approved by the flag administration or relevant classification society.

Violations of the legislation will be sanctioned according to national law, which can include warnings, fines, detentions, or prohibition of the ship's entry into a port or terminal.

MARPOL Special Areas

MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Vessels of 400 gross tons and over are prohibited from discharging into the sea any oil or oily mixtures except when the following conditions are satisfied:

1. The ship is proceeding en route.
2. The oily mixture is processed through oil-filtering equipment meeting the requirements of Regulation 14.7 of MARPOL Annex I.
3. The oil content of the effluent without dilution does not exceed 15 parts per million.
4. The oily mixture does not originate from cargo pump-room bilges on oil tankers.
5. The oily mixture, in the case of oil tankers, is not mixed with oil cargo residue.

Vessels of less than 400 gross tons shall retain on board any oil or oily mixtures for subsequent discharge to reception facilities or discharged into the sea with the following provisions:

1. The ship is proceeding en route.
2. The ship has in operation equipment of a design approved by the Administration that ensures that the oil content of the effluent without dilution does not exceed 15 parts per million.
3. The oily mixture does not originate from cargo pump-room bilges on oil tankers.

4. The oily mixture, in the case of oil tankers, is not mixed with oil cargo residue.

MARPOL Special Areas are defined, as follows:

1. **Northwest European Waters Area.**—The sea area, including the North Sea and its approaches, the Irish Sea and its approaches, the Celtic Sea, the English Channel and its approaches, and that part of the Northeast Atlantic Ocean immediately W of Ireland bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 48°27.0'N on the French coast.
- b. 48°27.0'N, 6°25.0'W.
- c. 49°52.0'N, 7°44.0'W.
- d. 50°30.0'N, 12°00.0'W.
- e. 56°30.0'N, 12°00.0'W.
- f. 62°00.0'N, 3°00.0'W.
- g. 62°00.0'N on the Norwegian coast.
- h. 57°44.8'N on the Danish and Swedish coasts.

2. **North Sea Area.**—The sea area of the North Sea proper, including the seas within, with the following boundaries:

- a. The North Sea S of latitude 62°00'N and E of longitude 4°00'W.
- b. The Skagerrak, the S limit of which is determined E of the Skaw by latitude 57°44.8'N.
- c. The English Channel and its approaches E of longitude 5°00'W and N of latitude 48°30'N.

Sulphur Emission Control Areas

Sulphur Emission Control Areas (SECA) are areas where special controls are in effect to reduce sulphur oxide (SO_x) emissions from ships. The North American Emission Control Area, which also includes restrictions on emissions of nitrous oxide (NO_x) and particulate matter, became effective on 1 August 2012. For further information, see **North Sea and the English Channel—Pollution—Sulphur Emission Control Areas**.

Regulations

Regulation (EC) No. 7251/2004 on Enhancing Ship and Port Facility Security

By the EC regulation the rules and regulations concerning maritime security, which were accepted by the members of the International Maritime Organization (IMO) in December 2002, were implemented as legislation in force within the Community. The rules and regulations concerning maritime security are aiming at protecting the maritime sector from serious crimes of violence, i.e. terrorism. Shipping companies, ships, and port facilities shall cooperate in order to reveal and judge threats in the form of criminal actions towards the maritime sector.

Background.—The rules upon which the EC regulation is based are rules decided by the UN maritime organization in London, the International Maritime Organization (IMO). They are fully international. The international legislation has been made legislation immediately in force in all member states of the EC through the regulation mentioned above.

In addition to regulations which supplement the EC regulation on ship security, the Act on ship security and the Regulation (2004:238) comprise regulations on requirements for implementing certain of the new international rules which have been accepted by the IMO but which are not regulated in the EC regulation.

Compulsory to demand security information from ships.—In accordance with the inspection rules in Regulation 9, Appendix 1, of the EC regulation a state may demand information from a ship, which intends to call at a port within the territory of the state. After making an analysis of the information, the inspection authority shall decide whether the ship shall be allowed to call at the port or if further inspection measures shall be taken. In Article 6.1 of the EC regulation the request for such information from each arriving ship is made compulsory to the member states.

Ships covered by the legislation.—According to the EC regulation, the following types of ships in international traffic are covered by the legislation:

1. Passenger ships, including high speed passenger craft (HSC).
2. Cargo ships, including high speed craft, of 500 gross tons and over.
3. Movable oil drilling platforms at sea.
4. Port facilities which serve such ships in international trade

Exceptions.—According to Article 3 of the EC regulation the rules are not applicable to naval ships, troop transport ships, cargo ships smaller than 500 gross tons, ships which are not mechanically run, wooden ships of primitive construction, fishing vessels, and ships which are not used for commercial purposes.

Definitions.—As follows:

1. International Ship and Port Facility Security Code (ISPS Code)—The international code for ship security on board ships and in port facilities. (The code has been annexed to Chapter XI-2 in the SOLAS Convention).
2. International trade—All maritime connections with ships from a port facility in a member state to a port facility, which is located outside this member state, or vice versa.
3. Ship/port interface—The interaction that takes place when a ship directly and immediately is affected by activities that mean transport of people or goods or supply of port services to or from the ship.
4. Port facility—A place where interaction between ship and port takes place.
5. Protection levels—The fixed protection level in force for ships which are operating in the territorial seas of the contracting state or which have reported their intention to enter the territorial seas of that state.
6. International Ship Security Certificate—A certificate issued by competent authority in accordance with the ISPS Code.

Point of Contact.—As per Regulation 7, Appendix 1 of the EC Regulation (threat to ships), contracting governments shall provide a point of contact through which ships operating in their territorial sea or having communicated an intention to enter their territorial sea, can request advice or assistance and to which such ships can report any security concerns about other ships, movements, or communications.

Schengen Agreement

General.—The aim of the Schengen Agreement is to create free movement for persons within the European Union (EU) and to intensify the fight against cross-border crime. In practice, the Schengen Agreement means that personal checks on journeys between the member states will cease, while the ex-

ternal frontier controls will be intensified, i.e. towards countries that are not signatories to the Schengen Agreement.

Sweden's operational participation in the Schengen treaty is governed by the Schengen regulations and by national legislation, particularly aliens' legislation. In accordance with the Schengen legislation the check means that merchant ships are obliged to submit details regarding the ship, the voyage and persons on board following a system for Advance Notification.

As from 1 July 2004, the international legislation on enhancing ship and port facility security will comprise all ships of a certain size in international traffic.

The aim of the regulations on ship security is to protect the maritime sector from serious crimes of violence, i.a. terrorism. The legislation requires information of ship security nature in accordance with a system for Advance Notification from all ships over 500 gross tons.

The Schengen legislation as well as the rules and regulations concerning maritime security means that the merchant shipping is required to make an Advance Notification. The information to be given, the time for giving it and the ships concerned are mainly the same in the two regulations, i.e. ships which are required to make an Advance Notification according to the Schengen legislation are in most cases required to do the same according to the rules and regulations concerning maritime security. There are also certain differences, which are described below.

In order as far as possible to simplify for the shipping trade the fulfillment of its obligations in accordance with the two legislations, the systems for Advance Notification are coordinated so that only one notification has to be made, which fulfills the requirements of both the Schengen and the rules and regulations concerning maritime security.

Schengen Rules

Members of the operative Schengen Convention.—Member states are, as follows:

1. Austria.
2. Belgium.
3. Denmark.
4. Finland.
5. France.
6. Germany.
7. Greece.
8. Italy.
9. Luxembourg.
10. The Netherlands.
11. Portugal.
12. Spain.
13. Sweden.

Countries with agreements on Schengen cooperation are, as follows:

1. Norway.
2. Iceland.

Definitions.—As follows:

1. External border—The border of a Schengen state with a third country and the state's ports and airports which have traffic to and from a third country.
2. Third country—Countries that are not included in the Schengen Convention.
3. Border control point—A place approved for crossing an external border.

4. Schengen Informations System (SIS)—The common data system of the Schengen states covering, among other things, wanted persons.

Border control authorities.—The Police have the overall responsibility for border control as regards persons and missing items, border surveillance, and for the coordination of these tasks with other border control authorities.

The Coast Guard has the overall responsibility for control of the external borders at sea. The Coast Guard also takes part in the mobile controls conducted in near-coastal areas by the Police and Customs.

Customs has the overall responsibility for checks of cargo and assist the police with border control work.

External borders.—The term external border means the border of a Schengen state on a third country and the state's ports and airports which have traffic to and from a third country. A Schengen state's sea border is mainly regarded as an external border since the sea territory borders on international waters (the open sea), which is equivalent to a third country.

Certain ports have acquired the status of border control points. On the external borders, checks are made on both entry and exit.

Checks made on the external borders are of the following three main types:

1. Check that the person entering has got the necessary documents and fulfills other terms for reentry into the Schengen area.
2. Check that the person entering is not likely to be involved in criminal activities.
3. Check to avert a threat against public order and safety.

On exit, necessary checks shall be made in order, for example, to apprehend wanted criminals.

Crossing an external border.—The external borders may in principle be crossed only at border control points during fixed opening hours. Merchant shipping and fishing vessels are subject to special regulations regarding notification in advance.

Anyone crossing a border beyond a border crossing point or at non-opening hours or who otherwise fails to fulfill his/her obligation of notification shall be sentenced to a fine or to imprisonment for a maximum of 6 months.

Check of shipping.—The checking of persons on board a vessel can take place in port, on board the vessel or in special areas in the immediate vicinity of the port. The check may also be carried out at sea. The purpose of the check is to determine whether the crew and passengers meet the requirements for entry into the Schengen area.

Merchant ships are checked by revising the crew and passenger lists and, where necessary, by checks on board the vessel.

The regular ferry services are checked in that the ferries may travel only between appointed terminals (check points) in the ports.

Cruise liners are mainly checked in the same way as merchant ships, but only at the ports of initial arrival to, and final departure from, the Schengen area.

Fishing vessels and leisure boats are checked by on board checking in port or at sea.

Advance Notification.—The Advance Notification shall contain the following information:

1. Ship's call sign.
2. Name of ship.
3. Ship's IMO number.

4. Nationality and port of registry of the ship
5. Type of ship.
6. Port of departure (last port of call).
7. Port of arrival and port of destination (name of port facility to be stated).
8. ETA.
9. ETD.
10. New destination (next port). If new destination is a Swedish port, the whole voyage shall be stated, i.e. until the ship departs from its last Swedish port with destination to a foreign port.
11. Signature by the master or his representative.
12. Contact information (for returning of a stamped copy of the notification) in accordance with the Schengen regulations.
13. List of all persons on board:
 - Family name and given name
 - Date of birth (year, month, date).
 - Nationality.
 - Gender.
 - Passport number/seaman's discharge book number.
14. Signing-off list and signing-on list:
 - Family name and given name.
 - Date of birth (year, month, date).
 - Nationality.
 - Gender.
 - Passport number/seaman's discharge book number.
 - Date and place of signing-on/signing-off.
 - Means of travel and transportation.
 - Information about visas, if applicable.
15. The ship's valid international ship security certificate and the name of its issuing authority.
16. The security level at which the ship is currently operating.
17. The security level at which the ship operated in any of the last ten calls at port facilities where it has conducted ship/port interface.
18. All special or additional security measures taken by the ship in any of the last ten calls at port facilities where it has conducted ship/port interface.
19. The appropriate ship security procedures, which have been maintained during any ship-to-ship activity for the ten latest calls at port facilities.
20. Other practical, security related information as regards the guidelines stated in Part B of the ISPS Code (details of the ship's security plan excepted).
21. Overall description of the ship's cargo.

Restrictions on Navigation When Approaching EU Coasts

European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC establishes common vessel traffic monitoring in information systems throughout EU waters. The rules apply to all commercial vessels over 300 gt and all vessels carrying dangerous or polluting cargo regardless of size. The following is a summary of information from EU Directive 2002/59/EC:

1. Ship Reports.—All vessels bound for a port within the EU must report to the port authority at least 24 hours prior to arrival. If the voyage is less than 24 hours, the report must be made no later than upon departure from the previous port. The report shall include the following information:
 - a. Name, call sign, and IMO or MMSI number.

- b. Destination port.
- c. ETA and ETD at destination port.
- d. Total number of persons on board.

Any changes to the initial report must be reported immediately.

2. Mandatory Ship Reporting Systems.—All vessels shall report to the required authority upon entering an IMO-adopted mandatory reporting system and communicate any changes after the initial report.

3. Vessel Traffic Services (VTS).—All vessels shall participate in and comply with VTS systems operated by EU member states as well as those systems operated by member states in conjunction with cooperating non-member states. This includes those systems operated by member states outside their territorial waters but which are operated in accordance with IMO guidelines.

4. Routeing Schemes.—All vessels must comply with IMO-recommended Traffic Separation Schemes and Deep-Water Routes.

5. Automatic Identification Systems (AIS) and Voyage Data Recorders (VDR).—All vessels over 300 gt should be equipped with AIS and VDR. The systems should be in operation at all times except where international rules provide for the protection of navigational information.

6. Notification of Dangerous and Polluting Cargo.—All vessels leaving an EU port are to report dangerous and polluting cargo to the appropriate harbor authority. Vessels arriving from a port outside EU waters must transmit a report to their first EU port or anchorage upon departure from their loading port. If, at the departure time, the destination port in the EU is not known, the report must be sent immediately when such information becomes known.

The following information should be included in this notification:

- a. Ship identification (name, call sign, and IMO or MMSI number).
- b. Date and time.
- c. The vessel's position, either in latitude and longitude or as a bearing and distance from a clearly-identified landmark.
- d. The vessel's course and speed.
- e. For vessels departing a port in a Member State—the ETD from the port of departure.
- f. For vessels departing a port outside the EU and bound for a port in a Member State—the ETA at the port of destination.
- g. Number of persons on board.
- h. The correct technical name of the dangerous or polluting cargo; the UN number(s), if applicable; the IMO hazard class in accordance with the IMDG, IBC, and IGC Codes; and, where applicable, the class of the vessel needed for INF cargo as defined in Regulation VII/14.2, the quantities of such cargo, and, if they are being carried in cargo transport units other than tanks, the identification number of such units.
 - i. The address(es) from which detailed information on the cargo described in paragraph 7 may be obtained.
 - j. Confirmation that a list, manifest, or appropriate loading plan giving the details of the dangerous or polluting cargo carried and the location on board may be obtained.

k. Characteristics and estimated quantity of bunker fuel for vessels of over 1,000 gross tons.

l. Navigational status.

When a harbor authority receives a dangerous or polluting cargo report, it shall retain the report for use in the event of an incident or accident at sea and forwarding the report to the appropriate authority as requested.

7. Reporting of Incidents and Accidents.—Whenever a vessel is involved in one of the following, the appropriate authority of the EU coastal state shall be immediately notified:

a. Any incident or accident affecting the safety of the vessel.

b. Any incident or accident which compromises shipping safety, such as a failure likely to affect the maneuverability of the vessel or its seaworthiness.

c. Any event liable to pollute the waters or shores of the coastal state.

d. The sighting of a slick of polluting material or drifting containers and packages.

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region, as follows:

European Maritime Safety Agency Home Page

<https://emsa.europa.eu>

1. Vessels eligible for an Expanded Inspection (EI)—The master, operator, or agent of a vessel eligible for an EI shall provide the port an advance notice of arrival, as follows:

a. 72 hours in advance.

b. If the voyage is less than 72 hours, at the time the vessel leaves port.

c. If the port of call is unknown or changes, as soon as the information is available.

The following vessels are subject to an EI:

a. All vessels with a high risk profile.

b. All passenger vessels, oil tankers, gas tankers, chemical tankers, and bulk carriers over 12 year old.

2. All other vessels—All other vessels bound for an EU member state must send an advance notice 24 hours prior to arrival. If the voyage from the previous port is less than 24 hours, the notification should be sent when the vessel departs from the previous port. If the port-of-call is not known or is changed during the voyage, the notification should be sent as soon as the information becomes known.

These reports should be sent to the competent port authority unless otherwise directed. Failure to submit the report is an offense and may subject the vessel to additional inspections.

Further information can be obtained at the European Maritime Safety Agency Home Page.

The participating EU countries are, as follows:

1. * Belgium.
2. * Bulgaria.
3. Croatia.
4. * Cyprus.
5. Denmark.
6. * Estonia.

7. * Finland.

8. * France.

9. * Germany.

10. * Greece.

11. Iceland.

12. *Ireland.

13. Italy.

14. Latvia.

15. * Lithuania.

16. * Malta.

17. Netherlands.

18. * Norway.

19. * Poland.

20. Portugal (including the Azores and Madeira).

21. * Romania.

22. Slovenia.

23. Spain (including Islas Baleares, Islas Canarias, and the enclaves of Ceuta and Melilla in Morocco)

24. * Sweden.

25. * United Kingdom (including the Channel Islands, Gibraltar, and the Isle of Man).

* These countries have more detailed reporting information.

For further information, see the Regulations section under the indicated country.

Paris Memorandum of Understanding on Port State Control (PMoU) New Inspection Regime (NIR)

The NIR of the PMoU has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage within the Paris MoU region, as follows:

1. Vessels eligible for an Expanded Inspection (EI)—The master, operator, or agent of a vessel eligible for an EI shall provide the port an advance notice of arrival 72 hours in advance. The following vessels are subject to an EI:

a. All vessels with a high risk profile.

b. All passenger vessels, oil tankers, gas tankers, chemical tankers, and bulk carriers over 12 year old.

2. All other vessels—All other vessels bound for Paris MoU member port must send an advance notice 24 hours prior to arrival. If the voyage from the previous port is less than 24 hours, not known, or is changed during the voyage, the notification should be sent as soon as the information becomes known.

These reports should be sent to the competent port authority unless otherwise directed. Failure to submit the report may subject the vessel to additional inspections.

Further information can be obtained at the European Maritime Safety Agency Home Page.

The participating Paris MoU countries are, as follows:

1. Belgium.
2. Bulgaria.
3. Canada.
4. Croatia.
5. Cyprus.
6. Denmark.
7. Estonia.
8. Finland.
9. France.
10. Germany.
11. Greece.
12. Greenland.

13. Ireland.
14. Italy.
15. Latvia.
16. Lithuania.
17. Malta.
18. Netherlands.
19. Norway.
20. Poland.
21. Portugal (including the Azores and Madeira).
22. Romania.
23. Russia.
24. Slovenia.
25. Spain (including Islas Baleares, Islas Canarias, and the enclaves of Cueta and Melilla in Morocco)
26. Sweden.
27. United Kingdom.

European Union (EU) Advanced Manifest Rule

All cargo vessels sailing from a non-EU port to an EU port must submit an Entry Summary Declaration (ENS) to the first port of call in the EU 24 hours prior to the cargo being loaded.

For short sea shipments, the ENS must be filed 2 hours prior to arrival at an EU port.

An ENS is also required for the following:

1. Cargo remaining on board a vessel and destined for a non-EU port.
2. Trans-shipped cargo to and from non-EU ports.
3. All transit cargo bound for EU and non-EU final destinations.

Ship Sanitation Control Certificates

The World Health Organization International Health Regulations (2005), which came into force in 2007, created the Ship Sanitation Control Certificate (SSC) and the Ship Sanitation Control Exemption Certificate (SSCEC) program to enable competent authorities to identify and record all areas of shipborne public health risks, along with any required control measures to be applied.

The SSC, which carries a 6-month period of validity, may be required from all ships, whether ocean-going or inland vessels, on an international voyage calling at a port of a State Party. It may be renewed at any port authorized by the State Party to issue such renewals.

Routes

The route information in this section considers routes to and from selected ports in the North Atlantic Ocean basin, as well as routes to selected ports outside the Atlantic Ocean basin, including the Caribbean Sea and the North Sea.

In general, these routes are as direct as safe navigation permits. However, in some instances, a divergence is made to avoid dangers to navigation, to take advantage of favorable currents, or to minimize the effects of adverse currents. It should not be inferred that recommendations in this chapter necessarily represent adopted or established sea lanes. Routes between ports consist of a series of rhumb lines unless stated otherwise. When a route may be followed in either direction the reverse route is not described.

Detailed information on these routes can be found, as follows:

1. Appendix II—Routes Across the North Atlantic Ocean to the Strait of Gibraltar and Bishop Rock.
2. Appendix III—Routes to and from Canada, the United States, and the Caribbean Sea.

Ship Reporting System

Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP)

The Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP), a mandatory reporting system, is in effect. The following vessels are required to participate in WETREP:

1. Any oil tanker over 600 dwt carrying a cargo of heavy crude oil, meaning crude oils with a density, at 15°C, of greater than 900 kg/m³.
2. Any oil tanker over 600 dwt carrying a cargo of heavy fuel oil, meaning fuel oils with a density, at 15°C, of greater than 900 kg/m³ or a kinematic viscosity, at 50°C, of greater than 180 mm²/s.
3. Any oil tanker over 600 dwt carrying a cargo of bitumen and tar or their emulsions.

Further information on WETREP can be found in Appendix I.

Gulf of Guinea Voluntary Reporting System

The Maritime Domain Awareness of Trade-Gulf of Guinea (MDAT-GoG) is a reporting system designed to improve maritime security, provide support to the mariner, and to maintain freedom of navigation for vessels in the waters off the W coast of Africa. All information reported to MDAT-GoG is treated in strict commercial confidence.

The MDAT-GoG Voluntary Reporting Area (VRA) is bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

1. Cape Blanc (20°46'20.4"N., 17°02'52.8"W.).
2. Position 20°46'20.4"N, 29°00'00.0"W.
3. Position 14°00'00.0"N, 29°00'00.0"W.
4. Position 17°15'00.0"S, 8°00'00.0"E.
5. The Angola/Namibia border at latitude 17°15'00.0"S.

All merchant vessels within the VRA are encouraged to report to MDAT-GoG by telephone (33-2-98228888) or by e-mail (watchkeepers@mdat-gog.org), as follows:

1. Initial Report—When entering the VRA or departing a port within the VRA.
2. Daily Position Report—Daily by 1200 UTC.
3. Final Report—On arrival at a port within the VRA or upon departing the VRA.
4. Suspicious or Irregular Activity Report—On sighting such activity or when under direct attack.

The Initial Report should contain the following information:

1. Vessel name.
2. Flag.
3. Call sign and IMO Number.
4. INMARSAT telephone number.
5. MMSI.
6. Time of report (UTC).
7. Position.
8. Course.
9. Passage speed.
10. Maximum speed.
11. Freeboard.
12. Cargo.
13. Destination and estimated date and time of arrival.

14. Name and contact details of Company Security Officer.
15. Nationality of master and crew.
16. Armed/unarmed security team embarked.

The Daily Position Report should contain the following information:

1. Vessel name.
2. Call sign and IMO number.
3. Time of report (UTC).
4. Position.
5. Course and speed.
6. Any other important information.
7. Estimated time of leaving the VRA (if applicable).

The Final Report should contain the following information:

1. Vessel name.
2. Call sign and IMO Number.
3. Time of report (UTC).
4. Port/anchorage or position when leaving the VRA.

The Suspicious or Irregular Activity Report should contain the following information:

1. Own vessel's name.
2. Own vessel's call sign and IMO Number.
3. Time of report (UTC).
4. Own vessel's position.
5. Own vessel's course and speed.
6. Details of suspicious or irregular activity.

Vessels within the VRA should ensure their INMARSAT-C terminals are set to receive navigational warnings from both NAVAREA II and NAVAREA VII to be sure they receive all relevant navigational warnings.

Signals

For information on international port traffic signals and visual storm warning signals, see **Appendix IV—International Port Traffic Signals and Visual Storm Warning Signals**.

Tides

Astronomical Tides

The different types of tides reflect the characteristic features of the rise and fall of the water level which accompany the tide-producing forces during an average tide day (lunar day, or about 24 hours 50 minutes). Each tide type is defined by a curve that represents the most common tide observed during the month. The three basic tide types are:

1. Diurnal tide, with one high water and one low water each tide day.
2. Semi-diurnal tide, with two nearly equal high waters and two nearly equal low waters each tide day.
3. Mixed tide, with two markedly unequal high and/or two markedly unequal low waters each tide day.

The difference between the heights of two successive high waters or two successive low waters in a tide day is known as the diurnal inequality; this difference changes with the declination of the moon and, to a lesser extent, with the declination of the sun. In general, the inequality tends to become greater with increasing N or S lunar declination and to become less as the moon approaches the Equator. This difference is also used to distinguish between semi-diurnal and mixed types of tides.

In addition to the changing phase relationships of the tide-producing bodies, which result in the different types of tide, bottom topography and wave interference also influence the form of the tide.

Meteorological Tides

Changes in wind and barometric pressure may cause deviations from daily predicted water levels. Prolonged onshore winds and/or low barometric pressure tend to raise the water level; offshore winds and/or high barometric pressure tend to lower it. In coastal regions of Central America N of about 12°N, hurricanes and tropical storms may cause the water level to rise considerably above that of the predicted tide.

Appendix I—Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP)

The Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP) is a mandatory reporting system. The following vessels are required to participate in WETREP:

1. Any oil tanker over 600 dwt carrying a cargo of heavy crude oil, meaning crude oils with a density, at 15°C, of greater than 900 kg/m³.
2. Any oil tanker over 600 dwt carrying a cargo of heavy fuel oil, meaning fuel oils with a density, at 15°C, of greater than 900 kg/m³ or a kinematic viscosity, at 50°C, of greater than 180 mm²/s.
3. Any oil tanker over 600 dwt carrying a cargo of bitumen and tar or their emulsions.

The Reporting Area, best seen on the accompanying chartlet, covers the waters off Belgium; the W coast and English Channel coasts of France; Ireland; Portugal; the N and W coasts of Spain; and the English Channel and W coasts of the United Kingdom, including the Shetland Isles and is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 58°30'00.0"N, 3°01'22.2"W. (coast of Scotland)
- b. 58°30'00.0"N, 0°00'00.0"
- c. 62°00'00.0"N, 0°00'00.0"
- d. 62°00'00.0"N, 3°00'00.0"W.
- e. 56°30'00.0"N, 12°00'00.0"W.
- f. 54°40'40.8"N, 15°00'00.0"W.
- g. 50°56'45.0"N, 15°00'00.0"W.
- h. 48°27'00.0"N, 6°25'00.0"W.
- i. 48°27'00.0"N, 8°00'00.0"W.
- j. 44°52'00.0"N, 3°10'00.0"W.
- k. 44°52'00.0"N, 10°00'00.0"W.
- l. 44°14'00.0"N, 11°34'00.0"W.
- m. 42°55'00.0"N, 12°18'00.0"W.
- n. 41°50'00.0"N, 11°34'00.0"W.
- o. 37°00'00.0"N, 9°49'00.0"W.
- p. 36°20'00.0"N, 9°00'00.0"W.
- q. 36°20'00.0"N, 7°47'00.0"W.
- r. 37°10'00.0"N, 7°25'00.0"W. (mouth of the Rio Guardiana)
- s. 51°22'25.2"N, 3°21'52.2"E. (Belgium-Netherlands border)
- t. 52°12'00.0"N, 1°37'30.0"E. (coast of England close N of Thorpe Ness)

Note.—The line joining point s and point t delineates the NE entrance to the English Channel.

u. 52°10'03.0"N, 6°21'07.8"W. (coast of Ireland near Cansore Point)

v. 52°01'51.6"N, 5°04'18.0"W. (coast of Wales near Strumble Head)

Note.—The line joining point u and point v delineates the S entrance to the Irish Sea.

w. 54°51'42.6"N, 5°08'46.8"W. (coast of Scotland near Black Head)

x. 54°40'39.0"N, 5°34'33.6"W. (coast of Northern Ireland near Orlock Point, on the S side of Belfast Lough)

Note.—The line joining point w and point x delineates the N entrance to the Irish Sea.

Three types of reports are sent by vessels required to participate in WETREP, as follows:

1. **Sailing Plan (SP).**—To be sent, as follows:

- a. On entering the Reporting Area.
- b. Immediately on departing from a port located in the Reporting Area.

2. **Deviation Report (DR).**—To be sent, as follows:

- a. When deviating from the routing to their original declared destination, port, terminal, anchorage, or position “for orders” given at the time of entry into the Reporting Area.
- b. When a deviation from the planned route is necessary due to weather, equipment malfunction, or a change in navigational status.

3. **Final Report (FR).**—To be sent, as follows:

- a. On leaving the Reporting Area.
- b. On arrival at a port situated in the Reporting Area.

Each report shall begin with the word WETREP and the two letter abbreviation for the type of report. The required information for each type of report can be found in the accompanying table titled **WETREP—Reporting Information**.

Upon entering the WETREP Reporting Area, vessels should notify the Regional Coordination Center (RCC) of the responsible authority of the coastal state participating in this system. Vessels unable to send the report to the nearest RCC should send the report to the next nearest RCC.

Vessels need not report if, while on normal passage routing during the transit of the Reporting Area, the boundary of the Reporting Area is crossed on other occasions apart from the initial entry and final exit.

WETREP—Reporting Information				
Designator	Information Required	SP	DR	FR
ALFA	Name and call sign, IMO Number, or MMSI Number of vessel.	X	X	X
BRAVO	Day of month (2 figures) and time in hours and minutes (UTC in 4 figures) suffixed Z.	X	X	X
CHARLIE	Latitude (4 figures N) and longitude (5 figures E or W).	X	X	X
ECHO	True course in degrees (3 figures).	X	X	X
FOXTROT	Speed in knots (2 figures).	X	X	X
GOLF	Last port of call.	X		
INDIA	Destination and ETA.	X	X	

WETREP—Reporting Information				
Designator	Information Required	SP	DR	FR
PAPA	Oil cargo type(s), quantity, grade(s), and density of heavy crude oil, heavy fuel oil, and bitumen and tar. If the tanker carries other hazardous cargo simultaneously give the type, quantity, and IMO class of that cargo, as appropriate.	X		
QUEBEC	Defects in steering, navigational equipment, etc., and restrictions on maneuverability (Omit if nothing to report).	*	*	*
TANGO	Details of name and particulars of vessel's representative and/or owner for provision of cargo information.	X		
WHISKEY	Total number of persons on board.	X		
XRAY	1. Characteristics and estimated quantity of bunker fuel, for tankers carrying more than 5,000 tons of bunker fuel. 2. Navigational status (underway, at anchor, not under command, restricted in ability to maneuver, constrained by draft, moored, aground, etc.).	X		

* This designator should also be included at any time where defects, including breakdown, damage, deficiencies, and circumstances affecting normal navigation, should occur within the Reporting Area.

The RCC contact information is, as follows:

Belgium—MRCC Oostende	
Telephone	32-59-701000
	32-59-701100
Facsimile	32-59-703605
Frequency	2182 kHz
	VHF channels 9, 16, 67, and 70
MMSI	002059981
E-mail	mrcc@mrcc.be

France—MRCC Gris-Nez	
Telephone	33-3-21872187
	581-422799256 (INMARSAT-C)
Facsimile	33-3-21877855
Telex	42-130680 (CROSSGN 130680F)
MMSI	002275100
Frequency	VHF channels 16 and 70

France—MRCC Corsen	
Telephone	33-2-98893131
Facsimile	33-2-98896575
Telex	42-940086 (CROCO A 940086 F)
MMSI	002275300
Frequency	VHF channels 16 and 70

Ireland—MRCC Dublin*	
Telephone	353-1-6620922
	353-1-6620923
Facsimile	353-1-6620795
E-mail	mrccdublin@irishcoastguard.ie
* Communications may be sent to MRCC Dublin via MRSC Valentia (EJK) or MRSC Malin Head (EJM).	

Portugal—Roca Control	
Telephone	351-214-464838 (24 hours)
Facsimile	351-214-464839
Frequency	VHF channels 22, 69, 78, and 79
MMSI	002633030
E-mail	oper.vts@imarpor.pt

Spain—MRCC Bilbao	
Telephone	34-944-839286
Facsimile	34-944-839161
Frequency	VHF channels 10 and 16
MMSI	002241021
E-mail	bilbao@sasemar.es

Spain—MRCC Finisterre	
Telephone	34-981-767500
Facsimile	34-981-767740
Telex	52-82268 SAFIN E
	52-86207 SAFIN E

Spain—MRCC Finisterre

Frequency	2182 kHz
	VHF channels 11 and 16
MMSI	002240993
E-mail	finister@sasemar.es

Spain—MRCC Madrid

Telephone	34-91-7559133
Facsimile	34-91-5261440
Telex	52-41210 SAMAD E
	52-41224 SAMAD E
E-mail	cncs@sasemar.es

United Kingdom—Falmouth MRCC

Telephone	44-1326-317575
Facsimile	44-1326-315610
Telex	51-42981 FALMCG G
MMSI	002320014
E-mail	falmouthcoastguard@mcga.gov.uk

United Kingdom—Aberdeen MRCC

MMSI	002320004
------	-----------

United Kingdom—Clyde MRCC

MMSI	002320022
------	-----------

United Kingdom—Holyhead MRCC

MMSI	002320018
------	-----------

United Kingdom—Humber MRCC

MMSI	002320007
------	-----------

United Kingdom—Milford Haven MRCC

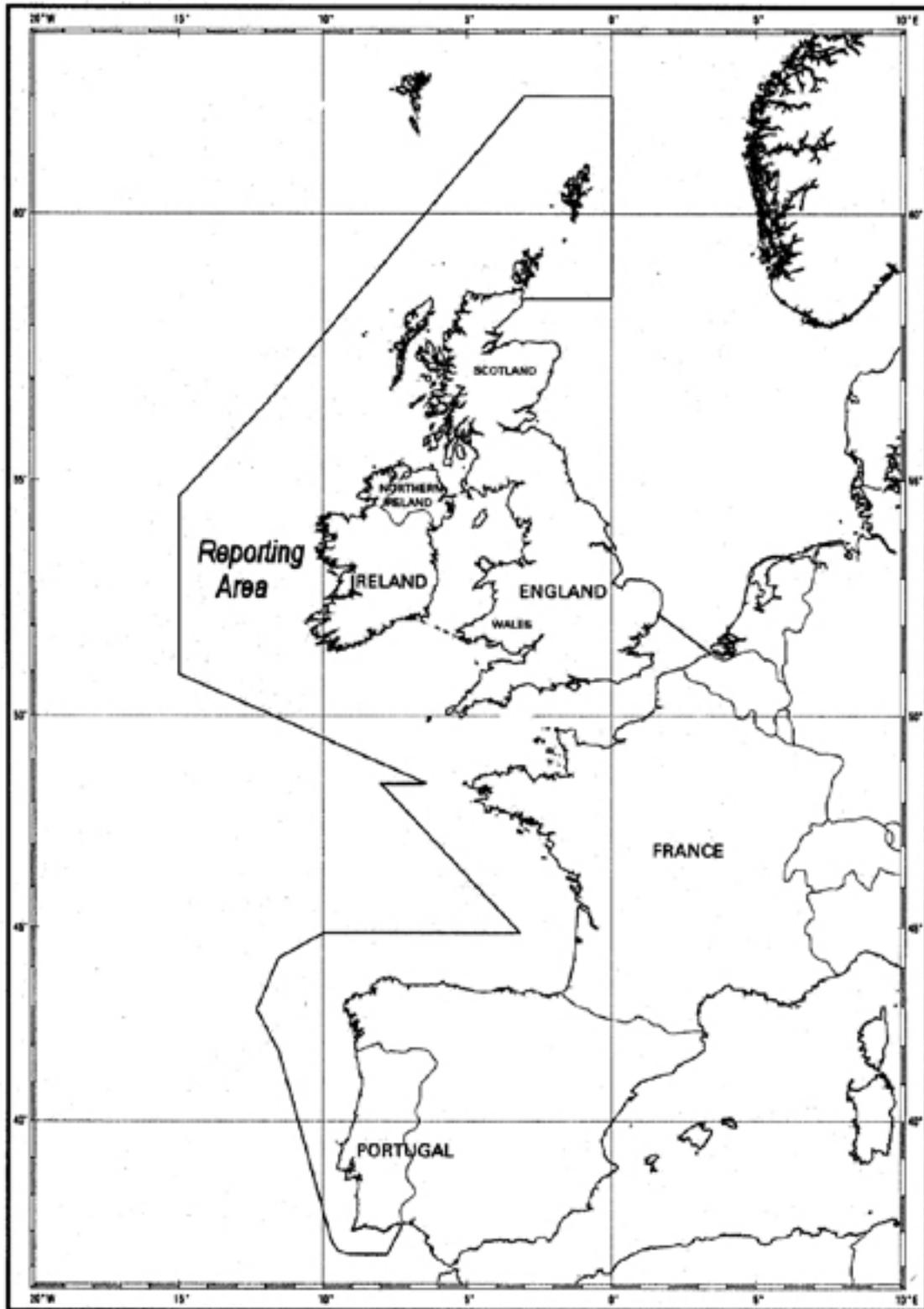
MMSI	002320017
------	-----------

United Kingdom—Shetland MRCC

MMSI	002320001
------	-----------

United Kingdom—Stornoway MRCC

MMSI	002320024
------	-----------



WETREP Reporting Area

Appendix II—Routes Across the North Atlantic Ocean to the Strait of Gibraltar and Bishop Rock

Routes leading from North America to the Strait of Gibraltar and Bishop Rock are, as follows:

1. Argentia, Newfoundland, Canada to the Strait of Gibraltar.
2. United States ports to the Strait of Gibraltar.
3. Caribbean Sea ports (including Bermuda and the Straits of Florida) to the Strait of Gibraltar.
4. United States ports to Bishop Rock.
5. Caribbean Sea ports to Bishop Rock.

1. Argentia, Newfoundland, Canada to the Strait of Gibraltar.

Argentia, Newfoundland.—Steer by rhumb line to a position in 45°55'N, 50°00'W. Then steer a great circle course to a position about 10 miles S of Cabo de Sao Vicente, Portugal. Then proceed as direct as navigation will allow to the Strait of Gibraltar.

2. United States ports to the Strait of Gibraltar.

Portsmouth, New Hampshire and Boston, Massachusetts.—Steer as direct as navigation will permit for a point about 30 miles S of Nantucket Light Vessel in position 40°10'N, 70°00'W; then sail by rhumb line to either position 42°00'N, 50°00'W or position 40°30'N, 47°00'W. Then steer a great circle course to a position about 10 miles S of Cabo de Sao Vicente, then as direct as navigation will allow for the Strait of Gibraltar.

Newport, Rhode Island; New London, Connecticut; and New York, New York.—Steer as direct as navigation will permit for position 40°10'N, 70°00'W; then sail by rhumb line to either position 42°00'N, 50°00'W or position 40°30'N, 4°00'W; then steer by a great circle course to a position about 10 miles S of Cabo de Sao Vicente; then as direct as navigation will allow to the Strait of Gibraltar.

Westward passages for low-powered vessels to the above ports from the Strait of Gibraltar for low-powered vessels, depending upon the time of year are, as follows:

1. After leaving the Strait of Gibraltar, pick up the parallel of 36°00'N and steer due W to 6°00'W; then sail by rhumb line to destination.
2. On clearing the Strait of Gibraltar, set a rhumb line course to position 33°15'N, 20°00'W; then sail due W to position 33°15'N, 6°00'W; then sail by rhumb line to destination.

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; Baltimore, Maryland; and Norfolk, Virginia.—From the Delaware Bay entrance or the Chesapeake Bay entrance, follow a great circle track direct to position 36°55'N, 9°05'W, about 10 miles S of Cabo de Sao Vicente and then continue to destination as directly as navigation will allow.

Note.—The above great circles reach their northernmost points in approximately the following positions:

1. Philadelphia to Gibraltar—position 42°50'N, 45°00'W.
2. Chesapeake Bay to Gibraltar—position 42°00'N, 43°00'W.

During the winter, low-powered vessels are not recommended not to take the whole great circle route because of possibly encountering heavy weather at the northernmost points of the arc, but to first take a great circle course to position 41°00'N, 4°00'W, and a second great circle course to the Strait of Gibraltar.

Note.—The farthest N point on the three routes to Gibraltar will be in position 41°10'N, 40°30'W.

Morehead City, North Carolina.—Steer a great circle course to position 36°55'N, 9°05'W, about 10 miles S of Cabo de Sao Vicente and then continue to destination as direct as navigation will allow. See the **Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; Baltimore, Maryland; and Norfolk, Virginia** route above for low-power and northernmost points.

Charleston, South Carolina.—Steer a great circle course to a position SE of Santa Cruz das Flores in the Azores, in position 39°10'N, 31°00'W; then continue on the same great circle arc to the Strait of Gibraltar.

Jacksonville-Mayport and Port Everglades, Florida.—Join the track through the Straits of Florida, keeping a distance of 20 miles from the Florida coast and taking advantage of the Gulf Stream current, to position 30°00'N, 79°00'W; then continue on a great circle course to a position SE of Santa Cruz das Flores, in the Azores, in position 39°10'N, 31°00'W; and then continue on that same great circle course to the Strait of Gibraltar.

3. Caribbean Sea ports (including Bermuda and the Straits of Florida) to the Strait of Gibraltar.

Bermuda.—Steer a great circle course to a point SE of Santa Cruz das Flores, in the Azores in a position 39°10'N, 31°00'W, and continue on that same great circle course to the Strait of Gibraltar.

Straits of Florida Junction.—From position 24°25'N, 83°00'W, off the Dry Tortugas, pass through the Straits of Florida, keep off a distance of 20 miles from the Florida coast so as to take full advantage of the Gulf Stream current, to position 30°00'N, 79°00'W. Then shape a great circle course to a position SE of Santa Cruz das Flores, in the Azores, in position 39°10'N, 31°00'W. Then continue on that same great circle course to the Strait of Gibraltar.

Cristobal, Panama (via Mona Passage).—Proceed as direct as navigation will allow through Mona Passage to position 18°20'N, 68°00'W (12 miles NNW of Mona Island); then steer a great circle course to the Strait of Gibraltar.

Cristobal, Panama (via Anegada Passage).—Proceed as direct as navigation will allow through Anegada Passage to position 18°35'N, 63°50'W (in the middle of the Anegada Passage); then steer a great circle course to the Strait of Gibraltar.

Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas.—Proceed as prudently as navigation will allow through Anegada Passage to position 18°35'N, 63°50' W, (in the middle of Anegada Passage); then steer a great circle course to the Strait of Gibraltar.

San Juan, Puerto Rico.—Proceed as prudently as navigation will allow to position 18°33'N, 66°05' W (about 4 miles NNE of San Juan), then steer a great circle course to the Strait of Gibraltar.

Roosevelt Roads, Puerto Rico.—Proceed prudently and with great caution N and E through Virgin Passage by rhumb line; then join the great circle track from Cristobal to the Strait of Gibraltar as previously described.

Guantanamo Bay, Cuba.—Proceed as prudently and direct as navigation will allow E to Windward Passage. Proceed through Windward Passage to position 21°35'N, 71°10'W in Turk Island Passage; then by rhumb line to position 30°00'N, 35°00'W; then steering E on the parallel of 36°00'N to the Strait of Gibraltar.

4. United States ports to Bishop Rock.

Portsmouth, New Hampshire.—Steer rhumb lines to a position about 60 miles S of Sable Island, then to position 43°00'N, 50°00'W and then by great circle track to Bishop Rock. An alternate route if the time of year is clear of ice is to proceed by rhumb lines to position 45°25'N, 50°00'W and then by a great circle track to Bishop Rock.

Boston, Massachusetts.—From Boston Light, steer rhumb lines to position 42°00'N, 50°00'W and then by great circle track to Bishop Rock.

Note.—A Traffic Separation Scheme is in effect in the Boston approaches.

Newport, Rhode Island and New London, Connecticut.—Steer rhumb lines to a position about 30 miles S of Nantucket Lightship in position 40°10'N, 70°00'W; then by rhumb lines to position 42°00'N, 50°00'W; and then by a great circle track to Bishop Rock.

Note.—A Traffic Separation Scheme is in effect in the Narragansett Bay approaches.

New York City, New York.—Steer by rhumb lines to a position about 30 miles S of Nantucket Lightship in position 40°10'N, 70°00'W; then by rhumb lines to position 42°00'N, 50°00'W; and then by a great circle track to Bishop Rock.

Note.—A Traffic Separation Scheme is in effect in the New York Harbor approaches.

Caution.—Deep-draft vessels should stay outside of Barnegat Lighted Horn Buoy B and Five Fathom Bank Light between New York Harbor and Delaware Bay, and outside of Delaware Lighted Horn Buoy D, Jack Spot Lighted Whistle Buoy 2JS (38°05.3'N., 74°45.1'W.), and Chesapeake Light between Delaware Bay and Chesapeake Bay. Traffic is heavy along this section of coast and a sharp lookout must be kept to avoid collision. Traffic Separation Schemes are in effect in the approaches Delaware Bay and Chesapeake Bay.

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; Baltimore, Maryland; and Norfolk, Virginia.—For the passages from Philadelphia to the entrance of Delaware Bay, and from Baltimore and Norfolk to the entrance of Chesapeake Bay, see U.S. Coast Pilot 3, Atlantic Coast, Sandy Hook to Cape Henry. From the Delaware Bay entrance or the Chesapeake Bay entrance, proceed by a great circle track to position 42°00'N, 50°00'W and then via a second great track to Bishop Rock.

Morehead City, North Carolina and Charleston, South Carolina.—Proceed by a great circle track to position 42°50'N, 50°00'W and then by a second great circle track to Bishop Rock.

Jacksonville, Mayport, and Port Everglades, Florida.—Join the track through the Straits of Florida, keeping off at a distance of 20 miles from the Florida coast in order to take full advantage of the Gulf Stream current. Set a rhumb line course as prudently as navigation will allow to a position just N of position 30°00'N, 79°00'W and then to position 35°30'N, 72°40'W. From here shape a great circle track to position 42°00'N, 50°00'W and then continuing on a great circle track to Bishop Rock.

5. Caribbean Sea ports to Bishop Rock.

Guantanamo Bay, Cuba.—Proceed as directly as navigation permits through Windward Passage past Turks Island, continue on rhumb line course to position 36°00'N, 35°00'W, and then continue by a great circle track to Bishop Rock.

Low-powered vessels steer by rhumb lines through Windward Passage to position 30°00'N, 45°00'W; then by a great circle track to position 36°40'N, 24°45'W; and then by a second great circle track to Bishop Rock. This distance is about 122 miles longer than the above route.

Roosevelt Roads and San Juan, Puerto Rico.—Proceed by rhumb lines as directly as safe navigation permits through Sombrero Island Passage, then take a great circle track for Bishop Rock.

Low-powered vessels shape a great circle course track from Sombrero Island Passage to position 37°00'N, 24°30'W and then shape a second great circle course to Bishop Rock. This distance is about 172 miles farther than the above route.

Cristobal (via Anegada Passage).—Proceed direct as prudent navigation will allow through Anegada Passage to position 18°35'N, 63°50'W (in the middle of Anegada Passage) and then set a great circle track for Bishop Rock.

Cristobal (via Mona Passage).—Proceed as direct as prudent navigation will allow through Mona Passage to position 18°20'N, 68°00'W (12 miles NNW of Mona Island) and then set a great circle track for Bishop Rock.

Bermuda.—Proceed by a great circle track direct to Bishop Rock.

Straits of Florida Junction.—Proceed as direct prudent navigation will allow through the Straits of Florida, keeping at a distance of 20 miles off the Florida coast so as to take full advantage of the Gulf Stream current, to position 30°00'N, 79°00'W. Then shape a great circle track for Bishop Rock.

Appendix III—Routes to and from Canada, the United States, and the Caribbean Sea

Routes leading to and from North America to the Strait of Gibraltar and Bishop Rock are, as follows:

1. Routes to and from the Panama Canal at Cristobal, Panama.
2. Routes from Canada to Greenland, Iceland, the E coast

of the United States, and the Caribbean Sea.

3. New York to ports in the Caribbean Sea and the Gulf of Mexico.
4. Miscellaneous cross-Atlantic Ocean routes.

1. Routes to and from the Panama Canal at Cristobal, Panama.

Cabot Strait to Cristobal.—From a position about 4 miles E of Scatari Island proceed by a great circle track to a position about 10 miles SE of the SE extremity of Great Inagua Island. Proceed through Caicos Passage and Windward Passage to a position about 7 miles W of Cap Dame Marie, Haiti, and then directly as safe navigation permits to Cristobal.

Halifax to Cristobal.—Proceed to a position off the W end of Mayaguana Island, and then to a position off the W side of Great Inagua Island. From Great Inagua proceed through Windward Passage into the Caribbean Sea and on to Cristobal, as above.

Gulf of Maine Ports to Cristobal.—Proceed by the most direct route within the limits of safe navigation to the vicinity of Nantucket Shoals Light Ship (40°30' N., 69°28' W.). From there proceed to a position off the W end of Mayaguana Island, and then to Cristobal, as in the **Halifax to Cristobal** route above.

New London, New York, and Delaware Bay, and Chesapeake Bay to Cristobal.—Proceed as directly as possible within the limits of safe navigation to the vicinity of San Salvador (Watling Island) (24°00' N., 74°30' W.), passing a safe distance off on either side of it toward Crooked Island Passage. Pass between Castle Island and Mira por Vos Cays and through the Windward Passage, from which rhumb lines may be taken to Cristobal.

Note.—All vessels using the Windward Passage should make a landfall at Navassa Island (18°24' N., 75°01' W.) so as to be certain of clearing the dangers E of Jamaica.

Alternate route Cristobal to New York.—Follow the route through Yucatan Channel to Cabo San Antonio, given below. Round the cape at a safe distance and steer for a position about 13 miles SE of Sombrero Key. From this position follow the main axis of the Gulf Stream to about 20 miles SE of Diamond Shoals Light Tower, and then proceed as directly as possible within the limits of safe navigation to New York.

Ports in the Gulf of Mexico to Cristobal.—Proceed as direct as safe navigation permits to a position about 12 miles W of Cabo San Antonio, Cuba. From there steer to a position outside the 200m curve off SW Point Light on Grand Cayman, and then for a position off the SW extremity of Pedro Bank. From the SW extremity of Pedro Bank, course may be changed to the S to pass between Alice Shoal and Bajo Nuevo, direct to Cristobal; or, if unsure of position, continue SE until such time as vessel is clear of Baja Nuevo. Course can then be changed SSW direct to Cristobal.

Return.—From Colon Breakwater steer NNE to round Bajo Nuevo at a prudent distance. Allowance should be made for the prevailing W current between Panama and Jamaica. The NNE course should not be carried too far beyond Bajo Nuevo because of the dangers on Pedro Bank. Once Bajo Nuevo is cleared proceed direct to a position about 12 miles W of Cabo San Antonio and from there as directly as safe navigation permits to the desired port of call.

Fastnet to Cristobal.—Proceed by great circle track to position 23°00'N, 72°00'W and then through Caicos Passage and Windward Passage to Cristobal as in the **Cabot Strait to Cristobal** route above.

Bordeaux to Cristobal.—From the mouth of the Gironde River proceed to position 18°00'N, 68°30' W in Mona Passage and then as directly as possible within the limits of safe navigation to Cristobal.

2. Routes from Canada to Greenland, Iceland, the E coast of the United States, and the Caribbean Sea.

Goose Bay, Labrador to Churchill, Manitoba.—Proceed as directly as safe navigation permits to position 54°24'N, 56°32'W and then to position 60°45'N, 63°57' W a position E of the Button Islands off the entrance to Hudson Strait. From there steer to a position about 20 miles S of Resolution Island, from which position a course of 293° for 288 miles will lead to a position with the light on the W end of Charles Island bearing 235°, distant 14 miles. From there a course of 266° for 107 miles will lead to a position with Digges Island Light bearing 180°, distant 8 miles. From off Digges Island steer 253° for 55 miles to position 62°27'N, 80°00'W about 5 miles off the NW end of Mansel Island. This track leads about 6 miles N of Mansel Island Light. From here a course of 243° for 460 miles will lead across Hudson Bay to a position with the radio masts at Churchill bearing 216° and 14 miles distant.

Note.—To avoid Churchill Shoals, vessels should keep outside the 20m curve, and, in thick weather, outside the 40m curve. The above route is for information only and the routes recommended by the Ice Information Officer should be followed.

Goose Bay to Reykjavik.—Proceed as directly as safe navigation permits to position 54°24'N, 56°32'W and then to position 66°45'N, 61°00'W near Cape Dyer on Baffin Island, and then to position 76°20'N, 69°45'W. Proceed from there to the anchorage by the safest route available.

Churchill to Thule.—Follow the reverse of the route through Hudson Strait and Bay, given above, from Churchill to the position 20 miles S of Resolution Island in the entrance to Hudson Strait and then to Thule as directly as possible within the limits of safe navigation via position 76°20'N, 69°45'W.

Churchill to Sondre-Stromfjord.—From the position S of Resolution Island proceed as directly as safe navigation will permit to position 66°01'N, 53°45'W at the entrance to the fjord.

Strait of Belle Isle to Ports in the Gulf of St. Lawrence and the Great Lakes.—Follow the fairway of the Strait of Belle Isle, passing 5 miles S of Amour Point to a position about 14 miles SE of Cape Whittle Light. Course is then altered to the W to pass N of Anticosti Island through Mingan Passage.

Outbound.—Vessels have the option of passing either N or S of Anticosti Island. Although the S route is 17 miles longer, it allows a vessel to take advantage of the east-going Gaspé Current. To obtain the full benefit of the current keep at a distance of 4 to 5 miles offshore between Cap Chat and Fame Point. From a position abreast of Fame Point steer E to pass about 6 miles S of Heath Point, and then alter course NE to join the inbound track about 14 miles SE of Cape Whittle Light.

Cabot Strait to ports in the Gulf of St. Lawrence and the Great Lakes.—Steer as directly as safe navigation will permit to pass about midway between St. Paul Island and Cape North, Cape Breton Island. Then steer NNW to a position about 6 miles NE of Bird Rocks and then change course for a position about 14 miles NE of Cape des Rosiers. From there pass Fame Point at a distance of about 10 miles and then maintain an offing of 10 miles or more as far as the mouth of the St. Lawrence River between Pointe des Monts and Matane.

If inbound from northern European ports via the Cape Race route, proceed as directly as possible within the limits of safe navigation to a position about 8 miles SW of Cape Ray, Newfoundland, and then to a position about 10 miles off Fame Point, where the above track can be picked up and followed.

Outbound.—In general the reverse of the above routes are followed except that when rounding the Gaspé Peninsula a distance of between 4 and 5 miles offshore is maintained as far as Fame Point and then course is altered to a position about 10 miles NE of Cap des Rosiers to take full advantage of the Gaspé Current.

Halifax to ports in the Gulf of Mexico.—Proceed direct to the vicinity of Matanilla Shoals Buoy (27°24'N., 79°08'W.), being careful to remain N of the 28th parallel until absolutely certain of vessel's position to avoid the shoals E of buoy. From there proceed across the Gulf Stream to Jupiter Inlet Light, allowing for about a 2.25 knot N set. On approaching the Florida coast remain in at least 27.4m of water and from 1 to 1.5 miles offshore. When at the appropriate distance off turn S and follow the general trend of the shore around the S tip of Florida and Keys to Dry Tortugas. Maintain a distance of at least 1 to 1.5 miles offshore as far as Hillsboro Inlet, then 1.5 to 2 miles off to Fowey Rocks, and at least 2 miles off to Dry Tortugas. From Dry Tortugas course may be set to arrive at destination by the safest route.

Alternate routes.—Some vessels proceed directly to the vicinity of Fowey Rocks from Matanilla Shoals. Others maintain their SSW course after passing Matanilla Shoals Buoy until they cross the 200m curve and then turn due S until abeam of Great Issac Light, whereupon they steer 234° to make the Florida Keys in the vicinity of Molasses Reef. Then they follow the general trend of the coast maintaining a distance off of at least 2 miles. All three routes take about the same amount of time although the distances vary.

Halifax to ports in the eastern Caribbean Sea.—Proceed as directly as safe navigation will permit to the vicinity of Mona Island (18°05' N., 67°51' W.), passing W of the island if bound for ports in the Dominican Republic or W of Curacao, and E of the island if bound for ports in Puerto Rico or E of Curacao, into the Caribbean Sea. Once clear of the passage proceed as direct as safe navigation will permit to destination.

3. New York to ports in the Caribbean Sea and the Gulf of Mexico.

New York to San Juan, Puerto Rico.—From Hudson Canyon Traffic Lane Buoy (40°08'N., 73°21'W.) proceed directly to San Juan approach.

New York to Santo Domingo.—From Hudson Canyon Traffic Lane Buoy proceed to a position about 7 miles E of Cabo Engano on Hispaniola and then by the safest and most direct route to Santo Domingo.

New York to Aruba and Curacao.—Follow the **New York to Santo Domingo** route above as far as the position off Cabo Engano and then direct to destination.

New York to ports in the Gulf of Mexico.—From Barnegat Lighted Horn Buoy (39°46'N., 73°46'W.) proceed so as to pass about 12 miles off Diamond Shoals Light Tower. Maintain this course past the tower and across the Gulf Stream to about 34°00'N. Then change course to arrive in the vicinity of Matanilla Shoals Buoy. Then proceed as in the **Halifax to ports in the Gulf of Mexico** route above.

4. Miscellaneous Cross-Atlantic Ocean Routes.

New York to Casablanca.—Proceed via Nantucket Traffic Lane to Nantucket Shoals Light Ship and then by great circle track to the approaches to Casablanca.

New York to Cape Town.—Proceed as directly as safe navigation permits to the vicinity of Hudson Canyon Traffic Lane Buoy (40°08'N., 73°21'W.) and then to Cape Town via a great circle track.

New York to the E Coast of South America.—From Hudson Canyon Traffic Lane Buoy proceed by great circle so as to cross the Equator at the 37th meridian. Then steer for position 5°25'N, 34°25'W and then proceed by coastwise routes to destination.

Norfolk to Port of Spain.—Proceed via Virgin Passage, passing W of St. Croix and Sail Rock and then direct to the Dragons Mouth. From the Dragons Mouth proceed coastwise, having due regard for navigational dangers, to the approaches to Port of Spain.

Norfolk to Dakar.—Proceed direct to Cap Verde by great circle track and then as directly as safe navigation permits to Dakar.

Bordeaux to Belem.—From the mouth of the Gironde River shape a course to give the salient point of NW Spain a wide berth, especially in thick weather. Then proceed by great circle so as to cross the Equator at 47°45'W and from there proceed as directly as safe navigation will permit to Belem.

Bordeaux to the E Coast of South America.—After rounding the NW coast of Spain at a safe distance, shape a route as directly as safe navigation will allow to a position off the desired port

Bordeaux to Cape Town.—After rounding northwestern Spain proceed by a great circle route to position 22°20'N, 17°00'W passing between Gran Canaria and Fuerteventura in the Canary Islands. Then proceed along the African coast, maintaining a safe distance off, to position 11°20'N, 17°10'W and then by great circle track to Cape Town.

Appendix IV—International Port Traffic Signals and Visual Storm Warning Signals

International Port Traffic Signals		
No.	Signal	Main Message
1		Serious emergency. All vessels to stop or divert according to instructions.
2		Vessels shall not proceed.
2a		Vessels shall not proceed, except that vessels which navigate outside the main channel need not comply with the main message.
3		Vessels may proceed. One-way traffic.
4		Vessels may proceed. Two-way traffic.
5		A vessel may proceed only when it has received specific orders to do so.
5a		A vessel may proceed only when it has received specific orders to do so, except that vessels which navigate outside the main channel need not comply with the main message

International System of Visual Storm Warnings		
Day Signal	Night Signal	Meaning
		Near gale expected.
		Gale or storm from the NW quadrant.
		Gale or storm from the SW quadrant.
		Gale or storm from the NE quadrant.
		Gale or storm from the SE quadrant.
	No signal	Wind expected to veer. (Flag may be of any suitable color.)
	No signal	Wind expected to back. (Flags may be of any suitable color.)
		Hurricane expected.



General	565
Cautions	566
Climatology	567
Currents	573
Fishing Areas	574
Ice	574
Mined Areas	574
Navigational Information	575
Offshore Drilling	575
Pilotage	575
Pollution	575
Regulations	576
Routes	577
Ship Reporting System	577
Signals	578
Tides	578
Appendix I—Routes in and around the United Kingdom and Ireland	579
Appendix II—Eastern North Sea Ice Dates	583
Appendix III—North Sea and the English Channel Deep-Sea Pilot Contact Information	587

General

North Sea

The North Sea is an epicontinental sea on the shelf area between the British Isles and Norway, Denmark, Germany, Holland, and Belgium. Atlantic Ocean water flows through the English Channel, through the Straits of Dover and into the North Sea. Also, fresh water from the N coast of France enters the North Sea through the English Channel. Generally, in winter there is an E movement of water. During summer, surface water along the coasts of the Netherlands and Denmark moves offshore, and deeper water moves onshore.

ter there is an E movement of water. During summer, surface water along the coasts of the Netherlands and Denmark moves offshore, and deeper water moves onshore.

The average North Sea depth is 94m. The S part of North Sea is shallow, with an average depth of 50m S of Dogger Bank. Depths decrease from 145 to 165m at its N end to about 27 to 37m at its S end. The bottom is fairly smooth and it slopes upward toward the SSE to the Dutch Wadden Isles. The bottom slopes downward from S to N except for the Dogger Bank area, which shoals to 13m. The Norwegian Trench, with depths of 250 to 600m, follows the S coast of Norway.

Shifting sand waves are located in the S part of the North Sea.

The terrain is mostly mountainous with hills and small plains along the coast.

Hydrographic information for the coast of Albania may be inadequate; charts and publications covering these waters may not be up-to-date. Prudent navigation is advisable.

English Channel

The English Channel connects the eastern Atlantic Ocean with the North Sea. The English Channel constricts to its minimum width of 19 miles at the Straits of Dover. Because of the constriction and shallow depths, tidal flow through the English Channel is strong. In general, water flows from the Atlantic Ocean, through the English Channel, and into the North Sea. The flow may be reversed by strong winds. The climate of the English Channel is temperate. It is generally windy, cloudy, and rainy.

The English Channel bottom depth decreases rapidly at the entrance of the English Channel from over 2,000m in the Bay

of Biscay to 120m at the mouth of the English Channel. The floor of the English Channel slopes steeply down from the coast to a depth of 30 to 60m and then becomes generally flat below a depth of 60m. The floor slopes gently from the E end at 40m to about 120m at the mouth of the English Channel.

The mean depth of the English Channel is 53m, varying between a maximum depth of 172m close N of the Iles des Casquets and a minimum of 1.5m near the center of The Ridge.

West of 2°W, the sea floor is broken by islands and shoals. Sand banks occur in the E part of the English Channel; sand waves occur near the W mouth of the English Channel.

Sand waves extending up to 17m from the bottom were reported (1971) to extend up to 4 miles S of South Falls Lighted Buoy, decreasing the fairway depth to 18.9m.

There are three narrow trenches in the floor of the English Channel, as follows:

1. Hurd Deep near Guernsey.
2. Fosse de l'Ile Vierge
3. Fosse d'Oessant.

Cautions

Sand Waves

Fields of sand waves are common in the S part of the North Sea. Sand waves are formed where the water moves rapidly over an area of unconsolidated sea bed sediment; they are similar to sand dunes formed on land by the wind. The least depths over sand waves are obtained during routine surveys, but where these fields are mobile, changes to charted depths are likely to occur. Sand waves reach their maximum heights after periods of relatively calm weather or neap tides.

Areas which are known to be affected by sand waves and can be a significant hazard to deep-draft vessels are located, as follows:

1. On the NE end of Sandiette Bank (51°18'N., 2°05'E.) towards Fairy Bank, 8 miles NE.
2. In an area 2 to 5 miles NW of the NE end of Sandiette Bank.
3. About 16 miles NNE of the NE end of Sandiette Bank in the vicinity of position 51°33.0'N, 2°14'E.
4. Off the SW end of South Falls (51°13.9'N, 1°43.9'E.).
5. On the SW end of Sandiette Bank.
6. In an area WNW of Bullock Bank in the vicinity of [position 50°45.5'N, 0°58'E.
7. East and SE of Saint Catherine's Deep (50°34.5'N., 1°19.0'E.).
8. Southwest of Bassurelle in the vicinity of position 50°31.0'N, 0°56.0'E and position 50°29.0'N, 0°59.0'E.
9. A continuous area of sand waves extends from 4.5 to 16.5 miles S of East Rutts (50°13.5'N., 3°58.9'W.), W to a line extending S from West Rutts (50°13.7'N., 4°05.4'W.) and E to a line extending S to Bolt Tail. The sand waves in this area have an average height of 2 to 3m, with isolated peaks of 5m. The distance between consecutive crests varies from 100 to 300m. The waves lie mainly in a N-S direction; at the W end of the area they tend to form a more regular pattern, terminating in spurs extending up to 3 miles from the main body.

Wind Effects on Water Levels

Bursts of wind of short duration cause inertial oscillations in

the waters of the North Sea. If the oscillations are in phase with the tides, they may increase the tidal current 1 knot. These oscillations are important in creating extreme currents.

There are three types of storm surges that create problems in the North Sea, as follows:

1. The first type of storm surge is caused by strong NW winds due to a depression passing over Norway at 8°E and between 60°N and 65°N. Tidal currents are directed into the German Bight, causing high water levels along the German and Danish coasts.

2. The second type is caused by a fast-moving depression over the center of the North Sea at 8°E between 50°N and 57°N. The wind pattern sets up a meso-scale residual eddy turning counterclockwise in the central North Sea which produces high water levels along all coasts.

3. The third type of storm surge is caused by strong winds steered by the topographic effect of the Norwegian Mountains. A depression moves north of the center of the North Sea passing 8°E between 57°N and 60°N. The winds cause a clockwise turning residual eddy which sets up high water levels in the middle of the North Sea.

These surges may raise sea levels by as much as 3m in severe cases.

Considerable effort is expended in forecasting storm surges. An E-W wind is ten times more effective in producing a sea level anomaly in the North Sea than a N-S wind. In general, W and N winds lower the sea level on the English coast and raise the level on the continental shore in the SE part of the North Sea.

Negative surges reducing sea levels by as much as 2m are common in the S part of the North Sea. These negative surges are most likely to occur after the onset of strong S or SW winds, although weather associated with an area of high pressure can also cause a negative surge. Negative surges are most frequent in December or January but are rare in the summer. These negative surges are more frequent in tidal estuaries and shallow water.

The Negative Storm Warning Service forecasts appreciable falls in tidal levels due to meteorological effects in the southern North Sea, the Thames Estuary, and the Strait of Dover. Warnings are issued by Coastguard radio stations, NAVTEX, and the Channel Navigation Information Service when it is estimated that tidal levels may be 1m or more lower than predicted astronomically-predicted values. Warnings are normally issued 6 to 12 hours ahead of the event but an advanced notification may be given up to 30 hours in advance.

Effects on Current Speeds

Wind effects.—Persistent strong winds may cause wind-driven currents that may approach or even exceed the tidal currents. Persistent S or SW gales can produce an observed overall movement as high as 35 miles over a period of 24 hours.

Surge effects.—Strong currents occur during and after both positive and negative surges; these can greatly change the tidal current, either reinforcing or reducing its effect. Accurate current observations are not possible during storm surges, but currents running at several knots may occur.

Wind Farms

Wind farms are located off the coast of the Netherlands, as follows:

1. Gemini Wind Farm—One hundred fifty turbines, divided into ZeeEnergie to the W and BuitenGaats to the E, within an area centered on position 54°0.2'N, 5°57.0'E.
2. Bard Offshore 1 Wind Farm—Eighty turbines within an area centered on position 54°21.5'N, 5°59.0'E.
3. Veja Mate Wind Farm—Under construction (2016) centered on position 54°20.0'N, 5°53.0'E.
4. Global Tech 1 Wind Farm—Eighty turbines in an area centered on position 54°30.0'N, 6°22.2'E.
5. Hoho Sea/Albatros Wind Farm—Under construction (2016) centered on position 54°26.7'N, 6°19.4'E.
6. Borkum Riffgrund 1 Wind Farm—Seventy-eight turbines within an area centered on position 53°58.2'N, 6°33.2'E.
7. Borkum Riffgrund 2 Wind Farm—Fifty-six turbines within an area centered on position 53°57.9'N, 6°28.4'E.
8. Trianel Windpark Borkum—Forty turbines centered on position 54°03.0'N, 6°28.0'E.
9. Alpha Ventus Wind Farm—Twelve turbines centered on position 54°00.6'N, 6°36.4'E.
10. Nordsee One Wind Farm—Fifty-four turbines centered on position 53°58.9'N, 6°49.3'E.
11. Gode Wind 1 Wind Farm and Gode Wind 2 Wind Farm—Under construction (2016) centered on position 54°03.0'N, 7°00.0'E.
12. Sandbank Wind Farm—Under construction (2015) centered on position 55°12.0'N, 6°51.0'E.

Unexploded Ordnance

Unexploded ordnance lies on the sea bottom, as follows:

1. Within an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 52°25.0'N, 2°00.0'E.
 - b. 52°25.0'N, 3°15.0'E.
 - c. 53°12.0'N, 3°15.0'E.
 - d. 53°12.0'N, 2°00.0'E.
2. Within 3 miles on either side of a line joining position 52°05.0'N, 2°32.0'E and position 52°20.0'N, 3°00.0'E
3. In the vicinity of position 52°46.4'N, 1°41.9'E
4. In the vicinity of position 53°22.0'N, 1°11.0'E

Crossing Traffic and Risk of Collision

Shipping lanes through the English Channel and the Strait of Dover are among the busiest in the world. There is a high risk of collision, especially during poor visibility, in the Dover Strait and its adjacent waters.

In addition to the high volume of vessel traffic in the Traffic Separation Scheme, there is a large volume of cross-channel ferry traffic between ports on the SE coast of the United Kingdom and the N coast of France, including high speed catamarans and hovercraft, which is at a peak during the summer months; the summer months also see a high concentration of fishing vessels and recreational boats.

High Speed Craft

High speed craft operate between the coast of France and the coast of the United Kingdom. For further information, see **United Kingdom—Cautions**.

Deep-Draft Routes and Required Underkeel Clearances in the Strait of Dover and the Southern North Sea

For further information, see Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel (paragraph 6.5).

Climatology

NORTH SEA

General.—Winters along the North Sea coasts are usually mild, drizzly, foggy, and damp. Frequent North Atlantic low pressure systems and infrequent Siberian highs make up the winter climate. The weather at individual ports or along specific coasts depends largely on exposure to prevailing winds, closeness to storm centers, and the industrial makeup of the area. The short winter day also contributes to the North Sea climate.

The numerous storms that frequent the North Sea and nearby waters bring a varied abundant cloud cover that blocks 80 to 90 per cent of the sunshine available on these short days. Cloudy conditions (cloud cover greater than or equal to 6/8) occur on about 18 to 25 days per month, except along the normally leeward E shores of Great Britain, where they are seen on about 12 to 16 days per month. This cloud cover helps keep temperatures down during the day and up at night. The diurnal range averages 6° to 10°F in winter. The cloud cover indicates moisture and is reflected in relative humidities that average in the mid to upper 80 per cent range. Yet with all the moisture, the storms, and the cloudiness, precipitation amounts are, for the most part, light.

The E coasts of Scotland and England benefit from that leeward protection while the SE coasts from Belgium to Denmark are usually too far S of the storm centers and heavy rain areas. Precipitation amounts range from 50 to 75mm per winter month. The SW coast of Norway benefits from neither of these effects; here precipitation amounts range from 100 to 230mm per month. The scanty amounts along the other coasts accumulate over a large number of days. Measurable precipitation (greater than or equal to 0.1mm) is observed on about 14 to 20 days per month. Norway's precipitation falls on about 18 to 24 days per month; much of this falls as snow.

Other areas receive little snow. This is reflected by the temperatures. Average winter daytime maximums range from the low single digits (°C) along the German and Danish shores to the upper single digits (°C) along the SE coast of England. Nighttime lows range from around freezing in Denmark, Norway, Germany and the Low Countries to the low single digits (°C) in England. These are not ideal conditions for frequent snows, particularly since below normal temperatures often occur with clear skies. Minimum temperatures drop below freezing from October through May. In mid-winter this occurs on 18 to 20 nights per month in Denmark and Norway, 10 to 17 nights in the lowland countries, and 6 to 12 nights in Great Britain. These are average general conditions to which there may be exceptions. For example, at exposed Spurn Head below freezing temperatures occur on a maximum of just 3 to 4 days per month. At Nairn, near Inverness in the Moray Firth, temperatures drop to freezing or below on 12 to 19 days per winter month, with most occurrences in March. However, snow does fall on an average of 10 to 20 days annually along the shores of England, the Netherlands, Belgium and West Germany. This

average jumps to 20 to 35 days in Scotland and Denmark and to 35 to 50 days along the southwestern coast of Norway. The snow season runs from November through April except in Scotland and Norway, where it normally extends from October through May.

There are some periods on these North Sea coasts when it isn't raining or snowing. The number of days when clear skies are observed averages between 2 and 8 days per winter month. These periods are most likely between fronts or with the outbreak of a continental high pressure system. These highs are responsible for the coldest winter days. Record low temperatures can be neared or broken during these spells. Extreme low temperatures depend upon exposure and range, as follows:

Great Britain coast	-8.9°C to -12.8°C
Belgium-Netherlands coast	-8.9°C to -18.9°C
Interior ports in Germany	-21.7°C
Jutland coast of Denmark	-17.8°C
Southwest coast of Norway	-12.2°C to -22.2°C

Drastic temperature drops of 11° to 17°C can occur in Norway when cold air rushes down fjords. It is during these clear cold periods that most ports are highly susceptible to fog.

Fog is often aided by industrial smoke, which by itself can sometimes lower visibilities to less than 1 mile. Winds can spread this smoke over great distances. Winter fog is local, however, and needs sheltered conditions in order to thrive. For example, along the Netherlands coast visibilities drop to or below 0.6 mile on up to 11 days per month, while nearby lightships experience these conditions on just 4 to 6 days. At sheltered Inchkeith, Scotland, in the Firth of Forth, the fog signal is heard an average of 108 hours in February. A short distance away at exposed St. Abb's Head, their fog signal sounds an average of 21 hours in February. Fog depends on moisture, and relative humidities are high year round on North Sea coasts. The average diurnal range of humidities is small in winter, averaging just 2 to 6 per cent. Along most coasts, relative humidities range from the upper 80s to mid 90s (per cent) in the early morning and from the low to upper 80s (per cent) in the afternoon. Along, the Norwegian coast, this range is from the low 80s to the mid to upper 70s (per cent).

Spring is a pleasant season of transition along the North Sea coasts. As the days grow longer, temperatures rise, cloudiness and rain are less frequent and humidities are lower, although fog is still present. While lows are more likely to move directly over the North Sea, they are much weaker than the severe winter storms. Their southward shift along with an increase in NE winds bring more cloudiness to the former leeward coasts of Great Britain. Cloudy skies (greater than or equal to 6/8) are now observed on up to 20 days per month along the east coasts of England and Scotland. Elsewhere, however, cloudiness is decreasing; by May cloudy conditions are observed on 8 to 16 days. Along with an increase in radiation, this causes temperatures to rise and also causes a greater difference between maximums and minimums. During spring, average maximums rise from the upper single digits (°C) to the mid-teens (°C). Minimums jump from near freezing to the mid to upper single digits (°C). These temperature increases result in a drop in relative humidities and an increase in the diurnal spread. By May

morning maximums are in the 75 to 90 per cent range while afternoon minimums range from the upper teens to low 20s (°C). The relative humidities indicate that May and June are the two driest months, This is also reflected by precipitation. From February through May average monthly precipitation amounts range from 25 to 76mm, and up to 152mm along the southwest Norwegian coast. Those bleak rainy days are also on the decline and measurable precipitation can be expected on 8 to 16 days per month in spring. There is a further decline in rainy days during summer but this is offset by heavier falls in showers. Although humidities are lower and rain is less, fog is still a problem in spring. Spring is a season of two fogs: land (radiation) and sea. Some locations are subject to both under the right conditions. Many of these locations reach a peak in fog frequency during March. During this month visibilities fall to or below 0.6 mile on 4 to 8 days. The clear conditions (sky cover less than or equal to 2/8) needed for land fog formation are observed on 3 to 6 days per month. At sheltered locations spring marks the end of the fog season. By May, fog is becoming more infrequent almost everywhere. Frequencies are falling toward a summer minimum.

Summer is a relatively cool wet season with occasional periods of hot dry weather. The length of the day is around 16 to 18 hours, about twice that of winter. Sea breezes and prevailing winds off the water keep maximum daytime temperatures in the upper teens to low 20s (°C) range. Temperatures in general decrease N; the coldest temperatures are found along the coasts of Scotland and Norway. Temperatures are also restricted by cloudiness. In the early morning low clouds, haze and smoke are often present and during the afternoon cumulus type clouds develop. Average cloud cover ranges from 5 to 6 oktas (eighths). Clear days, less common than they were in spring, range from 2 to 8 per month. Cloudy days are more common and range from 14 to 22. Afternoon clouds are often convective giving rise to showers and thunderstorms. Monthly rain amounts usually increase as the summer wears on. By August amounts of 51 to 101mm are common, except in Norway, where the range is from 101 to 178mm. Showers can be heavy and maximum 24-hour amounts are usually in the 51 to 76mm range; Yarmouth Roads measured 122mm during one August shower. Thunderstorms are most likely in the summer and are usually isolated late afternoon occurrences. They are most frequent from southeast England along the Low Countries to Germany. On these coasts thunderstorms occur on 3 to 6 days per month from late spring through early Autumn. Elsewhere they are infrequent and occur on just 1 to 2 days per month. Thunderstorms and showers briefly reduce visibilities. Summer visibilities are usually good.

The northeast coast of Scotland is susceptible to sea fog and at Wick visibilities drop below 0.6 mile on 3 to 4 days per month. Along most coasts a light early morning fog is common; this is mainly radiation or land fog. It is prevalent around industrial areas and can reduce visibilities below 0.6 mile on up to 3 days per month at places like Vlissingen, Emden, Bremen, Hamburg and Stavanger. However, it usually reduces visibilities to just below 2.5 miles in the early morning. During the morning hours, the stable conditions that support this fog disappear as the air is heated and becomes more turbulent. Visibilities quickly improve. The moisture needed to support these fogs is reflected in the relative humidities. If the actual moisture content of the air remained the same year round, then rela-

tive humidities would be lowest in summer when temperatures are highest. However, sea breezes and prevailing winds increase moisture and relative humidities are higher than spring and increase throughout the summer. Early morning maximum relative humidities increase from the mid 70s (per cent) and low 80s (per cent) to the mid to upper 80s (per cent) by summer's end. Minimum afternoon relative humidities do not increase and remain in the 0 to mid 70 per cent range.

There are periods of hot dry weather associated with continental highs. During these infrequent spells humidities are low and temperatures are high. Maximum temperatures of more than 30°C may occur on the average of 1 to 4 days per summer. Extreme temperatures along the North Sea coasts are in the low to mid 30s (°C).

Autumn brings a gradual return to hazardous winter conditions. September is closely related to summer while November begins to feel like winter. Often a brief return to pleasant summer-like weather occurs for a week or so in September or early October. This is similar to Indian Summer in the United States.

As storm intensity and size increases and days shorten, temperatures begin to fall. Daytime maximums fall from the mid to upper teens (°C) in September into the mid to upper single digits (°C) by November. Minimums fall from the upper single digits and low teens (°C) into the low single digits (°C). By October, temperatures begin to fall below freezing on 1 to 2 days in many locations; this increases to as many as 12 days by November.

Lowering temperatures bring an increase in relative humidities, particularly minimum relative humidities. Afternoon minimums, which were in the low to mid 70s (per cent) in early fall, rise into the low to upper 80s (per cent) by November. Maximums already in the 80s (per cent) increase by 4 or 5 per cent in most locations. Increasing relative humidities and falling temperatures accompany an increase in fog frequencies along most coasts.

Visibilities in early fall are excellent along the exposed coast of Scotland, where they fall below 0.6 mile on less than 2 days per month. Along the English coasts the frequency of poor visibilities increases during the fall; by November visibilities less than or equal to 0.6 mile can be expected on 3 to 8 days. Along the coasts of the Low Countries and Germany fog occurrences reach a peak from October through January. Low visibilities can be expected on 6 to 9 days each month. Fog frequencies decrease in Denmark and Norway; visibilities of 0.6 mile or less occur on 3 to 5 days per month along the Denmark coast and 1 to 2 days per month on Norwegian shores. The chances of land fog are always increased by clear conditions. Clear skies (less than or equal to 2/8) are seen more often in fall than summer. They are observed on about 4 to 12 days per month and are most frequent in the Netherlands. Cloudy skies are also observed more often as fall turns toward winter. North Sea coastal residents of Norway, Denmark, and Belgium can see cloudy conditions (cloud cover greater than or equal to 6/8) on about 20 to 24 days per month in fall. Elsewhere, these conditions occur on 15 to 22 days per month by late fall.

Rains along most coasts are heaviest in late summer and early autumn. Average amounts are largest along the southwest coast of Norway where they range from 127 to 229mm in the peak month. Along other coasts this range is from 51 to 76mm. These amounts tend to decrease somewhat as winter approaches. However, rainy days increase from 10 to 16 days in early

fall to 12 to 20 days by late in the season. There is a chance of snow by October in the N and by November in the S.

Extratropical Cyclones.—The most intense storms affect the North Sea in fall and winter. The main path of storms lies between Scotland and Iceland. Storms also move across the British Isles and then NE to Norway. Occasionally a storm will move across southern England or through the English Channel and into the Baltic Sea. About 60 per cent of all North Sea winter storms develop gale-force winds. Many are intense secondary lows that form S of a major system. These can move across the North Sea at speeds up to 40 knots. Gales most often accompany SW through NW winds. Fronts associated with these storms are most active in winter. A well-developed storm between Iceland and Scotland, with its frontal systems, can cover 1,000 miles.

Most winter storms move well to the N of the SE coast of the North Sea. They bring S to SE winds, rising temperatures, cloudiness, and occasional showers to these shores. As the low passes, winds shift to the SW and W, with cooler weather and showers. When lows pass close to these shores or a vigorous cold front moves in from the N, the accompanying high seas are a menace to the low-lying farmlands and villages. North winds have the longest fetch.

As spring progresses, the primary storm track shifts S into the North Sea. There is, however, a considerable decrease in intensities even though summer brings the greatest number of lows. Less than 10 per cent of these storms generate gales. Frontal activity is at a minimum in summer. Frontal zones are usually narrow with showers and rapid clearing after the front passes.

Winds.—A year round procession of lows and fronts through or near the North Sea produces varying, frequently shifting, winds. When days are long and storms are weak, the seasonal land-sea breeze provides a steadying effect. Topography influences winds on all coasts in all seasons, but is most noticeable in the gusty squalls that come blowing off the Scottish highlands and roaring down the Norwegian fjords.

Since so many winter storms remain N of the area, a general SW to W flow prevails. This flow is deflected to the SE around Norway. Spring and autumn combine the closer-passing but weaker storms with a land-sea breeze effect to produce a varied and complex wind regime. Summer winds are the product of normally weak pressure gradients and the influential land-sea breeze pattern.

Winter winds at Wick, Scotland blow from S through NW about 90 per cent of the time. These are part of the strong shifting winds that blow off the E coasts of Scotland and England. Direction and speed are influenced by exposure. At Inverness, wind directions are more confined to S and SW, while W winds are most frequent at Tynemouth and Spurn Head. Greenwich favors a relatively prevailing SW flow. Exposed locations like Wick are subjected to winds that blow at an average of 15 knots, while protected ports like Inverness register 6-knot averages in winter.

Spring winds are weaker but more complex than the winter flow. More, but weaker, storms pass directly over the area and the land-sea breeze begins to take hold. Winds in general, and afternoon winds in particular, begin to come more and more off the water during March. While S through W winds still prevail, they are less frequent than in winter. Winds from the N through SE are slowly becoming an accepted afternoon feature. The

weaker storms drop wind speed averages to 5 to 12 knots. A slight afternoon increase is apparent. This wind speed increase reaches an average of 3 to 4 knots in summer.

Summer winds are a blend of the variable flow around weak infrequent storms and the steady reversible flow of the land and sea breezes. Sometimes these forces combine to produce a strong flow and other times they are at odds and the flow is weak. On clear mild days, light W to SW morning winds gradually reverse to become N through SE, at average speeds of 12 knots, during the afternoon. When these ideal conditions are not present, the sea breeze may still alter existing flow. For example, at Wick, the sea breeze helps make S winds an important afternoon feature by rerouting existing SW and W flows. When cloud cover prevents sufficient heating of the land or when the pressure gradient is strong, SW to W winds can prevail all day. Summer mornings are often beset by calms, particularly at sheltered locations; an excellent example is Inverness, where morning calms occur 13 to 22 per cent of the time, year round, including 19 to 20 per cent on fall mornings. However, in general, autumn brings an increase in wind speeds and more variable directions as storms become more intense and days grow shorter. Average winds along exposed shores are up to 15 knots again by October. The increase in frequency of S through NW winds signals the approach of winter.

The winter wind season is shorter along the coasts of Belgium, the Netherlands, and Germany. The relatively predictable flow of S through W winds lasts only through January. Late winter storms and increasing daylight are responsible for a noticeable variability in winds by February. Northwest winds, infrequent until now, become more prominent since storms are passing closer to these shores. South to SW winds are the most common in December and January. During February, NW through E winds are on the increase. Average wind speeds also begin to fall from a mid-winter peak of 20 knots along exposed shores and 8 knots at the more protected ports. Zeebrugge, Belgium is an exception that averages 13 to 15 knots year round. By March, a NE through E flow may be as frequent as winds from the SW and W, with winds off the water more frequent during the afternoon. At Hoek Van Holland in April, the frequency of N winds increases from a morning value of 15 per cent to 26 per cent in the afternoon. Here and along most of the coast, the sea breeze merely alters the existing flow. The pure sea breeze is more likely to come from the W at Hoek van Holland and from the W through N along other coasts. At Vlissingen in July, W winds are observed 16 per cent of the time in the morning and 41 per cent of the time during the afternoon. At Bremerhaven, the frequency of the July NW wind increases by 26 per cent from morning to afternoon. The land-sea breeze effect also produces an average 2 to 3 knot increase in average wind speeds. Afternoon speeds average 15 knots along exposed coasts and about 10 knots at more protected locations, such as Hamburg. General summer wind flow ranges from S to NW, with offshore components more likely during the night and early morning hours and onshore components most frequent during the afternoon. The land breeze is weaker and less influential than the sea breeze. Although the land-sea breeze effect extends into autumn, it is made secondary by the major storm systems which once again plague the North Sea. The extremely variable fall winds, including a heretofore uncommon SE flow, gradually revert to the S through W winter pattern. Wind speeds increase, with averages of up to

16 knots along unprotected coasts.

Along the North Sea coasts of Denmark and Norway, storms and topography tend to back the general SW winter flow toward the E. Winter winds tend to blow out of the NE through SW in Denmark and out of the E through S along Norway's shores. The E component in Norway is aided by the outflow of cold air from the high interior. Average wind speeds range up to 15 knots along Norway's coasts but most ports are protected and average speeds at these places range from 6 to 10 knots. In an extreme case of sheltering, Sauda, a small industrial town, has an average wind speed of 2 to 3 knots year round. Average winter wind speeds along the Danish coast range from 8 to 12 knots. As winter turns to spring, winds become more variable with an increase in the frequency of SW through NW winds. By late May, the sea breeze helps boost the frequency of afternoon winds from off the water. Wind speeds start to increase during the day. Afternoon speeds average between 8 and 12 knots. This afternoon increase reaches a peak in summer when morning winds are lightest. Summer winds blow mostly from the S through SW along the Danish coast and from the W through N along Norwegian shores. The sea breeze influence is now at its peak. Southwest winds, prevalent on summer mornings in Denmark, become even more persistent during the day, while prevailing NW and N winds in Norway are increased by about 12 per cent during the day. Summer afternoons at Lista give rise to NW winds 38 to 44 per cent of the time. The land breeze is infrequent along these shores since it opposes most normal flow. It appears only on calm clear nights and blows from an E direction. It becomes even less frequent with the coming of fall. During this transitional season, there are quiet times when the sea breeze brings a brief return to summer. Then suddenly a large storm sweeps in off the Atlantic Ocean and the strong shifting winds of winter prevail. Average wind speeds are on the increase. As fall wears on, winds with E components become more and more frequent, heralding a return to winter.

Gales.—Winter storms, with their fronts, are responsible for most of the strong winds and gales along the North Sea coasts. On the prominent shores of Scotland and Norway, topography lends a helping hand. The prevailing winter flow in Scotland comes off high ground and often develops into squalls that blow down slopes and valleys. This can cause gusty winds above gale force along the coast. In Norway, tablelands drop abruptly into the sea and are separated by deep fissures known as fjords. Cold air, which builds up over the highlands in winter, pours down the steep slopes, creating gusts along the coast. This is often triggered by an approaching low pressure system. During these spells, even more violent winds occur in the fjords where cold air outflow is channeled and its speed greatly increased. Squalls build to maximum strength within an hour or two. They are particularly treacherous since they occur in cold, clear weather with little warning. These gales that menace fjord navigation are known locally as "elvegusts." Terrain also provides shelter from gales. For example, Aberdeen, on the section of the Scottish coast protected by mountains to the west and northwest, experiences fewer days with gales in a year than does nearby Wick in a typical January.

Along the E coasts of Scotland and England, gales are most likely from September through May. Strong winds and gales can occur in a line squall preceding or accompanying a cold front. This event is heralded by a line of low black clouds to the

W or NW. These line squalls may occur in any season and are experienced once or twice a season along any section of coast. Local gale frequency is largely determined by exposure to SW through NW winds. At unprotected ports like Wick and Edinburg, gales can be expected on just under 25 days annually. Most ports are more sheltered and experience 2 to 12 gale days in an average year. The infrequent gales of summer are associated with violent afternoon thunderstorms and may come from any direction. Extreme winds are most likely in winter. Record gusts of 88 knots have occurred at Dyce in January and at Bell Rock in November. Edinburg recorded a 75-knot gust in January.

The Netherlands and Belgium coasts are most often exposed to gales from the SW through N. The Netherlands is usually more susceptible to strong winds. Gales occur on 10 to 20 days during an average year and on up to 3 days per month from October through March.

Inland ports such as Amsterdam and Rotterdam are more sheltered. At Amsterdam winds greater than or equal to 28 knots occur on about 17 days annually while gale-force winds are observed on just 2 days each year. Although strong winds are most frequent and most severe in winter, occasionally a violent summer thunderstorm can cause local winds of 50 knots or more along these coasts. On rare occasions, small tornadoes or waterspouts have been sighted with thunderstorm activity. Extreme winds are most likely in winter and register around 60 knots along exposed shores. At Den Helder, sustained winds have reached 56 knots and gusts have reached 78 knots. Zeebrugge has recorded a 54-knot extreme in November and a 50-knot wind in May. At Terschillingerbank, 60-knot winds have been observed in December and March.

Even more exposed than the Low Countries is the coast of Germany, where strongest winds blow from S through W. The rock island of Helgoland, at the mercy of the sea, is besieged by gales on an average of 63 days annually, and a peak of 10 days per month in November and January. Closer to the coast, wind speeds diminish. Borkum, in the East Frisian Islands, experiences winds equal to or greater than 28 knots on 3 to 6 days per month from September through February and 1 to 3 days per month during the rest of the year. At Bremerhaven, winds of 28 knots or more occur on 2 to 3 days per month from October through April.

Hamburg's winds seldom get above 28 knots. Gales are infrequent along Denmark's W shores. They occur on about 5 to 10 days a year and on about 1 day per month from September through April.

The open coastal waters of southwest Norway are subject to frequent gales. At port s, gales are less common. In mid-winter gales occur on up to 12 days per month in coastal seas and on 4 to 6 days per month in summer. Sheltered ports like Lindesnes and Bergen average 1 to 3 gale days per month from September through April. Less protected places such as Lista and Stavanger average 4 to 5 gales days per month during this period. Summer gales are rare.

ENGLISH CHANNEL

General.—Fall and winter are dreary times along the English Channel coasts. Days are cloudy, rainy and mild, while nights are damp and chilly. Cloudy conditions (cloud cover greater than or equal to 8/10) occur on up to 20 days per month

while rain, or sometimes snow (1 to 3 days per winter month), can be expected on 15 to 25 days per month. Cloud cover and the relatively warm waters keep temperatures and relative humidities from varying too much from day to night. Relative humidity, dependent on temperature and moisture, varies from 86 to 93 per cent during the early morning hours down to 80 to 85 per cent in the afternoon. Nighttime temperatures range from 1.7 to 4.4 °C while daytime highs climb into the upper single digits (°C).

Sometimes skies clear for a short period between frontal systems or longer when a frigid high pressure system moves over the area from the NE. These clear conditions occur on the average of 4 to 7 days per month. It is during these spells that nighttime temperatures are most likely to fall to freezing or below. When clear conditions persist for a week or more in conjunction with a frigid high, temperatures can fall to -6.7°C or below. How cold it gets depends on the land and water influence. The oceanic Scilly Isles rarely experience temperatures below freezing. At a more land-tempered port like Dungeness, minimum temperatures fall to freezing or below on 9 to 11 days per winter month. Extreme temperatures range from -12.8°C at Dungeness to -6.7°C at Falmouth and -3.9 °C on the Scilly Isles. When a persistent SW flow blows across the channel in winter, unseasonably warm temperatures can occur. Maximum temperatures in extreme occurrences reach 15.6°C.

With the coming of spring and then summer, days turn brighter, rain falls less frequently, and temperatures slowly moderate. Even relative humidities drop off slightly. Cloudy skies are seen on the average of 10 to 20 days per month, while clear skies are observed on up to 10 days per month. Partly cloudy conditions are most prevalent in the afternoon and are often associated with showers. By June, most coastal towns experience measurable rain on just 8 to 13 days. April, May, and June are the driest months of the year. Thunderstorms become more frequent as spring turns to summer. They occur on up to 2 days per month. It is this showery weather that is responsible for the greatest 24-hour rainfalls, which occur in the summer. Extreme 24-hour amounts range from 51 to 102mm along the English Channel coasts. These are scanty totals when compared to the world's 24-hour record of 1,870mm at Cilaos, La Reunion.

The advancing season in combination with less rain and more blue sky moves spring daytime temperatures into the mid to upper teens (°C). Nighttime lows average in the upper single digits (°C). During the hottest part of the year (July and August) average maximums range from 18.3° to 21.1°C while average minimums reach the low teens (°C). Rising temperatures drop relative humidities. However, this is partially offset by sea breezes and other winds from off the English Channel. Afternoon relative humidities reach a low during spring or summer of from about 70 to 75 per cent. During the night they tend to climb back into the 90 per cent range. The English Channel waters continue to moderate temperature extremes. The number of days that maximum temperatures reach or exceeds 30.0°C is practically nil. Extreme record high temperatures are generally somewhere in the low to mid 30s (°C). Extremes at more exposed stations are usually in the upper 20s (°C).

The turn from summer to fall is gradual. September retains many summer characteristics. Daytime temperatures still reach the high teens (°C); clear skies can be seen on as many as 8 days and rain is observed on less than one-half of all Septem-

ber days. During October the progression toward winter becomes more apparent. Rain is measured on about 15 to 20 days, days become noticeably cooler and clear skies are uncommon.

Extratropical cyclones.—Lows can cause problems in the English Channel year round. By far, the most common situation in any season is a low pressure system N of the British Isles and a high to the S. This is particularly dangerous in winter, when these storms are often intense.

The storms that pass far to the north bring bad weather but changes are gradual. They often trail weather-producing fronts across the English Channel. Cold fronts often bring this sequence of events:

1. Increasing cloudiness and wind speed.
2. Rain and possibly SW gales.
3. Clearing and strong NW winds.

These systems can occur in families, which restrict the clearing period. Open low pressure systems, called waves, can form on these fronts and bring additional trouble. Parent lows and intense waves that pass close to, but north of the English Channel bring bad weather and rapid changes. Winds are variable and shift suddenly. Gales are likely and squalls often accompany fronts.

Storms are most intense in winter, but more pass over the British Isles in spring. In the fall storms often move S of the English Channel. This occurrence causes no sudden changes. Winds back gradually from E through N. This brings a cold flow of air, sometimes from the Greenland-Spitzbergen region. In late fall and winter there is a possibility of snow and gales.

Storms are weakest and farthest N in the summer. Most move well N of the British Isles. The two most common summer situations are a low near Iceland or a low in the Norwegian Sea, with highs S of the English Channel. Occasionally a weak low or a large high will center itself over the British Isles.

Forward speeds of lows are variable and range up to 40 knots. Most common are speeds from 5 to 10 knots. Sometimes a low will become stationary near Iceland. This brings several days or more of SW winds.

Winds.—Winds within 20 miles of the coast are often subject to topographic effects. If a coast is bordered by steep cliffs or there are high hills or mountains paralleling the coast, a short distance inland, then onshore winds inclined to the coast are usually deflected and blow nearly parallel to the coast at an increased speed. This is particularly noticeable in a long narrow strait. When onshore winds blow nearly perpendicular to a high coast, there is often a narrow belt of contrary gusty winds close to the coast. An offshore wind is often squally on the lee side of a hilly coast, especially where the air is much cooler than the sea surface. Land and sea breezes develop near the coast particularly in spring and summer during fine settled weather.

Along the English coast from December through February, winds blow from the SW through NW about one-half of the time. The French coast experiences a fair percentage of S winds, and in some locations they are more prevalent than SW winds. In general, the predominant flow is between S and W. Along both coasts NE and E winds are also common in winter.

Along the Strait of Dover coasts, SW winds are more frequent than anywhere else all year round, and occur 20 to 30 per cent of the time in winter. In the approaches to Brest, NW winds predominate in nearly all months. Brest itself is shel-

tered somewhat. Even in winter, calms occur 10 to 12 per cent of the time, compared to 2 to 7 per cent at other ports. Coastal wind speeds are highest in winter. Averages range from 16 to 20 knots at exposed locations like the Scilly Isles and Ile d'Ouessant to 8 to 12 knots at sheltered ports like Brest and Dungeness.

In spring, winds become even more variable. On both sides of the English Channel N, NE, and E winds are often slightly more frequent than SW and W winds. At some ports, the two most frequent winds are directly opposite; at Dunkerque, NE and SW winds prevail, while on the Scilly Isles W and E are the two most common directions. Winds from the NW are also frequent. Along the Dover Strait, SW wind still prevail but NE winds are a strong second. Spring brings a decrease in wind speeds. This is reflected in the mean speeds which range from 8 to 17 knots.

With an increase in clear and mild weather from late spring through early fall, the land-sea breeze regime establishes itself. The heating of the land faster than the water during the day sets up an onshore flow. As the land cools quicker at night, an offshore flow is established. When there are no interfering weather systems, this flow prevails with unerring frequency, at other times it superimposes itself on the existing flow to some degree and can reinforce, oppose or deflect this flow. Along both English Channel coasts, the daytime sea breeze often reinforces and increases the frequency of southwesterly and westerly winds in summer, when it is strongest. At Calais, SW winds make up 45 per cent of the observations during July and August. In general, near the coast the frequency of SW and W winds increase during the day, while NE winds, NW winds, and calms increase at night. Coastlines with a N exposure to the sea tend to experience an increase in N onshore winds during the day. At Falmouth, morning calms occur 9 per cent or more of the time from April through September. By early afternoon calms are observed only 3 to 4 per cent of the time. The land-sea breeze effect at Falmouth is reinforced by the configuration of the Penryn River. The result is a high frequency of SW winds in the afternoon and NE winds in the morning. Plymouth experiences this same effect. At Portland Bill, the sea breeze effect results in a tendency for N and NE winds to veer toward the E and for W to NW winds to back toward the SW. At Dungeness, SW winds occur 32 per cent of the time on July mornings and 54 per cent of the time in the afternoon. Around the Isle of Wight, winds often blow along the Solent and Spithead under the sea breeze system. On a quiet warm day, the main breeze will blow either from the SW up the Solent or from the SE up Spithead. Sometimes a morning SE wind will veer SW during the day. The land breeze blows on clear nights throughout the year and is often more marked in winter. It flows most often from the NW down to Southampton Water. Wind speeds are lightest during the summer and show a noticeable diurnal variation. Mean speeds increase from 6 to 9 knots during the morning to 12 to 14 knots in the afternoon. Afternoon sea breezes can reach 20 knots.

Autumn brings a return to the more variable, less predictable conditions that existed in spring. Even along the Strait of Dover, where SW winds prevail, there is a significant increase in winds from the W through N. The highest frequency along the English Channel coasts is in winds from the SW through NE, but at some locations E winds prevail and at others SE winds are the most common. At Brest during October and November,

calms are the prevailing condition, occurring 14 to 17 per cent of the time. Autumn wind speeds are on the increase toward the winter maximums. The mean speeds range from 6 to 8 knots at sheltered locations to 15 knots at exposed sites.

Gales.—Coastal gales, like lighter winds, are influenced by exposure. Gale frequencies near the coast may be less than one-half of nearby open water frequencies. Whether a stretch of coast is sheltered depends on wind direction. A coast sheltered from a S gale may suddenly be exposed if the gale veers to the W. This occurs in Mounts Bay and Portland Harbor. High ground to windward may not always provide the shelter expected. For example, along the Dartmouth coast, a wind blowing from off the high ground often generates turbulent squalls in coastal waters. This is particularly true with a WNW flow in Dartmouth Harbor.

Along the English coast, the average annual number of days with gales ranges from 3 days at Dover to 35 days at Falmouth. Gales are most likely from October through April; December and January are the heart of the season. Falmouth is particularly exposed to strong winds and gales. It has an average of 7 gale days per month in December and January. The Scilly Isles and Portland Bill are exposed locations subject to nearly three-quarters of the gales that occur in open waters. Coastal gales are most common from the SW through NW. A SW gale will sometimes veer to the NW or N without losing strength. In April and May, the infrequent gales are often from the NE. Gales vary in duration. Along the W shore they usually last 4 to 5 hours. Along the English coast in the eastern English Channel, gales usually last about 2 hours.

The French coast is more exposed to gale-force winds than the English coast. Gales are most likely from September through May. Gale days range from 69 at Brest to 13 at Jersey Airport. December through February are the roughest months. Cherbourg is a well-sheltered port, while nearby Cap de la Hague is exposed to gales on about 6 days in December. This compares to an average of 3 gale days in December at Cherbourg, which is exposed to gales from the NE. At St. Inglevert near Calais, gales occur on an average of 47 days a year and 5 to 7 days per month from October through February. St. Inglevert is particularly exposed to SW gales. The direction of strong winds along the French coast is important to sea state. Between Brest and Cherbourg roughest seas are generated by strong SW through NW winds. From Cherbourg to Dunkerque, roughest seas are associated with strong winds from the NW through NE.

Visibility.—Fog is responsible for most of the poor visibilities that occur in the English Channel. Near industrial areas fog is often intensified and prolonged by smoke. Sea fog and land fog affect the English Channel and both have favored locations.

Sea fog, which forms when warm moist air moves over cooler water, occurs most often from late spring through fall. Favorable conditions are found in the warm sector of a low and the fog can occur in fresh winds or even gales. It is most likely with SW to W winds. While mainly a summer hazard, sea fog occurs two or three times in winter and can penetrate E as far as Dungeness. In general, however, sea fog is most prevalent in summer in W waters. At times, it is possible to find an open area near the coast when mid-channel is foggy. Near the coast, summer sea fog is most frequent in morning.

Land radiation fog, which forms when moist air is cooled below its dew point by contact with the cold ground, is prevalent

from late fall through early spring. Favorable conditions are found in the clear skies and light winds of a large high pressure system. Inland, radiation fog often dissipates during the day, but near the coast, particularly in mid-winter, it can persist for a day or more. It may also drift into the English Channel and persist if it remains over cool waters. On 2 days per winter month, radiation fog will completely enshroud the Strait of Dover. This is a real navigational hazard. Radiation fog is aided by smoke. Plymouth Hoe experiences about 4 to 5 days per winter month of radiation fog infused with industrial smoke. Less than 1 mile away, across Cattewater, Mount Batten is relatively fog-free during this period.

Radiation fog is local and very liable to form in hollows or over low-lying ground near rivers, particularly near smoke sources.

Sea fog is prevalent along the English Channel coasts W of Portland Bill and Cherbourg. In spring and summer, visibilities drop below 0.5 mile at a peak of 3 to 8 days per month. At Lizard and Cap de la Hague, this peak is in July. At Portland Bill and Falmouth, May is the peak fog month; both types of fog occur during May. Summer sea fogs are most common with S to W winds. In winter, radiation fogs, and occasionally a sea fog, occur along these coasts on usually less than 3 days per month.

Radiation fog prevails E of Cherbourg and Portland Bill. Poor visibilities occur most often in winter. While radiation fog is local, it often becomes widespread in the Strait of Dover. Winter visibilities along the coasts drop below 0.5 mile about 4 to 6 days per month at a peak. Visibilities of less than 5 miles can occur on up to 15 days per month. At Southampton and Southampton Water, industrial smoke pollution helps keep visibilities below 0.5 mile on 5 to 6 days per winter month. Summer visibilities along these coasts drop below 0.2 mile on less than 2 days per month at most locations. At St. Inglevert and Le Havre they occur on 2 to 4 days per month in summer.

Currents

NORTH SEA

North Sea circulation in winter is driven by wind stress and in summer by density gradients. In general, surface circulation is counterclockwise. The current is S along the E coast of England with a speed of 0.1 knot, E in the South Bight and N along the Danish coast. The main part of the flow, the Jutland Current, enters the Skagerrak; a minor part follows the Norwegian Trench N, joining with Baltic Sea waters to form the Norwegian Coastal Current.

Southwest wind stress over the North Sea drives the water flow at right angles to the wind direction, which sets up the cyclonic vorticity. Large scale advection from the Atlantic Ocean, low salinity Baltic Sea outflow, and fresh water discharge from rivers and fjords are important for stratification and the maintenance of the cyclonic circulation during the summer. Current directions are irregular at the bottom of the North Sea.

Current speeds vary locally and seasonally. Around the Shetland Islands and the Orkney Islands, where most of the new Atlantic Ocean water enters the North Sea, current speeds are 0.5 to 0.7 knot in spring and summer, and 0.25 to 0.35 knot in fall and winter. Over the entire North Sea in winter, winds from the W produce S to SE surface currents while winds from the E

produce N to NW surface currents. Non-tidal currents are 0.2 knot in August under light winds.

Frictional effects and coastal restraints become increasingly important in shallow water where the flow aligns itself with the wind direction or with the coastline. Dogger Bank shoals to 13m. Currents deflect to the right of the wind during maximum tidal streaming over Dogger Bank. Silver Pit, with a depth of 50m, is located just S of Dogger Bank. The current slows as water flows over the shallow bank and into deeper water.

Wind driven currents are much larger than the tidal currents in the Skagerrak. The current is 0.6 knot under SW winds in the shallow water near the Danish coast. Most of the low-water salinity leaving the Skagerrak flows into the Norwegian Trench along lines of constant density which follow the Norwegian coastline. The Norwegian Current is the most intense non-wind driven circulation in the North Sea.

Currents along the bottom in the North Sea are weak and variable in direction. The flow is topographically steered. The water movement is S along the coast of Scotland following the 100m contour, then E across the northern North Sea. The bottom water is entrained in the S flow along the Norwegian Trench and into the Skagerrak. There is also a N flow along the bottom from the South Bight along the coast of Denmark into the Skagerrak.

In the North Sea the predominant tidal currents show rotary characteristics; nearshore they tend to be reversing. The times, direction and speeds of the tidal currents differ for different parts of the sea. In the middle of the sea and in the N entrance, the speeds do not exceed 1.0 knot at springs. In coastal regions, tidal current speeds at times are as high as 2.5 knots.

Tidal currents in the open sea reach 2 to 3 knots in general and are higher in some areas near the straits. The current speed reaches 3 knots off the River Thames and 5 knots near Cuxhaven, in places in the German Bight, and in the Straits of Dover. Tidal currents frequently exceed 2 knots on the European shelf.

At neap tides, the tidal streams are about half the spring tide values. The maximum tidal current off the coast of the Netherlands is 1.6 knots. Semidiurnal tides during winter produce current speeds between 0.3 and 0.8 knot in the central North Sea NW of Dogger Bank. With a strong E wind, the current over Dogger Bank may reach a speed of 1.8 knots.

ENGLISH CHANNEL

In open waters, where the direction of flow is not restricted, tidal currents are rotary and flow through all points of the compass during a tidal cycle. Nearshore, tidal currents are usually reversing, flooding toward and ebbing from the coast, or flooding and ebbing parallel to the coast in opposite directions.

In the Irish Sea, the flood sets S in the N part and at the same time sets N in the S part; these flood currents meet in the central part of the sea, where they become weak and variable. The ebbs set in the opposite directions. Tidal currents attain speeds of 3.5 knots in the fairway and are also strong at times near prominent headlands and banks.

In the W approach of the English Channel, the tidal currents are rotary clockwise. The currents in the vicinity of Ile d'Ouesant are generally stronger than those off Lizard and will attain speeds of almost 3.0 knots about 3 hours before and after lunar transit. Between Start Point and Guernsey, the channel narrows and the current is reversing, with mean speeds 0.5 to 1.0 knot

greater near Guernsey than along the English coast. Between Portland and Cape de la Hague, the current speeds are strongest in the fairway, about 3.0 knots S of Portland and 4.5 knots north of Cape de la Hague 5 hours before and 1 hour after lunar transit. At headlands the currents may attain 6.0 knots at springs. In the vicinity of the Channel Islands, the tidal currents tend to be rotary counterclockwise.

In the English Channel tidal currents are semi-diurnal; in some localities there are diurnal inequalities in duration and speed. Because of the differences between the times of high water at the W and E ends of the channel, tidal currents are not readily identified as flood and ebb, but are usually described as east-going from the Atlantic Ocean and west-going from the North Sea. They do not set uniformly in the same direction throughout the channel at any given time, but may have separate current patterns simultaneously in the W, middle, and E sectors of the channel.

Fishing Areas

Vessels engaged in trawling, both singly and in pairs, can be encountered year round in the North Sea.

Drift nets for catching schools of herring can be encountered in early summer in the N part of the North Sea and in the last months of the year in the English Channel and the SW part of the North Sea.

Large beam trawlers from the United Kingdom and other European Union countries may be encountered in the central North Sea outside of 12 miles from the coasts. Heavy derricks extend horizontally outboard; a trawl is towed from each of the derricks.

Ice

Ice forms in the shallow waters around the coastline in severe winters. Floes up to 2m in diameter and over 0.15m thick have formed in the past; the coastal area NE of Calais (50°58'N., 1°51'E.) is most likely to be affected. The risk of ice forming is highest from mid-January to early March.

For information on start and end dates of icing, average number of days with ice, and hindrances to navigation in severe weather, see **Appendix II—Eastern North Sea Ice Dates**.

Mined Areas

Former NEMEDRI Danger Area No. 9 is an area in which danger due to mines laid between 1939 and 1945 still exist and comprises all waters bounded by the line joining the following approximate positions:

- a. The coast of Denmark in longitude 9°00'00"E.
- b. 57°20'00"N, 9°00'00"E.
- c. 57°12'00"N, 8°30'00"E.
- d. 57°00'00"N, 8°13'30"E.
- e. 56°57'36"N, 8°11'36"E.
- f. 56°57'30"N, 8°08'00"E.
- g. 56°53'00"N, 7°54'00"E.
- h. 56°50'00"N, 7°44'30"E.
- i. 56°00'00"N, 7°45'00"E.
- j. 56°00'00"N, 7°00'00"E.
- k. 54°50'00"N, 7°00'00"E.
- l. 54°50'00"N, 7°06'00"E.

- m. 54°40'00"N, 7°06'00"E.
- n. 54°40'00"N, 7°39'00"E.
- o. 54°10'00"N, 7°39'00"E.
- p. 54°10'00"N, 4°58'00"E.
- q. 54°00'00"N, 4°46'00"E.
- r. 53°30'00"N, 4°46'00"E.
- s. 53°30'00"N, 4°30'00"E.
- t. 53°17'42"N, 5°01'18"E.

The risk to surface navigation in this area is now considered, owing to the lapse of time, to be no more dangerous than the ordinary hazards of navigation, but a risk still exists with regard to anchoring, fishing, or any form of submarine or sea bed activity.

Navigational Information

Deep-Water Routes

IMO-recommended Deep-Water Routes in the North Sea and the English Channel are located, as follows:

1. Leading to the Port of Antifer. (France)
2. Forming Part of the Northeastbound Traffic Lane of the TSS in the Strait of Dover and Adjacent Waters. (France/United Kingdom)
3. In the Approaches to the River Scheldt. (Belgium)
4. Forming Parts of the Routeing System Off Friesland. (Belgium/Netherlands/United Kingdom)
5. Leading to Europoort. (Netherlands)
6. Leading to IJmuiden. (Netherlands)

Electronic Navigational Communications

For information on the International Maritime Satellite Organization (INMARSAT), the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS), the Global Positioning System (GPS), and SafetyNET, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

International Ship and Port Facility (ISPS) Code

The ISPS Code applies to ships on international voyages and port facilities directly interfacing with these ships. All vessels should fully comply with the provisions of Chapter XI-Part 2 of the SOLAS Convention and Part A of the ISPS Code. Vessels shall demonstrate that appropriate maritime security measures are in place according to ISPS Code regulations. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

Automatic Identification System (AIS) Aids to Navigation (ATON)

For information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

Automatic Identification System (AIS) and Voyage Data Recorder (VDR)

For information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Navigational Information**.

Channel Navigation and Information Service (CNIS)

The CNIS operates from Dover Strait Coast Guard and CROSSMA Griz Nez. The broadcasts include information concerning traffic, navigation, and visibility.

For further details of these regulations, see Pub. 191, Sailing

Directions (Enroute) English Channel.

Enroute Volumes

- Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel.
- Pub. 192, Sailing Directions (Enroute) North Sea.

Offshore Drilling

Drilling and production facilities may be encountered in the North Sea outside of established oil and gas fields, as well as at great distances from the coast. Drill rigs may also be encountered in the English Channel throughout the year. Heavy work boat, supply boat, and tanker traffic may be encountered in the vicinity of such facilities.

Buoys, lighters, and other equipment associated with drill rigs may be in the vicinity of the rigs, which should be given a wide berth. Wires may extend up to 1.5 miles from the rigs.

Pilotage

Deep Sea Pilotage is strongly recommended by IMO Regulation A.1081(28) and the Baltic Pilotage Authorities Commission for the following vessels:

1. Vessels constrained by their draft.
2. Vessels not registered in one of the Baltic states, infrequently sailing the area, and coming from or bound to ports in the Baltic Sea.
3. All loaded oil tankers, chemical tankers, and gas carriers, regardless of size.

Pilotage in the Kattegat, the Sound, Great Belt, and Little Belt between the Skaw-Vinga line and the S entrances to the Sound may only be undertaken by licensed pilots of Denmark and Sweden. North Sea pilots may pilot inbound vessels up to the Skaw-Vinga line; outbound vessels may pick up North Sea pilots at this same line. Deep sea pilotage in the Baltic Sea may only be undertaken by licensed pilots of a pilotage authority of a Baltic coastal state.

For further deep sea pilot contact, order, and boarding information, see Appendix III.

Pollution

Ballast Water Management

International guidelines have been adopted by the IMO to prevent the introduction of unwanted aquatic organisms and pathogens from ships' ballast water and sediment discharge into marine ecosystems. The guidelines include the retention of ballast water onboard, ballast exchange at sea, ballast management aimed at preventing or minimizing the uptake of contaminated water or sediment, and the discharge of ballast ashore. Particular attention is drawn to the hazards associated with ballast exchange at sea. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—Ballast Water Management**.

MARPOL Special Area

The North Sea Area and the Northwest European Waters Area have been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic**



Courtesy of the Netherlands Hydrographic Service

Wadden Sea—Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas.

Sulphur Emission Control Areas

Sulphur Emission Control Areas (SECA) are areas where special controls are in effect to reduce sulphur oxide (SO_x) emissions from ships. SECAs are located, as follows:

1. The Baltic Sea.
2. The North Sea, including the English Channel. Restrictions on emissions of nitrous oxide (NO_x) are also in effect in the ECA.
3. The North American SECA, as follows:
 - a. East area—The Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean coasts of the United States and the Atlantic Ocean coast of Canada S of latitude $60^{\circ}00'N$.
 - b. West area—The Pacific Ocean coast of the United States, the Pacific Ocean coast of Canada, the coast of Alaska E of longitude $153^{\circ}15'03''W$, and the Hawaiian Islands.

4. The United States Caribbean Emission Control Area, consisting of the sea area located off the Atlantic coast and the Caribbean coast of Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands.

Ships transiting a SECA are limited to using marine fuels with a maximum sulphur content of 0.1 per cent.

Regulations

Schengen Agreement

The aim of the Schengen Agreement is to create free movement for persons within the European Union (EU) and to intensify the fight against cross-border crime. In practice, the Schengen Agreement means that personal checks on journeys between the member states will cease, while the external frontier controls will be intensified, i.e. towards countries that are not signatories to the Schengen Agreement. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—Schengen**

Agreement.**European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The participating EU countries in the North Sea are, as follows:

1. Belgium.
2. Denmark.
3. France.
4. Germany.
5. Netherlands.
6. Norway.
7. United Kingdom.

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification.**

European Union (EU) Advanced Manifest Rule

All cargo vessels sailing from a non-EU port to an EU port must submit an Entry Summary Declaration (ENS) to the first port of call in the EU 24 hours prior to the cargo being loaded. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union (EU) Advanced Manifest Rule.**

Restrictions on Navigation When Approaching EU Coasts

European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC establishes common vessel traffic monitoring information systems throughout EU waters. The rules apply to all commercial vessels over 300 gt and all vessels carrying dangerous or polluting cargo regardless of size. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—Restrictions on Navigation When Approaching EU Coasts.**

Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

The Wadden Sea and adjacent parts of the North Sea in the common Wadden Sea area of Denmark, Germany, and the Netherlands were granted (2002) the status of PSSA by the International Maritime Organization.

A PSSA is an area that requires special protection because of its vulnerability to damage caused by marine activities. Vessels operating in or near such an area should exercise the utmost care to avoid damage to the maritime environment and the marine organisms in it. No waste should be discharged overboard.

Special IMO Navigation Recommendations in the English Channel

Special IMO recommendations for navigation off certain areas off the United Kingdom and in the English Channel are in effect, as follows:

1. Laden tankers using the Off Land's End Traffic Separation Scheme—See paragraph 7.2 in Pub. 142, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Ireland and the West Coast of England.
2. Navigating through the English Channel and Dover Strait—See paragraph 4.1 in Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel.
3. Race of Alderney—See paragraph 4.1 in Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel.
4. All ships of 300 gross tons and over should be fitted

electronic position-fixing equipment suitable for the area in order to improve navigation in the routing system.

5. Masters of deep-draft vessels should ensure there will be an adequate underkeel clearance at the time of passage. In order to get this clearance, the static underkeel allowance should not be less than 4m, which includes an allowance for squat for a speed not exceeding 12 knots. The static underkeel allowance is the difference between the calculated depth of water and the ship's draft when stopped.

6. Ships with defects affecting operational safety, in addition to reporting such defects by participating in MAREP, should take appropriate measures to overcome these defects prior to entering Dover Strait.

Ship Sanitation Control Certificates

Information on Ship Sanitation Control Certificates (SSC) and Ship Sanitation Control Exemption Certificates (SSCEC) can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations.**

Routes

The route information in this section considers routes to and from selected ports in and around the United Kingdom and Ireland.

In general, these routes are as direct as safe navigation permits. However, in some instances, a divergence is made to avoid dangers to navigation, to take advantage of favorable currents, or to minimize the effects of adverse currents. It should not be inferred that recommendations in this chapter necessarily represent adopted or established sea lanes. Routes between ports consist of a series of rhumb lines unless stated otherwise. When a route may be followed in either direction the reverse route is not described.

Detailed information can be found in the Appendix.

Ship Reporting System**United Kingdom Ship Movement Report System (MAREP)**

The United Kingdom Ship Movement Report System (MAREP) is a voluntary reporting system which applies to the following vessels:

1. All merchant vessels over 300 gt. Vessels of 300 gt and under are strongly encouraged to participate.
2. Any vessels "not under command" or at anchor in a Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS) or an Inshore Traffic Zone (ITZ).
3. Any vessel "restricted in its ability to maneuver."
4. Any vessel with defective navigational aids.

There are two areas off the coast of the United Kingdom in the English Channel where MAREP regulations apply, as follows:

1. English Channel and Dover Strait—For further information, see **United Kingdom—Ship Reporting System—MAREP.**
2. Land's End/Isles of Scilly—For further information, see Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel.

Dover Strait Reporting System (CALDOVREP)

CALDOVREP, a mandatory reporting system under SOLAS regulations, has been established in a 65-mile stretch of the Dover Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS). All vessels over 300

gross tons are required to participate in this system; specified vessels under 300 gross tons are also required to participate in the system. Vessels participating in this system are tracked by radar. Vessels which appear to be navigating within a TSS contrary to the requirements of Rule 10 of the International Collision Regulations (72 COLREGS) will be reported to their flag state.

Further information can be found in Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel.

CORSEN-OUESSANT (OUESSREP)

CORSEN-OUESSANT (OUESSREP), a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) system, has been established in the W approaches to the English Channel. It is a mandatory reporting system under SOLAS regulations and operates within an area with a radius of 40 miles centered on Ile d'Ouessant. All vessels over 300 gross tons are required to participate in this system. Special IMO provisions have also been established for vessels using the Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS) situated off Ouessant (Ushant).

Further information can be found in Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel.

Jobourg Vessel Traffic Service (MANCHEREP)

MANCHEREP is a mandatory reporting system operating under SOLAS regulations which has been established in an area covering the Traffic Separation Scheme off Les Casquets. All vessels over 300 gross tons are required to participate in this system; specified vessels under 300 gross tons are also required to participate in the system.

Further information can be found in Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel.

Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP)

The Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP), a mandatory reporting system, is in effect. The following vessels are required to participate in WETREP. For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Ship Reporting System**.

Signals

For information on international port traffic signals and visual storm warning signals, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Appendix IV—International Port Traffic Signals and Visual Storm Warning Signals**.

Tides

NORTH SEA

Tides are predominantly semidiurnal. Principal tide waves enter the North Sea through the N passage. A small part of the wave train enters the Kattegat and passes into the Baltic Sea. Most of the wave train moves S until it is reflected by the S coast, where it meets a minor tidal component entering the North Sea through the Straits of Dover. There is an amphidromic region in the North Sea near the Straits of Dover, the English Channel, and SW of Norway, where North Sea wave trains meet Skagerrak outflow.

The average spring tide ranges are 3.0 to 4.5m along the coast of Scotland, 4.0 to 7.0m along the German Bight, and 0 to 1.5m in the open sea, in the Skagerrak and along the Norwegian coast.

ENGLISH CHANNEL

Tides in the English Channel are semi-diurnal; that is, two high waters and two low waters per day with little or no inequality between successive high and low waters.

Along the shores of Southampton, Yarmouth, the Poole entrance, and the River Seine below Rouen, either double high waters (high waters consisting of two maximums of nearly the same height separated by a relatively small depression) occur, or a high water stand (the interval when there is no appreciable change in the height of the tide) of about 2 hours occurs, especially near spring tides.

English Channel Tidal Range Comparison		
Port	Neaps	Springs
France		
Dieppe	4.9m	8.5m
Calais	3.9m	6.5m
England		
Shoreham	2.9m	5.7m
Dover	3.2m	6.0m

Southwest of Dover Strait, the tidal ranges along the coast of France are greater than the tidal ranges along the coast of England.

Appendix I—Routes in and around the United Kingdom and Ireland

Routes in and around the United Kingdom and Ireland are, as follows:

2. General directions for approaching the W coast of Scotland.
3. Coast of England to Atlantic Ocean junction points.

1. Routes around the United Kingdom and Ireland.

1. Routes around the United Kingdom and Ireland.

Glasgow to Dublin.—Proceed S through the Firth of Clyde and N Channel to a position E of South Rock and then as direct as safe navigation permits to destination.

Glasgow to Liverpool.—Proceed S through the Firth of Clyde and then round the Rinns of Galloway, maintaining a safe distance off. Then proceed S, keeping clear of the shoals NE of the Isle of Man, and then pass between Ballacash Bank and Bahama Bank as directly as possible to Liverpool.

Belfast to Cobb and Cork.—Proceed from Belfast Lough to a position E of South Rock Light Ship and from there to a position E of Codling Lighthouse Buoy. Round Tuskar Rock Light and proceed S of Coningbeg Light Ship to a position NE of Daunt Light Ship and then into Cork Harbor.

Belfast to Liverpool.—From Belfast Lough round Mew Island Light and from there steer for a position N of Ayr Point, the N extremity of the Isle of Man. From there steer between Bahama Bank and Ballacash Bank and, when clear of these banks, proceed to the entrance of Queens Channel to Liverpool.

Belfast to Cardiff and Avonmouth, Wales.—Proceed from Belfast Lough to a position E of South Rock Light Ship and then to a position W of South Bishop Light. Round Skokholm Light and St. Gowen Light Ship, proceed to Cardiff Roads or Avonmouth via Bristol Channel.

Glasgow to Ile d'Ouessant.—Proceed S from Glasgow as directly as safe navigation permits through the Firth of Clyde, North Channel, the Irish Sea, and St. George's Channel to a position W of The Smalls. From there steer for a position W of Longships Light, being careful to give Cape Cornwall Bank a wide berth, especially in heavy weather. Then proceed by the most direct and safest route to the approaches to Ile d'Ouessant.

Aberdeen to Inverness.—When clear of Aberdeen proceed NNE, then N, and then NW along the coast to a position about 5 miles N of Kinnairds Head, passing about the same distance off Peterhead and Rattray Head enroute. Then steer a W course through Moray Firth, keeping about 5 miles off the S shore to a position abreast Stotfield Head. From there proceed through South Channel and Inverness Firth to the port by the safest and most direct route.

Aberdeen to Torshavn, Foroyar (Faeroe Islands).—Proceed as directed above for Inverness as for the position about 5 miles E of Rattray Head, and then shape a NW course across the entrance to Moray Firth to a position abreast Duncansby Head at the E entrance to Pentland Firth. Then proceed through Scappa Flow and Hoy Sound, in accordance with local directions, and then steer a NW course for Torshavn.

Aberdeen to Lerwick, Shetland Islands.—After clearing Aberdeen proceed NNE to a position about 5 miles E of Peterhead and then shape a N course to a position E of Mousa Island in the Shetland Islands. From Mousa Island continue N as directly as safe navigation permits to Lerwick.

Pentland Firth to Aberdeen.—As directly as safe navigation permits proceed to a position abreast Duncansby Head, and then follow a SE course across the entrance to Moray Firth to a position about 5 miles E of Rattray Head. From Rattray Head follow the general trend of the coast, maintaining a distance of about 5 miles offshore to the approaches to Aberdeen.

Pentland Firth to Glasgow.—Proceed around Cape Wrath and through The Minch and Sea of the Hebrides, passing W of Skerryvore Light and Mackenzie's Rock to a position about 4 miles SW of Orsay Light. From there proceed to a position S of the Mull of Kintyre, and then pass S of the Peninsula of Kintyre, well clear of all dangers to a position off the SE extremity of Arran Island. Then proceed as directly as safe navigation will allow via the Firth of Clyde and the River Clyde to Glasgow.

Pentland Firth to Londonderry.—Follow the **Pentland Firth to Glasgow** route as far as the position close W of Skerryvore Light and Mackenzie's Rock and then proceed as directly as possible within the limits of safe navigation to a position off Inishowen Head.

Pentland Firth to Belfast.—Follow the **Pentland Firth to Glasgow** route as far as the position close W of Skerryvore Light and Mackenzie's Rock and then pass SW of Oversay Island Light, E of Altacarry Head, E of the Maidens, and round Black Head Light into Belfast Lough.

Pentland Firth to Dublin.—Follow the **Pentland Firth to Belfast** route as the position E of The Maidens, and then pass E of Mew Island Light and South Rock Light Ship to a position off Bailey Light.

Pentland Firth to Cobh and Cork.—Follow the **Pentland Firth to Dublin** route as far as the position E of South Rock Light Ship, and then pass E of Codling Lighthouse Buoy, E of Tuskar Rock Light, and SE of Coningbeg Light Ship to destination.

Pentland Firth to Limerick.—Follow the **Pentland Firth to Glasgow** route as far as the position close W of Skerryvore Light and Mackenzie's Rock and then to a position W of Tory Island. From there pass W of Eagle Island Light, Black Rock Light, and Slyne Head to a position off Loop Head and on to Limerick.

Inishtrahull to Glasgow.—Proceed via Inishtrahull Sound to a position N of the NE extremity of Rathlin Island, passing N of Shamrock Pinnacle enroute. From there proceed to a position S of the Mull of Kintyre and then round the Peninsula of Kintyre, staying well clear of all dangers to a position off the SE extremity of Arran Island. Then proceed up the Firth of Clyde and the River Clyde to Glasgow.

Fastnet to Limerick.—Proceed so as to pass W of The Bull Light, The Skeelligs, Tearaght Island, and Kerry Head and then via the River Shannon to Limerick.

Fastnet to Liverpool.—Proceed to a position off Coningbeg Light Ship and then to positions E of Tuskar Rock Light and NW of Skerries Light. From there proceed as directly as safe navigation will permit to the pilot station at Lynus Point and on to Queens Channel entrance.

Fastnet to Belfast.—Proceed as directly as safe navigation will permit to a position off Coningbeg Light Ship. Then pass E of Tuskar Rock Lightship, Codling Lighthouse Buoy, South Rock Lightship, and NE of Mew Island Light and into Belfast Lough.

Fastnet to Glasgow.—Follow the route to Belfast, above, as far as the position E of South Rock Light Ship, and then pass W of Laggan Head to a position E of Ailsa Craig. From there steer for a position E of Holy Island Light and then between Garroch Head and the Cumbrae Islands to the Firth of Clyde.

Fastnet to Londonderry.—Follow the route to Belfast, above, as far as the position off Mew Island Light and then pass NE of The Maidens, through Rathlin Sound and Lough Foyle to Londonderry.

2. General Directions for Approaching the W Coast of Scotland.

Vessels, coming from the Wand bound for the Clyde or ports in the Irish Sea, generally make landfall at Tory island, off the NW coast of Ireland, as it is steep-to and has a good light and fog signal. The channel N of Ireland should present no difficulties in clear weather for vessels certain of their position. The channel is well lighted, and the dangers, most of which lie near the coast, are marked. This channel offers a shorter route to the United States and Canada, during the summer months, than the route around the S of Ireland.

It should be noted that the NW coast of Ireland from Donegal Bay to Lough Swilly, a distance of about 60 miles, is very irregular and has off-lying reefs and islands, making it dangerous to approach in thick weather. Depths of 92m exist in only 6 miles NW of Tory Island, and no vessel should approach in shallower water until such time as it is certain of its position.

In clear weather the pyramidal peak of Errigal and the barn-shaped mass of Muckish will enable a vessel to fix her position at a considerable distance from the coast. When a vessel comes nearer the coast Bloody Foreland, Horn Head, and Tory Island will be identified without difficulty, and the course can then be accurately plotted. In thick weather the clouds hang heavily over the mountain tops and obscure a great part of the coast, so that it is difficult to distinguish landmarks. Malin Head, however, is usually fairly clear, and can often be made as it is steep-to.

Inishtrahull is frequently obscured and often difficult to identify as the white lighthouse affords little contrast to the prevailing grey of the atmosphere in thick weather.

It must always be borne in mind that W gales are usually accompanied by thick rainy weather, that the flood current into Boylagh Bay is considerably increased by these gales, and that there are no harbors on this coast which can be prudently entered under these circumstances. The utmost caution is, therefore, necessary.

3. Coast of England to Atlantic Ocean Junction Points.

Edinburgh (Leith Roads) (56°00'N., 3°12'W.) to Pentland Firth (58°42'N., 3°20'W.).—Proceed from Leith Roads in accordance with local directions, passing outside the Isle of May and Bell Rock to a position about 3 miles off Buchan Ness; then pass Rattray Head and Kinnaird's Head about 5 miles off, proceed across Moray Firth to a position about 2 miles off Duncansby Head at the E entrance to Pentland Firth, then continuing through the Outer Sound to position 58°42'N., 3°20'W.

Total distance.—204 miles.

Newcastle (54°58'N., 1°35'W.) to Pentland Firth.—Proceed out of the River Tyne in accordance with local directions, then to a position about 5 miles E of Longstone Island, then to a position about 3 miles off Buchan Ness, then proceed as directed above in the **Edinburgh to Pentland Firth** route.

Total distance.—204 miles.

Hull (53°44'30"N., 0°18'00"W.) to Pentland Firth.—Proceed out of the River Humber in accordance with local directions. From a position E of the Humber Lightship, proceed to a position 5 miles off Flamborough Head, then to a point 5 miles E of Longstone Island (Farne Island), and then as directed above in the **Newcastle to Pentland Firth** route.

Total distance.—382 miles.

London (Greenwich) to Pentland Firth.—Proceed out of the River Thames in accordance with local directions through Barrow Deep, East Swain, and The Shipway to a position about 2 miles E of Orfordness; then to a position E of Cross Sand Lightship; then through Haisborough Gat, The Would, and Outer Dowsing Channel to a position about 2 miles E of Dowsing Lightship; then to a position 5 miles E of Flamborough Head; and then proceed as directed above in the **Hull to Pentland Firth** route.

Total distance.—558 miles.

Appendix II—Eastern North Sea Ice Dates

Coasts of the Eastern North Sea—Table of Ice Dates													
Area	Number of winters		Start of icing		End of icing		Average number of days with ice				Hindrance to navigation in severe weather**		
	Observed	Free of ice	Earliest	Average	Average	Latest	Normal winter ice coverage		Severe winter ice coverage		Average number of days of		
							$1/10$ - $6/10$	$1/10$ - $6/10$	$1/10$ - $6/10$	$1/10$ - $6/10$	Note 1	Note 2	
GERMANY													
The Ems													
Borkum, Westerems	33	13	12/12	1/10-20*	2/20-28*	3/13	3	0	25	7	2	0	
Borkum, Randzelgat	33	13	12/7	1/10-20*	2/20-28*	3/16	3	1	26	12	4	0	
Randzalgat to Emden	33	7	11.23	1/10 +/- 27 days	1/27 +/- 32 days	3/16	6	1	29	15	3	0	
Emden, Aushenhafen	33	8	12/13	1/15 +/- 23 days	1/26 +/- 33 days	3/16	5	2	28	15	2	0	
East Frisian Islands													
Norderney, Seegat	33	9	11/16	1/1-10*	2/10-20*	3/13	3	1	25	10	7	0	
Norderney, Watten	33	4	11/16	1/9 +/- 21 days	2/12 +/- 27 days	3/15	4	2	17	22	11	0	
Harie	33	9	11/16	1/1-10*	2/10-20*	3/24	2	3	12	24	2	15	
Wangerooge, Watten	33	9	11/16	1/1-10*	2/10-20*	3/24	2	2	14	23	1	14	
German Bight													
Borkumriff Lighted Buoy	33	26	1/10	—	—	3/5	0	0	1	0	0	0	
Helgoland harbors and entrances	33	27	1/10	—	—	3/14	0	0	4	2	0	1	
* Information is only representative for icy and very icy winters (frequency 30%). In normal winters, the area is completely or almost completely ice free.													
** In normal winters in the offshore shallows and smaller channels of Die Elbe, low-powered vessels are hindered on average for 1 to 3 days.													
Note 1—Percentage only by more powerful vessels.													
Note 2—Interruption of navigation.													

Coasts of the Eastern North Sea—Table of Ice Dates													
Area	Number of winters		Start of icing		End of icing		Average number of days with ice				Hindrance to navigation in severe weather**		
	Observed	Free of ice	Earliest	Average	Average	Latest	Normal winter ice coverage		Severe winter ice coverage		Average number of days of		
							$1/10$ - $6/10$	$1/10$ - $6/10$	$1/10$ - $6/10$	$1/10$ - $6/10$	Note 1	Note 2	
The Jade													
Wangerooger Fahrwasser	33	15	12/24	1/10-20*	2/20-28*	3/8	2	0	12	5	1	0	
Near Schillig	33	20	12/21	1/10-20*	2/20-28*	3/12	0	0	11	17	5	1	
Wilhelmshaven—Deep-water terminals	33	9	12/12	1/1-10*	2/10-20*	3/17	3	2	17	23	9	0	
Wilhelmshaven—Neuer Vorhafen	33	12	12/16	1/10-20*	2/10-20*	3/17	1	2	11	23	11	0	
The Weser													
Alte Weser	33	19	12/14	1/10-20*	2/10-20*	3/22	1	0	18	3	0	0	
Hohe Weg Light	33	11	12/13	1/10-20*	2/20-28*	3/12	4	0	21	11	1	0	
Bremerhaven area	33	13	12/17	1/1-10*	2/1-10*	3/9	2	1	16	10	0	0	
Brake area	33	13	12/21	1/1-10*	2/1-10*	3/7	3	0	14	9	0	0	
Bremen	33	13	12/23	1/1-10*	1/20-30*	3/6	2	0	13	7	0	0	
The Elbe													
Elbe Lightfloat	33	23	1/3	—	—	3/7	0	0	8	2	1	0	
Neuwerk area	33	15	12/19	1/10-20*	2/20-28*	3/15	4	1	23	10	4	0	
Neuwerk to Cuxhaven	33	10	12/19	1/10-20*	2/20-28*	3/15	3	1	21	15	5	0	
* Information is only representative for icy and very icy winters (frequency 30%). In normal winters, the area is completely or almost completely ice free.													
** In normal winters in the offshore shallows and smaller channels of Die Elbe, low-powered vessels are hindered on average for 1 to 3 days.													
Note 1—Percentage only by more powerful vessels.													
Note 2—Interruption of navigation.													

Coasts of the Eastern North Sea—Table of Ice Dates

Area	Number of winters		Start of icing		End of icing		Average number of days with ice				Hindrance to navigation in severe weather**	
	Observed	Free of ice	Earliest	Average	Average	Latest	Normal winter ice coverage		Severe winter ice coverage		Average number of days of	
							¹ / ₁₀ - ⁶ / ₁₀	Note 1	Note 2			
Cuxhaven	33	9	12/17	1/10-20*	2/20-28*	3/20	4	2	15	28	11	0
Brunsbüttel area	33	9	12/16	1/10-20*	2/20-28*	3/20	6	2	25	24	6	0
Staderstand area	33	4	12/13	1/10 +/- 19 days	2/15 +/- 27 days	3/19	5	3	16	31	10	0
Hamburg	33	3	11/23	1/7 +/- 15 days	2/14 +/- 23 days	3/11	10	3	29	15	0	0
Hamburg area	33	2	11/23	12/30 +/- 16 days	2/17 +/- 22 days	3/14	9	3	16	25	4	0
West coast of Schleswig-Holstein												
Suderpier	33	8	12/14	1/16 +/- 23 days	2/9 +/- 31 days	3/13	4	3	17	31	16	1
Busum	33	2	11/23	1/2 +/- 13 days	2/18 +/- 18 days	3/21	7	6	16	41	12	1
Eiderdamm	33	1	11/23	12/6 days	2/16 +/- 22 days	3/25	15	7	33	38	17	16
Husum	33	2	11/16	12/30 +/- 13 days	2/23 +/- 22 days	3/16	8	6	13	41	14	12
Schmaltief	33	21	12/19	1/10-20*	2/20-28*	3/16	1	0	10	25	11	0
Norderaue, near Wyk	33	13	12/21	1/10-20*	2/20-28*	3/10	2	1	18	19	18	0
Dagebüller Fahrwasser	33	8	12/2	1/15 +/- 25 days	2/11 +/- 47 days	3/15	4	1	24	23	10	0
* Information is only representative for icy and very icy winters (frequency 30%). In normal winters, the area is completely or almost completely ice free.												
** In normal winters in the offshore shallows and smaller channels of Die Elbe, low-powered vessels are hindered on average for 1 to 3 days.												
Note 1—Percentage only by more powerful vessels.												
Note 2—Interruption of navigation.												

Coasts of the Eastern North Sea—Table of Ice Dates													
Area	Number of winters		Start of icing		End of icing		Average number of days with ice				Hindrance to navigation in severe weather**		
	Observed	Free of ice	Earliest	Average	Average	Latest	Normal winter ice coverage		Severe winter ice coverage		Average number of days of		
							$1/10^{-6}/10$	$1/10^{-6}/10$	$1/10^{-6}/10$	$1/10^{-6}/10$	Note 1	Note 2	
Vortrapptief	33	21	12/19	1/10-20*	2/20-28*	3/16	1	1	13	21	10	0	
DENMARK													
Esbjerg	33	14	12/17	1/1-10*	2/20-28*	3/23	5	0	35	9	0	0	
Thyboron Kanal	33	19	12/21	1/10-20	2/10-20*	3/16	0	0	14	3	0	0	
Limfjord													
Lamvig	33	5	11/28	1/12 +/- 22 days	3/1 +/- 31 days	4/8	6	5	10	51	34	4	
Holsterro-Struer	33	3	11/8	12/30 +/- 20 days	3/8 +/- 16 days	4/5	12	11	18	61	35	2	
Nykobing, Sailing Sund	33	11	12/16	1/1-10*	3/10-20*	4/14	6	3	17	44	35	3	
Skive	33	1	11/15	12/26 +/- 13 days	3/13 +/- 19 days	4/8	17	10	17	59	24	17	
Logstor Grunde	33	4	11/17	1/3 +/- 14 days	3/8 +/- 33 days	4/22	13	7	27	46	33	7	
* Information is only representative for icy and very icy winters (frequency 30%). In normal winters, the area is completely or almost completely ice free.													
** In normal winters in the offshore shallows and smaller channels of Die Elbe, low-powered vessels are hindered on average for 1 to 3 days.													
Note 1—Percentage only by more powerful vessels.													
Note 2—Interruption of navigation.													

Appendix III—North Sea and the English Channel Deep-Sea Pilot Contact Information

North Sea and the English Channel Deep-Sea Pilot Contact Information				
Call Sign	VHF	Telephone	E-mail	Web Site
United Kingdom—Deep-Sea and Coastal Pilots				
Deep Sea and Coastal Pilots (24 hours)	—	44-14748-14444	seapilots@dscp.net	http://www.dscp.net
<p>Vessels should send their ETA 72 hours in advance stating:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. ETA/ETD at pilot boarding position. 2. Draft and gt. 3. Destination or required onward rotation. <p>Deep-sea pilots board, as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Via a launch off Brixham (United Kingdom), Cherbourg (France), or Skagen (Denmark). 2. Any port in northwest Europe when required. 				
United Kingdom—Hammond Deep-Sea Pilots				
Brixham Pilots (24 hours)	—	44-1304-201201	pilotage@georgehammond.com	https://www.georgehammond.com
<p>Vessels should send their ETA 72 hours in advance revising and updating their ETA at Brixham and port(s) of destination.</p> <p>Deep-sea pilots board, as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Vessels with a draft greater than 18m—Four (4) miles due E of Berry Head. 2. Other vessels—In position 50°25.0'N, 3°25.7'W. 3. At any port within the deep-sea pilotage area. 				
France—Deep Sea Pilots				
Cherbourg Deep Sea Pilots (24 hours)	VHF channels 12 and 16 (24 hours)	33-2-33205123	cherbourg.pilot@wanadoo.fr	https://www.deepnorthseapilot.com
		33-6-41582939 (24 hours)	deepseapilotage@gmail.com (24 hours)	
<p>Vessels should send a request for deep-sea pilotage at least 72 hours to the Cherbourg office stating:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Vessel name, type, and characteristics. 2. Draft. 3. Destination. 4. Pilot boarding position 5. ETA at the pilot boarding position. <p>The ETA at the pilot boarding position should be confirmed, as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. 48 hours and 24 hours before arrival to Cherbourg Deep Sea Pilots. b. 4 hours before arrival to Jobourg Traffic on VHF channel 13. c. 2 hours before arrival to Vigie du Homet on VHF channel 12, with an additional confirmation 1 hour before arrival. <p>Vessels should maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 16 and VHF channel 12 after the last contact. All changes to the ETA of more than 2 hours should be reported at least 6 hours prior to arrival.</p>				

North Sea and the English Channel Deep-Sea Pilot Contact Information				
Call Sign	VHF	Telephone	E-mail	Web Site
<p>The pilot boards in the following positions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 49°43.3'N, 1°42.0'W. 49°47.5'N, 1°39.0'W. At any port within the Deep-Sea Pilotage Area. 				
Germany—Helgoland Pilots				
Helgoland Pilots	VHF channel 16	49-160-4425627	pilot@helgoland.de	—
<p>Vessels should send an ETA 48 hours in advance to the pilot station advising and updating their ETA at Helgoland and port(s) of destination. The request should be confirmed 24 hours and 2 hours prior to arrival. The pilot station operates only when a vessel is expected.</p>				
Germany—Deep-Sea Pilot Association				
—	—	49-40-72370171 49-40-72370170 (facsimile)	germannorthseapilot@t-online.de	—
<p>Requests for German deep-sea pilots should be made, as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Vessels berthed in German North Sea ports—6 to 8 hours before ETD. Vessels berthed in continental North Sea ports—24 hours before ETD. Vessels berthed in United Kingdom North Sea and English Channel ports-48 hours before ETD. 				
Netherlands—Redwise-DCP BV				
--	—	31-33-4217860 (24 hours)	pilots@redwise.nl	https://www.redwise-dcp.com
<p>Vessels should send a request for pilotage 24 hours in advance stating:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> ETA at pilot boarding position. Draft. Destination. <p>Pilots board off Brixham, Cherbourg, Brunsbittel, or Skagen, or at any port in northwest Europe.</p>				



General	590	Ice	593
Buoyage System	590	Industries	593
Cautions	591	Languages	593
Currency	591	Meteorology	593
Firing Areas	591	Navigational Information	593
Fishing Areas	592	Offshore Drilling	594
Government	592	Pilotage	594
Holidays	592	Pollution	596

Regulations	599
Search and Rescue	600
Ship Reporting System	601
Signals	602
Submarine Operating Areas	602
Time Zone	602
Traffic Separation Schemes	602
U.S. Embassy	603
Vessel Traffic Service	603
Appendix I—Laws and Regulations Appertaining to Navigation	605
Appendix II—Regulations on Prescribed Channels for Foreign Non-military Vessels in Norwegian Territorial Waters	609
Appendix III—Economic Exploitation Zone	611

General

Norway, located in Northern Europe, occupies the W and N part of the Scandinavian Peninsula. The Arctic Ocean lies to its N, the Norwegian Sea to its W and the North Sea to its SW.

Most of its E border joins Sweden, except in the far N, where Finland and Russia form the border.

The climate along the S coast of Norway, because of the influence of the North Atlantic Current, has very mild weather for such high latitudes and the harbors are ice free.

The terrain is glaciated in character, being of mostly high plateaus and rugged mountains over fertile valleys. The coastline is deeply indented by fjords.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Mariners are cautioned that few buoys will carry the topmark as prescribed for IALA buoyage. Fixed marks placed on the coast close to the fairway consist of beacons, perches, iron pillars, and wood or stone structures.

They are usually fitted with arms indicating the fairway, or when a vessel may pass on either side, with two arms, one on each side.

Iron perches and posts may, for the sake of increased visibility, be furnished with topmarks. Marks exposed to the sea carry neither arms nor topmarks.

Due to the large number of fixed marks, mariners are warned that at any one time some of them will be damaged. In particular, iron beacons may become twisted and their arms point in the wrong direction. Defects, or any need for inspection which may be observed when passing, should be reported.

Oceanographic instruments may be moored off the coast of Norway and are usually marked, although they may not be charted. Mariners are requested to give floating aids as wide a berth as possible.

In channels where ice is expected, topmarks are removed in autumn and replaced in the spring.

Floating marks are removed for the winter in channels where seasonal freeze always takes place. Mariners are advised to give a wide berth to these floating aids (buoys and spars) due to continued damage caused by vessels and ice conditions, and any irregularity discovered relating to the lights and buoyage system should be reported to the National Coordinator of Nav-

igational Aids.

National Coordinator of Navigational Aids—Contact Information	
Telephone	22-42-422331 (24 hours)
Facsimile	22-41-410491 (24 hours)
E-mail	navco@kystverket.no

Fixed and floating aids in Norway may be fitted with Synthetic AIS (AIS transmitted from a shore station but appearing on existing aids to navigation). Virtual AIS (AIS signal with no physical aid to navigation existing) is also being used in Norway.

Lights activated by telephone using Short Message Service (SMS) are also being introduced along the Norwegian coast.

Bridge markings.—Many bridges may be lighted in accordance with the IALA markings for fixed bridges over navigational waters. The prescribed navigational markings are, as follows:

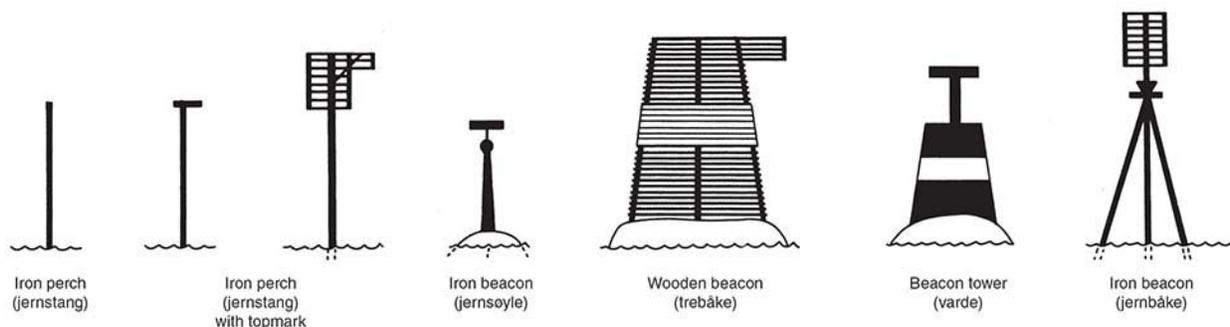
1. Red and green lights mark the lateral limits of the bridge.
2. White lights indicate the center of the bridge span.
3. Floodlights illuminate the bridge pillars in or adjacent to the channel.
4. A racon indicates the best transit under the bridge.

Retroreflectors.—Retroreflectors are normally fitted on most of the important buoys. They consist of a reflective band with a width of about 20cm in the same color as the background to which they is affixed, except that blue replaces black. The following system is used:

1. Green lateral marks—A green band or a green shape (i.e. conical).
2. Red lateral marks—A red band or a red shape (i.e. cylindrical).
3. Yellow special marks—A yellow band, a yellow cross, or a yellow symbol shape.
4. Channel center marks—A combination of red and white horizontal bands or vertical stripes with at least one band or stripe of each color.
5. Isolated shoal and danger marks—Blue and red horizontal bands with at least one band of each color.
6. North cardinal marks—A horizontal blue band on the black part of the mark and a horizontal yellow band on the yellow part of the mark.
7. East cardinal marks—Two horizontal blue bands on the upper black part of the mark.
8. South cardinal marks—A horizontal yellow band on the yellow part of the mark and a horizontal blue band on the black part of the mark.
9. West cardinal marks—Two horizontal yellow bands on the upper part of the mark.

Indirect Lighting.—Used to mark fast boat channels. They are fixed lights usually shining downwards on one point. The point will normally be formed as a triangular construction and installed on an iron pole. The iron pole will be provided with a normal signal light on top, with the triangular construction placed below it. The triangular constructions are painted white and numbered, as follows:

1. Even numbers—Red markings.



Examples of Norwegian Fixed Marks

2. Odd numbers—Green markings.

In individual cases, floodlights may be installed to shine on a ness, rock, or skerry.

Cautions

General

In conjunction with the establishment of GMDSS (Global Maritime Distress and Safety System), numerous medium frequency radiobeacons situated around the coast of Norway have been discontinued.

Scientific research cruises are conducted within Norwegian jurisdiction of the Greenland Sea and the Norwegian Sea. Recording equipment, consisting of an anchor and a submerged float at a depth of about 50m, may be deployed. These devices are not marked on the surface and vessels are advised to consult Norwegian Notices to Mariners for details on the mooring positions.

Abnormal Tidal Levels

Long-term analysis of tidal observations from harbors along the coast have shown that tides often exceed the reference level for vertical clearances (Highest Astronomical Tides). When passing under bridges and overhead cables an additional clearance of 0.9m should, in most cases, give sufficient clearance.

It is particularly important to note that under extreme weather conditions tidal levels can be even higher. High tides are especially affected by combinations of low pressure and onshore winds.

Dangerous Waves

Along the S coast of Norway, there are several sections within which unusually rough seas often prevail. Extreme sea conditions and breaking surf have been observed, often in connection with the currents, in the vicinity of these areas. Information on these sections, known as Dangerous Wave Areas, can be found in paragraph 1.2 of Pub. 193, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Skaggerak and Kattegat.

Warnings for the areas can be obtained from local harbor offices, vessel traffic centers, and other locations. Information is also available, in Norwegian and English, from the Barents Watch web site (<https://www.barentswatch.no/bolgevarsel>). This information is updated at least four times daily.

Magnetic Anomalies

Magnetic anomalies are located off the S coast of Norway, as follows:

1. In Nodregabet (58°27.2'N., 5°51.5'E.).
2. About 1 mile WNW of Gass (58°13'21.0"N., 8°28'13.2"E.), where deflections of the compass can decrease by up to 3°.
3. In the E part of Hidrasundet from off Halsodden to abreast of Kjorsfjelet (58°14.8'N., 6°33.6'E.), about 2.5 miles ESE.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Norwegian krone, consisting of 100 ore.

Firing Areas

Firing practice details are announced via coast radio stations, the Norwegian Broadcasting Corporation national radio network, in Norwegian Notice to Mariners, and in the local press.

Naval Artillery Ranges

E11.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 59°04.0'N, 10°34.0'E.
- b. 59°04.0'N, 10°43.0'E.
- c. 59°17.0'N, 10°43.0'E.
- d. 59°17.0'N, 10°34.0'E.

S2.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 58°00.0'N, 7°51.0'E.
- b. 57°51.0'N, 7°30.0'E.
- c. 57°37.0'N, 7°38.0'E.
- d. 57°47.0'N, 8°00.0'E.

S12.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 58°05.7'N, 8°02.4'E.
- b. 58°05.7'N, 8°36.0'E.
- c. 57°52.0'N, 8°36.0'E.
- d. 57°52.0'N, 8°02.0'E.

S13.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 57°58.4'N, 7°41.3'E.

- b. 58°04.6'N, 7°57.5'E.
- c. 58°04.6'N, 8°13.5'E.
- d. 57°55.0'N, 8°13.5'E.
- e. 57°55.0'N, 7°41.3'E.

Air Force Bombing and Artillery Ranges

D160.—An area with a radius of 11 miles, centered on position 58°58'48.0"N, 10°01'33.0"E, between the bearings of 100° and 230° from that position.

END153.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 58°29.9'N, 9°31.9'E.
- b. 58°18.9'N, 9°52.9'E.
- c. 57°49.9'N, 9°57.9'E.
- d. 58°01.9'N, 9°39.9'E.

END261.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 58°00.0'N, 6°03.0'E.
- b. 58°04.2'N, 6°38.4'E.
- c. 57°55.0'N, 7°15.0'E.
- d. 57°48.0'N, 7°15.0'E.
- e. 57°28.5'N, 6°39.5'E.

END262.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 58°00.0'N, 6°03.0'E.
- b. 57°28.5'N, 6°39.5'E.
- c. 57°15.0'N, 6°15.0'E.
- d. 57°24.0'N, 6°00.0'E.

Andoya Space Defense Test Range

Aerial, ground-based, and maritime weapons testing are conducted at the Andoya Test Range (69°17.6'N., 16°01.3'E.). Information on current firing practice times and danger areas are available, in Norwegian and English, from the test range's web site (<https://www.andoyaspace.no>) or from Barents Watch (<https://www.barentswatch.no/fiskinfo>). Andoya Space Defense can also be contacted by telephone (47-76144582 (Duty Officer)), VHF channels 14 and 16 (for coordination), or e-mail (mso@andoyaspace.no).

Fishing Areas

Drift net fishing for mackerel takes place from May to August. The fish are concentrated in the area from NW of Egersund (58°27'N., 6°00'E.) to Oslo Fjord. The fishing usually takes place from 7 to 30 miles offshore. The nets usually run parallel to the coast and stretch from 0.5 to 3 miles; they are set in the evening and are usually taken in between 0200 and 0400.

Salmon fishing area extends from the baseline out to 4 to 5 miles offshore; the nets are usually placed at right angles to the coast stretching from 0.5 to 1 mile long. The nets are marked by lighted buoys with a flag and radar reflector at each end. Mariners can normally make radio contact with fishing fleets.

Purse seining takes place, as follows:

1. Bristling—from the beginning of June until fall along the coast and in the fjords. Land nets may also be used.
2. Sprat—throughout the summer until fall in the fjords. Oslofjord is a prime area. Land nets may also be used.
3. Coal fish and tunny—from May until fall along the coast. Nets make extend almost 150m from the fishing vessel.

Trawling is prohibited within 12 miles of Norwegian coastal baselines, except when trawling for shrimp or crayfish. When working in pairs at night, each trawler uses a searchlight trained in the direction of the other vessel.

Marine Farms

Marine farms are common along the coasts of Norway. They change positions frequently and are usually not charted. Marine farms may be marked by lighted or unlighted buoys and/or beacons. Mariners are advised to exercise caution in the vicinity of these structures as their moorings can extend more than 1 mile from the structure itself. Fishing with 100m or navigating within 20m of marine farms is prohibited.

Government

Norway is a parliamentary constitutional monarchy. The country is divided into 18 counties and three dependent areas.



Flag of Norway

King Harald V is the chief of state. The Prime Minister and the Cabinet are appointed by the King, with the approval of the Storting. The unicameral Storting consists of 169 members, directly elected according to a system of proportional representation, for 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on a mixture of customary law, civil law, and common law traditions.

The capital is Oslo.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Palm Sunday	Variable
Holy Thursday	Variable
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Norwegian Labor Day	May 1
Norwegian Constitution Day	May 17
Ascension Day	Variable

Holiday	Date(s)
Whitsunday	Variable
Whitmonday	Variable
Christmas Eve (half day)	December 24
Christmas Day	December 25
Second Christmas Day	December 26
New Year's Eve (half day)	December 31

Ice

General

Along the S and SE coasts of Norway, sea ice occurs earlier and with greater severity at the E end of this area, although in normal winters navigation is seldom hindered by ice. Most outer harbors are generally open and provide shelter even when ice is present in the inner harbors.

For information on obtaining general ice information for the Baltic Sea, see **Baltic Sea—Ice**.

Norwegian Ice Service

The Norwegian Ice Service is administered by the Norwegian Meteorological Institute, whose main task is to inform vessels about the prevailing ice situation. This service covers the fairways, harbors, and coastal routes along the coast from the Swedish border to Kristiansand, including Oslofjord.

Ice reports are available Monday through Friday between December 1 and March 31, as follows:

Norwegian Ice Service Ice Reports

<https://cryo.met.no/en/latest-ice-charts>

Norwegian Ice Service—Contact Information

Telephone	47-90-472048
E-mail	istjeneston@met.no
Web site	https://cryo.met.no

The Norwegian Ice Service does not provide icebreaker assistance to and from Norwegian ports. Certain harbors provide their own ice-breaking service; the harbor authorities should be contacted for details of relevant information.

Brevik Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) and Horten VTS (Oslofjorden) can supply ice information upon request.

Brevik VTS	
Call sign	Brevik VTS
VHF	VHF channels 16, 17, and 80
Telephone	47-35-572616
	47-95-289332
Facsimile	47-35-572614
	47-22-410491

E-mail	brevik.vts@kystverket.no
Horten VTS	
Call sign	Horten VTS
VHF	VHF channels 16, 18, and 19
Telephone	47-33-034960
	47-33-034953
	47-47-465448
Facsimile	47-33-034999
E-mail	horten.vts@kystverket.no

For information on the onset and clearance of ice in ports along the S coast of Norway, see **Baltic Sea—Ice**.

Industries

The main industries are petroleum and gas production, shipping, fishing, aquaculture, food processing, shipbuilding, pulp and paper products, metals, chemicals, timber, mining, and textiles.

The main exports are petroleum and petroleum products, natural gas, fish, and aluminum. The main export-trading partners are the United Kingdom, Germany, the Netherlands, Sweden, France, and the United States.

The main imports are vehicles, crude and refined petroleum, broadcasting equipment, and natural gas. The main import-trading partners are Sweden, Germany, China, Denmark, the United States, the United Kingdom, and the Netherlands.

Languages

Bokmal Norwegian and Nynorsk Norwegian are the official languages. There are small areas of Sami and Finnish-speaking minorities.

Meteorology

Internet Weather Services

Marine weather forecasts for the North Atlantic Ocean are available, in English and Norwegian, from the Norwegian Meteorological Institute (<https://www.met.no/en>).

Wave height and direction forecasts for particularly vulnerable areas, produced from information from the Norwegian Meteorological Institute and the U.S. National Weather Service, in English and Norwegian, is updated four times per day, and is available from BarentsWatch (<https://www.barentswatch.no/bolgevarsel>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 182, Sailing Directions (Enroute) North and West Coasts of Norway.

Pub. 192, Sailing Directions (Enroute) North Sea.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Norway are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone **	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	200 miles or the Continental Margin.
* Claims straight baselines.	
** Does not apply to Jan Mayen and Svalbard.	

For further information, see the graphic titled **Norway—Maritime Limits**.

Maritime Boundary Disputes

It has been reported (2008) that Canada, Denmark, Greenland, Norway, Russia, and the United States have agreed to let the United Nations rule on their overlapping territorial claims in the coastal waters of the Arctic Ocean. Coastal states may claim the sea bed beyond the normal 200-mile limit if the sea bed is part of a continental shelf of shallower waters. For further information, see Pub. 180, Sailing Directions (Planning Guide) Arctic Ocean (**Arctic Ocean—Navigational Information—Maritime Boundary Disputes**).

It has been reported (2009) that the United Nations has concurred with Norway's Arctic claim, which will eventually lead to an expansion of Norwegian territory in the Arctic region.

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Notice to Mariners and Navigation Warnings, in English and Norwegian, are available from the Norwegian Hydrographic Service (<https://www.kartverket.no/en/at-sea/efs>).

Links to coastal, NAVAREA XIX, and Malfunctioning Navigational Aids warnings are available, in English and Norwegian, from the Norwegian Coastal Administration (<https://www.kystverket.no/navigation-and-monitoring/navigational-warnings>).

Offshore Drilling

Daily updated information about the movement and positions of mobile rigs in the North Sea, the Norwegian Sea, and the Barents Sea can be found at the following web site (<http://www.kartverket.no/efs/plattform.pdf>).

Seismic surveys are conducted throughout the area of the Norwegian Continental Shelf.

Pilotage

Pilotage regulations apply, with certain exceptions, to all coastal waters within the baseline. The baseline consists of a straight line drawn from one outermost point to the next along the entire Norwegian coast.

State Pilotage is controlled by the Ministry of Fisheries. Although pilotage is a function of State Pilots (Statslos), certain

vessels are allowed to use company employed "line" pilots (rutelos).

Pilot vessels have the word LOS on the bow; the letters are black and are on a white background.

Pilotage procedures are, as follows:

1. Pilotage is compulsory for the following vessels when en route in sea routes inside the baseline:

a. Vessels with an loa of 70m or greater or a width of 20m or greater.

b. Vessels pushing or towing one or more objects where the object or objects have a total length of 50m or greater.

c. Double-hulled vessels with an loa of 50m or greater carrying dangerous or polluting cargo in bulk as set out in MARPOL Annex I or cargo falling into pollution categories X, Y, or Z that is regulated by MARPOL Annex II (see Chapters 17 and 18 of the IBC Code).

d. Single-hulled vessels with an loa of 35m or greater carrying dangerous or polluting cargo in bulk as set out in MARPOL Annex I or cargo falling into pollution categories X, Y, or Z that is regulated by MARPOL Annex II (see Chapters 17 and 18 of the IBC Code).

e. Vessels with an loa of 50m or greater that carry liquefied gases in bulk (see Chapter 19 of the IGC Code).

f. Vessels with an loa of 50m or greater that carry 10 metric tons or more of dangerous or polluting cargo in packaged form that falls within Danger Class 1 regulated by MARPOL Annex III (see the IMDG Code).

g. Vessels carrying substances regulated by the INF Code.

h. Passenger vessels with an loa of 24m or greater.

i. Nuclear-powered vessels.

2. Vessels should send requests for pilots 24 hours prior to arrival, and confirming at least 5 hours in advance, preferably using the Safe Sea Net (described in Ship Reporting System), or to the appropriate Pilot Booking Center, all of which operate 24 hours, as described in the accompanying table titled **Norway—Pilot Booking Centers**. Requests should include:

a. Vessel name.

b. Call sign.

c. Nationality.

d. Beam, loa, and gt.

e. Draft.

f. Nature of cargo.

g. Destination.

h. Purpose of call.

i. ETA at pilot boarding area, or ETD from harbor.

j. Whether one or two pilots are required.

k. Vessel's IMO number (if any).

l. Crew and passengers (Master's name and nationality, size of crew, etc.).

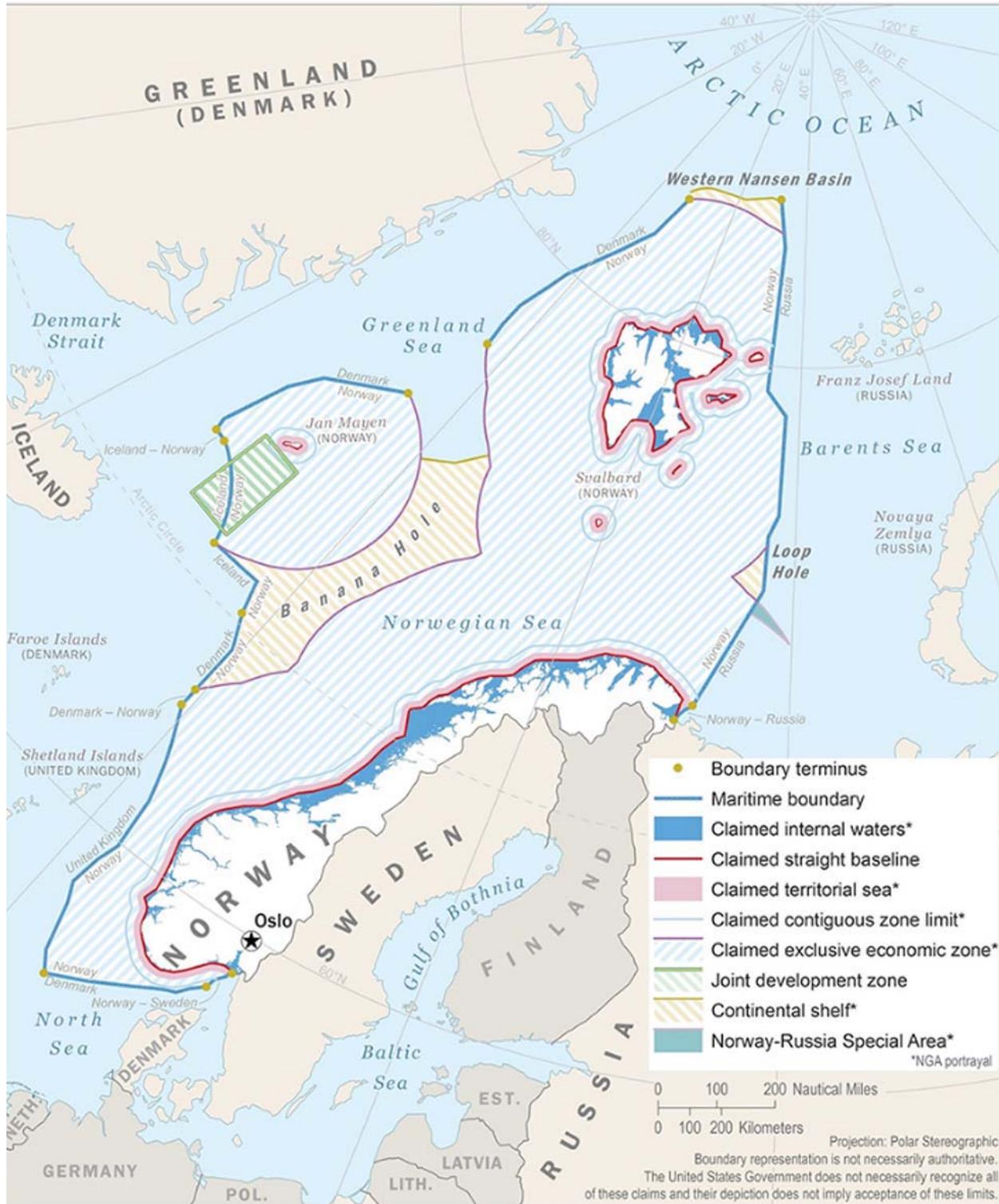
m. Cargo and bunker fuel (UN number and quantity of hazardous or polluting cargo, type and quantity of bunker fuel, etc.).

n. Details of passage (last port of call, next port of call, etc.).

o. Details related to pilotage requests and pilotage exemption certificates (PECs).

p. Agent or operator (the Norwegian contact).

q. Shipping company (name and address).



Norway—Maritime Limits

3. Each pilot station should be notified on VHF 2 hours before ETA or ETD on VHF channel 16.
4. Duty pilots are located at all pilot offices and undertake outward pilotage, through (transit) pilotage, and coastal

- pilotage.
5. Inquiries about compulsory pilotage, pilotage exemption certificates (PECs), pilotage service dues, and transitional arrangements should be sent to the appropriate Pilot

Booking Center.

6. Indreleia (Coastal Fairways).—Pilotage is compulsory. Vessels should send requests for pilots 24 hours in advance using the Safe Sea Net (described in Ship Reporting System) or to the appropriate Pilot Booking Center, stating the following:

- a. ETA.
- b. Draft.
- c. Gross tonnage.
- d. Destination.
- e. How far pilotage is required.

7. Pilot vessels may be contacted on VHF channels 13 and 16.

8. Between June 15 and August 20, a pleasure craft escort service is available and can be arranged through the Norwegian Lifeboat Institution by telephone or VHF. Emergency situations and assistance to distressed vessels can affect the lifeboats ability to meet its escort service commitments. Thick fog and bad weather can also be a hindrance. For information on the escort service, weather conditions, or requests for assistance, contact the Norwegian Society for Sea Rescue.

Norwegian Society for Sea Rescue	
VHF	VHF channel 16
Telephone	47-67-577777
Facsimile	47-67-577750
E-mail	post@nssr.no
Web site	https://rs.no

Deep Sea Pilotage

For information concerning Deep Sea Pilotage in the North Sea, the English Channel, and Skagerrak, see **North Sea and the English Channel—Appendix III**.

For information concerning Deep Sea Pilotage in the Baltic Sea, see **Baltic Sea—Appendix III**.

Pollution

Pollution Reporting Procedures

Vessels navigating in Norwegian coastal waters are requested to report pollution incidents and oil slicks whenever sighted. The reports are to be sent to the nearest Norwegian Coast Radio Station as listed in the table titled **Norwegian Coast Radio Stations—Pollution Reporting Contact Information**.

Reports on pollution or the risk of pollution can be forward-

ed directly to the Norwegian Coastal Administration’s department for emergency response at any time by telephone (47-33-03-4800).

The reports can be given according to the Shipboard Oil Emergency Plan or any oil pollution report form.

Whenever possible, the following information should be included:

- 1. Time and date of observation.
- 2. Vessel name, nationality, position, call sign, and MMSI number.
- 3. Type of vessel, size (in tons), and P and I assurance.
- 4. Type and amount of cargo and fuel on board.
- 5. Port of departure and port of destination.
- 6. Location of pollution (latitude and longitude).
- 7. Estimated amount of product which has or may leak (length and width of oil slick).
- 8. Oil type and description (rainbow colors/silver sheen or brown colors).
- 9. Weather conditions (wave height, wind speed, and wind direction).
- 10. Pollution source (name and type of vessel, course, and speed).
- 11. Vessel in distress with a risk of pollution (is your vessel or are other vessels in a distress situation, such as engine failure, grounding, fire, etc? Give details.).
- 12. Contact information (INMARSAT and/or Iridium numbers).

Norwegian Ballast Water Management Regulations

All ships, regardless of flag, are be required to exchange, treat, or deliver to a shore reception facility all ballast water taken up outside the following areas:

- 1. The Barents Sea.
- 2. The Norwegian Sea.
- 3. The North Sea.
- 4. The Irish Sea.
- 5. The Bay of Biscay and the surrounding Iberian Peninsula.
- 6. The N part of the Atlantic Ocean.

This also applies to ballast water taken up in one of the above-mentioned areas and to be discharged in another. The requirements apply when calling at Norwegian ports and when operating in Norwegian territorial waters.

Ballast is to be exchanged in waters at least 200m deep and 200 miles from the nearest land. If this is not possible, ballast is to be exchanged in waters 200m deep and not less than 50 miles from land. Ships are not required to deviate from their intended voyage to meet this requirement.

Norway—Pilot Booking Centers					
Center	Area	Telephone	E-mail	VHF channel	Hours
Lodingen	West coast of Norway N of 65°08'N to the Russian border	47-76-986810	pilot.lodingen@kystverket.no	13	24 hours

Norway—Pilot Booking Centers					
Center	Area	Telephone	E-mail	VHF channel	Hours
Kvitsoy	West coast of Norway S of 65°08'N to W of Egersund	47-51-735397 47-51-735398	pilot.kvitsoy@kystverket.no	13	24 hours
Horten	South coast of Norway from W of Egersund to the Swedish border	47-33-034954 (Skagerrak Maritime Traffic Area)	pilot.horten@kystverket.no	13 and 16	24 hours
		47-33-034970 (Oslofjorden Maritime Traffic Area)			

Norwegian Coast Radio Stations—Pollution Reporting Contact Information				
Station	Call Sign	Telephone	Facsimile	E-mail
Norwegian Coastal Radio South (LGQ)	Norwegian Coast Radio	47-51-690044	47-78-988331	kystradio.sor@telenor.com
Norwegian Coastal Radio North (LGP)	Norwegian Coast Radio	47-75-528925	47-78-988331	kystradio.nord@telenor.com

If a ship cannot exchange ballast in the required depths or at the required distance from land, it must be exchanged in one of the three designated exchange zones off the Norwegian coast, as follows:

1. Ballast Exchange Area No. 1—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 67°02'N, 9°52'E.
- b. 67°25'N, 9°40'E.
- c. 67°51'N, 9°52'E.
- d. 68°13'N, 10°43'E.
- e. 68°45'N, 11°22'E.
- f. 68°54'N, 11°58'E.
- g. 69°16'N, 12°32'E.
- h. 69°38'N, 13°24'E.
- i. 69°59'N, 14°29'E.
- j. 70°12'N, 15°36'E.
- k. 70°54'N, 17°11'E.
- l. 70°12'N, 17°24'E.
- m. 69°52'N, 16°47'E.
- n. 69°41'N, 16°44'E.
- o. 69°31'N, 15°43'E.
- p. 69°14'N, 14°46'E.
- q. 68°51'N, 13°53'E.
- r. 68°28'N, 13°51'E.
- s. 68°18'N, 12°41'E.
- t. 68°01'N, 12°71'E.
- u. 67°49'N, 12°09'E.
- v. 67°35'N, 11°25'E.
- w. 67°24'N, 11°18'E.
- x. 66°52'N, 11°23'E.

2. Ballast Exchange Area No. 2—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 62°35'N, 4°13'E.
- b. 62°41'N, 3°34'E.
- c. 63°16'N, 4°40'E.
- d. 63°43'N, 5°55'E.
- e. 64°28'N, 6°59'E.

- f. 64°43'N, 7°43'E.
- g. 65°12'N, 8°41'E.
- h. 67°02'N, 9°52'E.
- i. 66°52'N, 11°23'E.
- j. 66°26'N, 10°56'E.
- k. 65°43'N, 10°28'E.
- l. 64°59'N, 9°43'E.
- m. 64°28'N, 8°45'E.
- n. 64°10'N, 7°49'E.
- o. 63°29'N, 6°48'E.
- p. 63°18'N, 6°26'E.
- q. 63°17'N, 5°26'E.

3. Ballast Exchange Area No. 3—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 57°44'N, 2°53'E.
- b. 60°27'N, 3°06'E.
- c. 60°59'N, 2°46'E.
- d. 61°47'N, 2°51'E.
- e. 62°41'N, 3°35'E.
- f. 62°26'N, 4°53'E.
- g. 61°40'N, 4°07'E.
- h. 61°01'N, 4°06'E.
- i. 59°39'N, 4°41'E.
- j. 59°16'N, 4°27'E.
- k. 58°58'N, 4°58'E.
- l. 58°14'N, 5°40'E.
- m. 57°49'N, 4°49'E.

Ballast need not be exchanged if the master reasonably decides that doing so would threaten the safety or stability of the ship, its crew, or its passengers because of adverse weather, ship design, equipment failure, or any other extraordinary condition.

Ballast which has been treated with a ballast water treatment system approved in accordance with IMO standards need not be exchanged.

Ships are required to have on board an approved ballast water management plan in accordance with the IMO standards.



Norway—Pilotage and Booking

Ships should also have and maintain a ballast water record book.

Monitoring Single Hull Tankers

The transport of heavy grade oils is not allowed on single hull tankers of certain sizes and ages. Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Latvia, Norway, and Sweden have adopted measures to monitor the observance of these regulations. For further information, see **Denmark—Pollution**.

Low-sulphur Fuel

Vessels alongside any quay in Norwegian ports must not use fuel oil with a sulphur content greater than 0.1% by volume. All changes of fuel must be logged.

Regulations

Entry Regulations

See Appendix I for details of regulations concerning the entry into and passage through Norwegian Territorial Waters in peacetime of foreign non-military vessels

See Appendix II for details of regulations concerning prescribed channels for foreign non-military vessels in Norwegian Territorial Waters.

Maritime Traffic Regulations in Norwegian Waters

The purpose of these regulations is to reduce the risk of shipping accidents in Norwegian waters. In addition, these regulations should contribute to the efficient management of maritime traffic in the geographic areas covered by the vessel traffic service centers.

The regulations apply to the following vessels:

1. Vessels with a maximum length of 24m or more. Vessels that push a vessel and vessels that are pushed are considered a single vessel.
2. Vessels that tow an object that is longer or wider than 24m.
3. Vessels that tow an object where the combined length of the vessel and object towed is 35m or more. Another vessel is also considered an object.
4. A Category 1 vessel regardless of size (a vessel that carries particularly hazardous liquid and/or polluting cargo in bulk).

The master of any vessel that observes hazards of significance to safe navigation or passage must immediately report this to vessels in the vicinity. Such reports must also be made to the Norwegian Coastal Administration as the national coordinator for navigational warnings. Such reports must at least include:

1. Date.
2. Time.
3. Name of the person reporting or vessel.
4. Incident.
5. Position.

For further informations, see **Vessel Traffic Service—Vessel Traffic Service Centers—General Requirements**.

Regulations for Norwegian Internal Waters

The following regulations apply to internal Norwegian waters and differ from the rules in the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea (1972):

1. A vessel towing floating timber, oil containers, plastic hoses, etc. carries a white lantern with an additional white lantern for every 100m of tow, or, by day, a black flag or rectangular black shape.

2. **Marking of Objects Other Than Vessels.**—Power cables and similar constructions being kept afloat by means of floats, etc., and which while being extended across waters, may result in blocking or restrictions of the general traffic, shall be marked by lights prescribed in Rule 24(g). The floats shall be light reflective.

3. Dredges show the lights and shapes prescribed by the International Regulations except that only one shape is displayed by day. In fog the sound signal for a vessel at anchor is followed by:
 - a. At least six single strokes of the bell if the dredge is to be passed as if it were a red spar buoy.
 - b. At least six double strokes of the bell if the dredge is to be passed as if it were a green spar buoy.

4. **Patrol Vessels—Channel Closure.**—A vessel patrolling for the purpose of warning approaching shipping of the temporary closure or restriction of a channel will show:
 - a. By day—International flag U.
 - b. By night—One green light above two red lights disposed vertically.
 - c. The vessel may transmit the letter U (.-) in the Morse code by light or sound signal.

5. **Bend in Channel.**—A power-driven vessel approaching a bend in the channel must sound a 10-second blast when 0.5 mile short of the bend. On hearing this signal a vessels must wait.

6. **Narrow Passage.**—A power-driven vessel approaching a passage so narrow that meeting vessels cannot pass must sound at least 5 short blasts. On hearing this signal a meeting vessel must wait.

7. **Speed Limits.**—Speed is limited to 5 knots when less than 100m from the shore, boat harbors, anchored boats, etc. and within 50m of bathing places. Public bathing places are marked by buoys (orange with orange spherical topmark) and passing inside these is prohibited.

8. **Cable ferries or chain ferries.**—These vessels carry a ball and three red lights, disposed in a triangle apex up.

Tanker Routing

Norwegian authorities recommend that laden tankers of 40,000 dwt and over, when navigating off the coast of Norway, keep seaward of a line joining the following positions:

- a. 57°46.2'N, 7°00.0'E. (S of Lindesnes)
- b. 57°54.3'N, 6°21.5'E.
- c. 58°16.1'N, 5°35.7'E.
- d. 58°30.8'N, 5°12.2'E. (SE end of the TSS off Larens Rev)
- e. 58°32.9'N, 4°57.1'E. (SW end of the TSS off Larens Rev)
- f. 59°10.7'N, 4°27.5'E.
- g. 60°49.2'N, 4°08.1'E. (W of Holmengra)

By keeping seaward of this line, tankers will maintain a distance of 12 to 20 miles from the shore.

Lights for Large Vessels at Anchor

Vessels 92m in length and above when at anchor in Norwegian inland waters shall, in addition to the anchor lights, show

one all around white light midway between the forward and after anchor lights, at such a height that all three lights are in a straight line, decreasing in height toward the stern.

Lifeboat Drills

Lifeboat drills involving the lowering of boats is not permitted when vessels are underway in Norwegian territorial waters. Harbor drills are allowed with local police permission.

Seaplane Harbors

The following information has been extracted from the regulations:

1. The alighting and taking-off of aircraft must in no way be impeded or endangered.
2. No vessel shall pass within 50m of any moored or stationary aircraft, and must pass at such reduced speed that no damage may be caused by wash.
3. All vessels in the vicinity of alighting or taking-off areas shall keep a sharp lookout for a patrol boat and promptly obey any order received from such boat.
4. When seaplanes are operating, a black and yellow checkered flag or ball will be displayed ashore at the administrative buildings, and a patrol boat will be on duty; this signal indicates that the flying area is closed to shipping. During this period, vessels and small craft should not approach the patrol boat within a distance of 200m, even if they are outside the operating area.

The patrol boat is easily recognizable by its black and yellow checkered hull; it displays a flag or ball with similar colors and may call the attention of a vessel by siren or green and red visual signals and, at night, by flares. Light signals shown by the patrol boat are given in the accompanying table titled **Light Signals—Patrol Boat**.

Light Signals—Patrol Boat	
Signal	Meaning
Fixed red	Stop immediately and wait.
Flashing red	You are in a prohibited area; proceed clear on reverse course, or in the direction indicated by visual signals.
Fixed green	All clear, continue on your course.
Flashing green	The area is clear and open to shipping.

During the part of the year when flying operations take place, a number of notice boards are established within the seaplane harbors, in such a position as to be easily visible to all craft underway within the limits of the operating area.

The notice boards warn vessels to reduce speed and to follow the instructions of the patrol boat and are inscribed.

Local Speed Restrictions

When a vessel carrying a red ball in the rigging is lying moored at any of the lighted structures, or is loading or discharging gas containers at any piers or jetties, powered vessels passing must not proceed at a greater speed than 5 knots for a

distance of 100m on either side of the moored vessel.

Fisheries Protection Vessels

Norwegian fisheries protection vessels, when on duty, display an all around fixed blue light, with a range of 2 miles, from the highest masthead.

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The reports shall be submitted electronically through the following web site:

SafeSeaNet Home Page
https://shiprep.no

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

Search and Rescue

The Norwegian Rescue Services for sea, air, and land are regarded as one organization under the common heading of life-saving service. The sea rescue service combines a number of public and private institutions, coordinated through the police, who have general responsibility and authority for the saving of lives. Among these institutions are the pilotage, light, and harbor authorities; civil defense and fishery organizations; and the Norwegian Lifeboat Society (Norwegian Society for Rescue of Shipwrecked Mariners). The Norwegian Naval Defense Force has vessels in readiness for distress calls at all times.

Norwegian Society for Sea Rescue Home Page
https://rs.no

The Norwegian Society for Sea Rescue operates a fleet of 73 rescue vessels (2022) of various sizes and a chain of rescue stations along the coast. The vessels have an operational radius of 400 to 5,000 miles and are fitted with VHF, SSB, and mobile telephone communications. The vessels have white hulls and superstructures, with a wide red band along the deck. The sides of the superstructure are marked with a red Maltese cross in a blue ring, placed inside a red-edged rectangle with the initials RS. About 20 of the rescue stations are operated year round, with the remaining stations operating during the fishing and pleasure-boating season. The locations of these rescue boats can be found in the web site of the Norwegian Society for Sea Rescue.

A fleet of about 50 vessels is run by the pilotage authority; many of these vessels operate within a radius of 175 to 360 miles. Vessels are equipped for rescue missions. Many shore pilot stations maintain a listening watch on VHF channel 16.

Other vessels, such as those used for harbor works and buoy maintenance, as well as fishing vessels and merchant vessels, can be called upon for rescue service.

The Norwegian Air Force has ten Sea King helicopters, with

an operating radius of 220 miles, available for search and rescue duty. The helicopters are based at Stavanger (Sola), Olandet, Bodo, and Banak. Long-range transport and maritime aircraft can be called on for more extensive searches and for the dropping of rescue equipment.

A civilian helicopter, with a range of 150 miles, is based at Svalbard.

The Joint Rescue Coordination Centers (JRCC) are located, as follows:

1. SRR South Norway (JRCC Stavanger)—South of 65°N.
2. SRR North Norway (JRCC Bodo)—North of 65°N.

These centers receive all distress calls and assign the appropriate local rescue center to each incident.

Norway JRCCs—Contact Information	
JRCC Stavanger	
Telephone	47-515-17000
Facsimile	47-516-52334
E-mail	operations@jrcc-stavanger.no
JRCC Bodo	
Telephone	47-755-59000
	47-755-59300
Facsimile	47-755-24200
E-mail	operations@jrcc-bodoe.no

A network of coast radio stations maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 2182 kHz, 2187.5 kHz, VHF channel 16, and VHF channel 70.

Ship Reporting System

Ship Reporting—SafeSeaNet (SSN)

SeaSafeNet (SSN) is an internet-based reporting system of the Norwegian Coastal Administration (NCA). Participation is mandatory for all vessels arriving at and departing from Norwegian ports. The system is based on the requirement contained in EU Directive 2002/59/EC and EU Directive 2010/65/EC and implemented by Norwegian legislation. The system is a single window for mandatory ship reporting to Norwegian government agencies (customs, police, military, maritime, etc.). The system also includes mandatory information to ports and government authorities, including ISPS notifications, waste and cargo residue, and hazardous and polluting cargo.

Participation.—The regulations apply to the following vessels arriving in and departing from Norwegian ports:

1. All vessels 300 gross tons and over.
2. All vessels carrying dangerous or polluting cargo, regardless of vessel size.
3. Fishing vessels, traditional ships, and recreational craft with a length overall of 45m and over.

The SSN requires notification of fuel amounts in excess of 300 tons.

Exemptions.—The following vessels are exempt from the regulations:

1. Warships.

2. Vessels owned or operated by an EC member state and used for non-commercial public service.

3. Bunkers below 5,000 tons, ship stores, and equipment for use on board ships.

Access.—To access the SSN, vessels must contact Brevik VTS to obtain registration.

Brevik VTS—Contact Information	
Telephone	47-35-572625
E-mail	support.ssn@kystverket.nosupport.ssn@kystverket.no
Web site	https://shiprep.no

If internet access is not available, vessels should contact SSN via its agent, a vessel operator, or via the Telenor Networks Maritime Radio web site (<https://www.maritimradio.no/kontakt.htm>)

Arrival notification.—Prior to arrival at a Norwegian port, vessels should send notification to the NCA via their web site (<https://shiprep.no>), as follows:

1. At least 24 hours prior to arrival.
2. At the departure port if the voyage time is less than 24 hours.
3. If the port of call is unknown or is changed during the voyage, as soon as the information is available.

Departure notification.—The operator, agent, or master of a vessel, regardless of size, carrying dangerous or polluting cargo and leaving a port in Norway, shall, at the latest, at the moment of departure, notify the NCA through SSN.

Pilotage request.—When a request for pilotage is sent, the vessel's arrival notification will automatically be generated.

Traffic Reporting—Entry into or passage through Norwegian Territorial Waters (NTW)

The following definitions apply to this section:

1. Baseline—Straight lines joining the outermost points of the entire coast of Norway.
2. Norwegian Internal Waters (NIW)—All waters inside the baseline.
3. Norwegian Territorial Waters (NTW)—All waters within the territorial limits of Norway extending 12 miles seaward from the baseline.

All foreign non-military vessels are to keep Norwegian Authorities informed when sailing in Norwegian Territorial Waters (NTW). This is to be done by sending an Arrival Notification and a Reporting Point Notification through SafeSeaNet (SSN), the nearest Norwegian Coast Radio Station (CRS), or directly to the Coastal Surveillance Center (CSC) Bodo.

CSC Bodo—Contact Information	
Operations (all notifications and reporting)	
Telephone	47-75-536299
E-mail	csc@coass.mil.no

CSC Bodo—Contact Information	
Shift Leader (all inquiries, applications, requests for dispensations or shelter, and information about stopping/anchoring in Norwegian Territorial Waters)	
Telephone	47-75-536298
E-mail	csc@coass.mil.no

Arrival Notification.—The Arrival Notification should be sent at least 24 hours in advance of entering Norwegian Internal Waters (NIW). In need for dispensation to enter NIW earlier than 24 hours, vessels should contact the Norwegian Authorities through SafeSeaNet (SSN), a CRS, or by telephone at the above numbers. Vessels from the EU and EEA shall forward the Arrival Notification as early as possible and not later than when crossing into NTW; such notifications may be made in written or oral form. Messages without a valid AAIC will not be accepted by a CRS.

The Arrival Notification shall contain the following:

1. Vessel name.
2. Call sign.
3. AAIC (Accounting Authority Identification Code).
4. IMO identity.
5. MMSI number.
6. Flag (nationality).
7. Type of vessel.
8. Type, quantity, and UN number of cargo.
9. LOA (feet or meters), beam (feet or meters), draft (feet or meters), and tonnage (gross tons).
10. Last non-Norwegian port/place and country.
11. Next non-Norwegian port/place and country.
12. Date, time (UTC), and position on entering Norwegian baseline.
13. Date, time (UTC), and position on leaving Norwegian baseline.
14. Port (name, ETA, ETD, and purpose).
15. Norwegian agent's name, address, and telephone number.
16. Vessel's communication numbers (INMARSAT or telephone number).
17. Master's name and nationality.

Vessels calling at more than one port of call within Norwegian Territorial Waters should repeat the above details of 14 and 15 for the additional ports.

If changes of more than 4 hours to the ETA/ETD given in the original Advance Notification occur, an updated Arrival Notification shall be sent to the Norwegian authorities as soon as possible.

Reporting Point Notification.—This should be sent when crossing the Norwegian baseline upon entering and leaving NIW, and when passing the Reporting Points, listed below. Reporting Point Notifications without a valid AAIC will not be accepted by a CRS.

The Reporting Point Notification shall contain the following:

1. Vessel name.
2. Call sign.
3. AAIC (Accounting Authority Identification Code).
4. IMO identity.
5. MMSI number.

6. Flag (nationality).
7. Current position (latitude/longitude).
8. Destination.
9. Master's name and nationality.

Reporting Points		
No.	Name	Reporting Line
1	Kvitsoy	Latitude 59°05'N
2	Stadt	Latitude 62°10'N
3	Rorvik	Latitude 64°52'N
4	Landegode	Latitude 67°27'N
5	Tromso	Latitude 69°41'N
6	Honningsvag	Longitude 26°00'E
	Passing the baseline	When entering or leaving NTW

Stopping or anchoring.—Stopping or anchoring by vessels passing through NTW is only permitted, as follows:

1. Actions incidental to ordinary navigation.
2. Force majeure.
3. Distress.
4. Assisting persons, ships, or aircraft in danger or distress.

If a vessel makes a temporary stop or remains stationary, the Norwegian Authorities must be notified.

Signals

Special signals for navigating in Norwegian internal waters, large vessels at anchor, fisheries protection vessels, and seaplane harbors can be found under Regulations.

Submarine Operating Areas

Norwegian submarines may be met underway on the surface, at night, in channels within the skerries. At night, they show an amber quick flashing light showing about 90 flashes every minute.

Submarines which are entirely submerged or showing only their periscopes are required to keep clear of all surface vessels. Surface vessels must keep a sharp lookout, and exercise caution.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ALFA (-1). Daylight Savings Time (BRAVO (-2)) is observed from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) in Norway are, as follows:

1. **North and West Coasts**
 - a. Off Vardo (IMO).
 - b. Off North Cape (IMO). See Note 1.
 - c. Off Slettnes (IMO). See Note 1.

- d. Off Soroya (IMO). See Note 1.
- e. Off Torsvag (IMO). See Note 1.
- f. Off Andenes (IMO). See Note 1.
- g. Off Rost(1) (IMO). See Note 1.
- h. Off Rost(2) (IMO). See Note 1.
- i. Off Traena (IMO). See Note 2.
- j. Off Halten (IMO). See Note 2.
- k. Off Runde (IMO). See Note 2.
- l. Off Stadlandet (IMO). See Note 2.
- m. Off Sotra (IMO). See Note 2.
- n. Off Utsira (IMO). See Note 2.
- o. Approaches to Stavanger (consisting of Between Kjør and Olberg, West of Fjøløy, In Karmsundet, In Boknafjorden, West of Kvitsoy, South of Geitungen, South of Kamsundet, and In Skudenesfjorden (Government of Norway).

2. South Coast

- a. Oslo Fjord—East of Fuglehuk (Government of Norway).
- b. Oslo Fjord—East of Bastøy (Government of Norway).
- c. Oslo Fjord—West of Jeløya (Government of Norway).
- d. Oslo Fjord—West of Nesoddtangen (Government of Norway).
- e. Off Egersund (IMO). See Note 2.
- f. Off Farsund (IMO). See Note 2.
- g. Off Ryvingen (IMO). See Note 2.
- h. Off Lillesand (IMO). See Note 2.
- i. Off Risør (IMO). See Note 2.

Note 1.—Coastal Traffic Separation Schemes.—A vessel routing system incorporating these individual but associated traffic separation schemes has been established. It should be noted that these schemes are joined by Recommended Routes.

The indicated Traffic Separation Schemes apply to the following classes of vessels:

1. Tankers as defined under Annex I of the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973 as modified by MARPOL 73/78.
2. Chemical tankers carrying noxious liquid substances in bulk assessed or provisionally assessed as Category X or Y in Annex II to MARPOL 73/78.
3. Vessels carrying radioactive substances as defined in the International Code for the Safe Carriage of Packaged Irradiated Nuclear Fuel, Plutonium, and High-Level Radioactive Wastes on board Ships (INF Code).
4. Nuclear-powered vessels.
5. Vessels of 5,000 gross tons and over.

Ships on international voyages to or from ports in Norway should follow routing schemes until a course to port which maintains a safe distance from the coast can be clearly set.

The routing schemes do not apply to ships in transit between Norwegian ports on the mainland or to passenger ships in regular service at least once a week between Norwegian and international ports.

Note 2.—It should be noted that these schemes are joined by Recommended Routes. The indicated Traffic Separation Schemes apply to the same classes of vessels as defined in Note 1.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Morgedalsvegen, 36 Oslo, 0378.

U. S. Embassy Norway—Contact Information	
Mailing address	5460 Oslo Place
	Washington, DC (20521-5460)
Telephone	47-21-30-85-40
Facsimile	47-22-56-27-51
E-mail	OsloACS@state.gov
Web site	https://no.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

Vessel Traffic Services are in operation, as follows:

1. Fedje (60°46'N., 4°45'E.).¹
2. Kvitsoy (59°10'N., 5°11'E.).¹
3. Florø (61°36'N., 5°02'E.).¹
4. Hammerfest (70°40'N., 23°40'E.).¹
5. NOR VTS (Vardo) (68°23'N., 18°39'E.).¹
6. Brevik VTS (59°04'N., 9°36'E.).²
7. Horten VTS (Oslofjorden) (59°27'N., 10°46'E.).²

¹ For further information, see Pub. 182, Sailing Directions (Enroute) North and West Coasts of Norway.

² For further information, see Pub. 193, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Skaggerak and Kattegat.

Vessel Traffic Service Centers—General Requirements

Communication, Language Requirements, and Duty to Listen In.—Within an area that is covered by a vessel traffic service center, all communication between the center and vessels must take place by VHF radiotelephone using the channels decreed by the Norwegian Coastal Administration. Norwegian armed forces vessels in official service can communicate with the vessel traffic service center by mobile phone if this is necessary in order for the vessel to be able to carry out the task.

Vessels required to obtain permission to use the coastal waters and which are en route or at anchor must listen in continuously on the vessel traffic service center's working channel. This requirement is also in effect for vessels sailing in regular service or tug boats assisting other vessels, even if these vessels are not required to request clearance.

The crew on the bridge of a vessel that is underway in an area that is covered by a vessel traffic center must be able to communicate effectively in a Scandinavian language or in English if the vessel is not using a pilot.

Requirement for Permission from the Vessel Traffic Service Center.—Permission is required from the vessel traffic service center before:

1. Sailing into an area that is covered by the vessel traffic service center.
2. Starting to move in an area that is covered by the vessel traffic service center.
3. Wanting to make changes to their voyage in relation to what was decided by or agreed with the vessel traffic service center. This also applies to stops en route.

4. Anchoring.

The permission mentioned in No. 1 and No. 2 above must be obtained well in advance and at least 1 hour before the vessel arrives in waters covered by the vessel traffic service center or leaves a quay, anchorage, etc. in the same waters. Should there be a need to put extraordinary safety measures into effect or extraordinary planning linked to the vessel's using these waters, the deadline is at least 24 hours in advance, regardless of the type of vessel.

The permissions described in No. 3 and No. 4 above are not required if it is necessary for reasons of safety to stop or alter the voyage and there is no time to obtain permission. In such cases the vessel traffic service center must be told as soon as possible.

Vessels that sail to a fixed timetable where the crossing is less than 1 hour do not need to obtain permission if the traffic center has received the timetable and the vessel is delayed by not more than 5 minutes in relation to the timetable. However the vessel must report in just before it sails into the area that is covered by the vessel traffic service center and just before it leaves the quay in the same area. The vessel traffic service center can decide that vessels may not leave the quay without permission from the vessel traffic service center.

Tugs that are assisting another vessel do not need to obtain permission for the part of the voyage where assistance is used unless the vessel traffic service center decides otherwise.

How to Apply for Permission.—Requests for clearance must be made by VHF or other methods decided by the Norwegian Coastal Administration.

The following information must always be given in the application:

1. Vessel's international call sign and name.
2. Vessel's position when the application is sent.
3. Planned fairway to be used and ports of call.
4. If the vessel is outside the area covered by the vessel traffic service center—the ETA to the outer boundary for the area and the ETA to the harbor, mooring, or anchorage.
5. If the vessel is inside the area covered by the center—the ETD.

In addition to the above, the vessel traffic service center may request additional information of importance to safety in the fairway, safety in a port, or information of importance to the

organization of vessel traffic.

Permission.—Permission from the vessel traffic service center is only valid in relation to this directive and does not replace permits that are required by other laws or directives.

A permit is contingent upon the vessel satisfying the requirements that are laid down in this directive in order to be able to use the waters in question. The vessel traffic service center is not responsible for checking that these requirements have been met.

Where reasons for safety or effective traffic flow make it necessary, the traffic center can:

1. Refuse to grant permission as described in **Requirement for Permission from the Vessel Traffic Service Center**. This refusal can only be given with effect for the next 48 hours.
2. Set conditions for the permit, including requiring the vessel to use a tug or escort vessel.
3. Withdraw the permit or set new conditions for a given permit.

Additional Reporting Requirements.—The vessel traffic service center must be informed as soon as possible when any of the following occurs:

1. The vessel sails into the area covered by the vessel traffic service center.
 2. The vessel starts to move within the area covered by the vessel traffic service center.
 3. The vessel has moored or anchored.
 4. The vessel suffers an accident.
 5. The vessel has made changes to its voyage in relation to what was decided by or agreed with the vessel traffic service center and it has not been possible to obtain permission (See **Requirement for Permission from the Traffic Center**). This also applies to anchoring and other stops en route.
- Tugs are not required to report according to No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, and No. 5 above as long as they are assisting another vessel, unless the vessel traffic service center decides otherwise.

Duty to Provide Information.—Vessels that find themselves within an area that is covered by a vessel traffic service center must, upon demand from the vessel traffic service center, provide the information listed in **How to Apply for Permission**.

Appendix I—Laws and Regulations Appertaining to Navigation

Regulations concerning foreign non-military vessels entering and making passage through Norwegian territorial waters in peacetime.

Directed by the Norwegian Ministry of Defence on 4 May 1995 pursuant to Section 18 and Section 19 of the Royal Decree No. 1130 of 23 December 1994 as amended by Regulation No. 448 of 27 April 2007.

Introductory Provisions

Section 1.—These regulations only apply when Norway and the State whose flag the vessel is entitled to fly are at peace, or until contingency measures have been implemented.

Section 2.—The regulations do not apply to Norwegian territorial waters off Svalbard, Jan Mayen, or dependencies unless otherwise prescribed by statute.

Section 3.—For the purpose of these regulations, foreign non-military vessel means any foreign vessel, or Norwegian vessel the master of which is a foreign national, to which current Norwegian regulations concerning the admission of foreign warships and military aircraft to Norwegian territorial waters in peacetime do not apply.

In these regulations, foreign non-military vessel also means equipment belonging to the vessel (lifeboats, landing craft, aircraft, etc.).

Section 4.—Nuclear-powered vessels are subject to special licensing pursuant to Section 4 of Act No. 28 of 12 May 1972 on Atomic Nuclear Activities. Vessels carrying nuclear substances are required to hold a permit pursuant to Section 5 of the said Act.

Section 5.—Sections 13, 15, and 16 of these regulations apply subject to any restrictions established by agreements with foreign States.

Section 6.—Pleasure craft carrying foreign nationals who are required to hold a visa shall be subject to the regulations concerning the admission of foreigners to the Kingdom and their stay there pursuant to Sections 83 and 111 of the Crown Prince Regent's Decree of 21 December 1990 Number 1028.

Pleasure craft over 24m in length or 50 gt shall use prescribed sea lanes and are required to give notification pursuant to Section 17 and may be ordered to report pursuant to Section 19.

Pleasure craft are otherwise exempted from the restrictions set out in Sections 16, 17, 18, and 19.

Norwegian territorial waters and sea limits

Section 7.

(a) For the purpose of these regulations, baselines means straight lines drawn between the base points.

(b) For the purpose of these regulations, Norwegian territorial waters means all waters within the territorial limit.

(c) For the purpose of these regulations, internal waters means all waters that lie within the baselines.

(d) For the purpose of these regulations, the territorial sea means the waters between the baselines and the territorial limit.

Norwegian authorities

Section 8.—Masters of all foreign non-military vessels are required to familiarize themselves with the substance of these

regulations before entering Norwegian territorial waters.

Responsibility of the shipmaster

Section 9.—For the purpose of these regulations, the Norwegian authorities means the Ministry of Defense or whosoever the Ministry so authorizes. All inquiries, notifications, reports, applications for clearance etc, to the Norwegian authorities shall be directed to Headquarters Defense Command North Norway (LDKN) for vessels in positions N of 65°N and to the National Joint Headquarters (FOHK) for vessels in positions S of 65°N and shall be submitted in Norwegian, Danish, Swedish, or English.

Innocent passage through the territorial sea

Section 10.—Innocent passage through the territorial sea is permitted for foreign non-military vessels. Innocent passage means navigation through the territorial sea, either in transit or for the purpose of proceeding to or from Norwegian internal waters or ports.

Stopping or anchoring while passing through the territorial sea is only permitted when such action is incidental to ordinary navigation or is rendered necessary by force majeure or distress or for the purpose of rendering assistance to persons, ships, or aircraft which are in danger of distress.

Section 11.—Any vessel in innocent passage through the territorial sea which for reasons set forth in Section 10, second paragraph, must make a temporary stop or remain stationary or enter Norwegian internal waters or call at a Norwegian port facility, shall notify the Norwegian authorities without undue delay.

Admission of foreign non-military vessels to Norwegian internal waters

Section 12.—Foreign non-military vessels to which the list in Section 13 does not apply may, subject to the restrictions set out in Section 16, enter Norwegian internal waters without obtaining written permission in advance.

Foreign non-military vessels maybe refused admission to Norwegian internal waters when special grounds make this necessary. Such special grounds exist when inter alia fishing vessels plan to enter these waters in connection with fishing or bringing ashore a catch as set out in Section 8, first paragraph, of Act No. 19 of 17 June 1966 on Norway's fishing limit and on the prohibition on foreign nations from engaging in fisheries, etc, inside the fishing limit or if the conditions for imposing a prohibition pursuant to Section 9 of the same act are satisfied.

Section 13.—Admission to Norwegian internal waters is permitted for the following foreign non-military vessels only when written permission has been granted in advance by the Norwegian authorities:

- a. Research vessels.
- b. Seismic vessels and other vessels carrying equipment used for surveying and charting the sea bed.
- c. Factory ships, repair ships and expedition vessels.

d. Vessels for special purposes, including floating and mobile oil platforms, tugboats, dredges, icebreakers, and floating cranes, unless entry into Norwegian internal waters is necessary due to a binding agreement with a Norwegian company which requires the vessel to call at a Norwegian port facility.

e. Non-military government ships and stand-by and support vessels for naval units.

f. Vessels specified in Section 4 of these regulations.

g. Vessels carrying aircraft.

In cases of doubt, the Norwegian authorities will decide whether a foreign non-military vessel is subject to this provision.

Section 14.—The vessels specified in Section 13b, c, d, and g may be granted admission into Norwegian internal waters without a prior written application in order to be repaired or laid up in a Norwegian port provided a binding agreement with a Norwegian company exists. In such cases, deviations may be made from the deadlines referred to in Section 15. The Norwegian authorities shall be notified of such admission as soon as possible.

Foreign non-military vessels which are obliged to seek a port of refuge for the reasons specified in Section 10, second paragraph, may enter Norwegian internal waters without a prior written application.

Section 15.—A written application for permission to enter Norwegian internal waters under Section 13a, b, c, d, e, and g shall have reached the Norwegian authorities at the latest 7 days before entry is expected to take place. Applications under Section 13f shall have reached the Norwegian authorities at the latest 14 days before entry is expected to take place. All applications shall contain the information specified in Section 17 and any other information deemed to be of importance in connection with the planned entry.

Notwithstanding these regulations, the Norwegian authorities may require information from foreign non-military vessels which is considered to be of relevance to the planned entry, including information about catches carried on board and, if the catch is to be delivered in Norway, fishing activities within Norwegian fishery jurisdiction in which the vessel has been engaged.

Entry, passage, and notification requirement when navigating through Norwegian internal waters

Section 16.—For foreign non-military vessels, entry into and passage through Norwegian internal waters is restricted to the following activities:

a. Navigation to and from Norwegian ports in connection with loading, unloading, restocking, bunkering, carrying out necessary repairs, or carrying out binding agreements with Norwegian interests. Laytime in a Norwegian port shall be limited to the necessary length of time as dictated by the purpose of the call at the port.

b. Navigation in transit via specified sea lanes when the vessel's mission makes this necessary.

c. Navigation in order to seek a port of refuge.

Stopping or anchoring while passing through internal waters is only permitted when such action is incidental to ordinary navigation or is rendered necessary by force majeure or distress or for the purpose of rendering assistance to persons, ships, or aircraft which are in danger or distress. If the vessel makes a temporary stop or remains stationary, the Norwegian

authorities shall be notified without undue delay.

Section 17.—Masters of all foreign non-military vessels over 24m in length or 50 gross tons who intend to navigate their vessel into Norwegian internal waters are required to give notification of such entry and shall notify the Norwegian authorities at the latest 24 hours in advance. Such notification may be made in written or oral form and shall contain:

a. Vessel's IMO identification number, if any.

b. Vessel's nationality, name, international radio call sign (distinctive letters), and any mobile or satellite telephone numbers.

c. Type of vessel, cargo, draft, and size in gross tons.

d. Purpose of the entry including any information about the entry as specified in Section 14 of these regulations.

e. Specification in latitude and longitude of the point where the vessel intends to cross the Norwegian baseline when entering and leaving.

f. Intended ports-of-call with specification of times of arrival and departure.

g. Norwegian contact (agent, operator, ship owner, etc).

The Norwegian authorities shall be informed without delay of any changes in the submitted plan of navigation.

Passenger and car ferries in regular service to and from Norwegian ports are excepted from the notification requirement provided an approved navigation plan has been forwarded to the Norwegian authorities at the latest 14 days before the service is put into operation. The Norwegian authorities are to be informed if the navigation plan is withdrawn or if major changes are introduced.

The vessels specified in Section 13 are required to give notification as described above irrespective of their length or size.

Sea lanes and reporting points in Norwegian internal waters

Section 18.—When navigating through Norwegian internal waters, foreign non-military vessels shall only use those sea lanes prescribed by the Ministry of Defense.

Section 19.—Foreign non-military vessels shall report to the Norwegian authorities when entering and leaving Norwegian internal waters and when passing specified geographical positions in the sea lane. Such reports shall include the vessel's name, call sign, destination, and estimated time of passing the next reporting point or of arrival at the vessel's next port of call. The reporting points are determined by the Ministry of Defense.

Note.—For further information on reporting points, see Section 5 of Appendix II.

Section 20.—Foreign non-military vessels which are obliged to enter Norwegian internal waters due to force majeure or distress or to provide assistance to persons, ships, or aircraft that are in danger are exempted from the above provisions concerning the requirement to report and the use of sea lanes. Such vessels shall nevertheless and by the fastest possible means contact the Norwegian authorities for specific instructions regarding anchoring or continued navigation.

Vessels stopping in Norwegian territorial waters

Section 21.—No registrations or measurements other than those necessary for safe navigation are permitted without special permission from the Norwegian authorities.

Section 22.—It is prohibited for all persons on board foreign

non-military vessels to make maps or sketched maps of ports, waters, airfields, or seaplane ports of the Kingdom. It is also prohibited to make maps, sketches of maps, take photographs, or record descriptions of Norwegian military facilities or equipment.

Section 23.—Foreign non-military vessels shall fly their national flag at all times while navigating through Norwegian territorial waters. When the vessel is at anchor or moored, the flag shall be hoisted during the day.

Section 24.—Officers on Norwegian warships or guard ships and other officers in the Norwegian Armed Forces may inspect any foreign non-military vessel, including its documents, cargo, equipment, and any persons on board. The master of the vessel under inspection shall provide any assistance necessary to facilitate the inspection, including placing the vessel's communications equipment at the disposal of the inspecting officers free of charge. The master shall provide on request any information which is of interest to the Norwegian authorities and is under obligation to comply with instructions regarding the remainder of the voyage.

Section 25.—The master and crew of a foreign non-military vessel shall comply with current Norwegian legislation including regulations concerning the environment, health, customs, use of pilot, traffic, ports, foreign nationals, and rules of con-

duct. Norwegian regulations governing the use of communications equipment shall be complied with.

Infringements of the regulations

Section 26.—Should the master or crew of a foreign non-military vessel fail to comply with the laws and regulations laid down for the presence and navigation of vessels in Norwegian territorial waters, the Norwegian authorities may order the vessel to leave Norwegian territorial waters immediately or within a specified reasonable period of time. The vessel may also be brought to the nearest police authority to be charged and prosecuted.

Section 27.—Unless otherwise prescribed by statute, infringement of these regulations is punishable by fines or by imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 months pursuant to Section 418, Subsection 2, of Act No. 10 of 22 May 1902.

Concluding provisions

Section 28.—The Ministry of Defense or whosoever the Ministry so authorizes may grant exemption from these regulations and may issue further provisions for the supplementation and implementation of these regulations.

Section 29.—These regulations enter into force on 1 May 1995.

Appendix II—Regulations on Prescribed Channels for Foreign Non-military Vessels in Norwegian Territorial Waters

Decreed by the Ministry of Defense 4 May 1995 in accordance with Section 18 and Section 19 of Royal Resolution No. 1130 of 23 December 1994 on foreign non-military vessels calling at and traveling in Norwegian territorial waters during peacetime

Prescribed Channels

1. Foreign non-military vessels shall follow prescribed channels which are summarized in the Norwegian Coastal Administration’s fairway system.

2. Foreign non-military vessels wishing to call at places which are not directly connected to the prescribed channels shall follow prescribed channels as far as possible and then take the shortest safe channel in or out. Where a prescribed channel cannot be followed as in the previous sentence, a vessel shall cross the baseline at a point which allows the shortest safe channel in or out between the baseline and the port of call, and the vessel shall follow that channel.

3. Foreign non-military vessels which, after entering Norwegian internal waters, have a need to follow channels other than those described in Paragraphs 1 and 2 above, can obtain special permission from the Norwegian authorities (i.e. Headquarters Defense Command North Norway/South Norway) to follow these channels as long as there is a state pilot on board. In areas regulated by traffic centers, the appropriate pilot master at the traffic center can give dispensation as necessary.

Reporting Points

4. When passing in or out of the Norwegian internal waters and when passing defined geographical points in channels, foreign non-military vessels shall report to the Norwegian authorities. The report shall contain the vessel’s name, call sign, and port of call, along with the time for passing the next reporting point in a channel or the next harbor.

5. The reporting points are defined, as follows:

Headquarters Defense Command	
South Norway	Kvitsoy (Rogaland)
	Stadt (More and Romsdal)
	Rorvik (Nord Trondelag)
North Norway	Landegode (Nordland)
	Tromso (Troms)
	Honningsvag (Finnmark)

Entry into Force

6. These regulations enter into force immediately.

Norway—Designated Sea Lanes				
Channel Number	Start Position	Name	Description	Leads To
1000	58°53.5'N, 10°35.0'E	Faerder-Oslo	—	Oslo, Moss, Horten, and Drobak
1001	58°53.5'N, 10°35.0'E	Haldenleia	Torbjornskjaer-Sekken-Svinesund-Iddefjorden-Halden	Halden
2002	58°53.5'N, 10°35.0'E	Singlefjorden	Sponvikskansen-Belgen	—
1002	58°53.5'N, 10°35.0'E	Loperen to Fredrikstad and Sarpsborg	Torbjornskjaer-Loperen-Fredrikstad-Sarpsborg	Fredrikstad and Sarpsborg
2004	58°53.5'N, 10°35.0'E	Kjokoysundleia to Flyndregrunnen	Struten-Tenneskjaer-Kjokoysundet-Flyndregrunnen	—
2005	58°53.5'N, 10°35.0'E	Vesterelva to Fredrikstad	Strute,-Stromtangen-Vesterelva-Fredrikstad	Fredrikstad
2033	58°53.5'N, 10°35.0'E	Hulkjaela	Faerder-Huikjaela-Husoy	Tonsberg
2031	58°53.5'N, 10°35.0'E	Husoysundet-Tonsbergkanalen	Husoysundet-Tonsbergkanalen	Tonsberg
1012	58°54.0'N, 10°24.0'E	Tjomekjaela to Tonsberg	Sydostgrunnen-Tjomekjaela-Tonsberg	Tonsberg
1013	58°54.0'N, 10°24.0'E	Sandefjordsfjorden	—	Sandefjord
1022	58°51.5'N, 9°50.5'E	Helgerofjorden-Kalven	Langesundbukta-Helgerofjorden-Kalven-Brevik	Brevik

Norway—Designated Sea Lanes				
Channel Number	Start Position	Name	Description	Leads To
1023	58°51.5'N, 9°50.5'E	Langesundsbukta-Dypingen-Skien	Langesundsbukta-Dypingen-Skien	Skien
1032	58°02.5'N, 8°21.5'E	Kristiansandsfjorden	Oksoy/Gronningen-Kristianandsfjorden	Kristiansand

Appendix III—Economic Exploitation Zone

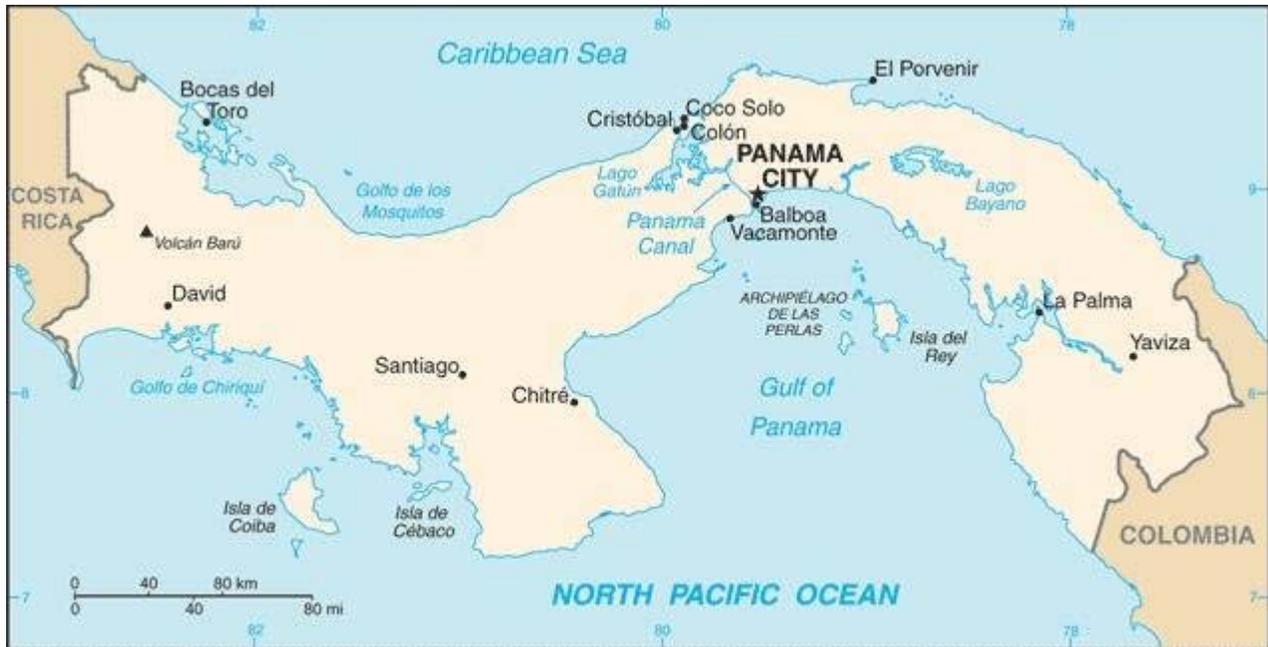
By act No. 91 of 17 December 1976 and Royal Decree of 17 December 1976, of which the following are extracts, the Norwegian authorities established, from 1 January 1977, an Economic Exploitation Zone, the outer limits of which are set at a distance of 200 nautical miles from the appropriate baselines but not so as to extend beyond the Continental Shelf Boundaries of other States

The establishment of the Zone does not affect the rights of

navigation through or flight over the waters in question.

Except as provided in agreements with other States and in regulations concerning fisheries, aliens may not engage in fishing or hunting within the Zone.

Regulations concerning the protection of the environment, scientific research, artificial installations and port facilities, cables and pipelines, and the exploitation of the Zone for any economic purpose, may be issued.



- General**
- Buoyage System**
- Cautions**
- Currency**
- Government**
- Holidays**
- Industries**
- Languages**
- Meteorology**
- Navigational Information**
- Pollution**
- Regulations**
- Search and Rescue**
- Time Zone**
- Traffic Separation Schemes**
- U.S. Embassy**
- Vessel Traffic Service**

613 cific Ocean and are of little or no importance to navigation.

613

Buoyage System

613

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

614

Many lights have been reported as extinguished, damaged, destroyed, irregular, or unreliable.

614

614

614

614

614

615

616

616

616

616

616

Cautions

Turtle nets and buoys may be encountered near the coast in the NE approach to the Panama Canal.

The nets are usually moored over rocks; vessels navigating near them may be in danger. The buoys attached to the nets are made of wood or bamboo and float horizontally. They may be distinguished from driftwood by being grouped in one area.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the balboa, consisting of 100 centesimos.

Government

Panama is a presidential republic. The country is divided into ten provinces and four indigenous territories.

Panama is governed by a directly-elected President who serves a non-renewable 5-year term. The Cabinet is appointed by the President. The unicameral National Assembly consists of 71 directly-elected members serving 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on civil law.

The capital is Panama City.

General

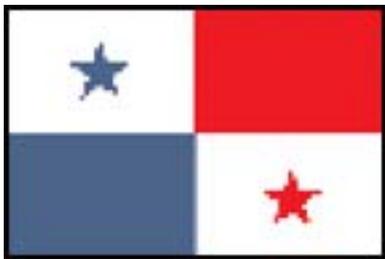
Panama, located in Central America, is bordered on the E by Colombia and on the W by Costa Rica. The Caribbean Sea lies to its N and the North Pacific Ocean lies to its S.

Heavily-wooded hills and mountain ranges generally span the length of the country, with the exception of the low gap at its narrowest part, through which the Panama Canal crosses. The coastal areas are largely plains and rolling hills.

Elevations E of the canal rise to a height of about 1,615m near the Colombian border and to a height of 3,475m in the mountains to the W of the canal.

The climate is tropical. It is hot, humid, and cloudy with the rainy season from May to January and the dry season from January to May.

Most of the numerous rivers of the country flow into the Pa-



Flag of Panama

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
National Mourning Day	January 9
Carnival	Variable
Ash Wednesday	Variable
Holy Thursday	Variable
Good Friday	Variable
Holy Saturday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Dia del Padre	June 16
Independence Day from Colombia	November 3
Flag Day	November 4
Colon Day (Colon only)	November 5
Uprising of Los Santos	November 10
Independence Day from Spain	November 28
Mother's Day	December 8
Christmas Day	December 25
New Year's Eve	December 31

Industries

The main industries are mining and refining of minerals, steel, metal fabrication, petroleum extraction and refining, natural gas production, fishing and fish processing, cement, glass, textiles, clothing, food processing, beer, soft drinks, rubber, machinery, electrical machinery, chemicals, and furniture.

The main exports are copper, gold, lead, zinc, iron ore, molybdenum, refined petroleum, tropical fruits, and fish meal. The main export-trading partners are China, the United States, Canada, South Korea, and Switzerland.

The main imports are petroleum and petroleum products, ve-

hicles, and broadcast equipment. The main import-trading partners are China, the United States, and Brazil.

Languages

Spanish is the official language, although a segment of the population speaks English as a native tongue. Many Panamanians are bilingual.

Meteorology

Meteorology

Marine weather bulletins and warnings as well as tide times, weather radar/satellite imagery, and astronomical information are available, in English, from the Panamanian Hydrometeorological Department (<https://imhpa.gob.pa/es>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 148, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 2.

Pub. 153, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coasts of Mexico and Central America.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Panama are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	200 miles or the Continental Margin.
* Claims the Gulf of Panama as a historic bay.	

Pollution

Oil Pollution Emergency Plan

All toll-paying vessels using the Panama Canal having a carrying capacity of 400 metric tons (MT) or more of oil as cargo or fuel must have a Panama Canal Ship Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (PCSOPEP) in place. Vessels without a PCSOPEP could face transit delays and financial penalties.

Each PCSOPEP must be submitted, via e-mail (pcsopep@pancanal.com) as a pdf or Word document, with the ship name and its IMO or Panama Canal Authority Ship Identification Number (SIN) in the subject line, at least 96 hours prior to arrival in canal waters and should include the following information at a minimum:

1. Vessel particulars.
2. Oil pollution prevention measures for Panama Canal waters.
3. Spill notification procedures in a prioritized sequence.
4. Spill response procedures.
5. Crew training program for reaction to shipboard and

shoreside spill incidents.

6. Record of PCSOPEP notification exercises.
7. Identification of the Authorized Person, as well as the telephone number and facsimile number where they can be reached on a 24-hour basis.
8. PCSOPEP Tier classification.

PCSOPEP Tier Classification	
Tier	Applicability
S	Vessels with an oil-carrying capacity of 400 to 1,000 MT
1	Vessels with an oil-carrying capacity of over 1,000 MT and up to 7,000 MT
2	Vessels with an oil-carrying capacity of over 7,000 MT and up to 15,000 MT
3	Vessels with an oil-carrying capacity of over 15,000 MT and up to 90,000 MT
4	Vessels with an oil-carrying capacity of over 90,000 MT and up to 140,000 MT
5	Vessels with an oil-carrying capacity of over 140,000 MT

If the Panama Canal Authority determines the PCSOPEP meets all requirements as stated in the Regulations on Navigation in Panama Canal Waters (Chapter IX, Section 4), the Panama Canal Authority will issue a Notification of Acknowledgment to the vessel; the notice will be valid for 4 years.

Questions regarding PCSOPEPs can be sent by telephone (507-276-4635) or e-mail (pcsopep@pancanal.com).

Further details, including full instructions on PCSOPEPs (OP Notice to Shipping No. N-12-2023) are available from the Panama Canal Authority web site:

Panama Canal Ship Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (PCSOPEP)
https://www.pancanal.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/08/N12-2023-PCSOPEP.pdf

Vessels must perform PCSOPEP notification exercises for the Authorized Person at least twice a year and must document them for verification by the Panama Canal Authority. These tests may be conducted outside the waters of the Panama Canal.

The Panama Canal Authority may also require vessels to perform a PCSOPEP notification exercise and/or participate in response drills and exercises with the Panama Canal Authority. The vessel must properly document such drills and exercises. Joint exercises, with the participation of vessels and the Panama Canal Authority, will be previously coordinated and will not delay transits.

Vessel exercise records must be kept for at least 3 years.

Pollution Reporting

In the event of an emergency in Panama Canal waters, the vessel should notify the Panama Canal Authority through the

Panama Canal pilot on board. In the event no Panama Canal pilot is on board, the Panama Canal Authority shall be notified using VHF channel 12 or 16.

Upon activation of the vessel's PCSOPEP, the vessel's Authorized Person will establish contact with the Maritime Traffic Control Center (telephone: 507-272-4201 or 507-272-4202)..

Notification begins as soon as an actual or probable oil leak is detected and shall not be delayed during the process of gathering information. The notification shall include the following information:

1. Vessel name.
2. Country of registry.
3. IMO Number and Panama Canal Ship Identification Number (SIN).
4. Location of incident.
5. Date and time of incident.
6. Planned route.
7. Nature of incident.
8. Identification of spilled product and any toxic or explosive hazard.
9. Estimated volume of the spilled product.
10. Size and appearance of the slick.
11. Weather conditions.
12. Actions taken or planned by on scene personnel and vessel conditions.
13. Injuries or deaths.
14. Any other information as deemed appropriate.

Panama Canal waters have been divided into three response areas:

1. Pacific Anchorage and Channel Area (saltwater body).
2. Lake Area (freshwater body).
3. Atlantic Anchorage and Channel Area (saltwater body).

Specifications required for equipment and response differ for saltwater areas versus freshwater areas.

Regulations

International Ship and Port Facility Security (ISPS) Code

The Panama Canal Authority has adopted regulations similar to those established by the ISPS Code, even though the Panama Canal does not fall within the ISPS Code definition of a port facility.

All vessels to which SOLAS 74 regulations apply and which plan to arrive in Panama canal waters are expected to comply with the ISPS Code and related Panama Canal Regulations. Additionally, those vessels not required to comply with the ISPS Code will be expected to provide evidence they have implemented onboard security measures comparable to those contained in the ISPS Code.

Vessels not fully able to comply with these requirements may be subject to control and compliance measures, which may include a more detailed inspection and assignment of additional resources at their own cost. These measures could also result in transit delays or the denial of transit.

Electronic Data Collection System (EDCS) Code

The following documents are required to be submitted through ECDS at least 96 hours prior to arriving in Panama Canal waters:

1. ETA/Ship Due (Form 4376).

2. Cargo Declaration (Form 4363).
3. Passenger List (Form 20).
4. Crew List (Form 1509).

Updates to this information may be submitted up to 12 hours prior to arrival but these changes will be subjected to security verification.

Vessels with a voyage time of less than 96 hours from their last port of call prior to entering the canal must still provide preliminary information 96 hours in advance. Vessels will be required to provide their final information to the Panama Canal Authority immediately upon departure from their last port of call.

With the implementation of EDCS, vessels no longer need to provide the canal Boarding Officer with hard copies of the Cargo Declaration, Passenger List, and Crew List. However, vessels are still required to provide Boarding Officers with a hard copy of the Ship's Information and Quarantine Declaration (SIQD) (Form 4398), which should be completely filled out, with the exception of information on any dangerous cargo, which is required to be forwarded in advance through EDCS. The SIQD form is available at the following web site:

Ship's Information and Quarantine Declaration (SIQD)

<http://www.pancanal.com/eng/maritime/forms.html>

Seasonal Measures to Protect Migrating Marine Life

From August 1 to November 30 annually, the Panama Canal promotes the implementation of the International Maritime Organization's speed and navigation regulations to protect whales, dolphins, and other large aquatic animals as they start their seasonal migration. Ships traveling to and from the Panama Canal from the either the Pacific Ocean or the Atlantic Ocean during this period must stay within the designated traffic separation schemes in order to decrease the overlap between vessel traffic entering or exiting the canal and migrating marine life. Vessels traveling through the areas on the Pacific side of the canal should also proceed at a speed of no more than 10 knots.

Search and Rescue

The National Maritime Service (Servicio Maritimo Nacional)

is the national search and rescue agency for Panama.

National Maritime Service—Contact Information

Telephone	507-211-6004
Facsimile	507-211-1943
E-mail	comandoarmada@smn.gob.pa

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ROMEO (+5). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes off Panama are, as follows:

1. In the Gulf of Panama. (IMO adopted)
2. Off Punta Morro de Puercos. (IMO adopted)
3. Off Isla Jicarita. (IMO adopted)
4. At the Approaches to Puerto Cristobal. (IMO adopted)

For further information, see Pub. 148, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea, Volume II, and Pub. 153, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coasts of Mexico and Central America.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Building 783, Demetrio Basilio Lakas Avenue, Clayton, Panama.

U. S. Embassy Panama—Contact Information

Mailing address	3230 Lima Place
	Washington, DC (20521-3230)
Telephone	507-317-5000
Facsimile	507-317-5568
E-mail	Panama-ACS@state.gov
Web site	https://pa.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

A Vessel Traffic Management Service operates in the Panama Canal and its approaches. For further information, see Pub. 148, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea, Volume II.



- General**
- Buoyage System**
- Currency**
- Firing Areas**
- Fishing Areas**
- Government**
- Holidays**
- Ice**
- Industries**
- Languages**
- Meteorology**
- Mined Areas**
- Navigational Information**
- Offshore Drilling**
- Pilotage**
- Pollution**
- Regulations**
- Search and Rescue**
- Ship Reporting System**
- Signals**
- Submarine Operating Areas**
- Time Zone**
- Traffic Separation Schemes**
- U.S. Embassy**
- Vessel Traffic Service**

- 617**
- 617**
- 618**
- 618**
- 621**
- 621**
- 621**
- 621**
- 622**
- 622**
- 622**
- 622**
- 623**
- 623**
- 623**
- 623**
- 624**
- 625**
- 626**
- 626**
- 627**
- 627**
- 627**
- 627**

with frequent showers and thunderstorms. The terrain is mostly a low-lying plain, becoming more hilly in the S inland third of the country and mountainous along the border with Slovakia and the Czech Republic.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Buoys marking areas closed to navigation are painted yellow with two red stripes forming a cross when viewed from above and may exhibit white or red flashing lights.

Military zones may be marked by buoys stamped with the letters "SN." Areas in which explosives have been dumped, and mined areas, are marked by white conical buoys with a large letter "A" in red. Buoys serving as survey marks are conical and painted in blue and red bands.

The limits of fishing areas or fish conservation areas may be marked by either spar or conical buoys painted in yellow and black bands with the letters "RYB" which may carry a yellow spherical topmark.

Cables are marked by black conical buoys with a white letter "K." The limits of an a

nchorage are usually marked by red or black conical buoys with a white anchor symbol.

Buoys marking a canal entrance are conical and painted yellow above black. Measured distance buoys are usually oval in shape, painted yellow and red, divided vertically, and may carry topmarks consisting of one, two, or three red spheres.

Many buoys and lighted buoys are withdrawn or replaced for the winter, usually beginning in early November or when ice threatens. Information on intended changes is promulgated in Polish Notices to Mariners and by radio navigational warnings,

General

Poland is bounded by Germany on the W; Russia, Lithuania, Belarus, and Ukraine on the E; Slovakia and the Czech Republic on the S; and the Baltic Sea on the N.

The climate is temperate, with cold cloudy moderately-severe winters with frequent precipitation and mild summers

if necessary.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the zloty, consisting of 100 groszy.

Firing Areas

Vessels of naval units, anchored and unable to show prescribed anchor lights, shall show two white lights visible for 2 miles around the horizon. One light is placed close above the hull at the stern; the other on the bow at a greater height.

One of a group of naval vessels at anchor can show one blue light independently of other prescribed lights. Vessels in single column formation, except for the last vessel, can show two white lights in addition to the prescribed stern light. One of these lights, shown from the mainmast, is beamed toward the stern; the other light is carried above the stern light.

Ships engaged in practice firing exercises display a red flag at the masthead. At night, a red light visible all around the horizon, is shown above the prescribed white light on the foremast.

The following areas, used for military and gunnery exercises, will be temporarily closed to fishing and navigation, except as noted, at times promulgated by the Polish authorities:

Area S-1a.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°26'07.8"N, 19°01'30.0"E.
- b. 54°27'54.6"N, 19°02'50.4"E.
- c. 54°27'54.6"N, 19°22'56.4"E.
- d. 54°23'54.6"N, 19°21'26.4"E.
- e. 54°23'54.6"N, 19°14'03.6"E.

Area S-1b.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°27'54.6"N, 19°02'50.4"E.
- b. 54°32'54.6"N, 19°06'38.4"E.
- c. 54°32'54.6"N, 19°23'08.4"E.
- d. 54°27'54.6"N, 19°22'56.4"E.

Area S-1c.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°32'54.6"N, 19°06'38.4"E.
- b. 54°33'00.0"N, 19°11'25.2"E.
- c. 54°33'00.0"N, 19°15'36.6"E.
- d. 54°33'54.6"N, 19°23'07.8"E.
- e. 54°37'54.6"N, 19°23'07.8"E.

Area S-2.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°37'18.6"N, 18°35'38.4"E.
- b. 54°33'11.4"N, 18°33'43.8"E.
- c. 54°37'06.6"N, 18°33'45.0"E.
- d. 54°37'06.6"N, 18°34'38.4"E.
- e. 54°33'12.6"N, 18°34'37.8"E.

Area S-3.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°32'48.6"N, 18°33'39.6"E.
- b. 54°32'48.6"N, 18°35'04.8"E.
- c. 54°32'19.6"N, 18°35'04.8"E.
- d. 54°32'19.6"N, 18°33'45.6"E.
- e. 54°32'24.6"N, 18°33'44.6"E.

Note.—This area is closed to navigation year round.

Area S-4.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°40'19.8"N, 18°43'22.6"E.
- b. 54°39'36.0"N, 18°41'36.0"E.
- c. 54°37'42.0"N, 18°44'18.0"E.
- d. 54°38'24.0"N, 18°45'40.8"E.

Area S-5.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°36'06.6"N, 18°44'20.4"E.
- b. 54°38'24.6"N, 18°40'56.4"E.
- c. 54°40'00.6"N, 18°41'02.4"E.
- d. 54°36'48.6"N, 18°45'44.4"E.

Area S-6.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°32'39.6"N, 16°32'38.4"E.
- b. 54°40'45.0"N, 16°16'57.0"E.
- c. 54°47'02.4"N, 16°46'22.8"E.
- d. 54°35'24.6"N, 16°50'39.0"E.
- e. 54°35'13.8"N, 16°50'00.0"E.
- f. 54°35'01.8"N, 16°49'25.8"E.
- g. 54°34'23.4"N, 16°47'39.0"E.
- h. 54°34'12.0"N, 16°46'50.4"E.
- i. 54°34'10.8"N, 16°45'58.2"E.
- j. 54°34'45.0"N, 16°44'38.4"E.
- k. 54°34'12.6"N, 16°41'23.4"E.
- l. 54°33'57.0"N, 16°39'32.4"E.
- m. 54°33'39.0"N, 16°37'00.6"E.
- n. 54°33'28.8"N, 16°35'55.8"E.
- o. 54°33'06.6"N, 16°34'24.0"E.
- p. 54°32'54.6"N, 16°33'49.2"E.

Note.—This area is periodically closed to navigation and fishing.

Area S-6a.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°34'12.6"N, 16°41'51.6"E.
- b. 54°35'54.0"N, 16°41'51.6"E.
- c. 54°35'54.0"N, 16°44'51.6"E.
- d. 54°34'10.4"N, 16°44'51.6"E.
- e. 54°34'10.4"N, 16°44'38.4"E.

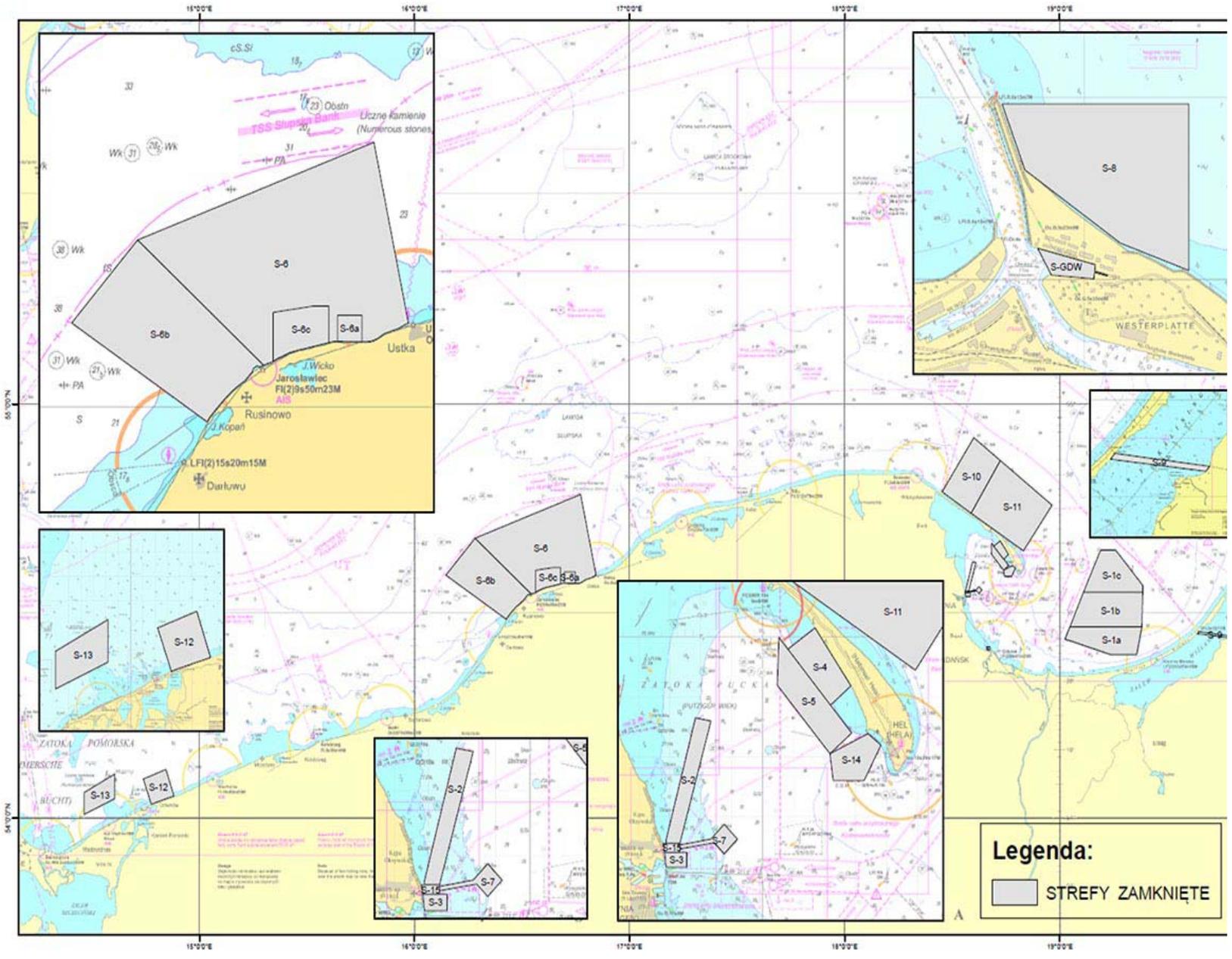
Area S-6b.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°28'59.7"N, 16°25'25.3"E.
- b. 54°35'24.0"N, 16°08'46.2"E.
- c. 54°40'45.0"N, 16°16'57.0"E.
- d. 54°32'39.6"N, 16°32'38.4"E.
- e. 54°32'39.0"N, 16°32'06.0"E.
- f. 54°32'37.2"N, 16°31'51.0"E.
- g. 54°32'26.4"N, 16°31'21.0"E.
- h. 54°32'15.6"N, 16°31'15.0"E.
- i. 54°31'39.6"N, 16°30'18.0"E.
- j. 54°31'22.2"N, 16°29'36.0"E.
- k. 54°31'01.8"N, 16°28'49.8"E.
- l. 54°30'52.2"N, 16°28'30.6"E.
- m. 54°30'28.8"N, 16°27'48.6"E.
- n. 54°30'04.1"N, 16°27'08.4"E.
- o. 54°29'16.8"N, 16°25'55.8"E.

Note.—This area is periodically closed to navigation and fishing.

Area S-6c.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°32'54.9"N, 16°33'50.4"E.



Poland—Firing Areas

- b. 54°36'50.0"N,16°33'50.4"E.
- c. 54°36'30.0"N,16°38'52.2"E.
- d. 54°36'30.0"N,16°40'45.0"E.
- e. 54°34'07.8"N,16°40'45.0"E.
- f. 54°33'58.2"N,16°39'32.4"E.
- g. 54°33'39.2"N,16°37'00.6"E.
- h. 54°33'28.8"N,16°35'55.8"E.
- i. 54°33'06.7"N,16°34'24.0"E.

Area S-8.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°24'58.8"N,18°39'34.2"E.
- b. 54°24'58.8"N,18°40'33.0"E.
- c. 54°24'31.8"N,18°40'33.0"E.
- d. 54°24'36.0"N,18°40'11.4"E.
- e. 54°24'48.0"N,18°39'41.4"E.

Area S-9.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°27'12.0"N,19°38'51.0"E.
- b. 54°26'32.4"N,19°48'14.4"E.
- c. 54°26'16.8"N,19°47'52.2"E.
- d. 54°26'54.6"N,19°38'24.6"E.

Area S-10.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°47'24.0"N,18°27'12.0"E.
- b. 54°55'12.6"N,18°36'00.0"E.
- c. 54°51'55.2"N,18°43'22.2"E.
- d. 54°44'21.6"N,18°35'17.4"E.

Area S-11.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°44'21.6"N,18°35'17.4"E.
- b. 54°51'55.2"N,18°43'22.2"E.
- c. 54°45'30.6"N,18°57'50.4"E.
- d. 54°38'54.6"N,18°49'50.4"E.

Restricted Areas—Polish Naval Authority Contact Information				
Area	Contact	Telephone	Facsimile	E-mail
Commander, Central Air Force Range				
S-6	Duty Officer	48-261-232164 48-261-231264	—	cpsp@ron.mil.pl
S-6a				
S-6b				
S-6c				
Commander, Center of Naval Operations and Naval Component				
S-1a	DSO COM-DKM	48-261-263444 48-261-260501	48-586-202056	comdkm.dso@ron.mil.pl
S-1b				
S-1c				
S-2				
S-4				
S-5				
S-10				
S-11				
S-12				
S-13				
Commander, Special Forces Component				
S-8	DSO DKWS	48-261-132333 48-693-922663	—	dkws.dso@ron.mil.pl
S-15				
Commander, 3rd Flotilla				
Internal waters of the ports of Gdynia, Hel-Zachod, and Utska	DSO 3FO	48-261-266551 48-261-266776	48-261-262144	3fo.dso@ron.mil.pl
Commander, 8th Coast Defense Flotilla				
Internal waters of the ports of Kolo-brzeg, Dziwnow, and Swinoujscie	DSO 8 FOW	48-261-242333 48-261-242222	—	—
Commander, Maritime Border Guard Regional Unit				
S-9	SDO KOSG	48-585-228329	—	sdo.koszubskidywizjon@strazgraniczna.pl
S-GDW				

Area S-12.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 54°02'06.6"N, 14°46'37.2"E.
- 54°05'42.6"N, 14°44'22.8"E.
- 54°07'06.6"N, 14°50'40.8"E.
- 54°03'12.0"N, 14°52'55.8"E.
- 54°02'12.0"N, 14°47'27.0"E.

Area S-13.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 54°00'30.6"N, 14°27'52.8"E.
- 54°03'43.8"N, 14°27'52.8"E.
- 54°06'24.6"N, 14°36'22.8"E.
- 54°02'48.6"N, 14°36'22.8"E.

Area S-14.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 54°36'47.4"N, 18°46'47.4"E.
- 54°36'24.0"N, 18°47'37.8"E.
- 54°35'12.6"N, 18°46'32.4"E.
- 54°35'12.6"N, 18°44'32.4"E.
- 54°36'06.6"N, 18°44'20.4"E.

Note.—This area is closed to navigation year round.

Area S-15.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 54°33'06.6"N, 18°33'34.2"E.
- 54°32'06.6"N, 18°34'38.4"E.
- 54°32'48.6"N, 18°34'38.4"E.
- 54°32'48.6"N, 18°33'37.8"E.
- 54°32'57.0"N, 18°33'37.8"E.

Note.—This area is closed to navigation and fishing year round.

Area S-15.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 54°33'06.6"N, 18°33'34.2"E.
- 54°32'06.6"N, 18°34'38.4"E.
- 54°32'48.6"N, 18°34'38.4"E.
- 54°32'48.6"N, 18°33'37.8"E.
- 54°32'57.0"N, 18°33'37.8"E.

Note.—This area is closed to navigation and fishing year round.

Notification of the closure of one or more Firing Practice Areas is published at least 5 days in advance, as follows:

- By the Hydrographic Office of the Polish Navy Notices to Mariners (<https://bhmw.gov.pl/en>).
- Promulgated by Navigational Warnings.
- Broadcast by Polish Rescue Radio (SPL).

Vessels may be authorized to navigate across restricted areas upon being granted permission from the relevant Polish Naval authority. See the table titled **Restricted Areas—Polish Naval Authority Contact Information**.

Fishing Areas

Fishing activity occurs in the Gulf of Gdansk from early spring through the winter. Nets and lines may be found laid out a considerable distance from the coast.

Fishing, using surface, bottom, and fixed submerged equipment, is carried out in a strip extending 3 miles off the coast from the German/Polish border to just W of longitude 15°20'E.

In Zalew Szczecinski, bottom nets between 600m and 1,000m long are set in depths greater than 5m; the nets may be up to 3,000m apart. Each end of the net is marked by an all-

around white light. Vessels should only navigate in the marked fairways, particularly in poor visibility, to avoid fouling fishing gear.

From 15 March to 15 June, fishing vessels with drift nets operate within 15 miles of the coast between longitude 15°00'E and longitude 18°00'E.

Government



Flag of Poland

Poland is a democratic republic. The country is divided into 16 provinces.

Poland is governed by a directly-elected President who serves a renewable 5-year term. The bicameral National Assembly is composed of the Sejm (lower chamber), consisting of 460 members serving 4-year terms elected by a system of proportional representation, and the Senate (upper chamber), consisting of 100 directly-elected members serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based civil law.

The capital is Warsaw.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Constitution Day	May 3
Corpus Christi	Variable
Assumption Day	August 15
All Saints' Day	November 1
Independence Day	November 11
Christmas Day	December 25
Second Christmas Day	December 26

Ice

For information on obtaining general ice information for the Baltic Sea, see **Baltic Sea—Ice**.

Icebreakers

Icebreakers use signals of the International Code. Poland has a small number of icebreakers to aid ships in coastal shipping lanes during the ice season.

The responsibility for the control and operation of the ice services and icebreakers is divided, as follows:

1. Eastern coastal region (includes Kolobrzeg and the ports in the Gulf of Gdansk)—under the control of the harbormaster at Gdynia.
2. Central region (the ports of Ustka, Darlowo, and Leba)—under the control of the Maritime Board of Slupsk.
3. Western coastal region (including Zatoka Pomorska and Swinoujscie)—under the control of the harbormaster at Szczecin.

Any vessel requiring future icebreaker assistance must register at the harbormaster's office at least 24 hours in advance of arriving or departing port. Ships not reinforced for ice, or having no valid ice certificate, will not be led to Szczecin harbor, but can dock at Swinoujscie.

Requests for icebreaking assistance should be made through the vessel's agent, VTS Swinoujsce, VTS Szczecin, or directly through the tug.

When ice cover exists in Polish waters, icebreaking operations take place, as follows:

1. Passage clearing and icebreaking by icebreakers in ports, roads, anchorages, and navigable channels leading to the facilities.
2. Emergency assistance to vessels unable to continue with their voyages due to ice or to vessels in distress in ports, roads, anchorages, and navigable channels.
3. Formation of convoys to lead vessels through the ice in areas covered by icebreaking operations.

When assisted by an icebreaker, vessels will maintain a continuous listening watch and communicate with the icebreaker on the designated VHF channel.

Industries

The main industries are machine building, iron and steel, coal mining, chemicals, shipbuilding, food processing, glass, beverages, and textiles.

The main exports are machinery and transport equipment, manufactured goods, food, and livestock. The main export trading partners are Germany, the Czech Republic, the United Kingdom, and France.

The main imports are machinery and transport equipment, manufactured goods, chemicals, minerals, fuels, and lubricants. The main import-trading partners are Germany, China, Russia, the Netherlands, and Italy.

Languages

Polish is the official language.

Meteorology

Baltic Sea and coastal waters forecasts/meteorological warnings are available, in English and Polish, from the Maritime Branch of the Institute of Meteorology and Water Management (<https://baltyk.mgw.pl>).

Mined Areas

Former Mine Danger Area No. 10

This former NEMEDRI Danger Area is enclosed by all waters S and W of lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°52'N, 13°25'E.
- b. 54°52'N, 13°48'E.
- c. 54°07'N, 14°25'E.
- d. 54°15'N, 14°45'E.
- e. The coast in longitude 14°45'E.

Within Area No. 10, the following areas have been swept in addition to the established routes:

1. Sassnitz Approaches E of Rugen.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 54°31'N, 13°42'E.
 - b. 54°36'N, 13°42'E.
 - c. 54°32'N, 13°46'E.
2. Swinoujscie Approaches E of Sassnitz.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 54°15'N, 14°12'E.
 - b. 54°16'N, 14°10'E.
 - c. 54°31'N, 14°06'E.
 - d. 54°28'N, 14°08'E.
 - e. 54°15'N, 14°12'E.
 - f. 54°20'N, 13°59'E.
 - g. 54°24'N, 13°56'E.

Former Mine Danger Area No. 16

This former NEMEDRI Danger Area is bounded by lines joining the following approximate positions:

- a. 54°13'N, 14°54'E.
- b. 54°17'N, 14°47'E.
- c. 54°26'N, 15°02'E.
- d. 54°22'N, 15°09'E.

Former Mine Danger Area No. 19

This former NEMEDRI Danger Area is bounded by lines joining the following approximate positions:

- a. 54°28'N, 19°39'E.

Polish Icebreaker Service—Contact Information			
	East Coast Region (Gdynia)	Central Coast Region (Slupsk)	West Coast Region (Szczecin)
Telephone	48-586-202853 (0715-1515)	48-598-474258	48-914-403596
	48-583-353630 (0715-1515)	48-598-474232	48-914-330697
Facsimile	48-586-616051	—	—
E-mail	—	iap@umsl.gov.pl	—

- b. 54°30'N, 19°34'E.
- c. 54°26'N, 19°14'E.
- d. 54°31'N, 18°57'E.
- e. 54°29'N, 18°56'E.
- f. 54°29'N, 18°57'E.
- g. 54°27'N, 18°54'E.
- h. 54°24'N, 18°54'E.
- i. 54°24'N, 18°59'E.
- j. 54°21'N, 19°00'E.

Within Area No. 19 is a swept route with its centerline joining the following approximate positions:

- a. 54°26'N, 19°13'E.
- b. 54°23'N, 19°08'E.
- c. 54°23'N, 19°00'E.

The route is 0.5 mile wide between positions a and b, and 0.3 mile wide between positions b and c.

- a. 54°21'N, 18°55'E.
- b. 54°23'N, 18°54'E.
- c. 54°24'N, 18°48'E.
- d. 54°22'N, 18°48'E.
- e. 54°25'N, 18°40'E.
- f. 54°25'N, 18°40'E.
- g. 54°25'N, 18°39'E.
- h. 54°26'N, 18°39'E.
- i. 54°26'N, 18°39'E.
- j. 54°26'N, 18°39'E.
- k. 54°26'N, 18°39'E.
- l. 54°27'N, 18°39'E.
- m. 54°27'N, 18°39'E.
- n. 54°27'N, 18°36'E.
- o. 54°29'N, 18°36'E.
- p. 54°31'N, 18°35'E.
- q. 54°31'N, 18°34'E.
- r. 54°31'N, 18°33'E. then along the coast to
- s. 54°32'N, 18°34'E.
- t. 54°35'N, 18°44'E.
- u. 54°36'N, 18°50'E.
- v. 54°38'N, 18°51'E.
- w. 54°50'N, 18°38'E.
- x. 54°48'N, 18°27'E.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 194, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Baltic Sea (Southern Part).

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Poland are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone **	200 miles.
* Requires advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea. Claims a closing line across the Gulf of Gdansk.	

Maritime Limit	Extent
** Claims a fishing zone to the median line in the Baltic Sea. The Exclusive Economic Zone is determined by lines connecting extreme points of specified lateral limits.	

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Navigational Warnings, Notice to Mariners, and related information are available, in English and Polish, from the Hydrographic Office of the Polish Navy (<https://bhmw.gov.pl/en>).

Offshore Drilling

Baltic Beta Oil Production Platform (55°29'N., 18°11'E.), surrounded by a security zone with a radius of 2.5 miles, is located in Oil Field B-3, about 39 miles N of Rozewie. A lighted SPM, designated CALM PB-2, is moored about 0.8 mile SSW of the platform; Platform PG-1 stands about 1.25 miles SW of the platform.

CALM Slawek (55°23.0'N., 18°44.7'E.) and Lotos Baltic Production Platform (55°24.0'N., 18°43.2'E.) are surrounded by a security zone with a radius of 2.2 miles, centered on position 55°23.0'N, 18°42.0'E.

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for all ships, including harbor movements, with some exceptions, as follows:

1. All vessels 50m long and over.
2. All vessels carrying dangerous cargo regardless of size.
3. Any damaged vessel and any vessel which through exceptional circumstances may create a danger to navigation or a threat to the environment.

If, because of severe weather conditions, the pilot cannot come aboard the ship, then the pilot vessel may make the appropriate signal from the International Code and lead the vessel to a position where the pilot can safely board.

Incoming ships can communicate directly with the pilot stations at Swinoujscie, Szczecin, Gdynia, and Gdansk.

Deep Sea Pilotage

For information concerning Deep Sea Pilotage in the Baltic Sea, see **Baltic Sea—Appendix III**.

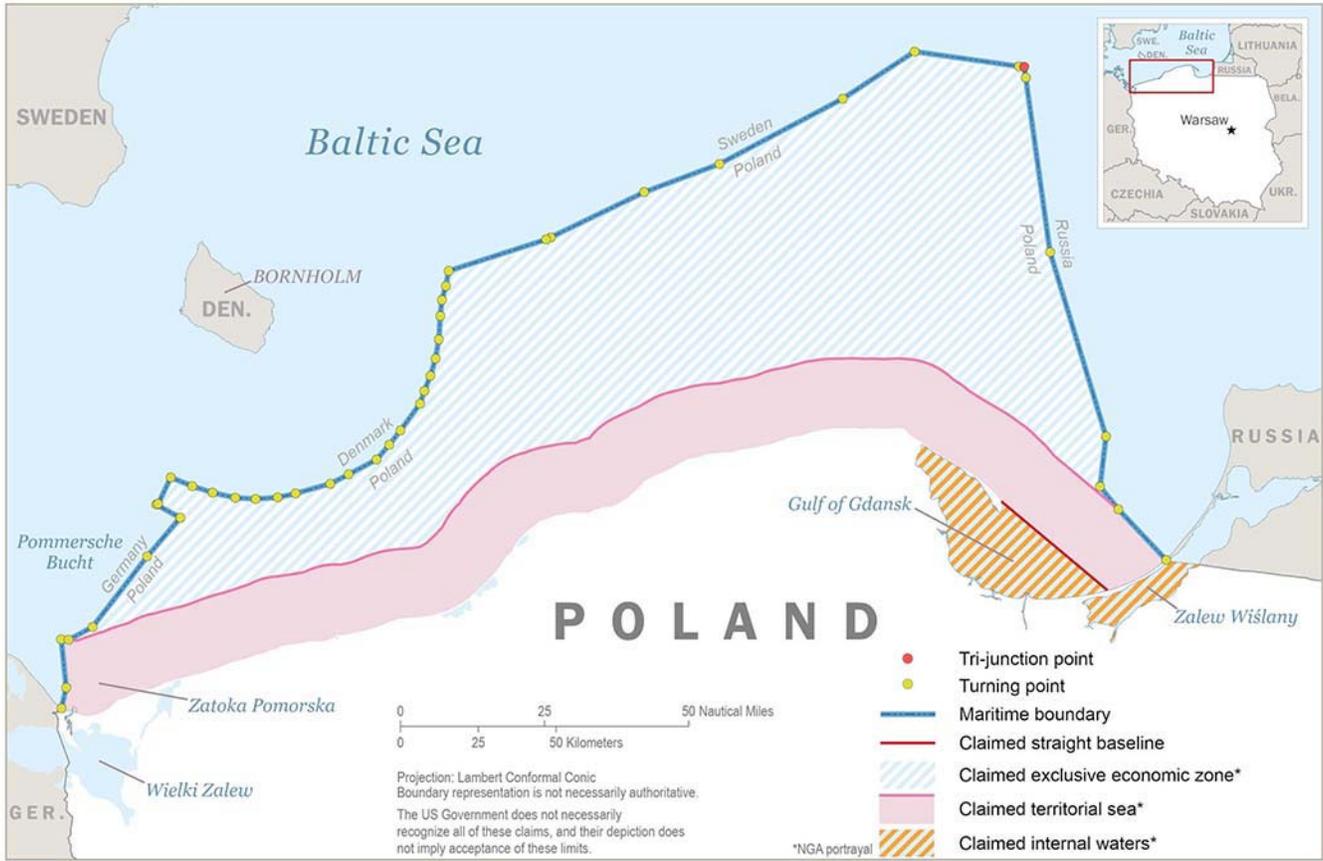
Pollution

MARPOL Special Area

The Baltic Sea, including the Gulf of Bothnia and the Gulf of Finland, has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

This Special Area is under intensive surveillance for pollution and violations of traffic rules. Further information on pollution reporting can be found in **Baltic Sea—Pollution—Pollution Reporting**.



Poland—Maritime Claims

Pollution Reporting

See the table titled **Poland—Pollution Reporting Contact Information**.

Poland—Pollution Reporting Contact Information	
Maritime Office Gdynia	
Telephone	48-58-3533333
Facsimile	48-58-3533339
E-mail	umgdy@umgdy.gov.pl
Web site	https://www.umgdy.gov.pl/en
Maritime Office Szczecin	
Telephone	48-91-4403400
Facsimile	48-91-4344656
E-mail	sekretariat@ums.gov.pl
Web site	https://www.ums.gov.pl

Regulations

General

Vessels in Polish territorial waters must display their national

flag 24 hours.

Vessels entering a port must give way to vessels departing the port unless otherwise directed by the harbormaster.

When approaching a bridge where there is insufficient room for both vessels to safely pass simultaneously, the inbound vessel must allow the outbound vessel to transit under the bridge first.

Vessels underway in channels or shipping lanes must have at least one anchor ready for use at all times.

Vessels must not, except in an extreme emergency, anchor on the alignment of range lights or range beacons or in the white sector of directional lights, or close enough to these alignments that cause the vessel to swing into them.

Advance Notice of Arrival

Vessels en route to a Polish port must send the following information to the port’s harbormaster:

1. Vessel name, call sign, and IMO number.
2. Port of destination.
3. ETA at port of destination.
4. ETD from port of destination.
5. Type and amount of cargo and information about any hazardous or pollutant cargo. Tankers shall also supply the following additional information:
 - a. The correct technical name of all hazardous cargo on the vessel or to be loaded in port.

- b. The hazardous cargo's UN Number (if any).
 - c. Ignition temperature of the hazardous cargo.
 - d. The amount and location on the vessel of the hazardous cargo (in the case of non-gas-free tankers, the amount does not have to be indicated once the hazardous cargo has been transported).
 - e. The full name and telephone number(s) of the vessel's agent.
6. Dates of validity of the financial insurance certificate (for tankers transporting more than 2,000 tons of oil as cargo).
 7. Number of persons on board.

The information described above should be sent 24 hours in advance except, as follows:

1. Tankers carrying a hazardous or not gas-free—72 hours.
2. Gas-free tankers—48 hours.
3. If the previous port is less than 24 hours sailing time, the notification should be sent no later than when the vessel departs the previous port.
4. If the port of destination is not known or if it changes during the voyage, the notification should be sent immediately.

After the vessel arrives in the roadstead, the vessel should contact the harbormaster on the appropriate VHF channel to request permission to enter the port. The following information shall be sent with the request:

1. Vessel name, call sign, and IMO number.
2. Length overall, beam, draft, and tonnage of the vessel in accordance with the International Tonnage Certificate.
3. Type and amount of cargo and information about any hazardous or pollutant cargo.
4. Vessel's agent.
5. Last port-of-call.
6. Other information required by the harbormaster.

Vessels or their authorized agents must, upon arrival in the port, provide notification of arrival via the Polish Harbor Information and Control System (PHICS).

Polish Harbor Information and Control System (PHICS) Home Page

<https://agent.phics.gov.pl>

In order to obtain the username and password to access PHICS, users are requested to contact the PHICS coordinator by e-mail (helpdesk@nsw.gov.pl).

Vessels equipped with AIS must immediately notify the harbormaster and the VTS service should the AIS equipment be turned off.

Outbound vessels may not cast off or depart any Polish port without prior permission from the harbormaster. The following information must be sent to the harbormaster on VHF immediately before departure to obtain the required permission:

1. Vessel name, call sign, and IMO number.
2. Current draft.
3. Next port-of-call.
4. Number of persons on board.
5. Information about hazardous or polluting cargo.

Quarantine

Quarantine messages should be addressed to the State Border Sanitary Inspector followed by the port name (Gdynia, Swinoujscie, Szczecin, or Elblag). The message should be sent 12 hours to 4 hours prior to the vessel's ETA.

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The reports should be sent to the local competent authority in accordance with Polish law.

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gross tons and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications**.

Recommendation on Baltic Sea Navigation

The IMO has issued recommendations regarding vessel transits of the entrances to the Baltic Sea. For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations**.

Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

The Baltic Sea area of Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Estonia, Lithuania, Latvia, Poland, and Germany (except for waters under Russian jurisdiction) has been declared by the IMO to be a PSSA.

A PSSA is an area that requires special protection because of its vulnerability to damage caused by marine activities. Vessels operating in or near such an area should exercise the utmost care to avoid damage to the maritime environment and the marine organisms in it. No waste should be discharged overboard.

Search and Rescue

The Polish Maritime Search and Rescue Service is coordinated from Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (MRCC) Gdynia and Maritime Rescue Coordination Subcenter (MRSC) Swinoujscie.

Poland—SAR Contact Information	
MRCC Gdynia	
Telephone	48-58-6610197
	48-58-6205551
	48-58-6216811
	48-50-50-50-971 (mobile)

Poland—SAR Contact Information	
Facsimile	48-58-6607640
E-mail	polratok.1@sar.gov.pl
	mrcc@sar.gov.pl
MRSC Swinoujscie	
Telephone	48-91-3215929
	48-91-3214917
	48-50-50-50-969 (mobile)
Facsimile	48-91-32126042
E-mail	polratok.2@sar.gov.pl
	mrsc@sar.gov.pl
Polish Rescue Radio Station	
Telephone	48-58-3553670
	48-601-991331 (mobile)
Facsimile	48-58-6205363
	48-58-6205328
E-mail	gmdss@umgdy.gov.pl
Web site	http://www.umgdy.gov.pl

Polish Rescue Radio Station (SPL) maintains a continuous listening watch on international distress frequencies.

Fully-equipped rescue craft are located, as follows:

1. Swinoujscie (53°55'N., 14°16'E.).
2. Trzebiez (53°40'N., 14°31'E.).
3. Dziwnow (54°01'N., 14°46'E.).
4. Kolobrzeg (54°11'N., 15°33'E.).
5. Darlowo (54°26'N., 16°23'E.).
6. Ustka (54°35'N., 16°52'E.).
7. Leba (54°46'N., 17°33'E.).
8. Wladyslawowo (54°25'N., 18°25'E.).
9. Hel (54°36'N., 18°48'E.).
10. Gdynia (54°32'N., 18°33'E.).
11. Gorki Wschodnie (54°21'N., 18°48'E.).
12. Swibno (54°20'N., 18°56'E.).
13. Tolmicko (54°20'N., 19°32'E.).
14. Sztutowo (54°20'N., 19°11'E.).

Further information on the Polish Maritime Search and Rescue Service can be found on the following web site:

**Polish Maritime Search and Rescue Service
Home Page**

<https://www.sar.gov.pl/en>

Ship Reporting System

GDANREP

GDANREP is a mandatory reporting system co-located with the Gulf of Gdansk Vessel Traffic Service. The system covers

the territorial and internal waters of Poland in the Gulf of Gdansk S of 54°45'N, between the Reporting Line and the Polish coast.

Further information can be found in Pub. 194, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Baltic Sea (Southern Part).

Signals

Vessels may determine whether a port is open for entry or departure by contacting the Captain of the Port by VHF radio-telephone.

Port Closed

In case of an emergency, the following signal indicates that entrance into the port is absolutely prohibited:

1. By day.—Three black balls in a vertical line.
2. By night.—Three red lights in a vertical line.

Traffic Signals

The following signals are normally shown from a mast at the harbor master's office:

1. Port Closed:
 - a. By day.—Three black balls in a vertical line.
 - b. By night.—Three red lights in a vertical line.
2. Entrance Prohibited:
 - a. By day.—Three black balls in a vertical line.
 - b. By night.—A white light between two red lights in a vertical line.
3. Departure Prohibited:
 - a. By day.—A black cone, point up, between two black cones, points down, in a vertical line.
 - b. By night.—A white light between two green lights in a vertical line.
4. Entry and Departure Prohibited and Harbor Movements Prohibited:
 - a. By day.—Two black cones, points together, over a black ball in a vertical line
 - b. By night.—A white light with a green light above it and a red light below it.

Dredge Signals

Dredges engaged in underwater operations or other vessels working in the shipping channels, when anchored or underway in poor visibility, in addition to the appropriate international signals, give a signal to indicate which side they are to be passed:

1. Five single strokes and one double stroke on the bell—Vessel to leave the dredge or other vessel to port when viewed from seaward.
1. Five single strokes and two double strokes on the bell—Vessel to leave the dredge or other vessel to starboard when viewed from seaward.

Storm Signals

Storm signals are shown in Poland in cases of actual or forecasted winds greater than force 4 as indicated in the accompa-

nying table titled **Poland—Storm Signals**.

Poland—Storm Signals		
Event	Day Signal	Night Signal
Strong winds—Force 4-5	A yellow cylinder	A green light over a white light
Gales—Force 6	A black ball	A white light over a green light
Northwest storm—Force 8	A black cone, point up	Two red lights
Southwest storm	A black cone, point down	Two white lights
Northeast storm	Two black cones, points up	A red light over a white light
Southeast storm	Two black cones, points down	A white light over a red light
Hurricane—Force 12	A black cross	A green light between two red lights in a vertical line
<p>Note.—A red flag shown with any of the storm signals indicates the wind is veering. Two red flags shown with any of the storm signals indicates the wind is backing.</p>		

Special Services Ships

Ships of Special State Services display their service flags, by day, where best seen. At night, a green light is shown above the light on the foremast.

Citizens' Militia vessels, while on duty, show a blue all around light located above the white light on the foremast.

Customs vessels display a white pennant with a green border and show two green lights over a white light from the masthead.

Border Patrol Ships while on duty, in order to apprehend another vessel, may, by day, fire two green flares; at night, two green lights in a vertical line may be shown. This signal means "Border Patrol, stop your engines."

A special state service ship desiring to stop another vessel will sound two long and two short blasts.

Submarine Operating Areas

Polish submarines on the surface show lights prescribed by international regulations, including an all round orange light showing about 100 flashes per minute and visible for 3 miles.

Ships convoying and exercising with Polish submarines display "NE 2" by day, and at night three blue lights are shown vertically on the yardarm of the mast in addition to all other prescribed lights.

Polish submarines are equipped with salvage and telephone buoys, as follows:

1. Salvage buoys—Spherical and painted in white and red checks. The buoy is fitted with a double collar forming a drum, painted green, around which a cable is wound. The name of the submarine is shown on the red part.

A salvage buoy, if found, should not be touched. Its position should be reported by radio to the Commander of the Polish Naval Authority, Gdynia.

2. Telephone buoys—Can-shaped and painted in red and white checks. The buoy is fitted with a double collar forming a drum, painted green, around which a cable is wound. The name of the submarine is shown on the red part.

The telephone buoy is fitted with two position lights. The key to access the telephone box, which is situated between

the lights, is located on one of the red sides of the buoy. Instructions for using the telephone, in Polish, English, and German are shown, together with the name of the submarine.

Vessels should make contact with the submarine by using the telephone, taking great care to avoid damaging the cable. The position of the buoy and any telephone communication received from the submarine should be reported to the Commander of the Polish Naval Authority, Gdynia.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ALFA (-1). Daylight Savings Time (BRAVO (-2)) is observed from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes in Poland are, as follows:

1. Gulf of Gdansk West. (IMO adopted)
2. Gulf of Gdansk East. (IMO adopted)
3. Adlergrund. (IMO adopted)
4. Shupska Bank East, Slupska Bank Central, and Slupska Bank West. (IMO adopted)

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Aleje Ujazdowskie 29/31, 00-540 Warsaw.

U. S. Embassy Poland—Contact Information	
Mailing address	5010 Warsaw Place Washington DC (20521-5010)
Telephone	48-22-504-2000
Facsimile	48-22-504-2088
E-mail	acs warsaw@state.gov
Web site	https://pl.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

Vessel Traffic Services are in operation, as follows:

1. Gulf of Gdansk (54°28'N., 19°00'E.).
2. Szczecin/Swinoujscie (53°49'N., 14°29'E.).
3. Utska Vessel Traffic Management Service (54°35'N.,

16°51'E.).

4. Lawica Slupska VTS—covers the Exclusive Economic Zone of Poland between longitude 15°23.4'E and 17°40.5'E. For further information, see Pub. 194, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Baltic Sea (Southern Part).



General	629
Areas to be Avoided	629
Buoyage System	629
Cautions	629
Currency	630
Firing Areas	630
Fishing Areas	630
Government	631
Holidays	632
Industries	632
Languages	632
Meteorology	632
Navigational Information	632
Pilotage	632
Pollution	633
Regulations	633
Search and Rescue	634
Ship Reporting System	634
Signals	635
Submarine Operating Areas	635
Time Zone	635
Traffic Separation Schemes	635
U.S. Embassy	635
Vessel Traffic Service	636
Appendix I—Submarine Operating Areas	637
Appendix II—Scooping Operations Areas	641

General

Portugal is located in Southwest Europe, bordering the North Atlantic Ocean, W of Spain.

The climate is marine temperate being cool and rainy in the N, and warmer and drier in the S.

The terrain is mountainous N of Tagus, with rolling plains in

the S.

The Arquipelago dos Acores (Azores Islands), in the North Atlantic Ocean, constitutes an autonomous region of Portugal. The principal islands of the group are Flores, Corvo, Terceira, Sao Jorge, Pico, Faial, Graciosa, Sao Miguel, and Santa Maria.

Madeira and Porto Santo, two inhabited islands, form an autonomous region of Portugal. They lie, along with two groups of barren islets, in the North Atlantic Ocean to the SE of the Arquipelago dos Acores.

Areas to be Avoided

An IMO-adopted Area to be Avoided encloses Islas de Berlengas. This area is bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 39°20'00"N, 9°21'30"W. (coast)
- b. 39°20'00"N, 9°42'12"W.
- c. 39°30'00"N, 9°42'12"W.
- d. 39°30'00"N, 9°21'15"W. (coast)

All vessels greater than 300 gross tons shall avoid transiting this area, with the exception of authorized vessels navigating between Portuguese ports and not carrying dangerous cargo or other harmful substances.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Scooping Operations Areas

Scooping Operations Areas are water areas where fire-fighting seaplanes land to fill up with water. These areas may be lo-

cated at sea, on rivers, or in reservoirs where such operations may be safely conducted.

The National Command for Rescue Operations and the Port Harbormaster of the activated scooping operations area are responsible for the process of activating the scooping operations area. The appropriate harbormaster will:

1. Issue a warning to shipping on VHF channel 16.
2. Institute procedures to exclude shipping from the scooping operations area

Mariners shall not enter the area while scooping operations are in progress. The duration of these restrictions are not usually known initially. The harbormaster will broadcast an end to the restrictions on VHF channel 16 or by other appropriate means.

Further information on authorized Scooping Operations Areas can be found in the table located in Appendix II—Scooping Operations Areas.

Magnetic Anomalies

Local magnetic anomalies have been reported off the mainland coast of Portugal, as follows:

1. Within 1 mile of Cabo de Sao Vicente (37°01'N., 9°00'W.).
2. About 30 miles NW of Cabo de Sao Vicente.
3. In the vicinity of position 41°40'N, 9°56'W.
4. In an area between Cabo Raso (38°42.6'N., 9°29.2'W.) and Guia Light, 2 miles NW, compass variation may be increased by up to 5° or decreased by up to 3°.

Local magnetic anomalies are located in Archipelago de Madeira, as follows:

1. Off Islas Selvagens.
2. Off Porto do Funchal.

Local magnetic anomalies are located in Archipelago de Acores, as follows:

1. In the vicinity of Porto de Ponta Delgade (37°44'N., 25°39'W.).
2. In the vicinity of Porto de Angra Heroismo (38°39'N., 27°13'W.).
3. In the vicinity of Porto de Horta (38°32'N., 28°37'W.).
4. In the vicinity of Porto de Santa Cruz (39°27'N., 31°07'W.).

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Euro, consisting of 100 cents.

Firing Areas

Espinho Firing Danger Zone.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°00'10.9"N, 8°40'47.8"W.
- b. 40°59'11.2"N, 8°38'36.9"W.
- c. 40°59'06.0"N, 8°38'37.7"W.
- d. 40°58'54.9"N, 8°41'07.3"W.

This area must be considered dangerous on Mondays and Fridays from 0800 until 1800. Exercises may also be conducted on Saturdays and Sundays, but prior warning will be given.

Figuera da Foz Firing Danger Zone.—An area bounded, as follows:

- a. On the N—latitude 40°06.8N.

- b. On the W—longitude 8°54.5'W.
- c. On the S—latitude 40°05.5'N.
- d. On the E—by the coastline.

This area must be considered dangerous during the following times:

1. Monday, Thursday, and Friday—from 0800 until 1800.
2. Tuesday and Wednesday—from 0800 until 1800 and from 2100 until 2300.
3. Sunday—from 0800 until 1300, except for the months of September and November, when it is dangerous from 0800 until 2000.

Eriçiera Firing Danger Zone.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 39°02'N, 9°23'W.
- b. 39°02'N, 9°38'W.
- c. 39°58'N, 9°38'W.
- d. 39°58'N, 9°23'W.

Cabo Espichal Firing Danger Zone.—A circle, with a radius of 3.5 miles, centered on Cabo Espichel Light (38°25'N., 9°13'W.).

Bahia de Setubal Firing Danger Zone.—An area bounded, as follows:

- a. On the N—latitude 38°19.7'N.
- b. On the W—longitude 8°54'W.
- c. On the S—latitude 38°12.7'N.
- d. On the E—by the coastline.

Fishing Areas

Tunny Fishing

For general information on tunny fishing, see **Spain—Fishing Areas**.

Tunny Net Markings

In Portuguese waters, each tunny net, when submerged, is usually marked, as follows:

1. By day—A boat or buoy surmounted by a white flag with a black "A" in its center marks the outer end of the net; a boat or buoy with a similar flag marks the center of the net.
2. By night—A red light over a white light is shown from the central boat or buoy; the outer boat or buoy shows a white light over a red light.

Areas of Intensive Fishing

The government of Portugal has declared the following to be areas of intensive fishing:

1. An area between the parallels 41°45'N and 40°10'N, the coast, and the 200m curve. (long lining and purse seining)
2. An area between the parallels 39°40'N and 38°40'N, the coast, and the meridian 9°45'W. (long lining, drift nets, and purse seining)
3. An area between the parallels 40°15'N and 38°40'N, the 250m curve, and the 400m curve. (drifting and anchored long lining)
4. An area between the parallels 38°25'N and 38°00'N, the coast, and the 200m curve. (long lining, drift nets, fish traps, and purse seining)
5. An area between the parallels 37°45'N and 37°55'N and the meridians 9°20'W and 9°05'W. (long lining and line fishing)

6. An area between the parallels 37°38'N and 37°32'N and the meridians 9°05'W and 9°00'W. (long lining and line fishing)

7. An area between the parallels 37°30'N and 37°25'N and the meridians 9°10'W and 9°00'W. (long lining and line fishing)

8. An area between the parallels 37°16'N and 37°10'N and the meridians 9°20'W and 9°10'W. (long lining and line fishing)

9. An area between the parallel 37°10'N and the meridian 8°50'W, extending up to 6 miles off the coast. (long lining and line fishing)

10. An area in the vicinity of position 36°48'N, 9°05'W. (line fishing)

11. An area between the meridians 9°00'W and 7°25'W, the coast, and the 200m curve. (long lining, drift nets, fish traps, and purse seining)

12. An area between the 200m curve and the 600m curve bounded by the parallel 38°00'N and the meridian 7°25'W. (dredging and shellfish gathering)

13. The entire coastal area of the Algarve extending offshore as far as the 40m curve.

Anchored nets, lines, and other gear are marked by spar buoys, about 2m high, displaying a flag and radar reflector, with a white light shown at night.

It is recommended that vessels keep a sharp lookout when approaching or crossing these areas in order to avoid damage to vessels or fishing gear.

Archipelago de Madeira

Local fishing grounds are located, as follows:

1. Off the S and E coasts of Isla de Madeira.
2. Off Ilha do Porto Santo:
 - a. 1 and 2 miles N of Ilheu de Cima.
 - b. 0.5 mile SE of Ilheu de Fora.

Archipelago de Azores

Local fishing grounds are located, as follows:

1. Ilha Terceira (38°40'N., 27°15'W.)—Fishing vessels may be encountered off the island, as follows:
 - a. Up to 5 miles off the NW extremity of the island.
 - b. Between 4 and 6 miles off the N coast of the island.
 - c. Up to 4 miles off the NE side of the island.
 - d. Up to 12 miles SE of Praia da Vitoria (38°43'N., 27°03'W.).
2. Ilha de Sao Miguell (37°48'N., 25°30'W.)—The main fishing grounds off the island are:
 - a. Up to 4 miles off the NE coast of the Island between Ponta da Ribeira (37°51'N., 25°09'W.) and Ponta do Cintrao (37°51'N., 25°29'W.).
 - b. Up to 6 miles off the NW extremity of the island.
 - c. On Baixo do Meio (37°52.5'N., 25°04.5'W.).
 - d. In Mar da Prata, about 15 miles SW of Ponta Delgada (37°44'N., 26°39'W.).
3. Isla de Sao Jorge (38°40'N., 28°00'W.)—Fishing vessels may be encountered up to 6 miles ESE of the SE extremity of the island and up to 3 miles WNW of the NW extremity of the island.
4. Isla Graciosa (39°00'N., 28°00'W.)—Fishing vessels may be encountered up to 5 miles off the coasts of the island.
5. Isla do Faial (38°35'N., 28°40'W.)—Fishing vessels

may be encountered off the N and SW coasts of the island.

6. Ilha do Pico (38°30'N.m, 28°20'W.)—Fishing vessels may be encountered 9 miles SW of Ponta de Sao Mateus (38°25.2'N., 28°26.7'W.) and up to 10 miles ESE from the SE extremity of the island

7. Ilha do Corvo ()—The main fishing grounds off the island are:

- a. Figueira—3 miles SW.
- b. Vermelho—2 miles S of Ponta Negra.
- c. Abundante—4 miles S of Ponta Negra.
- d. Pedra Nova—2.5 miles SE of Ponta Negra.

8. Isla das Flores (39°28'N., 31°15'W.)—Fishing vessels may be encountered up to 4 miles off the S coast and 4 to 6 miles off the N coast of the island.

Principal Fishing Ports

Concentrations of fishing vessels may be found in the approaches to the following ports, listed from N to S:

1. Viana do Castelo (41°41'N., 8°50'W.).
2. Porto de Esposende (41°32'N., 8°47'W.).
3. Porto da Povoade Varzim (41°22'N., 8°46'W.).
4. Porto de Leixoes (41°11'N., 8°42'W.).
5. Ria de Aveiro (40°39'N., 8°45'W.).
6. Porto de Nazare (39°36'N., 9°05'W.) to Figueia da Foz (40°09'N., 8°52'W.).
7. Porto de Peniche (39°22'N., 9°24'W.).
8. Lisboa (38°42'N., 9°10'W.).
9. Approaches to the Rio Tejo (38°40'N., 9°19'W.).
10. Porto de Sines (37°57'N., 8°52'W.).
11. Sesimbra (38°27'N., 9°06'W.).
12. Porto de Setubal (38°31'N., 8°53'W.).

Xavegas

Xavegas (open fishing boats) may be encountered operating close offshore off the beaches fronting the many small fishing communities situated along the coast of Portugal.

Government



Flag of Portugal

Portugal is a republic. The country is divided into 18 districts and two autonomous regions.

Portugal is governed by a directly-elected President serving a maximum of two consecutive 5-year terms. The unicameral Assembly of the Republic consists of 230 members, serving 4-year Terms, who are directly elected under a system of proportional representation.

The legal system is based on civil law.

The capital is Lisbon.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Shrove Tuesday/Carnival	Variable
Holy Thursday	Variable
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Liberation Day	April 25
Labor Day	May 1
Corpus Christi	Variable
Espirito Santo Day (Azores only)	June 9
Portugal Day	June 10
St. Anthony's Day (Lisbon only)	June 13
Funchal Day (Funchal only)	July 1
Assumption Day	August 15
Republic Day	October 5
All Saints' Day	November 1
Independence of Portugal	December 1
Immaculate Conception	December 8
Christmas Eve	December 24
Christmas Day	December 25

Industries

The main industries are textiles, clothing, footwear, wood and cork, paper and pulp, chemicals, fuels and lubricants, automobiles and auto parts, base metals, minerals, porcelain and ceramics, glassware, technology, telecommunications, dairy products, wine, other foodstuffs, ship construction and refurbishment, tourism, plastics, financial services, and optics.

The main exports are agricultural products, food products, wine, oil products, chemical products, plastics and rubber, hides, leather, wood and cork, wood pulp and paper, textile materials, clothing, footwear, machinery, and base metals. The main export-trading partners are Spain, France, Germany, the United Kingdom, and the United States.

The main imports are agricultural products, chemical products, vehicles and other transport material, optical and precision instruments, computer accessories and parts, semiconductors and related devices, oil products, base metals, food, and textiles. The main import-trading partners are Spain, Germany, France, Italy, and the Netherlands.

Languages

Portuguese and Mirandese (locally used) are the official languages.

Meteorology

Weather forecasts for Portugal, the Arquipelago dos Acores, and Madeira are available, in Portuguese and English, from the Instituto de Portugues do Mar e da Atmosfera (<https://www.ip-ma.pt/pt/maritima/boletins>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 143, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coast of Europe and Northwest Africa.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Portugal, including the Arquipelago dos Acores and Madeira, are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Has established straight baselines for various areas along the continental coast of Portugal, as well as Arquipelago dos Acores and Madeira. Claims the Tagus estuary and the Sado estuary, as well as their associated bays, as historic waters.	

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Navigational warnings are available, in Portuguese, from the Portuguese Hydrographic Office (<http://anavnet.hidrografico.pt>).

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory at nearly all Portuguese ports. There is usually a properly organized pilot service at the larger ports and licensed pilots at the smaller ones.

The pilot stations at Lisboa and Setubal are equipped with radio; the pilot vessel at Lisboa is equipped with a telephone.

Pilot vessels do not generally cruise off the entrances to ports. At the larger ports, communication with the pilots is usually established by radio, either through the port authority or direct. At the smaller ports ships, should approach the harbor mouth, making the usual signal for a ship requiring a pilot.

Pilot boats are generally painted black or gray, with the letter P in white on each bow or the word "Pilotos" in white on the sides. By day pilot vessels generally display a white flag with a blue border with the letter P in the center. At night they display the lights prescribed by 72 COLREGS.

Pollution

The master or other person-in-charge of a vessel involved in an incident is required to report the details of the incident and, if requested, submit a written MARPOL pollution report. If this cannot be done the owner, charterer, manager, or operator of the vessel or their agent is responsible for reporting the incident. The report should be made to a contact point listed in the table titled **MARPOL Pollution Report—Contact Information**.

MARPOL Pollution Report—Contact Information	
Coordination Contact Point (MRCC Lisboa)	
Telephone	351-210-984450
	351-912-000322 (mobile)
Facsimile	351-214-401954
E-mail	comar.dir@marinha.pt

The report should include the following information:

1. Port.
2. Date and time.
3. Position (coordinates).
4. Identification of the pollution source.
5. Description of incident/accident that caused the pollution.
6. Type of substance spilled.
7. Estimated quantity.
8. Viscosity of substance.
9. Type of spill.
10. Wind (Beaufort Scale).
11. Wave and swell (Douglas Sea Scale).
12. Rain.
13. Source of information (Name of person making the report).
14. Observations of the spot.
15. Samples collected.
16. Any further information.

Regulations

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The report should be sent to the port authorities.

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gross tons and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications**.

Quarantine

Vessels en route to ports on the Portuguese mainland which have on board a person showing symptoms of fever suspected to be contagious should send a quarantine message either directly to the Port Health Authority (addressed to “Sanidade Maritima [name of port]”) or through the agent. If a quarantine message is not justified, free pratique can be requested.

Messages for ports on the Portuguese mainland should be sent 15 hours to 4 hours before the vessel’s ETA. All messages should be in Portuguese, French, English, or the International Code of Signals.

Lisboa Port Health Authority maintains a listening watch on VHF channel 80 from 0700 to 2000.

Vessels en route to Madeira (Funchal, Canical, and Porto Santo) should send a standard quarantine message, 24 hours prior to arrival, addressed to their agent. If unavailable, the message is sent to “Port Authority Administration.”

Quarantine messages should contain the following information:

1. Name of vessel.
2. ETA.
3. Port of departure.
4. Time and date of departure.
5. Last port of call.
6. Number of cases of illness on board during the preceding 2 weeks, with details of the illness.
7. Number of deaths on board during the voyage which were not the result of accidents.
8. Number of sick persons to be disembarked.

Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

The waters off the W coast of the United Kingdom, Ireland, Belgium, France, Spain, and Portugal, from the Shetland Islands in the N to Cabo San Vicente in the S, including the English Channel, were granted (2004) the status of PSSA by the International Maritime Organization.

A PSSA is an area that requires special protection because of its vulnerability to damage caused by marine activities. Vessels operating in or near such an area should exercise the utmost care to avoid damage to the maritime environment and the marine organisms in it. No waste should be discharged overboard.

The Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP) was instituted to help protect the environment of the PSSA.

Approved Anchorages

Approved anchorages are located in the following ports:

1. Viana do Castelo (41°41'N., 8°50'W.).
2. Leixoes (41°11'N., 8°42'W.).
3. Aveiro (40°39'N., 8°45'W.).
4. Figueira da Foz (40°09'N., 8°52'W.).
5. Baia de Cascais (38°42'N., 9°25'W.).
6. Lisboa (38°42'N., 9°11'W.).
7. Setubal (38°30'N., 8°55'W.).
8. Sines (37°57'N., 8°52'W.).
9. Lagos (37°09'N., 8°40'W.).
10. Portimao (37°07'N., 8°31'W.).
11. Faro-Olhao (37°00'N., 7°55'W.).

12. Vila Real de Santo Antonio (37°12'N., 7°25'W.).

Search and Rescue

The Portuguese navy is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations.

Due to the large volume of traffic off the Portuguese coasts, search and rescue operations are divided into the Lisboa Region, for the coast of Portugal, and the Santa Maria Region, for the waters surrounding the Arquipelago dos Acores. Maritime Rescue Coordination Centers (MRCC) are located at MRCC Lisboa (Portugal) and MRCC Ponta Delgada (Arquipelago dos Acores). A Maritime Rescue Coordination Subcenter (MRSC) is located at MRSC Funchal (Madeira).

MRCC/MRSC—Contact Information	
MRCC Lisboa	
Telephone	351-214-401919
	351-214-401950
Facsimile	351-214-401954
	351-211-938442
E-mail	mrcc.lisboa@marinha.pt
MRCC Ponta Delgada	
Telephone	351-296-281777
	351-917-777453
Facsimile	351-211-938518
E-mail	mrcc.delgada@marinha.pt
	mrcc.delgada@gmail.com
MRSC Funchal	
Telephone	351-291-213110
	351-919-678140
Facsimile	351-291-228232
E-mail	mrsc.funchal@marinha.pt

A network of coast radio stations maintains a listening watch on 2182 kHz and VHF channel 16 for distress traffic. MRCC Lisboa maintains a continuous mainland listening watch on VHF channel 70.

Rescue Craft

Along the coast of Portugal, lifeboats are stationed at the following locations:

1. Viana do Castelo (41°41'N., 8°50'W.).
2. Esposende (41°32'N., 8°47'W.).

3. Apulia (41°29'N., 8°47'W.).
4. Povoia de Varzim (41°23'N., 8°46'W.).
5. Vila do Conde (41°21'N., 8°44'W.).
6. Vila Cha (41°18'N., 8°44'W.).
7. Angeiras (41°16'N., 8°44'W.).
8. Leixoes (41°11'N., 8°42'W.).
9. Porto do Douro (41°09'N., 8°37'W.).
10. Aguda (41°03'N., 8°39'W.).
11. Aveiro (40°39'N., 8°45'W.).
12. Figueira da Foz (40°09'N., 8°52'W.).
13. Nazare (39°36'N., 9°05'W.).
14. Sao Martinho do Porto (39°30'N., 9°08'W.).
15. Peniche (39°21'N., 9°22'W.).
16. Ericeira (38°58'N., 9°25'W.).
17. Lisboa (38°42'N., 9°11'W.).
18. Sesimbra (38°26'N., 9°07'W.).
19. Sines (37°57'N., 8°52'W.).
20. Vila Nova de Milfontes (37°43'N., 8°47'W.).
21. Baleeira (37°01'N., 8°56'W.).
22. Ferragudo (37°07'N., 8°31'W.).
23. Cabo de Santa Maria (36°58'N., 7°52'W.).
24. Fuzeta (37°03'N., 7°45'W.).
25. Tavira (37°5'08., 7°39'W.).
26. Vila Real de Santo Antonio (37°11'N., 7°25'W.).

Lifeboats are stationed in Arquipelago dos Acores at the following locations:

1. Ponta Delgada (37°44'N., 25°40'W.).
2. Angra de Heroismo (38°39'N., 27°13'W.).

Ship Reporting System

Off the Coast of Portugal Ship Reporting System (COPREP)

The Off the Coast of Portugal Ship Reporting System (COPREP) is a mandatory ship reporting system. The Reporting Area extends a maximum distance of about 60 miles off the W coast of Portugal S of latitude 39°45'N and a maximum distance of about 45 miles off the S coast of Portugal W of longitude 8°30'W.

Further information on COPREP can be found in Pub. 143, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coast of Europe and Northwest Coast of Africa.

Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP)

The Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP), a mandatory reporting system, is in effect. The Reporting Area covers the waters off Belgium; the W coast and English Channel coasts of France; Ireland; Portugal; the N and W coasts of Spain; and the English Channel and W coasts of the United Kingdom, including the Shetland Isles.

Further information on WETREP can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Ship Reporting System**.

Portugal—Storm Warning Signals				
Signal No.	Meaning	Day signal	Night signal	Remarks
1	Wind of force 8 or greater beginning in the NW quadrant	Black triangle, point up	Two red lights, vertically disposed	—
2	Wind of force 8 or greater beginning in the SW quadrant	Black triangle, point down	Two white lights, vertically disposed	—

Portugal—Storm Warning Signals				
Signal No.	Meaning	Day signal	Night signal	Remarks
3	Wind of force 8 or greater beginning in the NE quadrant	Two black triangles, points up, vertically disposed	One red light over one white light	—
4	Wind of force 8 or greater beginning in the SE quadrant	Two black triangles, points down, vertically disposed	One white light over one red light	—
5	Wind of force 12 in any direction	Black cross	One green light between two red lights, vertically disposed	—
6	Wind of force 7 in any direction	Black ball	One white light over one green light	—
7	Wind veering	One black flag	—	See Note 1
8	Wind backing	Two black flags, vertically disposed	—	See Note 1
9	Wave heights of 2m or greater are expected from the SE	Black cylinder	One green light	See Note 2
Note 1 —Only used by day. The signals are used to supplement Signal Nos. 1 through 6 and are shown on the opposite side.				
Note 2 —Only used on the S coast of the Algarve.				

Signals

Several signal stations with which vessels can communicate by International Code stand along the Portuguese coast.

The International Storm Warning Signals are in use in Portugal, as shown in the accompanying table titled **Portugal—Storm Warning Signals**.

In the Arquipelago dos Acores, the following signals may be shown when a hurricane is imminent:

1. Day signal—Two black triangles, vertically disposed, bases together.
2. Night signal—Two red lights, horizontally disposed.

Submarine Operating Areas

Portuguese submarines may be met on the surface at night between Cabo da Roca and Cabo de Sines; they frequently exercise in the SW approach to Rio Tejo, and S of Ilha da Sao Miguel in the Arquipelago dos Acores.

Portuguese submarines also operate, both on the surface and submerged, in the area extending NE from Madeira to Porto Santo.

Portuguese submarines operating on the surface display an all round flashing amber light showing 94 flashes per minute.

Notifications of submarine exercises are given on the first day of each month.

Submarines frequently exercise in an area bounded, as follows:

1. North limit—Spanish territorial waters.
2. East limit—longitude 6°40.0'W.
3. South limit—latitude 36°00.0'N.
4. West limit—longitude 8°35.0'W.

Chartlets depicting Portuguese submarine operating areas are found in **Appendix I—Submarine Operating Areas**.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description for mainland Portugal is ZULU. Daylight Savings Time (ALFA (-1)) is observed from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

The Time Zone description for the Arquipelago dos Acores is NOVEMBER (+1). Daylight Savings Time (ZULU) is observed from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

The Time Zone description for Madeira is ZULU. Daylight Savings Time (ALFA (-1)) is observed from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) in Portugal are, as follows:

1. Off Cabo da Roca. (IMO adopted)
2. Off Cabo de Sao Vicente. (IMO adopted)

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Avenida das Forças Armadas, 1600-081 Lisbon.

U. S. Embassy Portugal—Contact Information	
Mailing address	5320 Lisbon Place
	Washington DC (20521-5320)
Telephone	351-21-727-3300

U. S. Embassy Portugal—Contact Information

Facsimile	351-21-726-9109
E-mail	conslisbon@state.gov
Web site	https://pt.usembassy.gov

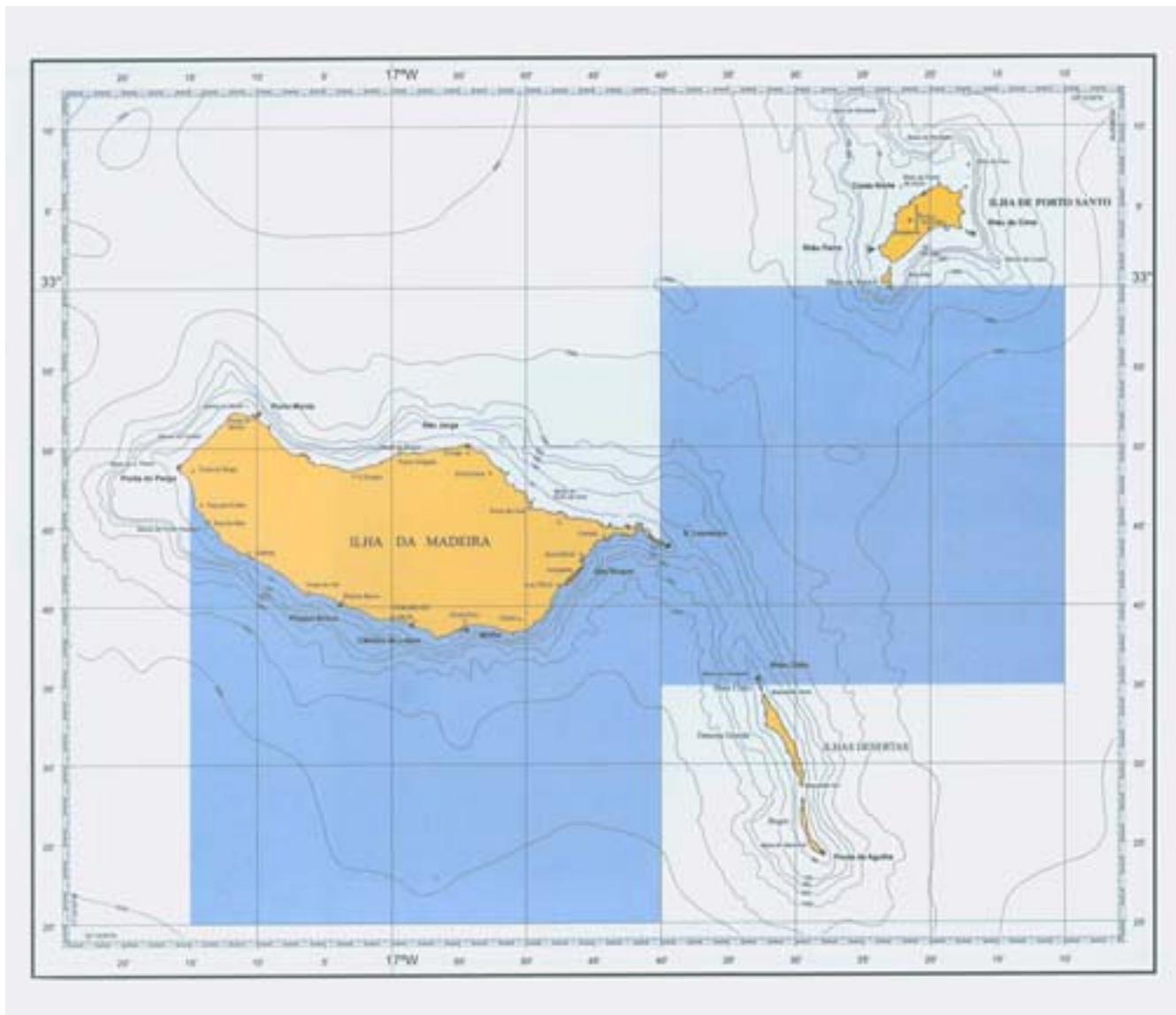
1. Aveiro (40°39'N., 8°46'W.).
2. Leixoes (41°10'N., 8°42'W.).
3. Lisboa (32°42'N., 9°09'W.).
4. Setubal (38°31'N., 8°53'W.).
5. Sines (37°57'N., 8°52'W.).
6. Portugal Coastal VTS (40°00'N., 10°00'W.).

For further information, see Pub. 143, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coast of Europe and Northwest Africa.

Vessel Traffic Service

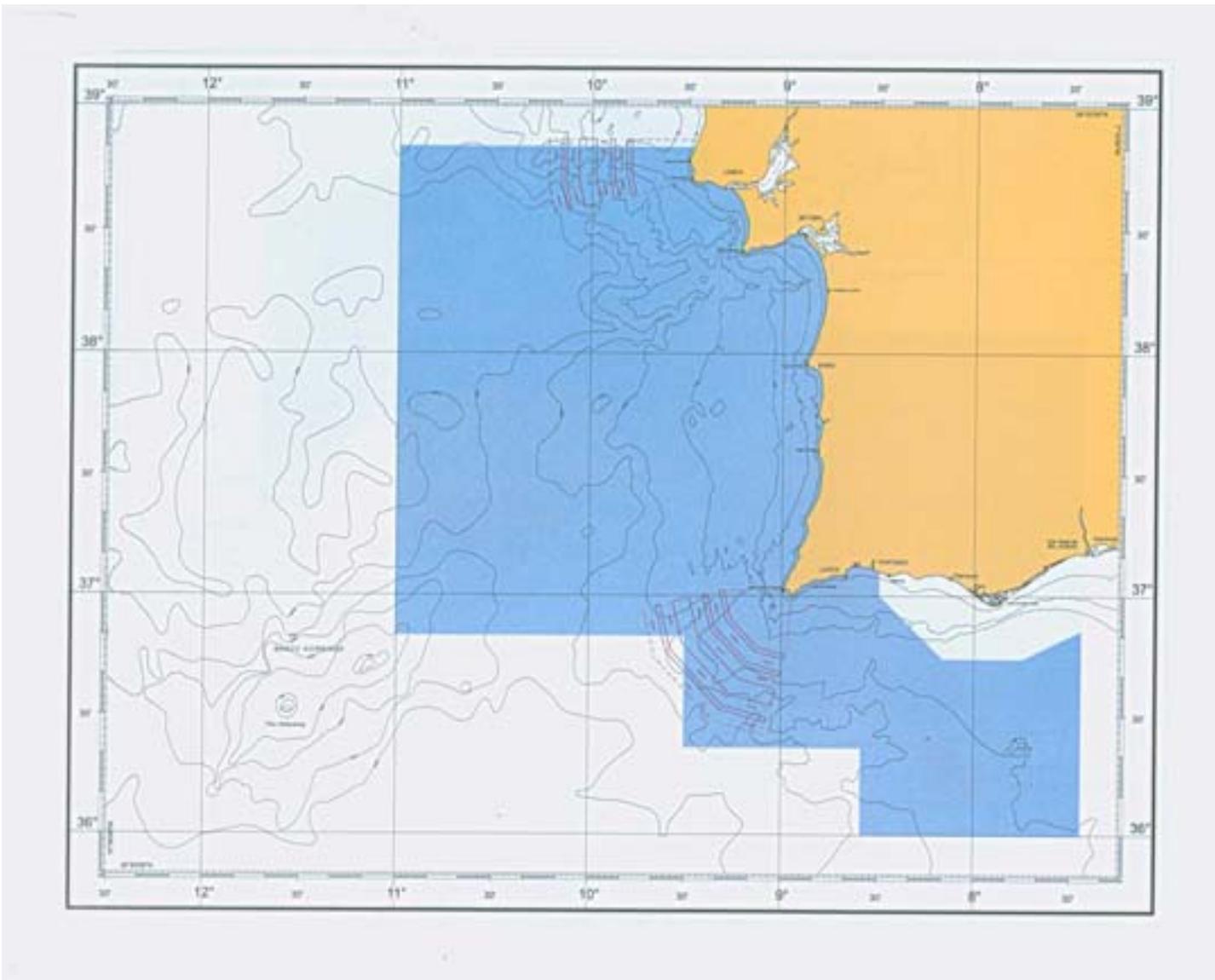
Vessel Traffic Services are in operation, as follows:

Appendix I—Submarine Operating Areas



Portugal—Submarine Operating Areas off Isla da Madeira

Courtesy Instituto Hidrografico Portugal



Courtesy Instituto Hidrografico Portugal

Portugal—Submarine Operating Areas off the W and S coasts of Portugal

Appendix II—Scooping Operations Areas

Portugal—Scooping Operations Areas		
Maritime Jurisdiction (Harbormaster)	Limits of Scooping Operations Areas	Remarks
Caminha	Rio Minho Caminha—Position 41°52'30"N, 8°51'00"W.	
	Rio Minho Valenca—Position 42°01'05"N, 8°39'26"W.	
	Rio Minho Lanhelas—Position 41°54'55"N, 8°47'25"W.	
	Rio Minho Cerveira—Position 41°56'00"N, 8°45'20"W.	
Viano do Castelo	An area bounded by lines joining the following positions: a. 41°40'46.0"N, 8°50'42.0"W. b. 41°40'49.1"N, 8°50'18.3"W. c. 41°40'13.6"N, 8°50'10.0"W. d. 41°40'10.5"N, 8°50'33.6"W.	
	A line joining the following positions: a. 41°41'03.1"N, 8°50'11.3"W. b. 41°41'27.2"N, 8°49'26.7"W. in the navigable channel of the Rio Lima between Buoy No. 6 and Buoy No. 11.	A 055°-235° orientation in depths of greater than 7m. All commercial and leisure navigation is prohibited from this area during scooping operations.
Vila do Conde	No rivers or lakes available for use.	When sea conditions and seaplane characteristics allow, the entire legally-defined sea area adjacent to the coast can be used.
Povoa de Varzim	No rivers or lakes available for use.	When sea conditions and seaplane characteristics allow, the entire legally-defined sea area adjacent to the coast can be used.
Leixoes	An area bounded by lines joining the following positions: a. 41°14'55.6"N, 8°45'17.2"W. b. 41°14'55.6"N, 8°45'05.2"W. c. 41°13'37.6"N, 8°45'05.2"W. d. 41°13'37.6"N, 8°45'17.2"W.	A N-S orientation in depths of greater than 20m. A pre-warning of 1 hour is normally given.
Douro	Lomba—Position 41°02'58"N, 8°25'13"W.	
	Relva—Position 41°02'32"N, 8°20'36"W.	
	Carrapatelo—Position 41°05'30"N, 8°05'00"W.	
	Caldas de Aregos—Position 41°06'20"N, 8°00'00"W.	
	Regua—Position 41°08'40"N, 7°41'30"W.	
	Mos—Position 41°07'30"NE, 7°11'00"W.	
	Entre-os-rios—Position 41°04'07"N, 8°18'05"W.	

Portugal—Scooping Operations Areas		
Maritime Jurisdiction (Harbormaster)	Limits of Scooping Operations Areas	Remarks
Douro	Torre de Moncorvo—Position 41°10'04"N, 7°07'39"W.	
	Pocinho 1—Position 41°02'32"N, 7°02'20"W.	
	Pocinho 2—Position 41°04'05"N, 7°04'14"W.	
	Pinhao—Position 41°09'55"N, 7°34'11"W.	
Aveiro	An area bounded by lines joining the following positions: a. 40°39'22.6"N, 8°43'43.7"W. b. 40°39'27.7"N, 8°43'31.9"W. c. 40°40'05.8"N, 8°43'27.3"W. d. 40°40'05.8"N, 8°43'24.3"W.	A 010°-190° orientation in depths of greater than 5m.
Figueira da Foz	A line joining the following positions: a. 40°08'43.5"N, 8°52'17.7"W. b. 40°08'43.5"N, 8°50'41.1"W.	A W-E orientation in depths of greater than 3m. A pre-warning of 20 minutes is normally given. The preferred area is in the N channel of Rio Morengo from Punta Edgar Cardoso to the river mouth.
	Leste da Ponte—Position 40°07'18"N, 8°47'52"W.	
Peniche	An area bounded by lines joining the following positions: a. 39°20'17.0"N, 9°22'47.9"W. b. 39°20'18.3"N, 9°22'44.1"W. c. 39°18'56.8"N, 9°21'54.2"W. d. 39°18'55.4"N, 9°21'58.0"W.	A 150°-330° orientation in depths of greater than 30m. A pre-warning of 20 minutes is normally given.
Cascais	An area with a radius of 0.6 mile centered on position 38°41'N, 9°22'W.	
Lisbon	An area bounded by lines joining the following positions: a. 38°39'21.1"N, 9°24'22.9"W. b. 38°39'17.8"N, 9°24'23.1"W. c. 38°39'11.8"N, 9°22'35.2"W.	A 100°-280° orientation in depths of greater than 20m. A pre-warning of 20 minutes is normally given.
	Paco de Arcos—An area with a radius of 0.6 mile centered on position 38°41.2'N, 9°16.0'W.	
	Cala de Samora—An area with a radius of 0.6 mile centered on position 38°44.0'N, 9°03.4'W.	
	Vila Franca de Xira—An area with a radius of 0.6 mile centered on position 38°56.2'N, 8°59.7'W.	
Setubal	Estuário do Sado 1—Position 38°28'00.0"N, 8°50'00.0"W.	
	Estuário do Sado 2—Position 38°28'00.0"N, 8°46'30.0"W.	
	Junto a Alcacer do Sal—Position 38°24'16.8"N, 8°38'07.2"W.	

Portugal—Scooping Operations Areas		
Maritime Jurisdiction (Harbormaster)	Limits of Scooping Operations Areas	Remarks
Lagos	An area with a radius of 0.6 mile centered on position 37°06.0'N, 8°39.0'W.	
Olhao	An area with a radius of 0.6 mile centered on position 36°57'37.0"N, 7°49'23.0"W.	
Vila Real de Santo Antonia	Troco 1—A line joining the following positions: a. 37°15'01.0"N, 7°26'03.8"W. b. 37°16'03.9"N, 7°25'30.4"W.	A 030°/210° orientation in depths of greater than 5m. A 2,000m corridor with a minimum width of 250m.
	Troco 2—A line joining the following positions: a. 37°17'05.0"N, 7°25'54.3"W. b. 37°18'11.2"N, 7°26'18.4"W.	A 160°/340° orientation in depths of greater than 5m. A 2,500m corridor with a minimum width of 300m.
	Troco 3—A line joining the following positions: a. 37°21'46.8"N, 7°26'12.5"W. b. 37°22'53.9"N, 7°26'21.8"W.	A 170°/350° orientation in depths of greater than 10m. A 2,700m corridor with a minimum width of 200m.



General	645
Buoyage System	645
Cautions	646
Currency	646
Firing Areas	646
Government	646
Holidays	646
Industries	646
Languages	646
Mined Areas	646
Navigational Information	647
Pilotage	648
Pollution	648
Regulations	648
Restricted Areas	650
Search and Rescue	650
Time Zone	650
Traffic Separation Schemes	650
U.S. Embassy	650
Vessel Traffic Service	651

General

Romania is located in southeastern Europe on the Black Sea, between Ukraine and Moldova on the N and Bulgaria on the S.

The climate is temperate. Winters are cloudy, with frequent snow and fog. Summers are sunny, with frequent showers and thunderstorms.

The central Transylvanian Basin is separated from the Plain of Moldavia on the E by the Carpathian Mountains and from the Walachian Plain on the S by the Transylvanian Alps.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

The Danube River is marked by buoys and lighted buoys, as follows:

Dangers along the S bank and S side of the fairway	Red cylindrical buoys, spar buoys, or posts.
Dangers along the N bank and N side of the fairway	Green conical buoys, spar buoys, or posts.
Junction or division of the fairway or danger in the fairway	Spherical buoys or spar buoys with red and green horizontal bands.

Lights on the S bank indicating the direction of the channel	White pillars with a red painted square.
Lights on the N bank indicating the direction of the channel	White pillars with a rhombic panel, green over white.
Lights on the extremity of islands where the channel divides	White pillars with two white triangular panels, points together; white isophase light showing main channel to the N of the island.
Range lights on the S bank	White post with a square yellow panel and vertical black band.
Range lights on the N bank	White post with a rhombic yellow panel.

Special beacons, as described in *Rules and Regulations of the Danube*, mark distances; river crossing points; turning areas; anchorage areas; and sections where two-way traffic, overtaking, and anchoring are prohibited.

Cautions

A local magnetic anomaly has been reported to exist S of Capul Tuzla (44°00'N., 28°40'E.).

Currency

The official unit of currency is the new leu, consisting of 100 bani.

Firing Areas

A military exercise area, in which navigating and anchoring are prohibited, is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 44°05.0'N, 28°39.9'E.
- 44°05.0'N, 28°40.9'E.
- 44°04.0'N, 28°40.9'E.
- 44°04.0'N, 28°39.0'E.

Government



Flag of Romania

Romania is a republic. The country is divided into 41 coun-

ties and one municipality.

Romania is governed by a directly-elected President serving a 5-year term. The Prime Minister is named by the President. The bicameral Parliament, using a system of proportional representation, is composed of the directly-elected, 136-member Senate, serving 4-year terms, and the directly-elected, using a system of proportional representation, 329-member Chamber of Deputies, serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on civil law.

The capital is Bucharest.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Second New Year's Day	January 2
Epiphany	January 6
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
National Day	December 1
Christmas Day	December 25
Second Day of Christmas	December 26

Industries

The main industries are electric machinery and equipment, textiles and footwear, light machinery, auto assembly, mining, timber, construction materials, metallurgy, chemicals, food processing, and petroleum refining.

The main exports are metals and metal products, machinery and equipment, minerals and fuels, chemicals, raw materials, and agricultural products. The main export-trading partners are Germany, Italy, and France. T;

The main imports are machinery and equipment, fuels and minerals, chemicals, basic metals, and agricultural products. The main import-trading partners are Germany, Italy, Hungary, and France. T;

Languages

Romanian is the official language.

Mined Areas

A mine is located in position 44°21'58.3"N, 28°50'39.4"E. Navigation is prohibited within 1 mile of this position.

Former mined areas are located, as follows:

- Area No. 3 (44°00'N., 28°44'E.).
- Area No. 4 (44°34'N., 28°56'E.).
- Area No. 5 (44°30'N., 29°28'E.).
- Area No. 6 (44°40'N., 30°20'E.).
- Area No. 7 (45°14'N., 29°50'E.).
- Area No. 8 (45°06'N., 30°08'E.).

7. Area No. 9 (44°50'N., 31°12'E.).

Mined Danger Areas, in which navigation is prohibited until further notice, are located, as follows:

1. Area A—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 46°04.0'N, 33°12.8'E.
- b. 46°03.1'N, 33°13.9'E.
- c. 45°55.6'N, 33°08.1'E.
- d. 45°57.3'N, 32°54.5'E.
- e. 45°00.9'N, 33°06.8'E.

2. Area B—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 46°06.4'N, 32°05.4'E.
- b. 45°57.4'N, 32°53.3'E.
- c. 45°49.2'N, 32°47.0'E.
- d. 45°59.7'N, 32°02.4'E.

3. Area C—Bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 46°09.4'N, 32°06.6'E.
- b. 46°07.0'N, 32°05.5'E.
- c. 45°58.2'N, 32°54.2'E.
- d. 45°59.5'N, 33°05.5'E.
- e. 46°00.9'N, 33°05.5'E.
- f. 46°00.9'N, 33°04.8'E.

4. Area D—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 46°32.4'N, 31°01.2'E.
- b. 46°32.6'N, 31°26.3'E.
- c. 46°28.0'N, 31°27.9'E.
- d. 46°27.9'N, 31°00.8'E.

5. Area E—Bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 46°34.9'N, 31°30.5'E.
- b. 46°35.6'N, 31°29.6'E.
- c. 46°34.7'N, 31°26.1'E.
- d. 46°28.1'N, 31°28.4'E.
- e. 46°21.8'N, 31°30.3'E.
- f. 46°22.2'N, 31°31.9'E.

6. Area F—Bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 46°35.8'N, 31°01.0'E.
- b. 46°34.5'N, 31°00.5'E.
- c. 46°35.7'N, 31°05.7'E.
- d. 46°35.2'N, 31°05.9'E.
- e. 46°34.9'N, 31°21.7'E.
- f. 46°35.5'N, 31°21.7'E.
- g. 46°35.5'N, 31°23.3'E.
- h. 46°34.7'N, 31°25.1'E.
- i. 46°36.2'N, 31°30.7'E.
- j. 46°36.7'N, 31°31.8'E.

7. Area G—Bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 46°31.5'N, 30°44.2'E.
- b. 46°31.7'N, 30°46.6'E.
- c. 46°30.9'N, 30°49.8'E.
- d. 46°33.4'N, 30°59.7'E.
- e. 46°36.0'N, 31°00.8'E.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

BA NP 24, Black Sea and Sea of Azov Pilot (British Admiralty publication).

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Romania are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation
* Claims straight baselines. Requires advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea.	

Danube River Depths

Minimum depths along the Danube River are, as follows:

River mouth to Sulina bar	7.01m
Sulina to Tulcea	7.62m
Tulcea to Isaccea	7.62m
Isaccea to Reni	7.62m
Reni to Galati	7.62m
Galati to Braila	7.62m

Recommended Tracks

Recommended Track No. 1 (to Mangalia Harbor) lies between position 43°47'35.4"N, 28°49'54.6"E and position 43°47'35.4"N, 28°37'36.6"E on a trackline of 090°-270° for a distance of about 8.2 miles.

Recommended Track No. 2 (from S to Constanta TSS) lies between position 43°47'35.4"N, 28°50'51.6"E and position 44°11'22.2"N, 28°50'51.6"E on a trackline of 000°-180° for a distance of about 24 miles.

Recommended Track No. 3 (from Constanta TSS to the S) lies between position 43°58'23.4"N, 28°48'57.6"E and position 43°47'35.4"N, 28°48'57.6"E on a trackline of 000°-180° for a distance of about 10.9 miles.

Recommended Track No. 4 (Constanta to Sulina) is about 92.5 miles long between the following positions:

- a. 43°55'32.4"N, 28°48'48.0"E.
- b. 44°26'55.8"N, 29°43'12.0"E.
- c. 44°36'29.4"N, 29°52'33.6"E.
- d. 45°05'53.4"N, 29°52'33.6"E.
- e. 45°08'03.6"N, 29°47'34.2"E.

Due to the danger of mines, vessels approaching and leaving Romanian harbors are advised to use the recommended tracks.

Pilotage

Braila (45°16'N., 27°59'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels. Port pilots replace Danube River pilots in the roadstead or when navigating in the port zone. Pilotage is provided by Sulina.

Pilots can be contacted on VHF channel 14.

Constanta (44°06'N., 28°42'E.)

Pilotage, which is available 24 hours, is compulsory for all vessels except, as follows:

1. Naval vessels.
2. Public vessels (maintenance, control and surveillance of navigation, training).
3. Salvage vessels.
4. Hospital vessels.
5. Pleasure craft.

The pilot boards in the following positions:

1. Fair weather—Within a circle with a radius of 0.5 mile centered on position 44°05'03.6"N, 28°43'03.6"E.
2. Bad weather—In position 44°06'14.1"N, 28°42'18.0"E.
3. Pilots for Midia board in position 44°18.0"N, 28°42.5'E.

Constanta CN APMC Pilot Dispatch— Contact Information	
VHF	VHF channels 14 and 16
Telephone	40-241-601272
	40-241-601274
Facsimile	40-241-601273
E-mail	pilotaj@constantza-port.ro

Galati (45°25'N., 28°03'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels. Port pilots replace Danube River pilots in the roadstead or when navigating in the port zone as per instructions from Galati Pilots.

Galatti Pilots—Contact Information	
Call sign	Galati Pilots
VHF	VHF channels 11, 16, and 71
Telephone	40-236-460812
	40-236-460353
	40-236-460016
Facsimile	40-236-460847
E-mail	secretariat@afdj.ro

Mangalia (43°48'N., 28°36'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels and should be requested 2 hours prior to arriving in the roads, moving within the port, or leaving port. The pilot boards about 0.2 mile S of the head of the Northeast Breakwater.

Pilots can be contacted on VHF channel 13.

Midia (44°20'N., 28°41'E.)

Pilotage is provided from Constanta.

Sulina (45°09'N., 29°40'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels and is available 24 hours. The pilot boards in position 45°08'59.4"N, 29°47'24.6"E.

Pilots—Contact Information	
Call sign	Pilot Sulina
VHF	VHF channel 16

Tulcea (45°11'N., 28°48'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels and is available 24 hours. Port pilots replace Danube River pilots in the roadstead.

Pilots—Contact Information	
VHF	VHF channels 14 and 16
Telephone	40-240-516861
Facsimile	40-240-516861
E-mail	secretariat@afdj.ro

Pollution

MARPOL Special Area

The Black Sea has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Pollution Reports

Pollution reports are sent to the Romanian Naval Authority via MRCC Constanta. For contact information for MRCC Constanta, see **Search and Rescue**.

Pollution reports should contain the following information:

1. Name of vessel.
2. Call sign and IMO number.
3. Flag.
4. Vessel type.
5. Type of substance spilled.
6. Estimated quantity spilled in the water.
7. Location of spill.
8. Date and time of spill.
9. Size of sheen on the water (in square meters).

Regulations

Underkeel Clearance

For safe navigation in Romanian ports and their approaches must maintain an underkeel clearance (UKC) based on the following values:

1. Pilot Reserve (Z_1).
2. Wave Reserve (Z_2).
3. Speed Reserve (Z_3).
4. Sediment Reserve (Z_4).

Pilot Reserve.—The Pilot Reserve is calculated based on the nature of the seabed and the vessel’s draft (T), as shown in Table 1.

Table 1—Pilot Reserve (Z_1) in meters		
Nature of the Seabed	Entry to Port and Approach Channels	Port Area
Mud	0.04 x T	0.03 x T
Fine sand/gravel	0.05 x T	0.04 x T
Thick sand/clay	0.06 x T	0.05 x T
Rock	0.07 x T	0.06 x T

If the thickness of the surface layer is less than 0.5m and the next sediment layer is more compact, Z_1 is calculated for the more compact sediment layer.

Wave Reserve.—The Wave Reserve takes into account the oscillations of the vessel-generated by waves and is based on wave height, vessel length, and the angle between the direction of the waves and the vessel’s course. This value is determined by multiplying the value obtained from Table 2a by the value obtained from Table 2b.

Table 2b—Angle Between Wave Direction and Vessel’s Course	
Greater than 15° but less than 35°	Interpolation between 1.0 and 1.4
35°	1.4
Greater than 35° but less than 90°	Interpolation between 1.4 and 1.7
90°	1.7

Values calculated from Table 2a are multiplied by the value in Table 2b based on the angle between the direction of the waves and the vessel’s course.

Speed Reserve.—The Speed Reserve is determined by the relationship $Z_3 = K \times V$ (in meters), where:

V = Vessel speed in the area to be considered (in km/hour).

K = A coefficient dependent on the vessel’s length (in hours/thousand) as determined in Table 3.

Sediment Reserve.—The Sediment Reserve is established depending on the degree of siltation in ports and the interval between two maintenance intervals. It is recommended to use $Z_4 = 0.5m$, although in cases of high siltation values equal to

1m or even higher could be used.

Table 3	
Vessel Length	K
Greater than or equal to 186m	0.033
126-185m	0.027
86-125m	0.022
Less than or equal to 85m	0.017

Quarantine

All radio quarantine reports from underway vessels should be forwarded to the Romanian Port Health Authority at least 12 hours before arrival. (See table titled **Romania Port Health Authority—Contact Information** for contact information.) Messages must contain information concerning all infectious cases on board other than tuberculosis, as follows:

1. Name of vessel.
2. ETA.
3. Port of departure.
4. Time and date of departure.
5. Last port of call.
6. Number of cases of illness on board during the preceding 2 weeks, with details of the illness.
7. Number of deaths on board during the voyage which were not the result of accidents.
8. Number of sick persons to be disembarked.

Romania Port Health Authority—Contact Information	
Telephone	40-241-601637
Facsimile	40-241-601637
INMARSAT-C	492260041=RDNY X
Telex	65-14450 RADCO R
	65-14299 RADCO R

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification.**

Table 2a								
Vessel Length	Wave Height							
	0.5m	1.0m	1.5m	2.0m	2.5m	3.0m	3.5m	4.0m
Wave Reserve (Z_2)								
75m	0.10m	0.17m	0.34m	0.58m	0.76m	1.02m	1.30m	1.58m
100m	0.05m	0.14m	0.28m	0.46m	0.65m	0.87m	1.12m	1.36m
150m	0	0.09m	0.20m	0.34m	0.51m	0.69m	0.87m	1.08m

Table 2a								
200m	0	0.05m	0.15m	0.26m	0.40m	0.57m	0.72m	0.92m
250m	0	0.03m	0.10m	0.21m	0.33m	0.48m	0.63m	0.80m
300m	0	0	0.07m	0.16m	0.25m	0.39m	0.56m	0.68m
400m	0	0	0.04m	0.11m	0.18m	0.31m	0.51m	0.58m

The reports shall be sent, as follows:

Mail	Romanian Naval Authority
	Constanta Port No. 1
	RNA Building
	900900 Constanta
	Romania
Telephone	40-241-616124 (extension 145)
	40-241-616104 (extension 146)
Facsimile	40-341-730352
	40-341-730349
E-mail	psc@ma.ro
	ma@ma.ro

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gross tons and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications**.

Restricted Areas

An area where anchoring, fishing with bottom gear, underwater construction, dredging, and underwater explosions are prohibited is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°25'52.8"N, 28°46'29.4"E.
- b. 44°25'30.0"N, 27°47'04.2"E.
- c. 44°28'23.4"N, 29°01'04.2"E.
- d. 44°30'49.8"N, 29°18'44.4"E.
- e. 44°31'23.4"N, 29°27'49.2"E.
- f. 44°36'04.8"N, 29°20'34.8"E.
- g. 44°36'52.2"N, 29°21'36.0"E.
- h. 44°32'31.2"N, 29°28'19.2"E.
- i. 44°32'13.8"N, 29°32'06.0"E.
- j. 44°32'47.4"N, 29°31'57.6"E.
- k. 44°32'36.0"N, 29°34'28.8"E.
- l. 44°31'38.4"N, 29°34'43.8"E.
- m. 44°28'58.2"N, 29°39'48.6"E.
- n. 44°28'07.2"N, 29°38'55.2"E.
- o. 44°30'19.8"N, 29°34'43.2"E.
- p. 44°29'50.4"N, 29°32'19.2"E.
- q. 44°30'25.8"N, 29°32'01.8"E.

- r. 44°29'30.6"N, 29°27'27.0"E.
- s. 44°24'09.6"N, 28°48'10.8"E.
- t. 44°24'13.8"N, 28°46'20.4"E.
- u. 44°24'59.4"N, 28°45'11.4"E.

Search and Rescue

Search and rescue operations are coordinated by the Romanian Naval Authority through the Maritime Coordination Center Constanta.

MRCC Constanta maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 500 kHz, 2182 kHz, and VHF channel 16.

Romania—SAR Contact Information	
MRCC Constanta	
Telephone	40-241-615949
	40-740-173032
	40-723-634122
Facsimile	40-241-606065
E-mail	mrcc@rma.ro

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is BRAVO (-2). Daylight Savings Time (CHARLIE (-3)) is observed from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

A Government of Romania-adopted Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS) is located in the approaches to Constanta and Midia. All vessels of 300 gross tons and over are required to use the TSS.

U.S. Embassy

The U. S. Embassy is situated at 4-6 Dr. Liviu Librescu Boulevard, District 1, Bucharest 015118.

U. S. Embassy Romania—Contact Information	
Mailing address	5260 Bucharest Place
	Washington DC (20521-5260)
Telephone	40-21-200-3300
Facsimile	40-21-200-3442
E-mail	ACSBUcharest@state.gov
Web site	https://ro.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

A Vessel Traffic Service operates in Constanta (44°06'N., 28°42'E.). This is a mandatory system which applies to all vessels over 300 gross tons and all towing vessels navigating within an area bounded to seaward by a circle, with a radius of 12 miles, centered on the VTS Center (44°10'09.6"N., 28°39'35.4"E.) and to landward by the coast and a line joining the seaward ends of the Constanta breakwaters. The VTS center also provides radar surveillance and traffic control for the VTS area.

Constanta VTS Center—Contact Information	
Call sign	Constanta VTS
VHF	VHF channels 16 and 67
Telephone	40-341-730347
Facsimile	40-341-730348
E-mail	vtsecta@rna.ro
Hours	24 hours

Details of the vessel, its route, and its cargo must be supplied to the VTS Center as requested. All vessels must maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 67 while within the VTS area.

The VTS offers the following traffic services:

1. **Information Service.**—Providing information when deemed necessary by the VTS or at the request of the vessel. This information can include the following:
 - a. Position, intention, and destination of vessels.
 - b. Traffic movements.
 - c. Weather conditions.
 - d. Anchorage areas and facilities in the outer and inner roads.
 - e. Navigation restrictions/obstructions.
 - f. Any other relevant information required by vessels.
2. **Traffic Organization Service.**—Controlling traffic by information, warning, advice, or instruction in order to prevent potential dangerous situations, navigation incidents, or accidents. VTS operations do not relieve the master of the re-

sponsibility for the safe navigation of the vessel.

3. **Navigational Assistance Service.**—Provides assistance on request or at any time it may be required to vessels and monitoring its effects in the event of:

- a. High traffic density.
- b. Poor visibility or bad weather.
- c. Potential danger.

Pre-entry Reports.—The operator, agent, or master of a vessel bound for a port in the operational area of the VTS must send an arrival notification, as follows:

1. At least 24 hours prior to arrival.
2. If the voyage from the previous port takes less than 24 hours, when the vessel departs the previous port.
3. If the port call is unknown or changes during the voyage, as soon as the information becomes available.
4. Arrival notifications should be sent (see table titled **Constanta—Pre-entry Reports Contact Information**), as follows:

- a. Constanta VTS.
- b. MRCC Constanta.
- c. Pollution Department.
- d. Constanta Harbormaster.

Entry Reports.—Vessels must report to the VTS Center on VHF channel 67, as follows:

1. When entering the Traffic Separation Scheme, about 8 miles from the port entrance.
2. When entering the VTS Area, giving the following information:
 - a. Vessel name.
 - b. Call sign.
 - c. IMO number.
 - d. Draft.
 - e. Vessel particulars.
3. Before departing from an anchorage or from within the VTS Area, giving the following information:
 - a. Vessel name.
 - b. Draft.
 - c. Destination.
 - d. Any other information requested by the VTS.
4. When unmooring, stating the vessel's intention to participate in the VTS.
5. When departing the VTS Area.
6. After mooring.

Constanta—Pre-entry Reports Contact Information				
	Constanta VTS	Harbormaster	Constanta MRCC	Pollution Department
Call sign	Constanta VTS	—	—	—
VHF	VHF channels 16 and 67	VHF channels 16 and 67	VHF channels 16, 67, and 70	—
Telephone	40-372-416809	40-372-419833	40-241-615949	—
Facsimile	40-372-416810	40-241-618299	40-241-606065	40-372-416804
			40-723-634122	
			40-740-173032	
E-mail	vtsecta@rna.ro	cz-constant@rna.ro	mrcc@rna.ro	cercetare-poluare@rna.ro

Emergency Reports.—All vessels shall immediately report any incident or accident which can affect safety and security,

environmental protection, or efficient traffic organization. Any of the following should be reported immediately:

1. Any defect or discrepancy in an aid to navigation.
2. Any condition that may impair a vessel's ability to safely navigate or maneuver.
3. Involvement in a marine casualty.
4. Adverse weather or visibility conditions.
5. Any pollution incident.
6. Any hazard to navigation.
7. Another vessel in apparent difficulty.
8. Any condition susceptible to lead to an incident or navigation event.
9. Security incidents.

The languages to be used for communication shall be English or Romanian.



General	653
Buoyage System	653
Cautions	653
Currency	654
Firing Areas	654
Government	654
Holidays	654
Ice	655
Industries	657
Languages	657
Mined Areas	657
Navigational Information	658
Pilotage	658
Pollution	661
Regulations	662
Restricted Areas	663
Search and Rescue	663
Ship Reporting System	664
Signals	664
Submarine Operating Areas	666
Time Zone	667
Traffic Separation Schemes	667
U.S. Embassy	667
Vessel Traffic Service	667
Appendix I—Regulated Navigation Areas (Baltic Sea)	669
Appendix II—Regulated Navigation Areas (Black Sea and the Sea of Azov)	673
Appendix III—Novorossiysk Vessel Traffic Service	675
Appendix IV—Sochi Vessel Traffic Service	677
Appendix V—Taganrog Vessel Traffic Service	679
Appendix VI—Tuapse Vessel Traffic Service	681
Appendix VII—Time Zones	683
Appendix VIII—Baltic Sea/Gulf of Finland—Icebreaking Services and Ice Advisory Services	685
Appendix IX—Black Sea/Sea of Azov—Icebreaking	

Services, Ice Advisory Services, and Convoy Procedures 689

General

Russia is located in northern Asia, bordering the Arctic Ocean, between Europe and the North Pacific Ocean.

The climate ranges from subtropical with abundant rainfall along sections of the Black Sea to extreme cold winters with short cool summers in N Siberia. In general, most of the country has a continental type of climate which is characterized by cold winters and warm summers.

The terrain is a broad plain with low hills W of the Urals. There are vast forest and tundra in Siberia with uplands and mountains along the S border regions.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Temporary markings indicating areas prohibited for navigation, anchoring and fishing, and naval exercise areas, will be broadcast by marine radio and published in the weekly notice.

It has been reported that all navigational aids in the S and E part of the Gulf of Finland may be unreliable. Mariners should exercise caution when using these aids.

Cautions

General

Because of insufficient information, it is not possible to ensure that NGA charts and publications, covering the coasts of Russia and adjacent waters, are up to date concerning new dangers or changes to navigational aids or warnings and mariners are therefore cautioned to exercise additional care when navi-

gating these waters.

High Speed Craft

High speed craft operate off the Black Sea coast of Russia. Vessels are advised to maintain a good lookout.

Pipeline Protection Zones

Protection zones have been established extending 100m on each side of all pipelines in Russian waters. Anchoring, trailing an anchor, trawling, dredging, or any operation which could endanger a pipeline is prohibited within these zones. The same restrictions apply within 0.25 mile on each side of the seabed cables.

Tyagun

The Tyagun, an unpleasant and sometimes dangerous wave condition which may occur inside a harbor, is reported to affect ports on the Caucasian coast between Tuapse and Bat'umi. For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Cautions—Dangerous Waves**.

Local Magnetic Anomalies

A local magnetic anomaly exists about 2 miles WNW of Ostrov Sommers (60°12.4'N., 27°38.5'E.).

Local magnetic anomaly have been reported in Kerch Strait.

Ukraine-Russia Hostilities

The current hostilities (2022) between Ukraine and Russia may impact pilotage operations, vessel traffic services, ship reporting systems, and national regulations. Contact local authorities for the most current information.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the ruble, consisting of 100 kopeks.

Firing Areas

Area No. 117—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 54°57.8'N, 19°41.0'E.
- 55°13.4'N, 19°24.5'E.
- 55°43.8'N, 19°12.1'E.
- 56°18.5'N, 19°28.2'E.
- 56°08.1'N, 20°42.0'E.
- 55°35.0'N, 20°42.0'E.
- 55°05.0'N, 20°24.0'E.
- 54°57.8'N, 20°06.0'E.

Area No. 117A—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 55°57.8'N, 19°41.0'E.
- 55°13.4'N, 19°24.5'E.
- 55°43.8'N, 19°12.1'E.
- 55°51.0'N, 19°15.5'E.
- 55°51.0'N, 20°42.0'E.
- 55°35.0'N, 20°42.0'E.
- 55°05.0'N, 20°24.0'E.
- 54°57.8'N, 20°06.0'E.

Kronshtadt Fortified Zone (West)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 60°12.2'N, 29°00.0'E.
- 60°00.0'N, 29°00.0'E.
- 59°57.0'N, 28°56.0'E.
- 59°54.7'N, 29°00.7'E.

Kronshtadt Fortified Zone (East)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 60°00.8'N, 29°58.0'E.
- 59°56.5'N, 29°50.0'E.
- 59°56.5'N, 29°40.0'E.
- 59°55.9'N, 29°40.0'E.

Government



Flag of Russia

Russia is a semi-presidential federation. The country is divided into 83 various administrative entities.

Russia is governed by a directly-elected President serving a maximum of two consecutive 6-year terms. The bicameral Federal Assembly is composed of the 170-member appointed Council of the Federation (upper chamber), serving 4-year terms, and the 450-member State Duma (lower chamber), with half the members directly elected by majority vote and half the members directly elected by proportional representation, serving 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on civil law.

The capital is Moscow.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Second New Year's Day	January 2
Russian Orthodox Christmas	January 7
Defenders' Day	February 23
International Women's Day	March 8 *
Labor Day	May 1 *
Victory Day	May 9
Independence Day	June 12 *

Holiday	Date(s)
Reconciliation Day	November 4
Constitution Day	December 12
Note. —Holidays falling on a Saturday or Sunday are usually celebrated the following Monday.	
* Additional days before and after this day may be declared holidays to create long weekends.	

Ice

The Baltic Sea

Ice breaking in the E part of the Gulf of Finland is regulated by the Sankt Peterburg Harbormaster and covers the ports of Sankt Peterburg, Primorsk, Vyborg, Vysotsk, and Ust-Luga. The Sankt Peterburg Harbormaster can be contacted, as follows:

Sankt Peterburg Harbormaster—Contact Information	
Telephone	7-812-2451675 7-812-3260858
Facsimile	7-812-3274021
E-mail	public@pasp.ru
Web site	https://www.pasp.ru

Ice Operations Headquarters (all Russian ports)—Contact Information	
Telephone	7-812-680-1930 (emergency only) 7-812-680-1977 7-921-444-0747
E-mail	shlo@pasp.ru

To be eligible for ice breaking assistance, vessels must request the following information from their agent:

1. Ice information.
2. Convoy Forming Point (CFP) location.
3. Name of the assisting icebreaker.
4. VHF channels required for communication with the icebreaker.

Vessels must advise their agent of the ETA at the CFP in order to be included in the Schedule of Vessel Traffic.

Icebreaker assistance is conducted, as follows:

1. Individual assistance behind an icebreaker.

2. Assistance in the convoy.
 3. Independent ice navigation following ice breaker recommendations and strictly under supervision.
- The icebreaker fleet, which can be contacted on VHF channel 9, is composed of the following vessels:

Ermak	Kapitan Izmailov
Kapitan Sorokin	Kapitan Zarubin
Mudjug	Tor
Semyon Dezhnev	Karu
Ivan Kruzenstern	Kapitan Plakhin

Information about ice and weather conditions during navigation in the area of the Gulf of Finland and approach fairways to Russian ports is available from Gidrometcenter of Sankt Petersburg.

Gidrometcenter—Contact Information	
Telephone	7-8-812-3213018
	7-8-812-3213019
	7-8-812-3236048
E-mail	meteo@meteo.nw.ru

For information on obtaining general ice information for the Baltic Sea, see **Baltic Sea—Ice**.

For information on the onset and clearance of ice in ports in the Gulf of Finland and the Gulf of Bothnia, see **Baltic Sea—Ice**.

These rules have been extracted from Russian Notices to Mariners:

1. The request for convoying vessels through the ice shall be made in port to the Captain of the Port, and at sea to the master of the icebreaker.
2. A vessel to be convoyed should carry, within the limits of the requirements of good seamanship, a supply of fuel and provisions, wooden fenders, quick-setting cement, patches, mats, and the like, sufficient for the passage. The vessel's pumps should be in good working condition and vessels should be equipped with a properly functioning radio receiver.

If these conditions cannot be met, and, in addition, if the vessel has not been certified by governmental agencies, or classification societies, as being fit to put to sea, or if such certification is overdue, the Captain of the Port, or the master of the icebreaker, if the icebreaker is outside the port limits, has the right to refuse the request to take the vessel to sea, or to bring it into port.

Limitations of Ice Navigation in the Eastern Part of the Gulf of Finland			
Solid Ice Cover Thickness of	Ships Allowed to Navigate in Ice		Ships Not Allowed to Navigate in Ice
	With or Without Icebreaker Assistance	Only with Icebreaker Assistance	
10-15cm	Ships of Ice Class I and higher	Non-Ice Class ships	Tows

Limitations of Ice Navigation in the Eastern Part of the Gulf of Finland			
Solid Ice Cover Thickness of	Ships Allowed to Navigate in Ice		Ships Not Allowed to Navigate in Ice
	With or Without Icebreaker Assistance	Only with Icebreaker Assistance	
15-30cm	Ships of Ice Class II and higher	Ships of Ice Class I	Tows and non-Ice Class ships
30-50cm	Ships of Ice Class III and higher	Ships of Ice Class I and Ice Class II	Tows and non-Ice Class ships
Greater than 50cm	Ships of Ice Class IV and higher	Ships of Ice Class II and Ice Class III	Tows, non-Ice Class ships, and ships of Ice Class I

Approximate Dates of Imposing/Canceling Ice Restrictions During a Moderate Winter			
Port	Start of Restrictions	End of Restrictions	Remarks
Sankt Peterburg	5-10 January	10-20 April	Ships without an ice class.
	25 January-5 February	1-10 April	Ships with ice class LU1.
	1-10 December	10-20 April	Vessels with a main engine capacity of less than 2,000hp and tugs/barges.
	20-25 December	1-9 April	Volga-type vessels.
Primorsk	15-25 January	15-25 April	Ships without an ice class.
	10-20 February	10-15 April	Ships with ice class LU1.
	1-5 March	5-10 April	Ships with ice class LU2.
Vyborg and Vystok	25 January-5 February	15-20 April	Ships without an ice class or vessels with a main engine capacity of less than 2,000hp.
Ust Luga	20-25 February	24 February-9 April	Ships with ice class LU1.
	1-10 February	10-15 April	Vessels with a main engine capacity of less than 2,000hp.

3. Any vessel in need of icebreaker convoy shall await the arrival of the icebreaker, and shall not enter the ice without the latter.

4. The time, and the sequence in which vessels will proceed through the ice, as well as the number of vessels to be convoyed simultaneously, shall be determined in port by the Captain of the Port, and at sea by the master of the icebreaker.

5. Masters of vessels following icebreakers through the ice shall be subordinate to orders issued by the master of the icebreaker in so far as they pertain to movement in the ice, and shall act in conformity with such orders. Masters of vessels shall, by their actions, assist the master of the icebreaker so that passage through the ice area may be made together as rapidly and safely as possible.

6. Vessels following icebreakers shall not overtake each other.

7. Vessels following icebreakers shall be prepared for immediate full astern operation. When the vessel begins to back the rudder shall be in the "amidships" position.

8. Vessels proceeding through the ice in tow of an icebreaker shall not operate their engines in the ahead direction without special orders from the master of the icebreaker in each individual case. Vessels shall be constantly alert to drop the tow immediately when ordered to do so by the master of

the icebreaker, as well as ready to make full speed astern.

9. The first vessels to be convoyed shall be naval vessels, mail-passenger vessels, and vessels carrying cargo that has been designated as priority. These shall be followed by all remaining vessels in their order of arrival at the edge of the ice, or readiness to leave port.

10. Vessels following an icebreaker and suffering damage shall hoist the distress signal prescribed by the International Rules of the Road.

A vessel suffering damage of any kind in the ice, or springing a leak, shall take immediate steps to repair the damage, and shall, simultaneously, report such damage to the master of the icebreaker by radio, or other means of communications.

11. Vessels following an icebreaker through the ice shall be guided by the International Code of Signals. Vessels shall comply immediately with these signals when made by the icebreaker.

12. In the event the master of a vessel being convoyed by an icebreaker fails to comply with the orders issued by the master of the icebreaker, the latter has the right to refuse further convoy until his orders are complied with.

13. Neither the icebreaker, the owner of the icebreaker, nor the charterer shall bear any property responsibility for damage, or for other losses that could be sustained by a ship

under convoy during, and as a consequence of its being convoyed through the ice, or as a result of maneuvers while under such convoy.

14. Merchant vessels of all flags are free of all charges for using the services of port icebreakers to convoy them from the edge of the ice into port to the berth, and from the port to sea, as well as for towing during convoy if such towing is deemed necessary by the master of the icebreaker.

The tariffs for the operation of icebreakers in the Arctic, and in the non-Arctic seas that freeze during the winter navigation period, shall be paid at the per ton rate by the shipper, or receiver, for each ton of cargo, depending on the conditions of the sales contract, as shall the rate for convoying vessels other than those belonging to the Ministry of the Merchant Marine in Arctic waters, levied in accordance with established procedure. The shifting of berths required in connection with cargo handling operations, as well as bunkering, docking, and the like, shall be paid for separately.

15. Any vessel using an icebreaker to convoy it through the ice, by such action consents to placing itself under the provisions of these rules.

16. The master of a vessel following an icebreaker shall do his own dead-reckoning and keep a running fix of his vessel's position. Upon completion of the convoy through the ice he shall compare his position coordinates with those of the icebreaker.

Icebreaking Services/Ice Advisory Services

For further information, see **Appendix VIII—Baltic Sea/Gulf of Finland—Icebreaking Services and Ice Advisory Services**.

The Black Sea and the Sea of Azov

Ice may form during prolonged periods of frost which occur in the winter in the N parts of the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov. The severity of the winter, and therefore the extent and thickness of the ice cover, varies in different years but even in the most severe winter, only a relatively small part of the entire Black Sea is affected by ice.

Navigation is usually only affected in the NW part of the Black Sea, Kerchenskiy Proliv (Kerch Strait), and the Sea of Azov. February is normally the month of greatest ice cover in these areas.

In the Sea of Azov, between mid-December and late February, navigation is often hindered by ice and in many cases can only be maintained with the help of icebreakers. Navigation is likely to be the most difficult of the N shore, in the entrance to the Gulf of Taganrog, and with prolonged N or NE winds, in the approaches to Kerchenskiy Proliv (Kerch Strait).

Icebreaking Services/Ice Advisory Services

For further information, see **Appendix IX—Black Sea/Sea of Azov—Icebreaking Services and Ice Advisory Services**.

Industries

The main industries include mining (coal, oil, gas, chemicals, and metals), machine building (from rolling mills to high-performance aircraft and space vehicles), defense industries (including radar, missile production, and advanced electronic components), shipbuilding, road and rail transportation equip-

ment, communications equipment, agricultural machinery and tractors, construction equipment, electric power generating and transmitting equipment, medical and scientific instruments, consumer durable goods, textiles, foodstuffs, and handicrafts.

The main exports are petroleum and petroleum products, natural gas, coal, wheat, and iron. The main export-trading partners are China, the Netherlands, Germany, and Belarus.

The main imports are vehicles and parts, pharmaceuticals, broadcast equipment, aircraft, and computers. The main import-trading partners are China, Germany, and Belarus.

Languages

Russian is the official language.

Mined Areas

The Baltic Sea

Area No. 110—Northwest of Tolbukhin Light.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 60°05.0'N, 29°15.5'E.
- b. 60°05.0'N, 29°19.5'E.
- c. 60°02.5'N, 29°19.5'E.
- d. 60°02.5'N, 29°15.5'E.

Note.—This is a mine practice area.

Area No. 233—Northeast of Ostrov Rukhnu.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 57°53.7'N, 23°17.5'E.
- b. 57°56.0'N, 23°25.0'E.
- c. 57°54.2'N, 23°27.0'E.
- d. 57°51.5'N, 23°19.0'E.

Area No. 234—West of Mys Akmenrags.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 56°52'N, 20°25'E.
- b. 56°52'N, 20°29'E.
- c. 56°49'N, 20°29'E.
- d. 56°49'N, 20°25'E.

Area No. 235—Southwest of Mys Taran.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°39.0'N, 19°33.0'E.
- b. 54°42.0'N, 19°33.0'E.
- c. 54°42.0'N, 19°36.5'E.
- d. 54°39.0'N, 19°36.5'E.

Area No. 236—Approaches to Liepaja.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 56°41.7'N, 20°42.0'E.
- b. 56°44.1'N, 20°42.0'E.
- c. 56°44.1'N, 20°44.7'E.
- d. 56°41.7'N, 20°44.7'E.

Note.—Due to the possibility of floating mines in the Gulf of Finland, Russian authorities recommend passenger vessels navigate only during daylight hours between longitude 25°30'E and longitude 28°30'E. Mariners should keep a sharp lookout at all times, especially during and after stormy weather.

For information on the former Mine Danger Area in the Gulf of Finland, see **Finland—Mined Areas**.

The Black Sea

Former Mined Area No. 28—Position 44°34'N, 37°53'E.

Former Mined Area No. 29—Position 44°24'N, 38°10'E.

The Sea of Azov (Taganrogskiy Zaliv)**Former Mined Area No. 56**—Position 46°37'N, 37°30'E.**Former Mined Area No. 57**—Position 46°38'N, 37°29'E.**Former Mined Area No. 58**—Position 46°39'N, 37°43'E.**Former Mined Area No. 61**—Position 46°47'N, 37°58'E.**Former Mined Area No. 62**—Position 46°41'N, 37°57'E.**Former Mined Area No. 64**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 46°50.0'N, 38°05.5'E.
- 46°44.8'N, 38°07.5'E.
- 46°45.0'N, 38°14.8'E.
- 46°48.4'N, 38°19.2'E.
- 46°51.5'N, 38°17.5'E.

Former Mined Area No. 65—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 46°45.0'N, 38°18.2'E.
- 46°44.0'N, 38°18.2'E.
- 46°44.0'N, 38°20.3'E.
- 46°45.0'N, 38°20.3'E.

Former Mined Area No. 66—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 46°58.0'N, 38°25.0'E.
- 46°55.0'N, 38°25.0'E.
- 46°53.5'N, 38°37.0'E.
- 46°57.5'N, 38°48.7'E.
- 46°59.0'N, 38°57.2'E.
- 47°01.5'N, 38°56.0'E.

Former Mined Area No. 67—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 47°04.7'N, 38°30.5'E.
- 47°02.0'N, 38°32.0'E.
- 47°02.3'N, 38°36.0'E.
- 47°05.7'N, 38°34.7'E.

Former Mined Area No. 68—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 47°11.7'N, 38°49.7'E. (coast)
- 47°07.5'N, 38°53.0'E.
- 47°06.5'N, 38°58.5'E.
- 47°11.0'N, 39°00.5'E.
- 47°12.0'N, 38°57.5'E. (coast)

Former Mined Area No. 69—Position 46°17'N, 38°08'E.**Former Mined Area No. 70**—Position 46°04'N, 38°08'E.**Former Mined Area No. 71**—Position 46°06'N, 37°57'E.

A former mined area located on the W side the entrance to Novorossiyskaya Bukhta is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 44°39'55.2"N, 37°47'54.6"E.
- 44°38'46.4"N, 37°47'56.3"E.
- 44°38'46.1"N, 37°47'50.8"E.
- 44°39'52.2"N, 37°47'37.2"E.

Note.—These former mined areas still may present a danger for vessels anchoring, fishing, or engaged in submarine or sea bed activities.**Navigational Information****Enroute Volumes**

Pub. 155, Sailing Directions (Enroute) East Coast of Russia.

Pub. 183, Sailing Directions (Enroute) North Coast of Russia.

Pub. 195, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Gulf of Finland and

Gulf of Bothnia.

BA NP 24, Black Sea and Sea of Azov Pilot (British Admiralty publication)

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Russia are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	200 miles or the Continental Margin.
* Claims straight baselines. In a joint statement with Ukraine, declared that the Sea of Azov and Kerchenskiy Proliv (Kerch Strait) are historic internal waters of the two states.	

Russian Internal Waters

The internal waters of Russia are:

- All maritime waters shoreward from straight base lines used to delete the width of the territorial waters.
- The waters of Russian ports.
- The waters of gulfs, bays, inlets, etc whose shores belong entirely to Russia.
- The waters of gulfs, bays, inlets, estuaries, seas, and straits historically belonging to Russia.

Maritime Boundary Disputes

It has been reported (2008) that Canada, Denmark, Greenland, Norway, Russia, and the United States have agreed to let the United Nations rule on their overlapping territorial claims in the coastal waters of the Arctic Ocean. Coastal states may claim the sea bed beyond the normal 200-mile limit if the sea bed is part of a continental shelf of shallower waters. For further information, see Pub. 180, Sailing Directions (Planning Guide) Arctic Ocean (Arctic Ocean—Navigational Information—Maritime Boundary Disputes).

Dispute with Japan over the islands of Etorofu, Kunashiri, Shikotan, and the Habomai Group, known in Japan as the “Northern Territories” and in Russia as the “Southern Kurils.” These islands were occupied by the Soviet Union in 1945, are now administered by Russia, and are claimed by Japan.

The maritime boundary with Ukraine through the Sea of Azov and Kerchenskiy Proliv (Kerch Strait) remains unresolved despite a 2003 framework agreement and ongoing discussions; further discussions on this dispute have been suspended due to the Russian occupation of Crimea.

The maritime boundary between Estonia and Russia is subject to negotiations.

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for entry to and departure from all Russian ports and for mooring and casting off. Pilots should be ordered through the vessel’s agent 12 hours in advance and confirmed 4 hours prior to arrival, unless otherwise stated by



Russia (Kaliningrad)—Maritime Claims

individual ports.

Pilotage requirements are uniform for all foreign flag vessels but come under the purview of local pilotage laws. Pilotage requirements may therefore vary from port to port. See the appropriate volume of Sailing Directions (Enroute) for ports in the Baltic Sea and the Arctic Ocean; information on Black Sea ports can be found below. In the majority of ports, entry and departure of vessels take place around the clock. In some ports, pilotage is carried out with the aid of tugs. In others, shore radar and radio direction-finding stations are used.

Deep Sea Pilotage

For information concerning Deep Sea Pilotage in the Baltic Sea, see **Baltic Sea—Appendix III**.

BLACK SEA PORTS

Adler (43°25'N., 39°55'E.)

See Sochi.

Anapa (44°54'N., 37°18'E.)

Pilotage is provided by Novorossiysk and is compulsory. There are two pilotage districts in the port, as follows:

1. Sector 1—An area bounded, as follows:
 - a. On the N by the coast.
 - b. On the W by longitude 37°18'00.0"E.
 - c. On the S by latitude 44°54'51.0"N.
 - d. On the E by longitude 37°18'50.4"E.
2. Sector 5—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 44°45'22.2"N, 37°23'30.0"E. (coast)
 - b. 44°45'00.0"N, 37°23'30.0"E.
 - c. 44°45'00.0"N, 37°22'00.0"E.
 - d. 44°46'10.2"N, 37°22'10.2"E.
 - e. 44°46'10.2"N, 37°23'09.6"E. (coast)

Pilots board, as follows:

1. Vessels navigating in Sector 1 — position 44°54'24.0"N, 37°18'00.0"E.
2. Vessels navigating in Sector 5 — position 44°46'06.0"N, 37°22'00.0"E.

Azov (47°07'N., 39°25'E.)

See Taganrog.

Gelendzhik (44°34'N., 38°02'E.)

Pilotage is provided by Novorossiysk and is compulsory for all vessels of 200 gt and over.

The pilot boards in position 44°32'37.2"N, 38°00'59.4"E.

Novorossiysk (44°43'N., 37°48'E.)

Pilotage, which is compulsory for all vessels, is available 24 hours. Inbound vessels should request a pilot from the harbor-master, via their agent, 24 hours in advance and confirmed 2 hours prior to arriving at the pilot boarding position on VHF channel 9. Outbound vessels should request pilotage via their agent 2 hours prior to departure.

The pilot boards, as follows:

1. For the port—about 2 miles W of Doobskiy Light.
2. For the CPC-R Terminal—in position 44°34'06.0"N, 37°38'30.0"E.

In adverse weather conditions the pilot boarding position may be changed by agreement with the VTS Center.

It has been reported (2017) Mooring Masters from each terminal in the commercial port will board vessels at the same time as the pilot. The Mooring Masters supervise the mooring/unmooring of the vessel and are authorized to stop operations and maneuvering if it is deemed unsafe.

Radar-assisted pilotage is compulsory, as follows:

1. In bad weather or when the visibility is less than 2 miles.
2. When equipment affecting navigation or pollution is malfunctioning.
3. For vessels carrying dangerous cargo and tankers with non-decontaminated tanks.
4. For towing vessels.
5. When ordered by the harbor-master.

Requests for radar-assisted pilotage should be submitted via the Novorossiysk VTS Center on VHF channel 9 (call sign: Novotrafic Control) when agreed to with the pilot on board.

Pilots—Contact Information	
Call sign	Pilot Station
VHF	VHF channels 9, 11, 69, and 74
Telephone	7-8-8617-676445
	7-8-8617-676447
Facsimile	7-8-8617-676448
E-mail	pilot1@rmpnovo.ru

Port Kavkaz (45°20'N., 36°41'E.)

For information on pilotage, see **Ukraine—Pilotage—Kerch**.

Port Taman (45°08'N., 36°41'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for vessels of 500 gt and over. Pilots board, as follows:

1. TNG Terminal 1—45°05'20.4"N, 36°38'13.2"E.
2. TNG Terminals 2 and 3—45°05'20.4"N, 36°36'40.8"E.

The pilots can be contacted (call sign: Taman Pilot) on VHF channels 11, 16, and 69.

Port Temryuk (45°22'N., 37°12'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessel 200 gt and over. Vessels should send a request for pilotage 72 hours, 48 hours, and 24 hours prior to arrival, either through their agent or directly to Port Control. Outbound vessels should request pilotage 6 hours and 2 hours prior to departure.

The pilot boards in the vicinity of Temryuskiy Fairway Lighted Buoy.

Pilots—Contact Information	
Call sign	Temryuk Pilots
VHF	VHF channels 6 and 16

Radar pilotage is compulsory for all vessels over 50 gt when the visibility is less than 1 mile.

Rostov-na-Donu (Rostov-on-Don) (47°11'N., 39°38'E.)

See Taganrog.

Sheskharis (44°42'N., 37°50'E.)

See Novorossiysk.

Sochi (43°29'N., 39°47'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels. Pilots shall be ordered by facsimile via the agent 2 hours prior to arrival at the pilot boarding position. The pilot boarding time shall be confirmed not less than 1 hour prior to arrival via Sochi Pilots on VHF channel 14.

The pilot for Sochi boards in position 43°32'42.0"N, 39°43'00.0"E.

The pilot for Adler (43°25'N., 39°55'E.), a subsidiary port of Sochi, boards in position 43°23'57.0"N, 39°54'25.2"E.

Pilots—Contact Information	
Call sign	Sochi Pilot
VHF	VHF channel 14
Telephone	7-8-8622-609693
Facsimile	7-8-8622-922714
Hours	24 hours

Taganrog (47°14'N., 38°57'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory in the Taganrog VTS operational area (see Appendix VI) for the following vessels:

1. All foreign-flagged vessels.
2. Vessels in distress.
3. Vessels carrying dangerous cargo (unless exempted).
4. Vessels carrying nuclear cargo.
5. Cargo vessels during the ice navigation period.

Pilotage in the Taganrog approach channel is compulsory for all vessels.

Pilots for Taganrog should be requested 4 hours prior to arrival at Beglitsa Lighted Buoy (47°01.5'N., 38°38.2'E.) on VHF channel 5. Pilots for Mariupol should be requested 4 hours prior to arrival at the Outer Roads on VHF channel 5.

Pilots board, as follows:

1. Taganrog—in position 47°03'45"N, 38°52'48"E.
2. Azov-Don Sea Channel—in position 47°02'24"N, 38°55'36"E. (for Azov and Rostov-na-Danu)

Tuapse (44°05'N., 39°04'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory and is available 24 hours. The pilot should be requested and the ETA confirmed 2 hours prior to arrival. The message should contain the following information:

1. Quantity and grade of cargo.
2. Stowage plan.
3. Maximum draft and loa.
4. Number of passengers.
5. Health condition of crew.

The pilot boards in position 44°01.7'N, 39°03.5'E.

Pilots—Contact Information	
Call sign	Tuapse Pilot

Pilots—Contact Information	
VHF	VHF channel 11, 12, 16, 69, and 74
Telephone	7-8-86167-29823 (office)
	7-988-1802541 (duty pilot)
Facsimile	7-8-86167-21692
Hours	24 hours

Yeysk (46°44'N., 38°16'E.)

Compulsory pilotage area.—Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels navigating in an area extending from Yeysk Entrance Lighted Buoy to the berths and piers of the port. The pilot boards within a circle with a radius of 0.3 mile centered on position 46°45.0'N, 38°13.4'E.

Compulsory pilotage for incoming vessels should be ordered via the owner or agent no later than 1400 daily. Departing vessels should request a pilot no later than 4 hours prior to departure.

Non-compulsory pilotage area.—Pilotage is available in the area between Port Kavkaz and Yeysk Entrance Lighted Buoy. The pilot boards in a position agreed to between the master and the pilot.

Vessels requesting non-compulsory pilotage should submit their request via the owner or agent no later than 48 hours prior to arrival, with confirmation sent 24 hours and 12 hours in advance. Departing vessels should request a pilot no later than 12 hours prior to departure.

Pilots—Contact Information	
Telephone	7-8-86132-21488
	7-8-918-1117948 (work days 0800-1700)
Facsimile	7-8-86132-21488
	7-8-86132-26163
E-mail	rosmorport@esk.rosmorport.ru

Pollution

Russian regulations prohibit, under severe penalties, discharge within the economic zone of Russian of oil, oil products, noxious materials, and any other substance or refuse injurious to human health or to the living resources of the sea.

Failure to inform the nearest Russian authority of accidental or emergency discharge of such substances within the territorial and internal waters of Russian and failure to note the occurrence in the ship's log also carry severe penalties.

Russian merchant vessels and civil aircraft are instructed to inform Russian authorities of witnessed infringements of the Russian regulations and of the international regulations.

Within the territorial and internal waters of Russia vessels suspected of infringing the regulations are liable to be stopped, boarded and inspected. If an infringement has taken place within those waters, the vessel is liable to be detained.

MARPOL Special Area

MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special manda-

tory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted. Several areas off the coasts of Russia have been designated as MARPOL Special Areas, as follows:

1. The Black Sea.
2. The Baltic Sea (includes the Gulf of Finland).

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

This Special Area is under intensive surveillance for pollution and violations of traffic rules. Further information on pollution reporting can be found in **Baltic Sea—Pollution—Pollution Reporting**.

Regulations

General

Access to Russian ports by any foreign vessel is subject to compliance with applicable laws and regulations of the government of Russia and local municipal and port authorities in the areas wherein they have their jurisdiction.

Vessels should send their ETA and preliminary information concerning the vessel and its cargo via their agent 12 days, 96 hours, and 12 hours in advance. Oil, gas, and chemical tankers should however, send this information 14 days, 72 hours, and 12 hours before arrival.

In addition, masters must indicate that the vessel has certification guaranteeing civil responsibility for damage from oil pollution.

The following preliminary information is required by the Port Authority:

1. Name and flag of vessel.
2. Port of departure (last port of call).
3. Vessel's draft at bow and stern.
4. Cargo capacity of vessel, volume of hold, measurements, etc.
5. Name and quantity of cargo and its distribution by hold (for tankers, in addition, indicate type and disposition of ballast).
6. Requirements from port services.

Information concerning a vessel's sanitation state must be reported in accordance with current sanitation, veterinary, and quarantine regulations.

A vessel's arrival in port must be registered directly with the Port Authority or with a representative of the Transport Fleet Maintenance Service, within the first 6 hours in port, completing sanitation, quarantine, customs, and border formalities.

On sailing, the Port Authority must be informed of intended departure at least 6 hours in advance; during a short term anchorage (less than 6 hours) at least 2 hours notice is required.

Entry into Russian Territorial Waters

Vessels must announce their intention to enter Russian territorial waters on VHF channel 16 to the stations of the Northwest Border Control of the Russian Federal Security Service (FSB) on Ostrov Gogland (call sign: Lebed 19) or on Ostrov Kozlinyy (call sign: Lebed 16).

ETA Notification

Vessels should send their ETA via their agent 12 days, 96 hours, and 12 hours in advance. Oil, gas, and chemical tankers should however, confirm their ETA 14 days, 72 hours, and 12 hours before arrival.

Economic Zone

Russia claims an economic zone extending 200 miles seaward from the limits of its territorial sea.

Within the economic zone, the Government of Russia issues regulations in connection with and for the control of:

1. Exploitation and conservation of resources found on or below the sea bed and in the waters above it, including anadromous fish. Fishing of anadromous types of fish is permitted only as a result of inter-governmental agreement.
2. Marine scientific research.
3. Pollution of the marine environment.

Freedom of passage for ships and aircraft through the economic zone is assured.

Regulations exist for the inspection of vessels suspected of causing pollution and penalties for infringement exist.

Foreign Naval Vessels

Foreign naval vessels intending to enter waters of Russian or visit Russian ports should obtain a copy of *Regulations for Foreign Naval Vessels Navigating and Remaining in the Territorial or Internal Waters of the Russian Federation or Visiting Russian Federation Ports*. These regulations are published as a Russian Annual Notice to Mariners.

Proposals to visit Russian Federation ports should be forwarded through the Russian Federation Ministry of Foreign Affairs not less than 30 days prior to the suggested visit. This rule does not apply to warships on which heads of governments or heads of state are embarked, nor to ships accompanying them.

Ships whose approach is necessitated by foul weather or engine failure which threatens the safety of the ship must inform the nearest port of the reason for entry, and, if possible, go to a recognized port open to foreign merchant vessels, or to a point indicated by the vessel sent to aid or meet it.

Foreign naval vessels exercising the right to innocent passage through the territorial waters of the Russian Federation for the purpose of transiting these waters without entering the internal waters or calling at Russian Federation ports must use the sea corridor or TSS where these have been established.

Foreign Merchant Vessels

Foreign non-military vessels enjoy the right of innocent passage through Russian territorial waters in accordance with Russian laws and international treaties; innocent passage is effected by crossing them without entering Russian Federation internal waters, or by passing through them en route to or from Russian Federation ports open to foreign vessels.

While effecting innocent passage, vessels must follow the customary navigational course, or course recommended through sea corridors, or be in accordance with traffic separation schemes.

The master of a foreign non-military vessel which has violated the rules of innocent passage is accountable under Russian Federation legislation.

All foreign vessels when within territorial waters or internal waters of Russia must observe radio communication, and navigational, port, customs, sanitary, and other regulations.

In the event of an emergency entry into territorial waters, or emergency nonobservance of rules for navigation and stay in these waters, foreign vessels must immediately notify the nearest Russian port authority.

Russian Ports of Entry

Foreign merchant vessels may call only at ports of entry where customs stations are located. In 2010, the following Russian ports were open to foreign vessels:

1. Black Sea—Port Anapa, Gelendzhik, Novorossiysk, Port Taman, Sochi, and Tuapse.
2. Sea of Azov—Port Kavkaz, Port Temryuk, Yeysk, Taganrog, Azov, and Rostov-Na-Donu.
3. Baltic Sea—Kaliningrad, Svetlyy, Pionerskiy, Sankt Petersburg, Primorsk, Ust Luga, Vysotsk, and Vyborg.

Recommendation on Baltic Sea Navigation

The IMO has issued recommendations regarding vessel transits of the entrances to the Baltic Sea. For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations**.

Single-hull Tankers

It has been reported (2008) that Russia will ban single-hull tankers from calling at Russian ports beginning in 2010.

Paris Memorandum of Understanding on Port State Control (PMoU) New Inspection Regime (NIR)

The NIR of the PMoU has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the Paris MoU region.

The report should be sent electronically through the following web site (<https://www.portcall.marinet.ru>).

Restricted Areas

Regulated Areas

Regulated areas include all areas where navigation, fishing, or anchoring is prohibited or restricted. Regulated areas also include areas designated by the Russian authorities as temporarily dangerous for navigation. As these prohibitions are for an indefinite period, they are described below as prohibited areas, as follows:

1. Areas where navigation is periodically prohibited that lie within Russian territorial waters; radio warnings are given by PRIP or NAIP of the date on which such an area becomes prohibited for navigation.
2. Areas periodically declared dangerous for navigation, which may also include various firing, danger, and exercise areas, that lie partly or wholly outside Russian territorial waters; radio warnings are given by PRIP or NAIP of the date on which such an area becomes dangerous for navigation.

Changes to the regulated areas are announced by PRIP or NAVIP.

The Russian Federation authorities place responsibility on the ship’s master for any violation of the limits of a regulated area.

Fortified Zones

Fortified Zones are those areas established by the Russian authorities where special control of navigation exists on a permanent basis. Prior permission must be obtained to enter or leave such areas, and pilotage through them is compulsory.

Special regulations are in force in these zones, and the pilot’s instructions concerning them must be strictly complied with. Navigation through these zones in fog is normally prohibited.

Quarantine

Vessels arriving from abroad should display the appropriate International Code signal flag by day and a red light over a white light at night. The vessel shall have no contact with the shore until they have been visited by a Port Health Officer and have been granted pratique.

Regulated Area Locations

The geographical positions which follow are those published in Russian Notices to Mariners and/or Russian publications and therefore relate to Russian charts.

Mariners should not navigate near the limits of these areas, when activated, due to possible graduation differences between Russian and NGA charts. Unless otherwise stated, the area is bounded by the lines joining the positions listed in the following Appendices:

1. Russian Regulated Areas for the Baltic Sea are listed in Appendix I.
2. Russian Regulated Areas for the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov are listed in Appendix II.

Search and Rescue

The Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (MRCC) Moscow is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations and working with search and rescue services of neighboring countries.

MRCCs—Contact Information	
MRCC Moscow	
Telephone	7-495-626-1052
	7-495-624-1853
	7-495-626-1055
Facsimile	7-495-623-7476
E-mail	odsmrcc@morflot.ru
	od_smrcc@morspas.ru
MRCC Kaliningrad	
Telephone	7-4012-579471
	7-4012-579473
	7-4012-538153
	7-4012-538470
	7-909-7905816 (mobile)
Facsimile	7-4012-538470
	7-4012-643199
E-mail	mrceklid@pasp.ru
MRCC Saint Petersburg	
Telephone	7-812-3274147
	7-812-4541673
	7-812-4958995
Facsimile	7-812-3274146

MRCCs—Contact Information	
E-mail	mrcc@pasp.ru
MRCC Novorossiysk	
Telephone	7-8617-676417
	7-8617-676418
	7-8617-675543
Facsimile	7-8617-676420
E-mail	mrcc3@ampnovo.ru
MRSC Taman	
Telephone	7-929-8467886
	7-928-2607240
Facsimile	7-861-4841722
E-mail	mrsc3@amptaman.ru
	mrsc1@amptaman.ru

A network of coast radio stations maintains a continuous listening watch on international distress frequencies for distress traffic.

Rescue craft on the Baltic Sea coast are maintained at the following locations:

1. Sestroetsk (60°06'N., 29°57'E.).
2. Mys Lisiy Nos (60°01'N., 29°58'E.).
3. Lomonosov (59°55'N., 29°46'E.).
4. Petrovets (59°53'N., 29°54'E.).
5. Strelna (59°52'N., 30°03'E.) (summer only).
6. Baltiysk (54°39'N., 19°54'E.).
7. Mys Taran (54°58'N., 19°59'E.).
8. A rescue station 6 miles NNE of Baltiysk.

Emergency search and rescue operations in territorial waters of Russia are normally carried out by Russian rescue units. However, vessels whose governments have an international agreement with the government of Russia will, in exceptional circumstances, be given permission to participate in rescue operations.

Ship Reporting System

GOFREP.—The Gulf of Finland Reporting System (GOFREP) is a mandatory ship reporting system. It covers the international waters in the Gulf of Finland E of the Western Reporting Line and Russian territorial waters W of longitude 26°30.0'E. In addition, Estonia and Finland have implemented mandatory ship reporting systems to their national water areas outside VTS areas. These reporting systems provide the same services and make the same requirements of shipping as the system operating in international waters; further information on these systems can be found in Pub. 195, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Gulf of Finland and Gulf of Bothnia.

The mandatory ship reporting system in the international waters of the Gulf of Finland, including the national mandatory ship reporting systems of Estonia and Finland, are collectively referred to as GOFREP; the area of coverage is referred to as the GOFREP area. Further information on GOFREP can be found in **Baltic Sea—Appendix II**.

Signals

Anchor Signals

Vessels using a kedge anchor show, by day, a red flag, or at night a white light on the anchor cable at half the height of the ship's side. These signals are additional to those prescribed by the *International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea*.

Dredge Signals

Dredges in Russian waters show the appropriate lights or shapes as prescribed in the *International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea*. These signals should only be interpreted as an indication of the side on which the dredge wishes to allow the approaching vessel to pass.

The approaching vessel should reduce speed to the minimum necessary for steering way before arriving at a distance of 0.5 mile from the dredge; one prolonged blast should be sounded. The dredge will, in addition to showing the proper signals, confirm the side on which the dredge is to be passed, as follows:

Russia—Dredge Signals	
Signal	Meaning
One long blast	Leave me on your port side.
Two long blasts	Leave me on your starboard side.
Three long blasts	No passage. Wait until clear.

If no answering signal is received from the dredge, the vessel must assume that passage on both sides of the dredge is closed.

Vessels Engaged in Special Operations

Russian vessels, engaged in survey operations, display a blue pennant having on it a white disc bearing the figure of a light-house.

Russian vessels, except for dredges, engaged in special operations in narrow waters such as cable laying, servicing navigational aids, or surveying will display the appropriate signals from the *International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea*. Vessels approaching such a ship must reduce speed and sound one prolonged blast when at a distance of 0.5 mile. Approaching vessels shall not pass the ship engaged in special operations until that ship has lowered or extinguished the special signals being displayed.

Vessels engaged in special operations should cease work and, if possible, proceed to the edge of the channel when approached by a vessel displaying the signal for a vessel constrained by its draft.

Fishing Vessels

Mariners are cautioned that, in certain waters of the Baltic Sea and Gulf of Finland, Russian fishing vessels may be encountered at night showing lights additional to those described in the International Rules of the Road.

These lights are white, red, green and blue, the brightest being a red light with a visibility of at least 1 mile; the remaining lights have a visibility of not less than 750m.

Mariners are advised on sighting these fishing vessels, to give them a berth of not less than 2 miles.

Lightships Not on Station

A lightship, not on station, that has broken loose from its anchor shall discontinue its characteristic light and fog signal and, if possible, lower its daymark and hoist the following signals:

1. By day—Two large black balls, one in the bow, the other in the stern.
2. At night—Two red lights, one in the bow, the other in the stern.

A lightship that has broken loose from its anchor shall, in addition to the above, take the following precautions:

1. By day, hoist the signal “LO” of the International Code of Signals, meaning “I am not in my charted position.”
2. By night, burn red and white pyrotechnic lights simultaneously at least once every 15 minutes.

Special Warning Signals

It may at times be necessary to prohibit entry of shipping into certain Russian territorial waters and under these conditions a special warning service consisting of special warships, guardships, examination vessels, or coast guard stations will be established. Mariners are cautioned on approaching such waters to maintain a good lookout for these vessels, which will show the following signals:

1. By day—A blue triangular flag.
2. By night—Three blue lights, vertically disposed.

Should any vessel approach an area where entry to or navigation within is prohibited, the patrol vessel, guardship, or coast guard station shall in addition to the above signals, show the following signals:

1. By day—Three red balls, in a triangle, point up.
2. By night—Three red lights, vertically aligned.

The above information is not to be construed to mean every restricted area will be guarded, and vessels proceeding into these waters should have on board the latest available information pertaining to navigation off the coastal areas of Russian.

Vessels of the Russian Federal Security Service Border Guard wishing to stop non-naval vessels will signal these vessels, as follows:

1. By day—International Code flag L from the mast.
2. By night—Two green lights, vertically disposed, on the mast above the masthead light.
3. Firing two green flares at a very short distance between them.
4. Transmitting the signals and phrases specified by the International Code of Signals or sending orders to stop the vessel using radiotelephone communications.

Russian Border Guard vessels will use the call sign “Velbot,” on VHF channel 16 or 2182 kHz, when establishing contact.

Aircraft wishing to stop non-naval vessels will signal these vessels, as follows:

1. Firing two red flares at a very short interval between them.
 2. Circling to the left over the vessel at a safe distance and height while rapidly flashing its navigation or landing lights until the vessel stops or until radio contact is established with it.
 3. Transmitting the signals and phrases specified by the International Code of Signals or sending orders to stop the vessel using radiotelephone communications.
- Aircraft will use the call sign “Sokol,” on 121.5 MHz or

243.0 MHz (4125.0 kHz and 6215.0 kHz as a reserve, if necessary) when establishing contact.

Ships that have been given either of these signals must stop and remain stopped until permission to proceed is received from the guardship.

Should entry or navigation into a given area be unrestricted and no special signal or instruction regarding further movements have been made or given by the guardship or coast guard station, an incoming vessel is free to proceed to its destination, but must observe such regulations as may already have been promulgated.

Should Russian naval vessels be present in any restricted area, and should no special regulations concerning navigation with it have been issued, then approaching vessels must not pass between such naval vessels. At night, warships may display a white light over a red light, visible all around the horizon at a distance of not less than 3 miles.

Submarine Warning Signals

The following signal is used to warn foreign submarines which are submerged:

1. A series of three explosions at 1 minute intervals, followed after an interval of 3 minutes by a second series of three explosions—You have entered territorial waters. Come to the surface immediately. If you do not surface in 10 minutes you will be fired upon.
2. An acoustic signal by sonar may be given simultaneously, with the same meaning as above. The signal will consist of five dashes, each dash 3 seconds long, with the interval between dashes being 3 seconds.

Tidal Signals

Signals are displayed to indicate the height of the water level above chart datum, in units of 20 cm, as follows:

Day Signal	Night Signal	Meaning
Black cone, point down	White light over green light	Falling water level
Black cone, point up	Green light over white light	Rising water level
White cylinder	Red light	Height of water level—0.5 unit
Black cone, point down	Green light	Height of water level—1 unit
Black cylinder	Red light	Height of water level—5 units
Black ball	White light	Height of water level—25 units

Towing Signals

The following sound signals are used by the vessel being towed:

Signal	Meaning
One long blast	Tow straight ahead or astern (as appropriate)

Signal	Meaning
Two long blasts	Stop engines
One long blast, one short blast	Reduce speed
One short blast, one long blast	Increase speed
One long blast, one short blast, one long blast	Let go or take up tow
One short blast	Tow to starboard
Two short blasts	Tow to port
Three short blasts	Go full speed astern
Three long blasts, one short blast	Tug required
Five or more short blasts	Stop moving immediately

When two tugs are employed, one will be directed by the ship's whistle and the other by oral whistle signals. Signals given by the towed ship must be repeated by the tug.

Traffic Signals

Signals regulating entry to and departure from the Russian Federation ports are, as follows:

Day Signal	Night Signal	Meaning
Three black balls, vertically disposed	Three red lights, vertically disposed	Entry forbidden due to obstruction
Black cone, point up, between two black balls, vertically disposed	White light between two red lights, vertically disposed	Entry temporarily prohibited—Normal operations
Black cone, point down, above black cone, point up, over black ball	Green light over white light over red light	Entry and exit temporarily prohibited—Normal operations
Black cone, point down, above black cone, point up, over black cone, point down	White light between two green lights, vertically disposed	Exit temporarily prohibited—Normal operations
Black ball between two black cylinders, vertically disposed	Red light between two white lights, vertically disposed	Movement of small warships, launches, boats prohibited in harbor and roads

Note.—All signals are disposed vertically; all the day signal shapes are black.

Submarine Operating Areas

Warships of the Navy of Russia escorting submarines will, for purposes of warning vessels of the presence of submarines

in a particular sea area, hoist the flag signal "NE 2" of the International Code of Signals, meaning "You should proceed with particular caution; submarine exercises are in progress in this area."

Warships of Russia shall, if possible, also transmit the fact by radio in plain language on the established international frequency, 500 kHz.

During darkness, specially assigned warships shall warn approaching vessels of the presence of submarines by using for the purpose all communication means available to them.

Approaching vessels shall set their courses so as not to interfere with the movements of the warships displaying the signals indicated, and shall ensure that these latter have adequate room in which to maneuver. If, for whatever reason, a vessel is unable to meet these requirements, such vessel should reduce speed to as slow as possible until such time as the danger area has been transmitted to it, or until such time as instructions as to a safe course are received.

The vessel shall, at the same time, keep a sharp lookout for submarines, the presence of which can be detected only if they are at a depth when the periscope, snorkel, parabolic radar antenna, or DF loop is visible.

All these devices can be mistaken for the brooms used as topmarks, logs, and other floating objects, because of their external appearance. However, if they are in fact extendible devices of a submarine they usually will leave a wake.

A submarine, moreover, sometimes can be detected because of air bubbles coming to the surface, or because of a red and white float, or buoy, towed astern and visible on the surface.

A surfaced submarine can be detected at night by its running lights, and by the fixed white lights of emergency signal buoys which can be lighted by the submarine in good time while it still is submerged. In some cases the presence of a submarine in the area can be made known by its submerged firing of signal cartridges which form a colored smoke in the daytime, and by a similarly colored flare at night.

A vessel observing the extendible devices of a submarine, a towed float or buoy, the fact of running lights showing as well as the fixed white lights of emergency signal buoys, or the firing of signal cartridges shall sheer off immediately so as to leave them astern, or back down or stop its engine, so as to pass clear of the submarine at a safe distance.

Mariners should, however, be aware of the fact that surface warships do not always escort submarines engaged in exercises, or making passage.

Sunken Submarines

When a Russian submarine is in distress and cannot surface it can indicate its position by releasing to the surface an emergency signal buoy, fuel or lubricating oil, or air bubbles.

Submarines of the Navy of Russia are fitted with two emergency signal buoys, one in the bow and the other in the stern.

The emergency signal buoys are shaped like a truncated cone with a flat bottom and a spherical upper part (the buoy can, in some cases, be shaped like an oblate spheroid). The buoy diameter is about 0.9 to 1.25m; the height is about 0.4 to 0.7m.

The body of the buoy rises about 0.4 to 0.6m above the surface. The buoy is red, with the upper part having three red sectors alternating with three white sectors. One of the white sectors carries a black H, or a black K. The letter H signifies that the buoy is the bow buoy; the letter K that the buoy is the

stern buoy. The buoys are visible for about 2 miles.

A quick flashing white light (70 flashes per minute) visible for 5 miles, is shown from the center of the upper part of the buoy.

A mariner sighting evidence on the surface that a submarine is in distress shall, with the maximum accuracy, fix the position of an oil slick, or of the appearance of air bubbles, and report this to the nearest Russian port authorities.

If an emergency signal buoy is spotted, the fact shall be reported immediately to the nearest Russian port, such report to include the exact position of the buoy, and time spotted, and communications shall be established with the submarine over the emergency signal buoy telephone.

To establish communications with the submarine, open the cover on the well in the buoy (by removing the wing nuts, or by backing off the nuts with a wrench), secure it, remove the handset from the rubber case, and call by pressing the button on the end of the rubber bulb.

Upon receiving a response, release the button and begin to talk. Now further action on the part of the mariner will depend entirely on the concrete situation in which the submarine may be in and on the status of its crew.

Vessels, cutters, or boats should not tie up to an emergency signal buoy, nor lift it on board.

Russian Submarine Lights

The design features of submarines prevent them from fully complying with the provisions of Rules of the Road with respect to ships' lights.

The low position of the running lights, the small vertical spacing, and the closeness together of the masthead and side lights all work to give an incorrect idea of the length of the submarine, its exact course, and even more to the point, of changes in course. This is why submarine lights can be mistaken for those of a small vessel, or a cutter, moving at slow speed.

Mariners should always be aware of the special features of the placement of submarine lights, and take all precautionary measures necessary when passing submarines, particularly in fairways, in narrow waters, and in the entrances (exits) of bays and gulfs.

Russian submarines display their navigation lights in special positions, as follows:

1. One steaming light on the upper part of the front edge of the fin.
2. Side lights on the relevant side of the fin in its central part.
3. One or two stern lights. When one light is displayed it will be carried on the stern or on the rear edge of the vertical stabilizer. When two lights are carried they are situated on the rear part of the fin.
4. Anchor lights are placed on the bow section and on the stern or vertical stabilizer. On submarines with a high stabilizer the stern anchor light may be replaced by two lights set on the sides of the stabilizer with a total arc of visibility of greater than 360°.
5. Not under command lights and other all round visibility lights may be raised on a mast, not less than 2.5m in height, on the fin.

Submarines may carry one or two special identification lights for timely recognition when in restricted waters, and in areas in which traffic is heavy. They are quick flashing (100

flashes per minute) orange lights visible all around the horizon, located in the submarines fore and aft plane.

One light is installed on top and in the middle of the conning tower, at least 1.5m above the masthead light. The other is in the stern on the submarine, or on a stabilizer. All ships, upon seeing these lights, shall take immediate, decisive measures to pass the submarine at a safe distance.

Time Zone

Russia is covered by multiple time zones. The boundaries between the zones are irregular; the principal towns in each zone are listed in Appendix IX in the table titled **Russia—Time Zones**. Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) on the Baltic Sea coast of Russia are, as follows:

1. Off Seskar Island (Ostrov Seskar). (Government of Russia)
2. In Vyborgskiy Zaliv. (Government of Russia)
3. Off Sommers Island (Ostrov Sommers). (IMO adopted)
4. Off Hogland Island (Ostrov Gogland). (IMO adopted)
5. Off Rodsher Island (Ostrov Rodsher). (IMO adopted)

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) on the Black Sea coast of Russia are, as follows:

1. In the Southern Approaches to Kerch Strait (Kerchenskiy Proliv). (IMO adopted)
2. In the Northern Approaches to Kerch Strait (Kerchenskiy Proliv). (Governments of Russia and Ukraine)
3. Approaches to Novorossiysk. (Government of Russia)

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Bolshoy Deviatinskiy Pereulok No. 8, 121099 Moscow.

U. S. Embassy Russia—Contact Information	
Mailing address	5430 Moscow Place Washington, DC (20521-5430)
Telephone	7-495-728-5000
Facsimile	7-495-728-5090
E-mail	MoscowACS@state.gov
Web site	https://ru.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

Vessel Traffic Services are in operation, as follows:

1. Arkhangelsk¹ (64°32'N., 40°31'E.).
2. Murmansk¹ (69°03'N., 33°03'E.).
3. Saint Petersburg (Sankt Petersburg) Coastal VTS² (60°09'N., 28° 24'E.).
4. Saint Petersburg (Sankt Petersburg)² (60°09'N., 28° 24'E.).
5. Vyborg (including Vostok)² (60°42'N., 28°44'E.).

6. Ust-Luga² (59°40'N., 28°19'E.).
7. Primorsk² (60°20'N., 28°43'E.).
8. Kaliningrad³ (54°42'N., 20°27'E.).
9. Zaliv Petra Velikogo (Peter the Great)⁴ (42°38'N., 131°55'E.).
10. Nakhodka⁴ (42°49'N., 132°54'E.).
11. Vladivostock⁴ (43°05'N., 131°52'E.).
12. Zaliv Aniva (Korsakov and the Prigorodnoye Terminal)⁴ (46°35'N., 142°50'E.).
13. Vanino⁴ (49°05'N., 140°17'E.).
14. Vanino⁴ (49°05'N., 140°17'E.).
15. Kerch⁵ (45°22'N., 36°28'E.).
16. Novorossiysk⁵ (44°43'N., 37°48'E.).
17. Sochi⁵ (43°35'N., 39°43'E.).
18. Tuapse⁵ (44°05'N., 39°04'E.).
19. Taganrog (Sea of Azov, including Azov Port)⁵ (47°14'N., 38°57'E.).

¹ For further information, see Pub. 183, Sailing Directions (Enroute) North Coast of Russia.

² For further information, see Pub. 195 (Sailing Directions (Enroute) Gulf of Finland and Gulf of Bothnia).

³ For further information, see Pub. 194 (Sailing Directions (Enroute) Baltic Sea (Southern Part)).

⁴ For further information, see Pub. 155 (Sailing Directions (Enroute) East Coast of Russia).

⁵ These Vessel Traffic Services are operated by ports in the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov. Further information on each VTS can be found, as follows:

1. Kerch—See Ukraine Appendix VIII.
2. Novorossiysk—See Appendix III.
3. Sochi—See Appendix IV.
4. Taganrog—See Appendix V.
5. Tuapse—See Appendix VI.

Appendix I—Regulated Navigation Areas (Baltic Sea)

Areas Prohibited for Navigation

Malyy Kronshtadtskiy

Area 69A—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 59°58'07.8"N, 29°46'09.6"E.
- 59°58'33.6"N, 29°46'09.6"E.
- 59°58'15.0"N, 29°46'46.2"E.
- 59°58'07.8"N, 29°46'46.2"E.

Area 69B—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 59°58'13.2"N, 29°47'12.0"E.
- 59°58'12.0"N, 29°47'06.0"E.
- 59°58'28.2"N, 29°46'34.2"E.
- 59°58'32.4"N, 29°46'46.8"E.

Northwest of Ostrov Vikreyoy

Area No. 71—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 60°36'15.0"N, 28°23'17.4"E.
- 60°34'23.5"N, 28°17'24.0"E.

Approaches to Proliv B'yerkezund

Area No. 73—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- 60°15'42.0"N, 28°55'00.0"E.
- 60°15'42.0"N, 28.53'31.8"E.
- 60°17'33.0"N, 28.50'30.0"E.
- 60°19'09.0"N, 28°24'14.4"E.

Ostrov Seskar

Area No. 75—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 59°59.3'N, 28°14.0'E.
- 60°06.2'N, 28°14.0'E.
- 60°01.8'N, 28°25.4'E.
- 59°59.3'N, 28°25.4'E.

Northeast of Mys Kurgal'skiy

Area No. 77—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 59°44.5'N, 28°01.5'E.
- 59°44.5'N, 28°00.0'E.
- 59°52.5'N, 28°00.0'E.
- 59°52.5'N, 28°10.0'E.
- 59°47.0'N, 28°10.0'E.

West of Ostrov Moshchnyy

Area No. 78—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 60°05.4'N, 27°34.0'E.
- 60°00.5'N, 27°16.5'E.
- 59°51.7'N, 27°26.5'E.
- 59°56.7'N, 27°44.0'E.

Zaliv Hara Laht to Zaliv Muuga

Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following

positions:

- 59°40.2'N, 25°42.7'E.
- 59°40.7'N, 25°42.7'E.
- 59°38.2'N, 25°11.9'E.
- 59°34.4'N, 25°11.9'E.
- 59°30.4'N, 25°00.4'E.

Zaliv Muuga to Tallinskiy Zaliv

Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 59°30'04.8"N, 24°54'57.6"E.
- 59°35'21.0"N, 25°01'30.0"E.
- 59°35'21.0"N, 25°06'51.6"E.
- 59°37'37.7"N, 25°05'00.0"E.
- 59°37'24.0"N, 25°02'06.0"E.

and the coast along the S and W coasts of Ostrov Pranglin to point f.

- 59°38'42.0"N, 24°58'18.0"E.
- 59°36'00.0"N, 24°43'54.0"E.
- 59°34'54.0"N, 24°44'30.0"E.

and continuing along the coast to point i.

- 59°34'18.0"N, 24°45'36.0"E.
- 59°34'18.0"N, 24°47'54.0"E.

Ostrov Naissaar to Ostrov Osmussaar

Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 59°29.3'N, 24°42.5'E.
- 59°32.5'N, 24°34.0'E.

then along the W coast of Ostrov Naissaar to point c.

- 59°36.3'N, 24°30.9'E.
- 59°37.7'N, 24°30.9'E.
- 59°18.2'N, 24°21.7'E.

then along the E coast of Ostrov Osmussaar to point f.

- 59°16.5'N, 23°24.7'E.
- 59°13.7'N, 23°30.7'E.

Gulf of Gdansk—East Side

Area No. 104—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 54°43.6'N, 19°56.7'E.
- 54°43.6'N, 19°53.0'E.
- 54°44.1'N, 19°53.0'E.
- 54°44.1'N, 19°57.0'E.

Area No. 109—Area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- 54°38'23.4"N, 19°54'33.0"E.
- 54°38'24.0"N, 19°54'45.0"E.
- 54°38'20.4"N, 19°54'44.4"E.
- 54°38'20.4"N, 19°54'39.0"E.

Area No. 111—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 54°39.0'N, 19°33.0'E.
- 54°42.0'N, 19°33.0'E.
- 54°42.0'N, 19°36.5'E.
- 54°39.0'N, 19°36.5'E.

Areas Periodically Prohibited for Navigation Due to Firing Practices and Exercises

Gulf of Gdansk—East Coast

Area No. 117—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°50.0'N, 19°25.0'E.
- b. 55°54.0'N, 19°03.0'E.
- c. 55°30.0'N, 20°15.0'E.
- d. 55°04.0'N, 20°15.0'E.
- e. 54°57.5'N, 20°06.0'E.
- f. 54°57.5'N, 19°55.0'E.
- g. 54°50.0'N, 19°50.0'E.

Area No. 117A—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°50.0'N, 19°25.0'E.
- b. 55°20.0'N, 19°15.0'E.
- c. 55°20.0'N, 20°15.0'E.
- d. 55°04.0'N, 20°15.0'E.
- e. 54°57.5'N, 20°06.0'E.
- f. 54°57.5'N, 19°55.0'E.
- g. 54°50.0'N, 19°50.0'E.

Area No. 163—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°46.4'N, 19°39.6'E.
- b. 55°00.0'N, 19°39.6'E.
- c. 55°00.0'N, 19°50.7'E.
- d. 54°46.4'N, 19°50.7'E.

Area No. 161—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°02.0'N, 19°39.6'E.
- b. 55°09.5'N, 19°45.3'E.
- c. 55°09.5'N, 20°00.0'E.
- d. 55°02.0'N, 20°00.0'E.

Area No. 65—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°50.3'N, 19°20.3'E.
- b. 55°26.0'N, 19°03.0'E.
- c. 55°26.0'N, 19°47.0'E.
- d. 55°03.0'N, 19°35.0'E.
- e. 54°46.4'N, 19°35.0'E.

Area No. 65A—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°50.3'N, 19°20.3'E.
- b. 55°09.0'N, 19°10.3'E.
- c. 55°09.0'N, 19°38.1'E.
- d. 55°03.0'N, 19°35.0'E.
- e. 54°46.4'N, 19°35.0'E.

Area No. 65B—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°09.0'N, 19°10.3'E.
- b. 55°26.0'N, 19°03.0'E.
- c. 55°26.0'N, 19°47.0'E.
- d. 55°09.0'N, 19°38.1'E.

Area No. 42—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°07.6'N, 20°08.0'E.
- b. 55°20.0'N, 20°08.0'E.
- c. 55°20.0'N, 20°30.0'E.
- d. 55°07.6'N, 20°30.0'E.

Areas With Above and Underwater Navigational Dangers

Gulf of Gdansk—East Coast

Area No. 326—Area surrounding a wreck bounded by the coastline and the arc of a circle, with a radius of 1 mile, centered on position 54°55'33.0"N, 19°55'34.2"E.

Area No. 327—Area surrounding a drilling platform bounded by the arc of a circle, with a radius of 0.3 mile, centered on position 54°45'27.0"N, 19°46'39.0"E.

Area No. 328—Area surrounding a drilling platform bounded by the arc of a circle, with a radius of 0.3 mile, centered on position 55°18'24.0"N, 20°34'51.0"E.

Area No. 329—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°46'48"N, 19°54'21"E.
- b. 54°47'42"N, 19°54'21"E.
- c. 54°47'42"N, 19°56'36"E.
- d. 54°47'48"N, 19°56'36"E.

Areas Prohibited for Stopping, Anchoring, Fishing, Underwater and Dredging Operations, Navigating With a Trailing Anchor, and Underwater Explosions

Leningrad Guba

Area No. 156—Area E of the meridian 29°E and bounded by the coast.

North of Zaliv Hara Laht

Area No. 160—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 59°41'30.0"N, 25°27'18.0"E.
- b. 59°45'30.0"N, 25°27'18.0"E.
- c. 59°45'30.0"N, 25°35'12.0"E.
- d. 59°40'00.0"N, 25°39'06.0"E.
- e. 59°39'40.2"N, 25°36'37.2"E.

Viire Kurk

Area No. 185—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 58°34.30'N, 23°23.55'E.
- b. 58°34.45'N, 23°24.22'E.
- c. 58°34.54'N, 23°30.62'E.
- d. 58°33.62'N, 23°30.80'E.
- e. 58°33.00'N, 23°24.45'E.

Bukhta Kihelkonna Laht

Area No. 187—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 58°23.46'N, 21°54.13'E.
- b. 58°24.00'N, 21°53.98'E.
- c. 58°24.23'N, 21°54.80'E.
- d. 58°24.58'N, 21°57.40'E.
- e. 58°24.19'N, 21°58.01'E.
- f. 58°23.47'N, 21°54.70'E.

Rizhskiy Zaliv

Area No. 193—Area bounded by 56°59.4'N and 56°59.1'N, the shoreline, and 24°05.9'E.

Approaches to Port Ventpils

Area No. 197—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines

joining the following positions:

- a. 57°24.33'N, 21°31.60'E.
- b. 57°24.33'N, 21°31.45'E.
- c. 57°26.20'N, 21°28.90'E.
- d. 57°25.95'N, 21°25.80'E.
- e. 57°26.65'N, 21°24.85'E.
- f. 57°30.50'N, 21°29.20'E.
- g. 57°30.50'N, 21°25.10'E.
- h. 57°24.30'N, 21°20.00'E.
- i. 57°19.50'N, 21°27.73'E.

Southwest of Mys Taran

Area No. 159—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines

joining the following positions:

- a. 54°27.6'N, 19°38.5'E.
- b. 54°36.0'N, 19°25.0'E.
- c. 54°45.0'N, 19°37.0'E.
- d. 54°57.6'N, 19°37.0'E.
- e. 54°57.6'N, 19°58.6'E.

Area No. 161—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 54°32'31.2"N, 19°52'31.8"E.
- b. 54°38'43.2"N, 19°52'49.2"E.
- c. 54°38'24.0"N, 19°53'25.8"E.
- d. 54°38'12.0"N, 19°53'07.2"E.

Nevskaya Guba

Area No. 241—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 59°56.6'N, 29°55.0'E.
- b. 59°57.6'N, 29°55.0'E.
- c. 59°57.2'N, 29°57.5'E.
- d. 59°56.2'N, 29°57.5'E.

Note.—Vessels not engaged in fishing are prohibited from this area.

Explosives Dumping Areas

North of Ostrov Narvi

Area No. 210—A circular area with a radius of 0.5 mile and centered on position 60°17'N, 27°57'E.

North of Naissaar

Area No. 211—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 59°42.5'N, 24°23.8'E.
- b. 59°43.0'N, 24°26.8'E.
- c. 59°40.4'N, 24°30.3'E.
- d. 59°40.0'N, 24°27.3'E.

Northeast of Osmussaar

Area No. 179—A circular area with a radius of 3.7 miles and centered on position 59°20.1'N, 23°32.2'E.

East of Abruka Saar

Area No. 212—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 58°09.8'N, 22°51'E.
- b. 58°09.8'N, 22°53'E.
- c. 58°08.3'N, 22°53'E.
- d. 58°08.3'N, 22°51'E.

Southwest of Liepaja

Area No. 213—A circular area with a radius of 0.5 mile and centered on position 56°21.8'N, 19°45.0'E.

Area No. 214—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 56°16'N, 18°39'E.
- b. 56°16'N, 18°51'E.
- c. 56°20'N, 18°55'E.
- d. 56°20'N, 19°31'E.
- e. 56°07'N, 19°15'E.
- f. 55°56'N, 19°15'E.
- g. 55°56'N, 18°39'E.

Appendix II—Regulated Navigation Areas (Black Sea and the Sea of Azov)

Caution.—Many Regulated Navigation Areas are not charted. Information on those areas described as having unknown boundaries should be obtained from local authorities.

Areas Prohibited for Navigation

Novorossiyskaya Bukhta

Area No. 113—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°42'36"N, 37°47'10"E. (shore)
- b. 44°42'36"N, 37°48'08"E.
- c. 44°42'13"N, 37°47'21"E.
- d. 44°42'13"N, 37°46.77"E. (shore)

Mys Penay

Area No. 146—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°40'42"N, 37°52'41"E.
- b. 44°40'42"N, 37°52'58"E.
- c. 44°40'32"N, 37°52'58"E.
- d. 44°40'32"N, 37°52'41"E.

Northwest of Mys Vylazki (Sea of Azov)

Area No. 157—A circular area with a radius of 2 miles and centered on position 46°47.0'N, 38°03.9'E.

Southwest of Bukhta Gelendzhikskaya

Area No. 133—A circular area with a radius of 0.4 mile and centered on position 44°30.4'N, 37°58.7'E.

Novorossiyskaya Bukhta

Area No. 649—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°43'01.0"N, 37°50'11.2"E. (shore)
- b. 44°42'17.5"N, 37°48'59.7"E.
- c. 44°41'23.2"N, 37°49'36.6"E.
- d. 44°41'23.2"N, 37°52'09.3"E. (shore)

Note.—For **Areas Prohibited for Navigation** off the Black Sea and Sea of Azov coasts of Ukraine, see **Ukraine—Regulated Areas**.

Areas Prohibited for Stopping, Anchoring, Fishing, Underwater and Dredging Operations, Navigating With a Trailing Anchor, and Underwater Explosions

Mouth of the Reka Ozyereyka

Area No. 647—Area bounded by the shoreline and the seaward portion of a circular area with a radius of about 0.2 mile and centered on position 44°40'08"N, 37°37'31"E.

Mys Myskhako to Mys Doob (Approaches to Novorossiyskaya Bukhta)

Area No. 648—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°38.9'N, 37°44.2'E.
- b. 44°37.9'N, 37°43.7'E.
- c. 44°35.5'N, 37°45.9'E.
- d. 44°35.5'N, 37°52.9'E.
- e. 44°36.4'N, 37°54.4'E.

- f. 44°37.9'N, 37°54.4'E.

Bukhta Imeretinskaya

Area No. 650—Area of unknown boundaries in the vicinity of position 43°23'N, 39°58'E.

Approaches to Arkhipo-Osipovka

Area No. 652—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°19.9'N, 38°36.5'E.
- b. 44°18.0'N, 38°34.9'E.
- c. 44°16.2'N, 38°31.7'E.
- d. 44°19.1'N, 38°24.1'E.
- e. 44°21.3'N, 38°27.1'E.

Bukhta Dzhubga

Area No. 653—Area of unknown boundaries in the vicinity of position 44°18'N, 38°43'E.

South of Novorossiyskaya Bukhta

Area No. 664—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°32.4'N, 37°52.9'E.
- b. 44°27.3'N, 37°42.5'E.
- c. 44°21.5'N, 37°57.0'E.
- d. 44°21.8'N, 37°57.4'E.

Bukhta Rybatskaya

Area No. 666—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°34.5'N, 37°58.5'E. (shore)
- b. 44°34.3'N, 37°57.9'E.
- c. 44°34.2'N, 37°58.0'E.
- d. 44°33.7'N, 37°58.9'E.
- e. 44°33.9'N, 37°59.1'E.
- f. 44°34.1'N, 37°59.0'E. (shore)

West of Mys Myskhako

Area No. 670—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°40'08"N, 37°39'22"E. (shore)
- b. 44°37'15"N, 37°41'37"E.
- c. 44°36'00"N, 37°40'25"E.
- d. 44°36'36"N, 37°35'01"E.
- e. 44°38'14"N, 37°34'58"E.
- f. 44°40'12"N, 37°38'07"E. (shore)

Approaches to Novorossiyskaya Bukhta

Area No. 671—A circular area with a radius of 0.27 mile and centered on position 44°35'57.5"N, 37°52'47.2"E.

Note.—For **Areas Prohibited for Stopping, Anchoring, Fishing, Underwater and Dredging Operations, Navigating With a Trailing Anchor, and Underwater Explosions** off the Black Sea and Sea of Azov coasts of Ukraine, see **Ukraine—Regulated Areas**.

Areas Temporarily Dangerous to Navigation

West of Mys Anapskiy

Area No. 744—Area bounded by lines joining the following approximate positions:

- a. 44°46.5'N, 36°52.0'E.
- b. 44°57.5'N, 36°52.0'E.
- c. 44°53.5'N, 37°15.0'E.
- d. 44°42.0'N, 37°20.0'E.

Southwest of Novorossiyskaya Bukhta

Area No. 745—Area of unknown boundaries in the vicinity of position 44°28'N, 37°08'E

Area No. 746—Area of unknown boundaries in the vicinity of position 44°27'N, 37°01'E.

Area No. 747—Area of unknown boundaries in the vicinity of position 44°30'N, 37°10'E.

Area No. 748—Area of unknown boundaries in the vicinity of position 44°23'N, 37°00'E.

Area No. 749—Area of unknown boundaries in the vicinity of position 44°30'N, 37°24'E.

South of Novorossiyskaya Bukhta

Area No. 750—Area of unknown boundaries in the vicinity of position 44°11'N, 37°53'E.

Area No. 751—Area of unknown boundaries in the vicinity of position 44°06'N, 37°48'E.

Area No. 752—Area of unknown boundaries in the vicinity of position 44°21'N, 37°47'E.

Southwest of Gelendzhikskaya Bukhta

Area No. 753—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°32'30"N, 37°52'55"E.
- b. 44°33'54"N, 37°54'19"E.
- c. 44°32'18"N, 37°59'43"E.
- d. 44°30'30"N, 37°57'55"E.

Note.—For Areas Temporarily Dangerous to Navigation off the Black Sea and Sea of Azov coasts of Ukraine, see **Ukraine—Regulated Areas**.

For Areas Temporarily Dangerous to Navigation off the Black Sea coast of Georgia, see **Georgia—Regulated Areas**.

Area Used Periodically for Fleet Exercises

Taganrogskiy Zaliv (Sea of Azov)

Area No. 763—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 46°39.5'N, 37°47.2'E. (shore)
- b. 46°45.9'N, 37°45.4'E.
- c. 46°53.5'N, 37°58.3'E.
- d. 46°42.7'N, 38°15.4'E. (shore)

Note.—For Areas Used Periodically for Fleet Exercises off the Black Sea coast of Ukraine, see **Ukraine—Regulated Areas**.

Explosives Dumping Areas

Southeast of Kerchenskiy Proliv

Area No. 87—A circular area with a radius of 1 mile and centered on position 44°40.2'N, 36°44.7'E.

Area No. 88—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°34.0'N, 36°46.7'E.
- b. 44°34.0'N, 36°54.1'E.
- c. 44°28.8'N, 36°54.1'E.
- d. 44°28.8'N, 36°46.7'E.

Southeast of Novorossiyskaya Bukhta

Area No. 89—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 45°32.0'N, 37°40.0'E.
- b. 45°32.0'N, 37°46.2'E.
- c. 44°29.0'N, 37°46.2'E.
- d. 44°29.0'N, 37°40.0'E.

Southwest of Port Tuapse

Area No. 90—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°05.3'N, 38°46.0'E.
- b. 44°05.3'N, 38°50.0'E.
- c. 44°02.3'N, 38°50.0'E.
- d. 44°02.3'N, 38°46.0'E.

Area No. 91—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 43°57.0'N, 38°54.0'E.
- b. 43°57.0'N, 39°00.0'E.
- c. 43°53.7'N, 39°00.0'E.
- d. 43°53.7'N, 38°54.0'E.

Note.—For Explosives Dumping Areas off the Black Sea coast of Ukraine, see **Ukraine—Regulated Areas**.

For Explosives Dumping Areas off the Black Sea coast of Georgia, see **Georgia—Regulated Areas**.

Appendix III—Novorossiysk Vessel Traffic Service

The Novorossiysk VTS Operation Zone is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°32'16.2"N, 38°04'36.0"E.
- b. 44°30'27.0"N, 38°01'55.2"E.
- c. 44°36'42.0"N, 37°34'00.0"E.
- d. 44°40'34.2"N, 37°34'00.0"E.

Novorossiysk VTS Center—Contact Information	
Call sign	Novotrafic Control
VHF	VHF channels 9, 11, 16, and 68
Telephone	7-8-8617-676422 (Director)
	7-8-8617-602847 (Duty Operator) *
	7-8-8617-676427 (Duty Operator) *
	7-8-8617-676425 (Senior Operator) *
Facsimile	7-8-8617-676427
E-mail	vts1@rmpnovo.ru
* Available 24 hours.	

Vessels should request permission from the VTS Center to enter the VTS Operation Zone 15 minutes prior to arrival. If entry into the zone is delayed by more than 15 minutes, another request should be made. The initial request message should

contain the following information:

1. Vessel's name, flag, and type.
2. MMSI Number.
3. ETA at the VTS area.
4. Maximum speed when maneuvering.
5. Port of destination and agent's name.
6. Maximum actual draft.
7. Dangerous cargo on board.
8. Number of crew members and passengers on board.
9. State of main engine, steering gear, and radar equipment.
10. Any limitations in vessel operations.

Vessels should maintain continuous listening watches on VHF channels 9 and 16 while within the VTS Operation Zone.

Communications with the VTS Center shall be in Russian or English.

An operational completion message (berthing, anchoring, weighing anchor, etc.) should be sent to the VTS Center no less than 3 to 5 minutes in advance.

When malfunctions affecting the safety of navigation occur or contact with the VTS Center is lost, the vessel should notify the VTS Center by any means available and leave the range line, cast the anchor, or drift. To resume passage, the vessel must contact the VTS Center to report the correction of the malfunctions and to request permission to continue further navigation.

Appendix IV—Sochi Vessel Traffic Service

The Sochi VTS operational area is bounded by the arc of a circle, with a radius of 5.3 miles, centered on position 43°34' 50.4"N, 39°43'06.6"E between the bearings of 151° and 295° extending from the centered position. The area also includes the inner harbor, the approach channel, and Anchorage No. 419.

The VTS provides the following information and services:

1. Issues permission for vessels to enter the VTS operational area, to leave a berth, or to weigh anchor.
2. Designates traffic priority, order, and route.
3. Assists in establishing communications between vessels and shore organizations.
4. Issues information and instructions to vessels on detecting a potential accident situation, violation of rules, shifting of vessels from the anchorage, displacement of aids to navigation from official positions, and in other cases affecting the safety of vessel navigation.
5. Provides radar pilotage of vessels during which the VTS operator constantly transmits a vessel's route coordinates, deviation from the fairway centerline, and the distance and time to the nearest waypoint or conspicuous landmark.
6. Ensures that a vessel arrives at the anchoring location.

Sochi VTS Center—Contact Information	
Call sign	Sochi Traffic Control
VHF	VHF channels 11, 14, and 68
Telephone	7-8-8622-621623
Facsimile	7-8-8622-623590
E-mail	sfrmp@soc.rosmorport.ru

Participation in the VTS is mandatory for all vessels. The

VTS communicates in both English and Russian.

Vessels must contact Sochi VTS 1 hour before entering the VTS area on VHF channel 14. The message should contain the following information:

1. Vessel's name.
2. Beam, freeboard, draft (fore and aft), and loa.
3. Time of arrival at the VTS operational area.
4. Maximum and minimum speed in maneuvering mode and engine power.
5. Agent's name.
6. The presence of deck cargo.
7. The presence of dangerous cargo and its IMDGC classification.
8. The condition of the vessel's equipment and systems affecting vessel's maneuvering and safety.
9. Port of departure.

Vessels must follow the instructions provided by the VTS concerning the following:

1. Priority of movement.
2. Route.
3. Speed.
4. Anchorage locations.
5. Prohibition of movement.
6. VHF radio watch.
7. The transmission of information on maneuvers or actions proposed or in progress.

Vessels must repeat VTS instructions which directly relate to it and, if unable to comply, state the reason and further intentions.

Vessels must maintain continuous listening watches on VHF channels 14 and 16 while in the VTS area.

Vessels must not change anchorage or shift within the port area without obtaining permission from the VTS.

Appendix V—Taganrog Vessel Traffic Service

The Taganrog VTS operational area includes the waters of the Gulf of Taganrog (Taganrogskiy Zaliv) bounded by the shoreline and extending E from meridian 38°14.0'E to its intersection with parallel 46°53.2'N, then along this parallel to Sazalnikskaya Kosa. The E boundary of the area is defined by meridian 39°13.0'E.

The tasks of the VTS are:

1. To ensure the safety of navigation in the VTS operational area.
2. To improve the efficiency of shipping and port operations.
3. To assist in the preservation of life at sea and the protection of the environment.

Taganrog VTS—Contact Information	
Taganrog VTS Center	
Call sign	Taganrog Traffic Control
VHF	VHF channels 12, 16, 68, and 74
Telephone	7-8-8634-317543
Facsimile	7-8-8634-317349
E-mail	vts@rmpt.ru
Hours	24 hours
Taganrog Port State Control	
Call sign	Taganrog Radio 5
VHF	VHF channels 16 and 69
Telephone	7-8-8634-317633
Facsimile	7-8-8634-317659
Azov Port State Control	
Call sign	Azov Traffic Control
VHF	VHF channels 16 and 71
Telephone	7-8-6342-42128
Facsimile	7-8-6342-45337

Participation in the VTS is mandatory for all vessels.

Vessels entering the VTS operational area from the Sea of Azov (Azovskoye More) in an E direction must contact the VTS on VHF channel 74 to obtain confirmation of identification. Permission to enter the VTS operational area is to be requested when crossing the meridian of Kryva Kosa (38°14.0'E.).

Vessels proceeding into the Gulf of Taganrog (Taganrogskiy Zaliv) from the River Don must, before entering the VTS operational area, contact the VTS on VHF channel 74 to obtain confirmation of identification. Permission to enter the VTS operational area is to be requested when passing the River Don

“0” kilometer marker. The boundary for reporting entry into the VTS operational area is 39°13.0'E.

Vessels entering the VTS operational area without having established VHF communication with the VTS are considered to be in distress. Such vessels may be provided with assistance at the discretion of the harbor master, with any costs charged to the vessel's owner.

Vessels must maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 74.

Should a vessel's radio equipment fail, vessels must move out of the traffic lane, lie adrift or at anchor, and take steps to establish communications with the VTS and Port State Control.

Within the VTS operational area, vessels must implement Port State Control instructions concerning:

1. The order in which movement is commenced.
2. Route and speed.
3. Anchorage location.
4. Transmission of requested information.
5. Implementation of an identification procedure on request from the VTS.
6. Maintenance of a continuous listening watch on the indicated VHF channels.

Vessels must repeat all Port State Control instructions which directly relate to it and, if unable to comply, state the reason and further intentions.

Permission for vessels to commence movements within the VTS operational area is effective for 30 minutes after receipt of permission. If the movement has not begun within the 30-minute window, a new request for permission to move shall be made.

Vessels must obtain permission to enter the Taganrog Approach Channel (TAC) in advance from Taganrog Port State Control.

Vessels must obtain permission to enter the Azov-Don Sea Canal (ADSC) in advance from Azov Port State Control.

Vessels must advise the VTS and Taganrog Port State Control of the actual time of departure from a berth, the actual time of anchoring, and the actual time of weighing anchor.

When entering and departing from Taganrog port, vessels must obtain permission to commence movement from Port State Control, with subsequent communications via the VTS.

Vessels not complying with VTS instruction for safety reasons must immediately notify the VTS and make an entry in the vessel's log.

Navigational assistance to vessels is provided by the VTS by regularly transmitting the following information:

1. The position of the vessel in relation to a navigational landmark, the fairway (lateral deviation from the centerline), and waypoints.
2. The track angle and actual speed of the vessel.
3. The positions and intentions of other vessels.
4. Recommendations on altering course and speed.

Appendix VI—Tuapse Vessel Traffic Service

The Tuapse VTS operational area is bounded on the NE by the coast and by lines joining the following positions:

- 44°10'33.0"N, 38°56'22.8"E.
- 44°06'40.8"N, 38°51'09.0"E.
- 43°58'19.8"N, 39°03'01.8"E.
- 44°02'13.8"N, 39°08'19.8"E.

The area also includes the inner harbor.

The tasks of the VTS are:

- To ensure the safety of navigation in the VTS operational area.
- To improve the efficiency of shipping and port operations.
- To assist in the preservation of life at sea and the protection of the environment.

The main functions of the VTS are:

- Organizing vessel traffic.
- Monitoring vessel traffic and the position of vessels in anchorages.
- Transmitting navigational, meteorological, operational, and other information to vessels.
- Providing assistance to navigation.

The VTS controls traffic by transmitting mandatory instructions concerning:

- Entry into the VTS operational area.
- Traffic priority and routing.
- Speed and distance between vessels.
- Locations for anchoring and berthing.
- Permission to leave a berth, weigh anchor, or start/end a movement.

Tuapse VTS Center—Contact Information	
Call sign	Tuapse Traffic Control
VHF	VHF channels 10, 16, and 67
Telephone	7-8-86167-76668 (Duty Operator) (24 hours)
Facsimile	7-8-86167-76661 (1000-1700)
E-mail	vtsmanager@tuapsertmp.ru

Participation in the VTS is mandatory for all vessels.

Entering or departing the port, anchoring or weighing anchor, and mooring operations are prohibited without VTS permission.

Permission to move within the inner waters of the port is effective for 5 minutes after receipt of permission. If the movement has not begun within the 5-minute window, a new request for permission to move shall be made.

Vessels must contact Tuapse VTS 1 hour before entering the

VTS area on VHF channel 10. The message should contain the information listed in the accompanying table.

ID	Information Required
A	Vessel's name, call sign, flag, IMO number, and MMSI.
C	Position of vessel (latitude/longitude). Either C or D may be used.
D	Position of vessel (range/bearing from landmark). Either C or D may be used.
G	Port of departure.
I	Port of destination and ETA.
O	Draft.
P	Type and amount of cargo.
Q	Existence of any restrictions affecting the maneuverability of the vessel.
T	Agent.
U	Beam, freeboard, and loa.
W	Number of crew and passengers.

Vessels must repeat VTS instructions which directly relate to it and, if unable to comply, state the reason and further intentions.

Navigational assistance is provided by the VTS on VHF channel 10. The commencement and termination of assistance is based on agreement between the VTS and the vessel's master.

The VTS will provide regular transmissions to the vessel of the following information:

- The position of the vessel in relation to a navigational landmark, the fairway (any deviation from the centerline), and waypoints.
- The track angle and actual speed of the vessel.
- The positions and intentions of other vessels.
- Recommendations on altering course and speed.

Vessels receiving navigational assistance must maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 10.

In the event of failure of the main engine or steering gear, or in the event of situations arising which prevent movement, the master of the vessel must, taking into account prevailing conditions and situations, immediately report to the VTS and take all possible steps to ensure the safe movement of other vessels.

The master of a vessel observing drifting of another vessel lying at anchor must immediately notify the VTS.

Appendix VII—Time Zones

Russia—Time Zones		
Zone	City	Standard Time
1	Kaliningrad	BRAVO (-2)
2	Moscow, St. Petersburg, Naryan-Mar, and Volgograd	CHARLIE (-3)
3	Izhevsk, Samara, Ulyanovsk, and Astrakhan	DELTA (-4)
4	Perm, Ekaterinburg, and Nizhnevartovsk	ECHO (-5)
5	Omsk	FOXTROT (-6)
6	Bamaul, Gorno-Ataysk, Karmarova, Norilsk, Kyzyl, Noosibirsk, and Tomsk	GOLF (-7)
7	Bratsk and Ulan-Ude	HOTEL (-8)
8	Yakutsk and Chita	INDIA (-9)
9	Vladivostok and Khabarovsk	KILO (-10)
10	Evensk, Itirup Island, Nogliki, Okha, Shakhtersk, Srednekolymsk, Yuzhno-Kurilsk, and Yuzhno Sakhalinsk	LIMA (-11)
11	Chukotka and Kamchatka	MIKE (-12)

Appendix VIII—Baltic Sea/Gulf of Finland—Icebreaking Services and Ice Advisory Services

Icebreaking Services

The Northwestern Basin Branch provides icebreaker assistance to vessel convoys and individual icebreaker assistance to vessels calling at the ports in the E part of the Gulf of Finland (Saint Petersburg main port, Vyborg, Vysotsk, Saint Petersburg passenger port, Primorsk, and Ust-Luga).

Icebreaker support is provided by icebreakers of the Northwestern Basin Branch, and, if necessary, by icebreakers of other organizations in case of tough ice conditions.

The Northwestern Basin Branch icebreaker fleet consists of 14 icebreakers, characteristics of which meet the requirements of work in ice conditions of the Baltic Sea.

The start and end of winter navigation in Russian seaports in the E part of the Gulf of Finland is announced by the harbor-masters of the corresponding seaports depending on ice conditions. Winter navigation in this area starts on 1 December and ends on 30 April. Depending on weather conditions the terms of winter navigation may change. On average winter navigation in the E part of the Gulf of Finland lasts 120 days. Icebreaker support in these ports is available, as follows:

1. Saint Petersburg main port—At the start of ice formation until the end of ice drift on the Neva River.
2. Vyborg and Vysotsk—At the start of ice formation on the Saimaa Canal until spring ice breakup on the Saimaa Canal.
3. Saint Petersburg passenger port—At the start of ice formation on Neva Bay until the end of ice drift on the Neva River.
4. Primorsk—At the start of ice formation on the Strait of Bjorksund until spring ice breakup.
5. Ust Luga—At the start of ice formation on Luga Bay until spring ice breakup.

The average distance of icebreaker support for vessels proceeding to ports of the E part of the Gulf of Finland is 50-150 miles, depending on the location of the port, ice conditions, and the register class.

Information on vessels approaching the Convoy Meeting Point (CMP) is reported via the web site *Information Coordination Center of State Port Control: Registration of Vessel Port Calls and Departures from the Seaports of the Russian Federation* (<http://www.portcall.marinet.ru>) 72 hours before arrival at the expected CMP and shall be confirmed 24 hours before the expected arrival.

Time and order in which vessels move through ice, as well as the number of vessels, are determined by the harbor-master of each port daily at 1000 every 24 hours and published on the FBSI Baltic Seaports Administration web site (<http://www.pasp.ru>). If complications of ice conditions make changes necessary, the time and order of vessels moving through the ice are updated at 2000 of the current day and published on the same web site.

Depending on the forecasted ice situation in the area, harbor-masters may impose additional restrictions on the regime of ice navigation. Information on the ice navigation restrictions and the CMP location is published on the FBSI Baltic Seaports Administration web site (<http://www.pasp.ru>) not later than 14 days before the expected date for restrictions for ice navigation imposition and the CMP location.

The convoy is formed by the harbor-master based on:

1. Time of vessel's approach to the CMP.
2. Time of receipt of application for call at the port or departure from the port.
3. Vessel movement priority.
4. Restrictions in ice navigation for vessels.

Baltic Sea/Gulf of Finland Icebreakers				
Icebreaker	Vessel Parameters			Navigation Area
	LOA	Draft	Beam	
Kapitan M. Izmailov	56.2m	4.5m	16.0m	50 miles from the coast
Kapitan Sorokin	141.4m	8.5m	31.1m	Unlimited
Sankt-Petersburg	103.4m	9.5m	27.5m	Unlimited
Ivan Kruzenshtern	67.7m	6.0m	18.1m	50 miles from the coast
Kapitan Zarubin	77.5m	3.5m	16.2m	50 miles from the coast
Semyon Dezhnyov	68.5m	6.0m	18.1m	50 miles from the coast
Mudyug	96.8m	6.8m	21.6m	Unlimited
Kapitan Plakhin	77.5m	3.5m	16.2m	50 miles from the coast
Kapitan Nikolaev	129.0m	8.5m	51.1m	Unlimited
Vladivostok	119.8m	8.5m	27.5m	Unlimited
Murmansk	119.8m	8.5m	27.5m	Unlimited
Novorossiysk	119.8m	8.5m	27.5m	Unlimited
Victor Chernomyrdin	143.6m	8.5m (min) 9.7m (max)	29.0m	Unlimited
Kapitan Kosolapov	56.2m	4.5m	16.0m	50 miles from the coast

Convoy Transit Information		
Port	Convoy Meeting Point	Remarks
Saint Petersburg main port and Saint Petersburg passenger port	Determined by the harbormaster	When approaching the CMP, contact the icebreaker on VHF channels 9 and 12
Vyborg	Pilot Buoy (60°34.5'N., 28°24.5'E.)	When approaching the CMP, contact the icebreaker on VHF channels 12 and 69
Vysotsk	Vysotsky Gates	When approaching the CMP, contact the icebreaker on VHF channels 12 and 69
Saimaa Canal	Brusnichnoe Flood Gates	—
Primorsk	Determined by the harbormaster	When approaching the CMP, contact the icebreaker on VHF channels 16 and 68
Ust-Luga	Determined by the harbormaster	When approaching the CMP, contact the icebreaker on VHF channels 16 and 68

Baltic Sea/Gulf of Finland Icebreaking Services—Contact Information

Telephone	7-812-380-70-33 (24 hours)
Facsimile	7-812-327-41-54
E-mail	DispatcherSPb@spb.rosmorport.ru

Ice Advisory Services

Northwestern Basin Branch.—The Northwestern Basin Branch offers an ice advisory service on a contract basis to give recommendations and advice to vessels regarding safe operations moving in a convoy with icebreakers or by themselves in ice conditions in the Baltic Sea.

The Northwestern Basin Branch Ice Advisory Services can be rendered to vessels calling at/departing from Saint Petersburg main port, Vyborg (including transiting towards the Saimaa Canal and back), Vysotsk, Kaliningrad, Saint Petersburg passenger port, Primorsk, and Ust-Luga.

In order to make a contract for ice advisory services, a vessel should submit an application to the Northwestern Basin Branch by facsimile (7-812-327-40-23) or by e-mail (mail@spb.rosmorport.ru). The application is reviewed by the Northwestern Basin Branch within 3 working days.

Northwestern Basin Branch has experts who have considerable (at least 10 years) as captains of vessels in ice conditions. All ice advisors have 1st Class and 2nd Class Pilotage Certificates issued in accordance with procedures established by the Russian Federation.

Ice advisory services are provided in three zones in the Baltic Sea. For further information see the table titled **Gulf of Finland—Ice Advisory Zones** and the graphic titled **Northwestern Basin Branch—Ice Advisory Zones**.

The application for ice advisor service is submitted by the customer, after the ice advisory contract request is approved, the dispatcher of the Northwestern Basin Branch by facsimile (7-812-324-21-91 or 7-812-327-41-54) or by e-mail (DispatcherSPb@spb.rosmorport.ru). Confirmation of the request is

made, as follows:

1. For entering Saint Petersburg main port, Vyborg (including transiting towards the Saimaa Canal and back), Vysotsk, Kaliningrad, Saint Petersburg passenger port, Primorsk, and Ust-Luga—The confirmation must be made 24 hours before the operation and 12 hours before the vessel approaches the point of convoy formation by sending a written application by above-mentioned facsimile or e-mail.

2. For entering Saint Petersburg main port, Vyborg (including transiting towards the Saimaa Canal and back), Vysotsk, Kaliningrad, Saint Petersburg passenger port, Primorsk, and Ust-Luga—The confirmation must be made 24 hours before the operation and 6 hours before the vessel approaches the point of convoy formation by sending a written application by above-mentioned facsimile or e-mail.

Gulf of Finland—Ice Advisory Zones

Zone Number	Zone Boundaries	Zone Distance
Zone I	From longitude 29°18'40.6"E to longitude 27°00'00.0"E (Yuzhny Goglandsk Light)	72 miles
Zone II	From longitude 27°00'00.0"E (Yuzhny Goglandsky Light) to longitude 24°45'00.0"E (Tallinn Roadstead)	50 miles
Zone III	West of longitude 24°45'00.0"E	97 miles

Cancellation of the previously-filed application can be made by the customer by telephone (7-812-714-95-95), facsimile (7-812-324-21-91 or 7-812-327-41-54), or e-mail (DispatcherSPb@spb.rosmorport.ru) to the dispatcher of the Northwestern Basin Branch not later than 12 hours before the planned operation.

The embarking/landing of ice advisors is made in ice conditions by using the Northwestern Basin Branch icebreakers at

the convoy formation points announced by the Saint Petersburg harbormaster based on ice build up in the Gulf of Finland, as follows:

1. Near Summers Island in the vicinity of Bolshoy Korabelny Fairway Lighted Buoy No. 4 (60°22.4'N., 27-46.0'E.).
2. Near Hogland Island in the vicinity of Bolshoy Korabelny Fairway Lighted Buoy No. 1 (59°58.5'N., 27°02.0'E.).

For additional information on terms and conditions regarding ice advisory services provided by the Northwestern Basin Branch, see the table titled **Contact Information—Ice Advisory Service.**

sory Service.

Contact Information—Ice Advisory Service	
Telephone	7-812-380-70-33 (24 hours)
Facsimile	7-812-324-57-37
	7-812-324-21-91
E-mail	DispatcherSPb@spb.rosmorport.ru

Appendix IX—Black Sea/Sea of Azov—Icebreaking Services, Ice Advisory Services, and Convoy Procedures

Icebreaking Services

Rosmorport offers icebreaking services for the Sea of Azov and the ports of Azov, Rostov-on-Don, and Taganrog through its Azov Basin Branch and for the port of Eysk through its Azov-Chernomorsky Basin Branch.

Azov Basin Branch.—In order to make a contract for icebreaking service, a vessel should submit an application to the Azov Basin Branch by facsimile (7-863-287-00-13) or by e-mail (dispatch-er@abf.rosmorport.ru). The application is reviewed by the Azov Basin Branch within 1 working day.

Winter navigation in the ports of Azov, Rostov-on-Don, and Taganrog starts from the second half of December and lasts until early April. The average duration of winter navigation is 75 days. Depending on the weather conditions, and by decrees of the harbormasters of Azov, Rostov-on-Don, or Taganrog, the term of winter navigation can be adjusted.

The ice edge area at the start of the icebreaking assistance can be located in the N part of the Kerch Strait and expands up to the ports of Azov, Rostov-on-Don, or Taganrog.

The average duration of the icebreaking assistance to the port of Azov from the N part of the Kerch Strait is up to 195 miles depending on the ice conditions, dimensions, and categories of ice acceleration of vessels.

The average duration of the icebreaking assistance to the port of Rostov-on-Don from the N part of the Kerch Strait is up to 210 miles. The average duration of the icebreaking assistance to the port of Taganrog from the N part of the Kerch Strait is up to 177 miles. All distances depend on the ice conditions, dimensions, and categories of ice class of vessels.

For additional information on terms and conditions regarding icebreaking services provided by the Azov Basin Branch, see the table titled **Azov Branch Basin Icebreaking Services—Contact Information**.

Azov Basin Branch Icebreaking Services—Contact Information	
Telephone	7-863-287-00-08 (24 hours)
Facsimile	7-863-287-00-13
E-mail	Dispatcher@spb.rosmorport.ru

The Azov Basin Branch icebreaker fleet consists of 5 icebreakers, characteristics of which meet the requirements of work in ice conditions Branch of the Sea of Azov. For further information, see the table titled **Icebreakers in the Black Sea**

and the Sea of Azov.

Azov-Chernomorsky Basin Branch.—The Azov-Chernomorsky Basin Branch renders individual ice-breaker support services for vessels making calls at the port of Eysk. Icebreaker support services are rendered by the Azov-Chernomorsky Basin Branch pursuant to the terms of a contract for rendering ice-breaker support services.

In order to make a contract for icebreaking service, a vessel should submit an application to the Azov-Chernomorsky Basin Branch by facsimile (7-861-322-64-06) or by e-mail (rosmorport@esk.rosmorport.ru). The application is reviewed by the Azov-Chernomorsky Basin Branch within 1 working day.

Winter navigation in the port of Eysk, starts from November and lasts until April. The average duration of winter navigation is 80-90 days, including 30 days of immovable ice (January-February). Depending on the weather conditions, and by decree of the harbormaster of Eysk, the term of winter navigation can be adjusted.

The ice edge area at the start of the icebreaking assistance usually begins as far S as latitude 40°30'N but in especially hard ice conditions the entire Sea of Azov, including Kerch Strait, may be frozen.

The average duration of icebreaking assistance is 80-90 miles.

For additional information on terms and conditions regarding icebreaking services provided by the Azov-Chernomorsky Basin Branch, see the table titled **Azov-Chernomorsky Branch Basin Icebreaking Services—Contact Information**.

Azov-Chernomorsky Basin Branch Icebreaking Services—Contact Information	
Telephone	7-861-322-14-88 (24 hours)
	7-861-322-64-06 (Monday-Friday 0845-1300 and 1400-1800)
Facsimile	7-861-322-61-63
E-mail	rosmorport@esk.rosmorport.ru

Ice Advisory Services

Azov Basin Branch.—The Azov Basin Branch offers an ice advisory service on a contract basis to give recommendations and advice to vessels regarding safe operations moving in a convoy with icebreakers or by themselves in ice conditions in the Sea of Azov.

Sea of Azov—Ice Advisory Zones		
Zone	Zone Boundaries	Zone Distance
1	From the Taganrog Approach Canal Entrance Buoy or the Azov-Don Seaway Canal Entrance Buoy to the Yeysk Buoy	41 miles
2	From the Yeysk Buoy to abeam of the port of Kavkaz	121miles
3	From the Taganrog Approach Canal Entrance Buoy or the Azov-Don Seaway Canal Entrance Buoy to abeam of the port of Kavkaz	162 miles

Azov Basin Branch—Ice Advisory Service—Contact Information		
	Azov and Rostov-on-Don	Taganrog
Telephone	7-863-287-00-08 (24 hours) 7-989-700-04-42 (24 hours)	7-863-431-76-10 (daily 0700-1900 Moscow time)
		7-863-287-00-08 (24 hours)
		7-989-700-04-42 (24 hours)
Facsimile	7-863-287-00-13	7-863-287-00-13
E-mail	dispatcher@abf.rosmorport.ru	dispatcher@abf.rosmorport.ru
	pilot@abf.rosmorport.ru	

In order to make a contract for ice advisory services, a vessel should submit an application to the Azov Basin Branch by facsimile (7-863-287-00-19) or by e-mail (amailishev@abf.rosmorport.ru). The application is reviewed by the Azov Basin Branch within 1 working day.

The application for ice advisor service is submitted by the customer, after the ice advisory contract request is approved, the dispatcher of the Northwestern Basin Branch by facsimile (7-863-287-00-13) or by e-mail (DispatcherSPb@abf.rosmorport.ru).

The Azov Basin Branch has experts who have considerable (at least 5 years) as captains of vessels in ice conditions. All ice advisors have 1st Class Pilotage Certificates issued in accordance with procedures established by the Russian Federation.

Ice advisory services are provided in three zones in the Sea of Azov. For further information see the table titled **Sea of Azov—Ice Advisory Zones** and the graphic titled **Sea of Azov—Ice Advisory Zones**.

The embarking/landing of ice advisors is made in ice conditions by using the Azov Basin Branch icebreakers, as follows:

1. Taganrog Approach Channel Buoy (47°03'45.0"N., 38°52'48.0"E.).
2. Azov-Don Seaway Canal Entrance Buoy (47°02'18.0"N., 38°55'18.0"E.).
3. Yesk Buoy (46°55'18.0"N., 37°58'30.0"E.).
4. Abeam of the port of Kavkaz (45°21'04.2"N., 36°39'10.4"E.).

For additional information on terms and conditions regarding ice advisory services provided by the Azov Basin Branch, see the table titled **Azov Basin Branch—Ice Advisory Service—Contact Information**.

Convoy Procedures

Azov-Chernomorsky Basin Branch.—The harbor-master of the port of Eysk determines the initial period of icebreaker support, restrictions on the regime of ice navigation pursuant to the Compulsory Regulations in the port, and establishes the location of a Convoy Meeting Point (CMP).

Information on the restrictions on ice navigation and the CMP location is provided by the harbor-master of the port of Eysk to vessels moving to the port no later than 7 days before the expected date of introducing restrictions on ice navigation and the CMP location by the harbor-master of the port of Eysk. This information is also posted on the internet (https://eisk.azovseaports.ru/informatsiya/ledokolnyie_provodki.html).

Icebreaker support for vessels moving to/from the port of Eysk is provided by the icebreaker of the Azova-Cherno-

morsky Basin Branch by means of vessel's movement in an ice convoy from/to the CMP, from/to the port roads, and to/from the berth of the port and back.

The time and order of the vessel's passage through the ice are determined by the harbor-master of the port of Eysk at 1000 daily and are posted on the internet (<https://eisk.azovseaports.ru>). Changes to time and order due to changes in ice conditions are posted on the internet (https://eisk.azovseaports.ru/informatsiya/navigatsionnaya_infomatsiya.html).

An application with information on a vessel's approach to CMP is provided 72 hours before and confirmed 24 hours before the expected arrival at CMP by handing it to the harbor-master of the port of Eysk within the procedure and on the terms of the work of the state harbor control information system for registering vessel calls at and exits from the ports of the Russian Federation on the web site (<http://www.portcal.marinet.ru>).

The convoy is formed by the harbor-master of the port of Eysk based upon:

1. Time of a vessel's arrival at CMP.
2. Time of receipt of an application for a vessel's call at Eysk and its exit Eysk.
3. Sequence of movement of vessels that is determined by the *General Rules for Navigation and Mooring of Vessels in the Seaports of the Russian Federation and the Approaches Toward Them*.
4. Restrictions on ice navigation regime for vessels.

When approaching the CMP, a vessel makes radio contact with an icebreaker of the Azova-Chernomorsky Branch on 2182 kHz (call sign: UIGY) and acts based on its instructions. Upon an icebreaker's command, vessels included in a convoy that provides icebreaker support contact VHF channels specified by the icebreaker. If the need arises, the harbor-master of the port of Eysk renders aid to making radio contact between the vessel and the icebreaker.

Azov Basin Branch.—In accordance with the forecasted ice situation in the Sea of Azov and in the water area of the ports of Azov, Ros-tov-on-Don, and Taganrog the harbor-masters of respective ports determine the initial period of icebreaker support, restrictions on the regime of ice navigation pursuant to the Compulsory Regulations in the respective ports, and establish the location of a Convoy Meeting Point (CMP). Information on the restrictions on ice navigation and the CMP location is provided by the harbor-masters of the respective ports to vessels moving to the ports of Azov, Rostov-on-Don, and Taganrog no later than 7 days before the expected date of introducing restrictions on ice navigation and the CMP location by the harbor-masters of the ports of Azov, Rostov-on-Don, and

Taganrog.

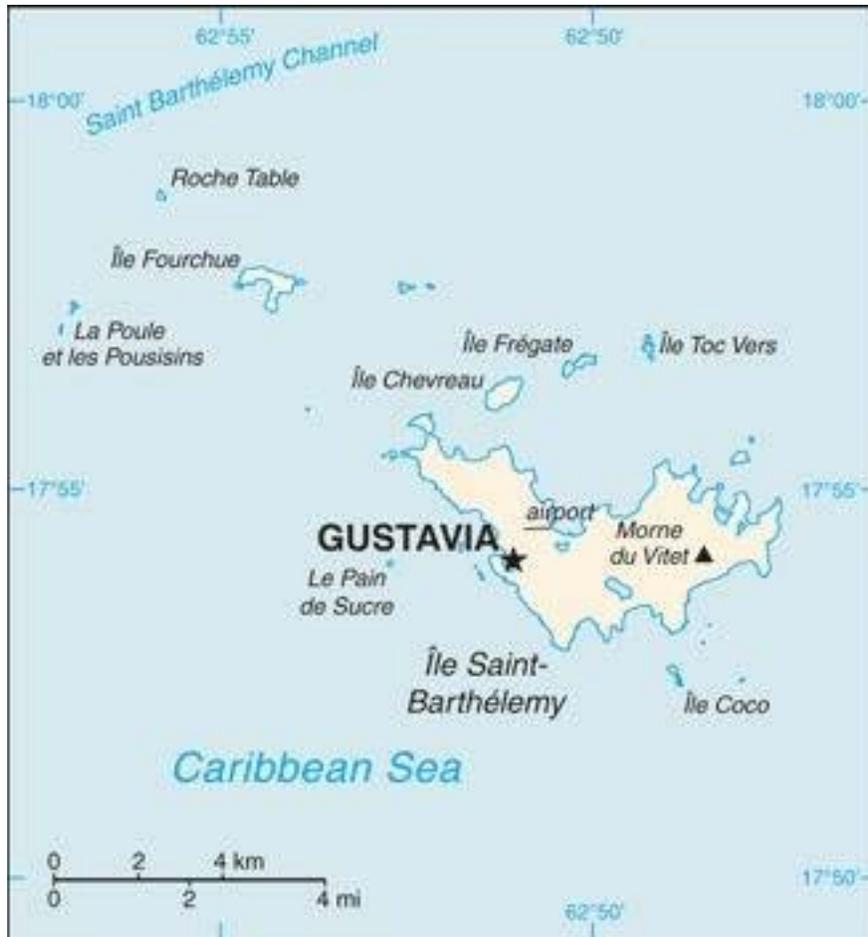
Icebreaker support for vessels moving to/from the ports of Azov, Rostov-on-Don, or Taganrog is provided by icebreakers of the Azov Basin Branch by means of vessel's movement in an ice convoy from/to the CMP, from/to the port roads, and to/from the berth of the respective ports and back.

The vessels are included in convoy by decision of the Situation Room, on the basis of written applications for joining the convoy from stevedore companies/ship owners/sea agents. An application with information on a vessel's approach to CMP is provided 72 hours before and confirmed 24 hours before the expected arrival at CMP by handing it to the harbormaster of the port of Taganrog within the procedure and on the terms of the work of the state harbor control information system for registering vessel calls at and exits from the ports of the Russian Federation on the web site (<http://www.portcal.marinet.ru>).

The convoy is formed by the harbormaster of the port of Taganrog based upon:

1. Existence of a berth for receiving a vessel in the respective seaport.
2. Time of a vessel's arrival at CMP.
3. Time of receipt of an application for a vessel's call at seaports and its exit from the respective seaports.
4. Sequence of movement of vessels that is determined by the *General Rules for Navigation and Mooring of Vessels in the Seaports of the Russian Federation and the Approaches Toward Them*.
5. Restrictions on ice navigation regime for vessels.

When approaching the CMP, a vessel makes radio contact with an icebreaker of the Azov Basin Branch on VHF channel 16 and acts based on its instructions. Upon an icebreaker's command, vessels included in a convoy that provides icebreaker support contact VHF channels specified by the icebreaker. If the need arises, Taganrog Gulf VTS renders aid to making radio contact between the vessel and the icebreaker.



General	693
Buoyage System	693
Cautions	693
Currency	693
Government	693
Holidays	694
Industries	694
Languages	694
Meteorology	694
Navigational Information	694
Regulations	694
Search and Rescue	694
Ship Reporting System	694
Time Zone	694
U.S. Embassy	695

General

Saint-Barthélemy is a hilly island almost completely surrounded by shallow reefs.

The island has a tropical climate with almost no variation in temperature. It has two distinct seasons—dry season and the humid season.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Aids to navigation in Saint-Barthélemy may be missing or unreliable.

Cautions

The areas around Saint-Barthélemy, Île Fourche, Ilot de la Frégate, and Ilot Toc Vers are designated as Nature Reserves. Except for designated anchorage areas, anchoring is allowed only with the permission of local authorities.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Euro, consisting of 100 cents.

Government

Saint-Barthélemy is parliamentary democracy and an overseas collectivity of France. The island elects one senator to the French Senate. T;



Flag of Saint Barthelemy

Saint Barthelemy is governed by the president of the Territorial Council, who is elected by the members of the Territorial Council to a 5-year term. The unicameral directly-elected Territorial Council consists of 19 members serving 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on French law.

The capital is Gustavia.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Variable	Good Friday
Variable	Easter Sunday
Variable	Easter Monday
Labor Day	May 1
World War II Victory Day	May 8
Variable	Ascension Day
Variable	Whitsunday
Variable	Whitmonday
Bastille Day	July 14
Assumption Day	August 15
Saint Barthelemy Day	August 24
All Saints' Day	November 1
Armistice Day	November 11
Christmas Day	December 25

Industries

The main industries are high-end tourism and duty-free luxury commerce.

The main imports are food, energy resources, and manufactured goods.

Languages

French is the official language.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts, weather charts, and wind predictions are available, in French, from Meteo France Antilles-Guyana (<https://www.meteo.gp/fr/marine>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Saint Barthelemy are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Claims straight baselines.	

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Navigational Warnings are available, in French, from the French Ministry of Defence (<http://infonautilles.weebly.com>).

Regulations

Vessels in transit or stationary within the territorial waters, except when alongside in port, should maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 16 and respond to calls by official vessels and French coast radio stations.

Vessels over 1,600 gt must remain at least 10 miles off the coast of Saint Barthelemy, except when in waiting areas or when using approach or access channels.

Search and Rescue

See **Martinique—Search and Rescue**.

Ship Reporting System

The SURNAV system is intended to prevent accidental pollution in the territorial waters of Saint Barthelemy as well as in the waters within 50 miles of the coast of Saint Barthelemy.

For further information, see **Martinique—Ship Reporting System**.

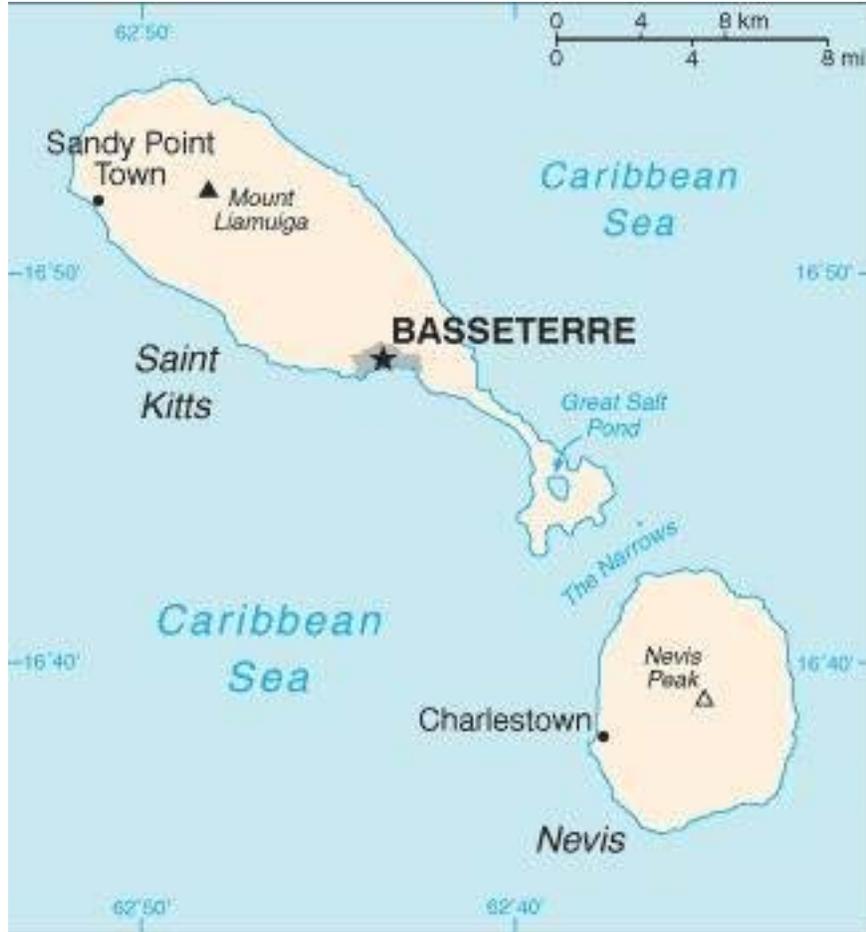
Time Zone

The Time Zone description is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

is no diplomatic representation.

Saint Barthelemy is an overseas collectivity of France. There



General	697
Buoyage System	697
Cautions	697
Currency	697
Government	697
Holidays	698
Industries	698
Languages	698
Meteorology	698
Navigational Information	698
Regulations	698
Search and Rescue	698
Ship Reporting System	699
Signals	699
Time Zone	699
U.S. Embassy	699

General

Saint Kitts and Nevis is located in the N portion of the Leeward Islands.

Although the climate of both islands is hot, it is very healthy. Temperature extremes are moderated by the ocean winds.

The center of the NW portion of Saint Kitts is dominated by Mount Liamuiga, which is usually covered by clouds. The SE

portion of the island is much lower in elevation. Nevis is a circular island formed by volcanic action. The low coasts gradually rise to the high peaks of the interior.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Aids to navigation in Saint Kitts and Nevis may be missing or unreliable.

Cautions

The sea breaks heavily on the banks off the NE coasts of the islands.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the East Caribbean dollar, consisting of 100 cents.

Government

Saint Kitts and Nevis is a federal parliamentary democracy under a constitutional monarch and an independent common-

wealth of the United Kingdom. The country is divided into 14 parishes.



Flag of Saint Kitts and Nevis

King Charles III, recognized as the Chief of State, appoints a Governor-General. The Prime Minister and the cabinet are appointed by the Governor-General. The unicameral Parliament is composed of three appointed members and 11 directly-elected members serving 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on English common law.

The capital is Basseterre.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
End of Carnival	January 2
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	First Monday in May
Whitmonday	Variable
King's Birthday	Second Saturday in June
Bank Holiday	First Monday in August
Independence Day	September 19
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26

Industries

The main industries are sugar production, tourism, cotton, salt, copra, clothing, footwear, and beverages.

The main exports are machinery, food, electronics, beverages, and tobacco. The main export-trading partners are the United States, Poland, and Turkey.

The main imports are machinery, manufactured goods, food, and fuels. The main import-trading partners are the United States, Trinidad and Tobago, and Cyprus.

Languages

English is the official language.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts are available, in English, from the Antigua and Barbuda Meteorological Service (<http://www.antiguamet.com>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Saint Kitts and Nevis are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	200 miles or the Continental Margin.

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Joins other Caribbean states to counter Venezuela's claim that Isla Aves (15°42'N., 63°38'W.) sustains human habitation, which would permit Venezuela to extend its Exclusive Economic Zone over a large portion of the Caribbean Sea.

Regulations

The waters surrounding Saint Kitts and Nevis have been designated Marine Management Areas. Numerous regulations, including anchorage restrictions, apply. Mariners are requested to contact the harbor master at Basseterre or Charlestown for the latest information on restrictions.

Search and Rescue

The Saint Kitts and Nevis Defense Force Coast Guard is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations in association with MRCC Fort de France (Martinique).

MRCC Fort de France can be contacted, as follows:

MRCC Fort de France—Contact Information	
Telephone	596-596-709292
Facsimile	596-596-632450
E-mail	antilles@mrccfr.eu
	fortdefrance.mrcc@mer.gouv.fr

Ship Reporting System

CARICOM (Caribbean Community) Advance Passenger Information System (APIS)

CARICOM APIS is a mandatory reporting system providing Advance Passenger Information (API) about passengers and crew to the Joint Regional Communications Center (JRCC) Barbados for vessels bound for or departing from a port in the CARICOM area. Further information can be found in **Caribbean Sea—Ship Reporting System**.

Signals

Visual storms signals are displayed by day in Charlestown, on the W coast of Nevis, as follows:

Signal	Meaning
One red triangular flag	Winds of 28 to 33 knots expected.
One square red flag, with a centered black square	Winds of 34 to 63 knots expected.
Two square red flags, with a centered black square, vertically disposed *	Winds over 63 knots expected.
* Red flares are displayed at night.	

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

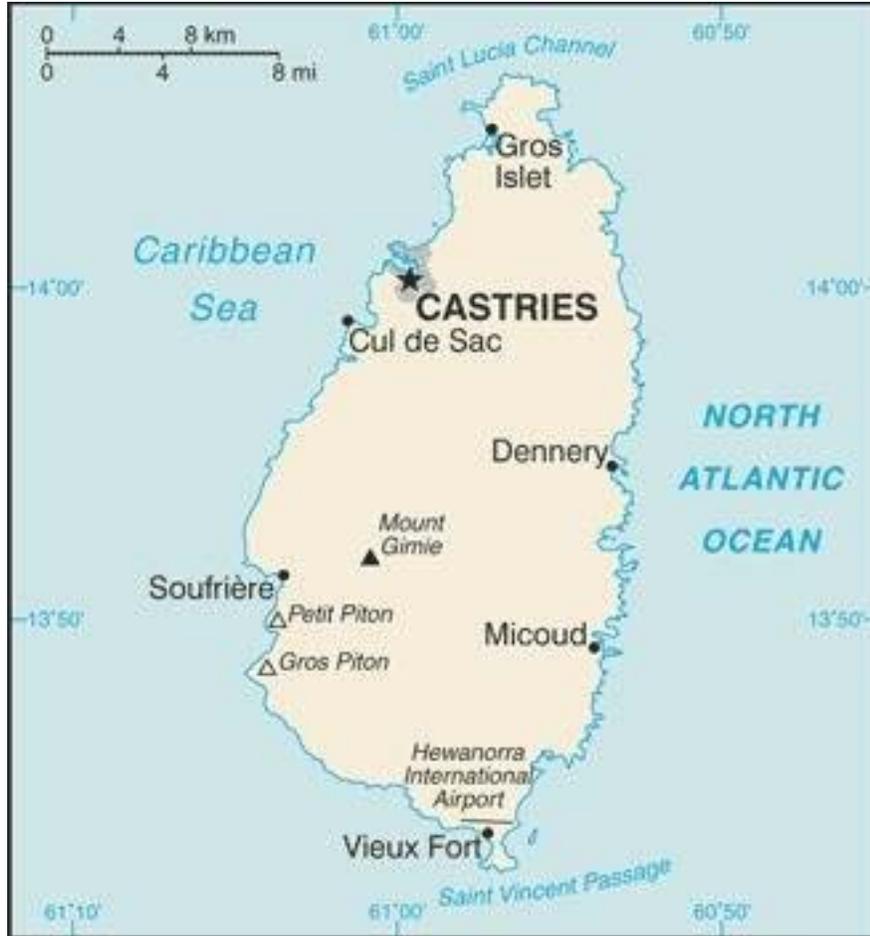
U.S. Embassy

The U.S. does not have an embassy in Saint Kitts and Nevis. The U.S. Ambassador to Barbados is accredited to St. Kitts and Nevis.

The embassy is situated in Wildey Business Park, Wildey, St. Michael, Bridgetown.

U. S. Embassy Barbados—Contact Information

Mailing address	3120 Bridgetown Place
	Washington DC (20521-3120)
Telephone	246-227-4000
Facsimile	246-227-0179
E-mail	BridgetownACS@state.gov
Web site	https://bb.usembassy.gov



General	701
Buoyage System	701
Cautions	701
Currency	701
Government	701
Holidays	702
Industries	702
Languages	702
Meteorology	702
Navigational Information	702
Search and Rescue	702
Ship Reporting System	702
Signals	703
Time Zone	703
U.S. Embassy	703

General

Saint Lucia is the second largest of the Windward Islands. The climate is tropical, with a dry season from January through April. The rainy season is from May through August. The island is mountainous and for the most part covered with forest and vegetation.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Most of the inshore areas are unsurveyed.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the East Caribbean dollar, consisting of 100 cents. U.S. dollars are also accepted.

Government

Saint Lucia is a parliamentary democracy under a constitutional monarch and an independent commonwealth of the United Kingdom. The country is divided into ten districts.

Elizabeth II, recognized as the Chief of State, appoints a Governor-General. The Prime Minister and the cabinet are appointed by the Governor-General. The bicameral Parliament is composed of a 11-member appointed Senate and a directly-elected 17-member House of Assembly serving 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on English common law.



Flag of Saint Lucia

The capital is Castries.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Days	January 1-2
Independence Day	February 22
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Whitmonday	Variable
Corpus Christi	Variable
End of Carnival Month	Variable
Emancipation Day	Variable
Thanksgiving Day	October 2
Defunct's Day	Variable
All Saints' Day	November 1
Saint Lucia Day	December 13
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26

Industries

The main industries are tourism, clothing, assembling of electronic components, beverages, corrugated cardboard boxes, lime processing, and coconut processing.

The main exports are bananas, clothing, cocoa, vegetables, fruits, and coconut oil. The main export-trading partners are the United States, the United Kingdom, and Trinidad and Tobago. T;

The main imports are food, manufactured goods, machinery and transportation equipment, chemicals, and fuels. The main import-trading partners are the United States and Trinidad and Tobago.

Languages

The official language is English, but over 80 per cent of the population speaks a French creole.

Meteorology

Marine forecasts for coastal areas up to 25 miles offshore and the tropical weather outlook are available, in English, from the St. Lucia Meteorological Service (<https://www.slu-met.gov.lc>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Saint Lucia are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	200 miles or the Continental Margin.

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Joining other Caribbean states to counter Venezuela's claim that Isla Aves (15°42'N., 63°38'W.) sustains human habitation, which would permit Venezuela to extend its Exclusive Economic Zone over a large portion of the Caribbean Sea.

Search and Rescue

The Royal Saint Lucia Police Force is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations in association with MRCC Fort de France (Martinique).

MRCC Fort de France—Contact Information	
Telephone	596-596-709292
Facsimile	596-596-632450
E-mail	antilles@mrccfr.eu

Castries Port Authority Radio maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 2182 kHz and VHF channel 16.

A lifeboat station is located in Port Castries (14°01'N., 61°00'W.).

Ship Reporting System

CARICOM (Caribbean Community) Advance Passenger Information System (APIS)

CARICOM APIS is a mandatory reporting system providing Advance Passenger Information (API) about passengers and crew to the Joint Regional Communications Center (JRCC) Barbados for vessels bound for or departing from a port in the

CARICOM area. Further information can be found in **Caribbean Sea—Ship Reporting System**.

Ambassador to Barbados is accredited to Saint Lucia. The embassy is situated in Wildey Business Park, Wildey, St. Michael, Bridgetown.

Signals

Visual storms signals are displayed in Castries, as shown in the accompanying table titled **Saint Lucia—Storm Warning Signals**.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. does not have an embassy in Saint Lucia. The U.S.

U. S. Embassy Barbados—Contact Information	
Mailing address	3120 Bridgetown Place
	Washington DC (20521-3120)
Telephone	246-227-4000
Facsimile	246-227-0179
E-mail	BridgetownACS@state.gov
Web site	https://bb.usembassy.gov

Saint Lucia—Storm Warning Signals		
Day signal	Night signal	Meaning
One red triangular flag	One red light over one white light.	Winds of 28 to 33 knots expected.
Two red triangular flags, vertically disposed	One white light over one red light.	Winds of 34 to 48 knots expected.
One square red flag, with a centered black square	Two red lights, vertically disposed.	Winds of 49 to 63 knots expected.
Two square red flags, with a centered black square, vertically disposed	One white light between two red lights, vertically disposed.	Winds over 63 knots expected.



General	705
Buoyage System	705
Cautions	705
Currency	705
Government	705
Holidays	706
Industries	706
Languages	706
Meteorology	706
Navigational Information	706
Pollution	706
Regulations	706
Search and Rescue	706
Ship Reporting System	706
Time Zone	707
U.S. Embassy	707

Temperatures average 27-30°C year round:
 Saint Martin lies in the hurricane belt. The hurricane season is from July until November.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.
 Aids to navigation in Saint Martin may be missing or unreliable.

Cautions

The area around Saint Martin is designated as a Nature Reserve. Except for designated anchorage areas, anchoring is allowed only with the permission of local authorities.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Euro, consisting of 100 cents.

Government

Saint Martin is a parliamentary democracy and an overseas

General

Saint Martin is the smallest landmass in the world shared by two independent states. The N side of the island is French territory while the S side of the island is a territory of the Netherlands.

The subtropical climate of the islands is marked by low humidity, gentle trade winds, and brief intense rain showers.



Flag of Saint Martin

collectivity of France. The island elects one senator to the French Senate.

Saint Martin is governed by the president of the Territorial Council, who is elected by the members of the Territorial Council to a 5-year term. The unicameral directly-elected Territorial Council consists of 23 members serving 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on French law.

The capital is Marigot.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
World War II Victory Day	May 8
Ascension Day	Variable
Whitsunday	Variable
Whitmonday	Variable
Schoalcher Day (Slavery Abolition Day)	July 12
Bastille Day	July 14
Assumption Day	August 15
All Saints' Day	November 1
Armistice Day	November 11
Christmas Day	December 25

Industries

The main industries are tourism, light industry and manufacturing, and heavy industry.

The main imports are petroleum, food, and manufactured items.

Languages

French is the official language.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts, weather charts, and wind predictions are available, in French, from Meteo France Antilles-Guyana (<https://www.meteo.gp/fr/marine>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Saint Martin are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Claims straight baselines.	

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Navigational Warnings are available, in French, from the French Ministry of Defence (<http://infonautilles.weebly.com>).

Pollution

See **Martinique—Pollution**.

Regulations

Vessels in transit or stationary within the territorial waters, except when alongside in port, should maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 16 and respond to calls by official vessels and French coast radio stations.

Vessels over 1,600 gt must remain at least 10 miles off the coast of Saint Martin, except when in waiting areas or when using approach or access channels.

Search and Rescue

See **Martinique—Search and Rescue**.

Ship Reporting System

The SURNAV system is intended to prevent accidental pollution in the territorial waters of Saint Martin as well as in the waters within 50 miles of the coast of Saint Martin.

For further information, see **Martinique—Ship Reporting**

System.

U.S. Embassy

Time Zone

Saint Martin is an overseas collectivity of France. There is no diplomatic representation.

The Time Zone description is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.



General	709
Buoyage System	709
Cautions	709
Currency	709
Government	709
Holidays	710
Industries	710
Languages	710
Meteorology	710
Navigational Information	710
Pollution	710
Regulations	710
Search and Rescue	711
Signals	711
Time Zone	711
U.S. Embassy	711

General

Saint Pierre and Miquelon consists of two larger islands and several smaller adjacent islands lying about 10 miles off the S coast of Newfoundland.

The climate is cold and wet, with a large amount of mist and fog; which can be a hazard to navigation. Spring and autumn are windy.

The islands consist mostly of barren rock covered with thin soil and with scattered vegetation.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Local magnetic anomalies have been observed in the approaches to Miquelon and N of Ile Saint-Pierre.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Euro, consisting of 100 cents.

Government

Saint Pierre and Miquelon is a parliamentary democracy and an overseas collectivity of France.

Saint Pierre and Miquelon is governed by the President of the Territorial Council. The unicameral Territorial Council is composed of 19 directly-elected members serving 6-year



Flag of Saint Pierre and Miquelon

terms; 15 members are elected from Saint Pierre, while four members are elected from Miquelon.

The legal system is based on French civil law, with local modifications.

The capital is Saint Pierre.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
World War II Victory Day	May 8
Ascension Day	Variable
Whitsunday	Variable
Whitmonday	Variable
Bastille Day	July 14
Assumption Day	August 15
All Saints' Day	November 1
Armistice Day	November 11
Christmas Day	December 25

Industries

The main industries are fishing, fish processing, and tourism.

The main exports are fish and fish products, soybeans, animal feed, mollusks and crustaceans, and animal pelts. The main export partners are Spain, Belgium, India, France, and the United States.

The main imports are meat, clothing, fuel, electrical equipment, machinery, and building materials. The main import trading partners are France and Canada.

Languages

French is the official language.

Meteorology

Local marine weather forecasts, synopsis, warnings, and tide times are available, in French, from Meteo France Saint-Pierre et Miquelon (<https://www.meteofrance.pm/marine.php>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 146, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Newfoundland, Labrador, and Hudson Bay.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Saint Pierre and Miquelon are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Claims straight baselines.	

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Navigation warnings are available, in French, from DTAM Saint-Pierre et Miquelon (<https://www.saint-pierre-et-miquelon.developpement-durable.gouv.fr>).

Pollution

Vessels must report all observed pollution to the Marine and Port Affairs Service (SAMP) of the Directorate of Food and Sea Territories (DTAM).

SAMP—Contact Information	
Telephone	508-0508551616 (24 hours)
	508-0508411532
E-mail	sar.dtam-975@equipement-agriculture.gouv.fr

Regulations

Quarantine

Quarantine messages should be sent to the harbor master at least 12 hours prior to ETA at Rade de Saint Pierre.

Harbor Master—Contact Information	
Telephone	508-410974
	508-551321 (mobile)
Facsimile	508-410979
E-mail	enrique.perez@equipement-agriculture.gouv.fr

Harbormaster—Contact Information	
Web site	https://www.saint-pierre-et-miquelon.developpement-durable.gouv.fr

Search and Rescue

The Quartier des Affaires Maritimes (AFMAR Saint Pierre et Miquelon) is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations.

AFMAR Saint Pierre et Miquelon is also linked with the Maritime Rescue Coordination Subcenter, St. John's, Newfoundland, Canada.

AFMAT Saint Pierre et Miquelon—Contact Information	
Telephone:	508-411530 (primary) 508-551616 (alternate)
Facsimile	508-414834
E-mail	uam.samp.dtam-975@equipement-agriculture.gouv.fr

Signals

The following signals may be displayed in addition to the

normal port open/port closed signals.

Saint Pierre and Miquelon Port Signals		
Day signal	Night signal	Meaning
Three red balls, vertically disposed	Three red lights, vertically disposed	Port closed
Appropriate signal from the International Code of Signals	Three green lights, vertically disposed	Port open

Caution is necessary as these signals may only be indicating that obstructions are in the fairway. Vessels should follow any signals received from the harbor authorities.

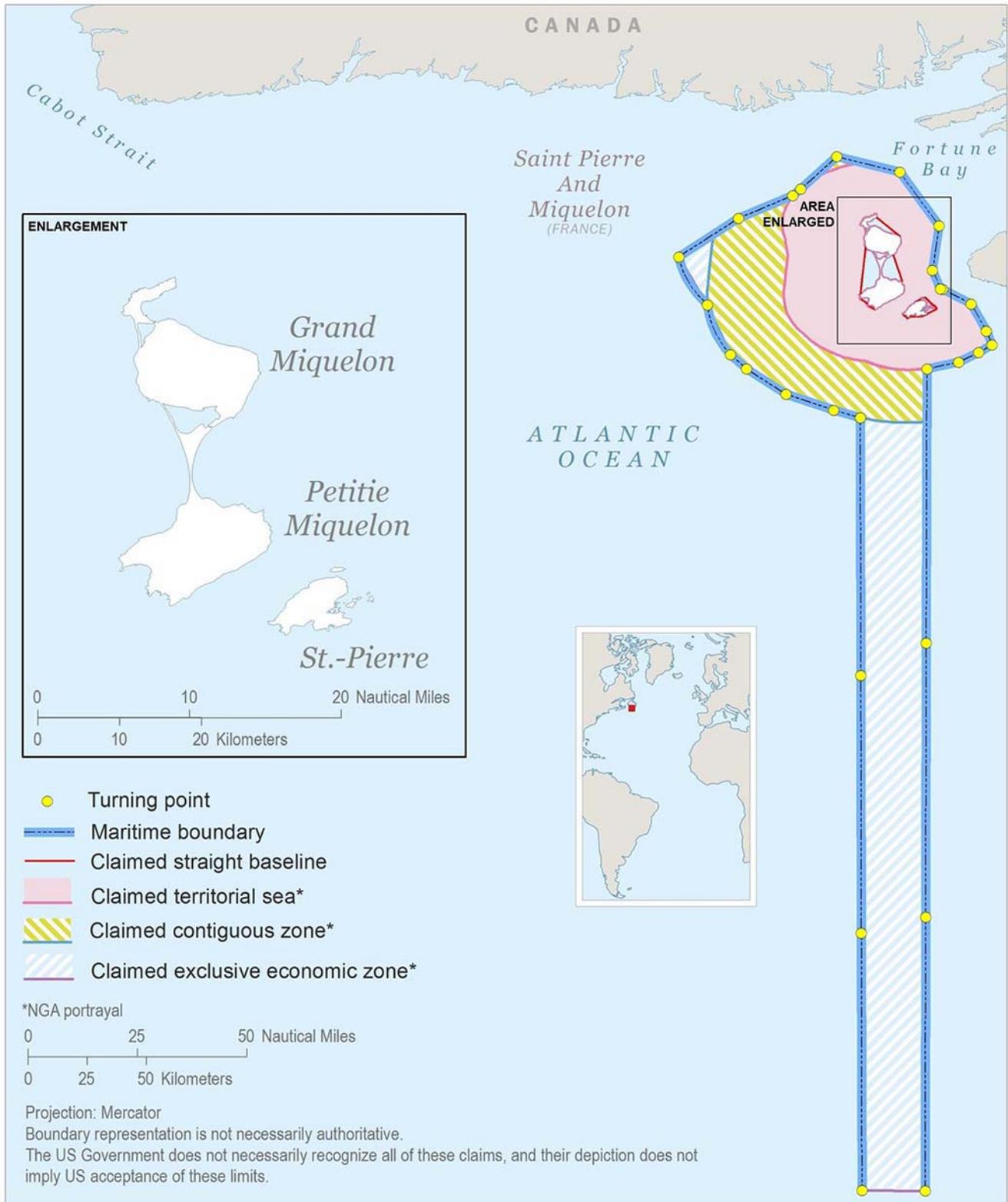
Time Zone

The Time Zone description is PAPA (+3). Daylight Savings Time (OSCAR (+2)) is maintained from the second Sunday in March until the first Sunday in November.

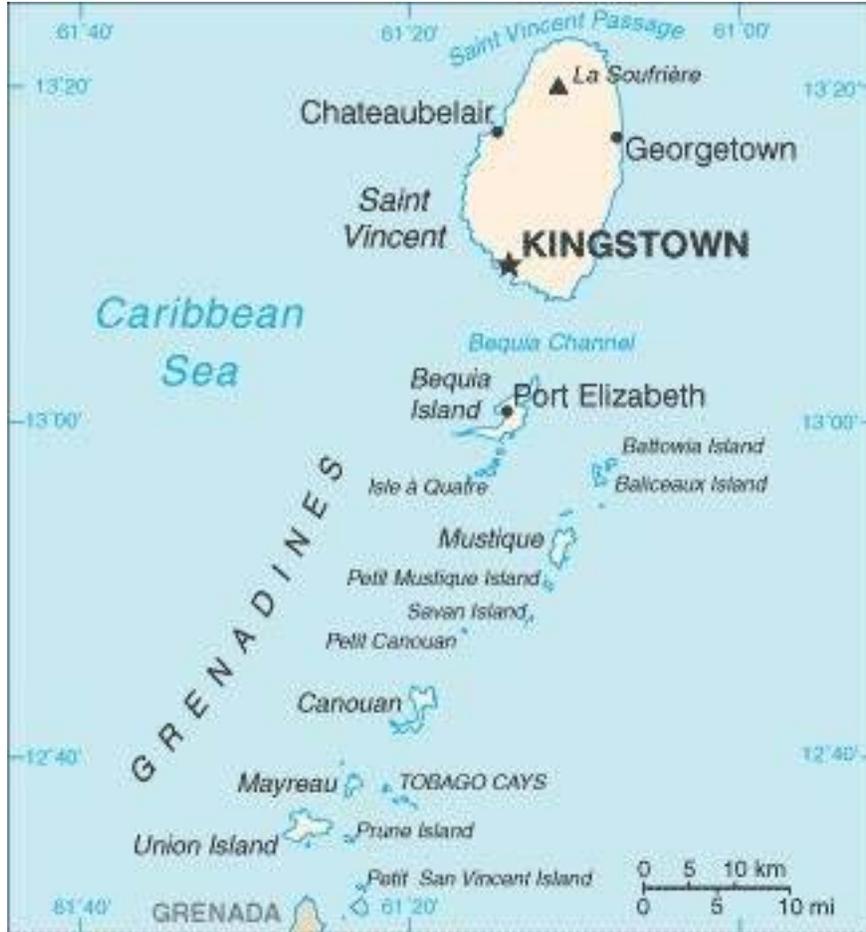
U.S. Embassy

Saint Pierre and Miquelon is a self-governing Territorial Collectivity of France.

There is no diplomatic representation.



Saint Pierre and Miquelon—Maritime Claims



General	713
Buoyage System	713
Cautions	713
Currency	713
Government	713
Holidays	714
Industries	714
Languages	714
Navigational Information	714
Pollution	714
Search and Rescue	715
Ship Reporting System	715
Signals	715
Time Zone	715
U.S. Embassy	715

General

Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, located in the Windward Islands, consists of the island of Saint Vincent, a high mountainous island with an active volcano near its N end, and a chain of smaller islands and islets, known as the Grenadines, extending SW from Saint Vincent.

The climate is tropical, with the Northeast Trade Winds predominating and little variation in temperature. The rainy sea-

son is from May to November.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Many lights have been reported as extinguished, irregular, or unreliable.

Cautions

Depths off the N end of Saint Vincent are from old surveys. Vessels should navigate with caution in this area.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the East Caribbean dollar, consisting of 100 cents.

Government

Saint Vincent and the Grenadines is a parliamentary democracy under a constitutional monarch and an independent commonwealth of the United Kingdom. The country is divided into six parishes.



Flag of Saint Vincent and the Grenadines

King Charles III, recognized as the Chief of State, appoints a Governor-General. The Prime Minister and the cabinet are appointed by the Governor-General. The unicameral House of Assembly is composed of six appointed Senators, 15 directly-elected members, and two ex-officio members, all serving 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on English common law.

The capital is Kingstown.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines Day	January 22
Carnival Tuesday	First Tuesday in March
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Labor Day	May 1
Whitmonday	Variable
Mardi Gras	First Monday in July
Caricom Day	July 7
Bank Holiday	First Monday in August
Independence Day	October 27
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26

Industries

The main industries are tourism, food processing, cement, clothing, furniture, and starch.

The main exports are bananas, taro, arrowroot starch, and tennis rackets. The main export-trading partners are Jordan, France, Barbados, St. Lucia, Antigua and Barbuda, and the United States.

The main imports are foodstuffs, machinery and equipment, chemicals and fertilizers, and minerals and fuels. The main import-trading partners are the United States, Trinidad and Tobago, the United Kingdom, and China.

go, the United Kingdom, and China.

Languages

English is the official language. A French patois is also spoken.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Saint Vincent and the Grenadines are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m.

* Claims archipelagic status. Requires advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea.

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Joins other Caribbean states to counter Venezuela's claim that Isla Aves (15°42'N., 63°38'W.) sustains human habitation, which would permit Venezuela to extend its Exclusive Economic Zone over a large portion of the Caribbean Sea.

Pollution

In the event of a pollution incident, the following information should be sent to the Saint Vincent and the Grenadines Maritime Administration:

1. Location—GPS coordinates, if possible, or the direction and distance to the nearest port.
2. Vessel description.
3. What substances were spilled.
4. Any other useful information that could be used to find the incident.

Saint Vincent and the Grenadines— Pollution Reporting	
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines Maritime Administration	
Telephone	1-784-4561378
Facsimile	1-784-4512445
E-mail	svgmarad@gmail.com
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines Coast Guard	
Telephone	1-784-4574578

Saint Vincent and the Grenadines— Pollution Reporting	
E-mail	svgcogard@vincysurf.com

Search and Rescue

The Saint Vincent and the Grenadines Coastguard is responsible for all maritime search and rescue operations. The Coastguard base at Calliagua maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 2182 kHz and VHF channel 16. The Coastguard radio station at Fort Charlotte in Kingstown maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 2182 kHz and VHF channel 16.

A lifeboat station is located in Kingstown (13°09'N., 61°14'W.).

Ship Reporting System

CARICOM (Caribbean Community) Advance Passenger Information System (APIS)

CARICOM APIS is a mandatory reporting system providing Advance Passenger Information (API) about passengers and crew to the Joint Regional Communications Center (JRCC) Barbados for vessels bound for or departing from a port in the CARICOM area. Further information can be found in **Caribbean Sea—Ship Reporting System**.

Signals

Storm signals are shown at Kingstown Bay, as follows:

Signal	Meaning
One square red flag, with a centered black square	Cautionary warning. Storm or hurricane force winds possible.
Two square red flags, with a centered black square, vertically disposed	Definite warning. Hurricane force winds will affect the island.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. does not have an embassy in Saint Vincent and the Grenadines. The U.S. Ambassador to Barbados is accredited to Saint Vincent and the Grenadines.

The embassy is situated in Wildey Business Park, Wildey, St. Michael, Bridgetown.

U. S. Embassy Barbados—Contact Information	
Mailing address	3120 Bridgetown Place
	Washington DC (20521-3120)
Telephone	246-227-4000
Facsimile	246-227-0179
E-mail	BridgetownACS@state.gov
Web site	https://bb.usembassy.gov



General	717
Buoyage System	717
Cautions	717
Currency	718
Government	718
Holidays	718
Industries	718
Languages	718
Navigational Information	718
Offshore Drilling	718
Regulations	719
Search and Rescue	719
Ship Reporting System	719
Time Zone	719
U.S. Embassy	719

General

Senegal lies less than 1,700 miles from the E bulge of Brazil. It borders Mauritania, Mali, Guinea, and Guinea-Bissau; Gambia forms a narrow extension into Senegal from the Atlantic Ocean for a distance of about 200 miles.

Most of the country is low plateau or plain, generally sloping toward the Atlantic Ocean. The greatest altitudes, which are

about 488m, lie in the SE. Four major west-flowing rivers drain the country.

Climate varies from the desert to wet tropics. The coastal region has low rainfall and high humidity. The wet season is from May to November, being shorter in the N and longer in the S. The dry season, December to April, is dominated by hot, dry, harmattan wind.

The rainfall varies from 350mm in the N to 1,525mm in the S. Temperatures vary within the range of 24°C to 38°C, the highest being in the NE.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Aids to navigation in Senegal are unreliable. Lights may be extinguished; buoys and beacons may be missing, unlit, or out of position.

Cautions

Fishing Vessels

Fishing vessels may be encountered off the entire coast of Senegal.

Piracy

Acts of piracy have occurred in the waters off Senegal. Generally, the incidents occur at anchorages or in the port approaches. Vessels should maintain a constant watch and not allow unauthorized craft to come alongside.

Stowaways

It is reported stowaways are a serious problem. It is recommended the vessel conduct a thorough search prior to departure, especially if the vessel is departing the coast.

Magnetic Anomalies

A local magnetic anomaly of 4-5° exists W and SW of a position centered on 12°56.0'N, 16°48.0'W.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Communauté Financière Africaine franc (CFA franc), consisting of 100 centimes.

Government

Senegal is a republic under multi-party democratic rule. The country is divided into 14 regions.



Flag of Senegal

Senegal is governed by a directly-elected President who serves for not more than two 5-year terms. The President appoints a Prime Minister. The Council of Ministers is appointed by the Prime Minister in consultation with the President. The unicameral 165-member National Assembly consists of 105 directly-elected members and 60 members elected under a system of proportional representation from party lists, serving 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on French civil law.

The capital is Dakar.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Independence Day	April 4
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable

Holiday	Date(s)
Labor Day	May 1
Ascension Day	Variable
Whitsunday	Variable
Whitmonday	Variable
Assumption Day	August 15
All Saints Day	November 1
Christmas Day	December 25

Islamic holidays, which are subject to the appearance of the moon, include Tabaski (Eid Al-Adha), Korite (Eid Al-Fitr), Tamkharit (Islamic New Year), and the Prophet's Birthday.

Industries

The main industries are agriculture, fish processing, phosphate mining, fertilizer production, petroleum refining, construction materials, mining (zircon and gold), and ship construction and repair.

The main exports are fish, peanuts, petroleum products, phosphates, and cotton. The main export-trading partners are Mali, Switzerland, India, Ivory Coast, and the United Arab Emirates.

The main imports are food and beverages, capital goods, and fuels. The main import-trading partners are France, China, Nigeria, and India.

Languages

French is the official language. Wolof, Fulani, Serer, Sara-kole, Jola, and Mandinka are also spoken.

Navigational Information**Enroute Volume**

Pub. 143, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coast of Europe and Northwest Africa.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Senegal are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extend
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Defined by coordinates.
* Claims straight baselines.	

Offshore Drilling

Uncharted drill rigs, well heads, and other obstructions may be encountered as far as 75 miles off the coast of Senegal between the entrance to the Riviere Senegal and the entrance to the Riviere Saloum.

Regulations

Quarantine

A Maritime Declaration of Health must be submitted to the port of Dakar.

Search and Rescue

A Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (MRCC) is located at Dakar.

MRCC Dakar—Contact Information	
Telephone	221-33-8603326
	221-33-8265001
	221-76-3680491
	221-77-7406313
Facsimile	221-33-8265000
E-mail	marinenat@orange.sn
	mrcc.dakar@hassmar.gouv.sn

Dakar Coast Radio Station (6VA) maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on VHF channel 16.

Ship Reporting System

Gulf of Guinea Voluntary Reporting System.—For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Ship Reporting System.**

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ZULU. Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated on Route des Almandies, Dakar, Senegal.

U. S. Embassy Senegal—Contact Information	
Mailing address	2130 Dakar Place
	Washington DC (20521-2130)
Telephone	221-33-4000
Facsimile	673-238-7533
E-mail	DakarACS@state.gov
Web site	https://sn.usembassy.gov



General	721
Buoyage System	721
Cautions	721
Currency	721
Government	722
Holidays	722
Industries	722
Languages	722
Navigational Information	722
Search and Rescue	722
Ship Reporting System	722
Time Zone	722
U.S. Embassy	722

General

Sierra Leone is at the SW extremity of the great African bulge. It borders Guinea and Liberia and faces the Atlantic Ocean on the SW for about 220 miles.

Leaving the low lying coastal plain one proceeds to rolling country to upland plateau and mountain ranges with some elevations exceeding 1,830m in the NE.

Temperatures and humidity are high with heavy rainfall. There are two distinct seasons, with the dry season lasting from

December to March and the wet season lasting for the rest of the year.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Aids to navigation in Sierra Leone are unreliable. Lights may be extinguished; buoys and beacons may be missing, unlit, or out of position.

Cautions

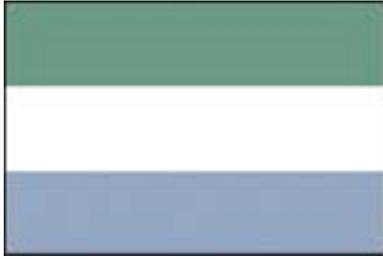
Fishing vessels, many of which may be unlit, may be encountered off the entire coast of Sierra Leone.

Acts of piracy have occurred in the waters off Sierra Leone. Generally, the incidents occur at anchorages or in the port approaches. Vessels should maintain a constant watch and not allow unauthorized craft to come alongside.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the leone, consisting of 100 cents.

Government



Flag of Sierra Leone

Sierra Leone is a presidential republic. The country is divided into four provinces and one area.

Sierra Leone is governed by a directly-elected president who serves for not more than two 5-year terms. The Ministers of State are appointed by the President. The unicameral Parliament is composed of 146 members serving 5-year terms; 132 members are directly-elected, while the remaining 14 members are appointed.

The legal system is based on English common law and customary local law.

The capital is Freetown.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Good Friday	Variable
Holy Saturday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Republic Day	April 27
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26

Islamic holidays, which are subject to the appearance of the moon, include Eid Al-Fitr (End of Ramadan), Tabaski (Islamic New Year), Eid Al-Adha, and the Prophet's Birthday.

Industries

The main industries are agriculture, mining (diamonds, iron ore, rutile, and bauxite), and small-scale manufacturing (beverages, textiles, and footwear).

The main exports are iron ore, diamonds, rutile (a titanium mineral), cocoa, coffee, and fish. The main export-trading partners are Ivory Coast, Belgium, the United States, China, and the Netherlands.

The main imports are foodstuffs, machinery and equipment,

fuels, lubricants, and chemicals. The main import-trading partners are China, the United States, Belgium, the United Arab Emirates, India, Turkey, and Senegal.

Languages

The languages of the country are English (official, regular use limited to literate minority), Mende (principal vernacular in the S), Temne (principal vernacular in the N), and Krio (English-based Creole).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 143, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coast of Europe and Northwest Africa.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Sierra Leone are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Defined by coordinates.
* Requires advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea.	

Search and Rescue

The Sierra Leone Ports Authority is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations.

Sierra Leone Ports Authority—Contact Information	
Telephone	232-22-250033
Facsimile	232-22-250616

Ship Reporting System

Gulf of Guinea Voluntary Reporting System.—For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Ship Reporting System.**

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ZULU. Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Southridge-Hill Station,

Freetown.

U. S. Embassy Sierra Leone—Contact Information	
Mailing address	2160 Freetown Place
	Washington DC (20521-2160)

U. S. Embassy Sierra Leone—Contact Information	
Telephone	232-99-105-000
E-mail	consularfreetown@state.gov
Web site	https://sl.usembassy.gov



General	725
Buoyage System	725
Currency	725
Government	725
Holidays	726
Industries	726
Languages	726
Navigational Information	726
Pilotage	726
Regulations	726
Search and Rescue	726
Signals	726
Time Zone	727
U.S. Embassy	727

General

Sint Maarten is the Dutch part of the island of Saint Martin. It is located on the S part of the island while the French part of the island is on the N.

The tropical maritime climate is eased by the Northeast Trade Winds, resulting in moderate temperatures. The average annual rainfall is about 150 cm. The hurricane season is from July to November.

The volcanic terrain is low and hilly.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Aids to navigation in Sint Maarten may be missing or unreliable.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Netherlands Antilles guilder (also known as the gulden or the florin), consisting of 100 cents.

Government

Sint Maarten is a parliamentary democracy under a constitutional monarchy and an integral part of the Kingdom of the Netherlands. It is fully autonomous concerning internal affairs. The Dutch government is responsible for defense and foreign affairs.

King Willem-Alexander of the Netherlands is the chief of state. The Governor-General is appointed by the King for a 6-year term following legislative elections. The Prime Minister is elected by the Staten. The unicameral Staten is composed of 15 directly-elected members serving 4-year terms.



Flag of Sint Maarten

The legal system is based on Dutch civil law, with some English common law influence.

The capital is Phillipsburg.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Queen's Birthday	April 30
Labor Day	May 1
Ascension Day	Variable
Whitsunday	Variable
Whitmonday	Variable
Emancipation Day	July 1
Flag Day	July 2
Carnival Day	Last Monday in July
Sint Maarten Flag Day	November 11 *
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26
* Local holiday celebrated on indicated island.	

Industries

The main industries include tourism and light industry.

The main export is sugar. The main export-trading partners are China, the United States, and Japan.

The main imports are crude oil, food, and manufactured goods. The main import-trading partners are China, Japan, the United States, and Brazil.

Languages

Dutch and English are the official languages, although Pa-

piamento, a Spanish-Portuguese-Dutch-English dialect, predominates.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 147, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 1.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Sint Maarten are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	To median lines.
* Claims straight baselines. Requires advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea.	

Pilotage

Pilotage is essential at all ports for anchoring and berthing alongside.

Regulations

Vessels carrying dangerous cargo must obtain special permission before entering any port. Cargo in transit must be stored in a sealed hold while in port.

It is prohibited to dump oily wastes overboard within 50 miles of the coast.

Search and Rescue

See **Curacao—Search and Rescue**.

Signals

Visual storms signals are displayed by day in Groot Baai (Sint Maarten), as follows:

Signal	Meaning
One red triangular flag	Small craft warning. Winds up to 34 knots
Two red triangular flags, vertically disposed	Gale warning. Winds of 34 to 47 knots.
One square red flag, with a centered black square	Whole gale warning. Winds of 48 to 63 knots.
Two square red flags, with a centered black square, vertically disposed	Hurricane warning. Winds over 63 knots.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

There is no U.S. Embassy; the Consul General to Curacao is accredited to Sint Maarten.

The U.S. Consulate is situated at J. B. Gorsiraweg #1, Wil-

lemstad.

U. S. Consulate Curacao—Contact Information

Mailing address	3160 Curacao Place
	Washington DC (20521-3160)
Telephone	673-238-7400
Facsimile	673-238-7533
E-mail	ACSCuracao@state.gov
Web site	https://cw.usconsulate.gov



General	729
Buoyage System	729
Cautions	729
Currency	729
Fishing Areas	729
Government	730
Holidays	730
Industries	730
Languages	730
Meteorology	730
Navigational Information	730
Pilotage	730
Pollution	730
Regulations	731
Search and Rescue	731
Ship Reporting System	731
Time Zone	731
Traffic Separation Schemes	731
U.S. Embassy	731

General

Slovenia is located on the northern Adriatic Sea. The country has a short coastline between Italy and Croatia. The climate along the coast is Mediterranean. Inland, the

summers are mild to hot while the winters are cold. The coast, which is generally high, with steep cliffs in places, is backed by the high mountains of the Julian Alps.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Marine Exploitation

Vessels engaged in seismic surveys and other research projects may be encountered in the Adriatic Sea, normally inside the 200m depth curve.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Euro, consisting of 100 cents.

Fishing Areas

A controlled fishing area situated in the Gulf of Trieste straddles the international boundary between Slovenia and Italy.

Fishing may be carried out in this area by both nations. Concentrations of fishing vessels may be encountered within this area, which is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 45°35.3'N, 13°20.5'E.
- 45°38.5'N, 13°31.0'E.
- 45°36.0'N, 13°35.0'E.
- 45°32.2'N, 13°25.5'E.

Government



Flag of Slovenia

Slovenia is a parliamentary republic. The country consists of 201 municipalities and 11 urban municipalities.

Slovenia is governed by a directly-elected President serving a 5-year term. The President nominates the Prime Minister, who is elected by the National Assembly. The bicameral Parliament consists of the 90-member National Assembly, directly elected to 4-year terms, and the 40-member National Council, indirectly elected by an electoral college to 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on a civil law system.

The capital is Ljubljana.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1-2
Slovene Cultural Day	February 8
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Resistance Day	April 27
Labor Day	May 1-2
Whitsunday	Variable
National Day	June 25
Assumption Day	August 15
Reformation Day	October 31
All Saints' Day	November 1
Christmas Day	December 25
Independence Day	December 26

Industries

The main industries include agriculture, iron and aluminum

products, lead and zinc smelting, electronics, trucks and automobiles, electric power equipment, wood products, textiles, chemicals, and machine tools.

The main exports are manufactured goods, machinery and transport equipment, chemicals, and food. The main export-trading partners are Germany, Italy, Austria, and Croatia.

The main imports are machinery and transport equipment, manufactured goods, chemicals, fuels, lubricants, and food. The main import-trading partners are Germany, Italy, Austria, and Turkey.

Languages

Slovenian is the official language.

Meteorology

General forecast, wind, and wave information, in English and Slovenian, are available from the Slovenian Environment Agency (<https://meteo.arso.gov.si/met/en/weather/bulletin/coast>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Slovenia are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extend
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	Defined by coordinates.
Continental Shelf	Defined by coordinates.

* Foreign warships require a 24-hour advance notice for innocent passage through the territorial sea and must use designated sea lanes only.

Maritime Boundary Disputes

A Croatia-Slovenia land and maritime boundary agreement, which would have ceded most of Piranski Zaliv (Pirin Bay) (45°30'N., 13°34'E.) and maritime access to Slovenia and several village to Croatia, remains controversial, has not been ratified, and has been complicated by Croatia's declaration of an ecological fisheries zone in the Adriatic Sea.

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels 500 gt and over entering or leaving Slovenian ports.

Pollution

MARPOL Special Area

The Mediterranean Sea has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where

special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Pollution Reporting

Any ship involved in a pollution incident or observing pollution at sea or in port must immediately inform the Slovenian Maritime Administration by telephone or to MRCC Koper by VHF. The report must contain the following information:

1. Vessel name.
2. Position.
3. Departure port.
4. Destination port.
5. Address from which the information on the dangerous and polluting cargo carried on board can be obtained.
6. Number of persons on board.
7. Details of the incident/accident.
8. Any other relevant information.

Pollution Reporting—Contact Information	
Slovenian Maritime Administration	
Telephone	386-5-6632106
	386-5-6632107
	386-5-6632108
Facsimile	386-5-6632110
E-mail	koper.mrcc@gov.si
MRCC Koper	
Call sign	MRCC Koper
VHF	VHF channel 7, 8, 12, or 16
MMSI	002780200

Regulations

Any overboard discharge of harmful waste material into the waters of Slovenia should be reported to the nearest harbor-master's office.

ETA messages

All vessels calling at Slovenian harbors should send their ETA and draft 7 days, 3 days, and 48 hours prior to arrival, with a confirmation sent 24 hours prior to arrival.

Vessels carrying dangerous cargo should send their ETA and draft 48 hours prior to arrival through any coast radio station to the Slovenian Maritime Directorate.

Slovenia Maritime Directorate—Contact Information	
Telephone	386-5-6632106
Facsimile	386-5-6632110

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

Reports should be sent through the vessel's agent.

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gross tons and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications**.

Search and Rescue

The Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (MRCC) Koper is the search and rescue coordination center for Slovenia. MRCC Koper maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on VHF channels 16 and 70.

MRCC Koper—Contact Information	
Telephone	386-5-6632108
	386-5-6632107
	386-5-6632106
Facsimile	386-5-6632110
E-mail	koper.mrcc@gov.si

Ship Reporting System

The Adriatic Ship Reporting System (ADRIREP), a mandatory system for certain vessels, is in effect for the Adriatic Sea N of latitude 40°25'N. For further information, see **Italy—Ship Reporting System**.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ALFA (-1). Daylight Savings Time (BRAVO (-2)) is maintained from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Scheme in Slovenia are located, as follows:

1. In the Approaches to Koper. (IMO adopted)
2. In the North Adriatic Sea. (IMO adopted)

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Presernova 31, 1000 Lju-

bljana.

U. S. Embassy Slovenia—Contact Information	
Mailing address	7140 Ljubljana Place
	Washington DC (20521-7140)
Telephone	386-1-200-5500

U. S. Embassy Slovenia—Contact Information	
Facsimile	386-1-200-5555
E-mail	LjubljanaACS@state.gov
Web site	https://si.usembassy.gov



General	733
Areas to be Avoided	733
Buoyage System	734
Cautions	734
Currency	734
Firing Areas	734
Fishing Areas	738
Government	739
Holidays	739
Industries	739
Languages	739
Meteorology	739
Navigational Information	739
Offshore Drilling	740
Pilotage	740
Pollution	740
Regulations	740
Search and Rescue	741
Ship Reporting System	742
Signals	743
Special Areas	743
Submarine Operating Areas	743
Time Zone	745
Traffic Separation Schemes	745
U.S. Embassy	745
Vessel Traffic Service	745

General

Spain is located in southwestern Europe. It is bound on the N side by the Bay of Biscay, France, and Andorra; on the E side by the Mediterranean Sea; on the S side by the Strait of Gibraltar and Gibraltar; and on the W side by the North Atlantic

Ocean and Portugal.

The climate is temperate with clear, hot summers in the interior, and becomes more moderate and cloudy along the coast. Spain has cloudy, cold winters in the interior and becomes partly cloudy and cool along the coast.

The terrain has large, flat to dissected plateaus surrounded by rugged hills.

Spain controls the coastal enclaves of Ceuta and Melilla, in Morocco, in addition to the islands of Penon de Velez de la Gomera, Penon de Alhucemas, and the Islas Chafarinas.

Spain includes the Islas Baleares (Balearic Islands) in the Mediterranean Sea and the Islas Canarias (Canary Islands) in the North Atlantic Ocean. The principal islands of the Islas Baleares are Majorca, Minorca, Ibiza, Formentera, and Cabrera. The principal islands of the Islas Canarias are Tenerife, La Palma, Gomera, Hierro, Grand Canary, Fuerteventura, and Lanzarote.

Areas to be Avoided

IMO-adopted Areas to be Avoided have been established in the vicinity of the Islas Canarias. In order to prevent the risk of pollution in highly sensitive sea areas, all tankers and ships of over 500 gross tons carrying oil or dangerous bulk cargo as cargo should avoid the following areas:

1. **Off Isla de Lanzarote.**—An area contained between the meridians of 13°15'W and 13°39'W and the parallels of 29°07'N and 29°30'N.
2. **Off Isla de Tenerife.**—An area contained between the meridian of 17°22'W and the S coast of the island and the parallels of 28°00'N and 28°21'N.
3. **Off Isla de Gran Canaria.**—An area contained between the meridian of 16°00'W and the coast and the paral-

lels of 27°44'N and 28°00'N.

4. **Off Isla de La Palma.**—An area contained between the meridians of 17°35'W and 18°00'W and the parallels of 28°17'N and 29°00'N.

5. **Off Isla de Hierro.**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 28°00.0'N, 18°21.0'W.
- b. 28°00.0'N, 17°42.0'W.
- c. 27°48.0'N, 17°11.0'W.
- d. 27°23.0'N, 17°58.0'W.
- e. 27°36.0'N, 18°25.0'W.

6. **Off Gomera.**—The coastal waters off Gomera.

Vessels carrying oil and other dangerous bulk cargo to or from ports in the Islas Canarias which have to pass through the above areas in order to reach their destination must do so in the least possible time without compromising the safety of navigation.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Lights are shown from 15 minutes after sunset until 15 minutes before sunrise.

Many lights on the N and NW coasts of Spain are placed at elevations where mist frequently obscures the light, giving mariners little warning of their proximity.

Cautions

Abnormal Water Levels

Along the N coast of Spain in the Bay of Biscay, strong winds can cause abnormal water levels. In general, winds from a W quarter can raise sea levels from 0.2 to 1.4m, while winds from an E quarter can lower sea levels from 0.2 to 0.8m.

Abnormal Waves

Abnormal waves have been reported to occur under certain weather conditions in the vicinity of the 200m curve off the NW coast of Spain. These waves may be up to 30m high with very steep fronts.

Coastal Conditions

Poor visibility is associated with onshore winds, especially in the area of the entrance points to the Bay of Biscay.

Westerly gales produce a heavy swell and a strong E current along the N coast of Spain. This current may attain a rate of as much as 5 knots at the E end of the N coast of Spain.

High Speed Craft

High speed craft operate in the Strait of Gibraltar. Vessels are advised to maintain a good lookout. Some high speed craft can generate large waves which can have a serious impact on small craft and their moorings close to the shoreline and on shallow off-lying banks.

Magnetic Anomalies

Local magnetic anomalies are located, as follows:

1. Within 13 miles of Cabo Torinana (43°03'N., 9°18'W.).
2. In the E and W approaches to the Strait of Gibraltar.

Local magnetic anomalies are located in the Islas Canarias,

as follows:

1. Isla de Lanzerote—Normal variation decreases by 2.5° in an area E of Estrecho de la Boya.
2. Isla de la Palma—Normal variation increases by 2.25° off the E and SW sides of Isla de la Palma.

Locust Reports

See **North Atlantic Ocean—Cautions** for further information.

Tide Rips

In the E approaches to the Strait of Gibraltar, tide rips have been reported to occur under certain weather conditions during a W current. These tide rips, which have been detected on radar, may be up to 4 miles long.

Whales

From April through August, a sperm whales conservation area is in effect in the Strait of Gibraltar. For further information, see **Mediterranean Sea—Cautions—Whales**.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Euro, consisting of 100 cents.

Firing Areas

North Coast

Firing exercises may take place in the following area:

1. **Area LED-28**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 44°20'30"N, 4°47'30"W.
 - b. 44°17'20"N, 4°07'30"W.
 - c. 43°36'00"N, 4°34'00"W.
 - d. 43°40'00"N, 5°40'00"W.

Northwest Coast

Firing exercises may take place in the following areas:

1. **Area LED-39**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 44°55'N, 11°00'W.
 - b. 43°32'N, 9°00'W.
 - c. 43°11'N, 9°28'W.
 - d. 44°33'N, 11°00'W.
2. **Area LED-80**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 43°29'N, 8°17'W.
 - b. 43°29'N, 8°20'W.
 - c. 43°30'N, 8°20'W.
 - d. 43°30'N, 8°17'W.
3. **Area LED-81**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 43°28'N, 8°27'W.
 - b. 43°28'N, 8°57'W.
 - c. 43°46'N, 8°57'W.
 - d. 43°46'N, 8°27'W.
4. **Area LED-82**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 42°10'N, 9°10'W.
 - b. 42°10'N, 9°40'W.

- c. 42°30'N, 9°40'W.
- d. 42°30'N, 9°10'W.

5. **Area F-130**—An area bounded by a circle with a radius of 3 miles centered on position 43°45'N, 9°02'W. This area is abandoned.

Southwest Coast

Firing exercises may take place in the following areas:

1. **Area LED-90 (Sector A)**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°26'00"N, 6°35'00"W.
- b. 36°27'20"N, 6°32'54"W.
- c. 35°58'47"N, 6°21'49"W.
- d. 35°58'47"N, 6°41'00"W.

2. **Area LED-90 (Sector B)**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°58'47"N, 6°21'49"W.
- b. 36°13'38"N, 6°27'34"W.
- c. 36°27'35"N, 6°14'55"W.

3. **Area LED-90 (Sector C)**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°27'20"N, 6°32'54"W.
- b. 36°29'00"N, 6°30'00"W.
- c. 36°29'04"N, 6°25'11"W.
- d. 36°27'35"N, 6°14'55"W.
- e. 36°13'38"N, 6°27'34"W.

4. **Area LED-100**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°42'46"N, 6°26'24"W.
- b. 36°45'30"N, 6°23'00"W.
- c. 36°52'00"N, 6°10'30"W.
- d. 36°41'05"N, 6°08'16"W.
- e. 36°41'07"N, 6°25'09"W.

5. **Area LED-119**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°09'00"N, 6°45'00"W.
- b. 36°56'50"N, 6°34'10"W.
- c. 36°20'00"N, 7°21'30"W.
- d. 36°55'30"N, 7°21'30"W.
- e. 37°05'00"N, 7°07'10"W.

6. **Area LED-120**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°09'00"N, 6°45'00"W.
- b. 36°56'50"N, 6°34'10"W.
- c. 36°50'33"N, 6°43'03"W.
- d. 37°05'37"N, 7°01'37"W.

7. **Area LED-121**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°05'37"N, 7°01'37"W.
- b. 36°50'33"N, 6°43'03"W.
- c. 36°20'00"N, 7°21'30"W.
- d. 37°02'30"N, 7°21'30"W.

8. **Area LED-122**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°20'00"N, 7°21'30"W.
- b. 36°13'30"N, 6°38'00"W.
- c. 35°51'30"N, 6°42'30"W.
- d. 35°57'00"N, 7°21'30"W.

9. **Area LED-128**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°56'30"N, 6°34'06"W.

- b. 36°51'18"N, 6°29'18"W.
- c. 36°13'18"N, 6°38'00"W.
- d. 36°14'18"N, 6°43'02"W.
- e. 36°50'20"N, 6°43'02"W.

10. **Area LED-129**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°50'20"N, 6°43'02"W.
- b. 36°14'18"N, 6°43'02"W.
- c. 36°20'00"N, 7°21'18"W.

Area Sierra del Retin.—A permanent area for amphibious exercises is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°10'58.9"N, 5°54'43.0"W.
- b. 36°10'07.7"N, 5°55'31.6"W.
- c. 35°06'40.6"N, 5°51'21.3"W.
- d. 35°06'15.4"N, 5°50'13.8"W.

Strait of Gibraltar

Firing exercises may take place in the following areas:

1. **Zona Centro (Estrecho)**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°00.0'N, 5°36.0'W.
- b. 35°57.5'N, 5°34.5'W.
- c. 36°00.5'N, 5°24.0'W.
- d. 36°04.0'N, 5°26.0'W.

2. **Zona Almina (Cueta)**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°54.2'N, 5°17.5'W.
- b. 35°55.0'N, 5°03.0'W.
- c. 35°53.0'N, 5°06.0'W.
- d. 35°53.0'N, 5°19.5'W.

3. **Zona Estrecho (Cueta)**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°55.0'N, 5°22.0'W.
- b. 35°59.0'N, 5°22.0'W.
- c. 36°01.0'N, 5°16.5'W.
- d. 36°01.5'N, 5°11.5'W.
- e. 35°59.5'N, 5°09.0'W.
- f. 35°54.0'N, 5°17.0'W.
- g. 35°55.5'N, 5°19.0'W.

4. **Zona Tarifa (Estrecho)**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°06.0'N, 5°49.0'W.
- b. 36°01.0'N, 5°55.0'W.
- c. 36°03.0'N, 5°41.0'W.
- d. 35°58.0'N, 5°45.0'W.

5. **Zona Este**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°19.0'N, 5°14.0'W.
- b. 36°14.0'N, 5°06.0'W.
- c. 36°12.0'N, 5°19.0'W.
- d. 36°18.0'N, 5°05.0'W.
- e. 36°12.0'N, 5°05.0'W.

6. **Zona Estrecho A**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°00.0'N, 5°19.7'W.
- b. 36°02.0'N, 5°06.0'W.
- c. 35°56.5'N, 5°13.1'W.
- d. 35°54.5'N, 5°22.5'W.
- e. 35°53.5'N, 5°24.7'W.

7. **Zona Estrecho B**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°56.0'N, 5°23.0'W.
- b. 35°53.0'N, 5°16.0'W.
- c. 35°53.0'N, 5°22.0'W.
- d. 35°55.0'N, 5°16.0'W.
- e. 35°52.0'N, 5°19.0'W.

Southeast Coast

Surface to air exercises may take place in the following areas:

1. **Area LED-22**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°13'N, 1°15'W.
- b. 37°13'N, 0°45'W.
- c. 36°56'N, 0°45'W.
- d. 36°56'N, 1°15'W.

2. **Area M-2**—An area lying between the coast and a line joining Cabo Tinoso (37°32'N., 1°06'W.) and Punta Calnegre (37°40'N., 0°43'W.).

Used for surface, submarine, mine countermeasures, and torpedo activities.

3. **Area M-3**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°30.4'N, 1°24.0'W. (Punta de Calnegre)
- b. 37°26.5'N, 1°17.0'W.
- c. 37°26.5'N, 1°06.5'W.
- d. 37°32.2'N, 1°06.5'W. (Cabo Tinoso)

Used for surface, submarine, diving, mine countermeasures, and torpedo activities.

4. **Area M-4**—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°30.4'N, 1°24.0'W. (Punta de Calnegre)
- b. 37°26.5'N, 1°17.0'W.
- c. 37°26.5'N, 1°12.0'W.
- d. 37°16.6'N, 1°17.2'W.
- e. 37°26.0'N, 1°28.7'W. (Cabo Cope)

Used for surface, submarine, diving, mine countermeasures, and torpedo activities.

5. **Area M-5**—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°26.0'N, 1°28.7'W. (Cabo Cope)
- b. 37°16.6'N, 1°17.2'W.
- c. 37°04.5'N, 1°33.2'W.
- d. 37°15.0'N, 1°46.0'W. (Villaricos)

Used for surface, submarine, diving, mine countermeasures, and torpedo activities.

6. **Area M-6**—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°15.0'N, 1°46.0'W. (Villaricos)
- b. 37°04.5'N, 1°33.2'W.
- c. 36°56.0'N, 1°45.0'W.
- d. 36°56.0'N, 1°54.3'W. (Mesa de Roldan)

Used for surface, submarine, diving, mine countermeasures, and torpedo activities.

7. **Area M-7**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°13.0'N, 1°15.0'W.
- b. 37°30.0'N, 1°00.0'W.
- c. 37°13.0'N, 1°00.0'W.

Used for surface, submarine, and air activities.

8. **Area M-8**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°13.0'N, 1°00.0'W.
- b. 37°30.0'N, 1°00.0'W.
- c. 37°30.0'N, 0°45.0'W.
- d. 37°13.0'N, 0°45.0'W.

Used for surface, submarine, and air activities.

9. **Area M-9**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°13.0'N, 0°45.0'W.
- b. 37°30.0'N, 0°45.0'W.
- c. 37°30.0'N, 0°17.0'W.
- d. 36°56.0'N, 0°34.0'W.

Used for surface, submarine, and air activities.

10. **Area M-10**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°56.0'N, 1°45.0'W.
- b. 37°13.0'N, 1°15.0'W.
- c. 37°13.0'N, 1°00.0'W.
- d. 36°56.0'N, 1°00.0'W.

Used for surface, submarine, and air activities.

11. **Area M-11**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°56.0'N, 1°15.0'W.
- b. 37°13.0'N, 1°15.0'W.
- c. 37°13.0'N, 1°00.0'W.
- d. 36°56.0'N, 1°00.0'W.

Used for surface, submarine, and air activities.

12. **Area M-12**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°56.0'N, 1°00.0'W.
- b. 37°13.0'N, 1°00.0'W.
- c. 37°13.0'N, 0°45.0'W.
- d. 36°56.0'N, 0°45.0'W.

Used for surface, submarine, and air activities.

13. **Area M-13**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°56.0'N, 0°45.0'W.
- b. 37°13.0'N, 0°45.0'W.
- c. 37°13.0'N, 0°17.5'W.
- d. 36°56.0'N, 0°34.0'W.

Used for surface, submarine, and air activities.

14. **Area M-14**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°43.5'N, 1°45.0'W.
- b. 36°56.0'N, 1°45.0'W.
- c. 36°56.0'N, 1°15.0'W.
- d. 36°43.5'N, 1°15.0'W.

Used for surface, submarine, and air activities.

15. **Area M-15**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°43.5'N, 1°15.0'W.
- b. 36°56.0'N, 1°15.0'W.
- c. 36°56.0'N, 0°34.0'W.
- d. 36°43.5'N, 0°52.0'W.

Used for surface, submarine, and air activities.

Naval air exercises may take place in the following areas:

1. **Area LED-19**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°38'N, 4°20'W.
- b. 36°11'N, 2°02'W.
- c. 35°50'N, 2°07'W.
- d. 35°50'N, 4°54'W.

2. **Area LED-21A**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°30'12"N, 1°07'42"E.
- b. 39°49'24"N, 1°13'12"E.
- c. 39°49'24"N, 0°10'12"E.

3. **Area LED-21B**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°20'36"N, 1°08'12"E.
- b. 39°53'24"N, 1°10'42"E.
- c. 39°49'24"N, 0°10'12"E.

4. **Area LED-22**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°13'N, 1°15'W.
- b. 37°13'N, 0°45'W.
- c. 36°56'N, 0°45'W.
- d. 36°56'N, 1°15'W.

5. **Area LED-26**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°55'24.0"N, 0°06'04.8"E.
- b. 37°52'15.0"N, 0°06'33.0"E.
- c. 38°30'34.8"N, 0°30'48.0"E.
- d. 38°35'30.0"N, 0°46'24.0"E.
- e. 38°35'30.0"N, 1°06'37.8"E.
- f. 38°12'57.6"N, 1°51'24.0"E.
- g. 37°43'33.6"N, 2°07'21.0"E.

6. **Area LED-32**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 39°22'18"N, 0°16'00"W.
- b. 39°16'30"N, 0°06'00"W.
- c. 39°13'12"N, 0°10'00"W.
- d. 39°20'30"N, 0°18'12"W.

7. **Area LED-56**—An area bounded by a circle with a radius of 5 miles centered on position 36°15'27.6"N, 4°59'30.0"W.

Minesweeping exercises may take place in the following areas:

1. **Area M-1**—An area lying between the coast and a line joining Punta Podadera and Cabo Tinoso (37°32'N., 1°06'W.).

2. **Area M-2**—An area lying between the coast and a line joining Cabo Tinoso (37°32'N., 1°06'W.) and Punta Calnegre (37°40'N., 0°43'W.).

3. **Area M-16**—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°48.8'N, 0°45.0'W., then the minor arc of a circle with a radius of 10 miles centered on Cabo de Palos (37°38.5'N., 0°41.5'W.) to position
- b. 37°30.0'N, 0°35.0'W.
- c. 37°30.0'N, 0°24.0'W.
- d. 38°04.8'N, 0°06.2'W.
- e. 38°13.0'N, 0°30.3'W. (Cabo de Santa Pola)

Used for surface, submarine, air, diving, and mine countermeasures activities.

4. **Area M-17**—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 38°13.0'N, 0°30.3'W. (Cabo de Santa Pola)
- b. 38°04.8'N, 0°06.2'W.
- c. 38°25.0'N, 0°04.6'E.
- d. 38°30.8'N, 0°12.9'W. (Villajoyosa)

Used for surface, submarine, air, diving, and mine countermeasures activities.

5. **Area M-18**—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 38°30.8'N, 0°12.9'W. (Villajoyosa)
- b. 38°25.0'N, 0°04.6'E.
- c. 38°44.2'N, 0°14.2'E. (Cabo de la Nao)

Used for surface, submarine, air, diving, and mine countermeasures activities.

6. **Area M-19**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°30.0'N, 0°24.0'W.
- b. 37°30.0'N, 0°17.5'W.
- c. 38°43.8'N, 0°22.0'E.
- d. 38°44.2'N, 0°14.2'W. (Cabo la Nao)

Used for surface, submarine, air, diving, and mine countermeasures activities.

7. **Area M-20**—An area bounded, as follows:

- a. North boundary—Latitude 41°00'N.
- b. East boundary—A line joining position 41°00'N, 2°30'E and position 40°00'N, 1°35'E.
- c. South boundary—Latitude 40°00'N.
- d. West boundary—A line parallel to the coast 5 miles offshore between latitude 40°00'N and latitude 41°00'N.

Used for submarine, diving, and mine countermeasures, activities.

8. **Area M-23**—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining Punta del Estacia, Bajo de Fuera, and Cabo de Palos.

Area M-134—Depth charge exercises may take place in an area bounded by a circle with a radius of 2 miles centered on position 37°27'N, 1°00'W. This area is abandoned.

Area M-135—Depth charge exercises may take place in an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 39°53.1'N, 0°04.3'E.
- b. 39°53.1'N, 0°40.8'E.
- c. 39°54.8'N, 0°40.8'E.
- d. 39°54.8'N, 0°04.3'E.

This area is abandoned.

Islas Baleares

Mine sweeping exercises may take place near Islas Baleares within the following areas:

1. **Area M-21**—An area bounded by the SW coast of Isla de Mallorca, the parallel 39°05'N, and the meridians 2°25'E and 2°49'E.

2. **Area M-22**—An area bounded by the E coast of Isla de Mallorca, the parallels 39°30'N and 40°00'N, and the meridians of 3°12'E and 3°49'E.

Islas Canarias

Firing exercises may take place off the Islas Canarias in the following areas:

1. **Area GCD-3**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 28°20'50"N, 14°13'00"W.
- b. 28°20'50"N, 14°09'20"W.
- c. 28°15'20"N, 14°09'20"W.
- d. 28°14'20"N, 14°13'00"W.

2. **Area GCD-15**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 28°58'00"N, 13°49'36"W.
- b. 28°58'00"N, 13°47'36"W.
- c. 28°57'12"N, 13°47'36"W.

- d. 28°57'12"N, 13°49'36"W.
3. **Area GCD-20 (Sector A)**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
- 27°30'00"N, 16°00'00"W.
 - 27°30'00"N, 15°30'00"W.
 - 27°20'00"N, 15°30'00"W.
 - 27°20'00"N, 16°00'00"W.
4. **Area GCD-20 (Sector B)**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
- 27°20'00"N, 16°00'00"W.
 - 27°20'00"N, 15°30'00"W.
 - 27°00'00"N, 15°30'00"W.
 - 27°00'00"N, 16°00'00"W.
5. **Area CGD-23**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
- 28°25'30"N, 16°16'25"W.
 - 28°19'00"N, 16°10'05"W.
 - 28°17'40"N, 16°15'15"W.
6. **Area GCD-29**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
- 28°30'00"N, 16°10'15"W.
 - 28°31'00"N, 16°06'00"W.
 - 28°26'00"N, 16°05'05"W.
7. **Area GCD-51**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
- 27°55'50"N, 15°21'44"W.
 - 27°59'44"N, 15°16'40"W.
 - 27°52'13"N, 15°16'20"W.
8. **Area GCD-53**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
- 28°10'08"N, 15°24'22"W.
 - 28°16'39"N, 15°19'27"W.
 - 28°16'39"N, 15°31'38"W.
9. **Area GCD-54**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
- 28°10'08"N, 15°25'10"W.
 - 28°12'18"N, 15°19'06"W.
 - 28°05'30"N, 15°20'08"W.
 - 28°09'39"N, 15°25'10"W.
10. **Area GCD-74**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
- 28°21'06"N, 16°23'00"W.
 - 28°16'00"N, 16°23'00"W.
 - 28°15'20"N, 16°15'00"W.
 - 28°20'20"N, 16°15'00"W.
11. **Area GCD-75**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
- 28°09'30"N, 15°24'00"W.
 - 28°09'30"N, 15°26'00"W.
 - 28°11'00"N, 15°26'00"W.
 - 28°11'00"N, 15°24'00"W.
12. **Area GCD-78**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
- 27°46'00"N, 15°33'00"W.
 - 27°46'00"N, 15°36'00"W.
 - 27°43'00"N, 15°36'00"W.
 - 27°43'00"N, 15°33'00"W.
13. **Area GCD-79**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
- 27°14'38"N, 18°59'03"W.
 - then the arc of a circle with a radius of 200 miles

centered on position 28°04'38"N, 15°25'43"W from position 27°14'38"N, 18°59'03"W to position 24°51'07"N, 15°57'03"W.

- 27°29'00"N, 14°00'00"W.
- 27°45'48"N, 14°40'39"W.
- then the arc of a circle with a radius of 45 miles centered on position 28°04'38"N, 15°25'43"W from position 27°45'48"N, 14°40'39"W to position 27°26'55"N, 15°51'38"W.
- then the arc of a circle with a radius of 70 miles centered on position 28°32'12"N, 16°16'09"W from position 27°26'55"N, 15°51'38"W to position 27°48'26"N, 17°16'08"W back to the point of beginning.

Fishing Areas

Tunny fishing.—Tunny fisheries use large nets set at depths of 15 to 40m. Tunny fishing usually takes place with 10 miles of the coast. On dark nights, small vessels may be encountered fishing by the light of flares. These flares, owing to the movement of the ocean surface, may have the appearance of flashing lights and must not be mistaken for navigational lights.

In Spanish waters, each tunny net, when submerged, is usually marked, as follows:

- By day—A red ball over a white ball is shown from the outer boat or buoy; if the net has an outer tail, the boat or buoy shows a white ball over a red ball.

Instead of the colored balls, the boats or buoys marking the net may display a white flag with a black A in its center.

- By night—A red light over a white light is shown from the outer boat or buoy; if the net has an outer tail, the boat or buoy shows a white light over a red light.

Alternatively, two red lights, vertically disposed, may be displayed from the outer boat or buoy; if the net has an outer tail, the boat or buoy shows a red light over a white light.

A new system of marking tunny nets is being implemented. The nets will be marked by lighted buoys, with a nominal range of not less than 3 miles, at the outer points of the tunny net area.

Off the N coast of Spain, tunny vessels operate off the coast from July to November. For further information, see **France—Fishing Areas**.

The tunny season off the S coast of Spain and the Islas Baleares begins in the beginning of February and ends at the end of September.

For information on tunny fishery of the N coast of Spain and in the Bay of Biscay, see **France—Fishing Areas**.

Other fisheries.—From December to June, off the N coast of Spain, vessels normally work within 60 miles of the coast. The larger vessels (50 to 200 tons) use nets to catch mackerel in March and anchovies from March to June. The smaller vessels (20 to 50 tons) use hooks to catch hake from November to June and mackerel in March and April.

Trawlers work up to 100 miles offshore SW and W of the coast of Brittany, but elsewhere in the Bay of Biscay they are seldom found more than 50 miles offshore.

A large concentration of fishing vessels may be found SW of the Banco del Hoyo Traffic Separation Scheme, in an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 36°00'N, 6°50'W.
- 36°00'N, 6°10'W.

c. 35°30'N, 6°10'W.

d. 35°30'N, 6°50'W.

The vessels fish with drift nets up to 1 mile long, which may show strobe lights to mark their positions.

During the anchovy season (March to May), large concentrations of fishing vessels can be found off the N coast of Spain.

For information on bluefin tuna fishing in the approaches to the Strait of Gibraltar, see **Mediterranean Sea—Fishing Areas**.

Numerous fish havens, fish traps, artificial reefs, and marine farms exist off the Spanish coast. Marine farms may be marked by lighted or unlighted buoys or beacons. Mariners should avoid these structures and their moorings.

Government



Flag of Spain

The government is a parliamentary monarchy. The country is divided into 17 semi-autonomous communities and two autonomous cities.

King Felipe IV is the Chief of State. The President is named by the monarch after the national elections based on which party received the most seats in the National Assembly. The National Assembly is composed of a 266-member Senate, of which 208 members are directly elected and 58 members are appointed by the regional legislatures, serving 4-year terms, and a 350-member Congress of Deputies, who are directly elected based on a system of proportional representation, serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on civil law, with regional applications.

The capital is Madrid.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Epiphany	January 6
St. Joseph's Day	March 19
Holy Thursday	Variable
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable

Holiday	Date(s)
Labor Day	May 1
Santiago Apostol	July 25
Assumption Day	August 15
Spanish National Day	October 12
All Saints' Day	November 1
Constitution Day	December 6
Immaculate Conception	December 8
Christmas Day	December 25

In addition, two or more local holidays are usually celebrated in each locality. Autonomous provinces may celebrate certain local holidays instead of some of the general holidays.

Industries

The main industries include textiles and apparel, food and beverages, metals, chemicals, shipbuilding, automobiles, machine tools, tourism, clay and refractory products, pharmaceuticals, footwear, and medical equipment.

The main exports are machinery, motor vehicles, foodstuffs, pharmaceuticals, medicines, and consumer goods. The main export-trading partners are France, Germany, Italy, Portugal, and the United Kingdom.

The main imports are machinery and equipment, fuels, chemicals, semi-finished goods, foodstuffs, consumer goods, and measuring and medical-control instruments. The main import-trading partners are Germany, France, China, Italy, and the Netherlands.

Languages

Spanish is the official language. Catalan, Galician, Basque, and Arenese are official languages in their local areas.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts for Spain, Islas Canarias, the western Mediterranean Sea, and the Atlantic Ocean are available, in English and Spanish, from the Agencia Estatal de Meteorología (<https://www.aemet.es/en/eltiempo/prediccion/maritima>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean.

Pub. 143, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coast of Europe and Northwest Africa.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Spain are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.

Maritime Limit	Extent
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles **
Continental Shelf	200 miles or the Continental Margin.
* Claims straight baselines.	
** Atlantic coast only. In the Mediterranean Sea, only claims a fishery limit to the median line.	

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Morocco protests Spanish control over the coastal enclaves of Ceuta and Melilla, as well as the offshore islands of Penon de Velez de la Gomera, Penon de Alhucemas, and Islas Charfarinas.

Morocco rejected Spain's 2002 unilateral designation of a median line from the Islas Canarias (Canary Islands) to set limits to undersea resource exploration and refugee interdiction. In 2003, Spain and Morocco agreed to discuss comprehensive maritime delineations.

Morocco and Spain both claim jurisdiction over Isla Perejil (Leila Island) (35°55'N., 5°25'W.).

Internet Maritime Safety Information

NAVAREA III warnings are available, in English and Spanish, from the Spanish Hydrographic Service.

http://www.armada.defensa.gob.es/ihm/Aplicaciones/Navareas/Index_radioavisos_en.html

NAVAREA III warnings are available, in Spanish, from the Spanish Hydrographic Service.

<http://www.armada.defensa.gob.es/ArmadaPortal/page/portal/ArmadaEspañola/cienciahml/prefLanges/02ProductosServicios-01avisos>

Coastal Navigational Warnings, including Islas Canarias, in PDF format, are available, in English and Spanish, from the Spanish Coastguard.

<http://radioavisos.salvamentomaritimo.es>

Offshore Drilling

The Afortunada Oil Field, consisting of a lighted production platform and numerous well heads and pipelines, is located off the SE coast of Spain about 22 miles E of Cabo Tortosa (40°43'N., 0°53'E.).

An offshore gas field lies N and E of Cabo Machichaco (43°27'N., 2°45'W.). A production platform connected to a well by a submarine pipeline lies E of the cape.

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels over 500 gross tons entering, leaving, or maneuvering in Spanish ports.

Pilot boats are generally painted black or gray, with the letter P in white on each bow or the word "Pilotos" in white on the sides. By day pilot vessels generally display a white flag with a blue border with the letter P in the center. At night they display the lights prescribed by 72 COLREGS.

Pollution

MARPOL Special Area

The Mediterranean Sea has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Pollution Insurance

It has been reported (2008) that all vessels over 1,000 gross tons that do not have proof of insurance or financial guarantees to cover the cost of fuel-sourced damage to the environment will not be allowed to enter or depart Spanish ports.

Regulations

Single-hull Tankers

All single-hull tankers carrying heavy fuel, tar, asphaltic bitumen, or heavy crude oil are not permitted to enter Spanish ports, terminals, and anchorage areas. This prohibition also includes all ports, terminals, and anchorage areas in the Canary Islands.

Radio Frequencies

The use of radio frequencies lower than 30 MHz by merchant vessels in or in the approaches to Spanish ports is prohibited, except for emergencies or with permission of the Maritime Authority.

Access to Spanish Ports

Access to Spanish ports may be prohibited, or subject to certain regulations, due to naval maneuvers, exercises, or other causes, as follows:

1. A warning signal will be shown from a conspicuous position. By day, three balls will be disposed vertically. By night, three red lights will be disposed vertically.
2. The same signals will be shown by the watch vessels.
3. Vessels wishing to enter or leave Spanish waters when the above signals are displayed must:
 - a. By day—display the pilot flag and await the arrival of a watch vessel.
 - b. By night—burn one or more lights, sound a siren or whistle, and await the arrival of a watch vessel.
4. If a watch vessel hails or fires a gun, a vessel must immediately stop or heave to.
5. Vessels will, if the occasion arises, submit to a visit from the watch vessel, which will provide the following information:
 - a. If a special examination service is established and where it is to be found.
 - b. If the port is closed and, if so, for how long.
 - c. If there are any special directions for the navigation of any part of the port.

6. Necessary instructions will be provided, or the examination made, to vessels leaving the port by the Naval authorities, within the port.

7. Masters of vessels not complying with these regulations do so at their risk and peril and are liable for any damage they may cause.

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The report should be sent to the port authorities.

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gross tons and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications**.

Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

A PSSA is an area that requires special protection because of its vulnerability to damage caused by marine activities. Vessels operating in or near such an area should exercise the utmost

care to avoid damage to the maritime environment and the marine organisms in it. No waste should be discharged overboard.

The waters off the W coast of the United Kingdom, Ireland, Belgium, France, Spain, and Portugal, from the Shetland Islands in the N to Cabo San Vicente in the S, including the English Channel, were granted (2004) the status of PSSA by the International Maritime Organization. The Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP) was instituted to help protect the environment of the PSSA.

The waters surrounding the Islas Canarias were granted (2006) the status of a PSSA by the International Maritime Organization.

Search and Rescue

Information on the Sociedad de Salvamento y Seguridad Maritima (SASE), the national search and rescue agency of Spain, can be found, in Spanish, at the following web site:

SASE Home Page

<http://www.salvamentomaritimo.es>

The Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (MRCC) Madrid coordinates search and rescue operations.

Maritime Rescue Coordination Centers (MRCC) and Maritime Rescue Coordination Subcenters (MRSC) locations and contact information can be found in the table titled **Spain—MRCC and MRSC Contact Information**.

A network of coast radio stations maintains a continuous listening watch on international distress frequencies.

Spain—MRCC and MRSC Contact Information			
MRCC/MRSC	VHF Channels	Telephone	E-mail
North Coast			
MRCC Madrid	—	34-917-559132	cncs@sasemar.es
		34-900-202202	mrcc.madrid@sasemar.es
MRCC Bilbao	VHF channels 10, 16, and 74	34-944-839411	bilbao@sasemar.es
MRSC Santander	VHF channels 16 and 74	34-942-213060	santander@sasemar.es
MRCC Gijon	VHF channels 10 and 16	34-985-326050	gijon@sasemar.es
MRSC Coruna	—	34-981-209541	coruna@sasemar.es
MRCC Finisterre	—	34-981-767500	finisterre@sasemar.es
MRSC Vigo	—	34-986-222230	vigo@sasemar.es
South Coast			
MRSC Huelva	—	34-959-243000	huelva@sasemar.es
MRSC Cadiz	—	34-956-214253	cadiz@sasemar.es
MRCC Tarifa	VHF channels 10, 16, and 74	34-956-684740	tarifa@sasemar.es
Mediterranean Coast			
MRSC Algeciras	VHF channels 10, 16, and 74	34-956-580035	algeciras@sasemar.es
MRCC Almeria	VHF channels 10, 16, and 74	34-950-270715	almeria@sasemar.es

Spain—MRCC and MRSC Contact Information			
MRCC/MRSC	VHF Channels	Telephone	E-mail
MRSC Cartagena	VHF channels 10, 16, and 74	34-968-529594	cartagena@sasemar.es
		34-968-529817	
MRSC Castellon	VHF channels 10, 16, and 74	34-964-737202	castellon@sasemar.es
MRSC Tarragona	VHF channels 10, 16, and 74	34-977-216215	tarragona@sasemar.es
MRSC Valencia	VHF channels 10, 16, and 74	34-963-679204	valencia@sasemar.es
MRCC Barcelona	VHF channels 10, 16, and 74	34-932-234733	barcelona@sasemar.es
MRCC Palma (Mallorca)	VHF channels 10, 16, and 74	34-971-724562	palma@sasemar.es
Islas Canarias			
MRCC Las Palmas	VHF channels 10 and 16	34-928-467955	laspalmas@sasemar.es
MRCC Tenerife	VHF channels 15 and 16	34-922-597551	controletenerife@sasemar.es

Lifeboats and rescue craft are stationed, as follows:

1. North coast (Bay of Biscay).
 - a. Pasajes (43°19'N., 1°55'W.).
 - b. Bermeo (43°25'N., 2°43'W.).
 - c. Bilbao (43°22'N., 3°04'W.).
 - d. Santander (43°27'N., 3°48'W.).
- a. Llanes (43°22'N., 3°04'W.).
- b. Gijon (43°34'N., 5°41'W.).
- c. Luarca (43°33'N., 6°32'W.).
- d. Burela (43°40'N., 7°21'W.).
2. Northwest coast (Atlantic Ocean).
 - a. La Coruna (43°22'N., 8°22'W.).
 - b. Puerto de Camarinas (43°08'N., 9°11'W.).
 - c. O Son (42°44'N., 9°00'W.).
 - d. Vigo (42°14'N., 8°44'W.).
 - e. Puerto de Cangas (42°16'N., 8°47'W.).
3. Southwest coast (Atlantic Ocean).
 - a. Huelva (37°09'N., 6°54'W.).
 - b. Cadiz (36°33'N., 6°26'W.).
 - c. Algeciras (36°08'N., 5°24'W.).
4. East coast (Mediterranean Sea).
 - a. Malaga (36°43'N., 4°25'W.).
 - b. Motril (36°43'N., 3°31'W.).
 - c. Almeria (36°50'N., 2°27'W.).
 - d. Garrucha (37°11'N., 1°49'W.).
 - e. Cartagena (37°36'N., 0°59'W.).
 - f. Alicante (38°13'N., 0°31'W.).
 - g. Javea (38°48'N., 0°11'E.).
 - h. Valencia (39°28'N., 0°22'W.).
 - i. Burriana (38°52'N., 0°04'E.).
 - j. Sant Carles de la Rapita (38°52'N., 0°04'E.).
 - k. Puerto de Peniscola (40°21'N., 0°24'E.).
 - l. Puerto de Vinaroz (40°28'N., 0°29'E.).
 - m. Tarragona (41°06'N., 1°14'E.).
 - n. Barcelona (41°21'N., 2°10'E.).
 - o. Palamos (41°51'N., 3°08'E.).
 - p. El Port de la Selva (42°21'N., 3°12'E.).
5. Islas Baleares (Mediterranean Sea).
 - a. Ibeza (38°55'N., 1°27'E.).
 - b. Portal Nous (Puerto Portals) (39°32'N., 2°34'E.).
 - c. Alcudia (39°50'N., 3°08'E.).
 - d. Colom (39°25'N., 3°16'E.).

e. Ciutadella (40°00'N., 3°50'E.).

f. Mahon (39°53'N., 4°18'E.).

6. Melilla, the Spanish enclave on the coast of Morocco (35°17'N., 2°56'W.).

7. Islas Canarias.

a. Arrecife (28°57'N., 13°33'W.).

b. Gran Tarajal (28°12'N., 14°01'W.).

c. Arquineguin (27°45'N., 15°40'W.).

d. Las Palmas (28°08'N., 15°25'W.).

e. Los Cristianos (28°03'N., 16°42'W.).

f. San Sebastian de la Gomera (28°05'N., 16°42'W.).

g. Santa Cruz de la Palma (28°40'N., 17°26'W.).

Lifeboats are maintained at a readiness level of 20 minutes response time. The boats are 15 to 20m long, with a crew of 3 to 4, speeds of 30 to 38 knots, and ranges of 300 to 400 miles. The boats have MF, VHF, and VHF DF equipment on board.

Salvage tugs are stationed, as follows:

1. Cartagena (37°32'N., 1°07'W.).

2. Motril (36°43'N., 3°31'W.).

3. Palma (39°33'N., 2°38'E.).

4. Tarragona (41°06'N., 1°13'E.).

Ship Reporting System

Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP)

The Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP), a mandatory reporting system, is in effect. The Reporting Area covers the waters off Belgium; the W coast and English Channel coasts of France; Ireland; Portugal; the N and W coasts of Spain; and the English Channel and W coasts of the United Kingdom, including the Shetland Isles.

Further information on WETREP can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Ship Reporting System**.

FINREP

FINREP, a mandatory Vessel Traffic Service, is in operation off Cabo Finisterre, on the NW coast of Spain, including the TSS and Inshore Traffic Zones. The reporting system covers the area between the coast and the following lines:

1. A bearing of 130° to Cabo Villano Light.

2. A bearing of 075° to Cabo Finisterre Light.

3. The meridian of longitude 10°15'W.

Further information can be found in Pub. 143, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coast of Europe and Northwest Africa (paragraph 5.2).

GIBREP

GIBREP, a mandatory Vessel Traffic Service, is in operation in the Strait of Gibraltar, including the TSS and Inshore Traffic Zones. The reporting system covers the area between longitudes 5°58'W and 5°15'W. Further information can be found in Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean (paragraph 1.1).

CANREP

CANREP is a mandatory Vessel Reporting System for vessels of 600 gt and over carrying the following:

1. Heavy-grade crude oils with a density greater than 900 kg/m³ at 15°C.
2. Heavy fuel oils with a density greater than 900 kg/m³ at 15°C or a kinematic viscosity greater than 180mm²/s at 50°C.
3. Bitumen, coal tar, and their emulsions.

Further information can be found in Pub. 143, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coast of Europe and Northwest Africa (Sector 8).

Signals

The following signals may be displayed in Spanish ports:

Day signal	Night signal	Meaning
Black cylinder	White light over red light over white light, vertically disposed	Local gale or strong wind. All boat traffic suspended.
Black triangle, point down, over black triangle, point up	White light over two red lights, vertically disposed	Moderate gale. Port closed to fishing vessels and small craft.

Special Areas

Explosives Dumping Grounds and Depth Charges Areas

Area E-132—Circular area with a radius of 0.8 mile centered on position 36°14.6'N, 6°49.2'W.

This area is inactive.

Area E-133—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°19.4'N, 6°24.3'W.
- b. 36°19.9'N, 6°21.9'W.
- c. 36°18.3'N, 6°21.4'W.
- d. 36°18.1'N, 6°23.8'W.

This area is inactive.

Area C-136—Circular area with a radius of 3 miles centered on position 28°09'N, 15°10'W.

Diving Exercises

Diving exercises are held in the following areas:

1. **Area E-51**—Circular area with a radius of 0.6 mile

centered on 36°36'N, 6°29'W.

2. **Area E-52**—Circular area with a radius of 1.5 miles centered on 36°35'N, 6°18'W.

3. **Area E-53**—Circular area with a radius of 1.5 miles centered on 36°29'N, 6°20'W.

4. **Area E-54**—Circular area with a radius of 1.5 miles centered on 36°23'N, 6°16'W.

5. **Area M-23**—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining El Farallon, Bajo de Fuera, and Cabo de Palos.

Submarine Operating Areas

Submarine operating areas are described below. Some of these areas are shown on the charts. Spanish submarines may be found conducting exercises off the E coast of Spain between Cabo de San Sebastian and Cabo de Gata, in an area located between the coast and a line connecting the following points:

- a. 41°54'N, 3°14'E.
- b. 41°50'N, 3°20'E.
- c. 38°44'N, 0°22'E.
- d. 36°56'N, 0°34'W.
- e. 36°43'N, 0°52'W.
- f. 36°43'N, 2°11'W.

Submarines frequently exercise in an area bounded, as follows:

1. North limit—Spanish territorial waters.
2. East limit—longitude 6°40.0'W.
3. South limit—latitude 36°00.0'N.
4. West limit—longitude 8°35.0'W.

Submarines exercise areas, in which submarines frequently exercise, have been established 35 miles NNW of Cabo Prior (43°34'N., 8°18'W.) and 30 miles NNW of Cabo Villano (43°09'N., 9°13'W.).

Submarine and anti-submarine exercises

Submarine and anti-submarine exercises are conducted in the vicinity of Cantabrico in an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 43°35'N, 10°04'W.
- b. 43°13'N, 9°37'W.
- c. 44°23'N, 7°45'W.
- d. 44°47'N, 8°12'W.

Submarine and anti-submarine exercises are conducted in the vicinity of Ferrol and Coruna off the NW coast in an area, designated Finisterre, bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°23.5'N, 8°23.5'W.
- b. 43°57.0'N, 8°00.0'W.
- c. 43°22.0'N, 9°18.0'W.
- d. 43°48.5'N, 9°41.5'W.

Submarine and anti-submarine exercises are conducted in the vicinity of the Strait of Gibraltar, as follows:

1. **Area SA**—An area bounded, as follows:
 - a. North limit—Spanish territorial waters.
 - b. East limit—Spanish territorial waters.
 - c. South limit—latitude 36°34.0'N.
 - d. West limit—longitude 7°17.0'W.
2. **Area SB**—An area bounded, as follows:
 - a. North limit—latitude 36°34.0'N.
 - b. East limit—Spanish territorial waters.
 - c. South limit—latitude 36°22.0'N.

- d. West limit—longitude 7°17.0'W.
3. **Area SC**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
- 36°22.0'N, 7°17.0'W.
 - 36°22.0'N, 6°28.3'W.
 - 36°00.0'N, 7°17.0'W.
 - 36°01.1'N, 6°08.0'W.
4. **Off Cartagena**—An area bounded, as follows:
- North limit—latitude 38°44.0'N.
 - West limit—Spanish territorial waters.
 - South limit—latitude 36°43.3'N.
 - East limit—A line joining the following positions:
 - 38°44.0'N, 0°30.0'E.
 - 36°56.0'N, 0°34.0'W.
 - 36°43.3'N, 0°52.0'W.

Visual Signals

Spanish naval vessels hoist the International Code group "NE 2" to indicate the proximity of submarines which may be submerged. Vessels in such cases ought to steer so as to give a wide berth to the vessels flying this signal.

If for whatever cause it were necessary to approach them, they ought to approach at slow speed maintaining at all times a good watch for submarines whose presence might only be indicated by the periscopes or bubbles emerging from the water.

Radio Signals

In certain circumstances notices that maneuvers are being carried out in specified zones are given 48 hours prior to commencement of the exercises.

Navigation Lights

It is possible to meet very frequently at night submarines on the surface in the vicinity of Cartagena and in the area between Cabo de Gata and Cabo de la Nao.

The lights on submarines can be confusing since these lights are necessarily in a very low position and too close together to be able to calculate the length of the submarine and its true direction or change of direction, and therefore can easily be confused with a much smaller vessel of the coastal type or even a fishing boat.

Spanish submarines operating on the surface display an all round flashing amber light showing 120 to 180 flashes per minute.

Sunken Submarines

Sunken submarines, unable to surface, will attempt to indicate their position by means of a indicator buoy.

Spanish submarines are provided with two indicator buoys, one at each end of the vessel, which can be released from inside the boat in case of necessity, or when, for whatever reason, the submarine may be viewed as incapable of surfacing.

The buoys are secured to the submarine by a cable not longer than 125m. When finding an indicator buoy in waters deeper than 150m, it can be assumed that it is adrift, and it also should be reported as soon as possible.

The indicator buoys are metallic, one at the bow (painted red and yellow) and the other at the stern (painted yellow). The bow buoy exhibits a white light and has a telephone which can be operated from inside the submarine. Each buoy is fitted with

a metal plate displaying the following information:

Spanish	English
SUBMARINO (...)	Submarine (name)
AVISEN A LAS AUTORIDADES	Inform the authorities
CIUDADO	Take care
NE SE TIRE DE LA BOYA, QUITESE LA TAPA Y SIGANSE LAS INSTRUCCIONES INTERIORES	Do not pull on the buoy; remove the cover and follow the instructions given inside

Submerged submarines which cannot release the indicator buoys can signal by letting fuel oil or lubricant escape or by releasing air.

In all submarine accidents time is a decisive factor in regard to the chances of saving the survivors, therefore the finding of an indicator buoy ought to be taken as a warning of having discovered a real accident and of not letting any time be lost in taking appropriate measures. When a buoy of this kind is found, the first step to take is to report the discovery by the most rapid means available. If possible the name of the submarine should be listed in the reports that are sent.

In order that those in the submarine may be informed that assistance is on the way, naval vessels will drop small charges that can be heard from the inside. The use of small charges in these cases is perfectly acceptable, but it is absolutely essential that they not be dropped too close, since those that are just emerging could easily suffer fatal wounds because of extreme sensitivity to the submarine explosions. A distance of 0.25 mile is considered adequate. If not equipped with small charges, an acoustic sounder can be turned on or the hull of the vessel may be struck with an iron maul beneath the water line. These signals can normally be heard from inside a submarine and should be made at frequent intervals.

It is possible that a buoy has accidentally become unfastened without the submarine having actually sunk. In any case it is very important to determine conclusively if the telephone buoy is actually adrift or not. If something else cannot be done, it is permitted to lower a boat to verify the weight of the cable by hand. Extreme caution is recommended since it is absolutely essential that the cable not be broken.

In no case should the boat be secured to the buoy nor should it circle the cable, once it has been proved that the buoy is attached to the disabled submarine.

If it is found to be adrift, it shall not be considered as an indication that all is in order and that nothing has occurred, since the cable could have been broken and floating adrift after deliberate release from a submarine as a result of an accident.

All ships finding themselves in the presence of a telephone buoy of a submarine not adrift, will therefore remain and prepare to pick up survivors. These will emerge almost vertically so that it is very important to leave them sufficient free space to be able to do it without obstacles.

The survivors of a submarine accident may attempt their own rescue at any time after the accident. The internal conditions can worsen rapidly and such attempts will be delayed for only

the time required to enable rescue boats to arrive at the disaster zone.

On their arrival at the surface the survivors may be exhausted or sick, so it is very helpful, if circumstances permit to have already lowered a boat to prepare to pick them up. Some will need to be taken to a decompression chamber and naval authorities will make efforts to transport with maximum urgency equipment of this type to the site of the disaster. Those still in the submarine should be informed that assistance is on the way.

The Spanish navy has a service in Cartagena for search and rescue operations. It is always available to render assistance. It is understood, nevertheless, that any vessel which at a determined moment may have evidence of a submarine disaster and goes into action in the sense of the given instructions, working quickly and with effectiveness, can render an important service and play a decisive role in the rescue. It will try according to the instructions written on the buoy to establish communication with the submarine.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description for Spain, the Islas Baleares, and Spanish possessions in North Africa (Al Hoceima, Ceuta, Islas Chafarinas, Melilla, Penon de Velez, and Isla de Alboran) is ALFA (-1). Daylight Savings Time (BRAVO (-2)) is observed from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

The Time Zone description for the Islas Canarias is ZULU. Daylight Savings Time (ALFA (-1)) is observed from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) in Spain are, as follows:

1. **Atlantic Ocean**
 - a. Off Cabo Finisterre. (IMO adopted)
 - b. Rio de Pontavedra. (Government of Spain)
 - c. Approaches to Puerto Vigo. (Government of Spain)
 - d. Banco del Hoyo. (IMO adopted)
2. **Mediterranean Sea**
 - a. In the Strait of Gibraltar. (IMO adopted)
 - b. Off Cabo de Gata. (IMO adopted)

- c. Off Cabo de Palos. (IMO adopted)
- d. Off Cabo de la Nao. (IMO adopted)
- e. Approaches to Castellon. (Government of Spain)
- f. Approaches to Barcelona. (Government of Spain)
3. **Islas Canarias**
 - a. Between Gran Canary and Fuertaventura. (IMO adopted)
 - b. Between Gran Canary and Tenerife. (IMO adopted)

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Serrano 75, 28006 Madrid.

U. S. Embassy Spain—Contact Information	
Mailing address	8500 Madrid Place
	Washington DC (20521-8500)
Telephone	34-91-587-2200
Facsimile	34-91-587-2303
E-mail	askACS@state.gov
Web site	https://es.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

Vessel Traffic Services are in operation, as follows:

1. Gijon ¹ (43°32'N., 5°42'W.).
2. Aviles ¹ (43°35'N., 9°17'W.).
3. Finisterre ¹ (42°54'N., 9°17'W.).
4. Vigo ¹ (42°14'N., 8°44'W.).
5. Sevilla ¹ (37°21'N., 6°00'W.).
6. Cadiz ¹ (36°33'N., 6°17'W.).
7. Cabo de Gata ² (36°43'N., 2°12'W.).
8. Strait of Gibraltar (GIBREP) ¹ (35°54'N., 5°36'W.).

¹ For further information, see Pub. 143, Sailing Directions (Enroute) West Coast of Europe and Northwest Africa.

² For further information, see Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean.



General	748	Industries	757
Buoyage System	748	Languages	757
Cautions	748	Meteorology	757
Currency	750	Mined Areas	757
Firing Areas	750	Navigational Information	759
Fishing Areas	752	Pilotage	759
Government	753	Pollution	760
Holidays	753	Regulations	761
Ice	753	Restricted Areas	763

Routes	764
Search and Rescue	764
Ship Reporting System	764
Signals	764
Submarine Operating Areas	765
Time Zone	766
Traffic Separation Schemes	766
U.S. Embassy	766
Vessel Traffic Service	766
Appendix I—Table of Equivalences Between Ice Class Notations	769
Appendix II—Ice Conditions on the Coast of Sweden	775

General

Sweden is located in northern Europe bordering the Baltic Sea, the Gulf of Bothnia, and Skagerrak, between Finland and Norway.

The climate is temperate in the S, with cold cloudy winters and cool partly cloudy summers.

The terrain is mostly flat or gently rolling lowlands, and mountainous in the W.

Areas to be Avoided

All vessels of 500 gross tons and over should avoid the following IMO Areas to be Avoided:

- Hoburgs Bank**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - 56°49'31.2"N, 18°38'46.2"E.
 - 56°40'13.8"N, 18°45'04.8"E.
 - 56°24'03.6"N, 18°36'12.0"E.
 - 56°22'46.2"N, 18°08'25.8"E.
 - 56°39'57.6"N, 18°06'12.0"E.
- Norra Midsjobanken**—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - 56°07'52.2"N, 17°38'24.6"E.
 - 56°02'10.2"N, 17°13'10.2"E.
 - 56°10'06.0"N, 17°13'40.8"E.
 - 56°15'01.2"N, 17°25'36.6"E.

Buoyage System

IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

In winter, floating aids to navigation could be damaged, drift, or be lost. Weather conditions may also necessitate their withdrawal from station. At the beginning of winter many lightships and lighted buoys are replaced by small buoys more capable of resisting damage or loss.

Topmarks and radar reflectors on remaining buoys are removed. Red reflectors may bleach causing a yellow reflection; care should be exercised not to confuse these with white reflectors.

Buoys fitted with racons are generally replaced by lighted buoys when icing is expected to prevent damage to the sensitive and expensive electronic equipment.

Notice boards, known as sea route marks, are used in Swedish waters. They indicate a caution, prohibition, ordinance, or advice to the mariner and are marked, as follows:

- Caution and speed restriction marks—White back-

ground, red border, and black symbols.

- Prohibition marks—White background, red border, and black symbols with a diagonal red stripe.

- Advice marks—Blue with white symbols.

The marks are erected on land at the outer edges of the relevant areas, but may be found on sea buoys in special circumstances.

Submarine cables are normally marked by beacons or notice boards. If buoys are used, they are painted red and white, with the word "Kabel" in black letters in two places.

The front beacon has a circular topmark while the rear beacon has a circle above a diamond. When the beacons are in line, the marks appear as a white diamond between two red circles. When the beacons are lighted, a red light is shown from the circular marks while a white light is shown from the diamond mark.

Surveying marks.—Special marks and buoys are occasionally placed temporarily along the Swedish coast during the summer season for surveying purposes. These special marks should not be mistaken for ordinary aids to navigation.

Cautions

Air Cushion Vehicles

Air Cushion Vehicles operate between Malmo and Kobenhavn, on the same route as hydrofoils. They have a maximum speed of 35 knots and operate in accordance with the International Rules of the Road. When airborne they carry a rotating yellow warning light. The vehicle makes difficult leeway with the wind abeam. Signals made on a ship's bell are difficult to hear aboard the air cushion vehicle.

Chemical Munitions

Chemical munitions, including mustard gas, are known to have been dumped in the following locations:

- 15 miles E of Christiano (55°20'N., 15°11'E.).
- 52 miles SSE of Hoburg (56°55'N., 18°09'E.).

It must be assumed that these munitions were spread over a larger area than charted during dumping operations and it is known that some were dumped during the transit from Peenemunde to the dumping areas. It is also likely that these munitions have moved outside the charted areas due to activity on the sea bed.

Floating Hazards

In the coastal waters and archipelagic waters of Sweden, numerous drifting logs may be encountered throughout the year, especially after storms and spring freshets. These may constitute a serious hazard to small and medium-sized vessels.

Unexploded Ordnance

Unexploded ordnance, which may cause a dangerous explosion if disturbed, lies on the sea bed and could present a hazard to vessels anchoring, fishing, or engaging in submarine or seabed operations, as follows:

- East coast—
 - 59°00.1'N, 18°11.7'E.
 - 58°59.8'N, 18°11.7'E.
 - 58°57.3'N, 18°27.0'E.
 - 58°50.8'N, 17°57.5'E.
 - 58°49.8'N, 18°20.0'E.

- f. 58°49.7'N, 18°14.7'E.
 - g. 58°45.5'N, 18°26.2'E.
 - h. 58°35.0'N, 18°45.2'E.
 - i. 58°30.5'N, 17°34.8'E.
 - j. 58°28.0'N, 17°23.0'E.
 - k. 57°51.4'N, 17°15.9'E.
 - l. 57°46.1'N, 17°11.7'E.
 - m. 57°49.4'N, 19°09.0'E.
2. South coast—
- a. 56°00.6'N, 16°07.5'E.
 - b. 55°53.2'N, 16°30.9'E.
 - c. 55°52.9'N, 16°30.8'E.
 - d. 55°52.3'N, 16°28.6'E.
 - e. 55°52.1'N, 16°31.9'E.
 - f. 55°52.0'N, 16°30.5'E.
 - g. 56°00.7'N, 15°25.3'E.
 - h. 56°00.2'N, 15°19.2'E.
 - i. 55°58.2'N, 15°10.0'E.
 - j. 55°52.4'N, 15°09.4'E.
 - k. 55°52.1'N, 15°03.8'E.
 - l. 56°05.6'N, 15°03.0'E.
 - m. 56°01.1'N, 15°02.6'E.
 - n. 56°01.3'N, 14°56.0'E.
3. West coast—
- a. 57°33.4'N, 11°21.5'E.
 - b. 58°14.6'N, 11°16.7'E.
 - c. 58°31.4'N, 11°06.9'E.
 - d. 58°49.2'N, 11°00.2'E.
 - e. 58°24.4'N, 10°30.1'E.
 - f. 58°27.9'N, 10°32.8'E.
 - g. 58°28.3'N, 10°48.8'E.

Post Glacial Land Rise

Major parts of the coasts of Sweden are affected by post-glacial land rise. This effect is most evident in the northern waters of Sweden (Gulf of Bothnia, Sea of Aland, and the Archipelago Sea), where the maximum rise may be as much as 1cm per year. Caution should be used when using hard copy charts and ENC's produced by Swedish authorities. Actual depths may be as much as 0.5m less than the values shown on Swedish ENC's and hard copy charts.

Local Magnetic Anomalies

Local magnetic anomalies off the W coast of Sweden are located, as follows:

1. In a cable area marked by buoys SW of Smygehamn (55°20'N., 13°21'E.).
2. In the approaches to Ronnebyhamn, about 8 miles SE of Gasafeten (56°07'N., 15°13'E.).
3. In the approaches to Ronnebyhamn, about 8 miles SE of Gasafeten (56°07'N., 15°13'E.).
4. In the area of the submarine power cables connecting the Swedish mainland and the island of Gotland about 4 miles ESE of Kungsgrundet Light (57°41.1'N., 16°54.2'E.).
5. Deflections of up to 6° in an area about 17 miles E of Norra Fallbadan Light (58°26.5'N., 17°06.2'E.).
6. In Slatbaken (58°27.5'N., 16°31.7'E.).
7. In the vicinity of Gupafjarden, about 1 mile W of Tratbadan (58°46.1'N., 17°33.7'E.).
8. In the vicinity of Yttre Hallsfjarden, close N of Perso (58°47.5'N., 17°36.2'E.).

9. Deflections of from 5° to 60° from normal have been reported 3.75 to 6.75 miles ENE through SSE from Havringe Beacon (58°36.2'N., 17°18.8'E.).

10. In Braviken (58°37.1'N., 16°41.3'E.).

11. Deflections of up to 10° from normal have been reported SW of Stora Rotholmen (59°04.4'N., 18°19.3'E.).

Vessels should note that magnetic compasses may be affected when transiting in the area of the main power cables between Denmark and Sweden.

Magnetic deviations of up to 70° have been experienced in the vicinity of a power cable extending S from a position about 4 miles W of Trelleborg, Sweden through Kadetrenden and onwards to Travemunde, Germany.

Local magnetic anomalies off the E coast of Sweden are located, as follows:

1. A local magnetic anomaly has been reported in an area about 8 miles SE of Gasafeten (56°07'N., 15°13'E.).

2. In an area about 3 miles ESE of Strupo Ljungskar Light (57°31'N., 16°46'E.).

3. In an area surrounding submarine power cable laid between the mainland and Gotland, in a position about 4 miles ESE of Kungsgrundet Light (57°41'N., 16°54'E.).

4. Off Gotland (57°30'N., 18°30'E.):

a. Of the E coast and NW part of the island—Compass deflections of up to 2°.

b. Off the NW coast of Gotland in position 57°59.5'N, 17°41.5'E—Compass deflections of up to 4.5°.

5. Compass differences of up to 6° from normal exist in an area about 17 miles E of Norra Fallbadan Light (58°26'N., 17°06'E.).

6. In the inlet of Slatbaken (58°28'N., 16°32'E.).

7. Local magnetic anomalies, with differences as stated below, lie off Havringe Beacon (58°36'N., 17°19'E.), as follows:

a. Up to 20°—3.25 miles SSE.

b. Up to 60°—4.75 miles SSE.

c. Up to 10°—5.25 miles SE.

d. Up to 5°—6 miles SE.

e. Up to 22°—6.25 miles ENE.

8. In Gupafjarden, about 1 mile W of Tratbadan (58°47'N., 17°34'E.).

9. In Yttre Hallsfjarden close N of Perso (58°48'N., 17°36'E.).

10. In an area about 1 mile E of Rastensudde (60°13'18.6"N., 18°43'42.0"E.) on the channel of Svartklubbens Inlopp.

11. Severe magnetic disturbances may be experienced in the approaches to Norrsundet (60°56'N., 17°09'E.).

12. In the channel leading from seaward to Klingerfjorden (82°29'N., 17°28'E.).

13. Between Skasudde (63°11.3'N., 19°01.0'E.) and Sjalnouden, 10 miles NE.

14. Near Bonden (63°26.0'N., 20°02.3'E.).

15. Off Bjuroklubb (64°28.9'N., 21°34.8'E.).

16. In the approach to Pitea (65°19.4'N., 21°24.6'E.).

17. In the S approaches to Lulea (65°35.0'N., 22°08.5'E.).

Vertical Clearances

In Swedish waters the safe vertical clearance under bridges, overhead power cables, or other overhead obstructions is the vertical distance between MHW and the lowest part of the

bridge or obstruction within the navigable waterway reduced by a safety margin. The safety margin for bridges is between 0.5m and 2.0m, depending on the expected swell in the area. The safety margin for overhead power cables is between 1.5m and 2.75m, depending on the voltage. The safe vertical clearance is displayed on signs at the obstruction.

Recommended Tracks/Authorized Drafts

Along the Swedish coast and in the approaches to ports, recommended tracks have been established. These may be marked with an authorized draft, which corresponds to the greatest draft a vessel can have in the channel at MSL with pilotage assistance. This information is for guidance only and does not guarantee a vessel with a draft close to that value can safely proceed in the channel under all circumstances.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the krona, consisting of 100 ore.

Firing Areas

General

It should be noted that Sweden is in the process (2011) of reclassifying certain Firing Areas as Administrative Areas.

West Coast

Area R41A (Ringenas)—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following approximate positions:

- 56°41'13.8"N, 12°40'45.0"E. (coast)
- 56°46'33.0"N, 12°31'01.2"E.
- 56°42'35.4"N, 12°27'11.4"E.
- 56°38'06.0"N, 12°28'19.8"E.
- 56°35'24.0"N, 12°31'14.4"E.
- 56°34'01.2"N, 12°35'57.0"E.
- 56°33'19.8"N, 12°42'04.2"E.
- 56°40'54.6"N, 12°42'08.4"E.

Range information can be obtained by telephone (46-35-2663953).

A warning light is displayed from a tower (56°41.3'N, 22°41.1'E.), 25m in height, at Skalvik.

Baltic Sea—Northern Part

Area R66—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 58°52.0'N, 17°52.2'E.
- 58°55.0'N, 17°41.0'E.
- 58°51.9'N, 17°34.4'E.
- 58°47.4'N, 17°33.7'E.
- 58°44.0'N, 17°35.7'E.
- 58°37.6'N, 17°52.9'E.

Area R71—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 58°52.0'N, 17°52.2'E.
- 58°37.6'N, 17°52.9'E.
- 58°18.2'N, 18°05.8'E.
- 58°49.0'N, 18°50.0'E.
- 58°56.0'N, 19°00.0'E.
- 59°00.9'N, 18°29.3'E.
- 58°52.4'N, 17°57.8'E.

Area D175S—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 58°29.7'N, 17°58.2'E.
- 58°18.2'N, 18°05.8'E.
- 58°33.0'N, 18°50.0'E.
- 58°40.4'N, 18°30.2'E.
- 58°32.7'N, 18°12.0'E.

Area D175E—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 58°40.4'N, 18°30.2'E.
- 58°33.0'N, 18°50.0'E.
- 58°45.0'N, 19°20.0'E.
- 58°55.6'N, 19°02.0'E.
- 58°48.2'N, 18°50.0'E.

Uto Restricted Area—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 58°57.0'N, 18°15.7'E.
- 58°44.6'N, 18°09.1'E, then the minor arc of a circle 13 miles in radius centered on position 58°57.0'N, 18°15.7'E to
- 58°55.2'N, 18°40.6'E.

The Uto Restricted Areas may be temporarily closed to shipping.

Note.—Warnings are not announced daily to merchant vessels. Special firing practices will be announced in Sweden Notice to Mariners and/or on Swedish National Radio, with requests to avoid the area of interest.

Information about current and upcoming firing practices can be obtained on a Swedish-language telephone answering service (46-85015-7550).

Naval Control Musko—Contact Information	
Call sign	Naval Control Musko
VHF	VHF channel 16
Telephone	46-10823-1823
E-mail	Marinb-SjoCMusko@mil.se

Baltic Sea—Southern Part

Area R64S (Torhamn Storre)—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 56°14.9'N, 16°02.8'E.
- 56°10.0'N, 16°24.8'E.
- 56°05.0'N, 16°24.8'E.
- 55°50.0'N, 15°47.3'E.
- 56°03.7'N, 15°47.3'E.

Area R64M (Torhamn Mindre)—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 56°03.7'N, 15°49.6'E.
- 56°08.1'N, 16°16.8'E.
- 55°56.0'N, 16°07.0'E.

Area R63A (Sturko Nord)—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 56°03.9'N, 15°24.0'E.
- 56°07.0'N, 15°28.7'E.
- 56°07.0'N, 15°37.6'E.
- 56°03.7'N, 15°47.3'E.
- 55°56.8'N, 15°47.3'E.
- 55°54.0'N, 15°39.9'E.
- 56°00.0'N, 15°39.9'E.

h. 56°02.5'N, 15°36.0'E.

Area R63B (Sturko Syd)—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 56°03.9'N, 15°24.0'E.
- b. 56°02.5'N, 15°36.0'E.
- c. 56°00.0'N, 15°39.9'E.
- d. 55°54.0'N, 15°39.9'E.
- e. 55°54.6'N, 15°33.5'E.
- f. 55°58.0'N, 15°27.8'E.

Area R63C (Sturko Nytt)—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 56°07.0'N, 15°28.7'E.
- b. 56°11.8'N, 15°30.4'E.
- c. 56°10.0'N, 15°48.8'E.
- d. 56°03.7'N, 15°47.3'E.
- e. 56°07.0'N, 15°37.6'E.

Area D164 (Hano Nord)—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°58.2'N, 14°49.0'E.
- b. 56°06.6'N, 14°58.2'E.
- c. 56°07.0'N, 15°05.2'E.
- d. 56°03.9'N, 15°24.0'E.
- e. 55°58.7'N, 15°27.8'E.
- f. 55°54.7'N, 15°33.8'E.

Area D165 (Hano Vast)—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°40.0'N, 14°39.9'E.
- b. 55°50.0'N, 14°39.9'E.
- c. 55°58.2'N, 14°49.0'E.
- d. 55°56.4'N, 15°09.7'E.
- e. 55°40.0'N, 15°09.7'E.

Area D166 (Hano Ost)—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°40.0'N, 15°09.7'E.
- b. 55°56.4'N, 15°09.7'E.
- c. 55°54.0'N, 15°39.9'E.
- d. 55°40.0'N, 15°39.9'E.

Area R38A (Rinkaby)—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°56'48.6"N, 14°19'37.8"E. (coast)
- b. 55°51'19.8"N, 14°25'41.4"E.
- c. 55°54'12.0"N, 14°30'32.4"E.
- d. 55°57'43.8"N, 14°20'57.0"E. (coast)

When gunnery exercises are in progress, lights are exhibited from masts in position 55°57'44.4"N, 14°20'45.6"E and position 55°56'49.8"N, 14°19'37.2"E.

Area R34 (Ravlunda)—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°43'25.8"N, 14°11'48.6"E. (coast)
- b. 55°38'07.8"N, 14°21'25.8"E.
- c. 55°35'16.8"N, 14°27'05.4"E.
- d. 55°36'01.8"N, 14°28'24.0"E.
- e. 55°37'59.4"N, 14°30'42.6"E.
- f. 55°40'12.6"N, 14°32'15.6"E.

g. 55°42'54.4"N, 14°33'04.8"E.

h. 55°46'08.4"N, 14°33'02.4"E.

i. 55°48'31.2"N, 14°21'30.0"E.

j. 55°49'40.2"N, 14°21'54.6"E.

k. 55°50'33.0"N, 14°21'18.0"E.

l. 55°51'39.0"N, 14°30'16.2"E.

m. 55°52'49.2"N, 14°28'57.0"E.

n. 55°53'27.6"N, 14°28'07.2"E.

o. 55°54'32.4"N, 14°26'12.6"E.

p. 55°54'43.2"N, 14°20'55.2"E.

q. 55°45'57.0"N, 14°11'52.2"E. (coast)

Note.—Warnings are not announced daily to merchant vessels. Gunnery exercises are announced daily on a Swedish-language telephone answering service (46-455-10000).

Langnabbaudde Torpedo Launching Area (58°57.9'N., 18°07.8'E.) crosses the fairway from the SE side of Musko to Vastra Runmaren, 6 miles NENE, off the NW side of Uto. Operations normally occur from April to November. During torpedo operations red flags are displayed from the signal station on Langnabbaudde and from guards hips stationed in the area. A long blast on a siren is sounded prior to each launch and the track is marked by flashing white searchlights. Anchorage is prohibited in the launch area.

Naval Control Goteborg—Contact Information

Call sign	Naval Control Goteborg
VHF	VHF channel 16
Telephone	46-10829-2805
E-mail	Marinb-SjoCGoteborg@mil.se

Gulf of Bothnia

Lulea Archipelago.—Junkon (Area R46).—Limits of a gunnery range are bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 65°27'48.0"N, 22°20'27.0"E.
- b. 65°25'15.0"N, 22°25'15.0"E.
- c. 65°23'42.0"N, 22°17'57.0"E.
- d. 65°27'15.6"N, 22°15'57.6"E.
- e. 65°27'52.2"N, 22°20'27.0"E.

Byske.—Gunnery exercises are frequently carried out in an area E of Byske (64°57'N., 21°14'E.).

Lovsta Bukten.—A firing practice area extends 1.5 miles N from the coast at Norrskaten (60°35.7'N., 17°56.3'E.). A red flag is shown at Norrskaten and at the fishing harbor at Fagelsundet (60°36.1'N., 17°54.0'E.) beginning 1 hour prior to commencement of firing; the flags remain flying during the exercise.

A firing practice area extends 15 miles seaward from the coast between Skarpudden (62°28.9'N., 17°49.1'E.) and Storon (62°46.3'N., 18°12.8'E.).

Swedish Firing Areas Safety Offices

Area	Call sign	VHF	Telephone	Position
Junkon (R46)	—	—	46-705473515	65°25.0'N, 22°20.0'E
			46-706162072	

Swedish Firing Areas Safety Offices				
Area	Call sign	VHF	Telephone	Position
Kabusa (R55A)	Kabusa Skjulfalt	VHF channel 16 or 68	46-411550652	55°25.0'N, 14°00.0'E
Ravlunda (R34)	Ravlunda Skjulfalt	VHF channel 16 or 68	46-734222490	55°46.0'N, 14°11.3'E
			46-44351032	
			46-44351096	
Ringenas (R41A)	—	—	46-352663955	56°41.0'N, 12°41.0'E
			46-3553677	
Rinkaby (R38A)	Rinkaby Skjulfalt	VHF channel 16 or 18	46-44242502	55°56.8'N, 14°19.6'E
Satenas	—	—	46-510477000	58°28.0'N, 12°43.0'E
Tame (R58)	Tame Skjulfalt	VHF channel 16	46-921348405*	64°59.2'N, 21°20.5'E
			46-921349100	
Tofta (R28A, R28B, and R28C)	Tofta Skjulfalt	VHF channel 16 or 69	46-108295717	57°33.5'N, 18°08.0'E
Uto	Uto Skjulfalt	VHF channel 16	46-850157550*	58°57.0'N, 18°15.8'E
			46-850157045	
Vaddo (R15A)	Vaddo Skjulfalt	VHF channel 16	46-108236580*	59°58.0'N, 18°54.0'E
			46-108236582	
Veckholm Firing Danger Area (Stockholm)	—	—	46-171157680	59°30.0'N, 17°26.5'E

* When firing is NOT in progress, this number connects to a recorded answering service giving information about current and upcoming practices. In Swedish only (24 hours).

Warning Signals

When gunnery and underwater clearance exercises are being conducted in Swedish territorial waters, the following signals are shown:

1. By day.—Red flag, green flare (when needed), and repeated short blasts from the ship's whistle.
2. At night.—All-around red light, green flare (when needed), and repeated short blasts from the ship's whistle.

Helicopters will drop an orange-colored smoke flare day or night.

Fishing Areas

General

Fishing nets.—Fishing nets may be encountered the entire length of the W coast of Sweden.

Eel fishing.—Eel fishing, using fixed and floating gear, occurs along the coast of Sweden. The gear is set at right angles to the shore and can extend several miles seaward. Although eel fishing is prohibited along range lines and within the white sectors of entrance sector lights, fishing activity is frequently found very close to them.

Vessels should remain at least 1.5 miles offshore in areas of known eel fishing.

Drift net fishing.—Drift nets for fishing for herring may be encountered in The Sound and around the S coast of Sweden E of Trelleborg (55°22'N., 13°09'E.).

Herring drift-net fishing is carried out along the whole of the E coast and continues for as long as the water is clear of ice.

However, in certain areas within the archipelagos, the nets are also laid beneath the ice.

Intensive salmon fishing takes place off the E coast of Oland from September to May.

From 16 September until 14 June salmon fishing is carried on with drift nets within 10 miles of the coast of Gotland (57°30'N., 18°30'E.), extending further offshore on the E side of the island than on the W side. Fishing is carried out from just before sunset to just after sunrise.

In the Baltic Sea, Swedish boats may fish for salmon using nets composed of up to 20 sections, with each section about 0.6 mile in length, giving a total net length of up to 12 miles. Each section is marked by radar reflector and a lighted buoy; vessels should leave at least 0.6 mile clearance from the nearest radar echo.

Beach seine fishing.—Beach seine fishing is carried out sporadically along the Swedish coast for herring and bait fish. It involves the nets being laid some distance from the shore and then hauled towards it. This form of fishing is also carried out below the ice, for which purpose holes are cut in the ice in series extending up to 1,000m from the shore.

Purse seine fishing.—Purse seine fishing occurs to a limited extent at sea in northern Kattegat as well as southern and eastern Skagerrak; the nets are about 750m long and about 200m deep, and are laid in a circle around the herring shoal.

Seine net fishing.—Seine net fishing is carried out along the whole W coast of Sweden and in Skagerrak and the North Sea. This form of fishing consists of a net with long ropes attached up to 3,000m in length. The boat first lays out a buoy, then

describes a circular course in laying out the net, which is then hauled in and the process repeated. These seines are used year round in depths varying from 25 to 300m.

Bottom nets.—Bottom net fishing for eels is carried out along the Swedish coast between Smygehuk and Karlskrona from May to December. The gear, which may extend several miles from shore, is secured to piles or by anchors and buoys and is difficult to detect. The seaward end is marked by a dark flag or basket; at night it is marked by an all around violet light. Vessels should remain at least 1.5 miles offshore in these areas.

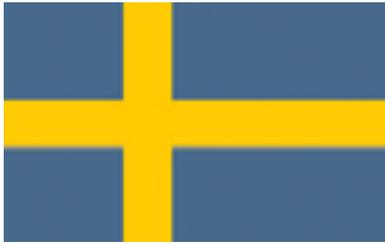
Fish traps.—Fish traps for catching salmon and herring may be found along the coast of Sweden. They are usually in shallow waters but can extend outside the 3m depth contour and be more than 100m offshore.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Fishing Areas**.

Fish Farms

Fish farms, areas in shallow water where fish are artificially bred, are found off the coasts of Sweden; they may be on the surface or submerged. They are not necessarily confined to in-shore locations and may be moved on occasions. They are usually marked by buoys or beacons which, if lighted, exhibit yellow lights.

Government



Flag of Sweden

Sweden is a constitutional monarchy. The country is divided into 21 counties.

King Carl XVI Gustav is the head of state. The Prime Minister is elected by the Parliament. The unicameral Parliament consists of 349 members, directly-elected according to a system of proportional representation, serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on civil law influenced by customary law.

The capital is Stockholm.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Eve of Epiphany	January 5

Holiday	Date(s)
Epiphany	January 6
Holy Thursday	Variable
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Valborg's Eve	April 30
Labor Day	May 1
Ascension Day	Variable
Whitsunday	Variable
Whitmonday	Variable
National Day	June 6
Midsummer Eve	Friday after June 19
Midsummer Day	Saturday after June 19
All Saints' Eve	Friday after October 30
All Saints' Day	Saturday after October 30
Christmas Eve	December 24
Christmas Day	December 25
Second Day of Christmas	December 26
New Year's Eve	December 31

Ice

The government of Sweden operates a fleet of state-owned icebreakers managed by the Swedish Maritime Administration (SMA). The icebreakers, which are manned by the Swedish Naval Forces, break ice between open water, and waters protected from sea ice, pack ice, and similar ice obstacles. Helicopters are based aboard some of these vessels and are utilized for air reconnaissance purposes and directing.

Municipal or private vessels may be contracted to assist state-owned icebreakers, when necessary.

The ice breaking service is administrated by the Director of the SMA, Ship Management and Icebreaking, assisted by local offices and, when necessary, through the regional offices in Malmo, Gothenburg, and Trollhattan.

The Swedish Maritime Administration Icebreaking Service provides the following information at the SMA home page (click on Our Activities—Winter Navigation):

1. A brief account of the daily ice situation.
2. The operating areas of the icebreakers.
3. Instructions for shipping.
4. An updated ice chart.

In accordance with the Ice Breaking Ordinance, ships suitable for winter navigation can receive ice breaking assistance through the Government Ice Breaking Service in Swedish coastal waters and in sea routes to these waters between the open sea and waters which are protected from sea ice, drift ice, pack ice, or similar obstacles. Severe ice can, to a certain extent determined by the Administration, be broken with the aid of the government service in Lake Vanern, Lake

Malaren, and the Angermanalven River.

Swedish Maritime Administration Icebreaking Service—Contact Information	
Telephone	46-77-1630000 (Switchboard) (Available 0800 to 1640)
	46-77-1632525 (Operations Center) (Available 24 hours during the ice-breaking season)
Facsimile	46-11-103100 (Available 24 hours during the icebreaking season)
E-mail	opc@sjofartsverket.se
Web site	https://www.sjofartsverket.se/win-ternavigation

No charge is made for towing or other icebreaker assistance provided by state icebreakers in conjunction with the breaking of sea ice.

The SMA does not accept any responsibility for delay, damage, or other loss caused to a ship, its crew, passengers, or cargo as a result of ice conditions. Every ship is responsible for its own safety.

Assistance and advice is given to ships at their own risk.

For a vessel to obtain state icebreaker assistance it must, as a minimum, have the Finnish-Swedish ice class (or equivalent) and the minimum dwt that are applicable to a specific ice region in accordance with ice restrictions imposed by the SMA.

The SMA may refuse to give state ice breaker assistance to a ship if it is known that the arrangements of the ship are not functional before the assistance, or if the ship, with regard to hull, engine power, equipment, or crew is in such condition that operation in ice can be presumed to endanger the safety of the ship, or if there is good reason to suspect that the ship is less suitable for operation in ice than what is generally expected for ships belonging to the same ice class.

The Executive Boards of the Finnish Icebreaking Service and the Swedish Icebreaking Service have jointly decided that tugs with barges connected with cables or hawsers) and so-called river vessels are not suitable for winter navigation and cannot count on state icebreaker assistance, even if they have the relevant ice class granted by their classification society.

The following are the minimum requirements to be complied with if a ship is to be considered suitable for winter navigation:

1. The ship shall be classified as being of the highest ice class by a Classification Society approved by the state in question or shall otherwise have shown itself to be of a corresponding construction and strength at an inspection of seaworthiness.

2. The ship shall be equipped with propulsion machinery powerful enough for the ship to make its way through light ice or through broken channels within the archipelago without icebreaker assistance.

3. The ship shall be of at least 500 dwt.

4. The stability of the ship shall be such that even when carrying deck cargo a certain amount of icing can occur without risk for capsizing.

The Executive Board of the Ice Breaking Service of the SMA issues directions and restrictions for sea traffic based on

current and expected ice and weather conditions and on the ice breaking resources available. The restrictions issued include requirements concerning minimum tonnage, engine power, and ice strengthening (ice class) for those ships which can expect ice breaking assistance.

The SMA will announce the tightening of restrictions 6 days (including Saturdays and holidays) in advance, if possible, before they enter into force. When restrictions are eased or lifted by the SMA, these decisions come into force on the same day as announced.

Current ice charts of the Baltic Sea, Kattegat, and Skagerrak can be obtained from the following web sites:

1.	Baltic Icebreaking Management	http://www.baltice.org
2.	Swedish Meteorological and Hydrological Institute	https://www.smhi.se
3.	Finnish Meteorological Institute	https://www.fmi.fi

Ice charts can be transmitted to vessels free of charge by facsimile or e-mail after making special arrangements with the Swedish Meteorological and Hydrological Institute Ice Service in Norkopping.

Swedish Meteorological and Hydrological Institute Ice Service—Contact Information	
Telephone	46-11-4958500 (switchboard) (Monday-Friday 0800-1630)
Facsimile	46-11-4958053
E-mail	ice@smhi.se
Web site	https://www.smhi.se
	https://www.smhi.se/icereport
	https://www.smhi.se/iceservice
	https://www.smhi.se/icechart

Custom wind, wave, water level, or ice forecasts can be ordered, for a fee, from SMHI Weatherrouting.

SMHI Weatherrouting—Contact Information	
Telephone	46-011-495-8400 (7 days during office hours) (0600-1630)
Facsimile	46-011-495-8403
E-mail	weatherrouting@smhi.se

Daily updates on ice conditions and restrictions in Skagerrak, Kattegat, the Baltic Sea proper, the Gulf of Bothnia, the Gulf of Finland, the Gulf of Riga, and Lake Vanern are issued daily, as follows:

1. Ice charts—1000 (UTC).
2. Ice reports—1000 (UTC).
3. Ice restrictions—1000 (UTC).
4. Fairway codes—1200 (UTC).

For information on obtaining general ice information for the Baltic Sea, see **Baltic Sea—Ice**.

For information on the onset and clearance of ice in ports on the W coast of Finland, as well as in the Gulf of Finland and the Gulf of Bothnia, see **Baltic Sea—Ice**.

For information on the onset and clearance of ice in ports on the coast of Sweden, see **Appendix II—Ice Conditions on the Coast of Sweden**.

The Director will decide whether, having due regard for the traffic directions issued, the ship in question can count on assistance from an icebreaker and if the ship shall utilize the services of an ice pilot in conjunction with this. Ships which have not been granted the right to assistance from an icebreaker will be recommended to refrain from fulfilling the voyage in question.

Unless special reasons indicate otherwise, ships in need of help will be assisted in the following order, no matter what their nationality:

1. Ships in distress or in need of help because of danger to the lives of those on board.
2. Ships destined for or coming from Denmark, Finland, Norway, Sweden, and Germany. In this case preference shall be given to passenger ships and ships carrying goods of special importance.
3. Other ships.

The Swedish Maritime Administration uses the Finnish-Swedish Ice Class Designations to define ice-strengthening requirements, as described in the table titled **Finnish-Swedish Ice Class Designations**.

Appendix I—Equivalences Between Ice Class Notations provides a comparison between the Finnish-Swedish Ice Class Designations and the class designations used by selected classification societies, including ice-strengthening codes. The equivalence of a ship's ice class is subject to approval of the Swedish Maritime Administration.

Vessels seeking icebreaker assistance must conform to the Finnish-Swedish Ice Class Designation (or equivalent), and the minimum dwt applicable to the ice region, as specified in the restrictions imposed by the SMA.

Ships seeking assistance will be grouped in convoys whenever conditions require this. Dispensation from sea traffic restrictions which have been issued cannot be counted on.

Ships which can count on assistance from an icebreaker will receive the necessary instructions for the voyage in question.

Ship owners and/or agents should inform ICEINFO (telephone: 46-10-4927600) of their schedules and changes in schedules for their vessels.

Vessels bound for Swedish or Finnish ports and requiring icebreaker assistance shall, well in advance of entering ice-covered waters, report to an icebreaker in accordance with the instructions given in the daily ice report. In addition, vessels bound for harbors in the Gulf of Bothnia which have traffic restrictions due to ice are requested to report the following information, in Swedish or English, on VHF channel 82 (call sign: Ice Info) or directly by telephone (46-10-4927600) when passing N through the Sea of Aland at latitude 60°00'N:

1. Name of vessel.
2. Call sign.
3. Nationality.
4. Destination.
5. Speed.
6. ETA.

Monitoring also takes place on VHF channel 16. Reporting may be made in Swedish or in English, using the IMO Marine Standard Phrases.

The reporting line can be moved further S based on ice conditions.

All vessels bound for Finnish and Swedish ports during the winter (1 November to 31 March) with restrictions in the Quark or the Gulf of Bothnia are required to report to Bothnia VTS on VHF channel 67 when 20 miles S of Nordvalen Light (63°32'09"N., 20°46'36"E.). In addition, arrival and departure reports are required, as follows:

1. Arrival reports should be broadcast on VHF channel 16 (call sign: Ice Info) or directly by telephone (46-10-4927600) when the vessel is moored, stating the following:
 - a. Vessel name and call sign.
 - b. ETD.
 - c. Next port-of-call.
2. Departure reports should be broadcast on VHF channel 16 (call sign: Ice Info) or by telephone (46-10-4927600), as follows:
 - a. At least 6 hours prior to departure.
 - b. If the ETD changes, the new ETD shall be reported as soon as possible.
 - c. When the vessel has departed.

The departure report shall contain the following information:

- a. Vessel name and call sign.
- b. ETD or actual time of departure, as appropriate.
- c. Destination.

Sweden—Icebreaker Contact Information

Ice breaker	Call sign	Telephone	E-mail	Remarks
Ale	SBPQ	46-31-3344952	bridge@ale.sjofartsverket.se	State-owned
Atle	SBPR	46-31-3344948	bridge@atle.sjofartsverket.se	
Frej	SBPT	46-31-3344940	bridge@frej.sjofartsverket.se	
Oden	SMLQ	46-31-3345511	bridge@ib-oden.se	
Ymer	SDIA	46-31-3344944	bridge@ymer.sjofartsverket.se	
Thetis	5BMW4	358-40-0158279	tug.thetis@alfonshakans.com	Time-chartered buoytenders
Baltica	SJOY	46-10-4785700	baltica@sjofartsverket.se	
Scandica	SKFZ	46-10-4785771	scandica@sjofartsverket.se	

Finnish-Swedish Ice Class Designations		
Ice Class	For Navigation In	Ice Thickness
IA Super	Extremely difficult ice conditions	> 100cm
IA	Difficult ice conditions	50-100cm
IB	Moderately difficult ice conditions	30-50cm
IC	Easy ice conditions	15-30cm
II	Very easy ice conditions	10-15cm

Sweden—Average Beginning of Traffic Restrictions			
Minimum		Bay of Bothnia	Sea of Bothnia
Ice Class	Size		
II	2,000 dwt	1 December	1 January
IC	2,000 dwt	15 December	15 January
IB	2,000 dwt	1 January	1 February
IA	3,000 dwt	15 January	15 February
IA	4,000 dwt	31 January	—
IA	3,000 dwt	10 April	—
IB	2,000 dwt	10 May	1 April
II	2,000 dwt	15 May	15 April

3. Reporting for both arrival and departure reports may be made in Swedish or in English, using the IMO Marine Standard Phrases.

Vessels which have made a report and then cancel or delay their voyage should report this immediately to Ice Info.

Vessels can report information regarding channels through the ice by e-mail (fartyg@skridsko.net). The content of the e-mail will automatically be published on the Skridskonatet web site (<http://www.skridsko.net/mail/fartyg>).

In connection with reporting, ships bound for specific harbors will be ordered to contact the relevant state icebreaker before passing a point specified by VTS Gavle to get information and directions as to the route and assistance.

Requests for assistance from state icebreakers shall, when the state icebreaker (this term includes other ships used in the state ice breaking service) is in the waters where the assistance is required to be made to the captain of the icebreaker or a specific icebreaker designated to receive notifications.

Information on the reporting procedure will be given in daily ice reports and in coast radio station transmissions.

Unless otherwise agreed with the icebreaker providing assistance, ships shall monitor their radios continuously.

VHF radio shall be used for signaling between icebreakers and assisted ships.

Icebreakers continuously monitor VHF channel 16 and 2332 kHz when at sea. Vessels receiving assistance should maintain a continuous listening watch on the channel specified by the icebreaker.

Icebreakers contact information can also be found in the table titled **Sweden—Icebreaker Contact Information**. Calls to icebreakers can also be established by coastal radio stations.

All icebreakers can also be contacted on VHF channel 16

and 2332 kHz.

The Executive Board of the Ice Breaking Service recommends that vessels navigating in ice-covered waters be equipped with a transponder for automatic identification of ships (AIS).

Vessels shall adhere to the following regulations when in company with an icebreaker, or in convoy:

- All instructions given from the icebreaker shall be followed.
- Particular attention shall be paid to the following:
 - The VHF channel specified shall be monitored continuously.
 - The propulsion machinery of the ship shall be constantly ready for rapid maneuvers.
 - The icebreaker shall determine when the ship is to be towed.
 - If any ship should spring a leak or suffer damage that may affect the vessel's ability to follow the icebreaker or otherwise comply with the directives given by the icebreaker, this shall be immediately communicated to the icebreaker.
 - To be eligible for icebreaker assistance, vessels navigating in ice-covered waters must be equipped with a powerful searchlight. Ships which form part of a convoy and which have stuck in the ice shall keep their searchlights extinguished.
- Instructions to the ship being assisted are usually given via VHF on the dedicated assistance channel
- In order to avoid collisions, a vessel in a convoy shall immediately inform other vessels on the dedicated assistance channel if it stops or slows down its speed substantially.
- State icebreakers show a blue light visible around the

horizon at their masthead during the hours of darkness.

6. Ships which do not follow the traffic regulations and traffic instructions which have been issued or the orders given by the ice breaker can be refused assistance.

7. Finnish icebreakers are provided with two rotating red lights, one placed above the other, which are switched on when the icebreaker makes an unexpected stop or a sharp reduction in speed. The assisted ship(s) must then immediately take whatever measures are necessary to promptly execute full astern. Note that this warning signal is NOT used on Swedish icebreakers.

Ice Accretion Warnings

The Swedish Meteorological and Hydrological Institute (SMHI) promulgates ice accretion warnings. The warnings are disseminated via NAVTEX and Swedish National Radio P1. Ice accretion warnings are drawn up according to the following criteria:

1. Light ice accretion—Growth rate of 0.5 to 2cm in 12 hours.
2. Moderate ice accretion—Growth rate of 1 to 3cm in 4 hours.
3. Severe ice accretion—Growth rate of more than 4cm in 4 hours.

Warnings are generally issued 24 hours prior to the risk of ice accretion and are canceled when the risk is no longer present.

Ships experiencing ice accretion problems are encouraged to report this to JRCC Sweden (see Search and Rescue section for contact information).

Public Information Reporting

Vessels ice-breaking in areas which may affect public access and transportation should report and include the following information:

1. When/where the ice will be broken (if possible, include a map of the location).
2. Name of vessel and contact details.

Vessels should report by the following means:

1. By e-mail (fartyg@skridsko.net). The content of the e-mail will automatically be published on the web site (<http://www.skridsko.net/mail/fartyg>).

2. By e-mail (trafikredaktionen@sverigesradio.se). Follow up by calling 46-2-999-444 or 46-8-784-50-00, making reference to your e-mail. Information will be broadcast on channel P4 during weekdays (0600-1800) and additionally published on the web site (<https://sverigesradio.se/sida/trafiken>).

Note.—Vessels should agree to comply with the general instructions and terms prior to navigating in a Finnish or Swedish assistance area during the winter season. The vessel or shipping company is advised to send its reply by e-mail to Turku Radio (turku.radio@fta.fi) in good time. The answer will affect the assistance of the vessel. For full details and a link to the latest edition of Finland's Winter Navigation publication please see the web site (<https://vayla.fi/en/transport-network/waterways/winter-navigation>).

Industries

The main industries include iron and steel, precision equip-

ment, pulp and paper products, processed foods, and motor vehicles.

The main exports are machinery, motor vehicles, paper products, pulp and wood, iron and steel products, and chemicals. The main export-trading partners are Germany, Norway, Finland, the United States, Denmark, the United Kingdom, and the Netherlands.

The main imports are machinery, petroleum and petroleum products, chemicals, motor vehicles, iron and steel, foodstuffs, and clothing. The main imports-trading partners are Germany, the Netherlands, Norway, Denmark, China, and the United Kingdom.

Languages

Swedish is the official language.

Meteorology

Marine weather information is available, in Swedish and English, from the Swedish Meteorological and Hydrological Institute (<https://www.smhi.se>).

Mined Areas

The location of former NEMEDRI Mine Danger Area No. 10, in which residual dangers are still considered to exist, is given below.

Kattgat.—All waters bounded by lines joining the following approximate positions:

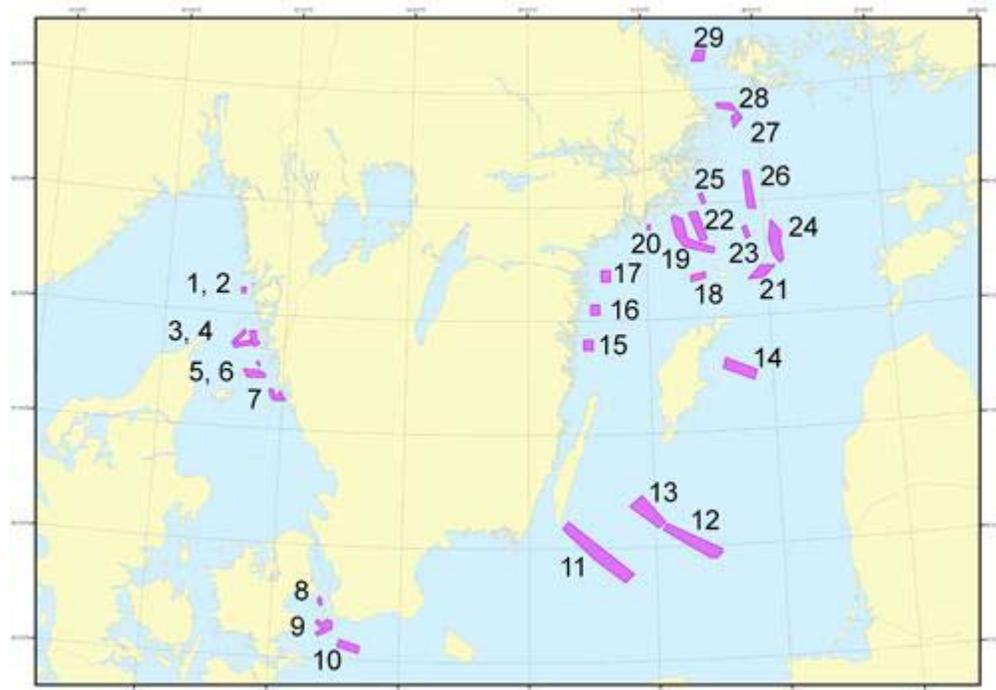
- a. 57°18.5'N, 11°37.2'E.
- b. 57°01.0'N, 12°06.2'E.
- c. 56°48.5'N, 12°20.7'E.
- d. 56°21.4'N, 12°24.8'E.
- e. 56°17.7'N, 12°22.0'E.
- f. 56°15.7'N, 12°16.6'E.
- g. 56°37.9'N, 12°16.9'E.
- h. 56°51.9'N, 11°49.5'E.

The Sound.—All waters bounded by lines joining the following approximate positions:

- a. 55°38.7'N, 12°53.5'E.
- b. 55°39.1'N, 12°54.8'E.
- c. 55°38.2'N, 12°55.6'E.
- d. 55°37.0'N, 12°52.8'E.

The Sound—South Approaches.—All waters bounded by lines joining the following positions and the coast of Sweden:

- a. 55°36.6'N, 12°58.4'E.
- b. 55°36.7'N, 12°56.7'E.
- c. 55°36.6'N, 12°56.2'E.
- d. 55°36.0'N, 12°54.9'E.
- e. 55°36.2'N, 12°54.6'E.
- f. 55°37.6'N, 12°55.3'E.
- g. 55°36.8'N, 12°53.3'E.
- h. 55°34.4'N, 12°49.2'E.
- i. 55°34.0'N, 12°47.8'E.
- j. 55°32.1'N, 12°43.9'E.
- k. 55°23.3'N, 12°43.5'E.
- l. 55°18.8'N, 12°41.6'E.
- m. 55°16.7'N, 12°40.6'E.
- n. 55°12.6'N, 12°41.1'E.
- o. 55°06.0'N, 12°50.3'E.



Swedish Maritime Administration

Sweden—Mine Risk Areas

- p. 55°07.1'N, 13°09.9'E.
- q. 55°15.0'N, 13°09.9'E.
- r. 55°18.6'N, 13°08.4'E.
- s. 55°20.5'N, 12°58.4'E.
- t. 55°20.5'N, 12°56.4'E.
- u. 55°23.6'N, 12°5.07'E. (S entrance to the Falsterbo Kanal)

There are numerous restricted areas throughout the Swedish coast which are regarded as dangerous for all forms of sea bed activity due to the presence of unrecovered mines. These areas undergo changes on a frequent basis.

Surface traffic is not normally at risk but caution should be shown be those performing sea bed activities and exploitation such as cable laying, wind turbine construction, fishing, etc. Swedish military authorities have deemed the likelihood of coming into contact with mines is small. See the chartlet titled **Sweden—Mine Risk Areas**.

Complete and up-to-date information showing the exact boundaries of each mine risk area can be found at the Swedish Maritime Administration web site:

Swedish Maritime Administration (Mines) Home Page

<https://www.sjofartsverket.se/mines#risk-areas>

Defensive Mine Fields

Along the Swedish coast are a number of areas where mines are already laid in peacetime. These mined areas are usually found in harbor entrances and archipelago channels where the waters can be observed and the mines controlled from observation posts on shore. The mines are not activated and may only

be detonated remotely from the observation post.

Anchorage is prohibited in these areas due to the risk of damage to the mine equipment; during thunderstorms, vessels navigate in these areas at their own risk as full security cannot be guaranteed in such conditions.

If a vessel must anchor in the mined area in an emergency, anchoring should be done as near to the outer limit of the area as possible in order to minimize damage to the mine gear.

Defensive mine fields are laid in the following areas:

1. Extending NW and S of Oxdjupet (59°24'N., 18°27'E.).
2. In the approaches to Guovik (56°12'N., 15°01'E.) and Jarnavik (56°11'N., 15°04'E.).
3. In the S approach to Karlskrona (56°10'N., 15°35'E.).
4. In the E approach to Karlskrona S of Torhamnsudde (56°05'N., 15°51'E.).
5. In the E approach to Karlskrona in the entrance to Kallafjarden NW of Eldstein Beacon (56°02'N., 15°45'E.).
6. Stockholm (Landsort Entrance)—In the vicinity of Mallsten (58°51'N., 18°02'E.) extending 1 mile N of the island and 1.5 to 2 miles S of the island.
7. Stockholm (Landsort Entrance)—Between the N end of Uto (58°57'N., 18°15'E.) and the S end of Orno, 2 mile NE.
8. Stockholm (Landsort Entrance)—In the vicinity of Vettskar between Galon (59°05'N., 18°18'E.) and Orno, about 1 mile SE.
9. Across the entrance to Slite Hamn (57°42'N., 18°48'E.).
10. Across the N entrance and the S entrance to Farosund (57°53'N., 19°03'E.).

11. Approaches to Goteburg (57°42'N., 11°55'E.)—Three mine fields. The N field lies across the approaches of the N main channel. The central field lies across the approaches across the N channel and the SW channel. The S field lies across the approaches of the S channel.

12. In the approaches to Bulkhammen (56°00'N., 12°43'E.).

13. In the approaches to Raa Hamn (55°59'N., 12°45'E.).

Mine-laying Practice Area

A mine-laying practice area lies off the E coast of Sweden in Mysinga, off the SW coast of Orno, and is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 59°01'26.4"N, 18°20'46.2"E. (coast)
- 59°59'42.0"N, 18°21'06.0"E.
- 58°59'40.8"N, 18°19'09.0"E.
- 58°01'36.0"N, 18°19'30.0"E.

West Coast of Sweden

Mines from the Second World War have been found in an area bounded by the following positions:

- 57°34'31.2"N, 11°36'40.2"E.
- 57°34'04.2"N, 11°37'48.0"E.
- 57°32'37.8"N, 11°35'48.6"E.
- 57°33'04.8"N, 11°34'41.4"E.

According to the Swedish armed forces, the mines do not pose a danger to passing vessels. Mariners are advised to avoid the area when anchoring, fishing, and diving.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 193, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Skagerrak and Kattegat.

Pub. 194, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Baltic Sea (Southern Part).

Pub. 195, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Gulf of Finland and Gulf of Bothnia.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Sweden are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea	12 miles. *
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles. **
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Claims straight baselines. Territorial sea limits reduced in the following areas to retain a high seas corridor:	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Kattegat. Northern and southern approaches to The Sound. Samsø Baelt. Kadet Renden. Fehmarn Belt. Kieler Bucht. Bornholmshgat. 	
** To defined coordinates.	

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Notice to Mariners and Navigation Warnings are available, in English and Swedish, from the Swedish Maritime Administration (<https://www.sjofartsverket.se/en>).

Deep-Water Routes

See **Baltic Sea—Navigational Information—Deep-Water Routes**.

National Sea Surveillance Centers

The main duty of each center is to gather and study information concerning all maritime activities. The centers continuously monitor VHF channel 16. These centers are located, as follows:

- Harnosand (62°38'N., 17°56'E.).
- Musko (59°02'N., 18°07'E.).
- Karlskrona (56°10'N., 15°35'E.).
- Malmö (55°37'N., 13°00'E.).
- Goteborg (57°42'N., 11°55'E.).

VHF Communications

The following VHF frequencies are allocated to Swedish stations:

- Calling, distress, and safety—VHF channel 16.
- Pilotage—VHF channel 13.
- Harbor traffic and pilotage—VHF channel 12.
- Intership—VHF channel 6.

Unless otherwise stated, the call signs of Swedish stations are, as follows:

- Pilot stations—Lotsama ... (name of station).
- Ports:—... (name of port) Hamnradio.

Pilotage

Pilotage is controlled by the Swedish Navigation Authority and is compulsory in Swedish coastal waters and along certain pilot leads (fairways) connecting ports along the coast.

The vessels subject to compulsory pilotage vary in size and type, according to location. For this purpose, vessels are divided into the following categories:

- Category 1—Vessels carrying or with uncleaned tanks which last carried:
 - Liquefied gas.
 - Liquid chemicals defined in MARPOL 73/78 Supplement 2, Annex 2 as Category A, B, or (if vessel does not have a double-skin hull under all cargo tanks) C.
 - Liquid chemicals which, according to the IMO Bulk Chemical Code, should be carried in Type 1 or Type 2 vessels.
- Category 2—All other chemical tankers which are laden or have uncleaned tanks and all laden oil tankers.
- Category 3—All other vessels.

When the vessel reports to the vessel reporting service (see **Regulations—SafeSeaNet Sweden (SSNS)**) 24 hours prior to arrival at the destination (arrival berth, not the pilot boarding position), it also gives notification for ordering a pilot. A separate preliminary request for a pilot is also made using the e-Services, with the ETA at the pilot boarding position given. A definitive request for pilotage must be made at least 5 hours in advance. In exceptional cases, the pilot may be ordered by e-mail, telephone, or VHF.

For additional information, see the following web site:

Swedish Maritime Administration Home Page
https://www.sjofartsverket.se

Recommended Pilotage

Pilotage is recommended by IMO Resolution MSC 138(76) for the following vessels when transiting Sundet (The Sound):

1. Loaded oil tankers with a draft of 7m and over.
2. Loaded chemical tankers and gas carriers, regardless of size.
3. Vessels carrying shipments of irradiated nuclear fuel, plutonium, or high level radioactive waste (INF cargo).

The limits of the area where this pilotage is recommended is, as follows:

1. North limit—A line connecting Svinbaden Light (56°09'N., 12°33'E.) in Sweden and Hornbaek Harbor (56°06'N., 12°28'E.) in Denmark.

2. South limit—A line connecting Skanor Harbor (55°25'N., 12°50'E.) in Sweden and Alfordshage (55°33'N., 12°36'E.), the southernmost point of Amager Island in Denmark.

Vessels should use the pilotage service established by the governments of Denmark and Sweden. However, Danish pilots may not conduct pilotage E of the island of Ven; Swedish pilots may not use the Drogden traffic lane.

Swedish Pilots (Sound Pilots)—Contact Information	
Telephone	46-771-630690 (for ports between Vasterkik and Simrishamn) 46-771-630680 (for ports between Ystad and Hoganas)
Facsimile	46-40-301868
E-mail	southcoastpilot@sjofartsverket.se
Web site	https://www.sjofartsverket.se/en/services/pilotage/malmoe-pilot-area/soundpilotage

Danish pilots are ordered through DanPilot-Danish State Pilotage and can be contacted through the information contained in the table in the Denmark section titled **Denmark—Pilotage Ordering Offices**.

Deep Sea Pilotage

For information concerning Deep Sea Pilotage in the Baltic Sea, see **Baltic Sea—Appendix III**.

Large Tankers

According to an agreement between the Swedish Navigation Authority and a combination of the Swedish Petroleum Institute and Owners Association, loaded oil tankers employed by Swedish oil companies, with a draft greater than 12m or carrying more than 50,000 tons of petroleum products, must employ a Swedish pilot on voyages in the Baltic Sea N of latitude 55°25'N.

Pollution

The point of contact for receipt, transmission, and processing of urgent reports involving harmful substances, including oil from ships in the Swedish EEZ, is the Swedish Coast Guard Headquarters in Karlskrona.

Swedish Coast Guard Headquarters—Contact Information	
Call sign	Swedish Coast Guard Command Center
VHF	VHF channel 16
Telephone	46-776-706000 (24 hours)
Facsimile	46-31-297395 (24 hours)
E-mail	ic@kustbevakningen.se
Web site	https://www.kustbevakningen.se/en

The Regional Commanders of the Regional Operating Centers and their staffs plan and direct operations in the two regions (Northeast and Southwest); they can be contacted as listed in the table titled **Sweden Coast Guard—Regional Operating Centers—Contact Information**.

Monitoring Single Hull Tankers

The transport of heavy grade oils is not allowed on single hull tankers of certain sizes and ages. Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Latvia, Norway, and Sweden have adopted measures to monitor the observance of these regulations. For further information, see **Denmark—Pollution**.

MARPOL Special Area

The Baltic Sea, including the Gulf of Bothnia and the Gulf of Finland, has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Sweden Coast Guard—Regional Operating Centers—Contact Information				
Area	Call sign	Telephone	Facsimile	E-mail
Northeast	Swedish Coast Guard Stockholm	46-8-7897994	46-8-7162602	registrator.krn@kustbevakningen.se
Southwest	Swedish Coast Guard Goteberg	46-31-7269100	46-31-297395	registrator.krs@kustbevakningen.se

This Special Area is under intensive surveillance for pollution and violations of traffic rules. Further information on pollution reporting can be found in **Baltic Sea—Pollution—Pollution Reporting**.

Regulations

Ships should obtain a copy of the harbor regulations from the harbormaster of each port. The regulations described below are in force at most of the ports.

Masters of merchant ships arriving in port must report to the harbormaster the usual information relative to the ship, crew, and cargo.

Ships, unless obliged by necessity, must not anchor in, or off, the entrance channels, but if forced to do so, must shift berth at the first opportunity.

On entering the harbor limits, ships must display their national colors, and keep them flying by day until after the completion of the Customs visit.

Berths will be allotted by the harbormaster, and must not be shifted without his permission. Ships must shift berth if and when required to do so by the harbormaster.

Ships lying alongside a quay, or one another, must use sufficient and proper fenders, and if required by the harbormaster, must have their anchors stowed inboard, davits turned in, etc.

Ships are not to move inside the harbor at a greater speed than necessary for their convenient handling. They must not use their engines except at the slowest speed and for as short a time as possible just previous to their departure.

Steam whistles and sirens must not be sounded within the harbor, unless necessary to do so to avoid danger, or in accordance with the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea.

Securing cables, hawsers, warps, etc., must only be taken to the proper securing positions (bollards, rings, etc.) provided.

In many places special by-laws are enforced to prevent pollution of the water by the discharge of oil or other noxious matter from ships. Provision must be made when working cargo to prevent any falling overboard.

Ships are to pass jetties, harbor installations and moored boats at the slowest possible speed compatible with safe navigation to avoid damaging them by wash.

Ships passing lighted structures, which are in process of being replenished by boats carrying gas containers, or piers or jetties at which such boats are loading or discharging gas containers, should do so at a speed not greater than 5 knots when within a distance of about 200m from them; such boats can be distinguished by a red ball in the rigging.

Special regulations are in force in the inner coastal waters of Sweden against causing damage to the sides of channels cut through the ice, and for the marking of temporary bridges thrown across such channels. Ships carrying, loading or discharging explosive, inflammable or dangerous cargo (including radioactive materials) must display by day, Flag B of the International Code of Signals and exhibit, at night, two red lights, disposed horizontally about the centerline and at least 2m apart. These signals need not be shown by a vessel carrying only a small quantity of dangerous cargo, below the limits prescribed in Swedish regulations.

Anchorage is prohibited in the vicinity of submarine cables

in Swedish waters. The positions of cables are usually marked by beacons or buoys, but the prohibition may or may not be indicated on the chart. This prohibition applies equally to power cables and telegraph cables.

Foreign state vessels (naval vessels and other vessels and hovercraft which are owned or used by a state and employed for non-commercial purposes) are not allowed to stop or anchor within Swedish territory unless it is necessary for the safety of the vessel. If the vessel is compelled to stop or if it enters Swedish internal waters because of distress, it shall make this known by giving an international signal and by notifying a Swedish military authority of the circumstances.

Quarantine

Vessels or their agents shall inform Swedish Customs as soon as possible before the vessel's arrival at a port in Sweden of any cases of illness indicative of a disease of an infectious nature or evidence of a public health risk on board as soon as such illness or public health risks become known on the vessel.

Swedish Customs—Contact Information	
Telephone	46-771-520520 (office hours)
	46-771-232323 (office hours)
	46-980-84550 (24 hours)
E-mail	tullverket@tullverket.se
Web site	https://www.tullverket.se

Advance Notification for Merchant Shipping

The vessel's master or representative must give advance notification to the Swedish Coast Guard no less than 24 hours prior to arrival. The form titled *Notification in Advance* should be used. The document can be obtained from the Swedish Coast Guard web site (<http://www.kustbevakningen.se>).

Any changes should immediately be reported to the Swedish Coast Guard. Any change in departure time should be reported not later than 4 hours in advance.

Advance Notification Requirements for Foreign Vessels

The following foreign-flagged vessels are subject to additional advance notification requirements:

1. Gas and chemical tankers older than 10 years of age as determined by the date indicated in the vessel's safety certificates.
2. Bulk carriers older than 12 years of age as determined by the date indicated in the vessel's safety certificates.
3. Oil tankers over 3,000 gross tons and older than 15 years of age as determined by the date indicated in the vessel's safety certificates.
4. Passenger vessels older than 15 years of age as determined by the date indicated in the vessel's safety certificates.

The advance notification shall be sent at least 3 days prior to the ETA at the port. If the voyage from the previous port is expected to take less than 3 days, the advance notification shall be sent prior to leaving the previous port.

The advance notification shall be submitted to the Swedish Coast Guard by e-mail (sweden24@coastguard.se) or facsimile (46-611-20190).

The advance notification shall contain the following infor-

mation:

1. Vessel name.
2. Flag.
3. IMO number.
4. Deadweight tons.
5. Date of construction of the vessel, as determined by the date indicated in the vessel's safety certificates.
6. For tankers:
 - a. Configuration (single hull, single hull with segregated ballast tanks).
 - b. Condition of the cargo and ballast tanks (full, empty, inerted).
 - c. Volume and type of cargo.
7. ETA at the port and the pilot station.
8. Planned duration of the port call.
9. Planned operations at the port of destination (loading, unloading, other).
10. Planned statutory survey inspections and substantial maintenance/repair work to be conducted in the port of destination.

Maritime Single Window (MSW)

Vessels greater than 300 gross tons are required to submit information regarding calling at Swedish ports or anchorages, hazardous (dangerous or polluting) cargo, and ship-generated waste to the Maritime Single Window (MSW) of the Swedish Maritime Administration not later than 24 hours prior to arrival at a port or anchorage in Sweden. Vessels shall submit, via their agent, the following information:

1. Ship's name, type, call sign, MMSI number, and IMO number.
2. Destination (port/anchorage), ETA/ETD, number of persons on board, and arrival draft.
3. Pilot Exemption Number, if any.
4. Last port of call or anchorage.
5. Next port of call or anchorage.
6. Non-Swedish flag vessels must also report the Actual Time of Arrival (ATD) and Actual Time of Departure (ATD).

For further information, see the Swedish Maritime Administration MSW Reportal web site, as follows:

Swedish Maritime Administration MSW Reportal

<https://www.mswreportal.seen/services/msw-reportal>

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

The reports should be sent electronically through the Swedish Maritime Single Window (MSW Reportal) web site (<https://www.mswreportal.se>).

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification**.

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as

amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gross tons and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications**.

Recommendation on Baltic Sea Navigation

The IMO has issued recommendations regarding vessel transits of the entrances to the Baltic Sea. For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations**.

Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

The Baltic Sea area of Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Estonia, Lithuania, Latvia, Poland, and Germany (except for waters under Russian jurisdiction) has been declared by the IMO to be a PSSA.

A PSSA is an area that requires special protection because of its vulnerability to damage caused by marine activities. Vessels operating in or near such an area should exercise the utmost care to avoid damage to the maritime environment and the marine organisms in it. No waste should be discharged overboard.

Schengen Agreement

The aim of the Schengen Agreement is to create free movement for persons within the European Union (EU) and to intensify the fight against cross-border crime. In practice, the Schengen Agreement means that personal checks on journeys between the member states will cease, while the external frontier controls will be intensified, i.e. towards countries that are not signatories to the Schengen Agreement.

Sweden's operational participation in the Schengen Agreement is governed by the Schengen regulations and by national legislation, particularly aliens' legislation. In accordance with the Schengen legislation, the check means that merchant ships are obliged to submit details regarding the ship, the voyage and persons on board following a system for Advance Notification.

The aim of the regulations on ship security is to protect the maritime sector from serious crimes of violence, i.a. terrorism. The legislation requires information of ship security nature in accordance with a system for Advance Notification from all ships over 500 gross tons, which intend to call at a Swedish port.

In Sweden, the Maritime Safety Inspectorate has the main responsibility for implementation of the new legislation and for surveying that the Rules and regulations concerning maritime security are adhered to, but also other authorities are involved.

There is a special agreement with the Maritime Safety Inspectorate and the Coast Guard concerning the participation of the Coast Guard in the ship security work, but the Inspectorate also cooperates with the Police and the Swedish Customs.

Background.—In accordance with Article 6 of the Regulation (EC) No. 725/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council on enhancing ship and port facility security, all ships of a certain size intending to call at a Swedish port will be required to give information of ship security nature by virtue of the regulation.

Point of Contact.—As per Regulation 7, Appendix 1 of the EC Regulation (threat to ships), contracting governments shall provide a point of contact through which ships operating in

their territorial sea or having communicated an intention to enter their territorial sea, can request advice or assistance and to which such ships can report any security concerns about other ships, movements, or communications.

In Sweden, the Swedish Coast Guard is responsible for this function through the Coordination Centre of the Regional Command North in Harnosand. This function is called “Swedish Coast Guard Maritime Clearance.”

External borders.—The term external border means the border of a Schengen state on a third country and the state’s ports and airports which have traffic to and from a third country. A Schengen state’s sea border is mainly regarded as an external border since the sea territory borders on international waters (the open sea), which is equivalent to a third country. In terms of shipping, Sweden’s external border with a third country therefore consists of the country’s entire sea border.

Advance Notification.—It is the duty of the master, the shipping company, or its representative to give Advance Notification to the Swedish Coast Guard Maritime Clearance in Harnosand, Sweden.

Swedish Coast Guard Maritime Clearance— Contact Information	
Call sign	Swedish Maritime Clearance
VHF	VHF channel 16
Telephone	46-611-33-55-30
Facsimile	46-611-201-90
E-mail	sweden24@coastguard.se

The notification shall be given not later than 24 hours before the vessel is due to land at its point of destination. If the voyage is less than 24 hours duration, the information should be sent at the time of departure. If the destination is not known, the information should be sent as soon as it becomes known.

Fishing vessels registered in a third country or which has called at a port in a third country should be given not later than 6 hours before the vessel is due to land at its point of destination. Fishing vessels that operate only in coastal waters, i.e. vessels that return daily or almost daily to their port of registry or to another port in the territory of a Member State without calling at a port in a third country, are exempt from the obligation to submit an Advance Notification.

The required information is the same for both merchant vessels and fishing vessels and can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—Schengen Rules**.

For notification, the forms established by IMO’s Facilitation Committee (FAL) should be used. In case the notification is made in another way it shall state, among other things, details on the ship, persons on board, passengers, and data concerning the ship security.

The notification shall be typed in Swedish or English. On completion of the check, the Coast Guard shall send back a stamped copy of the notification that shall be kept on board the vessel throughout its stay in Swedish waters.

When FAL forms are used for Advance Notification to the Swedish Coast Guard Maritime Clearance in Harnosand, the following forms shall be used:

1. IMO FAL Form 1—General Declaration

2. National Annex to FAL Form 1 (can be found on the website of the Swedish Coast Guard).

3. IMO FAL Form 5—Crew List.

4. IMO FAL Form 6—Passenger List (when passengers are carried on board).

In cases when the fields of the FAL forms do not correspond to information requested, such information can be given in the Notes space or in an enclosure.

Any changes to information contained in the Advance Notification shall immediately be reported to the Swedish Coast Guard Maritime Clearance in Harnosand, Sweden.

Note.—Radio contact can be established by VHF using call sign “Maritime Clearance Sweden” but should only be used in extreme circumstances.

Any change in departure time shall, however, be notified not later than 4 hours in advance.

The Advance Notification also constitutes a request for permission to call at a port that has not been designated a border control point. The signed and returned copy of the Advance Notification constitutes a permit to call at the port to which the Advance Notification applies.

Swedish Coast Guard Home Page

<https://www.kustbevakningen.se/en>

Low-sulphur Fuel

Vessels in Swedish ports are prohibited from using fuel oil containing more than 0.1% sulphur.

General Calling Procedures

The Swedish Transport Agency recommends the following vessels participate in a general call procedure:

1. Vessels of 300 gt and over.
2. Vessels, including tows, with a length of 45m and greater.

A general call should be made, in English, on VHF channel 16 when passing reporting points and when departing from a quay or anchorage. The following information should be stated:

1. “All ships” call and VHF channel.
2. Ship name and type.
3. Name and location of reporting point or place of departure.
4. Intended route.
5. Destination.

Restricted Areas

Special Regulations

Vessels may be hailed by Swedish maritime, air, or defense authorities, using signal SO or L of the International Code of Signals, and required to alter course or stop. They may also be boarded or instructed to enter harbor for examination. Restrictions may also be ordered on the use of the vessel’s radio.

It is prohibited to land and remain on several islands and regions close to the Swedish coast. Notices are posted to this effect. This edict also pertains to military installations and naval dockyards. Foreign ships should obtain copies of the Police Regulations for restrictions against photography, surveying,

and anchoring in defensive areas.

Restricted Military Areas

Under normal circumstances, in peacetime, foreign citizens and foreign vessels have freedom of access and the right to remain in these areas without the need for special permission. However, in times of increased military preparedness or at other times which may be decreed by the Swedish government, special regulations and restrictions apply. Details of when and where these special regulations are to be applied will be announced in Swedish Notices to Mariners.

Within Swedish waters several military protected areas have been established to protect defense installations and places which have special significance for the defense of Sweden.

Routes

An IMO-recommended two-way route is located N of Gotland Island.

Search and Rescue

The Swedish Maritime Administration is responsible for search and rescue operations. The Joint Rescue Coordination Center (JRCC) Sweden is located in Goteborg.

JRCC Sweden maintains a continuous listening watches on VHF channel 16, VHF channel 70, and 2187.4 kHz for distress traffic.

JRCC Sweden—Contact Information	
Call sign	Sweden Rescue
Telephone	46-10-4927650
	46-10-4927780
	46-771-409000 (public switchboard)
Facsimile	46-31-290134
E-mail	jrcc@sjofartsverket.se

The Swedish Sea Rescue Society (SSRS) operates 73 rescue stations, with over 260 rescue units, along the coasts and interior lakes of Sweden. The SSRS can be contacted by telephone (47-77-579-00-90 (0800-1630 weekdays) and e-mail (info@ssrs.se).

Swedish Sea Rescue Society Home Page
https://www.sjoraddning.se

Ship Reporting System

SOUNDREP

SOUNDREP, a mandatory ship reporting system, has been established between Denmark and Sweden in the central and southern parts of The Sound in order to improve safety and protect the marine environment. This reporting system, which is operated by Sound VTS, includes a Reporting Area and an inner Operational Area.

The Operational Area of SOUNDREP covers the entire area of The Sound, as well as the N and S approaches to The Sound. Participation in SOUNDREP is mandatory for all vessels of 300 gross tons and over proceeding to or from ports or anchorages in The Sound or when passing through the reporting area.

For further information, see Sector 1 in Pub. 194, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Baltic Sea (Southern Part).

Local Reporting Systems

Many Swedish ports have local reporting systems in operation. Vessels of 300 gross tons and over and vessels, including tows, with an loa of 45m or greater, are advised to make a general call in English on VHF channel 16, as follows:

1. When passing a reporting point.
2. When departing from a pier or anchorage.

The following information should be included in the call:

1. The phrase "All ships" and VHF channel.
2. Vessel name and type.
3. Name and location of reporting point or place of departure.
4. Intended route.
5. Destination.

Smaller vessels fitted with VHF should report if circumstances permit.

The following Swedish ports operate local reporting systems:

1. Falkenberg (56°53'N., 12°28'E.).¹
2. Gavle (60°42'N., 17°14'E.).³
3. Halmstad (56°39'N., 12°50'E.).¹
4. Harnosand (62°38'N., 17°57'E.).³
5. Hudiksvall (61°43'N., 17°07'E.).³
6. Iggesund (61°39'N., 17°07'E.).³
7. Kalmar (56°40'N., 16°22'E.).²
8. Karlshamn (56°10'N., 14°52'E.).²
9. Karlskrona (56°10'N., 15°36'E.).²
10. Kopmanholmen (63°10'N., 18°35'E.).³
11. Lulea (65°27'N., 22°26'E.).³
12. Ornskoldsvik (63°17'N., 18°44'E.).³
13. Oskarshamn (57°16'N., 16°29'E.).²
14. Pitea (65°14'N., 21°37'E.).³
15. Skelleftehamn (64°41'N., 21°15'E.).³
16. Soderhamn (61°19'N., 17°06'E.).³
17. Stockholm (59°19'N., 18°05'E.).²
18. Stromsund (58°56'N., 11°10'E.).¹
19. Sundsvall (62°23'N., 17°21'E.).³
20. Umea (63°49'N., 20°17'E.).³
21. Varberg (57°07'N., 12°14'E.).¹
22. Vastervik (57°45'N., 16°39'E.).²
23. Visby (57°38'N., 18°16'E.).²

¹ For further information, see Pub. 193, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Skagerrak and Kattegat.

² For further information, see Pub. 194, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Baltic Sea (Southern Part).

³ For further information, see Pub. 195, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Gulf of Finland and Gulf of Bothnia.

Signals

Minesweepers

Minesweepers engaged in minesweeping operations display the signals prescribed by the International Regulations for Pre-

venting Collisions at Sea.

In addition, Swedish naval vessels will use the following signals:

1. When engaged in acoustic minesweeping, Morse Code Letter "U" flashed in the direction of any approaching vessel; a minesweeper making this signal should not be approached within at least 1.5 miles.

2. When towing minesweeping apparatus or other military gear, but not engaged in minesweeping operations, the vessel will display:

a. By day—Flag "D."

b. By night—Three lights, red, white, green, disposed vertically.

Such vessels should not be approached within 0.1 mile.

3. When engaged in firing practices, destroying mines, rendering mines safe, or towing mines, a vessel will display:

a. By day—A red flag.

b. By night—A red light.

Such vessels should be given a wide berth.

Dredges

Dredges in Swedish waters and vessels at anchor similarly obstructing navigation show the following signals in addition to the lights and signals for a vessel at anchor required by the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea:

1. On the side on which a vessel may not pass:

a. By day—A red ball.

b. By night—A white light over a red light.

2. On the side on which a vessel may pass:

a. By day—Two black cones, points together, vertically disposed.

b. By night—A white light over a green light.

3. In fog and reduced visibility:

a. Vessels to pass N or E of the dredge—Double strokes of the bell every minute.

b. Vessels to pass S or W of the dredge—Triple strokes of the bell every minute.

During diving operations a red and blue flag, divided diagonally, is shown; vessels should proceed with caution and if possible pass with engines stopped.

Marking of Fishing Gear

Drift nets are marked by day with a black barrel or buoy, or with a buoy which may have a triangular flag. By night, they are marked by a white light.

Fixed nets are marked at the outer ends by day with two square flags, one of dark color and the other of light color, and at night with a violet light.

On the Swedish coast, fishing gear which is not laid in the customary navigational channels is marked with floats by day and by night, with a violet light at the fixed end and a white light at the drifting end.

Swedish Fishing Markers

In Swedish waters, fishing gear which is not laid in the customary navigational channels is marked with floats by day.

At night, a violet light marks the fixed end and a white light the drifting end. Caution must be exercised not to foul the gear.

Eel nets are usually set out from May to December along the S coast of Sweden. The nets are either made fast to poles or strung from anchored plastic balls. The outer end is marked by

a fixed violet light and a black flag, or a topmark on the outermost pole. Vessels are advised not to approach this coast within a distance of 1.5 miles.

Swedish Lightships

Swedish lightships may exhibit the following signals if a vessel is observed standing into danger. A gun may be fired, the Morse letter "U" may be made by siren or flashing light, or the International Code flag "U" is displayed.

Lightships out of position discontinue their characteristic lights and fog signals. If possible, they will lower their daymarks and make the following signals:

1. By day—Two black balls, one forward and one aft.

Red flags may be substituted, if the balls constitute the normal daymark. The International Code Signal "LO" is also shown.

2. By night—Two red lights, one forward and one aft. Also two flare-up lights, one white and one red shown simultaneously every 15 minutes. If the flare-ups are not available, a red and a white light will be shown.

Customs Vessels

The following signals are used by customs vessels to stop a vessel:

1. By day:

a. Flag K of the International Code of Signals.

b. Morse code K by flashing light.

c. An explosive signal (not to be confused with distress).

2. At night:

a. Alternating blue and yellow lights.

b. Morse code K by flashing light.

c. An explosive signal (not to be confused with distress).

Speed Signals

Ships passing through mined waters close astern of naval ships, or leading ships with the pilot aboard, shall comply with the following semaphore and sound signals made by flag or whistle:

1. By day:

a. PROCEED—Flag extended horizontally.

b. STOP—Flag extended overhead and swung to both sides.

c. REVERSE—Flag extended vertically downward.

2. By night or in fog:

a. PROCEED—The Morse code letter "C."

b. STOP—The Morse code letter "H."

c. REVERSE—The Morse code letter "S."

A red ball displayed in the rigging of a vessel lying at a light station indicates that passing ships must not proceed at a speed greater than 5 knots at 0.1 mile off the moored vessel.

Local speed restrictions are in force within harbors and channels, especially in the Swedish archipelago.

Firing and Exercise Area Signals.

See **Firing Areas**.

Submarine Operating Areas

Swedish naval vessels escorting submerged submarines will

show a red flag by day. Vessels in the vicinity should proceed with caution and keep a sharp watch for periscopes. Submarines which are resurfacing may not be in a condition to immediately maneuver or to show signals for a vessel not under command.

Swedish submarines underway on the surface may exhibit the following navigational lights:

1. In place of the white lights described in Rule 23 of the 72 COLREGS, a blue light on the forestaff, visible for at least 2 miles, and a white top light in another suitable position, visible for at least 5 miles, may be shown.

2. In addition to the sidelights described in Rule 23, a second light on each side of the submarine, either above or below the first sidelight, may be displayed.

3. A rotating yellow light.

Swedish submarines which have been submerged for a long period may release a towing buoy to warn surface vessels of the position of the submarine and that the submarine may be about to surface, as follows:

1. By day—The towing buoy may be released either by itself or in conjunction with a telephone buoy. The towing buoy is cylindrical, is painted in white and orange horizontal bands, and displays a small triangular flag at its forward end.

2. At night—A telephone buoy will be released before the submarine surfaces. The buoy contains a light which makes short flashes.

Surface vessels should pass astern of these buoys when sighted.

Swedish submarines carry special telephone buoys for communications in the events of the submarine being sunk. These buoys are can-shaped and painted orange, with a white rim on the lid, to which a ring is attached. They are fitted with a signal lamp that can be worked from the submarine, as well as a board inscribed with instructions for use and the name of the submarine. Any vessel finding such a buoy should immediately notify the nearest Swedish naval vessel, pilot, or shore authority.

Some submarines are also equipped with special rising buoys. They are painted red, with a dark green lid, and are used to assist crewmembers escaping from a sunken submarine.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ALFA (-1). Daylight Savings Time (BRAVO (-2)) is maintained from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) in Sweden are, as follows:

- Approaches to Stockholm—Sandhamn Entrance. (Government of Sweden)
- West Klintehamn. (IMO adopted)
- Midsjobankarna. (IMO adopted)
- North Hoburgs Bank. (IMO adopted)
- South Hoburgs Bank. (IMO adopted)
- Off Oland Island. (IMO adopted)
- In The Sound. (IMO adopted)
- Off Falsterborev. (IMO adopted)
- In Bornholmsgat. (IMO adopted)
- North Aland Sea and South Aland Sea. (IMO adopted)

- Norra Kvarken. (IMO adopted)
- Skagen West. (IMO adopted)
- Skagen East. (IMO adopted)
- Fladen. (IMO adopted)
- Lilla Middelgrund. (IMO adopted)
- Entrance to The Sound. (IMO adopted)

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Dag Hammarskjold Vag 31, Stockholm.

U. S. Embassy Sweden—Contact Information	
Mailing address	5750 Stockholm Place
	Washington DC (20521-5750)
Telephone	46-08-783-53-00
Facsimile	46-08-661-19-64
E-mail	STKACInfo@state.gov
Web site	https://se.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

The following vessels are required to report to the appropriate Vessel Traffic Service center during a passage within a VTS area or when passing a reporting point:

- All vessels 45m long and over.
- All vessels 300 gross tons and over
- A towing vessel with a length of 45m and over, including the tow.

All vessels 15m long and over, 20 gross tons and over, and smaller registered fishing vessels should participate in the reporting if their passage is considered to affect the safety of other vessels during the transit.

All participating vessels shall maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 16 and on the assigned VHF channel for the respective VTS Area.

Participating vessels should report the indicated information to the appropriate VTS Center, as follows:

- When entering a VTS Area and immediately prior to departure from a berth or anchorage:
 - Vessel name.
 - Call sign.
 - Name of nearest reporting line or geographical position.
 - Planned route.
 - Destination.
 - Actual draft.

The VTS Center must be notified well in advance with the correct information prior to departure from a berth or anchorage. Vessels are not permitted to leave a quay or anchorage in the Goteborg VTS Area without permission from VTS Goteborg.

- When passing the reporting points:
 - Vessel name.
 - Reporting point.
 - Destination.
- Upon arrival at the quay or anchor berth:

- a. Vessel name.
- b. Position.
- 4. When changing the route:
 - a. Vessel name.
 - b. Position.
 - c. New planned route.
 - d. Destination.
- 5. When damage has occurred to machinery, propulsion, or navigational equipment which may significantly affect the vessel's safe navigation and maneuverability or on being involved in an accident such as a grounding or collision:
 - a. Vessel name.
 - b. Position.
 - c. Destination.
 - d. Defect or damage causing the vessel to report.

At the request of the VTS, vessels shall also give information at other times and shall give supplementary information for the safety and efficiency of vessel traffic in the VTS area.

All maritime accidents shall be reported to JRCC Sweden on VHF channel 16 (call sign: Sweden Rescue). The appropriate VTS center shall also be immediately informed in the event of any grounding, collision, incident, breakdown, or other event affecting maritime safety and maritime traffic.

Vessel Traffic Services are in operation, as follows:

1. Goteborg ¹ (57°42'N., 11°56'E.).
2. Lysekil ¹ (58°16'N., 11°27'E.).
3. Marstrand ¹ (57°53'N., 11°35'E.).
4. Lulea ² (65°33'N., 22°15'E.).
5. Malarn/Landsort ² (59°09'N., 17°09'E.).
6. Oxelosund ² (58°38'N., 16°51'E.).
7. Sodertalje Kanal ² (59°12'N., 17°38'E.).
8. Stockholm ² (59°43'N., 18°44'E.).

¹ For further information, see Pub. 193, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Skagerrak and Kattegat.

² For further information, see Pub. 194, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Baltic Sea (Southern Part).

Appendix I—Table of Equivalences Between Ice Class Notations

Equivalences Between Ice Class Notations			
	Ice Class Notation	Equivalent Finnish-Swedish Ice Class	
American Bureau of Shipping			
1.1	A1 (E)	II	
1.2	Vessels with classification drawings approved before 1 May 1971:		
	A1 (E) Ice Strengthening Class A	IA	
	A1 (E) Ice Strengthening Class B	IB	
	A1 (E) Ice Strengthening Class C	IC	
1.3	Vessels with classification drawings approved on or after 1 May 1971:		
	A1 (E) Ice Strengthening Class IAA	IA Super	
	A1 (E) Ice Strengthening Class IA	IA	
	A1 (E) Ice Strengthening Class IB	IB	
1.4	A1 (E) Ice Strengthening Class IC	IC	
	A1 (E) Ice Strengthening Class IAA	IA Super	
	A1 (E) Ice Strengthening Class IA	IA	
	A1 (E) Ice Strengthening Class IB	IB	
1.5	A1 (E) Ice Strengthening Class IC	IC	
	Ice Class IAA	IA Super	
	Ice Class IA	IA	
	Ice Class IB	IB	
1.5	Ice Class IC	IC	
	Bureau Veritas		
	2.1	I 3/3 E	II
	2.2	Vessels with classification drawings approved before 1 May 1971:	
I 3/3 glace I Super		IA Super	
I 3/3 glace I		IA	
I 3/3 glace II		IB	
I 3/3 glace III		IC	
2.3	Vessels with classification drawings approved on or after 1 May 1971:		
	Notations listed in 2.2.2 above	II	
	I 3/3 E Ice Class IA Super	IA Super	
	I 3/3 Ice Class IA	IA	
	I 3/3 Ice Class IB	IB	
	I 3/3 Ice Class IC	IC	
2.4	Ice Class IA Super	IA Super	
	Ice Class IA	IA	
	Ice Class IB	IB	
	Ice Class IC	IC	

Equivalences Between Ice Class Notations		
	Ice Class Notation	Equivalent Finnish-Swedish Ice Class
China Classification Society		
3.1	Ice Class B1*	IA Super
	Ice Class B1	IA
	Ice Class B2	IB
	Ice Class B3	IC
	Ice Class B	II
Croatian Registry of Shipping		
4.1	1 AS	IA Super
	1A	IA
	1 B	IB
	1 C	IC
	1 D	II
Den Norske Veritas		
5.1	1A1	II
5.2	Vessels with classification drawings approved before 1 May 1971:	
	1A1 Ice A	IA
	1A1 Ice B	IB
	1A1 Ice C	IC
5.3	Vessels with classification drawings approved on or after 1 May 1971:	
	Notations listed in 5.2 above	
	1A1 Ice 1A*	IA Super
	1A1 Ice 1A	IA
	1A1 Ice 1B	IB
	1A1 Ice 1C	IC
5.4	ICE-1A*F	IA Super
	ICE-1A*	IA Super
	ICE-1A	IA
	ICE-1B	IB
	ICE-1C	IC
DNV GL		
6.1	Ice (1A*F)	IA Super
	Ice (1A*)	IA Super
	Ice (1A)	IA
	Ice (1B)	IB
	Ice (1c)	IC
Germanischer Lloyd		
7.1	100 A5	II

Equivalences Between Ice Class Notations		
	Ice Class Notation	Equivalent Finnish-Swedish Ice Class
7.2	100A5 E4	IA Super
	100A5 E3	IA
	100A5 E2	IB
	100A5 E1	IC
7.3	100A5 EO4, EO3, EO2, EO1	II
7.4	E4	IA Super
	E3	IA
	E2	IB
	E1	IC
IACS Polar Rules		
8.1	PC6 ¹	IA Super
	PC7 ¹	IA
¹ The equivalence may be granted provided that the engine output of the ship complies with the requirements of Section 3 in the Agency's Ice Class Regulations (2017).		
Korean Register of Shipping		
9.1	IA Super	IA Super
	IA	IA
	IB	IB
	IC	IC
	ID	II
Lloyd's Register		
10.1	100 A1	II
10.2	Vessels with classification drawings approved before 1 May 1971:	
	100 A1 Ice Class 1*	IA Super
	100 A1 Ice Class 1	IA
	100 A1 Ice Class 2	IB
	100 A1 Ice Class 3	IC
	100 A1 Strengthened for Ice Navigation	IC
10.3	Vessels with classification drawings approved before 1 May 1971:	
	Notations listed in 2.8.2 above	II
	100 A1 Ice Class 1AS	IA Super
	100 A1 Ice Class 1A	IA
	100 A1 Ice Class 1B	IB
	100 A1 Ice Class 1C	IC
	100 A1 Ice Class 1D	II

Equivalences Between Ice Class Notations		
	Ice Class Notation	Equivalent Finnish-Swedish Ice Class
10.4	100A1 Ice Class 1AS FS(+)	IA Super
	100A1 Ice Class 1A FS(+)	IA
	100A1 Ice Class 1B FS(+)	IB
	100A1 Ice Class 1C FS(+)	IC
	100A1 Ice Class 1AS FS	IA Super
	100A1 Ice Class 1A FS	IA
	100A1 Ice Class 1B FS	IB
	100A1 Ice Class 1C FS	IC
	100A1 Ice Class 1D	II
	100A1 Ice Class 1E	II
Nippom Kaiji Kyokai		
11.1	NS*	II
	NS	II
11.2	NS* Class IA Super Ice Strengthening	IA Super
	NS Class IA Super Ice Strengthening	IA Super
	NS* Class IA Ice Strengthening	IA
	NS Class IA Ice Strengthening	IA
	NS* Class IB Ice Strengthening	IB
	NS Class IB Ice Strengthening	IB
	NS* Class IC Ice Strengthening	IC
	NS Class IC Ice Strengthening	IC
	NS* Class ID Ice Strengthening	II
	NS Class ID Ice Strengthening	II
Polski Rejestr Statkow		
12.1	KM	II
12.2	KM L1A, YL ¹	IA Super
	KM L1 ¹	IA
	KM L2 ¹	IB
	KM L3 ¹	IC
	KM L4	II
12.3	L1A	IA Super
	L1	IA
	L2	IB
	L3	IC
	L4	II
¹ The equivalence may be granted provided that the engine output of the ship complies with the requirements of Section 3 in the Agency's Ice Class Regulations (2017).		
Registro Italiano Navale		

Equivalences Between Ice Class Notations		
	Ice Class Notation	Equivalent Finnish-Swedish Ice Class
13.1	Ships for which the midship section has been approved before 1 June 2000:	
	100A—1.1	II
	Ships contracted for construction on or after 1 June 2000:	
	C+	II
13.2	Ships for which the midship section has been approved before 1 March 1989:	
	100A—1.1 RG1*	IA Super
	100A—1.1 RG1	IA
	100A—1.1 RG2	IB
	100A—1.1 RG3	IC
13.3	Ships for which the midship section has been approved on or after 1 March 1989 but before 1 June 2000:	
	IAS	IA Super
	IA	IA
	IB	IB
	IC	IC
13.4	Ships contracted for construction on or after 1 June 2000:	
	Ice Class IA Super	IA Super
	Ice Class IA	IA
	Ice Class IB	IB
	Ice Class IC	IC
Russian Maritime Register of Shipping		
14.1	KM	II
14.2	KM ULA ¹	IA Super
	KM UL ¹	IA Super
	KM L1 ¹	IA
	KM L2 ¹	IB
	KM L3 ¹	IC
	KM L4	II
14.3	LU7 ¹	IA Super
	LU6 ¹	IA Super
	LU5 ¹	IA Super
	LU4 ¹	IA
	LU3 ¹	IB
	LU2 ¹	IC
	LU1	II

Equivalences Between Ice Class Notations		
	Ice Class Notation	Equivalent Finnish-Swedish Ice Class
14.4	Arc 7 ¹	IA Super
	Arc 6 ¹	IA Super
	Arc 5	IA Super
	Arc 4 ¹	IA
	Ice 3 ¹	IB
	Ice 2 ¹	IC
	Ice 1	II
¹ The equivalence may be granted provided that the engine output of the ship complies with the requirements of Section 3 in the Agency's Ice Class Regulations (2017).		

Appendix II—Ice Conditions on the Coast of Sweden

Location	Number of Winters		Onset of Ice			Clearance of Ice		
	Observed	Ice Free	Earliest	Average	Latest	Earliest	Average	Latest
Ystad	40	30	December 19	January 18	February 22	February 12	March 24	April 4
Simrishamn	40	26	December 29	January 28	March 14	February 12	March 14	April 13
Karlshamn	40	29	January 8	January 23	February 17	February 17	March 19	April 13
Karlskrova	40	18	December 24	January 8	February 26	February 2	March 29	April 18
Kalmarsund S of Kalmar	40	15	December 19	January 13	March 4	February 27	March 24	April 28
Kalmarsund N of Kalmar	40	12	December 14	January 3	February 22	March 4	March 24	May 3
Visby to sea	40	33	February 7	February 17	February 27	March 9	March 24	May 3
Slite to sea	40	24	January 3	February 2	February 17	February 2	March 19	April 13
Oxelosund	40	14	December 3	January 18	February 12	February 12	March 24	April 23
Norrköping	40	3	November 24	December 29	February 27	January 13	April 4	April 23
Landsort to sea	40	19	January 8	February 7	February 27	February 7	March 14	April 28
Landsort to Sodertalje	40	4	December 14	January 3	February 27	January 8	April 13	May 8
Sodert to Stockholm	40	0	November 28	December 24	December 27	February 2	April 23	May 8
Sandhamn to sea	40	21	January 13	February 7	February 27	February 7	March 24	April 28
Sandhamn to Kanholm	40	12	January 8	January 28	March 19	February 17	April 4	April 28
Kanholm to Stockholm	40	5	December 14	January 8	March 9	March 4	April 8	May 3
Soderarm to Sea	40	15	January 3	February 17	March 19	February 17	April 4	May 23
Soderarm to Tralhavet	40	5	November 29	January 8	March 9	December 24	April 8	May 3
Stromstad	—	—	January 3	February 13	March 17	January 10	March 21	April 22
Lysekil	—	—	January 20	February 7	February 21	February 20	March 17	April 12
Marstrand	—	—	January 7	February 8	February 28	February 28	March 14	April 9



General	777
Buoyage System	777
Cautions	777
Currency	777
Government	778
Holidays	778
Industries	778
Navigational Information	778
Languages	778
Pilotage	778
Pollution	778
Regulations	778
Search and Rescue	779
Signals	779
Time Zone	779
U.S. Embassy	779

General

Syria is located in the Middle East bordering the Mediterranean Sea, between Lebanon and Turkey.

The climate is mostly desert with hot dry sunny summers and mild rainy winters along the coast.

The terrain is primarily semi-arid and desert plateau, with

narrow coastal plains rising to mountains in the W.

Buoyage System

IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Locust Reports

See **North Atlantic Ocean—Cautions** for further information.

Miscellaneous

Areas prohibited to navigation may extend up to 12 miles off the Syrian coast. Vessels navigating off the Syrian coast or bound for Syrian ports should obtain the latest information from their agents.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Syrian pound, consisting of 100 piastres.

Government



Flag of Syria

Syria is a republic under an authoritarian military regime since March 1963. The country is divided into 14 provinces.

Syria is governed by a directly-elected President for a 7-year term. The President appoints the Prime Minister and the Council of Ministers. The People's Council is composed of 250 directly-elected members serving 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on Islamic law and local civil law. The capital is Damascus.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Unity Day	February 22
Revolution Day	March 8
Arab League Day	March 22
Easter Sunday (Catholic)	Variable
Easter Sunday (Orthodox)	Variable
Independence Day	April 17
Labor Day	May 1
Martyrs' Day	May 6
Christmas Day	December 25

Islamic holidays, which are subject to the appearance of the moon, include Eid Al-Fitr (End of Ramadan), Eid Al-Adha (End of Pilgrimage), Hijrah (Islamic New Year), and the Prophet's Birthday.

Industries

The main industries are agriculture, petroleum, textiles, food processing, beverages, tobacco, phosphate rock mining, cement, oil seeds, and vehicle assembly.

The main exports are crude oil, petroleum products, minerals, fruits and vegetables, cotton fiber, textiles, clothing, meat, livestock, and wheat. The main export-trading partners are Lebanon, Iraq, Jordan, China, Turkey, and Spain.

The main imports are machinery and transport equipment,

electric power machinery, food, livestock, metal and metal products, chemicals and chemical products, plastics, yarn, and paper. The main import trading partners are Russia, Turkey, and China.

Languages

Arabic is the official language.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 132, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Eastern Mediterranean.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Syria are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.

* Claims straight baselines. Requires advance permission or notification for innocent passage of warships in the territorial sea.

Pilotage

Vessels calling at Syrian ports should contact the appropriate pilot station or signal tower when entering Syrian territorial waters and give the following information:

1. Ship's name.
2. Nationality.
3. Nature of cargo.
4. ETA at the Waiting Zone.

Pollution

MARPOL Special Area

The Mediterranean Sea has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Regulations

Vessels calling at Syrian ports are required to communicate the following information, through a Syrian coast radio station, when 50 miles off the Syrian coast:

1. Ship's name (and former name, if any).
2. Nationality.
3. Characteristics (i.e. type of vessel).
4. Position and time.

5. Maritime passage (route) to port of call.
6. Speed.

When entering Syrian territorial waters, vessels should pass the following information to the appropriate pilot station or signal tower:

1. Ship's name.
2. Nationality.
3. Nature of cargo.
4. ETA at the Waiting Zone.

Normal international courtesies, such as flying the flag of Syria at the foremast, should be carefully adhered to while in the waters and ports of Syria

Vessels approaching the following Syrian ports are required to use the charted approach routes:

1. Al Ladhiqiyah (35°32'N., 35°47'E.).
2. Baniyas Oil Terminal (35°11'N., 35°57'E.).
3. Tartus (34°51'N., 35°52'E.).

Search and Rescue

The General Director of Ports in Lattakia is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations in Syrian waters. The Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (MRCC) Syria can be contacted by telephone (963-41-233333, 963-41-233876, and 963-41-235890).

A network of coast radio stations maintains a continuous listening watch on international distress frequencies.

Signals

Signals used in Syrian ports are given in the table titled **Syria Port Signals**.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is CHARLIE (-3). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Abou Roumaneh, Al-Mansur Street, No. 2, Damascus.

U. S. Embassy Syria—Contact Information	
Mailing address	6110 Damascus Place
	Washington DC (20521-6110)
E-mail	USIS_damascus@embassy.mzv.cz
Web site	https://sy.usembassy.gov

Note.—The embassy has been closed since February 2012.

Syria Port Signals		
Sound Signal	Light Signal	Meaning
Six short blasts	Six flashes from the foremast	Attacked by thieves
Six long blasts	Six long flashes	Fire on board or alongside
Two long blasts	Two long flashes	Serious injury
Four long blasts	Four long flashes	Stranding



General	781
Buoyage System	781
Cautions	781
Currency	781
Government	782
Holidays	782
Industries	782
Languages	782
Meteorology	782
Navigational Information	782
Offshore Drilling	782
Pilotage	783
Pollution	783
Regulations	783
Signals	783
Search and Rescue	783
Ship Reporting System	783
Signals	783
Time Zone	783
U.S. Embassy	783

General

Trinidad and Tobago are two islands located in the Caribbean Sea NE of Venezuela.

The climate is tropical and humid, with a rainy season from June to December. The terrain is mostly plains, with some hills and low mountains.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

High Speed Craft

High speed craft operate between Scarborough, Tobago and Port of Spain, Trinidad and transit Boca de Huevos and Boca de Navios.

Piracy

An act of piracy was reported (2014) in the Port of Spain anchorage.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Trinidad and Tobago dollar, consisting of 100 cents.

Government

Trinidad and Tobago is a parliamentary democracy. The country is divided into nine regional corporations, three borough corporations, two city corporations, and one ward.

Trinidad and Tobago is governed by a President, elected by the Parliament, who serves a 5-year term. The bicameral Parliament consists of an appointed 31-member Senate, serving 5-year terms, and a 41-member directly-elected House of Representatives, serving 5 year terms.

The legal system is based on English common law.



Flag of Trinidad and Tobago

The capital is at Port-of-Spain, on the island of Trinidad.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Liberation Day (Shouter Day)	March 30
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
Indian Arrival Day	May 30
Corpus Christi	Variable
Labor Day	June 19
Emancipation Day	August 1
Independence Day	August 31
Republic Day	September 24
Eid Al-Fitr	Variable
Divali	Variable
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26

Industries

The main industries are petroleum and petroleum products, LNG, methanol, ammonia, urea, steel products, food process-

ing, cement, beverages, and cotton textiles.

The main exports are petroleum and petroleum products, liquefied natural gas (LNG), methanol, ammonia, urea, steel products, beverages, cereal and cereal products, cocoa, fish, preserved fruit, cosmetics, household cleaners, and plastic packaging. The main export-trading partners are the United States and Argentina.

The main imports are mineral fuels, lubricants, machinery, transportation equipment, manufactured goods, food, chemicals, and livestock. The main import-trading partners are the United States, Russia, Colombia, Gabon, and China.

Languages

English is the official language. Other languages spoken include Hindi, French, and Spanish.

Meteorology

Weather observations, forecasts, storm warnings, satellite imagery, and tidal information are available, in English, from the Trinidad and Tobago Meteorological Service (<http://www.metoffice.gov.tt>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volumes

Pub. 148, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 2.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Trinidad and Tobago are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	200 miles or the Continental Margin.
* Claims archipelagic status.	

Offshore Drilling

Many drilling platforms, well heads, and pipelines are located off the coasts of Trinidad, especially in the Gulf of Paria. Soldado Oil Field, the largest field, lies up to 10 miles off the coast between Point Fortin (10°11.2'N., 61°41.7'W.) and Iacos Point (10°03.6'N., 61°54.7'W.). The oil field has been declared a restricted area and navigation is prohibited to all vessels not involved with oil field operations.

An extensive area of oil and gas production platforms lies up to 22 miles ENE and 32 miles ESE of Galeota Point (10°09'N., 60°00'W.), the SE extremity of Trinidad.

Caution should be exercised off the S coast of Trinidad and in the approaches to Serpent's Mouth as many of the structures in these areas are uncharted.

Orchid Gas Field, Poinsettia Gas Field, Hibiscus Gas Field, and Chaconia Gas Field have been established between 18 and 20 miles off the N coast of Trinidad. Exploration rigs and support vessels may be encountered in these fields.

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for Grier Channel leading to the deep water wharves at Port of Spain and for berthing at Chaguaramas Bay, Cronstadt, Tembladora Terminal, Lisas Point Port, Point Lisas Industrial Port, Pointe-A-Pierre, Brighton and La Brea, Point Fortin, and the SBM at Galeota Terminal.

If a pilot is required elsewhere, agents, if informed 48 hours in advance, can arrange for a pilot to board off the entrances to the Gulf of Paria (10°20'N., 62°00'W.) or off Five Islands for the Port of Spain roadstead.

Pollution

Heavy fines may be assessed for any discharge of oil into the territorial waters of Trinidad and Tobago.

Regulations

Pratique.—The Port Health Officer will board vessels at an anchorage only if the vessel has arrived from an infected port; otherwise the Immigration Officer grants pratique when boarding with customs officials at an alongside berth.

The standard quarantine message should be addressed to “Quarantine Trinidad.”

Search and Rescue

The Trinidad and Tobago Coast Guard (MRCC Port of Spain) is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations.

North Post Trinidad Coast Radio Station (9YL) maintains a continuous listening watch for distress traffic on 2182 kHz and VHF channel 16.

Trinidad and Tobago—SAR Contact Information	
Trinidad and Tobago Coast Guard (MRCC Port of Spain)	
Telephone	1-868-6341476 (SAR direct line)
	1-868-6344440 (SAR direct line)
	1-868-6254939
	1-868-6342718
	1-868-6344439
Facsimile	1-868-6344944

Trinidad and Tobago—SAR Contact Information	
E-mail	ttcoperations@ttdf.mil.tt
North Post Trinidad Coast Radio Station (9YL)	
Telephone	1-868-6374474
	1-868-6330059
	1-868-6379104
	1-868-6325879
Facsimile	1-868-6379104
E-mail	npradio-9yl@tatt.net.tt

Ship Reporting System

CARICOM (Caribbean Community) Advance Passenger Information System (APIS)

CARICOM APIS is a mandatory reporting system providing Advance Passenger Information (API) about passengers and crew to the Joint Regional Communications Center (JRCC) Barbados for vessels bound for or departing from a port in the CARICOM area. Further information can be found in **Caribbean Sea—Ship Reporting System**.

Signals

The following signals are shown as a hurricane (winds speeds of 64 knots and over) warning:

1. Day signal—Black cross.
2. Night signal—One red light over one white light.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at 15 Queen's Park West, Port-of-Spain.

U. S. Embassy Trinidad and Tobago—Contact Information	
Mailing address	3410 Port of Spain Place
	Washington DC (20521-3410_)
Telephone	868-622-6371
Facsimile	868-822-5905
E-mail	acspos@state.gov
Web site	https://tt.usembassy.gov



General	786	Industries	787
Buoyage System	786	Languages	787
Cautions	786	Navigational Information	787
Currency	786	Offshore Drilling	787
Firing Areas	786	Pollution	787
Fishing Areas	786	Regulations	787
Government	786	Search and Rescue	787
Holidays	786	Time Zone	787

Traffic Separation Schemes
U.S. Embassy

787
787

General

Tunisia is located in North Africa, bordering the Mediterranean Sea between Algeria and Libya.

The climate is temperate in the N with mild rainy winters and hot dry summers.

The terrain is mountainous in the N with a hot dry central plain.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Aids to navigation have been reported unreliable and may be missing, unlit, or out of position.

Cautions

Locust Reports

See **North Atlantic Ocean—Cautions** for further information.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the Tunisian dinar, consisting of 1,000 millimes.

Firing Areas

Banzart (Bizerte) Exercise Area

A dangerous area exists to the NNE of Banzart. This area is used by the Tunisian Navy for firing practice and is bounded by the parallels 37°45'N and 38°00'N, and the meridians 10°15'E and 10°30'E.

The firing practices are announced by Tunis Radio on the eve and the day of the exercise.

Susah (Sousse) Exercise Area

A dangerous area exists to the ESE of Susah. This area is used by the Tunisian Navy for firing practice and is bounded by the parallels 35°30'N and 35°40'N, and by the meridians 11°30'E and 11°50'E.

The firing practices are announced by Tunis Radio on the eve and the day of the exercise.

Fishing Areas

Tunny Fishing

For general information on tunny fishing, see **Spain—Fishing Areas**.

Tunny Net Areas

Onshore tunny nets are marked by masonry beacons, 2.1m high, surmounted by two spherical top marks, the upper one white and the lower one red. At sea, tunny nets are marked by buoys, surmounted by a white ball over a red ball, that mark the limits of the areas occupied by the nets, corresponding to the beacons on shore.

The seaward extremities of the nets are marked by a lightboat, showing by day a white ball over a red ball, and at night two fixed lights, the upper white and the lower red.

The lightboat may be replaced by a lighted buoy showing the same signals.

Tunny nets may be set from April to August in the NE part of Golfe de Tunis at the following locations:

1. Sidi Daoud (37°00'N., 10°54'E.) (PA).
2. Ras el Ahmar (37°03'N., 10°54'E.) (PA).
3. El Haouaria (37°03'N., 10°59'E.) (PA).

The positions and lengths of the tunny nets can vary from one year to the next. Vessels should give the nets a wide berth and keep watch, in particular, for the tunny net of Ras el Ahmar, the end of which lies 1.4 miles S of the islet of Zembretta. This net is marked by a N cardinal lighted buoy.

Tunny nets are set from April to October in Golfe de Tunis in the vicinity of Baie d'Oumcetren (37°01'N., 10°54'E.).

Tunny nets may be set from April to August in the following areas:

1. North of Monastir (35°47'N., 10°50'E.).
2. Northnorthwest of Ile Kuriat (35°48'N., 11°01'E.).

Government



Flag of Tunisia

Tunisia is a republic. The country is divided into 24 governorates.

Tunisia is governed by a directly-elected President serving a 5-year term. The Prime Minister is appointed by the President. The unicameral Constituent Assembly is composed of 217 directly-elected members serving 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on Islamic law and French civil law.

The capital is Tunis.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Independence Day	March 20
Youth Day	March 21
Martyr's Day	April 9
Labor Day	May 1

Holiday	Date(s)
Proclamation of the Republic	July 25
Women's Day	August 13
Commemoration Day	November 7

Islamic holidays, which are subject to the appearance of the moon, include Eid Al-Fitr (End of Ramadan), Eid Al-Adha (End of Pilgrimage), Hijrah (Islamic New Year), and the Prophet's Birthday.

Industries

The main industries are petroleum, mining (phosphate and iron ore), tourism, textiles, footwear, agriculture, and beverages.

The main exports are clothing, semi-finished goods and textiles, agricultural products, mechanical goods, phosphates, chemicals, hydrocarbons, and electrical equipment. The main export-trading partners are France, Italy, and Germany.

The main imports are textiles, machinery and equipment, hydrocarbons, chemicals, and food. The main import-trading partners are Italy, France, China, and Germany.

Languages

Arabic is the official language. French is also spoken commercially.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 131, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Western Mediterranean.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Tunisia are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles. **
* Claims straight baselines enclosing Khalij Tunis and Khalij Gabes as internal waters.	
** To fixed limits in coordination with neighboring states.	

Offshore Drilling

Oil exploration is taking place off the coast of Tunisia. Oil platforms have been established off the W coast of Ile Chergu. Offshore oil and gas fields are located, as follows:

1. ISIS Oil Field (34°34'N., 12°32'E.). Reported not operational in 2008.
2. Miskar Gas Field (34°22'N., 11°52'E.).
3. Ashtart Oil Field (34°17'N., 11°24'E.).

Oil and gas exploration activity is being conducted in the area surrounding position 36°13'N, 11°00'E. Numerous structures, both above-water and submerged, sometimes marked by buoys, exist in this area. Not all features are charted due to their complexity and frequent change.

Pollution

MARPOL Special Area

The Mediterranean Sea has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Regulations

Regulations concerning foreign pleasure craft entering Tunisian ports are in effect and restrict the first entry to those ports which have a Customs Officer.

Search and Rescue

The Tunisian navy is responsible for search and rescue operations in Tunisian waters.

MRCC Tunisia—Contact Information	
Telephone	216-71-560240
	216-71-560244
Facsimile	216-71-561804
E-mail	defnat@defense.tn

A network of coast radio stations maintains a continuous listening watch on international distress frequencies.

A lifesaving station is located at Sfax (34°44'N., 10°46'E.).

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ALFA (-1). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) in Tunisia are, as follows:

1. Off Iles Cani. (IMO adopted)
2. Off Ras at Tib (Cap Bon). (IMO adopted)

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at Zone Nord-Est les Berges du Lac Nord de Tunis 1053.

U. S. Embassy Tunisia—Contact Information	
Mailing address	6300 Tunis Place
	Washington DC (20521-6300)
Telephone	216-71-107-000

U. S. Embassy Tunisia—Contact Information

Facsimile	216-71-107-090
E-mail	tunisacs@state.gov
Web site	https://tn.usembassy.gov



General	789
Buoyage System	789
Cautions	789
Currency	790
Firing Areas	790
Government	795
Holidays	795
Ice	795
Industries	795
Languages	795
Meteorology	795
Mined Areas	795
Navigational Information	795
Pilotage	796
Pollution	801
Regulations	801
Search and Rescue	801
Ship Reporting System	802
Signals	802
Submarine Operating Areas	802
Tides	803
Time Zone	803
Traffic Separation Schemes	803
U.S. Embassy	803
Vessel Traffic Service	804
Appendix I—Turkish Straits Vessel Traffic Service (TSVTS) and Reporting System (TUBRAP)	805
Appendix II—Turkish Strait VTS and Reporting System—Sector Information	809
Appendix III—Izmit VTS (IZMITRAP)	811
Appendix IV—Naval Prohibited Areas and Maritime Special Security Areas	813

General

Turkey is located in southwest Asia, bordering the Black Sea, between Bulgaria and Georgia, and the Aegean Sea and the Mediterranean Sea, between Greece and Syria.

The climate is temperate with hot dry summers and mild wet winters.

The terrain is mostly mountainous, with narrow coastal plains and a high central plateau.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Cautions

Locust Reports

See **North Atlantic Ocean—Cautions** for further information.

Marine Farms

Marine farms and their associated moorings may be found anywhere close inshore on the Aegean Sea coast of Turkey.

Bridges in and Near Istanbul

Three bridges cross Istanbul Bogazi in the vicinity of Istanbul, as follows:

1. The 15 July Martyrs Bridge (formerly the Bogazici Bridge), a suspension bridge, crosses from Ortako (41°03'N., 29°02'E.) on the European shore to Beylerhei on the Asiatic shore. There is a vertical clearance of 58.5m at each end. Although there is a vertical clearance of 64m over a central width of 600m, the safe passage height is still only 58m.
2. The Fatih Sultan Bridge, a suspension bridge, crosses

from Rumelihisari (41°05.5'N., 29°03.5'E.) on the European shore to a point close S of Kanlica Koyu on the Asiatic shore. Although there is a vertical clearance of 67.0m over a central width of 500m, the safe passage height is only 64.0m.

3. The Yavuz Sultan Bridge crosses from Cali Burnu (41°12.4'N., 29°06.3'E.) on the European shore to Fil Burnu on the Asiatic shore and has a vertical clearance of 66m.

4. A new suspension bridge is being constructed (2021) across Cannakale Bogezi joining position 40°19'45.6"N, 26°39'35.8"E and position 40°20'55.2"N, 26°37'07.8"E. Bridge pillars have been established in the following positions:

- a. 40°20'40.8"N, 26°37'36.0"E
- b. 40°20'04.8"N, 26°38'47.4"E

Suspended cables have been installed; however, the vertical clearance of the cables is 70m. Local authorities should be contacted for the latest information.

Vessels with a vertical clearance of 58m or greater are prohibited from transiting Istanbul Bogazi. Vessels with a vertical clearance of between 54m and 58m are required to have tug assistance when transiting Istanbul Bogazi.

The Osman Gazi Bridge, a suspension bridge, spans Izmit Korfezi between Dil Burnu and Kaba Burun. Vessels with an air draft of 64m or greater may not pass under the bridge. Vessels with an air draft between 60m and 64m must consult with local officials prior to transiting under the bridge.

Local Magnetic Anomalies

A local magnetic anomaly, which can amount to a difference of as much as 2.5° from normal, has been reported on the Black Sea coast of Turkey off Boztepe Burnu (42°01'N., 35°12'E.).

Local compass deflections have been reported in Marmara Denizi in the vicinity of Imrali Adasi (40°35'N., 28°32'E.) and in the channels S of the island.

Hazardous Operations Areas

Hazardous Operations Areas, which are active year round from 0500 UTC to 1600 UTC daily, excluding weekends, are located in the central Aegean Sea, as follows:

1. **Area 1.**—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°35.0'N, 24°58.0'E.
- b. 40°11.0'N, 24°33.0'E.
- c. 40°09.0'N, 24°45.0'E.
- d. 40°20.0'N, 24°56.0'E.
- e. 40°07.0'N, 25°33.0'E.
- f. 40°16.5'N, 25°39.0'E.
- g. 40°18.0'N, 25°30.0'E.

2. **Area 2.**—Bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°27.0'N, 24°17.0'E.
- b. 37°24.0'N, 25°04.0'E.
- c. 37°24.0'N, 24°00.0'E.
- d. 37°05.0'N, 24°09.0'E.
- e. 37°08.5'N, 24°27.5'E.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the new Turkish lira, consisting of 100 kuruş.

Firing Areas

Training and firing exercises are announced at least 3 days prior to the training by Turkish radio stations and stations broadcasting navigational warnings.

Mariners are warned that if a training and firing exercise area, announced by notice, is entered, the responsibility for any damage incurred lies with the ship entering the area.

Firing and Training Areas in the Aegean Sea

Area 61 (Saros).—The area E of the line connecting position 40°37'00"N, 26°04'42"E (on the coast) and position 40°19'00"N, 26°13'00"E (Buyukkemikli Burnu Light).

Area 62 (Meric).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°37'00"N, 26°04'42"E.
- b. 40°37'00"N, 25°58'00"E.
- c. 40°19'00"N, 25°58'00"E.
- d. 40°19'00"N, 26°13'00"E.

Area 63 (Anafarta).—Area bounded on the E by the shoreline, on the N by latitude 40°19'N, on the W by longitude 26°03'E, and on the S by latitude 40°08'N.

Area 64 (Mehmetcik).—Area bounded on the E by the shoreline, on the N by latitude 40°08.0'N, on the W by longitude 26°03.0'E, and on the S by latitude 40°02.5'N.

Area 65 (Kumkale).—Area bounded on the E by the shoreline, on the N by latitude 40°00'N, on the W by longitude 26°00'E, and on the S by latitude 39°53'N.

Area 66 (West of Kumkale).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°00'N, 26°00'E.
- b. 40°00'N, 25°43'E.
- c. 39°53'N, 25°43'E.
- d. 39°53'N, 26°00'E.

Area 67 (North Aegean Sea).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°35'N, 24°58'E.
- b. 40°15'N, 25°35'E.
- c. 40°09'N, 25°29'E.
- d. 40°09'N, 25°00'E.
- e. 40°18'N, 24°43'E.

Area 68 (North Aegean Sea).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°18'N, 24°43'E.
- b. 40°09'N, 25°00'E.
- c. 39°41'N, 24°35'E.
- d. 39°57'N, 24°23'E.

Area 69 (Ezine).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 39°48'00"N, 26°09'21"E.
- b. 39°48'00"N, 25°43'00"E.
- c. 39°23'00"N, 25°15'00"E.
- d. 39°15'00"N, 25°38'00"E.
- e. 39°29'00"N, 25°53'00"E.
- f. 39°29'00"N, 26°04'00"E.

Area 70 (Central Aegean Sea).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 39°23'N, 25°15'E.
- b. 39°15'N, 25°38'E.
- c. 39°04'N, 25°42'E.

- d. 38°56'N, 25°25'E.
e. 39°09'N, 25°08'E.
- Area 71** (Central Aegean Sea).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
a. 39°21'N, 24°46'E.
b. 39°06'N, 25°06'E.
c. 38°54'N, 24°52'E.
d. 39°09'N, 24°32'E.
- Area 72** (Foka).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
a. 38°51'00"N, 26°19'00"E.
b. 38°51'00"N, 26°36'00"E.
c. 38°58'00"N, 26°48'00"E.
d. 38°40'00"N, 26°40'30"E.
e. 38°42'00"N, 26°19'00"E.
- Area 72-I** (Foka).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
a. 38°40'50"N, 26°34'00"E.
b. 38°51'00"N, 26°36'06"E.
c. 38°51'15"N, 26°46'15"E.
d. 38°44'30"N, 26°45'00"E.
e. 38°40'00"N, 26°44'30"E.
- Area 72-II** (Foka).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
a. 38°40'40"N, 26°36'00"E.
b. 38°49'10"N, 26°36'00"E.
c. 38°49'10"N, 26°44'30"E.
d. 38°44'30"N, 26°44'30"E.
e. 38°40'00"N, 26°44'30"E.
- Area 73** (Kara Burun).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
a. 39°00'N, 25°48'E.
b. 38°51'N, 26°19'E.
c. 38°42'N, 26°19'E.
d. 38°45'N, 25°41'E.
- Area 73-I** (Kara Burun).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
a. 39°00'00"N, 25°48'00"E.
b. 38°45'00"N, 25°41'00"E.
c. 38°42'44"N, 26°10'00"E.
d. 38°53'32"N, 26°10'00"E.
- Area 74** (Uzun Ada).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
a. 38°40'00"N, 26°44'30"E.
b. 38°40'40"N, 26°35'30"E.
c. 38°28'00"N, 26°41'00"E.
d. 38°28'00"N, 26°50'00"E.
- Area 74-I** (Uzun Ada).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
a. 38°40'50"N, 26°34'00"E.
b. 38°40'00"N, 26°44'30"E.
c. 38°37'06"N, 26°46'00"E.
d. 38°33'45"N, 26°38'45"E.
- Area 75** (Central Aegean Sea).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
a. 38°45'N, 25°21'E.
b. 38°45'N, 24°52'E.
c. 38°18'N, 24°52'E.
d. 38°18'N, 25°21'E.
- Area 76** (Sigacik Korfezi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
a. 38°07'00"N, 26°47'00"E.
b. 38°07'00"N, 26°26'00"E.
c. 37°56'00"N, 26°37'40"E.
d. 37°56'00"N, 26°58'00"E.
- Area 77** (Cesme).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
a. 38°07'00"N, 26°26'00"E.
b. 38°00'00"N, 25°58'00"E.
c. 37°45'30"N, 25°58'00"E.
d. 37°56'00"N, 26°37'40"E.
- Area 78** (Central Aegean Sea).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
a. 38°00'00"N, 25°58'00"E.
b. 38°00'00"N, 25°10'00"E.
c. 37°38'30"N, 25°30'00"E.
d. 37°45'30"N, 25°58'00"E.
- Area 79** (Kusadasi Korfezi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
a. 38°09'41"N, 26°46'19"E. (Cape Killik)
b. 38°00'55"N, 26°32'30"E.
c. 37°56'03"N, 26°37'43"E.
d. 37°56'03"N, 26°51'54"E.
e. 37°56'03"N, 26°52'19"E. Cape Dogenby
- Area 80** (Kusadasi Korfezi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
a. 38°08'00"N, 26°44'00"E.
b. 38°08'00"N, 26°57'00"E.
c. 38°03'00"N, 26°57'00"E.
d. 38°03'00"N, 26°48'00"E.
- Area 81** (Kusadasi Korfezi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
a. 38°18'00"N, 26°13'00"E.
b. 38°18'00"N, 27°16'00"E.
c. 37°55'12"N, 27°16'00"E.
d. 37°55'12"N, 26°13'00"E.
- Area 82** (Enez).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
a. 40°19'00"N, 25°58'00"E.
b. 40°19'00"N, 26°13'00"E.
c. 40°22'00"N, 26°20'00"E.
d. 40°37'40"N, 26°20'00"E.
e. 40°37'00"N, 25°58'00"E.
- Area 83** (Enez).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
a. 40°22'00"N, 26°20'00"E.
b. 40°35'00"N, 26°51'00"E.
c. 40°39'00"N, 26°49'00"E.
d. 40°37'40"N, 26°20'00"E.
- Area SAT 1** (Izmir).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
a. 38°27'26"N, 26°42'48"E.
b. 38°27'21"N, 26°43'29"E.
c. 38°27'22"N, 26°44'34"E.
d. 38°27'55"N, 26°45'20"E.
e. 38°28'14"N, 26°45'31"E.
f. 38°29'05"N, 26°45'31"E.
g. 38°30'00"N, 26°44'57"E.
h. 38°31'26"N, 26°44'34"E.
i. 38°31'59"N, 26°44'31"E.
j. 38°32'31"N, 26°43'54"E.
k. 38°33'11"N, 26°42'47"E.

- l. 38°33'21"N, 26°41'24"E.
- m. 38°31'58"N, 26°41'07"E.
- n. 38°29'48"N, 26°40'53"E.
- o. 38°28'33"N, 26°41'10"E.

Area SAT 2 (Izmir).—Area bounded by the coast and of the line joining the following positions:

- a. 38°29'42"N, 26°41'36"E.
- b. 38°29'42"N, 26°43'54"E.

Air to Air Firing Ranges

Area LT-D1 (Canakkale).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 39°25'N, 25°55'E.
- b. 39°25'N, 26°02'E.
- c. 39°46'N, 26°02'E.
- d. 39°46'N, 25°55'E.

Area LT-D2 (Canakkale).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°29'00"N, 26°31'00"E.
- b. 40°35'30"N, 26°26'00"E.
- c. 40°35'00"N, 26°20'30"E.
- d. 40°25'00"N, 25°58'30"E.
- e. 40°15'45"N, 26°03'00"E.

Firing and Training Areas in the Mediterranean Sea

Area A-091 (Fethiye).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°25'N, 29°19'E.
- b. 36°30'N, 28°34'E.
- c. 36°00'N, 28°34'E.
- d. 36°00'N, 29°19'E.

Area A-091-I (Fethiye).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°25'N, 29°19'E.
- b. 36°30'N, 28°34'E.
- c. 36°15'N, 28°34'E.
- d. 36°00'N, 29°00'E.
- e. 36°00'N, 29°19'E.

Area A-091-II (Fethiye).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°30'N, 28°34'E.
- b. 36°23'N, 28°34'E.
- c. 36°09'N, 29°19'E.
- d. 36°25'N, 29°19'E.

Area A-091-III (Fethiye).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°28'36.0"N, 28°46'27.6"E.
- b. 36°20'00.0"N, 28°43'48.0"E.
- c. 36°09'00.0"N, 29°19'00.0"E.
- d. 36°25'00.0"N, 29°19'00.0"E.

Area A-092 (Toros).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°28'N, 28°43'E.
- b. 35°53'N, 28°21'E.
- c. 35°20'N, 27°26'E.
- d. 34°55'N, 27°49'E.

Area A-093 (Marmaris).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°41'50"N, 28°22'00"E.
- b. 36°43'36"N, 28°22'00"E.

- c. 36°43'36"N, 28°32'00"E.
- d. 36°41'50"N, 28°23'00"E.

Area A-64 (South of Antalya Korfezi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°47'24"N, 29°34'30"E.
- b. 35°47'24"N, 30°09'30"E.
- c. 35°32'24"N, 30°09'30"E.
- d. 35°32'24"N, 29°34'30"E.

Area A-65 (South of Antalya Korfezi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°58'54"N, 30°15'00"E.
- b. 35°58'54"N, 30°50'00"E.
- c. 35°44'54"N, 30°50'00"E.
- d. 35°44'54"N, 30°15'00"E.

Area A-66 (Antalya Korfezi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°29'00"N, 30°41'00"E.
- b. 36°29'00"N, 31°06'00"E.
- c. 36°14'00"N, 31°06'00"E.
- d. 36°14'00"N, 30°41'00"E.

Area A-66-I (Antalya Korfezi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°24'00"N, 30°56'30"E.
- b. 36°27'00"N, 31°06'00"E.
- c. 36°14'00"N, 31°06'00"E.
- d. 36°14'00"N, 30°57'30"E.

Area A-67 (Antalya Korfezi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°42'N, 31°05'E.
- b. 36°37'N, 31°33'E.
- c. 36°26'N, 31°30'E.
- d. 36°32'N, 31°02'E.

Area A-68 (Antalya Korfezi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°19'00"N, 31°13'00"E.
- b. 36°19'00"N, 31°50'00"E.
- c. 36°01'00"N, 31°50'00"E.
- d. 36°01'00"N, 31°13'00"E.

Area A-69 (North of Cyprus).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°56'00"N, 32°30'30"E.
- b. 35°45'00"N, 33°06'00"E.
- c. 35°37'00"N, 33°06'00"E.
- d. 35°37'00"N, 32°30'30"E.

Area A-70 (Mersin).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°24'00"N, 34°29'30"E.
- b. 36°24'00"N, 35°05'30"E.
- c. 36°11'15"N, 35°05'30"E.
- d. 36°11'15"N, 34°29'30"E.

Area A-71 (Mersin).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°19'N, 35°08'E.
- b. 36°19'N, 35°32'E.
- c. 36°04'N, 35°32'E.
- d. 36°04'N, 35°08'E.

Area A-72 (Mersin).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°37'00"N, 34°31'00"E.
- b. 36°24'00"N, 34°36'30"E.
- c. 36°19'00"N, 34°11'30"E.

Area A-76 (Iskenderun Korfezi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°15'00"N, 35°49'00"E.
- b. 36°15'00"N, 35°32'30"E.
- c. 36°34'45"N, 35°32'00"E.
- d. 36°50'00"N, 35°53'00"E.
- e. 36°34'48"N, 36°08'00"E.

Area A-77 (West of Fener Burnu).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°37'N, 35°01'E.
- b. 36°30'N, 35°20'E.
- c. 36°26'N, 35°16'E.
- d. 36°36'N, 34°55'E.

Area A-78 (Kirlangic Burnu).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°17'15"N, 30°21'15"E.
- b. 36°07'50"N, 30°15'55"E.
- c. 36°07'30"N, 30°30'00"E.
- d. 36°12'30"N, 30°30'00"E.
- e. 36°12'00"N, 30°25'00"E.

Area A-79.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°28'N, 31°02'E.
- b. 36°31'N, 31°12'E.
- c. 36°19'N, 31°55'E.
- d. 36°00'N, 32°08'E.
- e. 36°03'N, 31°04'E.

Area A-80 (Marmaris).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°50'00"N, 28°22'00"E.
- b. 36°41'30"N, 28°22'00"E.
- c. 36°41'30"N, 28°32'30"E.
- d. 36°46'54"N, 28°32'30"E.
- e. 36°50'00"N, 28°27'06"E.

Air-to-Air Firing Ranges

Area LT-D6 (Kefken Adasi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°14.9'N, 30°10.0'E.
- b. 41°24.9'N, 31°00.0'E.
- c. 41°14.9'N, 31°00.0'E.
- d. 41°14.9'N, 30°10.0'E.

Area LT-D8 (Manavgat).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°45'N, 31°09'E.
- b. 36°30'N, 32°00'E.
- c. 36°23'N, 32°00'E.
- d. 36°38'N, 31°09'E.

Area LT-D13 (Adana).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°40'N, 34°52'E.
- b. 36°32'N, 34°42'E.
- c. 36°17'N, 35°24'E.
- d. 36°26'N, 35°29'E.

Area LT-D16 (Akdeniz Besadalar).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°07'50"N, 30°15'55"E.
- b. 36°17'15"N, 30°21'15"E.
- c. 36°12'00"N, 30°25'00"E.
- d. 36°12'30"N, 30°30'00"E.
- e. 36°07'30"N, 30°30'00"E.

Firing and Training Areas in the Sea of Marmara

A maritime training area in Tuzla Bay is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°48'57.6"N, 29°17'41.4"E.
- b. 40°48'48.0"N, 29°17'52.2"E.
- c. 40°48'43.8"N, 29°17'49.8"E.

Air to Air Firing Ranges

Area No. LT-D5 (Marmara Denizi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°38'00"N, 28°07'00"E.
- b. 40°29'30"N, 28°31'00"E.
- c. 40°28'30"N, 28°40'00"E.
- d. 40°25'00"N, 28°39'00"E.
- e. 40°26'00"N, 28°16'00"E.
- f. 40°32'00"N, 28°01'00"E.

Area No. LT-D17 (Karadenizi II).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°56'N, 35°15'E.
- b. 41°59'N, 35°18'E.
- c. 41°47'N, 35°52'E.
- d. 41°43'N, 35°50'E.

Firing and Training Areas in the Black Sea

A maritime training area near Surmene is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°55'19.8"N, 40°12'16.8"E.
- b. 40°55'24.0"N, 40°12'16.8"E.
- c. 40°55'28.8"N, 40°12'30.0"E.

Area No. 001 (Trabzon).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°48'N, 39°00'E.
- b. 41°48'N, 40°20'E.
- c. 41°19'N, 40°20'E.
- d. 41°19'N, 39°00'E.

Area No. 002 (Samsun).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 42°26.0'N, 36°00.0'E.
- b. 41°56.0'N, 37°29.0'E.
- c. 41°26.0'N, 37°29.0'E.
- d. 41°56.0'N, 37°00.0'E.

Area No. 003 (Inebolu).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 42°43.0'N, 33°12.0'E.
- b. 42°13.0'N, 33°12.0'E.
- c. 42°13.0'N, 34°40.0'E.
- d. 42°43.0'N, 34°40.0'E.

Area No. 004 (Bartın).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 42°09.0'N, 31°49.0'E.
- b. 41°15.0'N, 32°44.0'E.
- c. 42°08.0'N, 32°44.0'E.
- d. 42°41.0'N, 31°49.0'E.

Area No. 005 (Amasra).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°48.8'N, 32°34.0'E. (shore)
- b. 42°03.0'N, 32°34.0'E.
- c. 42°03.0'N, 32°11.0'E.
- d. 41°38.6'N, 32°11.0'E. (shore)

Area No. 006 (Zonguldak).—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°38.6'N, 32°11.0'E. (shore)
- b. 41°55.0'N, 32°11.0'E.
- c. 41°55.0'N, 31°49.0'E.
- d. 41°28.7'N, 31°49.0'E. (shore)

Area No. 007 (Kozlu).—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°28.7'N, 31°49.0'E. (shore)
- b. 41°45.0'N, 31°49.0'E.
- c. 41°45.0'N, 31°28.5'E.
- d. 41°19.9'N, 31°28.5'E. (shore)

Area No. 008 (Eregli).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°20.0'N, 31°00.0'E.
- b. 41°35.0'N, 31°00.0'E.
- c. 41°35.0'N, 31°28.5'E.
- d. 41°20.0'N, 31°28.5'E.

Area No. 009 (Alapli).—Area bounded on the S and E by the shoreline, on the N by latitude 41°20'N, and on the W by longitude 31°07'E.

Area No. 010 (Akcakoga).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°15'N, 30°54'E.
- b. 41°15'N, 31°07'E.
- c. 41°08'N, 31°07'E.
- d. 41°08'N, 30°54'E.

Area A011-I (Kefken).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 42°12.0'N, 30°37.0'E.
- b. 42°33.9'N, 30°37.0'E.
- c. 42°33.9'N, 31°58.0'E.
- d. 42°19.4'N, 31°58.0'E.
- e. 42°12.0'N, 31°21.1'E.

Area No. 012 (Yesilcay).—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°08.5'N, 30°06.0'E. (shore)
- b. 41°26.0'N, 30°06.0'E.
- c. 41°26.0'N, 29°37.0'E.
- d. 41°10.7'N, 29°37.0'E. (shore)

Area No. 013 (Catal).—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°13'00"N, 29°10'00"E.
- b. 41°34'00"N, 29°15'00"E.
- c. 41°34'00"N, 29°35'00"E.
- d. 41°10'21"N, 29°35'00"E.

Area No. 014 (Kavak).—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°13.0'N, 29°09.7'E. (shore)
- b. 41°17.2'N, 29°16.0'E. then the minor arc of a circle with a radius of 15 miles centered on Anadolu Light (41°13.1'N., 29°09.1'E.) and extending clockwise to position
- c. 41°11.3'N, 29°29.0'E. (shore)

Area No. 015 (Turkeli).—Area bounded by lines the shoreline and joining the following positions:

- a. 41°14.2'N, 29°06.8'E. (shore)
- b. 41°28.1'N, 29°00.7'E. then the minor arc of a circle with a radius of 15 miles centered on Turkeli Light (1°14.1'N., 29°06.8'E.) and extending counterclockwise to position
- c. 41°18.0'N, 28°48.0'E. (shore)

Area No. 016 (Kilyos).—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°19'30"N, 28°45'00"E. (shore)
- b. 41°43'00"N, 28°45'00"E.
- c. 41°34'00"N, 29°05'00"E.
- d. 41°14'07"N, 29°06'59"E.

(shore)

Area No. 017 (Karaburun).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°36'N, 28°28'E.
- b. 41°29'N, 28°41'E.
- c. 41°24'N, 28°38'E.
- d. 41°29'N, 28°25'E.

Area No. 018 (Dogu Karadeniz).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 42°59'N, 36°59'E.
- b. 42°59'N, 38°59'E.
- c. 42°26'N, 38°59'E.
- d. 42°26'N, 36°59'E.

Area No. 019 (Patlayici ve Parlayice Maddeler Dokum Sahasi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 42°35'N, 37°01'E.
- b. 42°35'N, 37°11'E.
- c. 42°30'N, 37°11'E.
- d. 42°30'N, 37°01'E.

Area No. 020 (Bati Karadeniz).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 43°11'N, 29°46'E.
- b. 43°11'N, 32°15'E.
- c. 42°39'N, 32°15'E.
- d. 42°39'N, 29°46'E.

Area No. 021 (Patlayici ve Parlayice Maddeler Dokum Sahasi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 42°47'N, 31°40'E.
- b. 42°47'N, 31°49'E.
- c. 42°43'N, 31°49'E.
- d. 42°43'N, 31°40'E.

Area No. 022 (Eregli).—Area bounded by the shoreline and the major arc of a circle, with a radius of 15 miles, centered on Cape Oluce (41°19.0'N., 31°24.3'E.) beginning in position 41°06.2'N, 31°14.0'E (shore) and extending clockwise to position 41°25.3'N, 31°42.2'E. (shore)

Area No. 023 (Bartın).—Area bounded the shoreline and the major arc of a circle, with a radius of 15 miles, centered on position 41°43.0'N, 32°17.0'E beginning on shore at position 41°49.7'N, 32°35.0'E and extending counterclockwise to the shore at position 41°33.8'N, 32°01.2'E.

Area No. 024 (Kecilik).—Area bounded by the coast and E of a line joining the following positions:

- a. 41°12'03"N, 29°07'08"E.
- b. 41°11'06"N, 29°06'33"E.

Area No. 025 (Bogadasi).—Area bounded by the coast and S of a line joining the following positions:

- a. 41°13'53"N, 29°12'51"E.
- b. 41°13'32"N, 29°10'00"E.

Area No. SAS 1 (Bogadasi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°13'13"N, 29°11'22"E.
- b. 41°13'07"N, 29°11'19"E.
- c. 41°13'09"N, 29°11'07"E.
- d. 41°13'11"N, 29°11'02"E.

- e. 41°13'16"N, 29°11'00"E.

Air-to-Air Firing Ranges

Area No. LT-D6 (Karadenizi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 41°15.0'N, 30°36.0'E.
- 41°19.0'N, 30°36.0'E.
- 41°25.0'N, 31°05.0'E.
- 41°25.0'N, 31°18.0'E.
- 41°15.0'N, 31°18.0'E.

Area No. LT-D11 (Sinop).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 42°05'N, 34°00'E.
- 42°00'N, 34°00'E.
- 42°00'N, 34°50'E.
- 42°12'N, 35°03'E.

Area No. LT-D17.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 41°56'N, 35°15'E.
- 41°43'N, 35°50'E.
- 41°47'N, 35°52'E.
- 41°59'N, 35°18'E.

Government



Flag of Turkey

Turkey is a republican parliamentary democracy. The country is divided into 81 provinces.

Turkey is governed by a directly-elected President serving a 5-year term. The unicameral National Assembly consists of 600 members, who are directly elected under a system of proportional representation to serve 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on various continental European legal systems.

The capital is Ankara.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1

Holiday	Date(s)
National Sovereignty and Children's Day	April 23
Ataturk Commemoration and Youth and Sports Holiday	May 19
Victory Day	August 30
Anniversary of the Proclamation of the Republic	October 29

Islamic holidays, which are subject to the appearance of the moon, include Sheker Bayram (End of Ramadan) and Kurban Bayram (End of Pilgrimage).

Ice

Drift ice from the Black Sea jams parts of Istanbul Bogazi (The Bosphorus) during severe winters.

Industries

The main industries include textiles, food processing, electronics, automobiles, mining (coal, chromite, copper, and boron), steel, petroleum, construction, lumber, and paper.

The main exports are apparel, foodstuffs, textiles, metal goods, and transport equipment. The main export trading partners are Germany, the United Kingdom, the United Arab Emirates, Iraq, the United States, and Italy.

The main imports are machinery, chemicals, semi-finished goods, fuels, and transport equipment. The main import trading partners are China, Germany, Russia, and the United States.

Languages

Turkish is the official language.

Meteorology

Marine weather forecasts are available, in Turkish, English, and German, from the Turkish State Meteorological Service (<https://www.mgm.gov.tr>).

Mined Areas

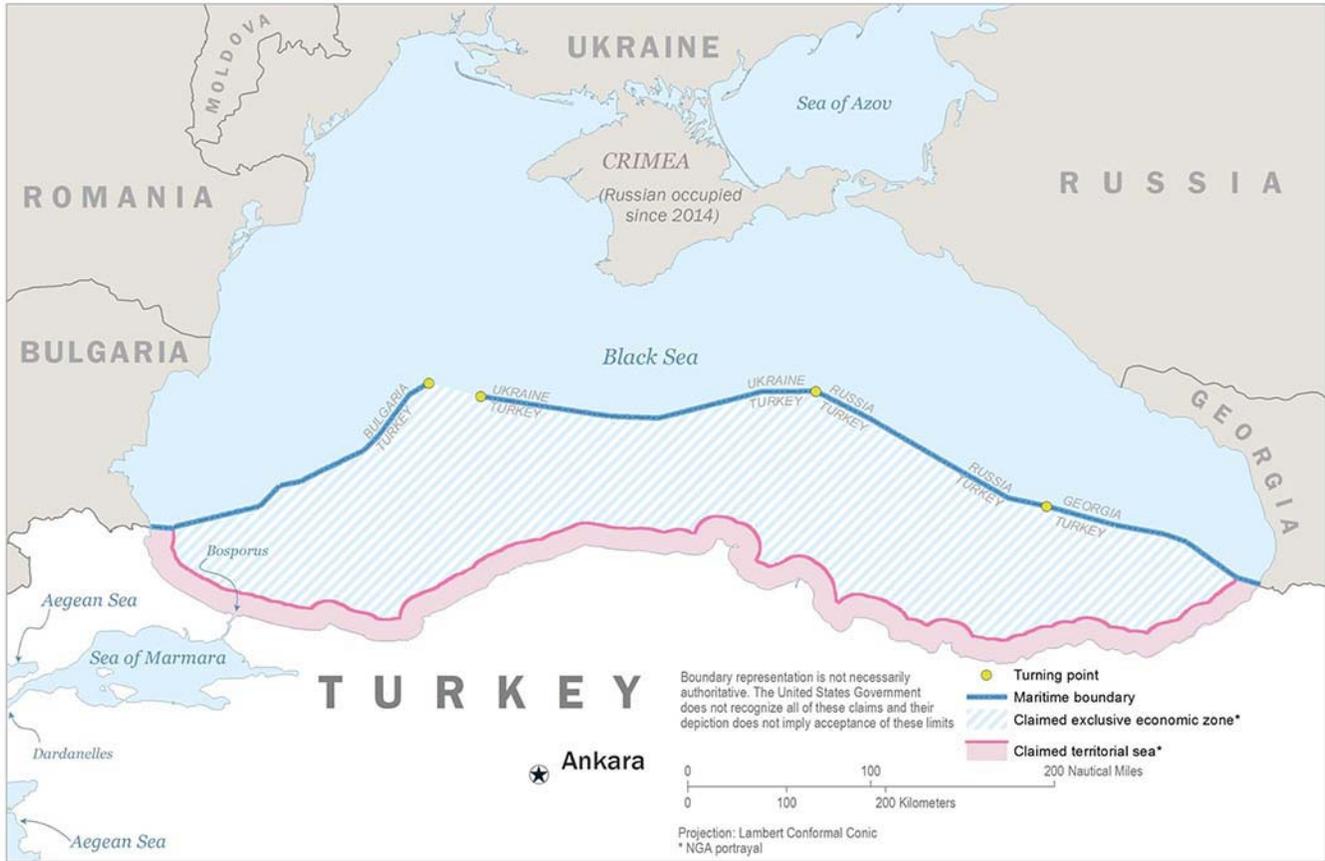
Former Mined Area No. 1 (41°26'N., 29°12'E.) lies in the approaches to Istanbul Bogazi.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 132, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Eastern Mediterranean.

BA NP 24, Black Sea Pilot (British Admiralty publication)



Turkey (Black Sea)—Maritime Claims

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Turkey are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles in the Black Sea and the Mediterranean Sea. 6 miles in the Aegean Sea.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles (Black Sea only).
* Claims straight baselines.	

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Complex maritime, air, and territorial disputes with Greece in the Aegean Sea.

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Navigational warnings are available, in English and Turkish, from the Turkish Office of Navigation, Hydrography, and Oceanography.

http://www.shodb.gov.tr/shodb_esas/index.php/en

Pilotage

General

It has been reported (2013) pilotage is compulsory for the following vessels:

1. Tankers of 500 gt and over.
2. Vessels carrying hazardous/IMO cargo.
3. Turkish vessels of 1,000 gt and over.
4. Foreign vessels of 500 gt and over.
5. Foreign yachts of 1,000 gt and over.
6. Foreign military vessels transiting to or from non-military terminals and facilities.

Turkish Straits

Pilotage through Istanbul Bogazi (The Bosphorus) and Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles) is not required but is strongly advised because of the strong currents and high density of traffic. Pilotage, however, is compulsory for the following areas:

1. All foreign vessels calling at any port in Marmara Denizi after transiting through the Turkish Straits.
2. Canakkale Karanlik Liman.
3. Izmit Korfezi.
4. The port of Galata and the inner port of Istanbul.
5. Selviburnu oil installation and Cubuklu oil installation in Istanbul Bogazi.
6. Anchorages at Dolmabahce.

Pilots should be requested using Sailing Plan 1 (SP1) or Sailing Plan 2 (SP2). For further information, see **Vessel Traffic Service—Procedures and Appendix I**.

Vessels should maintain a listening watch on the VHF working frequencies of the relevant sector during passage through or anchorage within the Turkish Straits Vessel Traffic Service (TSVTS) area. Vessels stopped or anchored in the straits should report their position to the relevant sector. For further information, see **Vessel Traffic Service—VTS Centers and Appendix I**.

Vessels over 200m long or with a draft greater than 15m are advised to pass through the straits during daylight hours only.

Contracted and scheduled LNG and LPG vessels must make their passage during daylight hours only and under pilot assistance. Tugs escorts are also required for all LPG vessels.

Pilots board, as follows:

1. North entrance of Istanbul Bogazi—The pilot boards in position 41°15'06.0"N, 29°07'55.2"E. The pilot disembarks in position 41°14'26.4"N, 29°09'29.4"E.

2. South entrance of Istanbul Bogazi—The pilot boards in position 40°55'13.2"N, 28°58'43.2"E. The pilot disembarks in position 40°56'27.6"N, 28°54'40.2"E.

3. North entrance of Canakkale Bogazi—The pilot boards in position 40°25'42.0"N, 26°44'09.0"E. The pilot disembarks in position 40°25'03.0"N, 26°44'06.0"E.

4. South entrance of Canakkale Bogazi—The pilot boards in position 40°00'23.4"N, 26°08'07.2"E. The pilot disembarks in position 40°01'29.4"N, 26°08'10.2"E.

Pilot station contact information can be found in the table titled **Istanbul Bogazi (The Bosphorus) and Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles)—Pilot Station Contact Information**.

TURKISH STRAITS AND MARMARA DENIZI (SEA OF MARMARA) PORTS

Ambarli (40°58'N., 28°41'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for foreign vessels over 500 gt and is

ordered through the agent. Pilots board in position 40°56'00"N, 28°40'39"E.

Pilot Station—Contact Information:	
VHF	VHF channels 12 and 16
Telephone	90-212-8754050
	90-212-8754051
Facsimile	90-212-8754053
E-mail	arpaskule@arpas-pilotaj.com.tr
Hours	24 hours

Asyaport (40°54'N., 27°28'E.)

The pilot should be contacted when 20 miles, then 5 miles, from the pilot station. The pilot boards in position 40°53'01.2"N, 27°31'30.6"E.

Pilot Station—Contact Information	
VHF	VHF channels 10 and 16
Telephone	90-536-9965008 (emergency)
E-mail	info@asyaportkilavuzluk.com

Bandirma (40°21'N., 27°57'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels over 500 gt and is available 24 hours. Pilots board in the following positions:

- a. 40°22'00.0"N, 27°57'12.0"E. (port)
- b. 40°23'21.0"N, 27°56'00.0"E. (Bagfaz Iskur Terminal)

Botas LNG Terminal (41°00'N., 27°59'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory through Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles) for all vessels carrying LNG to the terminal. Pilots board 3 miles SW of Mehmetcik Light. A second pilot boards close S of the LNG anchorage, as best seen on the chart.

Istanbul Bogazi (The Bosphorus) and Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles)—Pilot Station Contact Information			
Call Sign	VHF	Telephone	Facsimile
Rumeli Kavak Pilot Station (41°10'36.0"N. 29°04'24.0"E.)—North entrance to Istanbul Bogazi			
Kavak Pilot	VHF channels 11 and 71	90-212-2281138	90-212-2281305
Istanbul Pilot Station (41°00'42.0"N. 29°00'37.8"E.)—South entrance to Istanbul Bogazi			
Istanbul Pilot	VHF channels 13 and 71	90-216-3467320	90-216-3466678
Gelibolu Pilot Station (40°24'30.0"N. 26°40'57.0"E.)—North entrance to Canakkale Bogazi			
Gelibolu Pilot	VHF channels 11 and 71	90-286-5661612	90-286-5661611
Mehmetcik Pilot Station (40°02'34.2"N. 26°11'25.2"E.)—South entrance to Canakkale Bogazi			
Canakkale Pilot	VHF channels 13 and 71	90-286-8620006	90-286-8620138
Note. —All pilot stations operate 24 hours.			

Pilots—Contact Information	
Call sign	Botas LNG Terminal
VHF	VHF channels 16 and 23
Telephone	90-282-6130250

Pilots—Contact Information	
Facsimile	90-282-6336933
	90-282-6130258
E-mail	botaslng@tr.net

Darica (40°45'N., 29°23'E.)

See Izmit Korfezi.

Derince (40°45'N., 29°50'E.)

Pilotage, is compulsory for all foreign vessels over 500 gt. Vessels should call the pilot station on VHF channel 20 when 20 miles from the pilot boarding position. Outbound vessels should confirm their time of departure and request a pilot on VHF channel 16 at least 1 hour prior to departure. Pilots board in position 40°43.4'N, 29°21.4'E.

Pilots—Contact Information	
Call sign	Derince Pilot
VHF	VHF channels 16 and 20
Telephone	90-262-6562587
Facsimile	90-262-6563400

Diliskelisi (40°46'N., 29°32'E.)

See Izmit Korfezi.

Erdek (40°24'N., 27°47'E.)

The pilot boards 2 miles SSW of Muratbayin Burni in position 40°21'27"N, 27°46'48"E.

Evyap (40°46'N., 29°43'E.)

See Izmit Korfezi.

Gemlik (40°26'N., 29°09'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for foreign vessels over 500 gt and is ordered through the agent. Pilots board in position 40°26.0'N, 29°06.1'E.

Pilots—Contact Information	
Call sign	Gemlik Pilots
VHF	VHF channels 16 and 71
Telephone	90-224-5248831
	90-224-5247720
Facsimile	90-224-5248830
E-mail	pilotaj@gemport.com.tr

Pilots—Contact Information	
Hours	24 hours

Hereke (Karamursel) (40°47'N., 29°37'E.)

See Izmit Korfezi.

Icdas (40°27'N., 27°08'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory. Pilots should be contacted 1 to 2 hours prior to arrival on VHF channel 9. The pilot for Icdas 1 (40°27'N, 27°08'E.) boards about 0.5 mile off the pier/breakwater in position 40°28'00.0"N, 27°08'24.0"E. The pilot for Icdas 2 (40°24'25.8"N, 27°03'01.8"E.) boards, as follows:

1. Small vessels—0.5 mile off the pier/breakwater.
2. Large vessels—1 mile off the pier/breakwater.

Izmit (40°45'N., 29°55'E.)

See Izmit Korfezi.

Izmit Korfezi (40°45'N., 29°40'E.)

Pilotage, available 24 hours and provided from Darica (40°45'N., 29°23'E.), is compulsory in Izmit Korfezi for all foreign vessels over 500 gt bound for or leaving ports/ anchorages and berthing/unberthing at wharves, quays, or buoys, as follows:

1. Darica (40°45'N., 29°23'E.).
2. Diliskelesi (40°46'N., 29°32'E.).
3. Evyap (40°46'N., 29°43'E.).
4. Hereke (Karamursel) (40°47'N., 29°37'E.).
5. Izmit (40°45'N., 29°55'E.).
6. Opet Terminal Refinery (40°44'N., 29°47'E.).
7. Yalova (Aksa Terminal) (40°40'N., 29°16'E.).
8. Yarimca (40°46'N., 29°44'E.).

The pilot boards about 2 miles S of Yelkenkaya Burnu Light (40°45'N, 29°21'E.) and disembarks about 1 mile S of the light.

To avoid delays in obtaining a pilot, vessels should give as much advance notice as possible of their ETA/ETD; the ETA/ETD should also be confirmed 2 hours in advance. Arriving vessels are requested to maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 12 when within range.

Two private companies, Dekas Maritime Pilotage and Med Marine Pilotage and Towing, provide pilotage services in Izmit Korfezi. For contact information, see the table titled **Izmit Korfezi—Pilot Contact Information**.

Izmit Korfezi—Pilot Contact Information			
	Dekas Maritime Pilotage		Med Marine Pilotage and Towing
Call sign	Dekas Pilot		Med Pilot
VHF	VHF channels 12 and 16		VHF channels 12 and 16
E-mail	pilot@dekas-pilot.com		info@medmarine.com.tr
Web site	https://www.dekas-pilot.com		https://www.medmarine.com.tr
	Darica office	Yarimca office	Izmit office
Telephone	90-262-7453810	90-262-5283300	90-262-7546506
	90-262-7453816	90-262-5287903	90-262-7546663

Izmit Korfezi—Pilot Contact Information			
	Dekas Maritime Pilotage		Med Marine Pilotage and Towing
Facsimile	90-262-7453813	90-262-5285372	90-262-7546505
Hours	24 hours	24 hours	24 hours

Martas (40°58'N., 27°56'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for foreign vessels over 50 gt. The pilot boards 1 mile from the port.

Pilots—Contact Information	
Call sign	Martas Pilot
VHF	VHF channels 6 and 16
Telephone	90-282-6131879
	90-530-6632228 (mobile)

Mudanya (40°23'N., 28°53'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels over 500 gt and is provided from Gemlik. The pilot boards in position 40°23.4'N, 28°53.8'E.

Opet Terminal (40°44'N., 29°47'E.)

See Izmit Korfezi.

Saraylar (40°39'N., 27°40'E.)

Pilotage is ordered through the agent. Pilots should be contacted 1 hour prior to arrival on VHF channel 14 or 16. The pilot boards N of the harbor entrance in position 40°40.0'N, 27°39.8'E.

Tekirdag (40°58'N., 27°30'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels over 500 gross tons. Pilots board in position 40°57.2'N, 27°55.8'E.

The pilots can be contacted 24 hours on VHF channels 12 and 16.

Tuzla (40°51'N., 29°16'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels over 500 gt. The pilot boards in position 40°51.2'N, 29°55.0'E.

Pilots—Contact Information	
Call sign	Tuzla Pilot
VHF	VHF channel 12
Telephone	90-216-4460081
	90-216-4463015
Facsimile	90-216-4460683
	90-216-4463015
E-mail	gisas@tnn.net
Hours	24 hours

Yalova (Aksa Terminal) (40°40'N., 29°16'E.)

See Izmit Korfezi.

Yarimca (40°46'N., 29°44'E.)

See Izmit Korfezi.

BLACK SEA PORTS**Amasra (41°45'N., 32°23'E.)**

Pilots board about 0.6 mile NW of Amasra Light in position 41°45.7'N, 32°22.0'E.

Bartın Limani (41°41'N., 32°13'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for foreign vessels over 500 gt and is available 24 hours. Pilots board in position 41°41'00"N, 32°12'45"E.

Pilotage is compulsory for foreign vessels of over 500 gt when entering or leaving the harbor. The pilot boards in the following positions:

- 41°17'00.0"N, 31°22'24.0"E.
- 41°16'40.2"N, 31°23'45.0"E.

Vessels waiting for a pilot should anchor about 1 mile W of North Breakwater Light.

Pilots—Contact Information	
Call sign	Eregli Pilots
VHF	VHF channels 12 and 16
Telephone	90-372-3232500
	90-372-3293834
Facsimile	90-372-3166243
E-mail	erdemir.pilot@erdemir.com.tr
Hours	24 hours

Eren Port (41°32'N., 31°54'E.)

Pilotage is provided by Zonguldak. The pilot boards in position 41°32.4'N, 31°51.5'E.

Eregli (41°17'N., 31°24'E.)**Espiye Terminal (40°57'N., 38°42'E.)**

Pilotage, provided from Giresun, is compulsory for foreign vessels over 500 gt. Pilots should be requested through the vessel's agent 24 hours in advance. The pilot boards in position 40°58.5'N, 38°40.0'E.

Pilots—Contact Information	
VHF	VHF channels 14 and 16
Telephone	90-454-2161490
	90-533-7340005 (mobile)
Facsimile	90-454-2121734

Pilots—Contact Information

E-mail	kaptanokankaya@hotmail.com
Hours	24 hours

Fatsa (41°03'N., 37°30'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels over 500 gt. The pilot boards in position 41°04.0'N, 37°31.5'E.

Filyos Limani (41°35'N., 32°04'E.)

The pilot boards in position 41°36.0'N, 32°02.0'E. The port is currently (2023) under construction.

Gerze (41°48'N., 35°12'E.)

The pilot boards 3 miles ESE of Kosk Burnu in position 41°46'47.4"N, 35°15'49.8"E.

Giresun (40°55'N., 38°23'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for foreign vessels over 500 gt. The pilot boards in position 40°55'09"N, 38°21'39"E.

The vessel's ETA should be sent to the pilot via e-mail 48 hours in advance. Pilots should be contacted 1 hour prior to arrival on VHF channel 16.

Pilot—Contact Information

VHF	VHF channels 14 and 16
Telephone	90-454-2161490
	90-533-7340005 (mobile)
Facsimile	90-454-2121734
E-mail	kaptanokankaya@hotmail.com
Hours	24 hours

Hopa (41°25'N., 41°25'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels of 500 gross tons and over and is available 24 hours. The pilot boards 1 mile off the main breakwater.

The pilot vessel can be contacted on VHF channels 12 and 16.

Inebolu (41°59'N., 27°08'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels over 500 gross tons. The pilot boards in position 41°59'10.8"N, 33°46'25.8"E.

Karadeniz LPG Terminal (41°01'N., 38°49'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for foreign vessels over 500 gross tons and is available during daylight hours only. The pilot should be requested via the agent 24 hours prior to arrival. The pilot boards in position 41°01'27.0"N, 38°51'54.0"E.

Pilots can be contacted on VHF channels 14 and 16.

Ordu (41°00'N., 37°53'E.)

Pilotage, provided from Giresun, is compulsory for foreign vessels over 500 gross tons. The pilot boards in position 41°00.0'N, 37°52.7'E.

The vessel's ETA should be sent to the pilot via e-mail 48 hours in advance. Pilots should be contacted 1 hour prior to ar-

rival on VHF channel 16.

Pilots—Contact Information

VHF	VHF channels 14 and 16
Telephone	90-454-2161490
	90-533-7340005 (mobile)
Facsimile	90-454-2121734
E-mail	kaptanokankaya@hotmail.com
Hours	24 hours

Rize (41°02'N., 40°31'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels over 500 gt. Pilots board in the following positions:

- 41°02'42.0"N, 40°31'48.0"E.
- 41°05'12.0"N, 40°41'11.4"E. (Limankoy)

Samsun (41°19'N., 36°21'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels over 500 gt and is available 24 hours. The pilot boards in the following positions:

- 41°18'21.6"N, 36°21'42.0"E.
- 41°16'12.0"N, 36°26'30.0"E.

Sinop (42°01'N., 35°09'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels over 500 gt. The pilot boards in position 42°00.4'N, 35°10.0'E.

Trabzon (41°00'N., 39°45'E.)

Pilotage, which is available 24 hours, is compulsory for all foreign vessels over 500 gross tons and is arranged through the agent. The vessel's ETA should be sent to the port authority 24 hours in advance. The pilot boards in position 41°00.7'N, 39°45.6'E.

Unye (41°07'N., 37°21'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for foreign vessels of over 500 gt. The vessel's ETA should be sent to the pilot via e-mail 48 hours and 24 hours in advance. The pilot boards about 0.5 mile NE of the breakwater light. 807

Pilots—Contact Information

Call sign	Unye Pilot
VHF	VHF channels 12 and 16
Telephone	90-452-3211402
Facsimile	90-452-3211402
E-mail	unyeport@unye.bel.tr
Hours	24 hours

Zonguldak (41°27'N., 31°47'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels over 500 gt and is provided by the coal company. The vessel's agent orders the pilot subject to receipt of the ETA 24 hours in advance. Pilots board in position 41°28.0'N, 31°46.0'E.

Pollution

MARPOL Special Area

MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted. Several areas off the coasts of Turkey have been designated as MARPOL Special Areas, as follows:

1. The Mediterranean Sea.
2. The Black Sea.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Fuel Oil Sulphur Restrictions

It has been reported (2011) that as of 1 January 2012 the following restrictions on the use of certain marine fuel come into effect:

1. Foreign vessels coming into Turkish ports will not be permitted to use marine diesel fuel with a sulphur content exceeding 0.1% by mass.
2. Turkish-flagged vessels will not be permitted to use marine diesel fuel with a sulphur content exceeding 1.5% by SO_x Emission Detection Fields determined by the IMO in accordance with MARPOL Annex 6.
3. Passenger vessels sailing in Turkey's maritime jurisdiction will not be permitted to use marine diesel fuel with a sulphur content exceeding 1.5% by mass.

Regulations

Special regulations exist for foreign warships entering Turkish waters. These vessels should contact the proper authorities before entering Turkish waters.

Radio communications within Turkish waters are prohibited for foreign warships as well as other foreign vessels. However, if no other means of communication exist, the harbor authority can allow transmissions of short duration relating to the voyage or events on board.

Transmissions to calibrate the apparatus can only be authorized from appropriate coastal stations. Private messages cannot be transmitted. Vessels must abide by the arrangements of the coastal stations for hours and service in order to avoid interference.

In territorial waters vessels can, during their stay in the harbor, communicate only with the nearest Turkish coastal station. However, these vessels must adhere to the arrangements of that coastal station with regard to hours and service. Vessels of the same company can communicate amongst themselves service messages without passing them through coastal stations.

Normal international courtesies, such as flying the Turkish flag at the foremast, should be carefully adhered to by vessels while in the waters and ports of Turkey.

Vessels are warned against entering Turkish territorial waters except for the purpose of calling at a port, when they should

keep close to the prescribed navigational route.

Anchoring off, approaching near, and landing on the coast of Uzun Ada (38°30'N., 26°43'E.) are prohibited.

Landing is prohibited on the island of Saros Adalari (40°37'N., 26°44'E.) and along the Turkish coast between the mouths of the Kavaksuyu River (40°36.2'N., 26°49.8'E.) and the Guneyli River (40°30.7'N., 26°42.7'E.).

Landing on the islands of Bozca Ada, Tavsan Adalari, and Imbroz Adasi is subject to special authorization.

A restricted area, best seen on the chart, where vessels over 300 gross tons or carrying dangerous cargo are prohibited from entering, begins in the vicinity of Kokburun (36°57.5'N., 27°18.2'E.), at the E entrance to Bodrum Bogazi/Steno Ko, and extends W, N, and E to Kukuktavsan Adasi (37°10.0'N., 27°22.2'E.).

It has been reported (2016) vessels experiencing a delay of greater than 12 hours from their original ETA at a Turkish port must inform the harbormaster, via their agent, of the delay. Vessels failing to provide this information may be subject to a fine and lose their berthing turn.

International Ship and Port Facility (ISPS) Code

Information on Turkish ports that comply with the ISPS Code, as well as contact information for Port Facility Security Officers at individual ports, can be found at the following web site (http://www.denizcilik.gov.tr/isps/Safe_Ports.htm).

Naval Prohibited Areas and Maritime Special Security Areas

Vessels are prohibited from entering Naval Prohibited Areas and Naval Special Security Areas. Maritime Special Security Areas may be entered by obtaining permission from the authorities responsible for them.

These areas are listed in **Appendix IV—Naval Prohibited Areas and Maritime Special Security Areas**.

Turkish Straits

Vessels with a draft of 15m and over with an loa greater than 200m are advised to navigate through the Turkish Straits during daylight hours only.

It has been reported (2019) new navigation regulations, including daylight transit only requirements and compulsory pilotage with a tug escort for certain vessels, have been implemented. Vessel must contact local authorities for more information on these new regulations.

Search and Rescue

The Directorate General of Maritime and Inland Waters Regulation (Ministry of Transport and Infrastructure), in conjunction with regional Turkish Coast Guard Centers, through MSRCC Ankara, is responsible for search and rescue operations in Turkish waters.

Turkey—Search and Rescue Contact Information

Station	Telephone	Facsimile	E-mail
MRCC Ankara	90-312-4164801	90-312-4253337	ihbar@sg.gov.tr
RCC Istanbul	90-212-2424000	90-212-2424252	—

Turkey—Search and Rescue Contact Information			
Station	Telephone	Facsimile	E-mail
RCC Samsun	90-362-4452908	90-362-4452908	—
RCC Izmir	90-232-3656825	90-232-3825226	—
RCC Mersin	90-324-2388790	90-324-2388691	—
RSC Canakkale	90-286-2127656	90-286-2127202	—
RSC Trabzon	90-462-3280793	90-462-3250118	—
RSC Amasra	90-378-3151037	90-378-3153925	—
		90-378-3153923	
RSC Marmaris	90-252-4121807	90-252-4127777	—
RSC Antalya	90-242-2592406	90-242-2592407	—
RSC Iskenderun	90-326-6130765	90-326-6132054	—
RSC Mudanya	90-224-5441589	90-224-5440076	—

MSRCC Ankara—Contact Information	
Telephone	90-312-2319105
	90-312-2324783
Facsimile	90-312-2320823
E-mail	tmrcc@uab.gov.tr

A network of coast radio stations maintains a continuous listening watch on international distress frequencies.

Ship Reporting System

The Turkish Straits Vessel Traffic Service (TSVTS) and Reporting System (TUBRAP) has been established in Istanbul Bogazi (The Bosphorus) and Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles). For further information, see **Vessel Traffic Service and Appendix I—Turkish Straits Vessel Traffic Service (TSVTS) and Reporting System (TUBRAP)**.

Signals

Prior to transiting Istanbul Bogazi (The Bosphorus) and Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles), vessels that are ready for sanitary inspections shall display the following signals:

1. From 0800 to 1800 local—A yellow flag.
2. From 1800 to 0600 local—One red light over one white light.

Vessels entering Turkish ports from the Black Sea or the Aegean Sea must display a yellow flag until the Turkish Sanitary Authority boat has come alongside and the sanitary inspection of the vessel has been completed.

Submarine Operating Areas

Turkish submarines operating on the surface display an all round amber light showing 90 flashes per minute.

Mediterranean Sea

Vessels are cautioned that submerged submarines may be operating in the areas described below.

Area A64.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°47.5'N, 29°34.5'E.
- b. 35°47.5'N, 30°09.5'E.
- c. 35°32.5'N, 30°09.5'E.
- d. 35°32.5'N, 29°34.5'E.

Area A65.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 35°59'N, 30°15'E.
- b. 35°59'N, 30°50'E.
- c. 35°45'N, 30°50'E.
- d. 35°45'N, 30°15'E.

Area A66.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°29'N, 30°41'E.
- b. 36°29'N, 31°06'E.
- c. 36°14'N, 31°06'E.
- d. 36°14'N, 30°41'E.

Area A66-I.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°24'00"N, 30°56'30"E.
- b. 36°27'00"N, 31°06'00"E.
- c. 36°14'00"N, 31°06'00"E.
- d. 36°14'00"N, 30°57'30"E.

Area A67.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°47'N, 31°05'E.
- b. 36°37'N, 31°33'E.
- c. 36°32'N, 31°02'E.
- d. 36°26'N, 31°30'E.

Area A70.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°24'00"N, 34°29'30"E.
- b. 36°24'00"N, 35°05'30"E.
- c. 36°11'15"N, 35°05'30"E.
- d. 36°11'15"N, 34°29'30"E.

Area A72.—Area bounded by lines joining the following

positions:

- 36°37.0'N, 34°31.0'E.
- 36°24.0'N, 34°36.0'E.
- 36°19.5'N, 34°11.5'E.

Area C.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 31°19.0'N, 34°00.0'E.
- 31°19.0'N, 34°10.0'E.
- 31°57.0'N, 33°15.0'E.
- 31°59.5'N, 34°00.5'E.
- 31°50.0'N, 34°55.0'E.

Area D (Shefayyim).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions (permanent firing practice area):

- 32°12.8'N, 34°41.5'E.
- 32°19.7'N, 34°43.8'E.
- 32°21.2'N, 34°41.7'E.
- 32°12.4'N, 34°38.8'E.

Submarines also operate in an area about 20 miles SSW of Ulu Burmu (36°08'N., 29°41'E.); 20 miles NE, 40 miles E, and 20 miles SSE of Taslik Burnu (36°13'N., 30°25'E.); 15 miles S of Anamur Burnu (36°01'N., 32°48'E.); and 20 miles SSE of Dokukbasi Burnu (36°33'N., 29°01'E.).

Sea of Marmara

Vessels are cautioned that submerged submarines may be operating in the areas described below.

Area No. M-21 (Izmir Korfezi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 40°44'11"N, 29°34'04"E.
- 40°43'30"N, 29°39'57"E.
- 40°42'48"N, 29°39'57"E.
- 40°41'59"N, 29°34'24"E.

Area No. M-24 (Central Marmara Denizi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 40°49'12"N, 28°51'54"E.
- 40°49'12"N, 29°06'36"E.
- 40°41'12"N, 29°06'36"E.
- 40°41'12"N, 28°51'54"E.

Area No. M-26 (Izmir Gemlik).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 40°29'12"N, 28°47'06"E.
- 40°26'24"N, 28°01'48"E.
- 40°22'40"N, 28°01'48"E.
- 40°24'48"N, 28°47'06"E.

Area No. M-28 (Central Marmara Denizi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 40°47'48"N, 28°39'24"E.
- 40°49'12"N, 28°51'50"E.
- 40°36'24"N, 28°51'50"E.
- 40°36'24"N, 28°39'24"E.

Area No. M-29 (Central Marmara Denizi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 40°46'30"N, 28°26'00"E.
- 40°47'48"N, 28°39'24"E.
- 40°36'24"N, 28°39'24"E.
- 40°36'24"N, 28°26'00"E.

Area No. M-30 (Central Marmara Denizi).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 40°44'00"N, 28°00'00"E.

- 40°44'00"N, 28°26'00"E.
- 40°36'24"N, 28°26'00"E.
- 40°36'24"N, 28°00'00"E.

Area No. M-31 (Siliviri).—Area bounded by latitude 40°55'N, longitude 28°05'E, longitude 28°30'E, and the coast.

Area No. M-32 (South of Turkeli Ad).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 40°21'12"N, 27°22'00"E.
- 40°27'30"N, 27°21'12"E.
- 40°25'54"N, 27°44'42"E.
- 40°19'30"N, 27°47'24"E.

Black Sea

Submarines frequently exercise in the area between Akcakoca (41°05'N., 31°07'E.) and Girece Burnu (41°50'N., 32°35'E.).

Tides

There is no tidal rise along the S coast of Turkey; however S and W winds can raise the sea level by as much as 0.6m, while N and E winds can lower the sea level by a similar amount.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is CHARLIE (-3). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes in Turkey are, as follows:

- Strait of Istanbul—North Approach (IMO-adopted).
- Strait of Istanbul (IMO-adopted).
- Strait of Istanbul—South Approach and the Sea of Marmara (IMO-adopted).
- Strait of Canakkale (IMO-adopted).
- Strait of Canakkale—South Approach (IMO-adopted).
- Izmit Korfezi (Government of Turkey).
- Nemrut Koyu (Government of Turkey).
- Candarli Korfezi (Government of Turkey).
- Izmir Korfezi (Government of Turkey).
- Iskenderun Korfezi (Government of Turkey).

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at 110 Ataturk Boulevard, Kavaklidere, 06100 Ankara.

U. S. Embassy Turkey—Contact Information

Mailing address	7000 Ankara Place
	Washington DC (20521-7000)
Telephone	90-312-455-5555
Facsimile	90-312-467-0019
E-mail	Ankara-ACS@state.gov
Web site	https://tr.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

Turkish Straits Vessel Traffic Service (TSVTS) and Reporting System (TUBRAP)

The Turkish Straits Vessel Traffic Service (TSVTS) and Reporting System (TUBRAP) covers Istanbul Bogazi (The Bosphorus), Marmara Denizi (The Sea of Marmara), and Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles). For further information, see **Appendix I—Turkish Straits Vessel Traffic Service (TSVTS) and Reporting System (TUBRAP)**.

Izmit Vessel Traffic Service (IZMITRAP)

The Izmit Vessel Traffic Service (IZMITRAP) covers the entire extent of Izmit Bay. For further information, see **Appendix III—Izmit VTS (IZMITRAP)**.

Izmir Vessel Traffic Service

The Izmit Vessel Traffic Service covers Izmir Korfezi (38°28'N., 27°46'E.). Its use is mandatory for all vessels carrying dangerous cargo and all vessels with an loa greater than 20m. For further information, see Pub. 132, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Eastern Mediterranean.

Mersin Vessel Traffic Service

The Marsin Vessel Traffic Service covers Turkish territorial waters in the approaches to Marsin (36°48'N., 34°38'E.). Its use is mandatory for all vessels carrying dangerous cargo and all vessels with an loa greater than 20m.. For further information, see Pub. 132, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Eastern Mediterranean.

Appendix I—Turkish Straits Vessel Traffic Service (TSVTS) and Reporting System (TUBRAP)

The Turkish Straits Vessel Traffic Service (TSVTS) and Reporting System (TUBRAP) covers Istanbul Bogazi (The Bosphorus), Marmara Denizi (The Sea of Marmara), and Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles).

Vessels transiting the TSVTS and Reporting System are divided into two categories, as follows:

1. **Active Participant Vessels.**—All vessels carrying dangerous cargo and all vessels with an loa of 20m and over.

2. **Passive Participant Vessels.**—All vessels with an loa of less than 20m and local traffic vessels navigating within the VTS area.

Passive Participant Vessels do not need to report; however, they must maintain a continuous listening watch on the relevant sector VHF channel and follow any instructions provided by the VTS Center.

All vessels navigating or at anchor in the VTS area should also maintain a continuous listening watch on the relevant sector VHF channel.

Communication with the TSVTS shall be in English; however, Turkish vessels and vessels under pilotage may communicate in Turkish.

Weather and general announcements will be broadcast on VHF channel 67. Emergency communications will be undertaken on VHF channel 6.

VTS Centers.—Two VTS Centers have been established to serve the TSVTS, as follows:

1. **Canakkale Bogazi VTS Center**—Covers Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles), its S approach from the Aegean Sea, and its N approach from Marmara Denizi.

Canakkale Bogazi VTS Center—Contact Information	
Telephone	90-286-2134800 (switchboard)
Facsimile	90-286-2131240
	90-286-2131241
	90-286-2133077
E-mail	sp1ckalevts@kegm.gov.tr

1. The N limits of Canakkale Bogazi VTS comprise a line joining the following positions:

- 40°42'18.0"N, 27°18'30.0"E. (Hoskoy Birnu)
- 40°48'00.0"N, 27°38'00.0"E.
- 40°51'36.0"N, 28°10'00.0"E.
- 40°41'00.0"N, 28°10'00.0"E.
- 40°41'42.0"N, 27°38'30.0"E.
- 40°39'00.0"N, 27°29'24.0"E. (Hayirsiz Ad)
- 40°28'36.0"N, 27°17'00.0"E. (Karaburun Light)

The S limits of Canakkale Bogazi VTS comprise a line joining the following positions:

- 39°44'00.0"N, 26°09'12.0"E.
- 39°44'00.0"N, 25°55'00.0"E.
- 39°52'36.0"N, 25°47'00.0"E.
- 40°06'00.0"N, 25°47'00.0"E.
- 40°09'00.0"N, 26°00'54.0"E.
- 40°09'00.0"N, 26°14'12.0"E.

Canakkale Bogazi VTS is further subdivided into the fol-

lowing sectors:

- Sector Gelibolu.
- Sector Nara.
- Sector Kumkale.

The limits, call sign, and working frequency of each sector are given in **Appendix II—Turkish Strait VTS and Reporting System—Sector Information**

2. **Istanbul Bogazi VTS Center**—Covers Istanbul Bogazi (The Bosphorus), its S approach from Marmara Denizi, and its N approach from the Black Sea.

Istanbul Bogazi VTS Center—Contact Information	
Telephone	90-212-3234800 (switchboard)
Facsimile	90-212-3234807
	90-212-3234808
	90-212-3234809
E-mail	sp1listvts@kegm.gov.tr

3. The N limits of Istanbul Bogazi VTS comprise a line joining the following positions:

- 41°10'30.0"N, 29°35'00.0"E.
- 41°32'30.0"N, 29°35'00.0"E.
- 41°32'30.0"N, 28°45'00.0"E.
- 41°19'00.0"N, 28°45'00.0"E.

The S limits of Istanbul Bogazi VTS comprise a line joining the following positions:

- 40°52'30.0"N, 29°13'48.0"E.
- 40°48'30.0"N, 29°09'00.0"E.
- 40°39'54.0"N, 29°09'00.0"E.
- 40°41'00.0"N, 28°10'00.0"E.
- 40°51'36.0"N, 28°10'00.0"E.
- 40°55'06.0"N, 28°43'24.0"E.
- 40°58'12.0"N, 28°43'24.0"E.

Istanbul Bogazi VTS is further subdivided into the following sectors:

- Sector Turkeli.
- Sector Kandilli.
- Sector Kadikoy.
- Sector Marmara.

The limits, call sign, and working frequency of each sector are given in **Appendix II—Turkish Strait VTS and Reporting System—Sector Information**.

Procedures.—TUBREP consists of four reports, as follows:

1. **Sailing Plan 1 (SP1)**—This report is sent, as follows:

a. Masters, owners, or agents of vessels carrying dangerous cargo or vessels of 500 gross tons and over should submit a written SP1 to the relevant VTS Center at least 24 hours prior to entry into the Turkish Straits.

If the ETA changes by more than 2 hours, the SP1 must be resent.

b. Masters, owners, or agents of vessels between 200m and 300m long and/or vessels with a draft over 15m should submit a written SP1 to the relevant VTS Center at least 48 hours prior to entry into the Turkish Straits.

If the ETA changes by more than 2 hours, the SP1 must

be resent.

c. Owners or operators of vessels over 300m long, vessels propelled by nuclear power, and vessels carrying nuclear cargo or nuclear waste must provide information regarding their characteristics and cargo during the planning stages of their voyage. The TSVTS, based upon this data, shall inform the relevant vessel's owner, operator, or master of any requirements or recommendations necessary to ensure safe passage through the Turkish Straits. A written SP1 must be submitted at least 72 hours prior to entry into the Turkish Straits.

If the ETA changes by more than 2 hours, the SP1 must be resent.

d. Vessels carrying dangerous cargo and/or vessels of 500 gt and over leaving ports in Marmara Denizi should submit an SP1 to the relevant VTS Center at least 6 hours prior to departure.

The SP1 shall contain the following information:

Designator	Information required
A	Vessel's name, call sign, flag, IMO number, and MMSI number.
B	Date and time (UTC).
C	Reporting position (latitude/longitude).
F	Continuous maneuvering speed (in knots and tenths of knots).
G	Port of departure.
H	Date and time of entry into Canakkale Bogazi or Istanbul Bogazi.
I	Port of destination.
J	Request for pilot (yes/no) for Istanbul Bogazi, Marmara Denizi, or Canakkale Bogazi.
O	Draft (forward and aft) and maximum air draft (at the entrance to the strait).
P	Cargo type, quantity, and description of dangerous, noxious, or polluting cargo (UN Number, name, class, quantity, and IMDG/IGC/IBC/GC/INF Codes). Weapons shipments require End User Certificate, date, number, and copy.
Q	Any defects, damage, deficiencies, or other limitations.
T	Vessel's agent or representative (including facsimile number) and name and surname of master.
U	Type of vessel, loa and beam (in meters), gt nt, double or single hull tanker, and year of construction.
W	Number of crew and passengers.
X	P and I information (club name, policy number, and validity), bunkers on board (FO/LO/DO), and last PSC date.

2. **Sailing Plan 2 (SP2)**—With the exception of warships, state-owned vessels not used for commercial purposes, and local traffic vessels, vessels declared technically suitable on the SP1 and vessels with an loa of 20m and over shall send an SP2 to the relevant VTS Center by VHF, 2 hours prior to arrival at the straits or when at a distance of 20 miles from the entrance of the straits (whichever comes first).

The SP2 shall contain the following information:

Designator	Information required
A	Vessel's name, call sign, flag, IMO number, and MMSI number.
F	Maximum maneuvering speed.
G	Port of departure.
H	Date and time of entry into the Turkish Straits.
I	Port of destination.
J	Request for pilot (yes/no) for Istanbul Bogazi, Marmara Denizi, or Canakkale Bogazi.
P	If any dangerous cargo on board.
Q	Any defects, damage, deficiencies, or other limitations.
T	Vessel's agent or representative (for vessels not obliged to send an SP1).
X	If ready for Turkish Straits passage.

3. **Position Report**—Vessels of 20m loa and over intending to enter the Turkish Straits should report to the relevant VTS entry sector (Turkeli, Kadikoy, Gelibolu, or Kumkale, as appropriate) by VHF, stating the vessel's name and position, when reaching a point 5 miles off the entrance to the Turkish Straits.

4. **Call Point Report**—Active Participant Vessels make this report, as follows:

a. Passing through Istanbul Bogazi (The Bosphorus) and/or Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles)—Report vessel name and position at the entrance and exit of each sector to the relevant VTS Center.

b. Not passing through Istanbul Bogazi (The Bosphorus) and/or Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles) but are passing through the VTS areas in the Black Sea or the Aegean Sea—Report vessel name and position at the entrance and exit of each sector to the relevant VTS Center.

5. **Marmara Report (MARRAP)**.—Active Participant Vessels intending to pass through the TSVTS area and navigating between ports in Marmara Denizi (The Sea of Marmara) shall submit a MARRAP to the relevant VTS Center when entering and leaving Sector Gelibolu/Sector Marmara and Sector Marmara/Sector Gelibolu.

Vessels departing from a port in Marmara Denizi (The Sea of Marmara) and intending to pass through Istanbul Bogazi (The Bosphorus) and/or Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles) shall submit a MARRAP to the relevant VTS Center when

entering their area.

The MARRAP shall contain the following information:

Designator	Information required
A	Vessel's name.
D	Position.
G	Port of departure.
I	Port of destination.
P	If any dangerous cargo on board.

All vessels navigating within the TSS through Marmara Denizi (The Sea of Marmara) should report immediately to the relevant VTS Center any emergencies, deviations from the TSS, and expected delays to the ETA of over 2 hours.

6. **Vessels slowing down.**—Vessels slowing down within the Turkish Straits should give immediate notice to the relevant VTS Center. The VTS Center can provide information, recommendations, and instructions after evaluating the traffic situation.

7. **Vessels anchoring or leaving an anchorage.**—Anchored vessels should report to the relevant VTS Center, stating their anchorage position and time.

Vessels should maintain a continuous listening watch on the relevant VTS Center sector channel while at anchor.

Vessels should inform the relevant VTS Center 1 hour prior to weighing anchor.

Upon weighing anchor, vessels should report their time of weighing anchor, arrival port, and ETA at the entrance to the Turkish Straits to the relevant VTS Center and to receive traffic information.

8. **Vessels berthing or unberthing.**—Vessels should report the time of berthing to the relevant VTS Center while alongside at any port in the Turkish Straits.

Upon unberthing, vessels should report their time of unberthing, arrival port, and ETA at the entrance to the Turkish Straits to the relevant VTS Center and to receive traffic information.

Vessels are not required to maintain any listening watches when berthed.

Information Services.—The TSVTS provides the following information:

1. Maritime traffic information.
2. Information about the position of a vessel in relation to

other vessels.

3. Information about the positions of other vessels by means of distances from own vessel, as well as course and speed over the ground.

4. Information about intended movements of other vessels.

5. Notices to Mariners.

6. Meteorological information and current situation.

7. Information about the reported status of aids to navigation.

8. Any other information as deemed necessary.

Navigational Assistance Services.—Navigational assistance will be provided when:

1. Severe meteorological situations have been observed.

2. Deficiencies or breakdowns have occurred during the passage of the participating vessels.

3. When requested by the vessel's master or when deemed necessary by the TSVTS.

With regard to the safety of navigation, the TSVTS will assist vessels by providing the following information:

1. Position information in order to ensure safe navigation of vessels navigating within the TSS.

2. Information about movements of other vessels in the vicinity.

3. Warnings concerning dangerous situations that may develop.

The beginning and end of navigational assistance must be clearly agreed and recorded by the vessel's master and the TSVTS.

Traffic Organization Service.—The TSVTS will organize the following:

1. Handling of vessel Sailing Plans and entry permissions and the time and date to Istanbul Bogazi (The Bosphorus) and/or Canakkale Bogazi (The Dardanelles).

2. Handling of any changes to the Sailing Plan.

3. Providing all necessary operational information related to traffic organization to the vessels before entering the Turkish Straits.

4. Providing operational information to all vessels in the Turkish Straits according to TSTVS regulations.

The SP1 and SP2 constitute the primary sources for the Traffic Organization Service to be provided by the TSVTS. Sending timely and accurate reports will increase the efficiency of the traffic organization.

AIS.—All AIS equipment must be maintained in full working order while navigating within the TSVTS area.

Appendix II—Turkish Strait VTS and Reporting System—Sector Information

Turkish Straits Vessel Traffic Service and Reporting System—Sector Information				
VTS Center	Sector	Limits	Call sign	VHF channel
Canakkale Bogazi VTS	Gelibolu	North limit—the N limit of Canakkale Bogazi VTS. South limit—a line joining the following positions: a. 40°21'33.6"N, 26°37'39.0"E. b. 40°20'09.0"N, 26°39'45.0"E.	Sector Gelibolu	11
	Nara	North limit—the S limit of Sector Gelibolu. South limit—a line joining the following positions: a. 40°06'48.0"N, 26°20'12.0"E. b. 40°05'42.0"N, 26°21'45.0"E.	Sector Nara	12
	Kumkale	North limit—the S limit of Sector Nara. South limit—the S limit of Canakkale Bogazi VTS.	Sector Kumkale	13
Istanbul Bogazi VTS	Turkeli	North limit—the N limit of Istanbul Bogazi VTS. South limit—a line joining Anadolukavagi (41°10'42.0"N., 29°05'11.4"E.) and Dikilikaya Feneri Light (41°10'58.2"N., 29°04'43.8"E.).	Sector Turkeli	11
	Kandilli	North limit—the S limit of Sector Turkeli. South limit—Bogaziki Bridge.	Sector Kandilli	12
	Kadikoy	North limit—Bogaziki Bridge. South limit—a line joining the following positions: a. 40°52'30.0"N, 29°13'48.0"E. b. 40°48'30.0"N, 29°09'00.0"E. c. 40°50'18.0"N, 28°52'00.0"E. d. 40°55'06.0"N, 28°43'24.0"E. e. 40°58'12.0"N, 28°43'24.0"E.	Sector Kadikoy	13
	Marmara	North and E limits—a line joining the following positions: a. 40°55'06.0"N, 28°43'24.0"E. b. 40°50'18.0"N, 28°52'00.0"E. c. 40°48'30.0"N, 29°09'00.0"E. d. 40°39'54.0"N, 29°09'00.0"E. West limit—a line joining the following positions: a. 40°41'00.0"N, 28°10'00.0"E. b. 40°51'36.0"N, 28°10'00.0"E.	Sector Marmara	14

Appendix III—Izmit VTS (IZMITRAP)

The Izmit Vessel Traffic Service (IZMITRAP) covers the entire extent of Izmit Bay E of its W boundary, which is defined as a line joining the following positions:

- a. 40°52'18.0"N, 29°13'34.2"E.
- b. 40°48'26.4"N, 29°08'57.6"E.
- c. 40°39'39.6"N, 29°08'39.6"E.

The VTS area is subdivided into the following sectors:

1. **Sector Yalova**—Bounded on the W by the W boundary of the IZMIT VTS area and on the E by a line joining position 40°45'20.4"N, 29°21'17.4"E and position 40°42'01.8"N, 29°23'51.0"E.

2. **Sector Hereke**—Bounded on the W by a line joining position 40°45'20.4"N, 29°21'17.4"E and position 40°42'01.8"N, 29°23'51.0"E and on the E by a line joining position 40°46'15.6"N, 29°35'00.0"E and position 40°41'19.8"N, 29°35'00.0"E.

3. **Sector Korfez**—Bounded on the W by a line joining position 40°46'15.6"N, 29°35'00.0"E and position 40°41'19.8"N, 29°35'00.0"E and on the E by the coast.

Vessels transiting the IZMITRAP VTS area are divided into two categories, as follows:

1. **Active Participant Vessels.**—All vessels carrying dangerous cargo and all vessels with an loa of 20m and over.

2. **Passive Participant Vessels.**—All vessels with an loa of less than 20m and local traffic vessels navigating within the VTS area.

Passive Participant Vessels do not need to report; however, they must maintain a continuous listening watch on the relevant sector VHF channel and follow any instructions provided by the VTS Center.

All vessels navigating or at anchor in the VTS area should also maintain a continuous listening watch on the relevant sector VHF channel.

Communication with the VTS area shall be in English; however, Turkish vessels and vessels under pilotage may communicate in Turkish.

Izmit VTS—Contact Information	
VHF	VHF channel 18 (Sector Yalova)
	VHF channel 19 (Sector Hereke)
	VHF channel 20 (Sector Korfez)
Telephone	90-262-5273813
MMSI	002717241
Facsimile	90-262-5262156
E-mail	izmitvts@udhb.gov.tr

Vessels are to submit the following reports prior to entering or when operating within the VTS area:

1. **Sailing Plan 1 (SP1).**—Masters, owners, or agents of vessels on international voyages or vessels of 150 gt and over engaged on national voyages, except local vessels, shall submit a written SP1 to the VTS Center at least 24 hours prior to entering the Izmit VTS area.

The SP1 report shall contain the following information:

ID	Required Information
A	Vessel name, call sign, flag, IMO Number, and MMSI Number
B	Date and time (UTC) in a 6-digit group, giving day of month (two digits), hours (two digits), and minutes (two digits).
C	Reporting position (latitude/longitude) in a 4-digit group giving latitude in degrees and minutes suffixed with N and a 5-digit group giving longitude in degrees and minutes suffixed with E.
F	Continuous maneuvering speed, in knots, including decimals.
G	Port of departure and departure time.
H	Date, time, and point of entry into the Izmit VTS area (UTC).
I	Port of destination and ETA.
O	Draft (fore and aft) and maximum air draft (4-digit group in meters and centimeters).
P	Cargo type and quantity and a description of dangerous, noxious, and pollutant cargo (IMDG, IGC, IBC, GC, and/or INF codes). In case of a weapons shipment, give End User Certificate, date, number, and copy.
Q	Any defects, damage, deficiencies, or other limitations
T	Vessel's agent or representative (including facsimile number), name, and surname of master.
U	Type of vessel, loa (in meters), beam (in meters), gt, nt, whether double or single hull tanker, and year of construction.
W	Number of crew and passengers.
X	P&I information (club name, policy number, and validity). Total number of passengers on board. Last PSC date. CLC 92/CLC Bunker 2001 certificate number, validity, and issuing authority. Type and estimated quantity of bunker fuel (in metric tons).

2. **Sailing Plan 2 (SP2).**—Vessels declared technically suitable on the SP1 report and vessels of 20m loa and over shall send an SP2 to Sector Yalova on VHF channel 18 on arrival at the W limit of the Izmit VTS area, as well as 2 hours prior to leaving any berth, anchorage, or drydock within the VTS area. This requirement does not apply to warships, state-owned vessels not used for commercial purposes, and local traffic vessels.

The SP2 report shall contain the following information:

ID	Required Information
A	Vessel name, call sign, flag, IMO Number, and MMSI Number.
C/D	Reporting position.
H	Date and time of entry into the Izmit VTS area.
Q	Any defects, damage, deficiencies, or other limitations.

3. **Position Report.**—Sent to the relevant VTS sector, stating the vessel's name and position, when leaving or entering the sectors.

4. **Final Report**—Sent to the VTS Center, stating the vessel's name and position, when the vessel has arrived at its destination within the VTS area or when the vessel has departed the VTS area.

Note.—Unless otherwise stated by the VTS Center, a vessel carrying a proper AIS transponder should not need to provide the C/D designator required in SP2, the Position Report, or the Final Report.

Appendix IV—Naval Prohibited Areas and Maritime Special Security Areas

BLACK SEA

Samsun Naval Prohibited Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°18'39.0"N, 36°20'31.8"E. (coast)
- b. 41°18'36.6"N, 36°20'38.4"E.
- c. 41°18'25.8"N, 36°20'31.8"E.
- d. 41°18'28.2"N, 36°20'24.6"E. (coast)

AMASRA Maritime Special Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°44'36.6"N, 32°23'46.8"E. (coast)
- b. 41°44'46.2"N, 32°23'46.2"E.
- c. 41°44'49.8"N, 32°23'39.0"E.
- d. 41°44'43.2"N, 32°23'22.2"E. (coast)

Bartın Naval Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°41'22.2"N, 32°13'53.4"E. (breakwater)
- b. 41°41'15.0"N, 32°13'54.6"E.
- c. 41°41'05.4"N, 32°14'03.6"E. (coast)

Eregli Naval Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°18'35.4"N, 31°23'51.6"E. (coast)
- b. 41°18'22.2"N, 31°23'39.0"E.
- c. 41°18'22.2"N, 31°23'32.4"E.
- d. 41°18'06.0"N, 31°23'32.4"E.
- e. 41°18'01.8"N, 31°23'37.2"E.
- f. 41°17'42.0"N, 31°23'29.4"E. (coast)
- g. 41°17'14.4"N, 31°23'43.8"E.
- h. 41°16'49.2"N, 31°24'03.6"E. (breakwater)
- i. 41°17'16.2"N, 31°24'36.6"E. (coast)

ERDEMİR Maritime Special Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°14'46.2"N, 31°24'18.0"E. (coast)
- b. 41°14'49.2"N, 31°24'03.6"E.
- c. 41°15'00.0"N, 31°24'00.0"E.
- d. 41°15'42.0"N, 31°24'06.0"E.
- e. 41°15'49.2"N, 31°24'12.0"E.
- f. 41°16'07.2"N, 31°24'00.0"E.
- g. 41°16'22.2"N, 31°24'00.0"E.
- h. 41°16'28.2"N, 31°24'04.2"E.
- i. 41°16'30.6"N, 31°24'12.6"E.
- j. 41°16'22.2"N, 31°24'37.2"E.
- k. 41°16'19.2"N, 31°24'45.6"E.
- l. 41°16'13.2"N, 31°24'48.0"E.
- m. 41°16'14.4"N, 31°25'06.0"E.
- n. 41°16'21.6"N, 31°25'06.0"E.
- o. 41°16'28.8"N, 31°25'15.0"E. (coast)

Akcakoca Maritime Special Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°05'55.0"N, 31°13'06.0"E. (coast)
- b. 41°07'46.3"N, 31°13'01.8"E.
- c. 41°09'00.8"N, 31°11'35.6"E.
- d. 41°10'17.1"N, 31°13'25.3"E.
- e. 41°10'33.9"N, 31°13'01.3"E.
- f. 41°09'20.5"N, 31°11'13.1"E.
- g. 41°12'47.7"N, 31°08'39.7"E.
- h. 41°12'35.6"N, 31°08'07.2"E.
- i. 41°09'48.5"N, 31°10'11.5"E.
- j. 41°10'06.8"N, 31°06'01.2"E.

- k. 41°09'41.7"N, 31°06'02.0"E.
- l. 41°09'21.5"N, 31°10'26.5"E.
- m. 41°07'36.4"N, 31°12'27.6"E.
- n. 41°05'49.8"N, 31°12'30.3"E. (coast)

ISTANBUL BOGAZI (THE BOSPORUS)

Turkeli Naval Prohibited Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°08'46.8"N, 29°04'22.8"E. (coast)
- b. 41°08'48.0"N, 29°04'12.6"E.
- c. 41°09'45.0"N, 29°04'18.6"E.
- d. 41°10'02.4"N, 29°04'26.4"E.
- e. 41°10'12.0"N, 29°05'00.0"E.
- f. 41°10'14.4"N, 29°05'03.0"E.
- g. 41°10'24.6"N, 29°05'12.6"E.
- h. 41°10'45.6"N, 29°05'10.8"E.
- i. 41°10'49.2"N, 29°05'15.0"E.
- j. 41°10'57.0"N, 29°05'38.4"E.
- k. 41°11'00.0"N, 29°06'09.0"E.
- l. 41°11'01.8"N, 29°06'16.8"E.
- m. 41°11'22.2"N, 29°06'49.2"E.
- n. 41°12'06.0"N, 29°07'03.0"E.
- o. 41°12'04.2"N, 29°07'07.8"E.
- p. 41°12'33.6"N, 29°07'48.0"E.
- q. 41°13'34.2"N, 29°09'46.8"E.
- r. 41°13'33.6"N, 29°10'25.2"E.
- s. 41°14'15.0"N, 29°10'22.2"E.
- t. 41°14'13.8"N, 29°12'47.4"E.
- u. 41°13'53.6"N, 29°12'51.0"E. (coast)

Kanhcinar Naval Prohibited Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°11'23.4"N, 29°04'55.2"E. (coast)
- b. 41°11'21.6"N, 29°05'00.0"E.
- c. 41°11'21.0"N, 29°05'01.2"E.
- d. 41°12'00.0"N, 29°05'40.8"E.
- e. 41°12'01.8"N, 29°05'46.8"E.
- f. 41°12'24.6"N, 29°06'27.6"E.
- g. 41°12'27.6"N, 29°06'23.4"E.
- h. 41°12'56.4"N, 29°06'53.4"E.
- i. 41°13'13.2"N, 29°06'31.2"E.
- j. 41°14'07.8"N, 29°07'13.8"E.
- k. 41°14'49.8"N, 29°05'39.6"E.
- l. 41°14'46.2"N, 29°05'40.2"E. (coast)

MARMARA DENIZI (SEA OF MARMARA)

Orencik Kayasi Naval Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°58'05.4"N, 27°52'54.6"E.
- b. 40°57'50.4"N, 27°52'54.0"E.
- c. 40°57'45.6"N, 27°53'25.8"E.
- d. 40°57'55.8"N, 27°54'07.2"E.
- e. 40°58'12.0"N, 27°54'07.2"E.

Fernerbahce Naval Prohibited Area.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°58'04.2"N, 29°01'55.8"E.
- b. 40°57'58.8"N, 29°01'58.8"E.
- c. 40°57'51.0"N, 29°01'57.0"E.

- d. 40°57'51.0"N, 29°01'22.8"E.
- e. 40°58'14.4"N, 29°01'22.8"E.
- f. 40°58'14.4"N, 29°01'47.4"E.

Pendik Naval Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°52'06"N, 29°15'16"E. (coast)
- b. 40°51'33"N, 29°14'56"E.
- c. 40°51'15"N, 29°15'16"E.
- d. 40°51'06"N, 29°15'55"E.
- e. 40°51'18"N, 29°16'14"E.
- f. 40°51'25"N, 29°16'04"E. (coast)

Tuzla Naval Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°49'05.4"N, 29°16'10.2"E. (coast)
- b. 40°49'12.0"N, 29°16'01.8"E.
- c. 40°49'12.0"N, 29°15'48.6"E.
- d. 40°48'55.8"N, 29°15'30.0"E.
- e. 40°48'57.6"N, 29°15'17.4"E.
- f. 40°48'51.0"N, 29°15'17.4"E.
- g. 40°48'36.0"N, 29°15'27.6"E.
- h. 40°48'29.4"N, 29°15'31.2"E.
- i. 40°48'22.2"N, 29°15'25.8"E.
- j. 40°48'18.6"N, 29°15'24.6"E.
- k. 40°48'10.2"N, 29°15'24.6"E.
- l. 40°48'18.0"N, 29°15'51.0"E.
- m. 40°48'37.2"N, 29°15'57.6"E.
- n. 40°48'39.6"N, 29°15'53.4"E.
- o. 40°48'43.2"N, 29°15'58.8"E.
- p. 40°48'46.2"N, 29°16'08.4"E. (coast)

Izmit Bay—Naval Prohibited Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°43'03.0"N, 29°55'34.2"E. (coast)
- b. 40°43'13.2"N, 29°55'27.6"E.
- c. 40°43'31.8"N, 29°56'06.0"E.
- d. 40°43'16.2"N, 29°56'15.6"E. (coast)

Izmit Bay—Naval Prohibited Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°43'42"N, 29°47'59"E. (coast)
- b. 40°44'19"N, 29°48'31"E.
- c. 40°44'27"N, 29°49'22"E.
- d. 40°44'13"N, 29°49'55"E.
- e. 40°43'20"N, 29°49'54"E. (coast)

Izmit Bay—Naval Prohibited Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°42'34"N, 29°42'29"E. (coast)
- b. 40°42'49"N, 29°42'29"E.
- c. 40°42'58"N, 29°42'54"E.
- d. 40°42'56"N, 29°43'52"E.
- e. 40°42'47"N, 29°43'52"E. (coast)

Izmit Bay—Korfez Special Energy Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°45'59"N, 29°44'45"E.
- b. 40°46'00"N, 29°44'35"E.
- c. 40°45'58"N, 29°44'08"E.
- d. 40°45'56"N, 29°43'44"E.
- e. 40°45'47"N, 29°43'48"E.
- f. 40°45'43"N, 29°44'05"E.
- g. 40°45'35"N, 29°44'18"E.
- h. 40°45'26"N, 29°44'26"E.
- i. 40°44'25"N, 29°47'09"E.

- j. 40°44'15"N, 29°47'10"E.
- k. 40°44'15"N, 29°46'36"E.
- l. 40°44'21"N, 29°45'51"E.
- m. 40°44'27"N, 29°45'10"E.
- n. 40°44'57"N, 29°44'45"E.
- o. 40°44'10"N, 29°44'36"E.
- p. 40°44'26"N, 29°47'02"E.

Izmit Bay—Dil Point Naval Prohibited Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°44'39"N, 29°30'50"E. (coast)
- b. 40°44'37"N, 29°31'45"E.
- c. 40°44'12"N, 29°31'45"E.
- d. 40°44'23"N, 29°30'45"E. (coast)

Yalova Naval Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°39'58.8"N, 29°18'05.4"E. (coast)
- b. 40°40'03.0"N, 29°18'04.8"E.
- c. 40°40'03.6"N, 29°18'10.8"E.
- d. 40°40'00.6"N, 29°18'12.0"E. (coast)

Imrali Island Naval Prohibited Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°28'00"N, 28°27'00"E. (coast)
- b. 40°37'00"N, 28°27'00"E.
- c. 40°37'00"N, 28°37'00"E.
- d. 40°28'00"N, 28°37'00"E. (coast)

Erdek Naval Prohibited Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°23'58"N, 27°49'00"E. (coast)
- b. 40°23'04"N, 27°49'00"E.
- c. 40°23'04"N, 27°48'04"E. (coast)

Marmara Ereğlisi Special Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°59'13.8"N, 27°58'49.2"E. (coast)
- b. 40°59'18.0"N, 27°59'19.2"E.
- c. 40°59'31.2"N, 27°59'30.0"E.
- d. 40°59'42.0"N, 27°59'31.2"E.
- e. 40°59'52.2"N, 27°59'25.2"E.
- f. 41°00'15.0"N, 27°59'00.0"E. (coast)

Silivri Maritime Special Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°04'30"N, 28°11'06"E. (coast)
- b. 41°02'54"N, 28°10'48"E.
- c. 41°03'00"N, 28°11'18"E.
- d. 41°02'24"N, 28°11'45"E. (coast)

Yesilkoy Maritime Special Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 41°58'18.0"N, 28°50'55.2"E. (coast)
- b. 41°57'50.8"N, 28°50'46.4"E.
- c. 41°57'53.6"N, 28°50'38.4"E. (coast)

CANAKKALE BOGAZI (THE DARDANELLES)

Umurbey Naval Security Area.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°15'19"N, 26°33'16"E.
- b. 40°15'58"N, 26°33'13"E.
- c. 40°16'07"N, 26°33'33"E.
- d. 40°15'58"N, 26°33'59"E.

Nara Naval Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°09'25.8"N, 26°24'34.8"E. (coast)

- b. 40°09'24.0"N, 26°24'30.6"E.
- c. 40°09'49.8"N, 26°24'06.6"E.
- d. 40°10'34.2"N, 26°24'03.0"E.
- e. 40°10'54.6"N, 26°24'12.6"E.
- f. 40°11'18.0"N, 26°24'15.0"E.
- g. 40°11'34.8"N, 26°24'16.8"E.
- h. 40°11'48.6"N, 26°23'57.6"E.
- i. 40°11'54.0"N, 26°24'01.8"E.
- j. 40°12'09.0"N, 26°24'54.0"E.
- k. 40°12'03.0"N, 26°25'12.0"E.
- l. 40°11'54.0"N, 26°25'24.6"E.
- m. 40°11'52.2"N, 26°25'22.2"E. (coast)

Kumkale Naval Prohibited Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°00'20"N, 26°11'38"E. (coast)
- b. 40°00'27"N, 26°10'48"E.
- c. 40°01'00"N, 26°12'12"E.
- d. 40°00'58"N, 26°12'21"E.
- e. 40°00'36"N, 26°12'22"E. (coast)

Cankaya Point Naval Prohibited Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 40°25'50.4"N, 26°41'42.0"E. (coast)
- b. 40°25'51.6"N, 26°41'47.4"E.
- c. 40°25'13.2"N, 26°42'03.0"E.
- d. 40°25'09.0"N, 26°41'59.4"E.
- e. 40°25'07.2"N, 26°41'25.2"E.
- f. 40°25'00.0"N, 26°41'09.6"E.
- g. 40°25'01.2"N, 26°40'50.4"E.

AEGEAN SEA

Candarli Bay—Aliaga Special Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 38°49'57"N, 26°56'12"E. (coast)
- b. 38°50'04"N, 26°56'06"E.
- c. 38°50'16"N, 26°56'02"E.
- d. 38°50'24"N, 26°56'24"E.
- e. 38°50'25"N, 26°56'52"E.
- f. 38°50'18"N, 26°56'57"E.
- g. 38°50'18"N, 26°57'09"E.
- h. 38°50'13"N, 26°57'16"E.
- i. 38°49'52"N, 26°57'17"E.
- j. 38°49'41"N, 26°57'09"E.
- k. 38°49'21"N, 26°57'04"E.
- l. 38°49'00"N, 26°56'52"E.
- m. 38°48'53"N, 26°56'53"E.
- n. 38°48'46"N, 26°57'14"E.
- o. 38°48'49"N, 26°57'27"E.
- p. 38°48'40"N, 26°57'43"E.
- q. 38°48'17"N, 26°57'46"E. (coast)

Gerence Bay Naval Prohibited Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 38°28'48.0"N, 26°24'18.0"E. (coast)
- b. 38°29'48.0"N, 26°20'00.0"E.
- c. 38°23'42.0"N, 26°15'49.8"E.
- d. 38°23'42.0"N, 26°24'00.0"E.
- e. 38°26'37.8"N, 26°27'36.0"E.
- f. 38°28'16.8"N, 26°27'00.0"E. (coast)

Ucburnu Naval Prohibited Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 38°22'24.0"N, 26°17'01.8"E. (coast)

- b. 38°22'33.6"N, 26°16'49.2"E.
- c. 38°22'37.2"N, 26°16'49.8"E.
- d. 38°22'52.2"N, 26°17'07.2"E.
- e. 38°22'37.8"N, 26°17'25.8"E.
- f. 38°22'34.2"N, 26°17'26.4"E.
- g. 38°22'22.8"N, 26°17'12.6"E. (coast)

Akbuk Naval Prohibited Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 37°22'20"N, 27°19'21"E. (coast)
- b. 37°22'07"N, 27°19'34"E.
- c. 37°21'44"N, 27°19'34"E.
- d. 37°21'43"N, 27°19'13"E. (coast)

GULF OF IZMIR

Izmir—Naldoken CG Naval Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 38°28'06.0"N, 27°09'27.6"E. (coast)
- b. 38°28'05.4"N, 27°09'25.2"E.
- c. 38°28'02.4"N, 27°09'24.0"E.
- d. 38°28'02.4"N, 27°09'21.6"E.
- e. 38°28'06.0"N, 27°09'21.0"E. (coast)

Foca Harbor Naval Prohibited Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 38°39'56.6"N, 26°44'06.6"E. (coast)
- b. 38°39'06.0"N, 26°43'02.4"E.
- c. 38°37'31.2"N, 26°43'06.0"E.
- d. 38°36'32.4"N, 26°44'18.6"E.
- e. 38°36'34.2"N, 26°46'27.6"E.
- f. 38°36'52.2"N, 26°47'09.2"E.

Uzunada Naval Prohibited Area.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 38°27'24.0"N, 26°42'48.6"E.
- b. 38°27'19.2"N, 26°43'30.0"E.
- c. 38°27'19.8"N, 26°44'34.2"E.
- d. 38°27'54.0"N, 26°45'21.0"E.
- e. 38°28'12.0"N, 26°45'31.2"E.
- f. 38°29'03.6"N, 26°45'31.2"E.
- g. 38°29'58.8"N, 26°44'58.2"E.
- h. 38°31'24.6"N, 26°44'34.8"E.
- i. 38°31'57.0"N, 26°44'31.8"E.
- j. 38°32'29.4"N, 26°43'54.6"E.
- k. 38°33'09.6"N, 26°42'47.4"E.
- l. 38°33'19.2"N, 26°41'24.6"E.
- m. 38°31'56.4"N, 26°41'07.8"E.
- n. 38°29'46.8"N, 26°40'53.4"E.
- o. 38°28'31.2"N, 26°41'10.2"E.

Mentes Naval Prohibited Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 38°24'22"N, 26°41'11"E. (coast)
- b. 38°24'19"N, 26°41'01"E.
- c. 38°24'32"N, 26°40'50"E.
- d. 38°25'01"N, 26°40'49"E.
- e. 38°26'21"N, 26°42'24"E.
- f. 38°26'25"N, 26°43'00"E.
- g. 38°26'24"N, 26°43'29"E.
- h. 38°26'23"N, 26°43'42"E.
- i. 38°26'03"N, 26°44'13"E.
- j. 38°25'31"N, 26°44'39"E.
- k. 38°24'49"N, 26°44'28"E.
- l. 38°24'46"N, 26°44'17"E. (coast)

Naldoken Naval Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 38°27'55.8"N, 27°08'22.8"E. (coast)
- b. 38°27'46.8"N, 27°08'24.0"E.
- c. 38°27'43.2"N, 27°08'21.0"E.
- d. 38°27'37.2"N, 27°08'07.2"E.
- e. 38°27'33.0"N, 27°08'04.8"E.
- f. 38°27'28.8"N, 27°07'52.8"E.
- g. 38°27'31.8"N, 27°07'34.8"E. (coast)

Yenikale Naval Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 38°24'53.4"N, 27°00'58.2"E. (coast)
- b. 38°24'55.2"N, 27°00'49.8"E.
- c. 38°25'01.8"N, 27°00'57.0"E.
- d. 38°25'09.0"N, 27°00'55.2"E.
- e. 38°25'16.8"N, 27°01'01.2"E.
- f. 38°25'13.2"N, 27°01'10.8"E.
- g. 38°25'03.0"N, 27°01'24.0"E.
- h. 38°24'56.4"N, 27°01'16.8"E. (coast)

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

Marmaris Naval Prohibited Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions: 17

- a. 36°47'19"N, 28°24'24"E. (coast)
- b. 36°47'06"N, 28°24'25"E.
- c. 36°48'47"N, 28°28'43"E.
- d. 36°49'00"N, 28°28'43"E. (coast)

Antalya Naval Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°49'42"N, 30°36'08"E. (coast)
- b. 36°49'34"N, 30°36'27"E.
- c. 36°49'50"N, 30°36'44"E. (mole)
- d. 36°49'53"N, 30°36'33"E. (end of quay)
- e. 36°49'55"N, 30°36'22"E. (coast)

Mersin Military Port Naval Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°47'07.8"N, 34°37'13.2"E. (coast)
- b. 36°47'05.4"N, 34°37'15.6"E.
- c. 36°47'11.4"N, 34°37'21.0"E.
- d. 36°47'12.6"N, 34°37'22.8"E. (coast)

Mersin Military Port Naval Prohibited Area.—An area bounded by the coast and a line joining the following positions:

- a. 36°48'21"N, 34°39'11"E. (corner of quay)
- b. 36°48'20"N, 34°39'20"E. (corner of quay)

Mersin Special Security Zone.—An area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°07'29"N, 33°33'48"E.
- b. 36°07'27"N, 33°33'40"E.
- c. 36°08'15"N, 33°34'23"E.
- d. 36°08'06"N, 33°34'12"E.
- e. 36°07'52"N, 33°34'11"E.
- f. 36°07'46"N, 33°34'06"E.
- g. 36°07'39"N, 33°33'57"E.
- h. 36°08'44"N, 33°33'46"E.
- i. 36°08'28"N, 33°34'37"E.
- j. 36°08'25"N, 33°34'27"E.
- k. 36°09'18"N, 33°34'25"E.
- l. 36°09'00"N, 33°34'44"E.
- m. 36°07'33"N, 33°34'57"E.
- n. 36°07'25"N, 33°32'10"E.

- o. 36°07'24"N, 33°33'20"E.
- p. 36°07'28"N, 33°33'31"E.
- q. 36°07'30"N, 33°33'08"E.
- r. 36°07'24"N, 33°32'18"E.
- s. 36°07'25"N, 33°32'34"E.
- t. 36°07'47"N, 33°32'56"E.
- u. 36°08'18"N, 33°31'56"E.
- v. 36°08'20"N, 33°31'06"E.
- w. 36°08'14"N, 33°32'59"E.
- x. 36°08'08"N, 33°31'57"E.
- y. 36°08'19"N, 33°31'32"E.
- z. 36°08'18"N, 33°31'40"E.
- aa. 36°08'28"N, 33°31'07"E.
- ab. 36°08'30"N, 33°31'16"E.
- ac. 36°08'29"N, 33°31'23"E.
- ad. 36°08'22"N, 33°31'27"E.
- ae. 36°08'45"N, 33°31'01"E.
- af. 36°08'43"N, 33°30'58"E.
- ag. 36°08'33"N, 33°30'53"E.

Gulf of Iskenderun—Sugozu (ISKEN) Maritime Special Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°50'23.4"N, 35°53'25.2"E. (coast)
- b. 36°50'20.0"N, 35°53'25.2"E.
- c. 36°50'16.2"N, 35°53'42.6"E.
- d. 36°50'05.4"N, 35°53'40.8"E.
- e. 36°49'59.4"N, 35°53'52.8"E.
- f. 36°49'55.2"N, 35°53'57.0"E.
- g. 36°49'51.0"N, 35°53'58.8"E.
- h. 36°49'47.4"N, 35°53'58.8"E.
- i. 36°49'43.8"N, 35°53'57.6"E.
- j. 36°49'41.4"N, 35°53'55.8"E.
- k. 36°49'39.0"N, 35°53'52.2"E.
- l. 36°49'24.0"N, 35°53'42.0"E.
- m. 36°49'36.6"N, 35°53'36.6"E.
- n. 36°49'46.2"N, 35°53'16.2"E.
- o. 36°49'43.2"N, 35°52'58.8"E.
- p. 36°49'43.2"N, 35°52'54.6"E.
- q. 36°49'37.8"N, 35°52'40.1"E.
- r. 36°49'40.2"N, 35°52'30.2"E.
- s. 36°49'39.6"N, 35°52'28.2"E.
- t. 36°49'39.8"N, 35°52'26.2"E. (coast)

Gulf of Iskenderun—BOTAS (Ceyhan) Maritime Special Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°52'03"N, 35°54'53"E. (coast)
- b. 36°51'39"N, 35°55'20"E.
- c. 36°50'50"N, 35°54'40"E.
- d. 36°50'06"N, 35°55'13"E.
- e. 36°49'59"N, 35°56'22"E.
- f. 36°51'30"N, 35°58'30"E.
- g. 36°53'24"N, 35°56'42"E. (coast)

Gulf of Iskenderun—BOTAS (Dortyol) Maritime Special Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°52'12.2"N, 36°08'00.5"E. (coast)
- b. 36°51'34.9"N, 36°07'06.4"E.
- c. 36°50'45.3"N, 36°07'57.8"E.
- d. 36°51'23.1"N, 36°08'53.1"E. (coast)

Gulf of Iskenderun—ISDEMIR Maritime Special Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the

following positions:

- a. 36°45'13.9"N, 36°11'31.1"E. (coast)
- b. 36°45'11.4"N, 36°11'21.9"E.
- c. 36°44'39.9"N, 36°11'20.7"E.
- d. 36°44'04.1"N, 36°11'30.4"E.
- e. 36°43'50.6"N, 36°11'07.9"E.
- f. 36°43'23.9"N, 36°10'52.0"E.
- g. 36°43'09.8"N, 36°11'51.9"E. (coast)

Gulf of Iskenderun—Iskenderun Naval Base Command Naval Special Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°35'14.8"N, 36°08'30.7"E. (coast)
- b. 36°35'17.6"N, 36°08'28.7"E.
- c. 36°35'24.6"N, 36°08'40.9"E.
- d. 36°35'23.2"N, 36°08'42.2"E. (coast)

Iskenderun Sanseki Naval Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°39'28"N, 36°12'49"E. (coast)
- b. 36°39'26"N, 36°12'26"E.
- c. 36°39'30"N, 36°12'17"E.
- d. 36°39'37"N, 36°12'19"E.
- e. 36°39'43"N, 36°12'55"E. (coast)

Iskenderun Ulucinar Naval Security Area.—An area bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 36°24'53"N, 35°53'09"E. (coast)
- b. 36°25'04"N, 35°53'09"E.
- c. 36°25'08"N, 35°52'52"E.
- d. 36°25'05"N, 35°52'45"E.
- e. 36°24'44"N, 35°52'29"E.
- f. 36°24'41"N, 35°52'32"E. (coast)



General	821
Buoyage System	821
Currency	821
Government	821
Holidays	822
Industries	822
Languages	822
Navigational Information	822
Pilotage	822
Regulations	822
Search and Rescue	822
Signals	823
Time Zone	823
U.S. Embassy	823

General

The Turks and Caicos Islands, lying E of the Bahamas, consist of two small island groups with a total of over 40 islands and cays, of which only eight are inhabited.

The islands consist of low flat limestone, with extensive marshes and mangrove swamps.

The climate is tropical marine moderated by the trade winds, and is normally sunny and dry. Tropical storms and hurricanes are sometimes experienced.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Aids to navigation in the Turks and Caicos Islands have occasionally been reported to be unreliable.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the U.S. dollar.

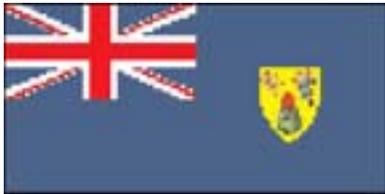
Government

The Turks and Caicos Islands is a self-governing dependent overseas territory of the United Kingdom.

King Charles III is the chief of state. A Governor is appointed by the King. The Premier is appointed by the Governor. The 19-member unicameral House of Assembly consists of four appointed members and 15 directly-elected members who serve 4-year terms.

The legal system is based on English common law and civil law.

The capital is Grand Turk (Cockburn Town).



Flag of the Turks and Caicos Islands

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Commonwealth Day	Second Monday in March
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Easter Monday	Variable
National Heroes' Day	End of May
King's Birthday	Second Saturday in June
Constitution Day	August 30
National Youth Day	September 30
Columbus Day	October 17
Human Rights Day	December 10
Christmas Day	December 25
Boxing Day	December 26

Industries

The main industries are tourism and offshore financial services.

The main exports are lobster, dried and fresh conch, and conch shells. The main export-trading partners are the United States and the United Kingdom.

The main imports are food and beverages, tobacco, clothing, manufactured goods, and construction materials. The main import-trading partners are the United States and the United Kingdom.

Languages

English is the official language.

Navigational Information

The maritime territorial claims of the Turks and Caicos Islands are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
* Claims straight baselines.	

Pilotage

Pilotage is not compulsory in the Turks and Caicos Islands, but local pilots are available, if needed, at Grand Turk, South Caicos, and Providenciales. Vessels should make pilotage arrangements through their agent.

Regulations

Advance Notice

Vessels bound for any port in the Turks and Caicos Islands should send their ETA, as well as the following information, to the appropriate harbormaster on VHF channel 16 at least 24 hours prior to arrival:

1. Vessel's name.
2. Call sign.
3. Nationality.
4. Length.
5. Draft.
6. Gross tonnage.
7. Net tonnage.

Anchorage Restrictions

Vessels are warned that most of the traditional anchorages in the Turks and Caicos Islands are located within National Marine Parks and are subject to restrictions. All vessels arriving from foreign ports should contact the appropriate harbormaster on VHF channel 16 for instructions and information prior to anchoring.

Search and Rescue

The Turks and Caicos Islands Rescue Association is responsible for coordinating search and rescue operations. MRCC Grand Turk can be contacted by telephone, as follows:

- a. 1-649-9462299
- b. 1-649-9462399
- c. 1-649-9462499

Turks and Caicos Islands—Storm Warning Signals		
Day signal	Night signal	Meaning
One square red flag, with a centered black square	Two red lights, vertically disposed.	Storm warning. Winds of 48 to 63 knots expected.

Turks and Caicos Islands—Storm Warning Signals		
Day signal	Night signal	Meaning
Two square red flags, with a centered black square, vertically disposed	One white light between two red lights, vertically disposed.	Hurricane warning. Winds over 63 knots expected.

Signals

Visual storms signals indicating a tropical storm is expected to strike the islands within 12 hours are shown in the accompanying table titled **Turks and Caicos Islands—Storm Warning Signals**.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ROMEO (+5). Daylight Sav-

ings Time (QUEBEC (+4)) is maintained from the second Sunday in March until the first Sunday in November.

U.S. Embassy

The Turks and Caicos Islands is a dependent territory of the United Kingdom. There is no diplomatic representation.



General	825
Buoyage System	825
Cautions	826
Currency	826
Government	826
Holidays	826
Ice	827
Industries	827
Languages	827
Mined Areas	827
Navigational Information	828
Offshore Drilling	829
Pilotage	829
Pollution	832
Regulations	832
Restricted Areas	832
Search and Rescue	837
Signals	838
Time Zone	838
Traffic Separation Schemes	838
U.S. Embassy	838
Vessel Traffic Service	838
Appendix I—Chornomorsk Vessel Traffic Service	839
Appendix II—Pivdennyi Port Vessel Traffic Service	841
Appendix III—Ochakiv Vessel Traffic Service, Russkaya Kosa Vessel Traffic Service, and Shirokaya Balka Vessel Traffic Service	843
Appendix IV—Sevastopol Vessel Traffic Service	845

Appendix V—Feodosiya Vessel Traffic Service	847
Appendix VI—Mariupol Vessel Traffic Service	849
Appendix VII—Ukraine-River Danube (Ust-Dunaysk) Regional Vessel Traffic Service	851
Appendix VIII—Kerch Vessel Traffic Management System	853

General

Ukraine is located on the N coast of the Black Sea. It is bordered by Poland, Slovakia, Hungary, Romania, and Moldova to the W; by Belarus to the N; and by Russia to the N and E.

The climate is continental temperate, except for a Mediterranean climate along the S coast of Crimea. The highest amount of precipitation occurs in the W and N parts of the country; lesser amounts fall in the E and SE.

Winters vary from cool along the Black Sea coast to cold further inland. Summers are warm across the greater part of the country, but are hot in the S.

Most of Ukraine consists for fertile plains, known as steppes, and plateaus. Mountains are found only in the W (the Carpathian Mountains) and in the extreme S on the Crimean Peninsula.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

It has been reported (2003) that navigational aids in

Ukrainian waters may be different from those charted and described in navigational publications. Mariners should use extreme caution when attempting to identify navigational aids.

In areas where sea ice forms during the winter, buoys may be removed.

Aids to navigation along the coast of the Crimean Peninsula are temporarily out of the control of the State Hydrographic Service of Ukraine. Mariners are advised to proceed with caution and inform the Centre of Navigational and Hydrographic Information (CNHI) of the State Hydrographic Service of Ukraine about any changes in navigational circumstances affecting the safety of navigation.

CNHI—Contact Information	
Mail	CNHI of the State Hydrographic Service of Ukraine
	23, Yu. Gagarine Avenue
	Kyiv 02094
Telephone	38-044-292-4120
	38-050-411-8473
Facsimile	38-044-292-4120
E-mail	navtex@ukr.et
	navtexukr@gmail.com

Cautions

High Speed Craft

High speed craft operate off the coast of Ukraine. Vessels are advised to maintain a good lookout.

Local Magnetic Anomalies

Local magnetic anomalies are reported to exist in an area N of a line joining Chornomorsk (46°19'N., 30°40'E.) and Dniprovskiy Lyman (46°36'N., 31°30'E.). The variations are caused by local influences and vary from 5°W to 9°E.

Local magnetic anomalies have been reported in Kerch Strait.

Ukraine-Russia Hostilities

The current hostilities (2022) between Ukraine and Russia may impact pilotage operations, vessel traffic services, ship reporting systems, and national regulations. Contact local authorities for the most current information.

All vessels are prohibited from transiting between the First Elbow of the Buzko-Dniprovsk Lymansky Kanal (46°34'43.8"N., 31°25'35.4"E.) and the Third Elbow of the Spassky Kanal (46°57'08.4"N., 51°55'07.2"E.) until further notice.

Due to the failure of the Kakhovska Dam in the Dnipro River, there is a risk of drifting objects and mines in the NW part of the Black Sea. Mariners are advised to exercise particular caution when navigating through the former maritime humanitarian corridor to and from Ukrainian ports.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the hryvnia, consisting of 100 kopykas.

Government



Flag of Ukraine

Ukraine is a republic. The country is divided into 24 provinces, one autonomous republic, and two municipalities with the same status as a province. The United States does not recognize Russia's annexation of Ukraine's Autonomous Republic of Crimea and the municipality of Sevastopol.

Ukraine is governed by a directly-elected President serving a 5-year term. The unicameral Supreme Council is composed of 450 directly-elected members serving 5-year terms. Due to the Russian annexation of Crimea and the partial occupation of two eastern Ukrainian provinces, 26 seats remain unfilled.

The legal system is based on civil law, with judicial review of legislative acts.

The capital is Kyiv (Kiev).

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Orthodox Christmas	January 7
International Women's Day	March 8
Good Friday	Variable
Orthodox Easter	Variable
International Labor Day	May 1-2
Victory Day (World War II)	May 9
Holy Trinity	Variable
Constitution Day	June 28
Independence Day	August 24
<p>Note.—When a Ukrainian holiday falls on Saturday OR Sunday, it is usually observed on Monday. When a Ukrainian holiday falls on Saturday AND on Sunday, it is usually observed on Monday and Tuesday.</p>	

Ice

Ice may form during prolonged periods of frost which occur in the winter in the N parts of the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov. The severity of the winter, and therefore the extent and thickness of the ice cover, varies in different years but even in the most severe winter, only a relatively small part of the entire Black Sea is affected by ice.

Navigation is usually only affected in the NW part of the Black Sea, Kerchenskiy Proliv (Kerch Strait), and the Sea of Azov. February is normally the month of greatest ice cover in these areas.

In average winters, ice is found in a coastal belt and in bays and estuaries from Mys Tarkhankut (45°21'N., 32°30'E.) N across the head of the Black Sea and down its W side to the S of the delta of the Danube River. In extremely severe winters, pack ice may be found in the open sea N of the parallel of Mys Tarkhankut.

The coast from Mys Tarkhankut to Kerchenskiy Proliv (Kerch Strait) is generally free of ice except during very severe winters, when thin coastal ice may be formed.

In the Sea of Azov, between mid-December and late February, navigation is often hindered by ice and in many cases can only be maintained with the help of icebreakers. Navigation is likely to be the most difficult of the N shore, in the entrance to the Gulf of Taganrog, and with prolonged N or NE winds, in the approaches to Kerchenskiy Proliv (Kerch Strait).

Ice Breaking Service—Procedure

Icebreaker assistance is provided in cold-water seaports and approaches to them for the purpose of ensuring their navigational accessibility and safety in conditions of ice formation.

The beginning and end of ice campaigns in individual regions of Ukraine are announced by an order of the Shipping Administration based on the information received from regional ice operation coordinators and are promulgated in Notices to Mariners by the State Hydrographic Service of Ukraine.

During an ice campaign, vessels must be escorted only by icebreakers, except for vessels with an ice class that enables safe passage under current ice conditions in a navigation area. Applications for an ice escort must be forwarded by the vessel:

1. In ports, to the port manager and harbormaster.
2. At sea, to the port manager, harbormaster, and the icebreaker's master.

Vessels subject to icebreaker assistance under certain ice

conditions must have an appropriate ice class assigned by a classification society. Such vessels must have sufficient emergency supplies according to the established norms and be equipped with serviceable drainage facilities and a two-way radio.

To request icebreaker assistance, vessels must, in addition to information on arrival at the seaport, inform the harbormaster of the following:

1. Displacement of the vessel.
2. Type, power, and number of main engines.
3. Ice class (ice strengthening category, if any).
4. Aspects of vessel's technical state affecting ice escort.
5. Number of propellers.
6. Propeller material.
7. Amount of fuel, water, and provisions, as well as their daily consumption.

Industries

The main industries are agriculture, coal, electric power, ferrous and non-ferrous metals, machinery and transport equipment, chemicals, and food processing.

The main exports are ferrous and non-ferrous metals, fuel and petroleum products, chemicals, machinery and transport equipment, and food products. The main export-trading partners are Russia, Poland, Turkey, India, and Italy.

The main imports are energy, machinery and equipment, and chemicals. The main import-trading partners are Russia, China, Germany, Poland, Belarus, and the United States. T;

Languages

Ukrainian is the official language.

Mined Areas

A mine danger area in the Gulf of Taganrog is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 47°06.4'N, 38°06.0'E. (coast)
- b. 47°02.0'N, 38°06.0'E.
- c. 47°02.0'N, 37°43.0'E.
- d. 47°04.9'N, 38°42.0'E. (coast)

A mine hazard area, dangerous to navigation, with a radius of 5 miles, has been reported (2023) to be centered on position 45°07.1'N, 30°09.7'E.

Ukraine—Mined Areas (2022)

46°04.4'N, 30°28.4'E. 46°04.5'N, 30°31.1'E. 45°58.0'N, 30°28.0'E. 45°48.0'N, 30°18.3'E. 45°31.3'N, 29°46.8'E. 45°29.7'N, 29°45.0'E.	46°19.0'N, 30°40.8'E. 46°18.4'N, 30°43.1'E. 46°17.5'N, 30°43.2'E. 46°04.7'N, 30°31.3'E. 46°04.6'N, 30°28.4'E.	46°14.8'N, 30°37.6'E. 46°11.9'N, 30°47.1'E. 46°20.2'N, 30°53.1'E. 46°22.5'N, 30°45.1'E.	46°36.0'N, 31°00.8'E. 46°33.4'N, 30°59.7'E. 46°30.9'N, 30°49.8'E. 46°31.7'N, 30°46.6'E. 46°31.5'N, 30°44.2'E.
--	---	--	---

Ukraine—Mined Areas (2022)			
46°33.7'N, 30°52.3'E. 46°31.1'N, 30°54.9'E. 46°31.0'N, 30°55.9'E. 46°29.6'N, 30°56.4'E. 46°30.8'N, 31°06.6'E. 46°36.6'N, 31°04.3'E.	46°36.7'N, 31°31.8'E. 46°36.2'N, 31°30.7'E. 46°34.7'N, 31°25.1'E. 46°35.5'N, 31°23.3'E. 46°35.5'N, 31°21.7'E. 46°34.9'N, 31°21.7'E. 46°35.2'N, 31°05.9'E. 46°35.7'N, 31°05.7'E. 46°35.2'N, 31°01.3'E. 46°34.5'N, 31°00.5'E. 46°35.8'N, 31°01.0'E.	46°21.8'N, 31°30.3'E. 46°28.1'N, 31°28.4'E. 46°34.7'N, 31°26.1'E. 46°35.6'N, 31°29.6'E. 46°34.9'N, 31°30.5'E. 46°22.2'N, 31°31.9'E.	46°27.9'N, 31°00.8'E. 46°32.4'N, 31°01.2'E. 46°32.6'N, 31°26.3'E. 46°2'8.0'N, 31°27.9'E.
46°00.9'N, 33°04.8'E. 46°00.9'N, 33°05.5'E. 45°59.5'N, 33°05.5'E. 45°58.2'N, 32°54.2'E. 46°07.0'N, 32°05.5'E. 46°09.4'N, 32°06.6'E.	46°04.0'N, 33°12.8'E. 46°03.1'N, 33°13.9'E. 45°55.6'N, 33°08.1'E. 45°49.2'N, 32°48.1'E. 45°57.3'N, 32°54.5'E. 45°59.3'N, 33°06.8'E. 46°00.9'N, 33°06.8'E.	46°06.2'N, 32°05.4'E. 45°57.4'N, 32°53.3'E. 45°49.2'N, 32°47.0'E. 45°59.7'N, 32°02.4'E.	
Note. —All mined areas are bounded by lines joining the indicated positions.			

Former mined areas in the Black Sea are located, as follows:

1. Area No. 11 (45°32'N., 29°48'E.).
2. Area No. 12 (45°46'N., 30°08'E.).
3. Area No. 13 (45°45'N., 29°28'E.).
4. Area No. 14 (46°24'N., 31°00'E.).
5. Area No. 15 (46°36'N., 31°49'E.).
6. Area No. 15-A (46°32'N., 32°10'E.).
7. Area No. 16 (46°00'N., 32°18'E.).
8. Area No. 17 (45°40'N., 31°55'E.).
9. Area No. 18 (45°56'N., 33°06'E.).
10. Area No. 19 (45°50'N., 31°08'E.).
11. Area No. 19-A (45°33'N., 32°42'E.).
12. Area No. 20 (45°16'N., 32°24'E.).
13. Area No. 21 (44°45'N., 33°18'E.).
14. Area No. 22 (44°20'N., 33°30'E.).
15. Area No. 23 (44°28'N., 34°11'E.).
16. Area No. 24 (44°56'N., 35°18'E.).
17. Area No. 25 (44°59'N., 35°23'E.).
18. Area No. 26 (45°03'N., 35°33'E.).
19. Area No. 27 (45°17'N., 36°30'E.).

Former mined areas in the Sea of Azov are located, as follows:

1. Area No. 50 (45°28'N., 36°00'E.).
2. Area No. 51 (45°26'N., 35°30'E.).
3. Area No. 52 (46°06'N., 34°54'E.).
4. Area No. 53 (46°30'N., 36°38'E.).
5. Area No. 54 (46°42'N., 36°40'E.).
6. Area No. 55 (46°40'N., 36°49'E.).
7. Area No. 59 (47°00'N., 37°30'E.).
8. Area No. 60 (47°02'N., 37°46'E.).
9. Area No. 63 (47°00'N., 38°02'E.).

It has been reported (2022) mined areas, into which entry is prohibited, have been established in the areas described in the table titled **Ukraine—Mined Areas (2022)**.

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

BA NP 24, Black Sea and Sea of Azov Pilot (British Admiralty publication)

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Ukraine are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Claims straight baselines. In a joint statement with Russia, declared that the Sea of Azov and Kerchenskiy Proliv (Kerch Strait) are historic internal waters of the two states.	

Maritime Boundary Disputes

The maritime boundary with Russia through the Sea of Azov and Kerchenskiy Proliv (Kerch Strait) remains unresolved despite a 2003 framework agreement and ongoing discussions; further discussions on this dispute have been suspended due to the Russian occupation of Crimea.

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Notice to Mariners are available, in English and Ukrainian, from the Ukrainian State Hydrographic Service (https://charts.gov.ua/pm_archive_en.htm).

Coastal Navigational Warnings are available, in English and Ukrainian, from the Ukrainian Hydrographic Service (https://hydro.gov.ua/?page_id=144).

Offshore Drilling

Oil and gas production platforms are situated between 20 and 40 miles NW of and 35 miles W of Mys Tarkhanku (45°21'N., 32°30'E.). These platforms are connected to each other by submarine gas pipelines, with one pipeline leading to the shore N of Karadzha Bay. All platforms are surrounded by restricted areas with a radius of 500m.

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory for entry to and departure from all Ukrainian ports, as well as for mooring and casting off, regardless of vessel type or size.

Pilots should be ordered, via the ship's agent, 12 hours in advance and confirmed 4 hours prior to arrival, except as stated otherwise by local port authorities.

Berdyansk (46°45'N., 36°46'E.)

Harbor pilotage is compulsory for all vessels except for passenger vessels which regularly use the port. Vessels are also subject to the pilotage regulations for Kerch Strait and the Sea of Azov.

Harbor pilots board, as follows:

1. Vessels with a draft of 6m and over—In the vicinity of Lighted Buoy No. 2.
2. Vessels with a draft of less than 6m—In the vicinity of Lighted Buoy No. 10.

Departing vessels should request pilotage not later than 2 hours prior to departure.

Pilots—Contact Information	
Telephone	380-6153-62614
Facsimile	380-6153-62614
E-mail	delta-berd@berdyansk.net.ua

Bilhorod-Dnistrovskyy (46°12'N., 30°21'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels over 500 gt for entering, departing, mooring, or shifting berth. The request for pilotage should be made at least 4 hours in advance. Vessels should confirm the pilot request with Port Control (call sign: Bilhorod-Dnistrovskyy Radio 2) on VHF channel 6, 10, or 16 at least 4 hours prior to arrival at the pilot boarding position stating the vessel's ETA at the port and the expected drafts forward and aft. Pilots board in position 46°04'36.6"N, 30°30'30.6"E.

Chornomorsk (Illichivsk) (46°19'N., 30°41'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels of 500 gt and over and is available 24 hours. Vessels should request pilotage, via their agent, 24 hours and 4 hours prior to arrival at Fairway Lighted Buoy.

The pilot boards in the vicinity of Fairway Lighted Buoy. In bad weather, the pilot boarding position will be agreed with the pilot.

Pilots can be contacted (call sign: Chornomorsk Pilot) on VHF channels 12, 16, and 67.

Dnipro-Buz'kyi (46°46'N., 31°57'E.)

See Mykolayiv.

Feodosiya (45°02'N., 35°26'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels of 500 gt and over and is available 24 hours. Vessels should request pilotage, via their agent, 24 hours and 4 hours prior to arrival at the pilot boarding position.

The pilot boards in the vicinity of Fairway Lighted Buoy. In bad weather, the pilot boarding position will be agreed with the pilot.

Pilots can be contacted (call sign: Feodosiya Pilot) on VHF channels 10 and 11.

Illichivsk (45°19'N., 30°40'E.)

See Chornomorsk.

Izmayil (45°19'N., 28°52'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels. Vessel should request inbound pilotage 24 hours in advance, with a confirmation sent 6 hours prior to arrival at the pilot boarding position. Vessels should request outbound pilotage 8 hours in advance, with a confirmation sent 3 hours prior to departure.

The pilot boards at the 97 km point or 87 km point of the Danube River, depending on the direction of navigation, or within the port limits at the 116 km point.

Further pilotage information can be found at Ust-Dunaysk.

Pilots—Contact Information	
Call sign	Izmayil Radio 11
VHF	VHF channel 14
Telephone	380-4841-21031
	380-4841-48430
Facsimile	380-4841-48430
Hours	24 hours

Kerch (45°56'N., 36°44'E.)

Pilotage, which is available 24 hours, is compulsory for vessels of 500 gt and over in the following areas of the port:

1. The Kerch Yenikal Channel from Lighted Buoy No. 1 (45°12.0'N., 36°27.8'E.) to Varzovskiy Lighted Buoy (45°27.43'N., 36°41.6'E.).
2. The KPK.
3. The PKRP.
4. The approach channel to Kamysh-Burun Port (45°16.3'N., 36°25.5'E.).
5. The Krym, Karchenskiy Torgovyy Port, Rybnyy Port, and Kamysh-Burun Port sectors of the port.

Pilots board, as follows:

1. Kerch Yenikal Channel:
 - a. No. 1—Northbound vessels with a draft over 4.5m (45°11'56.4"N, 36°27'59.4"E.).
 - b. No. 3—Northbound vessels with a draft less than 4.5m (45°15'05.4"N, 36°27'42.6"E.).
 - c. No. 2—Southbound vessels with a draft over 4.5m (45°27'39.0"N, 36°41'11.4"E.).
 - d. No. 4—Southbound vessels with a draft less than 4.5m (45°22'35.4"N, 36°40'06.6"E.).
2. Tamanskiy Sudokhodnyy Put (Taman Fairway intersection between Fairway No. 50 and Fairway No. 52):

a. No. 1—Southbound vessels (45°21'55.2"N, 36°40'30.6"E).

b. No. 2—Northbound vessels (45°17'07.8"N, 36°28'58.2"E).

3. Port Kavkaz:

a. No. 1 (45°05'29.4"N, 36°33'25.8"E).

b. No. 2 (44°59'59.4"N, 36°31'54.6"E).

Vessels must maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 14.

Kherson (46°37'N., 32°36'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels over 500 gt and is available 24 hours. Vessels should request pilotage, via their agent, 48 hours in advance, confirming 24 hours and 6 hours prior to arrival at the pilot boarding position.

Departing vessels should request a pilot 8 hours in advance, confirming 2 hours prior to departure.

The pilot boards, as follows:

1. Position 46°35.0'N, 31°20.0'E. (off Mys Adzhyyask)
2. In the vicinity of Lighted Buoy No. 120. (Berthing pilots)

Delta Pilots can be contacted on VHF channels 11 and 16 and by telephone (380-512-550944). The berthing pilots can be contacted by facsimile (380-552-325207 or 380-552-481304).

Kiliya (45°26'N., 29°17'E.)

See Ust-Dunaysk.

Mariupol (47°03'N., 37°30'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels and is available 24 hours. Pilots are ordered, as follows:

1. Inbound vessels.—Requested from the Chief Dispatcher 45 minutes prior to being ready for mooring. This should be confirmed with the Mariupol Delta Pilot 30 minutes prior to the mooring operations.

2. Outbound vessels.—Vessels at anchor or vessels at a berth should request a pilot 2 hours prior to weighing anchor or departing a berth.

The pilot boards in the vicinity of Lighted Buoy No. 1/Lighted Buoy No. 2. In bad weather, the pilot boarding position will be agreed with the pilot.

The pilot can be contacted (call sign: Mariupol Delta Pilot) on VHF channel 73 or 74 or by telephone (380-629-407885 or 380-629-407846).

Mykolayiv (46°56'N., 31°59'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all foreign vessels and is available 24 hours. Vessels should request pilotage not later than 2 hours prior to arrival at the pilot boarding position.

The pilot boards, as follows:

1. Position 46°34'59.4"N, 31°19'54.0"E.
2. Harbor pilots normally board near Lighted Buoy No. 128.

Also provides pilotage for Dnipro-Buzkyy, Nike-Tera, Oktyabrsk, and Olviia.

Pilots—Contact Information	
VHF	VHF channel 16

Pilots—Contact Information	
Telephone	380-512-508346
	380-512-508004
	380-512-508352
	380-067-5126128
Facsimile	380-512-554036

Nika-Tera (46°51'N., 31°59'E.)

See Mykolayiv.

Ochakiv (46°36'N., 31°33'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels and is available 24 hours. Vessels should request pilotage, via their agent, 48 hours in advance, and confirming 6 hours and 2 hours prior to arrival at the pilot boarding position.

The pilot boards in position 46°34'59.4"N, 31°19'54.0"E.

Pilots—Contact Information	
Call sign	Ochakiv Radio 17
VHF	VHF channels 12 and 16
Telephone	380-512-550944

Odesa (46°30'N., 30°45'E.)

For information on sea pilotage, see Chornomorsk.

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels. Vessels requiring a harbor pilot should request the pilot through Port Operations.

Odesa Port Operations—Contact Information	
Call sign	Odesa Radio 2
VHF	VHF channel 22
Telephone	380-48-7294495
	380-48-7292030
	380-48-7292933
Facsimile	380-48-7293627

The pilot boards 2.5 miles E of Vorontsovskiy Light in position 46°29'46.2"N, 30°49'05.4"E.

The pilot boat can be contacted (call sign: Pilot Boat) on VHF channel 14.

Oktyabrsk (46°50'N., 31°57'E.)

See Mykolavia.

Olvila (46°50'N., 31°57'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels over 500 gt. The pilot boards, as follows:

1. Inbound vessels—On approach to Lighted Buoy 105 and Lighted Buoy 106.

2. Outbound vessels—At the berth or in Anchorage Area No. 363.

For further information, see Mykolayiv.

Pivdennyi Port (46°36'N., 31°01'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels of 500 gts and over and is available 24 hours. Vessels should request pilotage, via their agent, 24 hours and 12 hours prior to arrival at the pilot boarding position.

The pilot boards, as follows:

1. Harbor pilot—in position 46°31.8'N, 30°57.0'E.
2. Off Mys Adzhyask in position 46°34'59.4"N, 31°19'54.0"E.
3. In bad weather—by agreement with the pilot.

Pilots disembark in position 46°32'19.8"N, 30°55'52.2"E.

Pilots can be contacted (call sign: Pivdennyi Pilot) on VHF channels 12 and 67.

Reni (45°28'N., 28°16'E.)

See Ust-Dunaysk.

Sevastopol (44°37'N., 33°32'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels of 500 gt and over and is available 24 hours.

The pilot boards, as follows:

1. Position 44°37'07.8"N, 33°24'04.2"E. (Commercial Port)
2. Position 44°37'31.2"N, 33°27'39.6"E.
3. Position 44°28'28.8"N, 33°35'49.2"E. (Balaklava)

It has been reported (2012) that pilots for the Fishing Port board, as follows:

1. Vessels less than 10,000 dwt—In position 44°37'07.8"N, 33°24'04.2"E.
2. Vessels greater than 10,000 dwt—In position 44°39'24.6"N, 33°18'21.6"E.

Pilots can be contacted (call sign: Sevastopol Pilot) on VHF channels 9, 14, and 16.

Skadovsk (46°07'N., 32°55'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory, as follows:

1. Vessels of 500 gross tons and over.
2. Vessels with an loa of 50m and over.
3. Vessels with a draft of 3.5m and over.

Pilots should be requested from the harbormaster at least 24 hours in advance and confirmed 6 hours prior to arrival.

The pilot boards in position 45°59'57.6"N, 33°04'03.6"E.

Skadovsk Harbormaster—Contact Information	
Call sign	Skadovsk Radio 2
VHF	VHF channels 10, 12, and 16
Telephone	380-5537-53409
Facsimile	380-5537-53409
E-mail	skadidpn@ukr.net

Ust-Dunaysk (45°28'N., 29°42'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels of 500 gt and over and is available 24 hours. Vessel should request inbound pilotage via their agent 24 hours in advance, with confirmation sent 6 hours prior to arrival at the pilot boarding position. Vessels should request outbound pilotage 8 hours in advance, with confirmation sent 3 hours prior to departure. Failure to confirm the

pilot request at the appropriate time will result in the cancellation of the pilot request; vessels will then have to resubmit the request.

Pilotage requests should contain the following information:

1. Length overall.
2. Beam.
3. Moulded depth.
4. Full maneuvering speed.
5. Present maximum draft fore and aft.

The pilot boards, as follows:

1. Ust-Dunaysk—1.4 miles ENE of Ust-Dunaysk Lighted Buoy.
2. Danube ports (south approach)—in position 45°18'39.0"N, 29°49'17.4"E (Bystroye Channel).
3. Izmayil, Reni, Kiliya, and Vylkove—in their respective roadsteads.
4. Izmayil Catal—116 km point.
5. Izmayil port area—97 km point or 87 km point, depending on the direction of navigation.

Pilots—Contact Information	
Call sign	Izmayil Radio 11
VHF	VHF channel 14
Telephone	380-4841-21031
	380-4841-48430
Facsimile	380-4841-48430

Yalta (44°29'N., 34°10'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels and is available 24 hours. The pilot boards 2 miles SE of Yalta Light.

The vessel's ETA at the pilot boarding position should be confirmed when crossing the parallel of Mys Aytodor or the meridian of Mys Nykitin, stating the following information:

1. Vessel name, flag, and call sign.
2. Length overall, maximum width, and draft fore and aft.
3. Number of passengers.
4. Last port and destination port.
5. Type of cargo and nature of consignees.
6. Tug, fresh water, and provisioning requirements.

Pilots can be contacted on VHF channels 14 and 16.

Yevpatoriya (45°11'N., 33°23'E.)

Pilotage is compulsory for all vessels over 200 gt and non-Ukrainian flag vessels. Pilots are requested 24 hours, 12 hours, and 4 hours prior to arrival. If the vessel's transit time from the previous port is less than 6 hours, the master shall advise the arrival time when departing the previous port and supply full details no later than 2 hours prior to arrival.

The initial ETA message should include the following information:

1. Vessel's name, type, call sign, flag, IMO Number, and MMSI Number.
2. Name of vessel's owner, operator, and agent.
3. Vessel's loa, beam, height, nt, gt, and dwt.
4. Draft (fore and aft).
5. Port of departure.
6. Port, bay, berth, and ETA at destination.
7. Reason for calling at port.

8. Type and quantity of cargo, including cargo on upper deck.
9. Number of passengers and crew, nationality, and state of health.
10. Planned time and place of entrance into the Ukraine Naval Force Zone.
11. Navigation route.
12. Information on any technical limitations which may influence vessel safety.
13. Request for pilotage and tugs.
14. Quantity of ballast to be discharged, if any.
15. Towing method, if applicable.

The pilot boards, as follows:

1. Yevpatoriya port—In the vicinity of Cape Karantynni East Lighted Buoy (45°10'41.4"N., 38°22'56.4"E.) or within Anchorage Area No. 382.
2. Donuzlav Lake—In position 45°19'03.6"N, 32°58'40.2" E or within Anchorage Area No. 379 or Anchorage Area No. 381.

Pollution

The Black Sea and the Sea of Azov are Special Areas under the terms of *The International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships 1973*, as modified by the Protocol of 1978 (MARPOL 73/78). All discharge of oil at sea is prohibited and special regulation apply to the discharge of garbage.

MARPOL Special Area

The Black Sea has been designated as a MARPOL Special Area. MARPOL Special Areas are sea areas where special mandatory methods for the prevention of oil pollution in the sea have been adopted.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Pollution—MARPOL Special Areas**.

Regulations

Vessels should send their ETA via their agent 12 days, 96 hours, and 12 hours in advance. Oil, gas, and chemical tankers should however, confirm their ETA 14 days, 72 hours, and 12 hours before arrival.

The following Ukrainian ports are open to international trade:

1. Berdyans'k (46°45'N., 36°46'E.).
2. Bilhorod-Dnistrovs'kyi (46°11'N., 30°22'E.).
3. Chernomorsk (45°33'N., 32°49'E.).
4. Feodosiya (44°02'N., 35°23'E.).
5. Illichivs'k (46°19'N., 30°40'E.).
6. Kerch (45°22'N., 36°29'E.).
7. Kherson (46°38'N., 32°37'E.).
8. Mykolayiv (46°57'N., 31°58'E.).
9. Odesa (46°30'N., 30°45'E.).
10. Port Dnipro-Bux'kyi (46°46'N., 31°57'E.).
11. Port Mriupol (47°03'N., 37°30'E.).
12. Port Yuzhnyi (46°36'N., 31°01'E.).
13. Sevastopol (44°36'N., 33°32'E.).
14. Skadovsk (46°07'N., 32°55'E.).
15. Yalta (44°30'N., 34°10'E.).

Restricted Areas

Regulated Areas include all areas where navigation, fishing, or anchoring is prohibited or restricted. Regulated Areas also include areas designated as temporarily dangerous for navigation; as these prohibitions are for an indefinite period they are described below as prohibited areas.

Areas periodically declared dangerous for navigation which may also include various firing danger and exercise areas, lie partly or wholly outside Russian territorial waters. The times which these areas are dangerous to navigation are broadcast as PRIPS and NAVIPS. The warnings are broadcast 3 to 5 days prior to the start of the dangerous operations and repeated each day until their completion.

Caution.—Many Regulated Navigation Areas are not charted. Information on those areas described as having unknown boundaries should be obtained from local authorities.

Areas Prohibited for Navigation

East of Mys Fiolent

Area 104—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°30.0'N, 33°31.0'E. (shore)
- b. 44°29.4'N, 33°31.0'E.
- c. 44°29.4'N, 33°31.9'E.
- d. 44°29.8'N, 33°31.9'E. (shore)

Sevastopol Outer Roadstead

Area 108—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°40'51"N, 33°32'02"E.
- b. 44°41'00"N, 33°32'02"E.
- c. 44°41'00"N, 33°32'28"E.
- d. 44°40'51"N, 33°32'28"E.

Feodosiyska Zatoka

Area No. 114—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 45°02.5'N, 35°48.6'E. (shore)
- b. 45°01.0'N, 35°47.0'E.
- c. 45°04.6'N, 35°34.0'E.
- d. 45°04.4'N, 35°26.0'E.
- e. 45°06.3'N, 35°27.9'E. (shore)

Mys Chauda to Mys Kyz-Aul

Area No. 115—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 45°03.5'N, 36°22.5'E. (shore)
- b. 44°52.1'N, 36°22.5'E.
- c. 44°49.6'N, 35°50.5'E.
- d. 44°57.5'N, 35°33.5'E.
- e. 45°04.5'N, 35°33.5'E.
- f. 45°00.0'N, 35°50.5'E. (shore)

Osero Sans'ke to Mys Kostyantynivs'kyi

Area No. 123—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 45°06.3'N, 33°32.7'E. (shore)
- b. 45°06.3'N, 33°24.0'E.
- c. 45°03.3'N, 33°17.5'E.

- d. 44°40.8'N, 33°17.5'E.
- e. 44°40.0'N, 33°19.8'E.
- f. 44°38.6'N, 33°27.8'E.
- g. 44°37.9'N, 33°30.8'E. (shore)

South of Bukhta Gollandiya

Area No. 124—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°37'03"N, 33°33'33"E.
- b. 44°37'10"N, 33°33'31"E.
- c. 44°37'05"N, 33°34'00"E.
- d. 44°37'03"N, 33°34'00"E.

East of the Entrance to Kilen Bukhta

Area No. 125—Area of unknown boundaries in the vicinity of position 44°37'N, 33°34'E.

Note.—This area is located close S of Area No. 124.

Bukhta Matushenko/Kostyantynivs'ka Bukhta and Approaches

Area No. 129—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following approximate positions:

- a. 44°37'40"N, 33°31'33"E. (shore)
- b. 44°37'38"N, 33°31'27"E.
- c. 44°37'37"N, 33°31'12"E.
- d. 44°37'33"N, 33°31'06"E.
- e. 44°37'25"N, 33°30'37"E.
- f. 44°37'28"N, 33°34'44"E. (shore)

Mys Nikita

Area No. 132—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following approximate positions:

- a. 44°30.5'N, 34°15.1'E. (shore)
- b. 44°30.4'N, 34°15.4'E.
- c. 44°30.2'N, 34°15.1'E.
- d. 44°30.1'N, 34°14.7'E.
- e. 44°30.3'N, 34°14.7'E. (shore)

East of Mys Sarych

Area No. 135—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following approximate positions:

- a. 44°23.3'N, 33°44.5'E. (shore)
- b. 44°22.6'N, 33°44.5'E.
- c. 44°22.6'N, 33°46.5'E.
- d. 44°23.2'N, 33°46.5'E. (shore)

West of Mys Troitsky

Area No. 136—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°24'17"N, 33°50'24"E. (shore)
- b. 44°22'35"N, 33°50'24"E.
- c. 44°22'35"N, 33°53'18"E.
- d. 44°24'11"N, 33°53'18"E. (shore)

West of Mys Ay-Todor

Area No. 137—Area of unknown boundaries in the vicinity of position 44°25'N, 34°06'E.

Odesa

Area No. 184—Area bounded by the Old Sea Wall and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 46°29'52.5"N, 30°44'41.0"E. (Old Sea Wall)
- b. 46°29'55.0"N, 30°45'06.0"E.
- c. 46°29'53.5"N, 30°45'21.0"E.
- d. 46°29'39.5"N, 30°45'26.0"E. (Old Sea Wall)

Mys Kikineyz

Area No. 197—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following approximate positions:

- a. 44°23.5'N, 33°58.1'E. (shore)
- b. 44°23.1'N, 33°58.3'E.
- c. 44°23.3'N, 33°59.4'E.
- d. 44°24.0'N, 33°59.1'E. (shore)

Areas Prohibited for Stopping, Anchoring, Fishing, Underwater and Dredging Operations, Navigating with a Trailing Anchor, and Underwater Explosions

Dnestrovsko-Tsaregradskoye Girlo

Area No. 602—Area of unknown boundaries in the SE entrance to in the vicinity of position 46°05'N, 30°28'E.

Dnistrovskyy Lyman

Area No. 603—Area of unknown boundaries in the vicinity of position 46°12'N, 30°23'E.

Odesa

Area No. 605—Area of unknown boundaries in the vicinity of position 46°29.6'N, 30°45.6'E.

Mykolayiv

Area No. 609—Area bounded, as follows:

1. Southwest boundary—A line joining the shoreline in position 46°58'36"N, 31°56'06"E and the shoreline in position 46°57'55"N, 31°56'48"E.
2. Northeast boundary—A line joining the shoreline in position 46°58'51"N, 31°56'20"E and the shoreline in position 46°58'07"N, 31°57'06"E.

Area No. 610—Area bounded, as follows:

1. Southwest boundary—A line joining the shoreline in position 46°59'12"N, 31°57'48"E and the shoreline in position 46°59'02"N, 31°58'18"E.
2. Northeast boundary—A line joining the shoreline and the following positions:
 - a. 46°59'57"N, 31°57'26"E. (shore)
 - b. 46°59'20"N, 31°58'49"E.
 - c. 46°59'11"N, 31°58'48"E. (shore)

Area No. 611—Area bounded, as follows:

- a. West boundary—A line joining the shoreline in position 46°58.81'N, 31°59.73'E and the shoreline in position 46°58.70'N, 31°59.68'E.
- b. East boundary—A line joining the shoreline in position 46°58.78'N, 31°59.84'E and the shoreline in position 46°59.68'N, 31°59.78'E.

Ruskaya Kosa

Area No. 612—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 46°44'52"N, 31°56'06"E. (shore)
- b. 46°44'47"N, 31°55'57"E.

- c. 46°44'00"N, 31°55'57"E.
- d. 46°44'00"N, 31°56'36"E.
- e. 46°44'44"N, 31°56'36"E. (shore)

West of Mys Khersoneskyi

Area No. 613—Area bounded by the shore and lines joining the following approximate positions:

- a. 44°35.0'N, 33°13.0'E. (shore)
- b. 44°39.5'N, 33°13.0'E.
- c. 44°58.0'N, 32°44.0'E.
- d. 44°52.5'N, 32°30.0'E.
- e. 44°44.0'N, 32°30.0'E.
- f. 44°19.0'N, 33°15.0'E.
- g. 44°19.0'N, 33°27.0'E.
- h. 44°16.5'N, 33°47.0'E.
- i. 44°17.0'N, 33°51.0'E.
- j. 44°20.0'N, 33°51.5'E.
- k. 44°23.6'N, 33°46.0'E. (shore)

Kherson

Area No. 614—Area bounded, as follows

- a. 46°37.17'N, 32°36.63'E. (shore)
 - b. 46°36.89'N, 32°36.92'E. (shore) and continuing NE along the shoreline to
 - c. 46°36.98'N, 32°37.05'E. (shore)
 - d. 46°37.07'N, 32°37.16'E.
 - e. 46°37.42'N, 32°36.99'E. (shore) and continuing WSW along the shoreline to
 - f. 46°37.42'N, 32°36.88'E. (shore)
 - g. 46°37.32'N, 32°36.74'E. (shore) and continuing SW along the shoreline to position a above
- Area No. 615**—Area bounded, as follows:
- a. 46°37.67'N, 32°37.43'E. (shore)
 - b. 46°37.51'N, 32°37.70'E. (shore) and continuing NE along the shoreline to
 - c. 46°37.54'N, 32°37.73'E. (shore)
 - d. 46°37.56'N, 32°37.79'E. (shore) and continuing NE along the shoreline to
 - e. 46°37.65'N, 32°37.92'E. (shore)
 - f. 46°37.80'N, 32°37.67'E. (shore) and continuing SW along the shoreline to position a above

Area No. 616—Area bounded, as follows:

1. Southwest boundary—A line joining the shoreline in position 46°38.05'N, 32°38.03'E and the shoreline in position 46°37.90'N, 32°38.23'E.
2. Northeast boundary—A line joining the shoreline in position 46°38.14'N, 32°38.16'E and the shoreline in position 46°38.02'N, 32°38.40'E.

Tendrivska Kosa

Area No. 617—Area of unknown boundaries in the vicinity of position 46°22'N, 31°32'E.

Kozacha Bukhta

Area No. 623—Area bounded by lines joining the following approximate positions:

- a. 44°35'00"N, 34°24'14"E.
- b. 44°35'03"N, 34°24'14"E.
- c. 44°35'03"N, 34°24'20"E.
- d. 44°35'00"N, 34°24'20"E.

Sevastopolskaya Bukhta

Area No. 625—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°37'36.8"N, 33°31'42.4"E.
- b. 44°37'32.3"N, 33°31'57.6"E.
- c. 44°37'26.3"N, 33°32'06.6"E.
- d. 44°37'09.0"N, 33°31'47.0"E.
- e. 44°37'05.3"N, 33°31'54.6"E.
- f. 44°27'04.7"N, 33°32'09.6"E.
- g. 44°37'03.6"N, 33°32'12.8"E.
- h. 44°37'10.2"N, 33°32'18.6"E.
- i. 45°37'15.0"N, 33°32'16.4"E.
- j. 45°37'24.7"N, 33°32'27.3"E.
- k. 45°37'24.1"N, 33°32'46.6"E.
- l. 45°37'16.1"N, 33°32'30.6"E.
- m. 45°37'12.5"N, 33°32'21.6"E.
- n. 45°37'08.3"N, 33°32'21.9"E.
- o. 45°37'08.3"N, 33°32'33.6"E.
- p. 45°37'05.8"N, 33°32'42.6"E.
- q. 45°36'58.3"N, 33°32'36.6"E.
- r. 45°36'58.1"N, 33°31'57.3"E.
- s. 45°37'00.5"N, 33°31'36.8"E.
- t. 45°37'06.9"N, 33°31'33.6"E.
- u. 45°37'10.8"N, 33°31'30.1"E.
- v. 45°37'26.3"N, 33°31'49.6"E.
- w. 45°37'27.3"N, 33°31'39.6"E.
- x. 45°37'37.7"N, 33°31'34.2"E.

Area No. 627—Area bounded by lines joining the following approximate positions:

1. West boundary—A line joining the shoreline in position 44°37'18"N, 33°33'57"E.; position 44°37'15"N, 33°33'39"E.; and the shoreline in position 44°36'56"N, 33°33'24"E.
2. East boundary—A line joining the shoreline in position 44°36'57"N, 33°34'07"E and the shoreline in position 44°37'14"N, 33°34'12"E.

Feodosiyska Zakota

Area No. 630—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 45°02.0'N, 35°29.6'E.
- b. 45°03.1'N, 35°27.4'E.
- c. 45°03.7'N, 35°28.7'E.

Area No. 635—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 45°01.0'N, 35°32.9'E.
- b. 45°03.8'N, 35°31.7'E.
- c. 45°03.8'N, 35°32.9'E.

Mys Khersoneskyi to Mys Sarych

Area No. 634—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°35.6'N, 33°23.7'E. (shore)
- b. 44°39.7'N, 33°23.7'E.
- c. 44°42.2'N, 33°18.9'E.
- d. 44°40.6'N, 33°08.1'E.
- e. 44°34.7'N, 33°06.3'E.
- f. 44°27.2'N, 33°10.0'E.
- g. 44°18.0'N, 33°27.2'E.
- h. 44°16.6'N, 33°47.5'E.
- i. 44°16.5'N, 33°50.8'E.

- j. 44°19.5'N, 33°51.2'E.
- k. 44°26.3'N, 33°46.5'E. (shore)

Mys Bashennyi to Mys Peshchernyy

Area No. 636—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°47.8'N, 34°41.8'E. (shore)
- b. 44°37.5'N, 34°48.2'E.
- c. 44°37.3'N, 34°56.8'E.
- d. 44°49.0'N, 34°54.8'E. (shore)

Area No. 640—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°49.3'N, 35°07.7'E. (shore)
- b. 44°41.0'N, 35°09.8'E.
- c. 44°41.0'N, 35°20.4'E.
- d. 44°43.2'N, 35°25.0'E.
- e. 44°48.9'N, 35°21.3'E.
- f. 44°48.9'N, 35°46.8'E.
- g. 44°49.9'N, 35°46.8'E.
- h. 44°59.9'N, 35°27.0'E.
- i. 45°01.5'N, 35°29.0'E.
- j. 45°02.0'N, 35°27.8'E.
- k. 45°00.8'N, 35°25.3'E. (shore)

Sudakskaya Bukhta

Area No. 637—Area of unknown boundaries in the vicinity of position 44°50'N, 34°58'E.

East of Mys Chauda

Area No. 644—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 45°00.6'N, 35°52.6'E. (shore)
- b. 44°57.5'N, 35°52.6'E.
- c. 44°57.5'N, 35°55.6'E.
- d. 45°01.3'N, 35°55.6'E. (shore)

Skaly Korabl Kamen

Area No. 645—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 45°00.7'N, 36°07.6'E.
- b. 44°58.2'N, 36°07.6'E.
- c. 44°58.2'N, 36°11.2'E.
- d. 45°00.7'N, 36°11.2'E.

Tendrivska Kosa

Area No. 660—Area of unknown boundaries in the vicinity of position 46°20'N, 31°33'E.

Northwest of Tarkhankutskyy Pivostriv

Area No. 663—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 45°25.3'N, 32°00.0'E. (shore)
- b. 45°33.5'N, 32°17.9'E.
- c. 45°30.3'N, 32°14.7'E.
- d. 45°23.7'N, 32°29.2'E. (shore)

Southwest of Mys Velkyy Fontan

Area No. 665—A circular area with a radius of 0.25 mile and centered on position 46°21'02"N, 30°42'44"E.

Feodosiyska Zakota

Area No. 667—Area of unknown boundaries in the vicinity of position 45°04'N, 35°24'E.

North and Northwest of Mys Tarkhankut

Area No. 668—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 45°25.9'N, 32°31.7'E. (shore)
- b. 45°23.6'N, 32°12.0'E.
- c. 45°22.0'N, 32°12.2'E.
- d. 45°23.3'N, 32°28.9'E. (shore)

North of Mys Malyy

Area No. 690—Area bounded by lines joining the following approximate positions:

- a. 45°10.0'N, 36°24.9'E.
- b. 45°10.3'N, 36°24.9'E.
- c. 45°10.3'N, 36°25.1'E.
- d. 45°10.1'N, 36°25.1'E.

North of Mys Ak-Burun

Area No. 691—Area bounded by lines joining the following approximate positions:

- a. 45°20.0'N, 36°29.5'E.
- b. 45°20.0'N, 36°29.9'E.
- c. 45°19.8'N, 36°29.9'E.
- d. 45°19.8'N, 36°29.5'E.

Kosa Arabatska Strilka

Area No. 693—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 45°50.3'N, 34°55.7'E. (shore)
- b. 45°50.5'N, 34°56.7'E.
- c. 45°49.6'N, 34°57.7'E.
- d. 45°49.2'N, 34°56.5'E. (shore)

Kosa Biryuchyy Ostriv

Area No. 694—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 46°08.0'N, 35°01.0'E. (shore)
- b. 46°08.0'N, 35°00.0'E.
- c. 46°04.8'N, 34°58.0'E.
- d. 46°03.0'N, 35°00.0'E.
- e. 46°03.0'N, 35°05.5'E.
- f. 46°10.0'N, 35°15.0'E.
- g. 46°13.8'N, 35°15.0'E. (shore)

Obytichna Kosa

Area No. 695—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 46°32.6'N, 36°09.0'E. (shore)
- b. 46°32.8'N, 36°08.0'E.
- c. 46°29.8'N, 36°08.0'E. (shore)

Areas Prohibited for Anchoring and Fishing**Approach to Sevastopol**

Area No. 633—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°33'16.8"N, 33°19'49.8"E.
- b. 44°34'52.8"N, 33°22'01.2"E.
- c. 44°29'00.0"N, 33°29'39.6"E.

- d. 44°27'38.0"N, 33°27'31.2"E.

Balakovskaya Bukhta

Area No. 633—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 44°27.7'N, 33°34.5'E.
- 44°27.7'N, 33°35.8'E.
- 44°26.7'N, 33°35.8'E.
- 44°26.7'N, 33°34.5'E.

North of Sevastopol

Area No. 672—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 44°39'29"N, 33°25'19"E.
- 44°38'47"N, 33°25'19"E.
- 44°38'11"N, 33°29'19"E.
- 44°39'29"N, 33°29'19"E.

Areas Temporarily Dangerous to Navigation

East of Tendrivskyy Severnyy

Area No. 705—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- 46°22.1'N, 31°31.0'E. (shore)
- 46°25.0'N, 31°31.9'E.
- 46°25.0'N, 31°35.9'E.
- 46°19.0'N, 31°35.9'E.
- 46°19.0'N, 31°32.0'E. (shore)

West of Tendrivskyy Severnyy

Area No. 706—Area bounded by lines joining the following approximate positions:

- 46°09.5'N, 31°15.0'E.
- 46°14.5'N, 31°07.0'E.
- 46°18.9'N, 31°13.5'E.
- 46°12.5'N, 31°20.0'E.

Northwest of Tarkhankutskyy Pivostriv

Area No. 707—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 45°33.5'N, 32°17.9'E.
- 45°40.3'N, 32°08.1'E.
- 45°43.7'N, 31°51.6'E.
- 45°41.9'N, 31°39.0'E.
- 45°40.2'N, 31°39.0'E.
- 45°41.8'N, 32°51.3'E.
- 45°30.3'N, 32°14.7'E.

West of Mys Kheroneskyy

Area No. 710—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 44°42.2'N, 33°19.0'E.
- 44°58.0'N, 32°44.7'E.
- 45°07.5'N, 32°42.0'E.
- 45°08.8'N, 32°30.0'E.
- 44°44.2'N, 32°30.0'E.
- 44°18.0'N, 33°15.0'E.
- 44°18.0'N, 33°27.2'E.
- 44°27.2'N, 33°10.8'E.
- 44°34.5'N, 33°06.5'E.
- 44°40.5'N, 33°08.0'E.

West of Mys Lukull

Area No. 711—Area bounded by lines joining the following approximate positions:

- 44°44.5'N, 33°06.0'E.
- 44°53.0'N, 32°55.0'E.
- 44°51.5'N, 33°11.0'E.
- 44°45.0'N, 33°11.0'E.

West of Tarkhankutskyy Pivostriv

Area No. 723—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 45°23.6'N, 32°12.0'E.
- 45°21.3'N, 31°51.7'E.
- 45°15.7'N, 31°39.3'E.
- 45°14.5'N, 31°40.3'E.
- 45°19.7'N, 31°51.8'E.
- 45°22.0'N, 32°12.2'E.

Southwest of Sevastopol

Area No. 724—Area bounded by lines joining the following approximate positions:

- 44°02.0'N, 32°49.0'E.
- 44°14.5'N, 32°09.0'E.
- 44°39.5'N, 32°52.0'E.
- 44°27.5'N, 33°08.0'E.

Area No. 725—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 44°33.0'N, 32°24.9'E.
- 44°29.9'N, 33°15.9'E.
- 44°28.3'N, 33°17.9'E.
- 44°33.5'N, 33°24.2'E.

South and SW of Sevastopol

Area No. 727—Area bounded by lines joining the following approximate positions:

- 44°04.5'N, 33°09.0'E.
- 44°13.5'N, 33°09.0'E.
- 44°13.5'N, 33°25.0'E.
- 44°09.5'N, 33°30.0'E.
- 44°04.5'N, 33°30.0'E.

Area No. 729—Area bounded by lines joining the following approximate positions:

- 44°00.5'N, 33°30.0'E.
- 44°00.5'N, 34°00.0'E.
- 43°40.0'N, 34°00.0'E.
- 43°40.0'N, 33°30.0'E.

South of Mys Mehanom

Area No. 730—Area bounded by lines joining the following approximate positions:

- 44°23.5'N, 35°01.5'E.
- 44°25.0'N, 34°46.5'E.
- 44°33.0'N, 34°42.5'E.
- 44°40.5'N, 35°09.0'E.
- 44°30.0'N, 35°06.0'E.

Southeast of Mys Mehanom

Area No. 731—Area bounded by lines joining the following approximate positions:

- 44°29.5'N, 35°34.5'E.

- b. 44°29.5'N, 35°14.0'E.
- c. 44°41.5'N, 35°40.5'E.
- d. 44°44.0'N, 35°14.5'E.
- e. 44°40.0'N, 35°44.5'E.
- f. 44°32.5'N, 35°44.5'E.

Southwest of Mys Mehanom

Area No. 732—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°42.0'N, 34°53.4'E.
- b. 44°46.3'N, 34°53.5'E.
- c. 44°46.8'N, 35°00.4'E.
- d. 44°43.0'N, 35°01.9'E.

Areas Used Periodically for Fleet Exercises

South of Mys Uret

Area No. 700—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 45°12.5'N, 32°37.8'E.
- b. 45°15.0'N, 32°39.4'E.
- c. 45°13.2'N, 32°45.7'E.
- d. 45°11.6'N, 32°44.9'E.

Northwest of Tarkhankutskyy Pivostriv

Area No. 701—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 46°02.0'N, 32°17.9'E.
- b. 45°56.0'N, 32°30.9'E.
- c. 45°46.0'N, 32°21.9'E.
- d. 46°00.0'N, 31°54.9'E.

Kinburnska Kosa

Area No. 704—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 46°31.40'N, 31°33.75'E.
- b. 46°30.80'N, 31°33.20'E.
- c. 46°30.00'N, 31°34.50'E.
- d. 46°30.70'N, 31°35.30'E.

Tendrivska Kosa

Area No. 705—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 46°22.1'N, 31°32.0'E. (shore)
- b. 46°25.0'N, 31°31.9'E.
- c. 46°25.0'N, 31°35.9'E.
- d. 46°48.0'N, 31°35.9'E.
- e. 46°52.5'N, 31°32.0'E. (shore)

Bilosarays'ka Zakota (Sea of Azov)

Area No. 761—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 46°49.0'N, 36°55.0'E. (shore)
- b. 46°37.0'N, 36°49.7'E.
- c. 46°36.5'N, 36°53.5'E.
- d. 46°48.0'N, 37°13.3'E.
- e. 46°49.8'N, 37°15.0'E.
- f. 46°52.5'N, 37°02.8'E. (shore)

Southeast of Mys Kheroneskyy

Area No. 784—Area bounded by lines joining the following

positions:

- a. 44°33.2'N, 32°24.6'E.
- b. 44°32.9'N, 32°24.3'E.
- c. 44°32.6'N, 32°25.1'E.
- d. 44°32.7'N, 32°25.2'E.

Explosives Dumping Areas

Kazachya Bukhta

Area No. 81—Area bounded by the shoreline and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°35'25"N, 33°24'10"E. (shore)
- b. 44°35'25"N, 33°24'55"E.
- c. 44°35'15"N, 33°24'55"E. (shore)

West of Mys Kheroneskyy

Area No. 82—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°37.2'N, 32°20.0'E.
- b. 44°31.1'N, 32°20.0'E.
- c. 44°31.1'N, 32°29.0'E.
- d. 44°37.2'N, 32°29.0'E.

Southsouthwest of Mys Kheroneskyy

Area No. 83—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 44°23.0'N, 33°09.2'E.
- b. 44°20.6'N, 33°09.2'E.
- c. 44°20.6'N, 33°15.8'E.
- d. 44°23.0'N, 33°15.8'E.

South of Mys Chauda

Area No. 84—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 45°39.7'N, 35°52.0'E.
- b. 45°34.7'N, 35°52.0'E.
- c. 45°34.7'N, 36°00.0'E.
- d. 45°39.7'N, 36°00.0'E.

Area No. 85—A circular area with a radius of 1 mile and centered on position 44°42.0'N, 35°58.8'E.

South of Mys Opuk

Area No. 86—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 45°42.8'N, 36°04.0'E.
- b. 45°32.8'N, 36°04.0'E.
- c. 45°32.8'N, 36°18.0'E.
- d. 45°42.8'N, 36°18.0'E.

Northwest of Ostrov Zmiyinyy

Area No. 95—A circular area with a radius of 4 miles and centered on position 45°20.4'N, 29°59.4'E.

North of Mys Kheroneskyy

Area No. 96—A circular area with a radius of 0.3 mile and centered on position 44°36'41.2"N, 33°22'31.0"E.

Search and Rescue

The State Department of Maritime and Inland Water Transport is responsible for coordinating search and rescue opera-

tions.

A network of coast radio stations maintains a continuous listening watch on international distress frequencies for distress traffic.

Signals

The following signals may be made by Ukrainian border patrol vessels to stop merchant vessels in Ukrainian territorial waters, inland waters, or the special economic zone:

1. Daylight:
 - a. International Code flag L displayed on the mast or broadcast on an international safety channel.
 - b. International Code flags SN displayed on the mast or broadcast on an international safety channel.
2. Night:
 - a. Two green lights vertically disposed.
 - b. Either International Code flag L or International Code flags SN broadcast on an international safety channel.

Vessels to which the signal is made must stop and may only proceed after receiving permission from the border patrol vessel.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is BRAVO (-2). Daylight Savings Time (CHARLIE (-3)) is observed from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) in Ukraine are, as follows:

1. In the Approaches to Sevastopolskya Bukhta. (Government of Ukraine)
2. Between the Ports of Odessa and Il'ichevsk. (IMO adopted)
3. In the Southern Approaches to Kerch Strait. (Kerchenskiy Proliv). (IMO adopted)
4. In the Northern Approaches to Kerch Strait. (Kerchenskiy Proliv). (Governments of Ukraine and Russia)
5. Approaches to Bersyans'k and Mariupol. (Government of Ukraine)
6. Approaches to Chornomorsk (Illichivsk), Odessa, and

Port Pivdennyi. (IMO adopted)

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy is situated at 4 A. Igor Sikorsky Street, Kyiv, 04112.

U. S. Embassy Ukraine—Contact Information

Mailing address	5850 Kyiv Place Washington DC (20521-5850)
Telephone	380-44-521-5000
Facsimile	380-44-521-5544
E-mail	kyivacs@state.gov
Web site	https://ua.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

Vessel Traffic Services are in operation, as follows:

1. Chornomorsk (Illichivsk) (46°19'N., 30°41'E.), including Odessa, Port Yuzhnyy, and the Dnipro-Buzkyy Canal—Further information can be found in Appendix I.
2. Pivdennyi Port (46°36'N., 31°01'E.)—Further information can be found in Appendix II.
3. Ochakiv (46°36'N., 31°33'E.), Russkaya Kosa (46°40'N., 31°55'E.), and Shirokaya Balka (46°35'N., 32°10'E.)—Further information can be found in Appendix III.
4. Sevastopol (44°37'N., 33°32'E.)—Further information can be found in Appendix IV.
5. Feodosiya (45°02'N., 35°26'E.)—Further information can be found in Appendix V.
6. Mariupol (47°03'N., 37°30'E.)—Further information can be found in Appendix VI.
7. Ukraine-River Danube (Ust-Dunaysk), consisting of Vylkove (45°20'N., 29°50'E.), Izmayil (45°19'N., 28°52'E.), and Reni (45°28'N., 28°16'E.)—Further information can be found in Appendix VII.
8. Kerch (45°22'N., 36°28'E.)—Further information can be found in Appendix VIII.

Ukraine—SAR Contact Information

	State Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (SMRCC) Odesa	Maritime Search and Rescue Service (MSRS) Odesa	MRSC Mariupol	MRSC Berdyansk
Telephone	380-48-7776609	380-48-7850717	380-629-402989	380-6153-46865
Facsimile	380-48-7776610	380-48-7850718	380-629-402854	380-6153-46866
E-mail	mrcc.ode@sar.gov.ua	semsrs@sar.gov.ua	mrsc.mar@sar.gov.ua	mrsc.ber@sar.gov.ua

Appendix I—Chornomorsk Vessel Traffic Service

The Chornomorsk VTS operational area covers the northwestern Black Sea and the approaches to **Chornomorsk** (46°19'N., 30°41'E.), Odesa, Pivdennyi Port, and the Dnipro-Buzkyy Canal. The coverage area of Chornomorsk Traffic Control extends 14 miles from the port but excludes the areas covered by Chornomorsk Port Control, Odesa Traffic Control, and Pivdennyi Port Traffic Control.

Participation in the VTS is mandatory for all vessels.

The VTS provides the following services:

1. Automatic surveillance and tracking of vessels arriving and transiting the Chornomorsk VTS operational area.
2. Automatic determination of arrival time at the appropriate port.
3. Automatic continuous tracking and monitoring of position, course, and speed for all vessels in the VTS operational area.
4. Instantaneous information and recommendations concerning the safety of navigation.
5. Compilation of a data base for vessel information, navigation rules, traffic flow, and navigation reports.
6. Additional information upon request.

Chornomorsk VTS —Contact Information

Call sign	Chornomorsk Traffic Control
VHF	VHF channels 10 and 67
Telephone	380-487-100015
Facsimile	380-487-170861
Hours	24 hours

Vessels should send an initial report to the VTS via their agent 24 hours prior to arrival. The following information should be included in the report:

1. Vessel name (including any previous names), flag, port of registry, and ETA.
2. Vessel's dwt, gt, nt, loa, breadth overall, moulded depth, and arrival draft (forward and aft).

3. Type of cargo (including presence of dangerous cargo on board).

4. Any deficiencies or restrictions.

Vessels should establish contact on VHF channel 10 with the VTS 30 minutes prior to entering the VTS operational area. The following information should be given:

1. Vessel name (including any previous names).
2. Type of vessel and condition (loaded or otherwise).
3. Name of agent and owner.
4. IMO number and MMSI.
5. Flag and port of registry.
6. Gross tons, dwt, and nt.
7. Moulded depth, breadth overall, and loa.
8. Draft (forward and aft).
9. Last port, destination, and ETA at destination.
10. Number of passengers (ferries and passenger vessels).
11. Dangerous cargo on board.
12. State of vessel's radar and any defects affecting the safety of navigation.
13. Other information as requested by the VTS.

Permission to enter the VTS operational area should also be obtained at this time.

Vessels should maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channels 10 and 16 when within the Chornomorsk VTS operational area. Vessels should monitor the VHF broadcasts and follow the instructions, recommendations, and warnings concerning the safety of life, navigation, property, and the environment.

Radar navigation assistance is compulsory, as follows:

1. In all states of visibility for passenger vessels, fuel oil tankers, chemical tankers, and vessels carrying dangerous cargo (including tankers with non-decontaminated tanks).
2. When visibility is less than 2 miles.
3. When ordered by the master.

The coverage area of Odesa Port Control extends 8 miles from the port. Odesa Port Control (call sign: Odesa Port Control) can be contacted 24 hours on VHF channels 14, 16, and 67 and by telephone (380-487-293730).

Appendix II—Pivdennyi Port Vessel Traffic Service

The Pivdennyi Port VTS operational area covers the approaches to **Pivdennyi Port** (46°36'N., 31°01'E.) and the pilot boarding positions for Ochakiv, Mykolayiv, Oktyabrsk, Dni-pro-Buzkyy, and Kherson. The VTS sector zone includes the water area of Adzhalykyskiy Lyman and the area bounded by the following:

1. The shoreline.
2. Longitude 30°55.0'E.
3. Longitude 31°15.0'E.
4. An arc, with a radius of 12 miles, centered on position 46°36'01.2"N, 31°01'25.2"E.

Participation in the VTS is mandatory for all vessels.

The VTS provides the following services:

1. Automatic surveillance and tracking of vessels arriving and transiting the Pivdennyi Port VTS operational area.
2. Automatic determination of arrival time at the appropriate port.
3. Automatic continuous tracking and monitoring of position, course, and speed for all vessels in the VTS operational area.
4. Instantaneous information and recommendations concerning the safety of navigation.
5. Compilation of a data base for vessel information, navigation rules, traffic flow, and navigation reports.
6. Additional information upon request.

Pivdennyi VTS—Contact Information	
Call sign	Pivdennyi Traffic Control
VHF	VHF channels 11 and 74
Telephone	380-48-7507052
E-mail	duty_yuzhny@delta-pilot.ua
Hours	24 hours

Vessels should send an initial report to the VTS via their agent 24 hours prior to arrival. The following information should be included in the report:

1. Vessel name, call sign, flag, and IMO number.
2. Vessel type, dwt, gt, loa, breadth overall, and moulded depth.
3. Draft (forward and aft).
4. Vessel owner and agent.
5. Last port of call and destination.
6. Maneuverability restrictions and any defects precluding safe navigation.

Vessels should establish contact on VHF channel 11 with Pivdennyi Traffic Control 30 minutes prior to entering the VTS sector zone. The following information should be given:

1. Vessel name (including any previous names).
2. Type of vessel and condition (loaded or otherwise).
3. Name of agent and owner.
4. IMO number and MMSI.
5. Flag and port of registry.
6. Gross tons, dwt, and nt.
7. Moulded depth, breadth overall, and loa.
8. Draft (forward and aft).
9. Last port, destination, and ETA at destination.
10. Number of passengers (ferries and passenger vessels).
11. Dangerous cargo on board.
12. State of vessel's radar and any defects affecting the safety of navigation.
13. Other information as requested by the VTS.

Permission to enter the VTS operational area should also be obtained at this time.

Vessels should maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channels 11 and 16 when within the Pivdennyi Port VTS operational area. Vessels should monitor the VHF broadcasts and follow the instructions, recommendations, and warnings concerning the safety of life, navigation, property, and the environment.

Radar navigation assistance is compulsory, as follows:

1. In all states of visibility for passenger vessels, fuel oil tankers, chemical tankers, and vessels carrying dangerous cargo (including tankers with non-decontaminated tanks).
2. When visibility is less than 2 miles.
3. When ordered by the master.

Appendix III—Ochakiv Vessel Traffic Service, Russkaya Kosa Vessel Traffic Service, and Shirokaya Balka Vessel Traffic Service

The VTS operational area covers the Bugsko-Dneprovsko-Limanskiy Kanal and the Khersonskiy Morskoy Kanal. The operational area is divided into three VTS zones, as follows:

1. Ochakiv Vessel Traffic Service—
 - a. West boundary—Longitude 31°15'00"E.
 - b. South boundary—Latitude 46°30'00"N.
 - c. East boundary—Longitude of Buoy No. 37 (46°35'31.2"N., 31°41'00.0"E.).
2. Russkaya Kosa Vessel Traffic Service—
 - a. West boundary—Longitude of Buoy No. 37 (46°35'31.2"N., 31°41'00.0"E.).
 - b. North boundary—Port of Mykolayiv.
 - c. East boundary—Shoreline at longitude 31°51'00"E; then N to Lighted Buoy No. 9/Lighted Buoy No. 10 (46°34.9"N., 31°51.5"E.); then E to approximate position 46°34.9'N, 32°01.0'E; then N to the shoreline.
3. Shirokaya Balka Vessel Traffic Service—
 - a. West boundary—Shoreline at longitude 31°51'00"E; then N to Lighted Buoy No. 9/Lighted Buoy No. 10 (46°34.9"N., 31°51.5"E.); then E to approximate position 46°34.9'N, 32°01.0'E; then N to the shoreline.
 - b. East boundary—Port of Kherson at Lighted Buoy No. 119/Lighted Buoy No. 120 (46°35'58.2"N., 32°35'38.4"E.).

Participation in the VTS is mandatory for all vessels.

The VTS provides the following services:

1. Automatic surveillance and tracking of vessels arriving and transiting the VTS operational area.
2. Automatic determination of arrival time at the appropriate port.
3. Automatic continuous tracking and monitoring of position, course, and speed for all vessels in the VTS operational area.
4. Instantaneous information and recommendations concerning the safety of navigation.
5. Compilation of a data base for vessel information, navigation

rules, traffic flow, and navigation reports.

6. Additional information upon request.

The VTS centers can be contacted 24 hours. The contact information is listed in the table titled **VTS Centers—Contact Information**.

Requests for VTS and navigation services in the VTS service area must be submitted by the vessel's agent to the relevant VTS Center at least 24 hours in advance. Vessels bound for the Bug-Dnieper Estuary and the Kherson Sea Channels from ports in the NW part of the Black Sea shall submit their requests immediately after departure from these ports.

Vessels should establish contact on VHF channel 73 with Ochakiv VTS no later than 30 minutes prior to entering the VTS operational area. The following information should be given:

1. Vessel name (including any previous names).
2. Type of vessel and condition (loaded or otherwise).
3. Name of agent and owner.
4. IMO number and MMSI.
5. Flag and port of registry.
6. Gross tons, dwt, and nt.
7. Moulded depth, breadth overall, and loa.
8. Draft (forward and aft).
9. Last port, destination, and ETA at destination.
10. Number of passengers (ferries and passenger vessels).
11. Dangerous cargo on board.
12. State of vessel's radar and any defects affecting the safety of navigation.
13. Other information as requested by the VTS.

Permission to enter the VTS operational area should also be obtained at this time.

Vessels should maintain a continuous listening watch on the appropriate VHF channels when within the VTS operational area. Vessels should monitor the VHF broadcasts and follow the instructions, recommendations, and warnings concerning the safety of life, navigation, property, and the environment.

VTS Centers—Contact Information			
	Ochakiv VTS	Russkaya Kosa VTS	Shirokaya Balka VTS
Call sign	Ochakiv Traffic Control	Russkaya Kosa Traffic Control	Shirokaya Balka Traffic Control
VHF channels	16, 67, and 73	16, 69, and 74	11, 16, and 71
Telephone	380-515-430205	380-512-501142	380-554-722230
		380-512-501143	

Appendix IV—Sevastopol Vessel Traffic Service

The Sevastopol VTS operational area covers the inner waters and sea area bounded by the following:

1. North boundary—Latitude 44°50.4'N.
2. West and S boundary—Limits of Ukrainian territorial waters.
3. East boundary—Longitude 33°44.4'E.

The area also includes the approaches to the port of Sevastopol, as well as the sea routes, Traffic Separation Scheme No. 9, recommended routes, and anchorages.

Participation in the VTS is mandatory for all vessels of 30m loa and greater.

The VTS provides the following services:

1. Automatic surveillance and tracking of vessels arriving and transiting the Sevastopol VTS operational area.
2. Automatic determination of arrival time at the appropriate port.
3. Automatic continuous tracking and monitoring of position, course, and speed for all vessels in the VTS operational area.
4. Instantaneous information and recommendations concerning the safety of navigation.
5. Compilation of a data base for vessel information, navigation rules, traffic flow, and navigation reports.
6. Additional information upon request.

Sevastopol VTS—Contact Information	
Call sign	Sevastopol Traffic Control
VHF	VHF channels 12, 14, 16, and 74
Telephone	380-692-537119
Facsimile	380-692-537119

Sevastopol VTS—Contact Information	
E-mail	svrts-info@ukr.net
Hours	24 hours

Vessels should send an initial report to the VTS via their agent 24 hours prior to arrival.

Vessels should establish contact on VHF channel 14 with the VTS 30 minutes prior to entering the VTS operational area. The following information should be given:

1. Vessel name (including any previous names).
2. Type of vessel and condition (loaded or otherwise).
3. Name of agent and owner.
4. IMO number and MMSI.
5. Flag and port of registry.
6. Gross tons, dwt, and nt.
7. Moulded depth, breadth overall, and loa.
8. Draft (forward and aft).
9. Last port, destination, and ETA at destination.
10. Number of passengers (ferries and passenger vessels).
11. Dangerous cargo on board.
12. State of vessel's radar and any defects affecting the safety of navigation.
13. Other information as requested by the VTS.

Permission to enter the VTS operational area should also be obtained at this time.

Vessels should maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channels 14 and 16 when within the VTS operational area. Vessels should monitor the VHF broadcasts and follow the instructions, recommendations, and warnings concerning the safety of life, navigation, property, and the environment.

Appendix V—Feodosiya Vessel Traffic Service

The Feodosiya VTS operational area covers the northeastern Black Sea approaches to **Feodosiya** (45°02'N., 35°26'E.).

Participation in the VTS is mandatory for all vessels.

The VTS provides the following services:

1. Automatic surveillance and tracking of vessels arriving and transiting the Feodosiya VTS operational area.
2. Automatic determination of arrival time at the appropriate port.
3. Automatic continuous tracking and monitoring of position, course, and speed for all vessels in the VTS operational area.
4. Instantaneous information and recommendations concerning the safety of navigation.
5. Compilation of a data base for vessel information, navigation rules, traffic flow, and navigation reports.
6. Additional information upon request.

Feodosiya VTS—Contact Information	
Call sign	Feodosiya Traffic Control
VHF	VHF channels 10 and 16
Hours	24 hours

Vessels should send an initial report to the VTS via their agent 24 hours prior to arrival. The following information should be included in the report:

1. Vessel name (including any previous names), flag, port of registry, and ETA.
2. Vessel's dwt, gt, nt, loa, breadth overall, moulded depth, and arrival draft (forward and aft).
3. Type of cargo (including presence of dangerous cargo on board).

4. Any deficiencies or restrictions.

Vessels should establish contact on VHF channel 10 with Feodosiya VTS 30 minutes prior to entering the VTS operational area. The following information should be given:

1. Vessel name (including any previous names).
2. Type of vessel and condition (loaded or otherwise).
3. Name of agent and owner.
4. IMO number and MMSI.
5. Flag and port of registry.
6. Gross tons, dwt, and nt.
7. Moulded depth, breadth overall, and loa.
8. Draft (forward and aft).
9. Last port, destination, and ETA at destination.
10. Number of passengers (ferries and passenger vessels).
11. Dangerous cargo on board.
12. State of vessel's radar and any defects affecting the safety of navigation.
13. Other information as requested by the VTS.

Permission to enter the VTS operational area should also be obtained at this time.

Vessels should maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channels 10 and 16 when within the Feodosiya VTS operational area. Vessels should monitor the VHF broadcasts and follow the instructions, recommendations, and warnings concerning the safety of life, navigation, property, and the environment.

Vessels at anchor should request permission to leave the anchorage not less than 30 minutes prior to the movement.

Radar navigation assistance is compulsory, as follows:

1. In all states of visibility for passenger vessels, fuel oil tankers, chemical tankers, and vessels carrying dangerous cargo (including tankers with non-decontaminated tanks).
2. When ordered by the master.

Appendix VI—Mariupol Vessel Traffic Service

The Mariupol Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) operational area covers the NE part of the Sea of Azov, including the approaches to the port of Mariupol, the Azov Shipyard, and the Mariupol Fishing Port.

The coverage area of Mariupol Vessel Traffic Control (VTC) extends 12 miles from RASKAT Shore-based Radar Station (47°02'07.2"N., 37°28'39.0"E.), but excludes the coverage area of Mariupol Radio 5 (4.5 miles from Mariupol, including Anchorage Area No. 457 and Anchorage Area No. 458).

Participation in the VTS is mandatory for all vessels.

The VTS provides the following services:

1. Meteorological conditions.
2. Changes to navigational aids.
3. Navigational conditions and factors affecting navigation.
4. Warnings and advice concerning the close proximity of other vessels.
5. Warnings concerning deviations from the planned route.

Mariupol VTS—Contact Information	
Call sign	Mariupol Traffic Control
VHF	VHF channels 11, 14, 67, and 73
Telephone	380-629-407889
	380-629-407885
Hours	24 hours

Vessels must send an initial report either directly to the VTS or via their agent 24 hours prior to arrival (immediately upon departure when leaving the previous port if transit time is less than 24 hours) or 3 hours prior to getting underway, stating the following information:

1. Vessel name, flag, and type.
2. Owner's name.
3. IMO Number and MMSI.
4. Call sign.
5. Moulded depth, gt, nt, dwt, loa, and beam overall.
6. Arrival draft (fore and aft).
7. Type and quantity of cargo.
8. Type and quantity of deck cargo.
9. Number of passengers.
10. Last port-of-call (berth, port, and country).
11. Next port-of-call (berth, port, and country).
12. ETA and ETD from the port.

13. Purpose of visit.
14. VHF channels available.
15. Any equipment malfunctions which may affect the safety of navigation.
16. Confirmation of the port's acceptance of the vessel.
17. For vessels carrying out towing:
 - a. Method of towing.
 - b. Maximum size of convoy.
 - c. Quantity, name, and size of objects being towed.

During the ice season, the following additional information shall be provided:

1. Ice class of vessel.
2. Main engine capacity in kilowatts or horsepower.
3. Material of propeller.
4. Full maneuvering speed.
5. Quantity of fuel, water, and provisions.

The ETA must be confirmed at least 2 hours prior to entering the VTS area. The following information should be included in the confirmation:

1. Vessel name.
2. ETA.
3. Place of entrance into the VTS area.
4. Any changes to previously-submitted information.

Vessels must obtain permission from the VTS and Port Control by VHF prior to maneuvering within the VTS area. This permission is valid for 30 minutes. If the vessel has not begun its movement within this time, permission is canceled and a new request must be made.

Vessels at anchor within the VTS area shall request permission to weigh anchor from the VTS not later than 30 minutes prior to the commencement of the maneuver.

Vessels should maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channels 14, 16, and 67 when within the Mariupol VTS operational area. Vessels should monitor the VHF broadcasts and follow the instructions, recommendations, and warnings concerning the safety of life, navigation, property, and the environment.

When approaching Lighted Buoy No. 1 in Vuhilna Harbor, vessels must contact the VTS on VHF channel 67 for information about waiting berths and anchoring positions.

Radar navigation assistance is compulsory, as follows:

1. Passenger vessels, oil and chemical tankers, vessels carrying dangerous cargo, container vessels, and ro-ro vessels.
2. All vessels 200m in length and over.
3. All vessels anchoring in Anchorage Area No. 457 and departing Anchorage Area No. 458.

Appendix VII—Ukraine-River Danube (Ust-Dunaysk) Regional Vessel Traffic Service

The Ukraine-River Danube (Ust-Dunaysk) Regional VTS operational area covers that part of the River Danube from the mouth of the River Prut to the sea exits of the River Danube (Kiliyske Passage, Starostambulske Passage, and Bystroye Approach Channel). The E boundary of the operational area is a circle, with a radius of 12 miles, centered on Fairway Lighted Buoy (45°18'39.0"N., 29°49'17.4"E.).

The VTS operational area is divided into three sections, as follows:

1. Vylkove VTS—Bounded by circle, with a radius of 12 miles, centered on Fairway Lighted Buoy (45°18'39.0"N., 29°49'17.4"E.), including all passages up to the 34 km point.
2. Izmayil VTS—Kiliyske Passage from the 60 km point to the 116 km point, including the water area of the port of Izmayil.
3. Reni VTS—Kiliyske Passage from the 116 km point to the mouth of the River Prut, including the water area of the port of Reni.

Vessels navigating to Ukrainian ports on the River Danube, including vessels in transit without calling at Ukrainian ports, must send their ETA to Delta Pilots, via their agent, 24 hours prior to arrival and confirmed no later than 6 hours prior to arrival. The ETA message should include the following information:

1. Vessel name, call sign, and flag.
2. Vessel type, IMO number, and MMSI number.
3. Security level.
4. Name of vessel's owner.
5. Last port-of-call.
6. Last 10 ports visited.
7. Port of destination.
8. Molded depth, loa, and boa.
9. Draft (fore and aft).
10. Type and quantity of cargo.
11. Number of passengers and crew on board.
12. Deadweight tons, number and volume of holds, and number of tweendecks.
13. Agent's name.
14. Application for port services.
15. ETA and ETD.
16. Details of planned port operations.
17. Any planned inspections.
18. Date of last inspection.
19. Details of any dangerous or polluting cargo.

If the duration of passage from the port of departure to the Ukraine-River Danube (Ust-Dunaysk) Regional VTS opera-

tional area is less than 24 hours, the appropriate information should still be sent 24 hours in advance and also immediately after departure. If the port of destination changes during the voyage, the ETA is to be sent as soon as that information becomes available. The ETA should be confirmed no later than 6 hours prior to arrival.

Vessels carrying dangerous cargo must provide their ETA prior to departure from the loading port or as soon as the destination is known. In addition to the information required above, the following must also be provided:

1. The type of hazardous or polluting cargo being transported, the UN Number, and the hazard class.
2. The amount of such cargo, its location on board, and, if applicable, their identification number.
3. Contact information for the shipping company, agent, port authority, or other designated person who holds information on the physical and chemical properties of the cargo and associated emergency procedures.

Vessels should report to Izmayil VTS when passing the 105 km point (downstream passage) or the 72 km point (upstream passage) to request permission to enter the VTS area and include the following information:

1. Vessel's name and flag.
2. Port of departure and arrival port.
3. Composition of convoy.
4. Description and quantity of cargo.

Vessels departing Ukrainian ports should send the following information to the VTS no later than 6 hours prior to ETD. If the vessel is planning to depart within 6 hours, the information must be provided no later than 2 hours prior to departure. The departure message should contain the following information:

1. Vessel name.
2. Call sign, flag, and name of owner/operator (if these have changed during the stay in port).
3. Name and quantity of cargo (ballast water).
4. Persons on board, including passengers.
5. Present maximum fresh water draft (forward and aft), trim, and list.
6. Port of destination.
7. Request for pilot and tugs.
8. Any restrictions or malfunctions affecting navigation equipment.
9. Details of towing (if applicable) and maximum size of convoy.

Vessels must maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 16 and the VTS working channel.

VTS Centers—Contact Information

	Vylkove VTS	Izmayil VTS	Reni VTS
Call sign	Vylkove Traffic Control	Izmayil Traffic Control	Reni Traffic Control
VHF channels	12 and 16	67	14, 16, 67, and 73
Telephone	380-4843-31674	380-4841-48901	380-4840-44567
Facsimile	—	380-4841-48901	—
E-mail	duty@vilkovo.delta-pilot.ua	guard@izmail.delta-pilot.ua	guard@reni.delta-pilot.ua
MMSI	002723676	002723675	002723674

VTS Centers—Contact Information

	Vylkove VTS	Izmayil VTS	Reni VTS
Hours	24 hours	24 hours	24 hours

Appendix VIII—Kerch Vessel Traffic Management System

The Kerch Vessel Traffic Management System (VTMS) covers the approaches to and the ports of Taman (45°08'N., 36°41'E.), Kavkaz (45°21'N., 36°40'E.), Kerch (45°22'N., 36°28'E.), and Temryuk (45°22'N., 37°12'E.). The VTMS area is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 45°07'36.0"N, 36°41'36.0"E.
- b. 44°59'45.0"N, 36°41'36.0"E.
- c. 44°59'45.0"N, 36°27'15.0"E.
- d. 45°06'00.6"N, 36°27'16.2"E.
- e. 45°26'28.2"N, 36°34'37.2"E.
- f. 45°30'03.6"N, 36°34'37.2"E.
- g. 45°30'06.0"N, 37°02'00.0"E.
- h. 45°23'10.8"N, 37°23'30.0"E.
- i. 45°21'00.0"N, 37°23'30.0"E.
- j. 45°19'57.0"N, 36°39'28.8"E.
- k. 45°18'03.0"N, 36°32'58.2"E.
- l. 45°13'06.0"N, 36°39'03.0"E.

The VTMS can be contacted (call sign: Caucasus Traffic) 24 hours on VHF channels 3, 10, 12, 14, 16, and 74.

The VTMS area is divided into three sectors, with associated working channels, as follows:

1. South Sector—From latitude 44°59.8'N to latitude 45°14.1'N. (VHF channels 10 and 74).
2. Central Sector—From latitude 45°14.1'N to latitude 45°20.3'N. (VHF channels 12 and 14).
3. North Sector—From latitude 45°20.3'N to latitude 45°30.1'N. (VHF channels 12 and 14).

Vessels must send an initial report to the harbormaster and the VTMS of their ETA at the approach buoys at least 48 hours, 24 hours, and 4 hours prior to arrival. Any change to the ETA must be sent no later than 2 hours prior to arrival at the approach buoys. Vessels with a transit time of less than 4 hours from their previous port must send their ETA no later than 2

hours prior to entering the VTMS area.

Vessels should provide the following information prior to arrival or departure from the port:

1. Vessel name, type, call sign, and IMO Number.
2. Vessel's flag and owner's details.
3. Agent's name.
4. ETA.
5. Length overall, breadth, freeboard, gt, draft (fore and aft), and air draft.
6. Purpose of port visit or transit.
7. Type, class, and quantity of cargo.
8. Number of passengers.
9. Last port-of-call.
10. Any navigational defects on the vessel.
11. Speed.
12. Towing details.

Vessels must establish contact with the VTMS on VHF channel 3 at least 2 hours prior to entering the VTMS area.

Vessels must obtain permission from the VTMS prior to maneuvering within the VTMS area. This permission is valid for 30 minutes. If the vessel has not begun its movement within this time, permission is canceled and a new request must be made. After receiving permission to move, vessels should notify the VTMS that the movement has begun.

When crossing the Kerch Yenikal Channel, vessels must notify the VTMS in good time and follow any recommendations.

Hydrometeorological information is transmitted in Russian and English to vessels in the port on VHF channel 14 (call sign: Caucasus Traffic) by the VTMS daily at 1200 and in the event of any changes.

Storm warnings are transmitted to vessels in the port by the VTMS on VHF channel 14 and other means of communications. Vessels should confirm receipt of storm warnings.



General	856	Meteorology	870
Areas to be Avoided	856	Mined Areas	870
Buoyage System	857	Navigational Information	874
Cautions	857	Offshore Drilling	874
Currency	858	Pilotage	874
Firing Areas	859	Pollution	876
Fishing Areas	865	Regulations	877
Government	869	Routes	881
Holidays	870	Search and Rescue	881
Industries	870	Ship Reporting System	886
Languages	870	Signals	887

Submarine Operating Areas	887
Tides	890
Time Zone	890
Traffic Separation Schemes	890
U.S. Embassy	890
Vessel Traffic Service	890
Wrecks	891
Appendix I—Reporting Formats for United Kingdom	
Pollution Reports	893
Appendix II—United Kingdom Ship Movement Report System (MAREP)	897
Appendix III—United Kingdom Vessel Traffic Services	899

General

The United Kingdom is located in Western Europe. The islands include the N one-sixth of the island of Ireland and lie between the North Atlantic Ocean and the North Sea, NW of France.

The climate is temperate being moderated by prevailing SW winds over the North Atlantic Current. More than half the days are overcast.

The terrain is mostly rugged hills and low mountains with level to rolling plains in the E and SE.

Various definitions of the area may be encountered, as follows:

1. Great Britain.—England, including the Isles of Scilly, Wales, and Scotland. The Shetland Islands and the Orkney Islands are part of Scotland.
2. The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.—Great Britain, as described above, and Northern Ireland.
3. British Isles.—Great Britain, as described above, the Isle of Man, Northern Ireland, and the Republic of Ireland.
4. British Islands.—British Isles, as described above, and the Channel Islands.

Areas to be Avoided

The Orkney Islands.—An IMO-adopted Area to be Avoided surrounding the Orkney Islands is bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions.

- a. 58°46'43.8"N, 3°17'41.4"W. (coast)
- b. 58°55'00.0"N, 3°50'00.0"W.
- c. 59°17'00.0"N, 3°50'00.0"W.
- d. 59°28'00.0"N, 3°15'00.0"W.
- e. 59°28'00.0"N, 2°19'00.0"W.
- f. 59°24'00.0"N, 2°09'00.0"W.
- g. 59°05'00.0"N, 2°09'00.0"W.
- h. 58°50'00.0"N, 2°35'00.0"W.
- i. 58°44'09.0"N, 2°54'54.0"W. (coast)
- j. 58°57'50.4"N, 3°21'06.9"W. (coast)
- k. 58°55'58.2"N, 3°21'06.6"W. (coast)

In order to avoid the risk of oil pollution and severe damage to the environment of the Orkney Islands, vessels greater than 5,000 gross tons carrying oil or other hazardous cargo in bulk should avoid this area.

The Shetland Islands.—Two IMO-adopted Areas to be Avoided have been established in the vicinity of the Shetland Islands. In order to avoid the risk of oil pollution and severe

damage to the environment of the Shetland Islands, vessels greater than 5,000 gross tons carrying oil or other hazardous cargo in bulk should avoid these areas.

The North of Shetland Area to be Avoided is bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 60°39.5'N, 1°09.3'W. (coast)
- b. 61°04.3'N, 1°09.3'W.
- c. 61°04.3'N, 0°29.7'W.
- d. 60°38.4'N, 0°12.2'W.
- e. 60°34.2'N, 0°48.0'W.
- f. 60°33.8'N, 0°53.5'W. (coast)
- g. 60°35.8'N, 0°55.4'W. (coast)
- h. 60°36.8'N, 0°58.0'W.
- i. 60°38.4'N, 0°58.8'W. (coast)

The West and South of Shetland Area to be Avoided is bounded by the coast and lines joining the following positions:

- a. 60°02'30.0"N, 1°10'12.0"W. (coast)
- b. 59°59'52.2"N, 1°09'22.2"W.
- c. 59°41'00.0"N, 1°12'00.0"W.
- d. 59°42'42.0"N, 1°26'00.0"W.
- e. 60°02'00.0"N, 1°48'00.0"W.
- f. 60°15'00.0"N, 1°48'00.0"W.
- g. 60°42'30.0"N, 1°09'00.0"W.
- h. 60°42'30.0"N, 1°22'00.0"W.
- i. 60°40'00.0"N, 1°17'00.0"W.
- j. 60°37'18.0"N, 1°17'54.0"W. (coast)

Fair Isle.—An IMO-adopted Area to be Avoided, with a radius of 6.5 miles, is centered on position 59°32.0'N, 1°38.0'W. In order to avoid the risk of oil pollution and severe damage to the environment of Fair Isle, vessels greater than 5,000 gross tons carrying oil or other hazardous cargo in bulk should avoid this area.

Dover Strait.—IMO-adopted Areas to be Avoided are located, as follows:

1. An IMO-adopted Area to be Avoided lies within a circle with a radius of 0.3 mile centered on Lighted Buoy CS4 (51°08'40.2"N., 1°34'01.2"E.). The area has been established to avoid damage to the buoy, which is considered vital to the safety of navigation.
2. An IMO-adopted Area to be Avoided lies within a circle with a radius of 500m centered on Lighted Buoy Foxtrot 3 (51°24'09.0"N., 2°00'22.8"E.). The area has been established to avoid damage to the buoy, which is considered vital to the safety of navigation.

Liverpool Bay.—An IMO-adopted Area to be Avoided surrounds the Douglas Oil Field platform and is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 53°32'44.4"N, 3°33'49.8"W.
- b. 53°31'44.4"N, 3°33'48.0"W.
- c. 53°31'43.2"N, 3°35'28.8"W.
- d. 53°32'43.2"N, 3°35'30.6"W.

The Area to Be Avoided may only be entered by authorized vessels needing access to Douglas Oil Field.

Between The Smalls and Grassholm.—An IMO-adopted Area to be Avoided encloses The Smalls (51°43'N., 5°40'W.) and Grassholm (51°44'N., 5°29'W.) and is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 51°44'30.0"N, 5°40'15.0"W.
- b. 51°44'30.0"N, 5°27'30.0"W.
- c. 51°42'30.0"N, 5°27'30.0"W.
- d. 51°41'30.0"N, 5°33'15.0"W.

e. 51°42'12.0"N, 5°41'18.0"W.

All vessels laden with oil, gas, or noxious liquid substances and all other vessels greater than 500 gross tons should avoid this area.

At West Hinder.—An IMO-adopted Area to be Avoided, lies in the vicinity of position 51°23.9'N, 2°38.7'E. For further information see **Belgium—Areas to be Avoided**.

Outer Precautionary Area of the Sunk Traffic Separation Scheme.—An IMO-adopted Area to be Avoided, with a radius of 0.5 mile, is centered on position 51°50'06.0"N, 1°46'01.2"E.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region A) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

The conventional direction of buoyage generally runs N along the W coast of the British Isles and through the Irish Sea, E along the N coast of Scotland, and NE and N up the E coast of England, but locally follows the direction taken when approaching a harbor, river estuary, or other waterway from seaward.

Firing practice areas are marked by special buoys. Some buoys may have the letters DZ and an identifying number painted on the side.

Cautions

Offshore Renewable Energy Installations (OREI)

General.—The United Kingdom has significant potential for the generation of electricity from offshore renewable sources such as wind, tidal currents, and waves. Offshore wind technology has already advanced to the extent that the industry is poised for major and rapid development.

Wind Turbines.—Two rounds of wind farm development leases have been approved, as follows:

1. Round 1 developments will be entirely contained within the territorial waters of the United Kingdom and are typically limited to 30 turbines.
2. Round 2 developments will be found both within and beyond the territorial waters of the United Kingdom. The largest developments may have from 240 to 300 turbines. It appears that these developments will be clustered in the following regions:
 - a. The Thames Estuary.
 - b. The Greater Wash area on the E coast of England.
 - c. Northwest coast of England.

Other wind farms may be developed in Wales, Northern Ireland, and Scotland.

The turbines are mounted on a tower on a platform connected to a foundation. The foundation may be a single pile sunk into the sea bed, an anchored tripod, or a caisson filled with aggregate; the foundations may be surrounded by riprap to protect it from wave action. The total height of a turbine and rotor currently is as much as 150m. Cables connect the individual turbines to a separate offshore substation platform, which is connected by a cable to an onshore substation.

The outer perimeters of offshore wind farms will be marked and lit in accordance with IALA Recommendation 0-117 (May, 2000).

Wave Generator.—Any individual surface or sub-surface structure incorporating a generator moored to the sea bed and

connected to an electrical terminal. An example is “Pelamis,” which consists of large linked floating cylinders connected by a hydraulic system.

The European Marine Energy Wave Test Site, used to develop and test alternative marine energy sources powered by wave action, is situated in the Shetland Islands off the W coast of Mainland. The test area is centered on position 58°58.4'N, 3°23.4'W; its limits are marked by buoys moored up to 1.5 miles off the coast.

Tidal Generator.—Any individual surface or sub-surface structure incorporating a generator fixed or moored to the sea bed and connected to an electrical terminal via cable(s).

The European Marine Energy Tidal Test Site, used to test prototype underwater turbines powered by tidal currents, is situated in the Shetland Islands S and W of Eday. The test area is bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 59°10.0'N, 2°50.8'W.
- b. 59°10.0'N, 2°47.0'W.
- c. 59°07.6'N, 2°47.0'W.
- d. 59°07.6'N, 2°50.8'W.

The Bluemull Sound Tidal Turbine Array, consisting of three tidal energy turbines, is located in the Shetland Islands between the islands of Unst and Yell in the vicinity of position 60°41'55.2"N, 0°59'01.2"W.

A tidal turbine is being installed (2022) in the S approach to the Sound of Islay in the vicinity of position 55°55'52.2"N, 6°05'46.8"W. When completed, the turbine will be operational for about 5 years.

Caution.—The visibility of wave generator and tidal generator facilities depends on the device type. Some installations are totally submerged while others may protrude only slightly above the surface of the sea. Markings will be based on IALA Recommendation O-131.

In emergencies, such as engine or steering failure, in the vicinity of these installations, mariners should immediately inform HM Coastguard and be prepared to anchor, if necessary, keeping aware of the submarine cables.

Morlais Tidal Energy Demonstration Zone

Morlais Tidal Energy Demonstration Zone (53°15.5'N., 4°43.5'E.) exists in the vicinity of this position. Scientific instruments in preparation for the installation and testing of tidal energy devices are located in an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 53°20.0'N, 4°44.8'W.
- b. 53°20.0'N, 4°41.3'W.
- c. 53°18.4'N, 4°42.5'W.
- d. 53°16.0'N, 4°41.0'W.
- e. 53°15.5'N, 4°41.5'W.
- f. 53°15.5'N, 4°45.9'W.
- g. 53°17.5'N, 4°45.9'W.

Mariners should exercise extreme caution while navigating in this area. For further information, see <http://www.morlaisenergy.com>.

High Speed Craft

High speed craft now operate in many coastal areas of the United Kingdom. These craft usually operate on fixed routes and carry passengers, cars, and freight. They operate at speeds of 31 to 50 knots, which is considerably faster than other vessels. Lengths range from 12.7m to 120m.

These vessels carry no special identification signals and have no special privileges or obligations under COLREGS72. The high speeds of these vessels may increase the likelihood of hazardous situations and bring the risk of collision from unexpected directions. Some high speed craft generate a significant shallow water wave effect when they accelerate, decelerate, or change course.

Offshore Dredging

South coast of England—Aggregate dredging is carried out along the S coast of England, particularly E of 2°00'W.

East coast of Scotland and England—Sand and gravel dredging is carried out in the River Tay, the Firth of Forth, off the Humber estuary, and in the shallow banks in the S part of the North Sea.

West coast of England.—Sand and gravel dredging is carried out on the shallow banks of Bristol Channel.

Dover Strait and English Channel—Risk of Collision

See **North Sea—Cautions—Dover Strait and English Channel—Risk of Collision** for further information.

Dover Strait and English Channel—Sand Waves

See **North Sea—Cautions—Sand Waves** for further information.

Magnetic Anomalies

Compass deflections of up to 11° have been observed in the Firth of Forth in the vicinity of the road and rail bridges.

Significant local magnetic anomalies can be expected anywhere in the vicinity of the Shetland Islands. Known anomalies are, as follows:

1. Helli Ness (60°02'N., 1°10'W.).—About 1 mile E of Helli Ness, the normal magnetic variation can change by 1°E to 7°E. About 3 miles E of Helli Ness, the normal magnetic variation can change by 1°W to 4°W.

2. No Ness (59°59'N., 1°13'W.).—Compass deflections of as much as 15° have been reported W of No Ness.

3. Compass deflections of up to 20° occur on Papa Bank in the vicinity of position 59°57'N, 3°16'E.

4. An area lying between Hoaf Gruney (60°39.8'N., 0°50.4'W.) and the Ness of Rannageb (60°40.5'N., 0°51.4'W.)

5. Balta Sound (60°45'N., 0°48'W.).—Increases in the normal magnetic variation of up to 6°W.

Magnetic anomalies on the W coast of Scotland in the approaches to the Isle of Mull (56°25'N., 6°00'W.) are located, as follows:

1. In Loch Blue (56°19.0'N., 5°54.6'W.).

2. Off the SE coast of the Isle of Mull (56°19'N., 5°48'W.), including Loch Spelve (56°23'N., 5°40'W.).

3. Between latitude 56°34.5'N and latitude 56°36.5'N, where the normal magnetic variation may increase by up to 5.5°.

4. In the vicinity of position 56°27.6'N, 6°41.0'W the normal magnetic variation may increase considerably. Magnetic anomalies are likely to be encountered throughout the Passage of Tiree.

Magnetic anomalies on the W coast of Scotland in the Sea of the Hebrides (57°00'N., 7°00'W.) are located, as follows:

1. Large compass deflections which considerably in-

crease the magnetic variation have been reported but not confirmed in the Sea of the Hebrides between Skerryvore (56°19.4'N., 7°06.9'W.) and Neist Point, 67 miles NNE.

2. Compass deflections of as much as 10° have been reported to occur between Canna (57°04'N., 6°48'W.) and Neist Point, 23 miles NNW.

3. Off Neist Point, magnetic variation has been reported to increase by up to 10°; variations of as much as 20° have also been reported between Neist Point and An Ceannaich, 2 miles N.

4. Normal magnetic variation can be increased or decreased by as much as 8.5° about 2 miles E of Muck (56°50'N., 6°15'W.). Local deflections have also been reported 2 miles S of Muck.

In Little Minch, local compass deflections have been reported in the vicinity of position 57°30'N, 7°00'W about 7 miles SSE of Weaver's Point.

Magnetic anomalies on the W coast of Scotland in North Minch are located, as follows:

1. Magnetic variation has been reported to increase by up to 15° between Greenstone Point (57°55.5'N., 5°37.1'W.) and Priest Island, 4 miles NE.

2. The normal magnetic variation increases by about 15° in a position S of Stoer Head Light (58°14.4'N., 5°24.2'W.).

3. Compass deflections have been reported over a small area about 200m N of Seid Rock Beacon (58°11.7'N., 6°22.6'W.).

Magnetic anomalies on the W coast of Scotland off the W side of the Hebrides are located, as follows:

1. Within 1 mile of the N coast of Soay (57°49.7'N., 8°38.2'W.).

2. About 2 miles E of Levenish (57°47.5'N., 8°30.7'W.).

3. In several areas within 10 miles of the Saint Kilda Group (57°49.0'N., 8°35.0'W.).

4. In an area up to about 0.8 mile from a position lying about 0.5 mile NE of Little Bernera (58°15.9'N., 6°52.4'W.) magnetic variations change from an increase of up to 11° and a decrease of 8°.

Off Rockhall (67°36'N., 13°41'W.) the normal magnetic variation increase by up to 6° when within a radius of 15 miles from Rockhall. Other anomalies have been reported 23 miles NW and between 35 miles N and 80 miles NE of the island.

Magnetic anomalies of the coast of Northern Ireland are located, as follows:

1. In the vicinity of Hunter Rock (54°53'N., 5°45'W.) and between the rock and the mainland, the magnetic variation may be as much as 4.5° above or below normal.

2. In the vicinity of Giant's Causeway (33°15'N., 6°31'W.).

Kelp

Kelp grows on the SW coast of Scotland on most dangers having a rocky or stone bottom, especially in channels and inlets. However, many dangers are not marked by kelp as heavy seas can tear the kelp from the rocks or a moderate current can pull the kelp underwater so it is not visible.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the British pound, consisting of 100 pence.

Firing Areas

Firing and bombing practices and other defense exercises in which warships, submarines and aircraft participation take place within approximately 40 miles of the English coast.

Limits of practice areas in British coastal waters are shown on a series of six small scale charts called the Practice and Exercise Area (PEXA) series. While certain navigational aids (range beacons, lights, and buoys) associated with firing areas may have been included on British navigational charts and certain firing areas may have been described in British Admiralty Sailing Directions, the limits of firing and bombing areas will be added to British navigational charts at their next full revision.

Details of types of practices and warning signals are given in the Annual Summary of British Admiralty Notice to Mariners of the current year.

The principal types of practices carried out are:

1. **Bombing Practice from Aircraft.**—Warning signals usually shown.

2. **Air to Air, and Air to Sea or Ground Firing.**—The former is carried out by aircraft at a large, usually colored, sleeve, a winged target, or flag towed by another aircraft moving on a steady course. The latter is carried out from aircraft at towed or stationary targets on sea or land, the firing taking place to seaward in the case of those on land.

As a general rule, warning signals are shown when the targets are afloat, but not when airborne towed targets are used.

3. **Anti-Aircraft Firing.**—This may be from AA missiles, guns, or close weapons at a target towed by an aircraft as in 2 above, a pilotless target aircraft, or at balloons, pyrotechnics, or illuminants. Practice may take place from shore batteries or ships. Warning signals as a rule are shown from shore batteries. Ships fly a red flag.

4. **Firing from Shore Batteries or Vessels at Sea at Fixed or Floating Targets.**—The warning signals for firing from shore batteries or ships at sea at fixed or floating targets are usually shown as in 3 above.

5. **At Remote-Controlled Surface Targets.**—These craft carry “not under command” shapes and lights. Exercises consisting of surface firing by ships, practice bombing, and air to sea firing will be carried out against these craft or targets towed by them.

A control craft will keep visual and radar watch up to a distance of approximately 8 miles and there will be cover from the air over a much greater range to ensure that other shipping will not be endangered.

6. **Rocket and Guided Weapons Firing.**—These may take the form of 2, 3, or 4 above. All such firings are conducted under Clear (Air and Sea) Range procedure. Devices are generally incorporated whereby the missiles may be destroyed should their flights be erratic. Warning signals are usually shown as in 3 above.

Warning signals, when given, usually consist of red flags by day and red fixed or red flashing lights at night. The absence of any such signal cannot, however, be accepted as evidence that a practice area does not exist. Warning signals are shown from shortly before practice commences until it ceases.

Ships and aircraft carrying out night exercises may illuminate with bright colored flares. To avoid confusion with international distress signals, red or orange flares will be used in emergency only.

Marine craft operating as range safety craft, target towers or control launches for wireless controlled targets will display, for identification purposes, while in or in the vicinity of the danger area, some or all of the following:

1. Red flag at masthead.
2. International Code signal NE4.
3. Display boards colored dayglow orange with black letters “RANGE SAFETY” on either side of the wheelhouse.
4. Dayglow orange cabin roof.

Royal Air Force target towing vessels display a red flag at the masthead and the signals for a vessel towing a tow over 200m in length.

Firing Areas and Ranges off the East Coast of England

Area	Location	Contact Information	Operating Times
Donna Nook Air Weapons Range (D307)	Spurn Head	VHF channels 16 and 67 Telephone: 01-507-359126 (Range Control) 01-406-550364 (Training Safety Officer)	Summer: 0900-1630 (Monday-Thursday) 0900-1500 (Friday) Winter: 0900-2200 (Monday and Wednesday) 0900-1630 (Tuesday and Thursday) 0900-1500 (Friday) Occasional night firing usually announced by NOTAMs
Fingringhoe Firing Range (D139)	River Coln	Telephone: 01-206-735203 (Range Control) 01-206-736149 (Training Safety Officer)	0900-1530 (Monday-Thursday) 0900-1230 (Friday) 0900-1530 (Saturday) 0900-1400 (Sunday) 1530-2300 night firing (Monday-Thursday)

Firing Areas and Ranges off the East Coast of England			
Area	Location	Contact Information	Operating Times
Holbeach Air Weapons Range (D207)	The Wash	VHF channel 16 Telephone: 01-406-550083 (Range Control) 01-406-550364 (Training Safety Officer)	Summer: 0900-1700 (Monday-Thursday) 0900-1200 (Friday) Winter: 0900-1700 (Monday and Wednesday) 0900-2200 (Tuesday and Thursday) 0900-1200 (Friday) Occasional night firing usually announced by NOTAMs
Shoeburyness Artillery Range (D138, D138A, and D138C)	Thames Estuary	Call sign: Shoe Radar VHF channels 16 and 72 Telephone: 01-702-383211 (Range Control during office hours) Telephone: 01-702-383311 (Marine Control) E-mail: qqshbenquires@qinetiq.com Web site: https://www.qinetiq.com/en/shoeburyness	Announced by NOTAMs

Firing Areas and Ranges off the South Coast of England			
Area	Location	Contact Information	Operating Times
Tregantle Rifle Ranges (X5009)	Whitsand Bay, Plymouth	VHF channel 16 Telephone: 01-752-822516 (Chief Range Warden)	0900-1630 (Monday-Thursday and Saturday-Sunday) 0900-1500 (Friday)
Plymouth	In the vicinity of Wambury Point (50°19'N., 4°06'W.)	—	—
Lyme Bay	East of Straight Point and SW of Chickerell (50°36.0'N., 2°30.7'W.)	—	—
Weymouth Harbor	Between Lutworth Cove (50°37.0'N., 2°14.8'W.) and Saint Alban's Head	—	—
Newton Rifle Range	50°44.9'N, 1°23.4'W	—	—
Fingringhoe Firing Range	51°49.4'N, 0°58.0'E	—	—
Trevoise Head (D001)	—	Telephone: 01-326-552415 (Operations Room)	0800-2359 (Monday-Thursday) 0800-1800 (Friday) One (1) hour earlier in summer
Nab Tower	Areas lie up to 4 miles S of Nab Tower (50°40.1'N., 0°56.4'W.)	—	—
Lulworth Range (D026)	Portland, Saint Alban's Head	Call sign: Lulworth Range Safety Boat VHF channels 8 and 16 Telephone: 01-929-404712 Facsimile: 01-929-404912 24-hour recorded message: 01-929-404819	0930-1700 (Monday-Thursday) 0930-1230 (Friday) 0930-1700 (Friday, if weekend firing is taking place) Night firing usually takes place on Tuesday and Thursday Weekend firing takes place up to six times a year

Firing Areas and Ranges off the South Coast of England			
Area	Location	Contact Information	Operating Times
Lydd Ranges (D044)	Dover Strait	VHF channels 16 and 73 Telephone: 01-303-225519 (during firing) or 01-303-225518 Facsimile: 01-303-225638 01-303-225503 (Training Safety Officer) Web site: http://hythe-tc.gov.uk/firing-times	0830-2300 (as required)
Straight Point (X5015)	Straight Point, Exmouth	Telephone: 01-395-272972 (Training Safety Officer) or 07-810-773175 (mobile)	0900-1615 (day) 1700-2345 (night)
Yantlet Demolition Range and Firing Practice Area (D146)	Thames River within 1,000m of position 51°28.2'N, 0°42.0'E.	—	—
Chickerell Range (D014 and X5019)	Chesil Beach, Portland	VHF channel 16 Telephone: 07-717-542308 (Range Control)	0900-1600 (Monday-Thursday) 0900-1200 (Friday)
Hythe Firing Ranges (D141)	Dover Strait	VHF channels 16 and 73 Telephone: 01-303-225879 (during firing) Web site: http://hythe-tc.gov.uk/firing-times	0830-2300 (as required)

Firing Areas and Ranges off Wales			
Area	Location	Contact Information	Operating Times
Braunton Burrows Range	51°05.5'N, 4°13.3'W	—	—
Castlemartin Range (Army) (D113A and D113B)	St. Goven's Head to Skokholm Island, about 12 miles offshore	Call sign: Castlemartin Range Control VHF channel 16 Telephone: 01-646-662367 (24-hour recorded message--updated at 0800)	0900-1700 (Monday/Wednesday/Friday) 0900-2330 (Tuesday/Thursday) May change without notice
Manorbier Range (D115A and D115B)	Caldey Island to St. Goven's Head, about 12 miles offshore	Call sign: Manorbier Range Control VHF channel 16 and 73 Telephone: 01-834-870105 (Range Control tower during firing hours) 24-hour recorded message: 01-834-870098	0830-1730 (Monday-Friday) Occasionally Saturday and/or Sunday
Penally Range (X5704)	51°39'N, 4°43'W	Telephone: 01-834-845776 or 01-834-870104 24-hour recorded message: 01-834-845950	0830-1630 (Monday-Saturday) 1100-1530 (Sunday) May change with short notice
Pendine Range (D117)	Carmarthen Bay	Call sign: Triton VHF channels 16, 17, 67, and 73 Telephone: 01-994-452240 (Range Control) Telephone: 01-994-452310 (after hours) Facsimile: 01-834-843522 or 01-834-871283 E-mail: pendineinfo@qinetiq.com Web site: https://www.pendine.qinetiq.com/en/pendine	Announced by NOTAMs

United Kingdom

Firing Areas and Ranges off Wales			
Area	Location	Contact Information	Operating Times
Rogiet Moor (X5108)	Severn Bridge, Severn Estuary	Telephone: 01-874-635599 (Operations)	0900-1600 (Monday-Sunday) No night firing
Pembry Sands Air Weapons Range	Cardigan Bay	VHF channels 16 and 73 Telephone: 01-554-890209 (Range Control) 01-554-890200 (Training Safety Officer)	Summer: 0900-1700 (Monday-Thursday) 0900-1400 (Friday) Winter: 0900-1600 (Monday-Thursday) 0900-1400 (Friday) Occasional night firing usually announced by NOTAMs
Lilstock Range	Off Stoke Bluff (51°12'N., 3°12'W.)	—	—
Saint Thomas' Head Range	Seaward of Middle Hope and Woodspring Bay in position 51°23.9'N, 2°56.3'W	—	Reported (2017) no longer operational, although unexploded ordnance may still lie on the sea bed.
Pencribach	About 20 targets, moorings, and buoys lying within 26 miles of Pencribach (52°08.6'N., 4°33.5'W.)	See Aberporth Range	—
Ravenglass	Firing and other defense exercises involving surface warships, submarines, aircraft, and shore establishments take place within 30 miles of Ravenglass (54°21'N., 3°25'W.)	—	—
Kircudbright Range	54°46.8'N, 4°00.2'W	—	—
Luce Bay Bombing Range	54°45.1'N, 4°47.0'W	—	—
Aberporth Range (D201, 201A-D, and D201F-G)	Cardigan Bay	Call sign: Aberporth Marine Control VHF channels 11 and 16 Telephone: 01-239-813480 or 01-239-813423 (Range Control) and 01-239-813760 (Marine Control) E-mail: abeenquiries@qinetiq.com Web site: http://www.qinetiq.com/en/aberporth	Announced by NOTAMs

Firing Areas and Ranges off Scotland, Northern England, and Northern Ireland			
Area	Location	Contact Information	Operating Times
Drums Links Firing Range	Lying about 1.75 miles S of Newburgh, center on a circle with a radius of 1.6 miles centered on position 51°17.4'N, 2°00.6'W	—	—
Buddon Ness	56°27.9'N, 2°44.2'W	—	—

Firing Areas and Ranges off Scotland, Northern England, and Northern Ireland			
Area	Location	Contact Information	Operating Times
Area X5616	56°00.7'N, 3°29.2'W	—	—
Area X5607	Off Crombie Jetty (56°02'N, 3°32'W.)	—	—
Hornsea	Lying 1.5 miles SE of Hornsea	—	—
Altcar Rifle Range (X5306)	River Mersey	Telephone: 01-51-9292539 (Range Control) and 01-51-9292601 (General Inquiries) E-mail: nw- altcarchiefclk@rfca.mod.uk Web site: https:// www.nwrfca.org.uk/rfca/altcar- training-camp	0830-1600 (Sunday-Thursday) 0830-1630 (Saturday) Dusk-2359 (April-September) Dusk-2200 (October-March)
Applecross (BUTEC)	Inner Sound	VHF channels 8, 13, and 16 Telephone: 01-397-436713 (Operations) Telephone: 01-397-436720 (Operations) Telephone: 01-397-436740 (Range Control) Telephone: 01-397-436741 (Range Control)	Announced by NOTAMs
Ballykinker Firing Range (D401)	Dundrum Bay	Telephone: 02-844-610392 (Range Control)	0830-1600 (Saturday-Thurs- day) 0830-1230 (Friday) 1700-2330 (Night firing)
Barry Buddon Ranges (D604)	River Tay	Telephone: 01-313-108690 (Range Control)	0900-1600 (occasionally extended for night firing)
Binn Hill Range (X5702)	Moray Firth	Telephone: 01-463-224545 (Range Safety Officer)	0900-1600 (Monday-Saturday) 1600-2300 (Tuesday and Thursday) 0900-1230 (Sunday)
Black Dog (X5703)	Aberdeen	Telephone: 01-313-103426 (Range Control)	0930-1600 (Monday-Saturday) 0930-1400 (Sunday) Occasional night firing announced by NOTAMs
Cape Wrath (Faraid Head) (D801, D802, and D803)	—	Telephone: 01-971-511242 (Range Control) 01-313-103426 (Operations)	—
Eskmeals Range (D406, D406B, and D406C)	Irish Sea	Call sign: Eskmeals Gun Range VHF channels 11 and 16 Telephone: 01-229-712245 Facsimile: 01-229-712380 E-mail: eskmealsenquiries@qinetiq.com	Announced by NOTAMs
Fort George Range (D702)	Moray Firth	Telephone: 01-313-108690 (Range Control) 01-554-103426 (Operations)	0900-1600 (Monday-Saturday) 1600-2300 (Tuesday and Thursday) 0900-1230 (Sunday)

Firing Areas and Ranges off Scotland, Northern England, and Northern Ireland			
Area	Location	Contact Information	Operating Times
Hebrides (D701A-Z)	West coast of Outer Hebrides and St. Kilda	Call sign: Hebs Range Control VHF channel 16 (only monitored when active) Telephone: 01-870-604449 or 01-870-604554	Announced by NOTAMs
Kirkcudbright Firing Range (Army) (D405 and D405A)	Solway Firth	Call sign: Gallovidian VHF channels 16 and 73 Telephone: 01-41-2248520 or 01-41-2248521 (Range Control)	0800-2359 (Monday-Friday) One (1) hour earlier in summer
Magilligan Range (D505)	Lough Foyle entrance	Telephone: 02-877-77200036 (Range Control)	0830-1600 (Saturday-Thursday) 0830-1230 (Friday) 1700-2330 (Night firing)
Moray Firth (D809C, D809N, and D809S)	Moray Firth	Telephone: 01-489-612495 (Military Airspace Booking Coordination)	—
Tain (Area D703)	Moray Firth	Telephone: 01-862-892185 (Range Control)	0900-2200 (Monday-Thursday) 0900-1400 (Friday) One (1) hour earlier in summer Other times by Navigational Warning
West Freugh (D402A, D403, and D403A)	Luce Bay	Call sign: Luce Bay Control VHF channels 12 and 16 Telephone: 01-776-888930 (Range Control)	Announced by NOTAMs
Ship-to-shore firing area	Between Cape Wrath (58°37.5'N, 5°00.0'W.) and Faraid Head, extending up to 5 miles offshore	—	—
Fort George Firing Range	In the approaches to Inverness Firth	—	—
Firing practice area	In the Orkney Islands E of Mainland, Stronsay, and Sandoy	—	—

A vessel may be aware of the existence of a practice area from PEXA charts, local Notices to Mariners, or similar method of promulgation and by observing the warning signals or the practice.

In the United Kingdom, the areas are operated using a Clear Range procedure; exercises and firing only take place when the ranges are thought to be clear of all shipping. It is the responsibility of the designated Range Authorities to avoid accidental damage to any vessel which may be in a firing practice area. If, however, a vessel finds itself in an area where practice is in progress, it should maintain course and speed; but, if it is prevented from doing this by the exigencies of navigation, it would assist the Range Authority if the vessel would endeavor to clear the area at the earliest possible moment. Furthermore, if projectiles or splinters are observed to be falling near the vessel, all persons on board should take cover and immediately call the Coastguard on VHF channel 16 or DSC, informing them of the vessel's situation.

Firing practice areas are marked by special buoys. Some buoys have the letter DZ and an identifying number.

Fishermen operating in the vicinity of firing practice areas may occasionally bring unexploded missiles or portions of them to the surface in their nets or trawls. These objects may be dangerous and should be treated with great circumspection and jettisoned immediately, no attempt being made to tamper with them or to bring them back for inspection by Naval Authorities.

Guernsey—South Coast

Area X4983.—Small arms training is conducted in an area situated on the headland S of Fort Le Plomb (49°30.5'N., 2°31.1'W.); the danger area extends about 1.25 miles N to 1.5 miles NE of the fort. Beginning 30 minutes prior to the beginning of firing and during the exercise, red flags are displayed from the fort and from Martello Tower No. 4. A red flag may also occasionally be displayed from a flagstaff standing 0.2 mile S of the martello tower. Navigational warnings are broadcast on VHF channel 20.

The area does not operate under clear range procedures. When the range is in use, red flags are flown from Fort le

Plomb and Martello Tower No. 4.

Promulgation

Areas are only in force intermittently or over limited periods, and local promulgation or warnings by radio, NAVTEX, visual signals, or Notices are such that they will come to the attention of those whose cooperation or instruction is intended.

Some broadcasting authorities around the UK broadcast information relating to Practice Range Safety.

Naval exercises carried out at night off the coasts of Britain and Ireland where firing will take place or vessels are liable to be encountered without lights, are broadcast in special warnings by coast radio stations.

Rocket Launch Area

A spaceport operates from Lamba Ness in the Shetland Islands. Mariners are warned of possible falling space debris during space rocket launching periods within a large hazard area extending generally N from Lamba Ness.

Based on the island of Unst, the complex carries out space activities including rocket testing. Mariners should pay close attention to the specific details promulgated in Navigational Warnings in addition to the general information given in charts, Notices to Mariners, and Sailing Directions.

A Space Launch Hazard and Space Launch Restricted Area will be implemented. Entry into the restricted area should be avoided during launch operations. The precise details of each launch will be promulgated, as follows:

1. A General Notice in British Admiralty Notices to Mariners.
2. Broadcast NAVAREA I and/or United Kingdom Coastal Warnings on 5 days before launch.
3. Information on the SaxaVord Spaceport web site (<https://saxavord.com>).
4. Advertisements in local newspapers and notice boards at local ports and marinas, not less than 48 hours prior to launch, unless agreed otherwise.

Vessels should monitor VHF channel 16 for launch updates and information from SaxaVord Spaceport Range Control (24 hours) when in the vicinity of the launch site and the splash down area. Vessels can obtain updated information regarding launch operations and safety zones by contacting the center, as given in the table titled **Spaceport Range Control—Contact Information**.

Spaceport Range Control—Contact Information	
Telephone	44-1479-782042 (extension 1010 for SaxaVord Spaceport Range Operations Manager).
E-mail	info@shetlandspacecentre.com

If necessary, SaxaVord Spaceport Range Control can be contacted (call sign: Range Control) during launch operations on VHF channel 16 in order to report the vessel's name, destination, and time planned to clear the area affected.

The area around the launch site and the splash down area are extremely hazardous and all vessels are advised to avoid these areas during the launch period. Vessels should remain outside of the Launch Hazard Area while it is in effect, unless

permission is granted by Rocket Lab Range Control. Prior to launch, patrol vessels and aircraft will attempt to contact any vessel found within the Hazard Area and they should immediately leave as instructed.

GUNFACTS

GUNFACTS is a warning service providing information concerning practice firing intentions by naval authorities to the mariner. GUNFACTS impose no restrictions on the passage of vessels. The responsibility for safety within the firing area lies with the naval unit.

GUNFACTS are issued, as follows:

1. South coast of England—Issued by Flag Officer Sea Training (FOST), Plymouth (GUNFACTS—South Coast).
2. West coast of Scotland—Issued by Fleet Operations, Northwood (GUNFACTS—Clyde).
3. All other areas—Issued by a nominated “Duty Broadcast Ship” (GUNFACTS—Ship).

General information on GUNFACTS is also broadcast by NAVTEX.

GUNFACTS—South Coast (South Coast Exercise Areas)		
FOST, Plymouth	Call sign	FOST OPS
	VHF	VHF channel 74 *
	Telephone	44-1752-557550
* Within a range of 40 miles from Portsmouth.		
Falmouth Coastguard also broadcasts GUNFACTS—South Coast.		
GUNFACTS—Clyde (Scottish Exercise Areas)		
Fleet Operations, Northwood	Telephone	44-1923-956371
Belfast Coastguard and Stornoway Coastguard also broadcast GUNFACTS—Clyde.		
GUNFACTS—Ship (All other areas, including the English Channel (outside the South Coast Exercise Areas) and Scotland and Northern Ireland (outside the Scottish Exercise Areas))		
Broadcasts are made twice daily at 0800 and 1400 by the nominated “Duty Broadcast Ship.” If this is not possible, broadcasts will be made at least 1 hour prior to the start of firing. A short preliminary call will be made on VHF channel 16 before transferring to the VHF channel appropriate to the area, normally VHF channel 6 or 67. More than one “Duty Broadcast Ship” may be used in widely-dispersed areas.		
Note. —Negative GUNFACTS reports (i.e., notifications when no hazardous operations are taking place) are not promulgated.		

Fishing Areas

Trawling has, for many years, been one of the main harvesting techniques employed in the North Sea fishery. Single trawlers may be met with anywhere off the coasts of

the United Kingdom. Care should be taken to pass a single trawler at a distance of at least 0.1 mile if passing to windward.

Pair trawlers, after streaming their net, take up station about 0.5 to 0.75 mile apart. Towing speed is about 2 knots. At no time should a vessel attempt to pass between paired trawlers engaged in fishing.

Fleets of drifters present formidable navigational hazards in the North Sea and approaches to the British Isles. If possible, the prudent watch officer should alter course and go around the fleet. Actual fishing operations are conducted at night because the nets are close to the surface and hence visible to the fish during the day.

Mariners are advised to consider the characteristics of the fisheries described below and navigate with caution in these waters.

Oyster beds off the coast of England are normally marked by poles or perches.

The Orkney Islands

Trawling, pair trawling, and purse seining take place on a considerable scale throughout the year, especially in spring and early autumn, in the following locations:

1. On Papa Bank (59°49'N., 3°17'W.).
2. Between Papa Bank and Westray.
3. Off Copinsay (58°54'N., 2°40'W.).

During the summer, long-lining is prevalent N and W of the islands. Creel fishing occurs year round close inshore from small boats.

The Shetland Islands

Bottom trawling occurs throughout the year E of Fair Island and off the N, NW, and W sides of the Shetland Islands. Bottom trawling off the E side of the Shetland Islands occurs mainly from December through March.

Purse seining and mid-water trawling takes place year round throughout the islands; inshore scallop dredging and creel fishing occur year round. Trawling for scampi occurs during the winter E of the Shetland Islands.

Over 200 authorized marine farms are located in the waters of the Shetland Islands at any time. Marine farms may be added, moved, or removed at any time. Farms near shipping routes are marked by buoys. Other farms are marked by beacons with an "X" topmark, with some fitted with radar reflectors. Lights, when shown, are usually flashing yellow.

North and East Coasts of Scotland

The following are the approximate localities off the N and E coasts of Scotland where fishing vessels are most likely to be found at work.

Trawlers operate from Aberdeen, Granton, and Dundee. Off the N and E coasts of Scotland their fishing grounds lie mainly N, from 3 to 30 miles W of the Orkney Islands; and N and E of the Isle of May (56°11'N., 2°33'E.), extending seaward from 3 miles offshore to the meridian of 30°E, although the more distant grounds, especially the SE, are less regularly and intensely fished.

Off the N coast of Scotland trawling, pair trawling, seining, and purse seining take place off Cape Wrath on Nun Bank (58°54.5'N., 4°57.4'W.) and around Sule Skerry (59°05.1'N., 4°24.4'W.) throughout the year, but particularly from October to February. In good weather small vessels also trawl for

prawns in the vicinity of Cape Wrath.

In Moray Firth small vessels trawl for prawns at distances of not less than 3 miles offshore S of a line drawn due E from Bora Point (58°00.8'N., 3°50.5'W.). No other trawling is permitted W of a line joining Duncansby Head (58°38.6'N., 3°01.5'W.) and Rottney Head (57°36.6'N., 1°49.4'W.).

Seining and hand-lining are conducted year round from small vessels operating within 20 miles of the numerous fishing ports in the firth. Creel fishing takes place year round in the firth; marker floats and associated gear may be found as much as 7 miles offshore in some areas between March and September.

Salmon fishing takes place from mid-February to late-August in Moray Firth between Tarbat Ness and North Sutor. The nets are laid at right angles to the coast and extend up to 0.25 mile offshore. Floats, wooden spreaders projecting above the surface to keep the nets vertical, and sometimes small flags allow the nets to usually be readily visible.

Off the coast of Scotland trawlers of all sizes operate N and E of the Isle of May (56°11'N., 2°34'E.). Other grounds fished off these coasts include a small area from 6 to 18 miles ESE of St. Abb's Head (55°55'N., 2°08'W.) and, in late summer, on Great Fisher Bank (57°00'N., 4°00'E.).

Small trawlers fish throughout the year off Bell Rock (56°26'N., 2°23'W.), Wee Bankie (56°12'N., 2°04'W.), Saint Abb's Head, Longstone (55°39'N., 1°36'W.), and the River Tyne (55°01'N., 1°26'W.).

Bottom trawling, restricted to vessels less than 17m long, takes place in the Firth of Forth, in an area 12 miles E of the Isle of May, and off North Carr Lighted Buoy (56°18'N., 2°33'W.).

Vessels trawling in pairs operate from November through March in the Firth of Forth, off Longstone, and off North Shields (55°01'N., 1°26'W.).

There are no seasonal concentrations of trawlers.

Seine net vessels may be encountered over a wide area of the North Sea between latitudes 54°N and 61°N and longitudes 0° and 3°E. Caution is necessary as the nets extend up to 1.5 miles from the vessel. Smaller vessels operate year round E of the Isle of May, off North Carr Lighted Buoy, and through Wee Bankie to an area off the River Tyne. Seine net vessels less than 17m long also operate in the Firth of Forth.

Drift net vessels, although not common, operate in this entire area. Drift net vessels shoot a long vertical wall of nets, suspended from the surface by floats, to windward and lie head to wind leeward of the nets. These nets may extend up to 1.5 miles from the vessel and are usually set at night.

Between Berwick (55°46'N., 2°00'W.) and Whitby (54°29'N., 0°37'W.), drift net vessels operate from April to August up to 6 miles offshore. They are prohibited from operating on weekends and from 2000 until 0400. Marker floats are not used as they vessel is usually close by.

Concentrations of drift net vessels should be given a wide berth, passing, if possible, to leeward, away from the nets. If forced to do so, vessels should cross a line of nets at a right angle, midway between two floats, with propellers stopped.

Vessels engaged in long-line fishing work mainly from Aberdeen. The larger vessels usually proceed to the edge of the continental shelf NW of Scotland or farther afield, but a few work off Cape Wrath and Farout Head on the N coast.

Long-line fishing operations are conducted mainly from

April to September between latitudes 57°N and 59°N and longitudes 2°E and 3°E. Long-line fishing operations are also conducted in late summer on Great Fisher Bank (57°00'N., 4°00'E.).

Long-line fishing operations from small boats are conducted from October through March within 12 miles of the coast between latitudes 53°N and 55°N.

British, Danish, Dutch, and Swedish fishing vessels, when actually fishing with seine nets, show the following distinctive signals:

1. By day—One black ball, basket, or shape, in the fore part of the vessel as near to the stem as possible, not less than 3m above the rail. One black cone, point upward, on the yardarm of the mizzenmast, on the side from which the net is being operated.

Dutch fishing vessels may use a triangle in place of a cone. Some Swedish fishing vessels, which have no mizzenmast, display the cone from the rigging on the side on which the nets are being operated.

2. By night—Three white lights in a triangle, the sides of which are approximately 1m, point upwards, from the yard on the side of the vessel from which the gear is leading. The signal is to be used in conjunction with the side lights when running the gear and without the side lights when hauling the gear. In neither case should the masthead light be shown.

3. Sound signals—Three long and one short blasts on the whistle when being approached by other vessels.

Vessels showing the above distinctive signals should therefore be given a wide berth by other vessels approaching.

Fishing by means of small and hand lines is conducted chiefly by motor boats, and small sailing craft, which work comparatively close inshore, usually confining their operations to within a radius of 20 miles at most of the numerous small harbors and creeks along the E coast to which they belong. Fishing is most intensive off the S side of Moray Firth, off the coast of Angus, and about the entrance to Firth of Forth.

Fishing by means of anchored ground nets, known as cod nets, is conducted year round on rough ground and in the vicinity of wrecks between latitudes 53°40'N and 55°45'N. The nets are up to 600m long and are marked at each end by a flag and a buoy. The nets are supported by submerged floats and may be linked together to form a curtain. The nets are usually only a few meters above the sea bed and are rarely a hazard.

Crab and lobster traps, known as "creels," are set by small motor and sailing boats on inshore and usually rocky grounds throughout the year, though to a greater extent during the summer than winter. The fishing extends more or less along the whole coastline, but is most intensive from S of Aberdeen to Berwick, and along the N coasts.

The main herring fishing off the E coast of Scotland takes place between about the middle of May and the middle of September, operations being most intensive during June, July, and August.

Drift vessels engaged work mainly from Wick, Fraserburgh, and Peterhead, and to a lesser extent from Macduff and Eyemouth, as well as from other ports chiefly in Moray Firth. The operations extend to a maximum of some 70 miles from their bases, to which they return daily.

Fishing grounds W of the Orkney Islands are usually visited only in the early part of each season. Only exceptionally is fishing conducted within 10 miles or so of the coast.

Foreign drift vessels, which cure onboard and only return to their bases at approximately monthly intervals, work on North Sea grounds lying rather farther seaward off the Orkney Islands and E coast of Scotland, but overlapping the area worked by British vessels, especially off the Orkney Islands.

Fishing on a smaller scale is conducted from the end of January to the beginning of April, off the SE coast of Fife outward to Isle of May and beyond, and also off the NE coast of East Lothian and Berwickshire.

During some winters fishing has taken place along the N coast of Scotland from December to February.

Herring seine, which is operated by motor boats working in pairs, is not used on these coasts except in Firth of Forth winter fishing, when landings are made at Newhaven or one of the Fife ports. The grounds worked lie mostly on the N side of the firth; from the end of December to February extending from W of the Forth Bridge to about abreast Burntisland, and from the beginning of February to the end of March along the SE coast of Fife.

In Moray Firth, from mid-July to the end of August, purse seiners, drifters, and trawlers may be encountered within 8 miles offshore from 58° to 58°30'N.

West Coast of Scotland

Trawlers do not fish in fleets on the W coast of Scotland, but singly, or in groups of twos or threes. The vicinities of the W coasts of Islay and Skye are their favorite grounds.

Both steam and sailing trawlers are employed on this form of fishing, and in addition a modified form of trawling is prosecuted by motor boats in certain inshore areas.

Herring fishermen follow the movements of the herring shoals, which are uncertain, but they will generally be found in the areas given below.

Herring fishing is prosecuted in Firth of Clyde, chiefly by motor seine-net boats, practically throughout the year, the slack season being usually during the spring months.

Kilbrannan Sound and Kyle of Bute are, as a rule, the most productive of this fishery. Ballantrae Bank is also fished during the herring spawning season about the middle of February and beginning of March, but it is often interfered with by bad weather. The greatest concentration is at the S end of Arran and on Ballantrae Bank.

In the Minches, herring fishing is conducted throughout the year but the greatest concentration is from November to March. Purse seiners, drifters, ring netters, and trawlers concentrate from the Butt of Lewis to Scalpay and from Cape Wrath to Rhu Re in the North Minch.

In the South Minch drifters, ringers, trawlers, and purse seiners concentrate on the E side of S Uist and Barra.

Large trawlers occasionally trawl for whitefish in the general areas of Cape Wrath (58°38'N., 5°00'W.), the Butt of Lewis (58°31'N., 6°15'W.), Rona (59°08'N., 5°50'W.), and Sulisker Bank (58°58'N., 6°20'W.). Activity begins near the end of January, peaks in May, and declines about the end of November.

During the spring months long-line fishing and cod net fishing are prosecuted to a limited extent off the Ayrshire and Renfrewshire coasts, and off Campbeltown, and long-line fishing in the Sea of the Hebrides.

During the spring and summer months white fish seining is prosecuted off the Ayrshire and Renfrewshire coasts. Long-line fishers are seldom in fleets.

The fisheries are the principal industry of Outer Hebrides, Castle Bay and Stornoway being the chief stations for the herring fishery, though at Loch Maddy, and at Scalpay, in the entrance to East Loch Tarbert, as well as at other places on the eastern side of Outer Hebrides, there are smaller stations, which vary in importance according to the results of the fishing.

Large trawlers fish for whitefish off Rockall (57°36'N., 13°41'W.) throughout the year, with the greatest concentration taking place between April and October. Other fishing vessels are engaged in long-line fishing from February to November, with the greatest concentration from March to June.

Fishing floats and stray lines, which may be partially submerged and can be difficult to see, may be encountered up to 12 miles off the W coast of Scotland.

West Coast of England

Off the Isle of Man, concentrations of herring trawlers may be encountered, as follows:

1. July and August—off the SW coast.
2. August and September—off the E and SE coasts.

During the summer, strings of lobster pots may extend up to 2 miles off the coast, especially in the vicinity of Point of Ayre (54°24'N., 4°22'W.).

In the approaches to Morecambe Bay, large concentrations of offshore trawlers may be encountered up to 35 miles W or SW of **Lune Deep Lighted Buoy** (53°56.1'N., 3°12.9'W.) during April and May; smaller concentrations may also be encountered during the period of mid-August to October.

On the SE side of the S approach to Bristol Bay, concentrations of trawlers may be encountered from February to April within 25 miles of **Trevoise Head** (50°33'N., 5°02'W.). During the summer the same trawlers are working between Trevoise Head and **Lundy** (51°11'N., 4°40'W.).

Lobster pots may be located up to 15 miles off the coast between Bude (50°50'N., 4°33'W.) and Hartland Point (51°01'N., 4°32'W.).

In the summer trawlers may also be encountered near and between Lundy and **Caldey Island** (51°35'N., 4°41'W.); in **Carmarthen Bay** (51°40'N., 4°25'W.); and, particularly from June to October, off **Saint Govan's Head** (51°36'N., 4°55'W.).

Offshore trawlers may be encountered during the winter months SW of **The Smalls** (51°43'N., 5°40'W.) to as far W as **Labadie Bank** (50°32'N., 8°14'W.).

In **Cardigan Bay** (52°30'N., 4°30'W.), offshore trawlers may be encountered anywhere, particularly in the spring. Inshore trawlers and concentrations of scallop dredgers may be encountered at any time working in depths of 20 to 35m.

In **Caernarfon Bay** (53°05'N., 4°35'W.), trawlers may be encountered anywhere, particularly in the spring. Inshore trawlers may be encountered at any time working in depths of 25 to 35m.

Lobster pots may be located up to 10 miles off the Welsh coast.

In Liverpool Bay offshore trawlers may be encountered during April and May. Inshore trawlers may be encountered year round.

Vessels approaching all these areas are warned to keep a sharp look-out to avoid damage to vessels and nets.

Salmon drift nets and herring drift nets normally extend

about 0.3 mile and 1.5 miles, respectively, on or just below the surface, ahead of and usually upwind from the fishing vessel which should, where possible, be passed to leeward.

If crossing the nets is absolutely unavoidable they should be crossed at right angles to the lay of the net with engines stopped in order to cause least damage.

Drifters may be encountered in large groups of as many as 200 or 300 boats, covering from 40 to 160 square miles, and should be avoided if possible. When lying at their nets, except in fine weather, their foremasts are lowered. Drifters often keep their foremasts lowered when underway.

A vessel should, if possible, avoid passing through a fleet of drifters. Even a single vessel may have considerable difficulty in doing so without damage to nets, because the nets of one boat lies so close to those of another that in maneuvering to pass the end of one line a vessel is very apt to find herself in the middle of another.

If forced by circumstances to cross a line of drift nets the least damage will be done by crossing them at right angles, midway between two of their buoys, at a fair speed. If possible, propellers should be stopped while passing over the nets.

The mere parting of a net does no great harm, but a revolving propeller may draw up the headline and net, thereby doing considerable damage.

Cases have been reported of large steamers having to be towed into port helpless after fouling drift nets. Mackerel and pilchard nets are on the surface, and there is no means of avoiding them except by keeping clear of them.

At night, it should be remembered that the nets lie in the direction of the wind, with the drifter at their lee end, so if the latter is passed to leeward the vessel is bound to clear the nets.

When nets are being hauled at night powerful lamps are used on deck. Drifters carry very bright lights at night, usually visible 5 miles in clear weather.

The nets of British drifters are fished in fleets of 50 to 120 nets (usually about 80) extending 1 to 2.5 miles. The nets are suspended by strops from buoys, usually known as buffs, bowls, or pallets, the distance from the surface varying according to the type of fishing. In the case of herring drifting it is 2.7 to 3.7m. The extreme end of the fleet is marked by a buoy known as the pole end or end buoy, and there are intermediate buoys, one to each net, painted in the particular color favored by the owner.

These are at intervals of 35m, the quarter and half and three-quarters of the fleet being marked by buoys appropriately quartered in their painting. Foreign drifters now mostly employ the same type of gear, but generally shoot a larger number of nets extending sometimes 4 to 5 miles. In some cases nets of a heavier type are used. These are usually hung from a warp suspended from buoys at a depth of some 5.5m from the surface.

It should be noted that when shooting drift nets large foreign drifters are frequently navigated stern first; British drifters shoot before the wind with the mizzen sheet slacked out.

In places where drift net fishing is being carried on, if two white lights are seen at night they probably belong to a drifter.

If a power or sailing vessel is seen by day with her foremast down and mizzen set, that vessel might be a drifter riding to the nets. The ends of the nets may or may not be specially marked with a staff and a flag, or a white float. It is best to avoid drifters altogether.

South Coast of England

Trawlers fishing singly or in groups may be encountered any time of the year, especially in the Thames Estuary off Southend (51°32'N., 0°42'E.), and along the S coast between Selsey Bill (50°43'N., 0°42'W.) and Dungeness (50°55'N., 0°58'E.), between the Scilly Isles and the Bill of Portland, and, in the spring, in the area of Bullock Bank (50°45'N., 1°04'E.). These vessels normally operate from 3 to 12 miles offshore.

On Sandiette Bank (51°14'N., 1°58'E.) pairs of trawlers operate about 100m apart and are connected to each other with a distance line.

Large concentrations of fixed fishing gear may be found anywhere off the S coast of England, particularly, as follows:

1. Up to 6 miles offshore—East of Selsey Bill and off the Dorset coast between Anvil Point and Portland.

2. Up to and sometimes more than 30 miles offshore—In Lyme Bay, off Start Point, off Eddystone Rocks, off the Lizard, and off the Scilly Isles.

Fishing occurs furthest from the shore during neap tides.

Moored shellfish tangle nets or pots are to be found in large numbers in the summer months from Land's End to Trevoise Head.

Drift net fishing has declined and is carried out mainly from small open boats.

Crab and lobster pots are laid in the summer off the coast in many locations between Selsey Bill and Dungeness. Fixed gill nets may also be found in this area and may extend up to 12 miles off the coast in the vicinity of Brighton (50°49'N., 0°08'W.) and Hastings (50°51'N., 0°35'E.); however, the nets extend only a small distance above the sea bed and are not a hazard to passing vessels.

Large concentrations of small boats handlining for mackerel may be encountered up to 15 miles off the coast of Cornwall and South Devon in winter. Bass fishing takes place closer in, from April to October, off the coasts of Cornwall, South Devon, Dorset, Hampshire, and Sussex.

An extremely dense concentration of crab pots extends up to 5 miles off the coast between Lizard Point (49°58'N., 5°13'W.) and Nare Point, 9 miles NNE.

Crab, lobster, and whelk boats up to about 10m long operate up to 10 miles off the S coast of England from March to November. Larger vessels set crab pots in the middle of the English Channel, mainly from June to November, S of Start Point, N of the Channel Islands, and between the Cherbourg Peninsula and Dorset.

An offshore scallop fishing ground extends from S of Selsey Bill to a line extending S of Rye (50°56'N., 0°46'E.), about 60 miles E, in a band about 15 miles wide. Fishing vessels may be encountered anywhere within this area, which includes the entire W portion of the southwest-going traffic lane of Dover Strait TSS.

Vessels towing scallop dredges will be found in this area, as well as off Cornwall and Devon out to the middle of the English Channel.

Oyster fisheries are situated in many estuaries and harbors W of Selsey Bill. The largest number of small vessels towing dredges can be found in The Solent between November and April. The oyster beds are normally marked by poles or perches.

Trawling grounds are located seaward of the 20m curve off Rye Bay (50°53.5'N., 0°46.5'E.).

Inshore mid-water trawling takes place from October through March in Lyme Bay, in Poole Bay, along the Sussex and Kent coasts, and from E of Mounts Bay to S of the Isle of Wight.

Mid-winter single and pair trawling, as well as purse-seining for mackerel, scad, and pilchard, takes place from October to March in the area E from Mounts Bay to S of the Isle of Wight.

Fishing vessels at anchor, with anchor lines on or near the surface extending as much as 250m from the vessel, may be encountered in an area W and SW of the Isle of Wight in an area bounded, as follows:

1. On the N by latitude 50°45'N.
2. On the E by longitude 1°15'W.
3. On the S by latitude 50°30'N.
4. On the W by longitude 1°58'W.

East Coast of England

Shrimping is conducted in The Wash by small vessels near the main channels. The vessels, which display minimal signals, sail on the ebb tide as far as Burnham Ridge (53°06'N., 0°35'E.) and in the opposite direction on the flood tide.

Prawn fishing is conducted by small vessels in an area off Tees Bay (54°39.7'N., 1°07.5'W.) N of the Ekofisk Oil Pipeline.

Northern Ireland

Trawlers may be encountered year-round off the NE coast of Northern Ireland in North Channel, especially off Larne (54°51'N., 5°48'W.).

Trawlers may be encountered year-round off the N coast of Northern Ireland, particularly E of Inishtrahull (55°26'N., 7°15'W.) and in the approaches to North Channel.

Channel Islands

Fishing activity around the islands consists of lobster pot trot lines marked by unlit buoys. Crab boats occasionally work on the edge of Hurd Deep N of Alderney.

Concentrations of fixed fishing gear can be found NW and N of the Channel Islands, as follows:

1. From mid-August until the end of December—In an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 49°27'N, 3°05'W.
 - b. 49°27'N, 3°45'W.
 - c. 49°58'N, 3°45'W.
 - d. 49°58'N, 3°05'W.
2. Year round—In an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:
 - a. 49°33'N, 2°49'W.
 - b. 49°43'N, 2°57'W.
 - c. 50°11'N, 2°18'W.
 - d. 50°04'N, 2°00'W.

Government

The United Kingdom is a constitutional monarchy. The country is composed of the union of England, Northern Ireland, Scotland, and Wales.

King Charles III is the Head of State. The Prime Minister is usually the head of the majority party of Parliament. The bicameral Parliament is composed (2019) of the appointed House of Lords, consisting of 679 life peers, 91 hereditary



Flag of the United Kingdom

peers, and 26 clergy, and the directly-elected 650-member House of Commons, serving 5-year terms, unless the House is dissolved earlier.

The legal system is based on a common law tradition, with early Roman and modern Continental influences.

The capital is London.

Holidays

See the table titled **United Kingdom—Holidays**.

Industries

The main industries are machine tools, electric power equipment, automation equipment, railroad equipment, shipbuilding, vehicle manufacture, aircraft, electronics and communication equipment, metals, chemicals, coal, petroleum, paper and paper products, food processing, textiles, clothing, pharmaceuticals, and other consumer goods.

The main exports are manufactured goods, fuels, chemicals, food, beverages, and tobacco. The main export-trading partners are the United States, Germany, France, the Netherlands, and Ireland.

The main imports are manufactured goods, machinery, fuels, and foodstuffs. The main import-trading partners are Germany, the United States, China, the Netherlands, France, and Belgium.

Languages

English is the official language. Scots, Scottish Gaelic,

Welsh, Irish and Cornish are recognized as regional languages.

Meteorology

Gale warnings, shipping forecasts, and inshore waters forecasts are available, in English, from the United Kingdom Met Office (<https://www.metoffice.gov.uk>).

Gale warnings, shipping forecasts, buoy observations, inshore waters forecasts, coastal forecasts, and pressure charts for the Atlantic Ocean are available, in English, from the BBC (<https://www.bbc.co.uk/weather/coast-and-sea>).

Shipping forecasts off Jersey/Guernsey in an area bounded by latitude 50°N, the French coast between Cap de la Hague and Ile de Brehat, and longitude 3°W are available, in English, from the Jersey Meteorological Department (<https://www.gov.je/shipping>).

Mined Areas

Practice mine laying and mine countermeasures exercises involving the laying of mines will be confined whenever possible to areas selected from those indicated below. Notification that an area is to be used will be by radio navigational warnings shortly before mine laying takes place. As brevity is essential in these methods of promulgation the areas will be defined in them by the serial letters and numbers of the mine fields; however, when there is no serial letter and number, the area will be indicated by its name.

In the Eastern English Channel (X5062), North Channel (X5406), Kirkaldy Bay (X5611), and Approaches to Thames Estuary (X5123), areas have been established for the firing of live explosive ordnance systems. Notification that these areas are to be used will be by GUNFACTS broadcast by VHF at least 1 hour before firing takes place. Additional warnings will also be broadcast 1 hour, 30 minutes, and immediately prior to detonation by the controlling unit on VHF channel 16.

In the Firth of Forth, the Firth of Clyde, and the Eastern English Channel areas, minesweeping corridors have been established. Normally, minesweeping operations will be confined to these corridors. Notification that these corridors are to be used will be made by radio warning shortly before the minesweeping takes place.

United Kingdom—Holidays				
Holiday	Date(s)	England/Wales	Northern Ireland	Scotland
New Year's Day	January 1	X	X	X
Bank Holiday	January 2	—	—	X
St. Patrick's Day	March 17	—	X	—
Good Friday	Variable	X	X	X
Easter Sunday	Variable	X	X	X
Easter Monday	Variable	X	X	X
Easter Tuesday	Variable	—	X	—
Spring Holiday	Second Monday in April	—	—	X
May Day Bank Holiday	First Monday in May	X	X	—
Victoria Day	May 22	—	—	X

United Kingdom—Holidays				
Holiday	Date(s)	England/Wales	Northern Ireland	Scotland
Spring Bank Holiday	Last Monday in May	X	X	X
Battle of the Boyne Day	July 12	—	X	—
Orangeman's Day	July 12-13	—	X	—
King's Birthday	Second Saturday in June	X	—	—
Summer Bank Holiday	First Monday in August	—	—	X
Summer Bank Holiday	Last Monday in August	X	X	—
Autumn Holiday	Third Monday in September	—	—	X
Christmas Day	December 25	X	X	X
Boxing Day	December 26	X	X	X

For information in the Firth of Forth and the Firth of Clyde, the Ministry of Defence has established a 24-hour hotline (telephone: 01923-956364).

Mine clearance vessels may be required to operate in other areas, clear of shipping. In these cases, except as specified below, mines will not be laid and the vessels will show the lights or shapes prescribed in the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea. They will be restricted in their freedom to maneuver and may be operating ROVs and divers within 1,000m of their position. Mariners are requested to observe the cautions promulgated in the paragraphs below.

A harmless non-explosive practice mine which lies on the bottom and may eject to the surface a green or white flare is now extensively used during Naval Exercises in Northern European waters.

These mines are sometimes laid outside the regular exercise areas and whenever they are, a radio warning in general terms will be broadcast but exact positions will not be given.

Ships engaged in mine countermeasures will show the lights or shapes prescribed in the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea. Other vessels should not approach closer than 1,000m.

Minehunters normally work in conjunction with small boats or inflatable rubber dinghies from which divers may be operating or may be controlling a wire-guided submersible. These may be up to 1,000m from the minehunter. By day, the dinghy will show Flag "A" of the International Code of Signals. By night, small boats or inflatable dinghies operating divers will show the lights required by the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions. Mariners are requested to navigate with caution in the proximity of a minehunter, or small boat or inflatable dinghy operating in the vicinity of a minehunter, and to avoid passing within 1,000m whenever practicable.

Both minesweeping and minehunting operations may require the ship engaged to lay small buoys, which are normally marked with a radar reflector and may have a numeral or alphabetical flag attached. By night, these buoys will have a green, white, or red flashing light, visible all round the horizon for a distance of about 1 mile.

A mine disposal area, with a radius of 1 miles, lies E of North Foreland in position 51°22'27"N, 1°38'27"E.

X5039 Quebec One.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 50°40'00.0"N, 1°05'34.8"W. (shore)

- b. 50°40'00.0"N, 0°57'00.0"W.

- c. 50°37'00.0"N, 0°54'39.0"W.

- d. 50°37'00.0"N, 1°02'10.8"W.

- e. 50°30'00.0"N, 1°11'24.0"W.

- f. 50°30'00.0"N, 1°12'10.2"W.

- g. 50°35'33.0"N, 1°12'10.2"W. (shore)

- h. then N along the coast of the Isle of Wight to the origin.

X5050.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 50°41'00.0"N, 0°54'52.8"W.

- b. 50°41'00.0"N, 0°52'07.2"W.

- c. 50°40'00.0"N, 0°52'07.2"W.

- d. 50°40'00.0"N, 0°54'52.8"W.

X5059 Eastern English Channel Minesweeping Stream-ing Corridor.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 50°33'12.0"N, 0°53'24.0"W.

- b. 50°32'52.2"N, 0°51'57.0"W.

- c. 50°23'52.2"N, 0°57'21.0"W.

- d. 50°24'12.0"N, 0°58'48.0"W.

X5060E Eastern English Channel Minesweeping Corridor.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 50°25'01.8"N, 1°18'34.8"W.

- b. 50°25'01.8"N, 0°58'04.8"W.

- c. 50°23'01.8"N, 0°58'04.8"W.

- d. 50°23'01.8"N, 1°18'34.8"W.

X5060W Eastern English Channel Minesweeping Corridor.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 50°25'01.8"N, 1°35'04.8"W.

- b. 50°25'01.8"N, 1°18'34.8"W.

- c. 50°23'01.8"N, 1°18'34.8"W.

- d. 50°23'01.8"N, 1°35'04.8"W.

X5061 Sandown Bay Minehunting Area.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 50°38'34.8"N, 1°03'00.0"W.

- b. 50°38'04.8"N, 1°03'00.0"W.

- c. 50°38'04.8"N, 1°05'24.0"W.

- d. 50°36'52.2"N, 1°06'58.8"W.

- e. 50°37'12.0"N, 1°07'34.8"W.
- f. 50°38'34.8"N, 1°05'46.2"W.

X5062 Eastern English Channel Live Mine Dispersal Charges (MDC) Firing Area.—The circular area, radius 2 miles, centered on position 50°26'08.4"N, 1°00'03.0"W.

X5117 Outer Gabbard.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 51°58'49.8"N, 1°56'00.0"E.
- b. 51°59'07.8"N, 2°03'22.8"E.
- c. 51°49'31.8"N, 1°59'22.8"E.
- d. 51°51'00.0"N, 1°51'40.8"E.

X5118 Gunfleet.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 51°55'13.8"N, 1°21'24.0"E.
- b. 51°51'02.0"N, 1°34'57.0"E.
- c. 51°46'31.8"N, 1°30'13.8"E.
- d. 51°41'13.8"N, 1°20'00.0"E.
- e. 51°44'52.2"N, 1°07'18.0"E.
- f. then 1.5 miles to seaward of the HW line to a above.

X5119 Kentish Knock.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 51°45'00.0"N, 2°00'00.0"E.
- b. 51°30'00.0"N, 1°50'00.0"E.
- c. 51°30'00.0"N, 1°35'00.0"E.
- d. 51°45'00.0"N, 1°45'00.0"E.

X5120 South Galloper.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 51°45'00.0"N, 2°00'00.0"E.
- b. 51°45'00.0"N, 2°20'00.0"E.
- c. 51°30'00.0"N, 2°10'00.0"E.
- d. 51°30'00.0"N, 1°50'00.0"E.

X5121 North Galloper.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 51°45'00.0"N, 2°00'00.0"E.
- b. 52°00'00.0"N, 2°10'00.0"E.
- c. 52°00'00.0"N, 2°30'00.0"E.
- d. 51°45'00.0"N, 2°20'00.0"E.

X5122.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 51°27'31.8"N, 1°34'06.0"E.
- b. 51°27'31.8"N, 1°45'40.8"E.
- c. 51°26'31.8"N, 1°45'40.8"E.
- d. 51°26'31.8"N, 1°34'06.0"E.

X5123 Live Mine Dispersal Charges (MDC) Firing Area.—The circular area, radius 1 mile, centered on position 51°22'31.8"N, 1°38'30.0"W.

X5406 Juniper Rock (Live Mine Dispersal Charges (MDC) Firing Area).—Area bounded by a line joining the following positions:

- a. 54°56'36.0"N, 5°13'46.2"W.
- b. 54°56'36.0"N, 5°11'58.2"W.
- c. 54°55'30.0"N, 5°11'58.2"W.
- d. 54°55'30.0"N, 5°13'46.2"W.

Note.—This area is in almost daily use.

**X5500 Campbeltown (Amphibious Task Force Anchor-
age).**—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°23'48.0"N, 5°29'00.0"W.
- b. 55°23'48.0"N, 5°26'34.2"W.
- c. 55°23'12.0"N, 5°26'34.2"W.
- d. 55°23'12.0"N, 5°28'00.0"W.
- e. 55°23'00.0"N, 5°28'00.0"W.
- f. 55°23'00.0"N, 5°29'00.0"W.

X5551 Clyde Minesweeping Corridor Alpha.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°40'10.8"N, 4°56'09.0"W.
- b. 55°40'22.8"N, 4°54'25.2"W.
- c. 55°37'00.0"N, 4°53'16.8"W.
- d. 55°28'12.0"N, 4°53'16.8"W.
- e. 55°28'12.0"N, 4°55'00.0"W.
- f. 55°37'00.0"N, 4°55'00.0"W.

X5552 Clyde Minesweeping Corridor Bravo.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°28'12.0"N, 4°55'00.0"W.
- b. 55°28'12.0"N, 4°53'16.8"W.
- c. 55°25'13.8"N, 4°53'16.8"W.
- d. 55°17'07.2"N, 5°02'12.0"W.
- e. 55°17'37.8"N, 5°03'40.8"W.
- f. 55°25'30.0"N, 4°55'00.0"W.

X5553 Clyde Minesweeping Corridor Charlie.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°46'06.0"N, 5°15'19.2"W.
- b. 55°46'36.0"N, 5°13'40.2"W.
- c. 55°45'12.0"N, 5°12'31.2"W.
- d. 55°41'54.0"N, 5°04'00.0"W.
- e. 55°41'37.2"N, 4°56'40.2"W.
- f. 55°40'36.0"N, 4°56'43.2"W.
- g. 55°40'54.0"N, 5°04'34.2"W.
- h. 55°44'36.0"N, 5°14'00.0"W.

X5554 Campbeltown North.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°20'52.2"N, 5°21'39.0"W.
- b. 55°20'49.2"N, 5°20'57.0"W.
- c. 55°20'18.0"N, 5°20'52.8"W.
- d. 55°20'19.8"N, 5°21'34.8"W.

X5555 Campbeltown Middle.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°19'48.0"N, 5°21'33.0"W.
- b. 55°19'45.0"N, 5°20'51.0"W.
- c. 55°19'19.2"N, 5°20'46.8"W.
- d. 55°19'22.2"N, 5°21'28.2"W.

X5556 Campbeltown South.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°14'54.0"N, 5°21'39.0"W.
- b. 55°14'55.8"N, 5°21'01.2"W.
- c. 55°14'24.0"N, 5°20'55.8"W.
- d. 55°14'22.2"N, 5°21'34.2"W.

X5557 Jura Sound Deep Field North.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°53'48.0"N, 5°45'58.2"W.
- b. 55°52'54.0"N, 5°43'22.2"W.
- c. 55°51'24.0"N, 5°45'00.0"W.
- d. 55°51'42.0"N, 5°48'10.2"W.

X5558 Campbeltown Loch.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°25'12.0"N, 5°35'10.2"W.
- b. 55°25'19.8"N, 5°33'58.2"W.
- c. 55°25'06.0"N, 5°33'58.2"W.
- d. 55°24'57.0"N, 5°35'00.0"W.

X5559.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 55°22'40.2"N, 5°28'33.0"W.
- b. 55°22'40.2"N, 5°25'03.0"W.
- c. 55°20'40.2"N, 5°25'03.0"W.
- d. 55°20'40.2"N, 5°28'33.0"W.

X5603 Loch Fyne.—Area N of a line joining the following positions:

- a. 56°10'06.0"N, 5°04'48.0"W
- b. 56°10'37.2"N, 5°06'47.4"W.

X5611 Kirkcaldy Bay.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 56°04'25.8"N, 3°02'40.8"W.
- b. 56°05'24.0"N, 3°05'46.8"W.
- c. 56°06'04.8"N, 3°05'16.8"W.
- d. 56°08'27.0"N, 3°00'46.8"W.
- e. 56°08'01.8"N, 2°56'58.8"W.
- f. 56°05'07.8"N, 2°59'16.8"W.

X5612 Aberlady Bay.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 56°00'18.0"N, 3°03'28.8"W.
- b. 56°00'18.0"N, 2°58'00.0"W.
- c. 55°59'18.0"N, 2°58'00.0"W.
- d. 55°59'18.0"N, 3°03'28.8"W.

Note.—This area is used for minehunting exercises only.

X5613(N) Firth of Forth.—The sea area of the Firth of Forth between 2°52.0'W and 3°10.0'W and N of a line joining the following positions:

- a. 56°01'00.0"N, 3°10'00.0"W.
- b. 56°07'00.0"N, 2°52'00.0"W.

X5613(S) Firth of Forth.—The sea area of the Firth of Forth between 2°52.0'W and 3°10.0'W and S of a line joining the following positions:

- a. 56°01'00.0"N, 3°10'00.0"W.
- b. 56°07'00.0"N, 2°52'00.0"W.

X5615 Forth Deep.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 56°07'30.0"N, 2°22'00.0"W.
- b. 56°07'30.0"N, 2°27'34.8"W.
- c. 56°14'00.0"N, 2°27'36.0"W.
- d. 56°14'00.0"N, 2°22'00.0"W.

X5620B Gareloch Channel.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 56°02'42.0"N, 4°49'18.0"W.
- b. 56°01'30.0"N, 4°48'01.2"W.
- c. 56°01'26.4"N, 4°48'03.0"W.
- d. 56°00'36.6"N, 4°47'10.2"W.
- e. 56°00'16.8"N, 4°45'54.0"W.
- f. 55°59'49.2"N, 4°45'11.4"W.
- g. 55°59'16.2"N, 4°45'11.4"W.
- h. 55°59'16.2"N, 4°45'28.8"W.
- i. 55°59'44.4"N, 4°45'30.0"W.
- j. 56°00'09.0"N, 4°46'06.0"W.
- k. 56°00'27.0"N, 4°47'15.0"W.
- l. 56°01'22.2"N, 4°48'13.8"W.
- m. 56°01'24.0"N, 4°48'20.4"W.
- n. 56°02'42.0"N, 4°49'30.0"W.

X5620C Gareloch East.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 56°02'55.8"N, 4°48'48.0"W.
- b. 56°01'41.4"N, 4°47'36.0"W.
- c. 56°01'41.4"N, 4°48'12.0"W.
- d. 56°02'49.8"N, 4°49'25.8"W.

X5625 Anstruther.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 56°12'00.0"N, 2°41'34.8"W.
- b. 56°14'12.0"N, 2°36'34.8"W.
- c. 56°12'30.0"N, 2°34'00.0"W.
- d. 56°10'54.0"N, 2°36'58.8"W.

X5637 Firth of Forth Minesweeping Corridor.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 56°05'57.0"N, 2°50'27.0"W.
- b. 56°07'58.8"N, 2°42'16.2"W.
- c. 56°08'00.0"N, 2°30'00.0"W.
- d. 56°07'00.0"N, 2°30'00.0"W.
- e. 56°07'00.0"N, 2°41'52.8"W.
- f. 56°05'03.0"N, 2°49'43.2"W.

X5638 Firth of Forth Northern Minesweeping Corridor.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 56°14'46.8"N, 2°33'58.2"W.
- b. 56°14'13.2"N, 2°32'30.0"W.
- c. 56°07'13.2"N, 2°41'22.2"W.
- d. 56°07'46.8"N, 2°42'48.0"W.

X5639 Coulpport South.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 56°03'55.2"N, 4°52'49.8"W.
- b. 56°03'31.0"N, 4°52'37.8"W.
- c. 56°03'34.8"N, 4°52'39.0"W.
- d. 56°03'39.0"N, 4°53'00.0"W.
- e. 56°03'46.8"N, 4°52'58.2"W.

X5640 Coulpport North.—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 56°04'15.0"N, 4°52'31.2"W.
- b. 56°04'13.8"N, 4°52'27.0"W.
- c. 56°04'07.8"N, 4°52'27.0"W.
- d. 56°04'09.0"N, 4°52'37.2"W.

Temporary Mine Countermeasures Training Areas

JUTTER (Minesweeping Corridor).—The area 0.5 mile on either side of a line joining the following positions:

- 51°27'00.0"N, 1°34'06.0"E.
- 51°27'00.0"N, 1°45'42.0"E.

HELDER (Knock Deep).—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 51°33'16.8"N, 1°27'01.2"E.
- 51°35'36.6"N, 1°29'22.2"E.
- 51°34'34.2"N, 1°32'12.6"E.
- 51°32'15.6"N, 1°29'28.8"E.

TEXEL (Margate Roads)—Area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- 51°25'12.6"N, 1°20'54.0"E.
- 51°24'13.8"N, 1°20'54.0"E.
- 51°24'13.8"N, 1°23'12.0"E.
- 51°25'12.6"N, 1°23'12.0"E.

Navigational Information**Enroute Volumes**

- Pub. 141, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Scotland.
- Pub. 142, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Ireland and the West Coast of England.
- Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel.
- Pub. 192, Sailing Directions (Enroute) North Sea.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of the United Kingdom are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	200 miles or the Continental Margin.
* Claims straight baselines.	

The Isle of Man claims a territorial sea of 12 miles and a fisheries zone of 12 miles.

The Bailiwick of Guernsey claims a territorial sea of 12 miles and a fisheries zone of 12 miles.

The Bailiwick of Jersey claims a territorial sea of 12 miles and a fisheries zone of 3 miles, with a special regime in the Bay of Granville beyond 3 miles.

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Dispute with Denmark over the Faroe Islands' continental shelf boundary outside 200 miles.

Internet Maritime Safety Information

Navigational warnings for coastal waters of the United Kingdom and NAVAREA I warnings are available, in English, from the United Kingdom Hydrographic Office (<https://www.admiralty.co.uk/RadioNavigationalWarnings>).

Notice to Mariners are available, in English, from the United Kingdom Hydrographic Office (<https://msi.admiralty.co.uk/NoticeToMariners/Weekly>).

Notice to Mariners regarding aids to navigation in United Kingdom waters are available, in English, from Trinity House (<https://www.trinityhouse.co.uk/notices-to-mariners>).

Local navigation warnings for Guernsey are available, in English, from the Guernsey Harbours Authority (<https://www.harbours.gg/warnings>).

Local navigation warnings for Jersey are available, in English, from the Jersey Harbours Authority (<https://www.ports.je/jerseyharbours/RegulationGuidance/NoticeMariners>).

Channel Navigation and Information Service (CNIS)

The CNIS operates from Dover Strait Coast Guard and CROSSMA Griz Nez. The broadcasts include information concerning traffic, navigation, and visibility.

For further details of these regulations, see Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel.

Places of Refuge

The following places of refuge have been designated off the W coast of Scotland, as follows:

- Loch Roag (55°15.0'N., 6°49.5'W.).
- West Loch Tarbert (57°55.0'N., 6°56.0'W.).

Offshore Drilling

Vessels conducting seismic and other surveys can be found off the coasts of the United Kingdom, as follows:

- North Sea.
- West coast of Scotland.

Oil fields, gas fields, and drill rigs can be found off the coasts of the United Kingdom, as follows:

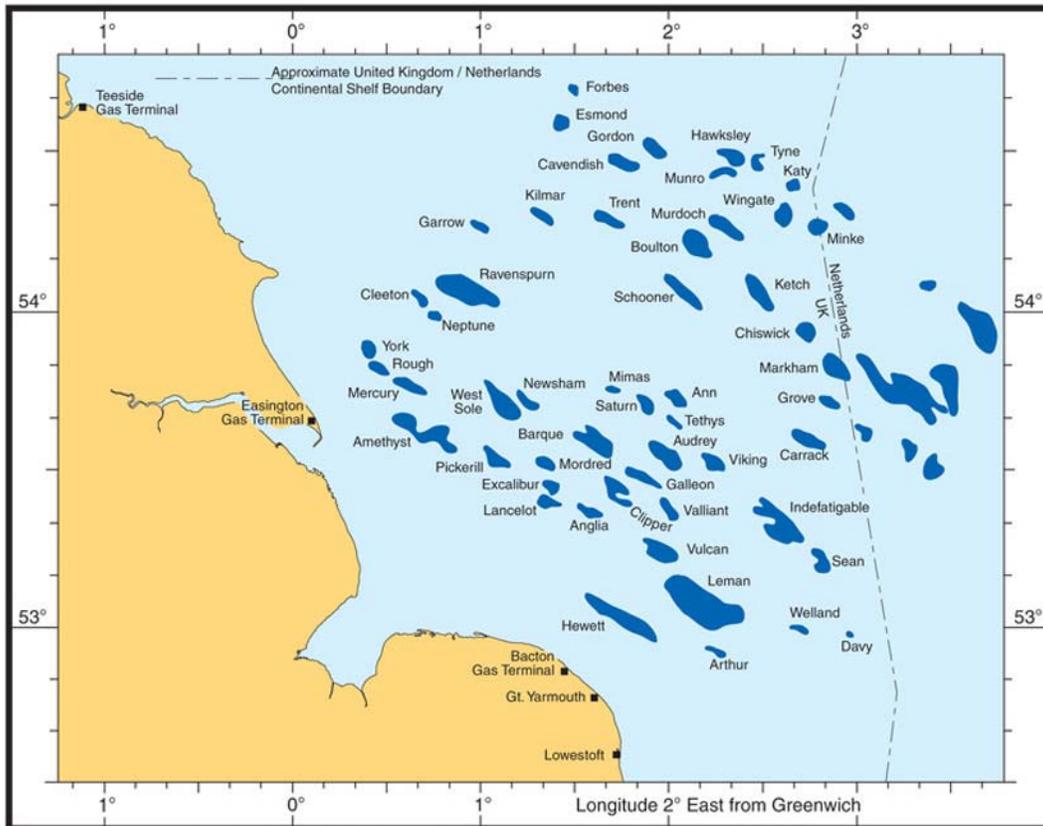
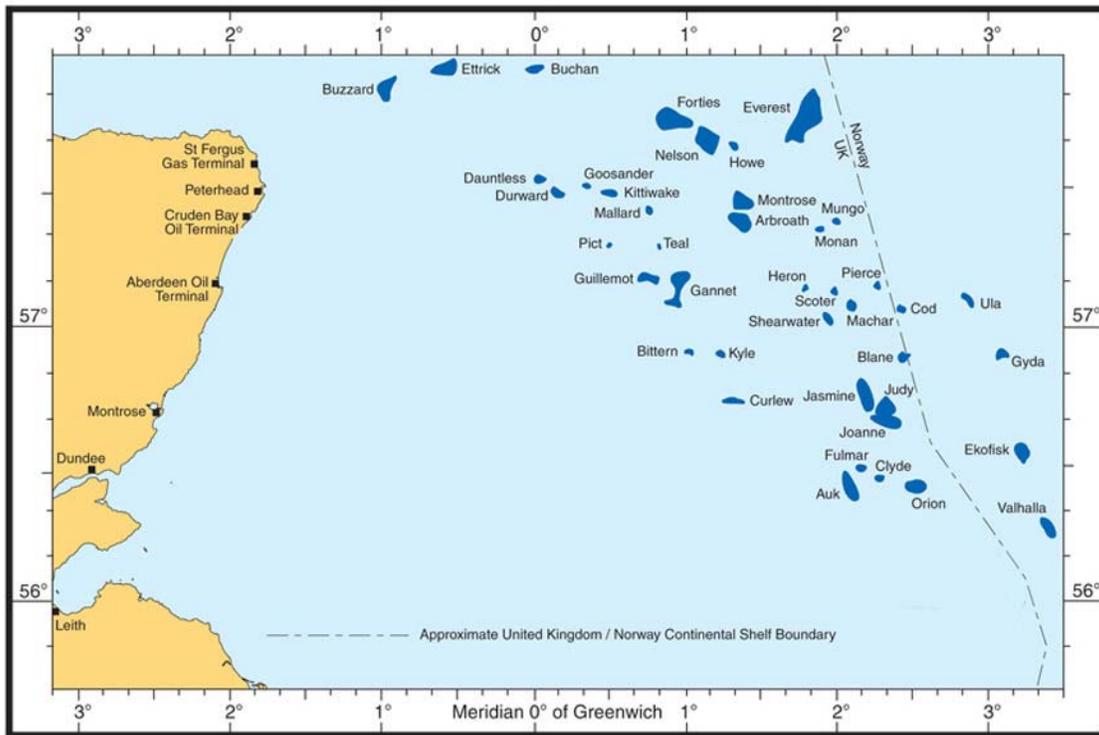
- North Sea (oil fields, gas fields, and drill rigs). See the graphic titled **Major Oil and Gas Fields off the East Coast of the United Kingdom**.
- English Channel (drill rigs).
- Approaches to Liverpool and Liverpool Bay (oil fields and gas fields).
- Approaches to Morecambe and Morecambe Bay (oil fields and gas fields).
- Irish Sea (drill rigs).
- Celtic Sea (drill rigs).
- Northeast of the Shetland Islands (oil fields and gas fields).
- East of the N coast of Scotland (oil fields and gas fields).

For further information, see **North Sea and English Channel—Offshore Drilling**.

Pilotage**United Kingdom Pilotage**

Each port of the United Kingdom has its own pilotage, the details of which are given in the appropriate volume of Sailing Directions (Enroute).

Most pilot stations and pilot vessels or boats are equipped with radiotelephone and maintain a continuous watch on standard call frequencies.



Major Oil and Gas Fields off the East Coast of the United Kingdom

A vessel requiring a pilot should give an estimated time of arrival together with the gross tonnage, maximum draft, and port of destination, preferably 12 hours in advance and through a coast radio station.

Any adjustment to this time should be given at least 2 hours before arrival. If possible vessels should remain in radio contact to facilitate embarkation of the pilot. Shore pilot stations operate on VHF only.

The sound signal to be sounded by vessels requiring a pilot in thick weather is the letter G in Morse code.

When pilot vessels cruise on station, they will sound on their whistles or fog horns, the letter H in Morse code in thick weather.

United Kingdom pilot vessels usually have a black hull with an orange or white superstructure with the letter P or the word PILOT painted on the bow or side. The name of the port is sometimes shown.

Deep Sea Pilotage

Vessels required to use the “mandatory route for tankers from North Hinder to the German Bight and “vice versa” are referred to IMO Resolution A.1080(28), adopted in December 2013, concerning the “Recommendation on the use of adequately qualified Deep Sea Pilots in the North Sea, English Channel, and Skagerrak.”

If pilotage is required for a westbound passage through the North Sea, arrangements should be made to board the pilot prior to leaving port. If pilotage is required when eastbound from the Atlantic Ocean, it is advisable to board the pilot as far W as possible. In either case, since the pilots may have to travel long distances to the port of embarkation, as much notice as possible should be given to the pilotage agency. For further details, see the appropriate volume of Sailing Directions (Enroute).

For information on Deep Sea Pilotage in the English Channel and the North Sea, see **North Sea and the English Channel—Appendix III**.

Pollution

The following incidents occurring within the United Kingdom Pollution Control Zone must be immediately reported to any MCA Maritime Rescue Coordination Center:

1. Any accident or incident affecting the safety of the ship (collision; grounding; damage, malfunction, or breakdown; flooding; shifting of cargo; or any hull defect or structural failure).
2. Any incident which compromises shipping safety, including failures likely to affect the ship’s maneuverability or seaworthiness.
3. Any defects affecting the propulsion system, steering gear, electrical system, navigation equipment, or communications equipment.
4. Any situation liable to lead to pollution of the waters or coastline of the United Kingdom, such as the discharge or threat of discharge of polluting products into the sea.
5. Any slick of polluting materials and containers or packages seen drifting at sea.
6. Any discharge or probable discharge of dangerous packaged cargo.

The report must include the following information:

1. Ship name.

2. Position.
 3. Last port of call.
 4. Next port of call.
 5. Number of people on board.
 6. Date and time of which the accident, incident, or polluting event occurred.
 7. Details of the accident, incident, or polluting event.
 8. Name and contact information to obtain information regarding the dangerous or polluting cargo on board the ship.
- If a slick of pollution or drifting containers or packages are seen from a ship in controlled waters, the following information should be reported:
1. Details of the sighting.
 2. Ship name.
 3. Position.
 4. Any other relevant information referred to in IMO Resolution A.851(20) adopted by the Assembly of the IMO on 27 November 1997.

Contact information can be found under Search and Rescue in the table titled **United Kingdom—MRCC Contact Information**.

Vessels are required to report any incidents involving a discharge or a probable discharge of oil and/or other harmful substances (such as noxious liquids or dangerous cargo) or where damage, breakdown, or failure of a vessel affects safety. The types of reports to be submitted are, as follows:

1. **Harmful Substances Report (HS).**—To be submitted when an incident takes place involving the discharge or probable discharge of oil (Annex I of MARPOL 73/78) or noxious liquid substances in bulk (Annex II of MARPOL 73/78).
2. **Dangerous Goods Report (DG).**—To be submitted when an incident takes place involving the loss or likely loss overboard of packaged dangerous cargo, including those in freight containers, portable tanks, road and rail vehicles, and shipborne barges into the sea.
3. **Marine Pollutants Report (MP).**—To be submitted in the case of loss or the likely loss overboard of harmful substances in packaged form including those in freight containers, portable tanks, road and rail vehicles, and shipborne barges identified in the International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code as marine pollutants (Annex III of MARPOL 73/78).

The probability of a discharge resulting from damage to the ship or its equipment is a reason for making a report. In judging whether there is such a probability and whether the report should be made, the following factors, among others, should be taken into account:

1. The nature of the damage, failure, or breakdown of the vessel, its machinery, or its equipment.
2. Sea state, wind state, and traffic density in the area at the time and place of the incident.

As a general guideline, reports should be made in cases of:

1. Damage, failure, or breakdown which affects the ship’s safety (collision, grounding, fire, explosion, structural failure, flooding, cargo shifting, etc.).
2. Failure or breakdown of machinery or equipment which results in the impairment of the safety of navigation (failure or breakdown of steering gear, propulsion plant, electrical generating system, shipborne navigational aids, etc.).

Information required in the three reports can be found in Appendix I in the table titled United Kingdom—Pollution Reports by Vessels Suffering a Casualty.

Vessels rendering assistance or undertaking salvage work with vessels who have submitted an HS Report or an MP Report are also required to submit these reports. Information required by these reports can be found in Appendix I in the table titled **United Kingdom—Pollution Reports by Vessels Rendering Assistance or Undertaking Salvage Work.**

MCA Counterpollution and Response Branch— Contact Information	
Telephone	44-2380-329483
Facsimile	44-2380-329446
	44-2380-329485
E-mail	hq_counterpollution@mcga.gov.uk

Regulations

The Ministry of Defence has stated that should it become necessary to control the entrance of ships into, and the movement of ships within, certain ports under its control in the United Kingdom.

These signals will be shown from some conspicuous position in or near the approaches to the ports concerned, and may be displayed also by an Examination or Traffic Control Vessel operating in the approaches. The signals and their meanings are given in the table titled **Port Entry Control Signals.**

The lights, when exhibited by Examination Vessels, will be carried in addition to their ordinary navigation lights. Masters of vessels are warned that should they approach the entrance to a port which is being controlled by the Ministry of Defense, they should not enter a declared “Dangerous Area,” or close boom defenses, without permission, nor should they anchor or stop in a “Dangerous Area” or prohibited anchorage unless instructed to do so.

Port Entry Control Signals		
Day Signal	Night Signal	Meaning
Three red balls, vertically disposed	Three flashing red lights, vertically disposed	Entry to port prohibited
No signal	Three green lights, vertically disposed	Entry to port permitted
One square blue flag	One green light between two red lights, vertically disposed	Movement within the port or anchorage prohibited

Masters are advised therefore to communicate with any government or port authority vessel found patrolling in the offing to ascertain the recommended approach route to the port.

Examination Service

In certain circumstances it may be necessary to take special measures to examine, or to establish the identity of, individual vessels desiring to enter ports and to control their entry.

This is the function of the Examination Service, whose officers will be afloat in Examination vessels or Traffic Control vessels.

These vessels will wear the distinguishing flags of the Examination Service, which are:

1. The Examination Service special flag consisting of a blue border with red and white squared center.
2. The Blue Ensign or, occasionally, the White Ensign.

If ordered to anchor in an Examination anchorage, masters are warned that it is forbidden, except for the purposes of avoiding accident, to do any of the following without prior permission being obtained from the Examining Officer:

1. To lower any boat.
2. To communicate with the shore or with any other ship.
3. To weigh the anchors.
4. To allow any person or thing to leave the ship.

The permission of the Home Office Immigration Officer must be obtained before any passenger or member of the crew who has embarked outside the United Kingdom is allowed to land. Nothing in the above paragraphs is to be taken as overruling any regulations issued by local authorities at particular ports or by routing authorities.

European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2009/16/EC, the European Union has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the EU region.

Maritime and Coastguard Agency Home Page

<https://www.mcga.gov.uk/government/organisations/maritime-and-coastguard-agency>

Choose: Ships and Cargoes/Ship Surveys and Inspections/Mandatory Expanded Inspections

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—European Union Expanded Inspection (EI) Notification.**

The 72-hour message should be sent to the local Maritime and Coastguard Agency (MCA) marine office by e-mail or facsimile for the port concerned. Further information can also be obtained from the Maritime and Coastguard Agency web site.

The 24-hour message should be sent to the port authority.

Further information may also be obtained from:

Maritime and Coastguard Agency
Inspection Branch
Bay 2/20, MCA, Spring Place
105 Commercial Road
Southampton
SO15 1EG
United Kingdom
Telephone (44-2380-329343)
Facsimile (44-2380-329104)
E-mail (psc_headquarters@mcga.gov.uk)

Paris Memorandum of Understanding on Port State Control (PMoU) New Inspection Regime (NIR)

The NIR of the PMoU has introduced a mandatory reporting system for vessels arriving at or departing from a port or anchorage in the Paris MoU region. These regulations apply to the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man.

The report for the Channel Islands should be sent to the appropriate Port Authority.

The report for the Isle of Man should be sent to the Isle of Man Ship Registry 72 hours in advance and to the appropriate Port Authority 24 hours in advance.

Isle of Man Ship Registry—Contact Information	
Telephone	44-1624-688500
Facsimile	44-1624-688501
E-mail	marine.survey@gov.im

For further information, see **North Atlantic Ocean—Regulations—Paris Memorandum of Understanding on Port State Control (PMoU) New Inspection Regime (NIR)**.

European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notification

Under European Union (EU) Directive 2002/59/EC, as amended by EU Directive 2009/17/EC, any vessel over 300 gt and any vessel carrying dangerous or polluting cargo bound to or leaving from EU ports should report to the relevant port authority at least 24 hours in advance.

For further information, see **Baltic Sea—Regulations—European Union Dangerous and Polluting Cargo Notifications**.

Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSA)

The waters off the W coast of the United Kingdom, Ireland, Belgium, France, Spain, and Portugal, from the Shetland Islands in the N to Cabo San Vicente in the S, including the English Channel, were granted (2004) the status of PSSA by the International Maritime Organization.

A PSSA is an area that requires special protection because of its vulnerability to damage caused by marine activities. Vessels operating in or near such an area should exercise the utmost care to avoid damage to the maritime environment and the marine organisms in it. No waste should be discharged overboard.

The Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP) was instituted to help protect the environment of the PSSA. Further information on WETREP can be found in the section in **North Atlantic Ocean—Ship Reporting System**.

Notification Prior to Entry into Ports and Additional Notification for Ships Carrying Dangerous or Polluting Cargo

The Merchant Shipping (Vessel Traffic Monitoring and Reporting Requirements) Regulations 2004 implement the European Council Directive 2002/59/EC relating to vessels bound for or leaving European Union (EU) ports carrying dangerous or polluting cargo.

Merchant Shipping Notice MSN 1899 (M+F)—Vessel Traffic Monitoring Notification and Reporting Requirements for Ships and Ports details the requirements applicable to ships and

harbor authorities for compliance with statutory reporting arrangements prior to entry into United Kingdom ports under new European Economic Area (EEA) provisions.

The notification requirement for all vessels applies to vessels of 300 gt and over except, as follows:

1. Warships, naval auxiliaries, and other ships owned or operated by the government of an EEA state used for non-commercial public service.
2. Fishing vessels with a length of less than 45m.
3. Traditional vessels with a length of less than 45m.
4. Recreational vessels with a length of less than 45m.

The notification requirements for vessels carrying dangerous or polluting cargo apply to all vessels except warships, naval auxiliaries, and other ships owned or operated by the government of an EEA state used for non-commercial public service.

Definitions.—Dangerous cargo is defined, as follows:

1. Cargo classified as dangerous in the IMDG Code.
2. Dangerous liquid substances as listed in Chapter 17 of the IBC Code.
3. Liquefied gases as listed in Chapter 19 of the IGC Code.
4. Solids referred to in Appendix 1 of the IMSBC Code.

5. Cargo on which preconditions have been imposed in accordance with paragraph 1.1.3 of the IBC Code or paragraph 1.1.6 of the IGC Code.

Polluting cargo is defined, as follows:

1. Oil, oily mixtures, oil fuel, or crude oil, as defined in Annex I to MARPOL.
2. Noxious liquid substances, as defined in Annex II to MARPOL.
3. Harmful substances, as defined in Annex III to MARPOL.
4. Any marine pollutant as defined in the IMDG Code.

Vessels leaving UK ports.—The owner, agent, or master of a vessel leaving a UK port and bound for any other port, including another UK port, must notify the port of departure of the information listed below under **Required Information for all Vessels** and **Required Information for Vessels Carrying Polluting or Dangerous Cargo** prior to departure.

Vessels sailing to a UK port from outside the EEA areas.—The owner, agent, or master of a vessel leaving a port outside the EEA and bound for a UK port or an anchorage in UK territorial waters must notify the port of destination of the information listed below under **Required Information for all Vessels** and **Required Information for Vessels Carrying Polluting or Dangerous Cargo** upon departure from the loading port or, if the location in the UK is not known, as soon as the location becomes known.

Consolidated European Reporting System (CERS)

CERS is an information management system developed by the UK Maritime Coastguard Agency to comply with UK reporting obligations under the provisions of MSN 1899. Port authorities can provide the data received from reporting ship masters, owners, or agents to CERS themselves or via a service provider. CERS is the United Kingdom's designated method of electronic reporting.

The information reported into CERS is captured by one of the following methods:

1. System-to-system—The computer system of the data provider downloads the reported information directly into

CERS.

2. Online input—The data provider inputs the reportable information into CERS through a web page portal using a secure and unique username and password.

Further information on CERS can be obtained, as follows:

CERS—Contact Information	
E-mail	cers@mcga.gov.uk
Web site	https://cers.mcga.gov.uk/login#

The CERS Workbook is available for submitting the required notification. The workbook is an Excel-based worksheet compatible with MS Excel 2013 and later versions. A low bandwidth version is available for vessels with low bandwidth. A Mac-compatible version is not currently available.

The required information is compiled in the Workbook by completing mandatory tabs. Validation processes help the user upload the Workbook to CERS and to provide the required information.

The CERS workbook can be accessed at the GOV.UK web site (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-cers-workbook>) or by contacting the MCA by e-mail (cers3@mcga.gov.uk).

Reporting Time Requirements.—This information must be reported, as follows:

1. If the destination port is known, the information must be provided to CERS at least 24 hours prior to arrival.
2. If the duration of the voyage is less than 24 hours, the information must be provided to CERS no later than the time of departure from the previous port.
3. If the destination port is not known until less than 24 hours prior to arrival, the information must be provided to CERS as soon as possible after the destination port becomes known.
4. If the voyage information changes, the vessel shall immediately notify the destination port. A change of destination must be reported to both the original destination port (cancellation message) and the revised destination port (arrival notification).

Changes in the vessel's ETA of less than 2 hours need not be notified to CERS.

Required Information for all Vessels (Annex A).—The required information is, as follows:

1. Vessel name, call sign, and IMO number or MMSI number.
2. Port of destination.
3. The ETA at the port of destination or, if required by the port, the ETA at the pilot station.
4. The ETD from the port of destination.
5. Number of persons on board.

Required Information for Vessels Carrying Polluting or Dangerous Cargo (Annex B).—The required information is, as follows:

1. Vessel name, call sign, and IMO number or MMSI number.
2. Port of destination.
3. For a vessel leaving a port in a Member State—ETD from the port of departure or pilot station, as required by the competent authority, and ETA at the port of destination.

4. For a vessel coming from a port located outside the community and bound for a port in a Member State—ETA at the port of destination or pilot station, as required by the competent authority.

5. Number of persons on board.

6. The correct technical name of the dangerous or polluting cargo; the United Nations numbers where they exist; the IMO hazard class in accordance with the IMDG, IBC, and IGC codes; the class of the vessel as defined by the INF Code, where appropriate; the quantities of such cargo and their location on board; and, if carried in transport units other than tanks, their identification marks.

7. Confirmation that a list, manifest, or appropriate loading plan giving details of the dangerous or polluting cargo carried and their location on the vessel is on board.

8. Address from which detailed information on the cargo may be obtained.

Reporting Requirements from Regulation 10 of the Merchant Shipping (Dangerous Goods and Marine Pollutants) Regulations 1997, as amended

The following additional information from the shipper is required to be reported:

1. The correct technical name(s) of the dangerous or polluting cargo; the United Nations numbers where they exist; the IMO hazard class in accordance with the IMDG, IBC, and IGC codes; the class of the vessel as defined by the INF Code, where appropriate; the quantities of such cargo and their location on board; and, if carried in transport units other than tanks, their identification marks.
2. For substances referred to in Annex I to the MARPOL Convention, the safety data sheet detailing the physical and chemical characteristics of the products, including, where applicable, their viscosity expressed in cSt at 50°C and their density at 15°C and the other data contained in the safety data sheet in accordance with IMO Resolution MSC.286(86).
3. Address from which detailed information on the cargo may be obtained, as well as emergency numbers of the shipper or any other person or body in possession of information on the physical and chemical characteristics of the products and on the action to be taken in an emergency.

Reporting of Incidents and Accidents at Sea (Annex C)

When a ship, within controlled waters, is involved in an accident, incident, a discharge or probable discharge or a pollution event likely to result in pollution of United Kingdom waters or the coastline of the United Kingdom, the report should contain the following information:

1. Ship identity.
 2. Ship position.
 3. Last port.
 4. Next port.
 5. Number of people on board.
 6. The date and the time when the accident, the incident, or the polluting event occurred.
 7. Details of the accident, the incident, or the polluting event.
 8. The name of the body or person where information regarding any dangerous or polluting cargo on board may be obtained together with any contact information.
- If a slick of polluting cargo or containers or packages

drifting at sea are seen from a ship in controlled waters, the report should contain the following information:

1. Details of the sighting.
2. The information specified in paragraphs 1 and 2 above.
3. Any other relevant information referred to in IMO Resolution A.851(20) adopted by the Assembly of the IMO on 27 November 1997.

When a United Kingdom ship outside controlled waters is involved in an accident, incident, a discharge or probable discharge, or a pollution event, or a ship is involved in a discharge or probable discharge of dangerous packaged cargo, which are likely to be a threat to the coastline or related interest of the United Kingdom or another Coastal State, the report should contain the following information:

1. Ship identity.
2. Time and location of the incident.
3. Quantity and type of dangerous cargo involved.
4. Details of assistance and salvage measures.

Note.—The master shall also ensure that reports shall comply, as to form and content, with the standard reporting requirements.

Dangerous Goods in Harbor Areas (DGHAR) Regulations 2016

Vessels bringing dangerous cargo into a harbor area must always notify the harbormaster and, if appropriate, the berth operator. This notification is normally given 24 hours in advance but there may be cases where the reporting time is different or notification is not required.

Vessels carrying dangerous substances should immediately contact the harbormaster and, if at a berth, the berth operator of any “untoward incident” which occurs or has occurred on the vessel. An untoward incident are leaks or escapes of dangerous cargo or the threat of a leak or escape that could cause a serious health or safety risk.

Rabies Control

Strict regulations are in force to prevent the spread of rabies in the United Kingdom.

Any animal on board a vessel must be kept strictly confined so that it cannot escape to shore or come in contact with another animal. If the animal escapes, the master must immediately inform the police, a Revenue and Customs Officer, or an Animal Health Officer of the State Veterinary Service.

Further information can be found at the Department for Environmental Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA) web site under “Bringing Your Pet Dog, Cat or Ferret to Great Britain.”

DEFRA Home Page

<https://www.gov.uk/bring-pet-to-great-britain>

Marine Environmental High Risk Areas (MEHRA)

There are 32 locations around the coast of the United Kingdom that have been identified as MEHRAs. These areas have been identified after taking into account shipping risk, environmental sensitivity, and other environmental protection measures already in place at each location. Mariners are expected to take note of MEHRAs and either keep well-clear or, when this is not practical, to exercise more caution than usual when passing in close proximity to a MEHRA.

Further information on MEHRAs can be obtained from the web sites of the Maritime and Coastguard Agency or the Department of Transport, as listed in the table titled **Marine Environmental High Risk Areas (MEHRA)—Web Sites**.

Marine Environmental High Risk Areas (MEHRA)—Web Site

Agency	Web address
National Archives	http://nationalarchives.gov.uk/webarchive

Marine Environmental High Risk Areas (MEHRA)

Name of Area	Approximate Location(s)
Bass Rock	56°05'N, 2°38'W
Berry Head	50°24'N, 3°29'W
Berwick	55°46'N, 2°00'W
Dunbar	56°00'N, 2°31'W
Dungeness	50°55'N, 0°58'E
Farne Islands	55°38'N, 1°37'W
Fethalan (mainland Shetlands)	60°38'N, 1°20'W
Flamborough Head	54°07'N, 0°05'W
Gallan Head (Isle of Lewis)	58°18.0'N, 6°48.0'W; 58°15.5'N, 6°54.0'W; and 58°14.0'N, 7°00.0'W
Harwich and Felixstowe	51°55'N, 1°16'E and 51°56'N, 1°19'E
Hastings	50°51.5'N, 0°35.0'E
Holy Island	50°41'N, 1°48'W
Islandmagee (County Antrim)	54°50'N, 5°42'W
Isle of May	56°11'N, 2°33'W

Marine Environmental High Risk Areas (MEHRA)	
Name of Area	Approximate Location(s)
Kinnaird Head	57°38'N, 1°53'W and 57°42'N, 2°05'W
Muckle Flugga	60°51'N, 0°55'W
Newburgh	57°19'N, 2°00'W
North St. Kilda	57°49'N, 8°35'W
Pembrokeshire Islands	51°44'N, 5°29'W; 51°44'N, 5°17'W; and 51°42'N, 5°16'W
Plymouth	50°19'N, 4°12'W and 50°19'N, 4°05'W
Portland	50°35'N, 2°27'W
St. Abb's Head and Eyemouth	55°54'N, 2°08'W
South Foreland to Ramsgate	51°09'N, 1°23'E and 51°20'N, 1°25'E
South St. Kilda	57°49'N, 8°35'W
Spurn Bight Hastings	53°36'N, 0°08'E
Tees Holy Island	54°40'N, 1°10'W
Tor Ness (Hoy)	58°51'N, 3°23'W
Western Solent	50°42'N, 1°34'W
West Islay, Argyll, and Bute	55°47'N, 6°29'W

Quarantine

A vessel is required to report the following to the Port Health Authority (PHA) not less than 4 hours and not more than 12 hours prior to arrival at a United Kingdom port from a foreign port:

1. The occurrence on board the vessel of—
 - a. The death of a person other than as a result of an accident.
 - b. Illness where the person who is ill or has had a temperature of 38°C or greater which was accompanied by a rash, glandular swelling or jaundice, or when such a temperature persisted for more than 48 hours.
 - c. Illness where the person has or has had diarrhea severe enough to interfere with work or normal activities.
2. The presence on board of a person who is suffering from an infectious disease or who has symptoms which may indicate the presence of an infectious disease.
3. Any other circumstances on board which are likely to cause the spread of infectious disease.
4. The presence of animals or captive birds and the occurrence of mortality or sickness among such animals or birds.

The PHA can be contacted through a shipping agent or, alternatively, through a port radio station. A Medical Officer or other officer of the PHA will board and grant health clearance when any of the circumstances in 1, 2, or 3 above have occurred on the vessel.

Special IMO Navigation Recommendations in the English Channel

Special IMO recommendations for navigation off certain areas off the United Kingdom and in the English Channel are in effect. For further information, see **North Sea and English Channel—Regulations**.

Routes

An IMO-recommended Deep-Water Route lies W of the Hebrides. Laden tankers over 10,000 gt should use this route and not transit Little Minches and North Minch

Two IMO-recommended routes are located in The Minches, as follows:

1. Southbound traffic.—On the NW side of The Minches through the Sound of Shiant between the Isle of Lewis and the Shiant Isles.
2. Northbound traffic.—On the SE side of the Minches off the coast of the Isle of Skye

Several IMO-adopted recommended routes are located off Fair Isle, as follows:

1. Westbound traffic—Passing N of Fair Isle.
2. Westbound traffic—Passing SW of Fair Isle.
3. Eastbound traffic—Passing SW of Fair Isle.

An IMO-adopted two-way route, known as Long Sand Head, lies close W of South Sunk TSS.

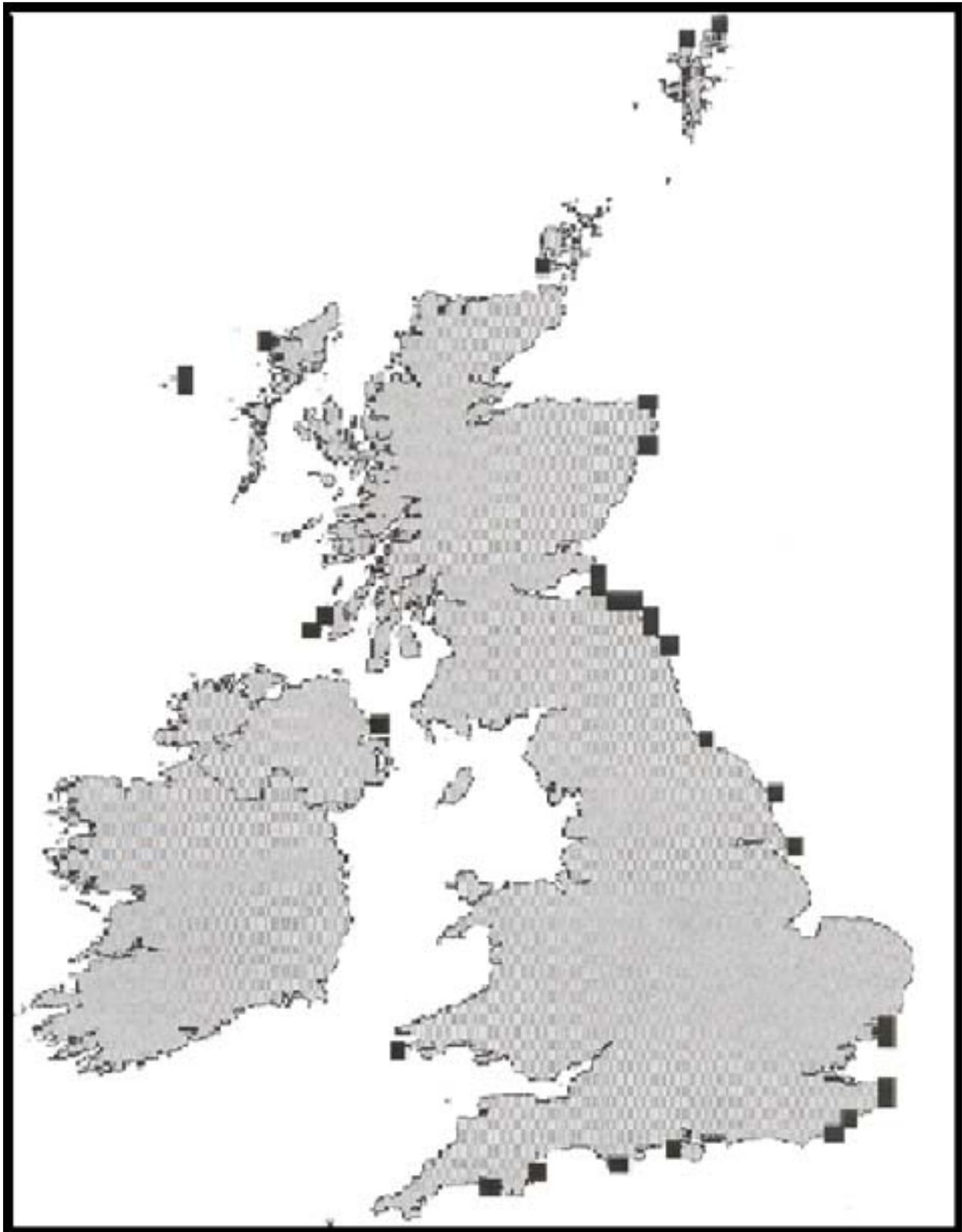
Also see **North Sea and English Channel—Navigational Information—Deep-Water Routes**.

Search and Rescue

General

HM Coastguard (HMCG) is the authority responsible for initiating and coordinating all civil maritime search and rescue measures for vessels and persons in need of assistance in the United Kingdom Search and Rescue Region (UK SRR).

The area corresponds with the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO). The UK SRR approximates closely to that which can be reached by long-range aircraft capable of operating up to 1,000 miles from shore and is bounded by latitude 45° and 61°N, by longitude 30°W, and by the adjacent European SRRs.



Marine Environmental High Risk Areas (MEHRAs)

Search and rescue services which HMCG can call upon in the UK SRR comprise “declared” facilities which are available at short notice and which include military and some civil rotary and fixed wing aircraft and lifeboats of the Royal National Lifeboat Institution (RNLI) as well as additional facilities which include vessels which happen to be available and respond at the time.

The Maritime and Coastguard Agency organization is based upon a constantly-manned watch system of nine Maritime Rescue Coordination Centers (MRCC) and give coverage of UK coastal waters. Additionally, London MRSC, an operations center based near the Thames Barrier, is dedicated to London and the River Thames and can be remotely-controlled from other locations.

Although each MRCC has a nominal region for which they are responsible, in reality the network and its infrastructure is dynamic and flexible, with a high level of built-in resilience and redundancy. For example, during busy periods or during major SAR incidents, any MRCC can take over some or all the duties, functions, and areas which are normally covered by a different MRCC.

The preferred voice call sign for an MRCC is “UK Coastguard.” However the geographical name followed by “Coastguard” (example: HUMBER COASTGUARD) can still be used but the mariner should be aware the call may actually be answered from a station located elsewhere. Regardless, the answering station will be fully capable and equipped to deal with the current situation in that area and the vessel should not notice any difference.

These stations, along with contact information, are listed in the table titled **United Kingdom—Maritime and Coastguard Agency Contact Information**.

Caution.—An MF and an HF DSC Test Call Facility, which operates 24 hours, is located at Faversham Radio (MNC) (57°17.1'N., 0°50.9'E.). The facility is not associated with the Maritime and Coast Guard Agency. This facility has no public correspondence or search and rescue responsibilities.

An organization of Auxiliary Coastguard Rescue Teams are grouped within sectors under the management of regular HM Coastguard Officers (HMCG). There are about 65 sectors, in

each of which are several Auxiliary Coastguard stations. Appropriate scales of rescue equipment are maintained at all stations.

The HMCG is responsible for maintaining:

1. A continuous listening watch on VHF channel 16 with a coverage of at least 30 miles offshore of the coast of the United Kingdom.
2. An electronic radio watch on VHF DSC channel 70 covering up to 30 miles offshore.
3. An electronic radio watch on MF DSC on 2187.5 kHz at Falmouth Coastguard, Milford Haven Coastguard, Holyhead Coastguard, Stornoway Coastguard, Shetland Coastguard, Aberdeen Coastguard, and Humber Coastguard, covering 30 to 150 miles offshore.

All MRCCs maintain a continuous VHF, DSC, telephone and telex watch.

Dover Coastguard, which is also the station responsible for the Channel Navigation Information Service (CNIS), operates a radar surveillance system and maintains a constant liaison with its French counterpart at Cap Nez in monitoring the traffic flow through the Dover Strait.

Regular broadcasts are made at 40 minutes past each hour on VHF channel 11, with additional broadcasts in poor visibility or as circumstances dictate. CNIS operates an aircraft to identify vessels which may appear not to be complying with the International Regulations for Preventing Collision at Sea, 1972. All its facilities are available for SAR operations or other maritime emergencies.

CALDOVREP is a mandatory ship reporting system under SOLAS regulations for the Dover Strait Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS); it is operated jointly by the United Kingdom and France, with ships reporting to either Dover Coastguard or MRCC Gris Nez.

MRSC Portland are also “reporting in” stations for ships operating the Ship Movement Reporting System (MAREP).

Vessels may also make voluntary Position and Intended Movement Reports to Falmouth Coastguard, Shetland Coastguard, and Stornoway Coastguard when on passage through their areas of responsibility.

United Kingdom—Maritime and Coastguard Agency Contact Information

	Telephone	Facsimile	E-mail
Humber Coastguard (MRCC Humber)	44-1262-672317	44-1329-841905	zone8@hmcg.gov.uk
Solent Coastguard (MRCC Solent)	44-2392-552100	44-1329-841905	zone17@hmcg.gov.uk
London Coastguard (mrsc LONDON)	44-208-3127380	44-1329-841905	zone12@hmcg.gov.uk
Dover Coastguard (MRCC Dover)	44-1304-210008	44-1329-841905	zone14@hmcg.gov.uk
Falmouth Coastguard (MRCC Falmouth)	44-1326-317575	44-1329-841905	zone23@hmcg.gov.uk
Holyhead Coastguard (MRCC Holyhead)	44-1407-762051	44-1329-841905	zone31@hmcg.gov.uk
Milford Haven Coastguard (MRCC Milford Haven)	44-1646-690909	44-1329-841905	zone28@hmcg.gov.uk
Aberdeen Coastguard (MRCC Aberdeen)	44-1224-592334	44-1329-841905	zone3@hmcg.gov.uk
Belfast Coastguard (MRCC Belfast)	44-2891-463933	44-1329-841905	zone34@hmcg.gov.uk
Shetland Coastguard (MRCC Shetland)	44-1595-692976	44-1329-841905	zone1@hmcg.gov.uk
Stornoway Coastguard (MRCC Stornoway)	44-1851-702013	44-1329-841905	zone36@hmcg.gov.uk

In addition to its regional responsibilities, Falmouth Coastguard plays an important role in the GMDSS established by the IMO. Falmouth Coastguard is the UK Single Point of Contact (SPOC) for worldwide RCC outside the European area of operations. It is also the link for INMARSAT alerts and satellite traffic, as well as maintaining the UK EPIRB Registry.

Channel Islands

The Channel Islands are completely enclosed within the French Search and Rescue Region and is split into two zones, as follows:

1. Southern Area—Jersey territorial waters, including Ecrehou Reef and Minquiers Reef.
2. Northern Area—Guernsey territorial waters, including Alderney, Sark, and several other small islands.

Jersey Coastguard and Guernsey Coastguard maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 16 and DSC channel 70. Alderney Coastguard maintains a daylight only listening watch on VHF channels 67 and 74, and on DSC channel 70.

Liaison is maintained with Falmouth CGOC (United Kingdom) and CROSS Jobourg (France).

Channel Islands Coastguard—Contact Information	
Alderney Coastguard	
Telephone	44-1481-822620
E-mail	coastguard@alderney.gov.gg
Guernsey Coastguard	
Telephone	44-1481-720672
Facsimile	44-1481-256432
E-mail	guernsey.coastguard@gov.gg
Jersey Coastguard	
Telephone	44-1534-447705
Facsimile	44-1534-499089
E-mail	jerseycoastguard@ports.je

Resources

HM Coastguard.—HMCG operates SAR helicopters based at Sumburgh in the Shetland Isles, Stornoway, Lee on Solent, and, in daylight hours only, Portland.

The MCA has three emergency towing vessels (ETV) on charter to provide emergency towing service in those areas deemed at high risk of environmental damage due to vessel casualties. These vessels are based in the Minches, Dover Strait, and the Southwestern Approaches.

The Coastguard Agreement for Salvage and Towing (CAST) is a standing agreement with tug operators and other vessels capable of assisting MCA with towing, salvage, or other work related to saving life or property or environmental protection.

Royal Air Force.—The Royal Air Force operates SAR fixed wing aircraft and helicopters which are controlled through the Air Rescue Coordination Center at Kinloss. It is responsible for coordinating and controlling rescues on behalf of service and civil aviation in the UK SRR and provides resources for

civil maritime SAR in the form of fixed wing aircraft and helicopters.

Royal Navy.—The Royal Navy operates SAR helicopters from two Royal Naval Air Stations. Royal Naval ships and aircraft, including non-SAR helicopters, also assist casualties.

Royal National Lifeboat Institution.—The Royal National Lifeboat Institution (RNLI), which is a private organization supported entirely by voluntary contributions, maintains over 450 lifeboats of various types (all-weather lifeboats and in-shore lifeboats) at more than 230 lifeboat stations around the coast of the United Kingdom, the Republic of Ireland, the Isle of Man, and the Channel Islands. The inshore lifeboats are equipped with VHF/FM radio and only maintain a listening watch on VHF channel 16. Every all-weather lifeboat is equipped the following:

1. VHF radiotelephone and DSC equipment.
2. Medium frequency radiotelephone and DSC equipment.
3. High frequency radiotelephone and DSC equipment
4. VHF direction-finding equipment capable of detecting EPIRB and PLB transmissions on marine VHF frequencies and on 121.5 MHz.
5. Radar capable of activating and detecting SART transponders.

When on service, these boats monitor all GMDSS DSC emergency frequencies appropriate to Sea Area A1 and Sea Area A2.

All-weather lifeboats are from 11 to 17m long, with speeds of 17 to 25 knots or more and ranges of 240 to 250 miles, with survivor-carrying capacities of 20 to 124 persons. Inshore lifeboats are of inflatable or rigid inflatable construction, with outboard motors capable of speeds of 20 to 40 knots.

All-weather lifeboats and the larger inshore lifeboats of the RNLI are now fitted with a quick flashing blue light exhibited from the masthead showing at least 120 flashes every minute.

Inshore lifeboats, of inflatable or rigid inflatable construction, are 5.0 to 7.3m long, with an outboard motor capable of speeds of 20 to 40 knots. A blue quick flashing light is shown at night on all rigid inflatables.

Inshore rescue hovercraft are of rigid hull construction, with inflatable sponsons and a segmented skirt, and are capable of speeds of 30 knots. An orange flashing light is displayed during operations.

RNLI Home Page

<https://rnli.org>

Other resources.—Air Traffic Control Centers are often the first to receive information about aircraft in distress. All commercial and many private aircraft are able to communicate with these centers by radio, and, in certain circumstances, are obligated to do so. They may be requested to assist in the search for a casualty at sea by keeping a look out along or near their normal routes, by reporting the position of the casualty if they should find it and, if possible, by guiding ships to the rescue.

Lloyd's, who are informed of casualties by HMCG, will advise HMCG of the position of any tugs in the area they are aware of and may also notify of any ocean-going tugs.

Local officers of the Fishery Departments communicate with HMCG when reports are received of fishing vessels which are

missing or overdue.

The SAR action taken when a casualty occurs or is imminent depends on whether a ship or aircraft is involved, its position and the circumstances.

Marine Casualties within the UK SRR

If a ship in distress transmits a distress call, other ships must proceed its assistance. An MRCC or an MRSC, upon hearing or receiving the distress call, will rebroadcast it by all appropriate means, to alert shipping in the area and to Lloyd’s. Immediate SAR action will be taken and assistance will be requested from:

1. The ARCC at Kinloss, who can call upon RN warships and helicopters, and RAF fixed-wing aircraft and helicopters.
2. HMCG helicopters, where appropriate.
3. Royal National Lifeboat Institution Lifeboats, if the casualty is within their operating range.
4. Shipping in the area of the casualty.
5. The Automated Mutual-Assistance Vessel Rescue System (AMVER) Center in New York to establish which ships may be in the vicinity of the casualty.
6. Auxiliary Coastguard Rescue Teams.
7. HMCG ETVs when on station.
8. Tugs available under the CAST agreement.

The MRCC or MRSC will coordinate SAR action until a successful conclusion, or until search is called off, keeping all participants, including foreign SAR authorities where necessary, informed. Tug companies, on being alerted by Lloyd’s or HMCG, may send tugs.

Vessels Close to the Coast

HMCG may be informed of an actual or imminent distress situation by VHF or MF radio (direct or through a coast radio station), satellite, EPIRBs, or a report of distress by a 999 (or 112) emergency telephone call. In every case, the MRCC or MRSC receiving the initial distress automatically becomes the coordinating station for the incident.

Automatic Ship Identification System (AIS) Network

The Maritime and Coastguard Agency (MCA) has established an AIS network of base station transponders in accordance with SOLAS Chapter V Regulation 19 and European Monitoring Directive 2002/59/EC.

The AIS operates primarily on two dedicated VHF channels, as follows:

1. AIS1—161.975 MHz.
2. AIS2—162.025 MHz.

Where these two channels are not available regionally, the AIS is capable of automatically switching to alternative designated channels.

The locations of the base stations of the AIS network are given in the accompanying table titled **United Kingdom—AIS Network**.

The AIS network operates within IMO guidelines and is capable of receiving all message types and, in particular, AIS message type 5 (ship’s static and voyage-related data), provided at 6-minute intervals in accordance with ITU-R M.1371-1.

The AIS information provided will create a data set which can include position, vessel and cargo type (e.g. tanker or cargo vessel and whether cargo is hazardous), loa, draft, next port of

call, course, and speed. This automated procedure will allow identification and tracking of suitably-equipped vessels without further interaction from either the UK Coastguard or the vessel’s crew.

Mariners on vessels fitted with an AIS should be aware that the AIS will be transmitting own-ship data to other vessels and shore stations. Vessels are advised to:

1. Initiate action to prevent improper installation.
2. Ensure the correct information on the vessel’s identity, position, and movements (including voyage-specific information) is transmitted.
3. Ensure the AIS is turned on within at least 100 miles of the coast of the United Kingdom.

United Kingdom—AIS Network	
MCA District	Base Station
Aberdeen	Dunnet Head
	Durness
	Gregness
	Noss Head
	Rosemarkie
	Windy Head
Belfast	Limavady
	Orlock Head
Brixham	East Prawle
Clyde	Glengorm
	Kilchairan
	Law Hill
	Pulpitt Hill
	South Knapdale
	Tiree (Ben Mhurstat)
Dover	Fairlight
	Dover
	North Foreland
Falmouth	Land’s End
	Lizard Point
	The Scillies
Forth	Inverbervie
	Saint Abb’s Crosslaw
	Fife Ness
Holyhead	South Stack
Humber	Cullercoats
	Flamborough Head
	Ravenscar
Liverpool	Liverpool
	Snaefell

United Kingdom—AIS Network	
MCA District	Base Station
Milford	Dinas
	Saint Ann's Head
Portland	The Grove
Shetland	Collarfirth Hill
	Compass Head
	Saxa Vord
Solent	Needles
	Newhaven
	Selsey Bill
	Solent (Daedalus)
Butt of Lewis	Butt of Lewis
	Forsnaval
	Melvaig
	Rodel
Swansea	Hartland Point
	Mumbles Hill
	Severn Bridge
MCA Thames	Bawdsey
	Clackton
	Belmont
Yarmouth	Langham
	Caister
	Mablethorpe

The routine updating of data into the AIS should be included in the navigating officer's checklist. The following data should be manually entered at the start of the voyage:

1. Vessel's draft.
2. Hazardous cargo on board.
3. Destination and ETA.
4. Route plan (way points).
5. Correct navigational status.
6. Short safety-related messages.

It is recommended that the UN/LOCODE be used for destination name to avoid any confusion caused by incorrect spelling.

Further information may be obtained from:

Navigation Safety Branch
Maritime and Coastguard Agency
Spring Place
105, Commercial Road
Southampton
SO15 1EG
United Kingdom
Telephone (44-2380-829332)
Facsimile (44-2380-329204)
E-mail (navigationsafety@mcga.gov.uk)

Voluntary Search and Rescue Organizations

National Coastwatch Institute (NCI).—A voluntary organization keeping a visual watch and monitoring VHF radio distress frequencies along the shores of the United Kingdom and report these incidents to the Coastguard. The NCI operates 59 NCI stations situated along the coast from Cornwall in the SW to Wearside in the NE. The stations also monitor the local weather and provide information to the mariner upon request. Some stations are also equipped with radar.

National Coastwatch Institute Home Page

<https://www.nci.org.uk>

Sea Safety Group (SSG).—A voluntary organization keeping a visual watch along the shores of the United Kingdom as well as monitoring all VHF distress channels. The SSG operates 11 stations situated along the coast.

Sea Safety Group Home Page

<http://www.seasafetygroup.org>

Stations also monitor local weather conditions and provide information to mariners on request.

Ship Reporting System

United Kingdom Ship Movement Report System (MAREP)

The United Kingdom Ship Movement Report System (MAREP) is a voluntary reporting system which applies to the following vessels:

1. All merchant vessels of 300 gt and over are strongly encouraged to participate.
2. Any vessels "not under command" or at anchor in a Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS) or an Inshore Traffic Zone (ITZ).
3. Any vessel "restricted in its ability to maneuver."
4. Any vessel with defective navigational aids.

There are multiple areas off the coast of the United Kingdom where MAREP regulations apply, as follows:

1. English Channel and Dover Strait—See **Appendix II—United Kingdom Ship Movement Reporting System (MAREP)**.
2. Fair Isle Channel—See Pub. 141, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Scotland.
3. Pentland Firth—See Pub. 141, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Scotland.
4. The Minches—See Pub. 141, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Scotland.
5. Kyle of Lochalsh—See Pub. 141, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Scotland.
6. Land's End/Isles of Scilly—See Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel.

Dover Strait Reporting System (CALDOVREP)

CALDOVREP, a mandatory reporting system under SOLAS regulations, has been established in a 65-mile stretch of the Dover Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS). All vessels 300 gt and over are required to participate in this system; specified vessels under 300 gt are also required to participate in the system. Ves-

sels participating in this system are tracked by radar and AIS. Vessels which appear to be navigating within a TSS contrary to the requirements of Rule 10 of the International Collision Regulations (72 COLREGS) will be reported to their flag state.

Further information can be found in Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel.

CORSEN-OUESSANT (OUESSREP)

CORSEN-OUESSANT (OUESSREP), a Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) system, has been established in the W approaches to the English Channel. It is a mandatory reporting system under SOLAS regulations and operates within an area with a radius of 40 miles centered on Ile d'Ouessant (48°28.6'N., 5°03.1'W.). All vessels over 300 gt are required to participate in this system. Special IMO provisions have also been established for vessels using the Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS) situated off Ouessant (Ushant).

Further information can be found in Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel.

Jobourg Vessel Traffic Service (MANCHEREP)

MANCHEREP is a mandatory reporting system operating under SOLAS regulations which has been established in an area covering the Traffic Separation Scheme off Les Casquets. All vessels over 300 gt are required to participate in this system; specified vessels under 300 gt are also required to participate in the system.

Further information can be found in Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel.

Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP)

The Western Europe Tanker Reporting System (WETREP), a mandatory reporting system covering the waters off Belgium, the W coast and English Channel coasts of France, Ireland, Portugal; the N and W coasts of Spain, and the English Channel and W coasts of the United Kingdom, including the Shetland Isles, is in effect.

Further information can be found in **North Atlantic Ocean—Ship Reporting System.**

Signals

The display of a visual gale warning signal indicates that a gale is expected within 12 hours, or is already in progress, in the coastal area on the landward boundary of which the station flying the cone is situated.

The cone signal will be lowered when the wind is below gale force and a renewal of gale force winds is not expected within 6 hours, so that the cone signal is left flying during a temporary abatement of a gale if a renewal is expected.

The coastal sea areas are those designated for use in the weather reports for shipping and for dissemination through the medium of the BBC and GPO coast radio stations broadcasts which about the coasts of the United Kingdom.

The warning signals are, as follows:

1. By day—A black or a white cone, 1m high and 1m wide at the base.
2. By night—Three lights in the form of a triangle, 1m wide at the base.

The N cone (point up) is hoisted for gales from any point N of the E-W line. The S cone (point down) is hoisted for gales

from any point S of the E-W line.

When the direction of the gale is expected to change from the N side to the S side of the E-W line, the N cone is lowered and the S cone hoisted. Conversely, when the direction of the gale is expected to change from the S side to the N side of the E-W line the cone is changed accordingly.

Inshore mariners, for whose benefit the visual gale warning service is primarily intended, are advised that a cone signal now relates solely to the operation of a local sea area gale warning. Information given by these cone signals is to be regarded only as supplementary to the more detailed weather bulletins for shipping which are regularly broadcast from the BBC and GPO radio transmitters.

Traffic and Tidal Signals

Most British ports use a form of the International Traffic and Tidal Signals which may vary to the specific need of the individual harbors. In general, tidal locks and basins display these type signals to indicate entrance depths and traffic conditions and specific details are published in the appropriate volume of Sailing Directions (Enroute) for the area.

Port Entry Control Signals

Certain ports under the control of the Ministry of Defense of the United Kingdom may find it necessary to control the entrance of ships into and the movement of ships within these ports. Further information on these signals can be found under Regulations.

Submarine Operating Areas

The British Admiralty indicates that British submarines may be met day or night while operating in any of the waters of the British Isles, but most particularly in the vicinity of the ports of Clyde, North Channel, the Minches, Plymouth, and Barrow. Submarines may be surfaced or submerged, operating independently or with surface ships or aircraft. Submarines also operate, as follows:

1. In the Firth of Forth and its approaches centered on position 56°10'N, 2°00'W.
2. Off Flamborough Head centered on position 54°26'N, 0°22'E.
3. In the Irish Sea between the W coast of the Isle of Man and the E coast of Northern Ireland.
4. In an area centered on position 56°45'N, 1°30'E.
5. In an area centered on position 54°05'N, 2°32'E.
6. In the Firth of Clyde and the lochs leading from it.
7. In the Inner Sound and the Sound of Raasay E of the Isle of Skye.
8. In North Channel between Northern Ireland and Scotland.
9. Off the N coast of Ireland and Northern Ireland between Tory Island and Lough Swilly.

Submarines also operate in the Firth of Lorne (56°18'N., 5°47'W.), The Minches (58°00'N., 6°00'W.), and the approaches to Belfast Lough (54°46'N., 5°30'W.).

Submarines operate frequently in the English Channel, in the SW approaches to the English Channel and the Bristol Channel, S of 50°30'N and E of 10°00'W. A good lookout should be kept for them when passing through these waters.

It must not be inferred from the above that submarines exer-

cise only when in company with escorting vessels. The notice "Submarine Exercise Area" on certain charts should not be read to mean that submarines do not exercise outside such areas. Warnings that submarines are exercising in specified areas will be broadcast by a British Telecom coast radio station.

Submarines occasionally tow sonar equipment. Vessels are recommended to remain at least 1,500m clear when crossing astern of a surfaced submarine.

Submarine operating areas are shown on a special series of charts (PEXA charts) published by the British Hydrographic Department.

Submarine Indicator Buoys

British submarines are fitted with two indicator buoys, one at each end of the ship, which can be released from inside in case of emergency or if for any reason the submarine is unable to surface.

The buoy, known as Type 0070, is made of expanded plastic foam covered with a 3mm thick GRP skin for physical protection. It is semi-spherical in shape, 76cm in diameter and 90cm deep.

Anchorage for the 5mm braided nylon rope mooring at the bottom of the buoy is slightly offset from the center.

The buoy floats end up with a freeboard of about 15cm in slack water. It is international orange in color. For identification purposes each buoy is allocated a three digit serial number which is displayed on each side under the words "Forward" or "Aft."

Also inscribed around the top of the buoy are the words: "FINDER INFORM NAVY, COASTGUARD OR POLICE. DO NOT SECURE TO OR TOUCH."

A light which flashes approximately every 2 seconds, over a period of about 72 hours, is mounted in the center of the top surface. In darkness and during good weather, the unassisted visibility of the light is 5 miles.

The buoy carries UHF whip aerials (200cm and 100cm long) and is fitted with two automatic transmitting radio units which operate on 406.0 MHz and 243.0 MHz.

The 243.0 MHz SABRE emission will consist of three audio sweeps from 1600 Hz down to not lower than 300 Hz, occupying a period of 1.2 seconds. The emission will then be silent for 0.8 second. The transmission duration should continue for a minimum of 72 hours.

The 406.0 MHz emission will consist of a SARSET transmission.

Visual Signals

The following signals may frequently be met with in areas where British ships and aircraft exercise, whether or not submarines are present, and should not be confused with submarine indicator buoys.

In case of doubt the object should be approached to confirm, visually, whether or not it is a submarine indicator buoy before reporting it.

White Smoke Candles.—These are fired from submarines to indicate their position. They burn for up to 10 minutes emitting white smoke and flame and can thus be seen by day or night; they can easily be confused with aircraft marine markers and floats, smoke, and flame. The candle can also give off a yellowish-green dye indicating that a message is attached at its top end; the candle is green.

Yellow Smoke Candles.—These are fired from submarines to indicate their position. They burn for about 5 minutes, emitting yellow smoke.

They can be seen more easily than the white smoke candles in rough weather, but cannot be seen at night. The candle is green with a red band.

Sonobuoys

These are dropped from aircraft to detect submarines and may be encountered anywhere at sea. The sonobuoy has a yellow flotation bag.

Smoke and Flame Flares and Marine Markers

These are dropped from aircraft to aid in search operations. They burn for varying durations. The flares and markers have pale blue and luminous orange tips. Other versions are in service and may be encountered.

British vessels fly the appropriate group of the International Code of Signals to denote that submarines, which may be submerged, are in the vicinity. Vessels are cautioned to steer so as to give a wide berth to any vessel flying this signal.

If from any cause it is necessary to approach the vessel, a good lookout must be kept for submarines whose presence may be indicated only by their periscopes or snorts showing above the water.

A submarine submerged at a depth too great to show the periscope may sometimes indicate the position by red and white or red and yellow buffs or floats, which tow on the surface close astern.

Submerged submarines also use white or yellow smoke candles, or yellow and green pyrotechnic flares to indicate their positions in response to requests from surface ships or aircraft or as required. Red pyrotechnic flares are released to indicate emergency surfacing procedures are in effect and all vessels in the vicinity should clear the immediate area at once without stopping their propellers and thence standby at a distance to render assistance.

Two white or yellow smoke candles released singly about 3 minutes apart indicate the submarine is preparing to surface.

Vessels should clear area immediately without stopping propellers.

Distress Signals

A bottomed submarine which is unable to surface will try to indicate its position by the following methods:

1. Releasing a red and white striped indicator buoy (which carries a vertical whip aerial) as soon as the accident occurs.
2. On the approach of surface vessels and at regular intervals by firing candles giving off a red flame and white smoke or just yellow smoke.
3. Pumping out oil, fuel, or lubricating oil.
4. Blowing out air.

If the red pyrotechnic flare signal is sighted and the submarine does not surface within 5 minutes, it should be assumed that the submarine is in distress and has sunk.

An immediate attempt should be made to fix the position in which the signal was sighted, after which action in accordance with emergency reported procedures should be taken.

It should be remembered that it may be impossible for a submarine to fire its smoke candles. Correspondingly, a partially

flooded submarine may have only a certain number of its smoke candles available and searching ships should not therefore expect many to appear.

Some submarine pyrotechnics can be fitted with message carriers. If a message has been attached, the pyrotechnic will be fitted with a dye marker, giving off a yellowish-green dye on the surface. Such a pyrotechnic should be recovered as soon as it has finished burning.

Since oil slicks or debris may be the only indication of the presence or whereabouts of the sunken submarine, it is vitally important that surface ships refrain from discharging anything which might appear to have come from a submarine while they are in the submarine probability area. Searching ships and aircraft can waste many valuable hours investigating these false contacts.

In any submarine accident, time is the most vital factor affecting the chances of rescue of survivors, and as the sighting of an indicator buoy may be the first intimation that an accident has in fact occurred, it is vital that no time should be lost in taking action.

The sighting of an indicator buoy or other submarine distress signal should be reported by the quickest available means to the Navy, Coast Guard, or Police. However, if vessels are unable to establish communications without leaving the vicinity of the submarine, it should be borne in mind that the primary consideration should be for vessels to remain standing by to rescue survivors and not leave the scene of the accident.

Every effort should be made to include in the report the serial number of the buoy; this number is affixed below the word "Forward" or "Aft."

Indicator buoys are attached to the submarine by a 1,000m braided line. Buoys found in areas where the depth of water is less than 1,000m may be secured to a sunken submarine. In areas where strong tidal streams or currents are prevalent the depth from which the buoy may be expected to watch is considerably reduced and in these areas it is possible that a buoy may only watch at slack tide.

It is possible that indicator buoys may break adrift accidentally even though the parent submarine may not have sunk, similarly a buoy found to be adrift is not necessarily an indication that all is well since it may have broken adrift after being deliberately released following an accident.

In any case it is therefore important to establish whether or not the buoy is adrift and it is considered that the only practical means of determining movement is by observing its behavior in a tidal stream or seaway, or periodically fixing its position.

In any event, it is absolutely vital that the mooring wire is not parted, nor any tension applied to it. Boats should not secure to it.

The preferred method of saving the lives of personnel in a sunken submarine is by rescue. This involves the use of specialized submersible and support craft, and is likely to take a considerable period of time before they can all arrive at the scene of the accident. The first assisting personnel on the scene are likely to be parachuted in with their own inflatable boats. Once a rescue operation gets underway, it is vital that vessels not involved keep well clear. Most submarines are now fitted to receive rescue vehicles, but for those that are not, escape is the only option.

At any time between the accident and the arrival of assisting or rescue forces, conditions in the bottomed submarine may

deteriorate to the point where the crew have to escape. The precise time at which an escape may be conducted will not be known in the early stages of any operation, and thus it is important that any ship finding an indicator buoy should stand by ready to receive escapees until relieved by naval forces.

In order that those trapped in the submarine know that help is at hand, naval vessels drop patterns of very small explosive charges, the meanings of which are known to the submarine. Rather than do this, other vessels can indicate their presence by the intermittent running of an echo sounder on high power, or by banging on the outer skin of an underwater portion of the ship's hull with a hammer. Such sounds are likely to be heard by the submarine and should be carried out at frequent intervals. The submarine may, if possible, acknowledge this by releasing a flare which gives off a flame or smoke once reaching the surface. Once naval forces arrive, such noise-making should be stopped so as not to interfere with other underwater communications.

If the escape option is started, escapees will ascend nearly vertically from the bottomed submarine, either individually or in small groups. On arrival at the surface, they may be exhausted or ill, and the presence of an already lowered boat to assist in their recovery is very desirable. Some men may require recompression treatment, and naval authorities will aim to get such recompression chambers to the scene as soon as possible.

Naval authorities are always ready to put an escape and rescue operation into effect, but it remains clear that any vessel finding evidence of a submarine disaster may be in a unique position to assist lifesaving by taking prompt action as described above.

Navigation Lights

The masthead and side lights of British submarines are placed well forward and very low over the water in proportion to the length and tonnage of these vessels. Stern lights are placed very low and may at times be partially obscured by spray and wash. They are invariably lower than the sidelights.

While at anchor or a buoy by night submarines display an all-round white light amidships in addition to the normal anchor lights. The after anchor light of nuclear submarines is mounted on the upper rudder which is some distance astern of the hull's surface waterline. Care must be taken to avoid confusion with two separate vessels of less than 50m in length.

The overall arrangement of submarine lights are unusual and may well give the impression of markedly smaller and shorter vessels than they are.

Their vulnerability to collision when proceeding on the surface and the fact that some submarines are nuclear powered dictates particular caution when approaching them.

Some submarines are fitted with an amber quick-flashing light situated about 1 to 2m above or below the masthead light.

This additional light is for use as an aid to identification in narrow waters and areas of dense traffic. The rate of flash of the submarine fitted light is 70 to 180 flashes per minute or flashing (3) at a short interval; this should not be confused with a similar light used by hovercraft currently with a rate of 120 flashes per minute. Some British submarines display an all round flashing amber light showing 90 flashes per minute.

The showing of one of these quick-flashing lights is intended to indicate to an approaching vessel the need for added caution rather than to give immediate identification of the type of ves-

sel exhibiting such lights. Subsequent identification of submarine or hovercraft can usually be made by observation.

SUBFACTS

SUBFACTS is a warning service providing information concerning planned or known submarine activity to the mariner. Submarines may operate for the entire period or for any part of the notified areas.

SUBFACTS are issued, as follows:

1. South coast of England—Issued by Flag Officer Sea Training (FOST), Plymouth (SUBFACTS—South Coast).

SUBFACTS—South Coast only apply to submarines which will be conducting submerged operations.

2. West coast of Scotland—Issued by Fleet Operations, Northwood (SUBFACTS—Clyde).

SUBFACTS—Clyde apply to both surfaced submarines which will be conducting submerged operations in allocated areas as well as submerged submarines.

General information on SUBFACTS is also broadcast by NAVTEX.

SUBFACTS—South Coast		
FOST, Plymouth	Call sign	FOST OPS
	VHF	VHF channel 74 *
	Telephone	44-1752-557550
* Within a range of 40 miles from Portsmouth.		
Falmouth Coastguard also broadcasts SUBFACTS—South Coast.		
SUBFACTS—Clyde		
Fleet Operations, Northwood	Telephone	44-1923-956371 44-1923-956366
	Belfast Coastguard and Stornoway Coastguard also broadcast SUBFACTS—Clyde.	
Note. —Negative SUBFACTS reports (i.e., notifications when no hazardous operations are taking place) are not promulgated.		

SUBFACTS are also available on request from MRCC Stornoway Coastguard (telephone: 44-1851-702013 or 44-1851-702014) or VHF channel 16 (call sign: Stornoway Coastguard) or from MRCC Belfast Coastguard (telephone: 44-2891-463933) or VHF channel 16 (call sign: Belfast Coastguard).

Tides

Tides on the N coast of Scotland are predominantly semi-diurnal and progress E along the N coast, then through the Orkney Island and the Shetland Islands, and then S down the E coast.

Tidal ranges are about 3m in the Orkney Islands, 2m in the Shetland Islands, and 4m at the head of Moray Firth. Orkney Island and the Shetland Islands, and then S down the E coast.

Time Zone

The Time Zone description is ZULU. Daylight Savings Time

(ALFA (-1)) is maintained from the last Sunday in March until the last Sunday in October.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes (TSS) in the United Kingdom are, as follows:

1. East Coast

a. Approaches to the River Humber. (IMO adopted)
b. In the Sunk area and Northern Approaches to the Thames Estuary. (IMO adopted)

c. Off Freisland. (IMO adopted)

d. At North Hinder (comprising North Hinder North and North Hinder South Traffic Separation Schemes). (IMO adopted)

e. In the approaches to the Hook of Holland (comprising Maas West Outer, Maas West Inner, Maas Northwest, and Maas North Traffic Separation Schemes). (IMO adopted)

f. At West Hinder. (IMO adopted)

2. South Coast

a. In the Strait of Dover and adjacent waters. (IMO adopted)

b. Off Land's End between Seven Stones and Longships. (IMO adopted)

c. South of the Scilly Isles. (IMO adopted)

d. West of the Scilly Isles. (IMO adopted)

e. Off The Smalls. (IMO adopted)

3. **West Coast (Wales).**—Holyhead Harbor. (Stena Line Ports Limited, Holyhead)

4. West Coast (England)

a. Liverpool Bay. (IMO adopted)

b. Off Land's End between Seven Stones and Longships. (IMO adopted)

5. West Coast (Scotland)

a. Off The Skerries. (IMO adopted)

b. Off Neist Point. (IMO adopted)

6. **North Coast (Scotland).**—In the North Channel. (IMO adopted)

U.S. Embassy

The embassy is situated at 33 Nine Elms Lane, London.

U. S. Embassy United Kingdom—Contact Information	
Mailing address	8400 London Place
	Washington DC (20521-8400)
Telephone	44-20-7499-9000
Facsimile	44-20-7891-3845
E-mail	SCSLondon@state.gov
Web site	https://uk.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

A Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) is a service implemented by a Statutory Harbor Authority to improve the safety and effi-

ciency of vessel traffic and to protect the environment.

The VTS should have the capability to interact with the traffic and to respond to traffic situations developing in the VTS area. Three types of services are available, as follows:

1. **Information Service (INS).**—Defined by the IMO as a service to ensure that essential information becomes available in time for onboard decision making. An INS does not participate in onboard decision making. It involves maintaining a traffic image and allows interaction with traffic and response to developing traffic situations. An INS provides timely and essential marine information to assist the onboard decision-making process.

2. **Traffic Organization Service (TOS).**—Defined by the IMO as a service to prevent the development of dangerous maritime traffic situations and to provide for the safe and efficient movement of vessel traffic within the VTS area. A TOS concerns the forward planning of movements to maintain vessel safety and to achieve efficiency. It provides timely and essential marine information to assist the onboard decision-making process and may involve the provision of information, advice, and instructions.

3. **Navigational Assistance Service (NAS).**—Defined by the IMO as a service to assist onboard navigational decision-making and to monitor its effects, especially in difficult navigational or meteorological circumstance or in case of defects or deficiencies. An NAS may be provided in addition to an INS or TOS. It provides essential and timely navigational information to assist in the onboard navigational decision-making process. It may also involve navigational advice and/or instruction.

The service may be provided at the request of a vessel or when a navigational situation is observed and intervention by the VTS is deemed necessary. This assistance requires positive identification and continuous communication between the vessel and the VTS providing the service. Acceptance by the vessel of the NAS should be established and the beginning and end of the navigational assistance should be clearly stated.

Clear operational procedures should be in place for the provision of the NAS when requested by a vessel or when observed and intervention is deemed necessary by the VTS. The authorization of VTS personnel to provide this service should also be identified.

When a VTS is authorized to provide NAS to vessels, any communication should be result-oriented only; leaving the details of execution, such as course to be steered or engine maneuvers to be executed, to the master or pilot on board the vessel.

All vessels entering a VTS area are required to participate in and comply with the procedures of that VTS.

Information on Vessel Traffic Services in operation in the United Kingdom and the type of service(s) provided (INS/TOS/NAS) can be found in **Appendix III—United Kingdom Vessel Traffic Services.**

Local Port Service (LPS).—An LPS has been established in ports where it has been determined that a VTS is excessive or inappropriate. Providing an LPS is designed to improve port safety and the coordination of port services within the port community by disseminating port information to both vessels and terminal berth operators. It is mainly concerned with the management of the port by supplying information on berth and

port conditions. An LPS can also act as a method for liaison between vessels and port services, as well as providing a basis for implementing port emergency plans.

The following ports have an LPS in operation:

1. Ardrossan (55°39'N., 4°50'W.).
2. Barrow-in-Furness (54°06'N., 3°14'W.).
3. Barry (51°23'N., 3°15'W.).
4. Boston (52°58'N., 0°01'W.).
5. Cairnryan (54°58'N., 5°01'W.).
6. Cardiff (51°27'N., 3°10'W.).
7. Clydeport (55°58'N., 4°44'W.).
8. Cowes (50°46'N., 1°18'W.).
9. Cromarty Firth (57°41'N., 4°00'W.).
10. Falmouth (50°09'N., 5°03'W.).
11. Fowey (50°20'N., 4°38'W.).
12. Great Yarmouth (52°34'N., 1°44'E.).
13. Heysham (54°02'N., 3°14'W.).
14. Holyhead (53°20'N., 4°37'W.).
15. Ipswich (52°02'N., 1°09'E.).
16. King's Lynn (52°46'N., 0°23'E.).
17. Larne (54°51'N., 5°48'W.).
18. Langstone Harbour (50°47'N., 1°02'W.).
19. Littlehampton (50°48'N., 0°32'W.).
20. Loch Ryan Port (54°58'N., 5°03'W.).
21. Lowestoft (52°28'N., 1°45'E.).
22. Manchester Ship Canal (51°19'N., 2°57'W.).
23. Mostyn (53°20'N., 3°16'W.).
24. Newhaven (50°47'N., 0°04'E.).
25. Newport (51°33'N., 2°59'W.).
26. Ramsgate (51°20'N., 1°25'E.).
27. Scalloway (60°08'N., 1°17'W.).
28. Shoreham (50°49'N., 0°15'W.).
29. Silloth (54°52'N., 3°24'W.).
30. Sunderland (54°55'N., 1°21'W.).
31. Tobermory (56°37'N., 6°04'W.).
32. Weymouth and Portland (50°34'N., 2°26'W.).
33. Whitstable (51°22'N., 1°01'E.).

Wrecks

As promulgated by U.K. authorities, the Protection of Wrecks Act (1973), enables the Secretary of State to make orders to protect certain wreck sites in United Kingdom waters from unauthorized interference on account of either:

1. Their historic, archaeological or artistic importance or
2. Their potentially dangerous condition

In the case of historic wrecks as in 1 above, "unauthorized interference" includes tampering with, damaging or removing any part of a wreck within the area indicated, or carrying out diving or salvage operations within the area without a special license issued by the Secretary of State.

In dangerous condition as at 2 above, entry into the area is prohibited.

The wreck sites are shown in magenta on NIMA charts. Anyone convicted under the terms of this Act will be liable to a fine not exceeding 1,000 pounds sterling.

There are 37 historic wrecks within the waters of the UK. under this Act. They have been declared restricted on account of the historical and archaeological importance of these sites.

The stranded wreck Richard Montgomery (51°27.9'N., 00°47.2'E.) has been declared a prohibited area due to explo-

sives contained within the wreck.

There are over 2,000 wrecks in the English Channel area; although the least depth over the most critical ones has been obtained by wire sweep, experience shows that unknown wrecks, most of vessels sunk in the two world wars, do sometimes exist in the vicinity of the shipping lanes, since a number or previously unknown wrecks have been found in recent surveys.

Sonar searches to locate wrecks are carried out simultaneously with modern surveys, but sonar conditions in the area are

particularly bad and wrecks may also be screened by sand banks making their location difficult. In addition, wrecks previously covered by sand may become uncovered in newly formed navigational channels.

Strong tidal currents cause deep scouring close to wrecks, which may sometimes capsize into the scour. In most cases this results in a greater depth over the wreck, but a decrease of depth from this cause can sometimes occur.

Appendix I—Reporting Formats for United Kingdom Pollution Reports

United Kingdom—Pollution Reports by Vessels Suffering a Casualty				
Identifier	Content	HS	MP	DG
A	Vessel name, call sign/ship station identifier, and flag	X	X	X
B	Date and time (UTC) of event	X	X	X
C	Latitude/Longitude	X ¹	X ¹	X ¹
D	True bearing and distance in nautical miles from a clearly-identified landmark			
E	True course	X		
F	Speed in knots and tenths of knots	X		
L	Intended track	X		
M	Radio communications (full names of stations and frequencies guarded)	X	X	X
N	Time of next report	X		
P	Pollution details, as described in the Key below	X ²	X ³	X ³
Q	Ship information, as described in the Key below	X ⁴	X ⁴	X ⁴
R	Dangerous cargo lost overboard, as described in the Key below	X ⁵	X ⁶	X ⁶
S	Weather conditions	X	X	X
T	Name, address, telex, and telephone number of ship's owner and representative (charterer, manager, or operator of the ship or their agent)	X	X	X
U	Vessel size and type	X	X	X
X	Remarks, as described in Key below	X ⁷	X ⁷	X
Key				
X	Required information. Information not immediately available should be sent in a supplementary message or messages.			
X ¹	Either format can be used.			
X ²	This information is required in the event of probable discharge. The following details should be included: 1 Type of oil or the correct technical name(s) of the noxious liquid substance on board. 2 UN number(s). 3 Pollution category (A, B, C, or D) for noxious liquid substances. 4 Name(s) of manufacturer(s) of substances, if appropriate, when known, or consignee(s) or consignor(s). 5 Quantity.			
X ³	This information is required in the event of probable discharge. The following details should be included: 1 Correct technical name(s) of cargo. 2 UN number(s). 3 IMO hazard class(es). 4 Name(s) of manufacturer(s), when known, or consignee(s) or consignor(s). 5 Types of packages, including identification marks. Specify whether portable tanks or tank vehicles, whether vehicle or freight container, or other transport unit containing packages. Include official registration marks and numbers assigned to the unit. 6 An estimate of the quantity and likely condition of the cargo.			
X ⁴	The following details should be included: 1 Condition of the vessel. 2 Ability to transfer cargo/ballast/fuel.			

Key	
X ⁵	<p>The following details should be included:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Type of oil or the correct technical name(s) of the noxious liquid discharged into the sea. 2 UN number(s). 3 Pollution category (A, B, C, or D) for noxious liquid substances. 4 Name(s) of manufacturer(s) of substances, if appropriate, when known, or consignee(s) or consignor(s). 5 An estimate of the quantity of the substances. 6 Whether lost substances floated or sank. 7 Whether loss is continuing. 8 Cause of loss. 9 Estimate of the movement of the discharge or lost substances, giving current position, if known. 10 Estimate of the surface area of the spill, if possible.
X ⁶	<p>The following details should be included:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Correct technical name(s) of cargo. 2 UN number(s). 3 IMO hazard class(es). 4 Name(s) of manufacturer(s), when known, or consignee(s) or consignor(s). 5 Types of packages, including identification marks. Specify whether portable tanks or tank vehicles, whether vehicle or freight container, or other transport unit containing packages. Include official registration marks and numbers assigned to the unit. 6 An estimate of the quantity and likely condition of the cargo. 7 Whether lost cargo floated or sank. 8 Whether loss is continuing. 9 Cause of loss.
X ⁷	<p>The following details should be included:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Action being taken with regard to the discharge and the movement of the vessel. 2 Assistance or salvage efforts which have been requested or which have been provided by others. 3 The master of an assisting or salvaging vessel should report the particulars of the action undertaken or planned.

United Kingdom—Pollution Reports by Vessels Rendering Assistance or Undertaking Salvage Work			
Identifier	Content	HS	MP
A	Vessel name, call sign/ship station identifier, and flag	X	X
B	Date and time (UTC) of event	X	X
C	Latitude/Longitude	X ¹	X ¹
D	True bearing and distance in nautical miles from a clearly-identified landmark		
E	True course	X	X
F	Speed in knots and tenths of knots	X	X
L	Intended track	X	X
M	Radio communications (full names of stations)	X	X
N	Time of next report	X	X
P	Pollution details, as described in the Key below	X ²	X ³
Q	Ship information, as described in the Key below	X ⁴	X ⁴
R	Dangerous cargo lost overboard, as described in the Key below	X ⁵	X ⁶
S	Weather conditions	X	X
T	Name, address, telex, and telephone number of ship's owner and representative (charterer, manager, or operator of the ship or their agent)	X	X
U	Vessel size and type	X	X
X	Remarks, as described in Key below	X ⁷	X ⁷
Key			
X	Required information. Information not immediately available should be sent in a supplementary message or messages.		
X ¹	Either format can be used.		
X ²	This information is required in the event of probable discharge. The following details should be included: 1 Type of oil or the correct technical name(s) of the noxious liquid substance on board. 2 UN number(s). 3 Pollution category (A, B, C, or D) for noxious liquid substances. 4 Name(s) of manufacturer(s) of substances, if appropriate, when known, or consignee(s) or consignor(s). 5 Quantity.		
X ³	This information is required in the event of probable discharge. The following details should be included: 1 Correct technical name(s) of cargo. 2 UN number(s). 3 IMO hazard class(es). 4 Name(s) of manufacturer(s), when known, or consignee(s) or consignor(s). 5 Types of packages, including identification marks. Specify whether portable tanks or tank vehicles, whether vehicle or freight container, or other transport unit containing packages. Include official registration marks and numbers assigned to the unit. 6 An estimate of the quantity and likely condition of the cargo.		
X ⁴	The following details should be included: 1 Condition of the vessel. 2 Ability to transfer cargo/ballast/fuel.		

Key	
X ⁵	<p>The following details should be included:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Type of oil or the correct technical name(s) of the noxious liquid discharged into the sea. 2 UN number(s). 3 Pollution category (A, B, C, or D) for noxious liquid substances. 4 Name(s) of manufacturer(s) of substances, if appropriate, when known, or consignee(s) or consignor(s). 5 An estimate of the quantity of the substances. 6 Whether lost substances floated or sank. 7 Whether loss is continuing. 8 Cause of loss. 9 Estimate of the movement of the discharge or lost substances, giving current position, if known. 10 Estimate of the surface area of the spill, if possible.
X ⁶	<p>The following details should be included:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Correct technical name(s) of cargo. 2 UN number(s). 3 IMO hazard class(es). 4 Name(s) of manufacturer(s), when known, or consignee(s) or consignor(s). 5 Types of packages, including identification marks. Specify whether portable tanks or tank vehicles, whether vehicle or freight container, or other transport unit containing packages. Include official registration marks and numbers assigned to the unit. 6 An estimate of the quantity and likely condition of the cargo. 7 Whether lost cargo floated or sank. 8 Whether loss is continuing. 9 Cause of loss.
X ⁷	<p>The following details should be included:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Action being taken with regard to the discharge and the movement of the vessel. 2 Assistance or salvage efforts which have been requested or which have been provided by others. 3 The master of an assisting or salvaging vessel should report the particulars of the action undertaken or planned.

Appendix II—United Kingdom Ship Movement Report System (MAREP)

The United Kingdom Ship Movement Report System (MAREP) is a voluntary reporting system which applies to the following vessels:

1. All merchant vessels of 300 gt and over are strongly encouraged to participate.
2. Any vessels “not under command” or at anchor in a Traffic Separation Scheme (TSS) or an Inshore Traffic Zone (ITZ).
3. Any vessel “restricted in its ability to maneuver.”
4. Any vessel with defective navigational aids.

The reporting area is bounded by, as follows:

1. A line joining position 48°30.0'N, 5°45.0'W and Bishop Rock Light (49°52.3'N., 6°26.7'W.).
2. A line joining North Foreland (51°22.5'N., 1°28.7'E.)

to the French/Belgian border.

Vessels participating in MAREP should report to the appropriate shore station 1 hour prior to entering the MAREP area and again when departing the MAREP area.

Mandatory reporting procedures also apply to all vessels over 300 gross tons in the following areas:

1. The TSS Off Ouessant (OUESSREP) and its associated ITZs—When crossing the reporting line consisting of a circle with a radius of 40 miles centered on Ile d’Ouessant (Le Stiff Radar Tower) (48°28.6'N., 5°03.1'W.).
2. The TSS Off Casquets (MANCHEREP) and its associated ITZs—2 miles before entering the reporting area, which consists of an area bounded by lines joining the following positions:

- a. 50°10'N, 2°58'W.
- b. 50°10'N, 2°00'W.
- c. 49°20'N, 2°00'W.
- d. 49°20'N, 2°58'W.

3. The TSS in the Strait of Dover and its Adjacent Waters (CALDOVREP), as follows:

- a. Northeast bound vessels—Report to Griz Nez Traffic 2 miles before crossing a line joining Royal Sovereign Light Tower (50°43'N., 0°26'E.) to the French coast through Bassurelle Lighted Buoy (50°33'N., 0°58'E.).
- b. Southwest bound vessels—Report to Dover Coastguard when within VHF range of North Foreland and not later than when crossing a line joining North Foreland to the French/Belgian border.

- c. On departure from a port within the ITZ—Report to Griz Nez Traffic or Dover Coastguard, whichever is closer to the port of departure.

Note.—For further information on OUESSREP, MANCHREP, and CALDOVREP see Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel.

Vessels in the English Channel area should report to UK Coastguard (see Search and Rescue).

Vessels should maintain a continuous listening watch on VHF channel 16, on VHF channel 80 for Jobourg Traffic, and,

if possible, on the main calling frequencies of the relevant shore stations.

Vessels with no defects should send a Position Report (POSREP). Vessels with defects (not under command, restricted in their ability to maneuver, defective navigational aids, etc.) should send a Defect Report (DEFREP). If necessary, a subsequent amending report (CHANGEREPA) should be sent.

All reports should be made in English, prefixed MAREP, and followed by POSREP, DEFREP, or CHANGEREPA, using the format given in the table titled **MAREP—Reporting Information**.

These reports should be made to the following designated shore stations:

TSS	MAREP Receiving Station	VHF Channel
Ouessant (Ushant)	Ouessant Traffic	13, 16, and 79
Casquets	Jobourg Traffic	13 and 16
Dover Strait	Griz Nez Traffic (northeastbound vessels)	13
	Dover Coastguard (southwestbound vessels)	11

Information broadcasts, which are preceded by an announcement on VHF channel 16, are made in English and French, as follows:

Station	VHF Channel	Clear Visibility	Restricted Visibility
Ouessant Traffic	79	H+10 H+40	
Jobourg Traffic	80	H+20 H+50	
Griz Nez Traffic	79	H+10	H+25
Dover Coastguard	11	H+40 (English only)	H+55

Restricted visibility means when visibility is less than 2 miles.

These broadcasts contain navigational and traffic information on movements of vessels, urgent warnings to mariners, and special weather bulletins. Urgent information will be broadcast at any time as necessary.

MAREP—Reporting Information	
Designator	Information Required
ALFA	Name and call sign of vessel.
BRAVO	Day of month (2 figures) and time in hours and minutes (UTC in 4 figures).

MAREP—Reporting Information	
Designator	Information Required
CHARLIE *	Latitude (4 figures N or S) and longitude (5 figures E or W).
DELTA *	True bearing (3 figures) and distance in miles (2 figures) from a clearly-identified landmark.
ECHO	True course in degrees (3 figures).
FOXTROT	Speed in knots and tenths of knots (3 figures).
GOLF	Last port of call.
INDIA	Destination.
MIKE	VHF channels monitored.
OSCAR	Maximum present draft, in meters and centimeters.
PAPA	Type and quantity (in tons) of cargo.
QUEBEC	Defects in steering, navigational equipment, etc., and restrictions on maneuverability (Omit if nothing to report).
XRAY	Any other useful information (Omit if nothing to report).
* Either format may be used.	

Appendix III—United Kingdom Vessel Traffic Services

United Kingdom—Vessel Traffic Service				
	INS	TOS	NAS	Remarks
Scotland				
Aberdeen (57°09'N., 2°03'W.)	X	X		For further information, see Pub. 141, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Scotland.
Peterhead (57°30'N., 1°46'W.)	X	X		
Orkney Islands (58°54'N., 3°04'W.)	X			
Sullum Voe (60°28'N., 1°18'W.)	X	X		
West Coast of England and Wales				
Liverpool (53°27'N., 3°02'W.)	X			For further information, see Pub. 142, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Ireland and the West Coast of England.
Milford Haven (51°40'N., 5°06'E.)		X		
Bristol (51°26'N., 2°44'W.)	X	X		
South Coast of England				
Plymouth (50°21'N., 4°11'W.)	X	X		For further information, see Pub. 191, Sailing Directions (Enroute) English Channel.
Poole (50°42'N., 1°59'W.)	X	X		
Southampton (The Solent) (50°53'N., 1°24'W.)	X	X	X	
Dover (51°07'N., 1°20'E.)	X	X		
St. Helier, Channel Islands (49°10'N., 2°07'W.)	X	X	X	
St. Peter Port, Channel Islands (49°27'N., 2°32'W.)	X	X		
East Coast of England				
Medway (51°27'N., 0°44'E.)	X	X		For further information, see Pub. 192, Sailing Directions (Enroute) North Sea.
London (51°34'N., 0°54'E.)	X	X	X	
Sunk (51°50'N., 1°46'E.)	X			
Harwich (51°57'N., 1°17'E.)	X	X	X	
Humber (53°33'N., 0°04'E.)	X	X		
Tees and Hartlepool (54°40'N., 1°08'W.)	X	X	X	
Tyne (55°01'N., 1°24'W.)	X			
Forth Ports (56°00'N., 3°24'W.)	X	X		
Northern Ireland				
Belfast (54°40'N., 5°51'W.)	X	X		For further information, see Pub. 142, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Ireland and the West Coast of England.



General	901
Buoyage System	901
Cautions	901
Currency	902
Firing Areas	902
Fishing Areas	902
Government	902
Holidays	902
Industries	902
Languages	902
Meteorology	902
Navigational Information	903
Offshore Drilling	903
Regulations	903
Search and Rescue	903
Signals	903
Time Zone	904
Traffic Separation Schemes	904
U.S. Embassy	904
Vessel Traffic Service	904

General

Venezuela is located in Northern South America, bordering the Caribbean Sea and the North Atlantic Ocean, between Co-

lombia and Guyana.

The climate is tropical, hot and humid, becoming more moderate in the highlands.

The terrain contains the lowlands of the Maracaibo and the highlands just to the E. The central part of the coast is dominated by two sections of the coastal mountain range and the E third of the coast is low-lying areas in the delta of the Orinoco.

Buoyage System

The IALA Buoyage System (Region B) is in effect. See Chart No. 1 for further IALA Buoyage System information.

Many navigational lights along the coast have been reported to be unreliable, irregular, or operating at a reduced range.

Cautions

Piracy

Piracy incidents have been reported (2006) in Guanta and Islas de Piritu.

Magnetic Anomalies

Local magnetic anomalies have been reported, as follows:

1. In Golfo de Caraco (10°35'N., 64°00'W.).
2. Between Puerto Camarebo (11°30'N., 69°21'W.) and

Bahia la Vela de Coro, 13 miles W.

3. Between Cabo San Roman (12°12'N., 70°01'W.) and Aruba, 15 miles N.

Currency

The official unit of currency is the bolivar, consisting of 100 centimos.

Firing Areas

A firing exercise area surrounds Isla La Orchilla (11°48.0'N., 66°08.5'W.). Navigation in this area is restricted.

Fishing Areas

Numerous unlit fishing boats may be encountered up to 8 miles off the E shore of Golfo de Venezuela.

Fishing vessels are usually encountered in large numbers in the approaches to **Puerto La Guaira** (10°36'N., 66°57'W.). These vessels may not show up on radar and only exhibit lights on the approach of other vessels.

Government



Flag of Venezuela

Venezuela is a republic. The country is divided into 23 states, one federal district, and one federal dependency.

Venezuela is governed by a directly-elected president who serves a 6-year term. The unicameral National Assembly is composed of 167 directly-elected members who serve 5-year terms.

The legal system is based on Spanish civil law.

The capital is Caracas.

Holidays

The following holidays are observed:

Holiday	Date(s)
New Year's Day	January 1
Epiphany	Monday nearest January 6
Carnival (two days)	Variable
St. Joseph Day	March 19

Holiday	Date(s)
Palm Sunday	Variable
Holy Thursday	Variable
Good Friday	Variable
Easter Sunday	Variable
Declaration of Independence Day	April 19
Labor Day	May 1
Ascension Day	Variable
Corpus Christi	Variable
Battle of Carabobo	June 24
Sts. Peter and Paul Day	June 29
Independence Day	July 5
Bolivar's Birthday	July 24
Assumption Day	August 15
Columbus Day (Dia de la Raza)	October 12
All Saints' Day	November 1
Immaculate Conception	December 8
Christmas Eve	December 24
Christmas Day	December 25
New Year's Eve	December 31

Industries

The main industries are agricultural products, livestock, raw materials, machinery and equipment, transport equipment, construction materials, medical equipment, pharmaceuticals, chemicals, iron and steel products, crude oil, and petroleum products.

The main exports are petroleum and petroleum products, bauxite and aluminum, minerals, chemicals, and agricultural products. The main export-trading partners are the United States, India, China, and Singapore.

The main imports are agricultural products, livestock, raw materials, machinery and equipment, transport equipment, construction materials, medical equipment, petroleum products, pharmaceuticals, chemicals, and iron and steel products. The main export-trading partners are the United States, China, and Mexico.

Languages

Spanish is the official language.

Meteorology

Daily marine weather bulletins, warnings, and associated information are available, in Spanish, from the Venezuelan navy (<http://www.shn.mil.ve>).

Navigational Information

Enroute Volume

Pub. 148, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume 2.

Maritime Claims

The maritime territorial claims of Venezuela are, as follows:

Maritime Limit	Extent
Territorial Sea *	12 miles.
Contiguous Zone	24 miles.
Fisheries or Economic Zone	200 miles.
Continental Shelf	Depth of 200m or the Limit of Exploitation.
* Claims straight baselines.	

Maritime Boundary Disputes

Barbados, Dominica, Saint Kitts and Nevis, Saint Lucia, and Saint Vincent and the Grenadines are countering Venezuela's claim that Isla Aves (15°42'N., 63°38'W.) sustains human habitation, which would permit Venezuela to extend its Exclusive Economic Zone over a large portion of the Caribbean Sea.

Maritime boundary dispute in the Gulf of Venezuela with Colombia.

Venezuela's claim of all territory W of the River Essequibo has prevented any discussions regarding the maritime boundary between Guyana and Venezuela. Based on a recent oil discovery, which Guyana claims is within the Guyanese Exclusive Economic Zone, it has been reported (2015) Venezuela has issued a decree that would annex Guyanese maritime waters as a theoretical new "defense zone" which would leave Guyana with no direct access to the Atlantic Ocean.

Offshore Drilling

Drilling platforms, well heads, and pipelines occupy the greater portion of Lago de Maracaibo. Drilling platforms, drill rigs, and associated vessels are also found up to 35 miles N of Peninsula de Paria (10°40'N., 62°20'W.).

Pilotage

Pilotage is compulsory in all ports, rivers, and lakes where the government has established a pilotage zone. See the individual ports in Pub. 148, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea, Volume II for further information.

Regulations

General

In Venezuelan territorial waters, the Venezuelan flag must be displayed continuously. At night, on demand, the name of the vessel must be signaled by Morse lamp.

Petroleum or other oils must not be discharged overboard into the territorial waters surrounding the Venezuelan coasts. Heavy fines may be imposed for such violations.

Vessels are not permitted by Venezuelan authorities to anchor within territorial waters except in ports and places usually used for commerce or under stress of weather.

There are strict dress regulations in force in Venezuelan ports.

Accommodation is to be provided to the same standard as ships' officers for Customs guards on board vessels.

Vessels carrying explosive or inflammable cargo must notify the Port Captain in advance prior to discharge or transit.

Vessels navigating in channels may not overtake other vessels in the channel except in an emergency, provided there is no other vessel approaching from ahead. When crossing, vessels should keep as far to starboard as possible. Vessels proceeding in the same direction should keep at least 1 mile apart.

Vessels in a channel have priority over vessels about to enter the channel. A vessel in a main channel has priority over a vessel entering from a secondary channel. When crossing or overtaking, speed must be reduced to avoid heavy or the effects of suction.

Search and Rescue

The INEA is responsible for search and rescue operations in Venezuelan waters. Supervision, control, and execution of maritime rescue operations is undertaken through 17 port captains. In emergencies, VHF channel 16 should be utilized, although 24-hour watchkeeping is not guaranteed. Working hours are normally 0800-1700 (Monday-Friday) and 0800-1900 (Saturday and Sunday).

Port authorities maintain a continuous listening watch only during working hours for distress traffic on VHF channel 16.

Contact information for the Maritime Rescue Coordination Centers (MRCC) and the Maritime Rescue Coordination Subcenters (RCC) in Venezuela can be found in the table titled **Venezuela—MRCC and MRSC Contact Information**.

Signals

In addition to the International Code of Signals, dredges working in the Rio Orinoco also use additional special signals. For further information, see Pub. 148, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea Volume II.

Venezuela—MRCC and MRSC Contact Information			
	Telephone	Facsimile	E-mail
MRCC Venezuela	58-212-3034511	58-212-3551518	sar@inac.gob.ve
MRSC La Guaira (military)	58-212-3323115	58-212-3326148	epgiradiocom555@gmail.com
MRSC Maiquetia	58-212-3551920	58-212-3551518	sar@inac.gob.ve
MRSC Puerto Cabello (military)	58-242-3618448	58-212-3616353	epgpc11@gmail.com

Venezuela—MRCC and MRSC Contact Information			
	Telephone	Facsimile	E-mail
MRSC Maracaibo (military)	58-261-721188	58-261-7226480	epgmatel@gmail.com
MRSC Carenero	58-234-3230117	58-234-3230950	carenero@inea.gob.ve
MRSC Puerto La Cruz	58-281-2677932	58-281-2677452	capitaniapl@gmail.com
MRSC Pampatar (military)	58-295-2621454	58-295-2626377	guardacostaspampatar1@gmail.com
MRSC Ciudad Guayana	58-286-9303549	58-286-9237228	cpciudadguayana@gmail.com

Time Zone

The time zone description is QUEBEC (+4). Daylight Savings Time is not observed.

Traffic Separation Schemes

Traffic Separation Schemes are located, as follows:

1. Canal de Maracaibo. (Government of Venezuela)
2. Golfo de Venezuela. (Government of Venezuela)

U.S. Embassy

The U.S. Embassy was formerly situated at Calle F con Calle Suapure, Urbanizacion Colinas de Valle Arriba, Caracas.

It is now located at the U.S. Embassy Colombia, Bogota, at Carrera 45. No. 24B-27, Bogota.

U. S. Embassy Venezuela—Contact Information	
Mailing address	3140 Caracas Place Washington DC (20521-3140)
Telephone	888-407-4747

U. S. Embassy Venezuela—Contact Information

Facsimile	—
E-mail	ACSBogota@state.gov
Web site	https://ve.usembassy.gov

U. S. Embassy Colombia—Contact Information

Mailing address	3030 Bogota Place Washington DC (30521-3030)
Telephone	57-275-3000
Facsimile	57-275-4600
E-mail	ACSBogota@state.gov
Web site	https://co.usembassy.gov

Vessel Traffic Service

A Vessel Traffic Service is in operation in the approaches to Puerto Jose Terminal (10°07'N., 64°52'E.). For further information, see Pub. 148, Sailing Directions (Enroute) Caribbean Sea, Volume II.